

A or an is the indefinite article. It is used at the beginning of noun groups which refer to only one person or thing. The form an is used in front of words that begin with vowel sounds.

a 或 an 为不定冠词，用于表示单个事物或人的名词词组之前。an 用于以元音开始的单词之前。

1 DET 限定词 (指初次提及或非特指的人或物) 一 (个) You use a or an when you are referring to someone or something for the first time or when people may not know which particular person or thing you are talking about.

A waiter entered with a tray... 侍者端着托盘进来了。

He started eating an apple... 他开始吃苹果。

Today you've got a new teacher taking you... 今天有位新老师来教你们。

I manage a hotel. 我经营一家旅馆。

2 DET 限定词 (一类人或事物中非特指的) 任何一 (个) You use a or an when you are referring to any person or thing of a particular type and do not want to be specific.

...expensive make-up that we saw being advertised by a beautiful model... 我们所见的由一位漂亮模特代言的昂贵化妆品

I suggest you leave it to an expert... 我建议你把它留给专家来解决。

Bring a sleeping bag... 带只睡袋。

I was waiting for a bus. 我在等公共汽车。

3 DET 限定词 (用于前加形容词或后加修饰语的不计数名词之前) 一 (种) You use a or an in front of an uncount noun when that noun follows an adjective, or when the noun is followed by words that describe it more fully.

There was a terrible sadness in her eyes... 她眼神中流露出深深的悲伤。

He did have a real knowledge of the country... 他对该国的确知之甚多。

Baseball movies have gained an appreciation that far outstrips those dealing with any other sport. 以棒球为主题的电影获得的青睐远远超过了其他体育类电影。

4 DET 限定词 (用于物质名词前) 一 (类), 一 (种) You use a or an in front of a mass noun when you want to refer to a single type or make of something.

Bollinger 'RD' is a rare, highly prized wine. 博林格RD香槟是一种名贵的备受推崇的葡萄酒。

5 DET 限定词 (用于表示数量的词组中) 许多/少/许/一点 You use a in quantifiers such as a lot, a little, and a bit.

I spend a lot on expensive jewelry and clothing... 我花很多钱购买昂贵的首饰和衣服。

I've come looking for a bit of advice. 我特来讨教。

6 DET 限定词 (一类人或事物中典型的) 一 (个) You use a or an to refer to someone or something as a typical member of a group, class, or type.

Some parents believe a boy must learn to stand up and fight like a man. 有些父母认为男孩子必须学会像男子汉一样顶天立地，勇于抗争。

...the operation a patient has had. 病人做过的手术

7 DET 限定词 (用于日子、月份或节日的名称之前以表示特例) 一个 You use a or an in front of the names of days, months, or festivals when you are referring to one particular instance of that day, month, or festival.

The interview took place on a Friday afternoon... 采访是在一个星期五的下午进行的。

It was a Christmas when shoppers passed by expensive silks in favor of more practical gifts. 这是一个购物者不理睬昂贵的丝绸衣服而热衷于更实用礼物的圣诞节。

8 DET 限定词 (从事某一职业的) 一 (位), 一 (名) You use a or an when you are saying what someone is or what job they have.

I explained that I was an artist... 我解释说自己是个艺术家。

He was now a teacher and a respectable member of the community. 他现在是一位教师，并且是社区内受人尊敬的一员。

9 DET 限定词 (用于不为说话人所知的首次提到的人名前) 某一 (个) You use a or an in front of the names of people as a way of indicating that you do not know them or anything about them and you are saying their name for the first time.

The full address on a stick-on label was that of a Mrs P. R. Slater of Peterborough... 不干胶标签上的完整地址写的是彼得伯勒的一位P. R. 斯莱特太太。

A Dr Matthew Owens was reported missing while on an expedition to north-eastern Turkey. 据报道，一位叫马修·欧文斯的博士在前往土耳其东北部考察的途中失踪了。

10 DET 限定词 (用于人名前，表示与该人有相同特性或品质) 类似..的一个 (或一位) You use a or an in front of the names of people when you want to refer to someone else who has the same qualities or character as the person named.

When I listen to her play I can hear a new Nigel Kennedy. 从她的演奏中我听出了新一代的奈杰尔·肯尼迪。

11 DET 限定词 (用于姓氏前，表示某人属于某姓氏家族) 一位姓..的人 You use a or an in front of a surname when you want to refer to someone who belongs to the family with that surname.

As far as I can recall, Patti was a Smith. 我记得帕蒂是姓史密斯的。

12 DET 限定词 (用于艺术家名字前) 一幅..的画，一件..的雕塑作品 You use a or an in front of the names of artists to refer to one individual painting or sculpture created by them.

Most people have very little difficulty in seeing why a Van Gogh is a work of genius. 多数人不难理解为什么凡·高的作品是天才之作。

13 DET 限定词 (代替数字one使用，尤用于hundred, hour和metre等表示度量的单词之前以及half, quarter和third等分数之前) You use a or an instead of the number 'one', especially with words of measurement such as 'hundred', 'hour', and 'metre', and with fractions such as 'half', 'quarter', and 'third'.

...more than a thousand acres of land. 1,000多英亩地

...a quarter of an hour... 一刻钟

The skirts were shortened an inch or two. 这些裙子被改短了一两英寸。

14 DET 限定词 (用于表示比率的短语中) 每一 You use a or an in expressions such as eight hours a day to express a rate or ratio.

Prices start at £13.95 a metre for printed cotton... 印花棉布以每米13.95英镑的价格起售。

The helicopter can zip along at about 150 kilometres an hour. 该直升机能以每小时150公里左右的速度疾进。

able ★★★★★

1 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 (因具有品质或技能) 能做到..的 If you are able to do something, you have skills or qualities which make it possible for you to do it.

The older child should be able to prepare a simple meal... 那个年纪稍大的孩子应当会做一顿简单的饭菜。

The company say they're able to keep pricing competitive... 该公司说他们能够使定价保持竞争力。

They seemed able to work together very efficiently. 他们看来能很有效率地合作。

2 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 (因有足够的自由、权力、时间、财力等而) 可以..的，能够..的 If you are able to do something, you have enough freedom, power, time, or money to do it.

You'll be able to read in peace... 你就能安心地读书了。

Have you been able to have any kind of contact?... 你联系上了吗?

It would be nice to be able to afford to retire earlier.

无后顾之忧而能提早退休当是件幸事。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **聪明能干的；能力出众的** Someone who is able is very clever or very good at doing something.

...one of the brightest and ablest members of the government...

政府里最聪明能干的成员之一

They are bright, intelligent, able and confident.

他们聪明又智慧，能干又自信。

Usage Note :

Note that **able** and **capable** are both used to say that someone can do something. When you say that someone is **able** to do something, you mean that they can do it either because of their knowledge or skill, or because it is possible. *He wondered if he would be able to climb over the rail... They were able to use their profits for new investments.* Note that if you use a past tense, you are saying that someone has actually done something. *We were able to reduce costs.* When you say that someone is **capable** of doing something, you mean either that they have the knowledge and skill to do it, or that they are likely to do it. *The workers are perfectly capable of running the organization themselves... She was quite capable of falling asleep.* You can say that someone is **capable** of a particular feeling or action. *He's capable of loyalty... Bowman could not believe him capable of murder.* You can also use 'capable of' when talking about what something such as a car or machine can do. *The car was capable of 110 miles per hour.* If you describe someone as **able** or **capable**, you mean that they do things well. *He's certainly a capable gardener.*

注意，able和capable都用来表示某人能做某事。able既可表示因拥有某种知识或技能而能做某事，也可表示客观可能：He wondered if he would be able to climb over the rail (他不知自己能否攀过栏杆)，They were able to use their profits for new investments (他们得以将利润用于再投资)。要注意的是，如果用过去时，则表示实际做了该事：We were able to reduce costs (我们做到了降低成本)。capable既可表示具有做某事的技能或知识，也可表示做某事有较大的可能性：The workers are perfectly capable of running the organization themselves (工人完全能够自己管理这个机构)，She was quite capable of falling asleep (她很容易睡着)。capable还可表示具有某种情感或能够做出某一行为：He's capable of loyalty (他能做到忠心耿耿)，Bowman could not believe him capable of murder (鲍曼无法相信他会杀人)。capable亦用于指汽车、机器等的性能：The car was capable of 110 miles per hour (这辆车时速可达110英里)。able或capable形容人时表示“有能力的”、“能力强的”：He's certainly a capable gardener (他绝对是一名能干的园丁)。

4 →see usage note at: [can](#)

about ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **about** is used after some verbs, nouns, and adjectives to introduce extra information. **About** is also often used after verbs of movement, such as 'walk' and 'drive', and in phrasal verbs such as 'mess about' and 'set about', especially in British English.

除下列用法外，about可用在一些动词、名词和形容词后引出附加信息。about还常用在walk, drive等表示动作的动词后或mess about, set about等短语动词中，这类情况尤见于英国英语。

1 PREP 介词 **关于；对于；涉及；在...方面** You use **about** to introduce who or what something relates to or concerns.

She came in for a coffee, and told me **about** her friend Shona...

她进来喝了杯咖啡，并向我谈起了她的朋友肖纳。

She knew a lot **about** food...

她对食物很在行。

He never complains **about** his wife.

他从不抱怨妻子。

...advice **about** exercise and diet...

关于锻炼和饮食的建议

2 PREP 介词 **包含；目的是；为了** When you mention the things that an activity or institution is **about**, you are saying what it involves or what its aims are.

Leadership is **about** the ability to implement change.

领导才能就是要有实施变革的能力。

3 PREP 介词 **对...表示（情绪或心态）** You use **about** after some adjectives to indicate the person or thing that a feeling or state of mind relates to.

'I'm sorry **about** Patrick,' she said...

“我为帕特里克感到难过，”她说。

I feel so guilty and angry **about** the whole issue.

我对整件事深感内疚和气愤。

4 PREP 介词 **针对（问题）** If you do something **about** a problem, you take action in order to solve it.

Rachel was going to do something **about** Jacob...

蕾切尔将对雅各布有所行动。

He said he'd ask Nina for a divorce, but he never did anything **about** it.

他说会跟尼娜提出离婚，可是他却从未付诸实际。

5 PREP 介词 **（某人或某事物）具有（某种特性）** When you say that there is a particular quality **about** someone or something, you mean that they have this quality.

There was a warmth and passion **about** him I never knew existed...

他身上有一股我从不知道的热情和激情。

I think there's something a little peculiar **about** the results of your test.

我认为你的化验结果有点不对劲。

6 ADV 副词 **大约；左右** **About** is used in front of a number to show that the number is not exact.

In my local health centre there's **about** forty parking spaces...

我们本地的保健中心约有40个停车位。

The rate of inflation is running at **about** 2.7 percent.

通货膨胀率大约为2.7%。

7 ADV 副词 **四下；到处** If someone or something moves **about**, they keep moving in different directions.

Everyone was running **about**.

大家都在跑来跑去。

About is also a preposition.

From 1879 to 1888 he wandered **about** Germany, Switzerland, and Italy...

从1879到1888年，他游历于德国、瑞士和意大利等地。

His hair was drifting **about** his shoulders like dirty snow.

他的头发像脏兮兮的雪一样披散在肩上。

8 PREP 介词 **围绕；环绕** If you put something **about** a person or thing, you put it around them.

Helen threw her arms **about** him...

海伦张开双臂拥抱他。

She was elegantly dressed with a double strand of pearls **about** her neck.

她着装典雅，搭配着一条双层珍珠项链。

9 ADJ 形容词 **在手头的；现成的；能得到的** If someone or something is **about**, they are present or available.

There's lots of money **about** these days for schemes like this.

近来这类计划资金充足。

10 ADJ 形容词 **即将（做...）的；快要（发生...）的** If you are **about** to do something, you are going to do it very soon. If something is **about** to happen, it will happen very soon.

I think he's **about** to leave...

我看他要走了。

Argentina has lifted all restrictions on trade and visas are **about** to be abolished...

阿根廷已经取消所有贸易限制，签证制也将废止。

The film was **about** to start.

电影快开场了。

11 **how about**→see: [how](#) ; **what about**→see: [what](#) ; **just about**→see: [just](#) ;

Usage Note :

When you are talking about movement in no particular direction, you can use **around** and **round** as well as **about**. *It's so romantic up there, flying around in a small plane... I spent a couple of hours driving round Richmond... Police constables walk about with guns on their hips.* When you are talking about something being

generally present or available, you can use **around** or **about**, but not **round**, as adverbs. *There is a lot of talent around at the moment...* *There are not that many jobs about.* **Round** has a lot of other meanings, as a noun, verb, and adjective which you can see at the entry for **round**. You cannot use **about** in these cases.

表示没有明确方向的移动，可用around, round和about: It's so romantic up there, flying around in a small plane (坐着小型飞机在空中翱翔真浪漫), I spent a couple of hours driving round Richmond (我花了几个小时驱车漫游里士满), Police constables walk about with guns on their hips. (警员们跨上别枪四处巡逻)。表示某物就在手头或能够获得，可用around或about作副词，但不可用round: There is a lot of talent around at the moment (目前有大量现成人才), There are not that many jobs about (可供选择的工作并不多)。round作名词、动词和形容词有许多其他意思，参见round词条；在这些情况下不可用around。

12 PHRASE 短语 (尤指一段时间无法自由行动后) 四处走动，外出活动 If someone is **out and about**, they are going out and doing things, especially after they have been unable to for a while.

Despite considerable pain she has been getting out and **about** almost as normal...

尽管还很痛，她已经基本上行动如常。

The regulations were relaxed and the prisoners could get out and **about** a bit.

规定有所放宽，犯人可以去短暂行放风。

13 PHRASE 短语 (常因工作) 奔波 If someone is **out and about**, they are going to a lot of different places, often as part of their job.

They often saw me out and **about**.

他们经常看见我四处奔波。

accept ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 接受；领受；收受 If you **accept** something that you have been offered, you say yes to it or agree to take it.

Eventually Sam persuaded her to **accept** an offer of marriage...

最终萨姆说服她接受了求婚。

Your old clothes will be gratefully **accepted** by jumble sale organisers...

旧货义卖的组织者会感激地领受您捐赠的旧衣物。

All those invited to next week's peace conference have **accepted**.

所有受邀参加下星期和平会谈的人都已同意出席。

2 VERB 动词 相信(观点、陈述、事实等)；认为...正确 If you **accept** an idea, statement, or fact, you believe that it is true or valid.

I do not **accept** that there is any kind of crisis in British science...

我不相信英国科学界有什么危机。

I don't think they would **accept** that view...

我认为他们不会接受那种观点。

He did not **accept** this reply as valid.

他认为这个回答没有根据。

...a workforce generally **accepted** to have the best conditions in Europe.

被普遍认为拥有欧洲最好的工作条件的劳动人口

3 VERB 动词 赞成，同意(计划、行动等) If you **accept** a plan or an intended action, you agree to it and allow it to happen.

...Britain's reluctance to **accept** a proposal for a single European currency...

英国不愿接受单一欧洲货币的建议

The Council will meet to decide if it should **accept** his resignation.

委员会将召开会议决定是否接受他的辞呈。

4 VERB 动词 忍受；容忍；承受 If you **accept** an unpleasant fact or situation, you get used to it or recognize that it is necessary or cannot be changed.

People will **accept** suffering that can be shown to lead to a greater good...

如果能证明眼前的苦难会带来更大的好处，人们就会愿意承受。

Urban dwellers often **accept** noise as part of city life...

城市居民常将噪音当成城市生活的一部分。

I wasn't willing to **accept** that her leaving was a possibility.

我不愿接受她有可能离开的事实。

5 VERB 动词 承兑，认付(单据等)；认可(文件等) If a person, company, or organization **accepts** something such as a document, they recognize that it is genuine, correct, or satisfactory and agree to consider it or handle it.

We advised newspapers not to **accept** the advertising...

我们建议报社不要承接这项广告。

Cheques can only be **accepted** up to the value guaranteed on the card...

支票的承兑金额不可高于卡上所担保的数额。

Proof of postage will not be **accepted** as proof of receipt.

邮资单据不能当作收据。

6 VERB 动词 招收，接纳(求职者、会员等) If an organization or person **accepts** you, you are allowed to join the organization or use the services that are offered.

All-male groups will not be **accepted**.

清一色的男性团体将不被接纳。

...incentives to private landlords to **accept** young people as tenants.

鼓励私人房东租房给年轻人的措施

7 VERB 动词 接纳；接受 If a person or a group of people **accepts** you, they begin to be friendly towards you and are happy with who you are or what you do.

My grandparents have never had a problem **accepting** me...

我的祖父母从来都是无条件地接受我。

Many men still have difficulty **accepting** a woman as a business partner...

许多男性仍然无法接受女性商业伙伴。

Stephen Smith was **accepted** into the family like an adopted brother.

这家人把斯蒂芬·史密斯视为养子一样当作一家人。

8 VERB 动词 承担，承认(过失、责任等) If you **accept** the responsibility or blame for something, you recognize that you are responsible for it.

The company cannot **accept** responsibility for loss or damage.

公司不承担丢失或损坏的责任。

9 VERB 动词 接受，采纳(劝告、建议等) If you **accept** someone's advice or suggestion, you agree to do what they say.

The army refused to **accept** orders from the political leadership...

军队拒绝接受政界领导层下达的命令。

Don't automatically **accept** the solicitor recommended by the broker.

别想当然地就接受中间人推荐的诉状律师。

10 VERB 动词 接受并使(移植器官)发挥正常功能；不排斥 If someone's body **accepts** a transplanted organ, the organ becomes part of the body and starts to function normally.

...drugs which will fool the body into **accepting** transplants.

能使身体顺利接受移植器官的药物

11 VERB 动词 (机器)接受，适配 If a machine **accepts** a particular kind of thing, it is designed to take it and deal with it or process it.

The telephone booths **accept** 10 and 20 pence coins.

电话亭可使用10便士和20便士的硬币。

12 See also: [accepted](#) ;

accord ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (国家、团体之间的正式) 协定，协议，条约 An **accord** between countries or groups of people is a formal agreement, for example to end a war.

...a fitting way to celebrate the peace **accord**.

庆祝和平协定的恰当的方式

2 VERB 动词 使受到，给予(某种待遇) If you are **accorded** a particular kind of treatment, people act towards you or treat you in that way.

His predecessor was **accorded** an equally tumultuous welcome...

他的前任受到了同样热烈的欢迎。

The government **accorded** him the rank of Colonel...

政府授予他上校军衔。

The treatment **accorded** to a United Nations official was little short of insulting.

联合国官员所受到的这种待遇几近羞辱。

3 VERB 动词 (与...)一致，符合 If one fact,

idea, or condition **accords** with another, they are in agreement and there is no conflict between them.

Such an approach **accords** with the principles of socialist ideology.

这种方法与社会主义意识形态的原则相符。

...scientific evidence that did not fully **accord** with the facts uncovered by the police.

与警方所掌握的情况不完全一致的科学证据

4 See also: [according to](#) ;

5 PHRASE 短语 (与...)一致; (与...)相符 If one person, action, or fact is **in accord with** another, they are in agreement and there is no conflict between them. You can also say that two people or things are **in accord**.

...this military action, taken **in accord with** United Nations resolutions...

依据联合国决议而采取的本次军事行动

Old enemies can become new friends even if all their national interests are not in complete **accord**.

即使国家利益不尽相同,他们也可以化敌为友。

6 PHRASE 短语 自动地;不借助外力地 If something happens **of its own accord**, it seems to happen by itself, without anyone making it happen.

In many cases the disease will clear up of its own **accord**.

这种病很多情况下会自愈。

7 PHRASE 短语 自愿地;主动地 If you do something **of your own accord**, you do it because you want to, without being asked or forced.

He did not quit as France's prime minister of his own **accord**.

他辞去法国总理职务并非出于自愿。

8 PHRASE 短语 一致地;一致同意地 If a number of people do something **with one accord**, they do it together or at the same time, because they agree about what should be done.

With **one accord** they turned and walked back over the grass.

他们步调一致地转身走过草坪。

according to ★★★★★

1 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 据...所说;按...所载 If someone says that something is true **according to** a particular person, book, or other source of information, they are indicating where they got their information.

Philip stayed at the hotel, **according to** Mr Hemming...

据亨明先生所说,菲利普住在旅馆里。

He and his father, **according to** local gossip, haven't been in touch for years.

当地风传,他和父亲已多年未联系了。

2 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 依据,根据,依照(原则等) If something is done **according to** a particular set of principles, these principles are used as a basis for the way it is done.

They both played the game **according to** the rules...

他们俩都依章行事。

They must take their own decision **according to** their own legal advice.

他们必须根据各自律师的意见自行决定。

3 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 取决于;以...为转移 If something varies **according to** a changing factor, it varies in a way that is determined by this factor.

Prices vary **according to** the quantity ordered...

价格随订购数量不同而有所变化。

The route that the boatmen choose varies **according to** the water level.

船夫选择的路线会随水位的变化而有所不同。

4 PHRASE 短语 按照计划;如同料想的那样 If something happens **according to plan**, it happens in exactly the way that it was intended to happen.

If all goes **according to plan**, the first concert will be Tuesday evening.

如果一切都按计划进行的话,第一场音乐会将在星期二晚上举行。

account ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (银行等的)账户 If you have an **account** with a bank or a similar organization, you have an arrangement to leave your money there and take some out when you need it.

Some banks make it difficult to open an **account**...

一些银行把开户弄得很麻烦。

I had two **accounts** with Natwest, a savings **account** and a current **account**.

我在国民威斯敏斯特银行有两个账户,一个储蓄账户和一个活期存款账户。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 固定客户,老主顾(尤指公司) In business, a regular customer of a company can be referred to as an **account**, especially when the customer is another company.

Biggart Donald, the Glasgow-based marketing agency, has won two Edinburgh **accounts**.

比加特·唐纳德,这家驻格拉斯哥的营销代理公司已赢得了两个爱丁堡的客户。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 账;账目 **Accounts** are detailed records of all the money that a person or business receives and spends.

He kept detailed **accounts**.

他记明细账。

...an **account book**.

账本

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (书面或口头的)记述,描述,陈述,报告 An **account** is a written or spoken report of something that has happened.

He gave a detailed **account** of what happened on the fateful night...

他详细描述了那个灾难性夜晚所发生的事。

According to police **accounts**, Mr and Mrs Hunt were found dead on the floor of their kitchen.

据警方称,亨特夫妇被发现死在家里厨房的地板上。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 解释;说明 An **account of** something is a theory which is intended to explain or describe it.

This basic utilitarian model gives a relatively unsophisticated **account** of human behaviour...

这个实用的基础模型较为简略地解释了人类的行为。

Science, on Weber's **account**, is an essentially value-free activity.

按照韦伯的说法,科学在本质上是一种价值无涉的活动。

6 VERB 动词 把...视作;认为 If you say that something is **accounted** a particular thing, you are reporting someone's judgment or opinion that it is that thing.

The opening day of the battle was, nevertheless, **accounted** a success.

不过,开战的首日仍被认为是成功的。

...homosexuals, whose sexual behaviour is still **accounted** sinful by the church.

其性行为仍然被教会认为是罪孽深重的同性恋者

7 See also: [accounting](#) ; [bank account](#) ; [current account](#) ; [deposit account](#) ; [joint](#) ;

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **account** and **bill**. When you have an **account** with a bank, you leave your money in the bank and take it out when you need it. When you have to pay for things such as electricity or a meal in a restaurant, you get a **bill**.

不要混淆 **account** 和 **bill**。account 指可存钱、取钱的银行账户。bill 指账单,如电费或餐费账单。

8 PHRASE 短语 根据各种说法 If you say that something is true **by all accounts** or **from all accounts**, you believe it is true because other people say so.

He is, **by all accounts**, a superb teacher.

他是位有口皆碑的好老师。

9 PHRASE 短语 (尽管未必大获全胜但)出色地表现(自己) If you say that someone **gave a good account** of themselves in a particular situation, you mean that they performed well, although they may not have been completely successful.

The team fought hard and **gave a good account** of themselves.

这支队伍奋力拼搏,表现出色。

10 PHRASE 短语 毫不重要;无足轻重 If you say that something is **of no account** or **of little account**, you mean that it is very unimportant and is not worth considering.

These obscure groups were **of little account** in national politics.

这些名不见经传的团体在国内政界无足轻重。

PHRASE 短语 以赊账方式;以分期付款方式 If you

11 buy or pay for something **on account**, you pay nothing or only part of the cost at first, and pay the rest later.

He bought two bottles of vodka **on account**.
他挂账买了两瓶伏特加酒。

12 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **因为；由于** You use **on account of** to introduce the reason or explanation for something.

The President declined to deliver the speech himself, **on account of** a sore throat...

总统因嗓子不适而婉拒了亲自讲话。

A newly-married couple, he thought, **on account of** their walking so close together.

看俩人走路时挨得这么近，他觉得他们是新婚夫妇。

13 PHRASE 短语 **从(某人的)角度；(尤指)设想处于(某人的)情况** Your feelings **on someone's account** are the feelings you have about what they have experienced or might experience, especially when you imagine yourself to be in their situation.

Mollie told me what she'd done and I was really scared **on her account**.

莫莉告诉我她的所作所为，我真是替她感到后怕。

14 PHRASE 短语 **因为(某人的)缘故** If you tell someone not to do something **on your account**, you mean that they should do it only if they want to, and not because they think it will please you.

Don't leave **on my account**.

别因为我就走了。

15 PHRASE 短语 **绝不；切勿** If you say that something should **on no account** be done, you are emphasizing that it should not be done under any circumstances.

On **no account** should the mixture boil.

切勿让这种混合物沸腾。

16 PHRASE 短语 **为了那个/这个缘故** You can use **on that account** or **on this account** when you want to say that something happens for the reason you have just mentioned.

Wine is radioactive but few people stop drinking it **on that account**.

酒是有放射性的，可是很少有人因此而戒酒。

17 PHRASE 短语 **根据(某人)自己的说法** If you say that something concerning a particular person is true **by his or her own account**, you mean that you believe it because that person has said it is true.

He was **by his own account** an ambitious workaholic.

据他自己所言，他是个雄心勃勃的工作狂。

18 PHRASE 短语 **作为个人地；为自身利益地** If you take part in a business activity **on your own account**, you do it for yourself, and not as a representative or employee of a company.

She had plans to set up in business **on her own account**.

她计划自己创业。

19 PHRASE 短语 **自主自愿地；责任自负地** If you do something **on your own account**, you do it because you want to and without being asked, and you take responsibility for your own action.

I told him if he withdrew it was **on his own account**.

我告诉他，如果他退出，责任自负。

20 PHR-RECIP 相互短语 **(与敌人或对手)决战，算账，了结恩怨** To **settle accounts** with an enemy or opponent means to bring your fight or quarrel to an end by defeating them.

...until the great day came when the Germans could finally **settle accounts** with the British...

直到德国人最终能和英国人清算旧账的重大日子的来临

Their sleep is regularly disturbed by the sound of gunfire as criminal gangs **settle their nightly accounts**.

他们经常被黑帮每晚火拼的枪声所吵醒。

21 PHRASE 短语 **考虑到；把...计算在内** If you **take something into account**, or **take account of** something, you consider it when you are thinking about a situation or deciding what to do.

The defendant asked for 21 similar offences to be taken **into account**...

被告要求考虑到类似的21起违法行为的情况。

Urban planners in practice have to **take account of** many interest groups in society.

城市规划人员在实际工作中必须把社会各利益集团都考虑在内。

22 PHRASE 短语 **(对所做的错事)被要求解释并遭斥责，被问责** If someone is **called, held, or brought to account** for something they have done wrong, they are made to explain why they did it, and are often criticized or punished for it.

Ministers should be **called to account** for their actions.

部长们应该对他们的行为作出解释。

相关词组：

[account for](#)

across ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **across** is used in phrasal verbs such as 'come across', 'get across', and 'put across'.

除下列用法外，**across**还可用于come across, get across和put across等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 **从一边到另一边** If someone or something goes **across** a place or a boundary, they go from one side of it to the other.

She walked **across** the floor and lay down on the bed...

她走过地板躺在了床上。

He watched Karl run **across** the street to Tommy.

他看着卡尔向街对面的汤姆跑去。

...an expedition **across** Africa.

横穿非洲的探险

Across is also an adverb.

Richard stood up and walked **across** to the window.

理查德站起身走到了窗边。

2 PREP 介词 **横跨；横过；穿过** If something is situated or stretched **across** something else, it is situated or stretched from one side of it to the other.

...the floating bridge **across** Lake Washington in Seattle...

横跨在西雅图华盛顿湖上的浮桥

He scrawled his name **across** the bill...

他在账单上草草地签了名。

Lucy had strung a banner **across** the wall saying 'Welcome Home Daddy'.

露西在墙上挂了一条横幅，上面写着“欢迎爸爸回家”。

Across is also an adverb.

Trim toenails straight **across** using nail clippers.

用指甲刀逐个修剪脚趾甲。

3 PREP 介词 **(放置或覆盖)在...上** If something is lying **across** an object or place, it is resting on it and partly covering it.

She found her clothes lying **across** the chair...

她发现自己的衣服堆放在椅子上。

The wind pushed his hair **across** his face.

他的发丝随风拂面。

4 PREP 介词 **在...对过；在...对面** Something that is **across** something such as a street, river, or area is on the other side of it.

Anyone from the houses **across** the road could see him...

马路对面房子里的任何一个人都能看见他。

When I saw you **across** the room I knew I'd met you before.

我在房间那头看见你时就知道我曾见过你。

Across is also an adverb.

They parked **across** from the Castro Theatre...

他们将车停在了卡斯特罗剧院对面。

He pulled up a chair and sat down **across** from Michael.

他拉过一把椅子，坐在了迈克尔的对面。

5 ADV 副词 **朝；向** If you look **across** at a place, person, or thing, you look towards them.

He glanced **across** at his sleeping wife...

他朝熟睡的妻子看了一眼。

She rose from the chair and gazed **across** at him.

她从椅子上站起身，远远地看着他。

...breathtaking views **across** to the hills.

山那边令人叹为观止的美景

6 PREP 介词 **(表情展露)在(脸)上** You use **across** to say that a particular expression is shown on someone's face.

An enormous grin spread **across** his face...

他咧着大嘴笑了。

For a moment a shadow seemed to pass **across**

Roy's face.

一瞬间罗伊脸上似乎闪过一丝忧伤。

7 PREP 介词 (打)在(脸、头等部位)上 If someone hits you **across** the face or head, they hit you on that part.

Graham hit him **across** the face with the gun.

格雷厄姆用枪击打他的脸部。

8 PREP 介词 在...各处；遍及 When something happens **across** a place or organization, it happens equally everywhere within it.

The film 'Hook' opens **across** America on December 11...

电影《铁钩船长》12月11日在美国全线上映。

Thousands of farmers from **across** Europe have held a huge demonstration in the centre of Brussels...

来自欧洲各地的数千农民在布鲁塞尔市中心举行了大规模的示威游行。

2,000 workers **across** all state agencies are to be fired by March 31st.

2,000名分属各个国家机关的工作人员将在3月31日前被解雇。

9 PREP 介词 超越，跨越(政治、宗教、社会隔阂等) When something happens **across** a political, religious, or social barrier, it involves people in different groups. **across the board**→see: [board](#) ;

...parties competing **across** the political spectrum...

政治纷争中的各党派

We want to promote cosmetics that appeal **across** the colour barrier.

我们想推销各种肤色的人都喜欢的化妆品。

10 ADV 副词 (测量时)宽... **Across** is used in measurements to show the width of something.

This hand-decorated plate measures 30cm **across**...

这个手绘盘子直径为30厘米。

The snails are no larger than one centimetre **across**.

这些蜗牛体宽不超过1厘米。

act ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 做事；行动 When you **act**, you do something for a particular purpose.

The deaths occurred when police **acted** to stop widespread looting and vandalism...

警方采取行动制止猖狂的打砸抢行为时有多人丧生。

I do not doubt that the bank **acted** properly.

我毫不怀疑银行的处理方式是妥当的。

2 VERB 动词 遵照...行动；奉行 If you **act on** advice or information, you do what has been advised or suggested.

A patient will usually listen to the doctor's advice and **act on** it.

患者通常都会遵照医嘱行事。

3 VERB 动词 举止；表现 If someone **acts** in a particular way, they behave in that way.

...a gang of youths who were **acting** suspiciously...

一伙形迹可疑的年轻人

He **acted** as if he hadn't heard any of it...

他表现得好像对此毫不知情。

Open wounds **act** like a magnet to flies.

裸露的伤口很招苍蝇。

4 VERB 动词 起作用；充当 If someone or something **acts** as a particular thing, they have that role or function.

He **acted** both as the ship's surgeon and as chaplain for the men.

他在船上为水手们兼作外科医生和牧师。

...the Cunard Princess, which **acted** as a support ship for American forces.

用作美军支援船的公主号冠达邮轮

5 VERB 动词 假装；故作 If someone **acts** in a particular way, they pretend to be something that they are not.

Chris **acted** astonished as he examined the note...

克里斯检查记录时故作震惊状。

Kenworthy had tried not to **act** the policeman.

肯沃西努力表现得像个警察。

6 VERB 动词 代理；代表 When professionals such as lawyers **act for** you, or **act on your behalf**, they are employed by you to deal with a particular matter.

...the law firm that **acted** for Diana during her marriage split...

在戴安娜婚姻破裂期间为她做代理的法律事务所

Because we travelled so much, Sam and I asked a broker to **act on** our behalf.

由于我们经常游历在外，我和萨姆便请了一位经纪人代表我们处理事务。

7 VERB 动词 影响；作用于 If a force or substance **acts on** someone or something, it has a certain effect on them.

He's taking a dangerous drug: it **acts** very fast on the central nervous system...

他正在服用一种危险的药物：这种药物能很快影响到中枢神经系统。

A hypnotist can **act upon** the unconscious mind directly.

催眠师能直接作用于无意识思维。

8 VERB 动词 表演；演(戏)；出演(角色) If you **act**, or **act a part** in a play or film, you have a part in it.

She confessed to her parents her desire to **act**...

她向父母坦言了自己想演戏的愿望。

She **acted** in her first film when she was 13 years old.

13岁时她出演了她的电影处女作。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 行为；行动 An **act** is a single thing that someone does.

Language interpretation is the whole point of the **act** of reading...

阅读行为中关键在于对语言的理解。

My insurance excludes **acts** of sabotage and damage done by weapons of war.

我购买的保险对于蓄意损坏以及战争中武器造成的损坏不予赔偿。

10 N-SING 单数名词 装模作样；装腔作势 If you say that someone's behaviour is an **act**, you mean that it does not express their real feelings.

There were moments when I wondered: did she do this on purpose, was it all just a game, an **act**?...

有时我很困惑：她这么做是故意的吗？难道一切都只是一场游戏，是逢场作戏？

His anger was real. It wasn't an **act**.

他是真的生气了，不是在摆样子。

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 法案；法令；条例 An **Act** is a law passed by the government.

...an **Act** of Parliament.

议会法案

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 (戏剧、歌剧、芭蕾舞剧等的)幕 An **act** in a play, opera, or ballet is one of the main parts into which it is divided.

Act II contained one of the funniest scenes I have ever witnessed...

第二幕里有我看过的最搞笑的场面之一。

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 (演出中的)短节目 An **act** in a show is a short performance which is one of several in the show.

This year numerous bands are playing, as well as comedy **acts**...

今年除了那些搞笑短剧外，还会有众多乐队登台献艺。

14 PHRASE 短语 当场抓住；抓现行 If you **catch someone in the act**, you discover them doing something wrong or committing a crime.

The men were caught in the **act** of digging up buried explosives.

那些人在挖掘掩埋的爆炸物时被逮个正着。

15 PHRASE 短语 改邪归正；重新做人 If someone who has been behaving badly **cleans up** their **act**, they start to behave in a more acceptable or responsible way.

The nation's advertisers need to clean up their **act**.

该国的广告商需要规范自己的行为。

16 PHRASE 短语 (为了得到好处等)参与，插一手 If you **get in on the act**, you take part in or take advantage of something that was started by someone else.

In the 1970s Kodak, anxious to get in on the **act**, launched its own instant camera.

20世纪70年代，急于分一杯羹的柯达公司推出了自己的拍立得相机。

17 PHRASE 短语 正在做... You say that someone was **in the act of** doing something to indicate what

they were doing when they were seen or interrupted.

Ken was in the **act** of paying his bill when Neil came up behind him.

当尼尔从后面走过来时，肯正在付账。

18 PHRASE 短语 **全力以赴；集中精力；劲儿往一处使**

If you **get your act together**, you organize your life or your affairs so that you are able to achieve what you want or to deal with something effectively.

The Government should get its **act together**...
政府应该集中力量。

We have to get our **act together** — we have to organize ourselves.
我们必须把劲儿往一处使——我们得组织起来。

19 to act one's age → see: [age](#) ;
to act the fool → see: [fool](#) ;

相关词组：

[act out](#) [act up](#)

action ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **行动；措施** Action is doing something for a particular purpose.

The government is taking emergency **action** to deal with a housing crisis...
政府正采取紧急措施解决住房危机。

What was needed, he said, was decisive **action** to halt what he called these savage crimes.
他说，当务之急就是采取果断行动制止他所称的“这些野蛮罪行”。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **所做之事；行为** An action is something that you do on a particular occasion.

As always, Peter had a reason for his **action**...
一如往常，彼得对自己的行为总有说辞。

Jack was the sort of man who did not like his **actions** questioned.
杰克是那种不喜欢别人质疑自己行为的人。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **诉讼；起诉** To bring a legal action against someone means to bring a case against them in a court of law.

Two leading law firms are to prepare legal **actions** against tobacco companies.
两家很有名的律师事务所准备向烟草公司提起诉讼。

...a libel **action** brought by one of France's bureaucrats.
由法国的一名官员提起的诽谤诉讼

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(化学物质产生的)作用，效果** The action of a chemical is the way in which it works, or the effects that it has.

Her description of the nature and **action** of poisons is amazingly accurate.
他对一些毒药的性质和作用的描述惊人地准确。

5 N-SING 单数名词 **激动人心(或重要)的大事** The action is all the important and exciting things that are happening in a situation.

Hollywood is where the **action** is now.
好莱坞如今风头正盛。

6 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **战斗；作战** The fighting which takes place in a war can be referred to as **action**.

Leaders in America have generally supported military **action**...
美国领导人普遍支持采取军事行动。

13 soldiers were killed and 10 wounded in **action**.
战斗中有13名士兵阵亡，10名士兵受伤。

7 ADJ 形容词 **(电影)情节惊险刺激的；动作(片)的；动作片中的** An action movie is a film in which a lot of dangerous and exciting things happen. An action hero is the main character in one of these films.

Stallone wants to break away from his **action-hero** image.
史泰龙想要摆脱动作明星的形象。

8 VERB 动词 **处理** If you **action** something that needs to be done, you deal with it.

Documents can be **actioned**, or filed immediately.
文件可被立即处理或归档。

9 PHRASE 短语 **(因受伤或损坏)不能工作，失去作用，无法运转** If someone or something is **out of action**, they are injured or damaged and cannot work or be used.

He's been out of **action** for 16 months with a serious knee injury...
由于膝部严重受伤，他已停工16个月。

They were trapped after the lifts went out of **action**.
电梯出现故障，他们被困在里面了。

10 PHRASE 短语 **(通常为了赚钱或提高影响力)插手，参与** If someone wants to have a **piece of the action** or a **slice of the action**, they want to take part in an exciting activity or situation, usually in order to make money or become more important.

Holiday spots have seen a dramatic revival and tourist chiefs are competing for a slice of the **action**.
各个度假点重又呈现出一派兴旺景象，旅游业的龙头老大们都在争着分一杯羹。

11 PHRASE 短语 **把...付诸实践** If you **put an idea or policy into action**, you begin to use it or cause it to operate.

They have learned the lessons of business management theory, and put them into **action**.
他们不仅学习了商业管理理论方面的课程，并且学以致用。

actually ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 **的确；真实地；事实上** You use **actually** to indicate that a situation exists or happened, or to emphasize that it is true.

One afternoon, I grew bored and **actually** fell asleep for a few minutes...
一天下午，我觉得有些无聊，还真的睡着了一小会儿。

Interest is only payable on the amount **actually** borrowed.
利息只能根据实际借款数目给付。

2 ADV 副词 **(用于纠正他人或表示反对)实际上，事实上** You use **actually** when you are correcting or contradicting someone.

No, I'm not a student. I'm a doctor, **actually**...
不，我不是学生。实际上我是医生。

'So it's not a family show then?' — 'Well, **actually**, I think that's exactly what it is.'
“那么这并不是一次家庭才艺表演了？”——“嗯，事实上我觉得这恰恰就是一次家庭才艺表演。”

3 ADV 副词 **(礼貌地表达与他人的期待所不同的观点)说实在的，说真的** You can use **actually** when you are politely expressing an opinion that other people might not have expected from you.

'Do you think it's a good idea to socialize with one's patients?' — 'Actually, I do, I think it's a great idea.'
“你认为和自己的病人交朋友的想法好吗？”——“说实在的，我认为很好，这个想法很棒。”

I would be surprised, **actually**, if he left Birmingham.
如果他离开伯明翰，说真的，我会很惊讶。

4 ADV 副词 **(引入新话题)其实，说实在的** You use **actually** to introduce a new topic into a conversation.

Well **actually**, John, I rang you for some advice...
这么说吧，约翰，我给你打电话是想得到些建议。

Actually, let's just read this little bit where you've made them bump into each other.
这样吧，我们就只读你让他们偶遇这一小段吧。

Usage Note :

Note that **actually** and **really** are both used to emphasize statements. **Actually** is used to emphasize what is true or genuine in a situation, often when this is surprising, or a contrast with what has just been said. *All the characters in the novel actually existed... He actually began to cry.*

It can also be used to be precise or to correct someone. *No one was actually drunk... We couldn't actually see the garden.* You use **really** in conversation to emphasize something that you are saying. *I really think he's sick.* When you use **really** in front of an adjective or adverb, it has a similar meaning to 'very'. *This is really serious.*

注意，**actually**和**really**都用于强调。**actually**用于强调情况的真实性，往往是在出人意料或跟刚刚所说的话形成对照的情况下使用。例如：*All the characters in the novel actually existed* (这部小说中所有人物都确有其人)，*He actually began to cry* (他真的哭了起来)，**actually**也可用于加强准确性或纠正别

人。例如：No one was actually drunk (没有人真的喝醉了)，We couldn't actually see the garden (我们其实看不到花园)。really可用于对话中强调说话内容：I really think he's sick (我确实认为他生病了)。really用于形容词和副词之前时，意思与very相近：This is really serious (这非常严重)。

after ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **after** is used in phrasal verbs such as 'ask after', 'look after', and 'take after'.

除下列用法外，after还可用于ask after, look after, take after等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 **在(时间、事件)以后** If something happens **after** a particular date or event, it happens during the period of time that follows that date or event.

After 19 May, strikes were occurring on a daily basis...

5月19日之后，每天都会发生罢工。

After breakfast Amy ordered a taxi...

早饭后，埃米预订了一辆出租车。

It wasn't until **after** Christmas that I met Paul.

直到圣诞节之后我才见到保罗。

After is also a conjunction.

After Don told me this, he spoke of his mother...

唐告诉我这件事后，就谈起了他的母亲。

Marina cared for him **after** he seriously injured his eye several years ago.

自从几年前他眼睛严重受伤之后，玛丽娜就一直照顾他。

2 PREP 介词 **...之后(指做事的先后顺序)** If you do one thing **after** doing another, you do it during the period of time that follows the other thing.

After completing and signing it, please return the form to us in the envelope provided.

填完表格并签名后，请装进所提供的信封里寄还给我们。

...women who have changed their mind **after** deciding not to have children...

决定不生孩子后又改变主意的女性

After flying from Los Angeles to London, allow four full days to adjust.

从洛杉矶飞往伦敦之后，留出4整天时间适应环境。

3 PREP 介词 **(时间)在...后** You use **after** when you are talking about time. For example, if something is going to happen during **the day after** or **the weekend after** a particular time, it is going to happen during the following day or during the following weekend.

She's leaving the day **after** tomorrow.

她打算后天离开。

...the party's annual conference, to be held the week **after** next.

将在下下周举行的该党的年会

After is also an adverb.

Tomorrow. Or the day **after**.

明天。或者是后天。

4 PREP 介词 **随...之后；跟在...之后** If you go **after** someone, you follow or chase them.

He walked out, and Louise went **after** him.

他走了出去，路易丝也跟着出去了。

...people who were **after** him for large amounts of money.

为了大笔钱而追随他的人们

5 PREP 介词 **追求；搜寻** If you are **after** something, you are trying to get it.

They were **after** the money...

他们想得到这笔钱。

I did eventually find what I was **after**.

我最终找到了我想要的东西。

6 PREP 介词 **朝着(正离去之人喊叫或注视)** If you call, shout, or stare **after** someone, you call, shout, or stare at them as they move away from you.

'Come back!' he called **after** me...

“回来！”他朝我喊道。

Claire stared **after** him until he disappeared around a corner.

克莱尔一直注视着他，直到他消失在拐角。

7 PREP 介词 **为，替(某人做某事)** If you do something **after** someone, you do it for them, because they cannot or will not do it for themselves.

She used to mess up the floor and I had to clean up **after** her.

她过去常常把地板弄得很脏乱，而我不得不为她清理干净。

8 PREP 介词 **过了(某地)以后** If you tell someone that one place is a particular distance **after** another, you mean that it is situated beyond the other place and further away from you.

A few kilometres **after** the village, turn right to Montelabate.

过了村庄之后再前行几公里，向右转前往蒙特拉贝特。

9 PREP 介词 **(写)在...后面(或下面)** If one thing is written **after** another thing on a page, it is written following it or underneath it.

I wrote my name **after** Penny's.

我把自己的名字写在彭尼的下面。

10 PREP 介词 **(重要性)仅次于，低于** You use **after** in order to give the most important aspect of something when comparing it with another aspect.

After Germany, America is Britain's second-biggest customer...

对于英国来说，美国是仅次于德国的第二大客户。

Methane is often regarded as the second most important greenhouse gas **after** carbon dioxide.

甲烷常被认为是仅次于二氧化碳的重要温室气体。

11 PREP 介词 **依照，按照(某人的名字命名)** To be named **after** someone means to be given the same name as them.

Phillimore Island is named **after** Sir Robert Phillimore...

菲利莫尔岛以罗伯特·菲利莫尔爵士的名字命名。

He persuaded Virginia to name the baby **after** him.

他说服弗吉尼亚以他的名字为婴儿取名。

in AM, use 美国英语用 for

12 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(走路或出入门口时的礼貌用语)您先请** If you say '**after you**' to someone, you are being polite and allowing them to go in front of you or through a doorway before you do.

'After you.' — 'Not at all, Mr Bird, **after you**.'

“您先请。”——“别客气，伯德先生，您先请。”

13 PREP 介词 **(...点)过(...分)** **After** is used when telling the time. If it is, for example, **ten after six**, the time is ten minutes past six.

14 **after all**→see: [all](#) ;

Usage Note :

You use **after**, **afterwards**, and **later** to talk about things that happen following the time when you are speaking, or following a particular event.

Expressions such as 'not long' and 'shortly' can also be used with **after**. *After dinner she spoke to him... I returned to England after visiting India... Shortly after, she called me.* **Afterwards** can be used when you do not need to mention the particular time or event. *Afterwards we went to a night club.* You can also use words such as 'soon' and 'shortly' with **afterwards**. *Soon afterwards, he came to the clinic.* You can use **later** to refer to a time or situation that follows the time when you are speaking. *I'll go and see her later.* 'A little', 'much', and 'not much' can also be used with **later**. *A little later, the lights went out... I learned all this much later.* You can use **after**, **afterwards**, or **later** following a phrase that mentions a period of time, in order to say when something happens. *five years after his death ... She wrote about it six years afterwards ... Ten minutes later he left the house.*

after, **afterwards**和**later**都用于谈论晚于说话时间或某事之后发生的事情。not long, shortly等表达方式也可与after连用。例如：After dinner she spoke to him (饭后她对他说话了)，I returned to England after visiting India (印度之行结束后我回到了英格兰)，Shortly after, she called me (之后不久，她给我打了电话)。无需提及具体时间或事件时，可用

afterwards：Afterwards we went to a night club (后来我们去了一家夜总会)。afterwards也可与soon, shortly等词连用：Soon afterwards, he came to the clinic (过了不久，他来到了诊所)。later可用于指说话时间之后的时间或情况。例如，I'll go and see her later (我过阵子会去看她)。a little, much和not much也可与later连用。例如，A little later, the lights went out (过了一會兒，灯灭了)，I learned all this much later (很久以后我才得知了这一

切)。after afterwards和later可用于表示一段时间的短语后面，指某事发生的时间：five years after his death (他去世5年之后)，She wrote about it six years afterwards (6年之后她撰文谈起了此事)，Ten minutes later he left the house (10分钟之后他离开了那座房子)。

15 PHRASE 短语 一个接一个地；接连地 If you do something to several things **one after the other** or **one after another**, you do it to one, then the next, and so on, with no break between your actions.

Sybil ate three biscuits, **one after the other**...

西比尔接连吃了3块饼干。

Caroline was trying on one outfit **after** another.

卡罗琳一套接一套地试穿衣服。

16 PHRASE 短语 日复一日/年复一年 If something happens **day after day** or **year after year**, it happens every day or every year, for a long time.

I waited for news, **day after day**, expecting to hear.

我日复一日地等着，期待能听到消息。

...people who'd been coming here **year after year**.

年复一年到这里来的人们

again ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 又一次；再一次 You use **again** to indicate that something happens a second time, or after it has already happened before.

He kissed her **again**...

他再一次吻了她。

Again there was a short silence...

接着又是一阵短暂的沉寂。

I don't ever want to go through anything like that **again**.

我不想再经历那样的事了。

2 ADV 副词 还原；复原 You use **again** to indicate that something is now in a particular state or place that it used to be in.

He opened his attaché-case, removed a folder, then closed it **again**...

他打开公文包，拿出一个文件夹后又把它合上了。

I started to feel good about myself **again**.

我又开始感觉良好了。

3 ADV 副词 (表示与前一话题相似) 同样 You can use **again** when you want to point out that there is a similarity between the subject that you are talking about now and a previous subject.

Again the pregnancy was very similar to my previous two...

同样，这次怀孕和我前两次的情形非常相似。

With the new artists, you see a more dynamic stage show than you used to see. And **again**,

that's probably part of the progress of technology.

有了这些新艺术家，你看到的舞台剧会比你以前看的更富有活力。同样，那也可能是科技进步的一部分。

4 ADV 副词 (用于对比或语气的削弱) 不过，然而 You can use **again** in expressions such as **but again**, **then again**, and **there again** when you want to introduce a remark which contrasts with or weakens something that you have just said.

It's easier to take a taxi. But then **again** you can't always get one...

打出租车要容易些，但也并不总是能打到的。

They may, but there **again** they may not.

他们可能会，但也可能不会。

5 ADV 副词 (用于问题后) 请再说一遍 You can add **again** to the end of your question when you are asking someone to tell you something that you have forgotten or that they have already told you.

Sorry, what's your name **again**?

对不起，再问一次，你叫什么名字？

6 ADV 副词 还，另，再 (多一半等) You use **again** in expressions such as **half as much again** when you are indicating how much greater one amount is than another amount that you have just mentioned or are about to mention.

A similar wine from France would cost you half as much **again**.

法国类似的一种葡萄酒的价格比这高一半。

Sherry is half as strong **again** as table wine.

雪利酒比佐餐酒劲强一半。

7 PHRASE 短语 再三；反复 You can use **again and again** or **time and again** to emphasize that something happens many times.

He would go over his work **again and again** until he felt he had it right...

他会反复检查自己的工作直到他认为正确为止。

Time and **again** political parties have failed to tackle this issue.

各个政党处理这个问题时都屡屡失败。

8 **now and again**→see: [now](#); once

again→see: [once](#);

against ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **against** is used in phrasal verbs such as 'come up against', 'guard against', and 'hold against'.
除下列用法外，against还可用于come up against, guard against, hold against等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 紧靠；倚；碰 If one thing is leaning or pressing **against** another, it is touching it.

She leaned **against** him...

她紧靠着他。

On a table pushed **against** a wall there were bottles of beer and wine.

在一张靠墙的餐桌上有啤酒和葡萄酒。

...the rain beating **against** the window panes.

雨敲打着窗玻璃

2 PREP 介词 反对 (计划、政策、制度等) If you are **against** something such as a plan, policy, or system, you think it is wrong, bad, or stupid.

Taxes are unpopular — it is understandable that voters are **against** them...

税收不受欢迎——选民们反对是可以理解的。

Joan was very much **against** commencing drug treatment.

琼极力反对进行药物治疗。

...a march to protest **against** job losses.

反对失业的游行

Against is also an adverb.

The vote for the suspension of the party was 283 in favour with 29 **against**.

关于暂时取缔该党的投票结果为283票赞成，29票反对。

3 PREP 介词 与...竞争；与...对阵 If you compete **against** someone in a game, you try to beat them.

The tour will include games **against** the Australian Barbarians...

这次巡回赛将包括和澳大利亚野人队的比赛。

Billy Hardy has pulled out of his second fight **against** Noel Carroll after a training accident.

一次训练事故之后，比利·哈迪退出了和诺埃尔·卡罗尔的第二次比赛。

4 PREP 介词 反对；对抗 If you take action **against** someone or something, you try to harm them.

Security forces are still using violence **against** opponents of the government.

安全部队仍然在使用武力镇压反对政府的人。

...an upsurge in racism **against** immigrants...

对移民的种族歧视的高涨

The demonstration itself was **against** the Government's new Community Charge.

游行本身反对的是政府新出台的“人头税”。

5 PREP 介词 制止；预防；阻止 If you take action **against** a possible future event, you try to prevent it.

...the fight **against** crime...

打击犯罪

They are arguing **against** hospital closures...

他们据理反对关闭医院。

I must warn you **against** raising your hopes.

我必须警告你不要期望过高。

6 PREP 介词 违背；违抗 (愿望、劝告或命令) If you do something **against** someone's wishes, advice, or orders, you do not do what they want you to do or tell you to do.

He didn't want to go **against** the wishes of the German government...

他不想违抗德国政府的意愿。

He discharged himself from hospital **against** the advice of doctors.

他不顾医生的劝告自行出院了。

7 PREP 介词 防备 If you do something in order to protect yourself **against** something unpleasant or harmful, you do something which will make its effects on you less serious if it happens.

A business needs insurance **against** risks such as fire and flood...

公司需要上保险以防备火灾、洪灾等风险。

It has been claimed that wine helps protect **against** heart disease.

有人声称葡萄酒有助于预防心脏病。

8 PHRASE 短语 **不喜欢；对...存有芥蒂** If you **have something against** someone or something, you dislike them.

Have you got something **against** women, Les?...

你对女性存有芥蒂吗，莱斯？

I have nothing **against** foreigners.

我对外国人并无芥蒂。

9 PREP 介词 **违反（法律或规则）** If something is **against** the law or **against** the rules, there is a law or a rule which says that you must not do it.

It is **against** the law to detain you **against** your will for any length of time...

无论强制扣押多长时间都属违法。

We thought cheating was **against** the rules.

我们认为作弊是违反规定的。

10 PREP 介词 **迎着；逆着** If you are moving **against** a current, tide, or wind, you are moving in the opposite direction to it.

...swimming upstream **against** the current...

逆流往上游泳

They were going to sail around the little island, **against** the tide.

他们打算绕着小岛逆潮航行。

11 PREP 介词 **以...为背景** If something happens or is considered **against** a particular background of events, it is considered in relation to those events, because those events are relevant to it.

The Pope has sent a message appealing for unity in his homeland, **against** a background of divisions in the Solidarity movement...

团结运动中各派搞分裂，在此情况下教皇发出号召，呼吁祖国保持团结。

The profits rise was achieved **against** a backdrop of falling metal prices.

在金属价格下跌的背景下，利润提高了。

12 PREP 介词 **和...对比；对照** If something is measured or valued **against** something else, it is measured or valued by comparing it with the other thing.

Our policy has to be judged **against** a clear test: will it improve the standard of education?...

对我们的政策作出评判必须根据一条明确的准则：它是否会提高教育的水准？

Check the operator's productivity **against** agreed targets...

根据既定目标检验操作员的效率。

The US dollar is down **against** most foreign currencies today.

今天美元对大多数外汇的比价都有所下降。

13 PHRASE 短语 **与...相对；与...比较** If you discuss a particular set of facts or figures as **against** another set, you are comparing or contrasting the two sets of facts or figures.

Over 50% of divorced men regretted their divorce, as **against** 25% of women.

离婚男性中有50%以上后悔离婚，与此相对，女性只有25%。

14 PREP 介词 **不利于** The odds **against** something happening are the chances or odds that it will not happen.

The odds **against** him surviving are incredible.

他活下来的概率非常小。

Against is also an adverb.

What were the odds **against**?

不利情况有哪些呢？

15 **up against**→see: **up**; **against** the clock→see: **clock**;

age ★★★★★

The spelling aging is also used, mainly in American English. 亦拼作aging，主要用于美国英语。

1 N-VAR 可变名词 **年龄** Your **age** is the number of years that you have lived.

She has a nephew who is just ten years of **age**...

她有一个才10岁的侄子。

At the **age** of sixteen he qualified for a place at the University of Hamburg...

16岁时，他就有了资格进入汉堡大学。

I admired him for being so confident at his **age**.

我钦佩他这般年纪就如此自信。

2 N-VAR 可变名词 **寿命** The **age** of a thing is the number of years since it was made.

Everything in the room looks in keeping with the **age** of the building.

房间里的一切看起来都与这栋建筑物的存在年头很相称。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **老年；变老** **Age** is the state of being old or the process of becoming older.

Perhaps he has grown wiser with **age**...

可能随着年纪增长，他变聪明了。

The fabric was showing signs of **age**...

这块衣料可以看出岁月留下的痕迹。

The worst sign of **age** was in the fabric which looked decidedly ancient.

岁月最无情的痕迹留在了那块看起来明显很古老的织物上。

4 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **（使）变老；（使）显老** When someone **ages**, or when something **ages** them, they seem much older and less strong or less alert.

He had always looked so young, but he seemed to have **aged** in the last few months...

他原来一直看起来很年轻，但最近几个月他显得老了。

He was only in his mid-thirties, but already worry had **aged** him.

他虽然只有三十五六岁，但忧虑让他很显老。

5 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **（使）变陈；（使）成熟** When food or alcohol is **aged** or when it **ages**, it is left to get older before being eaten or drunk, so that it develops a better flavour.

Balsamic vinegar is **aged** in wood for at least 10 years and the flavour is wonderful...

意大利香醋在木桶中就经历了至少10年的酝酿期，所以口味极佳。

Whisky loses strength as it **ages**.

存放时间越久，威士忌的口味越淡。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（一）代；时代；时期** An **age** is a period in history.

...the **age** of steam and steel.

蒸汽和钢铁时代

...items of Bronze **Age** pottery.

青铜器时代的陶器

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **很长的时间** You can say an **age** or **ages** to mean a very long time.

He waited what seemed an **age**...

他等了似乎很长时间。

The bus took absolutely **ages** to arrive.

公共汽车过了很长时间才来。

8 See also: **aged**; **ageing**; **coming of age**; **dark age**; **golden age**; **Ice Age**; **Iron Age**; **middle age**; **Stone Age**;

9 PHRASE 短语 **举止和年龄相称** If someone tells you to **act your age**, they are telling you to behave in a way that is suitable for someone your age, because they think you are behaving in a childish way.

10 PHRASE 短语 **成熟；发达** If something **comes of age**, it reaches an important stage of development and is accepted by a large number of people.

Recycling is an issue that has come of **age** in Britain in the last decade.

回收利用是上个十年中被英国民众广泛认可的观念。

11 PHRASE 短语 **成年；达到法定年龄** When someone **comes of age**, they become legally an adult.

The company was to be held in trust for Eddie until he came of **age**.

在埃迪达到法定年龄之前，该公司将委托他人代为经营。

12 PHRASE 短语 **未到合法年龄的；未成年的** Someone who is **under age** is not legally old enough to do something, for example to buy an alcoholic drink.

Because she was **under age**, her parents were still responsible for her.

因为她还未成年，她的父母仍然应为她负责。

...**under age** smoking.

未成年吸烟

ago ★★★★★

ADV 副词 **以前** You use **ago** when you are referring

ago to past time. For example, if something happened one year ago, it is one year since it happened. If it happened a long time ago, it is a long time since it happened.

He was killed a few days ago in a skiing accident...
几天前他在一场滑雪事故中丧生。

The meeting is the first since the war began 14 years ago...
这是自14年前爆发战争以来的第一次会晤。

Harry's daughter is dead. She died long ago.
哈里的女儿已不在人世，很久以前就死了。

Usage Note :

You only use ago when you are talking about a period of time measured back from the present. If you are talking about a period measured back from some earlier time, you use before or previously. He had died a month before... She had rented the flat some fourteen months previously. You use for to say how long a period lasts in the past, present, or future, or how much time passes without something happening. She slept for eight hours... He will be away for three weeks... I hadn't seen him for four years. You use since to say when a period of time started. She has been with the group since it began. ...the first civilian president since the coup 17 years ago. You also use since to refer to the last time that something happened, or to how much time passes without something happening. She hadn't eaten since breakfast... It was a long time since she had been to church.

ago仅用于谈及现在某个时间以前的时间。如果谈论过去某时间之前的时间，则用before或previously：He had died a month before（他一个月之前就死了），She had rented the flat some fourteen months previously（她大约14个月前租下了该公寓）。for用于表示过去、现在或将来持续的某段时间，或表示某事多长时间没有发生：She slept for eight hours（她睡了8个小时），He will be away for three weeks（他将离开3个星期），I hadn't seen him for four years（我有4年没见过他了）。表示某段时间开始用since：She has been with the group since it began（该集团创立之初她就在那儿工作），the first civilian president since the coup 17 years ago（自17年前发生政变以来的第一任平民总统）。since也可表示某事最后一次发生的时间或某事多长时间没有发生：She hadn't eaten since breakfast（她早饭后就一直没吃过东西），It was a long time since she had been to church（她已经有很长时间没去教堂了）。

agree ★★★★★

1 V-RECIP 相互动词 同意；赞成；意见一致 If people agree with each other about something, they have the same opinion about it or say that they have the same opinion.

If we agreed all the time it would be a bit boring, wouldn't it?...

如果我们总是意见一致，就会有点无趣，对吗？

Both have agreed on the need for the money...
两个人一致表示需要那笔钱。

So we both agree there's a problem?...

那么我们两个人都认为存在问题，对吧？

I see your point but I'm not sure I agree with you...

我明白你的观点，但恐怕我不能苟同。

I agree with you that the open system is by far the best...

我同意你的观点，开放的系统显然是最佳的。

'It's appalling' — 'It is. I agree.'...

“真是骇人听闻。”——“嗯，我同意。”

I agree that the demise of London zoo would be terrible...

我也认为如果伦敦动物园不复存在的话那真是太糟糕了。

I agree with every word you've just said...

我同意你刚说的每句话。

'Frankly I found it rather frightening' — 'A little startling.' Mark agreed.

“坦白说我觉得这相当可怕。”——“是有点吓人，”马克表示同意。

2 VERB 动词 同意；应允；答应 If you agree to do something, you say that you will do it. If you agree to a proposal, you accept it.

He agreed to pay me for the drawings...

他答应向我支付这些画的钱。

Donna agreed to both requests...

两个请求唐纳都同意了。

All 100 senators agree to a postponement.

100位议员全都同意延期。

3 V-RECIP 相互动词 商定；议定；就...达成协议 If people agree on something, or in British English if they agree something, they all decide to accept or do something.

The warring sides have agreed on an unconditional ceasefire...

交战各方已经同意无条件休战。

We never agreed a date...

我们从未商定好日期。

The court had given the unions until September to agree terms with a buyer.

法庭已指定工会在9月之前与一个买家谈成条件。

4 PHRASE 短语 搁置争议；同意各自保留不同意见 If two people who are arguing about something agree to disagree or agree to differ, they decide to stop arguing because neither of them is going to change their opinion.

You and I are going to have to agree to disagree then.

那你我只能各自保留不同意见了。

5 VERB 动词 赞成；赞同 If you agree with an action or suggestion, you approve of it.

I don't agree with what they're doing...

我不赞同他们正在做的事情。

In his heart he knew they'd agree with his stand.

他内心明白他们会赞成他的立场。

6 V-RECIP 相互动词 相符；吻合；与...一致 If one account of an event or one set of figures agrees with another, the two accounts or sets of figures are the same or are consistent with each other.

His second statement agrees with facts as stated by the other witnesses.

他的第二份供述与其他目击证人所陈述的事实相符。

7 VERB 动词 (食物) 不对胃口，使不舒服 If some food that you eat does not agree with you, it makes you feel ill.

I don't think the food here agrees with me.

我觉得这里的食物不对我的胃口。

8 VERB 动词 (地方、经历) 适合，适宜，对...有益 If a place or experience agrees with you, it makes you feel healthy and happy.

You look great, Brian. The Bahamas certainly agree with you.

你看上去气色好极了，布赖恩。巴哈马显然很适合你。

9 V-RECIP 相互动词 (在数、性等方面) 呼应，一致 In grammar, if a word agrees with a noun or pronoun, it has a form that is appropriate to the number or gender of the noun or pronoun. For example, in 'He hates it', the singular verb agrees with the singular pronoun 'he'.

10 See also: agreed ;

aid ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 援助；救助；资助 Aid is money, equipment, or services that are provided for people, countries, or organizations who need them but cannot provide them for themselves.

...regular flights carrying humanitarian aid to Cambodia...

向柬埔寨运送人道援助物资的定期航班

They have already pledged billions of dollars in aid.

他们已经许诺援助几十亿美元。

...food aid convoys.

救援食品护送车队

2 VERB 动词 援助；救助；资助 To aid a country, organization, or person means to provide them with money, equipment, or services that they need.

...US efforts to aid Kurdish refugees.

美国对库尔德难民的援助行动

...a charitable organization that has spent millions aiding pharmaceutical research.

已投入巨资资助药物研究的一家慈善机构

-aided

...grant-aided factories.

政府资助的工厂

...state-aided schools.

享受国家补助的学校

3 VERB 动词 帮助；援助 To aid someone means to help or assist them.

...a software system to aid managers in advanced decision-making...

帮助经理作出高级决策的软件系统

The hunt for her killer will continue, with police aided by the army and air force.

警方将在陆军和空军的帮助下，继续追踪谋杀她的凶手。

Aid is also a noun.

He was forced to turn for aid to his former enemy.

他曾被迫向以前的敌人求助。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (在...的)帮助(下)；(借)助(于) If you perform a task with the aid of something, you need or use that thing to perform that task.

He succeeded with the aid of a completely new method he discovered...

借助于自己发现的一种全新的方法，他获得了成功。

Gently raise your upper body to a sitting position, without the aid of your hands.

在不用手扶的前提下，慢慢抬起上身直到坐起。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 辅助物；辅助用具；辅助性技术 An aid is an object, device, or technique that makes something easier to do.

The new law gives authorities a responsibility to provide aids to the disabled...

新法律规定当局有责任为残疾人提供帮助。

The book is an invaluable aid to teachers of literature...

这本书对于教授文学的老师来说帮助非常大。

Colonel Hardy would like to see every tank with a computerized aid.

哈迪上校希望看到每辆坦克都配有电脑化辅助装置。

6 VERB 动词 促进；有助于 If something aids a process, it makes it easier or more likely to happen.

The export sector will aid the economic recovery...

出口产业将促进经济复苏。

Calcium may aid in the prevention of colon cancer.

钙可能有助于预防结肠癌。

7 See also: [Band-Aid](#)；[first aid](#)；[hearing aid](#)；[legal aid](#)；

8 PHRASE 短语 为帮助；为给...筹资 An activity or event in aid of a particular cause or charity is intended to raise money for that cause or charity.

...a charity performance in aid of Great Ormond Street Children's Hospital.

为给大奥蒙德街儿童医院筹资而举办的慈善演出

9 PHRASE 短语 援助；救助 If you come or go to someone's aid, you try to help them when they are in danger or difficulty.

We're coming to the aid of the people of Somalia at the request of the United Nations...

我们应联合国的要求前去救援索马里的民众。

Horrified neighbours rushed to his aid as he fell.

他摔下来时，惊恐的邻居们赶忙冲过去救他。

air ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 空气；大气 Air is the mixture of gases which forms the earth's atmosphere and which we breathe.

Draughts help to circulate air...

穿堂风有助于空气流通。

Keith opened the window and leaned out into the cold air.

基思打开窗户，探出身到冷风中。

...water and air pollutants.

水污染物和空气污染物

2 N-SING 单数名词 天空；空中；空间 The air is the space around things or above the ground.

Government troops broke up the protest by firing their guns in the air...

政府军队朝天鸣枪驱散了抗议人群。

People's cigarette smoke seemed to hang in the air.

人们吸烟的烟雾似乎会长时间滞留在空气中。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 空运；航空 Air is used to refer to travel in aircraft.

Air travel will continue to grow at about 6% per year...

乘飞机旅行的人数将以每年大约6%的速度持续增加。

Casualties had to be brought to hospital by air.

伤者不得不用飞机送往医院。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (简单易记的)曲调，旋律 An air is a simple tune which can be easily recognized and remembered.

5 N-SING 单数名词 神态；感觉；总体印象；氛围 If you say that someone or something has a particular air, you mean that they give this general impression.

Jennifer regarded him with an air of amusement...

珍妮弗觉得他很风趣。

The meal gave the occasion an almost festive air.

这一餐使整个场合有了近乎节日般的喜庆氛围。

6 N-PLURAL 复数名词 矫揉造作；装腔作势；做作 If you say that someone is putting on airs or giving themselves airs, you are criticizing them for behaving as if they are better than other people.

We're poor and we never put on airs.

我们贫穷但从不做装腔作势。

7 VERB 动词 (通过电视或无线电)播送，播放 If a broadcasting company airs a television or radio programme, they show it on television or broadcast it on the radio.

Tonight PBS will air a documentary called 'Democracy In Action'.

今晚公共广播公司将播放一部名为《民主进行时》的纪录片。

airing

...the airing of offensive material.

冒犯性音像资料的播放

8 VERB 动词 使公开；直扬 If you air your opinions, you make them known to people.

They sat for more than six hours, and both sides agreed they had aired all their differences...

他们一起坐了六个多小时，而且双方都认为他们已经表达了所有的不同意见。

The whole issue was thoroughly aired at the meeting.

在会上完全公开了整个问题。

airing

While we're able to broach the subject of sex, money rarely gets an airing.

虽然我们能公开讨论性的话题，但却很少谈及金钱的问题。

9 VERB 动词 使通风 If you air a room or building, you let fresh air into it.

One day a week her mother systematically cleaned and aired each room.

她母亲按部就班地每周一次清扫所有的房间并开窗通风。

airing

Open all the windows of the bedroom and give it a good airing.

打开卧室的所有窗户，让它好好透通风。

10 VERB 动词 烘干(衣物、被褥) If you air clothing or bedding, you put it somewhere warm to make sure that it is completely dry.

When the shirts were clean, I ironed them myself, aired them and placed them in drawers in his room.

衬衫洗干净之后，我自己将它们熨好、烘干并放在他房间的抽屉里。

11 PHRASE 短语 消除分歧；解决问题 If you do something to clear the air, you do it in order to resolve any problems or disagreements that there might be.

...an inquiry just to clear the air and settle the facts of the case.

一项只为消除疑团并弄清案件事实而进行的调查

12 PHRASE 短语 大模大样；摆架子；装腔作势 If you refer to someone's airs and graces, you mean that they behave in a way that shows that they think they are more important than other people.

The old cliché of the customer being always right is what gives them airs and graces.

“顾客总是对的”这种陈词滥调让他们变得趾高气扬。

13 PHRASE 短语 可感觉到；可被意识到 If something is in the air it is felt to be present, but it is not talked about.

There was great excitement in the air...

人人都感到无比激动。

She walked away and left the question hanging in the air.

她走开了，将疑问留在人们心里。

14 PHRASE 短语 **播送 (广播、电视节目) ; (广播、电视节目) 播放/停止播放** If someone is **on the air**, they are broadcasting on radio or television. If a programme is **on the air**, it is being broadcast on radio or television. If it is **off the air**, it is not being broadcast.

She is going **on the air** as presenter of a new show...

她即将上电视主持一档新节目。

Rockwell hopes the program can be **on the air** within a year...

罗克韦尔希望该节目能在一年内播出。

This message did not reach me until after the programme went **off the air**.

直到节目播出后，我才获知这条消息。

15 PHRASE 短语 **(消失得) 无影无踪/突然神秘地 (出现)** If someone or something disappears **into thin air**, they disappear completely. If someone or something appears **out of thin air**, they appear suddenly and mysteriously.

'But where could they have gone?' he demanded. 'They can't just vanish **into thin air**!'

“但是他们可能去哪里呢？”他追问道，“他们不可能就神秘消失了！”

He had materialized **out of thin air**; I had not seen or heard him coming.

他突然神秘地出现了；我既没看见他来，也没听见他的脚步声。

16 PHRASE 短语 **悬而未决；未决定** If you say that a decision or a situation is **up in the air**, you mean that it has not yet been completely settled or planned.

He told reporters today that the president's trip to Moscow is **up in the air**.

今天他告诉记者们总统是否前往莫斯科尚未确定。

17 PHRASE 短语 **非常高兴；兴高采烈** If you say that you are **walking on air** or **floating on air**, you mean that you feel extremely happy about something.

As soon as I know I'm in the team it's like I'm **walking on air**.

一得知我加入了这个队，我高兴得像飞上了天。

all ★★★★★

1 PREDET 前置限定词 **整个的；全部的；所有的** You use **all** to indicate that you are referring to the whole of a particular group or thing or to everyone or everything of a particular kind.

...the restaurant that Hugh and **all** his friends go to...

休和他所有的朋友都光顾的餐馆

He lost **all** his money at a blackjack table in Las Vegas.

在拉斯维加斯的21点纸牌桌上，他把钱输得精光。

All is also a determiner.

There is built-in storage space in **all** bedrooms...

所有的卧室都有嵌入式储藏空间。

85 percent of **all** American households owe money on mortgages...

85%的美国家庭背有按揭债务。

Germany, like **all** great nations, will not change its personality...

德国，和所有伟大的国家一样，将不会改变自己的特性。

He was passionate about **all** literature.

他热爱所有的文学作品。

All is also a quantifier.

He was told to pack up **all** of his letters and personal belongings...

他被告知收拾好自己所有的信件和私人物品。

He was talking to **all** of us.

他在对我们所有的人说话。

All is also a pronoun.

We produce our own hair-care products, **all** based on herbal recipes...

我们自己生产护发产品，全部采用草本配方。

I'd spent **all** I had, every last penny.

我已花光了所有的钱，一分不剩。

All is also an emphasizing pronoun.

Milk, oily fish and egg **all** contain vitamin D...

牛奶、油性鱼类和鸡蛋都含有维生素D。

We **all** admire professionalism and dedication.

我们大家都对专业素质和奉献精神表示钦佩。

Usage Note :

All is often used to mean the same as **whole** but when used in front of plurals, **all** and **whole** have different meanings. For example, if you say '**All the buildings have been destroyed**', you mean that every building has been destroyed. If you say '**Whole buildings have been destroyed**', you mean that some buildings have been destroyed completely. Note that when **all** is used to consider a group, this means that the group has more than two members. To refer to two people or things, you use **both**. *Tony and Nigel both laughed*. You use **every** to refer to all the members of a group that has more than two members. *He listened to every news bulletin. ...an equal chance for every child*. You use **each** to refer to every person or thing in a group when you are thinking about them as individuals. Note that **each** can be used to refer to both members of a pair. *Each apartment has two bedrooms... We each carried a suitcase*. Note that **each** and **every** are only used with singular nouns.

all的含义通常与**whole**相同，但用于复数名词前时，两者意义不同。例如，All the buildings have been destroyed 意为所有大楼都被毁了。若说Whole buildings have been destroyed 则意为一些大楼被整栋摧毁了。注意当**all**用来指一个团体时，该团体有两个以上的成员。若指两者，用**both**，例如：Tony and Nigel both laughed (托尼和奈杰尔都笑了)。every用于指包括两个以上成员的团体的所有成员：He listened to every news bulletin (每次新闻简报他都听)，an equal chance for every child(所有孩子都享有的平等机会)。each用于指被视作个体的每位团体成员。注意**each**也可指两者中的任一个：Each apartment has two bedrooms (每套公寓都有两间卧室)，We each carried a suitcase (我俩每人拎一个箱子)。注意**each**和**every**只和单数名词连用。

2 DET 限定词 **整个 (时间段)** You use **all** to refer to the whole of a particular period of time.

George had to cut grass **all** afternoon...

乔治整个下午都得割草。

She's been feeling bad **all** week.

她整整一周都感觉很糟糕。

All is also a predeterminer.

She's worked **all** her life...

她工作了一辈子。

He was looking at me **all** the time.

他一直看着我。

All is also a quantifier.

He spent **all** of that afternoon polishing the silver...

他那天整个下午都在擦拭银器具。

Two-thirds of the women interviewed think about food a lot or **all** of the time.

2/3的被访女性表示自己经常或总是要考虑吃什么的问题。

3 PRON 代词 **全部；一切** You use **all** to refer to a situation or to life in general.

All is silent on the island now...

此时岛上一片沉寂。

As you'll have read in our news pages, **all** has not been well of late.

正如你会从我们的新闻版面中看到的一样，最近一切都不太顺利。

4 ADV 副词 **(用于强调真实性或普遍性) 完全，遍及，一直** You use **all** to emphasize that something is completely true, or happens everywhere or always, or on every occasion.

He loves animals and he knows **all** about them...

他热爱动物并且对它们了如指掌。

Parts for the aircraft will be made **all** round the world...

这架飞机的部件将在世界各地制造。

I got scared and I ran and left her **all** alone...

我一害怕就跑了，把她一个人扔下了。

He was doing it **all** by himself...

他独自一人做那件事。

All around he could hear people calling out his name.

他听见人们在四周喊着他的名字。

5 PRON 代词 **(用于句首表示强调某事的唯一重要性) 一切，全部** You use **all** at the beginning of a clause when you are emphasizing that something is the only thing that is important.

He said **all** that remained was to agree to a time and venue...

他说一切剩下的就是商定时间和地点...

他说剩下的只是商定一个时间和集会地点。

All you ever want to do is go shopping!...

你想做的事就只是去购物！

All I could say was, 'I'm sorry'.

我所能说的只有“对不起”。

6 DET 限定词 (表示强调) 非常真诚; 极有可能 You use **all** in expressions such as **in all sincerity** and **in all probability** to emphasize that you are being sincere or that something is very likely.

In **all** fairness he had to admit that she was

neither dishonest nor lazy...

公正地说, 他必须承认她既没有作假也没有偷懒。

If the pool was open, we'd in **all** probability still

be swimming in it...

如果游泳池还开着, 我们完全可能还在里面游泳。

In **all** seriousness, there is nothing else I can do.

可以非常诚恳地说, 我没有其他能做的。

7 ADV 副词 (用于形容词前, 强调暂时的一种特征) You can use **all** in front of an adjective when you want to emphasize a quality that affects someone or something temporarily.

You've gone **all** chatty...

你变得真唠叨。

He came over **all** dizzy when he stood up.

他一站起身就觉得天旋地转。

8 ADV 副词 (球赛等双方得分相等时) 每人, 各 (如three all为“三平”) You use **all** when you are talking about an equal score in a game. For example, if the score is three **all**, both players or teams have three points.

9 ADV 副词 (用于all the more, all the better等结构中) 更加, 愈加 All is used in structures such as **all the more** or **all the better** to mean even more or even better than before.

The living room is decorated in pale colours that

make it **all** the more airy...

起居室装饰成淡雅的颜色, 显得更加宽敞明亮。

'How are you?' — 'All the better for seeing you.'

“你好吗?” — “好, 看见你更好了。”

10 PRON-EMPH 强调代词 (用于强调) 全看到了/全做过 You use **all** in expressions such as **seen it all** and **done it all** to emphasize that someone has had a lot of experience of something.

...women who have it **all**: career, husband and

children...

拥有一切的女性: 事业、丈夫和孩子

Here's a man who has seen it **all**, tasted and

heard it **all**.

这是一个已经见过世间万象、尝尽人间百味的人。

11 PHRASE 短语 首先; 尤其是 You say **above all** to indicate that the thing you are mentioning is the most important point.

Above **all**, chairs should be comfortable...

椅子首先应该舒适。

Social services departments must accept, above

all, the role of the parents.

社会服务部门必须认可的, 首先是父母的角色。

12 PHRASE 短语 毕竟; 终究 You use **after all** when introducing a statement which supports or helps explain something you have just said.

I thought you might know somebody. After **all**,

you're the man with connections.

我以为你可能认识某个重要人物。毕竟你交游甚

广。

13 PHRASE 短语 竟然; 居然 You use **after all** when you are saying that something that you thought might not be the case is in fact the case.

I came out here on the chance of finding you at

home after **all**...

我到这儿来就想碰碰运气, 没想到你居然真的在

家。

The Social Democrats say they are ready after

all to begin talks on joining a coalition

government.

社会民主党人竟然说他们准备开始谈判加入联合政府了。

Usage Note :

Note that you do not use **after all** if you want to talk about what happens at the end of a long period, instead you use **at last**, **finally**, **in the end**, **lastly**, or **last of all**. You use **at last** or **finally** when you have been waiting for or expecting something for a long time. **At last** usually comes at the end of a sentence. *The storm that had threatened came at last.* **Finally** usually comes at the beginning of a sentence or before a verb. *After another search they finally located the house.* You also use **finally** to talk about something that is the last in a series of things. *He lived in Turkey, France, Norway, and finally Mexico.* You use **in the end** when talking about something that happens after a long time or a long process. *Perhaps the police got him in the end...* *In the end, Peter seemed quite happy.* You use **lastly** to talk about the last of a series of people or things. *I went through the bathroom, the bedroom, and lastly the sitting room.* You use **last of all** to emphasize that there is nobody or nothing else after the person or thing you mention. *Last of all came the cat.*

请注意, 谈论很长一段时间之后最终发生时, 不用after all而用at last, finally, in the end, lastly或last of all。表示经历了长久的等待或期待时用at last或finally。at last通常用于句末, 例如, The storm that had threatened came at last (酝酿已久的暴风雨最终来临了)。finally通常用于句首或动词前: After another search they finally located the house (再次搜寻之后, 他们终于找到了那幢房子)。finally也用于表示一系列事物的最后一件: He lived in Turkey, France, Norway, and finally Mexico (他曾在土耳其、法国、挪威生活过, 最后来到了墨西哥)。in the end表示经历了较长的时间或过程之后事情才发生: Perhaps the police got him in the end (可能警方最终将他抓获了); In the end, Peter seemed quite happy (最后, 彼得似乎挺高兴的)。lastly用于谈论一连串人或事物的最后一个或一件: I went through the bathroom, the bedroom, and lastly the sitting room (我把浴室、卧室, 最后还有起居室都找了个遍)。last of all用于强调所提及人或事物之后再无其他了: Last of all came the cat (最后出场的是猫)。

14 PHRASE 短语 等等; 甚至包括 You use **and all** when you want to emphasize that what you are talking about includes the thing mentioned, especially when this is surprising or unusual.

He dropped his sausage on the pavement and

someone's dog ate it, mustard and **all**.

他把香肠丢在人行道上, 不知是谁家的狗将香肠甚

至连带芥末都吃光了。

15 PHRASE 短语 总的说来; 从各方面来说; 总之 You use **all in all** to introduce a summary or general statement.

We both thought that **all in all** it might not be a

bad idea...

我们两人都认为总的说来它或许不是个坏主意。

All in **all**, it appeared that a pretty depressing

summer awaited Jones.

总之, 等待琼斯的似乎是一个相当令人沮丧的夏

天。

16 PHRASE 短语 (用于否定句、条件句、疑问句等的句末) 全然, 一点, 根本, 究竟 You use **at all** at the end of a clause to give emphasis in negative statements, conditional clauses, and questions.

Robin never really liked him **at all**...

罗宾从未真正喜欢过他。

There were no roads **at all**...

那儿根本没有公路。

Surely if the woman had any decency **at all**,

she'd have withdrawn at once...

当然如果这个女人懂点礼节的话, 她会马上离开。

'Are you dizzy **at all**?' he asked her.

“你是否有点儿头晕呢?”他问她。

17 PHRASE 短语 除了...都 All but a particular person or thing means everyone or everything except that person or thing.

The general was an unattractive man to **all but**

his most ardent admirers...

除了他那些铁杆崇拜者外, 这位将军对于其他人并

无吸引力。

The plant will stand **all but** the worst winters out

of doors.

除了最严寒的冬季, 这种植物都能在户外生长。

18 PHRASE 短语 几乎; 差不多 You use **all but** to say that something is almost the case.

The concrete wall that used to divide this city

has now **all but** gone...

曾经将这座城市分隔开的混凝土墙现在已几乎不复

存在。

He has been **all but** forgotten.

他几乎已被人遗忘。

PHRASE 短语 虽然; 尽管 You use **for all** to

19 indicate that the thing mentioned does not affect or contradict the truth of what you are saying.

For **all** its faults, the film instantly became a classic.

尽管有缺陷，这部电影还是迅速成为了一部经典作品。

20 PHRASE 短语 (用于强调) 我可不知道/他才不在乎呢 You use **for all** in phrases such as **for all I know**, and **for all he cares**, to emphasize that you do not know something or that someone does not care about something.

For **all** we know, he may even not be in this country...

说不定他或许都已不在这个国家了。

You can go right now **for all** I care.

你可以马上走，我才不在乎呢。

21 PHRASE 短语 尽最大努力；竭尽全力 If you **give your all** or **put your all** into something, you make the maximum effort possible.

He puts his **all** into every game.

每次比赛他都全力以赴。

22 PHRASE 短语 总共；合计 **In all** means in total.

In all some 15 million people live in the selected areas...

总共有大概1,500万人住在所选定的区域内。

There was evidence that thirteen people **in all** had taken part in planning the murder.

有证据表明共计13人参与策划了这起谋杀。

23 PHRASE 短语 精疲力竭的 If you say that you are **all in**, you mean that you are extremely tired.

'Have you eaten?' — 'You look **all in**!'

“你吃饭了吗？”——“你看上去累坏了！”

24 PHRASE 短语 (价格) 包括一切的，全包的 If something such as an activity is a particular price **all in**, that price includes everything that is offered.

Dinner is about £25 **all in**.

正餐价格什么都算上大约为25英镑。

25 PHRASE 短语 (用于强调first, last或最高级形容词或副词) 最，最为 You use **of all** to emphasize the words 'first' or 'last', or a superlative adjective or adverb.

First of **all**, answer these questions...

首先，回答这些问题。

Now she faces her toughest task of **all**.

现在她面临着最艰巨的任务。

26 PHRASE 短语 在所有的人(或事物)中偏偏 You use **of all** in expressions such as **of all people** or **of all things** when you want to emphasize someone or something surprising.

They met and fell in love in a supermarket, of **all** places.

那么多地方，他们偏偏就在超市里相遇并相爱了。

27 PHRASE 短语 (用于对他人的言行表示愤怒或吃惊) 真不要脸/运气真好 You use **all** in expressions like **of all the cheek** or **of all the luck** to emphasize how angry or surprised you are at what someone else has done or said.

Of **all** the lazy, indifferent, unbusinesslike attitudes to have!

这是多么懒惰、冷漠、不敬业的态度！

28 PHRASE 短语 一共；足足；至少 You use **all of** before a number to emphasize how small or large an amount is.

It took him **all of** 41 minutes to score his first goal...

足足过了41分钟他才进了第一个球。

I'm just checking up on Kim. It'll take me **all of** five minutes.

我只是要督促一下金，总共也就需要5分钟。

29 PHRASE 短语 所有的人；全体 **One and all** means everyone present or everyone in a particular group.

Being in charge of the National Health Service reforms did not endear him to **one and all**.

负责国民医疗服务制度改革并未使得所有人都喜欢他。

30 PHRASE 短语 (用于否定句中削弱语气) 那么 You use **all that** in statements with negative meaning when you want to weaken the force of what you are saying.

He wasn't **all that** older than we were...

他并不真比我们老多少。

He said it would not be **all that** difficult to reach a peaceful conclusion to the conflict.

他说和平解决这一冲突并不会太困难。

31 PHRASE 短语 没别的了；就是这么回事 You can say **that's all** at the end of a sentence when you are explaining something and want to emphasize that nothing more happens or is the case.

'Why do you want to know that?' he demanded.

—'Just curious, **that's all**.'

“你为什么想知道那件事？”他问道。——“只是好奇，仅此而已。”

I had no desire to be a mother — I had a child, **that's all**!

“我不渴望当妈妈，我有一个孩子了，如此而已。”

32 PHRASE 短语 好倒是好；固然是好 You use **all very well** to suggest that you do not really approve of something or you think that it is unreasonable.

It is **all very well** to urge people to give more to charity when they have less, but is it really fair?

鼓励那些自身并不富裕的人更多地投身慈善事业固然没错，但这么做真的公平吗？

allow ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 允许；容许；准许 If someone is **allowed** to do something, it is all right for them to do it and they will not get into trouble.

The children are not **allowed** to watch violent TV programmes...

儿童不准收看含暴力内容的电视节目。

The Government will **allow** them to advertise on radio and television...

政府将准许他们在广播和电视上做广告。

They will be **allowed** home...

他们将获准回家。

Smoking will not be **allowed**.

吸烟将被禁止。

2 VERB 动词 向...提供；准许得到 If you are **allowed** something, you are given permission to have it or are given it.

Gifts like chocolates or flowers are **allowed**...

巧克力、鲜花等礼物在允许之列。

He should be **allowed** the occasional treat.

应该准许他偶尔也轻松一下。

3 VERB 动词 听任；任凭 If you **allow** something to happen, you do not prevent it.

He won't **allow** himself to fail...

他不会任由自己失败的。

If the soil is **allowed** to dry out the tree could die.

如果听任土壤变干，树木可能会枯死。

4 VERB 动词 使能够；促使 If one thing **allows** another thing to happen, the first thing creates the opportunity for the second thing to happen.

The compromise will **allow** him to continue his free market reforms.

妥协将使他得以继续他的自由市场改革。

...an attempt to **allow** the Moslem majority a greater share of power...

使穆斯林多数派拥有更大权力的尝试

She said this would **allow** more effective planning.

她说这会为更有效的规划创造可能。

5 VERB 动词 酌留；留出；酌加 If you **allow** a particular length of time or a particular amount of something for a particular purpose, you include it in your planning.

Please **allow** 28 days for delivery...

请留出28天的送货时间。

Allow about 75ml (3fl oz) per six servings.

每6份酌加约75毫升(3液盎司)。

6 VERB 动词 承认；同意 If you **allow** that something is true, you admit or agree that it is true.

Warren also **allows** that capitalist development may, in its early stages, result in increased social inequality.

沃伦也承认资本主义发展初级阶段可能会导致社会不平等现象加剧。

7 PHRASE 短语 请允许我(用以礼貌地表示为某人提供服务) Some people say 'Allow me' as a polite way of offering to do something for someone.

Allow me to buy you a drink at the bar.

让我来请你喝一杯。

8 PHRASE 短语 请允许我(用以引出要说的话) Some people use **Allow me to...** as a way of introducing something that they want to say or do.

Allow me to introduce Dr Amberg.

请允许我介绍安伯格博士。

相关词组：

[allow for](#)

almost ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 **几乎；差不多** You use **almost** to indicate that something is not completely the case but is nearly the case.

The couple had been dating for **almost** three years...

这对情侣相恋已近3年。

Storms have been hitting **almost** all of Britain recently...

最近几乎整个英国都受到了暴风雨的侵袭。

The effect is **almost** impossible to describe...

这种影响几乎无法用言语描述。

He was **almost** as tall as Pete, but skinnier...

他和皮特差不多高，但更瘦。

The arrested man will **almost** certainly be kept at this police station...

几乎可以肯定，被逮捕的男子将被扣押在该警察局。

He contracted Spanish flu, which **almost** killed him.

他得了西班牙流感，险些丧命。

along ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **along** is used in phrasal verbs such as 'go along with', 'play along', and 'string along'.

除下列用法外，**along** 还可用于 go along with, play along 和 string along 等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 **沿着；顺着** If you move or look **along** something such as a road, you move or look towards one end of it.

Newman walked **along** the street alone...

纽曼独自走在街上。

The young man led Mark Ryle **along** a corridor...

那个年轻人领着马克·赖尔沿走廊而去。

I looked **along** the length of the building.

我的视线掠过整幢大楼。

2 PREP 介词 **在...边上；在...里** If something is situated **along** a road, river, or corridor, it is situated in it or beside it.

...enormous traffic jams all **along** the roads.

马路上严重的交通阻塞

...houses built on piles **along** the river...

沿河打桩盖的房子

Along each wall stretched green metal filing cabinets.

绿色金属文件柜靠着各面墙依次排开。

3 ADV 副词 **朝某个方向而去；向前** When someone or something moves **along**, they keep moving in a particular direction.

She skipped and danced **along**...

她蹦蹦跳跳地往前走。

He raised his voice a little, talking into the wind as they walked **along**...

他们往前走时，他略微提高了嗓音，迎着风说话。

The wide road was blocked solid with traffic that moved **along** sluggishly.

宽阔的马路被缓慢前行的车辆堵得严严实实。

4 ADV 副词 **进展；进行** If you say that something is going **along** in a particular way, you mean that it is progressing in that way.

...the negotiations which have been dragging **along** interminably...

一直在无休止拖延的谈判

Everything was coming **along** fine after all...

一切居然进行得很顺利。

My life is going **along** nicely.

我的生活一帆风顺。

5 ADV 副词 **随身；一起；一道** If you take someone or something **along** when you go somewhere, you take them with you.

This is open to women of all ages, so bring **along** your friends and colleagues...

这对所有年龄段的女性开放，所以请带上你的朋友和同事一起光临。

Wives will have to bring **along** their marriage certificate.

已婚妇女必须携带结婚证。

6 ADV 副词 **(前)来；到某处** If someone or something is coming **along** or is sent **along**, they are coming or being sent to a particular place.

She invited everyone she knew to come **along**...

她邀请了每一个她认识的人前来。

He had the material tested and sent **along** the results.

他对材料做了检验并送出了检验结果。

7 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **与...一起** You use **along with** to mention someone or something else that is also involved in an action or situation.

The baby's mother escaped from the fire **along with** two other children...

婴儿的母亲和另外两个孩子一起逃离了火海。

There are 32 different kinds of chocolate on sale **along with** the bread and cakes.

有32种不同的巧克力与面包和蛋糕一起出售。

8 PHRASE 短语 **一直** If something has been true or been present **all along**, it has been true or been present throughout a period of time.

I've been fooling myself **all along**...

我一直在欺骗自己。

I think she had been planning **all along** to leave Hungary.

我想她一直在计划离开匈牙利。

9 **along the way** → see: [way](#) ;

already ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 **已经 (用already时, 英国英语中动词用完成时态, 美国英语有时则用一般过去时)** You use **already** to show that something has happened, or that something had happened before the moment you are referring to. Speakers of British English use **already** with a verb in a perfect tense, putting it after 'have', 'has', or 'had', or at the end of a clause. Some speakers of American English use **already** with the simple past tense of the verb instead of a perfect tense.

They had **already** voted for him at the first ballot...

在第一次投票选举时，他们已经投票给他了。

The group has **already** shed 10,000 jobs...

该集团已经裁去1万个工作岗位。

I **already** told you not to come over...

我已经告诉你别过来了。

They've spent nearly a billion dollars on it **already**.

他们已经在上面花了近10亿美元。

2 ADV 副词 **早已 (用于be-动词或助动词之后, 或一般动词之前, 表示强调时可置于句首)** You use **already** to show that a situation exists at this present moment or that it exists at an earlier time than expected. You use **already** after the verb 'be' or an auxiliary verb, or before a verb if there is no auxiliary. When you want add emphasis, you can put **already** at the beginning of a sentence.

The authorities believe those security measures are **already** paying off...

当局相信那些安全措施已经奏效。

He was **already** rich...

他已经很富有了。

He was **already** late for his appointment...

他的约会已经晚了。

Get 10% off our **already** low prices!...

把我们已经很低的价格再下调10%!

Already, he has a luxurious villa in Formello.

他已经在福尔梅洛拥有了一幢豪华别墅。

Usage Note :

Already is often used to add emphasis or to suggest that it is surprising that something has happened so soon. *They were **already** eating their lunch.* If you say that something is **still** happening or is **still** the case, you are usually emphasising your surprise that it has been happening or has been the case for so long. *She was **still** looking at me... There are **still** plenty of horses round here.* You use **yet** in negative sentences and in questions. It is often used to add emphasis, to suggest surprise that something has not happened, or to say that it will happen later. *Have you seen it **yet**?... The troops could not **yet** see the shore... It isn't dark **yet**.* In British English, **already** and **yet** are usually used with the present perfect tense. *I have **already** started knitting baby clothes... Have they said sorry **yet**?* In American English, a past tense is commonly used. *She **already** told the neighbors not to come... I **didn't** get any sleep **yet**.*

This usage is becoming more common in British English.

already 常用于强调或暗示某件事的发生快得令人惊奇：They were already eating their lunch (他们已经在吃午饭了)。still 可用来强调对某件事发生或持续如此长时间感到惊奇：She was still looking at me (她还在看着我)。There are still plenty of horses round here (这附近还有很多匹马)。yet 常用在否定句和疑问句中表示强调，或对某事还未发生表示惊奇，或表示某事将要发生：Have you seen it yet (你看过了吗)。The troops could not yet see the shore (部队还是看不见海岸)。It isn't dark yet (天色还没有暗下来)。英国英语中 already 和 yet 通常用于现在完成时：I have already started knitting baby clothes (我已经开始织婴儿衣服了)。Have they said sorry yet (他们道过歉了吗)。美国英语中，常用于过去时：She already told the neighbors not to come (她已经告诉邻居们别来了)。I didn't get any sleep yet (我还没合过眼)。这种用法在英国英语中也越来越普遍。

also ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 而且；还；此外 You can use **also** to give more information about a person or thing, or to add another relevant fact.

It is the work of Ivor Roberts-Jones, who **also** produced the statue of Churchill in Parliament Square...

这是艾弗·罗伯茨-琼斯的作品，他还创作了议会广场上的丘吉尔塑像。

He is an asthmatic who was **also** anaemic...

他是个曾患贫血症的哮喘患者。

She has a reputation for brilliance. **Also**, she is gorgeous.

她以才华出众而闻名。此外，她还非常漂亮。

2 ADV 副词 也；亦 You can use **also** to indicate that something you have just said about one person or thing is true of another person or thing.

His father, **also** a top-ranking officer, had perished during the war...

他的父亲，也是位高级军官，在战争中牺牲了。

We have been working very hard, and our families have **also** worked hard...

我们一直很努力工作，并且我们的家人也是如此。

Not only cancer, but **also** heart and lung disease are influenced by smoking.

不仅是癌症，还有心脏病和肺部疾病也都会受吸烟影响。

Usage Note :

Also and **too** are similar in meaning. **Also** never comes at the end of a clause, whereas **too** usually comes at the end. *He was also an artist and lived at Compton... He's a singer and an actor too.*

also 和 **too** 意义相近。**also** 不用于句尾，而 **too** 则通常用于句尾：He was also an artist and lived at Compton (他也是个艺术家，家住康普顿)，He's a singer and an actor too (他是个歌手，同时也是演员)。

although ★★★★★

1 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 虽然(表示对比) You use **although** to introduce a subordinate clause which contains a statement which contrasts with the statement in the main clause.

Although he is known to only a few, his reputation among them is very great...

虽然知道他的人不多，但他在这些人中名声却很响。

Although the shooting has stopped for now, the destruction left behind is enormous.

虽然枪战目前已停止，但造成的破坏是巨大的。

2 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 虽然(表示惊奇或出乎意料) You use **although** to introduce a subordinate clause which contains a statement which makes the main clause of the sentence seem surprising or unexpected.

Although I was only six, I can remember seeing it on TV...

虽然那时我只有6岁，我依然记得在电视上见过它。

Although he was twice as old as us, he became the life and soul of the company.

虽然他的年纪是我们的两倍，但他却成为了公司的灵魂人物。

3 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 尽管，即使(表示让步)

You use **although** to introduce a subordinate clause which gives some information that is relevant to the main clause but modifies the strength of that statement.

He was in love with her, **although** he did not put that name to it.

他爱着她，虽然他没有将其称为爱。

4 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 尽管；虽然(表示承认所述是事实) You use **although** when admitting a fact about something which you regard as less important than a contrasting fact.

Although they're expensive, they last forever and never go out of style...

尽管价格昂贵，但它们经久耐用，永不过时。

Although not ideal, this attitude is not entirely destructive.

这种态度虽然不够理想，但还不至于消极透顶。

always ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 总是；每次都是；无例外地 If you **always** do something, you do it whenever a particular situation occurs. If you **always** did something, you did it whenever a particular situation occurred.

Whenever I get into a relationship, I **always** fall madly in love...

我每次谈恋爱都深陷其中，无法自拔。

She's **always** late for everything...

她事事都迟到。

We've **always** done it this way...

我们一直是这么做的。

Always lock your garage.

每次都要锁上车库。

2 ADV 副词 永远；始终；一直 If something is **always** the case, was **always** the case, or will **always** be the case, it is, was, or will be the case all the time, continuously.

We will **always** remember his generous hospitality...

我们将永远记得他的慷慨好客。

He has **always** been the family solicitor...

他一直做家庭事务律师。

He was **always** cheerful.

他总是兴高采烈的。

3 ADV 副词 一再；老是 If you say that something is **always** happening, especially something which annoys you, you mean that it happens repeatedly.

She was **always** moving things around.

她老是将东西搬来搬去。

4 ADV 副词 (用于提出建议或提示其他解决方法) 总还，总还是 You use **always** in expressions such as **can always** or **could always** when you are making suggestions or suggesting an alternative approach or method.

If you can't find any decent apples, you can **always** try growing them yourself...

如果你找不到像样的苹果，你总还可以试着自己种。

"What are you going to do?" — "I don't know. I could **always** go back in the Navy or something."

"你打算做什么?"——"不知道，我总还是能回到海军或者什么的。"

5 ADV 副词 总是；一直；本来 You can say that someone **always** was, for example, awkward or lucky to indicate that you are not surprised about what they are doing or have just done.

She's going to be fine. She **always** was pretty strong...

她会好的。她一直都很强壮。

You **always** were a good friend.

你从来都是我的好朋友。

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **always** and **ever**. If something **always** happens, it happens regularly or on every occasion. *I would always ask for the radio to be turned down... He's always been an active person.*

If something is **always** the case, it is true at all times. *No matter what she did, she would always be forgiven.* You use **ever**, for example in negative sentences, questions, and with superlatives, to talk about any time at all when referring to the past, present, or future. *No one ever came... Will I ever see France? ...the nicest thing anyone's ever said to me.*

不要混淆 **always** 和 **ever**。**always** 指总是或每次都是：I would always ask for the radio to be

turned down (我总是要求将收音机的音量调小), He's always been an active person (他总是很积极), always也可指始终或一直: No matter what she did, she would always be forgiven (无论她做了什么, 总是可以得到谅解), ever用于否定句、疑问句或最高级, 表示过去、现在或将来的任何时候: No one ever came (没有人来过), Will I ever see France (我以后能有机会去法国吗), the nicest thing anyone's ever said to me (别人对我说过的最中听的话)。

among ★★★★★

The form amongst is also used, but is more literary. 亦使用 amongst, 但文学性更强。

1 PREP 介词 在...中; 被...所环绕 Someone or something that is situated or moving among a group of things or people is surrounded by them.

...youths in their late teens sitting among adults...

坐在成人中间的15到19岁之间的小伙子

They walked among the crowds in Red Square.

他们在熙熙攘攘的红场散步。

...a little house among the trees.

掩映于树丛中的小房子

2 PREP 介词 与...在一起; 在...的集体之中 If you are among people of a particular kind, you are with them and having contact with them.

Things weren't so bad, after all. I was among friends again...

情况还不是那么糟糕, 毕竟我又回到了朋友当中。

I was brought up among people who read and wrote a lot.

我周围是些经常读书写文章的人, 我是在他们的熏陶下长大的。

3 PREP 介词 在(其)中; ...之一 If someone or something is among a group, they are a member of that group and share its characteristics.

A fifteen year old girl was among the injured...

受伤者中有一位15岁的女孩。

Also among the speakers was the new American ambassador to Moscow.

发言者当中还有驻莫斯科的新任美国大使。

4 PREP 介词 在...中 If you want to focus on something that is happening within a particular group of people, you can say that it is happening among that group.

Homicide is the leading cause of death among black men...

谋杀是黑人死亡的主要原因。

Unemployment is quite high, especially among young people.

失业情况相当严重, 特别是在年轻人当中。

5 PREP 介词 (发生)于...之间, 在...中 If something happens among a group of people, it happens within the whole of that group or between the members of that group.

The calls for reform come as intense debate continues among the leadership over the next five-year economic plan...

领导层继续在为下一个五年经济计划激烈争论之际, 有人发出了改革的呼声。

I am sick of all the quarrelling among politicians who should be concentrating on vital issues.

我厌恶政客间的所有那些争吵, 他们本应把注意力集中在重大问题上。

6 PREP 介词 对...中的大多数成员而论; 据...的普遍看法 If something such as a feeling, opinion, or situation exists among a group of people, most of them have it or experience it.

The biggest fear among parents thinking of using the Internet is that their children will be exposed to pornography...

大多数父母认为使用因特网最可怕的是他们的孩子将接触到色情内容。

The resort is popular among ski enthusiasts.

这个度假地深受滑雪爱好者的喜爱。

7 PREP 介词 在...群体中 You use among before a noun to mention a group when talking about a smaller group within it.

Among those 18 and over, 510,000 benefit claimants were not unemployed...

18岁及以上人群当中, 有51万救济金申领者并非是失业者。

Among the varieties available, my preference stays with the old and lovely pink-flowered variety, 'Apple Blossom'.

可供选择的品种当中, 我还是偏好这种老式、可爱、带有粉色花朵的类型, “苹果花”。

8 PREP 介词 与...一样; 与...相同 If something applies to a particular person or thing among others, it also applies to other people or things.

...a news conference attended among others by our foreign affairs correspondent...

由我们的外事记者及其他许多人共同出席的一次新闻发布会

She knew many theatrical personalities and had worked, among others, with George Bernard Shaw.

她认识许多戏剧界人物, 并与乔治·萧伯纳等很多人共过事。

9 PREP 介词 在...之间 (共享) If something is shared among a number of people, some of it is given to all of them.

Most of the furniture was left to the neighbours or distributed among friends...

大多数家具留给了邻居或分发给了朋友们。

She tried to ensure her affection was equally shared among all three children.

她尽力确保三个孩子从自己这里分享到同等的爱。

10 PREP 介词 在...内部 (谈论、争斗或达成一致) If people talk, fight, or agree among themselves, they do it together, without involving anyone else.

European farm ministers disagree among themselves...

欧洲各国的农业部长之间意见不一致。

The directors have been arguing among themselves.

经理们内部一直争论不休。

Usage Note :

If there are more than two people or things, you should use among or amongst. If there are only two people or things you should use between...an area between Mars and Jupiter. You can also talk about relationships between or among people...

...an argument between his mother and another woman. ...an opportunity to discuss these issues amongst themselves. Amongst is a bit old-fashioned. Note that if you are between things or people, the things or people are on either side of you. If you are among or amongst things or people, they are all around you ...the bag standing on the floor between us. ...the sound of a pigeon among the trees.

人或物的数量超过两个时应该用among或amongst。要是其数量只有两个, 应该用between。例如, an area between Mars and Jupiter (火星和木星之间的区域)。

between或among可用来表示人或事物之间的关系或是人们之间的讨论: an argument between his mother and another woman (他母亲和另一个女人之间的争论)。

an opportunity to discuss these issues amongst themselves (他们内部讨论这些问题的一个机会)。

amongst则略显过时。between表示在两者之间。当被人或物包围时, 用among或amongst。例如, the bag standing on the floor between us (书包放在我们俩之间的地板上)。

the sound of a pigeon among the trees (树林里鸽子的叫声)。

and ★★★★★

1 CONJ-COORD 连词 (连接两个以上的单词、词组或子句) 和, 与, 同 You use and to link two or more words, groups, or clauses.

When he returned, she and Simon had already gone...

他回来时, 她和西蒙已经走了。

Between 1914 and 1920 large parts of Albania were occupied by the Italians...

在1914年至1920年间阿尔巴尼亚的大部分地区被意大利人占据。

I'm going to write good jokes and become a good comedian...

我打算写一些精彩的笑话, 成为出色的喜剧作家。

I'm 53 and I'm very happy.

我53岁而且我很幸福。

2 CONJ-COORD 连词 (连接两个相同的单词或短语, 以强调某事物的程度、暗示某事继续发生或在一段时间内不断增加) 接连, 越...越... You use and to link two words or phrases that are the same in order to emphasize the degree of something, or to suggest that something continues or increases over a period of time.

Learning becomes more **and** more difficult as we get older...

随着年龄增长，学习变得越来越难。

Day by day I am getting better **and** better...

我在一天天地好转。

We talked for hours **and** hours...

我们谈了很久很久。

He lay down on the floor **and** cried **and** cried.

他躺在地板上，哭个不停。

3 CONJ-COORD 连词（连接两件相继发生的事件）然后，就 You use **and** to link two statements about events when one of the events follows the other.

I waved goodbye **and** went down the stone harbour steps...

我挥手告别，然后走下港口石阶。

He asked for ice for his whiskey **and** proceeded to get drunk.

他要求给他的威士忌里面加冰，接着喝得大醉。

4 CONJ-COORD 连词（连接两句话，第二句话的意思是第一句的延伸）则，而 You use **and** to link two statements when the second statement continues the point that has been made in the first statement.

You could only really tell the effects of the disease in the long term, **and** five years wasn't long enough...

真的，这种病只能在很久以后才能看出它的影响，而5年的时间还不够长。

The cure for bad teaching is good teachers, **and** good teachers cost money.

解决教学质量差的办法就是请好的教师，但请好的教师是需要花钱的。

5 CONJ-COORD 连词（连接两个从句，表示因果关系）那么，于是 You use **and** to link two clauses when the second clause is a result of the first clause.

All through yesterday crowds have been arriving **and** by midnight thousands of people packed the square.

昨天陆续有大批人到来，午夜时有几千人聚集在广场上。

6 CONJ-COORD 连词（表示停顿，以便对所说的话进行评论）再说，而 You use **and** to interrupt yourself in order to make a comment on what you are saying.

As Downing claims, **and** as we noted above, reading is best established when the child has an intimate knowledge of the language...

如唐宁所说，也正如我们前文所指出的，当孩子对语言非常熟悉时，阅读的效果最佳。

Finally — **and** I really ought to stop in a minute — I wish to make the following recommendations.

最后——我确实应该停一下——我想作以下推荐。

7 CONJ-COORD 连词（用于句首，引出补充说明）还有，不过 You use **and** at the beginning of a sentence to introduce something else that you want to add to what you have just said. Some people think that starting a sentence with **and** is ungrammatical, but it is now quite common in both spoken and written English.

Commuter airlines fly to out-of-the-way places. **And** business travelers are the ones who go to those locations.

支线航空公司航班飞往偏僻地区。商务旅客就是会前往那些地区的人。

8 CONJ-COORD 连词（用以引导与某人之谈话有关的问句）那么，还有 You use **and** to introduce a question which follows logically from what someone has just said.

'He used to be so handsome.' — 'And now?'

“他以前是那么英俊。”——“那么现在呢？”

'Well, of course, they haven't won a football game.' — 'And what would you expect?'

“嗯，当然，他们一场足球比赛也没有赢过。”——“那么你所期望的是什么呢？”

9 CONJ-COORD 连词（广播员等用以转换话题或讨论刚才提及的话题）也 **And** is used by broadcasters and people making announcements to change a topic or to start talking about a topic they have just mentioned.

And now the drought in Sudan...

现在苏丹也有旱情。

Football, **and** Aston Villa will reclaim their lead at the top of the English First Division.

来看足球，阿斯顿维拉队将在英格兰甲级联赛重登榜首。

10 CONJ-COORD 连词（表示两个数字相加）加 You use **and** to indicate that two numbers are to be added together.

What does two **and** two make?

2加2等于几？

11 CONJ-COORD 连词（用于整数后、分数之前）**And** is used before a fraction that comes after a whole number.

McCain spent five **and** a half years in a prisoner of war camp in Vietnam.

麦凯恩在越南的战俘营里度过了5年半的时间。

...fourteen **and** a quarter per cent.

14.25%

12 CONJ-COORD 连词（用在大于一百的数字中，置于百位或千位之后，十位及个位之前）You use **and** in numbers larger than one hundred, after the words 'hundred' or 'thousand' and before other numbers.

We printed two hundred **and** fifty invitations.

我们印了250份请柬。

...three thousand **and** twenty-six pounds.

3,026英镑

announce ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 宣布；宣告；公布 If you announce something, you tell people about it publicly or officially.

He will **announce** tonight that he is resigning from office...

他将于今晚宣布辞职。

She was planning to **announce** her engagement to Peter...

她正计划宣布她和彼得订婚一事。

It was **announced** that the groups have agreed to a ceasefire.

据宣告称这些组织已经同意停火。

2 VERB 动词 大声宣告，郑重地说（尤指令人不快之事）If you announce a piece of news or an intention, especially something that people may not like, you say it loudly and clearly, so that everyone you are with can hear it.

Peter **announced** that he had no intention of wasting his time at any university...

彼得宣称他无意在任何一所大学浪费时间。

'I'm having a bath and going to bed,' she **announced**, and left the room.

“我要洗个澡然后上床睡觉，”她大声说完便离开了房间。

3 VERB 动词（机场或火车站工作人员通过扬声器）播报，通知 If an airport or railway employee announces something, they tell the public about it by means of a loudspeaker system.

Station staff **announced** the arrival of the train over the tannoy...

车站工作人员通过广播告知火车到站了。

They **announced** his plane was delayed.

广播通知他所乘的航班晚点了。

4 VERB 动词（以信件、声音、信号等）通知，告知 If a letter, sound, or sign announces something, it informs people about it.

The next letter **announced** the birth of another boy...

下一封信通知又一个男孩出生了。

His entrance was **announced** by a buzzer connected to the door.

他刚一进去，与门相连的门铃便嗡嗡作响。

5 VERB 动词（仆人）通报，宣布（膳食备齐或来宾到达）If a meal or a guest is announced by a servant at a formal party, the servant says clearly that the meal is ready or the guest has arrived.

Dinner was **announced**, and served.

已宣布开饭了，菜都上齐了。

another ★★★★★

1 DET 限定词（同类事物中的）另一个，再一个 **Another** thing or person means an additional thing or person of the same type as one that already exists.

Mrs. Madrigal buttered **another** piece of toast...

马德里加尔夫人给另一片烤面包涂上了黄油。

We're going to have **another** baby.

我们要有一个孩子。

Another is also a pronoun.

The demand generated by one factory required the construction of **another**...

一家工厂产生的需求使得必须再建造一家工厂。

MPs have one free trip to Brussels and **another** to Strasbourg, headquarters of the EC, each year.

议员每年可免费去布鲁塞尔和欧洲委员会总部斯特拉斯堡旅行一次。

2 DET 限定词 **另一个；不同的；别的** You use **another** when you want to emphasize that an additional thing or person is different to one that already exists.

I think he's just going to deal with this problem **another** day...

我想他改天就会处理这个问题。

The counsellor referred her to **another** therapist.

咨询指导让她去看另一位治疗专家。

Another is also a pronoun.

He said one thing when he came here, and he's gone back to Washington and done quite **another**...

他来这儿说的是一回事，等回到华盛顿做的又是另一回事。

He didn't really believe that any human being could read **another's** mind.

他并不真的相信有谁会读心术。

3 DET 限定词 **(与前面的陈述相连) 另一个(个)**

You use **another** at the beginning of a statement to link it to a previous statement.

Another time of great excitement for us boys was when war broke out...

对我们男孩子来说另一个极度刺激的时刻是战争爆发。

Another change that Sue made was to install central heating.

休所作的另一个改变是安装中央供暖系统。

4 DET 限定词 **(用在距离、时间段或其他量词之前) 又...的, 再...的**

You use **another** before a word referring to a distance, length of time, or other amount, to indicate an additional amount.

Continue down the same road for **another** 2 kilometres until you reach the church of Santa Maria...

沿同一条路再往前走两公里，直至到达圣玛丽亚教堂。

He believes prices will not rise by more than **another** 4 per cent.

他认为物价涨幅不会再超过4个百分点。

5 DET 限定词 **(用于有名的人物、地点或事件前表示与其类似的) 另一个...，类似...的**

You use **another** in front of the name of a well-known person, place, or event to indicate that you think someone or something is just like that person, place, or event.

You may never be **another** Hemingway, but you can learn to write well.

你可能成不了第二个海明威，但你可以练就一手好文笔。

6 PRON-RECIP 相互代词 **互相**

You use **one another** to indicate that each member of a group does something to or for the other members.

...women learning to help themselves and **one another**...

学着自助和互助的妇女们

The two countries do little trade with **one another**.

两国之间很少有贸易往来。

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **another** and **other**. When you are talking about **another** thing or person, you often mean one more of the same type. *Rick's got another camera... I waited another few minutes.*

You use **other** to refer to more than one type of person or thing, usually followed by a plural count noun but sometimes by an uncount noun. *Other boys were arriving now... There was certainly other evidence.*

When you are talking about two people or things and have already referred to one of them, you refer to the second one as **the other** or **the other one**. *One daughter was a baby, the other a girl of twelve.*

When you are talking about several people or things and have already referred to one or more of them, you usually refer to the remaining ones as **the others**. *Jack and the others paid no attention.*

More people or things of the same type are referred to simply as **others**. *Some writers are better than others.*

Other can also be used after words such as 'the', 'few', or 'any', and after numbers. *...the other side of the room... I love my son, like any other mother. ...the Hogans and three other couples.*

不要混淆another和other。another指另一个同类型的人或事物：Rick's got another camera (里克又添置了一架相机)，I waited another few minutes (我又等了几分钟)。

other指不同类的人或事物，通常后接可数名词复数形式，但有时也接不可数名词：Other boys were arriving now (其他男孩马上也要到了)，There was certainly other evidence (当然还有其他证据)。

在谈及两个人或事物，并且已经说到其中一个，在说第二个时用the other或the other one：One daughter was a baby, the other a girl of twelve (一个女儿尚在襁褓中，另一个女儿12岁了)。

当说到几个人或事物，并且已经提到了其中一个或几个时，指剩下的通常用the others: Jack and the others paid no attention (杰克和其他人都没留意)。

指更多的同类人或事物时用others：Some writers are better than others (有些作家比其同行要出色)。

other也可用在the, few, any和数字后面：the other side of the room (房间另一头)，I love my son, like any other mother (像其他任何一位母亲一样，我爱我的儿子)，the Hogans and three other couples (霍根夫妇和其他3对夫妇)。

7 PHRASE 短语 **一个接一个地；接连地**

If you talk about **one thing after another**, you are referring to a series of repeated or continuous events.

They had faced **one difficulty after another** with bravery and dedication...

他们以无畏和无私奉献的精神迎接了一个又一个的困难。

They kept going, destroying **one store after another**.

他们并未停手，摧毁了一家又一家商店。

8 PHRASE 短语 **(表示不确指) 各种不同的，各种各样的**

You use **or another** in expressions such as **one kind or another** when you do not want to be precise about which of several alternatives or possibilities you are referring to.

...family members and visiting artists of **one kind or another** crowding the huge kitchen...

聚集在这个宽敞厨房里的家庭成员和来访的各类艺术家

All of these industries have at one time or **another** been linked to cancer.

所有这些产业都曾在不同时期与癌症有过联系。

answer ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **回答；答复**

When you **answer** someone who has asked you something, you say something back to them.

I knew Ben was lying when he **answered** me...

我知道本回答我时在撒谎。

Just **answer** the question...

只回答问题。

He paused before **answering**...

他停顿了一下才回答。

"When?" asked Alba, "Tonight", **answered** Tom...

"什么时候?"阿尔巴问道。"今晚，"汤姆回答。

Williams **answered** that he had no specific proposals yet.

威廉斯回答说他没有具体的提案。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **回答；答复**

An **answer** is something that you say when you answer someone.

Without waiting for an **answer**, he turned and went in through the door...

未等答复，他就转身进了门。

I don't quite know what to say in **answer** to your question.

我不太清楚如何回答你的问题。

3 PHRASE 短语 **接受反对意见；接受拒绝**

If you say that someone will not **take no for an answer**, you mean that they go on trying to make you agree to something even after you have refused.

She is tough, unwilling to **take no for an answer**...

她很强硬，不达目的誓不要休。

He would never **take no for an answer**.

他从来都坚持己见。

4 VERB 动词 **回(信)；回复(广告)**

If you **answer** a letter or advertisement, you write to the person who wrote it.

Did he **answer** your letter?...

他给你回信了吗?

She **answered** an advert for a job as a cook.

她看到一则招聘厨师的广告后写信应征。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **回信；复函** An **answer** is a letter that you write to someone who has written to you.

I wrote to him but I never had an **answer** back...
我写了信给他，但一直没收到回信。

She wrote to Roosevelt's secretary in **answer** to his letter of the day before.
她写了信给罗斯福的秘书，回复罗斯福前一天的来信。

6 VERB 动词 **接（电话）；应（门）；应答** When you **answer** the telephone, you pick it up when it rings. When you **answer** the door, you open it when you hear a knock or the bell.

She **answered** her phone on the first ring...
电话刚一响，她就接了。

A middle-aged woman **answered** the door.
一个中年妇女应声开了门。

Answer is also a noun.

I knocked at the front door and there was no **answer**.
我敲了敲前门，没有人应。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **解决办法** An **answer** to a problem is a solution to it.

There are no easy **answers** to the problems facing the economy...
解决经济所面临的问题并非易事。

Prison is not the **answer** for most young offenders...
就大多数年轻的犯法者来说，把他们关进监狱不是解决问题的办法。

Legislation is only part of the **answer**.
立法只是解决方案中的一部分。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **答案** Someone's **answer** to a question in a test or quiz is what they write or say in an attempt to give the facts that are asked for. The **answer** to a question is the fact that was asked for.

Simply marking an **answer** wrong will not help the pupil to get future examples correct...
仅仅在答案上打叉号不会有助于学生做对日后的题目。

Below are printed the **answers** to the Brain of Soccer 1993 quiz.
以下所印的是1993年“脑力足球”小测验的答案。

9 VERB 动词 **解答；答（题）** When you **answer** a question in a test or quiz, you write or say something in an attempt to give the facts that are asked for.

To obtain her degree, she **answered** 81 questions over 10 papers.
为获得学位，她回答了10页纸上的81个问题。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 **反应；回报；回应；反击** Your **answer** to something that someone has said or done is what you say or do in response to it or in defence of yourself.

In **answer** to speculation that she wouldn't finish the race, she boldly declared her intention of winning it.
为了回应她会中途退赛的猜测，她大胆地宣布她要赢得这场比赛。

11 VERB 动词 **反应；回报；回应；反击** If you **answer** something that someone has said or done, you respond to it.

He **answered** her smile with one of his own...
他对她的微笑回以同礼。

That statement seemed designed to **answer** criticism of allied bombing missions.
那份声明似乎是专门就联合轰炸任务的批评作出反击。

12 N-SING 单数名词 **（某地）与...相似的东西，相当于...的东西** If you say that something is a place's **answer** to a famous thing, you mean that the first thing is the equivalent of the second in that place.

Cachaca is Brazil's **answer** to tequila.
巴西甜酒相当于巴西的龙舌兰酒。

13 VERB 动词 **满足，适合，符合（需要、目的）** If something **answers** a need or purpose, it satisfies it, because it has the right qualities.

We provide specially designed shopping trolleys to **answer** the needs of parents with young children.
我们提供特别设计的购物车，以满足带幼儿的父母的需要。

14 VERB 动词 **与...相符；符合** If someone or something **answers** a particular description or **answers** to it, they have the characteristics described.

Two men **answering** the description of the suspects tried to enter Switzerland...
与描述的疑犯样子相符的两名男子试图进入瑞士。

The Japanese never built any aircraft remotely **answering** to this description.
日本人从未制造过与此描述有丝毫相近的飞机。

相关词组：

[answer back](#) [answer for](#)

any ★★★★★

1 DET 限定词 **（用于否定句）一点，丝毫，若干，任何** You use **any** in statements with negative meaning to indicate that no thing or person of a particular type exists, is present, or is involved in a situation.

I never make **any** big decisions...
我从未作过任何重大决定。

I'm not making **any** promises...
我不会作任何保证。

We are doing this all without **any** support from the hospital...
我们正在没有得到医院方面任何支持的情况下做这件事。

Earlier reports were unable to confirm that there were **any** survivors...
早先的报道无法证实是否有幸存者。

It is too early to say what effect, if **any**, there will be on the workforce.
如果会对劳动力产生一些影响，现在就说是有什么影响还言之过早。

Any is also a quantifier.

You don't know **any** of my friends...
我的朋友你一个都不认识。

There was nothing you could do, nothing **any** of us could do.
你帮不上什么忙，我们中的任何人也都无能为力。

Any is also a pronoun.

The children needed new school clothes and Kim couldn't afford **any**.
孩子们需要新校服，可是金一件也买不起。

2 DET 限定词 **（用于疑问句或条件从句）若干，一点，什么，任何一个（或一些）** You use **any** in questions and conditional clauses to ask whether there is some of a particular thing or some of a particular group of people, or to suggest that there might be.

Do you speak **any** foreign languages?...
你会说外语吗？

Are there **any** ladies in the audience?...
观众当中有女士吗？

Have you got **any** cheese I can have with this bread?
你有没有奶酪，我好就着面包一起吃？

Any is also a quantifier.

Introduce foods one at a time and notice if you feel uncomfortable with **any** of them...
一次加进一种食物，注意是否有哪一种令你感到不适。

Have you ever used a homeopathic remedy for **any** of the following reasons?
你是否因为以下任何一种理由采用过顺势疗法？

Any is also a pronoun.

If **any** bright thoughts occur to you pass them straight to me. Have you got **any**?...
你有什么高见就立马告诉我。现在有吗？

The plants are inspected for insects and if I find **any**, they are squashed.
这些植物常进行虫害检查，如果发现害虫我就把它们捏死。

3 DET 限定词 **（用于肯定句）任一，每一的** You use **any** in positive statements when you are referring to someone or something of a particular kind that might exist, occur, or be involved in a situation, when their exact identity or nature is not important.

Any actor will tell you that it is easier to perform than to be themselves...
每一个演员都会告诉你演戏比做自己容易。

I'm prepared to take **any** advice...
我愿意接受任何忠告。

I would overcome **any** weakness, **any** despair, **any** fear.
我要克服所有的软弱、绝望和恐惧。

Any is also a quantifier.

Neatly disappeared two days ago, several miles away

from **any** of the fighting...

尼利两天前失踪了，所有战斗地点周围几英里内都不见他的踪影。

It had been the biggest mistake **any** of them could remember.

这是他们每一个人所能记得的最重大的错误。

Any is also a pronoun.

Clean the mussels and discard **any** that do not close.

把贻贝洗干净，凡是合不上口的都扔掉。

...mangoes, bananas, pineapples, pears, and grapes as delicious as **any** you have ever eaten.

吃过的最美味的芒果、香蕉、菠萝、梨和葡萄

4 ADV 副词 (用于否定句中强调形容词或副词的比较级) 任何, 丝毫, 略微, 多少 You can also use **any** to emphasize a comparative adjective or adverb in a negative statement.

I can't see things getting **any** easier for graduates...

我没看出毕业生的境遇有丝毫好转。

Anne's not getting **any** younger.

安妮一点没有变年轻。

Usage Note :

Any is mainly used in questions and negative sentences. You use **not any** instead of **some** in negative sentences. *There isn't any money.*

any主要用于疑问句和否定句。在否定句中，用**not any**代替**some**：There isn't any money (一分钱都没有)。

5 PHRASE 短语 (人或物) 很特别的, 不普通的 If you say that someone or something is **not just any** person or thing, you mean that they are special in some way.

Finzer is not just **any** East Coast businessman...

芬泽不是个普通的东海岸生意人。

It's fashionable for young people to wear trainers, but not just **any** trainers.

年轻人穿旅游鞋很时尚，但不是说所有的旅游鞋都如此。

6 PHRASE 短语 (不) 再 If something does not happen or is not true **any more** or **any longer**, it has stopped happening or is no longer true.

I don't want to see her **any more**...

我不想再见到她。

We felt we had no home **any more**, no family, nothing...

我们觉得我们没有了家，也没有了家人，一无所有。

I couldn't keep the tears hidden **any longer**.

我再也掩饰不住泪水。

7 →see: **in any case** ; →see: **case** ; by any chance→see: **chance** ; in any event→see: **event** ; not by any means→see: **means** ; any old→see: **old** ; at any rate→see: **rate** ;

anything ★★★★★

1 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (用于否定句) 任何事物, 什么事情 You use **anything** in statements with negative meaning to indicate in a general way that nothing is present or that an action or event does not or cannot happen.

We can't do **anything**...

我们什么都做不了。

Dad sat, not saying **anything**...

爸爸坐着，一声不吭。

She couldn't see or hear **anything** at all...

她什么也看不见，什么也听不见。

By the time I get home, I'm too tired to do **anything** active...

我到家时累得无法动弹。

I couldn't manage **anything** without you.

没有你，我一事无成。

2 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (用于疑问句或条件从句) 任何事物, 任何事情 You use **anything** in questions and conditional clauses to ask or talk about whether something is present or happening.

What happened, is **anything** wrong?...

怎么了，出什么事了吗？

Did you find **anything**?...

你找到什么了吗？

Is there **anything** you can do to help?...

你能帮忙做些什么吗？

If there's **anything** I could do for him, I would.

如果需要我帮他做些什么，我会帮忙的。

3 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (用于描述所谈论事物的词语前) ...的东西, ...的事情 You can use **anything** before words which indicate the kind of thing you are talking about.

More than **anything** else, he wanted to become a teacher...

他最想成为一名教师。

Anything that's cheap this year will be even cheaper next year...

今年的便宜货明年会更便宜。

She collects **anything** that has charm.

她收集一切有特色的东西。

4 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (用于加强语气) 无论什么东西, 随便什么事情 You use **anything** to emphasize a possible thing, event, or situation, when you are saying that it could be any one of a very large number of things.

He is young, fresh, and ready for **anything**...

他年轻又富有朝气，什么事都愿意做。

At that point, **anything** could happen...

那一刻，什么事都可能发生。

He is convinced he just has to say 'please' and he can have **anything**.

他深信只要说一个“请”字，他就能拥有任何东西。

5 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (用于强调) 多少接近于 You use **anything** in expressions such as **anything near**, **anything close to** and **anything like** to emphasize a statement that you are making.

Doctors have decided the only way he can live **anything** near a normal life is to give him an operation...

医生的结论是只有做手术，他才有可能过上基本正常的生活。

Only Cowans played **anything** close to his true form...

只有考恩斯算是发挥出了正常水平。

Plainer examples of the early period do not fetch **anything** like these sums.

早期更为普通的样本卖不到这种价钱。

6 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (限定范围内的) 任何一点 When you do not want to be exact, you use **anything** to talk about a particular range of things or quantities.

Factory farming has turned the cow into a milk machine, producing **anything** from 25 to 40 litres of milk per day...

集约饲养把奶牛变成了生产牛奶的机器，每天差不多要挤出25升到40升的牛奶。

Fights with his father lasted **anything** between fifteen minutes and an hour.

和他父亲争吵了大约15分钟到一个小时。

Usage Note :

Anything is mainly used in questions and negative sentences. You use **not anything** instead of **something** in negative sentences. *There isn't anything here.*

anything主要用于疑问句和否定句。否定句中用**not anything**代替**something**，如：There isn't anything here (这儿什么也没有)。

7 PHRASE 短语 (用于形容词后表示强调) 非常, 十分 You use **as anything** after an adjective to emphasize a quality that someone has.

He used to be as smart as **anything**...

他过去聪明绝顶。

She opened the door and jumped out, quick as **anything**.

她打开门，飞快地跳了出来。

8 PHRASE 短语 单单除...之外; 根本不; 远非 You use **anything but** in expressions such as **anything but quiet** and **anything but attractive** to emphasize that something is not the case.

I will be **anything but** quiet on Saturday night!...

星期六的晚上我根本静不下心来！

There's no evidence that he told anyone to say **anything but** the truth...

并无证据表明他让什么人隐瞒真相。

The Los Angeles police chief was not always so insulated from politicians; **anything but**.

洛杉矶警察局局长并不总是如此疏远政客，根本不会。

9 PHRASE 短语 决不 You can say that you **would not do something for anything** to emphasize that you definitely would not want to do or be a particular thing.

I wouldn't want to move for **anything** in the

world...

就是天塌了我也不搬走。

I wouldn't have missed this summer in England for **anything**...

我本来说什么也不会错过在英格兰的这个夏季的。

I wouldn't be without Matthew for **anything**.

我决不会离开马修。

10 PHRASE 短语 (尤用于否定句后, 对所说之事进行补充说明) 甚至正相反, 甚至还不如说 You use **if anything**, especially after a negative statement, to introduce a statement that adds to what you have just said.

I never had to clean up after him. **If anything**, he did most of the cleaning.

我从来不用跟在他后面打扫卫生。恰恰相反, 他包揽了大部分的清洁工作。

11 PHRASE 短语 或其他什么的; 诸如此类 You can add **or anything** to the end of a clause or sentence in order to refer vaguely to other things that are or may be similar to what has just been mentioned.

Listen, if you talk to him or **anything** make sure you let us know, will you...

听着, 如果你和他说话或什么的, 一定要让我们知道, 好吗?

He didn't cry or scream or **anything**.

他没哭也没喊, 什么事也没有。

appear ★★★★★

1 V-LINK 连系动词 好像; 似乎; 看来 If you say that something **appears** to be the way you describe it, you are reporting what you believe or what you have been told, though you cannot be sure it is true.

There **appears** to be increasing support for the leadership to take a more aggressive stance...

好像有越来越多的人支持领导层采取更为强硬的立场。

The aircraft **appears** to have crashed near Katmandu...

飞机似乎在加德满都附近坠毁了。

It **appears** that some missiles have been moved...

一些导弹似乎已经被移走了。

It **appears** unlikely that the UN would consider making such a move...

看起来联合国不太可能考虑采取这样一种行动。

The presidency is beginning to **appear** a political irrelevance...

总统一职似乎正在沦为政治上的摆设。

Nine months later, those talks **appear** as distant as ever...

9个月以后, 那些会谈似乎仍然遥遥无期。

He **appeared** willing to reach an agreement.

他似乎愿意达成协议。

2 V-LINK 连系动词 看起来; 显得 If someone or something **appears** to have a particular quality or characteristic, they give the impression of having that quality or characteristic.

She did her best to **appear** more self-assured than she felt...

她竭力让自己表现得比实际更自信。

He is anxious to **appear** a gentleman...

他急于想表现得像个绅士。

Under stress these people will **appear** to be superficial, over-eager and manipulative.

这些人在压力下会显得浅薄无知、操之过急, 而且爱摆布人。

3 VERB 动词 出现; 显现 When someone or something **appears**, they move into a position where you can see them.

A woman **appeared** at the far end of the street...

一个女人远远出现在街的尽头。

Last night some of the prisoners **appeared** on the roof.

昨晚, 其中几个犯人出现在房顶上。

4 VERB 动词 开始存在; 产生 When something new **appears**, it begins to exist or reaches a stage of development where its existence can be noticed.

...small white flowers which **appear** in early summer...

初夏时绽放的白色小花

Slogans have **appeared** on walls around the city.

标语已出现在全城周围的墙上。

...a test which can reveal infection at an early stage, before symptoms **appear**...

可在症状出现前检测出早期感染的测试

5 VERB 动词 (书籍等) 出版, 发表, 问世 When something such as a book **appears**, it is published or becomes available for people to buy.

I could hardly wait for 'Boys' World' to **appear** each month.

每个月我都翘首期盼着《男孩世界》的出版。

...a poem which **appeared** in his last collection of verse.

发表在他最后一部诗集中的一首诗

6 VERB 动词 演出; 出场; 表演 When someone **appears in** something such as a play, a show, or a television programme, they take part in it.

Jill Bennett became John Osborne's fourth wife, and **appeared** in several of his plays...

吉尔·本内特成为了约翰·奥斯本的第四任妻子, 并参演过他的几部戏剧。

Student leaders **appeared** on television to ask for calm.

学生领袖出现在电视上请求大家保持冷静。

7 VERB 动词 出庭; 到案 When someone **appears before** a court of law or **before** an official committee, they go there in order to answer charges or to give information as a witness.

Two other executives **appeared** at Worthing Magistrates' Court charged with tax fraud...

又有两个经理因偷税漏税指控被传唤到沃辛治安法庭。

The American will **appear** before members of the disciplinary committee at Portman Square.

那个美国人将在波特曼广场接受纪律委员会成员的审问。

area ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 地区; 区域 An **area** is a particular part of a town, a country, a region, or the world.

...the large number of community groups in the **area**...

该地区大量的社团

60 years ago half the French population still lived in rural **areas**.

60年前有一半法国人仍然生活在乡村地区。

...mountainous **areas** of Europe, Asia, North and South America.

欧洲、亚洲、南北美洲的山区

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (生活、管辖的) 范围, 区域 Your **area** is the part of a town, country, or region where you live. An organization's **area** is the part of a town, country, or region that it is responsible for.

Local authorities have been responsible for the running of schools in their **areas**...

地方当局一直负责管理本地区的学校。

If there is an election in your **area**, you should go and vote.

如果你所居住的地区进行选举, 你应该去参加投票。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (作特殊用途的) 地方, 场地, 区 A particular **area** is a piece of land or part of a building that is used for a particular activity.

...a picnic **area**.

野餐区

...the main check-in **area** located in Terminal 1.

位于1号候机厅的主检票区

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (某一表面或物体上的) 区; (身体上的) 部分 An **area** is a particular place on a surface or object, for example on your body.

You will notice that your baby has two soft **areas** on the top of his head.

你会注意到你的宝宝头顶上有两处柔软的地方。

5 N-VAR 可变名词 面积 The **area** of a surface such as a piece of land is the amount of flat space or ground that it covers, measured in square units.

The islands cover a total **area** of 625.6 square kilometers...

这些岛屿总面积为625.6平方公里。

Although large in **area**, the flat did not have many rooms.

这套公寓虽然面积很大, 但并没有太多房间。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 领域; 方面; 范围 You can use **area** to refer to a particular subject or topic, or to a particular part of a larger, more general situation or activity.

...the politically sensitive **area** of old age pensions.

有关养老金的政治敏感话题

...the internationalization of the economy and all other areas of society...

社会的经济和其他领域的国际化

She wants to be involved in every **area** of your life.

她想参与你生活中的方方面面。

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (足球场上) 罚球区 **penalty area**
On a football pitch, the **area** is the same as the **penalty area**.

8 See also: [catchment area](#) ; [disaster area](#) ; [grey area](#) ; [penalty area](#) ;

arm ★★★★★

1. PART OF YOUR BODY OR SOMETHING ELSE 人体或其他物体的一部分

2. WEAPONS 武器

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 手臂；上肢 Your **arms** are the two long parts of your body that are attached to your shoulders and that have your hands at the end.

She stretched her **arms** out...

她张开双臂。

He had a large parcel under his left **arm**.

他左胳膊下夹着一个大包裹。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 衣袖；袖子 The **arm** of a piece of clothing is the part of it that covers your arm.

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (椅子的) 靠手，扶手 The **arm** of a chair is the part on which you rest your arm when you are sitting down.

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (物体的) 臂，杆 An **arm** of an object is a long thin part of it that sticks out from the main part.

...the lever **arm** of the machine.

机器的操纵杆

...the **arms** of the doctor's spectacles.

医生的眼镜腿

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (陆地的) 狭长地带；狭长海湾 An **arm** of land or water is a long thin area of it that is joined to a broader area.

At the end of the other **arm** of Cardigan Bay is Bardsey Island.

在卡迪根湾的另一狭长地段的尾端是巴德西岛。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 分支机构；部门 An **arm** of an organization is a section of it that operates in a particular country or that deals with a particular activity.

Millicom Holdings is the British **arm** of an American company.

米雷康姆控股有限公司是一家美国公司在英国的分支机构。

...the research **arm** of Congress.

国会的研究部门

7 PHRASE 短语 臂挽臂地 If two people are walking **arm in arm**, they are walking together with their arms linked.

He walked from the court **arm in arm** with his wife.

他和妻子挽着胳膊走出法庭。

8 PHRASE 短语 (价格) 昂贵 If you say that something costs **an arm and a leg**, you mean that it is very expensive.

A week at a health **farm** can cost **an arm and a leg**.

在健身中心呆一个星期的花费会很昂贵。

9 PHRASE 短语 一臂之远；在伸手可及处 If you hold something **at arm's length**, you hold it away from your body with your arm straight.

He struck a match, and held it **at arm's length**.

他划亮一根火柴，伸长胳膊举着。

10 PHRASE 短语 与...保持距离 If you **keep** someone **at arm's length**, you avoid becoming too friendly or involved with them.

She had always kept his family **at arm's length**.

她一直与他的家人保持一定距离。

11 PHRASE 短语 (清单) 很长 If you say that a list is **as long as your arm**, you are emphasizing that it is very long.

12 PHRASE 短语 热烈地；友好地 If you welcome some action or change **with open arms**, you are very pleased about it. If you welcome a person **with open arms**, you are very pleased about their arrival.

They would no doubt welcome the action **with open arms**...

他们无疑将热烈欢迎这一举动。

Many Panamanians welcomed the troops **with open arms**.

许多巴拿马人热烈欢迎部队到来。

13 PHRASE 短语 说服 If you **twist** someone's **arm**, you persuade them to do something.

She had twisted his **arm** to get him to invite her.

她说服他向自己发出邀请。

1 N-PLURAL 复数名词 武器，军火，军备 (尤指炸弹和枪支) **Arms** are weapons, especially bombs and guns.

The IRA had extensive supplies of **arms**.

爱尔兰共和军有庞大的军备。

...**arms** control.

军备控制

2 VERB 动词 武装；装备 If you **arm** someone with a weapon, you provide them with a weapon.

She'd been so terrified that she had **armed** herself with a loaded rifle...

她吓坏了，于是拿了一支上了膛的步枪。

Arming the police doesn't deter crime.

仅仅靠给警察配备武器是无法制止犯罪的。

3 VERB 动词 (给...) 提供，配备；支持 If you **arm** someone with something that will be useful in a particular situation, you provide them with it.

She thought that if she **armed** herself with all the knowledge she could gather she could handle anything...

她以为，如果获取了所有能学到的知识，就能处理任何事。

Armed only with a BBC microphone, I travelled across South Africa meeting writers.

仅仅凭借着—支英国广播公司的话筒，我走遍了南非，会见了许多作家。

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (城市或贵族家庭的) 盾徽。(盾形) 徽章，纹章 (常用于英国酒馆名中) The **arms** of a city or of a noble family are its coat of arms. **Arms** is often used in the names of British pubs.

...china painted with the **arms** of Philippe V.

画有腓力五世的盾徽的瓷器

...his local pub, the Abercorn **Arms**.

他在当地开的酒馆“阿伯康徽章”

5 See also: [armed](#) ; [-armed](#) ; [coat of arms](#) ; [comrade-in-arms](#) ; [small arms](#) ;

6 PHRASE 短语 (以自卫为目的) 持有武器 A person's right to **bear arms** is their right to own and use guns, as a means of defence.

7 PHRASE 短语 放下武器；投降 If soldiers **lay down** their **arms**, they stop fighting and give up their weapons.

8 PHRASE 短语 拿起武器；准备与...战斗 If one group or country **takes up arms** against another, they prepare to attack and fight them.

They threatened to take up **arms** against the government if their demands were not met.

他们威胁，如果要求得不到满足就要以武力抵抗政府。

9 PHRASE 短语 武装起来的；处于战备状态 If a country has people **under arms**, it has people trained to use weapons and to fight a war.

There are nearly four million soldiers **under arms** in this country.

该国有将近400万现役士兵。

10 PHRASE 短语 非常愤怒；极力反对；强烈抗议 If people are **up in arms** about something, they are very angry about it and are protesting strongly against it.

Environmental groups are **up in arms** about plans to sink an oil well close to Hadrian's Wall.

环保组织极力反对在哈德良长城附近打油井。

army ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 陆军；陆军部队 An **army** is a large organized group of people who are armed and trained to fight on land in a war. Most armies are organized and controlled by governments.

After returning from France, he joined the army...

从法国回来之后，他参了军。

The army is about to launch a major offensive.

陆军部队即将发动一次大规模进攻。

...a top-ranking army officer.

级别最高的陆军军官

2 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 **大批；大群** An army of people, animals, or things is a large number of them, especially when they are regarded as a force of some kind.

...data collected by an army of volunteers.

由大批志愿者收集的资料

...armies of shoppers looking for bargains.

成群的寻找便宜货的购物者

...the army of television cameras outside his house.

装在他家外面的大量的电视摄像机

around ★★★★★

Usage Note :

Around is an adverb and a preposition. In British English, the word 'round' is often used instead.

Around is often used with verbs of movement, such as 'walk' and 'drive', and also in phrasal verbs such as 'get around' and 'hand around'.

around用作副词和介词。在英国英语中，常用round来替代。

around常与表示动作的动词连用，如walk和drive，也常用在get around, hand around等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 **环绕；围绕；包围** To be positioned around a place or object means to surround it or be on all sides of it. To move around a place means to go along its edge, back to your starting point.

She looked at the papers around her...

她看了看四周的文件。

Today she wore her hair down around her shoulders.

今天她的头发披在肩上。

...a prosperous suburb built around a new mosque.

在新盖的清真寺周围建起的繁华市郊住宅区

Around is also an adverb.

...a village with a rocky river, a ruined castle and hills all around...

有一条多石的河流，一座破败的城堡并且四面环山的村庄

The Memorial seems almost ugly, dominating the landscape for miles around.

那座纪念碑矗立在方圆数英里景致之中显得近乎难看。

2 PREP 介词 **绕过；越过** If you move around a corner or obstacle, you move to the other side of it. If you look around a corner or obstacle, you look to see what is on the other side.

The photographer stopped clicking and hurried around the corner...

摄影师停止按动快门，匆匆绕过拐角。

I peered around the edge of the shed — there was no sign of anyone else.

我仔细察看了棚子周边，没有其他人。

3 ADV 副词 **朝着相反方向；向着对立面** If you turn around, you turn so that you are facing in the opposite direction.

I turned around and wrote the title on the blackboard...

我转过身，在黑板上写下了题目。

He straightened up slowly and spun around on the stool to face us.

他慢慢直起身子，坐在凳子上转过身来面对着我们。

4 PREP 介词 **在...四处；朝...四周** If you move around a place, you travel through it, going to most of its parts. If you look around a place, you look at every part of it.

I've been walking around Moscow and the town is terribly quiet...

我在莫斯科到处游逛，城里非常安静。

He glanced discreetly around the room at the other people.

他谨慎地瞥了一眼房间里的其他人。

Around is also an adverb.

He backed away from the edge, looking all around at the flat horizon.

他从边上退了回来，环顾着周围平直的地平线。

5 PREP 介词 **在...地方；至...的各处** If someone moves around a place, they move through various parts of that place without having any particular destination.

These days much of my time is spent weaving my way around drinks parties...

这些天，我多半都是在酒会上晃悠过去的。

They milled around the ballroom with video cameras.

他们扛着摄像机在舞厅里转来转去。

Around is also an adverb.

My mornings are spent rushing around after him.

我每天早上都跟着他到处跑。

...a scruffy youth wandering around looking lost.

一个四处徘徊、貌似迷了路的邋遢青年

6 ADV 副词 **至（某人的家拜访）** If you go around to someone's house, you visit them.

She helped me unpack my things and then we went around to see the other girls.

她帮我打开行李，然后我们去探望其他女孩们。

7 ADV 副词 **闲着；无所事事** You use around in expressions such as sit around and hang around when you are saying that someone is spending time in a place and not doing anything very important.

I'm just going to be hanging around twiddling my thumbs...

我只会闲呆着，什么事也不做。

After breakfast the next morning they sat around for an hour discussing political affairs.

第二天早饭后，他们闲坐着聊了一个小时政治话题。

Around is also a preposition.

He used to skip lessons and hang around the harbor with some other boys.

他过去经常逃课，在码头上和其他几个男孩瞎混。

8 ADV 副词 **到处放** If you move things around, you move them so that they are in different places.

Furniture in the classroom should not be changed around without warning the blind child...

教室中的桌椅如需要挪动，应事先告诉这个盲童。

She moved things around so the table was beneath the windows.

她挪动家具使桌子靠在窗边。

9 ADV 副词 **旋转；围绕** If a wheel or object turns around, it turns.

The boat started to spin around in the water.

船开始在水中打旋。

10 PREP 介词 **在各处；遍及** You use around to say that something happens in different parts of a place or area.

Police in South Africa say ten people have died in scattered violence around the country...

南非警方称，在全国各地零星发生的暴力事件中，有10人死亡。

Elephants were often to be found in swamp in eastern Kenya around the Tana River.

在肯尼亚东部的塔纳河一带经常发现陷入沼泽的大象。

...pests and diseases around the garden.

遍布花园各个角落的病虫害

Around is also an adverb.

What the hell do you think you're doing following me around?...

你到处跟着我到底想干什么？

Giovanni has the best Parma ham for miles around.

方圆数英里内，乔瓦尼的帕尔马火腿最棒。

11 ADV 副词 **在某处** If someone or something is around, they exist or are present in a place.

The blackbird had a quick, wary look in case the cat was anywhere around...

这只乌鸦迅速警惕地张望了一眼，以防那只猫就在附近。

Just having lots of people around that you can talk to is important...

有许多能交谈的人在身边很重要。

You see very little of this wine around these days.

近来很少看见这种葡萄酒。

12 PREP 介词 **在...周围；在...身边** The people around you are the people who you come into contact with, especially your friends and relatives, and the people you work with.

We change our behaviour by observing the

behaviour of those around us...

我们通过观察周围人的举止改变自己的行为。

Those **around** her would forgive her for weeping.

她身边的人会原谅她掉眼泪的。

13 PREP 介词 **以...为中心；以...为基础** If something such as a film, a discussion, or a plan is based **around** something, that thing is its main theme.

...the gentle comedy based **around** the Larkin family...

根据拉金一家的故事改编的轻喜剧

The discussion centered **around** four subjects.

讨论围绕4个主题展开。

...a government whose economic policy was built **around** low interest rates.

以低利率为基础制定经济政策的政府

14 ADV 副词 **又；循环地；周而复始地** You use **around** in expressions such as **this time around** or **to come around** when you are describing something that has happened before or things that happen regularly.

Senator Bentsen has declined to get involved this time **around**...

这次本特森参议员又拒绝参与。

When July Fourth comes **around**, the residents of Columbia City throw a noisy party.

每逢7月4号美国独立日，哥伦比亚城的居民们都会举行热闹的聚会。

15 PREP 介词 **绕...一圈** When you are giving measurements, you can use **around** to talk about the distance along the edge of something round.

She was 40 inches **around** the hips.

她臀围40英寸。

16 ADV 副词 **大约** **Around** means approximately.

My salary was **around** £9,000 plus a car and expenses...

我的薪水大约是9,000英镑，还有一辆车和业务经费可支配。

Rolls Royce produces **around** 1,000 extremely desirable cars a year.

劳斯莱斯公司每年生产约1,000辆非常吸引人的汽车。

Around is also a preposition.

He expects the elections to be held **around** November.

他预计选举在11月左右举行。

Usage Note :

Around and **round** are used in various ways as prepositions and adverbs, often as part of phrasal verbs. In most cases, you can use either word without any difference of meaning. In American English, **around** is much more common than **round** or **about**. When you are talking about casual or random movement in no particular direction, you can use **about** as well as **around** and **round**. *It's so romantic up there, flying around in a small plane... I spent a couple of hours driving round Richmond... Police constables walk about with guns on their hips.* When you are talking about something being generally present or available, you can use **around** or **about**, but not **round**, as adverbs. *There is a lot of talent around at the moment... There are not that many jobs about.* **Round** has a lot of other meanings, as a noun, verb, and adjective. You cannot use **around** in these cases.

around和**round**都可用作介词和副词，用法很多，常用于短语动词中。很多情况下，两者可以通用，意义相同。美国英语中，**around**比**round**和**about**常见得多。指无具体方向的随意移动时，除**around**和**round**外，也可用**about**：*It's so romantic up there, flying around in a small plane*（坐小型飞机在空中翱翔真浪漫），*I spent a couple of hours driving round Richmond*（我开车在里士满转悠了几小时），*Police constables walk about with guns on their hips*（警员们背上别枪四处巡逻）。表示某物就在手头或能够获得，可用**around**或**about**作副词，不可用**round**：*There is a lot of talent around at the moment*（目前有大量现成人才），*There are not that many jobs about*（眼下没有那么多工作机会）。**round**作名词、动词和形容词时有许多其他意思，参见**round**词条；在这些情况下不可用**around**。

17 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **大约** **Around about** means approximately.

There is a Green party but it only scored **around about** 10 percent in the vote...

虽然有一个绿党，但在选举中该党只得到了大约10%的选票。

He's charging you **around about** a hundred pounds an hour for his services.

他提供一小时服务，要价大约100英镑。

18 PHRASE 短语 **各方面** You say **all around** to indicate that something affects all parts of a situation or all members of a group.

He compared the achievements of the British and the French during 1916 and concluded that the latter were better **all around**.

他比较了1916年英国人和法国人的成就，结论是法国人在各方面都做得更好。

19 PHRASE 短语 **见过世面；经验丰富；老于世故**

If someone **has been around**, they have had a lot of experience of different people and situations.

He knows what to do. He's been **around**...

他知道该做什么。他阅历很丰富。

He's been **around** a long time and has acquired a number of skills.

长久以来他见过很多世面，学了很多技术。

20 **the other way around**—→see: [way](#) ; —→see: [to get your tongue around something](#) ; —→see: [tongue](#) ;

art ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **艺术（品）；美术** **Art** consists of paintings, sculpture, and other pictures or objects which are created for people to look at and admire or think deeply about.

...the first exhibition of such **art** in the West.

此类艺术品在西方的首次展览

...contemporary and modern American **art**.

近现代美洲艺术

...Whitechapel Art Gallery.

白教堂美术馆

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **（作为活动或教学科目的）美术** **Art** is the activity or educational subject that consists of creating paintings, sculptures, and other pictures or objects for people to look at and admire or think deeply about.

...a painter, content to be left alone with her all-absorbing **art**.

甘愿独自沉浸于绘画中的画家

...Farnham College of Art and Design.

法纳姆艺术设计学院

...**art** lessons.

美术课

3 N-VAR 可变名词 **艺术（活动）（如音乐、绘画、文学、电影、舞蹈等）** **The arts** are activities such as music, painting, literature, cinema, and dance, which people can take part in for enjoyment, or to create works which express serious meanings or ideas of beauty.

Catherine the Great was a patron of the **arts** and sciences.

叶卡捷琳娜大帝赞助过各种艺术创作和科学研究。

...the Arts Council of Great Britain.

大不列颠艺术委员会

...the Wexner Centre for the Visual Arts.

威克斯纳视觉艺术中心

...the **art** of cinema.

电影艺术

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **人文学科；文科** At a university or college, **arts** are subjects such as history, literature, or languages in contrast to scientific subjects.

...**arts** and social science graduates.

人文和社会科学毕业生

...the Faculty of Arts.

文学院

5 ADJ 形容词 **（用于剧院或电影院的名称中）上演艺术作品的，艺术的** **Arts** or **art** is used in the names of theatres or cinemas which show plays or films that are intended to make the audience think deeply about the content, and not simply to entertain them.

...the Cambridge Arts Cinema.

剑桥艺术影院

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **技术；技艺；技巧** If you describe an activity as an **art**, you mean that it requires skill and that people learn to do it by instinct or experience, rather than by learning facts or rules.

Fishing is an art.

钓鱼是一门技术。

...the unscientific arts of seduction and romance.

勾引异性和谈情说爱的不科学的技巧

7 (be的现在式单数第二人称形式, 过时用法)

Art is an old-fashioned form of the second person singular of the present tense of the verb be.

Father, I know thou art aware of me at all times.
父亲, 我知道您无时无刻不在关心着我。

8 See also: [Bachelor of Arts](#); [fine art](#); [martial art](#); [Master of Arts](#); [state-of-the-art](#); [work of art](#);

as ★★★★★

1. CONJUNCTION AND PREPOSITION USES

连词和介词用法

2. USED WITH OTHER PREPOSITIONS AND CONJUNCTIONS 与其他介词或连词连用

1 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (表示两件事情同时发生)

当...的时候, 在...的同时 If something happens as something else happens, it happens at the same time.

Another policeman has been injured as fighting continued this morning...
今早又有一名警员在冲突中受伤。

All the jury's eyes were on him as he continued...
在他继续陈述的时候, 全体陪审员的目光都集中在他身上。

The play started as I got there.
我到那里的时候演出开始了。

2 PHR-CONJ-COORD 像...一样 You use the structure as...as when you are comparing things.

I never went through a final exam that was as difficult as that one...
我从来没有碰到过像那次那么难的期末考试。

There was no obvious reason why this could not be as good a film as the original.
找不出明显的理由来解释为什么这部片子拍得不如原先的好。

As is also a conjunction.

Being a mother isn't as bad as I thought at first!...
做母亲并不像我一开始想的那样糟!

I don't think he was ever as fit as he should have been.
我认为他本该更健康的。

3 PHR-CONJ-COORD (强调数量) 多达, 只有

You use as...as to emphasize amounts of something.

You can look forward to a significant cash return by saving from as little as £10 a month...
只要每个月省下区区10英镑, 你就有望得到相当可观的现金收益。

She gets as many as eight thousand letters a month.
她一个月里收到的信件多达8,000封。

4 PREP 介词 作为; 当作 You use as when you are indicating what someone or something is or is thought to be, or what function they have.

He has worked as a diplomat in the US, Sudan and Saudi Arabia...
他曾任驻美国、苏丹和沙特阿拉伯的外交官。

The news apparently came as a complete surprise...
这个消息显然让人大吃一惊。

I had natural ability as a footballer.
我天生就是当足球运动员的料。

5 PREP 介词 还是...的时候 If you do something as a child or as a teenager, for example, you do it when you are a child or a teenager.

She loved singing as a child and started vocal training at 12.
她从小就喜欢唱歌, 12岁开始了声乐训练。

6 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 同样地; 一样地; 像...一样

You use as to say how something happens or is done, or to indicate that something happens or is done in the same way as something else.

I'll behave toward them as I would like to be treated...
我会以希望别人对待我的方式来对待他们。

Today, as usual, he was wearing a three-piece suit...
像往常一样, 他今天穿的是三件套。

The book was banned in the US, as were two subsequent books.
这本书在美国遭禁, 随后出版的两本也是一样。

7 PREP 介词 因为; 作为 (结果) You use as in expressions like as a result and as a consequence to indicate how two situations or events are related to each other.

As a result of the growing fears about home security, more people are arranging for someone to stay in their home when they're away...
因为越来越担心住宅安全, 更多的人在出门的时候会在家中留人。

In this changing business environment, different demands are being placed on employees. As a consequence, the education system needs to change.
在当今变幻莫测的商业环境下, 员工被提出各种不同的要求。因此, 教育体系有必要随之改变。

8 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (引导从句) 正如, 就像

You use as to introduce short clauses which comment on the truth of what you are saying.

As you can see, we're still working...
如你所见, 我们仍在工作。

We were sitting, as I remember, in a riverside restaurant.
我记得我们当时是坐在一个河畔的餐馆里。

9 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 因为; 由于 You can use as to mean 'because' when you are explaining the reason for something.

They are regularly sent booklets about personal safety, but they barely read them as they have so much paperwork to deal with...
他们经常会收到关于人身安全问题的宣传册, 但因为大量文案工作缠身, 他们几乎无暇阅读。

Enjoy the first hour of the day. This is important as it sets the mood for the rest of the day.
好好享受每天的第一个小时。这之所以重要是因为它会决定你一整天的心情。

Usage Note :

You can use as, because, since, or for to give an explanation for something. Because is the commonest of these, and is used when answering a question beginning with 'why?'. You can use as or since instead of because to introduce a clause containing a reason for something, especially in writing. ...a note about The National Portrait Gallery, as the word 'Gallery' can be misleading... Since the juice is quite strong, you should always dilute it. In stories, for is sometimes used to explain or justify something. He seemed to be in need of company, for he suddenly went back into the house. Note that because is a conjunction, and is used to link two ideas within one sentence. I'm unsocial, because of my deafness.

as, because, since 和 for 都可以表示“因为”。because 最常用, 往往用来回答以why开头的疑问句。as 和 since 尤用于书面语中, 可以代替because 引导原因从句。如: a note about The National Portrait Gallery, as the word 'Gallery' can be misleading (对 The National Portrait Gallery 的注释, 因为 Gallery 一词易产生歧义), Since the juice is quite strong, you should always dilute it (这果汁很浓, 你应该把它冲淡一些)。在讲故事时, for 用来解释或证明某事。如: He seemed to be in need of company, for suddenly he went back into the house (他看上去需要有个伴, 因为他突然又回到屋里去了)。注意, because是连词, 用于连接一个句子中的两个部分, 如: I'm unsocial, because of my deafness (由于失聪, 我不喜欢社交)。

10 PHRASE 短语 可以说; 在某种程度上 You say as it were in order to make what you are saying sound less definite.

I'd understood the words, but I didn't, as it were, understand the question.
字面的意思我懂了, 但是可以说我并不能理解这个问题。

11 PHRASE 短语 事实上, 实际上 (表示实际情况和可能情况的对比) You use expressions such as as it is, as it turns out, and as things stand when you are making a contrast between a possible situation and what actually happened or is the case.

I want to work at home on a Tuesday but as it turns out sometimes it's a Wednesday or a Thursday.
我想周二在家工作, 但实际上有时却是周三或是周四。

12 **as against**→see: [against](#); as ever→see: [ever](#); as a matter of fact→see: [fact](#); as follows→see: [follows](#); as long as→see: [long](#); as opposed to→see: [opposed](#); as regards→see: [regard](#); as soon as→see: [soon](#); as such→see: [such](#); as well→see: [well](#); as well as→see: [well](#); as yet→see: [yet](#);

1 **PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 至于...** You use **as for** and **as to** at the beginning of a sentence in order to introduce a slightly different subject that is still connected to the previous one.

I feel that there's a lot of pressure put on policemen. And **as for** putting guns in their hands, I don't think that's a very good idea at all.
我觉得给警员的压力太大了。至于让他们佩枪，我并不认为是一个明智之举。

2 **PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 关于...** You use **as to** to indicate what something refers to.

They should make decisions **as to** whether the student needs more help...
他们应该决定学生是否需要更多的帮助。

Andy sat down at the table and inquired **as to** what the problem was.
安迪在桌边落座，询问出了什么问题。

3 **PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 在...时；从...起；自...始** If you say that something will happen **as of**, or in British English **as from**, a particular date or time, you mean that it will happen from that time on.

The border, effectively closed since 1981, will be opened **as of** January the 1st...
实质上从1981年就已关闭的边境将于1月1日开放。

She is to retire **as from** 1 October.
她将于10月1日退休。

4 **PHR-CONJ-SUBORD 好像；仿佛** You use **as if** and **as though** when you are giving a possible explanation for something or saying that something appears to be the case when it is not.

Anne shrugged, **as if** she didn't know...
安妮耸了耸肩，好像她并不知晓。

He burst into a high-pitched laugh, **as though** he'd said something funny.
他突然放声大笑，好像讲了什么好笑的事似的。

ask ★★★★★

1 **VERB 动词 问；询问** If you **ask** someone something, you say something to them in the form of a question because you want to know the answer.

'How is Frank?' he asked...
“弗兰克怎么样了？”他问道。

I asked him his name...
我询问了他的名字。

I wasn't the only one asking questions...
不只是我一个人提出了问题。

She asked me if I'd enjoyed my dinner...
她问我晚餐是否吃得满意。

If Daniel asks what happened in court we will tell him...
如果丹尼尔问起庭审情况，我们会告诉他。

You will have to ask David about that...
那件事你得问戴维。

'I'm afraid to ask what it cost.' — 'Then don't ask.'
“我不敢问这个东西花了多少钱。”——“那就别问了。”

2 **VERB 动词 要求... (做...); 请求... (做...)** If you **ask** someone to do something, you tell them that you want them to do it.

We had to ask him to leave...
我们不得不要求他离开。

She said she had been asked to take two suitcases to Africa by a man called Sean.
她说有个名叫肖恩的男人要她带两个手提箱去非洲。

3 **VERB 动词 要求 (做...); 请求 (做...)** If you **ask** to do something, you tell someone that you want to do it.

I asked to see the Director.
我要求见主任。

4 **VERB 动词 索要；请求，恳求 (给予)** If you **ask** for something, you say that you would like it.

I decided to go to the next house and ask for food...
我决定去隔壁那家要点吃的。

Who asked for your opinion?
谁问你的意见了？

5 **VERB 动词 求见** If you **ask** for someone, you say that you would like to speak to them.

There's a man at the gate asking for you.
门口有个人想见你。

6 **VERB 动词 请求，征求 (许可、意见、谅解)** If you **ask** someone's permission, opinion, or forgiveness, you try to obtain it by putting a request to them.

Please ask permission from whoever pays the phone bill before making your call.
打电话前请先征得话费支付方的同意。

7 **VERB 动词 邀请；约请** If you **ask** someone to an event or place, you invite them to go there.

Couldn't you ask Jon to the party?...
你不能邀请乔恩参加聚会吗？

She asked me back to her house.
她又邀请我去她家了。

8 **VERB 动词 要 (价)；索 (价)** If someone is **asking** a particular price for something, they are selling it for that price.

Mr Pantelaras was asking £6,000 for his collection.
潘特莱拉斯先生为他的藏品要价6,000英镑。

9 **CONVENTION 惯用语 (通常用于表示对询问感到恼怒或惊讶) 不要问我** You reply 'don't ask me' when you do not know the answer to a question, usually when you are annoyed or surprised that you have been asked.

'She's got other things on her mind, wouldn't you think?' 'Don't ask me,' murmured Chris. 'I've never met her.'
“她还有别的心事，你不觉得吗？”“别问我，”克里斯喃喃道，“我从未见过她。”

10 **PHRASE 短语 只要开口 (便可得到)；唾手可得** If something is yours **for the asking**, you could get it very easily if you wanted to.

He knew the nomination was his for the asking.
他知道只要他开口就能得到那项提名。

11 **EXCLAM 感叹语 (强调反对) 请问，真是，这还了得** If you say 'I ask you', you are emphasizing how much you disapprove of someone or something.

That silly old bat. I ask you, who'd she think she was?
那个老蠢货。我倒要问一问，她以为她是谁呀？

12 **PHRASE 短语 (一种正式的询问方式，表示感到困扰或心生疑虑) 请问** You can say 'may I ask' as a formal way of asking a question, which shows you are annoyed or suspicious about something.

May I ask where you're going, sir?
先生，请问您要去哪？

13 **PHRASE 短语 依我看；我认为** You can say 'if you ask me' to emphasize that you are stating your personal opinion.

He was nuts, if you ask me.
要我说的话，他是个疯子。

14 **PHRASE 短语 自找麻烦；自讨苦吃** If you say that someone is **asking for trouble** or **is asking for it**, you mean that they are behaving in a way that makes it very likely that they will get into trouble.

To go ahead with the match after such clear advice had been asking for trouble.
都劝说得这么明白了还要继续比赛，这简直就是自讨苦吃。

相关词组：
[ask after](#) [ask around](#)

at ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **at** is used after some verbs, nouns, and adjectives to introduce extra information. **At** is also used in phrasal verbs such as 'keep on at' and 'play at'.

除下列用法外，**at**用于某些动词、名词、形容词后以引出附加信息。**at**还可用于keep on at, play at等短语动词中。

1 **PREP 介词 在 (某地)；在 (某场合)** You use **at** to indicate the place or event where something happens or is situated.

We had dinner **at** a restaurant in Attleborough...
我们在阿特尔伯勒的一家餐厅里吃的饭。

He will be **at** the airport to meet her...

他将去机场接她。

I didn't like being alone **at** home...

我不喜欢一个人呆在家里。

Hamstrings are supporting muscles **at** the back of the thigh...

腿筋是位于大腿后侧起支撑作用的肌肉。

The announcement was made **at** a news conference.

这项声明是在新闻发布会上宣布的。

2 PREP 介词 **在 (上学)** If someone is **at** school or college, or **at** a particular school or college, they go there regularly to study.

He was shy and nervous as a boy, and unhappy **at** school...

他小时候既害羞又胆怯，在学校过得并不快乐。

It was **at** university that he first encountered Hopkins...

他第一次遇见霍普金斯是在上大学的时候。

I majored in psychology **at** Hunter College.

在亨特学院求学时，我主修心理学。

3 PREP 介词 **在...旁边；靠近** If you are **at** something such as a table, a door, or someone's side, you are next to it or them.

An assistant sat typing away **at** a table beside him...

助手坐在他身旁的一张桌子上埋头打字。

Graham was already **at** the door...

格雷厄姆已经在门口了。

At his side was a beautiful young woman...

他旁边是个年轻漂亮的女子。

He gave the girl **at** the desk the message.

他把便条递给了桌旁的女孩。

4 PREP 介词 **从相隔 (一段距离) 的地方；呈...角度** When you are describing where someone or something is, you can say that they are **at** a certain distance. You can also say that one thing is **at** an angle in relation to another thing.

The two journalists followed **at** a discreet distance...

那两个记者谨慎地保持距离跟在后面。

The tree was leaning **at** a low angle from the ground.

那棵树倾斜得非常厉害。

5 PREP 介词 **在 (某时间或时刻)** If something happens **at** a particular time, that is the time when it happens or begins to happen.

The funeral will be carried out this afternoon **at** 3.00...

葬礼将在今天下午3点举行。

He only sees her **at** Christmas and Easter.

他只有在圣诞节和复活节时才能见到她。

6 PREP 介词 **在 (某一年龄时)；在...岁时** If you do something **at** a particular age, you do it when you are that age.

Blake emigrated to Australia with his family **at** 13...

布莱克在13岁时随家人移民到了澳大利亚。

Mary Martin has died **at** her home in California **at** the age of seventy-six.

玛丽·马丁76岁时卒于加利福尼亚家中。

7 PREP 介词 **以，达 (某一速度、频率、水平或价格)** You use **at** to express a rate, frequency, level, or price.

I drove back down the highway **at** normal speed...

我以正常车速沿公路返回。

Check the oil **at** regular intervals, and have the car serviced regularly...

定期检查汽油，并对车辆进行定期维护。

The submarine lies **at** a depth of 6,000 feet in the Barents Sea.

潜艇位于巴伦支海水下6,000英尺深处。

...custom-designed rugs **at** \$16 to \$100 a sq ft.

价格在每平方米16至100美元不等的定制地毯。

8 PREP 介词 **以，达 (某一数量)** You use **at** before a number or amount to indicate a measurement.

Weighing in **at** eighty tons, the B-19 was easily the largest and most sophisticated warplane in the world.

B-19重达80吨，无疑是世界上最大、最先进的军用飞机。

...as unemployment stays pegged **at** three million.

当失业人数维持在300万

9 PREP 介词 **朝 (某人或某物看)；向 (某人掷物)；冲 (某人说话)** If you look **at** someone or something, you look towards them. If you direct an object or a comment **at** someone, you direct it towards them.

He looked **at** Michael and laughed...

他看着迈克尔笑了。

The crowds became violent and threw petrol bombs **at** the police...

人群变得狂暴起来，并向警察投掷汽油弹。

A couple of people started shouting abuse **at** them as they walked past a pub.

当他们经过一个酒吧时，有几个人开始朝他们谩骂。

10 PREP 介词 **向，朝 (某人微笑、招手等)** You can use **at** after verbs such as 'smile' or 'wave' and before nouns referring to people to indicate that you have put on an expression or made a gesture which someone is meant to see or understand.

She opened the door and stood there, frowning **at** me...

她打开门站在那里，朝我皱着眉头。

We waved **at** the staff to try to get the bill.

我们向工作人员招了招手，想要买单。

11 PREP 介词 **(指)向...** If you point or gesture **at** something, you move your arm or head in its direction so that it will be noticed by someone you are with.

He pointed **at** the empty bottle and the waitress quickly replaced it...

他指了指空瓶子，女服务员立即重新拿了一瓶。

He gestured **at** the shelves. 'I've bought many books from him.'

他指着书架说，“我已经从他那里买了不少书了”。

12 PREP 介词 **致力于；定位于；期望达到** If you are working **at** something, you are dealing with it. If you are aiming **at** something, you are trying to achieve it.

She has worked hard **at** her marriage.

她努力维系着她的婚姻。

...a \$1.04m grant aimed **at** improving student performance on placement examinations.

旨在提高学生编班考试成绩的104万美元拨款

13 PREP 介词 **应 (某人邀请或要求)** If something is done **at** someone's invitation or request, it is done as a result of it.

She left the light on in the bathroom **at** his request...

她按照他的要求将浴室里的灯开着。

I visited Japan in 1987 **at** the invitation of the Foreign Minister.

应日本外相的邀请，我于1987年访问了日本。

14 PREP 介词 **处在...状态** You use **at** to say that someone or something is in a particular state or condition.

I am afraid we are not **at** liberty to disclose that information...

恐怕我们无权透露这一信息。

Their countries had been **at** war for nearly six weeks.

他们的国家陷入战争状态已将近6个星期了。

15 PREP 介词 **(用于所有格代词和形容词最高级前，表示某人或某物在此时的某一特征最鲜明)** You use **at** before a possessive pronoun and a superlative adjective to say that someone or something has more of a particular quality than at any other time.

He was **at** his happiest whilst playing cricket...

玩板球时他最开心了。

Howards End is old fashioned film-making **at** its best.

《霍华德庄园》是一部经典的老派电影。

16 PREP 介词 **以...方式** You use **at** to say how something is being done.

Three people were killed by shots fired **at** random from a minibus...

3个人被从一辆面包车中发射的乱弹打死了。

Mr Martin was taken out of his car **at** gunpoint.

马丁先生被人用枪指着从车里带了出来。

17 PREP 介词 **(表示某人重复做某事)** You use **at** to show that someone is doing something repeatedly.

She lowered the handkerchief which she had kept dabbing **at** her eyes...

她放低了手帕，她一直用它擦眼睛。

她放下了那块一直用来擦眼睛的手帕。

Miss Melville took a cookie and nibbled at it.

梅尔维尔小姐拿起一块饼干小口吃起来。

18 PREP 介词 **在...方面 (擅长)** You use **at** to indicate an activity or task when saying how well someone does it.

I'm good **at** my work...

我对自己的工作得心应手。

Robin is an expert **at** cheesemaking...

罗宾是奶酪制作专家。

She excels **at** sport.

她擅长体育运动。

19 PREP 介词 **对...的反应** You use **at** to indicate what someone is reacting to.

Eleanor was annoyed **at** having had to wait so long for him...

埃莉诺为不得不等他这么长时间而感到很恼火。

The British team did not disguise their delight **at** their success...

英国队毫不掩饰他们获胜的喜悦。

Six months ago she would have laughed **at** the idea.

要是在6个月前，她会对这个想法嗤之以鼻。

20 **at all** → see: [all](#) ;

attack ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **攻击；进攻** To **attack** a person or place means to try to hurt or damage them using physical violence.

Fifty civilians in Masawa were killed when government planes **attacked** the town...

马萨瓦市遭到政府军飞机轰炸，有50名平民丧生。

He bundled the old lady into her hallway and brutally **attacked** her...

他将老妇人推到她家走廊上，并对她一顿暴打。

While Haig and Foch argued, the Germans **attacked**...

黑格和福克正在争论时，德国人发起了进攻。

The infantry would use hit and run tactics to slow **attacking** forces.

步兵团可能会使用打了就跑的战术来阻滞进攻部队。

Attack is also a noun.

...a campaign of air **attacks** on strategic targets...

对战略目标的空袭行动

Refugees had come under **attack** from federal troops.

难民遭到了联邦军队的袭击。

2 VERB 动词 **抨击；强烈指责；非难** If you **attack** a person, belief, idea, or act, you criticize them strongly.

He publicly **attacked** the people who've been calling for secret ballot nominations...

他公开抨击了那些主张用不记名投票方式确定任命人选的人。

A newspaper ran an editorial **attacking** him for being a showman.

一家报纸发表社论，批评他善于作秀。

Attack is also a noun.

The role of the state as a prime mover in planning social change has been under **attack**...

国家扮演的规划社会变革的原动力角色颇受争议。

The committee yesterday launched a scathing **attack** on British business for failing to invest.

昨天，该委员会严厉指责了英国商界未进行投资。

3 VERB 动词 **(疾病、化学药品、昆虫等)攻击，侵蚀，破坏** If something such as a disease, a chemical, or an insect **attacks** something, it harms or spoils it.

The virus seems to have **attacked** his throat...

病毒看来已经侵蚀到他喉部了。

Several key crops failed when they were **attacked** by pests.

一些主要农作物由于遭受虫害而歉收。

Attack is also a noun.

The virus can actually destroy those white blood cells, leaving the body wide open to **attack** from other infections.

该病毒实际上会破坏那些白血球，使身体极易受到其他传染病感染。

4 VERB 动词 **(积极地)解决(问题)，开展(工作)** If you **attack** a job or a problem, you start to deal with it in an energetic way.

Any attempt to **attack** the budget problem is going to have to in some way deal with those issues.

要解决预算问题，在某种程度上就必须解决那些问题。

5 VERB 动词 **(在足球等比赛中)进攻** In games such as football, when one team **attacks** the opponent's goal, they try to score a goal.

Now the US is controlling the ball and **attacking** the opponent's goal...

现在美国队控球，向对方球门展开了进攻。

The goal was just reward for Villa's decision to **attack** constantly in the second half.

在下半场，维拉队持续进攻的打法为他们赢得了这个进球。

Attack is also a noun.

Lee was at the hub of some incisive **attacks** in the second half.

在下半场，李组织了几次快速进攻。

attacking

Manchester City will play a more **attacking** style of football.

曼城队将大打攻势足球。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(疾病短时间的)侵袭，发作** An **attack** of an illness is a short period in which you suffer badly from it.

It had brought on an **attack** of asthma.

这引发了哮喘。

7 See also: [counter-attack](#) ; [heart attack](#) ;

attempt ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **尝试，试图 (尤指做困难的事)** If you **attempt** to do something, especially something difficult, you try to do it.

The only time that we **attempted** to do something like that was in the city of Philadelphia...

只有在费城那次我们曾试着做那样的事。

Before I could **attempt** a reply he added over his shoulder: "Wait there."

还没等我回答他就回头又说了一句：“在那儿等着。”

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(通常指不成功的)尝试，企图，试图** If you make an **attempt** to do something, you try to do it, often without success.

...a deliberate **attempt** to destabilise the defence...

经过深思熟虑的破坏该防御的尝试

It was one of his rare **attempts** at humour.

那是他极不常见的想要表现幽默的一次。

...their involvement in a coup **attempt** in September.

他们参与了9月的那场失败的政变

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **杀人企图** An **attempt** on some-one's life is an attempt to kill them.

...an **attempt** on the life of the former Iranian Prime Minister.

试图杀害伊朗前总理

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(运动员创造纪录的)尝试，冲击** In British English, if a sportsman or sportswoman makes an **attempt** on a sporting record, they try to beat it. In American English you say that they make an **attempt** to break it.

Everything is almost ready for me to make another **attempt** on the record.

一切几乎都已准备就绪，就等我向纪录发起再一次冲击了。

authority ★★★★★

1 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **当局；官方；当权者** The **authorities** are the people who have the power to make decisions and to make sure that laws are obeyed.

This provided a pretext for the authorities to cancel the elections...

这给当局取消此次选举提供了借口。

The prison authorities have been criticised for not moving more quickly to end the protest by inmates.

监狱当局因没有尽快采取行动制止犯人抗议而受到批评。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [local authority](#) ; [行政管理机构](#) An **authority** is an official organization or government department that has the power to make decisions.

...the Health Education Authority...

卫生教育局

Any alterations had to meet the approval of the

local planning authority.

任何改建都要取得当地规划机构的批准。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **权力；权限；职权**

Authority is the right to command and control other people.

Local police chiefs should re-emerge as figures of authority and reassurance in their areas...

各地警察局局长应当重树其维护辖区安定的执法者形象。

The judge had no authority to order a second trial.

法官无权进行二次审判。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **威信**

If someone has authority, they have a quality which makes other people take notice of what they say.

He had no natural authority and no capacity for imposing his will on others.

他天生缺乏威信，根本没有能力把他的意志强加于人。

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(官方的正式)许可**

Authority is official permission to do something.

The prison governor has refused to let him go, saying he must first be given authority from his own superiors.

监狱长拒绝释放他，说他首先必须得到上级官员的许可。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(某一方面的)权威人士，专家**

Someone who is an authority on a particular subject knows a lot about it.

He's universally recognized as an authority on Russian affairs.

他是公认的俄罗斯事务专家。

7 PHRASE 短语 **有可靠的消息来源**

If you say you have it on good authority that something is true, you mean that you believe it is true because you trust the person who told you about it.

I have it on good authority that there's no way this light can cause skin cancer.

我有来自权威人士的说法，这种光不可能引起皮肤癌。

available ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **能找到的；可获得的**

If something you want or need is available, you can find it or obtain it.

Since 1978, the amount of money available to buy books has fallen by 17%...

自1978年以来，可用于采购图书的经费已经减少了17%。

There are three small boats available for hire...

有3艘小船可供出租。

According to the best available information, the facts are these.

根据最可靠的消息，事实如下。

availability

...the easy availability of guns.

枪支的唾手可得

2 ADJ 形容词 **有空的；有暇的**

Someone who is available is not busy and is therefore free to talk to you or to do a particular task.

Mr Leach is on holiday and was not available for comment.

利奇先生休假了，不方便作出评论。

away ★★★★★

Away is often used with verbs of movement, such as 'go' and 'drive', and also in phrasal verbs such as 'do away with' and 'fade away'.

away常与行为动词连用，如go和drive，还可用于do away with, fade away等短语动词中。

1 ADV 副词 **离；离开；不在**

If someone or something moves or is moved away from a place, they move or are moved so that they are no longer there. If you are away from a place, you are not in the place where people expect you to be.

An injured policeman was led away by colleagues...

受伤的警察被同伴带走了。

He walked away from his car...

他从自己的车边走开了。

She drove away before either of them could speak again...

没等他俩中任何一人再开口，她就驾车而去。

Jason was away on a business trip...

贾森出差在外。

Simon had been away a good deal lately.

西蒙最近经常出门。

2 ADV 副词 **向另一方向；向一边**

If you look or turn away from something, you move your head so that you are no longer looking at it.

She quickly looked away and stared down at her hands...

她马上将目光移开，低头盯着自己的手。

As he stands up, he turns his face away from her so that she won't see his tears.

站起身时，他将脸别过去，以免让她看到眼中的泪水。

3 ADV 副词 **(放、藏)在适当的地方，在别处**

If you put or tidy something away, you put it where it should be. If you hide someone or something away, you put them in a place where nobody can see them or find them.

I put my journal away and prepared for bed...

我把杂志收好，准备睡觉。

All her letters were carefully filed away in folders...

她所有的信件都整齐地放在文件夹中。

I have \$100m hidden away where no one will ever find it.

我把1亿美元藏到了一个永远没人会找到的地方。

4 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **离(某人或某地)有一定距离**

If something is away from a person or place, it is at a distance from that person or place.

The two women were sitting as far away from each other as possible...

那两个女人坐在离对方尽可能远的地方。

I was anxious to get him here, away from family and friends.

我急于把他带到这儿，远离家人和朋友。

...a country estate thirty miles away from town.

离城30英里的乡间庄园

5 ADV 副词 **(表示将在某时间后发生)**

You use away to talk about future events. For example, if an event is a week away, it will happen after a week.

...the Washington summit, now only just over two weeks away...

还有两周多时间即召开的华盛顿峰会

Peace it seemed might at last be no more than a few months away.

看起来，几个月内也许会最终实现和平。

6 ADV 副词 **(比赛)在客场**

When a sports team plays away, it plays on its opponents' ground.

...a sensational 4-3 victory for the team playing away.

该队在客场以4比3取得的引起轰动的胜利

Away is also an adjective.

Charlton are about to play an important away match.

查尔顿队即将在客场进行一场重要比赛。

7 ADV 副词 **(表示慢慢消失、变得不重要或慢慢改变)**

You can use away to say that something slowly disappears, becomes less significant, or changes so that it is no longer the same.

So much snow has already melted away...

大片雪都慢慢融化了。

His voice died away in a whisper...

他的声音渐渐变为了小声低语。

The Liberal Democrat's support fell away at the last minute.

自由民主党的支持率在最后一刻有所下降。

8 ADV 副词 **(表示从一种状态到另一种状态的变化或发展)**

You use away to show that there has been a change or development from one state or situation to another.

British courts are increasingly moving away from sending young offenders to prison...

英国法院渐渐地不再将少年犯送进监狱。

There's been a dramatic shift away from traditional careers towards business and commerce.

从传统职业转向商贸领域的巨大转变已然发生了。

9 ADV 副词 **一直；持续不断地**

You can use away to emphasize a continuous or repeated action.

He would often be working away on his word processor late into the night...

他经常在文字处理机上一工作到深夜。

She sighed, her heart banging away against her ribs as she opened the door.

她叹了口气，开门时心一直在怦怦直跳。

10 ADV 副词 **(移)开；(撤)走**

You use away to show that something is removed.

If you take my work **away** I can't be happy anymore...

如果你炒我就鱼，我就再也高兴不起来了。

The waitress whipped the plate **away** and put down my bill...

服务员把盘子撤走，放下了我的账单。

Weeks of heavy rain have washed **away** roads and bridges.

几周的大雨将道路和桥梁都冲垮了。

11 **far and away**→see: [far](#); right away→see: [right](#);

back ★★★★★

[1. ADVERB USES 副词用法](#)

[2. NOUN AND ADJECTIVE USES 名词和形容词用法](#)

[3. VERB USES 动词用法](#)

In addition to the uses shown below, **back** is also used in phrasal verbs such as 'date back' and 'fall back on'.

除下列用法外，back还可用于date back, fall back on等短语动词中。

1 ADV 副词 **向后；往后；往回** If you move **back**, you move in the opposite direction to the one in which you are facing or in which you were moving before.

The photographers drew **back** to let us view the body...

摄影师往后退开，好让我们查看尸体。

She stepped **back** from the door expectantly...

她满怀期待地从门口退了回来。

He pushed her away and she fell **back** on the wooden bench...

他把她推开，她向后跌坐到长木椅上。

She pushes **back** her chair and stands.

她把椅子往后一推，站了起来。

2 ADV 副词 **回到原处** If you go **back** somewhere, you return to where you were before.

I went **back** to bed...

我回到床上。

I'm due **back** in London by late afternoon...

我预计下午晚些时候回到伦敦。

Smith changed his mind and moved **back** home...

史密斯改变主意，搬回家了。

I'll be **back** as soon as I can...

我会尽快回来。

He made a round-trip to the terminal and **back**.

他到了终点，又折回来。

3 ADV 副词 **恢复原状；回到原来的状态** If someone or something is **back** in a particular state, they were in that state before and are now in it again.

The rail company said it expected services to get slowly **back** to normal...

铁路公司表示，其运输服务将慢慢恢复正常。

Denise hopes to be **back** at work by the time her daughter is one...

丹尼丝希望等女儿满周岁就回去工作。

Having recently bought an old typewriter, I am now trying to bring it **back** into working order.

我刚买了一台旧打字机，正想办法让它能够重新正常工作。

4 ADV 副词 **归还；交还；放回；收回** If you give or put something **back**, you return it to the person who had it or to the place where it was before you took it. If you get or take something **back**, you then have it again after not having it for a while.

She handed the knife **back**...

她递还刀子。

Put it **back** in the freezer...

把它放回冰箱。

You'll get your money **back**.

钱会还给你的。

5 ADV 副词 **(将钟表)拨回** If you put a clock or watch **back**, you change the time shown on it so that it shows an earlier time, for example when the time changes to winter time or standard time.

6 ADV 副词 **回应(来信、电话、目光等)** If you write or call **back**, you write to or telephone someone after they have written to or telephoned you. If you look **back** at someone, you look at them after they have started looking at you.

They wrote **back** to me and they told me that I didn't have to do it...

他们回信告诉我说不必那么做。

If the phone rings say you'll call **back** after dinner...

如果有电话打来，就说你吃完饭再回电话。

Lee looked at Theodora. She stared **back**.

李看着西奥多拉，她也回视着他。

7 ADV 副词 **回到(某个话题)** You can say that you go or come **back** to a particular point in a conversation to show that you are mentioning or discussing it again.

Can I come **back** to the question of policing once again?...

我能再回到维护治安的问题上来吗？

To come **back** to what I said in the Introduction, in the nineteenth century Spain was fully a part of Europe...

回到我在引言中所说的，19世纪的西班牙是欧洲整体的一部分。

Going **back** to the school, how many staff are there?

回到学校这话题上来，教职员工有多少人？

8 ADV 副词 **再次流行；再度成为潮流** If something is or comes **back**, it is fashionable again after it has been unfashionable for some time.

Short skirts are **back**...

短裙又流行起来了。

Consensus politics could easily come **back** into fashion.

共识政治很可能再度兴起。

9 ADV 副词 **在一段距离之外** If someone or something is kept or situated **back from** a place, they are at a distance away from it.

Keep **back** from the edge of the platform...

请勿靠近站台边缘。

I'm a few miles **back** from the border...

我距离边境数英里。

He started for Dot's bedroom and Myrtle held him **back**.

他正要去多特的卧室，被默特尔拦住了。

10 ADV 副词 **收拢；拨起；束起** If something is held or tied **back**, it is held or tied so that it does not hang loosely over something.

Her hair was tied **back**...

她的头发扎了起来。

The curtains were held **back** by tassels.

窗帘用穗子拢了起来。

11 ADV 副词 **(舒适地)向后仰** If you lie or sit **back**, you move your body backwards into a relaxed sloping or flat position, with your head and body resting on something.

She lay **back** and stared at the ceiling...

她躺下盯着天花板。

She leaned **back** in her chair and smiled.

她靠在椅背上，微笑起来。

12 ADV 副词 **回头，转身(看或喊)** If you look or shout **back** at someone or something, you turn to look or shout at them when they are behind you.

Nick looked **back** over his shoulder and then stopped, frowning...

尼克回头看了看，又皱着眉头停了下来。

He called **back** to her.

他转身叫她。

13 ADV 副词 **(表示描述场所的转换)在曾提到过的地方** You use **back** in expressions like **back in London** or **back at the house** when you are giving an account, to show that you are going to start talking about what happened or was happening in the place you mention.

Meanwhile, **back** in London, Palace Pictures was collapsing...

与此同时，伦敦的皇宫影业公司也正在分崩离析。

Later, **back** at home, the telephone rang.

随后，家里的电话响了。

14 ADV 副词 **以前；过去；追溯至** If you talk about something that happened **back** in the past or several years **back**, you are emphasizing that it happened quite a long time ago.

The story starts **back** in 1950, when I was five...

故事可以追溯到1950年，那时我才5岁。

I was in St. Lucia **back** in January of this year...

今年1月份我在圣卢西亚。

He contributed £50m to the project a few years **back**.

几年前，他向这个项目捐资了5,000万英镑。

15 ADV 副词 **回想；回忆** If you think **back to** something that happened in the past, you remember it or try to remember it.

I thought **back to** the time in 1975 when my son was desperately ill...

我回想起1975年我儿子病得奄奄一息的那段时间。

My mind flew **back to** stories I had heard about Vinnie.

我回想起曾听到过的关于文妮的那些传闻。

16 PHRASE 短语 **来回；往返** If someone moves **back and forth**, they repeatedly move in one direction and then in the opposite direction.

He paced **back and forth**...

他来回踱步。

Two boys were in the street, tossing a baseball **back and forth**.

两个男孩在街上来来回回地投接棒球。

17 to cast your **mind back**→see: [mind](#) ;

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **背(部)；后背；脊背** A person's or animal's **back** is the part of their body between their head and their legs that is on the opposite side to their chest and stomach.

Her son was lying peacefully on his **back**...

她儿子安静地仰面躺着。

She turned her **back to** the audience...

她转过身背对着观众。

Three of the victims were shot in the **back**...

其中三名受害者背部中枪。

He threw the old cloth saddle across the donkey's **back**.

他把旧布鞍搭在驴背上。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **后面；后部** The **back of** something is the side or part of it that is towards the rear or farthest from the front. The back of something is normally not used or seen as much as the front.

...a room at the **back of** the shop...

商店后部的一个房间

She raised her hands to the **back of** her neck...

她举起双手放于颈后。

Smooth the mixture with the **back of** a soup spoon...

用汤勺的背面把混合料抹平。

Her room was on the third floor, at the **back**.

她的房间在三楼靠后的位置。

3 ADJ 形容词 **后面的；后部的** **Back** is used to refer to the side or part of something that is towards the rear or farthest from the front.

He opened the **back door**...

他打开了后门。

Ann could remember sitting in the **back seat** of their car.

安记得自己坐在他们车的后座上。

...the **back room** of a pub in Camden.

在卡姆登的一个酒吧后面的房间

...the path leading to the **back garden**.

通往后花园的小径

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(椅子或沙发的)靠背** The **back of** a chair or sofa is the part that you lean against when you sit on it.

There was a neatly folded pink sweater on the **back of** the chair.

椅子的靠背上搭着一件叠得整整齐齐的粉色毛衫。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(纸、信封等的)反面，背面** The **back of** something such as a piece of paper or an envelope is the side which is less important.

Send your answers on the **back of** a postcard.

将答案写在明信片背面寄出。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(书等的)末尾** The **back of** a book is the part nearest the end, where you can find the index or the notes, for example.

...the index at the **back of** the book...

书末索引

You've given a whole list of names and addresses at the **back**.

你已经在末尾完整地列出了名字和地址。

7 N-SING 单数名词 **(用于round the back, out the back等表达方式中)房屋(或其他建筑物)后的区域** You can use **back** in expressions such as **round the back** and **out the back** to refer generally to the area behind a house or other building.

He had chickens and things round the **back**...

他在房子后面养了些鸡啊什么的。

The privy's out the **back**.

厕所在房子后面。

8 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(用于out back等表达方式中)房屋(或其他建筑物)后的区域；(用于in back等表达方式中)汽车(或建筑物等)的后部** You use **back** in expressions such as **out back** to refer to the area behind a house or other building. You also use **in back** to refer to the rear part of something, especially a car or building.

Dan informed her that he would be out **back** on the patio cleaning his shoes...

丹告诉她说他要去房子后面的露台上擦鞋。

Catlett got behind the wheel and I sat in **back**...

卡特利特开车，我坐在车子后面。

She hurried to the kitchen in **back** of the store.

她赶紧进到商店后面的厨房。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(足球、曲棍球等运动中的)后卫** In team games such as football and hockey, a **back** is a player who is concerned mainly with preventing the other team from scoring goals, rather than scoring goals for their own team.

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(美式橄榄球运动中的)进攻后卫** In American football, a **back** is a player who stands behind the front line, runs with the ball and attacks rather than defends.

11 PHRASE 短语 **背着(某人)** If you say that something was done **behind someone's back**, you disapprove of it because it was done without them knowing about it, in an unfair or dishonest way.

You eat her food, enjoy her hospitality and then criticize her behind her **back**.

你吃着她的食物，享受着她的款待，然后还在背地里指责她。

12 PHRASE 短语 **完成...最困难的部分** If you **break the back of** a task or problem, you do the most difficult part of what is necessary to complete the task or solve the problem.

It seems at least that we've broken the **back of** inflation in this country...

看起来至少我们已经解决了这个国家通货膨胀中最棘手的问题。

We can deliver supplies and work to break the **back of** the famine.

我们可以运送物资，努力解决饥荒中最关键的问题。

13 PHRASE 短语 **接连地；连续地** If two or more things are done **back to back**, one follows immediately after the other without any interruption.

...two half-hour shows, which will be screened **back to back**.

连续播放的两档半小时节目

14 PHRASE 短语 **(衣服)前后穿反；(顺序)前后颠倒** If you are wearing something **back to front**, you are wearing it with the back of it at the front of your body. If you do something **back to front**, you do it the wrong way around, starting with the part that should come last.

He wears his baseball cap **back to front**...

他把棒球帽反戴着。

The picture was printed **back to front**.

图片印反了。

in AM, use 美国英语用 backward

15 PHRASE 短语 **不再(对某人)批评(或施压等)** If you tell someone to **get off your back** you are telling them angrily to stop criticizing you or putting pressure on you.

He kept on at me to such an extent that occasionally I wished he would get off my **back**.

他一直对我唠叨个没完，有时我真希望他不要再烦我了。

16 PHRASE 短语 **紧跟着；紧接着** If you say that one thing happens **on the back of** another thing, you mean that it happens after that other thing and in addition to it.

The cuts, if approved, come on the **back of** a difficult eight years that have seen three London fire stations closed.

8年的艰难时期刚刚过去，在此期间，伦敦有3家消防站遭关闭。如获批准，裁减又会接踵而至。

17 PHRASE 短语 **(使)受到威胁；(使)处于不利地位** If someone is **on the back foot**, or if

something **puts** them on the **back foot**, they feel threatened and act defensively.

From now on Labour will be on the **back foot** on the subject of welfare.

今后工党在福利问题上将处于下风。

...another scheme designed purely to put the Scots Nationalists on the **back foot**.

另一项纯粹旨在让苏格兰民族党人被迫退居守势的计划

18 PHRASE 短语 **互相帮助；与人方便，与己方便**
People say "You **scratch my back** and I'll **scratch yours**" to mean that one person helps another on condition that the second person helps them in return.

19 PHRASE 短语 **希望（某人）离开** If you say that you will be **glad to see the back** of someone, you mean that you want them to leave.

I was so badly behaved I was convinced she would be **glad to see the back** of me.

我的表现如此差劲，相信她会很高兴看到我离开。

20 PHRASE 短语 **忽略；背弃；拒绝；对...不予理睬**
If you **turn your back on** someone or something, you ignore them, leave them, or reject them.

Stacey Lattisaw has **turned her back on** her singing career with Motown Records to become a gospel singer...

斯泰西·拉蒂索抛弃了自己在摩城唱片公司的演唱事业，成为了一名福音歌手。

Gunnell is not the sort to **turn her back on** someone who has coached her for 12 years.

冈内尔不是那种将指导了自己12年的教练拒之门外的

21 PHRASE 短语 **使生气；触怒；惹恼** If someone or something **puts your back up** or **gets your back up**, they annoy you.

Some food labelling practices really **get my back up**.

有些食物标签的贴法实在让我生气。

22 **off the back of a lorry**→see: [lorry](#) ;

to take a **back seat**→see: [seat](#) ;

to have your **back to the wall**→see: [wall](#) ;

1 VERB 动词 **背对；背向；背朝** If a building **backs onto** something, the back of it faces in the direction of that thing or touches the edge of that thing.

We live in a ground floor flat which **backs onto** a busy street...

我们住在一楼的一套公寓房里，背对着一条繁忙的街道。

His garden **backs onto** a school.

他的花园背朝一所学校。

2 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **倒（车）；倒退** When you **back** a car or other vehicle somewhere or when it **backs** somewhere, it moves backwards.

He **backed** his car out of the drive...

他把车倒出了私人车道。

The train **backed out** of Adelaide Yard on to the Dublin-Belfast line...

火车倒出了阿德莱德调车场，开上了都柏林-贝尔法斯特线。

I heard the engines revving as the lorries **backed and turned**.

卡车倒车和掉头的时候，我听见发动机的轰鸣声。

3 VERB 动词 **支持；资助** If you **back** a person or a course of action, you support them, for example by voting for them or giving them money.

There is a new witness to **back** his claim that he is a victim of mistaken identity.

有新的目击证人证明他的说法，他是被错认了。

...if France cannot persuade all five permanent members of the Security Council to **back** the plan...

如果法国不能说服安理会五个常任理事国都支持该计划

The Prime Minister is **backed** by the civic movement, Public Against Violence.

首相得到“全民反暴力”公民运动的支持。

-backed

...government-**backed** loans to Egypt.

向埃及提供的政府贷款

4 VERB 动词 **预测...获胜；（通常指）下赌注于** If you **back** a particular person, team, or horse in a competition, you predict that they will win, and usually you bet money that they will win.

Roland Nilsson last night **backed** Sheffield Wednesday to win the UEFA Cup...

昨晚罗兰·尼尔森打赌谢菲尔德周三队会捧得欧洲联盟杯。

The horse's owner Mr Hitchins **backed** him at 200-1 to finish in the first three...

马的主人希钦斯先生以200比1的赔率赌它获得前三名。

It is upsetting to discover that you have **backed** a loser.

发现自己的投注对象输了是一件让人心烦的事。

5 VERB 动词 **为...伴奏（或伴唱）** If a singer is **backed** by a band or by other singers, they provide the musical background for the singer.

She was **backed** by acoustic guitar, bass and congas.

原声吉他、贝斯和康茄鼓为她伴奏。

6 See also: [backing](#) ;

相关词组：

[back away](#) [back down](#) [back off](#) [back out](#) [back up](#)

bad ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **坏的；令人不快的；不合意的；有害的；糟糕的** Something that is **bad** is unpleasant, harmful, or undesirable.

The **bad** weather conditions prevented the plane from landing...

糟糕的天气使飞机无法降落。

We have been going through a **bad** time...

我们正经历一段困难时期。

I've had a **bad** day at work...

我今天上班诸事不顺。

Divorce is **bad** for children...

离婚对孩子不好。

Analysts fear the situation is even worse than the leadership admits.

分析家担心情况比领导层承认的还要糟。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **严重的；厉害的；剧烈的** You use **bad** to indicate that something unpleasant or undesirable is severe or great in degree.

He had a **bad** accident two years ago and had to give up farming...

他两年前遇到严重的车祸，不得不放弃务农。

This was a **bad** case of dangerous driving...

这是一起严重的危险驾驶案例。

The pain is often so **bad** she wants to scream...

剧烈的疼痛常常让她想大声叫喊。

The floods are described as the worst in nearly fifty years.

这次洪灾据说是近50年来最为严重的。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **不明智的；错误的；不对的** A **bad** idea, decision, or method is not sensible or not correct.

Economist Jeffrey Faux says a tax cut is a **bad** idea...

经济学家杰弗里·福克斯认为减税是不明智的。

Of course politicians will sometimes make **bad** decisions...

政治家当然有时也会作出错误的决定。

That's not a **bad** way to proceed, just somewhat different...

以此方法进行并没有错，只是有些与众不同。

The worst thing you can do is underestimate an opponent.

最严重的错误就是低估对手。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **不利的；不幸的** If you describe a piece of news, an action, or a sign as **bad**, you mean that it is unlikely to result in benefit or success.

The closure of the project is **bad** news for her staff...

项目终止对她的雇员来说是一个不幸的消息。

It was a **bad** start in my relationship with Warr...

我与沃尔的关系开始得不太顺利。

The report couldn't have come at a worse time for the European Commission.

这份报告发布的时间对欧盟委员会极为不利。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **不合标准的；劣质的；蹩脚的；不足的** Something that is **bad** is of an unacceptably low

standard, quality, or amount.

She was in rather a **bad** film about the Mau Mau...

她出演了一部关于茅茅运动（20世纪50年代肯尼亚基库尤人反抗英国殖民者的民族主义运动）的烂片。

Many old people in Britain are living in **bad** housing...

英国有很多老人居住条件恶劣。

The state schools' main problem is that teachers' pay is so **bad**...

公立学校的主要问题是教师的薪资太低。

It was absolutely the worst food I have ever had.

这绝对是我吃过的最糟糕的食物。

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **不擅长的；不善于的** Someone who is **bad** at doing something is not skilful or successful at it.

He had increased Britain's reputation for being **bad** at languages...

他加深了人们对英国人不擅长语言的印象。

He was a **bad** driver...

他是一个技术糟糕的司机。

Rose was a poor cook and a worse mother.

罗丝不太会做饭，更不会当母亲。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **难以接受的；令人遗憾的** If you say that it is **bad** that something happens, you mean it is unacceptable, unfortunate, or wrong.

Not being able to hear doesn't seem as **bad** as not being able to see...

看不见比听不到更让人难以忍受。

You need at least ten pounds if you go to the cinema nowadays — it's really **bad**.

现在看场电影至少要花上10英镑——真是太贵了。

8 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **（尤表示惊讶）不错的，不坏的，挺好的**

You can say that something is **not bad** to mean that it is quite good or acceptable, especially when you are rather surprised about this.

'How much is he paying you?' — 'Oh, five thousand.' — 'Not **bad**.'...

“他给你多少钱？”——“哦，5,000。”——“挺不错嘛。”

'How are you, mate?' — 'Not **bad**, mate, how's yourself?'...

“最近怎么样，老兄？”——“还不错，你呢？”

He's not a **bad** chap — quite human for an accountant...

这个家伙人不坏——就会计来说已经很有人情味了。

That's not a **bad** idea.

这个主意不错。

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **邪恶的；不道德的** A **bad** person has morally unacceptable attitudes and behaviour.

I was selling drugs, but I didn't think I was a **bad** person...

我贩卖毒品，但我并不觉得自己是个坏人。

He does not think that his beliefs make him any worse than any other man.

他觉得自己的信仰并不让他比其他人更邪恶。

badness

They only recognise **badness** when they perceive it in others.

他们只看到别人身上的恶行。

10 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **不听话的；调皮的；捣蛋的** A **bad** child disobeys rules and instructions or does not behave in a polite and correct way.

You are a **bad** boy for repeating what I told you...

重复我对你说的话，你真是个捣蛋鬼。

Many parents find it hard to discourage **bad** behaviour.

很多父母觉得要孩子循规蹈矩是件很难的事情。

11 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **易怒的；乖戾的；阴郁的** If you are in a **bad** mood, you are angry and behave unpleasantly to people.

She is in a bit of a **bad** mood because she's just given up smoking.

因为她刚刚戒烟，所以脾气有点大。

12 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **抱歉的；难过的；内疚的** If you feel **bad** about something, you feel rather sorry or guilty about it.

You don't have to feel **bad** about relaxing...

你不必为放松感到内疚。

I feel **bad** that he's doing most of the work...

大部分工作都是他在干，我觉得很过意不去。

Are you trying to make me feel **bad**?

你是想让我歉疚吗？

13 ADJ 形容词 **受伤的；有病的；虚弱的** If you have a **bad** back, heart, leg, or eye, it is injured, diseased, or weak.

Alastair has a **bad** back so we have a hard bed.

阿拉斯泰尔背部有毛病，所以我们睡硬板床。

14 ADJ 形容词 **变质的；腐烂的** Food that has gone **bad** is not suitable to eat because it has started to decay.

They bought so much beef that some went **bad**.

他们买了太多牛肉，有些都变质了。

15 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **污秽的；咒骂的** Bad language is language that contains offensive words such as swear words.

I don't like to hear **bad** language in the street...

我不喜欢在街上听见一些污言秽语。

I said a **bad** word.

我说了一句脏话。

16 See also: **worse** ; **worst** ;

17 PHRASE 短语 **...真可惜；...真遗憾** If you say that it is **too bad** that something is the case, you mean you are sorry or sad that it is the case.

It is **too bad** that Eleanor had to leave so soon...

埃莉诺不得不这么快就离开，真是太遗憾了。

Too bad he used his intelligence for criminal purposes.

他把聪明都用在了犯罪上，太可惜了。

18 CONVENTION 惯用语 **（表示无法改变，亦不觉得抱歉或同情）算...倒霉** If you say '**too bad**', you are indicating that nothing can be done to change the situation, and that you do not feel sorry or sympathetic about this.

Too bad if you missed the bus.

你没有赶上公交车只能算自己倒霉。

19 PHRASE 短语 **境况不佳；处于困境** If someone or something is **in a bad way**, they are in a bad condition or situation.

The economy is in a **bad way**...

经济陷入困境。

'You look in a **bad way**,' chuckled Brad.

“你看起来糟透了，”布拉德笑着说。

20 PHRASE 短语 **对...有不好的评价；说...的坏话** If nobody has a **bad word to say** about you, you are liked or admired by everyone.

She's got beauty, wealth, and fame, and we still can't find anyone with a **bad word to say** about her.

她美丽，富有，出名，而且我们还没有发现谁说她不好。

21

to **make the best of a bad job**→see: **best** ; bad blood→see: **blood** ;

to be in someone's **bad books**→see: **book** ; bad luck→see: **luck** ;

to get a **bad press**→see: **press** ;

to go from **bad to worse**→see: **worse** ;

base ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **基础；根基；底部** The **base** of something is its lowest edge or part.

There was a cycle path running along this side of the wall, right at its **base**...

在墙的这边，沿着墙根有一条自行车道。

Line the **base** and sides of a 20cm deep round cake tin with paper.

把一个20厘米深的圆形糕饼盒的底部和四周都垫上纸。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **基部；相连接处；连接处** The **base** of something is the lowest part of it, where it is attached to something else.

The surgeon placed catheters through the veins and arteries near the **base** of the head.

外科医生在脑基部的静脉和动脉中放置了导管。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **底；底部；底面** The **base** of an object such as a box or vase is the lower surface of it that touches the surface it rests on.

Remove from the heat and plunge the **base** of the pan into a bowl of very cold water.

先把锅从炉子上拿开，然后把锅底浸入一盆冷水中。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **底部；基座** The base of an object that has several sections and that rests on a surface is the lower section of it.

The mattress is best on a solid bed **base**...

这种床垫最好放在结实的床板上。

The clock stands on an oval marble **base**,

enclosed by a glass dome.

钟放在椭圆形的大理石基座上，外罩玻璃罩。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **基层；底层** A base is a layer of something which will have another layer added to it.

Spoon the mixture on to the biscuit **base** and

cook in a preheated oven...

把混合好的糊糊舀到饼干坯上，然后放入已预热的

烤箱烘烤。

On many modern wooden boats, epoxy coatings

will have been used as a **base** for varnishing.

很多现代的木船将采用环氧涂层作底漆。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **出发点；起点；基础** A position or thing that is a **base** for something is one from which that thing can be developed or achieved.

The post will give him a powerful political **base**

from which to challenge the Kremlin...

这个职位将给他提供一个强有力的政治基点来挑战

克里姆林宫。

The family **base** was crucial to my development.

家庭基础对我的发展至关重要。

7 VERB 动词 **以...为基础** If you **base** one thing on another thing, the first thing develops from the second thing.

He **based** his conclusions on the evidence given

by the captured prisoners.

他根据被俘囚犯提供的证据得出了这个结论。

based

Three of the new products are **based** on

traditional herbal medicines...

有3种新产品是以传统的草药为基础研制的。

The figures are **based** upon average market

prices.

这些数字是基于平均市场价格而得出的。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(公司的)客户基础，主要(客户)群体** A company's client **base** or customer **base** is the group of regular clients or customers that the company gets most of its income from.

The company has been expanding its customer

base using trade magazine advertising.

公司一直通过在商业杂志上刊登广告扩展客户群。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(军事)基地** A military **base** is a place which part of the armed forces works from.

Gunfire was heard at an army **base** close to the

airport.

机场附近的军事基地传出了炮火声。

...a massive air **base** in eastern Saudi Arabia.

沙特阿拉伯东部的一个大型空军基地

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(工作或生活的)据点，基地** Your **base** is the main place where you work, stay, or live.

For most of the spring and early summer her

base was her home in Scotland.

春天和初夏的大部分时间，她都是在苏格兰的家里

度过的。

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(活动的)地点，中心，大本营** If a place is a **base** for a certain activity, the activity can be carried out at that place or from that place.

The two hotel-restaurants are attractive **bases**

from which to explore southeast Tuscany...

对于去托斯卡纳东南部探险的人们来说，这两家酒店

是很有吸引力的驻扎地。

Los Angeles was still my financial **base**. I was

still doing business there.

洛杉矶仍然是我的财务中心。我还在那里做生意。

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 **基础成分；主要成分；主料** The **base** of a substance such as paint or food is the main ingredient of it, to which other substances can be added.

Drain off any excess marinade and use it as a

base for a pouring sauce...

先滤出多余的酱汁，把它当作浇汁的主料。

Oils may be mixed with a **base** oil and massaged

into the skin.

将油和基础油混合，按摩直至皮肤吸收。

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(数字进位制中的)基数** A **base** is a system of counting and expressing numbers. The decimal system uses base 10, and the binary system uses base 2.

14 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(棒球、垒球、圆场棒球等的)垒** A **base** in baseball, softball, or rounders is one of the places at each corner of the square on the pitch.

15 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **卑鄙的；下流的；无耻的** **Base** behaviour is behaviour that is immoral or dishonest.

Love has the power to overcome the **baser**

emotions.

爱能够战胜邪念。

16 PHRASE 短语 **完全错误；大错特错** If you say that someone is **off base**, you mean that they are wrong.

Am I wrong? Am I way **off base**? Because I

want you to set me straight if you think I'm

wrong.

我错了吗？我大错特错了吗？因为如果我不对的话，我希望你能纠正我的错误。

17 PHRASE 短语 **(尤其在近期没有联系的情况下与某人)取得联系** If you communicate with someone, especially someone you have not communicated with recently, you can say that you **touch base** with them.

Being there gave me a chance to **touch base**

with three friends whom I had not seen for a

year.

在那里，让我有机会和一年没见面的三个朋友取得了

联系。

18 PHRASE 短语 **面面俱到；应付各种情况** If someone **touches all the bases** or **covers the bases**, they deal with everyone or everything involved in a situation.

He has managed to **touch all the bases**

necessary, and trade goes on...

他想方设法把所有必要的事情都处理妥当，生意也

维持了下来。

The boss **covers all bases** when he sets up a job.

老板设立一个工作岗位时，需要方方面面都考虑

到。

based ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **以...为生活(或工作)中心的；以...为基地的；总部设在...的** If you are **based** in a particular place, that is the place where you live or do most of your work. See also **base**.

Both firms are **based** in Kent...

两个公司的总部都设在肯特市。

Based on the edge of Lake Matt, Sunbeam

Yachts started boatbuilding in 1870.

总部设在马特湖边的阳光游艇公司于1870年开始造

船。

be ★★★★★

1 AUXILIARY VERB USES **助动词用法**

2 OTHER VERB USES **其他动词用法**

In spoken English, forms of **be** are often shortened, for example 'I am' is shortened to 'I'm' and 'was not' is shortened to 'wasn't'.

在英语口语中，be经常使用缩合形式。如，I am 略作 I'm, was not 略作 wasn't.

1 AUX 助动词 **(和现在分词连用构成动词的进行式)** You use **be** with a present participle to form the continuous tenses of verbs. **be going to**→see: **going**;

This is happening in every school throughout the country...

全国各地每所学校都在发生这样的事情。

She didn't always think carefully about what she was doing...

她对自己在做的事情并不总是考虑得很清楚。

Pratt & Whitney has announced that it will **be** making further job reductions...

普惠公司宣布将进一步裁员。

He had only **been** trying to help...

他只是想尽力帮忙。

He's doing **better** than I am.

他现在混得比我好。

2 AUX 助动词 **(和过去分词连用构成被动语态)** You use **be** with a past participle to form the

passive voice.

Forensic experts were called in...

法医专家被请来。

Her husband was killed in a car crash...

她的丈夫死于车祸。

The cost of electricity from coal-fired stations is expected to fall...

用煤作燃料的火力发电站的成本有望降低。

Similar action is being taken by the US government.

美国政府正在采取相似的行动。

3 AUX 助动词 (和不定式连用表示将来的安排或肯定会发生的事情) You use **be** with an infinitive to indicate that something is planned to happen, that it will definitely happen, or that it must happen. **be about to**→see: [about](#);

The talks are to **begin** tomorrow...

谈判将于明天开始。

It was to **be** Johnson's first meeting with the board in nearly a month...

这将是近一个月来约翰逊首次和董事会碰面。

You must take the whole project more seriously if you are to **succeed**...

如果你想成功的话，你必须更认真地对待整个项目。

You are to **answer** to Brian, to take your orders from him.

你需要向布赖恩汇报，听从他的指挥。

4 AUX 助动词 (和不定式连用表示在某种情况下会发生什么事，应该怎样做或应该由谁来做) You use **be** with an infinitive to say or ask what should happen or be done in a particular situation, how it should happen, or who should do it.

What am I to **do** without him?...

没有他，我该怎么办？

Who is to **say** which of them had more power?...

谁来决定他们之中谁的权力应该更大一些？

What is to **be done**?...

应该怎么做？

Professor Hirsch is to **be commended** for bringing the state of our educational system to public notice.

在赫希教授的努力下，我们教育体系的现状引起了公众关注，为此对他应该给予嘉许。

5 AUX 助动词 (was和were和不定式连用，表示说话时间之后发生的事) You use **was** and **were** with an infinitive to talk about something that happened later than the time you are discussing, and was not planned or certain at that time.

Then he received a phone call that was to **change** his life...

然后，他接到一个将改变他一生的电话。

A few hours later he was to **prove** it.

几个小时之后他将证明这一点。

6 AUX 助动词 (表示可见到、可听到、可发现等) You can say that something is **to be seen**, **heard**, or **found** in a particular place to mean that people can see it, hear it, or find it in that place.

Little traffic was to **be seen** on the streets...

街上车辆很少。

They are to **be found** all over the world.

它们遍布于世界各地。

In spoken English, forms of **be** are often shortened, for example 'I am' is shortened to 'I'm' and 'was not' is shortened to 'wasn't'.

在英语口语中，be经常使用缩合形式。如，I am 略作 I'm, was not 略作 wasn't.

1 V-LINK 连系动词 (用于提供与主语相关的信息) You use **be** to introduce more information about the subject, such as its identity, nature, qualities, or position.

She's my mother...

她是我母亲。

This is Elizabeth Blunt, BBC, West Africa...

英国广播公司的伊丽莎白·布伦特在西非为您报道。

He is a very attractive man...

他是一个很有魅力的男人。

My grandfather was a butcher...

我祖父是个屠夫。

The fact that you were willing to pay in the end is all that matters...

最后你愿意付钱才是最重要的。

He is fifty and has **been** through two marriages...

他今年50岁，经历过两次婚姻。

The sky was black...

天空一片漆黑。

It is 1,267 feet high...

它有1,267英尺高。

Cheney was in Madrid...

切尼当时在马德里。

His house is next door...

他的房子就在隔壁。

Their last major film project was in 1964...

他们上一个重要电影项目完成于1964年。

'Is it safe?' — 'Well of course it is.'...

“安全吗？”——“当然啦。”

He's still alive isn't he?

他还活着，不是吗？

2 V-LINK 连系动词 (以it作主语，用来进行描述或作出判断) You use **be**, with 'it' as the subject, in clauses where you are describing something or giving your judgment of a situation.

It was too chilly for swimming...

这时候游泳太冷了。

Sometimes it is necessary to say no...

有时候拒绝是必要的。

It is likely that investors will face losses...

投资者们可能要面临损失。

It's nice having friends to chat to...

有朋友聊聊天是很惬意的。

It's a good thing I brought lots of handkerchiefs...

还好我买了很多手帕。

It's no good just having meetings...

光开会是没有用的。

It's a good idea to avoid refined food...

最好少吃精加工食品。

It's up to us to prove it.

这得靠我们来证明。

3 V-LINK 连系动词 (与非人称代词there连用构成there is和there are表示存在或发生) You use **be** with the impersonal pronoun 'there' in expressions like **there is** and **there are** to say that something exists or happens.

Clearly there is a problem here...

显然，这里出了个问题。

There are very few cars on this street...

这条街道上车辆很少。

There was nothing new in the letter...

信里没有什么新的内容。

There were always things to think about when she went walking.

她去散步的时候总是有一些事情要考虑。

4 V-LINK 连系动词 (表示主语和从句和其他从句结构之间的某种联系) You use **be** as a link between a subject and a clause and in certain other clause structures, as shown below.

It was me she didn't like, not what I represented...

她不喜欢的是我，而不是我的陈述。

What the media should not do is to exploit people's natural fears...

媒体不应该利用人们天生的恐惧心理。

Our greatest problem is convincing them...

我们最大的问题就是要说服他们。

The question was whether protection could **be improved**...

问题在于是否能够加强保护。

All she knew was that I'd had a broken marriage...

她只知道我的婚姻已经破裂。

Local residents said it was as if there had **been** a nuclear explosion.

当地的居民说就好像发生了核爆炸一样。

5 V-LINK 连系动词 (用在如the thing is和the point is这样的结构中，引导表示陈述或提出观点的从句) You use **be** in expressions like **the thing is** and **the point is** to introduce a clause in which you make a statement or give your opinion.

The fact is, the players gave everything they had...

事实上，选手们尽了全力。

The plan is good; the problem is it doesn't go far enough.

计划不错；问题在于不够深入。

6 V-LINK 连系动词 (用在如to be fair, to be honest或

be serious 这样的结构中表示尽量) You use **be** in expressions like **to be fair**, **to be honest**, or **to be serious** to introduce an additional statement or opinion, and to indicate that you are trying to be fair, honest, or serious.

She's always noticed. But then, **to be honest**, Ghislaine likes **being noticed**...

她总是受到关注。但是说句实在话，吉莱纳喜欢被人关注。

It enabled students to devote more time to their studies, or **to be more accurate**, more time to relaxation.

它可以让学生们有更多的时间来学习，或者更准确一点说，有更多的时间来放松自己。

7 V-LINK 连系动词 (有时用来代替现在时态中**be**的几个常规形式，尤用于**whether**后) The form '**be**' is used occasionally instead of the normal forms of the present tense, especially after '**whether**'.

The chemical agent, **whether it be** mustard gas or nerve gas, can **be absorbed** by the skin.

这类化学制剂，不管是芥子气还是神经瓦斯，都会被皮肤吸收。

8 VERB 动词 存在 If something **is**, it exists.

It hurt so badly **he wished to cease to be**.

他觉得疼痛难忍，恨不得死了算了。

...**to be or not to be**.

活着还是死去

9 V-LINK 连系动词 保持真我；按自己的方式行事；**显常态** To **be yourself** means to behave in the way that is right and natural for you and your personality.

She'd learnt **to be herself** and to stand up for her convictions.

她已经学会了按自己的方式行事，坚持自己的信仰。

10 PHRASE 短语 非常；极为 If someone or something is, for example, **as happy as can be** or **as quiet as could be**, they are extremely happy or extremely quiet.

11 PHRASE 短语 如果不是...的话；如果没有...的话 If you talk about what would happen **if it wasn't** for someone or something, you mean that they are the only thing that is preventing it from happening.

I could happily move back into a flat **if it wasn't** for the fact that I'd miss my garden...

如果不是因为我会想念自己的花园的话，我会很乐意搬回公寓住。

If it hadn't been for her your father would **be** alive today.

如果不是因为她，你父亲今天可能还活着。

12 PHRASE 短语 尽管那样；即便如此 You say '**Be that as it may**' when you want to move onto another subject or go further with the discussion, without deciding whether what has just been said is right or wrong.

'Is he still just as fat?' — 'I wouldn't know,' continued her mother, ignoring the interruption, '**and be that as it may**, he has made a fortune.'

“他还是那么胖吗？”——“我不知道，”她妈妈接着说，没有理睬这一打岔，“就算那样，他已经发财了。”

13 PHRASE 短语 身体不舒服；身体不适 If you say that you **are not yourself**, you mean you are not feeling well.

She is not herself. She came near to a breakdown.

她身体不舒服，简直要崩溃了。

beat ★★★★★

The form **beat** is used in the present tense and is the past tense. **beat** 的过去式与原形相同。

1 VERB 动词 打；猛击 If you **beat** someone or something, you hit them very hard.

My wife tried to stop them and they **beat** her...

我妻子想阻止他们，他们就打了她。

They were **beaten** to death with baseball bats.

他们被人用棒球棒打死了。

2 VERB 动词 (通常指多次或连续地) 撞击，猛撞，拍打 To **beat on, at, or against** something means to hit it hard, usually several times or continuously for a period of time.

There was dead silence but for a fly **beating** against the glass...

当时一片寂静，只听见一只苍蝇不停地撞击着玻璃。

Nina managed to free herself and began **beating** at the flames with a pillow...

尼娜好不容易挣脱出来，拿起枕头用力扑打火焰。

The rain was **beating** on the windowpanes.

雨点拍打着窗玻璃。

Beat is also a noun.

...the rhythmic **beat** of the surf.

海浪有节奏的拍打

beating

...the silence broken only by the **beating** of the rain.

一片寂静，只听见雨声

3 VERB 动词 (心脏、脉搏等) 跳动 When your heart or pulse **beats**, it continually makes regular rhythmic movements.

I felt my heart **beating** faster.

我感觉我的心越跳越快。

Beat is also a noun.

He could hear the **beat** of his heart...

他能听见自己的心跳声。

Most people's pulse rate is more than 70 **beats** per minute.

大多数人的脉率都在每分钟70次以上。

beating

I could hear the **beating** of my heart.

我能听见自己的心跳。

4 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 敲，打，击 (鼓等)；(鼓等) 敲响 If you **beat** a drum or similar instrument, you hit it in order to make a sound. You can also say that a drum **beats**.

When you **beat** the drum, you feel good.

敲鼓的时候感觉很好。

...drums **beating** and pipes playing.

敲鼓和吹风笛

Beat is also a noun.

...the rhythmical **beat** of the drum.

有节奏的鼓点

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (音乐的) 节奏 The **beat** of a piece of music is the main rhythm that it has.

...the thumping **beat** of rock music.

摇滚乐强烈的节奏

...the dance **beats** of the last two decades.

过去20年的舞曲节奏

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: **unbeat** ; **downbeat** ; (音乐的) 拍子，节拍 In music, a **beat** is a unit of measurement. The number of beats in a bar of a piece of music is indicated by two numbers at the beginning of the piece.

It's got four **beats** to a bar.

一个小节有4拍。

7 VERB 动词 搅拌；搅打 If you **beat** eggs, cream, or butter, you mix them thoroughly using a fork or beater.

Beat the eggs and sugar until they start to thicken.

把鸡蛋和白糖混在一起搅打至开始变稠。

8 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 拍打，拍动 (翅膀)；(翅膀) 拍动 When a bird or insect **beats** its wings or when its wings **beat**, its wings move up and down.

Beating their wings they flew off...

它们拍打着翅膀飞走了。

Its wings **beat** slowly.

它的翅膀缓慢拍动着。

9 VERB 动词 打败；击败；战胜 If you **beat** someone in a competition or election, you defeat them.

In yesterday's games, Switzerland **beat** the United States two-one...

在昨天的比赛中，瑞士以2比1击败美国。

There are men who simply don't like being **beaten** by a woman...

有些男人就是不想被女人打败。

She was easily **beaten** into third place.

她轻易落败，跌至第三。

10 VERB 动词 打破 (纪录等)；超过；突破 If someone **beats** a record or achievement, they do better than it.

He was as eager as his Captain to **beat** the record.

他和队长一样渴望打破这项纪录。

11 VERB 动词 战胜 (某个组织、问题、疾病等) If you **beat** something that you are fighting against, for example an organization, a problem, or a disease, you defeat it.

It became clear that the Union was not going to

beat the government...

情况已然明朗，工会无法和政府抗衡。

They recognise that tough action offers the only hope of **beating** inflation...

他们认识到这一严厉举措是战胜通货膨胀的唯一希望。

Kate Jackson is expecting her first child at 43—two years after **beating** breast cancer.

凯特·杰克逊在43岁的时候怀上了第一个孩子——那时她战胜乳腺癌已经有两年了。

12 VERB 动词 (常指暂时) 击退, 中断, 中止 If an attack or an attempt is **beaten off** or is **beaten back**, it is stopped, often temporarily.

The rescuers were **beaten back** by strong winds and currents...

救援人员因风浪太大而被迫中断工作。

South Africa's ruling National Party has **beaten off** a right-wing challenge.

南非执政的国民党已经击退了右翼分子的一次挑战。

13 VERB 动词 好于; 优于; 胜于 If you say that one thing **beats** another, you mean that it is better than it.

Being boss of a software firm **beats** selling insurance...

当软件公司的老板比卖保险强多了。

Nothing quite **beats** the luxury of soaking in a long, hot bath at the end of a tiring day...

辛苦一天之后美美地泡个热水澡比什么都强。

For an evening stroll the beach at Dieppe is hard to **beat**.

傍晚散步去迪耶普的海滩简直是不二之选。

14 VERB 动词 没有比...更好的; 什么也比不上; 最好的莫过于 If you say you can't **beat** a particular thing you mean that it is the best thing of its kind.

You can't **beat** soap and water for cleansing.

做清洁没有比用肥皂和水更好的了。

15 VERB 动词 赶在...前面; 抢先 To **beat** a time limit or an event means to achieve something before that time or event.

They were trying to **beat** the midnight deadline...

他们要努力赶在午夜的最后期限之前完成。

Those who shop on Sunday to **beat** the rush are wasting their time.

那些为了在抢购高峰前下手而在星期天购物的人是在浪费时间。

16 N-COUNT 可数名词 (警察的) 辖区, 巡逻区; (记者的) 负责采访的区域 A police officer's or journalist's **beat** is the area for which he or she is responsible.

The team police get to know the people in their patrol areas better than cops who must cover a larger **beat**.

小分队的警察比那些负责大片区域的警察更了解自己管片的群众。

17 VERB 动词 把...难住; 使不明白; 使无法解释

You use **beat** in expressions such as 'It **beats** me' or 'What **beats** me is' to indicate that you cannot understand or explain something.

'What am I doing wrong, anyway?' — 'Beats me, Lewis.'

“不管怎样，我到底做错了什么？”——“这我也不知道，刘易斯。”

How you can be so insensitive absolutely **beats** me.

我真搞不懂你怎么会这么麻木。

18 PHRASE 短语 滚开; 走开 If you tell someone to **beat it**, you are telling them to go away.

Beat it before it's too late.

趁早滚开。

19 CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示惊讶或恼怒) 竟然有这种事? 岂有此理! You can say **Can you beat it?** or **Can you beat that?** to show that you are surprised and perhaps annoyed about something.

Can you **beat it**; there was Graham Greene in Freetown and there was I on the other side of Africa.

真是岂有此理! 格雷厄姆·格林在弗里敦，而我却在非洲的另一边。

20 See also: [beaten](#); [beaten-up](#); [beating](#); [beat-up](#);

21 PHRASE 短语 比...抢先行动; 赶在...前面 (做某事) If you intend to do something but someone **beats you to it**, they do it before you do.

Don't be too long about it or you'll find someone has **beaten you to it**.

别拖得太久，不然就会有人捷足先登了。

22 PHRASE 短语 打不过, 就入伙 If you can't **beat them**, **join them** means that, if someone is too strong for you to defeat, it is better to be on the same side as them.

23 PHRASE 短语 停顿; 犹豫 If you say or do something without **missing a beat**, you continue to speak or do it, even though people might have expected you to hesitate or stop.

'Are you jealous?' — 'Only when I'm not in control,' he says, not **missing a beat**.

“你眼红吗？”——“除非我把持不住自己，”他毫不犹豫地說道。

24 PHRASE 短语 错失机会 If you say that someone never **misses a beat**, you mean that they always know what is going on and how they can take advantage of it.

Skye has scarcely missed a **beat** as one of the Gold Coast's spectacular models since her marriage.

丝凯作为黄金海岸大红大紫的模特儿，自结婚以后从来就没有错过过任何机会。

25 PHRASE 短语 (警察) 值勤, 当班, 巡逻 A police officer **on the beat** is on duty, walking around the area for which he or she is responsible.

The officer **on the beat** picks up information; hears cries for help; makes people feel safe.

值勤警员注意观察情况，对救援呼叫及时反应，确保让百姓有一种安全感。

26 PHRASE 短语 打拍子 If you **beat time** to a piece of music, you move your hand or foot up and down in time with the music. A conductor **beats time** to show the choir or orchestra how fast they should sing or play the music.

He **beats time** with hands and feet.

他手脚并用地打着拍子。

27 to **beat** someone **black and blue**→see: [black](#);

to **beat** someone's brains out→see: [brain](#);

to **beat** one's breast→see: [breast](#);

to **beat** about the bush→see: [bush](#);

to **beat** the clock→see: [clock](#);

to **beat** or **knock** the living daylights out of someone→see: [daylights](#);

to **beat** the drum for someone or something→see: [drum](#);

to **beat** someone at their own game→see: [game](#);

to **beat** a retreat→see: [retreat](#);

to **beat** a retreat→see: [kick or knock the shit out of someone](#);

to **beat**→see: [shit](#); a stick to **beat** someone with→see: [stick](#);

beating-up

There had been no violence, no **beatings-up** until then.

在那之前没有动粗打人。

相关词组:

[beat down](#) [beat out](#) [beat out of](#) [beat up](#) [beat up on](#)

because ★★★★★

1 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (说明原因) 因为, 由于 You use **because** when stating the reason for something.

He is called Mitch, **because** his name is Mitchell...

人们叫他米奇，因为他大名叫米切尔。

Because it is an area of outstanding natural beauty, you can't build on it...

考虑到这一带自然风光旖旎，你不能建在这里。

Women are doing the job well. This is partly **because** women are increasingly moving into a man's world...

女性工作出色，部分原因在于她们越来越多地涉足男性的领域。

'Why didn't you tell me, Archie?' — 'Because you might have casually mentioned it to somebody else.'

“你怎么没告诉我呀，阿奇？”——“因为你可能会一不小心说了出去。”

2 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (作出解释) 因为 You use **because** when stating the explanation for a statement you have just made.

Maybe they just didn't want to ask too many questions, **because** they rented us a room

without even asking to see our papers...

也许他们只是懒得问太多的问题，因为他们都没要求看我们的证件就把一个房间租给我们了。

The President has played a shrewd diplomatic game **because** from the outset he called for direct talks with the United States...

总统玩了一场高明的外交游戏，因为从一开始他就要求和美国直接对话。

I had a sense of déjà-vu **because** I could recognise everything in London.

我有一种似曾相识的感觉，因为我能认出伦敦的一切。

3 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **因为；由于** If an event or situation occurs **because of** something, that thing is the reason or cause.

Many families break up **because of** a lack of money...

许多家庭由于缺钱而破裂。

Because of the law in Ireland, we had to work out a way of getting her over to Britain.

由于爱尔兰的法律所限，我们不得不想办法把她弄到英国去。

4 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD **仅仅因为** You use **just because** when you want to say that a particular situation should not necessarily make you come to a particular conclusion.

Just because it has a good tune does not mean it is great music...

仅凭旋律优美并不见得就是一部杰出的音乐作品。

Just because something has always been done a certain way does not make it right.

仅仅因为老是以某种方式做事并不意味着这么做就是对的。

Usage Note :

You can use **because, as, since, or for** to give an explanation for something. **Because** is the commonest of these, and is used when answering a question beginning with 'why?'. You can use **as** or **since** instead of **because** to introduce a clause containing a reason for something, especially in writing. ...*a note about The National Portrait Gallery, as the word 'Gallery' can be misleading...* *Since the juice is quite strong, you should always dilute it.* In stories, **for** is sometimes used to explain or justify something. *He seemed to be in need of company, for he suddenly went back into the house.* Note that **because** is a conjunction, and is used to link two ideas within one sentence. *I'm unsocial, because of my deafness.*

because, as, since 或者 **for** 都可以用来给出解释。**because** 最常用，用来回答以 **why** 开头的疑问句。**as** 或 **since** 可以代替 **because** 引导原因从句，尤其是在书面语中：*a note about The National Portrait Gallery, as the word 'Gallery' can be misleading*（对 The National Portrait Gallery 的注释，因为 Gallery 一词容易令人误解），*Since the juice is quite strong, you should always dilute it*（这种果汁太浓，所以必须加以稀释）。在故事中，**for** 有时用于解释或论证：*He seemed to be in need of company, for he suddenly went back into the house*（他看起来需要陪伴，因为他突然回到了屋里）。注意，**because** 是连词，用来连接一个句子中的两个观点：*I'm unsocial, because of my deafness*（我耳朵聋，所以不善交际）。

become ★★★★★

The form **become** is used in the present tense and is the past participle. **become** 的过去分词与原形相同。

1 V-LINK 连系动词 **变成；成为；变得** If someone or something **becomes** a particular thing, they start to change and develop into that thing, or start to develop the characteristics mentioned.

I first **became** interested in Islam while I was doing my nursing training...

我在接受护理培训的时候开始对伊斯兰教产生了兴趣。

The cocoa industry dwindled **because** it **became** increasingly difficult to cover costs...

由于越来越难以收回成本，可可产业日渐衰落。

During the 1980s the world's financial systems **became** more open...

在20世纪80年代，世界金融体系变得更加开放。

The pilot decided to land, but as we lost altitude the wind **became** stronger...

飞行员决定着陆，但随着我们越飞越低，风变得越来越大。

As she reached the age of thirty she **became** convinced she would remain single all her life...

步入而立之年时，她确信自己会独身一辈子。

After leaving school, he **became** a professional footballer...

走出校门后，他成了一名职业足球运动员。

In 1823 Honduras **became** a part of the United Provinces of Central America.

1823年，洪都拉斯成为了中美洲联邦的一部分。

2 VERB 动词 **适合；适宜；与...相称** If something **becomes** someone, it makes them look attractive or it seems right for them.

Does khaki **become** you?...

卡其布适合你吗？

Don't be crude tonight, Bernard, it doesn't **become** you.

今晚别说荤话，伯纳德，说荤话可不好。

3 PHRASE 短语 **...怎么样了；...会怎么样** If you wonder **what has become of** someone or something, you wonder where they are and what has happened to them.

She thought constantly about her family; she might never know what had **become of** them...

她一直挂念着家人；她也许再也听不到他们的消息了。

Where will he go to school now he's been thrown out of Eton? What will **become of** him?

现在他被伊顿公学开除了，他去哪儿上学呢？他将来又会怎样呢？

before ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **before** is used in the phrasal verbs 'go before' and 'lay before'.

除下列用法外，**before** 还可用于 **go before** 和 **lay before** 等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 **（时间上）在...之前，早于** If something happens **before** a particular date, time, or event, it happens earlier than that date, time, or event. →see usage note at: [ago](#)

Annie was born a few weeks **before** Christmas...

安妮出生在圣诞节前几周。

Before World War II, women were not recruited as intelligence officers...

在第二次世界大战之前，女性不能当情报人员。

My husband rarely comes to bed **before** 2 or 3am.

我丈夫很少在凌晨两三点之前睡觉。

Before is also a conjunction.

Stock prices climbed close to the peak they'd registered **before** the stock market crashed.

股价几乎攀升到了股市崩盘前的历史最高位。

2 PREP 介词 **在（做某事）之前** If you do one thing **before** doing something else, you do it earlier than the other thing.

He spent his early life in Sri Lanka **before** moving to England...

在移居英格兰之前，他早年是在斯里兰卡度过的。

Before leaving, he went into his office to fill in the daily time sheet.

离开前，他到自己的办公室填写了日常考勤表。

Before is also a conjunction.

He took a cold shower and then towelled off **before** he put on fresh clothes.

他冲了个凉水澡，用毛巾擦干身子后换上了新衣服。

3 ADV 副词 **在（某时间或某事）以前** You use **before** when you are talking about time. For example, if something happened the day **before** a particular date or event, it happened during the previous day.

The war had ended only a month or so **before**.

战争大约一个月前才刚刚结束。

Before is also a preposition.

It's interesting that he sent me the book twenty days **before** the deadline for my book.

有趣的是，他在我的书到期前20天把那本书送给了我。

Before is also a conjunction.

Kelman had a book published in the US more than a decade **before** a British publisher would touch him.

克尔曼早在英国出版商同他接触前十多年就已经在美国出版过一本书了。

4 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 **在（他人做某事）之前** If you do something **before** someone else can do something, you do it when they have not yet done it.

Before Gallacher could catch up with the ball,

Nadlovu had beaten him to it.

加拉赫还没来得及追上球，纳德洛武就已经抢先一步触到球了。

5 ADV 副词 **以前；以往 过去** If someone has done something **before**, they have done it on a previous occasion. If someone has not done something **before**, they have never done it.

I've been here **before**...

我以前来过这儿。

I had met Professor Lowm **before**...

我以前见过劳恩教授。

She had never been to Italy **before**.

她以前从来没有去过意大利。

6 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 **(直到...)才；(过了...)才** If there is a period of time or if several things are done **before** something happens, it takes that amount of time or effort for this thing to happen.

It was some time **before** the door opened in response to his ring.

他按完门铃后过了一會兒門才打开。

7 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 **(必须先具备某一条件)才能；在...之前(必须具备某一条件)** If a particular situation has to happen **before** something else happens, this situation must happen or exist in order for the other thing to happen.

There was additional work to be done **before** all the troops would be ready.

在全軍準備就緒之前，還有一些雜事必須處理。

8 PREP 介词 **(方位)在...前面，在...面前** If someone is **before** something, they are in front of it.

They drove through a tall iron gate and stopped **before** a large white villa.

他們開車穿過一個大鐵門，在一棟白色的大別墅前面停了下來。

9 PREP 介词 **(所經位置)在...前面** If you tell someone that one place is a certain distance **before** another, you mean that they will come to the first place first.

The turn is about two kilometres **before** the roundabout.

拐彎就在環島前面約2公里處。

10 PREP 介词 **面对... (回答质询)** If you appear or come **before** an official person or group, you go there and answer questions.

The Governor will appear **before** the committee next Tuesday.

下周二，州長將接受委員會的質詢。

11 PREP 介词 **当着...的面；在...注视之下** If something happens **before** a particular person or group, it is seen by or happens while this person or this group is present.

The game followed a colourful opening ceremony **before** a crowd of seventy-four thousand.

絢麗多彩的開幕式過後，這場比賽在74,000名觀眾的矚目之下開始了。

12 PREP 介词 **摆在...面前；使面对；使面临** If you have something such as a journey, a task, or a stage of your life **before** you, you must do it or live through it in the future.

Everyone in the room knew it was the single hardest task **before** them...

房間里所有人都清楚，擺在他們面前的是最為艱巨的任務。

I saw **before** me an idyllic life.

展現在我眼前的是充滿詩情畫意的生活。

13 PREP 介词 **(重要性)超过；比...重要** When you want to say that one person or thing is more important than another, you can say that they come **before** the other person or thing.

Her husband, her children, and the Church came **before** her needs.

丈夫、孩子和教會都比她本人的需求重要。

14 before long → see: [long](#) ;

begin ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **开始；着手** To **begin** to do something means to start doing it.

He stood up and began to move around the room...

他起身开始在屋里来回走动。

The weight loss began to look more serious...

體重下降眼看开始变得愈发厉害了。

Snow began falling again.

雪又开始下了。

2 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **(使)开始(进行或存在)** When something **begins** or when you **begin** it, it takes place from a particular time onwards.

The problems began last November...

問題在去年11月份开始出现。

He has just begun his fourth year in hiding...

他东躲西藏的第四個年頭刚刚开始。

The US is prepared to **begin** talks immediately.

美國願意立刻开始談判。

3 VERB 动词 **从...开始；从...着手；首先做(某事)** If you **begin** with something, or **begin** by doing something, this is the first thing you do.

Could I **begin** with a few formalities?

請允許我開場先講幾句套話。

...a businessman who began by selling golf shirts from the boot of his car...

靠他的汽車後備箱摆摊兜售高爾夫球衫起家的商人

He began his career as a sound editor.

他是從聲音剪輯師做起的。

4 VERB 动词 **开始说；开口说** You use **begin** to mention the first thing that someone says.

'Professor Theron,' he began, 'I'm very pleased to see you'...

“西倫教授，”他開口說道，“很高興見到您。”

He didn't know how to **begin**.

他不知從何說起。

5 VERB 动词 **起初是；开始是** If one thing **began** as another, it first existed in the form of the second thing.

What began as a local festival has blossomed into an international event.

原先的地方節日已經發展成為一項國際性活動。

6 VERB 动词 **(界限或边缘)起始于** If you say that a thing or place **begins** somewhere, you are talking about one of its limits or edges.

The fate line **begins** close to the wrist...

命運綫始於接近手腕的地方。

Rue Guynemer **begins** at the front of the Fitzgerald site.

吉內梅街始於菲茨拉德故居前。

7 VERB 动词 **以...开头；首字母为** If a word **begins with** a particular letter, that is the first letter of that word.

The first word **begins** with an F.

第一個詞的首字母為F。

8 VERB 动词 **无法，难以(解释、理解、想象等)** If you say that you cannot **begin** to imagine, understand, or explain something, you are emphasizing that it is almost impossible to explain, understand, or imagine.

You can't **begin** to imagine how much that saddens me.

你都無從想象這讓我有何多悲傷。

9 PHRASE 短语 **最初；刚开始** You use **to begin with** when you are talking about the first stage of a situation, event, or process.

It was great to **begin** with but now it's difficult.

一開始非常好，但現在可就難了。

10 PHRASE 短语 **首先；第一** You use **to begin with** to introduce the first of several things that you want to say.

'What do scientists you've spoken with think about that?' — 'Well, to **begin** with, they doubt it's going to work.'

“跟你聊過的科學家是怎么看的？”——“嗯，首先，他們懷疑這能否行得通。”

11 charity begins at home → see: [charity](#) ;

begin life → see: [life](#) ;

Usage Note :

Begin, start, and commence all have a similar meaning, although **commence** is more formal and is not normally used in conversation. *The meeting is ready to begin... He tore the list up and started a fresh one. ...an alternative to commencing the process of European integration.* Note that **begin, start, and commence** can all be followed by an -ing form or a noun, but only **begin** and **start** can be followed by a 'to' infinitive.

begin, start 和 **commence** 意思相近，但 **commence** 更為正式，通常不用在日常對話中：

The meeting is ready to begin (會議可以開始了)，

He tore the list up and started a fresh one (他把清單撕碎，開始另列一張)，

an alternative to commencing the process of

European integration (启动欧洲一体化进程的另一种方式)。注意, begin, start 和 commence 后都可以接 -ing 形式或名词, 但只有 begin 和 start 可以接带 to 的动词不定式。

believe ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **相信; 认为** If you **believe** that something is true, you think that it is true, but you are not sure.

Experts **believe** that the coming drought will be extensive...

专家们认为即将发生的旱灾将侵袭大片地区。

I **believe** you have something of mine...

我想你拿了我什么东西。

The main problem, I **believe**, lies elsewhere...

主要的问题, 我认为, 出在别的地方。

We **believe** them to be hidden here in this apartment...

我们相信他们就被藏在这套公寓里。

'You've never heard of him?' — 'I don't **believe** so.'

“你从来没有听说过他?”——“我认为不是这样的。”

2 VERB 动词 **相信 (某人或某人的话)** If you **believe** someone or if you **believe** what they say or write, you accept that they are telling the truth.

He did not sound as if he **believed** her...

他听起来似乎并不相信她。

Never **believe** anything a married man says about his wife...

永远不要相信一个已婚男人说的任何有关他妻子的话。

Don't **believe** what you read in the papers.

不要相信报纸上看到的東西。

3 VERB 动词 **相信有...; 认为...存在** If you **believe in** fairies, ghosts, or miracles, you are sure that they exist or happen. If you **believe in** a god, you are sure of the existence of that god.

I don't **believe in** ghosts...

我不相信有鬼。

Do you **believe in** magic?

你相信魔法真的存在吗?

4 VERB 动词 **认为...是应该的 (或正确的)** If you **believe in** a way of life or an idea, you are in favour of it because you think it is good or right.

He **believed in** marital fidelity.

他认为婚内应该忠诚。

...decent candidates who **believed in** democracy.

信奉民主政治的正派候选人

5 VERB 动词 **对...有信心; 信任; 信赖** If you **believe in** someone or what they are doing, you have confidence in them and think that they will be successful.

If you **believe in** yourself you can succeed.

只要自信, 就能成功。

Usage Note :

Note that when you are using the verb **believe** with **that**-clause in order to state a negative opinion or belief, you normally make **believe** negative, rather than the verb. For instance, it is more usual to say 'He *didn't believe she could do it...*' than 'He *believed she couldn't do it*'. The same applies to other verbs with a similar meaning, such as **consider**, **suppose**, and **think**. *I don't consider that you kept your promise... I don't suppose he ever saw it... I don't think he saw me.*

注意, 当 believe 和 that 从句连用陈述否定的观点或看法时, 通常对 believe 而不是从句中的动词加以否定。例如, 通常说 He didn't believe she could do it (他认为她做不到), 而很少说 He believed she couldn't do it。同样的句型结构也适用于 consider, suppose 和 think 等意思相近的动词: I don't consider that you kept your promise (我认为你没有遵守诺言), I don't suppose he ever saw it (我想他从没见过它), I don't think he saw me (我认为他没有看到我)。

6 VERB 动词 (表示惊奇) **难以置信** Believe is used in expressions such as **I can't believe how** or **it's hard to believe that** in order to express surprise, for example because something bad has happened or something very difficult has been achieved.

Many officers I spoke to found it hard to **believe** what was happening around them...

很多和我谈过的官员都觉得发生在他们周围的事情令人难以置信。

I was a physical and emotional wreck — I still can't **believe** how I ever got any work done.

我那时身心俱疲——现在还难以相信我是怎么把一些事情做成的。

7 PHRASE 短语 (表示对所见所闻惊讶不已) **相信自己的眼睛/耳朵** If you say that you cannot **believe your eyes** or cannot **believe your ears**, you are emphasizing that you are very surprised about something you have seen or heard.

I could not **believe** my eyes. She was far more beautiful than I had imagined.

我简直不敢相信自己的眼睛。她比我想象的漂亮多了。

8 PHRASE 短语 (强调刚才所述之事令人吃惊) **信不信由你** You can use **believe it or not** to emphasize that what you have just said is surprising.

That's normal, **believe it or not**.

那很正常, 信不信由你。

9 PHRASE 短语 (强调对某事感到惊讶) **你会相信吗?** If you say **would you believe it**, you are emphasizing your surprise about something.

And would you **believe it**, he's younger than me!

你信吗? 他比我年轻!

10 PHRASE 短语 (强调所述属实) **相信我** You can use **believe you me** to emphasize that what you are saying is true.

It's absolutely amazing, **believe you me**.

这太不可思议了, 真的。

best ★★★★★

1 **Best** is the superlative of **good**.

If you want further information the **best** thing to do is have a word with the driver as you get on the bus...

如果你想了解更多信息, 最好的办法是在上公交车时间一问司机。

It's not the **best** place to live if you wish to develop your knowledge and love of mountains.

如果你想增长知识、培养登山爱好的话, 这可不是最好的地方。

2 **Best** is the superlative of **well**.

James Fox is **best** known as the author of *White Mischief*.

詹姆斯·福克斯以《欲望城》一书最为出名。

3 N-SING 单数名词 **最好的; 绝佳的** The **best** is used to refer to things of the highest quality or standard.

We offer only the **best** to our clients...

我们只把最好的服务提供给客户。

He'll have the **best** of care.

他会得到最好的照顾。

4 N-SING 单数名词 **最大努力; 最高成就; 最好水平** Someone's **best** is the greatest effort or highest achievement or standard that they are capable of.

Miss Blockey was at her **best** when she played the piano...

布洛基小姐弹钢琴的时候发挥了她的最好水平。

One needs to be a first-class driver to get the **best** out of that sort of machinery.

只有一流的司机才能让那种机器发挥出最大的功效。

5 N-SING 单数名词 **最好的结果; 顶多** If you say that something is **the best** that can be done or hoped for, you think it is the most pleasant, successful, or useful thing that can be done or hoped for.

A draw seems the **best** they can hope for...

看来他们顶多只能指望打个平局了。

The **best** we can do is try to stay cool and muddle through.

我们能做的顶多就是设法保持冷静, 蒙混过关。

6 ADV-SUPERL 副词最高级形式 **最; 极** If you like something **best** or like it **the best**, you prefer it.

The thing I liked **best** about the show was the music...

这场演出中我最喜欢的是它的音乐。

Mother liked it **best** when Daniel got money...

丹尼尔拿到钱的时候, 母亲是最高兴的。

What was the role you loved the **best**?

你最喜欢哪一个角色?

7 (用于构成以 good 和 well 开头的复合形容词的最

高级，如well-known的最高级为best-known) Best is used to form the superlative of compound adjectives beginning with 'good' and 'well'. For example, the superlative of 'well-known' is 'best-known'.

8 See also: [second best](#); [Sunday best](#);

9 CONVENTION 惯用语 (用于道别或信件末尾) 万事如意，一切顺利 You can say 'All the best' when you are saying goodbye to someone, or at the end of a letter.

Wish him all the **best**, and tell him we miss him.
祝他一切顺利，告诉他我们想念他。

10 PHRASE 短语 最好的是 You use **best of all** to indicate that what you are about to mention is the thing that you prefer or that has most advantages out of all the things you have mentioned.

It was comfortable and cheap: **best of all**, most of the rent was being paid by two American friends.

房子既舒适又便宜：最妙的是，大部分租金是由两位美国朋友支付的。

11 PHRASE 短语 尽全力；竭尽所能；尽最大努力 If someone does something **as best they can**, they do it as well as they can, although it is very difficult.

The older people were left to carry on **as best they could**.

年纪大一点的人被留下来，奋力坚持。

12 PHRASE 短语 充其量；顶多；至多 You use **at best** to indicate that even if you describe something as favourably as possible or if it performs as well as it possibly can, it is still not very good.

This policy, they say, is **at best** confused and at worst non-existent...

有人说这项政策往好里说是混乱不堪，往坏里说就是形同虚设。

At best they were effective as antidepressants for no more than four months.

它们充其量也只能起到4个月的抗抑郁剂的效果。

13 PHRASE 短语 尽力；竭尽所能 If you **do your best** or **try your best** to do something, you try as hard as you can to do it, or do it as well as you can.

I'll **do my best** to find out...

我会尽力查明真相。

It wasn't her fault, she was **trying her best** to help...

这不是她的错，她是尽力帮忙的。

It's a Championship fight — **do your best**.

这是锦标赛——要尽全力。

14 PHRASE 短语 (综合考虑起来) 是最好的 If you say that something is **for the best**, you mean it is the most desirable or helpful thing that could have happened or could be done, considering all the circumstances.

In the long run, it was **for the best**...

长远来说，这是最好的。

Whatever the circumstances, parents are supposed to know what to do **for the best**.

不论在什么情况下，父母都应该知道怎样做才是最好的。

15 PHRASE 短语 (尤指冰释前嫌后) 最好的朋友；知己 If two people are **the best of friends**, they are close friends, especially when they have had a disagreement or fight in the past.

Magda is now married to George Callerby and we are **the best of friends**.

玛格达现在已经和乔治·卡勒比结婚了，我们成了最好的朋友。

16 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 最好 (有些人认为此用法不规范) If you say that someone **had best** do something or that they'd **best** do it, you mean they ought to do it. Some people consider this to be non-standard.

You'd **best** take a look.

你最好还是看一看。

17 PHRASE 短语 (因经验丰富) 最清楚，最明白 If you say that a particular person **knows best**, you mean that they have a lot of experience and should therefore be trusted to make decisions for other people.

He was convinced that doctors and dentists **knew best**.

他确信医生和牙医最清楚该怎么做。

18 PHRASE 短语 看起来处于自己最迷人的状态 If you **look your best**, you are looking as smart and attractive as you can.

I made sure I was very clean and **looking my best**.

我把自己收拾得十分整洁，美丽动人。

19 PHRASE 短语 乐观地尽可能利用 (逆境) If you **make the best of** something, you accept an unsatisfactory situation cheerfully and try to manage as well as you can. In British English, you can also say that you **make the best of a bad job**.

She instilled in the children the virtues of good hard work, and **making the best of** what you have.

她慢慢给孩子们灌输勤奋工作的品德，教导他们充分利用现有的条件。

20 **to the best of your ability**→see: [ability](#); **the best of the bunch**→see: [bunch](#);

to hope for the best→see: [hope](#);

to the best of your knowledge→see: [knowledge](#);

best of luck→see: [luck](#); **the best part**→see:

[part](#); **at the best of times**→see: [time](#); **the best of both worlds**→see: [world](#);

better ★★★★★

1 **Better** is the comparative of **good**.

2 **Better** is the comparative of **well**.

3 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 更；更大程度上 If you like one thing **better than** another, you like it more.

I like your interpretation **better than** the one I was taught...

你的解释比我以前学过的更让我喜欢。

I'd like nothing **better than** to join you girls...

我最喜欢和你们女孩子在一起了。

They liked it **better** when it rained.

他们更喜欢雨天。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (病情、伤势) 好转的，减轻的 If you are **better** after an illness or injury, you have recovered from it. If you feel **better**, you no longer feel so ill.

He is much **better** now, he's fine...

他现在好多了，身体状况不错。

The doctors were saying there wasn't much hope of me getting **better**.

医生们说我好转的希望不大。

5 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 (用于建议、警告、威胁、发表意见等) 最好 You use **had better** or '**d better** when you are advising, warning, or threatening someone, or expressing an opinion about what should happen.

It's half past two. I think we **had better** go home...

现在两点半了。我想我们最好还是回家吧。

You'd **better** run if you're going to get your ticket...

想买票的话，你最好跑几步。

He'd **better** not try to fool me.

他最好不要愚弄我。

In spoken English, people sometimes use **better** without 'had' or 'be' before it. It has the same meaning. (在英语口语中，有时在表达此意时会省略 **better** 前面的 **had** 或 **be**.)

Better not say too much aloud.

最好不要大声说太多话。

6 PRON 代词 更大成就；更好行为；更好待遇 If you say that you expect or deserve **better**, you mean that you expect or deserve a higher standard of achievement, behaviour, or treatment from people than they have shown you.

We expect **better** of you in the future...

我们希望将来你有更大的成就。

Our long-suffering mining communities deserve **better** than this.

我们长期受苦受难的采矿群体应该得到比这更好的待遇。

7 N-PLURAL 复数名词 上司；上级 Your **bettors** are people who have a higher status or rank than you do.

Sit down and be quiet in front of your elders and **bettors**.

在长辈和上级面前要老老实实地坐着。

8 VERB 动词 超越；胜过；超出 If someone **bettors** a high achievement or standard, they achieve something higher.

He recorded a time of 4 minutes 23, **bettering** the old record of 4-24...

他用时4分23秒，刷新了4分24秒的原纪录。

As an account of adolescence it could hardly be

bettered.

作为描写青春期的书，它已几臻完美。

9 VERB 动词 **提高；改善** If you **better** your situation, you improve your social status or the quality of your life. If you **better yourself**, you improve your social status.

He had dedicated his life to **bettering** the lot of the oppressed people of South Africa...

他毕生致力于改变南非受压迫人民的命运。

Our parents chose to come here with the hope of **bettering** themselves.

我们的父母选择来到这里，希望能够改善自己的生活。

10 (用于构成以 **good** 和 **well** 开头的复合形容词的比较级，如 **well-off** 的比较级为 **better-off**) **Better** is used to form the comparative of compound adjectives beginning with 'good' and 'well.' For example, the comparative of 'well-off' is 'better-off.'

11 PHRASE 短语 (用于建议) **最好，更好** You can say that someone is **better** doing one thing than another, or it is **better** doing one thing than another, to advise someone about what they should do.

You are **better** eating just a small snack than hurrying a main meal...

你最好简单吃点快餐，不要着急着慌地吃正餐。

Wouldn't it be **better** putting a time-limit on the task?...

是不是给这项任务规定一个时限比较好？

Subjects like this are **better** left alone.

像这类题材最好别碰。

12 PHRASE 短语 **好转；变好** If something changes **for the better**, it improves.

Dreams of changing the world **for the better**.

让世界变得更美好的梦想

13 PHRASE 短语 (嫉妒、好奇心、愤怒等感情) **使不能自制** If a feeling such as jealousy, curiosity, or anger **gets the better** of you, it becomes too strong for you to hide or control.

She didn't allow her emotions to get the **better** of her.

她没有感情用事。

14 PHRASE 短语 (在比赛、打斗或争论中) **战胜，打败** If you **get the better** of someone, you defeat them in a contest, fight, or argument.

He is used to tough defenders, and he usually gets the **better** of them.

他习惯了彪悍的后卫，通常都能战而胜之。

15 PHRASE 短语 (因阅历丰富) **不至于...** If someone **knows better** than to do something, they are old enough or experienced enough to know it is the wrong thing to do.

She knew **better** than to argue with Adeline...

她不至于和阿德琳发生争执。

It's bad enough to have anyone joke about such a serious matter but a member of the police force should know **better**.

拿这么严肃的事情开玩笑已经够糟的了，身为一名警察更不应该这样做。

16 PHRASE 短语 **比...更了解(或更渊博、更有经验)** If you **know better** than someone, you have more information, knowledge, or experience than them.

He thought he knew **better** than I did, though he was much less experienced...

虽然他经验远没有我丰富，但他认为他比我懂行。

My sister still claims she cheated on us at cards, but I know **better**.

我妹妹仍然说她和我们玩牌的时候捣了鬼，其实我心知肚明。

17 PHRASE 短语 (用于建议) **不如，最好** If you say that someone would **be better off** doing something, you are advising them to do it or expressing the opinion that it would benefit them to do it.

If you've got bags you're **better off** taking a taxi...

你要是大包小包的，不如打的算了。

Their stance seems to be that a baby or child is **better off** in its country of birth.

他们似乎认为婴儿或者小孩还是呆在自己出生的国家为好。

18 PHRASE 短语 **胜过；超过** If you **go one better**, you do something better than it has been done before or obtain something better than someone else has.

Now General Electric have gone one **better** than nature and made a diamond purer than the best quality natural diamonds.

现在通用电气公司已经制造出了巧夺天工的钻石，其纯度比最好的天然钻石还要高。

19 CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示赞成、表扬或鼓励) **很好，这就对了** You say 'That's **better**' in order to express your approval of what someone has said or done, or to praise or encourage them.

'I came to ask your advice — no, to ask for your help.' — 'That's **better**. And how can I help you?'

“我来征求你们的意见——不对，请求你们帮助。”——“这还差不多。我们怎么帮助你？”

20 PHRASE 短语 **这样更好；那更好** You can say 'so much the **better**' or 'all the **better**' to indicate that it is desirable that a particular thing is used, done, or available.

Use strong white flour, and if you can get hold of durum wheat flour, then so much the **better**...

使用高筋白面粉，如果你能弄到硬粒小麦面粉，那就更好了。

If there's good skiing, breathtaking scenery and you don't need to catch a plane, all the **better**!

如果有好的滑雪场、令人叹为观止的美景，又不用赶飞机，那就再好不过了。

21 PHRASE 短语 **越...越好** You can use expressions like 'The bigger the **better**' or 'The sooner the **better**' to say that you would prefer it if something is big or happens soon.

The Irish love a party, the bigger the **better**...

爱尔兰人喜欢聚会，规模越大越好。

The fewer things in the room the **better**.

房间里的东西越少越好。

22 PHRASE 短语 **为了更好地...；以便更有效地...** If you do something **the better** to do something else, you do the first thing in order to be able to do the second thing more effectively.

She came on every ride herself, **the better** to instruct her eager pupils.

每一个骑马项目她都要亲自试一试，以便更好地指导她那些跃跃欲试的小学生。

23 PHRASE 短语 **重新考虑后决定不做** If you intend to do something and then **think better** of it, you decide not to do it because you realize it would not be sensible.

Alberg opened his mouth, as if to protest. But he thought **better** of it.

阿尔伯格张了张嘴，似乎想要申辩，但想想又放弃了。

24 PHRASE 短语 **不论好坏；不管结果怎样** If you say that something has happened or been done **for better or worse**, you mean that you are not sure whether the consequences will be good or bad, but they will have to be accepted because the action cannot be changed.

I married you **for better or worse**, knowing all about these problems.

这些问题我都知道，不管怎样我还是嫁给了你。

25 **better the devil you know**→see: [devil](#) ; discretion is the better part of valour→see: [discretion](#) ; your better half→see: [half](#) ; against your better judgment→see: [judgment](#) ; to be better than nothing→see: [nothing](#) ; the better part→see: [part](#) ;

between ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **between** is used in a few phrasal verbs, such as 'come between'.

除下列用法外，**between** 还可用于 **come between** 等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 **在...之间；处于...中间** If something is **between** two things or is **in between** them, it has one of the things on one side of it and the other thing on the other side.

She left the table to stand **between** the two men...

她离开桌子，站在了那两个男人之间。

Charlie crossed **between** the traffic to the far side of the street.

查理从车流中间穿过，到了街对面。

2 PREP 介词 **在(两地)之间(穿梭)** If people or things travel **between** two places, they travel regularly from one place to the other and back again.

I spent a lot of time in the early Eighties travelling **between** London and Bradford.

八十年代初，我有很多时间穿梭于伦敦和布拉德福德之间。

3 PREP 介词 **在 (两个人、群体或事物) 之间** A relationship, discussion, or difference **between** two people, groups, or things is one that involves them both or relates to them both.

I think the relationship **between** patients and doctors has got a lot less personal...

我认为医患关系变得越来越缺乏人情味。

There have been intensive discussions **between** the two governments in recent days...

这几天，双方政府一直在进行紧张的磋商。

There has always been a difference **between** community radio and commercial radio.

社区广播电台和商业广播电台一直是有区别的。

4 PREP 介词 **挡在...之间** If something stands **between** you and what you want, it prevents you from having it.

His sense of duty often stood **between** him and the enjoyment of life.

他的责任感经常让他无法好好享受生活。

5 PREP 介词 **(数量、年龄等) 介于...之间** If something is **between** two amounts or ages, it is greater or older than the first one and smaller or younger than the second one.

Increase the amount of time you spend exercising by walking **between** 15 and 20 minutes...

步行15至20分钟，增加一下你的运动时间。

Amsterdam is fun — a third of its population is aged **between** 18 and 30.

阿姆斯特丹非常有趣——它有1/3的人口年龄介于18到30岁之间。

6 PREP 介词 **(时间上) 在...之间, 介于...之间** If something happens **between** or **in between** two times or events, it happens after the first time or event and before the second one.

The canal was built **between** 1793 and 1797...

运河开凿于1793到1797年间。

Berlin was well known for its good living **in between** the two world wars.

在两次世界大战之间，柏林生活的优裕是众所周知的。

Between is also an adverb.

...a journey by jetfoil, coach and two aircraft, with a four-hour wait in Bangkok **in between**.

一路上喷流水翼船、长途客车和两班飞机的颠簸劳顿，其间还须在曼谷等待4个小时

7 PREP 介词 **在...之间 (作出选择)** If you must choose **between** two or more things, you must choose just one of them.

Students will be able to choose **between** English, French and Russian as their first foreign language.

学生可以在英语、法语和俄语中间选择一门作为第一外语。

8 PREP 介词 **总共; 总计** If people or places have a particular amount of something **between** them, this is the total amount that they have.

The three sites employ 12,500 people **between** them...

这三处共雇用了12,500名员工。

Between them, they train over fifty horses in Lambourn.

他们在兰伯恩总共驯了五十多匹马。

9 PREP 介词 **由...分担; 由...分享** When something is divided or shared **between** people, they each have a share of it.

His company was bought out by Hogg Robinson for £3.5m, divided **between** five partners...

他的公司被霍格·鲁宾逊公司以350万英镑的价格收购，分给了五位合伙人。

There is only one bathroom shared **between** eight bedrooms.

八间卧室共用一间浴室。

10 PHRASE 短语 **你我之间 (的秘密); 只限于你我之间; 我俩私下说说** When you introduce a statement by saying '**between you and me**' or '**between ourselves**', you are indicating that you do not want anyone else to know what you are saying.

Between you and me, though, it's been awful for business...

不过你我之间说说，这事儿办得真不怎么样。

Between ourselves, I know he wants to marry her.

我们私下说说，我知道他想娶她。

Usage Note :

If there are only two people or things you should use **between**. If there are more than two people or things, you should use **among** or **amongst**. **Amongst** is a bit old-fashioned. You can also talk about relationships **between** or **among** people or things, and discussions **between** or **among** people.

...an argument **between** his mother and another woman. ...an opportunity to discuss these issues **amongst** themselves. Note that if you are **between** things or people, the things or people are on either side of you. If you are **among** or **amongst** things or people, they are all around you. ...the bag standing on the floor **between** us. ...the sound of a pigeon **among** the trees.

如果只有两个人或两个事物，应该使用 **between**。如果人或者事物超过了两个，则应使用 **among** 或者 **amongst**。**amongst** 稍微有些过时。**between** 和 **among** 都可以用来表示人或事物之间的关系、人与人之间的讨论等：an argument **between** his mother and another woman (他妈妈和另一个女人之间的争执)，an opportunity to discuss these issues **amongst** themselves (他们内部讨论这些问题的一个机会)。注意，**between** 表示在两者之间，而 **among** 则表示在多者中间，被人或事物包围：...the bag standing on the floor **between** us (包放在我们两人之间的地上)，the sound of a pigeon **among** the trees (树林里鸽子的叫声)。

big ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(人或物) 大的** A **big** person or thing is large in physical size.

Australia's a **big** country...

澳大利亚是个幅员辽阔的国家。

Her husband was a **big** man...

她丈夫是个大块头。

The car was too **big** to fit into our garage.

这部车太大了，我们的车库放不下。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **数量多的** Something that is **big** consists of many people or things.

The crowd included a **big** contingent from Ipswich.

人群中来自伊普斯威奇的一个人数众多的代表团。

...the **big** backlog of applications.

大量积压的申请表

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **严重的; 重大的; 大幅度的** If you describe something such as a problem, increase, or change as a **big** one, you mean it is great in degree, extent, or importance.

Her problem was just too **big** for her to tackle on her own...

她的问题太严重了，光靠她自己是没法解决的。

There could soon be a **big** increase in unemployment.

失业人数可能很快就会出现大幅增长。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **规模大的** A **big** organization employs many people and has many customers.

Exchange is largely controlled by **big** banks.

货币兑换业务主要由大银行控制。

...one of the **biggest** companies in Italy.

意大利最大的公司之一

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **影响大的; 职位高的** If you say that someone is **big** in a particular organization, activity, or place, you mean that they have a lot of influence or authority in it.

Their father was very **big** in the army...

他们的父亲在军中很有影响力。

I'm sure all the **big** names will come to the club.

我相信所有的大人物都会到这个俱乐部来。

6 ADJ 形容词 **(强调厌恶之深) 十足的, 突出的** If you call someone a **big** bully or a **big** coward, you are emphasizing your disapproval of them.

7 ADJ 形容词 **年龄较大的; 年长的** Children often refer to their older brother or sister as their **big** brother or sister.

8 ADJ 形容词 **(字母) 大写的** Capital letters are sometimes referred to as **big** letters.

...a **big** letter J.

大写字母J

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词短语修饰的形容词 (李词) 大的, 生僻的, 不常用的 Big words are long or rare words which have meanings that are difficult to understand.

They use a lot of **big** words.
他们使用很多生僻的词汇。

Usage Note :

Big, large, and great are all used to talk about size. In general, **large** is more formal than **big**, and **great** is more formal than **large**. **Big and large** are normally used to describe objects, but you can also use **big** to suggest that something is important or impressive. ...*his influence over the big advertisers*. You normally use **great** to emphasize the importance of someone or something. ...*the great English architect, Inigo Jones*. However, you can also use **great** to suggest that something is impressive because of its size. *The great bird of prey was a dark smudge against the sun*. You can use **large** or **great**, but not **big**, to describe amounts. ...*a large amount of blood on the floor*. ...*the coming of tourists in great numbers*. Both **big** and **great** can be used to emphasize the intensity of something, although **great** is more formal. *It gives me great pleasure to welcome you...* *Most of them act like big fools*. Remember that **great** has several other meanings, when it does not refer to size, but to something that is remarkable, very good, or enjoyable.

big, large 和 great 都可以用来表示大小。总的来说, large 比 big 更为正式, great 又比 large 更正式。big 和 large 一般用来形容物体, 但是 big 也可以表示某物重要或令人印象深刻: his influence over the big advertisers (他对大广告客户的影响力)。great 通常用来强调某人或某物的重要性: the great English architect, Inigo Jones (英国伟大的建筑师伊尼戈·琼斯)。但是 great 也可以用来表示某物因为巨大而令人印象深刻: The great bird of prey was a dark smudge against the sun (逆着太阳望去, 那只巨大的猛禽呈一团黑影)。large 和 great 可以用来形容数量, 而 big 则不可以: a large amount of blood on the floor (地板上的一大摊血), the coming of tourists in great numbers (大量涌来的游客)。big 和 great 都可以用来强调强烈程度, 但 great 更加正式: It gives me great pleasure to welcome you (很荣幸能迎接您的到来), Most of them act like big fools (他们中多数人都表现得跟大傻瓜似的)。注意 great 还有其他意义, 不仅用来描述大小, 还可以用来表示某物不同寻常、出色或令人愉快。

10 PHRASE 短语 取得成功; 出名 If you **make it big**, you become successful or famous.

We're not just looking at making it **big** in the UK, we want to be **big** internationally.
我们不仅想在英国取得成功, 还想在国际上扬名立万。

11 PHRASE 短语 雄心勃勃; 志向远大 If you **think big**, you make plans on a large scale, often using a lot of time, effort, or money.

Maybe we're not thinking **big** enough.
也许我们的抱负还不够远大。

12 PHRASE 短语 大规模地; 广泛地 If something is happening **in a big way**, it is happening on a large scale.

I think boxing will take off in a **big way** here.
我想拳击运动在这儿会有很大的发展。

billion ★★★★★

The plural form is **billion** after a number, or after a word or expression referring to a number, such as 'several' or 'a few'. 用在数字或 several, a few 等表示数字的词语之后时, 其复数形式为 **billion**.

1 NUM 数词 十亿 A **billion** is a thousand million.

...3 **billion** dollars...
30亿美元

This year, almost a **billion** birds will be processed in the region.
今年将会有近10亿只禽类在这个地区加工。

2 QUANT-PLURAL 复数数量词 大量; 无数 If you talk about **billions of** people or things, you mean that there is a very large number of them but you do not know or do not want to say exactly how many.

Biological systems have been doing this for **billions of years**...
生物系统亿万年来一直都是这样。

He urged US executives to invest **billions of dollars** in his country.
他力劝美国公司的高管们向他的国家投资数十亿美元。

You can also use **billions** as a pronoun.
He thought that it must be worth **billions**.
他以为那一定价值连城。

bit ★★★★★

1 QUANT 数量词 一点; 少许; 少量 A **bit of** something is a small amount of it.

All it required was a **bit of** work...
这事儿只需稍费工夫就可以了。

I got paid a little **bit of** money.
我只领到了一点点钱。

2 PHRASE 短语 稍微; 稍稍; 有点儿 A **bit** means to a small extent or degree. It is sometimes used to make a statement less extreme.

This girl was a **bit** strange...
这个女孩有点儿古怪。

I think people feel a **bit** more confident...
我想人们应该觉得稍微自信了一点儿。

She looks a **bit** like his cousin Maureen...
她长得有点儿像他表姐莫琳。

That sounds a **bit** technical...
那听起来有点儿专业。

Isn't that a **bit** harsh?
那不是有些太残酷了吗?

3 PHRASE 短语 有点儿; 有几分; 稍微 You can use a **bit of** to make a statement less forceful. For example, the statement 'It's a bit of a nuisance' is less forceful than 'It's a nuisance'.

It's all a **bit of** a mess...
有点儿乱七八糟。

Students have always been portrayed as a **bit of** a joke...
学生们总是被描述为有点儿可笑的人。

This comes as a **bit of** a disappointment.
这有点儿让人失望。

4 PHRASE 短语 很多; 相当多; 相当大 Quite a **bit** means quite a lot.

They're worth quite a **bit of** money...
它们值不少钱。

Things have changed quite a **bit**...
情况发生了相当大的变化。

He's quite a **bit** older than me.
他的年纪比我大不少。

5 PHRASE 短语 稍微 (多或少一些) You use a **bit** before 'more' or 'less' to mean a small amount more or a small amount less.

I still think I have a **bit more** to offer...
我还是认为我能再稍微多付出一点儿。

Maybe we'll hear a little **bit less** noise.
也许我们听到的噪音会稍微少一点儿。

...a **bit more** than half the total official debt.
略微超过官方债务总额的一半

6 PHRASE 短语 一会儿, 片刻 (英国英语中亦用 for a bit) If you do something a **bit**, you do it for a short time. In British English, you can also say that you do something **for a bit**.

Let's wait a **bit**...
我们等一会儿吧。

I hope there will be time to talk a **bit**...
我希望能有时间谈一谈。

That should keep you busy for a **bit**.
那件事会让你忙上一小阵子。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 小部分; 小块; 片段 A **bit of** something is a small part or section of it.

That's the **bit of** the meeting that I missed...
那就是会议上我错过的那一小段。

Now comes the really important **bit**...
下面是非常重要的部分。

The best **bit** was walking along the glacier.
最好的部分就是沿着冰川走。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 一点; 小块; 小片; 小段 A **bit of** something is a small piece of it.

Only a **bit of** string looped round a nail in the doorpost held it shut.
仅仅是靠缠在门柱钉子上的一小段细绳把门关紧。

...crumpled **bits of** paper.
皱皱巴巴的小纸片

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 (一组事物中的) 一个, 一

项，一件 You can use **bit** to refer to a particular item or to one of a group or set of things. For example, a **bit of information** is an item of information.

There was one **bit of vital evidence** which helped win the case...

一个关键的证据帮助打赢了这场官司。

Not one single **bit of work** has been started towards the repair of this road.

这条路的修缮工作一丁点儿都还没开始。

10 N-SING 单数名词 (表示不重要) 所有相关的零七碎八 You use **bit** in expressions such as **the charity bit** and **the whole marriage bit** to refer to everything that is involved in something, when you do not think it is important.

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 位，比特 (计算机的最小信息量单位) In computing, a **bit** is the smallest unit of information that is held in a computer's memory. It is either 1 or 0. Several bits form a byte.

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 12.5美分 A **bit** is 12 1/2 cents; mainly used in expressions such as **two bits**, which means 25 cents, or **four bits**, which means 50 cents.

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 马嚼子；马衔 A **bit** is a piece of metal that is held in a horse's mouth and is used to control the horse when you are riding.

14 **Bit** is the past tense of **bite**.

15 PHRASE 短语 一点点地；逐渐地 If something happens **bit by bit**, it happens in stages.

Bit by **bit** I began to understand what they were trying to do.

我逐渐明白了他们想要干什么。

16 PHRASE 短语 急欲摆脱束缚做事；急于开始 If someone is **champing at the bit** or is **chomping at the bit**, they are very impatient to do something, but they are prevented from doing it, usually by circumstances that they have no control over.

I expect you're **champing at the bit**, so we'll get things going as soon as we can.

我希望你努力打开局面，这样我们就能尽快把事情做起来。

17 PHRASE 短语

尽微薄之力；尽一份力 If you **do your bit**, you do something that, to a small or limited extent, helps to achieve something.

Marcie always tried to do her **bit**.

玛茜总是努力尽一份力。

19 PHRASE 短语 完全和...一样...；...程度丝毫不逊色于... You say that one thing is **every bit as good**, interesting, or important as another to emphasize that the first thing is just as good, interesting, or important as the second.

My dinner jacket is **every bit as good** as his.

我的晚礼服和他的一样好。

20 PHRASE 短语 有点儿过分；不合情理 If you say that something is **a bit much**, you are annoyed because you think someone has behaved in an unreasonable way.

It's **a bit much** expecting me to dump your boyfriend for you.

指望我替你甩掉你的男朋友，有点儿过分了吧？

21 PHRASE 短语 一点儿也不；毫不 You use **not a bit** when you want to make a strong negative statement.

I'm really **not a bit** surprised...

我真的一点儿也不觉得惊讶。

'Are you disappointed?' — 'Not **a bit**.'

“你失望了吗？”——“一点儿也不。”

22 PHRASE 短语 并非如此；根本没有；一点儿没有 You say **not a bit of it** to emphasize that something that you might expect to be the case is not the case.

Did he give up? **Not a bit of it!**

他放弃了吗？根本没有！

23 PHRASE 短语 各种零碎东西；七零八碎的东西 You can use **bits and pieces** or **bits and bobs** to refer to a collection of different things.

24 PHRASE 短语 (对工作等)满腔热忱，义无反顾 If you **get the bit between your teeth**, or **take the bit between your teeth**, you become very enthusiastic about a job you have to do.

25 PHRASE 短语 成为碎片 If something is **smashed or blown to bits**, it is broken into a number of pieces. If something **falls to bits**, it comes apart so that it is in a number of pieces.

She found a pretty yellow jug **smashed to bits**.

她发现一个漂亮的黄色小罐被摔得粉碎。

26 **thrilled to bits**→see: [thrilled](#);

bite ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 咬；咬伤 If you **bite** something, you use your teeth to cut into it, for example in order to eat it or break it. If an animal or person **bites** you, they use their teeth to hurt or injure you.

Both sisters **bit** their nails as children...

两姐妹都像小孩儿一样咬指甲。

He **bit** into his sandwich...

他咬了一口他的三明治。

He had **bitten** the cigarette in two...

他已经把香烟咬成了两半。

Every year in this country more than 50,000 children are **bitten** by dogs...

每年这个国家有5万多名儿童被狗咬伤。

Llamas won't **bite** or kick.

美洲驼既不会咬人也不会踢人。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (尤指对食物的)咬 A **bite** of something, especially food, is the action of biting it.

He took another **bite** of apple...

他又咬了一口苹果。

You cannot eat a bun in one **bite**.

你不能一口吃下一个面包。

A **bite** is also the amount of food you take into your mouth when you bite it. (食物的)一口

Look forward to eating the food and enjoy every **bite**.

盼着吃东西，享受每一口食物。

3 N-SING 单数名词 一点儿食物 If you have a **bite to eat**, you have a small meal or a snack.

It was time to go home for a little rest and a **bite to eat**.

该回家休息一会儿，吃一点儿东西了。

4 VERB 动词 咬；叮 If a snake or a small insect **bites** you, it makes a mark or hole in your skin, and often causes the surrounding area of your skin to become painful or itchy.

When an infected mosquito **bites** a human, spores are injected into the blood...

感染病毒的蚊子叮咬人之后，孢子便被注入血液中。

We were all badly **bitten** by mosquitoes.

我们都被蚊子咬惨了。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (被叮、咬后留下的)伤口，包 A **bite** is an injury or a mark on your body where an animal, snake, or small insect has bitten you.

Any dog **bite**, no matter how small, needs immediate medical attention.

被狗咬后，不管伤口多小，都必须立即就医。

6 VERB 动词 产生严重(或不良)影响 When an action or policy begins to **bite**, it begins to have a serious or harmful effect.

As the sanctions begin to **bite** there will be more political difficulties ahead...

随着制裁开始产生严重的负面影响，政治上将面临更多的困难。

The recession started **biting** deeply into British industry.

经济萧条开始对英国的工业产生严重影响。

7 VERB 动词 碾轧；切割；陷入 If an object **bites** into a surface, it presses hard against it or cuts into it.

There may even be some wire or nylon **biting** into the flesh...

甚至可能有一些金属丝或者尼龙线勒到肉里。

The car's tires **bit** loudly on the rutted snow in the street.

汽车轮子碾入街道上布满车辙的雪里，发出很大的声响。

8 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (食物或酒的)浓郁味道，辛辣味 If you say that a food or drink has **bite**, you like it because it has a strong or sharp taste.

...the addition of tartaric acid to give the wine some **bite**.

为增加红酒的口感而加入酒石酸

9 N-SING 单数名词 寒冷；刺骨 If the air or the wind has a **bite**, it feels very cold.

There was a **bite** in the air, a smell perhaps of snow.

空气非常寒冷，似乎有雪的味道。

10 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (表演、文章等的)犀

利、感染力 I something such as a performance or a piece of writing has **bite**, it is exciting or effective.

The teams have that extra **bite** when they are playing against their neighbours...

这几支队伍与其邻近地区队伍交手时锐气更盛。

The novel seems to lack **bite** and tension—even passion.

这部小说乏善可陈，没有紧张的情节——甚至缺少激情。

11 VERB 动词 **上钩；咬钩；吞饵** If a fish **bites** when you are fishing, it takes the hook or bait at the end of your fishing line in its mouth.

After half an hour, the fish stopped biting and we moved on.

半个小时以后，鱼儿不再咬钩了，我们只好换地方。

Bite is also a noun.

If I don't get a **bite** in a few minutes I lift the rod and twitch the bait.

如果几分钟没有鱼上钩，我就提起钓竿晃动一下鱼饵。

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 **少许；少量；小部分** A **bite** of something is a small part or amount of it.

...**bites** of conversation.

谈话的片段

13 See also: [love-bite](#) ; [nail-biting](#) ;

14 PHRASE 短语 **恩将仇报；以怨报德；忘恩负义**

If someone **bites the hand that feeds them**, they behave badly or in an ungrateful way towards someone who they depend on.

She may be cynical about the film industry, but ultimately she has no intention of biting the hand that feeds her.

她对电影业可能有些怀疑失望，但终究没有恩将仇报之意。

15 PHRASE 短语 **大发雷霆；乱发火儿** If someone speaks or replies to you angrily, and you think they are being unfair or reacting too strongly, you can say that they **bite your head off**.

Whenever possible, suggest she talks about it but be aware she may **bite your head off** for your trouble.

找机会建议她谈谈这事儿，但是小心她可能会因为你多事儿而大发雷霆。

16 PHRASE 短语 **隐忍不言；绷紧嘴巴** If you **bite your lip** or your **tongue**, you stop yourself from saying something that you want to say, because it would be the wrong thing to say in the circumstances.

I must learn to **bite my lip**...

我必须学会不乱说话。

He bit his tongue as he found himself on the point of saying 'follow that car'.

他想说“跟上那辆车”，话到嘴边又咽了回去。

17 PHRASE 短语 **抽出一部分，拿出一部分（钱）**

If something **takes a bite out of** a sum of money, part of the money is spent or taken away in order to pay for it.

Local taxes are going to be taking a bigger **bite** out of people's income than they ever have before.

地方税收在人们收入中的比重将超过以往任何时候。

18 someone's **bark** is worse than their **bite**→see: [bark](#) ;

to bite the bullet→see: [bullet](#) ;

to bite off more than one can chew→see: [chew](#) ;

to bite the dust→see: [dust](#) ;

to bite the dust→see: [twice shy](#) ; once bitten→see: [shy](#) ;

相关词组：

[bite back](#)

black ★★★★★

1 COLOUR 颜色词 **黑色** Something that is **black** is of the darkest colour that there is, the colour of the sky at night when there is no light at all.

She was wearing a **black** coat with a white collar...

她穿着一件白领黑外套。

He had thick **black** hair...

他的头发乌黑浓密。

I wear a lot of **black**...

我经常穿黑色衣服。

He was dressed all in **black**.

他一袭黑衣装束。

2 ADJ 形容词 **（人）黑色人种的；（尤指）非洲黑人的** A **black** person belongs to a race of people with dark skins, especially a race from Africa.

He worked for the rights of **black** people...

他为争取黑人权利而工作。

Sherry is **black**, tall, slender and soft-spoken.

谢里是个黑人，身材高挑，细声细语。

...the traditions of the **black** community.

黑人社区的传统

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **黑人（可能具有冒犯意味）**

Black people are sometimes referred to as **blacks**. This use could cause offence.

There are about thirty-one million **blacks** in the US.

美国大约有3,100万黑人。

4 ADJ 形容词 **（咖啡、茶）不加牛奶（或奶油）的** **Black** coffee or tea has no milk or cream added to it.

A cup of **black** tea or **black** coffee contains no calories...

一杯不加牛奶的茶或咖啡不含热量。

I drink coffee **black**.

我喝咖啡不加奶。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **极糟糕的；坏透顶的；黑暗的** If you describe a situation as **black**, you are emphasizing that it is very bad indeed.

It was, he said later, one of the **blackest** days of his political career...

后来他说，这是他政治生涯中最黑暗的日子之一。

The future for the industry looks even **black**er.

这个产业的前景看起来更加暗淡。

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **（情绪）沮丧的，低落的，忧郁的** If someone is in a **black** mood, they feel very miserable and depressed.

In late 1975, she fell into a **black** depression...

在1975年底，她陷入了情绪的低谷。

Her mood was **black**er than ever.

她的心情从未如此低落过。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **残忍的；恶毒的；邪恶的** You use **black** to describe things that you consider to be very cruel or wicked.

I think their crime is a **black**er one than mere exploitation.

我想他们的罪行比单纯的剥削更残忍。

...the **blackest** laws in the country's history.

这个国家历史上最严酷的法律

8 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **（幽默）黑色的** **Black** humour involves jokes about sad or difficult situations.

'So you can all go over there and get shot,' he said, with the sort of **black** humour common among British troops here...

“所以你们都可以到那里去挨枪子儿，”他说道，口中透着这里英国部队惯用的黑色幽默。

It's a **black** comedy of racial prejudice, mistaken identity and thwarted expectations.

这是一个关于种族歧视、身份错位和期望落空的黑色喜剧。

9 ADJ 形容词 **巫术的；妖术的** People who believe in **black** magic believe that it is possible to communicate with evil spirits.

He was also alleged to have conducted **black** magic ceremonies...

据称他还做了法。

The King was unjustly accused of practising the **black** arts.

国王被诬陷施行妖术。

10 VERB 动词 See also: [black-eye](#) ; **把（眼睛）打得发青** If someone **blacks** another person's eye, they punch or hit that person in the eye, causing it to bruise and look black.

Her husband **black**ed her eye...

她丈夫把她的眼睛打青了。

Their mother was trying to hide her two **black**ed eyes.

他们的母亲想遮住自己被打青的双眼。

11 PHRASE 短语 **（伤得）青一块紫一块** If you say that someone is **black and blue**, you mean that they are badly bruised.

Whenever she refused, he'd beat her **black** and

blue...

只要她拒绝他，他就会把她打得青一块紫一块。

Bud's nose was still **black** and blue.

巴德的鼻子还是青一块紫一块的。

12 PHRASE 短语 **有盈余；有结余** If a person or an organization is **in the black**, they do not owe anyone any money.

Remington's operations in Japan are now in the **black**...

雷明顿在日本的业务现在有盈利。

Until his finances are in the **black** I don't want to get married.

在他有银行存款之前，我不想和他结婚。

13 PHRASE 短语 **怒视；恶狠狠的盯视** If someone gives you a **black look**, they look at you in a way that shows that they are very angry about something.

Passing my stall, she cast **black looks** at the amount of stuff still unsold.

她经过我的货摊的时候，怒气冲冲地看了几眼还没有卖出去的东西。

相关词组：

[black out](#)

blue ★★★★★

1 COLOUR 颜色词 **蓝色；天蓝色** Something that is **blue** is the colour of the sky on a sunny day.

There were swallows in the cloudless **blue** sky...

燕子在万里无云的蓝天飞翔。

She fixed her pale **blue** eyes on her father's.

她淡蓝色的眼睛紧紧盯着她父亲的双眼。

...colourful **blues** and reds.

绚丽的蓝色和红色

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **蓝调音乐，布鲁斯音乐**（源于美国南部黑人音乐家，节奏缓慢，旋律感强）The **blues** is a type of music which was developed by African American musicians in the southern United States. It is characterized by a slow tempo and a strong rhythm.

His singing really does have the depth and the emotional range of the **blues**.

他的歌声确实颇有布鲁斯音乐的内蕴和情感深度。

...the **blues** bars of Chicago.

芝加哥的蓝调酒吧

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **忧郁；沮丧；悲伤** If you have got the **blues**, you feel sad and depressed.

Interfering in-laws are the prime sources of the **blues**.

喜欢指手画脚的姻亲最让人头疼。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **忧郁的；沮丧的；悲伤的** If you are feeling **blue**, you are feeling sad or depressed, often when there is no particular reason.

There's no earthly reason for me to feel so **blue**.

我也说不出来为什么这么沮丧。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词（**剑桥或牛津大学的**）**校队运动员，蓝色荣誉者** A **Cambridge blue** or an **Oxford blue** is a man or woman who has played for Cambridge or Oxford University in a particular sport.

6 ADJ 形容词 **色情的；黄色的** **Blue** films, stories, or jokes are about sex.

...a secret stash of porn mags and **blue** movies.

偷偷藏起来的一堆色情杂志和黄色影碟

7 PHRASE 短语 **突然；出乎意料地** If something happens **out of the blue**, it happens unexpectedly.

One of them wrote to us **out of the blue** several years later.

数年后他们中的一人突然给我们写了一封信。

8 **bolt from the blue**→see: [bolt](#) ; **blue moon**→see: [moon](#) ; **blue murder**→see: [murder](#) ;

body ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **身体；人体** Your **body** is all your physical parts, including your head, arms, and legs.

The largest organ in the **body** is the liver.

人体最大的器官是肝脏。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **躯干（不包括头和四肢）；躯体** You can also refer to the main part of your **body**, except for your arms, head, and legs, as your **body**.

Lying flat on the floor, twist your **body** on to one hip and cross your upper leg over your **body**.

平躺在地板上，屈体侧躺，把上面的一条腿搭在身上。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词（**人的**）**尸体** You can refer to a person's dead **body** as a **body**.

Officials said they had found no traces of violence on the **body** of the politician.

官员称他们没有在这位政治家的尸体上发现暴力侵犯的痕迹。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **团体；机构；组织** A **body** is an organized group of people who deal with something officially.

...the Chairman of the policemen's representative **body**, the Police Federation.

警察的代表机构“警察协会”的主席

...the main trade union **body**, COSATU,

Congress of South African Trade Unions.

最大的工会组织COSATU，即南非全国总工会

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **一群；一批** A **body of** people is a group of people who are together or who are connected in some way.

...that large **body** of people which teaches other people how to teach.

向别人传授教学方法的那一大批人

6 N-SING 单数名词（**建筑物、文件等的**）**主体，主要部分** The **body of** something such as a building or a document is the main part of it or the largest part of it.

The main **body** of the church had been turned into a massive television studio...

该教堂的主体部分已被改造成了一个大型电视演播室。

Give an introduction, followed by the **body** of the material, then a brief summary.

首先写序言，接下来是内容的主体部分，然后作简短的总结。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词（**汽车或飞机的**）**车身，机身** The **body** of a car or aeroplane is the main part of it, not including its engine, wheels, or wings.

The only shade was under the **body** of the plane.

唯一的阴凉处是飞机机身下面。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **一片，一泓（水域）** A **body of** water is a large area of water, such as a lake or a sea.

It is probably the most polluted **body** of water in the world.

这很可能是世界上受污染最严重的一片水域。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **大量（信息）** A **body of** information is a large amount of it.

An increasing **body** of evidence suggests that all of us have cancer cells in our bodies at times during our lives.

越来越多的证据表明，我们所有人一生中体内时有癌细胞存在。

10 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词（**酒的**）**醇度，浓郁，劲儿** If you say that an alcoholic drink has **body**, you mean that it has a full and strong flavour.

...a dry wine with good **body**.

香醇的干葡萄酒

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 **同bodysuit** A **body** is the same as a **bodysuit**.

12 See also: [foreign body](#) ; [heavenly body](#) ;

13 PHRASE 短语（**用于强调强烈反对**）**除非我死了，休想** You can say **over my dead body** to emphasize that you feel very strongly that something should not happen, and that you will do everything you can to prevent it.

'We'll have her over for dinner.' — 'Over my **dead body**!'

“我们要请她过来吃饭。”——“休想！”

14 PHRASE 短语 **全身心地；全心全意** You use **body and soul** to mean every part of you, including your mind and your emotions.

He dedicated himself **body and soul** to the education of young men...

他全身心地投入到年轻人的教育中。

She was now committed to the band, **body and soul**.

现在，她把全部心思都放到了乐队上面。

15 PHRASE 短语 **维持生计；挣钱糊口** If you **keep body and soul together**, you have enough money to provide what you need to live.

He at first kept **body and soul** together by selling cartoons to the humorous papers.

他最初通过向幽默搞笑类报纸出售卡通漫画维持生

计。

book ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **书 书籍；本子；簿册** A **book** is a number of pieces of paper, usually with words printed on them, which are fastened together and fixed inside a cover of stronger paper or cardboard. Books contain information, stories, or poetry, for example.

His eighth **book** came out earlier this year and was an instant best-seller...

他的第8本书在今年早些时候面世，迅速成为了畅销书。

'Robinson Crusoe' is one of the most famous **books** in the world.

《鲁宾逊漂流记》是一本世界名著。

...the author of a **book** on politics.

一本政治著作的作者

...a **book** about witches.

一本关于女巫的书

...a new **book** by Rosella Brown.

罗塞拉·布朗的一本新书

...reference **books**.

参考书

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **一册（邮票）；一纸板（火柴）；一本（票券）** A **book** of something such as stamps, matches, or tickets is a small number of them fastened together between thin cardboard covers.

Can I have a **book** of first class stamps please?

请给我一板第一类邮件的邮票好吗？

3 VERB 动词 **订，预订（旅馆房间、票等）** When you **book** something such as a hotel room or a ticket, you arrange to have it or use it at a particular time.

British officials have **booked** hotel rooms for the women and children...

英国官员已为妇女和儿童预订了宾馆房间。

Laurie revealed she had **booked** herself a flight home last night.

劳丽透露她昨晚已为自己预订了返家的机票。

...three-star restaurants that are normally **booked** for months in advance.

通常需提前数月预订的三星级饭店

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **（公司或组织机构的）账册，账簿，名册** A company's or organization's **books** are its records of money that has been spent and earned or of the names of people who belong to it.

For the most part he left the **books** to his managers and accountants...

他通常都把账册交给经理和会计们处理。

Around 12 per cent of the people on our **books** are in the computing industry.

我们的名册中有大约12%的人供职于计算机行业。

5 VERB 动词 **（足球裁判）记名警告（严重犯规的球员）** When a referee **books** a football player who has seriously broken the rules of the game, he or she officially writes down the player's name.

League referee Keith Cooper **booked** him in the first half for a tussle with the goalie.

联赛裁判基思·库珀在上半场因他与守门员抢球犯规而对他记名警告。

6 VERB 动词 **（警察）把...记录在案，给...做笔录** When a police officer **books** someone, he or she officially records their name and the offence that they may be charged with.

They took him to the station and **booked** him for assault with a deadly weapon.

他们把他带到警察局，把他用致命武器袭击他人的罪行记录在案。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（《圣经》等长篇作品的）篇，卷，书** In a very long written work such as the Bible, a **book** is one of the sections into which it is divided.

8 See also: [booking](#) ; [cheque book](#) ; [phone book](#) ;

9 PHRASE 短语 **令人厌烦；令人满意** If you are **in** someone's **bad books**, they are annoyed with you. If you are **in** their **good books**, they are pleased with you.

Sir John was definitely in the Treasury's **bad books** for incorrect thinking on economic prospects...

约翰爵士肯定不受财政部的待见，因为他对经济前景的预测并不准确。

Right from my very first day I seemed to be in everyone's **good books**.

自打第一天起，我好像就和每个人都合得来。

10 PHRASE 短语 **将...依法治罪；审讯；审问** If you **bring** someone **to book**, you punish them for an offence or make them explain their behaviour officially.

Police should be asked to investigate so that the guilty can be brought **to book** soon.

应该要求警方介入调查，以将罪犯早日绳之以法。

11 PHRASE 短语 **完全不了解的人；一无所知的事物；谜** If you say that someone or something is a **closed book**, you mean that you do not know anything about them.

Frank Spriggs was a very able man but something of a **closed book**...

弗兰克·斯普里格斯是一个很有才干的人，但是有些人捉摸不透。

Economics was a **closed book** to him.

他对经济学一窍不通。

12 PHRASE 短语 **（旅馆、餐馆、剧院或交通工具）被预订一空，满座，客满** If a hotel, restaurant, theatre, or transport service is **fully booked**, or **booked solid**, it is booked up.

The car ferries from the mainland are often **fully booked** by February.

从大陆出发的汽车轮渡常常在2月前就被预订一空。

13 PHRASE 短语 **依我看；根据我的观点** **In my book** means 'in my opinion' or 'according to my beliefs'.

The greatest manager there has ever been, or ever will be **in my book**, is retiring.

这位迄今为止最杰出的，在我看来，也是后人无法超越的经理，就要退休了。

14 PHRASE 短语 **（当权者）对（违法者）从严惩罚** If someone in authority **throws the book at** someone who has committed an offence, they give the offender the greatest punishment that they are allowed to.

15 to **cook the books**→see: [cook](#) ;

to take a leaf from someone's **book**→see: [leaf](#) ;

相关词组：

[book in](#)

both ★★★★★

1 DET 限定词 **两个；两个都** You use **both** when you are referring to two people or things and saying that something is true about each of them.

She cried out in fear and flung **both** arms up to protect her face...

她吓得大叫，并且抡起双臂护住了自己的脸。

Put **both** vegetables into a bowl and crush with a potato masher.

把这两样蔬菜都放进一个碗里，然后用捣土豆器把它们捣碎。

Both is also a quantifier.

Both of these women have strong memories of the Vietnam War...

这两位妇女都对越南战争记忆深刻。

We're going to Andreas's Boutique to pick out something original for **both** of us.

我们要去安德烈亚斯礼品店为我们俩挑选一些新奇玩意儿。

Both is also a pronoun.

Miss Brown and her friend, **both** from Stoke, were arrested on the 8th of June...

布朗小姐和她的朋友于6月8日被逮捕，她们两人都来自斯托克。

Will there be public-works programmes, or community service, or **both**?

将会实施公共工程项目还是社区服务项目，还是二者都有？

Both is also an emphasizing pronoun.

He visited the Institute of Neurology in Havana where they **both** worked...

他访问了两人人都曾工作过的哈瓦那的神经病学研究所。

'Well, I'll leave you **both**, then,' said Gregory.

“好吧，那我就不打扰你们俩了。”格雷戈里说道。

Both is also a predeterminer.

Both the band's writers are fascinating lyricists...

乐队的这两位作词人都是非常出色的填词高手。

Both the horses were out, tacked up and ready to ride.

两匹马都牵出来装上了马具，可以骑了。

2 CONJUNCTION 连词 不仅...而且...; ...和...都; 既...又... You use the structure **both...and** when you are giving two facts or alternatives and emphasizing that each of them is true or possible.

Now women work **both** before and after having their children...

现在妇女在生孩子前后都要去工作。

Any such action would have to be approved by **both** American and Saudi leaders.

任何这样的行动都必须获得美国和沙特领导人双方的批准。

Usage Note :

Notice that all these sentences mean the same thing: **Both boys have been ill**, **Both the boys have been ill**, **Both of the boys have been ill**, **The boys have both been ill**. You cannot say **Both of boys have been ill**, although when a pronoun is used, you can say **Both of them have been ill**. See also note at **all**.

注意以下各句含义相同: Both boys have been ill, Both the boys have been ill, Both of the boys have been ill, The boys have both been ill (两个男孩都病了)。不能用 Both of boys have been ill, 但在和代词一起使用时可以说 Both of them have been ill (他们两个都病了)。亦见 all 词条下的说明。

boy ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 男孩; 男童 A **boy** is a child who will grow up to be a man.

I knew him when he was a little **boy**...

他还是个小男孩的时候我就认识他了。

He was still just a **boy**.

他还只是个孩子。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 男青年, 小伙子 (尤用于指青年男女恋爱关系时) You can refer to a young man as a **boy**, especially when talking about relationships between boys and girls.

...the age when girls get interested in **boys**.

姑娘开始对小伙子感兴趣的年龄

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 儿子 Someone's **boy** is their son.

Eric was my cousin Edward's **boy**...

埃里克是我表兄爱德华的儿子。

I have two **boys**.

我有两个儿子。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 家伙, 伙计 (尤用于亲切谈论某人时) You can refer to a man as a **boy**, especially when you are talking about him in an affectionate way.

...the local **boy** who made President...

当上总统的本地小伙子

'Come on **boys**!', he shouted to the sailors.

"加把劲儿, 伙计们", 他向船员们喊道。

5 N-VOC 称呼名词 家伙, 伙计 (用于吆喝马或狗时) You can use **boy** when giving instructions to a horse or dog.

Down, **boy**, down!

卧下, 小家伙, 卧下!

6 See also: [backroom boy](#); [blue-eyed boy](#); [bully-boy](#); [head boy](#); [messenger boy](#); [office boy](#); [old boy](#); [stable boy](#); [Teddy boy](#);

7 PHRASE 短语 警察 The police are sometimes referred to as **the boys in blue**.

8 EXCLAM 感叹语 好家伙 (表示激动、羡慕等情感) Some people say '**boy**' or '**oh boy**' in order to express feelings of excitement or admiration.

Oh **Boy**! Just think what I could tell him.

哇, 好家伙! 想想看我会告诉他什么。

9 PHRASE 短语 男人总归是男人 (用以表示男人的典型行为不会改变) If you say **boys will be boys**, for example when a group of men are behaving noisily or aggressively, you are suggesting in a light-hearted way that this is typical male behaviour and will never change.

10 PHRASE 短语 男子汉中的一员 If a man is described as **one of the boys**, he is accepted by a group of male friends who do things that are thought of as typically masculine.

He wants to be accepted as **one of the boys**.

他想被人看作一个男子汉。

break ★★★★★

1 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 打破; 摔碎 When an object **breaks** or when you **break** it, it suddenly separates into two or more pieces, often because it has been hit or dropped.

He fell through the window, **breaking** the glass...

他撞破玻璃从窗口摔了下去。

The plate **broke**...

盘子打破了。

Break the cauliflower into florets...

把花椰菜撕成小朵。

The plane **broke** into three pieces.

飞机断成了三截。

...bombed-out buildings, surrounded by broken glass and rubble...

被炸毁的楼宇四周尽是碎玻璃和碎砖瓦砾

The only sound was the crackle of **breaking** ice.

唯一的声响是冰层咔嚓咔嚓碎裂的声音。

2 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 折断 (骨头); 骨折 If you **break** a part of your body such as your leg, your arm, or your nose, or if a bone **breaks**, you are injured because a bone cracks or splits.

She **broke** a leg in a skiing accident...

她在一次滑雪事故中摔断了一条腿。

Old bones **break** easily...

老年人容易骨折。

Several people were treated for broken bones.

数人接受了断骨治疗。

Break is also a noun.

It has caused a bad **break** to Gabriella's leg.

这导致加布里埃拉一条腿严重骨折。

3 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使) (表层、盖子或密封) 破裂; 撕开 If a surface, cover, or seal **breaks** or if something **breaks** it, a hole or tear is made in it, so that a substance can pass through.

Once you've broken the seal of a bottle there's no way you can put it back together again...

一旦你撕开瓶子的密封条, 你就无法再把它复原。

The bandage must be put on when the blister **breaks**...

水疱一旦破了就必须用绷带包扎起来。

Do not use the cream on broken skin.

不要在破损皮肤的表面涂护肤霜。

4 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使) (工具或机器) 损坏 When a tool or piece of machinery **breaks** or when you **break** it, it is damaged and no longer works.

When the clutch **broke**, the car was locked into second gear...

离合器失灵后, 汽车只能在二挡行驶。

Tenants do not have to worry about leaking roofs and broken washing machines...

租房者无需担心屋顶漏水和洗衣机出故障。

The lead biker **broke** his bike chain.

那位领先的自行车手车链子断了。

5 VERB 动词 破坏, 违反 (规则、承诺或协议) If you **break** a rule, promise, or agreement, you do something that you should not do according to that rule, promise, or agreement.

We didn't know we were **breaking** the law.

我们不知道自己在犯法。

The company has consistently denied it had knowingly broken arms embargoes.

这家公司一直否认自己是有意违反武器禁运规定。

...broken promises.

背弃的承诺

6 VERB 动词 挣脱; 解脱 If you **break** free or loose, you free yourself from something or escape from it.

She **broke** free by thrusting her elbow into his chest.

她用肘猛击他的胸部, 挣脱了出来。

...his inability to **break** free of his marriage.

他无法摆脱婚姻的束缚

7 VERB 动词 结束 (困难或不利局面); 打破 (僵局) If someone **breaks** something, especially a difficult or unpleasant situation that has existed for some time, they end it or change it.

The Home Secretary aims to **break** the vicious circle between disadvantage and crime...

内政大臣力图打破贫困和犯罪之间的恶性循环。

New proposals have been put forward to **break** the deadlock among rival factions...

旨在结束各竞争派别之间僵持局面的新提案已被提交。

The country is heading towards elections which

may **break** the party's long hold on power.
这个国家正在朝着举行选举的目标迈进，选举可能会打破该党对政权的长期垄断。

Break is also a noun.
Nothing that might lead to a **break** in the deadlock has been discussed yet.
还没有讨论出一个可能打破这一僵局的办法。

8 VERB 动词 **打破 (沉默)** If someone or something **breaks** a silence, they say something or make a noise after a long period of silence.

Hugh **broke** the silence. 'Is she always late?' he asked...

休打破了沉默，问道：“她总是迟到吗？”

The unearthly silence was **broken** by a shrill screaming.

一声尖叫打破了这可怕的沉寂。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(天气的) 放晴** If there is a **break in** the cloud or weather, it changes and there is a short period of sunshine or fine weather.

A sudden **break** in the cloud allowed rescuers to spot Michael Benson.

天气的突然放晴帮助救援人员找到了迈克尔·本森。

10 VERB 动词 **(与...) 决裂 ; 断绝 (联系) ; 放弃** If you **break with** a group of people or a traditional way of doing things, or you **break** your connection with them, you stop being involved with that group or stop doing things in that way.

In 1959, Akihito **broke with** imperial tradition by marrying a commoner...

明仁天皇在1959年打破皇室传统，娶了一位平民女子为妻。

They were determined to **break** from precedent...

他们决心打破先例。

They have yet to **break** the link with the trade unions.

他们还必须断绝与工会组织的联系。

Break is also a noun.
Making a completely clean **break** with the past, the couple got rid of all their old furniture.

为了与过去彻底决裂，这对夫妇扔掉了他们全部的旧家具。

11 VERB 动词 **(使) 摆脱 , (使) 戒除 (习惯)** If you **break** a habit or if someone **breaks** you of it, you no longer have that habit.

If you continue to smoke, keep trying to **break** the habit...

如果你还在吸烟的话，就尽量戒除这个习惯吧。

The professor hoped to **break** the students of the habit of looking for easy answers.

教授希望改掉学生们不动脑筋就想找到答案的习惯。

12 VERB 动词 **瓦解... 的决心 ; 使丧失勇气 ; 毁掉... 的前程** To **break** someone means to destroy their determination and courage, their success, or their career.

He never let his jailers **break** him...

他决不会让监狱看守们摧毁他的意志。

The newspapers and television can make or **break** you...

报纸和电视会使你成功，也会将你毁掉。

Ken's wife, Vicki, said: 'He's a broken man.'

肯的妻子薇姬说：“他被毁了。”

13 VERB 动词 **短暂休息 ; 稍停** If someone **breaks for** a short period of time, they rest or change from what they are doing for a short period.

They **broke** for lunch.

他们停下来吃午饭。

14 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [lunch break](#) ; [tea break](#) ; [间歇 ; 小憩](#) A **break** is a short period of time when you have a rest or a change from what you are doing, especially if you are working or if you are in a boring or unpleasant situation.

They may be able to help with childcare so that you can have a **break**...

他们可以帮忙照料孩子，这样你就可以歇一歇了。

I thought a 15 min **break** from his work would do him good...

我想他停下工作休息15分钟对他会有好处。

She rang Moira during a coffee **break**.

她利用工间喝咖啡的休息时间给莫伊拉打了个电话。

15 N-COUNT 可数名词 **短假** A **break** is a short holiday.

They are currently taking a short **break** in Spain.

他们目前正在西班牙休短假。

16 VERB 动词 **(为短暂歇息而) 打断 (旅程)** If you **break** your journey somewhere, you stop there for a short time so that you can have a rest.

Because of the heat we **broke** our journey at a small country hotel.

由于天气炎热，我们在一家乡村小旅馆停下来稍作歇息。

17 VERB 动词 **减弱 (势头) ; 减轻 (力度)** To **break** the force of something such as a blow or fall means to weaken its effect, for example by getting in the way of it.

He sustained serious neck injuries after he **broke** someone's fall.

有人坠落压在他身上，致使他颈部受重伤。

18 VERB 动词 **(消息在报纸、电视或电台) 发布 , 传播** When a piece of news **breaks**, people hear about it from the newspapers, television, or radio.

The news **broke** that the Prime Minister had resigned...

据报道首相已经辞职。

He resigned from his post as Bishop when the scandal **broke**.

丑闻传开后他辞去了主教职务。

19 VERB 动词 **(通常以委婉的方式) 透露 , 告知 (坏消息)** When you **break** a piece of bad news to someone, you tell it to them, usually in a kind way.

Then Louise **broke** the news that she was leaving me...

然后路易丝挑明了她要离开我。

I worried for ages and decided that I had better **break** it to her.

我烦恼了很长时间，后来决定还是把这事告诉她。

20 N-COUNT 可数名词 **机遇 ; 机会 ; 好运** A **break** is a lucky opportunity that someone gets to achieve something.

He went into TV and got his first **break** playing opposite Sid James in the series 'Citizen James'.

他进入了电视圈，获得的第一个机会是在连续剧《公民詹姆斯》中与锡德·詹姆斯演对手戏。

21 VERB 动词 See also: [record-breaking](#) ; **打破 (纪录)** If you **break** a record, you beat the previous record for a particular achievement.

Carl Lewis has **broken** the world record in the 100 metres...

卡尔·刘易斯已经打破了百米赛跑的世界纪录。

Jurassic Park had **broken** all box office records.

《侏罗纪公园》打破了所有票房纪录。

22 VERB 动词 See also: [daybreak](#) ; **(天) 破晓** When day or dawn **breaks**, it starts to grow light after the night has ended.

They continued the search as dawn **broke**.

天放亮后他们继续搜寻。

23 VERB 动词 **(波浪) 减势 , 落下** When a wave **breaks**, it passes its highest point and turns downwards, for example when it reaches the shore.

Danny listened to the waves **breaking** against the shore.

丹尼聆听着波浪拍岸的声音。

24 VERB 动词 **破解 , 破译 (密码)** If you **break** a secret code, you work out how to understand it.

It was feared they could **break** the Allies' codes.

恐怕他们会破译盟军的密码。

25 VERB 动词 **(因悲伤或害怕嗓音) 突变 , 变调** If someone's voice **breaks** when they are speaking, it changes its sound, for example because they are sad or afraid.

Godfrey's voice **broke**, and halted.

戈弗雷声音都变了，停顿下来。

26 VERB 动词 **(男孩嗓音) 变粗** When a boy's voice **breaks**, it becomes deeper and sounds more like a man's voice.

He sings with the strained discomfort of someone whose voice hasn't quite **broken**.

他唱得很拘谨，声音听起来像是某个还没完全变声的男孩。

27 VERB 动词 **(天气) 突变 ; (风暴) 骤起** If the weather **breaks** or a storm **breaks**, it suddenly becomes rainy or stormy after a period of sunshine.

I've been waiting for the weather to **break**...

我一直在等待着暴风雨的到来。

She hoped she'd be able to reach the hotel before the storm **broke**.

她希望能够在起风暴前赶到旅馆。

28 VERB 动词 (网球比赛中) 破 ; 赢得 (对手的发球局) In tennis, if you **break** your opponent's serve, you win a game in which your opponent is serving.

He broke McEnroe's serve.
他破了麦肯罗的发球局。

Break is also a noun.

A single **break** of serve settled the first two sets.
前两盘的比赛都是靠破掉对方一个发球局而分出胜负。

29 See

also: [broke](#) ; [broken](#) ; [heartbreak](#) ; [heartbreaking](#) ; [hesitate](#)

30 PHRASE 短语 **破晓时分** **The break of day or the break of dawn** is the time when it begins to grow light after the night.

'I,' he finished poetically, 'will watch over you to the **break of day**.'

“我，”他以富有诗意的语言结尾，“将守候着你，直至晨光初露。”

31 CONVENTION 惯用语 **别烦我了** You can say 'give me a **break**' to show that you are annoyed by what someone has said or done.

'I'm a real intellectual-type guy, Tracy,' James joked. 'Oh, give me a **break**,' Tracy moaned.

“我可是个货真价实的高智商小伙儿，特雷西。”詹姆斯开玩笑地说道。“哦，别烦我了，”特雷西抱怨道。

32 PHRASE 短语 **逃离 ; 离开** If you **make a break** or **make a break for it**, you run to escape from something.

The moment had come to make a **break** or die...

那个时候不跑就没命了。

Dan made a **break** for his car only to find the driver's door locked.

丹朝他的汽车跑去，却发现驾驶座位置的门被锁住了。

33 to **break the bank**→see: [bank](#) ;

to **break cover**→see: [cover](#) ;

to **break even**→see: [even](#) ;

to **break new ground**→see: [ground](#) ;

to **break someone's heart**→see: [heart](#) ; all hell

breaks loose→see: [hell](#) ;

to **break the ice**→see: [ice](#) ;

to **break ranks**→see: [rank](#) ;

to **break wind**→see: [wind](#) ;

相关词组 :

[break away](#) [break down](#) [break in](#) [break into](#)

[break off](#) [break out](#) [break through](#) [break up](#)

bring ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 (随身) 带来 If you **bring** someone or something with you when you come to a place, they come with you or you have them with you.

Remember to **bring** an apron or an old shirt to protect your clothes...

记得带一个围裙或者一件旧衬衫来，免得弄脏你的衣服。

Come to my party and **bring** a girl with you...

带一个女伴来参加我的聚会吧。

Someone went upstairs and brought down a huge kettle...

有人上楼取下一个大水壶。

My father brought home a book for me.

我的父亲给我带回家一本书。

2 VERB 动词 把...带到 ; 移动 If you **bring** something somewhere, you move it there.

Reaching into her pocket, she brought out a cigarette...

她伸手从兜里掏出来一支烟。

Her mother brought her hands up to her face.

她母亲拉起她的双手放到自己脸上。

3 VERB 动词 带来 ; 拿来 If you **bring** something that someone wants or needs, you get it for them or carry it to them.

He went and poured a brandy for Dena and brought it to her...

他走过去为德娜倒了一杯白兰地，端到她跟前。

The stewardess kindly brought me a blanket.

女乘务员体贴地给我拿来了毯子。

4 VERB 动词 把...引到 ; 把...带到 To **bring** something or someone to a place or position means to cause them to come to the place or move into that position.

I told you about what brought me here...

我告诉你你是什么把我带到这儿的。

The shock of her husband's arrival brought her to her feet...

丈夫的到来惊得她站了起来。

Edna Leitch survived a gas blast which brought her home crashing down on top of her.

埃德娜·利奇在一次煤气爆炸中幸免于难，那次爆炸把她家的房子炸塌了，她本人则被压在下面。

Usage Note :

Bring and **take** are both used to talk about carrying something or accompanying someone somewhere, but **bring** is used to suggest movement towards the speaker and **take** is used to suggest movement away from the speaker. *Bring your calculator to every lesson... Anna took the book to school with her.* In the first sentence, **bring** suggests that the person and the calculator should come to the place where the speaker is. In the second sentence, **took** suggests that Anna left the speaker when she went to school. You could also say 'take your calculator to every lesson' to suggest that the speaker will not be present at the lesson, and 'Anna brought the book to school with her' to suggest that Anna and the speaker were both at school.

bring和**take**都可用来表示携带某物或陪伴某人到某地，但**bring**表示向说话者靠近的动作，而**take**表示远离说话者的动作：Bring your calculator to every lesson (每次上课都把计算器带来)，Anna took the book to school with her (安娜随身带着这本书去上学)。在第一个例句中，bring暗示计算器的携带者应该把计算器带到说话者所在的地点。在第二个例句中，took暗示安娜离开说话者所在的地点去上学。也可以说take your calculator to every lesson，表示说话者不会在课堂上。而Anna brought the book to school with her表示安娜和说话者同在学校。

5 VERB 动词 带给 ; 介绍 ; 引进 If you **bring** something new to a place or group of people, you introduce it to that place or cause those people to hear or know about it.

...a brave reporter who had risked death to **bring** the story to the world.

一位冒着生命危险向世人报道此事的勇敢记者

...the drive to **bring** art to the public.

将艺术介绍给公众的事业

6 VERB 动词 使处于 (...状态或环境) To **bring** someone or something into a particular state or condition means to cause them to be in that state or condition.

He brought the car to a stop in front of the square...

他在广场前把车停了下来。

His work as a historian brought him into conflict with the political establishment...

他是一位历史学家，工作的缘故使他处在了和政界的当权者对立的位置上。

The incident **brings** the total of people killed to fifteen...

这次事故使死亡总人数达到15人。

They have brought down income taxes.

他们降低了所得税。

7 VERB 动词 导致 ; 带来 ; 产生 If something **brings** a particular feeling, situation, or quality, it makes people experience it or have it.

He called on the United States to play a more effective role in **bringing** peace to the region...

他呼吁美国在实现该地区的和平方面发挥更加富有成效的作用。

Kinkel said the attacks had brought disgrace on Germany...

金克尔声称这次袭击使德国蒙羞。

Banks have brought trouble on themselves by lending rashly...

银行滥放贷款给自己惹来了麻烦。

He brought to the job not just considerable experience but passionate enthusiasm...

他不仅给这一工作带来了不少经验，而且倾注了极大的热情。

Her three children brought her joy.

她的3个孩子给她带来了快乐。

8 VERB 动词 (某段时间) 发生 If a period of time **brings** a particular thing, it happens during that time.

For Sandra, the new year brought disaster...

对桑德拉来说，新的一年带来的是灾难。

We don't know what the future will bring.

我们不知道将来会发生什么。

9 VERB 动词 (对某人)提起(诉讼);将(某人)送上(法庭) If you bring a legal action against someone or bring them to trial, you officially accuse them of doing something illegal.

He campaigned relentlessly to bring charges of corruption against former members of the government...

为了将前政府成员以贪污腐败的罪名送上法庭，他持续不懈地奔走游说。

The ship's captain and crew may be brought to trial and even sent to prison.

这艘船的船长和船员可能会被被告上法庭，甚至有可能坐牢。

10 VERB 动词 提供,制作,播出(电视或广播节目) If a television or radio programme is brought to you by an organization, they make it, broadcast it, or pay for it to be made or broadcast.

You're listening to Science in Action, brought to you by the BBC World Service...

您正在收听的是《科学在行动》，由BBC全球广播频道制作播出。

We'll be bringing you all the details of the day's events.

我们将为您带来今天各项赛事的所有详情。

in AM, usually use 美国英语通常用 sponsor

11 VERB 动词 把(某人)带到(或引到)(某话题) When you are talking, you can say that something brings you to a particular point in order to indicate that you have now reached that point and are going to talk about a new subject.

Which brings me to a delicate matter I should like to raise...

这就把我带到了我想提及的敏感问题上。

And that brings us to the end of this special report from Germany.

这篇发自德国的特别报道也到此结束。

12 VERB 动词 强迫(自己)做(令人伤心、窘迫或讨厌的事) If you cannot bring yourself to do something, you cannot do it because you find it too upsetting, embarrassing, or disgusting.

It is all very tragic and I am afraid I just cannot bring myself to talk about it at the moment.

这是件很不幸的事，恐怕现在我还无法开口谈论此事。

13

to bring something alive→see: [alive](#) ;

to bring something to bear→see: [bear](#) ;

to bring the house down→see: [house](#) ;

to bring up the rear→see: [rear](#) ;

Usage Note :

Do not confuse the verbs bring up and grow up. Bring up is a transitive verb, and describes the process of looking after and socializing a child.

...we both felt the town was the perfect place to bring up a family. Grow up is an intransitive verb, and describes the process of becoming an adult.

I grew up in rural southern England. Note then, that parents do not 'grow up' their children, they 'bring them up'. See also note at educate.

不要混淆bring up和grow up。bring up为及物动词，描述的是抚养孩子并使其适应社会的过程：we both felt the town was the perfect place to bring up a family (我们俩都认为这个小镇是养儿育女的理想之地)。grow up为不及物动词，指的是长大成人的过程：I grew up in rural southern England (我在英格兰南部乡村长大)。注意父母养育子女不能说grow up，应该用bring them up。亦见educate词条下的说明。

14 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 谈及;提出 If you bring up a particular subject, you introduce it into a discussion or conversation.

He brought up a subject rarely raised during the course of this campaign...

他提出了一个在这次运动中很少被提及的话题。

Why are you bringing it up now?

你为什么现在要把这个问题提出来?

15 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 呕吐;咳出 If someone brings up food or wind, food or air is forced up from their stomach through their mouth.

It's hard for the baby to bring up wind.

婴儿不容易打出嗝来。

相关词组:

[bring about](#) [bring along](#) [bring around](#) [bring back](#) [bring down](#) [bring forward](#) [bring in](#) [bring off](#) [bring on](#) [bring out](#) [bring round](#) [bring to](#) [bring up](#)

brother ★★★★★

The old-fashioned form brethren is still sometimes used as the plural for meanings 2 and 3. brethren为旧时写法，有时仍用作义项2和3的复数。

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [half](#).

[brother](#) ; [stepbrother](#) ; (同父母的)兄,弟 Your brother is a boy or a man who has the same parents as you.

Oh, so you're Peter's younger brother...

哦，那么你是彼得的弟弟。

Have you got any brothers and sisters?

你有兄弟姐妹吗?

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 兄弟;同胞;教友;国人;同行;同志 You can describe a man as your brother if he belongs to the same race, religion, country, profession, or trade union as you, or if he has similar ideas to you.

He told reporters he'd come to be with his Latvian brothers.

他告诉记者他是来支持拉脱维亚同胞的。

...the Cardinal and his brother bishops.

红衣主教和他的主教们

3 N-TITLE ; N-COUNT ; N-VOC

头衔名词;可数名词;称呼名词

[教徒](#),[修士](#),[僧侣](#)(用于头衔) Brother is a title given to a man who belongs to a religious community such as a monastery.

...Brother Otto.

奥托修士

...the Christian Brothers community which owns the castle.

拥有这座城堡的公教弟兄会

4 N-IN-NAMES 名称名词 (用于某些公司或商店的名称中) Brothers is used in the names of some companies and shops.

...the film company Warner Brothers...

华纳兄弟电影公司

I went to Brooks Brothers and bought myself a decent shirt.

我去布鲁克斯兄弟专卖店给自己买了一件体面的衬衫。

Usage Note :

Note that there is no common English word that can refer to both a brother and a sister. You simply have to use both words. She has 13 brothers and sisters. The word sibling can be used, but it is very formal.

注意英语常用词汇中没有一个同时表示“兄弟姐妹”的词，要表示这一概念，只能brother和sister两个词一起用：She has 13 brothers and sisters (她有13个兄弟姐妹)。用sibling这个词可以表示此意，但非常正式。

brown ★★★★★

1 COLOUR 颜色词 褐色;棕色 Something that is brown is the colour of earth or of wood.

...her deep brown eyes...

她深褐色的眼睛

The stairs are decorated in golds and earthy browns.

楼梯油漆成金色和土褐色。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 皮肤晒成棕色的;皮肤晒黑的 You can describe a white-skinned person as brown when they have been sitting in the sun until their skin has become darker than usual.

I don't want to be really really brown, just have a nice light golden colour.

我不想晒得黝黑，只想晒成一种漂亮的淡金色。

3 VERB 动词 晒黑 If someone browns in the sun they become brown in colour.

Her skin was of the fortunate kind that could brown in the sun without burning...

她的皮肤属于那种很幸运的类型，在阳光下无需长时间晒着就能变黑。

There were many gorgeous females busy browning themselves.

有许多漂亮的女性忙着晒黑自己。

4 ADJ 形容词 棕种人的;棕色皮肤的 A brown

person is someone who belongs to a race of people who have brown-coloured skins.

...a slim **brown** man with a speckled turban.

一个戴着花头巾、身材瘦削、棕色皮肤的男子

5 ADJ-UNGRADED 形容词 (谷物)未去壳的, 糙的 **Brown** is used to describe grains that have not had their outer layers removed, and foods made from these grains.

...**brown** bread.

黑面包

...spicy tomato sauce served over a bed of **brown** rice.

浇在一层糙米上的辣味番茄酱

6 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (用旺火把)(食物)烤得焦黄; (把...)炸成焦黄色 When food **browns** or when you **brown** food, you cook it, usually for a short time on a high flame.

Cook for ten minutes until the sugar **browns**...

熬煮10分钟,直到糖变成褐色。

He **browned** the chicken in a frying pan.

他用煎锅把鸡肉煎成焦黄色。

build ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 建筑; 建造 If you **build** something, you make it by joining things together.

Developers are now proposing to **build** a hotel on the site...

开发商现在建议在这个地方盖一座宾馆。

The house was **built** in the early 19th century...

这所房子建于19世纪初期。

Workers at the plant **build** the F-16 jet fighter.

这个工厂的工人建造 F-16 喷气式战斗机。

building

In Japan, the **building** of Kansai airport continues.

在日本,关西机场的建设仍在继续。

built

Even newly **built** houses can need repairs...

即使是新建的房子也可能需要维修。

It's a product **built** for safety.

这是一种安全用品。

...structures that are **built** to last.

牢固耐久的建筑

2 VERB 动词 把...建入; 把...嵌入 If you **build** something **into** a wall or object, you make it in such a way that it is in the wall or object, or is part of it.

If the TV was **built into** the ceiling, you could lie there while watching your favourite programme.

如果把电视嵌入天花板,你就可以躺在那里欣赏你最喜欢的节目了。

3 VERB 动词 创建; 建立 If people **build** an organization, a society, or a relationship, they gradually form it.

He and a partner set up on their own and **built** a successful fashion company...

他和同伴自己创业,创办了一家成功的时装公司。

Their purpose is to **build** a fair society and a strong economy...

他们的目的是要建立一个公平的社会和一个强大的经济体。

I wanted to **build** a relationship with my team.

我想和我的团队之间建立亲密关系。

building

...the **building** of the great civilisations of the ancient world.

古代世界伟大文明的建立

4 VERB 动词 把(组织、系统或产品)建立于 If you **build** an organization, system, or product **on** something, you base it on it.

We will then have a firmer foundation of fact on which to **build** theories...

那样我们将会获得一个建立理论所需的更为牢固的事实基础。

The town's nineteenth-century prosperity was **built on** steel.

这个城市19世纪的繁荣是建立在钢铁工业基础上的。

5 VERB 动词 使成为(政策、系统或产品的)组成部分 If you **build** something **into** a policy, system, or product, you make it part of it.

We have to **build** computers into the school curriculum...

我们必须把计算机纳入到学校的课程中。

How much delay should we **build** into the plan?

我们应该为这个计划预留多少富余的时间?

6 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使)(信心或信任)逐渐增强 To **build** someone's confidence or trust means to increase it gradually. If someone's confidence or trust **builds**, it increases gradually.

The encouragement that young boys receive **builds** a greater self-confidence...

小男孩受到的鼓励会增强他们的自信心。

Diplomats hope the meetings will **build** mutual trust...

外交官们希望会议能增进彼此的信任。

Usually when we're six months or so into a recovery, confidence begins to **build**.

通常我们在恢复约6个月后信心开始建立。

Build up means the same as **build**. **build up**同**build**. The delegations had begun to **build up** some trust in one another...

代表团彼此之间开始建立了些许信任。

We will start to see the confidence in the housing market **building up** again.

我们将会看到,人们对房地产市场的信心将逐渐增强。

7 VERB 动词 (在...的基础上)继续发展 If you **build on** the success of something, you take advantage of this success in order to make further progress.

Build on the qualities you are satisfied with and work to change those you are unhappy with...

以自己满意的优点为发展基础,努力改变自己不满意的地方。

The new regime has no successful economic reforms on which to **build**.

新政权没有成功实施可赖以继续的经济改革。

8 VERB 动词 (压力、速度、声音或激情)逐渐变大,逐渐增强 If pressure, speed, sound, or excitement **builds**, it gradually becomes greater.

Pressure **built** yesterday for postponement of the ceremony...

要求推迟仪式的压力昨天进一步增大。

The last chords of the suite **build** to a crescendo.

组曲的最后和音部分渐入高潮。

Build up means the same as **build**. **build up**同**build**. We can **build up** the speed gradually and safely...

我们可以逐渐稳妥地提高速度。

Economists warn that enormous pressures could **build up**, forcing people to emigrate westwards.

经济学家警告,迫使人们向西部迁移的压力可能会增至很大的程度。

9 N-VAR 可变名词 体形; 体格; 身材 Someone's **build** is the shape that their bones and muscles give to their body.

He's described as around thirty years old, six feet tall and of medium **build**...

他被描述成一个30岁左右、6英尺高、中等身材的人。

The authority of his voice is undermined by the smallness of his **build**.

瘦小的身形削弱了他声音中的权威感。

10 See also: [building](#); [built](#);

相关词组:

[build up](#) [build up to](#)

building ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 建筑物; 房屋 A **building** is a structure that has a roof and walls, for example a house or a factory.

They were on the upper floor of the **building**...

他们在这座建筑物的楼上。

Crowds gathered around the Parliament **building**.

人群聚集在议会大厦的周围。

business ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 商业; 买卖; 交易; 生意 **Business** is work relating to the production, buying, and selling of goods or services.

...young people seeking a career in **business**...

涉足商界的年轻人

Jennifer has an impressive academic and **business** background.

珍妮弗有着让人印象深刻的学术和商务背景。

...Harvard **Business** School.

哈佛商学院

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **业务量；营业额**

Business is used when talking about how many products or services a company is able to sell. If **business** is good, a lot of products or services are being sold and if **business** is bad, few of them are being sold.

They worried that German companies would lose **business**...

他们担心德国公司的业务量会下滑。

Business is booming.

生意蒸蒸日上。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **工商企业；公司；商店；商铺**

A **business** is an organization which produces and sells goods or which provides a service.

The company was a family **business**...

这家公司是个家族企业。

The majority of small **businesses** go broke within the first twenty-four months...

大多数小企业在开张后的24个月内就倒闭了。

He was short of cash after the collapse of his **business**.

在公司倒闭后，他手头缺少现金。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **任务；职责；工作**

Business is work or some other activity that you do as part of your job and not for pleasure.

I'm here on **business**...

我到这儿来办公事。

You can't mix **business** with pleasure.

你不能把工作和娱乐搅在一起。

...**business** trips.

出差

5 N-SING 单数名词 **行业；（某一领域的）工作**

You can use **business** to refer to a particular area of work or activity in which the aim is to make a profit.

May I ask you what **business** you're in?

我可否问问你是做什么工作的？

...the music **business**.

音乐界

6 N-SING 单数名词 **眼前所做之事；手头的事**

You can use **business** to refer to something that you are doing or concerning yourself with.

...recording Ben as he goes about his **business**...

录下本在处理事务时的镜头片断

There was nothing left for the teams to do but get on with the **business** of racing.

这些队除了继续参加赛跑比赛，没有什么别的事可做。

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **（需要处理的）重要事情，要点**

You can use **business** to refer to important matters that you have to deal with.

The most important **business** was left to the last...

最重要的事留到最后来解决。

I've got some unfinished **business** to attend to.

我还有一些未完的事要处理。

8 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **个人的事；私事**

If you say that something is your **business**, you mean that it concerns you personally and that other people have no right to ask questions about it or disagree with it.

My sex life is my **business**...

我的性生活是我自己的事。

If she doesn't want the police involved, that's her **business**...

如果她不想让警方介入，那是她自己的事。

It's not our **business**.

这不关我们的事。

9 N-SING 单数名词 **事件；情况；活动**

You can use **business** to refer in a general way to an event, situation, or activity. For example, you can say something is 'a wretched business' or you can refer to 'this assassination business'.

We have sorted out this wretched **business** at last...

我们最终还是把这件破事儿理顺了。

This whole **business** is very puzzling.

这件事从头到尾都很让人费解。

10 N-SING 单数名词 **（令人不快或耗费钱财的）活儿，事情**

You can use **business** when describing a task that is unpleasant in some way. For example, if you say that doing something is a costly **business**, you mean that it costs a lot.

Coastal defence is a costly **business**...

海防事务很耗费钱财。

Parenting can be a stressful **business**.

为人父母会是一件压力很大的事。

11 See also: [big business](#) ; [show business](#) ;

12 PHR-RECIP 相互短语 **做买卖；做生意**

If two people or companies **do business with** each other, one sells goods or services to the other.

I was fascinated by the different people who did **business** with me.

我对那些跟我做生意的形形色色的人非常感兴趣。

13 PHRASE 短语 **无权；没有理由**

If you say that someone **has no business to be** in a place or **to do** something, you mean that they have no right to be there or to do it.

Really I had no **business** to be there at all.

真的，我根本没有道理呆在那里。

14 PHRASE 短语 **在经营中**

A company that is **in business** is operating and trading.

You can't stay **in business** without cash.

没有现金，你无法运营。

15 PHRASE 短语 **万事俱备**

If you say you are **in business**, you mean you have everything you need to start something immediately.

All you need is a microphone, and you're **in business**.

再来一只麦克风，你就万事俱备了。

16 PHRASE 短语 **当真的；严肃的**

If you say that someone **means business**, you mean they are serious and determined about what they are doing.

Now people are starting to realise that he **means business**.

人们现在才开始明白他不是再开玩笑。

17 PHRASE 短语 **没你的事；少管闲事**

If you say to someone '**mind your own business**' or '**it's none of your business**', you are rudely telling them not to ask about something that does not concern them.

I asked Laura what was wrong and she told me to mind my own **business**.

我问劳拉发生了什么事，她让我少管闲事。

18 PHRASE 短语 **决定做**

If you **make it your business** to do something, you decide to do it, because you are interested in it or because you want to find out something.

She made it her **business** to find out.

她决定要查明真相。

19 PHRASE 短语 **是不会（做）...的；才不会（做）**

If you say that you are **not in the business of** doing something, you are emphasizing that you do not do it, usually when you are annoyed or surprised that someone thinks you do.

We are not **in the business of** subsidising scroungers.

我们是不不会资助那些乞丐的。

20 PHRASE 短语 **停业；破产**

If a shop or company **goes out of business** or is **put out of business**, it has to stop trading because it is not making enough money.

Thousands of firms could go out of **business**.

成千上万个企业可能破产。

21 PHRASE 短语 **同类中最好的**

If you say that someone or something is **the business**, you mean that they are the best of their kind.

When you watch him in training, you realise that this lad is **the business**.

当你观看他训练时，你就会意识到这个小伙子是最棒的。

22 PHRASE 短语 **一切如常；处之泰然**

In a difficult situation, if you say it is **business as usual**, you mean that people will continue doing what they normally do.

The Queen was determined to show it was **business as usual**.

女王决定表现出一切正常的样子。

but ★★★★★

1 CONJ-COORD 连词 **可是；但是；然而**

You use **but** to introduce something which contrasts with what you have just said, or to introduce something which adds to what you have just said.

'You said you'd stay till tomorrow.' — 'I know, Bel, **but** I think I would rather go back.'...

“你说过你要呆到明天的。”——“我知道，贝尔，但我还是想回去。”

Place the saucepan over moderate heat until the cider is very hot **but** not boiling...

把炖锅置于中火上加热，直到苹果酒变得很烫，但

不要加热或洗碗。

He not only wants to be taken seriously as a musician, **but** as a poet too.

他不仅希望被人当成一个真正的音乐家，还希望被看成一个诗人。

2 CONJ-COORD 连词 **但是；不过** You use **but** when you are about to add something further in a discussion or to change the subject.

They need to recruit more people into the prison service. **But** another point I'd like to make is that many prisons were built in the nineteenth century.

监狱需要招募更多的工作人员。但我想补充一点，很多监狱都是在19世纪建造的。

3 CONJ-COORD 连词 **(用于表示歉意)但是** You use **but** after you have made an excuse or apologized for what you are just about to say.

Please excuse me, **but** there is something I must say...

不好意思，但有些事我必须说。

I'm sorry, **but** it's nothing to do with you...

对不起，但是这跟你没关系。

Forgive my asking, **but** you're not very happy, are you?

恕我冒昧，你不太高兴，是吗？

4 CONJ-COORD 连词 **(引出下文，表示惊讶、难以置信、拒绝或抗议)但是，可是** You use **but** to introduce a reply to someone when you want to indicate surprise, disbelief, refusal, or protest.

'I don't think I should stay in this house' — 'But why?'

“我觉得我不应该再呆在这所房子里。”——“可是为什么？”

'Somebody wants you on the telephone' — 'But no one knows I'm here!'

“有人打电话找你。”——“可没有人知道我在这里啊！”

5 PREP 介词 **除了** **But** is used to mean 'except'.

Europe will be represented in all **but** two of the seven races...

除了两项赛事之外，欧洲在其余5项赛事中都有代表参加。

He didn't speak anything **but** Greek...

他只会说希腊语。

The crew of the ship gave them nothing **but** bread to eat.

船上的工作人员除了面包什么也不给他们吃。

6 ADV 副词 **仅仅；只；才** **But** is used to mean 'only'.

This is **but** one of the methods used to try and get alcoholics to give up drink.

这只是为让那些酗酒者戒酒所尝试的方法之一。

...Napoleon and Marie Antoinette, to name **but** two who had stayed in the great state rooms.

只提两位在贵宾房住过的人，就是拿破仑和玛丽-安托瓦妮特。

7 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **借口；托词** You use **butts** in expressions like 'no butts' and 'ifs and butts' to refer to reasons someone gives for not doing something, especially when you do not think that they are good reasons.

'B-b-b-b-**but**' I stuttered. — 'Never mind the **butts**,' she ranted...

“但——但——但是”，我结结巴巴地说道。——“别跟我讲那些‘但是’了。”她咆哮道。

He committed a crime, no ifs or **butts** about it.

他犯了罪，这是无可争辩的。

8 PHRASE 短语 **不得不；非...不可；必然** You use **cannot but**, **could not but**, and **cannot help but** when you want to emphasize that you believe something must be true and that there is no possibility of anything else being the case.

The pistol was positioned where I couldn't help **but** see it...

手枪放在我抬眼就能看见的地方。

She could not **but** congratulate him.

她只能祝贺他。

9 PHRASE 短语 **倘没有；要不是** You use **but for** to introduce the only factor that causes a particular thing not to happen or not to be completely true.

...the small square below, empty **but for** a delivery van and a clump of palm trees...

下面的小广场空空荡荡，只有一辆送货车和几棵棕榈树

But for you, they might have given us the slip.

要不是你，我们可能已经被他们甩掉了。

10 PHRASE 短语 **(表示与前面说过的话略有矛盾)不过，然而** You use **but then** or **but then again** before a remark which slightly contradicts what you have just said.

My husband spends hours in the bathroom, **but then** again so do I.

我丈夫常占用浴室好几个小时，不过我也是这样。

11 PHRASE 短语 **(表示前述事情并不奇怪)不过，但是** You use **but then** before a remark which suggests that what you have just said should not be regarded as surprising.

He was a fine young man, **but then** so had his father been...

他年轻有为，不过他父亲也曾经是。

Sonia might not speak the English language well, **but then** who did?

索尼娅的英语也许说得不好，但谁又说得好呢？

12 all **but**→see: [all](#) ; anything **but**→see: [anything](#) ;

buy ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **买；购买** If you **buy** something, you obtain it by paying money for it.

He could not afford to **buy** a house...

他买不起房子。

They can now be bought fresh in supermarkets...

这些现在可以在超市买到新鲜的了。

Lizzie bought herself a mountain bike...

莉齐给自己买了辆山地自行车。

I'd like to **buy** him lunch.

我想请他吃午饭。

2 VERB 动词 **买到；能买；够买** If you talk about the quantity or standard of goods an amount of money **buys**, you are referring to the price of the goods or the value of the money.

About £35,000 **buys** a habitable house...

大约花3.5万英镑就能买到一所宜居的房子。

If the pound's value is high, British investors will spend their money abroad because the pound will **buy** them more.

如果英镑升值，英国的投资家们就会向国外投资，因为这样英镑能买到更多的东西。

3 VERB 动词 **(争取或付出一定代价以)获得，赢得** If you **buy** something like time, freedom, or victory, you obtain it but only by offering or giving up something in return.

It was a risky operation, but might **buy** more time...

这是一次冒险的行动，但也许能赢得更多的时间。

For them, affluence was bought at the price of less freedom in their work environment.

对他们来说，富足是以减少在工作场所的自由为代价才获得的。

4 VERB 动词 **收买；贿赂** If you say that a person can **be bought**, you are criticizing the fact that they will give their help or loyalty to someone in return for money.

Once he shows he can be bought, they settle down to a regular payment.

一旦他表现出可以被收买，他们就会定期向他行贿。

5 VERB 动词 **相信；接受** If you **buy** an idea or a theory, you believe and accept it.

I'm not **buying** any of that nonsense.

我才不信那些废话呢。

Buy into means the same as **buy**. **buy into**同**buy**
I bought into the popular myth that when I got the new car or the next house, I'd finally be happy.
我相信那个流行的说法，当我有辆新车或者第二套房子时，我才能最终心满意足。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **划算的东西；性价比高的商品** If something is a good **buy**, it is of good quality and not very expensive.

This was still a good **buy** even at the higher price...

即使价格更高一些，这仍然很划算。

S & ; G offers great **buys** on computer software. S & ; G

公司可提供性价比很高的电脑软件。

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **buy** and **pay**. If you **buy** something, you obtain it by paying money for it.

Gary's bought a bicycle. If you **pay** someone, **pay** them money, or **pay for** something, you give someone money for something they are selling to

you. I paid the taxi driver... I need some money to pay the window cleaner... Some people are forced to pay for their own medicines. If you pay a bill or debt, you pay the amount of money that is owed. He paid his bill and left... We were paying £50 for a single room.

不要混淆buy和pay。buy指通过付钱获得某物：Gary's bought a bicycle (加里买了一辆自行车)。pay指为购买某物付钱给某人：I paid the taxi driver (我付钱给出租车司机)，I need some money to pay the window cleaner (我需要些钱付给玻璃清洁工)，Some people are forced to pay for their own medicines (一些人被迫自付药费)。付账或还债用Pay：He paid his bill and left (他付完账走了)，We were paying £50 for a single room (我们开一个单人间要付50英镑)。

相关词组：
[buy into](#) [buy off](#) [buy out](#) [buy up](#)

by ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **by** is used in phrasal verbs such as 'abide by', 'put by', and 'stand by'.
除下列用法，by还可用于abide by, put by和stand by等短语动词中。

The preposition is pronounced /baɪ/. The adverb is pronounced /baɪ/. 用作介词时读作/baɪ/，用作副词时在句中重读。

1 PREP 介词 **由；被** If something is done **by** a person or thing, that person or thing does it.
The feast was served **by** his mother and sisters...
这顿美餐是他母亲和他的姐妹们准备的。

I was amazed **by** their discourtesy and lack of professionalism...
他们的无礼和不专业让我震惊。

The town has been under attack **by** rebel groups for a week now.
一周来，该镇一直受到叛军的袭击。

2 PREP 介词 **(图书、音乐、绘画等)由... (创作)，出自** If you say that something such as a book, a piece of music, or a painting is **by** a particular person, you mean that this person wrote it or created it.

...a painting **by** Van Gogh...
一幅凡·高的画

'Jacob's Ladder', the newest film **by** Adrian Lyne, is a post-Vietnam horror story.
阿德里安·莱恩的最新电影《雅各的天梯》讲的是一个发生在越战后的恐怖故事。

Usage Note :
When you are talking about the author of a book or play, the composer of a piece of music, or the painter of a painting, you say that the piece of work is **by** that person or is written or painted **by** him or her. ...three books **by** Michael Moorcock. ...a collection of piano pieces **by** Mozart. When you are talking about the person who has written you a letter or sent a message to you, you say that the letter or message is **from** that person. He received a message **from** Vito Corleone.

谈论一本书、一部戏、一首乐曲或一幅画的创作者时，用**by**表示：three books **by** Michael Moorcock (迈克尔·穆尔科克写的3本书)，a collection of piano pieces **by** Mozart (莫扎特钢琴曲集)。谈论信件或信息的发出者时，用**from**表示：He received a message **from** Vito Corleone (他收到维托·科莱奥内捎来的信息)。

3 PREP 介词 **靠；用；凭** If you do something **by** a particular means, you do it using that thing.

We'll be travelling **by** car.
我们将开车旅行。

...dinners **by** candlelight.
烛光晚餐

4 PREP 介词 **通过，凭借 (做某事)** If you achieve one thing **by** doing another thing, your action enables you to achieve the first thing.

Make the sauce **by** boiling the cream and stock together in a pan...
把奶油和高汤一起放在平底锅里熬煮来制作调味料。

The all-female yacht crew made history **by** becoming the first to sail round the world...
这艘游艇的船员为清一色的女性，她们进行了首次环球航行，创造了历史。

By using the air ambulance to transport patients between hospitals, they can save up to £15,000 per patient.
使用空中救护车在医院间运送病人，他们为每个病人节省的费用可达15,000英镑。

5 PREP 介词 **(用于短语中)由于，出于 (偶然或意外)** You use **by** in phrases such as 'by chance' or 'by accident' to indicate whether or not an event was planned.

I met him **by** chance out walking yesterday...
我昨天外出散步时碰巧遇见了他。

He opened Ingrid's letter **by** mistake...
他不小心拆了英格丽德的信。

Whether **by** design or accident his timing was perfect.
不管是计划好的还是巧合，他对时机的把握堪称完美。

6 PREP 介词 **就 (本性、职业或出身)而言** If someone is a particular type of person **by** nature, **by** profession, or **by** birth, they are that type of person because of their nature, their profession, or the family they were born into.

I am certainly lucky to have a kind wife who is loving **by** nature...
拥有一个天性仁爱的贤妻，我当然很幸运。

She's a nurse **by** profession and now runs a counselling service for women...
她的职业是护士，现在开办了一个妇女咨询中心。

Her parents were in fact American **by** birth.
她的父母在血统上其实是美国人。

7 PREP 介词 **根据，按照 (法律或某种标准)** If something must be done **by** law, it happens according to the law. If something is the case **by** particular standards, it is the case according to the standards.

Pharmacists are required **by** law to give the medicine prescribed **by** the doctor.
法律规定药剂师必须按照医生开的处方配药。

...evening wear that was discreet **by** his standards.
以他的标准来看相当朴素的晚礼服

8 PREP 介词 **说 (某词语或某一番话)** If you say what someone means **by** a particular word or expression, you are saying what they intend the word or expression to refer to.

Stella knew what he meant **by** 'start again'...
斯特拉知道他说“重来”是什么意思。

"You're unbelievably lucky." — "What do you mean **by** that?"
“你真是太幸运了。”——“你这话是什么意思？”

9 PREP 介词 **(用于表示抓住身体某部位或握住物体某部分)** If you hold someone or something **by** a particular part of them, you hold that part.

He caught her **by** the shoulder and turned her around...
他抓住她的肩膀把她的身子转了过来。

She was led **by** the arm to a small room at the far end of the corridor...
她被拉着胳膊带到走廊另一头的一个小房间里。

He picked up the photocopy **by** one corner and put it in his wallet.
他沾着影印件的一角把它拿起来，放进了自己的钱包。

10 PREP 介词 **在...旁边；接近** Someone or something that is **by** something else is beside it and close to it.

Judith was sitting in a rocking-chair **by** the window...
朱迪丝正坐在窗户边的一张摇椅里。

Felicity Maxwell stood **by** the bar and ordered a glass of wine...
费利西蒂·马克斯韦尔站在吧台旁，要了一杯红酒。

Emma was **by** the door.
艾玛站在门旁。

By is also an adverb.
Large numbers of security police stood **by**.
大批秘密警察站在一旁。

11 PREP 介词 **经过；经由** If a person or vehicle goes **by** you, they move past you without stopping.

A few cars passed close **by** me...
几辆车贴着我开过去。

He kept walking and passed **by** me on his side of the street.
他一直在街对面走着，并与街这边的我交错而过。

By is also an adverb.

The bomb went off as a police patrol went by.

当一队巡警经过时，炸弹爆炸了。

12 PREP 介词 **在 (某处停留)** If you stop **by** a place, you visit it for a short time.

We had made arrangements to stop **by** her house in Pacific Grove...

我们已安排好去造访她位于帕西非克格罗夫的家。

Daddy called and asked me to drop **by** his office.

爸爸打来电话让我去他办公室一趟。

By is also an adverb.

I'll stop **by** after dinner and we'll have that talk.

饭后我会过去坐一会儿，到时我们再谈。

13 PREP 介词 **在...时候；到...之前；不迟于** If something happens **by** a particular time, it happens at or before that time.

By eight o'clock he had arrived at my hotel...

到8点时，他已经到达我住的宾馆了。

We all knew **by** then that the affair was practically over.

到那时，我们都知道事情实际上已经结束了。

14 PREP 介词 **在 (白天或夜晚)** If you do something **by** day, you do it during the day. If you do it **by** night, you do it during the night.

By day a woman could safely walk the streets, but at night the pavements became dangerous...

白天的时候，妇女可以安全地在街上行走，而到了夜晚人行道上会变得很危险。

She had no wish to hurry alone through the streets of London **by** night.

她可不想独自在夜晚匆匆走过伦敦的街道。

15 PREP 介词 **(乘或除)以** In arithmetic, you use **by** before the second number in a multiplication or division sum.

...an apparent annual rate of 22.8 per cent (1.9 multiplied **by** 12)...

22.8%的名义年率 (1.9乘以12)

230cm divided **by** 22cm is 10.45cm.

230厘米除以22厘米等于10.45厘米。

16 PREP 介词 **乘 (表示长乘宽得出的居室等的面积)** You use **by** to talk about measurements of area. For example, if a room is twenty feet **by** fourteen feet, it measures twenty feet in one direction and fourteen feet in the other direction.

Three prisoners were sharing one small cell 3 metres **by** 2 metres.

3个囚犯关在一个3米长2米宽的小牢房里。

17 PREP 介词 **(表示增减的幅度)** If something increases or decreases **by** a particular amount, that amount is gained or lost.

Violent crime has increased **by** 10 percent since last year...

暴力犯罪自去年以来增加了10%。

Their pay has been cut **by** one-third.

他们薪水降低了1/3。

18 PREP 介词 **以...计；按...计** Things that are made or sold **by** the million or **by** the dozen are made or sold in those quantities.

Parcels arrived **by** the dozen from America...

包裹成打地从美国运来。

Liberty fabrics, both for furnishing and for dressmaking, are sold **by** the metre.

利伯蒂布按米出售，既可用作装饰又可作衣料。

19 PREP 介词 **(表示事物的逐渐变化)** You use **by** in expressions such as 'minute by minute' and 'drop by drop' to talk about things that happen gradually, not all at once.

His father began to lose his memory bit **by** bit, becoming increasingly forgetful.

他的父亲开始一点点地失去记忆，变得越来越健忘。

20 PHRASE 短语 **独自；单独** If you are **by yourself**, you are alone.

...a dark-haired man sitting **by** himself in a corner.

一个独自坐在角落里的黑发男人

21 PHRASE 短语 **独立 (完成某事)** If you do something **by yourself**, you succeed in doing it without anyone helping you.

I didn't know if I could raise a child **by** myself.

我不知道自己是否能够独自养大一个孩子。

call ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **叫；称呼；将...命名；给...起名字** If you **call** someone or something **by** a particular name or title, you give them that name or title.

I always wanted to **call** the dog Mufty for some reason...

不知怎么的，我老想把这条狗唤作穆夫提。

'Doctor...' — 'Will you please **call** me Sarah?'

"大夫..."——"就叫我萨拉好了。"

Everybody **called** each other **by** their surnames.

大家相互之间都以姓氏相称。

called

Klein's most important work is **called** 'Envy and Gratitude'...

克莱因最重要的著作名为《嫉妒与感激》。

There are two men **called** Buckley at the Home Office.

内政部有两个人叫巴克利。

...a device **called** an optical amplifier.

名为光学放大器的一种设备

2 VERB 动词 **把...说成；认为...是；将...称为** If you **call** someone or something a particular thing, you suggest they are that thing or describe them as that thing.

The speech was interrupted by members of the Conservative Party, who **called** him a traitor...

演说被保守党人士打断，他们称他是叛徒。

I wouldn't **call** it a burden; I **call** it a responsibility...

我不觉得这是负担；我觉得它是一种责任。

She **calls** me lazy and selfish...

她说我又懒又自私。

He **called** it particularly cynical to begin releasing the hostages on Christmas Day...

他认为在圣诞节这天开始释放人质尤为讽刺。

Anyone can **call** themselves a psychotherapist.

谁都可以自称是心理治疗师。

3 VERB 动词 **喊；叫；大声说出** If you **call** something, you say it in a loud voice, because you are trying to attract someone's attention.

He could hear the others downstairs in different parts of the house **calling** his name...

他听到其他人从楼下不同地方喊他的名字。

'Boys!' she **called** again.

"小子们!"她又叫道。

Call out means the same as **call**. **call out** 同 **call**

The butcher's son **called out** a greeting...

屠夫的儿子大声打了个招呼。

The train stopped and a porter **called out**, 'Middlesbrough!'

火车停站，一名列车员喊道，"米德尔斯伯勒到了!"

4 VERB 动词 **打电话给...；给...打电话** If you **call** someone, you telephone them.

Would you **call** me as soon as you find out?...

你一弄清楚了就给我打电话好吗?

A friend of mine gave me this number to **call**...

一个朋友要我打这个号码。

'May I speak with Mr Coyne, please?' — 'May I ask who's **calling**?'

"请科因先生接一下电话好吗?"——"请问您是哪位?"

5 VERB 动词 **(通常指打电话)呼叫，叫，召唤** If you **call** someone such as a doctor or the police, you ask them to come to you, usually by telephoning them.

He screamed for his wife to **call** an ambulance...

他尖叫着让他老婆打电话叫救护车。

One night he was **called** to see a woman with tuberculosis.

一天夜里，有人打来电话，请他去给一位患肺结核的妇女看病。

6 VERB 动词 **喊；呼唤** If you **call** someone, you ask them to come to you by shouting to them.

She **called** her young son: 'Here, Stephen, come and look at this!'

她喊她的小儿子："喂，斯蒂芬，过来看看这个!"

He **called** me over the Tannoy.

他用天朗扩音器喊我。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **打电话** When you make a telephone **call**, you telephone someone.

I made a phone **call** to the United States to talk to a friend...

我打电话给美国的一个朋友。

I've had hundreds of **calls** from other victims...

我已经接到了其他受害人打来的上百个电话。

I got a **call** from him late yesterday evening.

昨天深夜我接到他的电话。

8 VERB 动词 **召集(会议、排练等)**；**宣布举行(选举等)** If someone in authority **calls** something such as a meeting, rehearsal, or election, they arrange for it to take place at a particular time.

The Committee decided to **call** a meeting of the All India Congress...

委员会决定召开国大党会议。

The RSC was **calling** a press conference to announce the theatre's closure...

皇家莎士比亚剧团要召开新闻发布会，宣布剧院关闭。

The strike was **called** by the Lebanese Forces militia...

罢工是黎巴嫩武装民兵召集的。

A meeting has been **called** for Monday.

兹定于周一召开会议。

9 VERB 动词 **传唤(某人出庭等)** If someone is **called** before a court or committee, they are ordered to appear there, usually to give evidence.

The child waited two hours before she was **called** to give evidence...

小女孩等了两个小时才被传唤进去作证。

I was **called** as an expert witness.

我作为专家证人被传唤出庭。

10 VERB 动词 **短暂停留**；**访问**；**拜访** If you **call** somewhere, you make a short visit there.

A market researcher **called** at the house where he was living...

一位市场调查人员造访了他的住处。

Andrew now came almost weekly to **call**.

现在安德鲁几乎每星期都来。

Call is also a noun.

He decided to pay a **call** on Tommy Cummings.

他决定去看望一下汤米·卡姆斯。

11 VERB 动词 **(火车、公共汽车、船舶)停靠，停留** When a train, bus, or ship **calls** somewhere, it stops there for a short time to allow people to get on or off.

The steamer **calls** at several ports along the way.

一路上，汽船在好几个港口停靠。

12 VERB 动词 **取消(比赛等)** To **call** a game or sporting event means to cancel it, for example because of rain or bad light.

The second game of the series had ended in a 3-3 tie after ten innings when the game was **called** on account of darkness...

系列赛第二场在十局过后，双方战成3比3平，此时由于天黑，比赛取消。

We **called** the next game.

我们取消了下一场比赛。

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 **号召**；**呼吁**；**号令** If there is a **call** for something, someone demands that it should happen.

There have been **calls** for a new kind of security arrangement...

不少人呼吁出台新的安全措施。

Almost all workers heeded a **call** by the trade unions to stay at home for the duration of the strike.

工会号召工人在罢工期间呆在家里，几乎所有工人都响应了这一号召。

14 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **需要**；**需求** If there is little or no **call** for something, very few people want it to be done or provided.

'Have you got just plain chocolate?' — 'No, I'm afraid there's not much **call** for that.'

“你们有纯巧克力吗？”——“没有，恐怕那东西没几个人要。”

15 N-SING 单数名词 **吸引力**；**魅力** The **call** of something such as a place is the way it attracts or interests you strongly.

You must be feeling exhilarated by the **call** of the new.

新鲜事物的魅力一定让你兴奋不已。

16 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(鸟、兽的)叫声** The **call** of a particular bird or animal is the characteristic sound that it makes.

...the plaintive **call** of a whale.

鲸的哀鸣

...a wide range of animal noises and bird **calls**.

各种各样的鸟兽叫声

17 See also: [calling](#)；[so-called](#)；

18 PHRASE 短语 **优先购买(或使用)权** If you have **first call on** something, you will be asked before anyone else whether you want to buy or use it.

Why should they get **first call on** the best property?

凭什么最好的房产尽着他们先挑？

19 PHRASE 短语 **没必要**；**不该** If you say that **there is no call for** someone to behave in a particular way, you are criticizing their behaviour, usually because you think it is rude.

There was no **call for** him to single you out from all the others.

这么多人中，他不该专挑你。

20 PHRASE 短语 **随时待命的**；**随叫随到的** If someone is **on call**, they are ready to go to work at any time if they are needed, especially if there is an emergency.

In theory I'm **on call** day and night.

从理论上说，我现在昼夜待命。

...a doctor **on call**.

随叫随到的医生

21 PHRASE 短语 **打电话请病假** If you **call in sick**, you telephone the place where you work to tell them you will not be coming to work because you are ill.

'Shouldn't you be at work today?' — 'I **called in sick**.'

“你今天不是应该上班的吗？”“我打电话请过病假了。”

22 to **call** someone's **bluff**→see: [bluff](#)；

to **call** it a day→see: [day](#)；

to **call** a halt→see: [halt](#)；

to **call** something to mind→see: [mind](#)；call of nature→see: [nature](#)；

to **call** something your own→see: [own](#)；

to **call** something into question→see: [question](#)；

to **call** it quits→see: [quit](#)；

to **call** a spade a spade→see: [spade](#)；

to **call** the tune→see: [tune](#)；too close to call→see: [close](#)；

相关词组：

[call back](#) [call for](#) [call in](#) [call off](#) [call on](#) [call out](#) [call up](#) [call upon](#)

campaign ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(社会、政治)运动，活动** A **campaign** is a planned set of activities that people carry out over a period of time in order to achieve something such as social or political change.

During his election **campaign** he promised to put the economy back on its feet...

他在竞选时许诺将重振经济。

Apacs has launched a **campaign** to improve the training of staff.

雅拍体育用品公司开展了加强员工培训的活动。

...the **campaign** against public smoking.

反对在公共场所吸烟的运动

2 VERB 动词 **发起运动**；**开展活动** If someone **campaigns for** something, they carry out a planned set of activities over a period of time in order to achieve their aim.

We are **campaigning** for law reform...

我们正在宣传呼吁进行法律改革。

Mr Burns has actively **campaigned** against a hostel being set up here...

伯恩斯先生积极活动，反对在这儿建青年旅舍。

They have been **campaigning** to improve the legal status of women.

他们一直在为提高妇女的法律地位而奔走呼号。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(包括一系列战斗的)战役** In a war, a **campaign** is a series of planned movements carried out by armed forces.

The allies are intensifying their air **campaign**.

联军部队正加大他们的空战强度。

...a bombing **campaign**.

轮番轰炸

4 See also: [advertising campaign](#)；

capital ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **资本**；**资金** **Capital** is a large sum of money which you use to start a business, or which you invest in order to make more money.

Companies are having difficulty in raising

capital...

各公司融资困难。

A large amount of **capital** is invested in all these branches.

一大笔资金投入了各分公司。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (厂房、机器等)固定资产, 资本资产 You can use **capital** to refer to buildings or machinery which are necessary to produce goods or to make companies more efficient, but which do not make money directly.

...**capital** equipment that could have served to increase production.

本可以用来增加产出的资产设备

...**capital** investment.

资本投资

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (借款或投资的)本金, 本钱 **Capital** is the part of an amount of money borrowed or invested which does not include interest.

With a conventional repayment mortgage, the repayments consist of both **capital** and interest.

常规的按揭还款额既包含本金也包括利息。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 首都; 首府 The **capital** of a country is the city or town where its government or parliament meets.

...Katmandu, the **capital** of Nepal.

尼泊尔首都加德满都

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (工商业活动的)中心 If a place is the **capital** of a particular industry or activity, it is the place that is most famous for it, because it happens in that place more than anywhere else.

Colmar has long been considered the **capital** of the wine trade.

科尔马长期以来一直被视为葡萄酒贸易中心。

...New York, the fashion **capital** of the world.

纽约, 世界时尚之都

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 大写字母 **Capitals** or **capital letters** are written or printed letters in the form which is used at the beginning of sentences or names. 'T', 'B', and 'F' are capitals.

The name and address are written in **capitals**.

姓名和地址是大写的。

7 ADJ 形容词 (犯罪)情节严重的, 可判处死刑的 A **capital** offence is one that is so serious that the person who commits it can be punished by death.

Espionage is a **capital** offence in this country.

在这个国家, 从事间谍活动是死罪。

...Americans wrongly convicted of **capital** crimes.

被误判死罪的美国人

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 柱头; 柱顶 A **capital** is the top part of a stone column, which is sometimes decorated with stone leaves or other patterns.

9 See also: [working capital](#) ;

Usage Note :
Note that you must always use a **capital** letter with days of the week, months of the year, and festivals. ...*on Monday the 13th of January*. ...*at Christmas*. Names of seasons, however, usually begin with a small letter. ...*in spring*. **Capitals** must also be used with the names of countries and other places, as well with the adjectives and nouns derived from them, such as those which refer to their inhabitants or languages. ...*in Portugal*. ...*the Swiss police*. ...*thousands of Germans*... *He spoke fluent Arabic*.

注意, 表示星期几、月份和节假日的词首字母必须大写: on Monday the 13th of January (1月13日, 星期一), at Christmas (圣诞节期间)。不过, 表示季节的名词首字母通常小写: in spring (在春季)。国名、地名及其派生出来的表示其居民或语言等的形容词、名词首字母必须大写: in Portugal (在葡萄牙), the Swiss police (瑞士警方), thousands of Germans (成千上万的德国人), He spoke fluent Arabic (他讲一口流利的阿拉伯语)。

10 PHRASE 短语 从...中捞取好处; 从...中渔利 If you say that someone is **making capital out of** a situation, you disapprove of the way they are gaining an advantage for themselves through other people's efforts or bad luck.

He rebuked the President for trying to make political **capital** out of the hostage situation.

他谴责总统试图利用人质事件捞取政治利益。

11 PHRASE 短语 (用于强调某一字眼具有特殊意义)地道的, 彻头彻尾的 You can use phrases such as 'Life with a **capital** L', to emphasize that a word has a particular significance in the situation you are talking about.

She's not feminist with a **capital** F but she's fairly controversial.

她不是个真正意义上的女权主义者, 但却是个颇具争议的人物。

car ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 汽车; 轿车 A **car** is a motor vehicle with room for a small number of passengers.

He had left his tickets in his **car**...

他把票忘在车里了。

They arrived by **car**.

他们是坐小汽车来的。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (火车)车厢 A **car** is one of the separate sections of a train.

Tour buses have replaced railway **cars**.

观光巴士已经取代了火车。

in BRIT, usually use 英国英语通常用 carriage

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (火车上作特殊用途的)车厢 Railway carriages are called **cars** when they are used for a particular purpose.

He made his way into the dining **car** for breakfast.

他来到餐车车厢吃早饭。

4 See also: [cable car](#) ;

care ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 关心; 在乎; 在意 If you **care about** something, you feel that it is important and are concerned about it.

...a company that **cares** about the environment.

注重环保的公司

...young men who did not **care** whether they lived or died...

不在乎死活的年轻人

Does anybody know we're here, does anybody **care**?

有谁知道我们在这儿?有谁在乎?

2 VERB 动词 爱; 喜爱 If you **care for** someone, you feel a lot of affection for them.

He wanted me to know that he still **cares** for me.

他想要我知道他仍爱着我。

...people who are your friends, who **care** about you.

关爱你的朋友们

caring
...the 'feminine' traits of caring and compassion.
富有爱心和同情心的“女性”特质

3 VERB 动词 照料; 照顾; 护理 If you **care for** someone or something, you look after them and keep them in a good state or condition.

They hired a nurse to **care** for her.

他们雇了个护士来照顾她。

...these distinctive cars, lovingly **cared** for by private owners.

这些受到车主们悉心养护、与众不同的私家车

...well-**cared**-for homes.

收拾得井井有条的家

Care is also a noun.

Most of the staff specialise in the **care** of children.

多数员工都掌握专业的儿童保育知识。

...sensitive teeth which need special **care**...

需要特殊护理的敏感牙齿

She denied the murder of four children who were in her **care**.

她否认杀害了她所照管的4个孩子。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (政府)收养, 监护 Children who are **in care** are looked after by the state because their parents are dead or unable to look after them properly.

...a home for children **in care**...

儿童福利院

She was taken into **care** as a baby.

她尚在襁褓中时就被福利院收养。

5 VERB 动词 喜欢; 喜爱 If you say that you do not **care for** something or someone, you mean that you do not like them.

She had met both sons and did not **care** for either.

两个儿子她都见了，一个都不喜欢。

6 VERB 动词 **想；愿意** If you say that someone does something when they **care** to do it, you mean that they do it, although they should do it more willingly or more often.

The woman tells anyone who **cares** to listen that she's going through hell...

只要一有人听她诉说，那个女人就会告诉人家她正在受苦受难。

Experts reveal only as much as they **care** to.

专家们只透露了他们想透露的那些。

7 VERB 动词 **愿意，要（一种有礼貌的询问）** You can ask someone if they would **care** for something or if they would **care** to do something as a polite way of asking if they would like to have or do something.

Would you **care** for some orange juice?...

来杯橙汁怎么样？

He said he was off to the beach and would we **care** to join him.

他说他要去看海，问我们愿不愿和他一块儿去。

8 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **小心；用心** If you do something **with care**, you give careful attention to it because you do not want to make any mistakes or cause any damage.

Condoms are an effective method of birth control if used with **care**...

如果使用得当，避孕套是很有效的避孕手段。

We'd taken enormous **care** in choosing the location.

在地点的选择上我们格外谨慎。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **担心；忧虑；恐惧** Your **cares** are your worries, anxieties, or fears.

Lean back in a hot bath and forget all the **cares** of the day...

舒舒服服地躺着泡个热水澡，忘掉白天的一切烦恼。

Johnson seemed without a **care** in the world.

约翰逊似乎无忧无虑。

10 See also: [caring](#) ; [aftercare](#) ; [day care](#) ; [intensive care](#) ;

11 PHRASE 短语 **毫不在乎** You can use **for all I care** to emphasize that it does not matter at all to you what someone does.

You can go right now **for all I care**.

你现在就可以走，我才不在乎呢。

12 PHRASE 短语 **毫不在意；毫不关心（美国英语中亦可用could care less）** If you say that you **couldn't care less** about someone or something, you are emphasizing that you are not interested in them or worried about them. In American English, you can also say that you **could care less**, with the same meaning.

I **couldn't care less** about the bloody woman...

那个该死的女人关我屁事！

Personally, I **couldn't have cared less** whether the ice-cream came from Italy or England...

就我来说，我根本不在乎冰淇淋是意大利产的，还是英国产的。

I used to be proud working for them ; now I **could care less**. I'm just out here for the money...

我过去以为他们工作为傲，如今我根本无所谓，我来就是为了赚钱。

Personally, I **could care less** whether the Giants come or not.

就我个人来说，我根本就不在乎巨人队来还是不来。

13 PHRASE 短语 **经由...转交；由...收转** If someone sends you a letter or parcel **care of** a particular person or place, they send it to that person or place, and it is then passed on to you. In American English, you can also say **in care of**.

Please write to me **care of** the publishers...

写给我的信请由出版商收转。

I addressed their letters **in care of** the bars and clubs where I'd known them.

我把写给他们的信寄往我们结识时的酒吧和俱乐部，请它们代为转交。

14 PHRASE 短语 **照顾；照看；看护** If you **take care of** someone or something, you look after them and prevent them from being harmed or damaged.

There was no one else to **take care of** their children...

没有别人可以照料他们的孩子。

You have to learn to **take care of** your possessions.

你得学会保管好自己的财物。

15 CONVENTION 惯用语 **保重，珍重(用于道别)** You can say 'Take care' when saying goodbye to someone.

16 PHRASE 短语 **确保(做)；特意** If you **take care to** do something, you make sure that you do it.

Foley followed Albert through the gate, **taking care to** close the latch.

福利跟着艾伯特穿过大门，特意将门闩插好。

17 PHRASE 短语 **处理；应对** To **take care of** a problem, task, or situation means to deal with it.

They leave it to the system to try and **take care of** the problem...

他们让系统去设法解决这个问题。

'Do you need clean sheets?' — 'No. Mrs. May **took care of** that.'

“您需要干净床单吗？”——“哦，不用了。梅夫人帮我换好了。”

18 PHRASE 短语 **(表示说话者毫不在乎)谁在乎？** You can say 'Who cares?' to emphasize that something does not matter to you at all.

Who **cares** about some stupid vacation?...

谁在乎什么愚蠢的度假？

'But we might ruin the stove.' — 'Who **cares**?'

“可我们会把炉子弄坏的！”——“我才不在乎呢！”

carry ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **拿；提；拎；搬；扛** If you **carry** something, you take it with you, holding it so that it does not touch the ground.

He was **carrying** a briefcase...

他提着公文包。

He **carried** the plate through to the dining room...

他端着盘子来到餐厅。

She **carried** her son to the car...

她把儿子抱上车。

If your job involves a lot of paperwork, you're going to need something to **carry** it all in.

如果你的工作要求做很多文字工作，你就需要有东西来装所有文件。

2 VERB 动词 **携带；随身带** If you **carry** something, you have it with you wherever you go.

You have to **carry** a beeper so that they can call you in at any time.

你要随身带着寻呼机，以便他们随时呼你。

3 VERB 动词 **运送；运载** If something **carries** a person or thing somewhere, it takes them there.

Flowers are designed to attract insects which then **carry** the pollen from plant to plant...

花的作用在于吸引昆虫，然后昆虫再将花粉传到其他植株上。

The delegation was **carrying** a message of thanks to President Mubarak...

代表团向穆巴拉克总统转达了谢意。

The ship could **carry** seventy passengers.

那艘船可以载客70名。

4 VERB 动词 **携带(疾病、病菌)** If a person or animal **is carrying** a disease, they are infected with it and can pass it on to other people or animals.

The official number of people **carrying** the AIDS virus is low...

艾滋病病毒携带者的官方数字并不高。

Frogs eat pests which destroy crops and **carry** diseases.

青蛙吃破坏庄稼、传播疾病的害虫。

5 VERB 动词 **具有，带有(特点、后果等)** If an action or situation has a particular quality or consequence, you can say that it **carries** it.

Check that any medication you're taking **carries** no risk for your developing baby...

仔细检查，确保你所服用的任何药物不会对胎儿造成危险。

Individualism, and the breakdown of social harmony, had a constructive purpose. But they also **carried** a price.

个人主义以及社会和谐崩溃具有一定的建设意义，然而这也是有代价的。

6 VERB 动词 **使达到(目标)；帮助...渡过(难关)** If a quality or advantage **carries** someone into a particular position or through a difficult situation, it helps them to achieve that position or deal with that situation.

He had the ruthless streak necessary to carry him into the Cabinet...

他具有进入内阁所必需的冷酷性格。

The warmth and strength of their relationship carried them through difficult times.

他们互相关心，关系牢固，这才熬过了艰难岁月。

7 VERB 动词 **使用；采纳；发挥** If you carry an idea or a method to a particular extent, you use or develop it to that extent.

It's not such a new idea, but I carried it to extremes...

这虽然不是什么新想法，但是我将它发挥到了极致。

We could carry that one step further by taking the same genes and putting them into another crop.

我们可以再进一步：取出相同的基因，并将它们植入另一植株。

8 VERB 动词 **(报纸、海报)登载，刊登，印有** If a newspaper or poster carries a picture or a piece of writing, it contains it or displays it.

Several papers carry the photograph of Mr Anderson.

好几份报纸都刊登了安德森先生的照片。

9 VERB 动词 **使(提案、动议)通过；赞成** In a debate, if a proposal or motion is carried, a majority of people vote in favour of it.

A motion backing its economic policy was carried by 322 votes to 296.

一项支持其经济政策的动议以322票对296票通过。

10 VERB 动词 **(罪行)应处以...刑罚** If a crime carries a particular punishment, a person who is found guilty of that crime will receive that punishment.

It was a crime of espionage and carried the death penalty.

这是间谍罪，应判死刑。

11 VERB 动词 **(声音)传得很远** If a sound carries, it can be heard a long way away.

Even in this stillness Leaphorn doubted if the sound would carry far.

就是在这样的寂静当中，利普霍恩也怀疑声音不会传很远。

12 VERB 动词 **(候选人或党派)在(某州或某选区)获胜** If a candidate or party carries a state or area, they win the election in that state or area.

George W. Bush carried the state with 56 percent of the vote.

乔治·W·布什在该州以56%的得票率获胜。

in BRIT, usually use 英国英语通常用 take

13 VERB 动词 **(以某种姿态)走，移动** If you carry yourself in a particular way, you walk and move in that way.

They carried themselves with great pride and dignity.

他们举手投足间透着傲气和高贵。

14 VERB 动词 **怀孕；怀上(孩子)** If a woman is carrying a child, she is pregnant.

There are many theories that claim to be able to predict whether you're carrying a boy or a girl.

有许多理论声称能够预测胎儿的性别。

15 PHRASE 短语 **急不可待；喜不自胜；忘乎所以** If you get carried away or are carried away, you are so eager or excited about something that you do something hasty or foolish.

I got completely carried away and almost cried.

我激动不已，几乎哭了出来。

16 PHRASE 短语 **轻松获胜；大获全胜** If a person or team carries all before them, they succeed very easily.

In the formative years their alliance carried all before it.

在草创阶段，他们的联盟所向披靡。

17 to carry the can→see: [can](#) ;

to carry conviction→see: [conviction](#) ;

to carry the day→see: [day](#) ;

to carry weight→see: [weight](#) ;

Usage Note :

Do not confuse carry and lift. When you carry something, you move it from one place to another without letting it touch the ground. When you lift something, you move it upwards using your hands or a machine. After you have lifted it, you may carry it to a different place.

不要混淆 carry 和 lift。carry 表示将某物从一处移至另一处，其间不接触地面。lift 表示用手或机器将某物提高地面，然后可以将之从此处移(carry)至另一处。

相关词组：

[carry off](#) [carry on](#) [carry out](#) [carry over](#) [carry through](#)

cent ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [per cent](#) ; **分(美元、欧元等的货币单位)** A cent is a small unit of money worth one hundredth of some currencies, for example the dollar and the euro.

A cup of rice which cost thirty cents a few weeks ago is now being sold for up to one dollar...

几个星期前卖30美分一杯的米饭，如今卖到1美元。

We haven't got a cent.

我们身无分文。

central ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **中央的；中心的** Something that is central is in the middle of a place or area.

...Central America's Caribbean coast...

中美洲加勒比海沿岸

The disruption has now spread and is affecting a large part of central Liberia.

混乱局面已经扩散，正在影响利比里亚中部的大片地区。

...a rich woman living in central London.

住在伦敦市中心的富婆

centrally

The main cabin has its full-sized double bed centrally placed with plenty of room around it.

主舱正中央摆着一张标准双人床，四周很宽敞。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **位于中央地带的；处于中心的；四通八达的** A place that is central is easy to reach because it is in the centre of a city, town, or particular area.

...a central location in the capital.

首都的中心地带

centrally

...this centrally located hotel, situated on the banks of the Marne Canal.

这家坐落在马恩运河河畔、地处中心地带的宾馆

3 ADJ 形容词 **中央的；有最高决策权的** A central group or organization makes all the important decisions that are followed throughout a larger organization or a country.

There is a lack of trust towards the central government in Rome.

人们对罗马的中央政府缺乏信任。

...the central committee of the Cuban communist party.

古巴共产党中央委员会

centrally

This is a centrally planned economy.

这是一种中央计划经济。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **最重要的；核心的** The central person or thing in a particular situation is the most important one.

Black dance music has been central to mainstream pop since the early '60s.

自上世纪60年代以来，黑人舞曲一直是主流流行乐的核心。

...a central part of their culture.

他们文化的核心部分

centrality

The centrality of the German economy to the welfare of Europe must be recognised.

德国经济对欧洲社会安康的核心作用必须得到承认。

centrally

In her memoirs Naomi is quick to acknowledge that her grandmother was centrally important in her venture as a writer.

娜奥米在她的回忆录里开篇就承认，在她尝试创作的过程中，她的祖母起了非常重要的作用。

centre ★★★★★

in AM, use 美国英语用 center

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(会议、活动、服务等)的中心** A centre is a building where people have meetings,

take part in a particular activity, or get help of some kind.

We went to a party at the leisure **centre**...

我们去休闲中心参加一个聚会。

She now also does pottery classes at a community **centre**.

她现在还在社区中心上陶艺课。

...the National Exhibition **Centre**.

国家展览中心

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (工业、活动等的)中心 If an area or town is a **centre** for an industry or activity, that industry or activity is very important there.

London is also the major international insurance **centre**.

伦敦也是重要的国际保险中心。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 中心；中央；中部 The **centre** of something is the middle of it.

A large wooden table dominates the **centre** of the room...

一张大木桌摆在房间正中央。

Bake until light golden and crisp around the edges and slightly soft in the **centre**.

烤至边缘浅黄酥脆，中间略软。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (市镇的)商业中心，闹市区，繁华地带 The **centre** of a town or city is the part where there are the most shops and businesses and where a lot of people come from other areas to work or shop.

...the city **centre**.

市中心

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 中心；核心 If something or someone is at the **centre** of a situation, they are the most important thing or person involved.

...the man at the **centre** of the controversy...

处于争论焦点的人

At the **centre** of the inquiry has been concern for the pensioners involved.

调查的核心一直是对于牵涉其中的领取养老金者的关注。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (关注的)中心，焦点；中心人物 If someone or something is the **centre** of attention or interest, people are giving them a lot of attention.

The rest of the cast was used to her being the **centre** of attention...

她总是人们关注的焦点，其他演职人员对此已经习以为常。

The **centre** of attraction was Pierre Auguste Renoir's oil painting.

最吸引注意的是皮埃尔·奥古斯特·雷诺阿的油画。

7 N-SING 单数名词 (政党)中间派，中立派 In politics, the **centre** refers to groups and their beliefs, when they are considered to be neither left-wing nor right-wing.

The Democrats have become a party of the **centre**.

民主党成了中立的党派。

...the **centre** parties.

中间党派

8 VERB 动词 将...放在正中央 If you **centre** something, you move it so that it is at the centre of something else.

Centre the design on the cloth before you start.

在开始前，将图案放在布的正中间。

9 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使)以...为中心；(使)注意力集中于 If something **centres** or is **centred** on a particular thing or person, that thing or person is the main subject of attention.

...a plan which **centred** on academic achievement and personal motivation...

重点强调学术成就和个人兴趣的计划

All his concerns were **centred** around himself rather than Rachel...

他所关心的全是他自己，而不是雷切尔。

When working with patients, my efforts are **centred** on helping them to overcome illness.

在治疗过程中，我的主要精力是帮助病人战胜疾病。

10 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使)主要发生在；(使)集中于 If an industry or event is **centred** in a place, or if it **centres** there, it takes place to the greatest extent there.

The fighting has been **centred** around the town of Vucovar...

战斗主要集中在武科瓦尔镇周围。

The disturbances have **centred** round the two main university areas...

骚乱主要发生在两所大学附近的区域。

Between 100 and 150 travellers' vehicles were scattered around the county, with the largest gathering **centred** on Ampfield.

大约100到150辆旅游车分散在这个县里，其中数量最多的一拨集中在安帕菲尔德。

11 See also: [community centre](#) ; [detention centre](#) ; [garden centre](#) ; [health centre](#) ; [job centre](#) ; [left-of-centre](#) ; [nerve centre](#) ; [reception centre](#) ; [remand centre](#) ; [right-of-centre](#) ; [shopping centre](#) ;

century ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 世纪 A **century** is a period of a hundred years that is used when stating a date. For example, the 19th century was the period from 1801 to 1900.

...celebrated figures of the late eighteenth **century**.

18世纪晚期的名人

...a 17th-century merchant's house.

一栋17世纪商宅

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 一百年 A **century** is any period of a hundred years.

The drought there is the worst in a **century**.

这是一百年来最严重的旱灾。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (板球中一名击球手获得的)一百分，一百多分 In cricket, a **century** is a score of one hundred runs or more by one batsman.

chance ★★★★★

1 N-VAR 可变名词 可能(性)；机会 If there is a **chance** of something happening, it is possible that it will happen.

Do you think they have a **chance** of beating Australia?...

你认为他们有可能击败澳大利亚吗？

This partnership has a good **chance** of success...

这个组合获胜的希望很大。

The specialist who carried out the brain scan thought Tim's **chances** of survival were still slim...

给蒂姆做脑部扫描的专科医生认为他活下来的可能性仍旧渺茫。

There was really very little **chance** that Ben would ever have led a normal life.

本过上正常人的生活的机会真的非常小。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 机会；机遇 If you have a **chance** to do something, you have the opportunity to do it.

The electoral council announced that all eligible people would get a **chance** to vote...

选举委员会宣布，所有有资格者都将获得投票的机会。

Most refugee doctors never get the **chance** to practice medicine in British hospitals...

多数去避难的医生永远没有机会在英国医院行医。

I felt I had to give him a **chance**.

我觉得自己必须给他个机会。

3 ADJ 形容词 偶然的；意外的；凑巧的 A **chance** meeting or event is one that is not planned or expected.

...a **chance** meeting.

偶遇

4 VERB 动词 碰巧(做)；偶然发现 If you **chance** to do something or **chance** on something, you do it or find it although you had not planned or tried to.

A man I **chanced** to meet proved to be a most unusual character...

我邂逅了一个人，后来发现他是个极为与众不同的家伙。

It was just then that I **chanced** to look round.

就在那时，我恰好环顾了下四周。

...Christopher Columbus, who **chanced** upon the

Dominican Republic nearly 500 years ago.

克里斯托弗·哥伦布，在近500年前偶然发现多米尼加共和国的人

5 VERB 动词 **冒...的险** If you **chance** something, you do it even though there is a risk that you may not succeed or that something bad may happen.

Andy knew the risks. I cannot believe he would have **chanced** it...

安迪知道有风险，我不敢相信他竟然甘冒其险。

He decided no assassin would **chance** a shot from amongst that crowd.

他认定，没有刺客会冒险混在人群里开枪。

6 See also: [off-chance](#) ;

7 PHRASE 短语 **偶然；碰巧** Something that happens **by chance** was not planned by anyone.

He had met Mr Maude **by chance**.

他曾邂逅过莫德先生。

8 PHRASE 短语 (用以询问某事是否属实) **会不会，可能** You can use **by any chance** when you are asking questions in order to find out whether something that you think might be true is actually true.

Are they **by any chance** related?

他们有可能是亲戚吗？

9 PHRASE 短语 **有可能；有机会** If you say that someone **stands a chance** of achieving something, you mean that they are likely to achieve it. If you say that someone doesn't **stand a chance of** achieving something, you mean that they cannot possibly achieve it.

Being very good at science subjects, I stood a good **chance** of gaining high grades...

我理科很棒，所以很有机会拿高分。

Neither is seen as standing any **chance** of snatching the leadership from him.

两人都不被认为有任何可能从他手中夺得领导权。

10 PHRASE 短语 **冒险；碰运气** When you **take a chance**, you try to do something although there is a large risk of danger or failure.

You take a **chance** on the weather if you holiday in the UK...

在英国度假，只有赌天气了。

From then on, they were taking no **chances**...

从那时起，他们就不再冒险了。

Dennis was not a man to take **chances**.

丹尼斯不是个敢冒风险的人。

change ★★★★★

1 N-VAR 可变名词 See also: [sea change](#) ; **变化；改变；变革** If there is a **change in** something, it becomes different.

The ambassador appealed for a **change in** US policy...

大使呼吁美国在政策上作出改变。

What is needed is a **change of** attitude on the part of architects...

现在需要的是建筑师态度的转变。

There are going to have to be some drastic **changes**...

一定得进行重大变革。

In Zaire political **change** was on its way...

在扎伊尔，政治变革正在推进。

1998 was an important year for everyone: a time of **change**.

1998年对所有人来说都是重要的一年：那是个变革的时期。

2 N-SING 单数名词 (令人愉快的) **变化，改变** If you say that something is a **change** or **makes a change**, you mean that it is enjoyable because it is different from what you are used to.

It is a complex system, but it certainly makes a **change**...

这是个复杂的体系，不过确实有所改变。

Do you feel like you could do with a **change**?

你不想改变一下？

3 VERB 动词 **改用；改做** If you **change from** one thing to another, you stop using or doing the first one and start using or doing the second.

His doctor increased the dosage but did not **change to** a different medication...

他的医生加大了剂量，不过没有换药。

He **changed from** voting against to abstaining.

他原打算投反对票，后来改为弃权了。

4 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使) **变化；(使)改变** When something **changes** or when you **change it**, it becomes different.

We are trying to detect and understand how the climates **change**...

我们正努力探寻并理解气候是如何变化的。

In the union office, the mood gradually **changed from** resignation to rage...

在工会办公室，情绪慢慢从顺从转变成愤怒。

She has now **changed into** a happy, self-confident woman...

如今她已经变成一个快乐、自信的女人。

They should **change the** law to make it illegal to own replica weapons...

他们应该修订法律，使拥有仿制武器成为非法行为。

Trees are changing colour earlier than last year...

今年树木换装比去年早。

He is a **changed man** since you left...

打你走后，他就变了个人。

A changing world has put pressures on the corporation.

日新月异的世界使这家公司感到了压力。

5 VERB 动词 **更换；替换** To **change** something means to replace it with something new or different.

I paid £80 to have my car radio fixed and I bet all they did was **change** a fuse...

我花80英镑让人把我车上的收音机修了修，可我不敢肯定，他们只是换了根保险丝。

If you want to **change** your doctor there are two ways of doing it.

你要是想换个医生，办法有两个。

Change is also a noun.

A **change of** leadership alone will not be enough.

仅仅更换领导层是不够的。

6 VERB 动词 **换(衣服)；更衣** When you **change** your clothes or **change**, you take some or all of your clothes off and put on different ones. →see usage note at: [wear](#)

Ben had merely **changed** his shirt...

本仅仅换了件衬衫。

They had allowed her to shower and **change**...

他们准许她冲个澡，换套衣裳。

I **changed into** a tracksuit...

我换上一身运动装。

I've got to get **changed** first. I've got to put my uniform on.

我得先换一下衣服，穿上制服。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **替换衣服；备用衣服** A **change of** clothes is an extra set of clothes that you take with you when you go to stay somewhere or to take part in an activity.

He stuffed a bag with a few **changes of** clothing.

他往包里塞了几套换洗衣服。

8 VERB 动词 **换(床单)** When you **change** a bed or **change the** sheets, you take off the dirty sheets and put on clean ones.

After changing the bed, I would fall asleep quickly...

换了床单，我很快就能睡着。

I **changed the** sheets on your bed today.

我今天把你的床单换了。

9 VERB 动词 **给(婴儿)换尿布；换(尿布)** When you **change** a baby or **change its** nappy or diaper, you take off the dirty one and put on a clean one.

She criticizes me for the way I feed or **change** him...

她批评我不会给他喂奶，不会换尿布。

He needs his nappy **changed**.

他的尿布该换了。

10 VERB 动词 **转乘，换乘(交通工具)；转车；转机** When you **change** buses, trains, or planes or **change**, you get off one bus, train, or plane and get on to another in order to continue your journey.

At Glasgow I **changed** trains for Greenock...

我在格拉斯哥改乘去格里诺克的火车。

We were turned off the train at Hanover, where we had to **change**.

我们在汉诺威站被赶下火车，只好在那儿转车。

11 VERB 动词 **换(挡)** When you **change** gear or **change into** another gear, you move the gear lever on a car, bicycle, or other vehicle in order to use a different gear.

The driver tried to **change** gear, then swerved...

司机试图换挡，接着突然转向。

He looked up into the mirror as he **changed** through his gears.

他一边换挡，一边抬眼看后视镜。

in AM, use 美国英语用 **shift**

12 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **找零；找头** Your **change** is the money that you receive when you pay for something with more money than it costs because you do not have exactly the right amount of money.

'There's your **change**.' — 'Thanks very much.'...
“您的找头。”——“多谢。”

They told the shopkeeper to keep the **change**.

他们告诉店主不用找钱了。

13 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 See also: **small change**; **硬币** **Change** is coins, rather than paper money.

Thieves ransacked the office, taking a sack of loose **change**...

窃贼洗劫了办公室，拿走了一口袋散币。

The man in the store won't give him **change** for the phone unless he buys something.

店里的人不肯给他换硬币打电话，除非他买点什么。

14 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **零钱** If you have **change for** larger notes, bills, or coins, you have the same value in smaller notes, bills, or coins, which you can give to someone in exchange.

The courier had **change for** a £10 note.

快递员能破开10英镑的纸币。

If you **make change**, you give someone smaller notes, bills, or coins, in exchange for the same value of larger ones. **换零钱；破开钱**

15 VERB 动词 **兑换(货币)；换(零钱)** When you **change** money, you exchange it for the same amount of money in a different currency, or in smaller notes, bills, or coins.

You can expect to pay the bank a fee of around 1% to 2% every time you **change** money...

每次到银行换币都会要求付1%到2%的手续费。

If you travel frequently, find an agency that will **change one** foreign currency directly into another.

如果经常旅行，找一家能直接兑换外币的旅行社。

16 PHRASE 短语 **换换口味；变个花样** If you say that you are doing something or something is happening **for a change**, you mean that you do not usually do it or it does not usually happen, and you are happy to be doing it or that it is happening.

Now let me ask you a question, for a **change**...

现在换我来问你一个问题吧。

Liz settled back in her seat, comfortably relaxed, enjoying being driven for a **change**.

莉兹舒服放松地倚在座位上，享受着换别人开车的惬意。

to **change for the better**→see: **better** ;

to **change hands**→see: **hand** ; a **change of**

heart→see: **heart** ;

to **change your mind**→see: **mind** ;

to **change places**→see: **place** ;

to **ring the changes**→see: **ring** ;

to **change the subject**→see: **subject** ;

to **change tack**→see: **tack** ;

to **change your tune**→see: **tune** ;

to **change for the worse**→see: **worse** ;

相关词组：

[change down](#) [change over](#) [change up](#)

charge ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **向...收费；索要(钱)；要价** If you **charge** someone an amount of money, you ask them to pay that amount for something that you have sold to them or done for them.

Even local nurseries **charge** £100 a week...

连本地托儿所每星期都要收费100英镑。

The majority of stalls **charged** a fair price...

多数货摊要价比较公道。

The hospitals **charge** the patients for every aspirin...

医院每一片阿司匹林都要病人掏钱。

Some banks **charge** if you access your account to determine your balance.

有些银行对查询账户余额要收费。

...the architect who **charged** us a fee of seven hundred and fifty pounds.

那个向我们要了750英镑服务费的建筑师

2 VERB 动词 **将...的账单寄给...；把...记在...的账上** To **charge** something to a person or organization means to tell the people providing it to send the bill to that person or organization. To **charge** something to someone's account means to add it to their account so they can pay for it later.

Go out and buy a pair of glasses, and **charge** it to us...

去买副眼镜，账记在我们头上。

All transactions have been **charged** to your account.

所有交易都记在你的账户上了。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(提供服务的)要价，收费** A **charge** is an amount of money that you have to pay for a service.

We can arrange this for a small **charge**...

我们可以将此安排好，只收取很少的费用。

Customers who arrange overdrafts will face a monthly **charge** of £5.

透支的客户每月要缴纳5英镑的费用。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **指控；控告** A **charge** is a formal accusation that someone has committed a crime.

He may still face criminal **charges**...

他可能仍然要面临刑事指控。

They appeared at court yesterday to deny **charges** of murder.

他们昨天出庭，否认谋杀的指控。

5 VERB 动词 **(警方)指控，起诉** When the police **charge** someone, they formally accuse them of having done something illegal.

They have the evidence to **charge** him...

他们握有控告他的证据。

Police have **charged** Mr Bell with murder.

警方已经起诉贝尔先生犯有谋杀罪。

6 VERB 动词 **(公开)指责，谴责** If you **charge** someone **with** doing something wrong or unpleasant, you publicly say that they have done it.

He **charged** the minister with lying about the economy.

他指责部长在经济问题上撒谎。

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **负责；管理** If you take **charge of** someone or something, you make yourself responsible for them and take control over them. If someone or something is **in your charge**, you are responsible for them.

A few years ago Bacryl took **charge of** the company...

几年前，巴克里尔接管了该公司。

I have been given **charge of** this class...

我被分配负责这个班。

They would never forget their time in his **charge**.

他们永远忘不掉在他手下的日子。

8 PHRASE 短语 **主管；全面负责；统领** If you are **in charge** in a particular situation, you are the most senior person and have control over something or someone.

Who's **in charge** here?

这儿谁管事啊？

...the Swiss governess **in charge of** the smaller children.

负责照管小一些的孩子瑞士女家庭教师

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **被照管的人；所负责的人** If you describe someone as your **charge**, they have been given to you to be looked after and you are responsible for them.

The coach tried to get his **charges** motivated.

教练试图激发队员的积极性。

10 VERB 动词 **猛冲；猛攻** If you **charge** towards someone or something, you move quickly and aggressively towards them.

He **charged** through the door to my mother's office...

他冲出门，往我母亲的办公室跑去。

He ordered us to **charge**.

他命令我们冲锋。

...a charging bull.

猛冲过来的公牛

Charge is also a noun.

...a bayonet **charge**.

拼刺刀

11 VERB 动词 **给(电池)充电** To **charge** a battery

means to pass an electrical current through it in order to make it more powerful or to make it last longer.

Alex had forgotten to **charge** the battery.

亚历克斯忘了给电池充电。

Charge up means the same as **charge** . [charge up](#) 同 [charge](#)

There was nothing in the brochure about having to drive the car every day to **charge up** the battery.

手册里只字没提这车要天天开，以给电池充电。

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 (带电物质的)电荷，充电量

An electrical **charge** is an amount of electricity that is held in or carried by something.

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 (子弹、炮弹所装填的)火药，炸药；子弹；炮弹

The **charge** in a cartridge or shell is the explosive inside it. You can also refer to the cartridge or shell itself as a **charge** .

14 See also: [charged](#) ; [baton charge](#) ; [cover charge](#) ; [depth charge](#) ; [service charge](#) ;

15 PHRASE 短语 免费的 If something is **free of charge**, it does not cost anything.

The leaflet is available free of **charge** from post offices.

宣传单可以到邮局免费领取。

相关词组：

[charge up](#)

chief ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (组织机构的)负责人，头儿，首领

The **chief** of an organization is the person who is in charge of it.

...a commission appointed by the police **chief**.

警察局局长任命的委员会

...Putin's **chief** of security.

普金的安全部长

2 N-COUNT ; N-TITLE 可数名词；头衔名词 酋长；部落首领

The **chief** of a tribe is its leader.

...Sitting Bull, **chief** of the Sioux tribes of the Great Plains.

坐牛，大平原地区苏人部族的酋长

3 ADJ 形容词 (用于职位头衔)主管的，首席的

Chief is used in the job titles of the most senior worker or workers of a particular kind in an organization.

...the **chief** test pilot.

首席试飞员

4 ADJ 形容词 主要的；最重要的

The **chief** cause, part, or member of something is the most important one.

Financial stress is well established as a **chief** reason for divorce...

经济压力被确认是导致离婚的首要原因。

The job went to one of his **chief** rivals.

那份工作被他的一个主要对手抢去了。

child ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 小孩；孩子；儿童

A **child** is a human being who is not yet an adult.

When I was a **child** I lived in a country village...

我小时候生活在一个小乡村里。

He's just a **child**.

他还只是个孩子。

...a **child** of six...

6岁的孩子

It was only suitable for **children**.

它只适合儿童。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 儿女；子女

Someone's **children** are their sons and daughters of any age.

How are the **children**?...

孩子们都好吧？

His **children** have left home...

他的子女都已离家独立生活了。

The young couple decided to have a **child**.

小两口决定要个孩子。

claim ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 声称；断言

If you say that someone **claims** that something is true, you mean they say that it is true but you are not sure whether or not they are telling the truth.

He **claimed** that it was all a conspiracy against him...

他声称这一切都是一场针对他的阴谋。

A man **claiming** to be a journalist threatened to reveal details about her private life...

一个自称是记者的人威胁要公开有关她的私生活的细节。

'I had never received one single complaint against me,' **claimed** the humiliated doctor...

“从来没有人投诉过我，”感到受辱的那名医生宣称。

He **claims** a 70 to 80 per cent success rate.

他声称成功率有七到八成。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 声称；断言

A **claim** is something which someone says which they cannot prove and which may be false.

He repeated his **claim** that the people of Trinidad and Tobago backed his action...

他再次声称，特立尼达和多巴哥的人民支持他的行动。

He rejected **claims** that he had affairs with six women.

他拒不承认他和6个女人有染的说法。

3 VERB 动词 声称(负有责任或享有功劳)

If you say that someone **claims** responsibility or credit for something, you mean they say that they are responsible for it, but you are not sure whether or not they are telling the truth.

An underground organisation has **claimed** responsibility for the bomb explosion...

一个地下组织已经声称对这起炸弹爆炸事件负责。

He was too modest to **claim** the credit.

他太谦逊，不愿意邀功。

4 VERB 动词 索取，索要(有权拥有的东西)

If you **claim** something, you try to get it because you think you have a right to it.

Now they are returning to **claim** what was theirs.

如今他们回来索取本属于他们的东西。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 主张；要求

A **claim** is a demand for something that you think you have a right to.

Rival **claims** to Macedonian territory caused conflict in the Balkans.

多方主张拥有对马其顿的领土主权，结果在巴尔干地区引发了冲突。

6 VERB 动词 取得，获得，赢得(纪录、冠军或奖励)

If someone **claims** a record, title, or prize, they gain or win it.

Zhuang **claimed** the record in 54.64 seconds...

庄创下了54.64秒的纪录。

Steffi Graf **claimed** a fourth Wimbledon title in 1992.

施特菲·格拉芙于1992年第4次赢得温布尔登桂冠。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 权利；要求权

If you have a **claim on** someone or their attention, you have the right to demand things from them or to demand their attention.

She'd no **claims on** him now...

现在他不欠她什么了。

He was surrounded by people, all with **claims on** his attention.

他被人们团团围住，个个都要他把注意力放在自己身上。

8 VERB 动词 需要，要求(花时间或精力)

If something or someone **claims** your attention, they need you to spend your time and effort on them.

There is already a long list of people **claiming** her attention.

需要她关注的人已经很多了。

9 VERB 动词 索要，索取，申领(钱)

If you **claim** money from the government, an insurance company, or another organization, you officially apply to them for it, because you think you are entitled to it according to their rules.

Some 25 per cent of the people who are entitled to **claim** State benefits do not do so...

有权申领政府补贴的人当中，约有25%没有提出申请。

John had taken out redundancy insurance but when he tried to **claim**, he was refused payment...

约翰办理过失业保险，可是当他去索赔时却遭拒付。

They intend to **claim** for damages against the three doctors.

他们打算向那3位医生索要损害赔偿。

Claim is also a noun.

...the office which has been dealing with their **claim** for

benefit...

受理他们申领补助的办事处

Last time we made a **claim** on our insurance they paid up really quickly.

上次我们申领保险赔付的时候，他们给付得非常爽快。

10 VERB 动词 (向雇主)索要，索取，讨要(钱、福利) If you **claim** money or other benefits from your employers, you demand them because you think you deserve or need them.

The union **claimed** a pay rise worth four times the rate of inflation.

工会要求按照通货膨胀率的4倍提高工资。

Claim is also a noun.

They are making substantial **claims** for improved working conditions...

他们强烈要求改善工作环境。

Electricity workers have voted for industrial action in pursuit of a pay **claim**.

电工们已经投票决定采取劳工行动以增加工资。

11 VERB 动词 (战争、疾病、事故)夺去(生命)，导致(死亡) If you say that a war, disease, or accident **claims** someone's life, you mean that they are killed in it or by it.

The civil war **claimed** the life of a U.N. interpreter yesterday...

昨天，内战夺去了一位联合国译员的生命。

Heart disease is the biggest killer, **claiming** 180,000 lives a year.

心脏病是头号杀手，每年夺去18万条生命。

12 See also: [no claims](#) ;

13 PHRASE 短语 成名之举；成名之作 Someone's **claim to fame** is something quite important or interesting that they have done or that is connected with them.

Barbara Follett's greatest **claim to fame** is that she taught Labour MPs how to look good on television.

芭芭拉·福利特最出名的事就是她教工党议员如何在电视上拥有良好形象。

14 PHRASE 短语 声称拥有 If you **lay claim to** something you do not have, you say that it belongs to you.

Five Asian countries **lay claim to** the islands.

5个亚洲国家声称对那些岛屿拥有主权。

15 to **stake a claim** → see: [stake](#) ;

class ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 班级；班 A **class** is a group of pupils or students who are taught together.

He had to spend about six months in a **class** with younger students...

他不得不和一群比他小的学生在一个班里上了约6个月的课。

Reducing **class** sizes should be a top priority.

削减班级规模应该是首选方案。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 课；课程 A **class** is a course of teaching in a particular subject.

He acquired a law degree by taking **classes** at night...

他通过读夜校获得了法律学位。

I go to dance **classes** here in New York.

我在纽约上舞蹈课。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 课堂；上课时间 If you do something **in class**, you do it during a lesson in school.

There is lots of reading **in class**.

课上要进行大量的阅读。

4 N-SING 单数名词 (学校的)...届毕业生 The students in a school or university who finish their course in a particular year are often referred to as the **class of** that year.

These two members of Yale's **Class of '57** never miss a reunion.

这两个耶鲁大学57届毕业生每次同学聚会都参加。

5 N-VAR 可变名词 See also: [chattering classes](#) ; [middle class](#) ; [upper class](#) ; [working class](#) ; 社会等级；阶级；阶层 **Class** refers to the division of people in a society into groups according to their social status.

...the relationship between social **classes**...

社会阶级关系

What it will do is create a whole new ruling **class**.

它的作用就是创造一个全新的统治阶级。

...the characteristics of the British **class** structure.

英国阶级结构的特点

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 类别；种类；等级 A **class of** things is a group of them with similar characteristics.

Harbour staff noticed that measurements given for the same **class of** boats often varied.

港口工作人员注意到，对同一类船舶的测量方法常常不一样。

...the division of the stars into six **classes of** brightness.

按照亮度将恒星分为6个等级

7 VERB 动词 把...归类；把...视为 If someone or something is **classed as** a particular thing, they are regarded as belonging to that group of things.

Since the birds interbreed they cannot be **classed as** different species...

由于这些鸟进行杂交繁殖，不能把它们归为不同的物种。

I **class** myself as an ordinary working person...

我把自己当作一个普通的上班族。

I would **class** my garden as medium in size...

我的花园只能算是中等大小。

Malaysia wants to send back refugees **classed as** economic migrants.

马来西亚想遣返那些被归为经济移民的难民。

8 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 优雅；典雅；风度；品位 If you say that someone or something has **class**, you mean that they are elegant and sophisticated.

He's got the same style off the pitch as he has on it — sheer **class**.

他场上场下都是一个样——极具风度。

9 ADJ 形容词 一流的；出类拔萃的 If you describe someone or something as a **class** person or thing, you mean that they are very good.

Kite is undoubtedly a **class** player.

凯特绝对是个一流选手。

10 See also: [business class](#) ; [first-class](#) ; [second-class](#) ; [third-class](#) ; [top-class](#) ; [world-class](#) ;

11 PHRASE 短语 出类拔萃的人物(指运动员、演奏者等) If you say that someone such as a sports player or a performer is a **class act**, you mean that they are very good at what they do.

12 PHRASE 短语 独领风骚的；独一无二的；出类拔萃的 If someone is **in a class of** their own, they have more of a particular skill or quality than anyone else. If something is **in a class of** its own, it is better than any other similar thing.

As a player, he was **in a class of** his own.

作为运动员，他是独一无二的。

clear ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 易懂的；明白的；清楚的 Something that is **clear** is easy to understand, see, or hear.

The book is **clear**, readable and adequately illustrated...

这本书明白易懂，可读性强，插图丰富。

The space telescope has taken the **clearest** pictures ever of Pluto...

太空望远镜拍摄到了迄今为止最清晰的冥王星的照片。

He repeated his answer, this time in a **clear**, firm tone of voice.

他重复了一遍自己的回答，这次声音清晰、语气坚定。

clearly

Whales journey up the coast of Africa, **clearly** visible from the beach...

鲸鱼群沿着非洲海岸往北游去，站在海滩上就能看得很清楚。

It was important for children to learn to express themselves **clearly**.

孩子学会清楚地表达自己很重要。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 明显的；显然的；明白无误的 Something that is **clear** is obvious and impossible to be mistaken about.

It was a **clear** case of homicide...

这显然是一宗杀人案。

The **clear** message of the scientific reports is that there should be a drastic cut in car use...

那些科学报告清清楚楚地告诉人们应该大幅削减汽车使用量。

A spokesman said the British government's position is perfectly **clear**...

一位发言人说，英国政府的立场是非常明确的。

It became **clear** that I hadn't been able to convince Mike...

我显然没有能够说服迈克。

It's not **clear** whether the incident was an accident or deliberate.

还不清楚这起事件是意外还是蓄意所为。

clearly

Clearly, the police cannot break the law in order to enforce it...

显然，警方不能为了执法而犯法。

He **clearly** believes that India should have de-valued its currency.

他显然认为印度应将其货币贬值。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **完全了解的；明白的；清楚的** If you are **clear about** something, you understand it completely.

It is important to be **clear** about what Chomsky is doing here...

很有必要弄清乔姆斯基在这儿干什么。

He is not entirely **clear** on how he will go about it...

他还没完全搞清楚该如何处理这件事。

People use scientific terms with no **clear** idea of their meaning.

人们使用科学术语，但并非很清楚其含义。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(头脑或思路)清楚的，清晰的，清醒的，不糊涂的** If your mind or your way of thinking is **clear**, you are able to think sensibly and reasonably, and you are not affected by confusion or by a drug such as alcohol.

She needed a **clear** head to carry out her instructions.

她需要一个头脑清醒的人来执行自己的指令。

clearly

The only time I can think **clearly** is when I'm alone.

我只有一个人的时候才会思路清晰。

5 VERB 动词 **理清(思路)；使(头脑)清醒** To **clear** your mind or your head means to free it from confused thoughts or from the effects of a drug such as alcohol.

He walked up Fifth Avenue to **clear** his head...

他沿着第五大道走了走，好让大脑清醒清醒。

Our therapists will show you how to **clear** your mind of worries.

我们的治疗师会教你如何消除心中的忧虑。

6 ADJ 形容词 **透明的；清澈的** A **clear** substance is one which you can see through and which has no colour, like clean water.

...a **clear** glass panel...

透明的玻璃板

...a **clear** gel...

透明的凝胶

The water is **clear** and plenty of fish are visible.

水清澈见底，能看见许多鱼。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(颜色)鲜艳的，鲜亮的** A **clear** colour is bright and strong.

He has **clear** blue eyes and a dazzling smile.

他有一双明亮的蓝眼睛和一脸灿烂的微笑。

8 ADJ 形容词 **(表面)收拾干净的；(地方)畅通的；(视野)无阻碍的** If a surface, place, or view is **clear**, it is free of unwanted objects or obstacles.

The runway is **clear** — go ahead and land...

跑道畅通无阻，开始着陆吧。

All exits must be kept **clear** in case of fire or a bomb scare...

所有出口必须保持畅通，以防有火灾或炸弹威胁发生。

Caroline prefers her worktops to be **clear** of clutter...

卡罗琳不喜欢厨房操作台上乱七八糟的。

The windows will allow a **clear** view of the beach.

透过窗户，海滩一览无余。

9 VERB 动词 **清除；清理** When you **clear** an area or place or **clear** something **from** it, you remove things from it that you do not want to be there.

To **clear** the land and harvest the bananas they decided they needed a male workforce...

为了清理那片地和收割香蕉，他们决定雇请男劳力。

Stewart was trying to **clear** a path for the stretcher...

斯图尔特在努力给担架开路。

Workers could not **clear** the tunnels of smoke...

工人们无法清除隧道里的烟雾。

Firemen were still **clearing** rubble from apartments damaged at the scene of the attack.

消防队员仍在从袭击现场遭到破坏的公寓里往外清理瓦砾。

10 VERB 动词 **(为...)清理道路；(为...)扫清障碍** If something or someone **clears** the way or the path for something to happen, they make it possible.

The Prime Minister resigned today, **clearing** the way for the formation of a new government...

首相今天的辞职为新政府的组建扫清了道路。

A court in Berlin has dropped the charges against him, **clearing** the way for him to leave Germany.

柏林的一个法庭今天撤销了对他的指控，这样他就可以离开德国了。

11 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(天气或天空)晴朗的** If it is a **clear** day or if the sky is **clear**, there is no mist, rain, or cloud.

On a **clear** day you can see the French coast...

天气晴朗时可以望见法国海岸。

The winter sky was **clear**.

冬天的天空万里无云。

12 VERB 动词 **(雾霭)消散，退去** When fog or mist **clears**, it gradually disappears.

The early morning mist had **cleared**.

晨雾散去了。

13 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(眼睛)清澈的，有神的，明亮的** **Clear** eyes look healthy, attractive, and shining.

...**clear** blue eyes...

清澈的蓝眼睛

Her eyes were **clear** and steady.

她的眼神清澈而坚定。

14 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(皮肤)光洁的，无斑点的** If your skin is **clear**, it is healthy and free from spots.

15 ADJ 形容词 **(良心)无愧的，不内疚的** If you say that your conscience is **clear**, you mean you do not think you have done anything wrong.

Mr Garcia said his conscience was **clear** over the jail incidents...

加西亚先生说他对监狱中发生的事件问心无愧。

I can look back on things with a **clear** conscience. I did everything I could.

我可以问心无愧地回首过去，我已经尽力了。

16 ADJ 形容词 **不接触的；远离的；在安全距离以外的** If something or someone is **clear** of something else, it is not touching it or is a safe distance away from it.

As soon as he was **clear** of the terminal building he looked round...

他一离开机场大楼，就环顾了一下四周。

She placed a towel on a cluster of rocks just **clear** of the tidemark...

她把一条毛巾放在刚没过涨潮线的一堆石头上。

He lifted him **clear** of the deck with one arm.

他用一只手就将他从甲板上拎了起来。

17 ADV 副词 **(无需开车到远处)一直，径直** If you drive **clear** to a place, especially a place that is far away, you go all the way there without delays.

After that they drove **clear** over to St Paul.

之后，他们一口气开到圣保罗。

18 VERB 动词 **跳过；越过** If an animal or person **clears** an object or **clears** a certain height, they jump over the object, or over something that height, without touching it.

Sotomayor, the Cuban holder of the world high jump record, **cleared** 2.36 metres.

古巴的世界跳高纪录保持者索托马约尔跳过了2.36米。

19 V-ERG 及物不及物动词 **兑现(支票)；(支票)结算** When a bank **clears** a cheque or when a cheque **clears**, the bank agrees to pay the sum of money mentioned on it.

Polish banks can still take two or three weeks to **clear** a cheque...

在波兰，银行兑现支票可能还需要两三个星期。

Allow time for the cheque to **clear**.

留出时间兑现支票。

20 VERB 动词 **批准，准许(行动)** If a course of action is **cleared**, people in authority give permission for it to happen.

Linda Gradstein has this report from Jerusalem, which was **cleared** by an Israeli censor...

琳达·格拉德斯坦的这份报道来自耶路撒冷，它已经通过了以色列方面的审查。

Within an hour, the helicopter was **cleared** for take-off...

不到一个小时，直升机获准起飞。

The hormone, developed by US drug companies, is expected to be **cleared** for use in the US soon.

这种由美国制药公司研制开发的激素可望不久在美国获准使用。

21 VERB 动词 **证明无罪；证实无过错** If someone is **cleared**, they are proved to be not guilty of a crime or mistake.

She was **cleared** of murder and jailed for just five years for manslaughter...

她被判谋杀罪名不成立，仅以过失杀人罪判处5年监禁。

In a final effort to **clear** her name, Eunice has written a book.

尤妮斯写了本书，最后一次试图证明自己的清白。

22 See also: [clearing](#) ; [crystal clear](#) ;

23 CONVENTION 惯用语 (用于确定自己的话被理解以及强调权威性)听懂了吗？我说明白了吗？ You can say 'Is that clear?' or 'Do I make myself clear?' after you have told someone your wishes or instructions, to make sure that they have understood you, and to emphasize your authority.

We're only going for half an hour, and you're not going to buy anything. Is that **clear**?

我们只去半个小时，而且你什么都不能买。听清楚了没有？

24 PHRASE 短语 **没有危险的；不受责备的；不受怀疑的** If someone is **in the clear**, they are not in danger, or are not blamed or suspected of anything.

The Audit Commission said that the ministry was **in the clear**.

审计署称该政府部门没有问题。

25 PHRASE 短语 **把...表达清楚；把...说明白** If you **make something clear**, you say something in a way that makes it impossible for there to be any doubt about your meaning, wishes, or intentions.

Mr O'Friel made it **clear** that further insults of this kind would not be tolerated...

奥弗里尔先生明确表示，绝不容忍这样的侮辱行为再次发生。

The far-right has now made its intentions **clear**.

极右势力已经清楚地表明了其意图。

26 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **高出，超出，多出(竞争对手)** If something or someone is a certain amount **clear of** a competitor, they are that amount ahead of them in a competition or race.

Keegan's team are now seven points **clear of** West Ham...

基冈率领的球队现在领先西汉姆联队7分。

He crossed the line three seconds **clear of** Tom Snape.

他领先汤姆·斯内普3秒冲过终点线。

27 PHRASE 短语 **避开；绕开** If you **steer clear of** or **stay clear of** someone or something, you avoid them.

The rabbis try to **steer clear of** political questions.

拉比们努力避开政治问题。

28 to **clear the air**→see: [air](#) ; the coast is **clear**→see: [coast](#) ;

to **clear the decks**→see: [deck](#) ; loud and **clear**→see: [loud](#) ;

to **clear your throat**→see: [throat](#) ;

相关词组：

[clear away](#) [clear off](#) [clear out](#) [clear up](#)

club ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **俱乐部；会；社团** A **club** is an organization of people interested in a particular activity or subject who usually meet on a regular basis.

...the Chorlton Conservative Club.

升尔顿保守党俱乐部

...a youth **club**...

青年俱乐部

He was **club** secretary.

他是俱乐部秘书。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **俱乐部会所；俱乐部活动场所** A **club** is a place where the members of a club meet.

I stopped in at the **club** for a drink.

我顺路到俱乐部喝了一杯。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **职业运动俱乐部** A **club** is a team which competes in sporting competitions.

...the New York Yankees baseball **club**.

纽约扬基职业棒球俱乐部

...Liverpool football **club**.

利物浦足球俱乐部

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **同 nightclub** A **club** is the same as a **nightclub**.

It's a big dance hit in the **clubs**.

这支舞曲在夜总会很火。

...the London **club** scene.

伦敦的夜总会场景

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(高尔夫球)球杆** A **club** is a long, thin, metal stick with a piece of wood or metal at one end that you use to hit the ball in golf.

...a six-iron **club**.

6号铁杆

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **大棒；棍棒** A **club** is a thick heavy stick that can be used as a weapon.

Men armed with knives and **clubs** attacked his home.

一群手持刀棒的人袭击了他家。

7 VERB 动词 **(用大棒等)狠狠地打，猛击** To **club** a person or animal means to hit them hard with a thick heavy stick or a similar weapon.

Two thugs **clubbed** him with baseball bats...

两个暴徒用棒球棒猛击他。

Clubbing baby seals to death for their pelts is wrong.

为了获得海豹皮而用棍棒打死幼海豹是不道德的。

8 N-UNCOUNT-COLL 不可数集合名词 **(纸牌中的)梅花** **Clubs** is one of the four suits in a pack of playing cards. Each card in the suit is marked with one or more black symbols: ♣.

...the ace of **clubs**.

梅花A

A **club** is a playing card of this suit. (一张梅花牌)

The next player discarded a **club**.

下一个牌手打出一张梅花。

相关词组：

[club together](#)

colour ★★★★★

in AM, use 美国英语用 color

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **颜色；色彩** The **colour** of something is the appearance that it has as a result of the way in which it reflects light. Red, blue, and green are colours.

'What **colour** is the car?' — 'Red'...

“车是什么颜色？”“红色。”

Her silk dress was sky-blue, the **colour** of her eyes...

她的丝绸连衣裙是天蓝色的，和她眼睛的颜色一样。

Judi's favourite **colour** is pink...

朱迪最喜欢的颜色是粉红色。

The badges come in twenty different **colours** and shapes.

这种徽章有20种不同的颜色和形状。

2 N-VAR 可变名词 **颜料；染料** A **colour** is a substance you use to give something a particular colour. Dyes and make-up are sometimes referred to as colours.

...The Body Shop Herbal Hair Colour...

美体小铺草本染发剂

It is better to avoid all food **colours**.

最好不要吃任何食用色素。

...the latest lip and eye **colours**.

3 VERB 动词 (用染料、颜料等)给...着色(或染色) If you **colour** something, you use something such as dyes or paint to change its colour.

Many women begin **colouring** their hair in their mid-30s...

很多女人在三十五岁左右开始染发。

We'd been making cakes and **colouring** the posters...

我们一直在做蛋糕，给海报上色。

The petals can be cooked with rice to **colour** it yellow.

可以把这些花瓣跟米饭一起煮，使米饭变成黄色。

colouring

They could not afford to spoil those maps by careless **colouring**.

若是上色的时候不小心弄坏了那些地图，他们可承担不起。

4 VERB 动词 (通常指因尴尬而)脸红 If someone **colours**, their face becomes redder than it normally is, usually because they are embarrassed.

Andrew couldn't help noticing that she **coloured** slightly.

安德鲁不禁注意到她有点脸红了。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (不同人种的)肤色 Someone's **colour** is the colour of their skin. People often use **colour** in this way to refer to a person's race.

I don't care what **colour** she is...

我不在乎她的肤色。

He acknowledged that Mr Taylor's **colour** and ethnic origins were utterly irrelevant in the circumstances.

他承认在这种情况下泰勒先生的肤色和种族出身完全无关紧要。

6 ADJ 形容词 (电视、照片或图片)彩色的 A **colour** television, photograph, or picture is one that shows things in all their colours, and not just in black, white, and grey.

In Japan 99 per cent of all households now have a **colour** television set.

现在，日本99%的家庭都拥有彩色电视机。

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 See also: [local colour](#); **生动**; **趣味** **Colour** is a quality that makes something especially interesting or exciting.

She had resumed the travel necessary to add depth and **colour** to her novels.

她重新开始了旅行，那是增加自己小说的深度和趣味性所必不可少的。

8 VERB 动词 **影响(某人的观点)** If something **colours** your opinion, it affects the way that you think about something.

All too often it is only the negative images of Ireland that are portrayed, **colouring** opinions and hiding the true nature of the country...

媒体往往描绘的只是爱尔兰的负面形象，影响了大家的看法，掩盖了这个国家的真实面貌。

The attitude of the parents toward the usefulness of what is learned must **colour** the way children approach school.

父母对学知识是否有用的态度必定会影响孩子对待学业的态度。

9 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **国旗的颜色** A country's national **colours** are the colours of its national flag.

The Opera House is decorated with the Hungarian national **colours**: green, red and white.

歌剧院是以匈牙利国旗的颜色——绿、红、白三色装饰的。

10 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **军旗**; **国旗** People sometimes refer to the flag of a particular part of an army, navy, or air force, or the flag of a particular country as its **colours**.

Troops raised the country's colors in a special ceremony.

部队在一个特殊的仪式上升起了国旗。

...the battalion's **colours**.

营旗

11 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (运动队的)队服颜色 A sports team's **colours** are the colours of the clothes they wear when they play.

I was wearing the team's **colours**.

我穿着该队队衣。

12 See also: [coloured](#); [colouring](#);

13 PHRASE 短语 (考试考得)很好地，成绩出色地 If you pass a test **with flying colours**, you have done very well in the test.

So far McAllister seemed to have passed all the tests with flying colors.

到目前为止，麦卡利斯特似乎所有的考试都考得非常好。

14 PHRASE 短语 (电影或电视节目)彩色的 If a film or television programme is **in colour**, it has been made so that you see the picture in all its colours, and not just in black, white, or grey.

Was he going to show the film? Was it **in colour**?...

他会放那部电影吗？是彩色的吗？

You can go home afterwards and watch Inspector Morse **in colour**.

之后你就可以回家，看彩色版的电视连续剧《摩斯警长》。

15 PHRASE 短语 **阐明观点**；**明确表态** If someone **nails their colours to the mast**, they say what they really think about something.

I shall nail my **colours** firmly to the mast on this subject — as a feminist I find movies like this offensive.

我要非常明确地表明自己对这个主题的看法：作为一名女权主义者我认为这类电影是对女性的侮辱。

16 PHRASE 短语 **表明对...的支持** If you **nail your colours to someone's mast**, or if you **nail your colours to a particular mast**, you show that you support a particular person or issue.

He has nailed his **colours** firmly to Mr Dobson's mast...

他表示坚决支持多布森先生。

Mr Kennedy nailed his **colours** to the mast of the single currency.

肯尼迪先生表示支持单一货币制。

17 PHRASE 短语 **看(某人)有没有足够的支付能力** If you say that you want to **see the colour of someone's money**, you mean that you are not prepared to sell them something or do something for them until they have proved that they have the money to pay for it.

He made a mental note never to enter into conversation with a customer until he'd at least seen the **colour** of his money.

他心里暗暗记住，顾客至少要看上去能付得起钱，他才会去和他们搭话。

18 PHRASE 短语 (人种)有色的 People of **colour** are people who belong to a race with dark skins.

Black communities spoke up to defend the rights of all people of color.

黑人群体大声疾呼，要求维护有色人种的权利。

19 PHRASE 短语 (看到)...的真面目；露出...的真面目 If you see someone **in their true colours** or if they **show their true colours**, you realize what they are really like.

The children are seeing him in his **true colours** for the first time now...

现在，孩子们第一次看到他的真面目。

Here, the organization has had time to show its **true colours**, to show its inefficiency and its bungling.

现在时间一长，这个机构就露出了真面目，效率低下，差错百出。

相关词组：

[colour in](#)

come ★★★★★

Come is used in a large number of expressions which are explained under other words in this dictionary. For example, the expression 'to come to terms with something' is explained at 'term'.
与 **come** 有关的大量表达方式在本词典的其他词条下有释义。例如，to come to terms with something 的解释在词条 term 下。

The form **come** is used in the present tense and is the past participle. **come** 过去分词与原形相同。

1 VERB 动词 **来**；**来到** When a person or thing **comes** to a particular place, especially to a place where you are, they move there.

Two police officers **came** into the hall...

两位警官走进大厅。

Come here, Tom...

汤姆，到这儿来。

You'll have to **come** with us...

你得跟我们一起走。

We want you to **come** to lunch...

我们想请你来吃午饭。

I came over from Ireland to start a new life after my divorce...

离婚后，我从爱尔兰来到这里，想开始新的生活。

We heard the train coming...

我们听见火车来了。

Can I come too?...

我也可以来吗？

The impact blew out some of the windows and the sea came rushing in.

巨大的冲击力使一些窗户破碎，海水涌了进来。

2 VERB 动词 **来(做某事)**(除了用 **come to do something** 表达此意，英国英语中也用 **come and do something**，美国英语中也用 **come do something**，但表示过去动作时一定要用 **came and did something**) When someone **comes to do something**, they move to the place where someone else is in order to do it, and they do it. In British English, someone can also **come and do something** and in American English, someone can **come do something**. However, you always say that someone **came and did something**.

Eleanor had **come to** visit her...

埃莉诺来看过她了。

Come and meet Roger...

过来认识一下罗杰。

A lot of our friends **came and** saw me...

我们的很多朋友来看过我。

I want you to **come** visit me.

我想让你来看看我。

3 VERB 动词 **抵达；到达** When you **come to** a place, you reach it.

He **came to** a door that led into a passageway.

他来到一扇门前，这扇门通往一条走廊。

4 VERB 动词 **达到；至；及** If something **comes up to** a particular point or **down to** it, it is tall enough, deep enough, or long enough to reach that point.

The water **came up to** my chest...

水流到了我的胸部。

I wore a large shirt of Jamie's which **came down** over my hips.

我穿着杰米的衬衫，衬衫很大，把我的臀部都盖住了。

5 VERB 动词 **破裂；破碎；脱落；脱离** If something **comes apart** or **comes to pieces**, it breaks into pieces. If something **comes off** or **comes away**, it becomes detached from something else.

The pistol **came to pieces**, easily and quickly...

手枪很快就被拆得七零八落。

The door knobs **came off** in our hands.

我们用手一扭，门把手就掉了下来。

6 V-LINK 连系动词 **达到，进入(某种状态或境地)** You use **come** in expressions such as **come to an end** or **come into operation** to indicate that someone or something enters or reaches a particular state or situation.

The summer **came to an end**...

夏天结束了。

The Communists **came to power** in 1944...

1944年共产党开始执政。

I **came into contact** with very bright Harvard and Yale students...

我接触到一些非常聪明的哈佛和耶鲁的学生。

...new taxes which **come into force** next month...

下个月开始征收的新税项

Their worst fears may be **coming true**.

他们最害怕的事情可能要发生了。

7 VERB 动词 **(经历漫长的过程或时间后)开始(做某事)** If someone **comes to** do something, they do it at the end of a long process or period of time.

She said it so many times that she **came to** believe it...

这件事她说了太多遍，以至自己都开始相信了。

Although it was a secret wedding, the press did eventually **come to** hear about it.

尽管是场秘密的婚礼，媒体最终还是听到了消息。

8 VERB 动词 **(如何)发生，出现** You can ask how something **came to** happen when you want to know what caused it to happen or made it possible.

How did you **come to** meet him?

你是怎么碰到他的？

9 VERB 动词 **(事件)发生；(时间)到来** When a particular event or time **comes**, it arrives or happens.

The announcement **came** after a meeting at the Home Office...

内政部会议结束后，声明随即发表。

The time has **come** for us to move on...

我们是时候继续前行了。

There will **come** a time when the crisis will occur.

危机总有一天会爆发。

coming

Most of my patients welcome the **coming** of summer.

我的大部分病人盼望着夏天的到来。

10 PREP 介词 **(用于日期、时间或事件之前)当...到来时** You can use **come** before a date, time, or event to mean when that date, time, or event arrives. For example, you can say **come the spring** to mean 'when the spring arrives'.

Come the election on the 20th of May, we will have to decide...

到5月20日选举的那一天，我们必须作出决定。

He's going to be up there again **come** Sunday.

到星期天他又会上那儿去。

11 VERB 动词 **突然被...意识到；突然被...想起** If a thought, idea, or memory **comes to** you, you suddenly think of it or remember it.

He was about to shut the door when an idea **came to** him...

他正准备关门，突然想到一个主意。

Then it **came to** me that perhaps he did understand.

然后，我突然意识到他可能的确是明白了。

12 VERB 动词 **由...继承；归...所有** If money or property is going to **come to** you, you are going to inherit or receive it.

The fortune will **come to** you...

这一大笔钱将归你所有。

He did have pension money **coming to** him when the factory shut down.

工厂倒闭的时候，他的确拿到了养老金。

13 VERB 动词 **(案件)提交...审理，送交...进行处理** If a case **comes before** a court or tribunal or **comes to court**, it is presented there so that the court or tribunal can examine it.

The membership application **came before** the Council of Ministers in September...

会员申请书于9月提交部长会议审议。

President Cristiani expected the case to **come to court** within ninety days.

克里斯蒂亚尼总统要求案件在90天内送交法院审理。

14 VERB 动词 **总共；共计** If something **comes to** a particular number or amount, it adds up to it.

Lunch **came to** \$80.

午餐总共80美元。

15 VERB 动词 **来自；始于** If someone or something **comes from** a particular place or thing, that place or thing is their origin, source, or starting point.

Nearly half the students **come from** abroad...

将近一半的学生来自国外。

Chocolate **comes from** the cacao tree...

巧克力出自可可树。

The term 'claret', used to describe Bordeaux wines, may **come from** the French word 'clairet'.

用来指称波尔多葡萄酒的词 claret 可能源于法语单词 clairet。

16 VERB 动词 **由...引起；是...的结果** Something that **comes from** something else or **comes of** it is the result of it.

There is a feeling of power that **comes from** driving fast...

开快车会让人觉得自己有一种主宰之力。

Some good might **come of** all this gloomy business...

生意不景气也未必全是坏事。

He asked to be transferred there some years ago, but nothing **came of** it.

几年前，他就请求调到那儿去，但一直没有任何结果。

17 VERB 动词 **出身于；来自** If someone **comes of** a particular family or type of family, they are descended from them.

She **comes of** a very good family.

她的家庭出身非常好。

18 VERB 动词 **(表示顺序或名次)处于，位列** If

someone or something **comes** first, next, or last, they are first, next, or last in a series, list, or competition.

The two countries have been unable to agree which step should **come** next...

接下来该走哪一步，这两个国家还未能就此达成一致意见。

The alphabet might be more rational if all the vowels **came** first...

如果把所有的元音列在前面，字母表可能会更为合理一些。

The horse had already won at Lincolnshire and **come** second at Lowesby.

这匹马在林肯郡夺冠，在洛斯比获得了第二名。

19 VERB 动词 有，可提供(某种颜色、形状、款式或尺寸) If a type of thing **comes in** a particular range of colours, forms, styles, or sizes, it can have any of those colours, forms, styles, or sizes.

Bikes **come in** all shapes and sizes...

各种外形和尺寸的自行车都有。

The wallpaper **comes in** black and white only.

这种墙纸只有黑白的。

20 VERB 动词 (用于表示对某事的反应)让人... You use **come** in expressions such as **it came as a surprise** when indicating a person's reaction to something that happens.

Major's reply **came as a complete surprise** to the House of Commons...

梅杰的回答让众议院大吃一惊。

The arrest has **come as a terrible shock**.

这次逮捕让人极为震惊。

21 VERB 动词 谈论；谈到 The next subject in a discussion that you **come to** is the one that you talk about next.

Finally in the programme, we **come to** the news that the American composer and conductor, Leonard Bernstein, has died...

节目的最后，我们来看一则新闻，美国作曲家兼指挥家伦纳德·伯恩斯坦去世。

That is another matter altogether. And we shall **come to** that next.

那完全是另一回事，接下来我们会谈到。

22 CONVENTION 惯用语 (用以鼓励或安慰)好了，得啦 People say 'Come' to encourage or comfort someone.

'Come, eat!' the old woman urged.

“好了，吃吧！”老太太催促道。

23 VERB 动词 达到性高潮 To **come** means to have an orgasm.

24 See also: [coming](#) ; [comings and goings](#) ;

25 CONVENTION 惯用语 再说一遍？你说什么来着？ Some people say 'Come again?' when they want you to repeat what you have just said.

26 PHRASE 短语 极...的；非常...的 If you say that someone is, for example, **as good as they come**, or **as stupid as they come**, you are emphasizing that they are extremely good or extremely stupid.

The new finance minister was educated at Oxford and is **as traditional as they come**.

新财政部长曾就读于牛津大学，是个极为传统的人。

27 CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示不赞成或不同意)哦，不，别这样 People say 'Come, come' to indicate that they disapprove of or disagree with what someone has just said or done.

'You hope for something in Mrs Zuckerman's will?' — 'Come, come, Mr Trethowan. Of course not.'

“你希望朱克曼太太在遗嘱里给你留点什么？”“哦，不，特里索恩先生。当然不是。”

28 PHRASE 短语 归结为；归根结底 You can use the expression **when it comes down to it** or **when you come down to it** for emphasis, when you are giving a general statement or conclusion.

When you **come down to it**, however, the basic problems of life have not changed...

然而，归根结底，生活中一些基本的问题还是没有变。

Few people, when it **comes down to it**, are so selfless.

说到底，很少有人能这样无私。

29 PHRASE 短语 自作自受；活该 If you say that someone **has it coming** to them, you mean that they deserve everything bad that is going to happen to them, because they have done something wrong or are a bad person. If you say that someone **got what was coming** to them, you mean that they deserved the punishment or bad experience that they have had.

He was pleased that Brady was dead because he probably had it coming to him.

他很高兴布雷迪死了，因为他可能纯粹是自找的。

30 PHRASE 短语 突然想起来；突然明白过来 You use the expression **come to think of it** to indicate that you have suddenly realized something, often something obvious.

He was his distant relative, as was everyone else on the island, **come to think of it**...

哦，对了，他是他的远亲，岛上的其他人也是。

You know, when you **come to think of it**, this is very odd.

其实你要想一想的话，这还是挺怪的。

31 PHRASE 短语 (时间或事件)未来的，接下来的 When you refer to a time or an event to **come** or one that is still **to come**, you are referring to a future time or event.

The War will remain a heated topic of debate for some time to **come**...

这场战争在未来的一段时间内仍将是人们热议的话题。

I hope in years to **come** he will reflect on his decision...

我希望未来的几年里他会反省自己的决定。

The worst of the storm is yet to **come**.

最猛烈的暴风雨就要来了。

32 PHRASE 短语 谈到；涉及 You can use the expression **when it comes to** or **when it comes down to** in order to introduce a new topic or a new aspect of a topic that you are talking about.

Most of us know we should cut down on fat. But knowing such things isn't much help when it **comes to** shopping and eating...

我们大多数人都知道应该减少脂肪的摄入量。但是在购物和吃东西的时候，这些常识就丢到一边去了。

However, when it **comes down to** somebody that they know, they have a different feeling.

然而，涉及他们认识的人，他们的感觉就不同了。

33 PHRASE 短语 我明白你的意思/你可以看出她的态度 You can use expressions like **I know where you're coming from** or **you can see where she's coming from** to say that you understand someone's attitude or point of view.

To understand why they are doing it, it is necessary to know where they are coming from...

要弄清楚他们这样做的原因，必须要了解他们的意图。

You see where I'm coming from?

你明白我的意思了吗？

相关词组：

[come about](#) [come across](#) [come along](#) [come around](#) [come at](#) [come back](#) [come back to](#) [come between](#) [come by](#) [come down](#) [come down on](#) [come down to](#) [come down with](#) [come for](#) [come forward](#) [come in](#) [come in for](#) [come into](#) [come off](#) [come on](#) [come on to](#) [come out](#) [come out in](#) [come out with](#) [come over](#) [come round](#) [come through](#) [come to](#) [come under](#) [come up](#) [come up against](#) [come up for](#) [come upon](#) [come up to](#) [come up with](#)

coming ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 See also: [come](#) ; (事件或时间)即将到来的，即将发生的 A **coming** event or time is an event or time that will happen soon.

This obviously depends on the weather in the **coming** months...

这显然取决于未来几个月的天气。

They talk of the **coming** battle.

他们谈论着即将到来的战斗。

committee ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 委员会 A **committee** is a group of people who meet to make decisions or plans for a larger group or organization that they represent.

...a **committee** of ministers.

部长委员会

...an elected Management Committee who serve the Association on a voluntary basis.

通过选举产生、自愿为协会服务的管理委员会

...the Committee for Safety in Medicine...

My reasons were stated in writing and circulated to all **committee** members.

我提出的几个理由以书面形式呈现，在所有委员会成员中传阅。

common ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **常见的；普遍的** If something is **common**, it is found in large numbers or it happens often.

His name was Hansen, a **common** name in Norway...

他的名字叫汉森，在挪威是一个常见的名字。

Oil pollution is the **commonest** cause of death for seabirds...

石油污染是造成海鸟死亡最常见的原因。

Earthquakes are not **common** in this part of the world...

地震在这一带不常发生。

It was **common** practice for prisoners to carve objects from animal bones to pass the time.

用动物骨头雕刻物品是犯人打发时间的一种常见做法。

commonly

Parsley is probably the most **commonly** used of all herbs.

欧芹可能是用得最多的一种药草。

2 ADJ 形容词 **共有的；共同的** If something is **common to** two or more people or groups, it is done, possessed, or used by them all.

Moldavians and Romanians share a **common** language...

摩尔达维亚人和罗马尼亚人使用同一种语言。

Such behaviour is **common** to all young people.

这种行为在年轻人中司空见惯。

3 ADJ 形容词 **(物种)常见的** When there are more animals or plants of a particular species than there are of related species, then the first species is called **common**.

...the **common** house fly.

常见的家蝇

4 ADJ 形容词 **寻常的；普通的** **Common** is used to indicate that someone or something is of the ordinary kind and not special in any way.

Democracy might elevate the **common** man to a position of political superiority...

民主也许能提升普通人的政治地位，让他们产生优越感。

Common salt is made up of 40% sodium and 60% chloride.

食盐由40%的钠和60%的氯化物构成。

5 ADJ 形容词 **(礼貌等)通常的，起码的** **Common** decency or **common** courtesy is the decency or courtesy which most people have. You usually talk about this when someone has not shown these characteristics in their behaviour to show your disapproval of them.

It is **common** decency to give your seat to anyone in greater need...

给更需要的人让座是最起码的礼貌。

He didn't have the **common** courtesy to ask permission.

他连准许这种最起码的礼貌都没有。

6 ADJ 形容词 **(知识等)众所周知的，共有的，共识的** You can use **common** to describe knowledge, an opinion, or a feeling that is shared by people in general.

It is **common** knowledge that swimming is one of the best forms of exercise.

大家都知道游泳是最好的锻炼方式之一。

...the **common** view that acupuncture is only a fringe area of medicine.

针灸仅仅是医学的一个边缘领域的这种普遍看法

commonly

A little adolescent rebellion is **commonly** believed to be healthy.

大家一致认为，青少年有点叛逆是正常的。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **粗俗的；缺乏教养的** If you describe someone or their behaviour as **common**, you mean that they show a lack of taste, education, and good manners.

She might be a little **common** at times, but she was certainly not boring.

她有时候可能有点粗俗，但绝对不会让人生厌。

8 N-COUNT ; N-IN-NAMES 名称名词；名称名词 **(通常指村庄、小镇或其附近的)公共草地** A **common** is an area of grassy land, usually in or near a village or small town, where the public is allowed to go.

We are warning women not to go out on to the **common** alone.

我们告诫女性不要独自去公共草地。

...Wimbledon **Common**.

温布尔登公地

In American English, **the commons** is also used. **(美国英语中亦作 the commons)**

...people who have the greatest need for the use of the **commons**, the public space.

对公共草地这种公用空间需求最大的人

9 N-PROPER-COLL 专有集合名词 **同 the House of Commons ; (亦指)下议院议员们** **The Commons** is the same as the **House of Commons**. The members of the House of Commons can also be referred to as **the Commons**.

The Prime Minister is to make a statement in the Commons this afternoon...

今天下午首相将在下议院发表声明。

The Commons has spent over three months on the bill.

下议院在这项议案上已经花了3个多月的时间。

10 See also: [lowest common denominator](#) ;

11 PHRASE 短语 **共有的；相同的** If two or more things have something **in common**, they have the same characteristic or feature.

The oboe and the clarinet have got certain features **in common**...

双簧管和单簧管有些相似之处。

In common with most Italian lakes, access to the shores of Orta is restricted.

和大部分意大利湖泊一样，奥尔塔湖岸不对公众开放。

12 PHRASE 短语 **(兴趣或经历)共同的，相同的** If two or more people have something **in common**, they share the same interests or experiences.

He had very little **in common** with his sister.

他和姐姐几乎没有什么共同语言。

13 to **make common cause with** someone→see: [cause](#) ; the **common good**→see: [good](#) ; **common ground**→see: [ground](#) ; the **common touch**→see: [touch](#) ;

community ★★★★★

1 N-SING-COLL 单数集合名词 **(同住一地的人所构成的)社区** **The community** is all the people who live in a particular area or place.

He's well liked by people in the **community**...

社区的人都非常喜欢他。

'The **community** are getting impatient,' said a representative of the Residents' Association...

“社区居民开始不耐烦了，”居民协会的一位代表说。

The growth of such vigilante gangs has worried **community** leaders, police and politicians.

这类治安维持会成员组成的帮派的壮大让社区领袖、警察和政府界人士十分担心。

2 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 **群体；团体** A particular **community** is a group of people who are similar in some way.

The police haven't really done anything for the **black community** in particular.

警方并未真正特意为黑人群体做什么。

...the **business community**.

商界

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(不同人士、团体之间的)友谊，伙伴关系** **Community** is friendship between different people or groups, and a sense of having something in common.

A supportive house for eight to ten older people, each with his or her own room, provides privacy and a sense of **community**...

一幢辅助性住宅可供8至10位老人居住，每个人都有自己单独的房间，在这里，他们既能独处，又有社区归属感。

Two of our greatest strengths are diversity and **community**.

我们最大的两个优势是多样性和团体精神。

company ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT-COLL ; N-IN-NAMES 可数集合名词；名称名词 **公司** A **company** is a business organization that makes money by selling goods or services.

Sheila found some work as a secretary in an insurance **company**.

希拉在一家保险公司找到一份当秘书的工作。

...the Ford Motor **Company**.

福特汽车公司

2 N-COUNT-COLL ; N-IN-NAMES 可数集合名词；名称名词 **剧团；歌舞团** A **company** is a group of opera singers, dancers, or actors who work together.

...the Phoenix Dance **Company**.

凤凰舞蹈团

3 N-COUNT ; N-IN-NAMES 名称名词；名称名词 **连** A **company** is a group of soldiers that is usually part of a battalion or regiment, and that is divided into two or more platoons.

The division will consist of two tank **companies** and one infantry **company**...

这个师的组成部队将包括两个坦克连和一个步兵连。

C **Company's** sentries were just ahead.

C连的哨兵就在前头。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **陪伴；陪同** **Company** is having another person or other people with you, usually when this is pleasant or stops you feeling lonely.

'I won't stay long.' — 'No, please. I need the **company**'...

“我不会呆很久。”“别这样，求你了，我需要有人陪。”

Ross had always enjoyed the **company** of women...

罗斯总是喜欢有女人陪伴。

She would be grateful for their **company** on the drive back...

有他们做伴开车陪她回去，她会很感激的。

I'm not in the mood for **company**.

我这会儿就想一个人呆着。

5 See also: [joint-stock company](#) ; [public company](#) ;

6 PHRASE 短语 (用于某人的名字之后表示)及其同伴，一伙 You can say **and company** after mentioning a person's name, to refer also to the people who are associated with that person.

Keegan **and company** approached the game with understandable caution.

基根一伙人小心谨慎地对待这场比赛，这是可以理解的。

7 PHRASE 短语 (不必为错误自责，因为)大人物们也犯过同样的错 If you say that someone is **in good company**, you mean that they should not be ashamed of a mistake or opinion, because some important or respected people have made the same mistake or have the same opinion.

Mr Koo is **in good company**. The prime minister made a similar slip a couple of years back.

库先生的错大人物也犯过。几年前首相就有过类似的疏漏。

8 PHRASE 短语 有客人(或朋友)在 If you **have company**, you have a visitor or friend with you.

He didn't say he had had **company**.

他没说当时有客人在。

9 PHRASE 短语 (与别人)在一起 When you are **in company**, you are with a person or group of people.

When they were **in company** she always seemed to dominate the conversation...

他们在一起的时候，她好像总是操纵着话语权。

I feel awkward and shy **in company**.

跟别人在一起的时候，我觉得很别扭，不好意思。

10 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 和...有同样的想法(或感觉、认识) If you feel, believe, or know something **in company with** someone else, you both feel, believe, or know it.

Saudi Arabia, **in company with** some other Gulf oil states, is concerned to avoid any repetition of the two oil price shocks of the 1970s.

避免20世纪70年代两次石油价格冲击的情形再次出现，这是沙特阿拉伯和其他一些海湾石油国家一致关心的问题。

11 PHRASE 短语 陪伴；给...做伴 If you **keep someone company**, you spend time with them and stop them feeling lonely or bored.

Why don't you stay here and **keep Emma company**?

你为什么不能呆在这儿，陪陪埃玛？

12 PHRASE 短语 与...交朋友；与...为伍 If you **keep company with** a person or **with** a particular kind of person, you spend a lot of time with them.

He **keeps company with** all sorts of lazy characters.

他与形形色色的懒人为伍。

13 PHR-RECIP 相互短语 分手；分离 If two or more people **part company**, they go in different directions after going in the same direction together.

The three of them **parted company** at the bus stop.

他们三个在公共汽车站分了手。

14 PHR-RECIP 相互短语 (通常因有分歧)与...断绝关系 If you **part company with** someone, you end your association with them, often because of a disagreement.

The tennis star has **parted company with** his Austrian trainer...

这位网球明星与他的奥地利教练分道扬镳。

We have agreed to **part company** after differences of opinion.

我们道不同不相为谋。

15 PHRASE 短语 与...有分歧 If you **part company with** someone on a particular subject, you disagree with them on it.

Where I **part company with** him, however, is over the link he forges between science and liberalism.

然而，我与他产生分歧的地方是，他把科学与自由主义联系了起来。

16 PHRASE 短语 在座诸位除外 If you are making a general, unfavourable comment about a particular type of person, and you are with people of that type, you can say '**present company excepted**' as a way of making your comment sound more polite.

complete ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 完全的；十足的 You use **complete** to emphasize that something is as great in extent, degree, or amount as it possibly can be.

The rebels had taken **complete** control...

叛乱分子完全控制了局面。

It shows a **complete** lack of understanding by management...

这表明管理层对此完全不了解。

The resignation came as a **complete** surprise...

辞职来得十分意外。

He was the **complete** opposite of Raymond.

他与雷蒙德完全相反。

completely

Dozens of flats had been **completely** destroyed...

许多公寓已经被完全破坏了。

Make sure that you defrost it **completely**.

一定要完全解冻。

...something **completely** different.

截然不同的事

2 ADJ 形容词 完整的；全部的；整个的 You can use **complete** to emphasize that you are referring to the whole of something and not just part of it.

A **complete** tenement block was burnt to the ground...

整幢公寓大楼被付之一炬。

The job sheets eventually filled a **complete** book.

工作指导卡最终装满了整整一个册子。

3 ADJ 形容词 齐全的；完整的 If something is **complete**, it contains all the parts that it should contain.

The list may not be **complete**.

这个单子可能不全。

...a **complete** dinner service...

一整套餐具

No garden is **complete** without a bed of rose bushes.

没有玫瑰花圃的花园是不完整的。

completeness

...the accuracy and **completeness** of the information obtained.

所获信息的精确性和完整性

4 VERB 动词 使齐全；使完整 To **complete** a set or group means to provide the last item that is needed to make it a full set or group.

Children don't **complete** their set of 20 baby teeth until they are two to three years old.

小孩要到两三岁才会会长齐20颗乳牙。

...the stickers needed to **complete** the collection.

集全一整套所需的贴纸

5 ADJ 形容词 (作品)全部的,完整的 The **complete** works of a writer are all their books or poems published together in one book or as a set of books.

...the Complete Works of William Shakespeare.

《威廉·莎士比亚全集》

6 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 配有...的;兼有...的 If one thing comes **complete with** another, it has that thing as an extra or additional part.

The diary comes **complete with** a gold-coloured ballpoint pen.

这个日记本配有一支金色的圆珠笔。

7 ADJ 形容词 完成的;结束的 If something is **complete**, it has been finished.

The work of restoring the farmhouse is **complete**...

修复农舍的工作已经完成。

It'll be two years before the process is **complete**.

这个过程需要两年才能完成。

8 VERB 动词 结束;完成 If you **complete** something, you finish doing, making, or producing it.

Peter Mayle has just **completed** his first novel.

彼得·梅尔刚刚完成他的第一部小说。

...the rush to get the stadiums **completed** on time.

为了让各个体育场按时完工进行的匆忙赶工

completion

The project is nearing **completion**...

这个项目即将结束。

House **completions** for the year should be up from 1,841 to 2,200.

今年竣工的房屋将会从1,841幢增加到2,200幢。

9 VERB 动词 全部完成 If you **complete** something, you do all of it.

She **completed** her degree in two years...

她用两年的时间修完了课程,拿到了学位。

This book took years to **complete**.

这本书耗时多年才写完。

10 VERB 动词 填写(表格或问卷) If you **complete** a form or questionnaire, you write the answers or information asked for in it.

Simply **complete** the coupon below...

填写下面的订单单即可。

We ask candidates to **complete** a psychometric questionnaire...

我们让候选人填写一份心理测试问卷。

Use the enclosed envelope to return your **completed** survey.

请用随信附上的信封将填好的调查表寄回。

11 ADJ 形容词 全面的;全能的 You can use **complete** to emphasize that someone is skilled at all aspects of a particular activity and is therefore the best example of that kind of person.

He was the **complete** all-round journalist.

他是一名全能的记者。

concern

★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 忧虑;担心 **Concern** is worry about a situation.

The group has expressed **concern** about reports of political violence in Africa...

该团体对有关非洲政治暴力的报道表示关切。

The move follows growing public **concern** over the spread of the disease...

针对公众对该疾病的不断蔓延日益担忧,从而出台了这一举措。

As the militants gather, there is **concern** that the protest might again run out of control...

随着激进分子的聚集,人们担心抗议活动可能会再次失去控制。

There is no cause for **concern**.

不必担心。

2 VERB 动词 使担忧;使心烦 If something **concerns** you, it worries you.

The growing number of people seeking refuge in Thailand is beginning to **concern** Western aid agencies...

到泰国寻求庇护的人日益增多,这开始引起了西方援助机构的不安。

It **concerned** her that Bess was developing a crush on Max.

贝丝迷上了马克斯,这让她很担心。

concerned

I've been **concerned** about you lately...

最近我对你有些担心。

We're naturally **concerned** for our daughter's safety...

我们担心女儿的安全,这很自然。

Academics and employers are deeply **concerned** that students are not sufficiently prepared mathematically for university courses.

学生掌握的数学知识不足以应付大学课程,这让大学老师和用人单位非常担心。

...a phone call from a **concerned** neighbor.

不安的邻居打来的电话

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 令人担忧的事实(或情况) A **concern** is a fact or situation that worries you.

His **concern** was that people would know that he was responsible...

他担心大家会知道是他的责任。

Unemployment was the electorate's main **concern**.

选民关心的主要是失业问题。

4 N-VAR 可变名词 关心;关切 Someone's **concern** with something is their feeling that it is important.

...a story that illustrates how dangerous excessive **concern** with safety can be.

一个说明过分关心安全问题会招致何等麻烦的故事

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (对...)重要的事;关心的事 Someone's **concerns** are the things that they consider to be important.

Feminism must address issues beyond the **concerns** of middle-class whites.

女权主义解决的问题不能仅仅局限于中产阶级白人所关心的问题。

6 N-VAR 可变名词 关心;关怀;关爱 **Concern** for someone is a feeling that you want them to be happy, safe, and well. If you do something out of **concern** for someone, you do it because you want them to be happy, safe, and well.

Without her care and **concern**, he had no chance at all...

若非她的关心和照顾,他根本没有机会。

He had only gone along out of **concern** for his two grandsons.

他完全是出于对两个孙子的关心才继续这样做。

7 VERB 动词 关心;关注 If you **concern** yourself with something, you give it attention because you think that it is important.

I didn't **concern** myself with politics...

我不关心政治。

He would **concern** himself solely with the plight of the hostages.

他唯一关心的是人质的危险处境。

concerned

The agency is more **concerned** with making arty ads than understanding its clients' businesses.

这家广告公司更注重如何制作附庸风雅的广告,而忽视了对客户业务的了解。

8 VERB 动词 关于;涉及 If something such as a book or a piece of information **concerns** a particular subject, it is about that subject.

The bulk of the book **concerns** Sandy's two middle-aged children...

书中主要描写桑迪的两个已到中年的孩子。

Chapter 2 **concerns** itself with the methodological difficulties.

第二章讲的是研究方法上的难点。

concerned

Randolph's work was exclusively **concerned** with the effects of pollution on health.

伦道夫的著作专门论述污染对健康的影响。

9 VERB 动词 (情况、事件或活动)对...有影响,与...相关 If a situation, event, or activity **concerns** you, it affects or involves you.

It was just a little unfinished business from my past, and it doesn't **concern** you at all.

这只是我过去的一点未了之事,与你没有任何关系。

concerned

It's a very stressful situation for everyone **concerned**...

对所有相关人士来说,这一形势非常紧张。

I believe he was **concerned** in all those matters you mention.

我认为你提到的那些事都与他有关系。

10 N-SING 单数名词 (某人)负责的事, 分内之事 If a situation or problem is your **concern**, it is something that you have a duty or responsibility to be involved with.

The technical aspects were the **concern** of the Army...

技术方面由陆军负责。

I would be glad to get rid of them myself. But that is not our **concern**.

如果能亲自动手摆脱他们我会非常高兴,但那不是我们的分内之事。

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 公司, 企业(通常用于描述其类型) You can refer to a company or business as a **concern**, usually when you are describing what type of company or business it is.

If not a large **concern**, Queensbury Nursery was at least a successful one.

即使规模不算大, 昆斯伯里托儿所至少办得很成功。

12 PHRASE 短语 就...而言; 在...看来 You can say 'as far as I'm **concerned**' to indicate that you are giving your own opinion.

As far as I'm **concerned** the officials incited the fight.

在我看来, 是官员们煽动了这场争斗。

13 PHRASE 短语 就...而言, 说到(用于表明所谈论的话题) You can say as far as something is **concerned** to indicate the subject that you are talking about.

As far as starting a family is **concerned**, the trend is for women having their children later in life.

在生孩子方面, 目前的趋势是女性生孩子要得比较晚。

14 PHRASE 短语 正常运营的公司 If a company is a **going concern**, it is actually doing business, rather than having stopped trading or not yet having started trading.

The receivers will always prefer to sell a business as a **going concern**.

破产管理人总是希望在公司仍然正常运转的时候将其卖掉。

15 PHRASE 短语 令...担忧的; 让...关注的 If something is **of concern** to someone, they find it worrying and unsatisfactory.

Any injury to a child is a cause of great **concern** to us...

孩子受到任何伤害都会让我们非常担心。

The survey's findings are a matter of great **concern**.

这次调查的结果备受关注。

16 PHRASE 短语 对...重要的; 与...有利害关系的 If something is **of concern** to you, it is important to you.

How they are paid should be of little **concern** to the bank as long as they are paid.

只要肯付款, 付款方式对银行来说不是很重要。

condition ★★★★★

1 N-SING 单数名词 状况; 状态 If you talk about the **condition** of a person or thing, you are talking about the state that they are in, especially how good or bad their physical state is.

He remains in a critical **condition** in a California hospital...

他在加州的一家医院里, 病情仍然十分危急。

I received several compliments on the **condition** of my skin...

好几个人夸我的皮肤保养得好。

The two-bedroom chalet is in good **condition**...

这个两居室的度假小屋维护得很好。

You can't drive in that **condition**.

你这种状态不能开车。

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (某事完成或发生的)环境, 条件 The **conditions** under which something is done or happens are all the factors or circumstances which directly affect it.

This change has been timed under laboratory **conditions**...

在实验室条件下测得了这一变化所需的时间。

The mild winter has created the ideal **conditions** for an ant population explosion.

暖冬为蚁群数量激增创造了理想的条件。

The **conditions** are ripe for the spread of disease.

这种疾病传播的条件已经成熟。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (生活或工作的)条件, 环境 The **conditions** in which people live or work are the factors which affect their comfort, safety, or health.

People are living in appalling **conditions**...

人们的居住条件极其恶劣。

He could not work in these **conditions** any longer...

他再也不能在这样的条件下工作了。

The **conditions** in the camp are just awful.

营地的条件简直太差了。

4 N-SING 单数名词 (某一群人的)生活状况, 境况; (尤指)艰难处境 The **condition** of a group of people is their situation in life, especially with regard to the difficulties they have.

The **condition** of the people could be elevated by a programme of social reform...

人们的生活状况可以通过社会改革方案得到改善。

The government has encouraged its people to better their **condition**.

政府鼓励人民改善生活状况。

...the human **condition**.

人类的生活状况

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (尤指写入合同或法律的)条件, 条款 A **condition** is something which must happen or be done in order for something else to be possible, especially when this is written into a contract or law.

...economic targets set as a **condition** for loan payments.

作为贷款偿还条件所设定的经济目标

...terms and **conditions** of employment...

雇用条款及条件

Egypt had agreed to a summit subject to certain **conditions**.

埃及有条件地同意了一项峰会主题。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 疾病; 健康问题 If someone has a particular **condition**, they have an illness or other medical problem.

Doctors suspect he may have a heart **condition**.

医生怀疑他可能有心脏病。

...a rare **condition** that causes degeneration of the brain tissue.

引起脑组织变性的罕见疾病

7 VERB 动词 (经历或环境)影响, 使适应 If someone is **conditioned** by their experiences or environment, they are influenced by them over a period of time so that they do certain things or think in a particular way.

We are all **conditioned** by early impressions and experiences...

我们都受到早年印象和经历的影响。

You have been **conditioned** to believe that it is weak to be scared...

你习惯性地认为害怕是软弱的表现。

I just feel women are **conditioned** into doing housework.

我只是觉得女性做家务是习惯使然。

...a **conditioned** response.

条件反应

conditioning

Because of social **conditioning**, men don't expect themselves to be managed by women.
由于社会习惯的熏陶, 男人不希望自己被女人管制。

8 VERB 动词 保养, 护理(头发或皮肤) To **condition** your hair or skin means to put something on it which will keep it in good condition.

...a protein which is excellent for **conditioning** dry and damaged hair.

对干燥、受损的头发有极佳护理效果的蛋白质

9 PHRASE 短语 (因病重、烦乱或酒醉而)不能(做某事) If you say that someone is **in no condition** to do something, you mean that they are too ill, upset, or drunk to do it.

She was clearly **in no condition** to see anyone.

很显然, 她谁都不能见。

10 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD 在...条件下; 条件是 When you agree to do something **on condition** that something else happens, you mean that you will only do it if this other thing also happens.

He spoke to reporters **on condition** that he was not identified.

在不披露身份的条件下, 他接受了记者的采访。

11 PHRASE 短语 (由于缺乏锻炼而)身体状况不佳 If someone is **out of condition**, they are unhealthy and unfit, because they do not do enough exercise.

He was too out of **condition** to clamber over the top.

他体质太差，爬不到山顶。

12 **in mint condition** → see: [mint](#) ;

conference ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (常持续数天的)专题讨论会，研讨会 A **conference** is a meeting, often lasting a few days, which is organized on a particular subject or to bring together people who have a common interest.

The President summoned all the state governors to a **conference** on education.

总统召集各州州长召开了一次教育研讨会。

...the Conservative Party **conference**...

保守党大会

Last weekend the Roman Catholic Church in Scotland held a **conference**, attended by 450 delegates.

上周末，苏格兰的天主教会举行了一次会议，450名代表与会。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 会议；正式商谈 A **conference** is a meeting at which formal discussions take place.

They sat down at the dinner table, as they always did, before the meal, for a **conference**...

他们在餐桌旁坐下，和平常一样，吃饭之前要开个会。

Her employer was in **conference** with two lawyers and did not want to be interrupted.

她的老板在和两位律师谈事情，不想有人打扰。

3 See also: [press conference](#) ;

consider ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 认为；看待 If you **consider** a person or thing to be something, you have the opinion that this is what they are.

We don't **consider** our customers to be mere consumers ; we **consider** them to be our friends...

我们没有把客户仅仅看作是消费者；我们还把他们当作朋友。

I had always **considered** myself a strong, competent woman...

一直以来，我始终认为自己是个女强人。

The paper does not explain why foreign ownership should be **considered** bad...

报纸并没有解释为什么说外国人拥有所有权是坏事。

I **consider** activities such as jogging and weightlifting as unnatural...

我认为像慢跑、举重这样的运动不符合自然规律。

Barbara **considers** that pet shops which sell customers these birds are very unfair.

芭芭拉认为把这些鸟卖给顾客的宠物商店非常不地道。

2 VERB 动词 考虑；斟酌 If you **consider** something, you think about it carefully.

The government is being asked to **consider** a plan to fix the date of the Easter break...

人们要求政府考虑确定复活节假日期的计划。

You do have to **consider** the feelings of those around you...

你的确需要考虑周围人的感受。

Consider how much you can afford to pay for a course, and what is your upper limit.

考虑一下你能承受花多少钱修一门课，上限是多少。

3 VERB 动词 打算；考虑 If you are **considering** doing something, you intend to do it, but have not yet made a final decision whether to do it.

I had seriously **considered** telling the story from the point of view of the wives...

我认真考虑过从为人妻者的视角来讲述这个故事。

Watersports enthusiasts should **consider** hiring a wetsuit as well as a lifejacket...

除了租救生衣，水上运动爱好者还应该考虑租一套潜水服。

They are **considering** the launch of their own political party.

他们正在考虑建立自己的政党。

4 PHRASE 短语 通盘考虑；从各方面考虑 You say **all things considered** to indicate that you are making a judgment after taking all the facts into account.

All things **considered**, I think you have behaved marvellously in coming here.

从各方面考虑，我认为你来这儿是一个非常明智的举动。

5 See also: [considered](#) ; [considering](#) ;

Usage Note :

Note that when you are using the verb **consider** with a 'that'-clause in order to state a negative opinion or belief, you normally make **consider** negative, rather than the verb in the 'that'-clause.

For instance, it is more usual to say 'I don't **consider** that you kept your promise' than 'I consider that you didn't keep your promise'. The same pattern applies to other verbs with a similar meaning, such as **believe**, **suppose**, and **think**.

注意动词 **consider** 与 **that** 从句连用表示否定的观点时，通常是对 **consider** 进行否定，而不是对从句中的动词进行否定。例如，I don't consider that you kept your promise (我认为你没有信守诺言) 的说法比 I consider that you didn't keep your promise 的说法更常用。这种否定形式也适用于其他几个意思相近的动词，如 **believe**, **suppose** 和 **think**。

continue ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 继续；持续 If someone or something **continues** to do something, they keep doing it and do not stop.

I hope they **continue** to fight for equal justice after I'm gone...

我希望我走了以后他们能继续为司法公正而战。

Interest rates **continue** to fall...

利率持续下调。

They are determined to **continue** working when they reach retirement age...

他们决定在达到退休年龄后继续工作。

There is no reason why you should not **continue** with any sport or activity you already enjoy.

没有理由停下你一直在进行的体育运动或活动。

2 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 延续；继续 If something **continues** or if you **continue** it, it does not stop happening.

He insisted that the conflict would **continue** until conditions were met for a ceasefire...

他坚持认为除非满足停火条件，否则冲突会继续下去。

But as the investigation **continued**, the plot began to thicken...

但是随着调查的继续深入，情况开始变得复杂起来。

Outside the building people **continue** their vigil, huddling around bonfires.

在房子外面，人们挤在篝火旁边，继续守夜。

...the **continued** existence of a species.

一个物种的延续

3 VERB 动词 (中断后)继续，再开始 If you **continue** with something, you start doing it again after a break or interruption.

I went up to my room to **continue** with my packing...

我走进房间，继续打包。

She looked up for a moment, then **continued** drawing.

她抬头看了一下，然后继续画画。

4 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使)(中断后)继续 If something **continues** or if you **continue** it, it starts again after a break or interruption.

He denies 18 charges. The trial **continues** today...

他否认了18项指控。审判今天继续。

Once, he did dive for cover but he soon reappeared and **continued** his activities.

他确实一度销声匿迹，但是很快就重出江湖，继续他的各种活动。

5 VERB 动词 继续说；接着说 If you **continue**, you begin speaking again after a pause or interruption.

'You have no right to intimidate this man,' Alison **continued**...

“你没有权利威胁这个人，”艾莉森接着说。

Tony drank some coffee before he **continued**...

托尼喝了点咖啡继续说。

Please **continue**.

请接着讲。

6 VERB 动词 **继续(做某项工作或处于某种状态)** If you **continue as something** or **continue** in a particular state, you remain in a particular job or state.

He had hoped to **continue** as a full-time career officer...

他曾经希望继续当一名全职的职业事务员。

For ten days I **continued** in this state.

我的这种状况持续了10天。

7 VERB 动词 **继续走；继续旅行** If you **continue** in a particular direction, you keep walking or travelling in that direction.

He **continued** rapidly up the path, not pausing until he neared the Chapter House.

他匆匆地继续沿着这条路走，一直快到牧师会礼堂时才停下来。

8 VERB 动词 **(路等)延伸** If a road or path **continues** somewhere, it goes there after the place you have mentioned.

The main road **continues** towards Viterbo before turning right to Bolsena.

大路一直延伸到维泰博，之后右转通向博尔塞纳。

control ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(对机构、地方、体系等的)控制权，支配权** **Control** of an organization, place, or system is the power to make all the important decisions about the way that it is run.

The restructuring involves Mr Ronson giving up **control** of the company...

这次改组涉及龙森先生放弃对公司的控制权。

The first aim of his government would be to establish **control** over the republic's territory.

他这届政府的首要目标是确立对共和国领土的控制权。

If you are **in control** of something, you have the power to make all the important decisions about the way that it is run.

对...有控制权；掌管；管理

Nobody knows who is **in control** of the club...

没人知道是谁掌管着这家俱乐部。

In the West, people feel more **in control** of their own lives.

在西方，人们感觉个人生活更自如一些。

If something is **under your control**, you have the power to make all the important decisions about the way that it is run. **受...控制；在...控制之下**

All the newspapers were taken **under government control**.

当时所有的报纸都受到政府控制。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **控制(能力)；支配(能力)** If you have **control** of something or someone, you are able to make them do what you want them to do.

He lost **control** of his car...

他的汽车失控了。

Some teachers have more **control** over pupils than their parents have.

有的老师比小学生的父母更能管得住他们。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **克制；控制力** If you show **control**, you prevent yourself behaving in an angry or emotional way.

He had a terrible temper, and sometimes he would completely lose **control**...

他的脾气很坏，有时会完全失控。

He was working hard to keep **control** of himself.

他正努力克制自己。

4 VERB 动词 **控制；掌管；管理；统治** The people who **control** an organization or place have the power to take all the important decisions about the way that it is run.

He now **controls** the largest retail development empire in southern California...

他现在掌管着加州南部最大的零售发展企业。

Almost all of the countries in Latin America were **controlled** by dictators...

当时几乎所有的拉丁美洲国家都由独裁者统治。

Minebea ended up selling its **controlling** interest in both firms.

美蓓亚集团最后将其在两家公司的控股权都出售了。

-controlled

AGA Gas is Swedish-**controlled**.

AGA天然气公司是一家瑞典的燃气公司。

...the state-**controlled** media.

政府控制的媒体

5 VERB 动词 **控制，操纵(设备、过程、系统等)** To **control** a piece of equipment, process, or system means to make it work in the way that you want it to work.

...a computerised system to **control** the gates...

控制大门的计算机系统

Scientists would soon be able to manipulate human genes to **control** the ageing process.

科学家们很快将能通过操控人类基因来控制衰老过程。

...the **controlled** production of energy from sugar by a cell.

在细胞的控制下将糖转化为能量的过程

-controlled

...computer-**controlled** traffic lights.

由计算机控制的交通信号灯

6 VERB 动词 **管制，限定，控制(价格、工资、活动等)** When a government **controls** prices, wages, or the activity of a particular group, it uses its power to restrict them.

The federal government tried to **control** rising health-care costs.

联邦政府试图控制日益高涨的医疗保健费用。

...measures to **control** illegal mining.

控制非法采矿的措施

Control is also a noun.

Control of inflation remains the government's absolute priority.

控制通货膨胀仍然是政府的第一要务。

7 VERB 动词 **控制；自制；克制** If you **control yourself**, or if you **control** your feelings, voice, or expression, you make yourself behave calmly even though you are feeling angry, excited, or upset.

Jo was advised to learn to **control** herself...

乔得到的建议是要学会控制自己的情绪。

I just couldn't **control** my temper.

我就是不能克制自己的脾气。

controlled

Her manner was quiet and very **controlled**.

她举止文静，而且非常冷静。

8 VERB 动词 **控制，抑制(危险)** To **control** something dangerous means to prevent it from becoming worse or from spreading.

...the need to **control** environmental pollution...

控制环境污染的需要

One of the biggest tasks will be to **control** the spread of malaria.

最大的任务之一就是控制疟疾的蔓延。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **控制按钮；控制装置；操纵装置** A **control** is a device such as a switch or lever which you use in order to operate a machine or other piece of equipment.

I practised operating the **controls**.

我练习操作这些控制装置。

...the **control** box.

控制盒

If someone is **at the controls** of a machine or other piece of equipment, they are operating it. **在操纵；在驾驶**

He died of a heart attack while at the **controls** of the plane.

他在驾驶飞机的时候，心脏病突发去世。

10 N-VAR 可变名词 **控制措施；管制措施** **Controls** are the methods that a government uses to restrict increases, for example in prices, wages, or weapons.

Critics question whether price **controls** would do any good...

评论家们质疑物价管制措施是否会有用。

Their talks are expected to focus on arms **control**...

他们的会谈预计会集中讨论军备控制问题。

They have very strict gun **control** in Sweden.

瑞典对枪支实行非常严格的管制。

11 N-VAR 可变名词 **检查站** **Control** is used to refer to a place where your documents or luggage are officially checked when you enter a foreign country.

He went straight through Passport **Control** without incident.

他很顺利地通过了护照检查处。

...an agreement to abolish border **controls**.

关于取消边界检查站的一项协议

12 See also: [air traffic control](#) ; [birth control](#) ; [quality control](#) ; [remote control](#) ; [stock control](#)

[control](#) ;

Usage Note :

You do not use **control** as a verb to talk about inspecting documents. The verb you use is **check**. *Police were searching cars and checking identity documents.* However, at an airport or port, the place where passports are checked is called **passport control**.

表示检查证件时，动词不能用 control，而用 check: Police were searching cars and checking identity documents (警察在搜查车辆并检查身份证件)。但是，在机场或港口，检查护照的地方叫做 passport control。

13 PHRASE 短语 **失去控制；不受控制** If something is **out of control**, no-one has any power over it.

The fire is burning out of **control**...

熊熊燃烧的大火正在失去控制。

I'm dealing with customers all the time who have let their debts get out of **control**.

我成天和那些负债累累、无力偿还的顾客们打交道。

14 PHRASE 短语 **被控制住；得到控制** If something harmful is **under control**, it is being dealt with successfully and is unlikely to cause any more harm.

The situation is under **control**...

局势已经得到控制。

If the current violence is to be brought under **control**, the government needs to act.

政府必须采取行动，才能使目前的暴力行为得到控制。

cost ★★★★★

The form **cost** is used in the present tense, and is also the past tense and participle, except for meaning 4, where the form **costed** is used. **cost** 的过去式和过去分词与原形相同，但义项4除外，其所用形式为 **costed**。

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **费用；花费；价钱** The **cost** of something is the amount of money that is needed in order to buy, do, or make it.

The **cost** of a loaf of bread has increased five-fold...

一条面包的价钱增长了4倍。

In 1989 the price of coffee fell so low that in many countries it did not even cover the **cost** of production...

1989年咖啡的价格跌至低谷，在很多国家甚至连生产成本都收不回来。

Badges are also available at a **cost** of £2.50.

徽章也有卖的，2.5英镑一枚。

2 VERB 动词 **需付费；价钱为** If something **costs** a particular amount of money, you can buy, do, or make it for that amount.

This course is limited to 12 people and **costs** £50...

该课程只招收12人，学费为50英镑。

Painted walls look much more interesting and doesn't **cost** much...

彩绘墙壁看上去更有趣而且花费也不高。

It's going to **cost** me over \$100,000 to buy new trucks.

买几辆新卡车将花掉我10万多美元。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **成本** Your **costs** are the total amount of money that you must spend on running your home or business.

Costs have been cut by 30 to 50 per cent...

成本降低了30%到50%。

The company admits its **costs** are still too high.

该公司承认其成本仍然过高。

4 VERB 动词 **估算成本；估价** When something that you plan to do or make is **costed**, the amount of money you need is calculated in advance.

Everything that goes into making a programme, staff, rent, lighting, is now **costed**.

制作节目的所有成本：人工、租用场地、灯光现在都已经估算了。

...seventy apartments, shops, offices, a restaurant and hotel, **costed** at around 10 million pounds.

估价约为1,000万英镑的70套公寓、店铺、办公室、一家大饭店

Cost out means the same as **cost**. **cost out** 同 **cost**

...training days for charity staff on how to draw up contracts and **cost out** proposals...

指导慈善机构员工如何起草合同和为提案估价的短期培训

It is always worth having a loft conversion **costed out**.

估算一下改建阁楼的费用总是很有必要的。

5 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **诉讼费用** If someone is ordered by a court of law to pay **costs**, they have to pay a sum of money towards the expenses of a court case they are involved in.

He was jailed for 18 months and ordered to pay £550 **costs**.

他被监禁了18个月，还责令他支付550英镑的诉讼费。

6 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **成本价** If something is sold **at cost**, it is sold for the same price as it cost the seller to buy it.

...a store that provided cigarettes and candy bars **at cost**.

按成本价出售香烟和糖果的商店

...a practice known as dumping – that is, selling below **cost** to drive competition out of business.

倾销行为——即通过以低于成本的价格销售产品来挤垮竞争对手

7 N-SING 单数名词 **代价；损失** The **cost** of something is the loss, damage, or injury that is involved in trying to achieve it.

In March Mr Salinas shut down the city's oil refinery at a **cost** of \$500 million and 5,000 jobs.

3月份，萨利纳斯先生关闭了该市的炼油场，造成5亿美元的损失，并使5,000人失去了工作。

...being so afraid of something that you feel you have to avoid it whatever the **cost** to your lifestyle.

如此地害怕某事觉得必须避开它，无论自己的生活方式因此受到怎样的影响都在所不惜

8 VERB 动词 **使丧失；使损失** If an event or mistake **costs** you something, you lose that thing as the result of it.

...a six-year-old boy whose life was saved by an operation that **cost** him his sight...

手术救了一名6岁男孩的命，却使他失明了

The increase will hurt small business and **cost** many thousands of jobs.

这种增长会使小企业受损并使成千上万的人失去工作。

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **cost** and **costs**. The **cost** of something is the amount of money that you need in order to buy it, do it, or make it. ...*the cost of the telephone call*. ...*the total cost was over a million pounds*. The **costs** of a business or a home are the sums of money that have to be spent on running it. They include money spent on electricity, repairs, and taxes. ...*attempts to cut costs and boost profits*. The **cost** of goods is usually the same as their **price**. See also note at **price**.

不要混淆 **cost** 和 **costs**，**cost** 表示买某物、做某事或制作某物所需要的花费。例如，*the cost of the telephone call* (电话费)，*the total cost was over a million pounds* (总价超过100万英镑)。企业或家庭的 **costs** 指经营或维持它所必须花费的钱，包括电费、维修费和税费，例如，*attempts to cut costs and boost profits* (降低成本、增加利润的努力)。货物的 **cost** 通常即为它们的 **price**。亦见 **price** 词条下的说明。

9 PHRASE 短语 **不惜任何代价** If you say that something must be avoided **at all costs**, you are emphasizing that it must not be allowed to happen under any circumstances.

They told Jacques Delors a disastrous world trade war must be avoided **at all costs**.

他们告诉雅克·德洛尔必须不惜任何代价避免一场毁灭性的世界贸易战。

10 PHRASE 短语 **无论如何；在任何代价下** If you say that something must be done **at any cost**, you are emphasizing that it must be done, even if this requires a lot of effort or money.

This book is of such importance that it must be published **at any cost**...

这本书非常重要，无论如何也要出版。

He ordered the army to recapture the camp **at any cost**.

他命令军队无论如何也要夺回营地。

11 PHRASE 短语 **计算代价；考虑后果** If someone **counts the cost** of something that has happened or will happen, they consider how the consequences of that action or event affect them.

Several countries in eastern Europe are **counting the cost** of yesterday's earthquake...

东欧的几个国家正在计算昨天的地震带来的损失。

Many people act on impulse without counting the cost.

很多人不考虑后果就莽撞行事。

12 PHRASE 短语 **需付钱的；价格昂贵的** If you say that something **costs money**, you mean that it has to be paid for, and perhaps cannot be afforded.

Well-designed clothes **cost** money.

设计精美的服装价格昂贵。

13 PHRASE 短语 **付出代价；吃了苦头** If you know something to your **cost**, you know it because of an unpleasant experience that you have had.

Kathryn knows to her **cost** the effect of having served a jail sentence...

凯瑟琳吃了苦头才知道服过刑会给一个人带来什么影响。

There are very few people he can talk to in total confidence, as he has discovered to his **cost**.

他吃了亏后才发现自己真正能够交心的人寥寥无几。

14 to **cost** someone **dear** → see: [dear](#) ;

相关词组：

[cost out](#)

could ★★★★★

Could is a modal verb. It is used with the base form of a verb. Could is sometimes considered to be the past form of can, but in this dictionary the two words are dealt with separately. could 为情态动词，与动词原形连用。could 有时被视为 can 的过去式，但本词典对这两个词条分别列词解释。

1 MODAL 情态动词 **能；会** You use **could** to indicate that someone had the ability to do something. You use **could not** or **couldn't** to say that someone was unable to do something. → see usage note at: [can](#)

For my return journey, I felt I **could** afford the extra and travel first class...

至于回程，我觉得我能多花点钱坐头等舱。

I **could** see that something was terribly wrong...

我能觉察到有什么事很不对头。

He **could** not resist telling her the truth...

他忍不住把实情告诉了她。

When I left school at 16, I **couldn't** read or write...

我16岁退学的时候既不认识字也不会写字。

There was no way she **could** have coped with a baby around.

身边带着一个孩子，她不可能应付得过来。

2 MODAL 情态动词 **可能会；有时会** You use **could** to indicate that something sometimes happened.

Though he had a temper and **could** be nasty, it never lasted...

虽然他爱发脾气，而且有时还很讨厌，但向来都只是一阵儿。

He **could** be very pleasant when he wanted to.

他想要友好的时候会非常友好。

3 MODAL 情态动词 **本能够，本可以(表示某事本有可能发生但却并未发生)** You use **could have** to indicate that something was a possibility in the past, although it did not actually happen.

He **could** have made a fortune as a lawyer...

他本可以当律师挣大钱的。

You **could** have been killed!...

你差点儿就没命了！

He did not regret saying what he did but felt that he **could** have expressed it differently.

他并不后悔说了自己所做的事，但觉得本可以换一种方式表达。

4 MODAL 情态动词 **(表示某事可能真实或可能发生)可能** You use **could** to indicate that something is possibly true, or that it may possibly happen.

Doctors told him the disease **could** have been caused by years of working in smokey clubs...

医生们告诉他这种疾病可能是由于多年在烟雾缭绕的俱乐部工作所致。

An improvement in living standards **could** be years away...

可能多年之后生活水平才能得到提高。

He was jailed in February 1992 and **could** be released next year.

他于1992年2月入狱，可能明年获释。

5 MODAL 情态动词 **(表示某事不真实)不可能** You use **could not** or **couldn't** to indicate that it is not possible that something is true.

They argued all the time and thought it **couldn't** be good for the baby...

他们一直在争论，认为这对孩子肯定不好。

Anne **couldn't** be expected to understand the situation...

别指望安妮能弄明白当前情势。

He **couldn't** have been more than fourteen years old.

他不可能超过14岁。

6 MODAL 情态动词 **(表示可能性、能力或机会)可能** You use **could** to talk about a possibility, ability, or opportunity that depends on other conditions.

Their hope was that a new and better East Germany **could** be born...

他们希望能够诞生一个崭新的、更加美好的东德。

I knew that if I spoke to Myra, I **could** get her to call my father.

我知道如果我同迈拉讲一声，就能让她给我父亲打电话。

7 MODAL 情态动词 **好像；仿佛** You use **could** when you are saying that one thing or situation resembles another.

The charming characters she draws look like they **could** have walked out of the 1920s.

她画的那些优雅迷人的人物就好像是从20世纪30年代走出来的一样。

8 MODAL 情态动词 **(表示提议或建议)可以** You use **could**, or **couldn't** in questions, when you are making offers and suggestions.

I **could** call the local doctor...

我可以给当地医生打电话。

We need money right? We **could** go around and ask if people need odd jobs done or something...

咱们需要钱，对不对？咱们可以去周围打听一下看有没有人要找人做零工什么的。

'It's boring to walk all alone.' — 'Couldn't you go for walks with your friends?'

“一个人走路很没意思。”——“你可以和朋友们一起去散步呀？”

You **could** look for a career abroad where environmental jobs are better paid and more secure...

你可以在国外找一份工作，那里与环境相关的工作报酬更高，也更稳定。

It would be a good idea if you **could** do this exercise twice or three times on separate days.

如果你能将此练习隔几天做上两三次就好了。

9 MODAL 情态动词 **(用于礼貌地提出请求或征得许可。当说话者意识到可能被拒绝时，可以用 couldn't 代替 could)能，可以** You use **could** in questions when you are making a polite request or asking for permission to do something. Speakers sometimes use **couldn't** instead of 'could' to show that they realize that their request may be refused.

Could I stay tonight?...

我今晚可以留下吗？

Could I speak to you in private a moment, John?...

约翰，我可以单独跟你说一会儿话吗？

I wonder if some time I **could** have a word with you...

我在想可不可以找个时间跟你谈一谈？

Sir, **could** you please come to the commanding officer's office?...

长官，请您到指挥官的办公室来一下好吗？

Could we go outside just for a second?...

我们出去呆一小会儿行吗？

He asked if he **could** have a cup of coffee...

他问能否给他来杯咖啡。

Couldn't I watch you do it?

让我看着你做行吗？

10 MODAL 情态动词 **(用以礼貌地打断某人或引出将要说的话)请允许我** People sometimes use structures with **if I could** or **could I** as polite ways of interrupting someone or of introducing what they are going to say next.

Well, if I **could** just interject...

嗯，请允许我插一句。

Could I stop you there?...

我能打断您一下吗？

Could I ask you if there have been any further problems?...

我想请问您一下，是否还出了什么其他的问题？

First of all, **could** I begin with an apology for a

mistake I made last week?

首先，请允许我为上周犯下的错误道歉。

11 MODAL 情态动词 (用以强调某人应该做所提及的事情，尤用于当说话者因为其没做该事而生气时) You use **could** to say emphatically that someone ought to do the thing mentioned, especially when you are annoyed because they have not done it. You use **why couldn't** in questions to express your surprise or annoyance that someone has not done something.

We've come to see you, so you **could** at least stand and greet us properly...

我们都来看你了，你至少应该起身得体地打个招呼。

Idiot! You **could** have told me!...

蠢货！你本应该告诉我！

He **could** have written...

他本应该写信。

Why **couldn't** she have said something?...

为什么她什么都没说？

But why **couldn't** he tell me straight out?

可是他为什么不直截了当地告诉我？

12 MODAL 情态动词 (表示想要做某事的强烈感情) You use **could** when you are expressing strong feelings about something by saying that you feel as if you want to do the thing mentioned, although you do not do it.

I **could** kill you! I swear I **could**!...

我想杀了你！我发誓我真想杀了你！

'Welcome back' was all they said. I **could** have kissed them!...

他们只是说，“欢迎回来。”我真想亲他们一下！

She **could** have screamed with tension.

她紧张得差点叫起来。

13 MODAL 情态动词 (用在if后以谈论没有能力或机会做但为考虑可能的结果而设想去做的事) You use **could** after 'if' when talking about something that you do not have the ability or opportunity to do, but which you are imagining in order to consider what the likely consequences might be.

If I **could** afford it I'd have four television sets...

假如能买得起，我就会有4台电视机。

If only I **could** get some sleep, I would be able to cope.

要是能睡上一会儿，我就能应付了。

14 MODAL 情态动词 (与比较级连用，强调某物或某人具备某种特征的程度)太...，再...不过 You use **could not** or **couldn't** with comparatives to emphasize that someone or something has as much as is possible of a particular quality. For example, if you say 'I couldn't be happier', you mean that you are extremely happy.

The rest of the players are a great bunch of lads and I **couldn't** be happier...

剩下的选手是一帮很棒的小伙子，我太高兴了。

Darling Neville, I **couldn't** be more pleased for you...

亲爱的内维尔，我真太为你高兴了。

The news **couldn't** have come at a better time.

那消息来得正是时候。

15 MODAL 情态动词 怎么会(用在疑问句中强调对所发生的不愉快之事的感受) In speech, you use **how could** in questions to emphasize that you feel strongly about something bad that has happened.

How **could** you allow him to do something like that?...

你怎么会允许他做那样的事？

How **could** I have been so stupid?...

我怎么会那么蠢？

How **could** she do this to me?...

她怎么能这样对我？

How **could** you have lied to us all these years?

你竟然骗了我们所有人这么多年！

16 CONVENTION 惯用语 不用了(谢绝更多的食物或饮品) You say 'I couldn't' to refuse an offer of more food or drink.

'More cake?' — 'Oh no, I **couldn't**.'

“再来点蛋糕？”——“哦不，不用了。”

17 **could do with**→see: [do](#) ;

council ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT-COLL ; N-IN-NAMES 可数集合名词；名称名词 市政委员会；地方议会 A **council** is a group of people who are elected to govern a local area such as a city or, in Britain, a county.

...Cheshire County Council...

柴郡政务委员会

The city **council** has voted almost unanimously in favour.

市政委员会几乎一致投票表示赞同。

...David Ward, one of just two Liberal Democrats on the **council**.

戴维·沃德，市政委员会中仅有的两名自由民主党人之一

...reports of local **council** meetings.

对当地政务委员会会议的报道

2 ADJ 形容词 (房屋或公寓)地方政府出租的 **Council** houses or flats are owned by the local council, and people pay rent to live in them.

There is a shortage of **council** housing...

廉租公房房源不足。

Council tenants around the country are planning a mass lobby of Parliament.

全国各地的市政住房租户正在计划组建一个大的议会游说团。

3 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 (用于组织名称)委员会 **Council** is used in the names of some organizations.

...the National Council for Civil Liberties.

全国公民自由委员会

...the Arts Council.

艺术委员会

...community health **councils**.

社区健康委员会

4 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 (组织的)管理者，委员 In some organizations, the **council** is the group of people that controls or governs it.

The permanent **council** of the Organization of American States meets today here in Washington.

美洲国家组织的常务委员们今天在华盛顿这里会面。

...the Bundesbank's central **council**.

德意志联邦银行的中央委员会

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (特定人群参加的正式)会议 A **council** is a specially organized, formal meeting that is attended by a particular group of people.

President Najibullah said he would call a grand **council** of all Afghans...

纳吉布拉总统称他将召开阿富汗全民大会。

The president also meets ministers at inter-ministerial **councils** held at the Elysée Palace.

总统还在爱丽舍宫接见了参加部长级会议的各部长。

country ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 国；国家 A **country** is one of the political units which the world is divided into, covering a particular area of land.

Indonesia is the fourth most populous **country** in the world.

印度尼西亚是世界上第四大人口大国。

...that disputed boundary between the two countries...

两国之间存有争议的边境地区

Young people do move around the **country** quite a bit these days.

现在，年轻人的确经常来往于国内各地。

2 N-SING 单数名词 全国人民；国民；全民 The people who live in a particular country can be referred to as **the country**.

The **country** had confounded the pundits by electing a fourth-term Tory government...

该国国民连续四次选举托利党来执掌政府，这令专家们困惑不已。

Seventy per cent of this **country** is opposed to blood sports.

该国70%的人反对猎兽活动。

3 N-SING 单数名词 乡下；乡村 The **country** consists of places such as farms, open fields, and villages which are away from towns and cities.

...a healthy life in the **country**...

乡下的健康生活

She was cycling along a **country** road near Compiègne...

她正骑车行进在贡比涅附近的乡村道路上。

I was a simple **country** boy from Norfolk.

我是一个来自诺福克的朴实的乡下男孩。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (具有某种特征或与某名人有关的)地区，区域 A particular kind of **country**

an area of and which has particular characteristics or is connected with a particular well-known person.

Varese Ligure is a small town in mountainous country east of Genoa.

瓦雷泽古雷是位于热那亚以东山区的一座小城。

...some of the best walking country in the Sierras...

喜艾拉生态保护区内一些最适宜散步的地区

The Japanese visitors set off in search of Brontë country.

那些日本游客启程去寻找布龙泰地区。

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (源自美国南部的)乡村音乐 Country music is popular music from the southern United States.

For a long time I just wanted to play country music.

有很长一段时间我只想弹奏乡村音乐。

...a famous country singer named Katie Cocker.

一位名为凯蒂·科克尔的著名乡村乐歌手

6 PHRASE 短语 穿过田野；不走大路 If you travel across country, you travel through country areas, avoiding major roads and towns.

From here we walked across country to Covington.

我们从这儿走乡间小路去卡温顿。

7 PHRASE 短语 长途；长距离；跨越地区地 If you travel across country, you travel a long distance, from one part of a country to another.

We've just moved all the way across country to begin a new life.

我们刚刚经过长途的搬迁来这里开始一种新生活。

8 PHRASE 短语 (政府首脑或政府)举行大选 If a head of government or a government goes to the country, they hold a general election.

The Prime Minister does not have to go to the country for another year.

首相明年也不用举行大选。

Usage Note :

Country is the most usual word to use when you are talking about the major political units that the world is divided into. State is used when you are talking about politics or government institutions.

...the new German state created by the unification process. ...Italy's state-controlled telecommunications company. State can also refer to a political unit within a particular country.

...the American state of California. Nation is often used when you are talking about a country's inhabitants, and their cultural or ethnic background. Wales is a proud nation with its own traditions... A senior government spokesman will address the nation. Land is a less precise and more literary word, which you can use, for example, to talk about the feelings you have for a particular country. She was fascinated to learn about this strange land at the edge of Europe.

当谈论世界所划分成的主要政治单位时，country 最为常用，当谈论政治或政府组织时用 state。例如，the new German state created by the unification process (统一后成立的新德国)，Italy's state-controlled telecommunications (意大利由国家控制的电信公司)。state 还可指某国国内的行政单位，例如，the American state of California (美国加利福尼亚州)。当谈论某国的居民及其文化或种族背景时常用 nation。例如：Wales is a proud nation with its own traditions (威尔士是一个拥有自己传统的自豪的民族)，A senior government spokesman will address the nation (一位政府高级发言人将发表全国讲话)。

land 含义较为笼统而文学意味更浓，可用来谈论对某国的感情等。例如，She was fascinated to learn about this strange land at the edge of Europe (她非常渴望了解这个位于欧洲边缘的奇异国度)。

course ★★★★★

1 当然在英语口语中常用于代替 of course Course is often used in the expression 'of course', or instead of 'of course' in informal spoken English. See 见 of course .

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (尤指船或飞机的)航向，航线，路线 The course of a vehicle, especially a ship or aircraft, is the route along which it is travelling.

Aircraft can avoid each other by going up and down, as well as by altering course to left or right...

飞机可以通过上下升降和左右移动改变航线来避免相撞。

The tug was seaward of the Hakai Passage on a course that diverged from the Calvert Island coastline.

托船驶离卡尔弗特岛海岸朝哈凯航道驶去。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 行为方式；处理方式 A course of action is an action or a series of actions that you can do in a particular situation.

My best course of action was to help Gill by being loyal, loving and endlessly sympathetic...

我能给吉尔的最大帮助就是对他忠诚、关爱他并且永远满怀同情之心。

He must fall on his sword. That's the only course left open to him...

他必须面对失败，他唯有这一条路走。

Vietnam is trying to decide on its course for the future.

越南正在努力确定其未来发展的方向。

4 N-SING 单数名词 进程；发展的方向 You can refer to the way that events develop as, for example, the course of history or the course of events .

...a series of decisive naval battles which altered the course of history...

改变历史进程的一系列决定性的海战

In the natural course of events cows would wish to be milked more than twice a day...

按照事情发展的自然规律，母牛每天应该挤奶两次以上。

His adult life mirrored the downward course of his father's life.

他成年后的生活反映出了他父亲的生活在走下坡路。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: access course ; correspondence course ; refresher course ; sandwich course ; (某科目的)课程，讲座 A course is a series of lessons or lectures on a particular subject.

...a course in business administration...

企业管理课程

I'm shortly to begin a course on the modern novel.

我不久将要选修一门现代小说课程。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 疗程 A course of medical treatment is a series of treatments that a doctor gives someone.

Treatment is supplemented with a course of antibiotics to kill the bacterium...

治疗期间辅以一个疗程的抗生素注射来杀灭细菌。

She went to her doctor, who offered to put her on a course of tranquillizers.

她去看医生，医生建议她服用一个疗程的镇静剂。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 一道菜 A course is one part of a meal.

The lunch was excellent, especially the first course.

午餐很棒，尤其是第一道菜。

...a three-course dinner.

有3道菜的晚餐

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 (体育)比赛场地；高尔夫球场 In sport, a course is an area of land where races are held or golf is played, or the land over which a race takes place.

Only 12 seconds separated the first three riders on the Bickerstaffe course...

比科斯塔夫赛场上的前3名骑手之间只差12秒。

In July comes the Tour de France, when 200 cyclists cover a course of 2,000 miles.

7月份迎来了环法自行车赛，200名自行车选手要骑行2,000英里的赛程。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 河道 The course of a river is the channel along which it flows.

Romantic chateaux and castles overlook the river's twisting course.

富有浪漫气息的庄园和城堡俯瞰着蜿蜒的河道。

10 VERB 动词 快速地流动；奔流 If a liquid courses somewhere, it flows quickly.

The tears coursed down his cheeks...

他泪如雨下。

When you're sitting still, you need less blood coursing through your arteries.

静坐时动脉血液流动较缓。

11 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 在...过程中 If something happens in the course of a particular

period of time, it happens during that period of time.

In the **course** of the 1930s steel production in Britain approximately doubled...

在20世纪30年代，英国的钢铁产量几乎翻了一番。

We struck up a conversation, in the **course** of which it emerged that he was a sailing man.

我们聊了起来，在谈话过程中得知他是一名水手。

12 PHRASE 短语 **照例；自然；理所当然** If you do something **as a matter of course**, you do it as part of your normal work or way of life.

If police are carrying arms as a matter of **course** then doesn't it encourage criminals to carry them?

如果警察每天理所当然地携带武器，这难道不会促使罪犯也持械吗？

13 PHRASE 短语 **在正确航道(或航线)上/偏离航道(或航线)** If a ship or aircraft is **on course**, it is travelling along the correct route. If it is **off course**, it is no longer travelling along the correct route.

The ill fated ship was sent **off course** into shallow waters and rammed by another vessel.

这艘倒霉的船偏离航道误入浅水区，被另外一艘船撞上了。

14 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **很可能做成；可能获得** If you are **on course for** something, you are likely to achieve it.

England are well **on course** for a place at the World Cup Finals...

英格兰队很有可能打进世界杯决赛。

The company is **on course** for profits of £20m in the next financial year.

该公司有望在下一个财年实现2,000万英镑的盈利。

15 PHRASE 短语 **任其发展；听其自然** If something **runs its course** or **takes its course**, it develops naturally and comes to a natural end.

They estimated that between 17,000 and 20,000 cows would die before the epidemic had **run its course**...

他们估计在流行病结束之前会有17,000到20,000头牛死去。

As for the imprisoned leaders, he asserted that justice would have to take its **course**.

他坚称必须对监禁的领导人依法审判。

16 PHRASE 短语 **坚持到底** If you **stay the course**, you finish something that you have started, even though it has become very difficult.

The oldest president in American history had stayed the **course** for two terms.

美国历史上的第一位总统连任两届。

17 PHRASE 短语 **总有一天；最后；终于** If something changes or becomes true **in the course of time**, it changes or becomes true over a long period of time.

In the **course of time**, many of their myths become entangled.

最后，他们很多荒诞的说法都变得错综复杂了。

18 **in due course** → see: [due](#) ;

cover ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **遮盖；掩蔽** If you **cover** something, you place something else over it in order to protect it, hide it, or close it.

Cover the casserole with a tight-fitting lid...

用大小合适的盖子盖住砂锅。

He whimpered and **covered** his face...

他掩面抽泣。

Keep what's left in a **covered** container in the fridge.

把剩下的食物装入带盖的容器，放进冰箱。

2 VERB 动词 **盖在...上面；铺在...上面** If one thing **covers** another, it has been placed over it in order to protect it, hide it, or close it.

His finger went up to touch the black patch which **covered** his left eye...

他伸手去触摸遮住左眼的黑眼罩。

His head was **covered** with a khaki turban.

他头上包着卡其布的穆斯林头巾。

3 VERB 动词 **盖；覆盖；遮住** If one thing **covers** another, it forms a layer over its surface.

The clouds had spread and nearly **covered** the entire sky...

云彩扩散开来，几乎遮住了整个天空。

Two oil slicks are **covering** a total area of seven square miles...

两层浮油漂浮在7平方英里的区域上。

The desk was **covered** with papers...

桌子上摆满了公文。

I looked in the mirror and saw that my face was **covered** in blood.

我照了照镜子，看见自己满脸是血。

-covered

...chocolate-**covered** biscuits.

有巧克力外层的饼干

4 VERB 动词 **用...遮盖；把...铺在...上** To **cover** something **with** or **in** something else means to put a layer of the second thing over its surface.

The trees in your garden may have **covered** the ground with apples, pears or plums...

你花园里的果树也许已经落了一地的苹果、梨或李子。

She **covered** the walls with the signs of the zodiac.

她在墙上贴满了十二星座的标志。

5 VERB 动词 **行走(一段路程)** If you **cover** a particular distance, you travel that distance.

It would not be easy to **cover** ten miles on that amount of petrol...

就那么点儿汽油很难开10英里。

It **covered** the distance in 28 hours compared with the train's six days.

它走这一段要用28小时，与之相比火车要用6天。

6 VERB 动词 **(用枪等)掩护** To **cover** someone or something means to protect them from attack, for example by pointing a gun in the direction of people who may attack them, ready to fire the gun if necessary.

You go first. I'll **cover** you.

你先撤，我掩护你。

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(飞机等的)掩护，防护** **Cover** is protection from enemy attack that is provided for troops or ships carrying out a particular operation, for example by aircraft.

They said they could not provide adequate air **cover** for ground operations.

他们声称无法为地面军事行动提供充分的空中掩护。

8 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **躲避处；避难所；庇护所** **Cover** is trees, rocks, or other places where you shelter from the weather or from an attack, or hide from someone.

Charles lit the fuses and they ran for **cover**.

查尔斯点燃了导火索，他们便赶紧四处躲避。

...barren wastes of field with no trees and no **cover**.

没有树木和其他遮蔽物的荒芜之地

9 VERB 动词 **给...保险** An insurance policy that **covers** a person or thing guarantees that money will be paid by the insurance company in relation to that person or thing.

Their insurer paid the £900 bill, even though the policy did not strictly **cover** it...

虽然严格来讲保险单并不包含这一项，他们的保险公司还是支付了那张900英镑的账单。

These items are not **covered** by your medical insurance...

这些项目不在你的医保范围之内。

You should take out travel insurance **covering** you and your family against theft.

你应该为自己和家人办理旅游保险以防偷盗。

10 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(保险公司的)保险** Insurance **cover** is a guarantee from an insurance company that money will be paid by them if it is needed.

Make sure that the firm's insurance **cover** is adequate.

确保该公司上了足够的保险。

11 VERB 动词 **(法律)适用于，涉及** If a law **covers** a particular set of people, things, or situations, it applies to them.

The law **covers** four categories of experiments...

该法规适用于4类试验。

Like any other commodity, pedigree dogs are **covered** by the Sale of Goods Act.

像其他商品一样，纯种狗的买卖同样受《货物买卖法》的约束。

12 VERB 动词 **(在演讲、课程或书中)讨论，涉及** If you **cover** a particular topic, you discuss it in a lecture, course, or book.

The Oxford Chemistry Primers aim to **cover** important topics in organic chemistry...

《牛津化学初级读本》丛书旨在论述有机化学中的重要问题。

Other subjects covered included nerves and how to overcome them.

所涉及的其他主题包括焦虑及如何克服。

13 VERB 动词 **报道** If journalists, newspapers, or television companies cover an event, they report on it.

Robinson was sent to Italy to cover the 1990 World Cup...

鲁宾逊被派到意大利报道1990年的世界杯比赛。

The US news media will cover the trial closely.

美国新闻媒体将对该审判进行追踪报道。

14 VERB 动词 **(钱)足以支付, 够付** If a sum of money covers something, it is enough to pay for it.

Send it to the address given with £1.50 to cover postage and administration...

将它寄到指定地址, 并附上1.50英镑以支付邮资和管理费。

Those figures might not even cover the cost of breakages.

那笔钱甚至都不够赔偿破损费。

15 N-COUNT 可数名词 **覆盖物; 套子; 罩子; 盖子** A cover is something which is put over an object, usually in order to protect it.

...a family room with washable covers on the furniture.

家具上套有可清洗外罩的家庭娱乐室

...a duvet cover.

羽绒被罩

16 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **被子; 毯子; 床单; 床罩** The covers on your bed are the things such as sheets and blankets that you have on top of you.

She set her glass down and slid farther under the covers.

她放下杯子, 钻进被子里。

17 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(书刊的)封面, 封皮** The cover of a book or a magazine is the outside part of it.

A few years ago, David Byrne was on the cover of Time magazine.

几年前, 大卫·拜恩曾登上《时代》周刊的封面。

...a small spiral-bound booklet with a green cover...

有绿色封皮的螺旋装订的活页小册子

I used to read every issue from cover to cover.

以前我每一期都会从头读到尾。

18 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(对秘密或违法之事的)掩盖, 掩饰** Something that is a cover for secret or illegal activities seems respectable or normal, and is intended to hide the activities.

They set up a spurious temple that was a cover for sexual debauchery...

他们建立起一座为淫秽活动作掩护的假寺庙。

As a cover story he generally tells people he is a freelance photographer.

为掩饰身份, 他一般对外称自己是一名自由摄影师。

19 VERB 动词 **(通过提供假信息或不完整的信息来)遮掩, 掩盖, 包庇** If you cover for someone who is doing something secret or illegal, you give false information or do not give all the information you have, in order to protect them.

Why would she cover for someone who was trying to kill her?

她为什么要包庇想要杀她的人呢?

20 VERB 动词 **代替, 顶替(某人工作)** If you cover for someone who is ill or away, you do their work for them while they are not there.

She did not have enough nurses to cover for those who went ill or took holiday.

她没有足够的护士来顶替那些生病或休假的人工作。

21 VERB 动词 **翻唱(歌曲)** To cover a song originally performed by someone else means to record a new version of it.

He must make a decent living from other artists covering his songs.

其他艺术家翻唱他的歌曲, 一定使他过上了收入颇为可观的生活。

22 N-COUNT 可数名词 **同 cover version** A cover is the same as a cover version.

The single is a cover of an old Rolling Stones song.

这支单曲是滚石乐队的一首老歌的翻唱。

23 See also: [covered](#); [covering](#);

24 PHRASE 短语 **揭露, 揭示(真实身份或工作的真实性质)** To blow someone's cover means to cause their true identity or the true nature of their work to be revealed.

Asking those kind of questions could blow my cover...

问那种问题会暴露我的身份。

The young man looked embarrassed, as if he were a spy whose cover had been blown.

那个年轻人看起来局促不安, 就好像他是一个身份暴露的间谍一样。

25 PHRASE 短语 **(通常为到达另一地点)离开隐蔽处, 冲出躲藏处** If you break cover, you leave a place where you have been hiding or sheltering from attack, usually in order to run to another place.

They began running again, broke cover and dashed towards the road.

他们又开始跑, 离开隐蔽处朝公路冲去。

26 PHRASE 短语 **躲避(炮火、轰炸或坏天气)** If you take cover, you shelter from gunfire, bombs, or the weather.

Shoppers took cover behind cars as police marksmen returned fire.

警方的射击手开火回击时, 购物者们躲在汽车后面。

27 PHRASE 短语 **在...的遮掩下(躲避炮火轰炸、坏天气等)** If you are under cover, you are under something that protects you from gunfire, bombs, or the weather.

"Get under cover!" shouted Billy, and we darted once more for the tables.

"躲起来!"比利喊道, 我们便又一次冲向桌子。

28 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **在...的掩护下** If you do something under cover of a particular situation, you are able to do it without being noticed because of that situation.

They move under cover of darkness.

他们在黑暗的掩护下行进。

29 PHRASE 短语 **保护自己(免受批评、谴责等); 辩解** If you cover your back or cover your rear, you do something in order to protect yourself, for example against criticism or against accusations of doing something wrong.

The canny Premier covered his back by pointing out that he was of Scottish stock.

精明狡猾的首相辩解自己是苏格兰血统。

30 PHRASE 短语 **同 cover your back** Cover your ass means the same as cover your back.

Just play it safe, cover your ass, keep your head down.

要谨慎行事, 保护好自己并保持低调。

相关词组:

[cover up](#)

create ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **创造; 使发生; 创建** To create something means to cause it to happen or exist.

We set business free to create more jobs in Britain...

我们放开对企业的限制以便在英国创造更多的就业机会。

She could create a fight out of anything...

她能无故挑起事端。

The lights create such a glare it's next to impossible to see anything behind them...

那些灯发出的光太强了, 几乎看不清灯后面的任何东西。

Criticizing will only destroy a relationship and create feelings of failure.

批评责备只能破坏关系, 让人产生失败感。

creation

These businesses stimulate the creation of local jobs...

这些企业有助于为当地创造更多就业机会。

The creation of large parks and forests is of lower priority than some twenty years ago.

现在, 建造大型林园没有20来年前那么受人重视了。

2 VERB 动词 **创造; 发明; 设计** When someone creates a new product or process, they invent it or design it.

It is really great for a radio producer to create a show like this...

电台监制能够制作出这样的节目真不简单。

He's creating a whole new language of painting.

他正在创造一种全新的绘画语言。

cup ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **杯子** A **cup** is a small round container that you drink from. Cups usually have handles and are made from china or plastic.

...cups and saucers.

杯碟

A **cup** of something is the amount of something contained in a cup. **一杯(的量)**

Mix about four **cups** of white flour with a pinch of salt.

将约4杯白面粉与一撮盐混合。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **杯状物** Things, or parts of things, that are small, round, and hollow in shape can be referred to as **cups**.

...the brass **cups** of the small chandelier.

枝形小吊灯的黄铜灯托儿

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **奖杯；优胜杯** A **cup** is a large metal cup with two handles that is given to the winner of a game or competition.

Sri Lanka's cricket team will play India in the final of the Asia Cup.

斯里兰卡板球队将在亚洲杯的决赛中对阵印度队。

...after his fateful injury in the 1991 FA Cup final.

他在1991年足总杯决赛中受重伤之后

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **...杯(用于设奖杯的体育比赛名称中)** Cup is used in the names of some sports competitions in which the prize is a cup.

He **cupped** his hands around his mouth and called out for Diane...

他双手拢在嘴边，大声呼喊黛安娜。

David knelt, **cupped** his hands and splashed river water on to his face...

戴维跪下身，用手捧起河水往脸上撩。

She held it in her **cupped** hands for us to see.

她双手捧着它给我们看。

5 VERB 动词 **使(手)窝成杯状** If you **cup** your hands, you make them into a curved shape like a cup.

He **cupped** her chin in the palm of his hand...

他用手心托着她的下巴。

He cradled the baby in his arms, his hands **cupping** her tiny skull.

他轻轻地抱着婴儿，双手托着她的小脑袋。

6 VERB 动词 **手成盘状托起(或拿着)** If you **cup** something in your hands, you make your hands into a curved dish-like shape and support it or hold it gently.

He **cupped** her chin in the palm of his hand...

他用手心托着她的下巴。

He cradled the baby in his arms, his hands **cupping** her tiny skull.

他轻轻地抱着婴儿，双手托着她的小脑袋。

7 PHRASE 短语 **喝醉了；在喝醉时** If someone is in their **cups**, they are drunk.

He talked too freely when, as was too often the case, he was in his **cups**.

他经常喝醉，而且一喝醉就口无遮拦。

8 not your **cup of tea** → see: [tea](#) ;

current ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(河、湖或海的)水流，潮流** A **current** is a steady and continuous flowing movement of some of the water in a river, lake, or sea.

Under normal conditions, the ocean **currents** of the tropical Pacific travel from east to west...

在正常情况下，太平洋的热带洋流自东向西流。

The couple were swept away by the strong **current**.

这对夫妻被巨大的水流卷走了。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **气流** A **current** is a steady flowing movement of air.

I felt a **current** of cool air blowing in my face.

我觉得脸上有一阵冷风吹过。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **电流** An electric **current** is a flow of electricity through a wire or circuit.

A powerful electric **current** is passed through a piece of graphite.

给一块石墨通入强电流。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **思潮；潮流；趋向** A particular **current** is a particular feeling, idea, or quality that exists within a group of people.

Each party represents a distinct **current** of thought...

每个党派代表一种不同的思潮。

A strong **current** of nationalism runs through ideology and politics in the Arab world.

一股强烈的民族主义思潮涌入阿拉伯世界的思想体系和政治体系。

5 ADJ 形容词 **现时的；当前的；进行中的** Current means happening, being used, or being done at the present time.

The **current** situation is very different to that in 1990...

当前的形势与1990年截然不同。

He plans to repeal a number of **current** policies...

他计划废除一些当前的政策。

When asked for your views about your **current** job, on no account must you be negative.

当你被问及对目前工作的看法时，绝不要表现得消极。

currently

Twelve potential vaccines are **currently** being tested on human volunteers...

目前正在人类志愿者身上试验12种试用疫苗。

He **currently** has no strong rivals for power.

目前没有可以和他争夺权势的有力对手。

6 ADJ 形容词 **通用的；流通的；流行的** Ideas and customs that are **current** are generally accepted and used by most people.

Current thinking suggests that toxins only have a small part to play in the build up of cellulite...

目前普遍认为，毒素对皮下脂肪团堆积影响不大。

This custom was still **current** in the late 1960s.

这种习俗在20世纪60年代末仍然很普遍。

7 See also: [alternating current](#) ; [direct current](#) ;

cut ★★★★★

The form cut is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle. cut的过去式和过去分词与原形相同。

1 VERB 动词 **切；割；剪；砍；割破；划破** If you **cut** something, you use a knife or a similar tool to divide it into pieces, or to mark it or damage it. If you **cut** a shape or a hole in something, you make the shape or hole by using a knife or similar tool.

Mrs. Haines stood nearby, holding scissors to **cut** a ribbon...

海恩斯夫人站在旁边，手持剪刀准备剪彩。

Cut the tomatoes in half vertically...

把西红柿纵向切成两半。

The thieves **cut** a hole in the fence...

盗贼在篱笆上割了个洞。

Mr. Long was now **cutting** himself a piece of the pink cake...

朗先生正在给自己切一块粉色蛋糕。

You can hear the saw as it **cuts** through the bones.

你能听到锯子锯进骨头里的声音。

...thinly **cut** cucumber sandwiches.

切得很薄的黄瓜三明治

Cut is also a noun.

The operation involves making several **cuts** in the cornea.

该手术要在角膜上做几个切口。

2 VERB 动词 **割伤，划伤(自己)** If you **cut** yourself or **cut** a part of your body, you accidentally injure yourself on a sharp object so that you bleed.

Johnson **cut** himself shaving...

约翰逊刮胡子时刮伤了自己。

I started to cry because I **cut** my finger...

我因为割破手指哭了起来。

Zoe was badly **cut** as she scrambled down rocks to reach him...

佐薇爬下岩石去够他，被划得满身是伤。

Blood from his **cut** lip trickled over his chin.

血从他划伤的嘴唇涌出顺着下巴往下流。

Cut is also a noun.

He had sustained a **cut** on his left eyebrow.

他左眉毛上留下了一道疤。

... **cuts** and bruises.

割伤和擦伤

3 VERB 动词 **修剪；剪短** If you **cut** something such as grass, your hair, or your fingernails, you shorten them using scissors or another tool.

The most recent tenants hadn't even **cut** the grass...

上一级房客注册都没有修剪。

You have to learn not to **cut** your toenails in the living room...

你要知道不能在起居室里剪脚趾甲。

You've had your hair **cut**, it looks great...

你理发了，看上去不错。

She had dark red hair, **cut** short.

她有一头深红色的短发。

Cut is also a noun.

Prices vary from salon to salon, starting at £17 for a **cut** and blow-dry.

每家理发店的价格都不一样，最便宜的是剪发带吹干共17英镑。

4 VERB 动词 **剪裁(服装)** The way that clothes **are cut** is the way they are designed and made.

...badly **cut** blue suits.

剪裁得很差劲的蓝色套装

5 VERB 动词 **轻松地穿过(或通过)** To **cut through** something means to move or pass through it easily.

I could see long canoes **cutting** through the waves.

我看见长长的独木舟破浪而行。

6 VERB 动词 See also: **short cut** ; **抄近路** If you **cut across** or **through** a place, you go through it because it is the shortest route to another place.

He decided to **cut** across the Heath, through Greenwich Park.

他决定抄近路走格林尼治公园穿过希思区。

7 VERB 动词 **消减 ; 缩减 ; 裁减** If you **cut** something, you reduce it.

The first priority is to **cut** costs...

当务之急是降低成本。

The UN force is to be **cut** by 90%.

联合国部队将裁减90%。

...a deal to **cut** 50 billion dollars from the federal deficit.

一项削减500亿美元联邦赤字的协议

Cut is also a noun.

The economy needs an immediate 2 per cent **cut** in interest rates.

当前经济状况需要立即将利率下调两个百分点。

...the government's plans for tax **cuts**.

政府的减税计划

8 VERB 动词 **缩减 ; 删减 ; 删节** If you **cut** a text, broadcast, or performance, you shorten it. If you **cut** a part of a text, broadcast, or performance, you do not publish, broadcast, or perform that part.

Branagh has **cut** the play judiciously...

布拉纳对这部剧进行了高明的删改。

The audience wants more music and less drama, so we've **cut** some scenes.

观众想要多一些音乐，少一些表演，所以我们删掉了一些场景。

Cut is also a noun.

It has been found necessary to make some **cuts** in the text.

发现有必要对该文本进行一些删节。

9 VERB 动词 **停止 ; 切断(供应)** To **cut** a supply of something means to stop providing it or stop it being provided.

They used pressure tactics to force them to return, including **cutting** food and water supplies.

他们采用施加压力的策略迫使他们回来，包括切断食物和水的供应。

Cut is also a noun.

The strike had already led to **cuts** in electricity and water supplies in many areas.

罢工已经导致很多地区停电、停水。

10 VERB 动词 **切(牌) ; 倒(牌)** If you **cut** a pack of playing cards, you divide it into two.

Place the cards face down on the table and **cut** them.

把纸牌正面朝下放在桌子上，然后切牌。

11 CONVENTION 惯用语 **停(电影导演要求停止拍摄时的用语)** When the director of a film says 'cut', they want the actors and the camera crew to stop filming.

12 VERB 动词 **灌(唱片) ; 制作(激光唱片)** When a singer or band **cuts** a CD, they make a recording of their music.

She eventually **cut** her own album.

她终于录制了自己的专辑。

13 VERB 动词 **开始长(新牙)** When a child **cuts** a tooth, a new tooth starts to grow through the gum.

Many infants do not **cut** their first tooth until they are a year old.

很多婴儿到一岁大时才开始长牙。

14 VERB 动词 **旷(课) ; 逃(学)** If a child **cuts** classes or **cuts** school, they do not go to classes or to school when they are supposed to.

Cutting school more than once in three months is a sign of trouble.

3个月内旷课次数超过一次就可能有麻烦了。

15 VERB 动词 **(不耐烦地让人停止做某事)别... , 不要...** If you tell someone to **cut** something, you are telling them in an irritated way to stop it.

'Cut the euphemisms, Daniel,' Brenda snapped...

“丹尼尔，别烧弯子了，”布伦达厉声说道。

Why don't you just **cut** the crap and open the door.

你为什么不能停止废话去把门打开。

16 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(从动物躯体上)割下的一块肉**

A **cut** of meat is a piece or type of meat which is cut in a particular way from the animal, or from a particular part of it.

Use a cheap **cut** such as spare rib chops.

用一块便宜点的肉，比如肋排肉。

17 N-SING 单数名词 **(尤指通过不诚实手段获得的)份 ; 份额** Someone's **cut** of the profits or winnings from something, especially ones that have been obtained dishonestly, is their share.

The lawyers, of course, take their **cut** of the little guy's winnings.

律师们自然从那个小家伙赢得的钱中分到了他们的一份。

18 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(在山中开凿的)公路或铁路通道 ; 路堑** A **cut** is a narrow valley which has been cut through a hill so that a road or railroad track can pass through.

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 cutting

19 See also: **cutting** ;

20 PHRASE 短语 **优于 ; 比...高一等 ; 胜...一筹** If you say that someone or something is a **cut above** other people or things of the same kind, you mean they are better than them.

Joan Smith's detective stories are a **cut** above the rest.

琼·史密斯的侦探小说比其他侦探小说都要出色。

21 PHRASE 短语 **假装没看见 ; 不理睬** If you see someone you know and **cut** them **dead**, you ignore them.

22 PHRASE 短语 **已成定局的 ; 板上钉钉的** If you say that a situation or solution is **cut and dried**, you mean that it is clear and definite.

Unfortunately, things cannot be as **cut and dried** as many people would like...

不幸的是，事情并不像很多人希望的那样确定。

We are aiming for guidelines, not **cut-and-dried** answers.

我们想要的是指导原则，不是固定的答案。

23 PHRASE 短语 **(使)摆脱影响 ; (使)摆脱束缚** If a person or an organization **cuts loose** or is **cut loose**, they become free from the influence or authority of other people.

He's **cut** loose from this business except, possibly, where James is concerned...

可能除了詹姆斯外，公司里都没人能管得了他。

It's about to be **cut** loose from the state on which it has so long depended.

它将脱离长期依附的国家，实现独立自主。

24 PHRASE 短语 **急忙逃走 ; 撒腿就跑** If someone **cuts and runs** in a difficult situation, they try to escape from it quickly and gain an advantage for themselves, rather than deal with the situation in a responsible way.

...his cowardly decision to **cut** and run.

他作出逃跑的懦弱决定

25 PHRASE 短语 **完成(任务) ; 应付(局势)** If you say that someone can't **cut it**, you mean that they do not have the qualities needed to do a task or cope with a situation.

He doesn't think English-born players can **cut it** abroad.

他认为出生于英格兰的选手在国外不会取得好成绩。

26 PHRASE 短语 **精彩片断 ; 激情时刻** If you talk about **the cut and thrust** of an activity, you are talking about the aspects of it that make it exciting

id challenging.

...cut-and-thrust debate between two declared adversaries.

公然对立的两个对手之间的激烈辩论

27 PHRASE 短语 有利有弊；两面都行得通 If you say that something **cuts both ways**, you mean that it can have two opposite effects, or can have both good and bad effects.

This publicity **cuts both ways**. It focuses on us as well as on them.

这种宣传有利也有弊。它使得人们关注我们，同时也关注了他们。

28 to cut something to the **bone**→see: [bone](#) ;
to cut corners→see: [corner](#) ;

to cut a particular figure→see: [figure](#) ;

to cut the mustard→see: [mustard](#) ;

to cut someone to the quick→see: [quick](#) ;

to cut someone down to size→see: [size](#) ;

to cut a long story short→see: [story](#) ;

to cut your teeth on something→see: [tooth](#) ;

29 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 停止，中断(供给) To **cut off** a supply of something means to stop providing it or stop it being provided.

The rebels have **cut off** electricity from the capital...

叛军已经切断了来自首都的供电。

His company is preparing to shut down in the event that their water supply is **cut off**...

假如供水被切断，他所在的公司就准备关闭。

Our phone's been **cut off**...

我们的电话被切断了。

Why **cut** the money off?

为什么中断资金的供应？

30 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 切断，中断(通话) If you get **cut off** when you are on the telephone, the line is suddenly disconnected and you can no longer speak to the other person.

When you do get through, you've got to say your piece quickly before you get **cut off**...

电话接通后，你最好在断线之前尽快把话说完。

I'm going to **cut you off** now because we've got lots of callers waiting.

就谈到这里好吗，因为我们还有很多打来电话的人在等着呢。

31 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 打断(讲话) If you **cut someone off** when they are speaking, you interrupt them and stop them from speaking.

'But, sir, I'm under orders to —' Clark **cut** him off. 'Don't argue with me.'

“但是，先生，我是奉命——”克拉克打断他说道：“别跟我争辩。”

32 See also: [cut-off](#) ; to cut off your nose to spite your face→see: [spite](#) ;

相关词组：

[cut across](#) [cut back](#) [cut down](#) [cut in](#) [cut off](#)

[cut off](#) [cut out](#) [cut up](#)

daughter ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 女儿 Someone's **daughter** is their female child.

...Flora and her **daughter** Catherine.

弗洛拉和她的女儿凯瑟琳

...the **daughter** of a university professor...

大学教授的女儿

I have two **daughters**.

我有两个女儿。

day ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (一周中的)一日，一天 A **day** is one of the seven twenty-four hour periods of time in a week.

...Flora and her **daughter** Catherine.

弗洛拉和她的女儿凯瑟琳

...the **daughter** of a university professor...

大学教授的女儿

I have two **daughters**.

我有两个女儿。

day ★★★★★

2 N-VAR 可变名词 昼；白天 Day is the time when it is light, or the time when you are up and doing things.

The weather did not help ; hot by **day**, cold at night...

天气也不肯帮忙：白天很热，晚上很冷。

27 million working **days** are lost each year due to work accidents and sickness...

每年有 2,700 万个工作日因为工作事故和病假而损失掉了。

He arranged for me to go down to London one **day** a week...

他安排我每周去伦敦一天。

The snack bar is open during the **day**.

小吃店白天营业。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 时期；时代 You can refer to a particular period in history as a particular **day** or as particular **days** .

He began to talk about the Ukraine of his uncle's **day**...

他开始讲述他叔叔那个时代的乌克兰。

Did you learn anything in your **day**, as a student?

你在学生时代学到什么东西了吗？

...his early **days** of struggle and deep poverty...

他早期一贫如洗、努力奋斗的日子

She is doing just fine these **days**.

她目前状况不错。

4 PHRASE 短语 日复一日；一天又一天 If something happens **day after day**, it happens every day without stopping.

The newspaper job had me doing the same thing **day after day**.

这份报社的工作让我日复一日地做着同样的事。

5 PHRASE 短语 如今；在当代；在今天这个时代 In **this day and age** means in modern times.

Even in **this day and age** the old attitudes persist.

即使在今天这个时代，这些陈旧的观念依然存在。

6 PHRASE 短语 破旧；陈旧；状况不佳 If you say that something **has seen better days**, you mean that it is old and in poor condition.

The tweed jacket she wore had seen better **days**.

她穿的那件粗花呢夹克已经很旧了。

7 PHRASE 短语 到此为止；结束 If you **call it a day**, you decide to stop what you are doing because you are tired of it or because it is not successful.

Faced with mounting debts, the decision to call it a **day** was inevitable...

面对着不断增加的债务，最终难免作出将其结束的决定。

I want the manager's job when he calls it a **day**.

等到经理不干了之后，我想接替他的位子。

8 PHRASE 短语 (在战斗、辩论或体育竞赛中) 获胜，取胜 If someone **carries the day**, they are the winner in a contest such as a battle, debate, or sporting competition.

For the time being, the liberals seem to have carried the **day**.

眼下似乎是自由主义者占据了上风。

9 PHRASE 短语 已过全盛时期；风光不再；不再流行 If you say that something **has had its day**, you mean that the period during which it was most successful or popular has now passed.

Beat music may finally have had its **day**...

强节奏摇滚乐的黄金时期或许已经终结。

Interior decoration by careful coordination seems to have had its **day**.

精心搭配的室内装饰似乎已不再受欢迎了。

10 PHRASE 短语 使...非常高兴 If something **makes your day**, it makes you feel very happy.

Come on, Bill. Send Tom a card and make his **day**...

来吧，比尔，给汤姆寄张卡片让他高兴高兴吧。

It was a joy to see. It really made my **day**.

这太有趣了，真的把我高兴坏了。

11 PHRASE 短语 日日夜夜；夜以继日 If something happens **day and night** or **night and day**, it happens all the time without stopping.

Chantal kept a fire burning **night and day**...

尚塔尔让一堆火日夜不熄地一直燃着。

He would have a nurse in constant attendance **day and night**.

会有一位护士日夜不间断地陪护着他。

12 PHRASE 短语 将来有一天；总有一天；有朝一日 **One day** or **some day** or **one of these days** means at some time in the future.

I too dreamed of living in London one **day**...

我也梦想过将来有一天能住在伦敦。

I hope some **day** you will find the woman who will make you happy...

我希望有一天你能找到一个会让你幸福的女人。

One of these **days** we will get lucky.

总有一天我们会走运的。

PHRASE 短语 几天前；前两天 If you say that

13 something happened **the other day**, you mean that it happened a few days ago.

I phoned your office **the other day**...

几天前我给你的办公室打过电话。

We had lunch **the other day** at our favorite restaurant.

前两天我们在最喜欢的餐馆吃了午饭。

14 PHRASE 短语 **挽回局面；扭转败局；转危为安；反败为胜** If someone or something **saves the day** in a situation which seems likely to fail, they manage to make it successful.

...this story about how he saved the **day** at his daughter's birthday party...

这个关于他如何在女儿的生日聚会上成功挽回局面的故事

A last moment election can **save the day**.

最后一刻举行选举可能会反败为胜。

15 PHRASE 短语 **每天；天天；逐日** If something happens **from day to day** or **day by day**, it happens each day.

Your needs can differ **from day to day**...

你的需要每天可能都会不同。

I live for the moment, **day by day**, not for the past.

我活在当下，过一天算一天，而不是活在过去。

16 PHRASE 短语

正好；恰好；一天不差 If it is a month or a year **to the day** since a particular thing happened, it is exactly a month or a year since it happened.

It was January 19, a year **to the day** since he had arrived in Singapore...

那天是1月19号，他到新加坡正好一年的日子。

Twenty-five years ago, **to the day**, England reached the sport's pinnacle by winning the World Cup.

恰好是在25年前的今天，英格兰队在世界杯上夺冠，到达了足球运动的巅峰。

17 PHRASE 短语 **至今；直到现在** **To this day** means up until and including the present time.

To this day young Zulu boys practise fighting.

直到现在年轻的祖鲁男孩还练习格斗。

18 PHRASE 短语 **获胜/失败** If a particular person, group, or thing **wins the day**, they win a battle, struggle, or competition. If they **lose the day**, they are defeated.

His determination and refusal to back down had won the **day**...

他的坚定和拒不退让使他赢得了胜利。

Few in Westminster doubt that the government will win the **day**.

在英国议会中，几乎没有人对政府将会获胜存有怀疑。

19 PHRASE 短语 **(困难的任务)日常工作一部分的，常有的，难免的** If you say that a task is **all in a day's work** for someone, you mean that they do not mind doing it although it may be difficult, because it is part of their job or because they often do it.

For war reporters, dodging snipers' bullets is all in a **day's work**...

对于战地记者来说，躲避狙击手的子弹是家常便饭。

I said: 'How can I ever thank you?' but he waved the question aside. 'It's all in a **day's work**.'

我说：“我该怎么感谢你才好呢？”但他却没把这当回事，只是说：“这是我该做的。”

20 your **day in court**→see: [court](#) ; it's early days→see: [early](#) ; at the end of the day→see: [end](#) ; late in the day→see: [late](#) ; to the light of day→see: [light](#) ; someone's days are numbered→see: [number](#) ; the good old days→see: [old](#) ; to pass the time of day→see: [time](#) ;

deal ★★★★★

[1. QUANTIFIER USES 量词用法](#)

[2. VERB AND NOUN USES 动词和名词用法](#)

1 QUANT 数量词 **许多；大量** If you say that you need or have a **great deal of** or a **good deal of** a particular thing, you are emphasizing that you need or have a lot of it.

...a **great deal of** money...

大量的钱

I am in a position to save you a **good deal of** time.

我能够为你节省许多时间。

Deal is also an adverb.

Their lives became a **good deal** more comfortable...

他们的生活变得舒适多了。

He depended a **great deal** on his wife for support.

他在很大程度上依赖妻子的支持。

Deal is also a pronoun.

Although he had never met Geoffrey Hardcastle, he knew a **good deal** about him.

尽管从没有见过杰弗里·哈德卡斯尔，但他对他知之甚多。

2 QUANT 数量词 **许多；很多** A **deal of** something is a lot of it.

He had a **deal of** work to do.

他有许多工作要做。

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **协议；(尤指)交易，生意** If you **make a deal**, **do a deal**, or **cut a deal**, you complete an agreement or an arrangement with someone, especially in business.

Japan will have to do a **deal** with America on rice imports...

日本将不得不与美国就大米的进口达成一笔交易。

The two sides tried and failed to come to a **deal**...

双方都努力了，但还是没能达成协议。

He was involved in **shady business deals**...

他参与了一些见不得人的商业交易。

You're not going to get out of here unless we make a **deal**.

除非我们达成协议，否则你就别想从这儿出去。

2 VERB 动词 **经营；买卖** If a person, company, or shop **deals in** a particular type of goods, their business involves buying or selling those goods.

They **deal in** antiques...

他们做古董买卖。

...the rights of our citizens to hold and to **deal in** foreign currency.

我们的公民持有和买卖外汇的权利

3 VERB 动词 **贩卖(毒品)** If someone **deals** illegal drugs, they sell them.

I certainly don't **deal** drugs.

我当然不贩毒。

dealing

...his involvement in drug **dealing** and illegal money laundering.

他参与了贩毒和洗黑钱活动

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **坏运气；不公平的对待** If someone has had a **bad deal**, they have been unfortunate or have been treated unfairly.

The people of Liverpool have had a **bad deal** for many, many years.

利物浦人多年来一直没有得到公正的待遇。

5 VERB 动词 **(在纸牌游戏中)发(牌)** If you **deal** playing cards, you give them out to the players in a game of cards.

The croupier **dealt** each player a card, face down...

赌台管理员给每位玩家正面朝下发了一张牌。

He once **dealt** cards in an illegal gambling joint.

他曾经在一个非法赌博点负责发牌。

Deal out means the same as **deal**. **deal out** 同 **deal**

Dalton **dealt out** five cards to each player.

多尔顿给每个玩家发了5张牌。

6 PHRASE 短语 **沉重打击；对...造成伤害(或损失)** If an event **deals a blow to** something or someone, it causes them great difficulties or makes failure more likely.

The summer drought has **dealt a heavy blow to** the government's economic record...

夏季的干旱已经对政府的经济业绩造成了沉重打击。

The French were **dealt** another blow yesterday when Serge Viars withdrew from the squad.

昨天塞尔日·维亚尔退出该队令法国人又遭遇了一记重击。

7 See also: [dealings](#) ; [wheel and deal](#), [a raw deal](#) ; →see: [raw](#) ;

相关词组：

decide ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **决定；拿定主意（做）** If you **decide** to do something, you choose to do it, usually after you have thought carefully about the other possibilities.

She **decided** to do a secretarial course...
她决定修一门文秘课程。

He has **decided** that he doesn't want to embarrass the movement and will therefore step down...

他已拿定主意：他不想令运动陷入困窘的境地，因此决心辞职。

The house needed totally rebuilding, so we **decided** against buying it...

这所房子需要彻底重建，因此我们决定不买了。

I had a cold and couldn't **decide** whether to go to work or not...

我感冒了，拿不定主意是否要去上班。

Think about it very carefully before you **decide**.

仔细考虑一下再作决定。

2 VERB 动词 **解决；判决；裁决** If a person or group of people **decides** something, they choose what something should be like or how a particular problem should be solved.

She was still young, he said, and that would be taken into account when deciding her sentence...

他说，她还年轻，而这一点在对她量刑时将会予以考虑。

This is an issue that should be **decided** by local and metropolitan government.

这个问题应该由当地及大都市政府共同解决。

3 VERB 动词 **（事件或事实）决定，确定（某一选择或结果）** If an event or fact **decides** something, it makes it certain that a particular choice will be made or that there will be a particular result.

The goal that **decided** the match came just before the interval...

决定本场比赛结果的进球是在中场休息前一刻打入的。

The results will **decide** if he will win a place at a good university...

这些成绩将决定他能否上一所好大学。

Luck is certainly one deciding factor.

运气当然是一个决定因素。

4 VERB 动词 **断定；判定** If you **decide** that something is true, you form that opinion about it after considering the facts.

He **decided** Franklin must be suffering from a bad cold...

他断定富兰克林一定是得了重感冒。

I couldn't **decide** whether he was incredibly brave or just insane.

我不能判定他到底是英勇无畏还是精神失常。

5 VERB 动词 **使决定，使拿定主意（做）** If something **decides** you to do something, it is the reason that causes you to choose to do it.

The banning of his play **decided** him to write about censorship...

他的戏剧被禁演，这促使他下定决心就审查制度的问题下笔。

I don't know what finally **decided** her, but she agreed.

我不知道是什么让她最终拿定了主意，但她还是同意了。

相关词组：

[decide on](#)

decision ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **决定；抉择** When you make a **decision**, you choose what should be done or which is the best of various possible actions.

A **decision** was taken to discipline Marshall...

已作出对马歇尔进行处罚的决定。

The president said he'd made no firm **decision** on whether he would run for a second term in office...

总统说他还没有下定决心是否竞选连任。

I don't want to make the wrong **decision** and regret it later...

我不想作出错误的决定，其后再来后悔。

Who makes the financial **decisions** in your household?

你家里谁管钱？

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **作决定；作抉择** **Decision** is the act of deciding something or the need to decide something.

The moment of **decision** cannot be delayed...

作出决定的时刻由不得耽搁。

This was a matter for **decision** by the individual.

这件事需要个人自己决定。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **果断；决断（力）** **Decision** is the ability to decide quickly and definitely what to do.

He is very much a man of **decision** and action.

他是一个遇事非常果断、行动极为迅速的人。

demand ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **（强烈）要求；强令** If you **demand** something such as information or action, you ask for it in a very forceful way.

Mr Byers last night **demanded** an immediate explanation from the Education Secretary...

昨晚拜尔斯先生要求教育大臣立刻作出解释。

Russia **demanded** that Unita send a delegation to the peace talks...

俄罗斯要求安盟派代表团参加和谈。

The hijackers are **demanding** to speak to representatives of both governments...

劫机者要求与两国政府的代表都进行对话。

"What did you expect me to do about it?" she **demanded**.

“对此你期望我怎么办？”她质问道。

2 VERB 动词 **需要** If one thing **demand**s another, the first needs the second in order to happen or be dealt with successfully.

He said the task of reconstruction would **demand** much patience, hard work and sacrifice...

他说重建任务将需要付出极大的耐心、艰辛和牺牲。

There would be fewer international crises **demanding** his attention...

需要他去关注的国际危机将会减少。

But he could also turn on the style when the occasion **demanded**.

但是如果场合需要，他也能拿出派头来。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（坚决的）要求** A **demand** is a firm request for something.

There have been **demands** for services from tenants up there...

那里的房客要求提供服务。

They consistently rejected the **demand** to remove US troops...

他们一再拒绝撤走美国部队的要求。

He grew ever more fierce in his **demands**.

他的要求变得越来越强硬了。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **需求；需求量** If you refer to **demand**, or to the **demand** for something, you are referring to how many people want to have it, do it, or buy it.

Another flight would be arranged on Saturday if sufficient **demand** arose...

如果需求量足够大，周六将再安排一趟航班。

Demand for coal is down and so are prices...

煤的需求下降了，煤价也相应下跌。

The **demand** to see her work is much greater than expected...

想要参观她作品的人数大大超出了预期。

Because of the slump in domestic **demand**, production has stopped.

由于国内需求大幅下降，生产已经停止。

5 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **所需（或要求）的事物** The **demands** of something or its **demands** on you are the things which it needs or the things which you have to do for it.

Researchers wrongly assumed that people were quite clear about the **demands** of the task.

研究人员错误地认为大家都很清楚该项任务的要求。

...the **demands** and challenges of a new job...

新工作的要求和挑战

There were too many other **demands** on his loyalty now.

现在还有太多其他的事情也要求他忠心。

6 PHRASE 短语 **很受欢迎；需求量大** If someone or something is **in demand** or **in great demand**,

they are very popular and a lot of people want them.

He was much in **demand** as a lecturer in the US.
他的讲座在美国很受欢迎。

2 PHRASE 短语 (对...) 提出要求 If someone or something **makes demands on you**, they require you to do things which need a lot of time, energy, or money.

I had no right to make **demands** on his time.
我无权占用他的时间。

3 PHRASE 短语 一经要求；承索 If something is available or happens **on demand**, you can have it or it happens whenever you want it or ask for it.

...a national commitment to providing treatment **on demand** for drug abusers.
承诺在全国范围内为提出请求的吸毒者提供治疗

department ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (政府的)部, 司, 局, 处; (企业的)部门, 科; (大学的)系, 所; (大型商店的)货品区 A **department** is one of the sections in an organization such as a government, business, or university. A department is also one of the sections in a large shop.

...the U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare...
美国卫生、教育和福利部

He moved to the sales **department**.
他转到了销售部。

...the geography **department** of Moscow University.
莫斯科大学地理系

...the jewelry **department**.
珠宝首饰区

2 PHRASE 短语 不是...的职责(或知识)范围; 并非...的专长 If you say that a task or area of knowledge is **not your department**, you mean that you are not responsible for it or do not know much about it.

'I'm afraid the name means nothing to me,' he said. 'That's not my **department**.'
“恐怕这个名字对我来说毫无意义,”他说,“我对此并不熟悉。”

describe ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 描述; 描写; 形容; 叙述 If you **describe** a person, object, event, or situation, you say what they are like or what happened.

We asked her to **describe** what kind of things she did in her spare time...
我们请她描述一下她业余时间都在做什么。

She broke down describing how she was arrested for refusing a breath test...
她在叙述自己如何因为拒绝接受呼吸测试而被捕时再也控制不住情绪。

She read a poem by Carver which **describes** their life together...
她读了一首卡弗描写他们共同生活的诗。

The myth of Narcissus is **described** in Ovid's work...
有关那喀索斯的神话故事在奥维德的作品中有过描述。

Just before his death he **described** seeing their son in a beautiful garden.
就在临终前他说看到他们的儿子在一个美丽的花园里。

2 VERB 动词 把...说成; 把...称为; 认为 If a person **describes** someone or something as a particular thing, he or she believes that they are that thing and says so.

He **described** it as an extraordinarily tangled and complicated tale...
他说那是一个非常曲折复杂的故事。

Eriksson **described** him as 'the best player on the pitch'...
埃里克森称他是“场上最好的球员”。

Andrew **describes** her as a large, bony and masculine woman...
安德鲁说她是一个瘦骨嶙峋、男人模样的大块头女人。

Even his closest allies **describe** him as forceful, aggressive and determined...
即使他最亲密的盟友也认为他强硬决断、咄咄逼人,不达目的誓不罢休。

He **described** the meeting as marking a new stage in the peace process.
他称这次会议标志着和平进程进入了一个新阶段。

3 VERB 动词 描画, 画出(图形); 形成...的形状 If something **describes** a particular shape, it forms that shape or makes a movement that follows the line of that shape.

His pass **described** a perfect arc through the leaden sky.
他的传球在阴沉的天空中划出了一道完美的弧线。

Usage Note :
When you use **describe** with an indirect object, you must put **to** in front of the indirect object. *He later described to me what he had found...* *Could you describe the man to the police?* You do not say, for example, 'He described me what he had found'.
describe 接间接宾语时, 间接宾语前必须加 **to**: *He later described to me what he had found* (他后来向我描述了他所发现的东西), *Could you describe the man to the police* (你能向警察形容一下那人的模样吗)。不要说 *He described me what he had found*。

design ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 设计(服装、建筑、机械等) When someone **designs** a garment, building, machine, or other object, they plan it and make a detailed drawing of it from which it can be built or made.

They wanted to **design** a machine that was both attractive and practical.
他们想设计一种既美观又实用的机械。

...men wearing specially **designed** boots.
脚踏特制靴的男子

2 VERB 动词 设计(调查问卷); 规划; 制订 When someone **designs** a survey, policy, or system, they plan and prepare it, and decide on all the details of it.

We may be able to **design** a course to suit your particular needs...
我们或许可以专门设计一门课程以满足你的特殊需求。

Computer security systems will be **designed** by independent technicians...
计算机安全系统将由独立的技师来设计。

A number of very well **designed** studies have been undertaken.
已经进行了多项精心规划的研究。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 设计过程; 设计艺术 **Design** is the process and art of planning and making detailed drawings of something.

He was a born mechanic with a flair for **design**...
他生来就是个有设计天赋的机械师。

Most mobile robots are still in the **design** stage...
大多数移动机器人仍处在设计阶段。

She came to London in 1960 to study fashion **design**.
她1960年来到伦敦学习时装设计。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 设计(样式) The **design** of something is the way in which it has been planned and made.

These machines are constantly updated by improving the **design** of the computers.
通过改善计算机的设计, 这些机器不断得到更新。

...a new **design** of clock...
新款时钟

The shoes were of good **design** and good quality...
这些鞋样式新颖, 质量上乘。

BMW is recalling 8,000 cars because of a **design** fault.
因为发现了一个设计缺陷, 宝马正在召回已卖出的8,000辆汽车。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 设计图; 图样; 图纸 A **design** is a drawing which someone produces to show how they would like something to be built or made.

They drew up the **design** for the house in a week.
他们在一周内就画出了房子的图样。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 图案; 花纹 A **design** is a pattern of lines, flowers, or shapes which is used to decorate something.

Their range of tableware is decorated with a blackberry **design**...
他们的整套餐具上都饰有黑莓图案。

Many pictures have been based on simple geometric **designs**.

许多画都是基于简单的几何图案。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **计划；打算；意图；企图** A **design** is a general plan or intention that someone has in their mind when they are doing something.

Is there some **design** in having him in the middle?...

让他呆在中间是不是有什么目的？

The intelligence service conceived a grand **design** to assassinate the War Minister.
情报机构策划了一项暗杀陆军部长的重大计划。

8 V-PASSIVE 被动动词 **预定；指定** If something is **designed** for a particular purpose, it is intended for that purpose.

This project is **designed** to help landless people...

这一项目旨在帮助那些没有土地的人。

It's not **designed** for anyone under age eighteen.
它不是为18岁以下者设计的。

9 PHRASE 短语 **有意地；故意地；蓄意地** If something happens or is done **by design**, someone does it deliberately, rather than by accident.

The pair met often — at first by chance but later **by design**.

这两个人经常见面——一开始是偶然的，后来就是有意的了。

10 PHRASE 短语 **图谋得到；打...的主意** If someone has **designs** on something, they want it and are planning to get it, often in a dishonest way.

His colonel had **designs** on his wife...

他的上校在打他妻子的主意。

Greece has always stressed that it had no **designs** on the territory.

希腊一直强调它对这片领土没有任何企图。

develop ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **发展；成长；发育；生长** When something **develops**, it grows or changes over a period of time and usually becomes more advanced, complete, or severe.

As children **develop**, some of the most important things they learn have to do with their sense of self...

在成长过程中，孩子学到的一些最重要的东西与他们的自我意识有关。

It's hard to say at this stage how the market will **develop**...

在现阶段，很难说市场将会如何发展。

These clashes could **develop** into open warfare...

这些冲突可能会发展成为公开的战争。

Society begins to have an impact on the **developing** child.

社会开始对成长中的孩子产生影响。

developed

Their bodies were well-**developed** and super fit.
他们的身体发育得很好，非常健壮。

2 VERB 动词 **(问题或困难)出现，产生** If a problem or difficulty **develops**, it begins to occur.

A huge row has **developed** about the pollution emanating from a chemical plant.

一家化工厂造成的污染已经引发了激烈争论。

...blood clots in his lungs, a problem which **developed** from a leg injury.

由腿伤引起的他肺部的血块

3 VERB 动词 See also: **developed**; **developing**; **(国家从贫穷的农业国向富有的工业国)发展** If you say that a country **develops**, you mean that it changes from being a poor agricultural country to being a rich industrial country.

All countries, it was predicted, would **develop** and **develop** fast.

据预测，所有国家都会实现发展而且发展速度会很快。

4 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **(使)(企业或行业)发展；(使)扩展；(使)壮大** If you **develop** a business or industry, or if it **develops**, it becomes bigger and more successful.

She won a grant to **develop** her own business...

她赢得了一笔拨款，用以扩展自己的企业。

Over the last few years tourism here has **developed** considerably.

在过去几年里，这里的旅游业获得了相当大的发展。

developed

Housing finance is less **developed** in continental Europe.
住房金融业在欧洲大陆的发展程度较低。

5 VERB 动词 **开发(土地或地产)** To **develop** land or property means to make it more profitable, by building houses or factories or by improving the existing buildings.

Entrepreneurs **developed** fashionable restaurants and bars in the area.

实业家在这一地区建起了许多时尚的餐馆和酒吧。

...the cost of acquiring or **developing** property.
获得或开发地产的成本

developed

Developed land was to grow from 5.3% to 6.9%.

已开发土地的面积将从 5.3% 增加到 6.9%。

6 VERB 动词 **养成(习惯)；获得(名声)；形成(信仰)** If you **develop** a habit, reputation, or belief, you start to have it and it then becomes stronger or more noticeable.

She later **developed** a taste for expensive nightclubs...

她后来逐渐变得喜欢去消费高昂的夜总会。

Mr Robinson has **developed** the reputation of a ruthless cost-cutter.

大家都知道鲁宾逊先生在降低成本上毫不手软。

7 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **(使)提高；(使)加强** If you **develop** a skill, quality, or relationship, or if it **develops**, it becomes better or stronger.

Now you have an opportunity to **develop** a greater understanding of each other...

现在你们有一个好机会，可以大大增进对彼此的了解。

...weekly workshops that are designed to **develop** acting and theatre skills...

为了提高表演和舞台技巧而设的每周一次的培训班

We must **develop** closer ties with Germany...

我们必须与德国建立更为密切的关系。

Their friendship **developed** through their shared interest in the Arts.

对艺术的共同爱好加深了他们之间的友谊。

developed

...a highly **developed** instinct for self-preservation.

很强的自我保护意识

8 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **患(病)；得(病)** If you **develop** an illness, or if it **develops**, you become affected by it.

The test should identify which smokers are most prone to **develop** lung cancer...

这项检查应该可以确认哪些吸烟者更容易得肺癌。

A sharp ache **developed** in her back muscles.

她后背的肌肉疼得厉害。

9 VERB 动词 **发生(故障等)** If a piece of equipment **develops** a fault, it starts to have the fault.

The aircraft made an unscheduled landing after **developing** an electrical fault.

飞机由于发生电力故障而作了临时降落。

10 VERB 动词 **研制(新产品)** If someone **develops** a new product, they design it and produce it.

He claims that several countries have **developed** nuclear weapons secretly.

他声称有几个国家已经秘密研制出了核武器。

...a computer system specially **developed** for the Coastguard service.

专为海岸警卫队研发的计算机系统

11 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **阐释(想法、理论、故事或主题)；(使)展开；(使)完善** If you **develop** an idea, theory, story, or theme, or if it **develops**, it gradually becomes more detailed, advanced, or complex.

I would like to thank them for allowing me to **develop** their original idea...

我想感谢他们允许我深入完善他们最初的想法。

This point is **developed** further at the end of this chapter...

这一点在本章结尾处有进一步阐释。

The idea of weather forecasting **developed** incredibly quickly.

天气预报概念的发展速度快得令人难以置信。

12 VERB 动词 **冲洗(胶片)；使显影** To **develop** photographs means to make negatives or prints from a photographic film.

...after **developing** one roll of film.

冲洗了一卷胶卷后

development ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **发展；成长；发育；生**

发育；形成 Development is the gradual growth or formation of something.

...an ideal system for studying the **development** of the embryo...

研究胎儿发育过程的理想方法

First he surveys Islam's **development**.

首先他回顾了伊斯兰教的发展过程。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (企业、行业等的)发展，扩展，壮大 Development is the growth of something such as a business or an industry.

Education is central to a country's economic **development**...

教育对一个国家的经济发展至关重要。

What are your plans for the **development** of your company?

你打算怎样来发展壮大自己的公司？

3 N-VAR 可变名词 研制；开发 Development is the process or result of making a basic design gradually better and more advanced.

We are spending \$850m on research and **development**.

我们在研发上的投入是 8.5 亿美元。

...the **development** of new and innovative telephone services.

新型电话服务的开发

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (地区的)发展；(土地、水域的)开发 Development is the process of making an area of land or water more useful or profitable.

The talks will focus on economic **development** of the region.

会谈将着重讨论该地区的经济发展。

...the fostering of **development** in the rural areas...

对农村地区发展的促进

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (事态的)发展，进展，新情况 A development is an event or incident which has recently happened and is likely to have an effect on the present situation.

Police said there had been a significant **development** in the case.

警方说此案已经有了重大进展。

...the latest **developments** in Moscow...

莫斯科的最新动态

What do you think today's **developments** will mean for him?

你认为今天的新情况对他意味着什么？

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 新建住宅区；新开发的楼盘 A development is an area of houses or buildings which have been built by property developers.

die ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 死；死亡；(植物)枯死，凋谢 When people, animals, and plants **die**, they stop living. →see usage note at: [dead](#)

A year later my dog **died**...

一年后我的狗死了。

Sadly, both he and my mother **died** of cancer...

非常不幸的是，他和我母亲都死于癌症。

I would **die** a very happy person if I could stay in music my whole life...

如果能终生从事音乐事业，我会死而无憾。

...friends who **died** young.

英年早逝的朋友

2 VERB 动词 临死；垂死；奄奄一息 If a person, animal, or plant is **dying**, they are so ill or so badly injured that they will not live very much longer.

The elm trees are all **dying**...

那些榆树全都奄奄一息了。

Every working day I treat people who are **dying** from lung diseases caused by smoking.

每天上班我都要医治那些因吸烟患上肺病的重危患者。

3 VERB 动词 以...的方式死亡 If someone **dies** a violent, unnatural, or painful death, they die in a violent, unnatural, or painful way.

He watched helplessly as his mother **died** an agonizing death...

他无助地看着母亲痛苦地死去。

I'm no expert, but I don't think Tracy **died** a natural death.

我不是什么专家，但我不认为特蕾西是自然死亡。

4 VERB 动词 (机器或设备)完全停止运行 If a machine or device **dies**, it stops completely, especially after a period of working more and more slowly or inefficiently.

Then suddenly, the engine coughed, spluttered and **died**.

然后，发动机突然咔咔地响着，发出一阵噼啪声，接着就彻底熄火了。

5 VERB 动词 (火或光)熄灭 If a fire or light **dies**, it stops burning or shining.

Her cigarette glowed brightly, then **died**.

她的香烟燃起一阵亮光，然后就熄灭了。

6 VERB 动词 (感情或表情)完全消失 If an emotion or facial expression **dies**, it disappears completely, usually after a period of gradually becoming weaker and less noticeable.

My love for you will never **die**...

我对你的爱永不止息。

Kathryn looked down at the floor and the smile **died** on her lips.

凯瑟琳低头看向地板，笑容从她的嘴角消失了。

7 VERB 动词 (渴、饿、闷或好奇)得要命；...得要死 You can say that you are **dying** of thirst, hunger, boredom, or curiosity to emphasize that you are very thirsty, hungry, bored, or curious.

Order me a pot of tea, I'm **dying** of thirst.

给我来一壶茶，我快要渴死了。

8 VERB 动词 很想要；非常渴望 You can say that you are **dying** for something or are **dying** to do something to emphasize that you very much want to have it or do it.

I'm **dying** for a breath of fresh air...

我非常渴望能呼吸到新鲜空气。

She was **dying** to talk to Frank.

她很想同弗兰克谈谈。

9 VERB 动词 (用于强调震惊、不安、窘迫或好笑等)我差点要死/ (如果发生某事)我会死的 You can use **die** in expressions such as 'I almost **died**' or 'I'd **die** if anything happened' where you are emphasizing your feelings about a situation, for example to say that it is very shocking, upsetting, embarrassing, or amusing.

I nearly **died** when I learned where I was ending up...

得知自己到了哪里时，我简直要晕过去了。

I nearly **died** of shame...

我羞愧难当。

I thought I'd **die** laughing.

我觉得我快要笑死了。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 模具；冲模；压模 A die is a specially shaped or patterned block of metal which is used to press or cut other metal into a particular shape.

11 See also: [ding](#) ;

12 PHRASE 短语 事已定局；木已成舟 You can say that the **die** is cast to draw attention to the importance of an event or decision which is going to affect your future and which cannot be changed or avoided.

It was too late and too urgent to turn back. The **die** was cast.

现在为时已晚，来不及回头。事情已成定局了。

13 PHRASE 短语 (习惯或观念)难以改掉，很难摆脱 If you say that habits or attitudes **die hard**, you mean that they take a very long time to disappear or change, so that it may not be possible to get rid of them completely.

Old habits **die hard**...

积习难改。

Such prejudices **die hard**.

这些偏见很难消除。

相关词组：

[die away](#) [die back](#) [die down](#) [die out](#)

different ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 有差别的；不同的 If two people or things are **different**, they are not like each other in one or more ways.

London was **different** from most European capitals...

伦敦同大多数欧洲国家的首都都有所不同。

If he'd attended music school, how might things have been **different**?...

如果他上过音乐学校，事情会有怎样的不同呢？

We have totally **different** views.

我们的观点截然不同。

In British English, people sometimes say that one thing is **different to** another. Some people consider this use to be incorrect. (英国英语有时用 **different to** 表示两事物不相同, 一些人认为该用法不正确)

My approach is totally **different to** his.
我的方法和他的完全不同。

People sometimes say that one thing is **different than** another. This use is often considered incorrect in British English, but it is acceptable in American English. (有时用 **different than** 表示两事物不相同, 在英国英语中常被视为不正确, 而在美国英语中则可以接受)

We're not really any **different than** they are.
我们跟他们其实并没有什么不同。

...a style of advertising that's **different than** the rest of the country.
与该国内其他地区的广告很不相异的广告风格

differently

Every individual learns **differently**...
每个人的学习方式都不一样。

They still get treated **differently** from almost every other contemporary British band...
他们所得到的待遇仍然与当代几乎所有其他英国乐队都不同。

The skeleton consists of **differently** shaped bones held together by ligaments.
人体骨架是由依靠韧带连接的形状相异的骨头构成。

2 ADJ 形容词 分别的；个别的；各种的 You use **different** to indicate that you are talking about two or more separate and distinct things of the same kind.

Different countries specialised in **different** products...
不同国家专门生产不同的产品。

The number of calories in **different** brands of drinks varies enormously.
不同牌子的饮料所含的卡路里数大不相同。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 不同寻常的；与众不同的 You can describe something as **different** when it is unusual and not like others of the same kind.

This recipe is certainly interesting and **different**.
这种烹饪法的确很有意思而且与众不同。

Usage Note :

In British English, people sometimes say that one thing is **different to** another. *You're different to what I imagined.* Some people consider this use to be incorrect, and insist that you should say **different from**. *We humans are different from all other species.* In American English, you can say that one thing is **different than** another. This use is often considered incorrect in British English, but it is sometimes the simplest possibility when the comparison involves a clause. *I am no different than I was 50 years ago.*

在英国英语中, 有时会用 **different to** 来表示某物不同于另一物: *You're different to what I imagined* (你跟我想象的不同)。一些人认为该用法不正确, 坚称应用 **different from**: *We humans are different from all other species* (我们人类不同于所有其他物种)。在美国英语中, 可用 **different than** 来表示某物不同于另一物。该用法在英国英语中常被视为不正确, 但当比较中涉及一个分句时, 它有时是最简单可行的表达方式: *I am no different than I was 50 years ago* (我和 50 年前没有什么不同)。

difficult ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 困难的；不容易的 Something that is **difficult** is not easy to do, understand, or deal with.

Hobart found it **difficult** to get her first book published...
霍巴特发现要出版自己的第一本书很不容易。

The lack of childcare provisions made it **difficult** for single mothers to get jobs...
由于缺乏保育服务, 单身母亲很难找到工作。

It was a very **difficult** decision to make...
那是一个非常艰难的决定。

We're living in **difficult** times...
我们正处在困难时期。

It's very **difficult** being a woman in motor racing.
做一名女赛车手很不容易。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 难相处的；难取悦的；不随和的 Someone who is **difficult** behaves in an unreasonable and unhelpful way.

I had a feeling you were going to be **difficult** about this.
我有种感觉：你会在这件事上找别扭。

direct ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 径直的；笔直的；直达的 **Direct** means moving towards a place or object, without changing direction and without stopping, for example in a journey.

They'd come on a **direct** flight from Athens.
他们是搭乘从雅典直飞这里的航班过来的。

...the **direct** route from Amman to Bombay.
从安曼到孟买的直达线路

Direct is also an adverb.

You can fly **direct** to Amsterdam from most British airports.
从英国的大多数机场都可以直飞阿姆斯特丹。

directly

The jumbo jet is due to fly the hostages **directly** back to London.
大型喷气式客机将把把劫持人质直接送回伦敦。

2 ADJ 形容词 (光或热)直接照射的, 直接接触的 If something is in **direct** heat or light, it is strongly affected by the heat or light, because there is nothing between it and the source of heat or light to protect it.

Medicines should be stored away from **direct** sunlight...
药品的储放应避免阳光直射。

Direct illumination is harsh and unflattering.
直射光照明既刺目又呆板。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (经验、活动或系统)直接的, 亲身的 You use **direct** to describe an experience, activity, or system which only involves the people, actions, or things that are necessary to make it happen.

He has **direct** experience of the process of privatisation...
他对私有化过程有着切身体会。

He seemed to be in **direct** contact with the Boss...
他似乎直接和老板联系。

He is expected to extend **direct** rule by the central government for another six months.
预计他将把中央政府的直接统治再延长 6 个月。

Direct is also an adverb.

I can deal **direct** with your Inspector Kimble...
我可以跟你们的金布尔警官当面交谈。

Write to us **direct** with details of your clubs.
直接给我们写信, 讲述一下你们俱乐部的详细情况。

directly

We cannot measure pain **directly**. It can only be estimated...
我们无法直接度量出疼痛的程度, 而只能是作出估计。

The British could do nothing **directly** to help the Austrians.
英国无法给奥地利人提供直接援助。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (联系等)直接的 You use **direct** to emphasize the closeness of a connection between two things.

They were unable to prove that she died as a **direct** result of his injection...
他们无法证明她的死是由于他的注射直接引起的。

His visit is **direct** evidence of the improvement in their relationship...
他的到访是他们之间关系已有所改善的明证。

The minister denied there was a **direct** connection between the two issues.
部长否认两者之间有直接的联系。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 坦率的；率直的；直截了当的 If you describe a person or their behaviour as **direct**, you mean that they are honest and open, and say exactly what they mean.

He avoided giving a **direct** answer...
他避免作出正面回答。

The new songs are more **direct**...
这些新歌听起来更直入人心。

No **direct** reference was made to the call by the Foreign Office minister.
没有直接提及外交部长的拜访。

directly

At your first meeting, explain simply and **directly** what you hope to achieve...

初次见面时，要单刀直入地指出你想要达到什么目标。

But he then went on to refer very **directly** to the argument.

不过接下来他就直切主题提到了那场争论。

directness

Using 'I' adds **directness** to a piece of writing...

采用第一人称会使文章更显亲切。

'I like Rupert enormously,' she said, with a **directness** which made Pat flush.

“我非常喜欢鲁珀特，”她说道，其坦率让帕特羞红了脸。

6 VERB 动词 **把...指向；把...对准** If you **direct** something at a particular thing, you aim or point it at that thing.

I **directed** the extinguisher at the fire without effect...

我把灭火器对准了火焰，但没起作用。

He **directed** the tiny beam of light at the roof.

他把那一小束光对准了屋顶。

7 VERB 动词 **使(注意力、情感、行为等)转向；使...指向；把...引向** If your attention, emotions, or actions are **directed** at a particular person or thing, you are focusing them on that person or thing.

The learner's attention needs to be **directed** to the significant features...

需要将学习者的注意力引向那些着重点上。

Do not be surprised if, initially, she **directs** her anger at you...

如果一上来她就冲你发火，不必惊讶。

One assassination attempt was **directed** against the country's top three government leaders.

有一次未遂的暗杀行动是针对该国的3名最高层领导人而来的。

8 VERB 动词 **使(话语或眼神)针对，指向，冲...而来** If a remark or look is **directed** at you, someone says something to you or looks at you.

She could hardly believe the question was **directed** towards her...

她很难相信这个问题是冲她来的。

The abuse was **directed** at the TV crews...

这些辱骂是冲着电视台的工作人员来的。

Arnold **directed** a meaningful look at Irma.

阿诺德意味深长地看了艾尔玛一眼。

9 VERB 动词 **指引；为...指路** If you **direct** someone somewhere, you tell them how to get there.

Could you **direct** them to Dr Lamont's office, please?...

你能告诉他们去拉蒙特医生的办公室怎么走吗？

Inside, a guard **directed** them to the right.

进去后，一名警卫把他们引向了右边。

10 VERB 动词 **领导；指导；组织；管理** When someone **directs** a project or a group of people, they are responsible for organizing the people and activities that are involved.

Christopher will **direct** day-to-day operations.

克里斯托弗将管理日常的运营。

...his coolness in **directing** the rescue of nine hostages.

在组织解救9名人质的过程中他所表现出的冷静

direction

Organizations need clear **direction**...

各组织机构需要条理清晰的指导。

The house was built under the **direction** of John's partner.

这座房子是在约翰的合伙人的指导下盖起来的。

11 VERB 动词 **导演，执导(电影、戏剧或电视节目)** When someone **directs** a film, play, or television programme, they are responsible for the way in which it is performed and for telling the actors and assistants what to do.

He **directed** various TV shows...

他执导过多种题材的电视节目。

The film was **directed** by Howard Hawks.

该影片是由霍华德·霍克斯导演的。

...Miss Birkin's long-held ambition to **direct** as well as act.

伯金小姐既当演员又做导演的夙愿

12 VERB 动词 **指示；命令** If you are **directed** to do something, someone in authority tells you to do it.

They have been **directed** to give special attention to the problem of poverty...

他们得到指示要特别关注贫困问题。

The Bishop **directed** the faithful to stay at home.

主教要求信徒们呆在家中。

13 ADJ 形容词 **直系的；嫡系的** If you are a **direct** descendant of someone, you are related to them through your parents and your grandparents and so on.

She is a **direct** descendant of Queen Victoria.

她是维多利亚女王的嫡系后代。

14 See also: [direction](#) ; [directly](#) ;

director ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(戏剧、电影、电视等的)导演** The **director** of a play, film, or television programme is the person who decides how it will appear on stage or screen, and who tells the actors and technical staff what to do.

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **主任；主管；署长；局长** In some organizations and public authorities, the person in charge is referred to as **the director**.

...the **director** of the intensive care unit at Guy's Hospital.

盖伊医院重症护理病房的主任

...the Director of Public Prosecutions...

(英格兰以及威尔士的)检察官

She has just been appointed artistic **director** of Queensland Theatre Company.

她刚刚被任命为昆士兰剧团的艺术总监。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(公司的)经理，董事** The **directors** of a company are its most senior managers, who meet regularly to make important decisions about how it will be run.

He served on the board of **directors** of a local bank.

他是当地一家银行的董事会成员之一。

...Karl Uggerholt, the financial **director** of Braun UK.

卡尔·乌格洛尔特，贝朗英国分公司的财务经理

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(管弦乐队或合唱团的)指挥** The **director** of an orchestra or choir is the person who is conducting it.

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 conductor

dollar ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **元(美国、加拿大、澳大利亚等国的货币单位)** The **dollar** is the unit of money used in the USA, Canada, Australia, and some other countries. It is represented by the symbol \$. A dollar is divided into one hundred smaller units called cents.

She gets paid seven **dollars** an hour...

她的报酬是每小时7元。

The government is spending billions of **dollars** on new urban rail projects.

政府正把数十亿元花在新城市铁路项目上。

The dollar is also used to refer to the American currency system. [美元货币体系](#)

In early trading in Tokyo, the **dollar** fell sharply against the yen.

在东京市场早市开盘时，美元对日元的比价急剧下跌。

2 PHRASE 短语 **花大价钱** If you pay **top dollar** for something, you pay a lot of money for it.

Japanese investors once paid **top dollar** for the most glamorous hotels in the United States.

日本投资者曾为投资美国高档酒店一掷千金。

door ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **门** A **door** is a piece of wood, glass, or metal, which is moved to open and close the entrance to a building, room, cupboard, or vehicle.

I knocked at the front **door**, but there was no answer...

我敲了敲前门，没有人应。

The policeman opened the **door** and looked in...

警察打开门朝里面看。

I heard a **door** slamming.

我听到门砰地关上了。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **门口；出入口** A **door** is the space in a wall when a door is open.

She looked through the **door** of the kitchen. Her daughter was at the stove.

她从厨房门口朝里看，发现女儿站在炉子旁。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (商店、宾馆、戏院等的) **进口, 入口** The **door** is the entrance to a large building such as a shop, hotel, or theatre.

He entered Harrods by the main **door**...

他从正门进入了哈罗德商场。

The queues at the **door** wound around the building.

门口的队伍绕了大楼一圈。

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **住户; 人家** **Doors** is used in expressions such as **a few doors down** or **three doors up** to refer to a place that is a particular number of buildings away from where you are.

Mrs Cade's house was only a few **doors** down from her daughter's apartment.

凯德夫人的房子和她女儿的公寓就隔了几户人家。

5 See also: [next door](#) ;

6 PHRASE 短语 **应门; 去开门** When you **answer the door**, you go and open the door because a visitor has knocked on it or rung the bell.

Carol answered the **door** as soon as I knocked.

我一敲门, 卡罗尔就来开了。

7 PHRASE 短语 **偷偷摸摸地; 背地里地; 不正当地** If you say that someone gets or does something **by the back door** or **through the back door**, you are criticizing them for doing it secretly and unofficially.

The government would not allow anyone to sneak in by the back **door** and seize power by force...

政府不会允许任何人偷偷混进来并用暴力攫取政权。

They claim the Government is privatising dentistry through the back **door**.

他们声称政府正通过不正当的手段将牙医业私有化。

8 PHRASE 短语 **不再想; 不再做; 拒...于门外** If someone **closes the door on** something, they stop thinking about it or dealing with it.

We never close the **door** on a successful series.

我们从不把成功的系列节目拒之门外。

9 PHRASE 短语 **秘密地; 背地里地** If people have talks and discussions **behind closed doors**, they have them in private because they want them to be kept secret.

...decisions taken in secret behind closed **doors**.

背地里秘密作出的决定

10 PHRASE 短语 **挨家挨户** If someone goes **from door to door** or goes **door to door**, they go along a street calling at each house in turn, for example selling something.

They are going from **door to door** collecting money from civilians.

他们挨家挨户地向百姓收钱。

...a **door-to-door** salesman...

上门推销员

Police immediately started **door-to-door** inquiries.

警察立即展开了挨家挨户的盘查。

11 PHRASE 短语 **从开始到目的地** If you talk about a distance or journey **from door to door** or **door to door**, you are talking about the distance from the place where the journey starts to the place where it finishes.

...tickets covering the whole journey from **door to door**...

全程票

Flying out on Friday from Gatwick it took seven hours **door-to-door**.

星期五从盖特威克起飞全程需要7个小时。

12 PHRASE 短语 (通常指难以成功的领域中) **迈向目标的第一步, 成功的开端** If you say that something helps someone to get their **foot in the door** or their **toe in the door**, you mean that it gives them an opportunity to start doing something new, usually in an area that is difficult to succeed in.

The bondholding may help the firm get its foot in the **door** to win the business...

债券的持有可能是有助于该公司赢得业务的第一步。

The Philips deal also gives Spare a foot in the **door** of a new market — consumer electronics.

与飞利浦公司的交易也使斯巴克得以进入一个新市场——消费类电子产品。

13 PHRASE 短语 **拒绝同...谈话; 拒绝向...透露信息** If someone **shuts the door in your face** or **slams the door in your face**, they refuse to talk to you or give you any information.

Did you say anything to him or just shut the **door** in his face?

你跟他说了什么了吗, 还是直接给了他个闭门羹?

14 PHRASE 短语 **把...归咎于** If you **lay something at someone's door**, you blame them for an unpleasant event or situation.

I'm not sure his death can be laid at medicine's **door** alone...

我不确信他的死亡单单是药物所致。

The blame is generally laid at the **door** of the government.

通常谴责的矛头都会指向政府。

15 PHRASE 短语 **介绍(新思想或新情况); 使...成为可能** If someone or something **opens the door to** a good new idea or situation, they introduce it or make it possible.

This book opens the **door** to some of the most exciting findings in solid-state physics...

这本书介绍了固态物理中一些最激动人心的发现。

Researchers are pushing back the frontiers and opening **doors** to reveal why things happen and how things work.

研究者们拓展了其研究领域, 介绍并揭示了事物发生的原因和机理。

16 PHRASE 短语 **在户外; 露天** When you are **out of doors**, you are not inside a building, but in the open air.

The weather was fine enough for working out of **doors**.

天气太好了, 适合户外工作。

17 PHRASE 短语 **送(客人)到门口** If you **see someone to the door**, you go to the door with a visitor when they leave.

18 PHRASE 短语 **叫...滚蛋; 对...下逐客令** If someone **shows you the door**, they ask you to leave because they are angry with you.

Would they forgive and forget — or show him the **door**?

他们会既往不咎吗——还是会对他下逐客令呢?

19 **at death's door** → see: [death](#) ;

draw ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **画; 描绘; 描画** When you **draw**, or when you **draw** something, you use a pencil or pen to produce a picture, pattern, or diagram.

She would sit there **drawing** with the pencil stub...

她会坐在那儿用铅笔头画画。

Draw a rough design for a logo...

画一个公司标志的草图。

He starts a painting by quickly **drawing** simplified shapes.

他画图时先快速勾勒出大致的轮廓。

drawing

I like dancing, singing and **drawing**.

我喜欢跳舞、唱歌和画画。

2 VERB 动词 (车辆平稳地) **移动, 行进** When a vehicle **draws** somewhere, it moves there smoothly and steadily.

Claire had seen the taxi **drawing** away...

克莱尔看到出租车缓缓开走了。

A carriage door struck him as a train drew into Basildon station.

当火车驶进巴斯尔登站时, 一节车厢的门撞到他了。

3 VERB 动词 **慢慢走; 溜达** If you **draw** somewhere, you move there slowly.

She drew away and did not smile...

她慢慢走开了, 脸上没有笑容。

When we drew level, he neither slowed down nor accelerated.

当我们齐头并进时, 他既没有慢下来也没有加速。

4 VERB 动词 **拉; 拖** If you **draw** something or someone in a particular direction, you move them in that direction, usually by pulling them gently.

He drew his chair nearer the fire...

他把椅子拉到离炉火更近的位置。

He put his arm around Caroline's shoulders and drew her close to him...

他一只手臂搂住卡罗琳的肩膀, 将她拉近自己。

Wilson drew me aside after an interview.

采访后威尔逊把我拉到了一边。

VERB 动词 **拉(窗帘、百叶窗等)** When you **draw** a

5 curtain or blind, you pull it across a window, either to cover or to uncover it.

After **drawing** the curtains, she lit a candle...

拉上窗帘后，她点燃了蜡烛。

Mother was lying on her bed, with the blinds **drawn**.

母亲正躺在床上，百叶窗已经拉了下来。

6 VERB 动词 **拔出，抽出，掏出(枪、刀等武器)** If someone **draws** a gun, knife, or other weapon, they pull it out of its container and threaten you with it.

He drew his dagger and turned to face his pursuers.

他拔出匕首转身面向追他的人。

7 VERB 动词 **(牲畜或机动车拖，拉)** If an animal or vehicle **draws** something such as a cart, carriage, or another vehicle, it pulls it along.

...a slow-moving tractor, **drawing** a trailer.

拖着一辆挂车的移动缓慢的拖拉机

...a chariot **drawn** by six black mules.

6 匹黑色骡子拉着的一辆双轮敞篷马车

8 VERB 动词 **深深吸入(空气)** If you **draw** a deep breath, you breathe in deeply once.

He paused, **drawing** a deep breath.

他停了下来，深深地吸了口气。

9 VERB 动词 **吸(烟)** If you **draw** on a cigarette, you breathe the smoke from it into your mouth or lungs.

He drew on an American cigarette...

他抽着一根美国产的香烟。

Her cheeks hollowed as she drew smoke into her lungs.

当她把烟吸进肺里时，她的双颊瘪了下去。

10 VERB 动词 **汲取；提取；抽取** To **draw** something such as water or energy **from** a particular source means to take it from that source.

Villagers still have to **draw** their water from wells.

村民们仍然要从井里打水。

11 VERB 动词 **放(血)；抽(血)** If something that hits you or presses part of your body **draws** blood, it cuts your skin so that it bleeds.

Any practice that **draws** blood could increase the risk of getting the virus.

任何引起出血的做法都可能会增加感染病毒的危险。

12 VERB 动词 **提取，支取，领取(存款)** If you **draw** money out of a bank, building society, or savings account, you get it from the account so that you can use it.

She was **drawing** out cash from a cash machine...

她正从自动提款机中取钱。

Companies could not **draw** money from bank accounts as cash.

公司不能从银行账户中提取现金。

13 VERB 动词 **领取(薪水等)** If you **draw** a salary or a sum of money, you receive a sum of money regularly.

For the first few years I didn't **draw** any salary at all...

在开始的几年里我分文未取。

He is moving ever closer to **drawing** his pension.

他就要领取养老金了。

14 VERB 动词 **(在比赛等中)抽(签)；(在博彩中)抽(奖)** To **draw** something means to choose it or to be given it, as part of a competition, game, or lottery.

We delved through a sackful of letters to **draw** the winning name...

我们把手探进一袋信件中抽取获奖者。

Aston Villa have **drawn** a Czech team in the first round of the UEFA Cup.

欧洲联盟杯首轮阿斯顿维拉队抽到了一支捷克球队。

Draw is also a noun.

...the **draw** for the quarter-finals of the UEFA Cup.

欧洲联盟杯四分之一决赛的抽签

15 N-COUNT 可数名词 **抽奖** A **draw** is a competition where people pay money for numbered or named tickets, then some of those tickets are chosen, and the owners are given prizes.

16 VERB 动词 **取得；发掘** To **draw** something from a particular thing or place means to take or get it from that thing or place.

I **draw** strength from the millions of women who have faced this challenge successfully...

我从数百万成功面对这种挑战的女性身上汲取力量。

The students are **drawn** from a cross-section of backgrounds.

这些学生是从成长背景具代表性的候选群体中选取出来的。

17 VERB 动词 **得出；推断出** If you **draw** a particular conclusion, you decide that that conclusion is true.

He **draws** two conclusions from this...

他从这件事中得出两个结论。

He says he cannot yet **draw** any conclusions about the murders.

他说他还不能对几起谋杀下结论。

18 VERB 动词 **作(比较或对比)；加以(区别)** If you **draw** a comparison, parallel, or distinction, you compare or contrast two different ideas, systems, or other things.

...literary critics **drawing** comparisons between George Sand and George Eliot...

将乔治·桑德和乔治·艾略特进行比较的文学评论家

Interesting distinctions can be **drawn** between the two populations.

比较两类人可以发现有趣的差异。

19 VERB 动词 **使注意；引起...注意** If you **draw** someone's attention to something, you make them aware of it or make them think about it.

He was waving his arms to **draw** their attention...

他正挥手以引起他们的注意。

He just wants to **draw** attention to the plight of the unemployed.

他仅仅是想引起人们对失业者困境的关注。

20 VERB 动词 **引起(某种反应)** If someone or something **draws** a particular reaction, people react to it in that way.

Such a policy would inevitably **draw** fierce resistance from farmers.

这种政策必然会招致农场主的强烈抵制。

...an official tour to South Africa which drew angry political reactions.

引起政治上的愤怒反应的一次官方的南非之行

21 VERB 动词 **吸引** If something such as a film or an event **draws** a lot of people, it is so interesting or entertaining that a lot of people go to it.

The game is currently **drawing** huge crowds.

这个游戏现在吸引了很多人。

22 VERB 动词 **使倾心；使动心；强烈吸引** If someone or something **draws** you, it attracts you very strongly.

He drew and enthralled her...

他令她动心，让她着迷。

What drew him to the area was its proximity to central London.

吸引他到该地区的原因是那里靠近伦敦市中心。

23 VERB 动词 **使回答；使透露消息；使说出意见** If someone will not **be drawn** or refuses to **be drawn**, they will not reply to questions in the way that you want them to, or will not reveal information or their opinion.

The ambassador would not **be drawn** on questions of a political nature...

大使不会对政治问题发表意见。

'Did he say why?' — 'No, he refuses to **be drawn**.'

“他说为什么了吗？”——“没有，他拒绝透露任何消息。”

24 V-RECIP 相互动词 **打成平手；不分胜负** In a game or competition, if one person or team **draws** with another one, or if two people or teams **draw**, they have the same number of points or goals at the end of the game.

Holland and the Republic of Ireland drew one-one...

荷兰队和爱尔兰队打成了一比一平。

We drew with Ireland in the first game...

在第一场比赛中我们和爱尔兰队打平了。

Egypt drew two of their matches in Italy.

埃及在意大利收获了两场平局。

Draw is also a noun.

We were happy to come away with a **draw** against Sweden.

我们很高兴能和瑞典队战平。

in AM, usually use 美国英语通常用 tie

25 See also [drawing](#) ;

26 PHRASE 短语 **结束；终止** When an event or period of time **draws to a close** or **draws to an end**, it finishes.

Another celebration had **drawn to its close**.

又一场庆典结束了。

27 PHRASE 短语 **(事件或时间)接近，临近** If an event or period of time is **drawing closer** or is **drawing nearer**, it is approaching.

And all the time next spring's elections are **drawing closer**...

明年春天的选举即将来临。

As the day set for departure **drew near**, I told my wife that I could not accompany them.

起程的日子就要到了，我告诉妻子我不能陪他们了。

28 to **draw a blank**→see: [blank](#) ;

to **draw breath**→see: [breath](#) ;

to **draw someone's fire**→see: [fire](#) ;

to **draw the line**→see: [line](#) ;

to **draw lots**→see: [lot](#) ; the **luck of the draw**→see: [luck](#) ;

相关词组：

[draw in](#) [draw into](#) [draw off](#) [draw on](#) [draw out](#) [draw up](#) [draw upon](#)

drive ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **驾驶；开车** When you **drive** somewhere, you operate a car or other vehicle and control its movement and direction.

I **drove** into town and went to a restaurant for dinner...

我驱车到市里一家餐馆就餐。

He put the bags in the car and **drove off**...

他把袋子放进车里，然后驾车离去。

She never learned to **drive**...

她一直没学会开车。

Mrs Glick **drove** her own car and the girls went in Nancy's convertible.

格利克夫人开着自己的车，女孩们上了南希的敞篷车。

driving

...a qualified **driving instructor**...

合格的驾驶教练

It was an outrageous piece of dangerous **driving**.

这种危险驾驶行为是令人极为愤慨的。

2 VERB 动词 **驾车送(人)** If you **drive** someone somewhere, you take them there in a car or other vehicle.

His daughter Carly **drove** him to the train station.

他女儿卡莉开车将他送到火车站。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **驱车旅行；驾车路程** A **drive** is a journey in a car or other vehicle.

I thought we might go for a **drive** on Sunday.

我想星期天我们可以驱车旅行。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(从马路通往住宅的宽阔)车道** A **drive** is a wide piece of hard ground, or sometimes a private road, that leads from the road to a person's house.

5 VERB 动词 **驱动；推动** If something **drives** a machine, it supplies the power that makes it work.

The current flows into electric motors that **drive** the wheels.

电流流入了驱动车轮的电动机。

6 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **传动力；驱动力** Drive is the power supplied by the engine to particular wheels in a car or other vehicle to make the vehicle move.

He put the jeep in four-wheel **drive** and splashed up the slope.

他将吉普车切换为四轮驱动模式后涉水爬上了坡。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [disk drive](#) ; **(计算机的)驱动器** You use **drive** to refer to the mechanical part of a computer which reads the data on disks and tapes, or writes data onto them.

...equipment such as terminals, tape **drives** or printers.

诸如电脑终端、磁带驱动器或打印机等的设备

8 VERB 动词 **击；打；敲；推** If you **drive** something such as a nail **into** something else, you push it in or hammer it in using a lot of effort.

I used a sledgehammer to **drive** the pegs into the ground...

我用一把大锤子把短桩打进地里。

I held it still and **drove** in a nail.

我稳稳地拿着它将钉子钉了进去。

9 VERB 动词 **用力击(球)；用力踢(球)** In games such as cricket, golf, or football, if a player **drives** a ball somewhere, they kick or hit it there with a lot of force.

Armstrong **drove** the ball into the roof of the net.

阿姆斯特朗将球打入球门网顶。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(高尔夫球的)开球** In golf, a **drive** is the first stroke a player makes from the tee.

Woosnam sliced his **drive** into the bushes.

伍斯纳姆的开杆球打进了灌木丛中。

11 VERB 动词 **(风、雨或雪朝某个方向吹，卷，刮，冲)** If the wind, rain, or snow **drives** in a particular direction, it moves with great force in that direction.

Rain **drove** against the window.

雨敲打着窗户。

driving

He crashed into a tree in **driving** rain.

他在骤雨中撞到树上了。

...rescuers battling through **driving** snow.

冒着暴雪奋战的营救人员

12 VERB 动词 **驱赶；驱逐；赶走** If you **drive** people or animals somewhere, you make them go to or from that place.

The last offensive **drove** thousands of people into Thailand...

最后一次进攻将成千上万的人赶到了泰国。

Every summer the shepherds **drive** the sheep up to pasture...

每年夏天牧羊人都将羊群赶到牧场去。

The smoke also **drove** mosquitoes away.

烟同样能驱蚊。

13 VERB 动词 **迫使；逼迫** To **drive** someone **into** a particular state or situation means to force them into that state or situation.

The recession and hospital bills **drove** them into bankruptcy...

经济衰退和医疗账单逼得他们破产了。

He nearly **drove** Elsie mad with his fussing.

他的小题大做简直快把埃尔西逼疯了。

14 VERB 动词 **驱使，迫使(某人做出极端的事情)** The desire or feeling that **drives** a person to do something, especially something extreme, is the desire or feeling that causes them to do it.

More than once, depression **drove** him to attempt suicide...

抑郁促使他不止一次地企图自杀。

Jealousy **drives** people to murder...

嫉妒驱使人们去杀人。

...people who are **driven** by guilt, resentment and anxiety.

受悔恨、愤怒、焦虑等情感驱使的人们

...a man **driven** by a pathological need to win.

疯狂地一心只想赢的男子

15 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **精力；干劲；冲劲；决心** If you say that someone has **drive**, you mean they have energy and determination.

John will be best remembered for his **drive** and enthusiasm.

约翰的魄力和热情最令人难忘。

16 N-COUNT 可数名词 **强烈欲望；强烈需求；本能需求** A **drive** is a very strong need or desire in human beings that makes them act in particular ways.

...compelling, dynamic sex **drives**.

强烈而旺盛的性欲

17 N-SING 单数名词 **(为达到某目的而进行的)努力，运动** A **drive** is a special effort made by a group of people for a particular purpose.

The ANC is about to launch a nationwide recruitment **drive**...

非洲国民大会打算在全国范围内发起招募运动。

The Church in Haiti has played an important role in the **drive** towards democracy.

海地的教会在争取民主的运动中扮演了重要的角色。

18 N-IN-NAMES 名称名词 **(用于路名)路，大道** Drive is used in the names of some streets.

...23 Queen's Drive, Malvern, Worcestershire.

19 See also: [driving](#) ;

20 PHRASE 短语 意欲所指; 暗示 If you ask someone **what they are driving at**, you are asking what they are trying to say or what they are saying indirectly.

It was clear Cohen didn't understand what Millard was driving at.

看得出科恩并不明白米勒德想说什么。

21 to drive a hard bargain → see: [bargain](#) ;

相关词组 :

[drive away](#) [drive off](#) [drive out](#)

drug ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 药; 药物; 药品 A drug is a chemical which is given to people in order to treat or prevent an illness or disease.

The drug will be useful to hundreds of thousands of infected people.

这种药将惠及成千上万的感染者。

...the drug companies.

制药公司

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 毒品 Drugs are substances that some people take because of their pleasant effects, but which are usually illegal.

His mother was on drugs, on cocaine...

他母亲吸毒, 吸可卡因。

She was sure Leo was taking drugs...

她确定利奥在吸毒。

...the problem of drug abuse.

吸毒问题

3 VERB 动词 将...麻醉; 给...服麻醉剂 If you drug a person or animal, you give them a chemical substance in order to make them sleepy or unconscious.

They drugged the guard dog with doped meatballs...

他们用掺了麻醉药的肉丸子麻醉了看门狗。

She was drugged and robbed.

她被人下了药, 然后遭到抢劫。

He grew tired, and drifted off into a drugged sleep.

他累了, 在药物的作用下迷迷糊糊地睡着了。

4 VERB 动词 往(食物或饮料中)投放麻醉药 If food or drink is drugged, a chemical substance is added to it in order to make someone sleepy or unconscious when they eat or drink it.

I wonder now if that drink had been drugged...

我现在想那饮料是否被人动过手脚。

Anyone could have drugged that wine.

说不定谁在那酒里下了药。

A tourist was robbed after being given a drugged orange.

一名旅游者在喝了一杯被动了手脚的橙汁饮料后遭到了抢劫。

during ★★★★★

1 PREP 介词 在...期间(持续地) If something happens during a period of time or an event, it happens continuously, or happens several times between the beginning and end of that period or event.

Sandstorms are common during the Saudi Arabian winter...

在沙特阿拉伯, 冬季里沙尘暴很常见。

Plants need to be looked after and protected during bad weather.

天气恶劣时要注意照顾好植物。

2 PREP 介词 在...期间(逐渐地) If something develops during a period of time, it develops gradually from the beginning to the end of that period.

Wages have fallen by more than twenty percent during the past two months...

在过去的两个月里, 薪资降幅超过 20%。

American business in Britain during the 1950s grew much faster than British business.

20 世纪 50 年代, 美国企业在英国的发展速度要比英国本土企业快得多。

3 PREP 介词 在...期间的某一时间 An event that happens during a period of time happens at some point or moment in that period.

The attack is believed to have been carried out during the early morning hours...

据信进攻是在清晨时发起的。

During his visit, the Pope will also bless the new hospital.

在访问期间, 教皇还将为新医院祈福。

Usage Note :

You do not use **during** to say how long something lasts. You use **for**. You do not say, for example, 'I went to Wales during two weeks'. You say 'I went to Wales for two weeks'.

表示某事持续多久时不用 **during**, 而用 **for**。

例如, 不能说: I went to Wales during two weeks, 而要说: I went to Wales for two weeks.

(我去威尔士呆了两周)。

each ★★★★★

1 DET 限定词 每; 各; 每一 If you refer to **each** thing or **each** person in a group, you are referring to every member of the group and considering them as individuals.

Each book is beautifully illustrated...

每本书都配有精美的插图。

Each year, hundreds of animals are killed in this way...

每年都有数百只动物被这样杀掉。

Blend in the eggs, one at a time, beating well after each one.

一次一个地掺入鸡蛋, 每放一个都充分打匀。

Each is also a pronoun.

...two bedrooms, **each** with three beds...

两间卧室, 每间各有3张床

She began to consult doctors, and **each** had a different diagnosis.

她开始四处寻医, 但每个医生的诊断都不相同。

Each is also an emphasizing pronoun.

We **each** have different needs and interests.

我们每个人都有不同的需求和兴趣。

Each is also an adverb.

The children were given one **each**, handed to them or placed on their plates...

孩子们每人给了一个, 递到他们手上或者放在他们的盘子里。

They were selling tickets at six pounds **each**.

他们每张票价6英镑。

Each is also a quantifier.

He handed **each** of them a page of photos...

他给他们每个人一版照片。

Each of these exercises takes one or two minutes to do...

这些练习题每道要花一两分钟。

The machines, **each** of which is perhaps five feet in diameter, are not the largest devices in the room.

这些机器每台直径大约5英尺, 它们并不是这间屋里最大的设备。

2 QUANT 数量词 每个; 每一 If you refer to **each one** of the members of a group, you are emphasizing that something applies to every one of them.

He picked up forty of these publications and read **each one** of them.

他从这些出版物中挑选了40本, 逐一阅读。

3 PHRASE 短语 每一个; 各个 You can refer to **each and every** member of a group to emphasize that you mean all the members of that group.

Each and every person responsible for his murder will be brought to justice...

所有参与谋杀他的人都会被绳之以法。

They can't destroy truth without destroying **each and every one** of us.

除非他们将我们赶尽杀绝, 否则真理不灭。

4 PRON-RECIP 相互代词 彼此; 互相 You use **each other** when you are saying that each member of a group does something to the others or has a particular connection with the others.

We looked at **each other** in silence...

我们相顾无言。

Both sides are willing to make allowances for **each other's** political sensitivities...

双方都愿意体谅彼此的政治敏感问题。

Uncle Paul and I hardly know **each other**.

我和保罗叔叔几乎互不相识。

Usage Note :

You use **each** to refer to every person or thing in a

group when you are thinking about them as individuals. You use **every** to refer to all the members of a group that has more than two members. *He listened to every news bulletin. ...an equal chance for every child.* Note that **each** can be used to refer to both members of a pair. *Each apartment has two bedrooms... We each carried a suitcase.* Note that **each** and **every** are only used with singular nouns.

用**each**指一组中每一个独立的人或事物，用**every**指两个以上成员构成的一组中的所有成员：He listened to every news bulletin (每次新闻简报他都收听)，an equal chance for every child (所有孩子机会均等)。注意，**each**可以用来指一对中的两个，如：Each apartment has two bedrooms (每套公寓有两间卧室)，We each carried a suitcase (我们俩各自拎着一只手提箱)。注意 **each** 和 **every** 只与单数名词连用。

early ★★★★★

1 ADV-GRADED 副词 (指在通常的时间之前) **早, 提早, 提前** Early means before the usual time that a particular event or activity happens.

I knew I had to get up **early**...
我知道我得早起。

Why do we have to go to bed so **early**?
为什么我们那么早就得上床睡觉?

Early is also an adjective.

I decided that I was going to take **early** retirement...
我决定提前退休。

I planned an **early** night.
我打算早点睡。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **早期的; 初期的** Early means near the beginning of a day, week, year, or other period of time.

...in the 1970s and the **early** 1980s.
在20世纪70年代以及80年代早期

...a few weeks in **early** summer...
初夏的几个星期

She was in her **early** teens.
她正值豆蔻年华。

...the **early** hours of Saturday morning.
星期六一大早

Early is also an adverb.

We'll hope to see you some time **early** next week.
我们希望下周初能见到你。

... **early** in the season.
季节之初

3 ADV-GRADED 副词 (指在原定或预计的时间之前) **早, 提早, 提前** Early means before the time that was arranged or expected.

She arrived **early** to secure a place at the front...
为了能占个靠前的位置, 她提早到了。

The first snow came a month **earlier** than usual.
第一场雪比往年提早了一个月。

Early is also an adjective.

I'm always **early**.
我总是早到。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (历史时期或事物存续期) **早期的, 初期的** Early means near the beginning of a period in history, or in the history of something such as the world, a society, or an activity.

...the **early** stages of pregnancy.
怀孕初期

...Fassbinder's **early** films...
法斯宾德的早期影片

...the **early** days of the occupation...
占领初期

It's too **early** to declare his efforts a success.
现在就断言他的努力已经获得成功还为时过早。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (作品、过程等) **开始阶段的** Early means near the beginning of something such as a piece of work or a process.

...the book's **early** chapters.
书的开头几章

Early is also an adverb.

...an incident which occurred much **earlier** in the game.
比赛刚开始时发生的一件事

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (植物) **早开花的, 早熟的** Early refers to plants which flower or crop before or at the beginning of the main season.

...these **early** cabbages and cauliflowers.
这些早熟卷心菜和花椰菜

Early is also an adverb.

... **early** flowering shrubs.
早花灌木

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (传闻、迹象等) **最早的, 最初的** Early reports or indications of something are the first reports or indications about it.

The **early** indications look encouraging...
开初的迹象看起来令人鼓舞。

Earlier reports that troops opened fire are now being denied.
有关军队开火的最初传闻现在遭到了否认。

8 PHRASE 短语 **早在** You can use as early as to emphasize that a particular time or period is surprisingly early.

Inflation could fall back into single figures as **early** as this month.
通货膨胀率最早有可能在本月就回落至个位数。

...as **early** as 1838.
早在1838年

9 PHRASE 短语 **言之过早; 为时尚早** If you say about something that might be true that it is **early days**, you mean that it is too soon for you to be completely sure about it.

The chances of Francis eventually becoming manager of England are perhaps higher. It is **early days**, of course, and he has yet to win anything.

弗朗西斯最终成为英格兰队主教练的几率可能更高。当然, 现在这样说为时尚早, 他还没赢过呢。

easy ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **容易的; 不费力的** If a job or action is easy, you can do it without difficulty or effort, because it is not complicated and causes no problems.

The shower is **easy** to install...
这种淋浴器安装起来很简单。

It's **easy** to get a seat at the best shows in town...
很容易搞到城里顶级演出的票。

This is not an **easy** task...
这不是件容易的差事。

The home is situated within **easy** access of shops and other facilities.
房子位置便利, 距离商店及其他设施都不远。

easily

Dress your child in layers of clothes you can remove **easily**.
给你的孩子穿几层容易脱下的衣服。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **轻而易举的; 自如的; 不拘束的** If you describe an action or activity as **easy**, you mean that it is done in a confident, relaxed way. If someone is **easy** about something, they feel relaxed and confident about it.

She is laughing and joking and making **easy** conversation with people she has never met before...
她谈笑风生, 和那些素未谋面的人毫不拘束地聊着。

He was an **easy** person to talk to.
和他谈话很轻松。

...when you are both feeling a little **easier** about the break up of your relationship.
当你们两个都对分手稍感释怀时

easily

They talked amiably and **easily** about a range of topics.
他们友好而随意地谈论各种话题。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **舒适的; 安逸的; 无忧无虑的** If you say that someone has an **easy** life, you mean that they live comfortably without any problems or worries.

She has not had an **easy** life.
她一直没有过上过安逸的生活。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (用于批评) **不费力的, 轻而易举的** If you say that something is **easy** or too **easy**, you are criticizing someone because they have done the most obvious or least difficult thing, and have not considered the situation carefully enough.

That's easy for you to say...

你说起来轻松。

It was all too easy to believe it.

这太容易令人相信了。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **好听的；悦耳的好看的；悦目的** You use **easy** in expressions such as **easy on the ear** or **easy on the eye** when you are describing things that are pleasant and that do not need much effort to be enjoyed or done.

The music sounds like an advert—**easy on the ear** but bland and forgettable...

这音乐听起来像是广告——悦耳但是毫无特点，听过就忘。

The layout should be clear and **easy on the eye**.

版式应该清晰悦目。

...a low-impact form of aerobic exercise that's

easy on the joints.

能力较小、对关节不构成重负的有氧锻炼

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **易受攻击的；易遭批评的** If you describe someone or something as **easy prey** or as an **easy target**, you mean that they can easily be attacked or criticized.

Tourists have become **easy prey**...

游客成了易遭袭击的目标。

The World Bank, with its poor environmental

record, is an **easy target** for blame.

世界银行由于在环境保护方面表现不佳而常常遭受诟病。

7 PHRASE 短语 **(钱财等)来得容易去得快** You use **easy come, easy go** to indicate that the person you are talking about does not care much about money and possessions.

My attitude to money is slightly **easy come, easy go**.

我对金钱并不太在乎。

8 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(尤用于他人搬动重物时)悠着点，小心点** If you say '**Easy does it**', you are telling someone to be careful and not to use too much effort, especially when they are moving something large and awkward.

9 PHRASE 短语 **有节制地使用** If you tell someone to go **easy on** something, you are telling them to use only a small amount of it.

Go **easy on** the alcohol.

少喝点酒。

10 PHRASE 短语 **对...别太严厉；对...宽容点** If you tell someone to go **easy on**, or **be easy on**, a particular person, you are telling them not to punish or treat that person very severely.

'Go **easy on** him,' Sam repeated, opening the

door...

“对他宽容点，”萨姆开门的时候重复道。

Be a little easier on yourself and enjoy yourself

more...

对自己别太苛刻，让自己更快乐些。

This agency has been far too **easy on** the timber

industry over the years.

多年以来，这个机构对木材业的管理太过宽松了。

11 PHRASE 短语 **说时容易做时难** If you say that something is **easier said than done**, you are emphasizing that although it sounds like a good idea in theory, you think it would be difficult to actually do it.

Avoiding mosquito bites is **easier said than done**.

防蚊叮咬好说难做。

12 PHRASE 短语 **别太拼命；放松点** If someone tells you to **take it easy** or **take things easy**, they mean that you should relax and not do very much at all.

It is best to take things **easy** for a week or two.

最好放松一两周。

13 See also: [easily](#) ;

economic ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **经济的；经济上的** **Economic** means concerned with the organization of the money, industry, and trade of a country, region, or society.

...Poland's radical **economic** reforms...

波兰彻底的经济改革

The pace of **economic** growth is picking up.

经济增长的步伐正在加快。

economically

...an **economically** depressed area...

经济萧条地区

Small English orchards can hardly compete

economically with larger French ones...

英国的小型果园很难在经济上和法国的大型果园竞争。

Economically and politically, this affair couldn't

come at a worse time.

无论从经济上还是政治上来看，这件事来得都太不是时候了。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **有利可图的；赚钱的** If something is **economic**, it produces a profit.

The new system may be more **economic** but will

lead to a decline in programme quality.

新系统可能更合算，但是会降低程序质量。

Usage Note :

Take care not to confuse **economic**, **economical**, **economics**, and **economy**.

注意不要混淆 **economic**, **economical**, **economics** 和 **economy**。

economy ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(国家或地区的)经济，经济体制** An **economy** is the system according to which the money, industry, and trade of a country or region are organized.

Zimbabwe boasts Africa's most industrialised

economy.

津巴布韦是非洲工业化程度最高的经济体。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **经济情况；经济状况** A country's **economy** is the wealth that it gets from business and industry.

The Japanese **economy** grew at an annual rate of

more than 10 per cent.

日本经济以年增长率超过10%的速度增长。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **节约；节俭** **Economy** is the use of the minimum amount of money, time, or other resources needed to achieve something, so that nothing is wasted.

...improvements in the fuel **economy** of cars...

汽车节油方面的改进

There was mostly silence. I have never known

such **economy** with words.

大部分时候都是沉默，我还从未见过如此惜字如金的情形。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **精打细算** If you make **economies**, you try to save money by not spending money on unnecessary things.

They will make **economies** by hiring fewer

part-time workers.

他们将通过减少雇用兼职工人来节省开支。

5 ADJ 形容词 **经济的；便宜的** **Economy** services such as travel are cheap and have no luxuries or extras. →see: [economy class](#) ;

6 ADJ 形容词 **(比标准包装大的)经济装的**

Economy is used to describe large packs of goods which are cheaper than normal sized packs.

...an **economy** pack containing 150 assorted

screws.

内含150枚各种螺丝的经济装

7 PHRASE 短语 **假节约；看似省钱的做法** If you describe an attempt to save money as a **false economy**, you mean that you have not saved any money as you will have to spend a lot more later.

A cheap bed can be a **false economy**...

便宜的床看似省钱，其实可能不然。

It seems a **false economy** to me to cut down on

libraries.

在我看来，减少图书馆的数量并不是真正的节约。

effect ★★★★★

1 N-VAR 可变名词 **影响；效果；结果** The **effect** of one thing on another is the change that the first thing causes in the second thing.

Parents worry about the **effect** of music on their

adolescent's behavior...

父母担心音乐对青春期孩子的行为所产生的影响。

The austerity measures will have little immediate

adverse **effect** on the average Moroccan...

财政紧缩政策不会对普通的摩洛哥人产生直接的负面影响。

Even minor head injuries can cause long-lasting

psychological **effects**.

即使是轻微的头部创伤也会对心理产生长期影响。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(刻意制造的)效果，印象** An **effect** is an impression that someone creates

deliberately, for example in a place or in a piece of writing.

The whole effect is cool, light and airy.

整体效果很酷，轻松而随意。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **所有物；财产；遗物** A person's **effects** are the things that they have with them at a particular time, for example when they are arrested or admitted to hospital, or the things that they owned when they died.

His daughters were collecting his **effects**.

他的女儿们当时正在整理他的遗物。

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(电影)特效,特技** The **effects** in a film are the specially created sounds and scenery.

5 VERB 动词 **使发生；实现** If you **effect** something that you are trying to achieve, you succeed in causing it to happen.

Prospects for **effecting** real political change

seemed to have taken a major step backwards.

实现真正政治变革的机会似乎变得更加渺茫了。

6 See also: [greenhouse effect](#) ; [placebo effect](#) ; [ripple effect](#) ; [side-effect](#) ; [sound effect](#) ; [special effect](#) ;

Usage Note :
Note that the verb **affect** is connected with the noun **effect**. You can say that something **affects** you. *Noise affects different people in different ways.* You can also say that something has an **effect** on you...*the effect that noise has on people in factories.*

注意动词 **affect** 和名词 **effect** 有关。可以说某件事影响了某人，用 **affect**，例如，*Noise affects different people in different ways* (噪音对不同的人会产生不同的影响)。也可以说某事对某人有影响，用 **have an effect on**，例如，*the effect that noise has on people in factories* (噪音对工厂里的人们产生的影响)。

7 PHRASE 短语 **为了给人印象；为了吸引注意力** If you say that someone is doing something **for effect**, you mean that they are doing it in order to impress people and to draw attention to themselves.

Jock paused **for effect**, his eyes glinting over his glass as he took another drink...

乔克为了制造效果停下来又喝了口酒，他的眼睛在酒杯上方光芒闪烁。

The Cockney accent was put on **for effect**.

这伦敦腔是为了给人以深刻印象而故意装出来的。

8 PHRASE 短语 **其实；实际上** You add **in effect** to a statement or opinion that is not precisely accurate, but which you feel is a reasonable description or summary of a particular situation.

That deal would create, **in effect**, the world's biggest airline.

事实上，这一协议将促成世界最大航空公司的成立。

9 PHRASE 短语 **实施(计划)；实现(想法)** If you **put, bring, or carry a plan or idea into effect**, you cause it to happen in practice.

These and other such measures ought to have been put into **effect** in 1985.

这些以及其他类似的措施在1985年就应该开始实施了。

...a decree bringing into **effect** the political reforms adopted last month.

上个月正式通过的实施政治改革的法令

10 PHRASE 短语 **开始实施/生效/有效** If a law or policy **takes effect** or **comes into effect** at a particular time, it officially begins to apply or be valid from that time. If it **remains in effect**, it still applies or is still valid.

...the ban on new logging permits which will take **effect** from July...

将于7月生效的禁止颁发新伐木许可证的禁令

The decision was taken yesterday and will remain **in effect** until further government instructions.

该决定于昨天作出，在政府未有进一步指示前将一直有效。

11 PHRASE 短语 **见效；开始起作用** You can say that something **takes effect** when it starts to produce the results that are intended.

The second injection should only have been given once the first drug had taken **effect**...

只有第一剂药见效后才可进行第二次注射。

International sanctions were beginning to take **effect**.

国际制裁开始起作用了。

12 PHRASE 短语 **产生良好效果/毫无成效** You use **effect** in expressions such as **to good effect** and **to no effect** in order to indicate how successful or impressive an action is.

Mr Morris feels the museum is using advertising to **good effect**...

莫里斯先生认为博物馆作的广告卓有成效。

Mr Charles complained, to **no effect**.

查尔斯先生投诉无果。

13 PHRASE 短语 **大意是；大致是** You use **to this effect**, **to that effect**, or **to the effect that** to indicate that you have given or are giving a summary of something that was said or written, and not the actual words used.

A circular to **this effect** will be issued in the next few weeks...

接下来的几周内将发布一份大意如此的通告。

Legislation to **that effect** created fierce controversy both in Parliament and outside...

那类立法在议会内外都引起了激烈的争论。

He cited a Chinese proverb to the **effect** that you should never wish ill on your neighbour.

他引用了一个中国谚语，大意是不应对邻居心存恶念之类的。

14 PHRASE 短语 **立即生效/自...起生效** If you say that something will happen **with immediate effect** or **with effect from** a particular time, you mean that it will begin to apply or be valid immediately or from the stated time.

We are now resuming relations with Syria with **immediate effect**...

我们即刻起与叙利亚恢复关系。

The price of the Saturday edition is going up with **effect** from 3 November.

自11月3日起，周六版价格将上调。

15 **cause and effect**→see: [cause](#) ;

effort ★★★★★

1 N-VAR 可变名词 **努力；气力；精力** If you make an **effort** to do something, you try very hard to do it.

He made no **effort** to hide his disappointment...

他毫不掩饰失望之情。

Finding a cure requires considerable time and **effort**.

找到治疗的办法需要大量的时间和精力。

...his **efforts** to reform Italian research...

他为改革意大利研究付出的努力

Despite the **efforts** of the United Nations, the problem of drug traffic continues to grow...

尽管联合国作了努力，贩毒问题仍变得越来越严重。

But a concerted **effort** has begun to improve the quality of the urban air.

但是各方已经开始共同努力改善城镇空气质量。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **吃力；费力** If you say that someone did something **with effort** or **with an effort**, you mean it was difficult for them to do.

She took a deep breath and sat up slowly and with great **effort**...

她深吸一口气，费力地慢慢坐起身来。

With an **effort** she contained her irritation.

她努力强压住了怒火。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(为达到某一目的的)有组织的行动，一系列活动** An **effort** is a particular series of activities that is organized by a group of people in order to achieve something.

...a famine relief **effort** in Angola.

在安哥拉进行的饥荒救济行动

4 N-SING 单数名词 **费力的事；困难的事；劳神的事** If you say that something is an **effort**, you mean that an unusual amount of physical or mental energy is needed to do it.

Even carrying the camcorder while hiking in the forest was an **effort**.

在森林中徒步旅行时，即便带的是便携式摄像机也非常费力。

5 PHRASE 短语 **尽力；尝试；勉为其难** If you **make the effort** to do something, you do it, even though you need extra energy to do it or you do not really want to.

I don't get lonely now because I make the **effort**

to see people.

我现在不觉得孤独了，因为我尝试着与人交往。

6 PHRASE 短语 **勇气；决心** If you do something difficult or painful by an **effort of will**, you manage to make yourself do it.

It was only by a supreme **effort** of will and courage that he was able to pull himself together. 他全凭超凡的决心和勇气才使自己振作起来。

7 PHRASE 短语 **值得努力去做** If you say that something is **worth the effort**, you mean that it will justify the energy that you have spent or will spend on it.

Fortunately, the chore of leaf sweeping is well worth the **effort**.

幸运的是，干清扫落叶这个活儿是值得的。

eight ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字) 8 Eight is the number 8.

So far **eight** workers have been killed.

到目前为止，已经有8名工人被杀。

eighteen ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字) 18 Eighteen is the number 18.

He was employed by them for **eighteen** years.

他们为他工作了18年。

eighty ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字) 80 Eighty is the number 80.

Eighty horses trotted up.

80匹马小跑起来。

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **八十几；八十多** When you talk about the **eighties**, you are referring to numbers between 80 and 89. For example, if you are **in your eighties**, you are aged between 80 and 89. If the temperature is **in the eighties**, the temperature is between 80 and 89 degrees.

He was in his late **eighties** and had become the country's most respected elder statesman.

他年近九旬，已成为该国最受尊崇的政界元老。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (二十世纪) **八十年代** The **eighties** is the decade between 1980 and 1989.

He ran a property development business in the **eighties**.

他在20世纪80年代经营着一家房地产开发公司。

either ★★★★★

1 CONJ-COORD 连词 (表示在两者或多者中择其一) 或者，要么 You use **either** in front of the first of two or more alternatives, when you are stating the only possibilities or choices that there are. The other alternatives are introduced by 'or'.

They gave money to the Conservative Party **either** personally or through their companies...

他们要么以个人名义要么通过他们的公司捐钱给了保守党。

Sightseeing is best done **either** by tour bus or by bicycles...

最好是乘坐旅游巴士或骑自行车观光。

The former President was demanding that he should be **either** put on trial or set free...

前总统要求要么对他进行审判，要么将他释放。

Either she goes or I go.

要么她走，要么我走。

2 CONJ-COORD 连词 (用于否定句中) 两者都(不)，既(不) You use **either** in a negative statement in front of the first of two alternatives to indicate that the negative statement refers to both the alternatives.

...music that fails to be **either** funny or funky...

既无趣又没有强烈节奏的音乐

There had been no indication of **either** breathlessness or any loss of mental faculties right until his death.

他去世前并未出现呼吸困难或意识不清的迹象。

3 PRON 代词 (两者之中) 任意一个 You can use **either** to refer to one of two things, people, or situations, when you want to say that they are both possible and it does not matter which one is chosen or considered.

There were glasses of champagne and cigars, but not many of **either** were consumed...

这里有香槟和雪茄，但两样东西都没怎么动。

If **either** were killed, delicate negotiations would be seriously disrupted.

二人中任意一个遇害，都会严重扰乱本已非常棘手的谈判。

Either is also a quantifier.

They are able to talk openly to one another whenever **either** of them feels hurt...

他们俩无论谁感觉受到了伤害，都能够向对方坦言相告。

Do **either** of you smoke or drink heavily?

你们两人中有谁烟瘾或酒瘾很大吗？

Either is also a determiner.

I don't particularly agree with **either** group.

双方我都不甚赞同。

4 PRON 代词 (用于否定句) 两者都(不) You use **either** in a negative statement to refer to each of two things, people, or situations to indicate that the negative statement includes both of them.

She warned me that I'd never marry or have children.—'I don't want **either**.'

她告诫我千万不要结婚，也别要孩子。——“这两样我都不想要。”

Either is also a quantifier.

There are no simple answers to **either** of those questions.

两个问题都不容易回答。

Either is also a determiner.

He sometimes couldn't remember **either** man's name.

有时候，两个人的名字他一个都想不起来。

5 ADV 副词 (用于否定句) 也(不)，亦(不) You use **either** by itself in negative statements to indicate that there is a similarity or connection with a person or thing that you have just mentioned.

He did not even say anything to her, and she did not speak to him **either**...

他甚至一句话也没跟她说，她也没跟他说话。

'I'm afraid I've never been there.'—'Well, of course, I haven't myself **either**.'

“恐怕我没去过那里。”——“嗯，那当然，我也没有去过。”

6 ADV 副词 (用于两个连续否定句的第二句之后，强调两种观点同样重要) 而且，还 When one negative statement follows another, you can use **either** at the end of the second one to indicate that you are adding an extra piece of information, and to emphasize that both are equally important.

Don't agree, but don't argue **either**...

别同意，但是也别争辩。

I can't manage that by myself and I don't see why it should be expected of me **either**.

我一个人没法做那事，我也不明白为什么得要我去做。

7 DET 限定词 (两者中的) 每个，各方 You can use **either** to introduce a noun that refers to each of two things when you are talking about both of them.

The basketball nets hung down from the ceiling at **either** end of the gymnasium...

篮筐分别从体育馆两头的天花板上悬吊下来。

I suddenly realized that I didn't have a single intelligent thing to say about **either** team.

我突然意识到我对两队都没有一句称得上有见地的话可讲。

election ★★★★★

1 N-VAR 可变名词 **选举；推举** An **election** is a process in which people vote to choose a person or group of people to hold an official position.

...the first fully free **elections** for more than fifty years...

50多年来第一次完全自由的选举

During his **election** campaign he promised to put the economy back on its feet...

在竞选活动中，他承诺恢复经济活力。

The final **election** results will be announced on Friday...

星期五将公布最终选举结果。

Many residents say they have little or no idea who's standing for **election**.

很多居民说他们几乎不知道谁在竞选。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **当选；选举获胜** The **election** of a particular person or group of people is their success in winning an election.

...the **election** of the Labour government in 1964.

1964年工党政府当选

...his **election** as president...

他当选总统

The Democrat candidate is the favorite to win

election.

民主党候选人最有希望赢得选举。

eleven ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字) 11 **Eleven** is the number 11.
...the Princess and her **eleven** friends.
公主和她的11位朋友

else ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 (用于anywhere, someone, what等词之后) 其他的, 别的 You use **else** after words such as 'anywhere', 'someone', and 'what', to refer in a vague way to another person, place, or thing.

If I can't make a living at painting, at least I can teach someone **else** to paint...
如果我不能靠画画谋生, 至少我可以教别人画画。

We had nothing **else** to do on those long trips...
在那些漫长的旅程中我们没有别的事情可做。

What **else** have you had for your birthday?...
你还收到了别的什么生日礼物?

There's not much **else** I can say.
我没什么别的要说。

Else is also an adverb.
I never wanted to live anywhere **else**.
我从未想过要去别的什么地方生活。

2 ADJ 形容词 (用在 everyone, everything, everywhere等词之后) 其他的, 别的 You use **else** after words such as 'everyone', 'everything', and 'everywhere' to refer in a vague way to all the other people, things, or places except the one you are talking about.

As I try to be truthful, I expect everyone **else** to be truthful...
既然我努力做到诚实, 我希望其他所有人也能诚实。

Cigarettes are in short supply, like everything **else** here.
和其他所有东西一样, 这里的香烟也供应不足。

Else is also an adverb.
London seems so much dirtier than everywhere **else**.
伦敦看起来比其他任何地方都脏得多。

3 PHR-CONJ-COORD 否则的话; 要不然 You use **or else** after stating a logical conclusion, to indicate that what you are about to say is evidence for that conclusion.

He must be a good plumber, **or else** he wouldn't be so busy...
他肯定是个不错的管子工, 要不然他不会那么忙。

Evidently no lessons have been learnt **or else** the government would not have handled the problem so sloppily.
政府显然没有吸取教训, 不然不会把问题处理得那么草率。

4 PHR-CONJ-COORD (引出不好的结果) 否则, 要不然 You use **or else** to introduce a statement that indicates the unpleasant results that will occur if someone does or does not do something.

This time we really need to succeed **or else** people will start giving us funny looks...
这次我们真的需要成功, 否则人们会开始用异样的眼光看我们。

Make sure you are strapped in very well, **or else** you will fall out.
一定要系好安全带, 否则会摔出去。

5 PHR-CONJ-COORD (表示另外一种可能性) 或者, 还是, 要不 You use **or else** to introduce the second of two possibilities when you do not know which one is true.

You are either a total genius **or else** you must be absolutely raving mad...
你要么是个不折不扣的天才, 要么就是完全疯了。

It's likely someone gave her a lift, **or else** that she took a taxi.
可能有人开车捎了她一程, 要不就是她打了辆出租车。

6 PHRASE 短语 尤其; 首先 **Above all else** is used to emphasize that a particular thing is more important than other things.

Above all else I hate the cold.
我最讨厌寒冷。

7 PHRASE 短语
You can say 'if nothing **else**' to indicate that what you are mentioning is, in your opinion, the only good thing in a particular situation.
(表示唯一的好情况) 起码, 至少

If nothing **else**, you'll really enjoy meeting them.
至少你一定会很高兴见到他们。

8 PHRASE 短语 (表示威胁) 否则的话, 要不然的话 You say 'or else' after a command to warn someone that if they do not obey, you will be angry and may harm or punish them.

Behave, **or else**!...
规矩点, 否则的话, 哼!

He told us to put it right, **or else**.
他让我们纠正错误, 否则后果自负。

end ★★★★★

1 N-SING 单数名词 最后部分; 末尾 **The end of** something such as a period of time, an event, a book, or a film is the last part of it or the final point in it.

The £5 banknote was first issued at the **end** of the 18th century...
五英镑面值的钞票最早在18世纪末发行。

The report is expected by the **end** of the year...
预期年底提交报告。

You will have the chance to ask questions at the **end**.
最后你会有提问的机会。

2 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使) 结束; (使) 终结 When a situation, process, or activity **ends**, or when something or someone **ends** it, it reaches its final point and stops.

The meeting quickly **ended** and Steve and I left the room...
会议很快结束了, 我和史蒂夫离开了房间。

Talks have resumed to try to **end** the fighting...
会谈重新开始, 以期结束战斗。

She began to weep. That **ended** our discussion.
她哭了起来, 我们的讨论到此结束。

ending
The **ending** of a marriage by death is different in many ways from an **ending** occasioned by divorce.
因死亡而结束婚姻和因离婚而结束婚姻有多方面的不同。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 结束; 终止; 结果; 结局 An **end to** something or the **end of** it is the act or result of stopping it so that it does not continue any longer.

The French government today called for an **end** to the violence...
今天法国政府呼吁结束暴力行为。

I was worried she would walk out or bring the interview to an **end**...
我担心她会离场或者终止采访。

Francis fined him two weeks' wages and said: 'That's the **end** of the matter.'
弗朗西斯扣了他两个星期的工资, 然后说: "事情到此为止。"

4 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 以...方式结束; 终结 If you say that someone or something **ends** a period of time in a particular way, you are indicating what the final situation was like. You can also say that a period of time **ends** in a particular way.

The markets **ended** the week on a quiet note...
全球股市波澜不惊地结束了一周的交易。

British Gas shares **ended** the day 1p up at 287p...
英国天然气公司股价上涨1便士, 以287便士收盘。

The evening **ended** with a dramatic display of fireworks.
晚会以五彩斑斓的焰火表演结束。

5 VERB 动词 (一段时间) 结束, 终结 If a period of time **ends**, it reaches its final point.

Its monthly reports on program trading usually come out about three weeks after each month **ends**...
程式交易月度报告通常在每月结束3周后出来。

The first figure shows sales for week **ending** July 27.
第一组数据显示截至7月27日的网销售量。

They hired eight college graduates to start work after the college year **ends** in March.
他们聘用了8名大学毕业生, 他们将于3月份毕业后开始工作。

6 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (书、演说、表演等以...为结尾, 以...结束) If something such as a book, speech, or performance **ends with** a particular thing or the writer or performer **ends it with** that thing, its final part consists of the thing mentioned.

His statement **ended** with the words: 'Pray for me.' ...

他的声明以“为我祈祷”结束。

The book **ends** on a lengthy description of Hawaii...

这本书以对夏威夷的冗长描述为结尾。

Dawkins **ends** his discussion with a call for liberation...

道金斯以呼吁解放结束了他的论述。

The memo **ends**: 'Please give this matter your most urgent attention.'

备忘录的结尾写道：“请将此事作为亟待处理事项。”

7 VERB 动词 **告终；收场** If a situation or event **ends** in a particular way, it has that particular result.

The incident could have **ended** in tragedy...

这起事件本会以悲剧收场。

The match **ended** in a draw...

那场比赛以平局收场。

Our conversations **ended** with him saying he would try to be more understanding...

我们的谈话结束时，他说他会争取去多体谅别人。

My own view is that we can have a relationship without worrying where it will **end**...

我自己的观点是：我们可以交往，不用担心结果会如何。

Shares **ended** 1.7 per cent firmer on the Frankfurt exchange.

法兰克福交易所收盘时股票上涨了1.7%。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **末端；尽头** The two **ends** of something long and narrow are the two points or parts of it that are furthest away from each other.

The company is planning to place surveillance equipment at both **ends** of the tunnel...

该公司计划在隧道两端安装监视设备。

A typical fluorescent lamp is a tube with metal electrodes at each **end**.

日光灯通常是一根两端装有金属电极的管子。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **末端；末梢；尖端** The **end** of a long, narrow object such as a finger or a pencil is the tip or smallest edge of it, usually the part that is furthest away from you.

He tapped the **ends** of his fingers together...

他同时轻轻地叩击着几根指尖。

She let the long cone of ash hang at the **end** of her cigarette.

她让长长的烟灰留在烟头上。

10 VERB 动词 **尖端有；最后部分是** If an object **ends with** or **in** a particular thing, it has that thing on its tip or point, or as its last part.

It has three pairs of legs, each **ending** in a large claw.

它有3对腿，每条腿上都有一只巨爪。

11 VERB 动词 **(河流等)终止，停住** A journey, road, or river that **ends** at a particular place stops there and goes no further.

The road **ended** at a T-junction...

道路的尽头是一个丁字路口。

The journey **ends** in the ancient city of Marrakesh.

旅行的终点是马拉喀什古城。

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(等级的)一端，一头** **End** is used to refer to either of the two extreme points of a scale, or of something that you are considering as a scale.

At the other **end** of the social scale was the grocer, the village's only merchant...

社会等级的另一端是杂货店老板，村里唯一的商人。

The agreement has been criticised by extremist groups on both **ends** of the political spectrum.

协议遭到了极左翼和极右翼极端团体的批评。

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(联系、旅行等的)一端，一方，一头** The **other end** is one of two places that are connected because people are communicating with each other by telephone or writing, or are travelling from one place to the other.

When he answered the phone, Ferguson was at the other **end**...

他接电话时，电话那一端是弗格森。

There was silence at the other **end** of the line...

电话那头没有声音。

Make sure to meet them at the other **end**.

确保在另一边与他们会合。

14 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(项目、工作的)部分，方面** If you refer to a particular **end** of a project or piece of work, you mean a part or aspect of it, for example a part of it that is done by a particular person or in a particular place.

You take care of your **end**, kid, I'll take care of mine...

你管好你的事，孩子，我会管好我的。

Let's go up to the office and settle the business **end** of things.

咱们上楼到办公室去把公事搞定。

15 N-COUNT 可数名词 **目的；意图** An **end** is the purpose for which something is done or towards which you are working.

The police force is being manipulated for political **ends**...

有人为了政治目的在操纵警方。

Now the government is trying another policy designed to achieve the same **end**.

现在政府正在尝试实现殊途同归的另一项政策。

16 VERB 动词 **只存在于，仅限于(某一点)** If you say that something **ends** at a particular point, you mean that it is applied or exists up to that point, and no further.

Helen is also 25 and from Birmingham, but the similarity **ends** there...

海伦也是25岁，也来自伯明翰，但是相同之处仅此而已。

Does responsibility **end** at the fitting of car seats?

只负责安装好汽车座椅吗？

17 N-COUNT 可数名词 **辞世；去世** You can refer to someone's death as their **end**, especially when you are talking about the way that they died or might die.

Soon after we had spoken to this man he had met a violent **end**.

我们和这个人谈话之后没多久，他就死于非命了。

18 VERB 动词 **结果是；最后是** If you **end by** doing something or **end** in a particular state, you do that thing or get into that state even though you did not originally intend to.

They **ended** by making themselves miserable...

结果是他们自找苦头。

They'll probably **end** back on the streets.

他们最后可能又会流落街头。

19 PHRASE 短语 **自杀；一了百了** If someone **ends it all**, they kill themselves.

He grew suicidal, thinking up ways to **end** it all.

他萌生了自杀的念头，想出各种自我了断的办法。

20 PHRASE 短语 **把...都比下去** If you describe something as, for example, the deal to **end** all deals or the film to **end** all films, you mean that it is very important or successful, and that compared to it all other deals or films seem second-rate.

It was going to be a party to **end** all parties.

这将成为最棒的聚会。

...the sale to **end** all sales at Harrods.

哈罗兹最大的一次特价促销

21 PHRASE 短语 **结束；终结** If something is **at an end**, it has finished and will not continue.

The court has passed sentence and the matter is now at an **end**...

法庭已经作出了判决，现在这件事已经告一段落。

The recession is definitely at an **end**.

经济衰退无疑已经告终。

22 PHRASE 短语 **结束** If something **comes to an end**, it stops.

The cold war came to an **end**.

冷战结束了。

23 PHRASE 短语 **最终；到头来** You say **at the end of the day** when you are talking about what happens after a long series of events or what appears to be the case after you have considered the relevant facts.

At the **end** of the day it's up to the Germans to decide...

最终得由德国人来作决定。

At the **end** of the day, the board's not going to be too concerned with three or four more dollars.

到头来，董事会不会太操心多花了几个钱。

24 PHRASE 短语 **变得神志不清；变得不正常** If you say that someone **has gone off the deep end**, you mean that their mind has stopped working in a normal way and their behaviour has become very

range as a result.

I'm not sure she believes me. She probably just thinks I've gone off the deep end.

我不确定她是不是相信我。她可能只是觉得我神志不清了。

25 PHRASE 短语 (使)落入一无所知的无助境地 If you are **thrown in at the deep end**, you are put in a completely new situation without any help or preparation. If you **jump in at the deep end**, you go into a completely new situation without any help or preparation.

It's a superb job. You get thrown in at the deep end and it's all down to you...

那是一份绝好的工作。你就像被抛到了泳池的深水区，一切都要靠自己。

The reason many people fail on diets is that they jump in at the deep end, making a complete change to their eating habits.

很多人节食失败的原因是他们对节食一窍不通，一下子完全改变了饮食习惯。

26 PHRASE 短语 坚持到底 If you do something to **the bitter end** or **to the very end**, you continue to do it for as long as you can, although it may be very unpleasant or dangerous.

We will fight to the bitter end to ensure our children get what is rightfully theirs.

我们会斗争到底，确保我们的孩子得到理应属于他们的东西。

27 PHRASE 短语 最后；终于 You say **in the end** when you are saying what is the final result of a series of events, or what is your final conclusion after considering all the relevant facts.

I toyed with the idea of calling the police, but in the end I didn't...

我拿不定主意是否报警，但最后还是没报。

Benny thought the president was sincere and sensitive, but, in the end, that's not what counts.

本尼认为总统很诚恳，会体谅人，但归根结底那些都没有用。

28 PHRASE 短语 本身就值得做 If you consider something to be **an end in itself**, you do it because it seems desirable and not because it is likely to lead to something else.

While he had originally traveled in order to study, traveling had become an end in itself.

尽管他原本是为了学习而旅行，但旅行过程本身也是一种享受。

29 PHRASE 短语 坚持下去；尽自己的本分；做好自己的本职工作 If you have to **keep your end up**, or to **keep up your end** of something, you have to do something as well as other people, or as well as you are expected to do it.

I had to keep my end up with other professors in the faculty...

我得和系里其他教授一起做好自己的本职工作。

He had trouble keeping up his end of a technical discussion.

他没能在一场技术探讨中坚持自己的立场。

30 PHRASE 短语 使收支相抵；勉强维持生计 If you find it difficult to **make ends meet**, you can only just manage financially because you hardly have enough money for the things you need.

With Betty's salary they barely made ends meet.

加上贝蒂的薪水，他们仅能勉强维持生计。

31 PHRASE 短语 非常；许多 No end means a lot.

The problem was causing the poor woman no end of misery...

那个问题给这个可怜的女人带来了许多痛苦。

Teachers inform me that Tracey's behaviour has improved no end.

老师们告诉我特雷西的行为大有改善。

32 PHRASE 短语 连续地；持续地 When something happens for hours, days, weeks, or years **on end**, it happens continuously and without stopping for the amount of time that is mentioned.

He is a wonderful companion and we can talk for hours on end...

他是个非常好的同伴，我们可以连续聊上好几个小时。

I spend days on end in this studio.

我一连几天呆在这个工作室里。

33 PHRASE 短语 竖着；直立着 Something that is **on end** is upright, instead of in its normal or natural position, for example lying down, flat, or on its longest side.

34 PHRASE 短语 终止；结束 To **put an end to** something means to cause it to stop.

Only a political solution could put an end to the violence.

只有政治解决方案才能终结暴力。

35 PHRASE 短语 尽头；终点；末日 If a process or person has reached **the end of the road**, they are unable to progress any further.

Given the results of the vote, is this the end of the road for the hardliners in Congress?

从选举结果来看，这是不是国会中强硬派的末日？

36 PHRASE 短语 永远；一直 If you say that something will happen or be true **until the end of time** or **to the end of time**, you are emphasizing that it will always happen or always be true.

We can assume that the moon will continue to go around the earth until the end of time...

我们可以认定月亮会一直不停地继续围绕地球旋转。

I'll love her till the end of time.

我会爱她直到永远。

37 PHRASE 短语 不是世界末日；没那么可怕 If you say that something bad is **not the end of the world**, you are trying to stop yourself or someone else being so upset by it, by suggesting that it is not the worst thing that could happen.

Obviously I'd be disappointed if we don't make it, but it wouldn't be the end of the world.

显然，如果我们做不到我会失望，但这也不会是世界末日。

38 the end of your tether → see: [tether](#) ;

to burn the candle at both ends → see: [candle](#) ;

to make your hair stand on end → see: [hair](#) ; a

means to an end → see: [means](#) ;

to be on the receiving end → see: [receive](#) ;

to get the wrong end of the stick → see: [stick](#) ;

to come to a sticky end → see: [sticky](#) ;

to be at your wits' end → see: [wit](#) ;

相关词组：

[end up](#)

enough ★★★★★

1 DET 限定词 足够；充分 Enough means as much as you need or as much as is necessary.

They had enough cash for a one-way ticket...

他们有足够的钱买单程票。

There aren't enough tents to shelter them all.

没有足够的帐篷供他们容身。

Enough is also an adverb.

I was old enough to work and earn money...

我已经长大了，可以工作赚钱了。

Do you believe that sentences for criminals are tough enough at present?...

你认为当前对罪犯的判决足够严厉吗？

She graduated with high enough marks to apply for university.

她的毕业成绩足以申请上大学。

Enough is also a pronoun.

Although the UK says efforts are being made, they are not doing enough.

虽然英国方面说正在努力，但是他们做得并不够。

Enough is also a quantifier.

All parents worry about whether their child is getting enough of the right foods.

所有的父母都为他们的孩子是否摄入了足够的健康食品而担忧。

Enough is also an adjective.

It was downright panic—the frozen expressions on the faces of the actors was proof enough of that.

那是极度的恐慌——演员们脸上呆滞的表情足以证明那一点。

2 PRON 代词 够了；受够了 If you say that something is enough, you mean that you do not want it to continue any longer or get any worse.

I met him only the once, and that was enough...

我就见过他那一次，那就让我受够了。

I think I have said enough...

我想我已经说得够多了。

You've got enough to think about for the moment.

目前你要考虑的事情够多了。

Enough is also a quantifier.

Ann had heard enough of this...

安听这个已经听够了。

He had messed up enough of these occasions to give

rise to some anxieties.

他把这些场合搞得一团糟，引起了一些忧虑。

Enough is also a determiner.

I've had **enough** problems with the police, I don't need this...

警察那边已经够我烦的了，我可不要惹这麻烦。

Would you shut up, please! I'm having **enough** trouble with these children!

请你闭嘴！这些孩子已经够我烦的了。

Enough is also an adverb.

I'm serious, things are difficult **enough** as they are.

我可不是开玩笑，事情够麻烦的了。

3 ADV 副词 **很；十分** You can use **enough** to say that something is the case to a moderate or fairly large degree.

Winter is a common **enough** German surname...
温特是一个非常普通的德国姓氏。

I got this phone call from a gentleman, who seemed sincere **enough**...

这个电话是一位绅士打来的，他似乎非常诚恳。

The rest of the evening passed pleasantly **enough**.

晚上剩余的时间过得十分愉快。

4 ADV 副词 **说来奇怪/说起来有趣** You use **enough** in expressions such as **strangely enough** and **interestingly enough** to indicate that you think a fact is strange or interesting.

Strangely **enough**, the last thing he thought of was his beloved Tanya...

说来也怪，他最后想到的才是他心爱的塔尼娅。

Her latest conquest is an Italian who, interestingly **enough**, doesn't speak a word of his native language.

她新搭上了个意大利人。有意思的是，那个意大利人一句意大利语都不会说。

5 PHRASE 短语 **适可而止** If you say '**enough is enough**', you mean that you want something that is happening to stop.

Stop asking questions! You should know when **enough is enough**.

别问问题了！你应该知道什么时候该适可而止。

6 PHRASE 短语 **受够了** If you say that you **have had enough**, you mean that you are unhappy with a situation and you want it to stop.

I've had **enough**—there are limits even for the patience of a saint!...

我已经受够了——即使是圣人忍耐也是有限的！

I had had **enough** of other people for one night.

我已经受够了别人搞一夜情。

7 CONVENTION 惯用语 **讲得够清楚了；不必再多说了** If you say '**enough said**', you mean that what you have just said is enough to make a point clear, and that there is no need to say any more.

My husband is a jazz musician. **Enough said**.

我丈夫是位爵士音乐家，透露这一点就够了。

8 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(尤指对孩子说) 别再闹了，够了** You say '**that's enough**' to tell someone, especially a child, to stop behaving in a silly, noisy, or unpleasant way.

9 **fair enough**→see: [fair](#); **sure enough**→see: [sure](#);

event ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **事件；(尤指)特殊事件，重大事件** An **event** is something that happens, especially when it is unusual or important. You can use **events** to describe all the things that are happening in a particular situation.

...the **events** of Black Wednesday...

“黑色星期三”事件

...in the wake of recent **events** in Europe...

紧随欧洲最近发生的大事之后

A new book by Grass is always an **event**.

格拉斯的新书总能引起轰动。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(社交聚会、体育比赛等有计划、有组织的) 活动** An **event** is a planned and organized occasion, for example a social gathering or a sports match.

The cross-country section of the three-day **event** was held here yesterday.

3日比赛中的越野项目昨天在这里举行。

...major sporting **events**.

重大体育赛事

...our programme of lectures and social **events**.

我们的演讲和社交活动计划

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(体育比赛等的) 比赛项目** An **event** is one of the races or competitions that are part of an organized occasion such as a sports meeting.

A solo piper opens Aberdeen Highland Games at 10am and the main **events** start at 1pm.

上午10点，一位风笛独奏家揭开了阿伯丁高地运动会的序幕，下午1点主要比赛项目开始。

4 PHRASE 短语 **万一发生...；如果是那样的话；倘若...** You use **in the event of**, **in the event that**, and **in that event** when you are talking about a possible future situation, especially when you are planning what to do if it occurs.

The bank has agreed to give an immediate refund in the unlikely **event** of an error being made...

万一出现错误——虽然这种几率微乎其微，银行同意立即退款。

In the **event** that any part of the deal may be blocked, the rest would go ahead.

万一交易的某一部分受阻，其他部分将继续进行。

5 PHRASE 短语 **无论如何；不管怎样** You say **in any event** after you have been discussing a situation, in order to indicate that what you are saying is true or possible, in spite of anything that has happened or may happen.

In **any event**, the bowling alley restaurant proved quite acceptable.

无论如何，那个保龄球场的餐厅证明还是很不错的。

6 PHRASE 短语 **结果；到头来** You say **in the event** after you have been discussing what could have happened in a particular situation, in order to indicate that you are now describing what actually did happen.

'Don't underestimate us', Norman Willis warned last year. There was, in the **event**, little danger of that.

“别低估了我们，”诺曼·威利斯去年警告说。结果，什么事也没有。

ever ★★★★★

Ever is an adverb which you use to add emphasis in negative sentences, commands, questions, and conditional structures. **ever** 为副词，用于否定句、祈使句、疑问句和条件从句，表示强调。

1 ADV 副词 **(用于否定句和疑问句) 在任何时候，从来** Ever means at any time. It is used in questions and negative statements. →see usage note at: [always](#). 见 [always](#) 用法说明

I'm not sure I'll **ever** trust people again...

我不确定自己是否还会再相信任何人。

Neither of us had **ever** skied...

我们两个都从未滑过雪。

Have you **ever** experienced failure?...

你曾经历过失败吗？

I don't know if you **ever** read any of his books...

我不知道你是否读过他写的书。

I forbid you **ever** to use that word!...

我不准你再用那个词！

You won't hear from Gaston **ever** again.

你再也不会收到加斯通的来信了。

2 ADV 副词 **(表示惊讶、震惊，尤用于希望别人赞同时) 曾否，可曾** You use **ever** in expressions such as '**did you ever**' and '**have you ever**' to express surprise or shock at something you have just seen, heard, or experienced, especially when you expect people to agree with you.

Have you **ever** seen anything like it?...

你可曾见过像它这样的东西？

Did you **ever** hear anyone sound so peculiar?

你可曾听过谁的声音如此奇特？

3 ADV 副词 **(用于比较级和最高级后表示强调) 以往任何时候，曾经** You use **ever** after comparatives and superlatives to emphasize the degree to which something is true or when you are comparing a present situation with the past or the future.

She's got a great voice and is singing better than **ever**...

她的嗓音非常好，现在的唱功比以往任何时候都要好。

Japan is wealthier and more powerful than **ever** before...

日本比以往任何时候都更加富有和强大。

He feels better than he has **ever** felt before...

他从未感觉这么好过。

'Fear Of Music' remains among the best albums

ever for many music fans...

对很多乐迷而言，《惧怕音乐》仍是有史以来最好的专辑之一。

This is the most awful evening I can ever remember.

这是我记忆中最可怕的一晚。

4 ADV 副词 **一向；向来** You use **ever** to indicate that a person is showing a particular quality that is typical of them.

He was **ever** careful to check his scripts...

他一向都认真检查剧本。

Mother, **ever** the peacemaker, pointed her finger at my little brother and said, 'See? Now stop!'

一向充当和事佬的妈妈用手指着弟弟说：“看到了没？快住手！”

5 ADV 副词 **越来越；愈发** You use **ever** to say that something happens more all the time.

They grew **ever** further apart...

他们变得越来越疏远了。

I think the amount of work will increase and that it will become **ever** more complex.

我想工作会越来越多，而且更加复杂。

6 ADV 副词 **(用于never后表强调)绝对，一定** You can use **ever** for emphasis after 'never'.

I can never, **ever**, forgive myself...

我永远无法原谅我自己。

Felix has never, **ever** confided in me.

费利克斯从来都未向我倾诉过。

7 ADV 副词 **(用于以why, when, who等开头的疑问句中表强调)究竟，到底** You use **ever** in questions beginning with words such as 'why', 'when', and 'who' when you want to emphasize your surprise or shock.

Why **ever** didn't you tell me?...

你究竟为什么不告诉我？

When **ever** am I going to see you again?...

我到底什么时候再见到你？

Who **ever** heard of a thing like that?

究竟是谁听说了那种事？

8 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD **自从；打...以后一直** If something has been the case **ever since** a particular time, it has been the case all the time from then until now.

He's been there **ever since** you left!...

自从你离开后他就一直在那里！

Ever since we moved last year, I worry a lot about whether I can handle this new job...

自从去年我们搬家，我就一直非常担心能否做好这份新工作。

'Have you been chatting for long?' — 'Ever since you left.'

“你们聊了很久了吗？”——“打你离开后一直在聊。”

Ever is also an adverb.

I simply gave in to him, and I've regretted it **ever since**...

我居然向他让步了，后来我一直为此后悔不已。

In 1985 her first collection received rave reviews from Women's Wear Daily. Ever since, applause has **never** ceased.

1985年她的首款系列时装得到《女性时装日报》的高度评价。从那时起，赞赏之声就一直不绝于耳。

9 ADV 副词 **(尤用于表示非常感兴趣或感激时)非常，太** You use **ever** in the expressions **ever such** and **ever so** to emphasize that someone or something has a particular quality, especially when you are expressing enthusiasm or gratitude.

When I met Derek he was **ever such** a good dancer...

我认识德里克时，他是个非常出色的舞者。

This is in **ever such** good condition...

它保存得非常好。

I like him **ever so** much...

我非常喜欢他。

I'm **ever so** grateful...

我太感激了。

I saw him pause **ever so** slightly.

我看到他稍稍停顿了一下。

10 See also: [forever](#) ;

11 PHRASE 短语 **就会...；总是...** You use the expression **all someone ever does** when you want to emphasize that they do the same thing all the time, and this annoys you.

All she **ever** does is whinge and complain...

她就会发牢骚抱怨。

All he **ever** does is discuss the same boring list of medications.

他就会翻来覆去讨论同一个无聊的药品单。

12 PHRASE 短语 **一如既往；像往常那样** You say **as ever** in order to indicate that something or someone's behaviour is not unusual because it is like that all the time or very often.

As **ever**, the meals are primarily fish-based...

像往常一样，饭菜主要是鱼。

He was by himself, alone, as **ever**.

他独自一人，一如往常。

13 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(用于书信结尾署名之前)你永远的朋友** You can write 'Yours **ever**' or 'Ever yours' at the end of a letter before you sign your name, as an affectionate way of ending the letter.

14 **hardly ever**→see: [hardly](#) ;

every ★★★★★

1 DET 限定词 **每一；每个** You use **every** to indicate that you are referring to all the members of a group or all the parts of something and not only some of them.

Every village has a green, a church, a pub and a manor house...

每个村庄都有一片绿地、一座教堂、一间酒馆和一座庄园宅第。

Record **every** expenditure you make.

记下你的每一笔花销。

...mediterranean fish of **every** shape and hue...

形形色色的地中海鱼类

We need help, **every** kind of help.

我们需要帮助，各种帮助。

...recipes for **every** occasion.

应对各种场合的方法

Every is also an adjective.

His **every** utterance will be scrutinized...

他说的每句话都会被仔细审查。

He will find his **every** step more harshly spotlighted than has been the case previously.

他会发现与以往相比，他的每一步都会吸引人们更加密切的关注。

2 DET 限定词 **(表示发生频率)每隔，每** You use **every** in order to say how often something happens or to indicate that something happens at regular intervals.

We were made to attend meetings **every** day...

我们每天都得参加会议。

A burglary occurs **every** three minutes in London...

伦敦每3分钟就会发生一起入室抢劫案。

She will need to have the therapy repeated **every** few months...

她将需要每隔几个月就进行一次治疗。

They meet here **every** Friday morning.

他们每周五早晨在这里会面。

3 DET 限定词 **每...之中** You use **every** in front of a number when you are saying what proportion of people or things something happens to or applies to.

Two out of **every** three Britons already own a video recorder...

每3个英国人中就有两个已经有了录像机。

About one in **every** 20 people have clinical depression...

大约每20个人中有1个患有临床抑郁症。

He said Africa was suffering badly from deforestation: for **every** ten trees cut down, only one was planted.

他说非洲的森林砍伐现象非常严重：每砍伐10棵树，仅种植1棵。

4 DET 限定词 **(用于名词前表示强调)充足的，完全的** You can use **every** before some nouns, for example 'sign', 'effort', 'reason', and 'intention' in order to emphasize what you are saying.

The Congressional Budget Office says the federal deficit shows **every** sign of getting larger...

国会预算办公室说有种种的迹象表明联邦赤字正在增加。

I think that there is **every** chance that you will succeed...

我想你取得成功的机会很大。

The Chinese Foreign Minister was making **every**

effort to secure a peaceful settlement...

中国外交部长正在尽全力保证和平解决问题。

Every care has been taken in compiling this list.

汇编这份清单时考虑得很充分。

5 ADJ 形容词 (幻想、愿望、欲望等) 所有的, 全部的 If you say that someone's **every** whim, wish, or desire will be satisfied, you are emphasizing that everything they want will happen or be provided.

Dozens of servants had catered to his **every** whim.

几十个仆人迎合他所有稀奇古怪的念头。

Usage Note :

You use **every** to refer to all the members of a group that has more than two members. *He listened to every news bulletin ... an equal chance for every child.* You use **each** to refer to every person or thing in a group when you are thinking about them as individuals. Note that **each** can be used to refer to both members of a pair. *Each apartment has two bedrooms... We each carried a suitcase.* Note that **each** and **every** are only used with singular nouns.

用**every**指由两个以上成员构成的一组中的所有成员: He listened to every news bulletin (每次新闻简报他都收听), an equal chance for every child (所有孩子机会均等)。用**each**指一组中每一个单独的人或事物。注意: **each**还可用于指一对中的两个: Each apartment has two bedrooms (每套公寓有两间卧室), We each carried a suitcase (我们俩各自拎着一只手提箱)。注意**each**和**every**只与单数名词连用。

6 PHRASE 短语 不时; 有时; 偶尔 You use **every** in the expressions **every now and then**, **every now and again**, **every once in a while**, and **every so often** in order to indicate that something happens occasionally.

Stir the batter **every now and then** to keep it from separating...

不时搅动面糊, 防止其成分散开。

Every so often the horse's heart and lungs are checked.

不时检查那匹马的心脏和肺。

7 PHRASE 短语 每隔... (天、周、年); 每... (天、周、年) If something happens **every other day** or **every second day**, for example, it happens one day, then does not happen the next day, then happens the day after that, and so on. You can also say that something happens **every third week**, **every fourth year**, and so on.

I went home **every other week**...

我隔周回一趟家。

It has been snowing, roughly **every third day**, for as long as I've had the flu.

自从我得了流感以来, 这段时间一直在下雪, 大约每三天一场。

8 **every bit as good as** → see: [bit](#); **every which way** → see: [way](#);

everything ★★★★★

1 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 所有事物; 一切 You use **everything** to refer to all the objects, actions, activities, or facts in a particular situation.

He'd gone to Seattle long after **everything** else in his life had changed...

他生活中的其他一切都改变了, 很久之后他去了西雅图。

Early in the morning, hikers pack **everything** that they will need for the day's hike...

一大早, 徒步旅行者们把当天旅行所需的一切都装进包里。

Everything in the building had gone silent.

大厦里一切都变得静悄悄的。

2 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (可能的) 一切事物, 所有事物 You use **everything** to refer to all possible or likely actions, activities, or situations.

'This should have been decided long before now.' — 'We can't think of **everything**.' ...

“这个在此之前早该决定了。”——“我们不可能考虑得面面俱到。”

Cathy thought that she had the answer to **everything**...

凯茜觉得她能够处理一切。

Noel and I do **everything** together...

我和诺埃尔所有事情都一起做。

Are you doing **everything** possible to reduce your budget?

你在尽一切可能降低预算吗?

3 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 事态; 情况; 一切; 生活 You use **everything** to refer to a whole situation or to life in general.

She says **everything** is going smoothly...

她说一切进展顺利。

Is **everything** all right?...

一切都好吗?

Everything's going to be just fine.

一切都会好起来的。

4 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (生命中) 最重要的东西, 最有价值的东西 If you say that someone or something is **everything**, you mean you consider them to be the most important thing in your life, or the most important thing that there is.

I love him. He is **everything** to me...

我爱他, 他是我的一切。

Crime cases were something that agents solved, and to him the case was **everything**...

犯罪案件是执法人员要解决的事情, 对于他而言, 案件就是一切。

Money isn't **everything**.

金钱不是一切。

5 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (大多数人渴望的) 一切, 所有 If you say that someone or something has **everything**, you mean they have all the things or qualities that most people consider to be desirable.

She has **everything**: beauty, talent, children...

她拥有一切: 美貌、才干和子女。

It was a garden that had **everything**. It was rich and wild and beautiful, and exciting.

那个花园里一切尽有, 景物丰富多彩、自然、美丽, 令人激动。

6 PHRASE 短语 以及其他; 等等 You say '**and everything**' after mentioning a particular thing or list of things to indicate that they are only examples and that other things are also involved.

He had a bed and a fireplace and **everything**...

他家里有一张床、一个壁炉及其他物品。

We became friends and **everything**, and we call each other on the phone all the time.

我们成了非常要好的朋友, 一直互通电话。

example ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 例子; 例证; 实例 An **example** of something is a particular situation, object, or person which shows that what is being claimed is true.

The doctors gave numerous **examples** of patients being expelled from hospital...

医生们列举了大量病人被逐出医院的实例。

Listed below are just a few **examples** of some of the family benefits available.

下面仅列举了家庭可享受的几种福利。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 范例; 样本; 代表 An **example** of a particular class of objects or styles is something that has many of the typical features of such a class or style, and that you consider clearly represents it.

Symphonies 103 and 104 stand as perfect **examples** of early symphonic construction...

第103和104号交响曲是早期交响乐结构的典型代表。

The plaque illustrated in Figure 1 is an **example** of his work at this time.

图1中的匾额是他这个时期的代表作。

3 PHRASE 短语 例如; 比如 You use **for example** to introduce and emphasize something which shows that something is true.

... 'educational toys' that are designed to promote the development of, for **example**, children's spatial ability...

旨在促进儿童发展, 诸如空间能力发展的“教学玩具”

Take, for **example**, the simple sentence: 'The man climbed up the hill'...

以The man climbed up the hill这个简单句为例。

A few simple precautions can be taken, for **example** ensuring that desks are the right height.

可以采取一些简单的预防措施, 比如确保桌子的高度合适。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 榜样; 模范 If you refer to a person or their behaviour as an **example** to other people, you mean that he or she behaves in a good or correct way that other people should copy.

He is a model professional and an **example** to

the younger lads...

他是个模范的专业人士，是年轻人的榜样。

Their **example** shows us what we are all capable of.

他们作为榜样向我们展示了我们都能做些什么。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (词典中的) 例证, 例子 In a dictionary entry, an **example** is a phrase or sentence which shows how a particular word is used.

The **examples** are unique to this dictionary.
这些例证是这部词典独有的。

6 PHRASE 短语 (尤指出于敬意而) 学习...的榜样, 以...为榜样 If you **follow someone's example**, you behave in the same way as they did in the past, or in a similar way, especially because you admire them.

Following the **example** set by her father, she has fulfilled her role and done her duty...

她以父亲为榜样, 完成了任务, 履行了职责。

She should remember that she is a mother and a public figure and that others may follow her **example**.

她应该记住自己是位母亲, 也是位公众人物, 别人可能会以她为榜样。

7 PHRASE 短语 惩罚...以警戒他人; 杀一儆百 To **make an example of someone** who has done something wrong means to punish them severely as a warning to other people not to do the same thing.

Let us at least see our courts make an **example** of these despicable criminals.

至少让我们看到法庭惩罚这些十恶不赦的罪犯以儆效尤。

8 PHRASE 短语 树立榜样; 以身作则 If you **set an example**, you encourage or inspire people by your behaviour to behave or act in a similar way.

An officer's job was to set an **example**...

军官的职责就是树立榜样。

He is setting an **example** which other aristocrats and leading Britons should follow.

他为其他贵族和伦敦要人们树立了榜样。

expect ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 预期; 预料; 期待 If you **expect** something to happen, you believe that it will happen.

...a council workman who **expects** to lose his job in the next few weeks...

预计自己在接下来的几周里会丢掉工作的市政工人

They no longer **expect** corporate profits to improve...

他们不再期待公司利润会增长。

The talks are **expected** to continue until tomorrow...

预计会谈将持续到明天。

Few **expected** that he would declare his candidacy for the Democratic nomination for the presidency...

几乎没人预料到他会宣布参加民主党总统候选人的竞选。

It is **expected** that the new owner will change the yacht's name...

估计新主人会给游艇改名。

They **expect** a gradual improvement in sales of new cars.

他们预计新车的销量会逐步上升。

2 VERB 动词 盼望; 期待; 等待 If you are **expecting** something or someone, you believe that they will be delivered to you or come to you soon, often because this has been arranged earlier.

I am **expecting** several important letters but nothing has arrived...

我正在等几封重要的信件, 可是一封都没到。

I wasn't **expecting** a visitor...

我没想到会有人来访。

We were **expecting** him home again any day now.

我们期盼着他某一天再回家。

3 VERB 动词 要求; 认为应当得到; 指望 If you **expect** something, or **expect** a person to do something, you believe that it is your right to have that thing, or the person's duty to do it for you.

He wasn't **expecting** our hospitality...

他没有指望我们会盛情款待。

I do **expect** to have some time to myself in the evenings...

我确实希望晚上能有些属于自己的时间。

I wasn't **expecting** you to help...

我没指望你帮忙。

Is this a rational thing to **expect** of your partner, or not?...

指望你的伴侣做这件事合理吗?

She realizes now she **expected** too much of Helen.

现在她意识到自己对海伦的期望太高了。

4 VERB 动词 指望; 期望 If you tell someone not to **expect** something, you mean that the thing is unlikely to happen as they have planned or imagined, and they should not hope that it will.

Don't **expect** an instant cure...

别指望立即治愈。

You cannot **expect** to like all the people you will work with...

不要指望你会喜欢所有和你共事的人。

Don't **expect** me to come and visit you there.

别指望我会去那儿看你。

5 VERB 动词 怀孕 If you say that a woman is **expecting** a baby, or that she is **expecting**, you mean that she is pregnant.

She was **expecting** another baby...

她又怀孕了。

I hear Dawn's **expecting** again.

我听说唐又怀孕了。

6 PHRASE 短语 我认为; 我猜想 You say 'I **expect**' to suggest that a statement is probably correct, or a natural consequence of the present situation, although you have no definite knowledge.

I **expect** you can guess what follows...

我想你能猜出接下来发生了什么。

I **expect** you're tired...

我想你累了。

'Will Joe be here at Christmas?' — 'I **expect** so.'

“圣诞节时乔会来这里吗?”——“我想会的。”

'I don't think you have much of a case.' — 'I **expect** not.'

“我想你没有什么好理由。”——“我想没有。”

7 PHRASE 短语 你还指望什么; 那有什么大惊小怪的 You can say 'What can you **expect**?' or 'What do you **expect**?' to emphasize that there is nothing surprising about a situation or a person's behaviour, especially if you find this disappointing.

It tastes artificial, but at that price what can you **expect**?...

尝起来像是假的, 但是就这个价格你还指望什么?

If a guy hunts and owns guns, what do you **expect**?

如果一个人打猎而且还有自己的枪, 你还指望什么?

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **expect**, **wait for**, and **look forward to**. When you are **expecting** someone or something, you think that the person or thing is going to arrive or that the thing is going to happen. *I sent a postcard so they were expecting me...* *We are expecting rain.* When you **wait for** someone or something, you stay in the same place until the person arrives or the thing happens. *Whisky was served while we waited for him...* *We got off the plane and waited for our luggage.* When you **look forward to** something that is going to happen, you feel happy because you think you will enjoy it. *I'll bet you're looking forward to your holidays...* *I always looked forward to seeing her.*

不要混淆 **expect**, **wait for** 和 **look forward to**。 **expect** 表示认为某人或某物即将到达, 或某事即将发生: *I sent a postcard so they were expecting me* (我寄了张明信片, 这样他们就会知道我要来), *We were expecting rain* (我们预计会下雨)。 **wait for** 表示在原地等某人到达或者某事发生: *Whisky was served while we waited for him* (我们等他的时候, 威士忌端上来了), *We got off the plane and waited for our luggage* (我们下了飞机, 等着领取行李)。 **look forward to** 表示期盼某事发生, 因为会从中获取乐趣: *I'll bet you're looking forward to your holidays* (我敢肯定你在盼望着假期到来), *I always looked forward to seeing her* (我一直盼望见到她)。

experience ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 See also: [work experience](#) ; [experience](#) ; [经验](#) ; [实践](#) Experience is knowledge or skill in a particular job or activity, which you have gained because you have done that job or activity for a long time.

He has also had managerial **experience** on every level.
他还有各个层级的管理经验。

He's counting on his mother to take care of the twins for him ; she's had plenty of **experience** with them.
他靠母亲帮忙照顾他的双胞胎；她在这方面很有经验。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (组成个人生活或形成个性的) [经历](#) , [阅历](#) Experience is used to refer to the past events, knowledge, and feelings that make up someone's life or character.

I should not be in any danger here, but **experience** has taught me caution...
我在这里应该不会有危险，但是经验告诉我要小心。

She had learned from **experience** to take little rests in between her daily routine...
经验告诉她在日常生活中要不时休息一下。

'If you act afraid, they won't let go,' he says, speaking from **experience**.
“如果你表现出害怕，他们就会抓住你不放，”这是他的经验之谈。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (尤指重要的) [经历](#) , [往事](#) An **experience** is something that you do or that happens to you, especially something important that affects you.

Moving had become a common **experience** for me...
搬家对我而言已经成了常事。

His only **experience** of gardening so far proved immensely satisfying...
到目前为止他唯一的一次园艺经历非常令人满意。

Many of his clients are unbelievably nervous, usually because of a bad **experience** in the past.
他的很多客户神经异常紧张，通常是因为过去有过糟糕的经历。

4 VERB 动词 [经历](#) If you **experience** a particular situation, you are in that situation or it happens to you.

We had never **experienced** this kind of holiday before and had no idea what to expect...
我们以前从未有过这样的假期，不知道会怎么样。

British business is now experiencing a severe recession.
英国商业现在正经历严重的衰退。

5 VERB 动词 [感受](#) ; [体验](#) If you **experience** a feeling, you feel it or are affected by it.

Widows seem to **experience** more distress than do widowers.
寡妇似乎比鳏夫更痛苦。

Experience is also a noun.
...the **experience** of pain.
痛苦的感受

eye ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 [眼睛](#) Your eyes are the parts of your body with which you see.

I opened my **eyes** and looked...
我睁开眼睛看了看。

Maria's **eyes** filled with tears.
玛丽亚的眼中噙满了泪水。

...a tall, thin white-haired lady with piercing dark brown **eyes**...
有着一双锐利的深褐色眼睛、头发花白的瘦高个女士

He is now blind in one **eye**.
他现在一只眼睛瞎了。

2 VERB 动词 [打量](#) ; [端详](#) If you **eye** someone or something in a particular way, you look at them carefully in that way.

Sally **eyed** Claire with interest...
萨莉饶有兴趣地打量着克莱尔。

We **eyed** each other thoughtfully...
我们若有所思地打量着对方。

Martin **eyed** the bottle at Marianne's elbow.
马丁端详着玛丽安娜肘边的瓶子。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 [眼光](#) ; [眼力](#) ; [鉴赏力](#) You use **eye** when you are talking about a person's ability to judge things or about the way in which they are considering or dealing with things.

William was a man of discernment, with an **eye** for quality...
威廉是个有鉴赏力的人，对于品质的优劣很有眼光。

Their chief negotiator turned his critical **eye** on the United States...
他们的首席谈判代表以批判的眼光看美国。

It did not take his practised **eye** long to notice that he was not the only one who was hanging about...
眼力老道的他很快就注意到他不是唯一在闲逛的人。

He first learnt to fish under the watchful **eye** of his grandmother.
在祖母的看护下，他第一次学起了钓鱼。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (电) [眼](#) ; (红外) [眼](#) ; [眼状探测装置](#) An electric **eye** or infrared **eye** is a device which can recognize the presence of people or objects by detecting the light or heat coming from them.

An infra-red **eye** is said to detect the movement of any animal within an angle of 110 degrees at up to 10 metres.
据说红外眼能够探测到110度角范围内远至10米的任何动物的活动。

5 N-SING 单数名词 [拍摄对象](#) ; [镜头](#) People sometimes talk about the **eye** of the camera when they are talking about something being filmed or photographed, or the way something appears in a photograph or film.

I was again using the cold, unflinching **eye** of the camera to probe a sick society.
我再次通过照相机冷漠、坚定的镜头去探究这个社会。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (马铃薯的) [芽眼](#) An **eye** on a potato is one of the dark spots from which new stems grow.

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 [扣眼](#) ; [钩眼](#) An **eye** is a small metal loop which a hook fits into, as a fastening on a piece of clothing.

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 [针眼](#) ; [针鼻儿](#) The **eye** of a needle is the small hole at one end which the thread passes through.

9 N-SING 单数名词 [风眼](#) ; [气旋中心](#) The **eye** of a storm, tornado, or hurricane is the centre of it.

The **eye** of the hurricane hit Florida just south of Miami.
飓风的风眼袭击了佛罗里达州迈阿密正南部。

10 See also: [black-eye](#) ; [private-eye](#) ; [shut-eye](#) ;

11 PHRASE 短语 [在...眼皮底下](#) ; [就在...眼前](#) If you say that something happens **before your eyes** , **in front of your eyes** , or **under your eyes** , you are emphasizing that it happens where you can see it clearly and often implying that it is surprising or unpleasant.

A lot of them died in front of our **eyes**...
他们中有很多人就死在我们眼前。

We are under the **eyes** of both sides all the time.
我们一直都在双方的密切监视下。

12 PHRASE 短语 [瞟一眼](#) ; [匆匆查看](#) ; [浏览](#) If you **cast your eye** or **run your eye** over something, you look at it or read it quickly.

I would be grateful if he could cast an expert **eye** over it and tell me what he thought of it...
如果他能够以专家的眼光浏览一下，告诉我他的想法，我将非常感激。

If you run your **eye** up and down these columns you will see that the value of some of them declined.
你把这几列上下扫视一遍，就会发现其中有些贬值了。

13 PHRASE 短语 See also: [eye-catching](#) ; [闯入眼帘](#) ; [突然引起...的注意](#) If something **catches your eye** , you suddenly notice it.

As she turned back, a movement across the lawn caught her **eye**.
她转过身，瞥见有个东西从草地上穿了过去。

14 PHRASE 短语 [眼引...的注意](#) If you **catch someone's eye** , you do something to attract their attention, so that you can speak to them.

I tried to catch Chrissie's **eye** to find out what she was playing at.
我努力吸引克丽茜的注意，想知道她在搞什么名堂。

15 PHRASE 短语 [看见](#) ; [瞧见](#) To **clap eyes on**

someone or something, or set or lay eyes on them, means to see them.

That's probably the most bare and bleak island I've ever had the misfortune to clap eyes on...
那可能是我不幸看到的最光秃、最荒凉的岛屿。

What was he doing when you last set eyes on him?
你上次见到他时他在做什么？

16 PHRASE 短语 **与...目光交流/躲避...的目光** If you **make eye contact with** someone, you look at them at the same time as they look at you, so that you are both aware that you are looking at each other. If you **avoid eye contact with** someone, you deliberately do not look straight at them because you feel awkward or embarrassed.

She was looking at me across the room, and we made eye contact several times...

她从房间的另一头看着我，我们有几次目光交汇。

I spent a fruitless ten minutes walking up and down the high street, desperately avoiding eye contact with passers-by.

我在大街上一无所获来回走了10分钟，其间还要拼命地躲避路人的目光。

17 PHRASE 短语 **对...视而不见；不理睬** If you **close your eyes to** something bad or if you **shut your eyes to** it, you ignore it.

Most governments must simply be shutting their eyes to the problem.

大多数政府肯定会索性对那个问题视而不见。

18 PHRASE 短语 **痛哭** If you **cry your eyes out**, you cry very hard.

19 PHRASE 短语 **以眼还眼；以牙还牙；一报还一报** You say 'an eye for an eye' or 'an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth' to refer to the idea that people should be punished according to the way in which they offended, for example if they hurt someone, they should be hurt equally badly in return.

...a very simple punishment code based on an-eye-for-an-eye.

非常简单的以眼还眼的惩罚法则

20 PHRASE 短语 **望不到边；一望无垠** If there is something **as far as the eye can see**, there is a lot of it and you cannot see anything else beyond it.

Here, massive dunes stretched in every direction as far as the eye could see...

在这里，巨大的沙丘向四面八方延绵不绝，一望无垠。

There are pine trees as far as the eye can see.

放眼望去，除了松树还是松树。

21 PHRASE 短语 **对...有眼力；对...有鉴别力** If you say that someone **has an eye for** something, you mean that they are good at noticing it or making judgments about it.

Susan has a keen eye for detail, so each dress is beautifully finished off.

苏珊对细节精益求精，所以每件衣裙都做得非常漂亮。

22 PHRASE 短语 **在...眼里；在...看来** You use expressions such as **in his eyes** or **to her eyes** to indicate that you are reporting someone's opinion and that other people might think differently.

The other serious problem in the eyes of the new government is communalism...

在新政府看来，另一个严重问题是社群主义。

Richard Dorrington was, in their eyes, a very sensible and reliable man...

在他们眼中，理查德·多林顿是个非常可靠的明白人。

The practice of religion in America sometimes seems strange to European eyes.

在欧洲人看来，美国人的宗教习俗有时很奇怪。

23 PHRASE 短语 **留意；瞪大眼睛；密切注意** If you **keep your eyes open** or **keep an eye out for** someone or something, you watch for them carefully.

I ask the mounted patrol to keep their eyes open...

我让骑警瞪大眼睛。

You and your friends keep an eye out—if there's any trouble we'll make a break for it.

你和你的朋友要留意——一有问题，我们就跑。

24 PHRASE 短语 **密切留意** If you tell someone to **keep their eyes peeled for** something, you are telling them to watch very carefully for it.

25 PHRASE 短语 **留意；密切注意** If you **keep an eye on** something or someone, you watch them carefully, for example to make sure that they are satisfactory or safe, or not causing trouble.

I'm sure you will appreciate that we must keep a careful eye on all our running costs...

我们必须密切关注所有的运营成本，这一点我想您肯定会赞同。

I went for a run there, keeping an eye on the children the whole time...

我去那里跑步，期间一直留意着孩子们。

They're using villagers to keep an eye on each other, to spy on each other.

他们利用村民互相监视，互相窥探。

26 PHRASE 短语 **含情脉脉地看着；向...抛媚眼** If you **make eyes at** someone, you look at them in a way which shows that you find them attractive and which is intended to get their attention.

27 PHRASE 短语 **(事情)比看起来复杂** You say 'there's more to this than meets the eye' when you think a situation is not as simple as it seems to be.

This whole business is very puzzling. There is a lot more to it than meets the eye.

整件事非常令人费解，远比看起来复杂。

28 PHRASE 短语 **(尤指令人吃惊的或印象深刻的的事情)映入...的眼帘，呈现在...眼前** If something, especially something surprising or impressive, **meets your eyes**, you see it.

The first sight that met my eyes on reaching the front door was the church enveloped in flames.

赶到前门时，我第一眼看到的就是被大火吞没的教堂。

29 PHRASE 短语 **所有目光都聚集在...上；所有人都都在关注** If you say that **all eyes are on** something or that the **eyes of the world are on** something, you mean that everyone is paying careful attention to it and what will happen.

All eyes will be on tomorrow's vote...

所有目光都将聚集在明天的投票上。

The eyes of the world were now on the police.

这时所有的目光都聚焦在警方。

30 PHRASE 短语 **注视；密切注意** If someone **has their eye on** you, they are watching you carefully to see what you do.

As the boat plodded into British waters and up the English Channel, Customs had their eye on her.

那艘船缓慢驶入英国水域，沿英吉利海峡向北时，海关一直密切关注着它。

31 PHRASE 短语 **看上；相中** If you **have your eye on** something, you want to have it.

...if you're saving up for a new outfit you've had your eye on.

如果你在攒钱买一套你看中的新衣服

32 PHRASE 短语 **心中有数；心知肚明** If you say that you did something **with your eyes open** or **with your eyes wide open**, you mean that you knew about the problems and difficulties that you were likely to have.

We want all our members to undertake this trip responsibly, with their eyes open.

我们希望所有成员都能够负责地开始这次旅程，做到心中有数。

33 PHRASE 短语 **使...看清楚；使...恍然大悟** If something **opens your eyes**, it makes you aware that something is different from the way that you thought it was.

Watching your child explore the world about her can open your eyes to delights long forgotten.

看着孩子探索她身边的世界能让你体会到早已忘记的快乐。

34 PHR-RECIP 相互短语 **与...看法一致** If you **see eye to eye with** someone, you agree with them and have the same opinions and views.

Yuriko saw eye to eye with Yul on almost every aspect of the production...

百合子和尤尔几乎在生产的所有方面都看法一致。

We've never seen eye to eye.

我们的看法从来就没有一致过。

35 PHRASE 短语 **争议的中心；风口浪尖** If you say that someone or something is at **the eye of the storm**, you mean they are the main subject of a public disagreement.

The bowlers at the eye of the storm were nowhere in evidence.

处于风口浪尖的那些投手不见了踪影。

...the minister in the eye of the storm.

备受指责的那位部长

36 PHRASE 短语 将...的视线从...上移开 When you **take your eyes off** the thing you have been watching or looking at, you stop looking at it.

She took her eyes off the road to glance at me...
她把视线从公路上移开，扫了我一眼。

Nina couldn't take her eyes off Philip.
尼娜无法将她的视线从菲利普身上移开。

37 PHRASE 短语 以...的视角 If someone sees or considers something **through your eyes**, they consider it in the way that you do, from your point of view.

She tried to see things through his eyes...
她尽力从他的视角看问题。

The story is told through the eyes of Inspector Simon Potter.

这个故事是从西蒙·波特警官的视角讲述的。

38 PHRASE 短语 深陷于...中；(常指)忙得不可开交 If you say that you are **up to your eyes in** something, you are emphasizing that you have a lot of it to deal with, and often that you are very busy.

I am up to my eyes in work...
我工作忙得不可开交。

The women are just up to their eyes in debt.
那些女人债台高筑。

39 **the apple of your eye**→see: [apple](#) ;

to turn a blind eye→see: [blind](#) ;

to feast your eyes→see: [feast](#) ;

to look someone in the eye→see: [look](#) ; in your mind's eye→see: [mind](#) ; the naked eye→see:

[naked](#) ;

to pull the wool over someone's eyes→see: [wool](#) ;

相关词组：

[eye up](#)

face ★★★★★

[1. NOUN USES 名词用法](#)

[2. VERB AND PHRASAL VERB USES 动词和短语动词用法](#)

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 脸；面孔 Your **face** is the front part of your head from your chin to the top of your forehead, where your mouth, eyes, nose, and other features are.

He rolled down his window and stuck his **face** out...

他摇下车窗，把头探了出去。

A strong wind was blowing right in my **face**...

一阵劲风迎面吹来。

He was going red in the **face** and breathing with difficulty...

他涨红了脸，费力地喘着气。

She had a beautiful **face**.

她容貌秀丽。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 面容；神色；神情 If your **face** is happy, sad, or serious, for example, the expression on your face shows that you are happy, sad, or serious.

He was walking around with a sad **face**...

他四处走着，神色哀伤。

The priest frowned into the light, his **face** puzzled.

神父在亮光下皱起了眉头，一脸疑惑。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 崖面；山侧；(建筑物的)墙面 The **face** of a cliff, mountain, or building is a vertical surface or side of it.

...the north **face** of the Eiger...

艾格尔山北坡

He scrambled 200 feet up the cliff **face**.

他沿着崖面向上攀登了200英尺。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 钟面；表盘 The **face** of a clock or watch is the surface with the numbers or hands on it, which shows the time.

5 N-SING 单数名词 (地区、机构或活动领域的)外观，面貌 If you say that **the face of** an area, institution, or field of activity is changing, you mean its appearance or nature is changing.

...the changing **face** of the British countryside...

英国乡村的日新月异

This would change the **face** of Malaysian politics.

这将改变马来西亚的政治面貌。

6 N-SING 单数名词 (活动、信仰、制度等的)方面 If you refer to something as **the particular face of** an activity, belief, or system, you mean that it is one particular aspect of it, in contrast to other aspects.

Brothels, she insists, are the acceptable **face** of prostitution...

她坚持认为，妓院是卖淫可为人接受的一种形式。

Who ever thought people would see Arsenal as the acceptable **face** of football?

谁会想到人们会认为足球之道可如阿森纳队呢？

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 面子；脸面 If you lose **face**, you do something which makes you appear weak and makes people respect or admire you less. If you do something in order to save **face**, you do it in order to avoid appearing weak and losing people's respect or admiration.

England doesn't want a war but it doesn't want to lose **face**...

英格兰不想打仗，但也不想丢面子。

To cancel the airport would mean a loss of **face** for the present governor...

撤销机场对现任州长来说将是件丢脸的事情。

She claimed they'd been in love, but I sensed she was only saying this to save **face**.

她宣称他们相恋了，但我感到她这么说只是想挽回面子。

8 See also: [about-face](#) ; [face value](#) ; [poker face](#) ;

9 PHRASE 短语 (计划之事出乎意料地)告吹，砸锅，泡汤 If something that you have planned **blows up in your face**, it goes wrong unexpectedly, with the result that you suffer.

Can't you see this could blow up in your **face**?

你难道看不出这事会砸锅？

10 PHRASE 短语 徒劳拼命地干；徒劳无功 If you say that someone can do something **until they are blue in the face**, you are emphasizing that however much they do it, it will not make any difference.

You can criticise him until you're blue in the **face**, but you'll never change his personality.

即使你苦口婆心地批评他，也改变不了他的个性。

11 PHRASE 短语 面朝下 / 仰面 If someone or something is **face down**, their face or front points downwards. If they are **face up**, their face or front points upwards.

All the time Stephen was lying **face down** and unconscious in the bath tub...

斯蒂芬一直脸朝下趴在浴缸里，不省人事。

Charles laid down his cards **face up**.

查尔斯将手中的牌摊了出来。

12 PHRASE 短语 (表示强调或夸张)全世界 You can use the expression '**on the face of the earth**' to mean 'in the whole world', when you are emphasizing a statement that you are making or making a very exaggerated statement.

No human being on the **face of the earth** could do anything worse than what he did.

世界上再没有人能做出比他更坏的事情来。

13 PHRASE 短语 绝迹；灭绝 If you say that something will be wiped **off the face of the earth** or disappear **from the face of the earth**, you mean that it will stop existing.

If a nuclear war breaks out, every living thing will be wiped off the **face of the Earth**.

如果爆发核战争，地球上的所有生物都将灭绝。

14 PHRASE 短语 面对面；直面 If you come **face to face** with someone, you meet them and can talk to them or look at them directly.

We were strolling into the town when we came **face to face** with Jacques DuBois...

我们信步向镇子走去，迎面碰上雅克·杜波依斯。

It was the first **face-to-face** meeting between the two men.

这是两人首次当面会晤。

15 PHRASE 短语 面对，面临(困难或现实) If you come **face to face with** a difficulty or reality, you cannot avoid it and have to deal with it.

Eventually, he came **face to face** with discrimination again...

最终，他又一次遭遇歧视。

I was gradually being brought **face to face** with the fact that I had very little success.

我渐渐开始面对这个事实，那就是我几乎一事无成。

16 PHRASE 短语 完全违背；与(公认的观念或规则)相冲突 If an action or belief **flies in the face of**

accepted ideas or rules, it seems to completely oppose or contradict them.

...scientific principles that seem to fly in the **face** of common sense...

似乎有悖常识的科学原理

He said that the decision flew in the **face** of natural justice.

他说这个决定有悖天理。

17 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **面对；在...面前** If you take a particular action or attitude **in the face of** a problem or difficulty, you respond to that problem or difficulty in that way.

The Prime Minister has called for national unity in the **face** of the violent anti-government protests...

面对强烈的反政府抗议，首相呼吁全国团结一致。

Roosevelt was defiant in the **face** of the bad news.

对这个坏消息，罗斯福毫不理会。

18 PHRASE 短语 **公然嘲笑；公开蔑视** If someone **laughs in your face**, they are openly disrespectful towards you.

With juveniles under eighteen, there's little we can do. We can't keep them in custody. They just laugh in your **face**.

对18岁以下的青少年，我们几乎无计可施。我们不能拘留他们。他们只会公然嘲笑你。

19 PHRASE 短语 **不高兴的神情；严肃的神情；板起的脸** If you have a **long face**, you look very unhappy or serious.

He came to me with a very long **face**.

他拉长了脸来找我。

20 PHRASE 短语 **做鬼脸，扮鬼脸**（英国英语中亦使用 **pull a face**）If you **make a face**, you show a feeling such as dislike or disgust by putting an exaggerated expression on your face, for example by sticking out your tongue. In British English, you can also say **pull a face**.

Opening the door, she made a **face** at the musty smell...

她打开门后闻到一股难闻的霉味，不禁做了个鬼脸。

Kathryn pulled a **face** at Thomas behind his back.

凯瑟琳在托马斯身后冲他做了个鬼脸。

21 PHRASE 短语 **乍看起来；最初看来** You say **on the face of it** when you are describing how something seems when it is first considered, in order to suggest that people's opinion may change when they know or think more about the subject.

On the **face** of it that seems to make sense. But the figures don't add up...

乍一看，似乎讲得通，但这些数字对不起来。

It is, on the **face** of it, difficult to see how the West could radically change its position.

初看起来，很难理解西方为何会立场突变。

22 PHRASE 短语 **（对坏情况）显得满不在乎，做出无所谓的样子**（美国英语中亦作 **put on a good face**）If you **put a brave face on** a bad situation or **put on a brave face**, you try not to show how disappointed or upset you are about the situation. In American English you can also say **put on a good face**.

Friends will see you are putting on a **brave face** and might assume you've got over your grief...

朋友们看到你一脸轻松，也许会以为你已经走出悲伤。

Scientists are putting a **good face** on the troubles.

科学家们对这些困难似乎不以为意。

23 PHRASE 短语 **（尤指错误地）反对** You can say that someone **has set their face against** something to indicate that they are opposed to it, especially when you want to suggest that they are wrong.

This Government has set its **face** against putting up income tax.

这届政府执意反对提高所得税。

24 PHRASE 短语 **（不受欢迎地、不情愿地或再次）露面，到场** If you **show your face** somewhere, you go there and see people, although you are not welcome, are rather unwilling to go, or have not been there for some time.

If she shows her **face** again back in Massachusetts she'll find a warrant for her arrest waiting...

如果她重又在马萨诸塞州露面，等待她的将是一纸拘捕令。

I felt I ought to show my **face** at her father's funeral.

我觉得我应该去参加她父亲的葬礼。

25 PHRASE 短语 **强颜笑脸** If you manage to keep a **straight face**, you manage to look serious, although you want to laugh.

What went through Tom's mind I can't imagine, but he did manage to keep a **straight face**...

不知道汤姆想到了啥，但他确实忍住没笑。

You have to wonder how anyone could say that seriously and with a **straight face**.

你一定会惊奇怎么会有人能绷着脸，一本正经地说出那些话。

26 PHRASE 短语 **当着...的面** If you say something to someone's **face** you say it openly in their presence.

Her opponent called her a liar to her **face**.

她的对手当着她面说她是撒谎精。

27 PHRASE 短语 **脸上带着明显的...表情** If a feeling is written **all over your face** or is written **across your face**, it is very obvious to other people from your expression.

Relief and gratitude were written **all over his face**...

他一脸释然与感激。

I could just see the pain written **across her face**.

我都可以看出他脸上写满了痛苦。

28 to **shut the door in someone's face**→see: **door** ; to have egg on your face→see: **egg** ; to cut off your nose to spite your face→see: **nose** ; shut your face→see: **shut** ; a slap in the face→see: **slap** ;

1 VERB 动词 **面向；面对；朝着** If someone or something **faces** a particular thing, person, or direction, they are positioned opposite them or are looking in that direction.

They stood facing each other...

他们面对面站着。

The garden **faces** south.

花园朝南。

2 VERB 动词 **面对；面向** If you **face** someone or something, you turn so that you are looking at them.

She stood up from the table and **faced** him...

她从桌前站起来，面对着他。

Stand up. **Face** the wall.

起立，面向墙壁。

3 VERB 动词 **（不得不）面对，正视** If you have to **face** a person or group, you have to stand or sit in front of them and talk to them, although it may be difficult and unpleasant.

Christie looked relaxed and calm as he **faced** the press...

克里斯蒂面对记者，显得镇定自若。

He was hauled in to **face** the judge.

他被带了进来，面对法官。

4 VERB 动词 **面临；面对；摆在...面前** If you **face** or **are faced** with something difficult or unpleasant, or if it **faces** you, it is going to affect you and you have to deal with it.

Williams **faces** life in prison if convicted of attempted murder...

如被判谋杀未遂，威廉斯将面临终身监禁。

The immense difficulties facing European businessmen in Russia were only too evident...

在俄罗斯的欧洲商人所面临的巨大困难是显而易见的。

We are **faced** with a serious problem.

我们面临着一个严重问题。

5 VERB 动词 **（使）直面，接受，正视**（真理或事实等）If you **face** the truth or **face** the facts, you accept that something is true. If you **face** someone with the truth or with the facts, you try to make them accept that something is true.

Although your heart is breaking, you must **face** the truth that a relationship has ended...

虽然你伤透了心，但也必须面对现实，一段感情已结束了。

He accused the Government of refusing to **face** facts about the economy...

他指责政府不能在经济问题上面对现实。

He called a family conference and **faced** them with the problems.

他开了一个家庭会议，让他们正视这些问题。

Face up to to means the same as **face** . **face up to** 同 **face**
I have grown up now and I have to **face up to** my responsibilities...
我已长大成人，必须担负起自己的责任。
They were having to **face up to** the fact that they had lost everything.
他们必须正视他们已经一无所有这个事实。

6 VERB 动词 **接受；容忍** If you cannot **face** something, you do not feel able to do it because it seems so difficult or unpleasant.
I couldn't **face** the prospect of spending a Saturday night there, so I decided to press on...
想到周六晚上要在那儿度过我就受不了，于是我决定要抓紧。
My children want me with them for Christmas Day, but I can't **face** it...
我的孩子们想要我跟他们一起过圣诞节，但我办不到。
I couldn't **face** seeing anyone.
我无法见任何人。

7 PHRASE 短语 **让我们面对现实；承认(事实)吧**
You use the expression 'let's **face it**' when you are stating a fact or making a comment about something which you think the person you are talking to may find unpleasant or be unwilling to admit.
She was always attracted to younger men. But, let's **face it**, who is not?
她总是会被较年轻的男人吸引。不过，说实话，谁又不是呢？

8 **face the music** → see: [music](#) ;

相关词组：
[face down](#) [face up to](#)

fact ★★★★★

1 PHRASE 短语 **考虑到... / 除...外 / 虽然...** You use **the fact that** after some verbs or prepositions, especially in expressions such as **in view of the fact that**, **apart from the fact that**, and **despite the fact that**, to link the verb or preposition with a clause.
His chances do not seem good in view of the **fact that** the Chief Prosecutor has already voiced his public disapproval...
鉴于检察长已公开表示反对，他的机会看来不大了。
Despite the **fact that** the disease is so prevalent, treatment is still far from satisfactory...
尽管疾病肆虐，治疗却远不尽如人意。
We have to lie and hide the **fact that** I have an illness...
我们不得不撒谎来隐瞒我有病这个事实。
In Rome, meeting him every morning, he soon became aware of the **fact that** Erter was ill.
在罗马，他每天早晨都会见到厄特，因此他很快就发觉厄特病了。

2 PHRASE 短语 **(用于强调或当从句为句子主语时)**
You use **the fact that** instead of a simple **that**-clause either for emphasis or because the clause is the subject of your sentence.
My family now accepts the **fact that** I don't eat sugar or bread...
我的家人现在都接受了我吃糖和面包这件事。
The **fact that** he had left her of his own accord proved to me that everything he'd said was true.
他主动离开她这件事向我证明了他所言句句属实。

3 PHRASE 短语 **准确地说；确切地说** You use **in fact**, **in actual fact**, or **in point of fact** to indicate that you are giving more detailed information about what you have just said.
We've had a pretty bad time while you were away. **In fact**, we very nearly split up this time...
你不在的时候我们相处得很不愉快，确切地说这次我们差点就分手了。
He apologised as soon as he realised what he had done. **In actual fact** he wrote a nice little note to me...
意识到自己的所作所为后他马上就道歉了，而且还给我写了一张温馨的小条儿。
John Major didn't go to university. **In fact** he left school at 16.
约翰·梅杰没有上过大学，说白了，他16岁便辍学了。

4 PHRASE 短语 **(用于修正、引出相反意见或对比等)事实上，其实** You use **in fact**, **in actual fact**, or **in point of fact** to introduce or draw attention to a comment that modifies, contradicts, or contrasts with a previous statement.
That sounds rather simple, but **in fact** it's very difficult...
那听起来简单，但实际上很难。
They complained that they had been trapped inside the police station, but **in fact** most were seen escaping over the adjacent roofs to safety in nearby buildings...
他们抱怨说被困在了警察局里，但实际上，有人看见他们大多数人通过毗邻的屋顶，安全地逃到了附近的建筑物内。
Why had she ever trusted her? **In point of fact** she never had, she reminded herself.
她为什么要相信她呢？实际上，她从未信任过，她提醒着自己。

5 N-VAR 可变名词 **事实；真相；实情** When you refer to something as a **fact** or as **fact**, you mean that you think it is true or correct.
...a statement of verifiable historical **fact**...
对有据可查的史实的讲述
How much was **fact** and how much fancy no one knew.
几多虚实，无人知晓。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **资料；实情** **Facts** are pieces of information that can be discovered.
There is so much information you can almost effortlessly find the **facts** for yourself...
资料这么多，你几乎可以毫不费力地找到事实真相。
His opponent swamped him with **facts** and figures...
他的对手抛出精确的资料和数据，使他难以招架。
The lorries always left in the dead of night when there were few witnesses around to record the **fact**.
这些卡车一般都在夜深人静的时候开走，那时候周围没什么人，不会被看到。

7 PHRASE 短语 **确切地说；事实上；恰恰相反** You use **as a matter of fact** to introduce a statement that gives more details about what has just been said, or an explanation of it, or something that contrasts with it.
It's not that difficult. **As a matter of fact**, it's quite easy...
这并不那么困难，实际上，容易得很。
'I guess you haven't eaten yet.' — 'As a matter of **fact**, I have,' said Hunter.
“我想你还没吃吧？”“正好相反，我已经吃了。”亨特说道。

8 PHRASE 短语 **(强调对真实性确信无疑)确实确实，的确确实** If you say that you know something **for a fact**, you are emphasizing that you are completely certain that it is true.
I know for a **fact** that baby corn is very expensive in Europe...
我知道玉米笋在欧洲的确价格不菲。
I know for a **fact** that Graham has kept in close touch with Alan.
我知道格雷厄姆确实与艾伦保持着密切的联系。

9 PHRASE 短语 **(用于引出对所谈重点的概括或陈述，或引起注意)总而言之，最重要的是，关键是** You use **the fact is** or **the fact of the matter is** to introduce and draw attention to a summary or statement of the most important point about what you have been saying.
The **fact is** blindness hadn't stopped the children doing many of the things that sighted children enjoy...
实际上，失明并没有妨碍这些孩子去做健全孩子喜欢做的事情。
The **fact of the matter is** that student finances are stretched.
关键是奖学金有限。

10 PHRASE 短语 **(用于强调必须接受某种情况)必须承认，无可否认** You say **the fact remains** that something is the case when you want to emphasize that the situation must be accepted.
The **fact remains** that inflation, however you measure it, is unacceptably high...
必须承认，无论怎么衡量，通货膨胀率都高得难以接受。
His admirers claim that he came to power perfectly legally, but the **fact remains** that he did so by exploiting an illegal situation.
他的崇拜者称他的上台是完全合法的，但必须承认，他是利用了一次非法事件上台的。

PHRASE 短语 **(用以强调所说内容的真实性或正确性)**

11 事实就是如此，本来就是这样，说得一点不错
You say **and that's a fact** to emphasize the truth or correctness of a statement that you have just made.

We aren't playing well as a team, and that's a **fact**...

我们作为一个球队打得并不好，事实就是如此。

He is a dull writer and that's a **fact**.

他写的东西很没意思，真的。

12 CONVENTION 惯用语 真的吗？不会吧！ You say **is that a fact?** as a response to a statement which you find surprising, interesting, or unlikely.

I'm still staff colonel.' — 'Is that a **fact?**'

“我还是参谋上校。”——“不会吧？”

fail ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 失败；未能够；未做成 If you **fail** to do something that you were trying to do, you are unable to do it or do not succeed in doing it.

The Workers' Party **failed** to win a single governorship...

劳工党连一个州长职位也未能赢得。

He **failed** in his attempt to take control of the company...

他试图掌控公司，但以失败告终。

Many of us have tried to lose weight and **failed** miserably...

我们中很多人都努力要减肥，无奈均以惨败告终。

The truth is, I'm a **failed** comedy writer really.

事实上，我真的是个很失败的喜剧作家。

2 VERB 动词 (活动、尝试、计划等)失败，不成功 If an activity, attempt, or plan **fails**, it is not successful.

We tried to develop plans for them to get along, which all **failed** miserably...

我们试图计划让他们好好相处，但均以惨败告终。

He was afraid the revolution they had started would **fail**...

他担心他们发起的大变革会遭遇失败。

After a **failed** military offensive, all government troops and police were withdrawn from the island.

在一次军事进攻失败之后，所有政府军和警察均从岛上撤离了。

3 VERB 动词 没有做，未做(应做的事) If someone or something **fails** to do a particular thing that they should have done, they do not do it.

Some schools **fail** to set any homework...

有些学校没有布置任何作业。

He **failed** to file tax returns for 1982...

他没有呈报 1982 年的纳税申报单。

The bomb **failed** to explode.

炸弹没有爆炸。

4 VERB 动词 出故障；失灵 If something **fails**, it stops working properly, or does not do what it is supposed to do.

The lights mysteriously **failed**, and we stumbled around in complete darkness...

灯不知怎么地不亮了，我们在一片黑暗中跌跌撞撞地走着。

In fact many food crops **failed** because of the drought.

实际上，因为干旱，很多粮食作物歉收。

5 VERB 动词 (企业)倒闭，破产；(机构)解体；(体系)崩溃 If a business, organization, or system **fails**, it becomes unable to continue in operation or in existence.

So far this year, 104 banks have **failed**.

今年到目前为止，已有 104 家银行倒闭。

...a **failed** hotel business...

破产的酒店

Who wants to buy a computer from a **failing** company?

谁愿意从一家要倒闭的公司买计算机呢？

6 VERB 动词 (健康状况、体质等)衰弱，虚弱，衰退 If something such as your health or a physical quality **is failing**, it is becoming gradually weaker or less effective.

He was 58, and his health was **failing** rapidly...

他 58 岁，身体正在迅速衰老。

Here in the hills, the light **failed** more quickly...

在山区这儿，天黑得更快。

An apparently **failing** memory is damaging for a national leader.

明显的记忆力衰退对一个国家领导人来说极为不利。

7 VERB 动词 辜负；使失望 If someone **fails** you, they do not do what you had expected or trusted them to do.

We waited twenty-one years, don't **fail** us now.

我们等了 21 年了，如今不要让我们失望。

...communities who feel that the political system has **failed** them.

对此套政治体制感到失望的群体

8 VERB 动词 不履行，未尽(职责) If someone **fails** in their duty or **fails** in their responsibilities, they do not do everything that they have a duty or a responsibility to do.

Lawyers are accused of **failing** in their duties to advise clients of their rights...

律师们被控未尽到告知当事人其正当权利的职责。

If we did not report what was happening in the country, we would be **failing** in our duty.

如果我们没有报道这个国家正在发生的事情，我们就没有尽到自己的责任。

9 VERB 动词 (品质或能力)有负于；(使)不如愿；不够 If a quality or ability that you have **fails** you, or if it **fails**, it is not good enough in a particular situation to enable you to do what you want to do.

For once, the artist's fertile imagination **failed** him...

这位画家丰富的想象力曾一度枯竭。

Their courage **failed** a few steps short and they came running back.

还差几步他们却胆怯了，又跑回来了。

10 VERB 动词 不及格 If someone **fails** a test, examination, or course, they perform badly in it and do not reach the standard that is required.

→see usage note at: [exam](#)

I lived in fear of **failing** my end-of-term exams.

我总是担心期末考试不及格。

Fail is also a noun.

It's the difference between a pass and a **fail**.

这是及格和不及格的差别。

11 VERB 动词 评定...不及格；使不及格 If someone **fails** you in a test, examination, or course, they judge that you have not reached a high enough standard in it.

...the two men who had **failed** him during his first year of law school.

在法学院一年级时让他不及格的两个人

12 PHRASE 短语 如果其他一切都不奏效的话；假如其他都行不通 You say **if all else fails** to suggest what could be done in a certain situation if all the other things you have tried are unsuccessful.

If all else **fails**, I could always drive a truck.

如果其他都不行，我总还可以开卡车。

13 PHRASE 短语 (用以表示不赞成)不明白，看不出 You can use **I fail to see** or **I fail to understand** in order to introduce a statement which indicates that you do not agree with what someone has said or done.

That's how it was in my day and I **fail** to see why it should be different now.

我那时候就是这样的，我搞不懂为什么现在非要弄得不一样。

14 PHRASE 短语 总是；一直 You use **without fail** to emphasize that something always happens.

He attended every meeting **without fail**.

他定会必到。

15 PHRASE 短语 (用以强调命令或承诺)一定，必须 You use **without fail** to emphasize an order or a promise.

On the 30th you must **without fail** hand in some money for Alex...

30 日那天你必须替亚历克斯交一些钱。

Tomorrow **without fail** he would be at the old riverside warehouse.

明天他一定会在河边的旧仓库里。

fall ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 落下；坠落；掉落 If someone or something **falls**, they move quickly downwards onto or towards the ground, by accident or because of a natural force.

Her father fell into the sea after a massive heart attack...

她父亲在一次严重的心脏病发作后坠入海中。

Prince Charles has again **fallen** from his horse...

查尔斯王子又一次从马上摔了下来。

Bombs fell in the town...

炸弹落在街上。

I ought to seal the boxes up. I don't want the books **falling** out...

我应该把盒子封起来。我不想让书掉出来。

Twenty people were injured by **falling** masonry.

有20人被倒塌的石墙砸伤。

Fall is also a noun.

The helmets are designed to withstand impacts equivalent to a **fall** from a bicycle.

头盔设计的承受力相当于从自行车上摔下的冲击力。

2 VERB 动词 **摔倒；跌倒；倒塌** If a person or structure that is standing somewhere **falls**, they move from their upright position, so that they are then lying on the ground.

The woman gripped the shoulders of her man to stop herself from **falling**...

这个女人抓住丈夫的肩膀，以免摔倒。

We watched buildings **fall** on top of people and pets...

我们看到一幢幢大楼倒塌，砸在人和宠物身上。

He lost his balance and fell backwards.

他失去平衡，向后倒去。

Fall is also a noun.

Mrs Briscoe had a bad **fall** last week.

布里斯科太太上星期重重摔了一跤。

Fall down means the same as **fall**. **fall down** 同 **fall**

I hit him so hard he fell down...

我用劲太猛，把他打翻在地。

Children jumped from upper floors as the building fell down around them.

大楼倒塌时，孩子们从上面几层楼上跳了下来。

fallen

A number of roads have been blocked by **fallen** trees.

有几条路被倒下的树堵住了。

Usage Note :

Note that you can use **fall down** to talk about people and objects, but for things like prices you should use the verb **fall** by itself. *Suddenly she just fell down beside me...* Share prices fell sharply during the day. Do not confuse **fall** and **drop**. Although things can **drop** or **fall** by accident, note that **fall** is not followed by an object, so you cannot say that someone 'falls' something. However, you can say that they **drop** something, or that something **drops**. *Leaves were falling to the ground... He dropped his cigar... Plate after plate dropped from his fingers.* You say that a person **drops** when they jump straight down from something, for example, when someone jumps from a plane using a parachute. If someone **falls** it is usually because of an accident. *He stumbled and fell.* **Drop** and **fall** are also nouns. A **drop** is the height of something when you imagine falling off it. *Sixteen hundred feet is a considerable drop.* A **fall** is what happens when someone has an accident. *I had been badly bruised by the fall.*

注意 **fall down** 既可用于人亦可用于物，但如谈到价格一类的事物就只能单独用动词 **fall**。如：*Suddenly she just fell down beside me* (她突然在我身旁倒下了)，*Share prices fell sharply during the day* (股票价格在白天暴跌)。不要将 **fall** 与 **drop** 混淆。**fall** 和 **drop** 均可表示意外掉落，但 **fall** 后不跟宾语，因此不能说 *someone falls something*，但可以说 *someone drops something* 或 *something drops*，如：*Leaves were falling to the ground* (叶子纷纷落下)，*He dropped his cigar* (他将雪茄扔掉)，*Plate after plate dropped from his fingers* (一个又一个碟子从他指间滑落)。**drop** 可表示从某处跳下，如使用降落伞从飞机上跳下。但如说某人 **fall**，则一般表示意外摔倒。如：*He stumbled and fell* (他绊了一下，摔倒了)。**drop** 和 **fall** 均可作名词。**drop** 指想象从某处掉落的高度，

如：*Sixteen hundred feet is a considerable drop* (1,600英尺是个相当大的落差)。**fall** 则指意外摔倒，如：*I had been badly bruised by the fall* (我摔得青一块紫一块)。

3 VERB 动词 See also: **rainfall** ; **snowfall** ; (雨或雪)落下，下落 When rain or snow **falls**, it comes down from the sky.

Winds reached up to 100mph in some places with an inch of rain **falling** within 15 minutes.

风力在一些地方达到了每小时100英里，15分钟内降雨量达一英寸。

Fall is also a noun.

One night there was a heavy **fall** of snow.

有一天晚上下了一场大雪。

4 VERB 动词 (常因疲乏)一头倒下，一下躺倒 If you **fall** somewhere, you allow yourself to drop there in a hurried or disorganized way, often because you are very tired.

Totally exhausted, he tore his clothes off and fell into bed...

他疲惫至极，扯下衣服，一头倒在床上。

In the morning I got as far as the sofa and fell on to it.

早晨，我只走到沙发那儿，就一下子倒在上面。

5 VERB 动词 (数量)减少；(价值)下降；(力量)减弱 If something **falls**, it decreases in amount, value, or strength.

Output will **fall** by 6%...

产量将减少6%。

Her weight fell to under seven stones...

她的体重减到了7英石以下。

Between July and August, oil product prices fell 0.2 per cent...

七八月间，石油产品价格下降了0.2%。

The number of prosecutions has stayed static and the rate of convictions has **fallen**.

提起公诉的数量持平，有罪判决率下降。

...a time of **falling** living standards and emerging mass unemployment.

生活水平下降、大规模失业初露端倪的时期

Fall is also a noun.

There was a sharp **fall** in the value of the pound.

英镑大幅贬值。

6 VERB 动词 垮台；失势 If a powerful or successful person **falls**, they suddenly lose their power or position.

There's a danger of the government **falling** because it will lose its majority...

政府将因失去其占多数的优势而有倒台的危险。

The moment Mrs Thatcher fell from power has left a lasting imprint on the world's memory.

撒切尔夫人倒台的那一刻在世人的记忆中留下了永久的印痕。

Fall is also a noun.

Following the **fall** of the military dictator in March, the country had a civilian government...

军事独裁者3月份垮台后，该国成立了一个平民政府。

Her rise has mirrored his **fall**.

她的崛起反衬了他的败落。

7 VERB 动词 陷落；失守；(竞选)失利 If a place **falls** in a war or election, an enemy army or a different political party takes control of it.

Croatian army troops retreated from northern Bosnia and the area fell to the Serbs...

克罗地亚军队从波斯尼亚北部撤军后，该地区落入塞尔维亚人手里。

With the announcement 'Paphos has **fallen**!' a cheer went up from the assembled soldiers.

随着一声宣告：“帕福斯陷落啦！”，聚集在一起的士兵爆发出一阵欢呼声。

Fall is also a noun.

...the **fall** of Rome.

罗马的陷落

8 VERB 动词 战死；阵亡 If someone **falls** in battle, they are killed.

Another wave of troops followed the first, running past those who had **fallen**.

又一批士兵跟着第一批士兵从阵亡者身边跑过。

9 V-LINK 连系动词 进入，陷入(某种状态) You can use **fall** to show that someone or something passes into another state. For example, if someone **falls ill**, they become ill, and if something **falls into disrepair**, it is then in a state of disrepair.

It is almost impossible to visit Florida without **falling** in love with the state...

去佛罗里达观光而不爱上这个州几乎不可能。

'Business to Business' was taken over by another company after it fell into debt...

《致富》债务缠身，被另一家公司收购。

I took Moira to the cinema, where she fell asleep...

我带莫伊拉去看电影，她却在影院睡着了。

Almost without exception these women **fall** victim to exploitation.

这些女性几乎无一例外都受到了盘剥。

10 VERB 动词 属于；被划分为 If you say that something or someone **falls into** a particular group or category, you mean that they belong in that group or category.

The problems generally **fall into** two categories...
问题大致分成两类。

Both women **fall into** the highest-risk group.
两个女人都属于高危人群。

11 VERB 动词 (责任或责备)由...承担，由...负责 If the responsibility or blame for something **falls on** someone, they have to take the responsibility or the blame for it.

That responsibility **falls on** the local office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees...

那由联合国高级难民署的地方分部负责。

A vastly disproportionate burden **falls on** women for child care...

照料孩子的重担落在了女性身上。

A lot of suspicion **fell on** her.

众多疑点落在了她的身上。

12 VERB 动词 (人群)变得(安静、悲哀或疲倦) If silence or a feeling of sadness or tiredness **falls on** a group of people, they become silent, sad, or tired.

The bus was stopped and silence **fell on** the passengers as the police checked identity cards.

公交车被拦住了，警察检查身份证时，乘客们鸦雀无声。

13 VERB 动词 (庆典或特别事件)在，适逢(某日) If a celebration or other special event **falls on** a particular day or date, it happens to be on that day or date.

...the oddly named Quasimodo Sunday which **falls on** the first Sunday after Easter.

适逢复活节后第一个星期天的名字古怪的“卸白衣主日”

14 VERB 动词 (光)射向；(影子)投在 When light or shadow **falls on** something, it covers it.

Nancy, out of the corner of her eye, saw the shadow that suddenly **fell across** the doorway.

南希从眼角的余光里看见突然有个影子落在门道上。

15 VERB 动词 (头发或衣服)垂坠，下面 If someone's hair or a garment **falls in** a certain way, it hangs downwards in that way.

...a slender boy with black hair **falling across** his forehead.

一个身材硕长的男孩儿，黑发垂在额上

16 VERB 动词 (目光)落在...上；注意到 If you say that someone's eyes **fell on** something, you mean they suddenly noticed it.

As he laid the flowers on the table, his eye **fell upon** a note in Grace's handwriting.

他把花放在桌上时，目光落在一张写有格雷斯笔迹的字条上。

17 VERB 动词 (夜晚或黑暗)降临，来临 When night or darkness **falls**, night begins and it becomes dark.

As darkness **fell outside**, they sat down to eat at long tables.

屋外夜幕降临，他们坐到长桌旁开始吃饭。

18 N-PLURAL ; N-IN-NAMES 复数名词；名称名词 瀑布 You can refer to a waterfall as **the falls**.

...panoramic views of **the falls**.

瀑布的全景

...Niagara Falls.

尼亚加拉瀑布

19 N-VAR 可变名词 秋季；秋天 Fall is the season between summer and winter when the weather becomes cooler.

He was elected judge in the **fall** of 1991...

1991 年秋他当选为法官。

The Supreme Court will not hear the case until next **fall**.

最高法院将于明年秋开始审理此案。

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 autumn

20 N-PROPER 专有名词 人类堕落(基督教中指亚当、夏娃违反戒律，被上帝逐出伊甸园) In the Christian religion, **the Fall** was the occasion when Adam and Eve sinned and God made them leave the Garden of Eden.

21 N-COUNT 可数名词 (摔跤中)双肩着地；(柔道中)体落 In some sports such as judo and wrestling, a **fall** is the act of throwing or forcing your opponent to the floor.

22 VERB 动词 (板球中，三柱门)失陷(指击球员出局) In cricket, when a wicket **falls**, the team who are fielding get one of the batsmen out.

The last seven wickets **fell** for ten runs.

最后 7 次三柱门失陷得了 10 分。

23 See also: [fallen](#) ;

24 PHRASE 短语 偶然打开；意外开启 If something **falls open**, it opens accidentally.

By chance the book beside him **fell open** to St. Paul's warning to the Romans...

他身旁的书偶然翻开到写着圣保罗对罗马人的告诫那页。

The basket that she was carrying **fell open**.

她提着的篮子忽然打开了。

25 PHRASE 短语 卖力；煞费苦心；不遗余力 If you say that people are **falling over themselves** to do something, you mean that they are very enthusiastic about doing it, and often that you disapprove of this.

Within days of his death those same people were **falling over themselves** to denounce him.

他尸骨未寒，还是那些人又大肆谴责起他来。

26 PHRASE 短语 **fall to pieces** (英国英语中作 **fall to bits**) 同 **fall apart** To **fall to pieces**, or in British English to **fall to bits**, means the same as to **fall apart**.

At that point the radio handset **fell to pieces**.

就在那一刻，无线电遥控器摔得粉碎。

27

to **fall on** your feet→see: [fool](#) ;

to **fall foul of**→see: [fool](#) ;

to **fall flat**→see: [flat](#) ;

to **fall from grace**→see: [grace](#) ;

to **fall into place**→see: [place](#) ;

to **fall short**→see: [short](#) ;

to **fall into the trap**→see: [trap](#) ;

to **fall by the wayside**→see: [wayside](#) ;

28 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 散架；垮掉；摔碎 If something **falls apart**, it breaks into pieces because it is old or badly made.

The work was never finished and bit by bit the building **fell apart**.

工程一直没有完工，于是楼一点点地坍塌了。

29 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 (机构或体系)解散，瓦解 If an organization or system **falls apart**, it becomes disorganized or unable to work effectively, or breaks up into its different parts.

Europe's monetary system is **falling apart**...

欧洲货币体系正在走向瓦解。

I've tried everything to stop our marriage **falling apart**.

我已竭尽所能去维系我们的婚姻。

30 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 (情感上)崩溃，垮掉 If you say that someone is **falling apart**, you mean that they are becoming emotionally disturbed and are unable to think calmly or to deal with the difficult or unpleasant situation that they are in.

I was **falling apart**. I wasn't getting any sleep.

我要崩溃了，我一直都没合眼。

31 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 脱落；分离 If something **falls away** from the thing it is attached to, it breaks off.

Officials say that one or two engines **fell away** from the plane shortly after takeoff.

官员们说飞机起飞后不久就有一两台引擎脱落了。

32 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 (地面自某处)向下倾斜 If you say that land **falls away**, you mean it slopes downwards from a particular point.

On either side of the tracks the ground **fell away** sharply.

跑道两侧都是很陡的斜坡。

33 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 (程度)降低，减弱；(数量、规模)减少，减小 If the degree, amount, or size of something **falls away**, it decreases.

His coalition may hold a clear majority but this could quickly **fall away**...

他的联盟也许会占绝对多数，但这种优势可能会很快丧失。

Demand began to **fall away**.

需求开始减少。

34 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 略微退后；稍稍后退 If you **fall back**, you move backwards a short distance away from someone or something.

He **fell back** in embarrassment when he saw that Ross had no hair at all...

看见罗斯的光头，他尴尬地后退了几步。

The congregation fell back from them slightly as they entered.

教堂会众在他们进来时稍稍往后退了退。

35 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 (军队)撤退，后撤 If an army **falls back** during a battle or war, it withdraws.

The Prussian garrison at Charleroi was **falling back**.

普鲁士驻沙勒罗瓦的部队正在撤退。

36 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 落后；跟不上 If you **fall behind**, you do not make progress or move forward as fast as other people.

Evans had rheumatic fever, missed school and fell behind...

伊万斯得了风湿热，没去上课，功课也落下了。

Boris is **falling behind** all the top players.

鲍里斯落后于所有顶级选手。

37 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 (使)不能按时完成(或交付) If you **fall behind** with something or let it **fall behind**, you do not do it or produce it when you should, according to an agreement or schedule.

He faces losing his home after **falling behind** with the payments...

他没能按时付款，面临着失去房子的危险。

Thousands of people could die because the relief effort has **fallen** so far behind...

因救援工作远远没有跟上，数千人可能面临死亡。

Construction work fell behind schedule.

建筑进度落后于工期。

38 →see: [fall 2](#) ;

39 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 (在...上)薄弱，不尽如人意 If an argument, organization, or person **falls down on** a particular point, they are weak or unsatisfactory on that point.

Service was outstandingly friendly and efficient, **falling down on** only one detail...

服务态度极佳，效率也蛮高，仅在一个小地方不尽人意。

That is where his argument **falls down**.

这是他论点的薄弱之处。

40 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 迷恋；爱上 If you **fall for** someone, you are strongly attracted to them and start loving them.

He was fantastically handsome — I just fell for him right away.

他帅极了——我一下子就爱上了他。

41 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 上...的当；受...的骗；对...信以为真 If you **fall for** a lie or trick, you believe it or are deceived by it.

It was just a line to get you out here, and you fell for it!

那不过是为了骗你到这儿来的一句谎言，你居然信了！

I told him I would think about it and asked for his telephone number. He didn't **fall** for that one.

我告诉他我会考虑，然后跟他要电话号码。他并没有上当。

42 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 (屋顶、天花板)塌陷，坍塌 If a roof or ceiling **falls in**, it collapses and falls to the ground.

Part of my bedroom ceiling has **fallen in**.

我卧室的天花板有些地方塌下来了。

43 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 走在...的后面(或身边) If you **fall in behind** or **beside** someone who is walking along, you start walking behind them or beside them.

Prentice saw Goss **fall in** behind the informer.

普伦蒂斯看见戈斯走在密探身后。

44 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 赞成，接受(思想、计划、体系) If you **fall in with** an idea, plan, or system, you accept it and do not try to change it.

Carmen's reluctance to **fall in with** Driver's plans led to trouble.

卡门不愿接受德赖弗的计划，由此引来了麻烦。

45 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 与...来往密切 If you **fall in with** someone, you become friends with them and start seeing them a lot.

At university, Taylor had **fallen in with** a small clique of literature students.

在大学里，泰勒曾经频繁参与一个文学小团体的活动。

46 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 (从接合处)脱落，掉落 If something **falls off**, it separates from the thing to which it was attached and moves towards the ground.

When your exhaust **falls off**, you have to replace it.

如果你的排气管脱落，应将其更换。

47 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 See also: [falling off](#) ; (程度)降低，减弱；(数量、规模)减少 If the degree, amount, or size of something **falls off**, it decreases.

Unemployment is rising again and retail buying has **fallen off**.

失业率再次上升，零售品购买量下降。

48 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 (头发、牙齿)掉落，脱落 If something such as a person's hair or a tooth **falls out**, it comes out.

Her hair started **falling out** as a result of radiation treatment.

由于放疗，她开始掉头发。

49 PHR-V-RECIP 相互动词短语 (与...)争吵，失和 If you **fall out** with someone, you have an argument and stop being friendly with them. You can also say that two people **fall out** .

She fell out with her husband...

她与丈夫闹翻了。

Mum and I used to **fall out** a lot.

我和妈妈过去经常争吵。

50 See also: [fallout](#) ;

51 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 (责任、职责、机会)落到...的头上；应由...做 If a responsibility, duty, or opportunity **falls to** someone, it becomes their responsibility, duty, or opportunity.

He's been very unlucky that no chances have **fallen to** him.

他很不走运，机会一次也没有落到他头上。

It fell to me to get rid of them.

由我来负责摆脱他们。

52 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 开始(做...) If someone **falls to** doing something, they start doing it.

When she had departed, they fell to fighting among themselves.

她走后，他们便互相打了起来。

相关词组：
[fall about](#) [fall apart](#) [fall away](#) [fall back](#) [fall back on](#) [fall behind](#) [fall down](#) [fall for](#) [fall in](#) [fall into](#) [fall in with](#) [fall off](#) [fall on](#) [fall out](#) [fall over](#) [fall through](#) [fall to](#)

family ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 家；家庭；家族 A **family** is a group of people who are related to each other, especially parents and their children.

There's room in there for a **family** of five...

那儿能住下五口之家。

His **family** are completely behind him, whatever he decides...

他无论作出什么决定，家人都全力支持。

To him the **family** is the core of society...

对他来说，家庭是社会的核心。

Does he have any **family**?

他有什么亲人吗？

2 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 子女；孩子 When people talk about a **family**, they sometimes mean children.

They decided to start a **family**.

他们决定要孩子。

...couples with large **families**.

儿女成群的夫妇

3 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 祖先；祖辈 When people talk about their **family**, they sometimes mean their ancestors.

Her **family** came to Los Angeles at the turn of the century.

她的祖先在世纪之交时来到洛杉矶。

...homes where their families had lived for generations.

祖祖辈辈生活过的家

...the history of mental illness in the **family**.

家族精神病史

4 ADJ 形容词 家族的；家庭的；家里的 You can use **family** to describe things that belong to a particular family.

He returned to the **family** home...

他回到自己家里。

I was working in the **family** business.

我在自家的企业工作。

5 ADJ 形容词 **全家共用的；全家共享的** You can use **family** to describe things that are designed to be used or enjoyed by both parents and children.

It had been designed as a **family** house...

这房子的设计适合一家老小共同居住。

A wedding is a **family** event.

婚礼是全家人的庆典。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(动植物的)科** A **family** of animals or plants is a group of related species.

...foods in the cabbage **family**, such as Brussels sprouts.

抱子甘蓝之类的十字花科食物

far ★★★★★

Far has two comparatives, **farther** and **further**, and two superlatives, **farthest** and **furthest**. **Farther** and **farthest** are used mainly in sense 1, and are dealt with here. **Further** and **furthest** are dealt with in separate entries.

far 有两个比较级 farther 和 further, 两个最高级 farthest 和 furthest. farther 和 farthest 主要用于义项 1, 下文将予以说明. further 和 furthest 将另立词条予以说明。

1 ADV-GRADED 副词 **远；遥远地** If one place, thing, or person is **far** away from another, there is a great distance between them.

I know a nice little Italian restaurant not **far** from here...

我知道有家不错的意大利小餐馆离这儿不远。

They came from as **far** away as Florida...

他们来自遥远的佛罗里达州。

Both of my sisters moved even **farther** away from home...

我的两个姐姐都搬得离家更远了。

They lay in the cliff top grass with the sea stretching out **far** below...

他们躺在悬崖顶端的草地上，崖下是向远方延伸的大海。

Is it **far**?

那儿远吗？

2 ADV-GRADED 副词 **(用于问及距离或位置)有多远，远至** If you ask **how far** a place is, you are asking what distance it is from you or from another place. If you ask **how far** someone went, you are asking what distance they travelled, or what place they reached.

How **far** is Pawtucket from Providence?...

波塔基特离普罗维登斯有多远？

How **far** is it to Malcy?...

这儿离马尔提有多远？

How **far** can you throw?...

你能扔多远？

You can only judge how high something is when you know how **far** away it is...

知道了某物的距离才能判断其高度。

She followed the tracks as **far** as the road.

她走了一条小路又一条小路来到路边。

3 ADJ 形容词 **(同一处的两物)离得较远的，那一边的** When there are two things of the same kind in a place, **the far** one is the one that is a greater distance from you.

He had wandered to the **far** end of the room...

他转到屋子的那一头。

A narrow steep path leads down into a valley and up the **far** side.

一条狭窄陡峭的小径向下伸进山谷，又从山谷的那一边向上延伸。

4 ADJ 形容词 **(某个方向上)最远的，最...端的** You can use **far** to refer to the part of an area or object that is the greatest distance from the centre in a particular direction. For example, **the far north** of a country is the part of it that is the greatest distance to the north.

I've spent a lot of time walking around Britain from the **far** north of Scotland down to Cornwall...

我花了很长时间在英国徒步漫游，从苏格兰的最北端一直走到康沃尔。

I wrote the date at the **far** left of the blackboard.

我把日期写在黑板的最左边。

5 ADV-GRADED 副词 **(时间或事件)久，远** A time or event that is **far** away in the future or the past is a long time from the present or from a particular point in time.

...hidden conflicts whose roots lie **far** back in time...

很久以前就埋下祸根的潜在冲突

I can't see any **farther** than the next six months...

6个月以后的事情我就无法预见。

The first day of term, which seemed so **far** away at the start of the summer holidays, is looming.

暑假刚开始时，开学显得那么遥远，现在却近在眼前。

6 ADV-GRADED 副词 **(用于谈及程度或范围)到...程度(或范围)** You can use **far** to talk about the extent or degree to which something happens or is true.

How **far** did the film tell the truth about Barnes Wallis?...

影片讲述的巴恩斯·沃利斯的故事有多少真实的成分？

But it is not clear how **far** they could help with the work on a power plant.

但他们在电厂工程中能给予多少帮助尚不清楚。

7 ADV-GRADED 副词 **(用于谈及进展)到...程度，到...阶段** You can talk about how **far** someone or something gets to describe the progress that they make.

Discussions never progressed very **far**...

讨论一直没多大进展。

Think of how **far** we have come in a little time...

想想我们在短短的时间内取得如此大的进展。

I don't think Mr Cavanagh would get **far** with that trick.

我想卡瓦纳先生的那套把戏玩不了多久。

8 ADV-GRADED 副词 **(用于谈论行为)过分到，过分得** You can talk about how **far** a person or action goes to describe the degree to which someone's behaviour or actions are extreme.

It's still not clear how **far** the Russian parliament will go to implement its own plans...

俄罗斯议院在实施自己的计划时到底会采取怎样的极端措施尚不明了。

Competition can be healthy, but if it is pushed too **far** it can result in bullying...

竞争可以是良性的，但如果太过火，就可能造成以强凌弱。

This time he's gone too **far**.

这一次他太过分了。

9 ADV-GRADED 副词 **(用于表示在多大程度上赞成)我可不那样认为；我这样认为** You can use **far** in expressions like 'I wouldn't go that **far**' and 'I would go so **far**' to indicate to what extent you agree with something.

'Does it sound like music?' — 'I wouldn't go that **far**!'

“这听上去像音乐吗？”——“我可不那样认为。”

I would go so **far** as to say it's positively neurotic.

我可以这么说，这绝对是神经过敏。

10 ADV 副词 **(比较时用作强调)...得多，非常，太** You can use **far** to mean 'very much' when you are comparing two things and emphasizing the difference between them. For example, you can say that something is **far better** or **far worse** than something else to indicate that it is very much better or worse. You can also say that something is, for example, **far too big** to indicate that it is very much too big.

Women who eat plenty of fresh vegetables are **far** less likely to suffer anxiety or depression...

吃新鲜蔬菜多的女性患焦虑症或抑郁症的几率要小很多。

The police say the response has been **far** better than expected...

警方称反应比预期好很多。

These trials are simply taking **far** too long...

这些审判耗时实在太长了。

It now has debts reported to be **far** in excess of one thousand million pounds.

据报道，现在它的债务已远远超过 10 亿英镑。

11 ADJ 形容词 **(政治观点)极端的，偏激的** You can describe people with extreme left-wing or right-wing political views as the **far** left or the **far** right.

The **far** right is now a greater threat than the extreme left...

现在极右派比极左派威胁更大。

Anti-racist campaigners are urging the Government to ban all **far**-Right groups.

反种族主义活动家正在力促政府取缔所有极右组织。

12 ADV-GRADED 副词 **(用于表示不太确信)据我所**

就我记得的 You can use **far** in expressions like 'as far as I know' and 'so far as I remember' to indicate that you are not absolutely sure of the statement you are about to make or have just made, and you may be wrong.

It only lasted a couple of years, as far as I know...

据我所知，它仅仅维持了两三年。

So far as I am aware, no proper investigation has ever been carried out into the subject.

据我了解，目前对该问题尚未进行过正规的调查。

Usage Note :

Far is used in negative sentences and questions about distance, but not usually in affirmative sentences. If you want to state the distance of a particular place from where you are, you can say that it is that distance **away**. ...*Durban, which is over 300 kilometres away*. If a place is very distant, you can say that it is a **long way away**, or that it is a **long way from** another place. *It is a long way from London...* *Anna was still a long way away*.

far 表示距离时用于否定句和疑问句，一般不用于肯定句。如要表示某处离得有多远，可说 ... away。例如，Durban, which is over 300 kilometres away (德班，距此超过 300 公里)。如某处距离很远，可用 a long way away 或 a long way from。例如，It is a long way from London (这儿离伦敦很远)，Anna was still a long way away (安娜仍在很远的地方)。

13 PHRASE 短语 **(比较时用作强调)显然，...得多，大大地** You use the expression **far and away** when you are comparing something or someone with others of the same kind, in order to emphasize how great the difference is between them. For example, you can say that something is **far and away the best** to indicate that it is definitely the best.

He's still far and away the best we have.

他仍然是我们最优秀的人才。

14 PHRASE 短语 **(比较时用作强调)显然，...得多，大大地** You use the expression **by far** when you are comparing something or someone with others of the same kind, in order to emphasize how great the difference is between them. For example, you can say that something is **by far the best** or **the best by far** to indicate that it is definitely the best.

By far the most important issue for them is unemployment...

对他们来说最重要的无疑就是失业问题。

It was better by far to be clear-headed.

保持头脑清醒要好得多。

15 PHRASE 短语 **根本不；远远不** If you say that something is **far from** a particular thing or **far from** being the case, you are emphasizing that it is not that particular thing or not at all the case, especially when people expect or assume that it is.

It was obvious that much of what they recorded was far from the truth...

显然，他们所记录的很多根本不是事实。

Far from being relaxed, we both felt so uncomfortable we hardly spoke...

我们两人非但没有放松，反而都感觉很不自在，几乎没有说话。

It is still far from clear exactly what the Thais intend to do.

现在还完全不清楚泰国人究竟想做什么。

16 PHRASE 短语 **(用于加强否定)远非如此，绝非这样** You can use the expression **far from it** to emphasize a negative statement that you have just made.

Being dyslexic does not mean that one is unintelligent. Far from it.

患有诵读困难症并不意味着智力低下。两者相差甚远。

17 PHRASE 短语 **(表示委婉地反对或批评)不是我，不是我想** You say **far be it from me** to disagree, or **far be it from me** to criticize, when you are disagreeing or criticizing and you want to appear less hostile.

Far be it from me to criticise, but shouldn't their mother take a share of the blame?

不是我要挑理，他们的母亲难道就不应该负点责任吗？

18 PHRASE 短语 **在一定程度上，在有限程度上(不错或正确)** If you say that something is good **as far as it goes** or true **so far as it goes**, you mean that it is good or true only to a limited extent.

His plan for tax relief is fine as far as it goes but will not be sufficient to get the economy moving again.

他的减税方案还算不错，但并不足以促使经济再次发展。

19 PHRASE 短语 **前程远大；很有前途** If you say that someone **will go far**, you mean that they will be very successful in their career.

I was very impressed with the talent of Michael Ball. He will go far.

我对迈克尔·鲍尔的才华印象非常深刻，他将来会前途无量。

20 PHRASE 短语 **病入膏肓的；无可救药的；积重难返的** Someone or something that is **far gone** is in such a bad state or condition that not much can be done to help or improve them.

In his last few days the pain seemed to have stopped, but by then he was so far gone that it was no longer any comfort...

在他弥留人世的最后几天里，疼痛似乎止住了，但那时他已奄奄一息，不再感到丝毫安慰。

Many of the properties are in a desperate state but none is too far gone to save.

很多地产情况都很糟糕，但都还不至于无法挽救。

21 PHRASE 短语 **几近正确；相差无几；仅差毫厘** Someone or something that is **not far wrong**, **not far out**, or **not far off** is almost correct or almost accurate.

I hadn't been far wrong in my estimate...

我过去的估计大致正确。

Robertson is not far off her target.

罗伯逊离她的目标不远了。

22 PHRASE 短语 **就我看来；依我之见** You can use the expression **'as far as I can see'** when you are about to state your opinion of a situation, or have just stated it, to indicate that it is your personal opinion.

That's the problem as far as I can see...

在我看来，那就是问题所在。

As far as I can see there are only two reasons for such an action.

就我看来，采取这个行动只有两个原因。

23 PHRASE 短语 **(只能到)如此程度，这个地步** If you say that something only goes **so far** or can only go **so far**, you mean that its extent, effect, or influence is limited.

Their loyalty only went so far...

他们的忠诚只能到这个程度。

The church can only go so far in secular matters.

教会在世俗事务上只能做这么多。

24 PHRASE 短语 **迄今为止；到目前为止** If you tell or ask someone what has happened **so far**, you are telling or asking them what has happened up until the present point in a situation or story, and often implying that something different might happen later.

It's been quiet so far...

到现在为止还算安静。

So far, they have met with no success...

迄今为止，他们还从未成功过。

Which one have you enjoyed most so far?

目前你最喜欢哪一个？

25 PHRASE 短语 **目前情况良好；现在还算是不错** You can say **so far so good** to express satisfaction with the way that a situation or activity is progressing, developing, or happening.

Of course, it's a case of so far, so good, but it's only one step.

当然，目前情况还算不错，但这也只是一步而已。

26 PHRASE 短语 **(故事)说到这里；(情势)到这一刻** **Thus far** means up until the present point in a situation or story.

Thus far, the two prime ministers have achieved no concrete results.

到目前为止，两位首相还没有取得实质性成果。

27 PHRASE 短语 **四面八方；五湖四海** If people come from **far and wide**, they come from a large number of places, some of them far away. If things spread **far and wide**, they spread over a very large area or distance.

Volunteers came from far and wide...

志愿者来自四面八方。

His fame spread far and wide.

他远近闻名。

28 PHRASE 短语 **差不多；八九不离十** If you say that someone **won't go far wrong** or **can't go far wrong** with a particular thing or course of action,

you mean that it is likely to be successful or satisfactory.

If you remember these three golden rules you won't go far wrong.

记住这三条金律，就不会错到哪儿。

29 as far as I am concerned → see: [concern](#); a far cry from → see: [cry](#); in so far as → see: [insofar as](#); near and far → see: [near](#);

father ★★★★★

1 N-FAMILY 家庭成员名词 父亲；爸爸 Your father is your male parent. You can also call someone your father if he brings you up as if he was this man.

His father was a painter...

他父亲是个画家。

He would be a good father to my children.

对我的孩子们来说，他会是个好父亲。

...Mr Stoneman, a father of five.

5个孩子的父亲斯通曼先生

2 VERB 动词 成为...的父亲；是...的父亲 When a man fathers a child, he makes a woman pregnant and their child is born.

She claims Mark fathered her child...

她宣称马克是孩子的父亲。

He fathered at least three children by the wives of other men.

他跟别人的老婆至少生了3个孩子。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 发明者；鼻祖；创始人；奠基人 The man who invented or started something is sometimes referred to as the father of that thing.

...Max Dupain, regarded as the father of modern photography.

被视为现代摄影之父的马克斯·杜培

...Mahatma Gandhi, the founding father of independent India.

圣雄甘地，引领印度实现独立的国父

4 N-VOC; N-TITLE; N-COUNT

称呼名词；头衔名词；可数名词

神父 In some Christian churches, priests are addressed or referred to as Father.

I would like your advice on a matter of conscience, Father.

我想就一件有关良心的事征求您的建议，神父。

...Father William.

威廉神父

5 N-PROPER 专有名词 (基督教)天父，上帝

Christians often refer to God as our Father or address him as Father.

...Our Father in Heaven.

我们的天父

fear ★★★★★

1 N-VAR 可变名词 恐惧；惧怕 Fear is the unpleasant feeling you have when you think that you are in danger.

I was sitting on the floor shivering with fear.

我坐在地板上，吓得发抖。

...boyhood memories of sickness and fear of the dark...

儿时记忆中的病痛和对黑暗的恐惧

London Zoo is running hypnosis programmes to help people overcome their fear of spiders.

伦敦动物园正在搞催眠活动，帮助人们克服对蜘蛛的恐惧。

2 VERB 动词 害怕；惧怕 If you fear someone or something, you are frightened because you think that they will harm you.

Many people fear change because they do not like the old ways to be disrupted.

很多人惧怕变化，因为他们不喜欢旧有的生活方式遭到破坏。

3 N-VAR 可变名词 担心；担忧；忧心 A fear is a thought that something unpleasant might happen or might have happened.

These youngsters are motivated not by a desire to achieve, but by fear of failure...

激发这些年轻人的不是对成就的渴望，而是对失败的担心。

Then one day his worst fears were confirmed...

后来有一天，他最担心的事终于发生了。

His fears might be groundless.

他的担心也许毫无根据。

...the fear that once a war began it would soon pass beyond the ability of either side to manage it.

担心一旦开战，双方很快都将无法驾驭战势

4 VERB 动词 担心；担忧；忧虑 If you fear something unpleasant or undesirable, you are worried that it might happen or might have happened.

She had feared she was going down with pneumonia or bronchitis...

她担心会得肺炎或支气管炎。

More than two million refugees have fled the area, fearing attack by loyalist forces.

两百多万难民担心受到效忠旧政府的势力的攻击而逃离该地区。

5 N-VAR 可变名词 (坏事发生的)可能性，机会，几率 If you say that there is a fear that something unpleasant or undesirable will happen, you mean that you think it is possible or likely.

There was no fear that anything would be misunderstood...

并无引起误会的可能性。

There is a fear that the freeze on bank accounts could prove a lasting deterrent to investors.

人们担心冻结银行账户可能会长期阻碍投资。

6 VERB 动词 (替...)担心；(为...)担忧 If you fear for someone or something, you are very worried because you think that they might be in danger.

Carla fears for her son...

卡拉为儿子担心。

He fled on Friday, saying he feared for his life.

他星期五逃走了，说是担心自己有生命危险。

7 N-VAR 可变名词 担心；担忧 If you have fears for someone or something, you are very worried because you think that they might be in danger.

He also spoke of his fears for the future of his country's culture.

他也谈到了对祖国文化前途的担忧。

...fear for her own safety.

对她自己安全的担心

8 VERB 动词 害怕做；不愿做 If you fear to do something, you are afraid to do it or you do not wish to do it.

She pursed her lips together, as though fearing to betray her news...

她闭紧双唇，仿佛害怕透露出她的消息。

Old people fear to leave their homes.

老年人都不愿背井离乡。

9 VERB 动词 恐怕 You say that you fear that a situation is the case when the situation is unpleasant or undesirable, and when you want to express sympathy, sorrow, or regret about it.

I fear that a land war now looks very probable...

恐怕陆地战爆发的可能性很大。

'Is anything left at all?' — 'I fear not.'

“留下什么东西了吗？”——“恐怕没有。”

10 PHRASE 短语 在对...的担心之中；在对...的恐惧之中 If you are in fear of doing or experiencing something unpleasant or undesirable, you are very worried that you might have to do it or experience it.

The elderly live in fear of assault and murder.

老人们生活在对袭击和谋杀的恐惧之中。

11 PHRASE 短语 以免；免得 If you take a particular course of action for fear of something, you take the action in order to prevent that thing happening.

She was afraid to say anything to them for fear of hurting their feelings...

她什么都不敢对他们说，以免伤害他们的感情。

No one dared shoot for fear of hitting Pete.

没人敢开枪，怕伤着皮特。

12 PHRASE 短语 别担心；不用怕 You say 'Fear not' or 'never fear' to someone when you are telling them not to worry or be frightened.

Fear not, Darlene will protect me...

别担心，达琳会保护我的。

You'll get the right training, never fear.

你会受到正规训练的，别担心。

13 CONVENTION 惯用语 绝对不；当然不 You use 'no fear' to emphasize that you do not want to do something.

When I asked him if he wanted to change his mind, William said 'No fear.'

我问威廉是否想改主意，他说：“绝不会。”

14 PHRASE 短语 故意吓唬；故意使...担心 If

someone or something **puts the fear of God into** you, they frighten or worry you, often deliberately.

At some time or other Eve had obviously put the **fear of God** into her.

显然伊芙时不时有意吓唬她一下。

feel ★★★★★

1 V-LINK 连系动词 **感觉；感到；觉得** If you **feel** a particular emotion or physical sensation, you experience it.

I am **feeling** very depressed...

我觉得非常沮丧。

I will always **feel** grateful to that little guy...

我会永远感激那个小伙子。

I remember **feeling** sick...

我记得有恶心的感觉。

...soldiers who once felt proud to wear their uniforms...

曾经为穿上制服感到自豪的军人们

Suddenly I felt a sharp pain in my shoulder...

我突然感到肩膀上一阵剧痛。

You won't **feel** a thing...

你不会有任何感觉。

I felt as if all my strength had gone...

我感觉似乎已经筋疲力尽。

I felt like I was being kicked in the teeth every day.

我觉得每天都在遭受失望的打击。

2 V-LINK 连系动词 **(经历或事件)给人...感觉，令人有...感觉** If you talk about how an experience or event **feels**, you talk about the emotions and sensations connected with it.

It **feels** good to have finished a piece of work...

完成一项工作后感觉很好。

The speed at which everything moved felt strange...

一切进展如此之快让人感觉不对劲。

Within five minutes of arriving back from holiday, it **feels** as if I've never been away...

度假回来之后没过 5 分钟，我就感觉好像从未离开过。

It felt like I'd had two babies instead of one...

我感觉像是有两个孩子而不是一个。

Preparing for that first trial felt like learning the rules of a new game.

为第一次庭审作准备时感觉就像在学一种新游戏的规则。

3 V-LINK 连系动词 **摸上去；有...手感** If you talk about how an object **feels**, you talk about the physical quality that you notice when you touch or hold it. For example, if something **feels** soft, you notice that it is soft when you touch it.

The metal felt smooth and cold...

这种金属摸起来冰冷而光滑。

The ten-foot oars felt heavy and awkward...

10 英尺长的桨拿起来感觉很笨重。

When the clay **feels** like putty, it is ready to use.

黏土摸起来像油灰时，就可以用了。

Feel is also a noun.

He remembered the **feel** of her skin...

他记得触摸她的皮肤的感觉。

Linen raincoats have a crisp, papery **feel**.

尼龙雨衣的手感又干又脆又薄，像纸一样。

4 V-LINK 连系动词 **(天气)感觉像要(下雨、下雪等)** If you talk about how the weather **feels**, you describe the weather, especially the temperature or whether or not you think it is going to rain or snow.

It felt wintry cold that day.

那天感觉像冬天一样寒冷。

5 VERB 动词 **触摸** If you **feel** an object, you touch it deliberately with your hand, so that you learn what it is like, for example what shape it is or whether it is rough or smooth.

The doctor felt his head...

医生摸了摸他的头。

When dry, **feel** the surface and it will no longer be smooth...

晾干之后，表面摸上去就不再光滑了。

Feel how soft the skin is in the small of the back...

感觉一下腰背部皮肤的柔滑。

Her eyes squeezed shut, she felt inside the tin, expecting it to be bare.

她闭紧眼睛摸摸罐内，预计里面是空的。

6 VERB 动词 **碰到；摸到** If you can **feel** something, you are aware of it because it is touching you.

Through several layers of clothes I could **feel** his muscles...

透过好几层衣服，我能感觉到他的肌肉。

He felt her leg against his.

他感觉到她的腿贴着自己的腿。

7 VERB 动词 **(身体)感觉到，觉察到，觉出** If you **feel** something happening, you become aware of it because of the effect it has on your body.

She felt something being pressed into her hands...

她感觉有什么东西塞到了她手里。

He felt something move beside him...

他感觉身边有什么东西在动。

She felt herself lifted from her feet...

她感觉自己被抬了起来。

Tremors were felt 250 miles away.

250 英里外都能感觉到震动。

8 VERB 动词 **不觉中感到** If you **feel yourself** doing something or being in a particular state, you are aware that something is happening to you which you are unable to control.

I felt myself blush...

我不觉脸红了。

If at any point you **feel yourself** becoming tense, make a conscious effort to relax...

如果什么时候感到紧张，就有意识地放松。

I actually felt my heart quicken.

我感觉心跳真的加快了。

9 VERB 动词 **感觉到...的存在** If you **feel** the presence of someone or something, you become aware of them, even though you cannot see or hear them.

He felt her eyes on him...

他感觉到她在看着他。

Suddenly, I felt a presence behind me...

突然，我感觉身后有什么东西。

I could **feel** that a man was watching me very intensely...

我能感觉到有人正紧盯着我看。

He almost felt her wincing at the other end of the telephone.

他几乎能感觉到她在电话那端皱眉蹙额。

10 VERB 动词 **觉得；认为** If you **feel** that something is the case, you have a strong idea in your mind that it is the case.

I **feel** that not enough is being done to protect the local animal life...

我觉得对当地野生动物的保护力度不够。

I **feel** certain that it will all turn out well...

我觉得最后肯定会皆大欢喜。

She felt herself to be part of a large business empire...

她觉得自己成了一个庞大的商业帝国中的一分子。

I never felt myself a real child of the sixties.

我从未觉得自己真是 60 年代的人。

11 VERB 动词 **认为，觉得(应该做...)** If you **feel** that you should do something, you think that you should do it.

I **feel** I should resign...

我觉得自己应该辞职。

He felt that he had to do it...

他觉得他必须去做。

You need not **feel** obliged to contribute...

你不必觉得非捐款不可。

They felt under no obligation to maintain their employees.

他们觉得没有义务为员工提供生活费。

12 VERB 动词 **抱...看法；持...态度；作...反应** If you talk about how you **feel about** something, you talk about your opinion, attitude, or reaction to it.

We'd like to know what you **feel about** abortion...

我们想知道你对堕胎是怎么看的。

How do you **feel about** going back to the neighborhood?...

对回到这个街区你有什么感想？

She **feels** guilty about spending less time lately with her two kids...

最近她和两个孩子在一起的时间少了，她为此感到愧疚。

He feels deep regret about his friend's death.

他对朋友的去世深感懊悔。

13 VERB 动词 **想(做...); 愿意(做...)** If you feel like doing something or having something, you want to do it or have it because you are in the right mood for it and think you would enjoy it.

Neither of them felt like going back to sleep...

他俩都不想回去睡觉。

Could we take a walk? I feel like a little exercise.

我们去散散步好吗?我想活动一下。

14 VERB 动词 **感受, 体会, 承受(某种后果或影响)** If you feel the effect or result of something, you experience it.

The charity is still feeling the effects of revelations about its one-time president...

这家慈善机构仍受到其前主席被检举带来的影响。

The real impact will be felt in the developing world.

发展中国家将会受到真正的影响。

15 N-SING 单数名词 **总体印象; 感觉** The feel of something, for example a place, is the general impression that it gives you.

The room has a warm, cosy feel.

这个房间有一种温暖舒适的感觉。

...a book that takes on the feel of an epic.

一本史诗般的书

If you get the feel of something, for example a place or a new activity, you become familiar with it. **逐渐熟悉**

He wanted to get the feel of the place.

他想熟悉一下这个地方。

16 See also: [feeling](#); [felt to feel something in your bones](#); →see: [bone](#); feel free→see: [free](#);

17 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **摸索着寻找** If you feel for something, for example in the dark, you try to find it by moving your hand around until you touch it.

I felt for my wallet and papers in my inside pocket...

我在兜里摸索钱包和证件。

I slumped down in my usual armchair and felt around for the newspaper.

我一屁股坐在常坐的椅子上,摸索着找报纸。

18 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **同情; 可怜; 怜悯** If you feel for someone, you have sympathy for them.

She cried on the phone and was very upset and I really felt for her.

她在电话里哭了,非常难过,我很同情她。

相关词组:

[feel for](#)

few ★★★★★

1 DET 限定词 **少数; 几个** You use a few to indicate that you are talking about a small number of people or things. You can also say a very few.

I gave a dinner party for a few close friends...

我为几个密友办了晚宴。

We had a few drinks afterwards...

后来我们喝了几杯。

Here are a few more ideas to consider...

这儿还有几个想法可供考虑。

She was silent for a few seconds.

她沉默了几秒钟。

Few is also a pronoun.

Doctors work an average of 90 hours a week, while a few are on call for up to 120 hours...

医生每星期平均工作90个小时,有几个24小时候命,达到了每周120个小时。

A strict diet is appropriate for only a few.

严格的食谱仅对少数人适用。

Few is also a quantifier.

There are many ways eggs can be prepared; here are a few of them.

鸡蛋有多种做法,这是其中几种。

...a little tea-party I'm giving for a few of the teachers.

我为几个老师举行的小型茶会

2 ADJ 形容词 **(用于形容词和限定词后)几个, 少数的** You use few after adjectives and determiners to indicate that you are talking about a small number of things or people.

The past few weeks of her life had been the most pleasant she could remember...

过去几周是她记忆中平生最愉快的日子。

The leaders are expected to fly to Mecca in the next few days to seal the agreement.

领导人将在接下来的几天中飞往麦加签署协议。

...in the last few chapters...

在最后几章中

A train would pass through there every few minutes at that time of day.

每天那个时候每隔几分钟就会有火车经过那里。

3 DET 限定词 **(前面可用 so, too, very 修饰)极少的, 几乎没有** You use few to indicate that you are talking about a small number of people or things. You can use 'so', 'too', and 'very' in front of few.

She had few friends, and was generally not very happy...

她几乎没什么朋友,总的来说不怎么开心。

Few members planned to vote for him...

几乎没什么成员打算投他的票。

Very few firms collect the tax, even when they're required to do so by law.

即使法律要求公司收税,也很少有公司这么做。

Few is also a pronoun.

The trouble is that few want to buy, despite the knockdown prices on offer.

问题是尽管要价极低,却很少有人想买。

...a true singing and songwriting talent that few suspected.

几乎无人质疑的唱歌和写歌的才能

Few is also a quantifier.

Few of the beach houses still had lights on...

海滩上的房子几乎没有亮着灯的了。

Few of the volunteers had military experience.

志愿者中几乎没有人有从军经历。

Few is also an adjective.

...spending her few waking hours in front of the TV...

把她仅有的醒着的几个小时花在看电视上

His memories of his father are few.

他对父亲的记忆寥寥无几。

4 N-SING 单数名词 **(尤指享有某种机遇等的)少数派, 少数** The few means a small set of people considered as separate from the majority, especially because they share a particular opportunity or quality that the others do not have.

This should not be an experience for the few.

这不应是少数几个人的经历。

...a system built on academic excellence for the few.

建立在面向少数人的精英教育上的体制

Usage Note :

Few and a few are both used in front of the plural of count nouns, but they do not have the same meaning. For example, if you say 'I have a few friends', this is a positive statement and you are saying that you have some friends. However, if you say 'I have few friends', this is a negative statement and you are saying that you have almost no friends. You use fewer to talk about things that can be counted. ...fewer potatoes.

When you are talking about amounts that cannot be counted, you should use less. ...less meat.

few 和 a few 都可用于复数可数名词前,但意思并不相同。比如,如果说 I have a few friends, 这是个肯定陈述,意思是有一些朋友。但是,如果说 I have few friends, 这就是否定陈述,意思是几乎没有朋友。fewer 用于可数名词前,如 fewer potatoes (更少的几个土豆)。less 则用在不可数名词前,如 less meat (更少的肉)。

5 PHRASE 短语 **少至; 仅有; 少得只有** You use as few as before a number to suggest that it is surprisingly small.

One study showed that even as few as ten cigarettes a day can damage fertility...

一项研究显示,一天只抽10支烟也会损害生育能力。

The factory may make as few as 1,500 cars this year.

今年,工厂生产的小轿车可能只有1,500辆。

6 PHRASE 短语 **稀少的; 罕见的** Things that are few and far between are very rare or do not happen very often.

Successful women politicians are few and far between...

成功的女政治家凤毛麟角。

In this economic climate new ideas were few and far between.

far between.

在这种经济环境下，新想法极为罕见。

7 PHRASE 短语 **不少，相当多**(a good few 主要用于英国英语) You use **not a few** when you are referring to quite a lot of things or people. You can also use **a good few** in this way, mainly in British English.

I've made this argument, and **not a few** people would disagree with me...

我提出了此论点，而这会是相当多的人都不同意的。

I think a **good few** of the others were like me, a bit confused.

我觉得其他人中不少都像我一样，有点迷惑不解。

8 PHRASE 短语 **饮酒过度；喝多了** If you say that someone **has had a few too many** or **has had a few**, you mean that they have drunk too many alcoholic drinks.

A breathalyzer tells you you've **had a few too many**.

呼吸分析器显示你饮酒过量。

9 PHRASE 短语 **不少于；不止** You use **no fewer than** to emphasize that a number is surprisingly large.

No fewer than thirteen foreign ministers attended the session.

至少有 13 国外长出席了这届会议。

fifteen ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字) 15 **Fifteen** is the number 15.

In India, there are **fifteen** official languages.

印度有 15 种官方语言。

2 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 (15 人的)美式橄榄球队 A rugby-union team can be referred to as a **fifteen**.

fifty ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字) 50 **Fifty** is the number 50.

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **五十几(指 50 到 59 之间的数字)** When you talk about the **fifties**, you are referring to numbers between 50 and 59. For example, if you are **in your fifties**, you are aged between 50 and 59. If the temperature is **in the fifties**, the temperature is between 50 and 59 degrees.

I probably look as if I'm in my **fifties** rather than my **seventies**.

我大概看上去像 50 多岁而不是 70 多岁。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **二十世纪五十年代** **The fifties** is the decade between 1950 and 1959.

He began performing in the **early fifties**.

他 20 世纪 50 年代初开始从事表演。

fight ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **与...作斗争；坚决反对** If you **fight** something unpleasant, you try in a determined way to prevent it or stop it happening.

Mother Teresa is an elderly nun who has devoted her life to **fighting** poverty...

德肋撒嬷嬷是一位毕生致力于消除贫困事业的年迈修女。

More units to **fight** forest fires are planned...

计划设立更多单位防控森林火灾。

I've spent a lifetime **fighting** against racism and prejudice.

我一辈子都在同种族主义和偏见作斗争。

Fight is also a noun.

...the **fight** against drug addiction.

与毒瘾的斗争

2 VERB 动词 (为...而)斗争；努力争取 If you **fight** for something, you try in a determined way to get it or achieve it.

Our Government should be **fighting** for an end to food subsidies...

我们政府应该努力废止食物补贴。

Lee had to **fight** hard for his place on the expedition...

李不得不为在考察队中获得一席之地而苦苦争取。

I told him how we had **fought** to hold on to the company...

我给他讲了我们是如何极力争取保住公司的。

The team has **fought** its way to the cup final.

这支队伍一路拼杀闯进了杯赛的决赛。

Fight is also a noun.

I too am committing myself to continue the **fight** for justice.

我本人也保证将继续为正义而战。

3 V-RECIP 相互动词 进行(战斗、对抗等)；打(仗) If an army or group **fight**s a battle with another army or group, they oppose each other with weapons. You can also say that two armies or groups **fight** a battle.

The two men **fought** a battle over land and water rights...

这两个男人为土地和水的使用权发生了争斗。

In the latest incident at the weekend police **fought** a gun battle with a gang which used hand grenades against them...

在周末发生的最近一起暴力事件中，警方与向他们投掷手榴弹的一伙匪徒展开了枪战。

The Sioux had always **fought** other tribes for territorial rights.

苏人总是为领地权与其他部落作战。

4 VERB 动词 See also: **dogfight**；参战；作战；打仗 If a person or army **fight**s in a battle or a war, they take part in it.

He **fought** in the war and was taken prisoner by the Americans...

他参了战，后被美国人俘虏。

If I were a young man I would sooner go to prison than **fight** for this country...

如果我是个年轻人，我宁愿进监狱也不愿为这个国家打仗。

My father did leave his university to **fight** the Germans...

我父亲确实离开了大学去和德国人打仗了。

Last month rebels **fought** their way into the capital.

上个月，叛乱分子一路攻进了首都。

fighting

More than nine hundred people have died in the **fighting**.

900 多人在这场战斗中丧生。

5 V-RECIP 相互动词 (和...)打架；(同...)打(斗)；(与...)搏斗 If one person **fight**s with another, or **fight**s them, the two people hit or kick each other because they want to hurt each other. You can also say that two people **fight**.

As a child she **fought** with her younger sister...

她小时候会和妹妹打架。

I did **fight** him, I punched him but it was like hitting a wall...

我确实和他打了起来，我挥拳向他猛击，但就像打在墙上一样。

He **wrenched** the crutch from Jacob, who didn't **fight** him for it...

他猛地抢走了雅各布的拐杖，而雅各布并没有反抗。

I refuse to act that way when my kids **fight**...

我的孩子们打起架来时，我不会那样做。

You get a lot of unruly drunks **fighting** each other.

有很多无法无天的醉鬼在相互斗殴。

Fight is also a noun.

He had had a **fight** with Smith and bloodied his nose.

他和史密斯打了一架，把后者的鼻子打出了血。

6 V-RECIP 相互动词 (和...)争吵；(同...)吵架；(与...)争论 If one person **fight**s with another, or **fight**s them, they have an angry disagreement or quarrel. You can also say that two people **fight**.

She was always arguing with him and **fighting** with him...

她总是跟他争辩吵嘴。

Gwendolen started **fighting** her teachers...

格温德琳开始同老师争执起来。

Mostly, they **fight** about paying bills.

通常他们是为谁来支付账单而争吵。

Fight is also a noun.

We think maybe he took off because he had a big **fight** with his dad the night before.

我们觉得他突然走掉也许是因为头天晚上和爸爸大吵了一架。

7 VERB 动词 **努力辟出(一条路)** If you **fight** your way to a place, you move towards it with great difficulty, for example because there are a lot of people or obstacles in your way.

I **fought** my way into a carriage just before the doors closed...

我刚挤进车厢，车门就关上了。

Peter **fought** his way through a blizzard to save one of the chickens.

彼得为了我其中一只鸡在暴风雪中艰难前行。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 (一场)拳击赛 A **fight** is a boxing match.

This was Hyer's last **fight**, for no one else challenged him...

这是海尔的最后一场比赛，因为再没有人向他发起挑战。

The referee stopped the **fight**.

裁判叫停了比赛。

9 VERB 动词 参加拳击赛 To **fight** means to take part in a boxing match.

In a few hours' time one of the world's most famous boxers will be **fighting** in Britain for the first time...

几个小时后，世界最著名的拳击手之一将开始其在英国的首场比赛。

I'd like to **fight** him because he's undefeated and I want to be the first man to beat him...

我想和他对阵，因为他从没有输过，而我想成为打败他的第一人。

I'd like to **fight** him for the title.

我想和他进行一场拳击比赛，争夺这一头衔。

10 VERB 动词 参加(竞选以期获胜) If you **fight** an election, you are a candidate in the election and try to win it.

The former party treasurer helped raise almost £40 million to **fight** the election campaign.

该党的前任财政部长帮助筹集了近4,000万英镑用于竞选。

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 竞赛；比赛 You can use **fight** to refer to a contest such as an election or a sports match.

...the **fight** for power between the two parties.

两党间的权力之争

12 VERB 动词 进行(诉讼、辩护等)；打(官司) If you **fight** a case or a court action, you make a legal case against someone in a very determined way, or you put forward a defence when a legal case is made against you.

Watkins sued the Army and fought his case in various courts for 10 years...

沃特金斯将军队诉至法院，并在各级法庭打了10年的官司。

The newspaper is **fighting** a damages action brought by the actress.

这家报纸正和提起损害赔偿诉讼的女演员对簿公堂。

13 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 斗志；战斗力 **Fight** is the desire or ability to keep fighting.

I thought that we had a lot of **fight** in us.

我觉得我们斗志高昂。

14 VERB 动词 努力克制，竭力抑制(感情或欲望) If you **fight** an emotion or desire, you try very hard not to feel it, show it, or act on it, but do not always succeed.

I desperately fought the urge to giggle...

我拼命地想忍住笑。

He fought with the urge to smoke one of the cigars he'd given up awhile ago...

他努力克制自己的烟瘾，不去抽一支戒掉没多久的雪茄。

He fought to be patient with her.

他竭力耐住性子对她。

15 PHRASE 短语 呼吸困难；吸气费力 If you **fight for breath**, you try to breathe but find it very difficult.

16 PHRASE 短语 经过努力才能成功的机会；需要极大好运的机会 If you have a **fighting chance** of doing or achieving something, it is possible that you will do or achieve it, but only if you make a great effort or are very lucky.

When they didn't shoot at me right away, I figured I had a **fighting chance**.

当他们没有立即向我开枪时，我估摸自己还有一线生机。

17 PHRASE 短语 非常健康；极为强健 If you describe someone as **fighting fit**, you are emphasizing that they are very fit or healthy.

After a good night's sleep I feel **fighting fit** again.

昨夜睡得很香，我又觉得自己精力充沛了。

18 PHRASE 短语 与死神殊死搏斗；奋力求生 Someone who is **fighting for their life** is making a great effort to stay alive, either when they are being physically attacked or when they are very ill.

He is still **fighting for his life** in hospital.

他仍在医院与死神搏斗。

19 to **fight a losing battle**→see: [battle](#) ;

20 **fight to the finish**→see: [finish](#) ;

21 . to **fight fire with fire**→see: [fire](#) ;

22 . to **fight shy**→see: [shy](#) ;

23 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 奋力抵抗；反击；还击 If you **fight back** against someone or something that is attacking or harming you, you resist them actively or attack them.

The teenage attackers fled when the two men fought back...

当那两名男子还击时，袭击他们的少年逃之夭夭。

We should take some comfort from the ability of the judicial system to **fight back** against corruption.

司法制度有能力惩治腐败，这应使我们感到些许欣慰。

24 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 强忍住，抑制住(感情或欲望) If you **fight back** an emotion or a desire, you try very hard not to feel it, show it, or act on it.

She fought back the tears.

她强忍住眼泪。

25 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 强忍住，抑制住(感情或欲望) If you **fight down** an emotion or a desire, you try very hard not to feel it, show it, or act on it.

Meg fought down the desire to run...

梅格极力忍住不跑。

He looked at the telephone, **fighting down** first the despair and then the anger.

他看着电话，把绝望和愤怒一一压下。

26 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 抵抗，战胜(疾病)；摆脱(不快) If you **fight off** something, for example an illness or an unpleasant feeling, you succeed in getting rid of it and in not letting it overcome you.

Unfortunately these drugs are quite toxic and hinder the body's ability to **fight off** infection...

可惜的是，这些药物毒性很大，会削弱身体对感染的抵抗力。

All day she had fought off the impulse to telephone Harry.

她一整天都在克制自己想给哈里打电话的冲动。

27 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 击退；打退 If you **fight off** someone who has attacked you, you fight with them, and succeed in making them go away or stop attacking you.

The woman fought off the attacker.

这名女子打跑了袭击她的人。

28 PHR-V-RECIP 相互动词短语 在...上一争高下；通过比出胜负解决 If two people or groups **fight something out**, they fight or argue until one of them wins.

Instead of retaliating, he walks away leaving his team-mates to **fight it out**...

他没有以牙还牙，而是径直走开，让队友去争出个结果。

Malcolm continued to **fight it out** with Julien from his self-imposed exile in Paris.

马尔科姆自我放逐到了巴黎，但他继续要和朱利恩斗到底。

相关词组：

[fight back](#) [fight down](#) [fight off](#) [fight out](#)

figure ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 数字；(尤指)统计数字 A **figure** is a particular amount expressed as a number, especially a statistic.

It would be very nice if we had a true **figure** of how many people in this country haven't got a job...

如果我们能得到该国失业人口的真实数字就好了。

It will not be long before the inflation **figure** starts to fall...

过不了多久，通货膨胀率就会开始下降。

New Government **figures** predict that one in two marriages will end in divorce.

新的政府统计数字预测，每两例婚姻中就有一例会离异。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (0到9的)数字符号，数目字 A **figure** is any of the ten written symbols from 0 to 9 that are used to represent a number.

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 位数 An amount or number that is in single **figures** is between zero and nine. An amount or number that is in double **figures** is

between ten and ninety-nine. You can also say, for example, that an amount or number is in three **figures** when it is between one hundred and nine hundred and ninety-nine.

Inflation, which has usually been in single **figures**, is running at more than 12%...

通常保持在个位数的通货膨胀率现在已经超过了12%。

Crawley, with 14, was the only other player to reach double **figures**...

克劳利拿到14分，是仅有的另外一个得分达两位数的球员。

The thermometer nudged three **figures** yesterday in Rome.

罗马昨天天气温接近(华氏)三位数。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **人影；身影** You refer to someone that you can see as a **figure** when you cannot see them clearly or when you are describing them.

Alistair saw the dim **figure** of Rose in the chair...

阿利斯泰尔看见了坐在椅子上的罗丝的模糊身影。

She waited, standing on the bridge, until his **figure** vanished against the grey backdrop of the Palace...

她站在桥上，一直等到他的身影消失在宫殿灰色的阴影中。

A **figure** in a blue dress appeared in the doorway.

一个穿着蓝色连衣裙的身影出现在门口。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(绘画作品中的)人物；雕像；塑像** In art, a **figure** is a person in a drawing or a painting, or a statue of a person.

...a life-size bronze **figure** of a brooding, hooded woman.

一个戴着兜帽作沉思状的真人大小青铜女子雕像

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **体形；身材** Your **figure** is the shape of your body.

Take pride in your health and your **figure**...

为自己的健康和体形感到骄傲吧。

Janet was a natural blonde with a good **figure**.

珍妮特天生一头金发，身材曼妙。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **知名人士；重要人物** Someone who is referred to as a **figure** of a particular kind is a person who is well-known and important in some way.

The movement is supported by key **figures** in the three main political parties.

这个运动受到三大政党关键人物的支持。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(某种)人物，形象** If you say that someone is, for example, a mother **figure** or a hero **figure**, you mean that other people regard them as the type of person stated or suggested.

Sometimes young lads just need to turn to a mother **figure** for a bit of a chat and reassurance.

有时候年轻小伙子只是需要找一个母亲式的人物聊一聊，从中获得安慰。

Daniel Boone, the great hero **figure** of the frontier...

丹尼尔·布恩——西部伟大的英雄形象

Local police chiefs should re-emerge as **figures** of authority and reassurance in their areas.

地方警察局局长应该重新成为其所治一方具有权威和安定人心的人物。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(书、杂志等中的)图，表** In books and magazines, the diagrams which help to show or explain information are referred to as **figures**.

If you look at a world map (see Figure 1) you can identify the major wine-producing regions...

查一查世界地图(见图1)，就能找到主要的葡萄酒产区。

Figure 1.15 shows which provinces lost populations between 1910 and 1920.

表1.15显示出哪些省份在1910至1920年间人口减少了。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(尤指规则的几何)图形** In geometry, a **figure** is a shape, especially a regular shape.

Draw a pentagon, a regular five-sided **figure**.

画个五边形，一个规则的五边形。

11 VERB 动词 **认为；猜想；估计** If you **figure** that something is the case, you think or guess that it is the case.

She **figured** that both she and Ned had learned a lot from the experience.

她觉得自己和内德都从这一经历中学到了很多东西。

12 VERB 动词 **不奇怪；很正常；合乎情理** If you say 'That **figures**' or 'It **figures**', you mean that the fact referred to is not surprising.

When I finished, he said, 'Yeah. That **figures**'...

等我说完，他说道：“是啊，那是预料中事。”

Work it out and you'll find it **figures**.

弄明白了你就会觉得这合情合理。

13 VERB 动词 **出现，包括(在...中)** If a person or thing **figures in** something, they appear in or are included in it.

Human rights violations **figured** prominently in the report.

有关侵犯人权的部分在报告中占据了显著地位。

14 PHRASE 短语 **显出...的样子；显得** If you say that someone **cuts a particular figure**, you mean that they appear to other people in the way described.

Today she cuts a lonely **figure**.

今天她看起来十分孤独。

15 PHRASE 短语 **小丑；可笑的人** If you describe someone as a **figure of fun**, you mean that people think they are ridiculous.

The man has become an unlikely **figure of fun**.

令人想象不到的是，这个男人已经成为了笑谈。

16 PHRASE 短语 **保持失去苗条的身材** If you **keep your figure**, you stay thin. If you **lose your figure**, you become rather fat.

You'll lose your girlish **figure** if you don't watch out.

如果不多加注意，你就会失去女孩般的苗条身段。

17 PHRASE 短语 **说出...的确切数量(或数目)** When you **put a figure on** an amount, you say exactly how much it is.

No one will put a **figure on** the final cost of this reconstruction.

谁也不愿确切地说明这一重建最后总共的花费是多少。

18 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **预料；料想** If you **figure on** something, you plan that it will happen or assume that it will happen when making your plans.

Jack worked as hard as he could to build his business, but he hadn't **figured on** a few obstacles.

杰克竭尽全力发展自己的公司，但有几个障碍是他始料不及的。

19 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **想出；理解；弄清** If you **figure out** a solution to a problem or the reason for something, you succeed in solving it or understanding it.

It took them about one month to **figure out** how to start the equipment...

他们花了大约1个月的时间才搞清楚如何启动设备。

They're trying to **figure out** the politics of this whole situation...

他们正试图弄明白整个情形背后的权术争斗。

I don't have to be a detective to **figure** that out.

我不是侦探也想得出。

20 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **算出...的总和** If you **figure up** a cost or amount, you add numbers together to get the total.

He **figured up** the balance in their checking account.

他算出了他们活期存款账户上的余额总和。

相关词组：

[figure on](#) [figure out](#) [figure up](#)

film ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **电影；影片** A **film** consists of moving pictures that have been recorded so that they can be shown at the cinema or on television. A film tells a story, or shows a real situation.

Everything about the **film** was good. Good acting, good story, good fun.

这部片子各个方面都很不错：表演出色，故事精彩，情节有趣。

...a government health **film** about the dangers of smoking.

有关吸烟危害的公益健康教育影片

in AM, use 美国英语用 movie

2 VERB 动词 **拍摄；把...拍成电影(或电视)** If you **film** something, you use a camera to take moving

ictures which can be shown on a screen or on television.

He had **filmed** her life story...

他把她一生的经历拍成了电影。

Considering the restrictions under which she **filmed**, I think she did a commendable job.

考虑到她拍摄时所受的各种限制，我觉得她交出的答卷值得嘉许。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **纪实镜头；记录画面**

Film of something is moving pictures of a real event that are shown on television or on a screen.

They have seen news **film** of families queueing in Russia to buy a loaf of bread.

他们已经看过那段俄罗斯许多家庭为买面包排起长队的新闻画面。

4 N-VAR 可变名词 **胶卷** A **film** is the narrow roll of plastic that is used in a camera to take photographs.

The photographers had already shot a dozen rolls of **film**.

摄影师们已经拍光了一打胶卷。

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **电影艺术；电影业** The making of cinema films, considered as a form of art or a business, can be referred to as **film** or **films**.

Film is a business with limited opportunities for actresses...

电影行业对女演员来说机会有限。

She wanted to set up her own company to invest in **films**.

她想成立自己的公司投资电影。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **薄层** A **film** of powder, liquid, or oil is a very thin layer of it.

The sea is coated with a **film** of raw sewage.

海面上漂浮着一层未经处理的污水。

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(塑料)薄膜** Plastic **film** is a very thin sheet of plastic used to wrap and cover things.

Cover with plastic **film** and refrigerate for 24 hours.

裹上保鲜膜，冷藏 24 小时。

in AM, use 美国英语用 plastic wrap, Saran wrap

8 See also: [clingfilm](#) ;

final ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **(出现次序)最后的，末尾的** In a series of events, things, or people, the **final** one is the last one.

Astronauts will make a **final** attempt today to rescue a communications satellite from its useless orbit...

今天宇航员将会做最后一次尝试，力图把一颗通信卫星从无效的轨道上抢救下来。

This is the fifth and probably **final** day of testimony before the Senate Judiciary Committee...

今天是在参议院司法委员会作证的第 5 天，很可能也是最后一天。

On the last Saturday in September, I received a **final** letter from Clive.

9 月的最后一个星期六，我收到了克莱夫的最后的一封信。

2 ADJ 形容词 **(发生时间)最终的，未了的** **Final** means happening at the end of an event or series of events.

You must have been on stage until the **final** curtain...

你肯定在台上一直呆到了演出结束。

The countdown to the Notting Hill Carnival is in its **final** hours.

诺丁山狂欢节已经进入了最后几个小时的倒计时。

3 ADJ 形容词 **无比的；极度的** You can use **final** to emphasize that a situation has a particular quality to a very great or severe degree.

Only a few go through the **final** humiliation of meeting the bailiff at the door.

很少有人经受执法官上门的奇耻大辱。

4 ADJ 形容词 **(决定)不可更改的；(权威)毋庸置疑的** If a decision or someone's authority is **final**, it cannot be changed or questioned.

The judges' decision is **final**...

法官的判决不可更改。

The White House has the **final** say...

白宫掌握着最后决定权。

I'm not going, and that's **final**.

我不会去，这我已经决定了。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [quarter-final](#) ; [semi-final](#) ; **决赛** The **final** is the last game or contest in a series and decides who is the winner.

...the Scottish Cup **Final**...

苏格兰杯的决赛

Pakistan's Jansher Khan has won the men's **final** at the Singapore Open.

巴基斯坦的詹谢尔汗取得了新加坡公开赛男子决赛的胜利。

6 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(锦标赛的)决赛阶段比赛**

The finals of a sporting tournament consist of a smaller tournament that includes only players or teams that have won earlier games. The finals decide the winner of the whole tournament.

Poland know they have a chance of qualifying for the World Cup **Finals**.

波兰队知道他们有机会获得参加世界杯决赛的资格。

7 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(大学或学院的)课程终结考试，期末考试** When a student takes his or her **finals**, he or she takes the last and most important examinations in a university or college course.

Anna sat her **finals** in the summer.

安娜在夏天参加了课程终结考试。

financial ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **财政的；金融的；财务的** **Financial** means relating to or involving money.

The company is in **financial** difficulties.

公司目前财政困难。

...the government's **financial** advisers.

政府的财政顾问

financially

She would like to be more **financially** independent...

她想在经济上更加独立。

She's been struggling **financially** for years...

她多年来一直生活拮据。

Financially, things are a bit tight.

经济上情况有点吃紧。

find ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **发现...的所在** If you **find** someone or something, you see them or learn where they are.

The police also found a pistol...

警方还发现了一把手枪。

They have spent ages looking at the map and can't **find** a trace of anywhere called Darrowby...

他们对着地图细看了许久也没能找到那个叫达罗比的地方的踪影。

I wonder if you could **find** me a deck of cards?

不知您能否为我找一副纸牌？

2 VERB 动词 **找到；寻得；获得** If you **find** something that you need or want, you succeed in achieving or obtaining it.

Many people here cannot **find** work...

这里很多人都找不到工作。

So far they have not found a way to fight the virus...

迄今为止，他们还没有找到一种对抗该病毒的方法。

He has to apply for a permit and we have to **find** him a job...

他得申请一个许可证，而我们得给他找份工作。

Does this mean that they haven't found a place for him?

这是否意味着他们还没有给他寻着一个职位？

3 V-PASSIVE 被动动词 **发现...存在于(于)** If something is **found** in a particular place or thing, it exists in that place.

Two thousand of France's 4,200 species of flowering plants are found in the park...

法国的 4,200 种开花植物中有 2,000 种可见于这个公园。

Fibre is found in cereal foods, beans, fruit and vegetables.

谷类食品、豆类、水果和蔬菜中含有纤维素。

4 VERB 动词 **发现...处于某种状态；遇见；碰见** If you **find** someone or something in a particular situation, they are in that situation when you see them or come into contact with them.

They found her walking alone and depressed on the beach...

他们碰见她独自一人神色忧郁地走在海滩上。

She returned to her east London home to **find**

her back door forced open...

她回到在伦敦东区的住所时发现后门被撬开了。

Thrushes are a protected species so you will not **find** them on any menu.
鸫鸟是受保护的物种，在菜谱上是找不到的。

5 VERB 动词 (不知不觉中)发现(自己在做某事) If you **find yourself** doing something, you are doing it without deciding or intending to do it.

It's not the first time that you've found yourself in this situation...

你陷入这种状况已经不是第一次了。

I found myself having more fun than I had had in years...

我发现自己这些年来从未像现在这样开心过。

It all seemed so far away from here that he found himself quite unable to take it in.

这事看起来好像发生在如此遥远的地方，他发现自己思想上一时难以接受。

6 VERB 动词 (某一时刻或事件)把...置于某种情形中 If a time or event **finds** you in a particular situation, you are in that situation at the time mentioned or when the event occurs.

Daybreak found us on a cold, clammy ship...

天亮时我们发现自己呆在一条冰冷黏湿的船上。

His lunch did not take long to arrive and found him poring over a notepad covered with scrawls.

不久午餐就送来了，当时他正埋头于一本满是潦草字迹的记事簿。

7 VERB 动词 发觉，认识到(某事属实) If you **find** that something is the case, you become aware of it or realize that it is the case.

The two biologists found, to their surprise, that both groups of birds survived equally well...

这两位生物学家惊奇地发现，两组鸟都很好地存活了下来。

At my age I would **find** it hard to get another job...

到了我这个年纪自己就会发觉很难再找到一份工作了。

We **find** her evidence to be based on a degree of oversensitivity...

我们认识到她提供的证据在一定程度上是出于过分敏感。

I've never found my diet a problem.

我从未觉得自己的饮食有问题。

8 VERB 动词 裁决；判决；判定 When a court or jury decides that a person on trial is guilty or innocent, you say that the person **has been found** guilty or not guilty.

She was found guilty of manslaughter and put on probation for two years...

她被裁定过失杀人罪名成立，缓刑两年。

When they found us guilty, I just went blank.

当他们判定我们有罪时，我的脑子顿时一片空白。

9 VERB 动词 觉得；认为 You can use **find** to express your reaction to someone or something.

I **find** most of the young men of my own age so boring...

我觉得和我同龄的年轻人大多都很无聊。

We're sure you'll **find** it exciting!...

我们保证你一定会认为这很刺激的！

I **find** it ludicrous that nothing has been done to protect passengers from fire...

乘客没有受到任何防火保护，这让我觉得十分荒唐。

But you'd **find** him a good worker if you showed him what to do.

但是只要教给他怎么做，就会发现他是个不错的员工。

10 VERB 动词 感受到(愉快、安慰等情感) If you **find** a feeling such as pleasure or comfort in a particular thing or activity, you experience the feeling mentioned as a result of this thing or activity.

How could anyone **find** pleasure in hunting and killing this beautiful creature?...

怎么会有人以猎杀这种美丽的动物为乐呢？

I was too tired and frightened to **find** comfort in that familiar promise.

我既疲惫又恐惧，就连那熟悉的承诺都无法让我感到安慰。

11 VERB 动词 找出，挤出(时间或金钱) If you **find** the time or money to do something, you succeed in making or obtaining enough time or money to do it.

I was just **finding** more time to write music...

我刚刚找到了更多时间来作曲。

My sister helped me **find** the money for a private operation.

姐姐帮我筹集资金开办了一家私人企业。

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [finding](#); [found](#); (有价值的)发现；(有用的)发现物 If you describe someone or something that has been discovered as a **find**, you mean that they are valuable, interesting, good, or useful.

Another of his lucky **finds** was a pair of candle-holders...

他的另一个幸运发现是一对烛台。

His discovery was hailed as the botanical **find** of the century.

他的发现被誉为本世纪植物学的最重大发现。

Usage Note :
You can use **find**, **find out**, or **discover** to talk about learning that something is the case. *The young child finds that noise attracts attention...* *He discovered the whole school knew about it...* *We found out that she was wrong.* **Discover** is a slightly more formal word than **find**, and is often used to talk about scientific research or formal investigations. For example, you can **discover** a cure for a particular disease. You can also use **discover** when you find something by accident. *This well-known flower was discovered in 1903.* Note that if you cannot see something that you are looking for, you say that you cannot **find** it. You do not use 'discover' or 'find out' in this way. *I'm lost - I can't find the bridge.* You can also say that someone **finds out** facts when this is easy to do, but you cannot use 'discover' or 'find' in this way. *I found out the train times.*
find, **find out** 和 **discover** 均可用来指得知某一事实：The young child finds that noise attracts attention(这个小孩发现弄出声响可以吸引注意力), He discovered the whole school knew about it (他发现整个学校都知道了此事), We found out that she was wrong (我们发现她错了), **discover**比**find**略微正式，常用于谈论科学研究或正式调查。例如，可用**discover**表示找到治愈某种疾病的方法。**discover**还可表示偶然的发现：This well-known flower was discovered in 1903 (这种著名的花卉是在1903年发现的)。注意，如果表示看不到正在寻找的东西，要用**find**，而不用**discover**或**find out**：I'm lost — I can't find the bridge (我迷路了——我找不到那座桥)。**find out**还可表示很容易便发现事实的情况，而**discover**和**find**却没有这种用法：I found out the train times (我查到了火车时刻)。

13 PHRASE 短语 找到正确的路(去某处)；成功地到达 If you **find your way** somewhere, you successfully get there by choosing the right way to go.

He was an expert at **finding** his way, even in strange surroundings...

他是认路的行家，即使在陌生的环境中也是如此。

After a while I pulled myself to my feet and found my way to the street.

过了一会儿我费力地站起身来，找到了那条大街。

14 PHRASE 短语 (尤指某物偶然)去到(某处) If something **finds its way** somewhere, it comes to that place, especially by chance.

It is one of the very few Michelangelos that have found their way out of Italy...

这是少数几件流传到意大利境外的米开朗琪罗作品之一。

The most unlikely objects found their way into his design and look absolutely right where he placed them.

那些最不可能的东西出现于他的设计中，并且在他的安排下显得恰得其所。

15 to **find fault with**→see: [fault](#) ;

16 , to **find one's feet**→see: [foot](#) ;

17 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 (尤指特意通过努力)发现，找出，查明 If you **find something out**, you learn something that you did not already know, especially by making a deliberate effort to do so.

It makes you want to watch the next episode to **find out** what's going to happen...

这让人想要看下一集，弄清楚紧接着会发生什么事。

I was relieved to **find out** that my problems were due to a genuine disorder...

得知我的问题确实是由于病症引起的，我松了口气。

Yesterday, the men's families held a news

conference in their campaign to **find** out the truth...

昨天，这些男子的家人举行了记者招待会，以发起查明真相的运动。

As soon as we found this out, we closed the ward...

我们一发现此事就关闭了病房。

He began by reading everything he could **find** out about heroin.

他从阅读所有能找到的有关海洛因的资料开始。

18 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **查出...的不轨行为；揭发出**

If you **find** someone **out**, you discover that they have been doing something dishonest.

Her face was so grave, I wondered for a moment if she'd found me out.

她的表情如此严肃，我一时怀疑她是不是已经知道了我干的事。

相关词组：

[find out](#)

firm ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **商号；商行；公司** A **firm** is an organization which sells or produces something or which provides a service which people pay for.

The **firm's** employees were expecting large bonuses.

这家公司的雇员期待着发放大笔奖金。

...a **firm** of heating engineers.

供暖工程公司

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **坚固的；坚硬的；结实的** If something is **firm**, it does not change much in shape when it is pressed but is not completely hard.

Fruit should be **firm** and in excellent condition...

水果应该硬实完好。

Choose a soft, medium or **firm** mattress to suit their individual needs.

针对他们各人不同的需要挑选柔软、软硬适中或者坚硬的床垫。

firmness

Vegetables should retain some **firmness** and should not be soggy and waterlogged.

蔬菜应保持一定的硬挺度，不应潮乎乎的浸透了水。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **稳固的；牢固的** If something is **firm**, it does not shake or move when you put weight or pressure on it, because it is strongly made or securely fastened.

If you have to climb up, use a **firm** platform or a sturdy ladder.

如果非要爬上去，就踩在一个稳固的台子上或者找把结实的梯子。

firmly

The front door is locked and all the windows are **firmly** shut.

前门锁上了，所有窗户都关严了。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(抓握或动作)强有力的，使上劲的** If someone's grip is **firm** or if they perform a physical action in a **firm** way, they do it with quite a lot of force or pressure but also in a controlled way.

The quick handshake was **firm** and cool...

短暂的握手有力沉稳。

He managed to grasp the metal, get a **firm** grip of it and heave his body upwards.

他设法牢牢抓住了那个金属物，把整个身子往上提。

firmly

he held me **firmly** by the elbow and led me to my aisle seat.

他紧紧抓住我的胳膊时，把我领到靠过道的座位上。

firmness

Tim stretched out a hand in apology and was comforted by the **firmness** with which Marc gripped it.

蒂姆伸出手来表示道歉，而马克紧紧地握住了它，这令蒂姆安下了心。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(人)坚定的，坚决的，强势的** If you describe someone as **firm**, you mean they behave in a way that shows that they are not going to change their mind, or that they are the person who is in control.

She had to be **firm** with him. 'I don't want to see you again.'...

她不得不对他狠下心来：“我不想再见到你。”

Perhaps they need the guiding hand of a **firm** father figure.

也许他们需要一个父亲般严格的指引者。

firmly

'A good night's sleep is what you want,' he said **firmly**.

“你现在需要好好睡一晚上，”他不容分辩地说。

firmness

...a manner that combines friendliness with compassion and **firmness**.

兼具友善、怜悯与坚定的态度

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(决定或意见)确定的，不会更改的** A **firm** decision or opinion is definite and unlikely to change.

He made a **firm** decision to leave Fort Multry by boat...

他打定主意乘船离开穆尔特里堡。

It is my **firm** belief that an effective partnership approach between police and the public is absolutely necessary.

我坚信警民之间进行有效合作是绝对必要的。

firmly

Political values and opinions are **firmly** held, and can be slow to change...

政治价值观和政见根深蒂固，要改变可能得花上很长时间。

He is **firmly** convinced that it is vital to do this.

他坚信做这件事至关重要。

firmness

What's impressed me has been his considerable **firmness** of purpose.

令我印象深刻的是他对目标的坚定不移。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(证据或信息)确切的，确实的，确凿的**

Firm evidence or information is based on facts and so is likely to be true.

This man may have killed others but unfortunately we have no **firm** evidence...

这名男子可能还杀害过其他人，只可惜我们没有确凿的证据。

There's unlikely to be **firm** news about the convoy's progress for some time.

一段时间内都不大可能会有关于车队行进情况的确切消息。

8 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(控制、基础、位置等)坚实的，不可动摇的**

You use **firm** to describe control or a basis or position when it is strong and unlikely to be ended or removed.

Although the Yakutians are a minority, they have **firm** control of the territory...

尽管雅库特人是少数民族，但他们却牢牢地掌控着这块版图。

The company, a household name in the States, has a **firm** foothold in the British market.

这家美国国内家喻户晓的公司英国市场上站稳了脚跟。

firmly

This tradition is also **firmly** rooted in the past...

这个传统同样深深地植根于过去。

It placed reggae music **firmly** in the mainstream of world culture.

它使得雷鬼音乐在世界主流文化中占据了不可动摇的一席之地。

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **忠实的；忠贞的；牢固的** If people are **firm** friends, they have been close friends for a long time and their friendship is likely to continue.

The couple met about two years ago and soon became **firm** friends.

这对夫妇大约两年前相遇，很快就成了知交。

10 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(价格、价值、货币等)坚挺的，稳定的，居高不下的** If a price, value, or currency is **firm**, it is not decreasing in value or amount.

Cotton prices remain **firm** and demand is strong...

棉花价格始终保持坚挺，需求旺盛。

The shares held **firm** at 280p...

股价稳稳地维持在280便士。

Firm prices and stability will allow both producers and consumers to plan confidently.

价格的居高不下和市场的稳定将使制造商与消费者都能满怀信心地制订计划。

firmness

...the **firmness** of the dollar against other currencies.

美元对其他货币的坚挺

11 VERB 动词 (在植物周围)压, 培(土) If you **firm** soil around a plant, you press it so that it is fairly solid rather than loose.

Firm more soil over the roots and water thoroughly.

在根上再多培些土, 用水浇透。

12 PHRASE 短语 坚定不移; 坚持己见; 拒不让步 If someone **stands firm**, they refuse to change their mind about something.

The council is standing **firm** against the barrage of protest...

委员会面对接二连三的抗议拒不让步。

The President has appealed to his European partners to stand **firm** on the issue.

总统已经呼吁其欧洲伙伴在此问题上站稳立场。

13 PHRASAL VERB-ERG (使)更坚固; (使)更坚硬; (使)更结实 If you **firm up** something or if it **firms up**, it becomes firmer and more solid.

This treatment helps tone the body, **firm up** muscles and tighten the skin...

该治疗有助于强身健体、紧致皮肤。

I now go swimming five times a week, which helps **firm me up**...

我现在每周游5次泳, 这对强身健体很有益处。

The mixture will seem too wet at this stage, but it will **firm up** when chilled.

混合物在此阶段看起来会非常湿, 但冷却后就会坚硬起来。

14 PHRASAL VERB-ERG (使)更明确; (使)更强化; (使)确切 If you **firm something up** or if it **firms up**, it becomes clearer, stronger, or more definite.

Looking to the future, the Government will **firm up** their plans for a cleaner, greener, safer Britain...

展望未来, 政府将更加明确其计划, 建设一个更清洁、更环保、更安全的英国。

The ground rules have been **firmed up**...

基本原则已得到进一步强化。

At least the bank situation had **firmed up**.

至少银行的形势已经更加明朗了。

15 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 使(价格、价值等)保持坚挺(或稳定) If a financial institution **firms up** the price or value of something, they take action to protect and maintain its price or value.

OPEC has agreed to freeze its global oil production slightly in order to **firm up** crude prices.

石油输出国组织已同意对全球石油生产稍加冻结, 以稳定原油价格。

相关词组:

[firm up](#)

first ★★★★★

1 ORD 序数词 最早的; 最先的; 第一位的 The **first** thing, person, event, or period of time is the one that happens or comes before all the others of the same kind.

She lost 16 pounds in the **first** month of her diet.

她节食的头一个月就减掉了16磅。

...the **first** few flakes of snow...

初落的几片雪花

Two years ago Johnson came **first** in the one hundred metres at Seoul.

两年前约翰逊在首尔获得100米短跑冠军。

First is also a pronoun.

The second paragraph startled me even more than the **first**...

第二段比第一段更让我吃惊。

He put me through a series of exercises to improve my car control. The **first** was to drive on simulated ice.

他让我进行一系列的练习以提高我的控车能力。第一项就是在模拟冰面上驾车。

2 ADV 副词 最早; 最先; 先 If you do something **first**, you do it before anyone else does, or before you do anything else.

I do not remember who spoke **first**, but we all expressed the same opinion...

我不记得是谁最先发言的, 但我们全都表达了相同的看法。

First, tell me what you think of my products...

先谈谈你觉得我的产品怎么样吧。

Routine questions **first**, if you don't mind.

如果不介意的话, 请先回答一些例行问题吧。

3 ORD 序数词 第一(次)的; 首(次)的 When something happens or is done for the **first** time, it has never happened or been done before.

This is the **first** time she has experienced disappointment...

这是她第一次感受到失望。

It was the **first** occasion when they had both found it possible to keep a rendezvous.

他们两人都能赴约, 这还是头一遭。

First is also an adverb.

Anne and Steve got engaged two years after they had **first** started going out...

在第一次约会两年后, 安妮和史蒂夫订婚了。

I met him **first** at his house where we had a chat.

我初次见他是在他家里, 当时我们聊了一会儿。

4 N-SING 单数名词 首次出现的事物; 首例 An event that is described as a **first** has never happened before and is important or exciting.

It is a **first** for New York. An outdoor exhibition of Fernando Botero's sculpture on Park Avenue.

在公园大道上露天展出费尔南多·博特罗的雕塑, 这在纽约还是破天荒的事。

5 PRON 代词 第一次; 首次 The **first** you hear of something or the **first** you know about it is the time when you first become aware of it.

We heard it on the TV last night — that was the **first** we heard of it...

昨晚我们在电视上听到了这件事——那是我们头回听说。

When Mark arrived home that afternoon, it was the **first** he knew for sure of the surprise party.

马克那天下午回到家时是他第一次确切知道有惊喜派对这回事。

6 ADV 副词 最初; 起初; 开始 You use **first** when you are talking about what happens in the early part of an event or experience, in contrast to what happens later.

When he **first** came home he wouldn't say anything about what he'd been doing.

刚回到家时, 他只字不提自己一直在做什么。

First is also an ordinal.

She told him that her **first** reaction was disgust...

她告诉他自己的第一反应是厌恶。

My **first** feeling on getting into the cabin was one of dislike for everything I saw.

我走进小木屋时的最初感觉是眼前的东西我都不喜欢。

7 ADV 副词 (强调不愿意做某事)宁可, 宁愿 In order to emphasize your determination not to do a particular thing, you can say that rather than do it, you would do something else **first**.

Marry that fat son of a fat cattle dealer? She would die **first**!

嫁给那个大腹便便的牛贩子的胖儿子? 她宁愿去死!

8 ADV 副词 (用于列举条目)第一, 首先 You use **first** when you are about to give the first in a series of items.

Certain guidelines can be given. **First**, have a heating engineer check the safety of the system.

可以提供一些指导原则: 第一, 找位供暖工程师检查系统的安全性。

9 ORD 序数词 (一系列中)离得最近的, 最前面的 The **first** thing, person, or place in a line is the one that is nearest to you or nearest to the front.

Before him, in the **first** row, sat the President...

在他面前第一排坐着总统。

First in the queue were two Japanese students.

队伍最前面是两个日本学生。

10 ORD 序数词 首要的; 头等的 You use **first** to refer to the best or most important thing or person of a particular kind.

The **first** duty of any government must be to protect the interests of the taxpayers...

任何政府的首要职责都必须是保护纳税人的利益。

Imagine winning the local lottery **first** prize of £5,000.

想象一下中个5,000英镑的当地彩票头奖吧。

...**first** team football.

一线队足球

11 ORD 序数词 (用于工作或职位的头衔中)最高的 **First** is used in the title of the job or position of

someone who has a higher rank than anyone else with the same basic job title.

...the First Lord of the Admiralty.

海军大臣

...the first mate of a British tanker.

一艘英国油轮的大副

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 (英国大学的) 优等学位，一级荣誉学位 In British universities, a **first** is an honours degree of the highest standard.

...an Oxford Blue who took a First in

Constitutional History.

获得宪法史优等学位的牛津大学校队运动员

13 PHRASE 短语 第一；首先 You use **first of all** to introduce the first of a number of things that you want to say.

The cut in the interest rates has not had very

much impact in California for two reasons. First

of all, banks are still afraid to loan.

降息在加利福尼亚并未产生多大影响，原因有二。

首先，银行仍然不敢放贷。

14 PHRASE 短语 最初；起初；开始时 You use **at first** when you are talking about what happens in the early stages of an event or experience, or just after something else has happened, in contrast to what happens later.

At **first**, he seemed surprised by my questions...

起初，他似乎对我的问题感到惊讶。

I had some difficulty at **first** recalling why we

were there.

刚开始回想我们为什么会在那儿时我有些费劲。

15 PHRASE 短语 居于首要地位；占据头等位置 If you say that someone or something **comes first** for a particular person, you mean they treat or consider that person or thing as more important than anything else.

There's no time for boyfriends, my career comes

first.

我没时间交男朋友，事业对我来说是第一位的。

16 PHRASE 短语 先到先接待；先到先供应；按先来后到对待 You say '**first come first served**' to indicate that a group of people or things will be dealt with or given something in the order in which they arrive.

There will be five buses, **first come first served**.

会有5辆巴士，先到先上。

17 PHRASE 短语 从最初；从一开始 From the **first** means ever since something started.

You knew about me from the **first**, didn't you?...

从一开始你就知道我，对吧？

I thought from the **first** that she was a little

unsure about that marriage.

从一开始我就觉得她对那桩婚事心里没底。

18 PHRASE 短语 第一手地；直接；亲自 If you learn or experience something **at first hand**, you experience it yourself or learn it directly rather than being told about it by other people.

He arrived in Natal to see **at first hand** the

effects of the recent heavy fighting.

他来到纳塔尔亲自了解最近发生的激烈冲突造成的

后果。

19 PHRASE 短语 对...一无所知；对...毫不知晓 If you say that you **do not know the first thing** about something, you are emphasizing that you know absolutely nothing about it.

You don't know the **first thing** about farming.

你对种地一窍不通。

20 PHRASE 短语 第一；首先 You use **first off** to introduce the first of a number of things that you want to say.

First off, huge apologies for last month's

confusing report.

首先，要对上个月那篇交代不清的报道表示深深的

歉意。

21 PHRASE 短语 视...为最重要；把...放在首位 If you **put someone or something first**, you treat or consider them as more important than anything else.

Somebody has to think for the child and put him

first.

必须有人替孩子着想，把他放在第一位。

22 PHRASE 短语 最重要的先做；最要紧的先处理 You say '**first things first**' when you are talking about something that should be done or dealt with before anything else because it is the most important.

Let's see if we can't find something to set the

mood. First things **first**; some music.

看看我们能不能找点什么烘托一下气氛。当务之

急：来点音乐吧。

23 first and foremost → see: [foremost](#) ;

five ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字)5 Five is the number 5.

Eric Edward Bullus was born in Peterborough,

the second of **five** children.

埃里克·爱德华·布勒斯出生于彼得伯勒，是5个孩子

中的老二。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 See also: [high five](#) ; 墙手球(一种美式球类运动，球小而硬，戴手套或用球拍向场地的三面墙上击球) Fives is a British ball game in which you hit a small hard ball with a glove or bat against three walls of a court.

fly ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 苍蝇 A fly is a small insect with two wings. There are many kinds of flies, and the most common are black in colour.

2 VERB 动词 飞；飞行；飞翔 When something such as a bird, insect, or aircraft **flies**, it moves through the air.

The planes flew through the clouds...

飞机穿越云层。

The bird flew away.

鸟儿飞走了。

3 VERB 动词 (乘飞机)飞行，航行 If you **fly** somewhere, you travel there in an aircraft.

He flew to Los Angeles...

他飞往洛杉矶。

He flew back to London...

他飞回了伦敦。

Mr Baker flew in from Moscow.

贝克先生是从莫斯科飞过来的。

4 VERB 动词 驾驶(飞机) When someone **flies** an aircraft, they control its movement in the air.

Parker had successfully flown both aircraft...

两架飞机帕克均成功驾驶过。

He flew a small plane to Cuba...

他驾驶一架小型飞机飞往古巴。

His inspiration to **fly** came even before he joined

the Army.

他想开飞机的念头在参军之前就有了。

flying

...a **flying** instructor.

飞行教练

5 VERB 动词 空运(乘客或货物) To **fly** someone or something somewhere means to take or send them there in an aircraft.

It may be possible to **fly** the women and children

out on Thursday...

周四可能会将妇女和儿童空运出去。

The relief supplies are being flown from a

warehouse in Pisa.

救济物资正从比萨的一个仓库空运过来。

6 VERB 动词 飞舞；飘荡 If something such as your hair is **flying** about, it is moving about freely and loosely in the air.

His long, uncovered hair flew back in the wind...

他那露在外面的长发随风向后飞舞。

She was running down the stairs, her hair **flying**.

她从楼上跑下来，长发飘动着。

7 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 升(旗)；(旗帜)飘扬 If you **fly** a flag or if it is **flying**, you display it at the top of a pole.

They flew the flag of the African National

Congress...

他们升起非洲人国民大会的旗帜。

A flag was **flying** on the new military HQ.

一面旗帜在新的军事指挥部上空飘扬着。

8 VERB 动词 疾驰；飞跑 If you say that someone or something **flies** in a particular direction, you are emphasizing that they move there with a lot of speed or force.

She flew to their bedsides when they were ill...

在他们生病的时候她飞奔至他们身边。

I flew downstairs...

我飞奔到楼下。

There are bullets **flying** around your head.

子弹在头顶上呼啸而过。

9 VERB 动词 匆忙离开；赶紧走 If you tell

someone that you must **fly**, you are indicating that you have to leave in a great hurry.

I must **fly** or I'll miss my plane...

我必须赶快走了否则就会误机。

I'll have to **fly**.

我得赶紧走了。

10 VERB 动词 (故事、谣言等)传开, 传播 If stories or rumours are **flying** around a place, they are being discussed a great deal and by a lot of people within a short period of time.

Rumours had been **flying** around the workrooms all morning...

整个早上流言在各工作间传来传去。

Rumours were **flying** about possible deals.

关于可能的交易的传闻在满天飞。

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 (裤子的)前挡开口 The front opening on a pair of trousers is referred to as the **fly**, or in British English the **flies**. It usually consists of a zip or row of buttons behind a band of cloth.

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [flying](#); [tsetse fly](#); (作钓饵的)假蝇 In fishing, a **fly** is a model of a small winged insect that is used as a bait.

13 PHRASE 短语 心地善良; 心肠软 If you say that someone wouldn't **hurt a fly** or wouldn't **harm a fly**, you are emphasizing that they are very kind and gentle.

Ray wouldn't hurt a **fly**.

雷心肠很软。

...a lovely girl, who would not have harmed a **fly**

连一只苍蝇都不肯伤害的可爱女孩

14 PHRASE 短语 攻击; 侮辱 If you **let fly**, you attack someone, either physically by hitting them, or with words by insulting them.

A simmering row ended with her **letting fly** with a stream of obscenities.

激烈的争吵最后以她一连串的污言秽语而告结束。

15 PHRASE 短语 匆忙地; 赶紧地 If you do something **on the fly**, you do it quickly without thinking about it or planning it in advance, especially while something else is happening.

It was all pretty much done **on the fly**.

那几乎都是匆忙之中完成的。

16 PHRASE 短语 (把...)打翻在地; (使)重重地摔在地上 If you **send someone or something flying** or if they **go flying**, they move through the air and fall down with a lot of force.

The blow sent the young man **flying**.

这一拳把那个年轻人打翻在地。

17 PHRASE 短语 See also: [fly on the wall](#); 不为人察觉的观察者 If you say that you would like to be a **fly on the wall** in a situation that does not involve you, you mean that you would like to see or hear what happens in that situation.

What I'd give to be a **fly on the wall** when Davis finds out what's happened to his precious cargo.

我多么希望能够看到戴维斯发现他珍贵的货物出事时的样子啊。

18 to **fly the coop**→see: [coop](#);

19 **as the crow flies**→see: [crow](#);

20 . to **fly in the face of**→see: [face](#);

21 . to **fly the flag**→see: [flag](#);

22 . to **fly off the handle**→see: [handle](#);

23 . a **fly in the ointment**→see: [ointment](#);

24 **pigs might fly**→see: [pig](#);

25 **sparks fly**→see: [spark](#);

26 **time flies**→see: [time](#);

27 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 攻击; 侮辱 If you **fly at** someone, you attack them, either physically by hitting them, or with words by insulting them.

She **flew at** him for making a very anti-British remark.

她攻击他激烈的反英言论。

28 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 突然爆发(坏脾气); 突然陷入(恐慌) If you **fly into** a bad temper or a panic, you suddenly become very angry or anxious and show this in your behaviour.

Losing a game would cause him to **fly into** a rage.

输掉一场比赛会让他暴跳如雷。

相关词组:

[fly at](#) [fly into](#)

follow ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 跟随; 跟着 If you **follow** someone who is going somewhere, you move along behind them because you want to go to the same place.

We **followed** him up the steps into a large hall...

我们跟着他上楼来到一个很大的大厅。

Please **follow** me, madam...

请跟我来, 夫人。

They took him into a small room and I **followed**.

他们把他带到一个小房间, 我跟了进去。

2 VERB 动词 尾随; 跟踪 If you **follow** someone who is going somewhere, you move along behind them without their knowledge, in order to catch them or find out where they are going.

She realized that the Mercedes was **following** her...

她意识到那辆奔驰在跟踪她。

I think we're being **followed**.

我想我们被跟踪了。

3 VERB 动词 追随 If you **follow** someone to a place where they have recently gone and where they are now, you go to join them there.

He **followed** Janice to New York, where she was preparing an exhibition.

他追随贾尼丝到了纽约, 她正在那里准备一个展览。

4 VERB 动词 接着...发生; 在...后发生 An event, activity, or period of time that **follows** a particular thing happens or comes after that thing, at a later time.

...the rioting and looting that **followed** the verdict...

判决宣布之后发生的暴乱和抢劫

I remember nothing else about the days **following** Daddy's death...

父亲去世之后那几天我不记得有什么其他事了。

He was arrested in the confusion which **followed**...

他在之后的混乱中被捕。

Other problems may **follow**...

其他的问题可能会接踵而至。

Eyewitnesses spoke of a noise **followed** by a huge red light.

目击者说响声过后出现了一道耀眼的红光。

5 VERB 动词 在...后做(或说) If you **follow** one thing with another, you do or say the second thing after you have done or said the first thing.

Her first major role was in Martin Scorsese's 'Goodfellas' and she **followed** this with a part in Spike Lee's 'Jungle Fever'.

她主演的第一部影片是马丁·斯科塞斯的《好家伙》, 之后接拍了斯派克·李的《丛林热》。

Follow up means the same as **follow**. **follow up** 同 **follow**
The book proved such a success that the authors **followed** it up with 'The Messianic Legacy'.

这本书取得了巨大的成功, 作者于是又推出一部《弥赛亚的遗产》。

6 VERB 动词 可以推断出; 由此得出 If it **follows** that a particular thing is the case, that thing is a logical result of something else being true or being the case.

Just because a bird does not breed one year, it does not **follow** that it will fail the next...

不能因为一只鸟某一年没有繁殖就断定它第二年也不会繁殖。

If the explanation is right, two things **follow**...

如果解释是正确的, 可以推断出两件事。

It is easy to see the conclusions described in the text **follow** from this equation.

很容易可以看出文中所述的结论是由这个方程式推出的。

7 VERB 动词 (文章或讲演)接下来是, 后面的是, 下面是 If you refer to the words that **follow** or **followed**, you are referring to the words that come next or came next in a piece of writing or speech.

What **follows** is an eyewitness account...

接下来的是目击者的陈述。

There **followed** a list of places where Hans intended to visit...

下面列出的是汉斯打算游览的地点。

General analysis is **followed** by five case studies.

综合分析之后是5个个案研究。

8 VERB 动词 循着，沿着(道路、标志等) If you **follow** a path, route, or set of signs, you go somewhere using the path, route, or signs to direct you.

If they **followed** the road, they would be certain to reach a village...

如果他们沿着这条路走，就一定会到达一个村庄。

All we had to do was **follow** the map...

我们所要做的就是按照地图走。

I **followed** the signs to Metrocity.

我循着指示标志找到了地铁城购物中心。

9 VERB 动词 (小径、河流等)沿着，经过 If something such as a path or river **follows** a particular route or line, it goes along that route or line.

Our route **follows** the Pacific coast through densely populated neighbourhoods...

我们的路线沿着太平洋海岸，途经人口稠密的街区。

The Lot river **follows** a winding and tortuous course.

洛特河的河道蜿蜒曲折。

10 VERB 动词 注视(运动物体)；(眼睛)跟随着 If you **follow** something with your eyes, or if your eyes **follow** it, you watch it as it moves or you look along its route or course.

Ann's eyes **followed** a police car as it drove slowly past.

安注视着这辆缓缓驶过的警车。

11 VERB 动词 按照...方式发展；以...方式发生

Something that **follows** a particular course of development happens or develops in that way.

His release turned out to **follow** the pattern set by that of the other six hostages.

最终他的获释方式也和其他6名人质的获释如出一辙。

12 VERB 动词 接受，遵循(建议、指示等)；按(菜谱)进行 If you **follow** advice, an instruction, or a recipe, you act or do something in the way that it indicates.

Take care to **follow** the instructions carefully...

注意严格按照说明进行。

No two chefs **follow** the same recipe.

每个厨师都有不同的烹饪方式。

13 VERB 动词 仿效；效仿 If you **follow** what someone else has done, you do it too because you think it is a good thing or because you want to copy them.

His admiration for the athlete did not extend to the point where he would **follow** his example in taking drugs...

他对于这个运动员的崇拜还没有达到要学他吸毒的程度。

Where eastern Germany goes the rest will surely **follow**.

东德怎样做，其他地方一定会效仿。

14 VERB 动词 沿袭；继承 If you **follow** someone in what you do, you do the same thing or job as they did previously.

He **followed** his father and became a surgeon...

他子承父业，成为了一名外科医生。

Anni-Frid's son has **followed** her into the music business.

安妮-弗瑞德的儿子子承母业，也进入了音乐圈。

15 VERB 动词 理解，跟得上(解释或故事情节) If you are able to **follow** something such as an explanation or the story of a film, you understand it as it continues and develops.

Can you **follow** the plot so far?...

目前为止剧情你能看得懂吗？

I'm afraid I don't **follow**.

恐怕我没明白。

16 VERB 动词 追踪；对...感兴趣；关注 If you **follow** something, you take an interest in it and keep informed about what happens.

...the millions of people who **follow** football because they genuinely love it...

数以百万计的人关注足球，因为他们发自内心地热爱足球

She was **following** Laura's progress closely.

她密切关注着劳拉的进展。

17 VERB 动词 以...为原型；讲述...的故事 A story, film, or television programme that **follows** someone or something is about their experiences over a particular period of time.

The film **follows** the fortunes of two women.

这部电影讲述了两个女人的命运。

18 VERB 动词 (欣赏节目的同时)对照着(脚本或乐谱) If you **follow** a score or written copy of a play, you read it while you listen to it being performed.

...an annotated version of Mozart's opera that allows the listener to **follow** the score.

使听者能够一边欣赏一边对照着看的莫扎特歌剧的注释乐谱

19 VERB 动词 See also: [following](#)；信奉；追随；支持；拥护 If you **follow** a particular religion or political belief, you have that religion or belief.

'Do you **follow** any particular religion?' — 'Yes, we're all Hindus.'

“你们有自己的宗教信仰吗？”——“是的，我们都是印度教徒。”

20 PHRASE 短语 如下；分别是 You use **as follows** in writing or speech to introduce something such as a list, description, or explanation.

The winners are **as follows**: E. Walker； R. Foster； R. Gates； A. Mackintosh...

优胜者分别是：E.沃克、R.福斯特、R.盖茨和A.麦金托什。

This can be done if you proceed **as follows**.

按照如下操作即可完成。

21 PHRASE 短语 紧随其后；其次是 You use **followed by** to say what comes after something else in a list or ordered set of things.

Potatoes are still the most popular food, **followed by** white bread.

马铃薯仍然是最受欢迎的食物，其次是白面包。

22 PHRASE 短语 下一道菜 After mentioning one course of a meal, you can mention the next course by saying what you will have **to follow** or what there will be **to follow**.

He decided on roast chicken and vegetables, with apple pie **to follow**.

他决定点烤鸡配蔬菜，然后是苹果派。

23 to **follow in** someone's footsteps→see: [footstep](#)；

24 to **follow your nose**→see: [nose](#)；

25 to **follow suit**→see: [suit](#)；

26 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 探究；钻研；深入研究 If you **follow through** an action, plan, or idea or **follow through with** it, you continue doing or thinking about it until you have done everything possible.

The leadership has been unwilling to **follow through** the implications of these ideas...

领导层不愿意对这些想法的含意进行深入研究。

I was trained to be an actress but I didn't **follow it through**...

我接受过演员培训，但是我没有坚持下去。

He decided to **follow through with** his original plan.

他决定把最初的计划执行到底。

27 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 See also: [follow](#)；[follow-up](#)；追查；将...深入下去；对...采取进一步行动 If you **follow up** something that has been said, suggested, or discovered, you try to find out more about it or take action about it.

State security police are **following up** several leads...

国家安全警察正在追查几条线索。

An officer took a statement from me, but no one's bothered to **follow it up**.

一位警官收集了我的供述，但却没有人愿意追查下去。

相关词组：

[follow through](#) [follow up](#)

food ★★★★★

1 N-MASS 物质名词 See also: [convenience](#)

[food](#)；[fast food](#)；[health food](#)；[junk](#)

[food](#)；[wholefood](#)；食物；食品 Food is what people and animals eat.

Enjoy your **food**.

用餐愉快。

...supplies of **food** and water.

食物和水的供给

...emergency **food** aid.

...frozen foods.

冷冻食品

2 PHRASE 短语 (常指因生病)不想吃东西, 厌食 If you are **off your food**, you do not want to eat, usually because you are ill.

It's not like you to be off your **food**.

胃口不好, 这可不像你了。

3 PHRASE 短语 引人深思; 发人深省 If you give someone **food for thought**, you make them think carefully about something.

Lord Fraser's speech offers much **food for thought**...

弗雷泽勋爵的讲演发人深省。

Developments in your career may give you **food for thought**.

事业上的发展可能会引发你很多的思考。

foot ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 脚; 足 Your **feet** are the parts of your body that are at the ends of your legs, and that you stand on.

She stamped her **foot** again.

她又踩了踩脚。

...a **foot** injury.

足伤

...his aching arms and sore **feet**.

他的疼痛的胳膊和酸痛脚

-footed

She was bare**footed**.

她光着脚。

...pink-**footed** geese.

粉脚雁

2 N-SING 单数名词 最下部; 基部; 底部 The **foot** of something is the part that is farthest from its top.

David called to the children from the **foot** of the stairs...

戴维在楼梯下面喊孩子们。

...the **foot** of Highgate Hill...

海格特山脚下

A single word at the **foot** of a page caught her eye.

其中一页底部的一个字吸引了她的注意。

3 N-SING 单数名词 床尾; 床脚 The **foot** of a bed is the end nearest to the feet of the person lying in it.

Friends stood at the **foot** of the bed, looking at her with serious faces.

朋友们站在床脚处, 神情严肃地看着她。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 英尺(相当于 12 英寸或 30.48 厘米) A **foot** is a unit for measuring length, height, or depth, and is equal to 12 inches or 30.48 centimetres. When you are giving measurements, the form 'foot' is often used as the plural instead of the plural form 'feet'.

This beautiful and curiously shaped lake lies at around fifteen thousand **feet**...

这个形状奇特的美丽湖泊周长约有15,000英尺。

...a shopping and leisure complex of one million square **feet**...

占地100万平方英尺的购物休闲中心

He occupies a cell 10 **foot** long, 6 **foot** wide and 10 **foot** high...

他住在一个长 10 英尺、宽 6 英尺、高 10 英尺的小房间里。

I have to give my height in **feet** and inches.

我得报出自己的身高是几英尺几英寸。

5 ADJ 形容词 (刹车或泵)用脚操作的, 脚踏的 A **foot** brake or **foot** pump is operated by your foot rather than by your hand.

I tried to reach the **foot** brakes but I couldn't.

我试图去够脚刹, 但是没能踩到。

6 ADJ 形容词 (巡逻队)步行的; 步(兵)的 A **foot** patrol or **foot** soldiers walk rather than travelling in vehicles or on horseback.

Paratroopers and **foot**-soldiers entered the building on the government's behalf.

伞兵和步兵代表政府进入大楼。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: **footing**; (诗歌的)音步 In poetry, a **foot** is one of the basic units of rhythm into which a line is divided.

8 PHRASE 短语 害怕; 胆怯; 裹足不前 If you get **cold feet about** something, you become nervous or frightened about it because you think it will fail.

The Government is getting **cold feet** about the reforms.

政府对改革缩手缩脚。

9 PHRASE 短语 站稳脚跟; 变得自信; 能独立行动 If you say that someone is **finding their feet** in a new situation, you mean that they are starting to feel confident and to deal with things successfully.

I don't know anyone in England but I am sure I will manage when I **find my feet**...

我在英格兰不认识什么人, 但是我相信自己一旦站稳脚跟就可以独当一面。

Once he had **found his feet** he was able to deal with any problem.

他一旦变得自信了就能够处理任何问题。

10 PHRASE 短语 脚踏实地; 踏踏实实 If you say that someone has their **feet on the ground**, you approve of the fact that they have a sensible and practical attitude towards life, and do not have unrealistic ideas.

In that respect he needs to keep his **feet on the ground** and not get carried away...

在那一方面他需要脚踏实地, 不能飘飘然。

Kevin was always level-headed with both **feet on the ground**.

凯文总是头脑冷静, 脚踏实地。

11 PHRASE 短语 步行; 走路去 If you go somewhere **on foot**, you walk, rather than using any form of transport.

We rowed ashore, then explored the island **on foot** for the rest of the day.

我们划船到了岸边, 之后余下的时间步行在岛上探险。

12 PHRASE 短语 站立; 站着 If you are **on your feet**, you are standing up.

Everyone was **on their feet** applauding wildly.

每个人都站起身来热烈鼓掌。

13 PHRASE 短语 恢复体力; 身体康复 If you say that someone or something is **on their feet** again after an illness or difficult period, you mean that they have recovered and are back to normal.

You need someone to take the pressure off and help you get back **on your feet**...

你需要有人为你分担压力, 帮你恢复元气。

He said they all needed to work together to put the country **on its feet** again.

他说他们都需要通力协作以使国家恢复元气。

14 PHRASE 短语 运气好; 走运 If you say that someone always **falls or lands on their feet**, you mean that they are always successful or lucky, although they do not seem to achieve this by their own efforts.

He has good looks and charm, and always **falls on his feet**...

他长得很帅, 也有魅力, 总是走好运。

While I struggle through life, she **lands on her feet**.

在我挣扎过活的时候, 她却运气亨通。

15 PHRASE 短语 一只脚踏进了坟墓; 行将就木 If you say that someone **has one foot in the grave**, you mean that they are very old or very ill and will probably die soon.

16 PHRASE 短语 情况完全逆转; 事实恰恰相反 If you say, in British English, **the boot is on the other foot** or, mainly in American English, **the shoe is on the other foot**, you mean that a situation has been reversed completely, so that the person who was in the better position before is now in the worse one.

You're not in a position to remove me. The **boot is now on the other foot**.

你没有权力开除我。相反, 我现在可以开除你。

17 PHRASE 短语 全力以赴; 尽最大努力 If you **put your best foot forward**, you act in a cheerful, determined way.

Put your **best foot forward** and work on the assumption that there is an acceptable solution to every problem you are likely to face.

要尽力而为, 要相信你可能遇到的每一个问题都会有一个适当的解决方案。

18 PHRASE 短语 拿定主意阻止; 执意反对 If someone **puts their foot down**, they use their authority in order to stop something happening.

He had planned to go skiing on his own in March but his wife had decided to **put her foot down**.

他原本打算在 3 月独自去滑雪, 但是他的太太决定让他打消这个念头。

19 PHRASE 短语 猛踩油门; 开快车 If someone

puts their foot down when they are driving, they drive as fast as they can.

I asked the driver to put his foot down for Nagchukha.

我要求司机加大油门去那曲。

20 PHRASE 短语 (行为或言语)使人尴尬, 冒犯别人
If someone **puts their foot in it** or **puts their foot in their mouth**, they accidentally do or say something which embarrasses or offends people.

Our chairman has really put his foot in it, poor man, though he doesn't know it.

我们的主席真的让人很尴尬, 可怜的人, 尽管他自己没意识到。

21 PHRASE 短语 (尤指架起双脚)坐下(或躺下)休息, 放松
If you **put your feet up**, you relax or have a rest, especially by sitting or lying with your feet supported off the ground.

After supper he'd put his feet up and read. It was a pleasant prospect.

晚饭后他会支起双腿, 歇一歇, 看看书。那真是件很惬意的事情。

22 PHRASE 短语 做错事; 犯错误
If you never **put a foot wrong**, you never make any mistakes.

When he's around, we never put a foot wrong...

他在的时候, 我们从来不会出错。

He hardly put a foot wrong in defence and was fine in attack.

他防守的时候几乎滴水不漏, 进攻也很出色。

23 PHRASE 短语 踏上, 涉足(某地)
If you say that someone **sets foot** in a place, you mean that they enter it or reach it, and you are emphasizing the significance of their action. If you say that someone **never sets foot** in a place, you are emphasizing that they never go there.

...the day the first man set foot on the moon...

人类首次登上月球的那一天

A little later I left that place and never set foot in Texas again.

之后没多久我离开了那个地方, 从此再也没有回过得克萨斯。

24 PHRASE 短语 自食其力; 独立
If someone has to **stand on their own two feet**, they have to be independent and manage their lives without help from other people.

My father didn't mind whom I married, so long as I could stand on my own two feet and wasn't dependent on my husband.

只要我能够自食其力, 不依附于自己的丈夫, 嫁给谁我父亲倒是并不介意。

25 PHRASE 短语 站起; 起身
If you get or rise to your feet, you stand up.

Malone got to his feet and followed his superior out of the suite...

马隆站起身来, 跟在他的上司后面走出了套房。

The delegates cheered and rose to their feet...

代表们欢呼着站起身来。

He sprang to his feet and ran outside.

他嗖的一下子站起身来跑了出去。

26 PHRASE 短语 缠人; 碍手碍脚
If you say that someone is **under your feet**, you are annoyed because they are with you or near you, and are bothering you.

The children were running about under everybody's feet.

孩子们在周围乱跑, 让所有人都很烦。

27 PHRASE 短语 一开始就不对; 出师不利
If someone **gets off on the wrong foot** in a new situation, they make a bad start by doing something in completely the wrong way.

Even though they called the election and had been preparing for it for some time, they got off on the wrong foot.

尽管他们召集了选举, 也为此做了一段时间的准备, 但是一开始就走错了。

28 to foot the bill → see: [bill](#) ;

29 feet of clay → see: [clay](#) ;

30 foot in the door → see: [door](#) ;

31 drag your feet → see: [drag](#) ;

32 hand and foot → see: [hand](#) ;

33 . to shoot yourself in the foot → see: [shoot](#) ;

34 to sweep someone off their feet → see: [sweep](#) ;

35 to vote with your feet → see: [vote](#) ;

for ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **for** is used after some verbs, nouns, and adjectives in order to introduce extra information, and in phrasal verbs such as 'account for' and 'make up for'. It is also used with some verbs that have two objects in order to introduce the second object.

除下列用法外, **for** 还可以用在一些动词、名词和形容词后, 以引出更多信息, 还可以用于 account for, make up for 等短语动词中。for 还可以和一些有双宾语的动词连用, 引出第二个宾语。

1 PREP 介词 (表示对象)为了, 给, 对于
If something is **for** someone, they are intended to have it or benefit from it.

Isn't that enough **for** you?...

那对你来说不够吗?

I have some free advice **for** you.

我可以为你提供免费咨询。

...that intense need to care **for** your baby.

那种想要照顾自己婴儿的迫切需要

...a table **for** two...

两个人的位子

Your mother is only trying to make things easier **for** you...

你的母亲只是想把一切安排好, 让你未来更顺畅。

What have you got **for** me this morning, Patrick?...

今天上午你为我安排了些什么, 帕特里克?

He wanted all the running of the business **for** himself.

他想自己管理整个企业。

2 PREP 介词 受雇于
If you work or do a job **for** someone, you are employed by them.

I knew he worked **for** a security firm...

我知道他在一家保安公司工作。

Have you had any experience writing **for** radio?

你有给电台写稿子的经验吗?

...a buyer **for** one of the largest chain stores in the south.

南方最大的一家连锁店的采购

3 PREP 介词 代表(群体或组织)
If you speak or act **for** a particular group or organization, you represent them.

She appears nightly on the television news, speaking **for** the State Department.

她作为国务院的发言人, 每晚都会出现在电视新闻中。

...the spokesman **for** the Democrats.

民主党发言人

4 PREP 介词 帮助; 为了
If someone does something **for** you, they do it so that you do not have to do it.

If your pharmacy doesn't stock the product you want, have them order it **for** you...

如果药店没有你想要的药品, 让他们为你订购。

I hold a shop door open **for** an old person...

我帮一位老人把住店门。

He picked the bracelet up **for** me.

他帮我把手链捡了起来。

5 PREP 介词 替...(感到); 为...(感到)
If you feel a particular emotion **for** someone, you feel it on their behalf.

This is the best thing you've ever done - I am so happy **for** you!...

这是你做得最棒的一件事——我为你感到高兴!

He felt a great sadness **for** this little girl.

他为这个小女孩深感悲哀。

6 PREP 介词 (表示情感的对象)对
If you feel a particular emotion **for** someone or something, they are the object of that emotion, and you feel it when you think about them.

John, I'm sorry **for** Steve, but I think you've made the right decisions...

约翰, 我为史蒂夫感到难过, 但是我想你的决定是正确的。

Mack felt a pitiless contempt **for** her.

麦克对她没有同情, 只有鄙夷。

7 PREP 介词 供...之用; 为...所需
You use **for** after words such as 'time', 'space', 'money', or 'energy' when you say how much there is or whether there is enough of it in order to be able to do or use a particular thing.

Many new trains have space **for** wheelchair

users...

许多新型列车为坐轮椅者留有空间。

It would take three to six hours for a round trip...

往返行程需要 3 到 6 个小时。

...a huge room with plenty of room for books...

可摆放许多书的大房间

Chris couldn't even raise the energy for a smile.

克里斯甚至连笑一笑的力气都没有。

8 PREP 介词 (供(销售、租用等)) If something is for sale, hire, or use, it is available to be sold, hired, or used.

...fishmongers displaying freshwater fish for sale...

摆摊卖淡水鱼的鱼贩

Skis are available for hire on a daily basis.

雪橇可以按天租用。

...a room for rent.

供租用的房间

...a comfortable chair, suitable for use in the living room.

适合在客厅使用的舒服椅子

9 PREP 介词 (表示用途或目的)为了, 用来 You use for when you state or explain the purpose of an object, action, or activity.

...drug users who use unsterile equipment for injections of drugs...

使用未经消毒的注射器注射毒品的吸毒者

The knife for cutting sausage was sitting in the sink.

切香肠用的刀放在水槽里。

...economic aid for the future reconstruction of the country.

用于该国未来重建的经济援助

10 PREP 介词 (置于名词后)因为, 由于 You use for after nouns expressing reason or cause.

He's soon to make a speech in parliament explaining his reasons for going...

他很快要在议会发表讲话, 说明他辞职的原因。

The county hospital could find no physical cause for Sumner's problems...

关于萨姆纳的问题, 县医院查不出任何生理上的原因。

He has now been formally given the grounds for his arrest.

他现在已被正式告知了自己被捕的原因。

11 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (引导从句)因为, 为了 You can use for to introduce a clause which gives the reason why you made the statement in the main clause.

He had a great desire to have a home of his own for he had always lived with my grandmother.

他强烈渴望拥有一个属于自己的家, 因为他一直和我祖母住在一起。

12 PREP 介词 因为; 以...为原因 You can use for to introduce the cause of the fact that you have just mentioned.

...doing jobs that others turn down for lack of skill...

做别人不愿意做的没有技术含量的工作

They cannot sleep for hunger.

他们饿得睡不着。

13 PREP 介词 (用于条件句中)如果不是为了, 要不是 For is used in conditional sentences, in expressions such as 'if not for' and 'were it not for', to introduce the only thing which prevents the main part of the sentence from being true.

If not for John, Brian wouldn't have learned the truth...

要不是因为约翰, 布莱恩也不可能知道真相。

The earth would be a frozen ball if it were not for the radiant heat of the sun...

如果没有太阳辐射的热量, 地球就会变成一个冰球。

She might have forgotten her completely had it not been for recurrent nightmares.

要不是因为反复做噩梦, 她可能已经把她彻底忘了。

14 PREP 介词 (表示时间)持续 You use for to say how long something lasts or continues.

The toaster remained on for more than an hour...

烤面包机持续开了一个多小时。

For a few minutes she sat on her bed watching the clock...

她坐在床上盯着时钟看了几分钟。

He smoked one and a half packs of cigarettes a day for about 25 years...

大约 25 年来, 他每天都要抽一包半烟。

They talked for a bit.

他们聊了一小会儿。

Usage Note :

You use for to say how long a period lasts in the past, present, or future, or how much time passes without something happening. *She slept for eight hours... He will be away for three weeks... I hadn't seen him for four years.* You use since to say when a period of time started. *She has been with the group since it began. ...the first civilian president since the coup 17 years ago.* You also use since to refer to the last time that something happened, or to how much time passes without something happening. *She hadn't eaten since breakfast... It was a long time since she had been to church.*

for 用于表示在过去、现在或将来持续的一段时间, 或某事发生之前的时间长短。例如: *She slept for eight hours (她睡了8个小时), He will be away for three weeks (他要离开3周), I hadn't seen him for four years (我已经4年没见过他了)。* since 用于表示一段时间的开始, 例如: *She has been with the group since it began (这个集团创建之初她就在那里工作), the first civilian president since the coup 17 years ago (自17年前的政变以来的首位平民总统)。* since 也可用于指某事最后一次发生的时间或某事发生之前的时间长短, 例如: *She hadn't eaten since breakfast (她早饭后就没吃过东西), It was a long time since she had been to church (她很长时间没去教堂了)。*

15 PREP 介词 (表示距离)延伸 You use for to say how far something extends.

We drove on for a few miles...

我们继续往前开了几公里。

Great clouds of black smoke were rising for several hundred feet or so.

大片的黑色烟云升至大约几百英尺的空中。

16 PREP 介词 花费; 以...的价钱 If something is bought, sold, or done for a particular amount of money, that amount of money is its price.

We got the bus back to Tange for 30 cents...

我们花了 30 美分坐公共汽车回到坦格。

The Martins sold their house for about 1.4 million pounds...

马丁夫妇把他们的房子卖了 140 万英镑。

The doctor was prepared to do the operation for a large sum.

医生做这个手术需要收取高额费用。

17 PREP 介词 (在(指定的时间)) If something is planned for a particular time, it is planned to happen then.

...the Welsh Boat Show, planned for July 30-August 1...

预定于 7 月 30 日至 8 月 1 日期间举办的威尔士船展

Marks & Spencer will be unveiling its latest fashions for autumn and winter...

玛莎百货的最新款秋冬季时装即将亮相。

The party was scheduled for 7:00.

派对定在 7 点举行。

18 PREP 介词 (在, 为了(某个场合)) If you do something for a particular occasion, you do it on that occasion or to celebrate that occasion.

He asked his daughter what she would like for her birthday...

他问女儿过生日想要什么。

I'll be home for Christmas.

我会回家过圣诞节。

19 PREP 介词 去; 前往 If you leave for a particular place or if you take a bus, train, plane, or boat for a place, you are going there.

They would be leaving for Rio early the next morning.

他们第二天一早要去里约。

20 PREP 介词 对...来说 You use for when you make a statement about something in order to say how it affects or relates to someone, or what their attitude to it is.

What matters for most scientists is money and facilities...

对多数科学家来说, 资金和设备是至关重要的。

For her, books were as necessary to life as

bread...

对她来说，书就像面包一样，是生活必需品。

It would be excellent experience for him to travel a little.

对他来说，偶尔出去旅游会是很不错的经历。

对他来说，偶尔出去旅游会是很不错的经历。

21 PREP 介词 (用于形容词、名词和动词短语后，引出其后动词不定式的主语) After some adjective, noun, and verb phrases, you use **for** to introduce the subject of the action indicated by the following infinitive verb.

It might be possible **for** a single woman to be accepted as a foster parent...

有可能会接受单身女子作为领养人。

I had made arrangements **for** my affairs to be dealt with by one of my children...

我已经安排我的一个孩子处理我的事务。

He held out his glass **for** an old waiter to refill.

他把杯子递给一个老服务生重新续杯。

22 PREP 介词 **就...而言**(表示相对来说不寻常) You use **for** when you say that an aspect of something or someone is surprising in relation to other aspects of them.

He was tall **for** an eight-year-old...

对一个8岁的孩子而言，他长得很高。

He had too much money **for** a young man.

对于一个年轻人来说，他太有钱了。

23 PREP 介词 **愿意做；打算从事；想要** If you say that you are **for** a particular activity, you mean that this is what you want or intend to do.

Right, who's **for** a toasted sandwich then?...

好吧，谁想要吐司三明治？

'What'll it be?' Paul said. — 'I'm **for** halibut.'

“要吃什么？”保罗说。——“我要吃大比目鱼。”

24 PREP 介词 **为...喜欢；对...适合** If you say that something is **not for** you, you mean that you do not enjoy it or that it is not suitable for you.

Wendy decided the sport was not **for** her...

温迪认定这项运动不适合她。

Not **for** me the settled life...

安定的生活并不适合我。

I'm afraid German beer isn't **for** me.

恐怕我喝不了德国啤酒。

25 PREP 介词 (表示负有责任或享有权利)由... If it is **for** you to do something, it is your responsibility or right to do it.

I wish you would come back to Washington with us, but that's **for** you to decide...

我希望你能和我们一起回华盛顿，但是这由你决定。

It is not **for** me to arrange such matters.

我无权安排这些事情。

26 PREP 介词 **支持；同意** If you are **for** something, you agree with it or support it.

Are you **for** or against public transport?...

你是支持还是反对公共交通？

I'm **for** a government that the people respect and that respects the people...

我拥护一个受到人民尊重并且尊重人民的政府。

No, I'm not **for** abolishing prizes and denying novelists their money.

不，我不赞成停止颁奖和取消小说家的奖金。

27 PREP 介词 (用于 argue, case, evidence, vote 等词后，引出所支持或被证明之事) You use **for** after words such as 'argue', 'case', 'evidence', or 'vote' in order to introduce the thing that is being supported or proved.

Another union has voted **for** industrial action in support of a pay claim...

另一个工会已经投票赞成采取要求加薪的劳工行动。

The case **for** nuclear power is impressive...

这个支持核能的案例令人印象深刻。

We have no real, objective, scientific evidence **for** our belief.

我们并无实际、客观、科学的证据支撑我们的信仰。

...committees arguing **for** increased support of technical education.

赞成加大力度支持技术教育的委员会

For is also an adverb.
833 delegates voted **for**, and only 432 against.
833名代表投票赞成，只有432人反对。

28 PREP 介词 (置于某些名词、形容词或动词后，引出更多信息或与某性质、事物或行为相关的事物) **For** is the preposition that is used after some nouns, adjectives, or verbs in order to introduce more information or to indicate what a quality, thing, or action relates to.

Reduced-calorie cheese is a great substitute **for** cream cheese...

低卡路里干酪是奶油干酪的极佳替代品。

Car park owners should be legally responsible **for** protecting vehicles...

停车场场主有保护停放车辆的法律责任。

Be prepared **for** both warm and cool weather...

对冷暖天气都要做好准备。

Make sure you have ample time to prepare **for** the new day ahead...

要保证你有足够的时间为即将开始的新的的一天做好准备。

Special bus and rail services are being laid on to cater **for** the crowds...

正在安排专门的巴士和铁路交通服务以满足群众的需要。

He was destined **for** a career in the Bank of England.

他注定要在英格兰银行开始职业生涯。

29 PREP 介词 **以...命名** To be named **for** someone means to be given the same name as them.

The Brady Bill is named **for** former White House Press Secretary James Brady...

布雷迪法案是以前白宫新闻秘书詹姆斯·布雷迪的名字命名的。

Ayer started N. W. Ayer & Son in 1869, naming the firm **for** his father.

艾尔在1869年成立了N. W. 艾尔父子公司，公司以他父亲的名字命名。

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 after

30 PREP 介词 (与 every 连用，引出比率)每...(就有...) You use **for** with 'every' when you are stating a ratio, to introduce one of the things in the ratio.

For every farm job that is lost, two or three other jobs in the area are put at risk...

在该地区每有一个农民失去工作，另外两到三个从事其他工作的人就会面临失业的危险。

Where there had been one divorce **for** every 100 marriages before the war, now there were five.

战前每100对夫妇中有一对离婚，现在则是5对。

31 PREP 介词 (用于比较)每镑对每镑·每英里对每英里 You can use **for** in expressions such as **pound for pound** or **mile for mile** when you are making comparisons between the values or qualities of different things.

...the Antarctic, mile **for** mile one of the planet's most lifeless areas...

南极洲的每一寸土地和世界上其他地方相比都是最荒芜的

He insists any tax cut be matched dollar-**for**-dollar with cuts in spending.

他坚持每一项减税都要和支出削减一一对应。

32 PREP 介词 (意思相当于，等于) If a word or expression has the same meaning as another word or expression, you can say that the first one is another word or expression **for** the second one.

The technical term **for** sunburn is erythema...

晒斑的专业术语是红斑。

Cancer is derived from the Greek word **for** crab, karkinos.

cancer 这个词派生自希腊语中表示螃蟹的 karkinos 一词

33 PREP 介词 (引出可在其他地方找到的信息)至于，对于 You use **for** in a piece of writing when you mention information which will be found somewhere else.

For further information on the life of William James Sidis, see Amy Wallace, 'The Prodigy'.

想了解更多关于威廉·詹姆斯·西迪生平的更多信息，请参阅埃米·华莱士所著《神童》。

Usage Note :
Both **for** and **to** can be used to talk about somebody's purpose, but in different structures. **For** must be followed by a noun when expressing purpose. *Occasionally I go to the pub for a drink.* **For** is not normally used before a verb. You cannot say 'I go to the pub for to have a drink'. You can use **for** before an -ing form to describe the purpose of an object. *...a small machine for weighing the post.* With verbs, the infinitive is used without 'for'. *She then went off to fetch help.*

for 和 **to** 都可以用于谈论某人的目的，但是所用结构不同。表示目的时，**for** 后面必须接名词，例如：Occasionally I go to the pub for a drink

(我偶尔会到酒吧里喝一杯)。for 一般不用在动词前。不能说 I go to the pub for to have a drink. 可以在-ing形式前用for来描述某物的用途, 例如: a small machine for weighing the post (给邮件称重的小机器)。for 不与动词不定式连用, 如: She then went off to fetch help (她接着出去找人帮忙)。

34 PHRASE 短语 (尽管有不同意见或实际困难)完全赞成, 坚信 If you say that you are **all for** doing something, you agree or strongly believe that it should be done, but you are also often suggesting that other people disagree with you or that there are practical difficulties.

I am **all for** cutting carbon dioxide emissions, but that would be much more easily achieved by giving subsidies to windpower, than with nuclear power...

我完全赞成减少二氧化碳的排放, 但是, 相比发展核能, 对发展风能提供补贴更容易实现这一目标。

He is **all for** players earning what they can while they are in the game...

他完全赞成现役运动员尽可能多赚钱。

I was **all for** it, but Wolfe said no.

我对此完全赞成, 但是乌尔夫说不行。

35 PHRASE 短语 会惹麻烦; 要闯祸 If you are **in for it** or, in British English, if you are **for it**, you are likely to get into trouble because of something you have done.

36 PHRASE 短语 首次/最后一次 You use expressions such as **for the first time** and **for the last time** when you are talking about how often something has happened before. **as for** → see: [35](#) ;

He was married **for the second time**, this time to a Belgian...

他第二次结婚, 这一次是和一位比利时人。

For the **first time** in my career, I was failing.

我职业生涯中第一次经历失败。

37 **but for** → see: [but](#) ; **for all** → see: [all](#) ;

force ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 强迫; 强制 If someone **forces** you to do something, they make you do it even though you do not want to, for example by threatening you.

He was charged with abducting a taxi driver and forcing him to drive a bomb to Downing Street...

他被控劫持一名出租车司机并强迫他开车把一颗炸弹送到唐宁街。

He was **forced** to resign by Russia's conservative parliament...

他在俄罗斯保守议会的压力下被迫辞职。

I cannot **force** you in this. You must decide...

在这件事上我不能强迫你, 你必须自己决定。

They were grabbed by three men who appeared to **force** them into a car.

他们被 3 名男子强行塞进一辆车里。

2 VERB 动词 迫使; 使必须 If a situation or event **forces** you to do something, it makes it necessary for you to do something that you would not otherwise have done.

A back injury **forced** her to withdraw from Wimbledon...

背部受伤使她不得不退出温布尔登赛事。

He turned right, down a dirt road that **forced** him into four-wheel drive...

他右转弯, 开到了一条土路上, 不得不以四轮驱动行进。

She finally was **forced** to the conclusion that she wouldn't get another paid job in her field.

她最后被迫得出结论: 在这一行里不会再有人出钱雇她。

3 VERB 动词 把...强加给 If someone **forces** something on or upon you, they make you accept or use it when you would prefer not to.

To **force** this agreement on the nation is wrong.

把这份协定强加给这个国家是错误的。

4 VERB 动词 用力使...移动 If you **force** something into a particular position, you use a lot of strength to make it move there.

They were forcing her head under the icy waters, drowning her.

他们用力把她的头按到冰冷的水中, 想淹死她。

5 VERB 动词 强行打开(锁、门等) If someone **forces** a lock, a door, or a window, they break the lock or fastening in order to get into a building without using a key.

That evening police **forced** the door of the flat and arrested Mr Roberts...

那一晚, 警察强行打开公寓大门, 逮捕了罗伯茨先生。

He tried to **force** the window open but it was jammed shut.

他试图破窗而入, 但是窗户卡死了。

6 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 暴力; 武力 If someone uses **force** to do something, or if it is done by **force**, strong and violent physical action is taken in order to achieve it.

The government decided against using **force** to break-up the demonstrations.

政府决定不使用暴力驱散示威人群。

...the guerrillas' efforts to seize power by **force**.

游击队使用武力夺取政权的努力

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 力量; 力气; 威力 **Force** is the power or strength which something has.

The **force** of the explosion shattered the windows of several buildings...

爆炸的冲击力震碎了几栋楼房的玻璃窗。

It looked as though the storm had an awful lot of **force**.

看上去暴风雨来势汹汹。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 力量; 影响力 If you refer to someone or something as a **force** in a particular type of activity, you mean that they have a strong influence on it.

For years the army was the most powerful political **force** in the country...

多年来, 军队一直是这个国家最强大的政治力量。

The band are still as innovative a **force** in British music as they were when they started...

这支乐队一如他们刚刚组建时那样是英国音乐界的一支创新力量。

One of the driving **forces** behind this recent expansion is the growth of services.

最近的这次经济扩张背后的主要推动力量之一是服务业的增长。

9 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 影响力; 威力; 势力 The **force** of something is the powerful effect or quality that it has.

He changed our world through the **force** of his ideas...

他通过自己观念的力量改变了我们的世界。

Perhaps your **force** of argument might have made some difference.

或许是你的雄辩使情况发生了变化。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 自然力; 非人力 You can use **forces** to refer to processes and events that do not appear to be caused by human beings, and are therefore difficult to understand or control.

...the protection of mankind against the **forces** of nature: epidemics, predators, floods, hurricanes...

保护人类抵御自然力——传染病、食肉动物、洪水和飓风

The principle of market **forces** was applied to some of the country's most revered institutions...

市场运作的规律被应用到该国某些最具影响力的机构。

Is it really the Holy Spirit moving me, or is it some evil **force**?

真的是圣灵使我移动了, 抑或是什么邪恶力量作祟?

11 N-VAR 可变名词 (物理学上的)力 In physics, a **force** is the pulling or pushing effect that something has on something else.

...the earth's gravitational **force**.

地球的重力

...protons and electrons trapped by magnetic **forces** in the Van Allen belts.

范艾伦辐射带的磁力俘获的质子和电子

12 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (置于数字前表示风力的)级数 **Force** is used before a number to indicate a wind of a particular speed or strength, especially a very strong wind.

The airlift was conducted in **force** ten winds...

空运在 10 级大风中进行。

Northerly winds will increase to **force** six by midday.

到中午时分北风会加强到 6 级。

13 VERB 动词 勉强做出(微笑等) If you **force** a smile or a laugh, you manage to smile or laugh, but with an effort because you are unhappy.

Joe forced a smile, but underneath he was a little disturbed.

乔强颜欢笑，但内心里感到有些不安。

"Why don't you offer me a drink?" he asked, with a forced smile.

"为什么不请我喝一杯?"他问道，勉强笑了笑。

14 N-COUNT 可数名词 **军事力量；兵力** Forces are groups of soldiers or military vehicles that are organized for a particular purpose.

...the deployment of American forces in the region.

美国武装力量在这一地区的部署

15 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **军队(指陆海空三军之一或三军)** The forces means the army, the navy, or the air force, or all three.

The more senior you become in the forces, the more likely you are to end up in a desk job.

在部队里级别越高，最后就越有可能去做文职工作。

16 N-SING 单数名词 See also: [air force](#) ; [armed forces](#) ; [labour force](#) ; [peacocking](#) ; [task force](#) ; [tour de force](#) ; [workforce](#) ; **警察机关；警察部门** The force is sometimes used to mean the police force.

It was hard for a police officer to make friends outside the force.

警官很难与警队外面的人交朋友。

17 PHRASE 短语 **由于；迫于；通过...手段** If something happens **by force of** a particular quality, action, or set of circumstances, it happens because of the nature or intensity of that quality, action, or set of circumstances.

...converting the sceptics by force of argument.

通过辩论说服提出质疑者

...its promise to free Kuwait by force of arms.

通过武力解放科威特的承诺

18 PHRASE 短语 **习惯使然；出于习惯** If you do something **from force of habit**, you do it because you have always done it in the past, rather than because you have thought carefully about it.

He looked around from force of habit, but nobody paid any attention to him...

他出于习惯环顾四周，但是没人注意他。

Unconsciously, by force of habit, she plugged the coffee pot in.

下意识地，她习惯性地把咖啡壶的插头插上了。

19 PHRASE 短语 **(法律、规定或体系)在实施，生效** A law, rule, or system that is **in force** exists or is being used.

Although the new tax is already in force, you have until November to lodge an appeal.

尽管新的税法已经生效，你需要等到12月才能提出上诉。

20 PHRASE 短语 **大规模地；大量** When people do something **in force**, they do it in large numbers.

Voters turned out in force for their first taste of multi-party elections.

大批选民前来参加他们第一次多党选举。

21 PHR-RECIP 相互短语 **联合；联手；合力** If you **join forces with** someone, you work together in order to achieve a common aim or purpose.

Both groups joined forces to persuade voters to approve a tax break for the industry...

两个团体联合游说投票者赞成给予这个行业税收优惠。

William joined forces with businessman Nicholas Court to launch the new vehicle.

威廉和企业家尼古拉斯·考特联手推出这款新车。

22 PHRASE 短语 **挤进；闯出；强行通过** If you **force your way through or into** somewhere, you have to push or break things that are in your way in order to get there.

The miners were armed with clubs as they forced their way through a police cordon...

矿工们手持棍棒冲过了警戒线。

He forced his way into a house shouting for help.

他冲进一幢房子呼喊求救。

23 to force someone's hand → see: [hand](#) ;

24 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **强忍，忍住(情感或欲望)** If you **force back** an emotion or desire, you manage, with an effort, not to experience it.

Nancy forced back tears. She wasn't going to cry in front of all those people.

南希强忍泪水，她不会在那些人面前哭的。

相关词组：

[force back](#)

foreign ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **外国的；来自国外的** Something or someone that is **foreign** comes from or relates to a country that is not your own.

...in Frankfurt, where a quarter of the population is foreign...

在有四分之一的人口是外来移民的法兰克福

She was on her first foreign holiday without her parents.

她第一次在没有父母陪伴的情况下自己去国外度假。

...a foreign language...

一门外语

It is the largest ever private foreign investment in the Bolivian mining sector.

这是玻利维亚矿业史上最大的一次来自国外的私人投资。

2 ADJ 形容词 **外交的；外国的；对外的** In politics and journalism, **foreign** is used to describe people, jobs, and activities relating to countries that are not the country of the person or government concerned.

...the German foreign minister...

德国外交部长

I am the foreign correspondent in Washington of La Tribuna newspaper of Honduras.

我是洪都拉斯《论坛报》驻华盛顿的记者。

...the effects of US foreign policy in the 'free world'.

美国对外政策在“自由世界”的影响

3 ADJ 形容词 **异质的；外来的** A **foreign** object is something that has got into something else, usually by accident, and should not be there.

The patient's immune system would reject the transplanted organ as a foreign object.

病人的免疫系统会对移植器官产生异质排斥反应。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **陌生的；不熟悉的；非典型的** Something that is **foreign to** a particular person or thing is not typical of them or is unknown to them.

The very notion of price competition is foreign to many schools...

价格竞争这个概念对于许多学校都很陌生。

The whole thing is foreign to us.

我们对整件事不了解。

form ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **类型；类别；种类** A **form of** something is a type or kind of it.

He contracted a rare form of cancer...

他得了一种罕见的癌症。

Doctors are willing to take some form of industrial action...

医生们愿意采取某种形式的劳工行动。

I am against hunting in any form.

我反对任何形式的狩猎。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(存在的)形态，形式** When something can exist or happen in several possible ways, you can use **form** to refer to one particular way in which it exists or happens.

Valleys often take the form of deep canyons...

山谷经常以深峡谷的形态存在。

They received a benefit in the form of a tax reduction...

他们获得了减税优惠。

In its present form, the law could lead to new injustices.

以其目前的形式而言，这项法规可能会带来新的不公。

3 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **形成；(使)排列成；组成...形状** When a particular shape **forms** or is **formed**, people or things move or are arranged so that this shape is made.

A queue forms outside Peter's study...

彼得书房外面排起了队。

They formed a circle and sang 'Auld Lang Syne'.

他们围成一个圆圈，唱起了《友谊地久天长》。

The General gave orders for the cadets to form into lines.

将军命令军校学员们站成几排。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **形状；外形** The **form** of something is its shape.

...the **form** of the body.
体形

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **轮廓；外形** You can refer to something that you can see as a **form** if you cannot see it clearly, or if its outline is the clearest or most striking aspect of it.

She thought she'd never been so glad to see his bulky **form**.
她想她从来没有因看到他那肥胖的身躯而如此高兴。

6 VERB 动词 **形成；变成** If something is arranged or changed so that it becomes similar to a thing with a particular structure or function, you can say that it **forms** that thing.

These panels folded up to **form** a screen some five feet tall...
这些嵌板折起来组成了一个约 5 英尺高的屏风。

All the buildings have names and **form** a half circle.
所有的建筑都有名称，连在一起构成了一个半圆。

7 VERB 动词 **构成；是...的组成部分** If something consists of particular things, people, or features, you can say that they **form** that thing.

...the articles that **formed** the basis of Randolph's book...
构成伦道夫此书的基础的那些文章

Cereals **form** the staple diet of an enormous number of people around the world.
谷类是世界范围内很大一部分人的主要食物。

8 VERB 动词 **组建；组成；建立** If you **form** an organization, group, or company, you start it.

They tried to **form** a study group on human rights...
他们试图组建一个人权问题研究小组。

They **formed** themselves into teams.
他们组成了几个队。

9 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **存在；(使)形成** When something natural **forms** or is **formed**, it begins to exist and develop.

The stars must have **formed** 10 to 15 billion years ago...
这些恒星一定是形成于 100 到 150 亿年前。

Huge ice sheets were **formed**.
巨大的冰层形成了。

10 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **(使)(关系、习惯或想法)形成；(使)产生** If you **form** a relationship, a habit, or an idea, or if it **forms**, it begins to exist and develop.

This should help him **form** lasting relationships...
这应该能帮助他建立持久的关系。

She had **formed** the habit of giving herself freely to men...
她已经养成了对男人投怀送抱的习惯。

An idea **formed** in his mind.
他的脑海里有了一个念头。

11 VERB 动词 **陶冶；培养；培育** If you say that something **forms** a person's character or personality, you mean that it has a strong influence on them and causes them to develop in a particular way.

Anger at injustice **formed** his character.
对不公正现象的愤怒塑造了他的性格。

12 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(运动员或参赛动物的)竞技状态，表现状态** In sport, **form** refers to the ability or success of a person or animal over a period of time.

His **form** this season has been brilliant...
他这一赛季状态非常不错。

Leconte showed good **form**.
勒孔特表现出良好的状态。

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [sixth form](#) ; **表格** A **form** is a paper with questions on it and spaces marked where you should write the answers. Forms usually ask you to give details about yourself, for example when you are applying for a job or joining an organization.

You will be asked to fill in a **form** with details of your birth and occupation.
你将需要填写一张有关生日和职业详情的表格。

...application **forms**.
申请表

14 PHRASE 短语 **讨厌的行为；不礼貌的行为** If you say that it is **bad form** to behave in a particular way, you mean that it is rude and impolite.

It was thought **bad form** to discuss business on social occasions.
在社交场合讨论生意被认为是不礼貌的。

15 PHRASE 短语 **身体健康；情况良好；心情愉悦** If you say that someone is **in good form**, you mean that they seem healthy and cheerful.

16 PHRASE 短语 **状态不好；表现失常** If you say that someone is **off form**, you think they are not performing as well as they usually do.

17 PHRASE 短语 **状态良好；表现出色；发挥正常** If you say that someone is **on form**, you think that they are performing their usual activity very well.

Robert Redford is back **on form** in his new movie 'Sneakers'.
罗伯特·雷德福在新片《通天神偷》中恢复了表演水准。

18 PHRASE 短语 **成形** When something **takes form**, it develops or begins to be visible.

As plans took **form** in her mind, she realized the need for an accomplice...
随着计划在脑海里逐渐成形，她意识到需要找一个帮手。

The face of Mrs Lisbon took **form** in the dimness.
昏暗中，里斯本夫人的脸慢慢变得清晰起来。

19 PHRASE 短语 **一如既往；和平常一样** If someone or something behaves **true to form**, they do what is expected and is typical of them.

Before the train had left the outskirts of London he behaved **true to form** and began a conversation...
一如往常，列车还没驶出伦敦郊区，他就开始和别人聊起天来。

My luck was running **true to form**...
我的运气和往常一样。

True to form, she kept her guests waiting for more than 90 minutes.
和平常一样，她让客人们等了 90 多分钟。

former ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **前任的；先前的** **Former** is used to describe someone who used to have a particular job, position, or role, but no longer has it.

The unemployed executives include **former** sales managers, directors and accountants.
被解雇的管理人员包括前销售经理、主管和会计。

...**former** President Richard Nixon...
前总统理查德·尼克松

He pleaded not guilty to murdering his **former** wife.
他对谋杀前妻的指控作了无罪抗辩。

2 ADJ 形容词 **(国家)原先的，先前的** **Former** is used to refer to countries which no longer exist or whose boundaries have changed.

...the **former** Soviet Union.
前苏联

...the **former** Yugoslavia.
前南斯拉夫

3 ADJ 形容词 **昔日的；旧时的；曾经的** **Former** is used to describe something which used to belong to someone or which used to be a particular thing.

...the **former** home of Sir Christopher Wren.
克里斯托弗·雷恩爵士的旧居

...a **former** monastery.
昔日的修道院

4 ADJ 形容词 **早先的；从前的** **Former** is used to describe a situation or period of time which came before the present one.

He would want you to remember him as he was in **former** years.
他可能会希望你记住他早年的样子。

5 PRON 代词 **前者；前一个** When two people, things, or groups have just been mentioned, you can refer to the first of them as **the former**. →see usage note at: [later](#)

Given the choice between a pure white T-shirt and a more expensive, dirty cream one, most people can be forgiven for choosing the **former**...
如果要在一件纯白的 T 恤和一件更贵的脏兮兮的米色 T 恤之间选择的话，多数人都都会选前者，这是无可厚非的。

If the family home and joint pension rights are of

equal value, the wife may choose the former and the husband the latter.

如果家庭住房和共同养老金具有同样的价值，妻子可能会选前者，而丈夫会选后者。

forty ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字)40 **Forty** is the number 40.

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **四十多，四十几**(指从40至49的数字) When you talk about the **forties**, you are referring to numbers between 40 and 49. For example, if you are **in your forties**, you are aged between 40 and 49. If the temperature is **in the forties**, the temperature is between 40 and 49 degrees.

He was a big man in his forties, smartly dressed in a suit and tie.

他是一个四十多岁的高大男子，穿西装打领带，看上去很精神。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **二十世纪四十年代**(指从1940年至1949年) **The forties** is the decade between 1940 and 1949.

Steel cans were introduced sometime during the forties.

钢罐是20世纪40年代时开始使用的。

four ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字)4 **Four** is the number 4.

Judith is married with **four** children.

朱迪丝已经结婚了，有四个孩子。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(板球中)得4分的一击** In cricket, if a player hits a **four**, they score four runs by hitting the ball along the ground so that it crosses the boundary at the edge of the playing area.

Taylor hit 13 **fours** and batted for 140 minutes.

泰勒打了13个4分球，击球时间为140分钟。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **四人赛艇** A **four** is a narrow racing boat that is rowed by a team of four people.

4 PHRASE 短语 **四肢着地；趴着** If you are **on all fours**, your knees, feet, and hands are on the ground.

She crawled on all **fours** over to the window.

她爬到窗边。

fourteen ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字)14 **Fourteen** is the number 14.

I'm **fourteen** years old.

我14岁。

free ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **免费的** If something is **free**, you can have it or use it without paying for it.

The seminars are **free**, with lunch provided.

研讨会不收会务费，而且还提供午餐。

...a **free** brochure with details of gift vouchers.

内有礼券详情的免费宣传册

2 free of charge—see: [charge](#) ;

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **自由的；不受约束的；没有限制的**

Someone or something that is **free** is not restricted, controlled, or limited, for example by rules, customs, or other people.

The government will be **free** to pursue its economic policies...

政府将可不受限制地实行其经济政策。

The elections were **free** and fair...

选举是自由公正的。

Economists argued that **freer** markets would quickly revive the region's economy...

经济学家认为更加自由的市场将使这个地区的经济迅速复苏。

He fears that until state subsidies are removed, Russia will never have a truly **free** press...

他担心在取消国家补助之前，俄罗斯将根本不会有真正自由的媒体。

Dogs were allowed to roam **free** and 48 sheep were killed.

没有对狗加以约束而让它们四处乱跑，结果有48只羊被咬死。

freely

They cast their votes **freely** and without coercion on election day...

选举日那天他们自由地进行了投票，没有受到胁迫。

Merchandise can now circulate **freely** among the EU countries.

商品现在可以在欧盟各国自由流通。

4 VERB 动词 **使摆脱；使去掉** If you **free** someone of something that is unpleasant or restricting, you remove it from them.

It will **free** us of a whole lot of debt...

它会使我们摆脱巨额债务。

The 30-year-old star is trying to **free** himself from his recording contract.

这位30岁的明星正试图从他的唱片合约中脱身。

5 ADJ 形容词 **(人身)自由的；不受监禁(或奴役)的**

Someone who is **free** is no longer a prisoner or a slave.

He walked from the court house a **free** man...

他以自由之身走出了法院。

More than ninety prisoners have been set **free** so far under a government amnesty.

目前已有90多名犯人因为一项政府特赦获得自由。

6 VERB 动词 **使人身自由；解放；释放** To **free** a prisoner or a slave means to let them go or release them from prison.

Israel is set to **free** more Lebanese prisoners...

以色列准备释放更多的黎巴嫩犯人。

The act had a specific intent, to protect **freed** slaves from white mobs.

这项法案有明确的目的，即保护被解放的奴隶免受白人暴民的伤害。

7 ADJ 形容词 **无...的；摆脱了...的** If someone or something is **free of** or **free from** an unpleasant thing, they do not have it or they are not affected by it.

...a future far more **free of** fear...

远远摆脱恐惧的未来

She retains her slim figure and is **free of** wrinkles...

她保持着苗条的身材，脸上也没有皱纹。

The filtration system provides the crew with clean air **free from** fumes.

过滤系统使得全体人员能够呼吸到没有烟雾的清新空气。

8 ADJ 形容词 See also: [duty-free](#) ; [interest-free](#) ; [tax-free](#) ; **免(税)的** A sum of money or type of goods that is **free of** tax or duty is one that you do not have to pay tax on.

9 VERB 动词 **使解脱出来；使空出来** To **free** someone or something means to make them available for a task or function that they were previously not available for.

Toolbelts **free** both hands and lessen the risk of dropping hammers...

工具腰带解放了双手，还减少了锤子掉落的风险。

His deal with Disney will run out shortly, **freeing** him to pursue his own project...

他和迪斯尼的协议很快就要到期，这样他就可以腾出身来发展自己的项目了。

There were more civilians working for the police, **freeing** officers from desk jobs.

更多的平民在为警察部门工作，使得警员从文案中解脱出来。

Free up means the same as **free** . **free up** 同 **free**

It can handle even the most complex graphic jobs, **freeing up** your computer for other tasks.

它可以处理哪怕是最复杂的图形作业，空出计算机以便用于其他任务。

10 ADJ 形容词 **空闲的；有空空的；不上班的；不在忙的** If you have a **free** period of time or are **free** at a particular time, you are not working or occupied then.

She spent her **free** time shopping...

她空闲的时候就去购物。

I used to write during my **free** periods at school...

过去我经常在课余时间写作。

I am always **free** at lunchtime.

午餐时间我总是有空。

11 ADJ 形容词 **不在用的；无人使用的；未被占用的** If something such as a table or seat is **free**, it is not being used or occupied by anyone, or is not reserved for anyone to use.

There was only one seat **free** on the train...

列车上只剩下一个空座。

They took the only **free** table, which was just inside the door.

他们在刚进门处的唯一一张空桌子边坐下。

12 ADJ 形容词 **松开的；脱开的；未缚住的；未固定**

的 If you get something free or if it gets free, it is no longer trapped by anything or attached to anything.

The severe conditions hampered attempts to pull the vessel free of the rig...

恶劣的天气情况使得把那艘船拉离钻塔的努力很难奏效。

He pulled his arm free, and strode for the door...

他抽出胳膊，大步朝门走去。

The shark was writhing around wildly, trying to get free.

那条鲨鱼疯狂地扭动身体，试图挣脱。

13 VERB 动词 松开；解开；使不再缚住(或固定) If you free someone or something, you remove them from the place in which they have been trapped or become fixed.

It took firemen two hours to cut through the drive belt to free him...

消防员花了两个小时才把传动带切断，把他救了出来。

He managed to free one hand to ward off a punch.

他设法挣脱出一只手来挡住了一拳。

14 ADJ 形容词 (手或胳膊)空着的，闲着的 When someone is using one hand or arm to hold or move something, their other hand or arm is referred to as their free one.

He snatched up the receiver and his free hand groped for the switch on the bedside lamp...

他一只手抓起电话听筒，另一只手去摸床头灯的开关。

She checked her fall with her free arm.

多亏了她还有一只手空着才没让自己倒下去。

15 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 慷慨的；大手大脚的；过分给予的 If you say that someone is free with something such as advice or money, you mean that they give a lot of it, sometimes when it is not wanted.

They weren't always so free with their advice...

他们并不是一直都如此好为人师。

They would often be free with criticism, some of it unjustified.

他们经常会大肆批评，而且其中有些并无道理。

16 PHRASE 短语 请随意；不必拘谨 You say 'feel free' when you want to give someone permission to do something, in a very willing way.

Go right ahead. Feel free...

开始吧。请便。

If you have any questions at all, please feel free to ask me.

如果有任何问题，请随意提问。

17 PHRASE 短语 义务地；无偿地；免费地 If you do something or get something for free, you do it without being paid or get it without having to pay for it.

I wasn't expecting you to do it for free...

我并没有指望你白干。

Why waste £50 when you could get it for free?

能够免费得到为什么还要浪费50英镑呢？

18 PHRASE 短语 (表达批评意见时用于强调)不管怎样 You say that you will express a critical opinion about something for free when you want to emphasize how strongly you feel about it.

I'll tell you one thing for free: I can't stand him.

不管怎样我都要说：我受不了他。

19 to give someone a free hand → see: [hand](#) ;

20 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 开放，放开(市场、经济或体系) To free up a market, economy, or system means to make it operate with fewer restrictions and controls.

...policies for freeing up markets and extending competition.

开放市场、扩大竞争的政策

相关词组：

[free up](#)

friend ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 朋友；友人 A friend is someone who you know well and like, but who is not related to you.

I had a long talk about this with my best friend...

我和我最好的朋友就此事进行了长谈。

She never was a close friend of mine.

她从来就不是我的密友。

...Sara's old friend, Ogden.

萨拉的老朋友奥格登

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (与...互为)朋友 If you are friends with someone, you are their friend and they are yours.

I still wanted to be friends with Alison...

我还是想和艾莉森做朋友。

We remained good friends...

我们一直是好朋友。

Sally and I became friends.

萨莉和我成了朋友。

3 N-PLURAL ; N-IN-NAMES 复数名词；名称名词 支持者；拥护者；赞助者 The friends of a country, cause, organization, or a famous politician are the people and organizations who help and support them.

...the friends of Israel.

以色列的支持者

...The Friends of Birmingham Royal Ballet.

伯明翰皇家芭蕾舞团赞助者协会

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 盟友；友国；友邦 If one country refers to another as a friend, they mean that the other country is not an enemy of theirs.

The president said that Japan is now a friend and international partner.

总统说日本现在是盟友和国际合作伙伴。

5 PHR-RECIP 相互短语 (与...)交朋友；(和...)建立友谊 If you make friends with someone, you begin a friendship with them. You can also say that two people make friends .

He has made friends with the kids on the street...

他和流浪街头的孩子交上了朋友。

Dennis made friends easily...

丹尼斯很容易就能交到朋友。

He had made a friend of both girls.

他和两个女孩都成了朋友。

from ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, from is used in phrasal verbs such as 'date from' and 'grow away from'. 除下列用法外，from 还可用于 date from, grow away from 等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 出自；得自 If something comes from a particular person or thing, or if you get something from them, they give it to you or they are the source of it.

He appealed for information from anyone who saw the attackers.

他呼吁任何看见袭击者的人提供信息。

...an anniversary present from his wife...

他妻子送的纪念日礼物

The results were taken from six surveys...

结果出自 6 项调查。

The dirt from the fields drifted like snow.

地里扬起的尘土像雪花一样被吹积成堆。

Usage Note :

When you are talking about the person who has written you a letter or sent a message to you, you say that the letter or message is from that person.

He received a message from Vito Corleone.

When you are talking about an author, a composer, or a painter, you say the work is by that person or is written or painted by him or her.

...three books by Michael Moorcock. ...a collection of piano pieces by Mozart.

谈论信件或信息的发出者时，使用 from：He received a message from Vito Corleone (他收到了维托·科莱奥内捎来的信息)。谈论作家、作曲家或画家等某一作品的创作者时，使用 by：three books by Michael Moorcock (迈克尔·莫科克所著的3本书)，a collection of piano pieces by Mozart (莫扎特钢琴曲集)。

2 PREP 介词 来自；产自 Someone who comes from a particular place lives in that place or originally lived there. Something that comes from a particular place was made in that place.

...an art dealer from Zurich...

来自苏黎世的艺术品商人

Katy Jones is nineteen and comes from Birmingham.

凯蒂·琼斯 19 岁，是伯明翰人。

...wines from Coteaux d'Aix-en-Provence.

3 PREP 介词 **为... (工作) ; 在... (工作)** A person **from** a particular organization works for that organization.

...a representative **from** the Israeli embassy.

以色列大使馆的代表

...Colonel Milan Gvero, who is **from** the federal Defense Ministry in Belgrade.

在贝尔格莱德的联邦国防部工作的米兰·格韦罗上校

4 PREP 介词 **从... (离开或移开)** If someone or something moves or is moved **from** a place, they leave it or are removed, so that they are no longer there.

The guests watched as she fled **from** the room.

客人们看着她逃离了房间。

5 PREP 介词 **(取自... ; 从... (分开))** If you take one thing or person **from** another, you move that thing or person so that they are no longer with the other or attached to the other.

In many bone transplants, bone can be taken **from** other parts of the patient's body...

在许多骨移植手术中，可以从病人身体的其他部位取骨。

Remove the bowl **from** the ice and stir in the cream.

从冰里把碗取出，搅入奶油。

6 PREP 介词 **从... (减去或扣除)** If you take something **from** an amount, you reduce the amount by that much.

The £103 is deducted **from** Mrs Adams' salary every month...

这 103 英镑每月从亚当斯夫人的工资里扣掉。

Three **from** six leaves three.

6 减去 3 得 3。

7 PREP 介词 **离开 ; 不在** From is used in expressions such as **away from** or **absent from** to say that someone or something is not present in a place where they are usually found.

Her husband worked away **from** home a lot...

她丈夫经常离家在外工作。

Jo was absent **from** the house all the next day.

乔第二天一整天都不在家。

8 PREP 介词 **从... (回来)** If you return **from** a place or an activity, you return after being in that place or doing that activity.

My son Colin has just returned **from** Amsterdam.

我儿子科林刚从阿姆斯特丹回来。

...a group of men travelling home **from** a darts match.

一群参加完飞镖比赛正在返家途中的男人

9 PREP 介词 **(已经)从... (回来)** If you are back **from** a place or activity, you have left it and have returned to your former place.

Our economics correspondent, James Morgan, is just back **from** Germany...

我们的财经记者詹姆斯·摩根刚刚从德国回来。

One afternoon when I was home **from** school, he asked me to come to see a movie with him.

一天下午我放了学在家的時候，他邀请我去和他一起看电影。

10 PREP 介词 **从... (看到或听到)** If you see or hear something **from** a particular place, you are in that place when you see it or hear it.

Visitors see the painting **from** behind a plate glass window...

参观者隔着平板玻璃橱窗欣赏那幅画。

Viewed **from** above, the valleys form the shape of a man.

从上往下俯瞰，山谷呈现出人形轮廓。

11 PREP 介词 **从... (挂下或伸出)** If something hangs or sticks out **from** an object, it is attached to it or held by it.

Hanging **from** his right wrist is a heavy gold bracelet.

他的右腕上戴着一只沉甸甸的金手镯。

...large fans hanging **from** ceilings...

吊挂在天花板上的大风扇

He saw the corner of a magazine sticking out **from** under the blanket.

他看见杂志的一角从毯子下露了出来。

12 PREP 介词 **(表示距离)离(某处)...** You can use **from** when giving distances. For example, if a place is fifty miles **from** another place, the distance between the two places is fifty miles.

The centre of the town is 4 kilometres **from** the station...

市中心距离车站 4 公里远。

...a small park only a few hundred yards **from** Zurich's main shopping centre...

距离苏黎世主要购物中心只有几百码远的一个小公园

How far is it **from** here?

离这里多远？

13 PREP 介词 **(交通线路)起自... , 连接...** If a road or railway line goes **from** one place to another, you can travel along it between the two places.

...the road **from** St Petersburg to Tallinn.

从圣彼得堡到塔林的路

14 PREP 介词 **由... (制成)** From is used, especially in the expression **made from**, to say what substance has been used to make something.

...bread made **from** white flour.

精白面粉做的面包

...a luxurious resort built **from** the island's native coral stone.

用岛上天然的珊瑚石建造的豪华度假村

15 PREP 介词 **(表示时间)从... 起, 始于** You can use **from** when you are talking about the beginning of a period of time.

She studied painting **from** 1926 and also worked as a commercial artist...

她从 1926 年起开始学画，同时还从事着商业艺术家的工作。

Breakfast is available to fishermen **from** 6 a.m...

从早上 6 点开始向渔民提供早餐。

From 1922 till 1925 she lived in Prague.

从 1922 到 1925 年她住在布拉格。

16 PREP 介词 **(表示范围)从... 到... , 由... 至...** You say **from** one thing to another when you are stating the range of things that are possible, or when saying that the range of things includes everything in a certain category.

There are 94 countries represented in Barcelona, **from** Algeria to Zimbabwe...

包括从阿尔及利亚到津巴布韦的 94 个国家在巴塞罗那设有代表处。

Over 150 companies will be there, covering everything **from** finance to fixtures and fittings.

将有超过 150 家公司出席，涉及领域从金融到室内设备，应有尽有。

17 PREP 介词 **(表示形式或状态)从... 变成...** If something changes **from** one thing to another, it stops being the first thing and becomes the second thing.

The expression on his face changed **from** sympathy to surprise...

他脸上的表情从同情变为惊讶。

Unemployment has fallen **from** 7.5% to 7.2%...

失业率从 7.5% 降到 7.2%。

I made a switch **from** butter to olive oil for much of my cooking.

我做饭的时候已经不怎么使用黄油，而是换成了橄榄油。

18 PREP 介词 **因为 ; 由于 ; 出于** You use **from** after some verbs and nouns when mentioning the cause of something.

The problem simply resulted **from** a difference of opinion...

这个问题仅仅是由于意见分歧引起的。

He is suffering **from** eye ulcers, brought on by the intense light in Australia...

他眼部溃疡，是因澳大利亚强烈的日光照射造成的。

They really do get pleasure **from** spending money on other people...

他们确实从把钱花在别人身上而得到快乐。

Most of the wreckage **from** the 1985 quake has been cleared.

1985 年地震遗留的废墟大部分已经被清理干净。

19 PREP 介词 **根据 ; 依据** You use **from** when you are giving the reason for an opinion.

She knew **from** experience that Dave was about to tell her the truth...

经验告诉她戴夫就要对她说出实情了。

He sensed **from** the expression on her face that she had something to say...

从她脸上的表情他感觉到她有话要说。

I guessed **from** his name that Jose must have been Spanish.

根据他的名字我猜测阿塞一定是西班牙人。

20 PREP 介词 (用于 protect, free, keep, prevent 等动词后) 免于 From is used after verbs with meanings such as 'protect', 'free', 'keep', and 'prevent' to introduce the action that does not happen, or that someone does not want to happen.

Such laws could protect the consumer from harmful or dangerous remedies...

这样的法规可以保护消费者免受有害或者危险药品的威胁。

300 tons of Peruvian mangoes were kept from entering France.

300吨秘鲁芒果被禁止进入法国。

front ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 前面；前部；正面 The front of something is the part of it that faces you, or that faces forward, or that you normally see or use.

One man sat in an armchair, and the other sat on the front of the desk...

一个男人坐在扶手椅里，另一个坐在桌子前面。

Stand at the front of the line...

站在队伍前头。

Her cotton dress had ripped down the front.

她的棉布连衣裙前面都扯裂了。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (建筑物)临街的一面，正面 The front of a building is the side or part of it that faces the street.

Attached to the front of the house, there was a large veranda.

房子的正面有一条宽大的游廊。

3 N-SING 单数名词 (人或动物的)身体前部，前身，胸部 A person's or animal's front is the part of their body between their head and their legs that is on the opposite side to their back.

If you lie your baby on his front, he'll lift his head and chest up.

如果让宝宝俯卧，他会把头 and 胸抬起。

4 ADJ 形容词 前面的；前部的；正面的；(位置)在前的 Front is used to refer to the side or part of something that is towards the front or nearest to the front.

I went out there on the front porch...

我出来走到前廊上。

She was only six and still missing her front teeth...

她才6岁，门牙还没长出来。

Children may be tempted to climb into the front seat while the car is in motion.

车辆行驶时，孩子可能会被前排的座位吸引而想要爬过去。

5 ADJ 形容词 See also: front-page; (报纸)头(版)的，首(页)的 The front page of a newspaper is the outside of the first page, where the main news stories are printed.

The Guardian's front page carries a photograph of the two foreign ministers...

《卫报》的头版刊登了两国外交部长的一张合影。

The violence in the Gaza Strip makes the front page of most of the newspapers.

加沙地带的暴力事件成为大多数报纸的头版新闻。

6 N-SING 单数名词 海滨道 The front is a road next to the sea in a seaside town.

...a stroll on the front...

漫步于海滨道

Amy went out for a last walk along the sea front.

埃米出了门，最后一次沿着海滨道散步。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: front line; (战争中的)前线，前方 In a war, the front is a line where two opposing armies are facing each other.

Sonja's husband is fighting at the front.

索尼娅的丈夫正在前线打仗。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 (某个)方面，领域 If you say that something is happening on a particular front, you mean that it is happening with regard to a particular situation or field of activity.

...research across a wide academic front...

跨多个学术领域的研究

We're moving forward on a variety of fronts.

我们正在多个方面向前推进。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 (装出的)样子；假面具 If someone puts on a particular kind of front, they pretend to have a particular quality.

Michael kept up a brave front both to the world and in his home...

迈克尔对外界和家人都表现出一副勇敢的样子。

His laugh-a-minute image is just a front to hide his deep unhappiness.

他滑稽可笑的形象只是用来掩饰内心深处痛苦的假面具。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 (非法或秘密的组织或活动的)掩护，幌子 An organization or activity that is a front for one that is illegal or secret is used to hide it.

...a firm later identified by the police as a front for crime syndicates...

后经警方确认为犯罪集团幌子的一家公司

He said the present civilian government is just a front for the old military regime.

他说现今的平民政府只不过是先前军事政权的一个幌子。

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 (冷热空气交汇的)锋 In relation to the weather, a front is a line where a mass of cold air meets a mass of warm air.

The snow signaled the arrival of a front, and a high-pressure area seemed to be settling in...

下雪预示着冷热空气的交锋，而一个高压区似乎也将到来并可能持续。

A very active cold front brought dramatic weather changes to Kansas on Wednesday.

一股强冷空气前锋周三使堪萨斯的天气发生了剧变。

12 N-IN-NAMES 名称名词 (常用于政治组织名称中) 阵线 Front is often used in the titles of political organizations with a particular aim.

...the People's Liberation Front.

人民解放阵线

13 VERB 动词 面对；朝向 A building or an area of land that fronts a particular place or fronts onto it is next to it and faces it.

...real estate, which includes undeveloped land fronting the city convention center...

包括城市会议中心对面未开发土地的房地产

There are some delightful Victorian houses fronting onto the pavement.

面对人行道有一些漂亮的维多利亚时代的房子。

...quaint cottages fronted by lawns and flowerbeds.

前面有草坪和花坛的几处别致的村舍

14 VERB 动词 领导；作为...的领袖 The person who fronts an organization is the most senior person in it.

He fronted a formidable band of fighters...

他率领着一队可畏的斗士。

The commission, fronted by Sir Isaac Hayatali, was set up in June 1992.

由艾萨克·哈亚塔利爵士领导的这个委员会建立于1992年6月。

in AM, use 美国英语用 head

15 VERB 动词 作为...的主唱 The person who fronts a pop group or rock band is the main singer.

He also fronted a group called Haircuts That Kill.

他还是一个叫做“酷炫发式”乐队的主唱。

...the debut single from the new five-piece fronted by singer Melissa Heathcoate.

以歌手梅利莎·希思科特为主唱的新5人组合的首支单曲

16 PHRASE 短语 在前面；在最前头 If a person or thing is in front, they are ahead of others in a moving group, or further forward than someone or something else.

Officers will crack down on lunatic motorists who speed or drive too close to the car in front...

警察将会严厉打击超速或是紧贴前车行驶的疯狂司机。

"What's with this guy?" demanded an American voice in the row in front.

“这人怎么了？”前排有个美国人问道。

17 PHRASE 短语 (在竞赛或比赛中)处于领先位置 Someone who is in front in a competition or contest at a particular point is winning at that point.

Richard Dunwoody is in front in the jockeys' title race...

理查德·邓伍迪在职业赛马骑师冠军赛中领先其他选手。

Some preliminary polls show him out in front.

一些初步民意调查显示他处于领先位置。

18 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 在...前面；靠近...前部

someone or something is **in front of** a particular thing, they are facing it, ahead of it, or close to the front part of it.

She sat down **in front of** her dressing-table mirror to look at herself...

她在梳妆台的镜子前面坐下端详自己。

Something darted out **in front of** my car, and my car hit it...

有什么东西突然冲到我的车前，我的车撞到它了。

A police car was parked **in front of** the house.

一辆警车停在这幢房子前面。

19 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **在...面前(做或说)；当着...的面** If you do or say something **in front of** someone else, you do or say it when they are present.

They never argued **in front of** their children...
他们从来不当着孩子的面争吵。

He has been brought up not to swear **in front of** women.

他从小就被教育不要在女性面前说脏话。

20 PHRASE 短语 **在国内方面** **On the home front** or **on the domestic front** means with regard to your own country rather than foreign countries.

Its present economic ills **on the home front** are largely the result of overspending...

它目前国内方面的经济弊病主要源自支出过度。

On the domestic front, the president got his way with his budget proposals.

国内方面，总统提出的预算案获得了通过。

full ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **满的；装满的** If something is **full**, it contains as much of a substance or as many objects as it can.

Once the container is **full**, it stays shut until you turn it clockwise.

容器一旦装满它会保持关闭，想要打开须按顺时针方向转动。

...a **full** tank of petrol.

一满箱汽油

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **有大量...的；满是...的** If a place or thing is **full of** things or people, it contains a large number of them.

The case was **full of** clothes...

箱子里塞满了衣服。

The streets are still **full of** debris from two nights of rioting.

街道上仍到处可见连续两晚的骚乱留下的残迹。

...a useful recipe leaflet **full of** ideas for using the new cream.

列满这种新出品的奶油用法的实用食谱宣传册

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **充满(某一情感或特质)的** If someone or something is **full of** a particular feeling or quality, they have a lot of it.

I feel **full of** confidence and so open to possibilities...

我感到信心十足，愿意考虑各种可能。

Mom's face was **full of** pain.

妈妈的脸上写满了痛苦。

...an exquisite mousse, incredibly rich and **full of** flavour.

味道格外浓郁丰醇的精美慕斯蛋糕

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **满员的；没有空位(或空间)的** You say that a place or vehicle is **full** when there is no space left in it for any more people or things.

The main car park was **full** when I left about 10.45...

我10点45分左右离开时，主停车场已经没有车位了。

They stay here a few hours before being sent to refugee camps, which are now almost **full**...

他们在这儿呆了几个小时后被送往难民营，而那里现在几乎已经满员了。

The bus was completely **full**, and lots of people were standing.

公共汽车里挤满了人，许多人都站着。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(手或胳膊)占着的，拿满了的，挂满了的** If your hands or arms are **full**, you are carrying or holding as much as you can carry.

Sylvia entered, her arms **full of** packages...

西尔维娅走了进来，怀里抱满了包裹。

People would go into the store and come out with their arms **full**.

人们到这家商店来总是满载而归。

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **饱的；吃(或喝)胀的** If you feel **full**, you have eaten or drunk so much that you do not want anything else.

It's healthy to eat when I'm hungry and to stop when I'm **full**.

饿了就吃，饱了就停，这样很健康。

fullness

High fibre diets give the feeling of **fullness**.

高纤维饮食让人有饱胀感。

7 ADJ 形容词 **(置于名词前)所有的，全部的** You use **full** before a noun to indicate that you are referring to all the details, things, or people that it can possibly include.

Full details will be sent to you once your application has been accepted...

所有细节会在申请接受后马上寄出。

May I have your **full** name?...

请问您的全名是什么？

Is **full** employment any longer achievable?

充分就业还有可能实现吗？

8 ADJ 形容词 **(声音、光线、力气等)最大(强度)的** **Full** is used to describe a sound, light, or physical force which is being produced with the greatest possible power or intensity.

From his study came the sound of Mahler, playing at **full** volume...

从他的书房里传出马勒的乐曲，音量开到了最大。

Officials say the operation will be carried out in **full** daylight...

官员们说行动将在大白天进行。

Then abruptly he revved the engine to **full** power.

然后他突然加速到最大马力。

Full is also an adverb.

...a two-seater Lotus, parked with its headlamps **full on**.

停在那里，前灯开到最亮的双座莲花轿车

9 ADJ 形容词 **完全的；充分的；彻底的** You use **full** to emphasize the completeness, intensity, or extent of something.

We should conserve oil and gas by making **full** use of other energy sources...

我们应该通过充分利用其他能源来节省石油和天然气。

Television cameras are carrying the **full** horror of this war into homes around the world...

电视摄像机把这场战争彻头彻尾的恐怖传送到全世界的千家万户。

The lane leading to the farm was in **full** view of the house windows...

从房子的窗户可以把通向农场的那条小路尽收眼底。

By the time the tests took place, the athletes had had a **full** 17 hours notice.

到检测开始时，离运动员得到通知已经整整17个小时了。

10 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(内容)详尽的，丰富的** A **full** statement or report contains a lot of information and detail.

Mr Primakov gave a **full** account of his meeting with the President.

普里马科夫先生详细叙述了他和总统的会面。

...the enormous detail in this very **full** document.

在这份内容十分全面的文件里包含的海量细节

11 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(生活)多姿多彩的，充实的** If you say that someone has or leads a **full** life, you approve of the fact that they are always busy and do a lot of different things.

You will be successful in whatever you do and you will have a very **full** and interesting life.

你不管做什么都会成功，并且会过着非常充实有趣的生活。

12 ADV 副词 **恰好；正好；直接地** You use **full** to emphasize the force or directness with which someone or something is hit or looked at.

The burning liquid hit him **full** in the right eye...

滚烫的液体正好溅进了他的右眼。

She kissed him **full** on the mouth...

她直接吻上了他的嘴唇。

She looked him **full** in the face as she spoke.

她说话的时候直盯着他的脸。

13 ADJ 形容词 (所拥有的权利、地位或重要性)完整的, 正式的 You use **full** to refer to something which gives you all the rights, status, or importance for a particular position or activity, rather than just some of them.

How did the meeting go, did you get your **full** membership?...

面谈进行得怎么样, 你成为正式成员了吗?

She sent her provisional licence with the test certificate to have it upgraded to a **full** licence. 她将临时执照连同考试证书一起提交上去以申请升级为正式执照。

14 ADJ 形容词 (味道)浓烈的, 浓郁的 A **full** flavour is strong and rich.

Italian plum tomatoes have a **full** flavour, and are best for cooking.

意大利李形番茄味道很重, 最适合烹饪。

15 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (身体某一部位)丰满的, 圆润的 If you describe a part of someone's body as **full**, you mean that it is rounded and rather large.

The Juno Collection specialises in large sizes for ladies with a **fuller** figure.

朱诺系列专门针对身材较为丰满的女士推出大号女装。

...his strong chin, his **full** lips, his appealing mustache.

他坚挺的下巴、饱满的双唇和迷人的八字胡

16 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (裙摆或袖子)宽大的, 宽松的 A **full** skirt or sleeve is wide and has been made from a lot of fabric.

My wedding dress has a very **full** skirt.

我结婚礼服的裙摆很宽松。

fullness

The coat has raglan sleeves, and is cut to give **fullness** at the back.

这件上衣采用了套袖, 并且在裁剪上给予背部宽松的空间。

17 ADJ 形容词 (月)满的, 圆的 When there is a **full** moon, the moon appears as a bright, complete circle.

18 PHRASE 短语 所有地; 全部地; 全数地 You say that something has been done or described **in full** when everything that was necessary has been done or described.

The medical experts have yet to report **in full**...

医学专家尚未提出完整的报告。

We guarantee to reply **in full** within 10 working days.

我们保证在 10 个工作日内悉数回复。

19 PHRASE 短语 (尤指对令人不快的事)很清楚地知道(或了解), 一清二楚 If you say that a person **knows full well** that something is true, especially something unpleasant, you are emphasizing that they are definitely aware of it, although they may behave as if they are not.

He **knew full well** he'd be ashamed of himself later.

他很清楚地知道自己过后会无地自容。

20 PHRASE 短语 尽量; 在最大程度上; 充分地; 彻底地 Something that is done or experienced **to the full** is done to as great an extent as is possible.

She probably has a good mind, which should be used **to the full**...

她可能很有头脑, 应该充分运用。

There's only one thing we should do with love; experience it **to the full** for as long as it lasts.

对于爱情我们只应有一种态度: 趁其尚未消失时尽情享受。

21 PHRASE 短语 洋洋得意; 自以为是 If you say to someone 'you're **full of yourself**', you disapprove of them because they appear very pleased with themselves, thinking that they are very clever, special, or important.

He's **full of himself**, sharp and aggressive and sometimes he comes over badly.

他是个自以为是的家伙, 说话尖酸又爱挑衅, 有时会给人留下极差的印象。

22 to be **full of beans**→see: [bean](#) ;

23 **full blast**→see: [blast](#) ;

24 . to come **full circle**→see: [circle](#) ;

25 . to have your **hands full**→see: [hand](#) ;

26 **in full swing**→see: [swing](#) ;

fund ★★★★★

1 N-PLURAL 复数名词 See also: [fund-raising](#) ; (尤指为某一特定目的给予的)资金, 钱款 **Funds** are amounts of money that are available to be spent, especially money that is given to an organization or person for a particular purpose.

The concert will raise **funds** for research into Aids.

这场音乐会将为艾滋病研究筹款。

...government **funds**.

政府资金

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [trust fund](#) ; (某一特定的)基金, 专款 A **fund** is an amount of money that is collected or saved for a particular purpose.

...a pension **fund**.

养老基金

...a scholarship **fund** for undergraduate engineering students.

提供给工程学本科生的奖学金基金

3 VERB 动词 资助; 为...提供资金 When a person or organization **funds** something, they provide money for it.

The Bush Foundation has **funded** a variety of faculty development programs...

布什基金会已经资助了许多教员发展项目。

The airport is being privately **funded** by a construction group.

该机场是由一个建筑集团私人出资兴建的。

...a new privately **funded** scheme.

新的私人资助计划

-funded

...government-**funded** institutions.

政府资助机构

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 大量; 充足 If you have a **fund** of something, you have a lot of it.

He is possessed of an extraordinary **fund** of energy.

他的精力异常充沛。

further ★★★★★

Further is a comparative form of **far**. It is also a verb. **further** 是 **far** 的比较级, 亦用作动词。

1 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 进一步地; 在更大程度上; 在更大范围内 **Further** means to a greater extent or degree.

Inflation is below 5% and set to fall **further**...

通货膨胀率在 5% 以下, 而且还将进一步下降。

The rebellion is expected to **further** damage the country's image...

预计叛乱将会进一步破坏这个国家的形象。

The government's economic policies have **further** depressed living standards.

政府的经济政策愈加降低了人们的生活水平。

2 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 (发展中)进一步地, 向前推进地 If you go or get **further** with something, or take something **further**, you make some progress.

They lacked the scientific personnel to develop the technical apparatus much **further**.

他们缺少能够进一步研发这一技术装置的科研人员。

3 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 (讨论中)进一步地, 更极端地, 更彻底地 If someone goes **further** in a discussion, they make a more extreme statement or deal with a point more thoroughly.

On February 7th the Post went **further**, claiming that Mr Wood had grabbed and kissed another 13 women...

2月7日的《邮报》走得更远, 声称伍德先生还强行抓住亲吻过另外 13 名女性。

To have a better comparison, we need to go **further** and address such issues as repairs and insurance.

为了更好地作出比较, 我们需要深入考虑维修、保险等问题。

4 ADJ 形容词 更多的; 附加的; 另外的 A **further** thing, number of things, or amount of something is an additional thing, number of things, or amount.

His speech provides **further** evidence of his increasingly authoritarian approach...

他的讲话更加证明了他变得越来越独裁。

They believed there were likely to be **further** attacks...

他们认为很可能会有更多的袭击。

There was nothing **further** to be done for this man.

对于这个男人再没什么能做的了。

5 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 (距离上)更(远)地, 再(往)前地 **Further** means a greater distance than before or than something else.

Now we live **further** away from the city centre...

现在我们住得离市中心更远了。

He came to a halt at a crossroads fifty yards **further** on...

他在往前 50 码远的十字路口停了下来。

An old man shuffled out of a doorway **further** along the corridor...

一位老先生拖着步子从走廊更远处的一个门口走了出来。

Further to the south are some of the island's loveliest unspoilt coves.

再往南走有一些这个岛上尚未被破坏的迷人小海湾。

6 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 (时间上)更(早或晚) **Further** is used in expressions such as '**further back**' and '**further ahead**' to refer to a point in time that is earlier or later than the time you are talking about.

Looking still **further** ahead, by the end of the next century world population is expected to be about ten billion.

再往前看, 到下个世纪末世界人口预计将达约 100 亿。

7 VERB 动词 促进; 推进; 增进 If you **further** something, you help it to progress, to be successful, or to be achieved.

In return, they are themselves accused of **furthering** their own (leftist) political interests...

作为回应, 他们自己也被指责推动自己的(左翼)政治利益。

Education needn't only be about **furthering** your career.

受教育并不一定只是要推进一个人的事业。

8 ADV 副词 而且; 再者; 此外 You use **further** to introduce a statement that relates to the same general topic and that gives additional information or makes an additional point.

Dodd made no appeal of his death sentence and, **further**, instructed his attorney to sue anyone who succeeds in delaying his execution.

多德没有对自己的死刑判决提起上诉, 而且他还要求自己的律师起诉任何成功使得这一死刑暂缓执行的人。

9 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 (用于书信中)关于(贵方)信中所提(关于)我们所谈到的 **Further to** is used in letters in expressions such as '**further to your letter**' or '**further to our conversation**', in order to indicate what you are referring to in the letter.

Further to your letter, I agree that there are some presentational problems, politically speaking.

正如贵方信中所提到的, 我也认为从政治角度来说, 有一些词语表意上的问题。

future ★★★★★

1 N-SING 单数名词 未来; 将来; 将来发生的事

The **future** is the period of time that will come after the present, or the things that will happen then.

The spokesman said no decision on the proposal was likely in the immediate **future**...

发言人说近期不会就这项提案作出决议。

He was making plans for the **future**...

他正在为将来制订计划。

I had little time to think about what the **future** held for me.

我几乎没有时间思考未来会怎样。

2 ADJ 形容词 未来的; 将来的 **Future** things will happen or exist after the present time. for **future reference**→see: [reference](#);

She said if the world did not act conclusively now, it would only bequeath the problem to **future** generations...

她说如果人类现在不采取决定性的行动, 那就只会把问题留给子孙后代。

Meanwhile, the domestic debate on Denmark's **future** role in Europe rages on.

与此同时, 国内也展开了有关丹麦未来在欧洲扮演何种角色的激烈争论。

...the **future** King and Queen.

未来的国王和王后

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 前途; 前景 Someone's **future**, or the **future** of something, is what will happen to them or what they will do after the present time.

His **future** as prime minister depends on the outcome of the elections...

他能否继续坐在首相的位子上取决于选举的结果。

Graeme remains a supremely talented cricketer and must still have a splendid **future** in the game.

格雷姆依然是一个很有天赋的板球运动员, 在这项运动中一定仍可拥有辉煌的前程。

...a proposed national conference on the country's political **future**...

提议召开的关于国家政治前途的全国大会

Young people are an investment for our **future**.

年轻人是我们未来的资本。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 成功的可能; 未来的希望 If you say that someone or something has a **future**, you mean that they are likely to be successful or to survive.

These abandoned children have now got a **future**...

这些被抛弃的孩子现在有了希望。

There's no **future** in this relationship.

这段感情不可能有结果。

5 N-PLURAL 复数名词 期货 When people trade in **futures**, they buy stocks and shares, commodities such as coffee or oil, or foreign currency at a price that is agreed at the time of purchase for items which are delivered some time in the future.

This report could spur some buying in com **futures** when the market opens today...

这一报告可能会在今天开市后刺激一些人买进玉米期货。

Futures prices recovered from sharp early declines to end with moderate losses.

期货价格在早盘深幅下跌后出现反弹, 收盘时未见严重损失。

6 ADJ 形容词 (语法中)将来(时的) In grammar, the **future** tense of a verb is the one used to talk about things that are going to happen. In English, this applies to verb groups consisting of 'will' or 'shall' and the base form of a verb. The **future perfect** tense of a verb is used to talk about things that will have happened at some time in the future.

7 PHRASE 短语 今后, 从今以后(有时亦作 in the future, 尤用于美国英语中) You use **in future** when saying what will happen from now on, which will be different from what has previously happened. The form **in the future** is sometimes used instead, especially in American English.

In **future** the President will be chosen by the people instead of by the National Assembly...

今后总统将由人民选举产生, 而非国民议会选出。

I asked her to be more careful in **future**...

我要她以后要更加小心。

In the **future**, Mr. Fernandes says, he won't rely on others to handle this.

费尔南德斯先生说, 今后他不会再依赖别人处理这种事。

8 PHRASE 短语 未来将发生...; 将来会发生... If you wonder what the **future holds**, you wonder what will happen in the future.

We wondered what the **future** would hold for our baby son.

我们不知道宝贝儿子长大了会怎样。

9 PHRASE 短语 未来在(于...) If you say that someone's **future lies** in a particular place or activity, you think they will be most successful or happy in that place or doing that activity.

Armstrong is uncertain where his long-term **future** lies...

阿姆斯特朗拿不准自己的人生远景在何方。

He came back because he believed his **future** lay with her.

他回来是因为他相信自己的未来是和她在一起。

game ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 游戏; 运动; 比赛 (项目) A **game** is an activity or sport usually involving skill, knowledge, or chance, in which you follow fixed rules and try to win against an opponent or to solve a puzzle.

...the wonderful **game** of football.

精彩的足球比赛

...a playful **game** of hide-and-seek.

有趣的捉迷藏游戏

...a video **game**.

电子游戏

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (一场) 游戏 , 比赛 A **game**

is one particular occasion on which a game is played.

It was the first **game** of the season...

这是本赛季的首场比赛。

He regularly watched our **games** from the stands...

他一般在看台上观看我们的比赛。

We won three **games** against Australia.

我们赢了3场对澳大利亚的比赛。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (网球、桥牌等比赛中的) 一局 , 一盘 , 一场 A **game** is a part of a match, for example in tennis or bridge, consisting of a fixed number of points.

She won six **games** to love in the second set.

第二盘她以6比0获胜。

...the last three points of the second **game**.

第二局的最后3分

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 运动会 **Games** are an organized event in which competitions in several sports take place.

...the 2000 Olympic **Games** at Sydney.

2000年悉尼奥运会

5 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (学校的) 体育课 , 体育活动 **Games** are organized sports activities that children do at school.

At his grammar school he is remembered for being bad at **games** but good in debates.

在文法学校里, 他因拙于体育但擅长辩论而让人印象深刻。

6 N-SING 单数名词 (某人比赛或游戏时的) 手法 , 技巧 , 风格 Someone's **game** is the degree of skill or the style that they use when playing a particular game.

Once I was through the first set my **game** picked up.

我打完第一局之后就进入了状态。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 玩笑 ; 儿戏 ; 不认真对待的事情 You can describe a situation that you do not treat seriously as a **game**.

Many people regard life as a **game**: you win some, you lose some...

许多人视人生如同一场游戏: 有输也有赢。

It's a cat-and-mouse **game** to him, and I'm the mouse.

在他看来, 这是个猫捉老鼠的把戏, 而我就是老鼠。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 策略 ; 计谋 ; 诡计 You can use **game** to describe a way of behaving in which a person uses a particular plan, usually in order to gain an advantage for himself or herself.

When the uncertainties become greater than the certainties, we end up in a **game** of bluff...

情况愈发难以确定, 我们最终陷入一个唬人的把戏中。

Until now, the Americans have been playing a very delicate political **game**.

直到现在, 美国人一直玩着精心设计的政治把戏。

9 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 猎物 ; 野味 Wild animals or birds that are hunted for sport and sometimes cooked and eaten are referred to as **game**.

...men who shot **game** for food.

靠捕猎获取食物的人

10 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 甘愿尝试 (新鲜或不平常事物) 的 ; 有冒险精神的 If you are **game** for something, you are willing to do something new, unusual, or risky.

After all this time he still had new ideas and was **game** to try them...

过了这么久, 他依然不乏新点子并敢于去尝试。

He said he's **game** for a similar challenge next year.

他说他明年还愿意接受类似的挑战。

11 See also: [gameily](#) ;

12 PHRASE 短语 泄露秘密 ; 露马脚 ; 露馅 If someone or something **gives the game away**, they reveal a secret or reveal their feelings, and this puts them at a disadvantage.

The faces of the two conspirators **gave the game away**.

这两个共谋者的表情泄露了秘密。

13 PHRASE 短语 对...不了解 ; 缺乏经验 If you are **new to a particular game**, you have not done a particular activity or been in a particular situation before.

Don't forget that she's **new to this game** and will take a while to complete the task.

别忘了她缺乏这方面的经验, 完成任务还需要一些时间。

14 PHRASE 短语 卖淫 ; 当妓女 (或“鸭子”) If a man or woman is **on the game**, he or she is working as a prostitute.

15 PHRASE 短语 将计就计 ; 以其人之道还治其人之身 If you beat someone **at their own game**, you use the same methods that they have used, but more successfully, so that you gain an advantage over them.

He must anticipate the maneuvers of the other lawyers and beat them at their own **game**...

他必须预见到其他律师的策略, 并以其人之道还治其人之身, 从而打败他们。

The police knew that to trap the killer they had to play him at his own **game**.

警方清楚他们必须将计就计才能逮住那个杀人凶手。

16 PHRASE 短语 (某种情况下) 常有的事 , 司空见惯的事 If you say that something is **all part of the game**, you are telling someone not to be surprised or upset by something, because it is a normal part of the situation that they are in.

For investors, risks are part of the **game**.

对投资者而言, 风险不足为奇。

17 PHRASE 短语 不认真对待 ; 耍花招 ; 玩把戏 If you say that someone is **playing games** or **playing silly games**, you mean that they are not treating a situation seriously and you are annoyed with them.

'Don't play **games** with me!' he thundered...

“别跟我耍把戏!”他怒吼道。

From what I know of him he doesn't play **silly games**.

凭我对他的了解, 他不会耍滑头的。

18 PHRASE 短语 (通常在压力下) 开始更好表现 , 干得更出色 If you say that someone **has raised their game**, you mean that they have begun to perform better, usually because they were under pressure to do so.

The world No. 9 had to raise his **game** to see off a strong challenge from Dale...

这位世界排名第九的选手必须有更出色的表现才能击退戴尔强有力的挑战。

As it expands its services around the continent, the competition it offers should force the other airlines to raise their **game**.

这家航空公司在整个大陆拓展业务所带来的竞争会迫使其他航空公司有更好的表现。

19 PHRASE 短语 戏该收场了 , 别再演戏了 (指所从事的秘密计划或活动被揭穿) If you say **the game is up**, you mean that someone's secret plans or activities have been revealed and therefore must stop because they cannot succeed.

Some thought they would hold out until Sunday. The realists knew that the **game** was already up.

有些人以为他们还能撑到星期天, 务实的人却很清楚, 这一切都已结束了。

general ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT ; N-TITLE ; N-VOC

可数名词 ; 头衔名词 ; 称呼名词

将军 ; (通常指陆军) 上将 A **general** is a high-ranking officer in the armed forces, usually in the army.

The General's visit to Sarajevo is part of preparations for the deployment of extra troops.

将军造访萨拉热窝是在为增加兵力部署做准备。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 全部的 ; 总的 ; 普遍的 If you talk about the **general** situation somewhere or talk about something in **general** terms, you are describing the situation as a whole rather than considering its details or exceptions.

The figures represent a **general** decline in employment.

这些数字显示就业人数总体在下降。

...the **general** deterioration of English society.

英国社会的普遍堕落

If you describe something **in general terms**, you describe it without giving details. 笼统地说 ; 大体上

She recounted in very **general** terms some of the events of recent months.

她约略讲述了近几个月发生的一些事情。

3 ADJ 形容词 **一般性的；普通的** You use **general** to describe several items or activities when there are too many of them or when they are not important enough to mention separately.

£2,500 for software is soon swallowed up in **general costs**...

用于软件方面的2,500英镑很快就被一般性费用耗光了。

His firm took over the planting and **general maintenance** of the park last March.

他的公司去年3月接管了公园的绿化和日常维护工作。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **广泛的；普遍的** You use **general** to describe something that involves or affects most people, or most people in a particular group.

The project should raise **general awareness** about bullying.

这个项目将会提高民众对待强凌弱行径的认识。

5 ADJ 形容词 **整体的；全面的** If you describe something as **general**, you mean that it is not restricted to any one thing or area.

...a **general ache** radiating from the back of the neck.

从后颈部扩散到全身的疼痛

...a **general sense** of well-being.

总体上的幸福感

...raising the level of **general physical fitness**.

提高全民的身体健康水平

6 ADJ 形容词 **(企业)综合的，业务广泛的** A **general business** offers a variety of services or goods rather than just one particular kind.

They ran the **general store** and the farm dairy.

他们经营着杂货店和农场的乳品店。

7 ADJ 形容词 **(常用于头衔中)首席的，总管的，级别最高的** **General** is used to describe a person's job, usually as part of their title, to indicate that they have complete responsibility for the administration of an organization or business.

He joined Sanders Roe, moving on later to become General Manager.

他加入了桑德斯·罗公司，后来一路晋升至总经理。

8 ADJ 形容词 **(员工)普通的，非专业的，一般的** **General workers** do a variety of jobs which require no special skill or training.

The farm employed a tractor driver and two **general labourers**.

农场雇用了一名拖拉机手和两名杂工。

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(对某方面的知识或兴趣)一般的，泛泛的** **General** is used to describe a person who has an average amount of knowledge or interest in a particular subject.

This book is intended for the **general reader** rather than the student.

这本书面向一般读者而非学生。

10 See also: **generally** ;

11 PHRASE 短语 **总的来说；总体上来看；大体上** You use **in general** to indicate that you are talking about something as a whole, rather than about part of it.

【搭配模式】：n PHR

I think we need to improve our educational system **in general**...

我认为有必要从整体上改进我们的教育体系。

She had a confused idea of life **in general**.

总的来说，她对生活非常困惑。

12 PHRASE 短语 **(指某一群体的大多数)总的来说，总体上** You say **in general** to indicate that you are referring to most people or things in a particular group.

People **in general** will support us...

总体而言，人们会支持我们的。

She enjoys a sterling reputation in law enforcement circles and among the community **in general**.

总的说来，她在执法界和老百姓当中口碑甚佳。

13 PHRASE 短语 **通常；在多数情况下** You say **in general** to indicate that a statement is true in most cases.

In general, it was the better-educated voters who voted Yes in the referendum.

通常是那些受教育程度较高的人在全民公决中投赞成票。

get ★★★★★

1. CHANGING, CAUSING, MOVING, OR REACHING 改变；导致；移动；到达

2. OBTAINING, RECEIVING, OR CATCHING 获得；收割；抓住

3. PHRASES AND PHRASAL VERBS 短语及短语动词

In most of its uses **get** is a fairly informal word. **Gotten** is an American form of the past tense and past participle. 在其大多数用法中，**get**是个很不正式的词。美国英语中，**get**的过去式及过去分词形式为**gotten**。

1 V-LINK 连系动词 **(与形容词连用)变得** You use **get** with adjectives to mean 'become'. For example, if someone **gets cold**, they become cold, and if they **get angry**, they become angry.

The boys were **getting bored**...

男孩子们开始感到厌烦。

There's no point in **getting upset**...

苦恼是无谓的。

From here on, it can only **get better**.

从此，情况只会越来越好。

2 V-LINK 连系动词 **(用于表示状况或处境的表达中)陷入，处于** **Get** is used with expressions referring to states or situations. For example, to **get into trouble** means to start being in trouble.

Half the pleasure of an evening out is **getting ready**...

晚上外出时一半的乐趣在于出门前的准备。

Perhaps I shouldn't say that — I might **get into trouble**...

也许我不该讲那些话——我可能会惹来麻烦。

How did we **get into** this recession, and what can we do to **get out of** it?

我们是怎样陷入这次经济衰退的，又该做些什么才能从中摆脱呢？

3 VERB 动词 **使陷入，使处于(某种状况或处境)** To **get** someone or something into a particular state or situation means to cause them to be in it.

I don't know if I can **get it clean**...

我不知道自己是否能把它清理干净。

What got me interested was looking at an old New York Times...

我感兴趣的是看一份旧的《纽约时报》。

Brian will **get them out of trouble**.

布赖恩会帮助他们走出困境。

4 VERB 动词 **使...，让...(做)** If you **get** someone to do something, you cause them to do it by asking, persuading, or telling them to do it.

...a long campaign to **get** US politicians to take the Aids epidemic more seriously...

旨在使美国政界人士更加重视艾滋病流行的长期运动

How did you **get him to pose** for this picture?

你想了什么办法让他摆姿势照了这张照片？

5 VERB 动词 **使做好；使完成** If you **get** something done, you cause it to be done.

I might benefit from **getting my teeth fixed**...

补牙可能对我有好处。

It was best to **get things done quickly**.

最好是赶快把事情弄完。

6 VERB 动词 **来到，移动到(某处)** To **get** somewhere means to move there.

I got off the bed and opened the door...

我下床把门打开了。

How can I **get past her** without her seeing me?...

我怎样才能从她身边经过而又不被她发现呢？

I heard David yelling and telling them to **get back**.

我听到戴维高声喊叫着要他们回来。

7 VERB 动词 **到达；抵达** When you **get to** a place, you arrive there.

Generally I **get to work** at 9.30am...

我通常上午9点半到单位。

It was dark by the time she got home.

她回到家时天已经黑了。

8 VERB 动词 **使移动到** To **get** something or someone into a place or position means to cause them to move there.

Mack got his wallet out...

麦克掏出钱包。

Go and get your coat on...

去把你的外套穿上。

The UN was supposed to be getting aid to where it was most needed.

联合国应该把援助送到最需要的地方。

9 AUX 助动词 (常用作助动词, 代替be构成被动语态) Get is often used in place of 'be' as an auxiliary verb to form passives.

Does she ever get asked for her autograph?...

有人向她索要过签名吗?

A pane of glass got broken.

一块玻璃碎了。

10 VERB 动词 (最终或逐渐) 到达 (某阶段) If you get to do something, you eventually or gradually reach a stage at which you do it.

Miller and Ferlinghetti got to be friends...

米勒和费林盖蒂渐渐成了朋友。

No one could figure out how he got to be so wealthy.

谁也不知道他怎么会变得如此富有。

11 VERB 动词 得以做; 有机会做 If you get to do something, you manage to do it or have the opportunity to do it.

How do these people get to be the bosses of major companies?...

这些人是怎样成为大公司的老总的?

Do you get to see him often?...

你经常能见到他吗?

They get to stay in nice hotels.

他们住进了舒适的宾馆。

12 VERB 动词 (让...) 迅速行动起来/干起来/工作起来 You can use get in expressions like get moving, get going, and get working when you want to tell people to begin moving, going, or working quickly.

I aim to be off the lake before dawn, so let's get moving...

我计划黎明前从湖畔出发, 大家马上行动起来吧。

We need to get thinking, talking and acting on this before it is too late.

我们得赶紧就此事开动脑筋, 展开讨论, 并采取行动, 否则就来不及了。

13 VERB 动词 到达 (人生、事业的某一阶段) If you get to a particular stage in your life or in something you are doing, you reach that stage.

We haven't got to the stage of a full-scale military conflict...

我们还未到全面军事冲突的地步。

If she gets that far, Jane may get legal aid to take her case to court...

如果走到那个地步, 简也许能得到法律援助去打官司。

It got to the point where I was so ill I was waiting to die.

病到这个程度, 我只能等死了。

14 V-ERG 及物不及物动词 (用于谈论进展情况) (使...) 取得进展/不会有进展 You can use get to talk about the progress that you are making. For example, if you say that you are getting somewhere, you mean that you are making progress, and if you say that something won't get you anywhere, you mean it will not help you to progress at all.

Radical factions say the talks are getting nowhere and they want to withdraw...

激进派宣称谈判没有进展, 他们打算退出。

My perseverance was getting me somewhere.

我锲而不舍, 总算有了一些进展。

15 V-LINK 连系动词 到, 接近 (...时间) When it gets to a particular time, it is that time. If it is getting towards a particular time, it is approaching that time.

It got to after 1am and I was exhausted...

已是凌晨一点多了, 我累得筋疲力尽。

It was getting towards evening when we got back...

我们回来的时候已经快到晚上了。

It's getting late.

时间不早了。

16 VERB 动词 对...产生影响; 使痛苦 If something that has continued for some time gets to you, it starts causing you to suffer.

That's the first time I lost my cool in 20 years in this job. This whole thing's getting to me.

干这份工作20年来, 我头一次失去了冷静, 这一切让我大伤脑筋。

17 VERB 动词 使烦恼; 使恼怒 If something gets you, it annoys you.

What gets me is the attitude of so many of the people.

让我恼怒的是这么多人都是这样的态度。

1 VERB 动词 获得; 得到 If you get something that you want or need, you obtain it.

I got a job at the sawmill...

我在锯木厂找了份工作。

The problem was how to get enough food to sustain life...

问题在于如何找到足够的食物维持生命。

It is impossible to get help, so she is doing everything herself...

无法获得帮助, 所有的活儿只好她自己干。

He had been having trouble getting a hotel room...

他一直找不到旅馆住。

I asked him to get me some information.

我请他为我打探一些消息。

2 VERB 动词 收到; 得到 If you get something, you receive it or are given it.

I'm getting a bike for my birthday...

我过生日时会得到一辆自行车。

He gets a lot of letters from women...

很多女人给他写信。

They get a salary of \$21,000 a year.

他们的年薪为2.1万美元。

3 VERB 动词 去取; 去带来 If you get someone or something, you go and bring them to a particular place.

I came down this morning to get the newspaper...

我今天上午过来取报纸。

Go and get me a large brandy...

去给我拿一大杯白兰地来。

Go and get your daddy for me.

去把你爸爸给我叫过来。

4 VERB 动词 准备 (饭菜) If you get a meal, you prepare it.

She was getting breakfast as usual.

她像往常一样在准备早餐。

5 VERB 动词 得出, 计算出 (结果) If you get a particular result, you obtain it from some action that you take, or from a calculation or experiment.

You could run that race again and get a different result each time...

如果再参加一次那样的赛跑, 每次的结果可能都不一样。

What do you get if you multiply six by nine?

6乘以9等于多少?

6 VERB 动词 卖得, 售得 (...钱) If you get a particular price for something that you sell, you obtain that amount of money by selling it.

He can't get a good price for his crops.

他的庄稼无法卖个好价钱。

7 VERB 动词 有 (做...的时间或机会) If you get the time or opportunity to do something, you have the time or opportunity to do it.

You get time to think in prison...

你在监狱里有时间反省。

Whenever I get the chance I go to Maxim's for dinner.

我一有机会便去马克西姆餐厅吃饭。

8 VERB 动词 开始有 (想法、印象或感受) If you get an idea, impression, or feeling, you begin to have that idea, impression, or feeling as you learn or understand more about something.

I get the feeling that you're an honest man...

我开始觉得你是个诚实的人。

The study is an attempt to get a better idea of why people live where they do...

该研究是为了更好地了解人们选择现在居住地的原因。

Doctors can get the wrong impression from even an accurate description.

即便很精确的病历也可能让医生产生错误的印象。

9 VERB 动词 得到, 获得 (感受或好处) If you get a feeling or benefit from an activity or experience, the activity or experience gives you that feeling or benefit.

Charles got a shock when he saw him...

查尔斯见到他时大吃一惊。

She gets enormous pleasure out of working freelance...

做自由职业者让她体会到无穷的快乐。

I would like to take pictures professionally because I get so much out of it.

我想从事职业摄影，因为我从中获益匪浅。

10 VERB 动词 (设法) 看到 If you get a look, view, or glimpse of something, you manage to see it.

Young men climbed on buses and fences to get a better view...

为了看得更清楚些，年轻人爬上了公共汽车和围墙。

Crowds shouted and pushed to get a glimpse of their hero.

为了一睹英雄的风采，人群喊叫着，推搡着。

11 VERB 动词 有 (...的天气) If a place gets a particular type of weather, it has that type of weather.

Riyadh got 25 mm of rain in just 12 hours...

利雅得在12小时内降水就达25毫米。

Northern Kentucky is likely to get snow mixed with sleet.

肯塔基州北部可能有雨夹雪。

12 VERB 动词 理解，明白 (笑话或所说的话) If you get a joke or get the point of something that is said, you understand it.

Did you get that joke, Ann? I'll explain later...

安，听懂那个笑话了吗？我过会儿会解释。

You don't seem to get the point.

你好像没有弄明白。

13 VERB 动词 染 (病)；患 (病) If you get an illness or disease, you become ill with it.

When I was five I got measles.

我5岁时出过麻疹。

14 VERB 动词 搭乘，乘 (火车、公共汽车、飞机或船) When you get a train, bus, plane, or boat, you leave a place on a particular train, bus, plane, or boat.

It'll be two pounds to get the bus...

乘公共汽车要花两英镑。

What time are you getting your train?

你赶几点的火车？

15 VERB 动词 捕获；猎杀 If you get a person or animal, you succeed in catching, killing, or hitting them.

Take it easy. We've got him. He's not going to kill anyone else.

别担心，我们已经抓住他了，他不会再杀人。

16 VERB 动词 定期买 (报刊、杂志等) If you get a newspaper or magazine, you regularly buy it.

We don't get a paper...

我们不买报纸。

We already get The Times.

我们已经订了《泰晤士报》。

17 VERB 动词 接收；收到；收看到 If you can get a particular radio or television channel, you are able to receive broadcasts from it on your radio or television.

I only get Channel 7.

我只能收看到第7频道。

18 See also: [getting](#)；[got](#)；

1 PHRASE 短语 最...；(好...)极了 You can say that something is, for example, as good as you can get to mean that it is as good as it is possible for that thing to be.

Consort has a population of 714 and is about as rural and isolated as you can get.

康索特有714名居民，是极其偏僻的乡村地区。

...the diet that is as near to perfect as you can get it.

几乎可以说是最无可挑剔的饮食

2 PHRASE 短语 不能否认；无法否认 If you say you can't get away from something or there is no getting away from something, you are emphasizing that it is true, even though people might prefer it not to be true.

There is no getting away from the fact that he is on the left of the party.

他属于该党左派的事实无法否认。

3 PHRASE 短语 休假；度假 If you get away from it all, you have a holiday in a place that is very different from where you normally live and work.

...the ravishing island of Ischia, where rich Italians get away from it all.

意大利富人消遣度假的美丽岛屿伊斯基亚

4 CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示蔑视、不同意或拒绝) 滚开，去你的 Get is used in rude expressions like get stuffed and get lost to express contempt, disagreement, or refusal to do something.

5 PHRASE 短语 你真是太走运了/你真是蠢得无可救药了 You can say, for example, 'How lucky can you get?' or 'How stupid can you get?' to show your surprise that anyone could be as lucky or stupid as the person that you are talking about.

I mean, how crazy can you get?

我是说，你真是太疯狂了。

6 PHRASE 短语 叫...不要指望；叫...别做梦 If you tell someone where to get off, you tell them in a rather rude way that you are not going to do or agree to what they want.

If somebody tried to do that to you, you'd just go right up to them and tell them where to get off.

如果有人想那样对待你，你就直截了当地告诉他们别做梦了。

7 PHRASE 短语 有；存在 You can use you get instead of 'there is' or 'there are' to say that something exists, happens, or can be experienced.

You get a lot of things like that now, don't you...

你现在有很多那样的东西，是吧？

That's where you get some differences of opinion.

那就是你们的分歧所在。

相关词组：
[get about](#) [get across](#) [get ahead](#) [get along](#) [get around](#) [get around to](#) [get at](#) [get away](#) [get away with](#) [get back](#) [get back to](#) [get by](#) [get down](#) [get down to](#) [get in](#) [get in on](#) [get into](#) [get in with](#) [get off](#) [get off on](#) [get off with](#) [get on](#) [get on to](#) [get out](#) [get out of](#) [get over](#) [get over with](#) [get round](#) [get round to](#) [get through](#) [get together](#) [get up](#) [get up to](#)

girl ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 女孩；姑娘 A girl is a female child.

...an eleven year old girl...

11岁的女孩

I must have been a horrid little girl.

我一定是个人见人烦的小女孩。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 女儿 You can refer to someone's daughter as a girl.

We had a little girl.

我们有一个小女儿。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 年轻女子，小姐儿 (可能具有冒犯意味) Young women are often referred to as girls. This use could cause offence.

...a pretty twenty-year-old girl.

20岁的漂亮姑娘

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (男人的) 女朋友 Some people refer to a man's girlfriend as his girl.

I've been with my girl for nine years.

我同我女朋友交往9年了。

give ★★★★★

1. USED WITH NOUNS DESCRIBING ACTIONS 与表示动作的名词连用

2. TRANSFERRING 转接

3. OTHER USES, PHRASES AND PHRASAL VERBS 其他用法、词组和动词短语

1 VERB 动词 (与表示身体动作的名词连用，表示该动作) You can use give with nouns that refer to physical actions. The whole expression refers to the performing of the action. For example, She gave a smile means almost the same as 'She smiled'.

She stretched her arms out and gave a great yawn.

她伸了个懒腰，打了个大哈欠。

Giving a sigh, she fell to her knees at my feet...

她叹了一口气，跪倒在我脚边。

He gave her a fond smile...

他朝她深情地笑了笑。

He reached for her hand and gave it a reassuring squeeze.

他伸手去握紧她的手，让她安心。

2 VERB 动词 **为...做；提供** You use give to say that a person does something for another person. For example, if you give someone a lift, you take them somewhere in your car.

I gave her a lift back out to her house...

我让她搭我的便车回家。

He was given mouth-to-mouth resuscitation...

对他进行了口对口的人工呼吸。

Sophie asked her if she would like to come and give art lessons.

索菲问她是否愿意来教美术课。

3 VERB 动词 (与表示信息、意见、问候等的名词连用) **提供，给出，传递，告诉** You use give with nouns that refer to information, opinions, or greetings to indicate that something is communicated. For example, if you give someone some news, you tell it to them.

He gave no details...

他未透露细节。

Would you like to give me your name?...

我能知道您的姓名吗？

He asked me to give his regards to all of you...

他让我转达对大家的问候。

He gave the cause of death as multiple injuries.

他说多处受伤导致了死亡。

4 VERB 动词 **预计将(持续或达到...)** You use give to say how long you think something will last or how much you think something will be.

A BBC poll gave the Labour Party a 12 per cent lead...

英国广播公司的一项民意调查预计工党将领先12个百分点。

Ted and his lawyers gave the company 11 months to sell off everything.

特德和他的律师们预计这家公司在11个月的时间内将变卖所有东西。

5 VERB 动词 **毫不在乎** People use give in expressions such as I don't give a damn to show that they do not care about something.

They don't give a damn about the country.

他们对这个国家毫不关心。

6 VERB 动词 **使产生(某种想法或印象)** If someone or something gives you a particular idea or impression, it causes you to have that idea or impression.

They gave me the impression that they were doing exactly what they wanted in life...

他们给我的印象是，他们正在做自己人生中想做的事情。

The examiner's final report does not give an accurate picture.

这位核査员的最终报告没有准确反映事实。

7 VERB 动词 **使身体感到...；使产生(某种情绪)** If someone or something gives you a particular physical or emotional feeling, it makes you experience it.

He gave me a shock...

他使我大吃一惊。

It will give great pleasure to the many thousands of children who visit the hospital each year.

这将为每年成千上万来医院求诊的儿童带来很大快乐。

8 VERB 动词 **作(表演或演说)** If you give a performance or speech, you perform or speak in public.

Kotto gives a stupendous performance...

科托的表演令人惊叹。

I am sure you remember Mrs Butler who gave us such an interesting talk last year.

我相信你一定还记得巴特勒夫人，去年她给我们作了一次非常有意思的演讲。

9 VERB 动词 **给予，予以(考虑或关注)** If you give something thought or attention, you think about it, concentrate on it, or deal with it.

I've been giving it some thought...

这件事我已经考虑了一阵子。

Priority will be given to those who apply early.

早申请者将获优先考虑。

10 VERB 动词 **举办(聚会等)** If you give a party or other social event, you organize it.

That evening, I gave a dinner party for a few close friends.

那天晚上，我没宴招待几位好朋友。

1 VERB 动词 **提供；给予** If you give someone something that you own or have bought, you provide them with it, so that they have it or can use it.

They gave us T-shirts and stickers...

他们为我们提供了T恤衫和贴纸。

He gave money to the World Health Organisation to help defeat smallpox...

他向世界卫生组织提供资金以帮助消灭天花。

This recipe was given to me years ago by a farmer's wife...

这份食谱是一位农民的妻子几年前给我的。

Americans are still giving to charity despite hard economic times.

尽管正值经济困难时期，美国人依然在做慈善捐助。

2 VERB 动词 **递给；传给** If you give someone something that you are holding or that is near you, you pass it to them, so that they are then holding it.

Give me that pencil...

把那支铅笔递给我。

He pulled a handkerchief from his pocket and gave it to him.

他从口袋里掏出手绢递给他。

3 VERB 动词 **赋予(权力或权利)** To give someone or something a particular power or right means to allow them to have it.

...a citizen's charter giving rights to gays...

赋予同性恋者权利的公民宪章

The draft would give the president the power to appoint the central bank's chairman.

该草案将授权总统任命中央银行行长。

1 VERB 动词 **坍塌；断裂；支撑不住** If something gives, it collapses or breaks under pressure.

My knees gave under me.

我两腿发软。

2 V-PASSIVE 被动动词 See also: [given](#)； **使(理解)；使(知道)；使(相信)** You say that you are given to understand or believe that something is the case when you do not want to say how you found out about it, or who told you.

We were given to understand that he was ill...

我们得知他病了。

He has been given to believe that there may be a future for him and Maria together.

他于是相信他和玛丽亚也许还有希望在一起。

3 PHRASE 短语 **毫不示弱地反击(或反驳)；回敬；以牙还牙** If someone gives as good as they get, they fight or argue as well as the person they are fighting or arguing with.

For the first time in 12 years, the Democrats are giving as good as they get.

民主党人12年来首次予以反击。

4 PHRASE 短语 **愿意付出一切(强调十分渴望做某事或拥有某物)** You use give in phrases such as I'd give anything, I'd give my right arm, and what wouldn't I give to emphasize that you are very eager to do or have something.

I'd give anything to be like you.

我真希望能像你一样。

5 PHRASE 短语 **我宁可要；我宁可选择；我更喜欢** You use give me to say that you would rather have one thing than another, especially when you have just mentioned the thing that you do not want.

I've never had anything barbecued and I don't want it. Give me a good roast dinner any day.

我还从未吃过烧烤，也不想吃，我宁愿哪一天美美地吃一顿烘烤大餐。

6 PHRASE 短语 **互谅互让；相互迁就** If you say that something requires give and take, you mean that people must compromise or co-operate for it to be successful.

...a happy relationship where there's a lot of give and take.

经常互相体谅的美满爱情

7 PHRASE 短语 **相差不到...；出入至多...** Give or take is used to indicate that an amount is approximate. For example, if you say that something is fifty years old, give or take a few

years, you mean that it is approximately fifty years old.

They grow to a height of 12 ins — give or take a couple of inches.

它们会长到12英寸高——出入至多几英寸。

8 PHRASE 短语 **我承认** You say I'll give you that to indicate that you admit that someone has a particular characteristic or ability.

You're a bright enough kid, I'll give you that.

我得承认，你是个挺聪明的孩子。

9 PHRASE 短语 **为...鼓掌** If an audience is asked to give it up for a performer, they are being asked to applaud.

Ladies and Gentlemen, give it up for Fred Durst.

女士们，先生们，请为弗雷德·德斯特来点掌声。

10 to give the game away → see: [game](#) ;

to give up the ghost → see: [ghost](#) ;

to give someone hell → see: [hell](#) ;

to give notice → see: [notice](#) ;

to give rise to → see: [rise](#) ;

to give way → see: [way](#) ;

相关词组：

[give away](#) [give back](#) [give in](#) [give off](#) [give out](#)

[give over](#) [give over to](#) [give up](#) [give up on](#)

[give up to](#)

go ★★★★★

[1. MOVING OR LEAVING](#) 移动；离开

[2. LINK VERB USES](#) 连系动词的用法

[3. OTHER VERB USES, NOUN USES, AND PHRASES](#) 其他动词用法、名词用法与短语

[4. PHRASAL VERBS](#) 短活动词

In most cases the past participle of go is gone, but occasionally you use 'been': see [been](#).

多数情况下，go的过去分词为gone，偶尔也用been：见been。

1 VERB 动词 **去；行进** When you go somewhere, you move or travel there.

We went to Rome...

我们去了罗马。

Gladys had just gone into the kitchen...

格拉迪丝刚进厨房。

I went home at the weekend...

我周末回家了。

Four of them had gone off to find help...

他们中的4个人去寻求帮助了。

It took us an hour to go three miles.

我们走3英里路花了1个小时。

2 VERB 动词 **离开；走** When you go, you leave the place where you are.

Let's go...

我们走吧。

She's going tomorrow.

她明天走。

3 VERB 动词 **去参加，去从事（某活动）** You use go to say that someone leaves the place where they are and does an activity, often a leisure activity.

We went swimming very early...

我们很早就去游泳了。

Maybe they've just gone shopping...

或许他们刚去购物了。

He went for a walk.

他去散步了。

4 VERB 动词 **去做...（可用go to do，也可用go and do，美国英语中还可用go do，然而一般说went and did）** When you go to do something, you move to a place in order to do it and you do it. You can also go and do something, and in American English, you can go do something. However, you always say that someone went and did something.

His second son, Paddy, had gone to live in Canada...

他的二儿子帕迪去加拿大生活了。

I must go and see this film...

我一定要去看这部电影。

Go ask whoever you want.

想问谁你就去问吧。

5 VERB 动词 **去（上学、上班或教堂）** If you go to school, work, or church, you attend it regularly as part of your normal life.

She will have to go to school...

她将不得不去上学。

His son went to a top university in America.

他的儿子上了美国的一所顶级大学。

6 VERB 动词 **（路）通向，延伸到，位于** When you say where a road or path goes, you are saying where it begins or ends, or what places it is in.

There's a mountain road that goes from Blairstown to Millbrook Village.

有一条山路从布莱尔斯敦通向米尔布鲁克村。

7 VERB 动词 **（用于否定表达中，表示对所提到行为不赞成或不允许某人有这种行为）** You can use go in expressions such as 'don't go telling everybody', in order to express disapproval of the kind of behaviour you mention, or to tell someone not to behave in that way.

You don't have to go running upstairs every time she rings...

用不着她一来电话你就往楼上跑。

Don't you go thinking it was your fault.

别觉得是你的错。

8 VERB 动词 **（与further,beyond等词连用，表示某事的进展或程度）** You can use go with words like 'further' and 'beyond' to show the degree or extent of something.

He went even further in his speech to the conference...

他在大会发言中作了更进一步的阐述。

Some physicists have gone so far as to suggest

that the entire Universe is a sort of gigantic

computer.

一些物理学家竟然提出整个宇宙就像一台巨型计算机。

9 VERB 动词 **（时间）过去，流逝** If you say that a period of time goes quickly or slowly, you mean that it seems to pass quickly or slowly.

The weeks go so quickly!

这几周过得真快！

10 VERB 动词 **（钱）用于，花掉** If you say where money goes, you are saying what it is spent on.

Most of my money goes on bills...

我的钱大部分用来支付各种账单。

The money goes to projects chosen by the wider

community.

这笔钱将用于由更广泛的社会群体所选出的项目。

11 VERB 动词 **由...得到；授予；归于** If you say that something goes to someone, you mean that it is given to them.

A lot of credit must go to the chairman and his

father...

很大一部分功劳应归于主席和他的父亲。

The job went to Yuri Skokov, a capable

administrator.

尤里·斯科科夫得到了这份工作，他是一位能干的管理人员。

12 VERB 动词 **上，参加（电视或电台节目）** If someone goes on television or radio, they take part in a television or radio programme.

The Turkish president has gone on television to

defend stringent new security measures...

土耳其总统上电视为严格的新安全措施进行辩护。

We went on the air, live, at 7.30.

我们上了7点30分进行的现场直播。

13 VERB 动词 **被除掉；被去掉** If something goes, someone gets rid of it.

The Institute of Export now fears that 100,000

jobs will go...

现在出口协会担心将失去10万个工作机会。

If people stand firm against the tax, it is only a

matter of time before it has to go.

如果人们坚决抵制这项税收，它的废止就仅仅是个时间问题。

14 VERB 动词 **（常指被迫）辞职** If someone goes, they leave their job, usually because they are forced to.

He had made a humiliating tactical error and he

had to go.

他犯了一个让他颜面尽失的战术错误，只得引咎辞职。

15 VERB 动词 **被放入；包含于** If something goes into something else, it is put in it as one of the parts or elements that form it.

...the really interesting ingredients that go into

the dishes that we all love to eat.

我们都爱吃的菜肴里所放入的十分有趣的原料

16 VERB 动词 **装得进；塞得进** If something **goes** in a particular place, it fits in that place or should be put there because it is the right size or shape.

He was trying to push it through the hole and it wouldn't go.

他想将它从这个洞里推过去，但却怎么也过不去。

... This knob goes here.

这个拉手要装在这里。

17 VERB 动词 **(按惯例应)置于** If something **goes** in a particular place, it belongs there or should be put there, because that is where you normally keep it.

The shoes go on the shoe shelf...

鞋子放在鞋架上。

'Where does everything go?'

“东西都到哪儿去了？”

18 VERB 动词 **除尽；除** If you say that one number **goes into** another number a particular number of times, you are dividing the second number by the first.

Six goes into thirty five times.

6除30得5。

19 VERB 动词 **(本能)衰退，下降** If one of a person's senses, such as their sight or hearing, **is going**, it is getting weak and they may soon lose it completely.

His eyes are going; he says he has glaucoma...

他的视力在下降，他说自己得了青光眼。

Lately he'd been making mistakes; his nerve was beginning to go.

他近来老犯错误，胆子也开始变小了。

20 VERB 动词 **(灯泡、引擎等)损坏，报废，无法正常运转** If something such as a light bulb or a part of an engine **is going**, it is no longer working properly and will soon need to be replaced.

I thought it looked as though the battery was going.

我看电池好像该换了。

21 VERB 动词 **奄奄一息；去世** If you say that someone **is going** or **has gone**, you are saying in an indirect way that they are dying or are dead.

'Any hope?' — 'No, he's gone.'

“还有希望吗？”——“没有，他已经死了。”

1 V-LINK 连系动词 **变得；成为** You can use **go** to say that a person or thing changes to another state or condition. For example, if someone **goes crazy**, they become crazy, and if something **goes green**, it changes colour and becomes green.

I'm going bald...

我开始秃头了。

You'd better serve it to them before it goes cold...

你最好趁热给他们端上桌。

50,000 companies have gone out of business.

已经有5万家公司倒闭了。

2 V-LINK 连系动词 **(表示是否穿戴或拥有某物)** You can use **go** when indicating whether or not someone wears or has something. For example, if someone **goes barefoot**, they do not wear any shoes.

The baby went naked on the beach...

这个小宝贝光着身子在沙滩上。

But if you arm the police won't more criminals go armed?

但是，如果你给警察配备武器，难道不会出现更多配备武器的罪犯吗？

3 V-LINK 连系动词 **(用在以un开头的形容词之前表示某事没有发生)** You can use **go** before adjectives beginning with 'un-' to say that something does not happen. For example, if something **goes unheard**, nobody hears it.

As President, he affirmed that no tyranny went unnoticed.

他以总统的名义宣称没有对任何暴行置若罔闻。

1 VERB 动词 **进展；进行** You use **go** to talk about the way something happens. For example, if an event or situation **goes well**, it is successful.

She says everything is going smoothly...

她说一切进展顺利。

How did it go at the hairdresser's?

你去理发店理得还算满意吗？

2 VERB 动词 **(机器或装置)运转，运行，工作** If a machine or device **is going**, it is working.

What about my copier? Can you get it going again?...

我的复印机怎么样了？你能把它修好吗？

I said, 'My car won't go in fog'.

我说：“我的车在雾天里没法开。”

3 VERB 动词 **(铃等)鸣响** If a bell **goes**, it makes a noise, usually as a signal for you to do something.

The bell went for the break.

课间休息铃响了。

4 V-RECIP 相互动词 **(与...)相配；(与...)相称** If something **goes with** something else, or if two things **go together**, they look or taste nice together.

I was searching for a pair of grey gloves to go with my new gown...

我在找一副跟我的新礼服相配的灰色手套。

I can see that some colours go together and some don't...

我看得出来有些颜色相配，有些却不协调。

Wear something else. This won't go.

穿件别的吧，这件不搭配。

5 VERB 动词 **(用于引出要引用的话)** You use **go** to introduce something you are quoting. For example, you say **the story goes** or **the argument goes** just before you quote all or part of it.

The story goes that she went home with him that night...

据说她那天晚上跟他一起回了家。

The story goes like this...

事情据说是这样的。

As the saying goes, 'There's no smoke without fire.'

俗话说，“无风不起浪。”

6 VERB 动词 **发出...声响** You use **go** when indicating that something makes or produces a sound. For example, if you say that something **goes 'bang'**, you mean it produces the sound 'bang'.

She stopped in front of a painting of a dog and she started going 'woof woof'...

她在一幅狗的画像前停下来，开始“汪汪”地学起狗叫来。

The button on his jeans went POP.

他牛仔服上的纽扣发出“啪”的响声。

7 VERB 动词 **说(代替say, 表示引述他人的话或认为他们要说的话)** You can use **go** instead of 'say' when you are quoting what someone has said or what you think they will say.

They say 'Tom, shut up' and I go 'No, you shut up'...

他们说：“汤姆，你闭嘴！”我说：“才不呢，你们闭嘴！”

He goes to me: 'Oh, what do you want?'

他问我：“哦，你想要什么？”

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **尝试；努力** A **go** is an attempt at doing something.

I always wanted to have a go at football...

我一直都想试试踢足球。

She won on her first go...

她第一次尝试就赢了。

Her hair was bright orange. It took us two goes to get the colour right.

她的头发呈明亮的橘黄色，我们试了两次才把颜色弄对。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(牌戏、下棋等中)轮到他的顺序** If it is your **go** in a game, it is your turn to do something, for example to play a card or move a piece.

I'm two behind you but it's your go...

我落后你两步，但现在轮到你走了。

Now whose go is it?

现在轮到谁了？

10 See also: [going](#); [gone](#);

11 PHRASE 短语 **全力以赴；不遗余力地做** If you **go all out** to do something or **go all out for** something, you make the greatest possible effort to do it or get it.

They will go all out to get exactly what they want...

他们将尽最大努力实现自己的愿望。

They're ready to go all out for the Premier League title next season.

他们准备全力以赴，夺取下赛季的超级联赛冠军。

12 PHRASE 短语 **干（或说）什么都行；什么事都不新鲜** If people say 'anything goes', they mean that anything people say or do is considered acceptable, and usually they mean that they do not approve of this.

In the 90s, almost anything goes.

在90年代几乎无奇不有。

13 PHRASE 短语 **与同类的事物相比/跟其他小孩相比** You use expressions like **as things go** or **as children go** when you are describing one person or thing and comparing them with others of the same kind.

This is a straightforward case, as these things go...

同其他同类情况相比，这件事还算简单。

He's good company, as small boys go.

与其他小男孩相比，他挺好相处。

14 PHRASE 短语 **未事先准备；无意之中** If you do something **as you go along**, you do it while you are doing another thing, without preparing it beforehand.

Learning how to become a parent takes time. It's a skill you learn as you go along.

学会如何为人父母需要时间，这种技能只能边经历边学习。

15 PHRASE 短语 **干蠢事；犯傻** If you say that someone **has gone and done** something, you are expressing your annoyance at the foolish thing they have done.

Well, he's gone and done it again, hasn't he?...

噢，他又干蠢事了，是吧？

Somebody goes and does something mindless like that and just destroys everything for you.

总有人干这种没头没脑的事，把你的事情全弄砸。

16 CONVENTION 惯用语 **大胆尝试吧** You say 'Go for it' to encourage someone to increase their efforts to achieve or win something.

17 PHRASE 短语 **攻击；批评；非难** If someone **has a go at** you, they criticize you, often in a way that you feel is unfair.

Some people had a go at us for it, which made us more angry.

一些人因为此事攻击我们，这使我们更加气愤。

18 CONVENTION 惯用语 **我们下一步该怎么办** If someone says 'Where do we go from here?' they are asking what should be done next, usually because a problem has not been solved in a satisfactory way.

19 PHRASE 短语 **在...方面取得一定成功** If you say that someone **is making a go of** something such as a business or relationship, you mean that they are having some success with it.

I knew we could make a go of it and be happy.

我知道我们能做成这件事并且会很开心。

20 PHRASE 短语 **忙个没完；十分活跃** If you say that someone is always **on the go**, you mean that they are always busy and active.

I got a new job this year where I am on the go all the time.

我今年找了份新工作，一直忙得不可开交。

21 PHRASE 短语 **忙于做...** If you **have something on the go**, you have started it and are busy doing it.

Do you like to have many projects on the go at any one time?

你喜欢一次忙多个项目吗？

22 PHRASE 短语 **待做；有待完成** If you say that there are a particular number of things **to go**, you mean that they still remain to be dealt with.

I still had another five operations to go.

我还有5例手术要做。

23 PHRASE 短语 **（时间）剩下** If you say that there is a certain amount of time **to go**, you mean that there is that amount of time left before something happens or ends.

There is a week to go until the elections.

离选举还有一周的时间。

24 PHRASE 短语 **（食物）带出餐馆吃的，外卖的** If you are in a café or restaurant and ask for an item of food **to go**, you mean that you want to take it away with you and not eat it there.

Large fries to go.

大份炸薯条带走。

in BRIT, usually use 英国英语通常用 to take out, to take away

相关词组：

[go about](#) [go after](#) [go against](#) [go ahead](#) [go along](#) [go along with](#) [go around](#) [go around with](#) [go at](#) [go away](#) [go back](#) [go back on](#) [go back to](#) [go before](#) [go by](#) [go down](#) [go down as](#) [go down on](#) [go down with](#) [go for](#) [go in](#) [go in for](#) [go into](#) [go off](#) [go off with](#) [go on](#) [go out](#) [go out for](#) [go out of](#) [go over](#) [go over to](#) [go round](#) [go through](#) [go through with](#) [go towards](#) [go under](#) [go up](#) [go with](#) [go without](#)

going ★★★★★

1 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 **将要，即将（发生）** If you say that something **is going to** happen, you mean that it will happen in the future, usually quite soon.

I think it's going to be successful...

我认为这事会成功。

You're going to enjoy this...

你会喜欢上这个的。

I'm going to have to tell him the truth...

我得把真相告诉他。

Are they going to be alright?

他们会好吗？

2 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 **想要（做...）；决定（做...）** You say that you **are going to** do something to express your intention or determination to do it.

I'm going to go to bed...

我要睡觉了。

He announced that he's going to resign...

他宣布他即将辞职。

I was not going to compromise.

我决不妥协。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **进展（或进行）情况** You use **the going** to talk about how easy or difficult it is to do something. You can also say that something is, for example, **hard going** or **tough going**.

He has her support to fall back on when the going gets tough...

他在进展困难的时候可以求助于她。

Though the talks had been hard going at the start, they had become more friendly.

虽然会谈在初期进行得很艰难，但是后来气氛变得友好些了。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **（赛马场等的）地面状况** In horse racing and horse riding, when you talk about **the going**, you are talking about the condition of the surface the horses are running on.

The going was soft; some horses found it hard work.

这块场地偏软，有一些马跑得很费劲。

5 ADJ 形容词 **（价格、工资等）通常的，现行的** The **going rate** or the **going salary** is the usual amount of money that you expect to pay or receive for something.

She says that's the going rate for a house this big...

她说这么大的房子现在就是这个价。

That's about half the going price on world oil markets.

那大约相当于目前国际石油市场价格的一半。

6 See also: [go](#);

7 PHRASE 短语 **占优势；占有利条件** If someone or something **has a lot going for** them, they have a lot of advantages.

This area has a lot going for it...

该地区占据很多优势。

I wish I could show you the things you've got going for you.

我希望能让你看到自己的优势所在。

8 PHRASE 短语 **（尤指耽搁后）开始做，出发** When you **get going**, you start doing something or start a journey, especially after a delay.

Now what about that shopping list? I've got to get going.

那张购物清单呢？我得出发了。

9 PHRASE 短语 **趁情况还有利时** If you say that someone should do something **while the going is good**, you are advising them to do it while things are going well and they still have the opportunity, because you think it will become much more difficult to do.

People are leaving in their thousands while the going is good.

成千上万的人趁着局势稳定赶紧撤离。

10 PHRASE 短语 **继续做** If you **keep going**, you continue doing things or doing a particular thing.

I like to **keep going**. I hate to sit still.

我喜欢一直有事做，讨厌一动不动地坐着。

11 PHRASE 短语 **维持下去** If you can **keep going** with the money you have, you can manage to live on it.

Things were difficult, and we needed her wages to **keep going**.

日子很艰难，我们要靠她的工资来维持生活。

12 PHRASE 短语 **进展顺利；进展不错** If you say that something that has been achieved is **good going** or **not bad going**, you mean that it is better than usual or than expected.

4,000 copies of *Wuthering Heights* went in two days. That's not **bad going** for a book that has been on the market for 145 years.

4,000册《呼啸山庄》在两天内销售一空，对于一本已经面市145年的书而言，这是一个不错的成绩。

13 PHRASE 短语 **眼下；暂时** If you say that something is enough to **be going on with**, you mean that it is enough for your needs at the moment, although you will need something better at some time in the future.

It was a good enough description for Mattie to **be going on with**.

这个描述对玛蒂来说暂时还不错。

14 PHRASE 短语 **接近；快；几乎** You can use **going on** before a number to say that something has almost reached that number. For example, you can say that someone is **going on 40** to indicate that they are nearly 40.

We've been married for **going on** two years...

我们结婚快两年了。

This is 1980 **going on** 1981.

现在是1980年，快到1981年了。

15 See also: [comings and goings](#); going concern→see: [concern](#);

good ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **愉快的；有趣的；令人愉快的** Good means pleasant or enjoyable.

We had a really **good** time together...

我们一起玩得真痛快。

I know they would have a better life here...

我知道他们在这里会生活得更好。

There's nothing better than a **good** cup of hot coffee...

没有比喝一大杯热咖啡更惬意的事情了。

It's so **good** to hear your voice after all this time.

这么久没有联系，听到你的声音真是太好了。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **好的；高品质的；高水准的** Good means of a high quality, standard, or level.

Exercise is just as important to health as **good** food...

锻炼与合理膳食对健康同等重要。

His parents wanted Raymond to have the best possible education...

父母想让雷蒙德接受最好的教育。

The train's average speed was no better than that of our bicycles.

火车的平均速度比我们骑自行车的速度快不了多少。

...**good** quality furniture.

质量上乘的家具

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **擅长的；精通的；能干的** If you are **good at** something, you are skilful and successful at doing it.

He was very **good** at his work...

他工作非常出色。

I'm not very **good** at singing...

我不太擅长唱歌。

He is one of the best players in the world...

他是世界上最优秀的选手之一。

I always played football with my older brother because I was **good** for my age.

我经常跟哥哥一起踢足球，因为就我的年龄而论我的球技还算不错。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **有利的；有益的** If you describe a piece of news, an action, or an effect as **good**, you mean that it is likely to result in benefit or success.

On balance biotechnology should be **good** news for developing countries...

总的来说，生物技术对发展中国家应该是有利的。

I had the **good** fortune to be selected...

我有幸被选中。

This is not a **good** example to set other children...

这可没有给别的孩子树立好榜样。

I think the response was **good**.

我认为这次反响还不错。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **合情理的；理由充足的；有根据的** A **good** idea, reason, method, or decision is a sensible or valid one.

They thought it was a **good** idea to make some offenders do community service...

他们认为让一些违法者去社区做义工是个好主意。

There is **good** reason to doubt this...

有充分理由对此提出质疑。

Could you give me some advice on the best way to do this?

您能就怎样以最好的方式处理这件事给我提点儿建议吗？

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **令人满意的；合适的；正确的** If you say that it is **good** that something should happen or **good to** do something, you mean it is desirable, acceptable, or right.

I think it's **good** that some people are going...

我认为一些人要去是好事情。

It is always best to choose organically grown foods if possible.

如果可能，最好还是挑选有机食品。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **精确的；准确的** A **good** estimate or indication of something is an accurate one.

We have a fairly **good** idea of what's going on...

我们对正在发生的事有着相当清楚的认识。

This is a much better indication of what a school is really like...

这是显示学校真面貌的一个更加精确的指标。

Laboratory tests are not always a **good** guide to what happens in the world.

实验室里的试验并非总能准确地指引人们认识外部世界的种种现象。

8 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **划算的；收益可观的** If you get a **good** deal or a **good** price when you buy or sell something, you receive a lot in exchange for what you give.

Whether such properties are a **good** deal will depend on individual situations...

这样的地产是否可获得大笔收益还要视具体情形而定。

The merchandise is reasonably priced and offers exceptionally **good** value.

这些商品定价合理，很是划算。

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **有利的；有益的** If something is **good for** a person or organization, it benefits them.

Rain water was once considered to be **good** for the complexion...

雨水曾一度被认为可以滋养皮肤。

Nancy chose the product because it is better for the environment.

南希选择这种产品是因为它更环保。

10 N-SING 单数名词 **好处；利益** If something is done for **the good** of a person or organization, it is done in order to benefit them.

Furlaud urged him to resign for the **good** of the country...

弗劳德敦促他为了国家的利益辞职。

Victims want to see justice done not just for themselves, but for the greater **good** of society...

受害者希望正义得到伸张，这不仅是为了他们自己，也是为了社会的更广泛的利益。

I'm only telling you this for your own **good**!

我是为了你好才跟你说这个的！

11 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **差强人意；低劣；不好** If someone or something is **no good** or is **not any good**, they are not satisfactory or are of a low standard.

If the weather's **no good** then I won't take any

pictures...

如果天气不好，我就不拍照了。

I was never any **good** at maths.

我数学向来就不好。

12 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **没好处；没用处** If you say that doing something is **no good** or **does not do any good**, you mean that doing it is not of any use or will not bring any success.

It's **no good** worrying about it now...

现在就为此发愁根本没用。

We gave them water and kept them warm, but it didn't do any **good**...

我们给他们水喝，为他们驱寒，但是都不管用。

There is no way to measure these effects; the chances are it did some **good**.

没有办法衡量这些效果；可能它起到了一些作用。

13 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **善行；美德；合乎道德的行为** **Good** is what is considered to be right according to moral standards or religious beliefs.

Good and evil may co-exist within one family.

善与恶可能并存于一体。

14 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **正直的；高尚的；品行好的** Someone who is **good** is morally correct in their attitudes and behaviour.

The president is a **good** man...

总统是个品行端正的人。

For me to think I'm any better than a homeless person on the street is ridiculous.

在我看来，认为我自己比街上的无家可归者要更加高尚是很可笑的。

15 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(尤指小孩)乖的，恭顺的，有礼貌的**

Someone, especially a child, who is **good** obeys rules and instructions and behaves in a socially correct way.

The children were very **good**...

孩子们非常听话。

I'm going to be a **good** boy now...

我现在要做个乖孩子了。

Both boys had **good** manners, politely shaking hands.

这两个男孩都很有礼貌，友好地握了手。

16 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **好心的；体贴的** Someone who is **good** is kind and thoughtful.

You are **good** to me...

你对我很体贴。

Her **good** intentions were thwarted almost immediately...

她的好心几乎马上被人拒绝了。

Just ask the Admiral if he will be **good** enough to drop me a note.

就问一问那位海军上将，是否可以有劳他给我留个便条。

17 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(心情)愉快的** Someone who is in a **good** mood is cheerful and pleasant to be with.

People were in a pretty **good** mood...

人们的心情十分舒畅。

He exudes natural charm and **good** humour...

他表现出一种与生俱来的魅力和很强的幽默感。

A relaxation session may put you in a better frame of mind.

放松一段时间，你的心情或许会好一些。

18 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **亲密的；友好的** If people are **good** friends, they get on well together and are very close.

She and Gavin are **good** friends...

她与加文是好朋友。

She's my best friend, and I really love her.

她是我最好的朋友，我真的很喜欢她。

19 ADJ 形容词 **(身体部位或器官)健全的，强健的** A person's **good** eye, arm, or leg is the one that is healthy and strong, if the other one is injured or weak.

He turned his **good** eye on me and laughed.

他用那只健全的眼睛看着我笑了。

20 ADJ 形容词 **相当的；非常的** You use **good** to emphasize the great extent or degree of something.

We waited a **good** fifteen minutes...

我们等了足足15分钟。

This whole thing's got a **good** bit more dangerous.

整件事情变得更加危险了。

21 CONVENTION 惯用语 **好；很好** You say 'Good' or 'Very good' to express pleasure, satisfaction, or agreement with something that has been said or done, especially when you are in a position of authority.

'Are you all right?' — 'I'm fine.' — 'Good. So am I'...

“你还好吗？”——“我挺好。”——“那就好。我也还不错。”

Oh **good**, Tom's just come in...

哦，太好了，汤姆刚巧进来了。

'Strike Force Three are here, sir.' — 'Good.'

“第三突击队已到这里，长官。”——“很好。”

22 See also: **best**; **better**; **goods**;

23 PHRASE 短语 **几乎；差不多** 'As good as' can be used to mean 'almost.'

His career is as **good** as over...

他的事业差不多完蛋了。

The vote as **good** as kills the chance of real reform.

这次投票几乎是扼杀了一次真正改革的机会。

24 PHRASE 短语 **为了共同利益** If you do something **for the common good**, you do it for the benefit or advantage of everyone.

...communities working together for the **common good**...

为共同利益而团结协作的社区

Many of them placed self-interest before the **common good**.

他们中的许多人置一己私利于集体利益之上。

25 PHRASE 短语 **对...有好处(或有帮助)** If you say that something will **do someone good**, you mean that it will benefit them or improve them.

The outing will **do me good**...

这次远足对我会有所助益。

It's probably done you **good** to get away for a few hours...

离开几小时或许对你有好处。

You don't do anybody any **good** by getting yourself arrested.

你要是被抓了对谁都没有好处。

26 PHRASE 短语 **永远；永久** If something changes or disappears **for good**, it never changes back or comes back as it was before.

The days of big-time racing at Herne Hill had gone **for good**...

在赫恩山举行盛大赛马会的日子早已一去不复返了。

A few shots of this drug cleared up the disease **for good**.

注射几次这种药物就根除了这种疾病。

27 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(称赞某人)真行，真棒** People say 'Good for you' to express approval of your actions.

'He has a girl now, who he lives with.' — 'Good for him.'

“他现在有女朋友了，他们住在一起。”——“他可真行啊。”

28 PHRASE 短语 **善于做；精通于** If someone is **good for** something, you can rely on them to provide that thing.

Joe was always **good for** a colorful quote...

乔总能绘声绘色地旁征博引。

She heard her father shouting that her mother was stupid, useless, and **good for** nothing but her money.

她听到父亲叫嚷说母亲愚蠢无能，除了有点钱外一无是处。

29 PHRASE 短语 **庆幸的是，幸运的是(英国英语中作 it's a good job, that)** If you say **it's a good thing**, or in British English **it's a good job, that** something is the case, you mean that it is fortunate.

It's a **good thing** you aren't married...

幸好你没有结婚。

It's a **good job** it happened here rather than on the open road.

庆幸的是事故发生在这里而不是在公路上。

30 PHRASE 短语 **修复；恢复；偿付；赔偿** If you **make good** some damage, a loss, or a debt, you try to repair the damage, replace what has been lost, or repay the debt.

It may cost several billion roubles to **make good** the damage.

也许要花上几十亿卢布才能赔偿这一损失。

31 PHRASE 短语 **兑现，履行（诺言等）** If someone **makes good** a threat or promise or **makes good on it**, they do what they have threatened or promised to do.

Certain that he was going to make **good** his threat to kill her, she lunged for the gun...

他曾威胁要杀了她，而她确定他这次就要向她索命，便冲上前去拿枪。

He was confident the allies would make **good on** their pledges.

他相信盟友们会履行他们的承诺。

32 PHRASE 短语 **获得成功；出名；发迹** If someone **makes good**, they become successful, famous, or rich.

Both men are poor boys made **good**.

两人都是出身贫穷，最终干出了一番事业。

33 PHRASE 短语 **（尤指在康复或修复后）同以前一样好** If you say that something or someone is as **good as new**, you mean that they are in a very good condition or state, especially after they have been damaged or ill.

I only ever use that on special occasions so it's as **good as new**...

我只在特别的场合下才使用它，所以它跟新的一样。

In a day or so he will be as **good as new**.

他大概一天工夫就会恢复过来。

34 PHRASE 短语 **（用于人名、地名或事物名前表示喜爱）亲爱的，可爱的** You use **good old** before the name of a person, place, or thing when you are referring to them in an affectionate way.

Good old Harry. Reliable to the end...

亲爱的哈里。永远值得信赖。

There is nothing wrong with **good old** cauliflower cheese.

这道令人喜爱的芝士菜花没有什么问题。

35 PHRASE 短语 **优裕的生活；奢华安逸的生活** If you say that someone is living **the good life**, you mean that they are living in comfort and luxury with few problems or worries.

36
to be in someone's **good books**→see: **book**; good deal→see: **deal**; in good faith→see: **faith**; so far so good→see: **far**; a good few→see: **few**; good as gold→see: **gold**; good gracious→see: **gracious**; good grief→see: **grief**; good heavens→see: **heaven**; for good or ill→see: **ill**; good job→see: **job**; good lord→see: **lord**; for good measure→see: **measure**; the good old days→see: **old**; good question→see: **question**; in good shape→see: **shape**; to stand someone in good stead→see: **stead**; in good time→see: **time**; too good to be true→see: **true**; to be as good as one's word→see: **word**;

got ★★★★★

1 Got is the past tense and past participle of get.

2 PHRASE 短语 **拥有，具有（美国英语的非正式语体中有时用got）** You use **have got** to say that someone has a particular thing, or to mention a quality or characteristic that someone or something has. In informal American English, people sometimes just use 'got'.

I've got a coat just like this...

我有一件衣服同这件一模一样。

She hasn't got a work permit...

她还没有拿到工作许可证。

Have you got any ideas?...

你有什么主意吗？

Every city's got its good and bad points...

每一座城市都有自身的优劣。

After a pause he asked, 'You got any identification?'

稍稍停顿了一下，他问道，“你有任何身份证明吗？”

3 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 **必须，不得不（美国英语的非正式语体中have有时可省略）** You use **have got to** when you are saying that something is necessary or must happen in the way stated. In informal American English, the 'have' is sometimes omitted.

I'm not happy with the situation, but I've just got to accept it...

我对这一局面并不满意，但又不得不接受。

There has got to be a degree of flexibility...

得有一点灵活性才行。

See, you got to work very hard.

瞧，你必须非常努力啊。

4 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 **必定（强调某事的真实性，在美国英语的非正式语体中have有时可省略）** People sometimes use **have got to** in order to emphasize that they are certain that something is true, because of the facts or circumstances involved. In informal American English, the 'have' is sometimes omitted.

We'll do what we got to do.

我们该做的一定会做到。

government ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 **政府；内阁** The **government** of a country is the group of people who are responsible for governing it.

The Government has insisted that confidence is needed before the economy can improve.

政府坚持认为只有坚定信心经济才会有起色。

...democratic **governments** in countries like Britain and the US.

诸如英美等国的民主政府

...fighting between **government** forces and left-wing rebels.

政府军和左翼叛乱分子之间的战斗

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **（国家等的）治理，管理，执政** **Government** consists of the activities, methods, and principles involved in governing a country or other political unit.

The first four years of **government** were completely disastrous.

政府前4年的执政彻底失败。

...our system of **government**.

我们的政府体制

Usage Note :
Be careful with the spelling of this word. In Britain, the head of the government is the **Prime Minister**. The Prime Minister appoints the other **ministers**, who are responsible for particular areas of policy. The Prime Minister and other senior ministers together form the **Cabinet**. The policies of the government are debated and approved by **Parliament**, which consists of the **House of Commons** and the **House of Lords**. There are about 650 elected **Members of Parliament** (or **MPs**) in the House of Commons. In the United States, the head of the government is the **President**, who appoints the members of his **administration**. Policies are debated and approved by **Congress**, which consists of the **House of Representatives** and the **Senate**. Members of the House of Representatives are known as **congressmen**, **congresswomen**, or **congresspeople**, and members of the **Senate** are called **senators**.
注意该词的拼写。英国的政府首脑为首相(Prime Minister)，首相任命各部大臣(minister)，大臣负责政策的特定领域，首相与高级大臣组成内阁(Cabinet)。政府的政策在议会(Parliament)上讨论并通过，议会由下议院(House of Commons)和上议院(House of Lords)组成，下议院约有650名通过选举产生的议员(Member of Parliament, 亦称MP)。美国的政府首脑为总统(President)，总统任命政府(administration)各部部长。国家政策在国会(Congress)上讨论并通过，国会由参议院(Senate)与众议院(House of Representatives)组成，众议院议员称为congressman, congresswoman或congresspeople，参议院议员称为senator。

great ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **很大的；巨大的** You use **great** to describe something that is very large. **Great** is more formal than **big**.

The room had a **great** bay window.

这间房有一扇巨大的凸窗。

...a **great** hall as long and high as a church.

长度和高度与教堂相当的大厅

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **（数量或程度）大的，巨大的，超乎寻常的** **Great** means large in amount or degree.

I'll take **great** care of it...

我会加倍爱惜它的。

Benjamin Britten did not live to a great age.

本杰明·布里顿并未活到很大的年纪。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **重大的；闻名的；令人激动的** You use **great** to describe something that is important, famous, or exciting.

...the **great** cultural achievements of the past...

昔日辉煌的文化成就

America can be **great** again.

美国会再度崛起。

greatness

A nation must take certain risks to achieve **greatness**.

一个国家想取得巨大的成就必定要冒一定的风险。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **伟大的；著名的；卓越的；优秀的** You can describe someone who is successful and famous for their actions, knowledge, or skill as **great**.

Wes Hall was once one of the West Indies' **great** cricketers.

韦斯·霍尔曾经是西印度群岛伟大的板球运动员之一。

...the **great** George Padmore.

伟大的乔治·帕德莫尔

greatness

Abraham Lincoln achieved **greatness**.

亚伯拉罕·林肯成就卓越。

5 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **伟人；名人；大人物** The **greats** in a particular subject or field of activity are the people who have been most successful or famous in it.

...all the **greats** of Hollywood.

所有的好莱坞名流

...cycling's all-time **greats**.

空前杰出的自行车运动员

6 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **金曲** The **greats** of popular modern music are records that have been successful and that continue to be popular.

...a medley of rock'n'roll **greats**.

摇滚金曲大联唱

7 ADJ 形容词 **美妙的；好极了的；了不起的** If you describe someone or something as **great**, you approve of them or admire them.

Arturo has this **great** place in Cazadero...

阿图罗在卡扎德罗威望极高。

They're a **great** bunch of guys...

他们是一群很棒的小伙子。

I think she's **great**.

我认为她很了不起。

8 ADJ 形容词 **十分健康的；精力旺盛的；充满热情的** If you feel **great**, you feel very healthy, energetic, and enthusiastic.

I feel just **great**.

我感觉好极了。

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **十足的；非常的** You use **great** in order to emphasize the size or degree of a characteristic or quality.

...a **great** big Italian wedding.

场面盛大的意大利式婚礼

...her sense of colour and **great** eye for detail.

她对颜色的感觉和捕捉细节的非凡眼力

10 EXCLAM 感叹语 **妙极了；太好了** You say **great** in order to emphasize that you are pleased or enthusiastic about something.

Oh **great**! That'll be good for Fergus.

哦，太棒了！那将对弗格斯很有利。

11 EXCLAM 感叹语 **哼，这倒好（表示气愤、恼火等）** You say **great** in order to emphasize that you are angry or annoyed about something.

'Oh **great**,' I thought. 'Just what I need.'

“哼，”我想，“正合我心。”

12 N-IN-NAMES 名称名词 See also: **greater**; (用于同类动植物中较大者的名称前) **大** **Great** is used as part of the name of a species of plant or animal when there is another species of the same plant or animal which is smaller and has different characteristics.

...the **great** white shark.

大白鲨

Usage Note :

Great, big, and large are all used to talk about size. In general, **great** is more formal than **large**, and **large** is more formal than **big**. You normally use **great** to emphasize the importance of someone or something. ...*the great English architect, Inigo Jones*. However, you can also use **great** to suggest that something is impressive because of its size. *The great bird of prey was a dark smudge against the sun*. **Big** and **large** are normally used to describe objects, but you can also use **big** to suggest that something is important or impressive. ...*his influence over the big advertisers*. You can use **large** or **great**, but not **big**, to describe amounts. ...*a large amount of blood on the floor*. ...*the coming of tourists in great numbers*. Both **great** and **big** can be used to emphasize the intensity of something, although **great** is more formal. *It gives me great pleasure to welcome you*. ... *Most of them act like big fools*.

great, big和large均可指大小。总的来说**great**比**large**更为正式，而**large**又比**big**更正式。**great**通常强调某人或某物的重要性，例如：*the great English architect, Inigo Jones*（英格兰伟大的建筑设计师伊尼戈·琼斯）。**great**也可表示某物因为巨大而令人印象深刻。例如：*The great bird of prey was a dark smudge against the sun*（逆着太阳望去，那只巨大的猛禽呈一团黑影）。**big**和**great**通常用来描述物体，**big**也可表示某物重要或令人印象深刻，例如：*his influence over the big advertisers*（他对大广告客户的影响）。**large**和**great**可用来形容数量，但是**big**不可。例如：*a large amount of blood on the floor*（地板上的一大摊血），*the coming of tourists in great numbers*（大量游客的到来）。**great**和**big**均可用于强调强烈程度，而**great**更为正式，例如：*It gives me great pleasure to welcome you*（很荣幸能迎接您的到来），*Most of them act like big fools*（他们中的大多数人表现得像大傻瓜）。

green ★★★★★

1 COLOUR 颜色词 **绿；绿色** **Green** is the colour of grass or leaves.

...shiny red and **green** apples...

红红绿绿、富有光泽的苹果

Yellow and **green** together make a pale **green**.

黄色与绿色混合能调配出淡绿色。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **长满青草的；绿油油的；碧绿的** A place that is **green** is covered with grass, plants, and trees and not with houses or factories.

Cairo has only thirteen square centimetres of **green** space for each inhabitant.

开罗居民的人均绿地面积仅13平方厘米。

greenness

...the lush **greenness** of the river valleys.

郁郁葱葱的河谷

3 ADJ 形容词 **环境保护的；主张环境保护的** **Green** issues and political movements relate to or are concerned with the protection of the environment.

The power of the **Green** movement in Germany has made that country a leader in the drive to recycle more waste materials.

德国环保运动的影响力使得该国率先发起了回收利用更多废品的运动。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **有利于环境的；环保的；绿色的** If you say that someone or something is **green**, you mean they harm the environment as little as possible.

...trying to persuade governments to adopt **greener** policies...

试图说服政府采取更为环保的政策

Our children are being educated to be **green** in everything they do.

我们的孩子所受的教育是凡事都要注重环保。

greenness

A Swiss company offers to help environmental investors by sending teams round factories to ascertain their **greenness**.

一家瑞士公司表示愿意向工厂周边派遣小组进行环境检测以协助环境投资者。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **绿党成员（主张环境保护）** **Greens** are members of green political movements.

The **Greens** see themselves as a radical alternative to the two major British political parties.

绿党人士认为他们与英国的两个主要政党截然不同。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词（高尔夫球场的）球穴区，果岭 A **green** is a smooth, flat area of grass around a hole on a golf course.

...the 18th green.

第18洞轻击区

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 (尤指城市或村庄中心的) 草坪, 绿地 A green is an area of land covered with grass, especially in a town or in the middle of a village.

...the village green.

村子里的草坪

8 N-IN-NAMES 名称名词 (用于有绿地或过去有绿地的地方中) Green is used in the names of places that contain or used to contain an area of grass.

...Bethnal Green.

贝斯纳尔格林区

9 N-PLURAL 复数名词 绿叶菜; 青菜 You can refer to the cooked leaves of vegetables such as spinach or cabbage as greens.

Eat your greens.

把青菜吃掉。

10 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 未熟的; 青的; 生的 You can describe fruit and vegetables as green when they are unripe and not ready to be eaten.

Pick and ripen any green fruits in a warm dark place.

摘些还没有熟的水果然后在温暖阴暗的地方放熟。

11 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 缺乏经验的; 不成熟的; 幼稚的 If you say that someone is green, you mean that they have had very little experience of life or a particular job.

He was a young lad, very green, very immature.

他还是个毛头小子, 幼稚得很, 一点都不成熟。

12 PHRASE 短语 非常嫉妒的; 眼红的 If you say that someone is green with envy, you mean that they are very envious indeed.

13 PHRASE 短语 高超的园艺技能 If someone has green fingers, they are very good at gardening and their plants grow well.

You don't need green fingers to fill your home with lush leaves.

不是园艺大师也可以把自己的家里装点得绿意盎然。

in AM, use 美国英语用 a green thumb

14 to give someone the green light → see: [light](#) ;

ground ★★★★★

1 N-SING 单数名词 地; 地面 The ground is the surface of the earth.

Forty or fifty women were sitting cross-legged on the ground...

四五十个女人盘腿坐在地上。

We slid down the roof and dropped to the ground.

我们沿着屋顶滑了下来, 落到地上。

Something that is **below ground** is under the earth's surface or under a building. Something that is **above ground** is on top of the earth's surface. [在地面下/在地面上](#)

People were making for the air-raid shelters below ground.

人们正奔向地下防空洞。

2 N-SING 单数名词 (相对于空中的) 地面 If you say that something takes place **on the ground**, you mean it takes place on the surface of the earth and not in the air.

Coordinating airline traffic on the ground is as complicated as managing the traffic in the air.

协调地面的航空交通与管理空中交通一样复杂。

3 N-SING 单数名词 土; 土地; 土壤 The ground is the soil and rock on the earth's surface.

The ground had eroded.

这片土壤遭到侵蚀。

...the marshy ground of the river delta.

河流三角洲的沼泽地

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (尤指建筑物极少或具有某种特性的) 土地 You can refer to land as ground, especially when it has very few buildings or when it is considered to be special in some way.

...a stretch of waste ground...

一块荒地

This memorial stands on sacred ground.

这块纪念碑屹立于圣地之上。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (有特定用途的) 场地 You can use ground to refer to an area of land, sea, or air which is used for a particular activity.

...Indian hunting grounds...

印第安人的狩猎场

The best fishing grounds are around the islands.

最好的渔场在这些岛屿周围。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 运动场, ...场 (美国英语中亦作 grounds) A ground is an area of land which is specially designed and made for playing sport or for some other activity. In American English grounds is also used.

...the city's football ground.

该市的足球场

...a parade ground.

阅兵场

7 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (大型或重要建筑周围的) 场地, 庭院, 花园 The grounds of a large or important building are the garden or area of land which surrounds it.

...the palace grounds.

皇家花园

...the grounds of the University.

大学校区

8 N-VAR 可变名词 (适于方法、思想等发展的) 地方 You can use ground to refer to a place or situation in which particular methods or ideas can develop and be successful.

The company has maintained its reputation as the developing ground for new techniques...

该公司一直享有新技术研发基地的美誉。

Seattle is fertile ground for small businesses.

西雅图是适合小型企业发展的沃土。

9 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 范围; 领域; 基础 You can use ground in expressions such as **on shaky ground** and **the same ground** to refer to a particular subject, area of experience, or basis for an argument.

Sensing she was on shaky ground, Marie changed the subject...

感到自己的观点站不住脚, 玛丽于是换了个话题。

The French are on solid ground when they argue that competitiveness is no reason for devaluation...

法国人认为不能以提高竞争力为由进行贬值, 他们是有道理的。

It's often necessary to go over the same ground more than once.

常常有必要对同样的内容不只一次地进行检查。

10 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 优势; 有利条件 Ground is used in expressions such as **gain ground**, **lose ground**, and **give ground** in order to indicate that someone gets or loses an advantage.

There are signs that the party is gaining ground in the latest polls...

有迹象表明该党在最新一轮投票中正逐渐领先。

The US dollar lost more ground.

美元失去了更多的优势。

11 N-VAR 可变名词 理由; 根据 If something is **grounded** for a feeling or action, it is a reason for it. If you do something **on the grounds** of a particular thing, that thing is the reason for your action.

In the interview he gave some grounds for optimism...

他接受采访时阐述了持乐观态度的理由。

The court overturned that decision on the grounds that the Prosecution had withheld crucial evidence...

法庭以检控方拒绝出示关键证据为由撤销了那项判决。

Owen was against it, on the grounds of expense.

欧文因费用问题对此表示反对。

12 VERB 动词 以...为根据; 建立在...基础上 If an argument, belief, or opinion is **grounded** in something, that thing is used to justify it.

Her argument was grounded in fact...

她的观点有事实根据。

They believe the soul is immortal, grounding this belief on the Divine nature of the human spirit.

基于对人类精神神圣性的信仰, 他们认为灵魂是永恒的。

13 VERB 动词 使不能起飞; 使停飞 If an aircraft or its passengers are **grounded**, they are made to stay on the ground and are not allowed to take off.

The civil aviation minister ordered all the planes to be grounded...

民航部长下令所有飞机不得起飞。

A hydrogen leak forced NASA to **ground** the space shuttle.

氢气泄漏迫使美国国家航空航天局停止了航天飞机的发射。

14 VERB 动词 **罚(儿童)不能出门; 禁足** When parents **ground** a child, they forbid them to go out and enjoy themselves for a period of time, as a punishment.

Thompson **grounded** him for a month, and banned television.

汤普森罚他一个月不能出门, 并禁止看电视。

15 V-ERG 及物不及物动词 **(使)搁浅** If a ship or boat is **grounded** or if it **grounds**, it touches the bottom of the sea, lake, or river it is on, and is unable to move off.

Residents have been told to stay away from the region where the ship was **grounded**...

居民们被告知不要靠近船只搁浅的区域。

The boat finally **grounded** on a soft, underwater bank.

那条船最终在松软的水下浅滩搁浅了。

...a **grounded** oil tanker.

搁浅的油轮

16 N-COUNT 可数名词 **接地装置; 地线** The **ground** in an electric plug or piece of electrical equipment is the wire through which electricity passes into the ground and which makes the equipment safe.

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 earth

17 ADJ 形容词 **(肉等)切碎的, 磨碎的** **Ground** meat has been cut into very small pieces in a machine.

...**ground** beef.

绞碎的牛肉

...The sausages are made of coarsely **ground** pork.

这些香肠用切得较粗的猪肉制成。

in BRIT, usually use 英国英语通常用 minced

18 **Ground** is the past tense and past participle of **grind**.

19 See also: [grounding](#); [home ground](#);

20 PHRASE 短语 **开辟新领域; 开创新方法** If you **break new ground**, you do something completely different or you do something in a completely different way.

Gellhorn may have broken new **ground** when she filed her first report on the Spanish Civil War.

当盖尔霍恩发出她第一篇关于西班牙内战的报道时, 她也许已经开辟了一片新的天地。

21 PHRASE 短语 **烧为灰烬; 夷为平地** If you say that a town or building is **burnt to the ground** or is **razed to the ground**, you are emphasizing that it has been completely destroyed by fire.

The town was razed to the **ground** after the French Revolution.

该镇在法国大革命后被夷为平地。

22 PHRASE 短语 **共同看法; 相同的立场** If two people or groups find **common ground**, they agree about something, especially when they do not agree about other things.

23 PHRASE 短语 **躲藏起来; 潜伏起来** If you go to **ground**, you hide somewhere where you cannot easily be found.

Citizens of East Beirut went to **ground** in basements and shelters.

东贝鲁特的市民们躲进了地下室和掩体中。

24 PHRASE 短语 **中间立场; 中间观点** The **middle ground** between two groups, ideas, or plans involves things which do not belong to either of these groups, ideas, or plans but have elements of each, often in a less extreme form.

She seems to have found a **middle ground** in which mutual support, rather than complete dependency, is possible.

她似乎已经找到了实现相互支持而非完全依赖其中一方的中间立场。

25 PHRASE 短语 **开始; 起步** If something such as a project gets **off the ground**, it begins or starts functioning.

We help small companies to get **off the ground**.

我们帮助一些小公司顺利起步。

26 PHRASE 短语 **在自己熟悉的领域里; 在自己的地盘** If you are **on your own ground**, you are in a place or situation in which you feel confident because you are very familiar with it.

On her **own ground** she knows exactly what she's doing.

她在自己熟悉的领域里对自己的行为有十足的把握。

27 PHRASE 短语 **为...打下基础** If you **prepare the ground** for a future event, course of action, or development, you make it easier for it to happen.

...a political initiative which would prepare the **ground** for war.

为战争埋下了伏笔的政治倡议

28 PHRASE 短语 **改变立场; 改变观点** If you **shift your ground** or **change your ground**, you change the basis on which you are arguing.

29 PHRASE 短语 **坚持主张; 坚定立场** If you **stand your ground** or **hold your ground**, you continue to support a particular argument or to have a particular opinion when other people are opposing you or trying to make you change your mind.

The spectacle of Sakharov standing his **ground** and speaking his mind gave me hope.

萨哈罗夫坚持立场、坦率直言的样子让我看到了希望。

30 PHRASE 短语 **坚守阵地; 不退却** If you **stand your ground** or **hold your ground**, you do not run away from a situation, but face it bravely.

She had to force herself to stand her **ground** when she heard someone approaching.

听到有人走近, 她只好强迫自己鼓起勇气, 绝不退缩。

31 PHRASE 短语 **(工作、衣服等)完全适合** If you say that something such as a job or piece of clothing **suits someone down to the ground**, you mean that it is completely suitable or right for them.

32 PHRASE 短语 **为数不多; 数目少** If people or things of a particular kind are **thin on the ground**, there are very few of them.

Good managers are often **thin on the ground**.

优秀的经理人常常寥寥无几。

33 to have one's ear to the ground→see: [ear](#);

group ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 **(一)组; (一)群; (一)批** A **group** of people or things is a number of people or things which are together in one place at one time.

The trouble involved a small **group** of football supporters...

这次骚乱涉及一小撮足球迷。

The students work in **groups** on complex problems.

学生们分组研究复杂的问题。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **集体; 群体; 团体** A **group** is a set of people who have the same interests or aims, and who organize themselves to work or act together.

...the Minority Rights **Group**...

少数民族权益团体

Members of an environmental **group** are staging a protest inside a chemical plant.

一个环保组织的成员正在一家化工厂里举行抗议活动。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(具有共同点而被放在一起考虑的)组, 群, 类** A **group** is a set of people, organizations, or things which are considered together because they have something in common.

She is among the most promising players in her age **group**...

她是所在年龄组中最有前途的选手之一。

As a **group**, today's old people are still relatively deprived.

整体而言, 当今的老年人依然相对贫困。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(企业)集团** A **group** is a number of separate commercial or industrial firms which all have the same owner.

The **group** made a pre-tax profit of £11.05 million.

该集团的税前利润为1.105万英镑。

...a French-based insurance **group**.

总部位于法国的保险集团

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(尤指流行乐的)乐队, 乐团, 组合** A **group** is a number of musicians who perform together, especially ones who play popular music.

At school he played bass in a pop **group** called The Urge.

他上学的时候在一个叫“冲动”的流行乐队中担任贝司手。

...Billy Bragg's backing group.

比利·布拉格的伴奏乐队

6 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使) 形成组; (把...) 归在一起

If a number of things or people are **grouped together** or **group together**, they are together in one place or within one organization or system.

The fact sheets are **grouped** into seven sections...

这些资料被分成了7部分。

The G-7 organization **groups** together the world's seven leading industrialized nations...

七国集团将世界上7个最主要的工业国家归在一起。

We want to encourage them to **group** together to act as a big purchaser.

我们想鼓励他们组成一个大的采购团。

7 See also: [grouping](#); [blood group](#); [ginger group](#); [pressure group](#);

grow ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 生长; 长大; 发育 When people, animals, and plants **grow**, they increase in size and change physically over a period of time.

We stop **growing** at maturity.

我们成年之后不再长个儿。

2 VERB 动词 成活; 生长 If a plant or tree **grows** in a particular place, it is alive there.

The station had roses **growing** at each end of the platform.

车站月台的两头种着玫瑰花。

3 VERB 动词 栽种; 种植 If you **grow** a particular type of plant, you put seeds or young plants in the ground and look after them as they develop.

I always **grow** a few red onions...

我总是喜欢种一些红洋葱。

Lettuce was **grown** by the Ancient Romans.

古罗马人最先种植莴苣。

4 VERB 动词 (毛发、指甲等) 变长 When someone's hair **grows**, it gradually becomes longer. Your nails also **grow**.

Then the hair began to **grow** again and I felt terrific.

然后, 头发又长起来了, 我感觉棒极了。

5 VERB 动词 留长 (头发或指甲); 蓄 (胡须) If someone **grows** their hair, or **grows** a beard or moustache, they stop cutting their hair or shaving so that their hair becomes longer. You can also **grow** your nails.

I'd better start **growing** my hair.

我最好开始留头发。

6 VERB 动词 成长; 长大; 成熟 If someone **grows** mentally, they change and develop in character or attitude.

They began to **grow** as persons.

他们开始长大成人了。

7 V-LINK 连系动词 变得; 变成; 长成 You use **grow** to say that someone or something gradually changes until they have a new quality, feeling, or attitude.

I **grew** a little afraid of the guy next door...

我开始有些害怕隔壁的那个家伙。

He's **growing** old...

他渐渐变老了。

He **grew** to love his work.

他开始喜欢上他的工作了。

8 VERB 动词 增加; 增强; 增大 If an amount, feeling, or problem **grows**, it becomes greater or more intense.

The number of unemployed people in Poland has **grown** by more than a quarter in the last month...

上个月, 波兰的失业人数增长超过了1/4。

Opposition **grew** and the government agreed to negotiate.

反对的声音越来越高, 政府只好同意进行谈判。

...a **growing** number of immigrants.

日益增长的移民数量

9 VERB 动词 成长为; 发展为 If one thing **grows** into another, it develops or changes until it becomes that thing.

The boys **grew** into men...

这些男孩子长成了男子汉。

This political row threatens to **grow** into a full blown crisis.

这场政治争端有可能演化成一场全面爆发的危机。

10 VERB 动词 (观点、计划等) 产生于, 源于 If something such as an idea or a plan **grows** out of something else, it develops from it.

The idea for this book **grew** out of conversations with Philippa Brewster.

创作这本书的想法来源于跟菲莉帕·布鲁斯特的谈话。

11 VERB 动词 (经济或公司) 增长, 扩大, 发展 If the economy or a business **grows**, it increases in wealth, size, or importance.

The economy continues to **grow**.

经济持续发展。

...a fast **growing** business.

迅速发展的企业

12 VERB 动词 扩大, 壮大, 发展 (公司等) If someone **grows** a business, they take actions that will cause it to increase in wealth, size, or importance.

To **grow** the business, he needs to develop management expertise and innovation across his team.

为了拓展业务, 他需要提高整个团队的管理能力和创新能力。

13 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (晶体) 产生; 使 (晶体) 形成 If a crystal **grows**, or if a scientist **grows** it, it forms from a solution.

...crystals that **grow** in cavities in the rock...

岩石洞穴中形成的水晶

We tried to **grow** some copper sulphate crystals with our children.

我们想跟孩子们一起制作硫酸铜晶体。

14 See also: [grown](#);

Usage Note :

Be careful not to confuse the verbs **grow up** and **bring up**. **Grow up** is an intransitive verb, and describes the process of becoming an adult. *I grew up in rural southern England.* **Bring up** is a transitive verb, and describes the process of looking after and socializing a child. *...we both felt the town was the perfect place to bring up a family.* Note then, that parents do not 'grow up' their children, they 'bring them up'.

不要混淆grow up与bring up。grow up是不及物动词, 描述长大成人的过程: I grew up in rural southern England (我在英格兰南部乡村长大)。bring up是及物动词, 描述的是养育孩子并使之适应社会的过程: We both felt the town was the perfect place to bring up a family (我们俩都觉得这个小镇是养儿育女的理想之地)。注意: 父母养育子女不能说grow up, 只能说bring them up。

相关词组:

[grow apart](#) [grow away from](#) [grow into](#) [grow on](#) [grow out](#) [grow out of](#) [grow up](#)

half ★★★★★

1 FRACTION 分数词 半; 二分之一 **Half** of an amount or object is one of two equal parts that together make up the whole number, amount, or object.

They need an extra two and a **half** thousand pounds to complete the project...

他们还需要2,500英镑才能完成该项目。

More than **half** of all households report incomes above £35,000...

半数以上的家庭申报收入超过35,000英镑。

Cut the tomatoes in **half** vertically...

把番茄竖着切成两半。

The bridge was rebuilt in two halves...

该桥被分成两部分进行重建。

The tough market would lead to 400 jobs being cut in the first **half** of this year.

市场形势严峻, 将导致今年上半年400个职位的削减。

Half is also a predeterminer.

We just sat and talked for **half** an hour or so...

我们只是坐了一会, 聊了大约半小时。

They had only received **half** the money promised...

他们只收到了所承诺的钱数的一半。

She's **half** his age.

她年龄比他小一半。

Half is also an adjective.

...£.75 for a **half** chicken tandoori.

半只唐杜里无皮鸡的价格为0.75英镑

...a **half** measure of fresh lemon juice...

半份鲜榨柠檬汁

Steve barely said a handful of words during the first

half hour.

史蒂夫在前半小时里没说几句话。

2 ADV 副词 **部分地；在某种程度上；有点** You use **half** to say that something is only partly the case or happens to only a limited extent.

His eyes were **half** closed...

他双眼半闭。

His refrigerator frequently looked **half** empty...

他的冰箱里经常半空着。

She'd **half** expected him to withdraw from the

course.

她多少已经预料到他会中途就退出这门课程。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (足球、橄榄球、篮球比赛等的) **半场，半时，半局** In games such as football, rugby, and basketball, matches are divided into two equal periods of time which are called **halves**.

The only goal was scored by Jakobsen early in

the second **half**.

唯一的一粒进球是由雅各布森在下半场刚开始时打进的。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (啤酒、苹果酒等的) **半品脱** A **half** is half a pint of a drink such as beer or cider.

...a **half** of lager and a sandwich.

半品脱淡啤酒和一份三明治

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (儿童乘坐公共汽车或火车时的) **半(价)票** A **half** is a half-price bus or train ticket for a child.

6 ADV 副词 **一半...血统地** You use **half** to say that someone has parents of different nationalities. For example, if you are **half** German, one of your

parents is German but the other is not.

She was **half** Italian and **half** English.

她是半意大利半英国血统。

7 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 (时间) **...点半** You use **half past** to refer to a time that is thirty minutes after a particular hour.

'What time were you planning lunch?'—'Half

past twelve, if that's convenient.'...

“你打算什么时候吃午饭？”“如果方便的话，12点

半。”

I think I got there about four and left about **half**

past.

我想我是4点钟左右到达那里，大约半个小时后离

开的。

8 PREP 介词 **同 half past** **Half** means the same as **half past**.

They are supposed to be here at about **half** four.

他们应该在4点半左右到达这里。

9 ADV 副词 (用于形容词前，表示强调或夸张) **非常，极其** You can use **half** before an adjective describing an extreme quality, as a way of emphasizing and exaggerating something.

He felt **half** dead with tiredness...

他已经累得半死不活了。

All this time I've been **half** sick about you and

why you wouldn't write.

我一直非常担心你，一直在想你为什么不来信。

Half can also be used in this way with a noun referring to a long period of time or a large quantity. (与名词连用，表示时间很久或数量很大) **大部分的，几乎全部的**

I thought about you **half** the night...

我几乎整夜都在想着你。

He wouldn't know what he was saying **half** the time...

他大部分时间里都不知道自己在说些什么。

One phone call and **half** the city's police force will be

around to arrest you.

只要打个电话，警察就会倾城而动过来抓你。

10 ADV 副词 (有时用在否定句中，表示非常肯定的意思) **Half** is sometimes used in negative statements, with a positive meaning, to emphasize a particular fact or quality. For example, if you say 'he isn't **half** lucky', you mean that he is very lucky.

You don't **half** sound confident...

你听起来非常有信心。

I didn't **half** get into trouble...

我遇到了大麻烦。

She eventually decided the acting profession

wasn't **half** bad...

她最终断定，表演这一行并不适合。

My kick wasn't **half** a bad effort for an old

man...

像我这把年纪的人，老腿确实不听使唤了。

'There'd been a tremendous amount of poverty

around and presumably this made some impact

then.' — 'Oh not **half**.'

“过去贫困现象比比皆是，恐怕在当时也有不小的影响吧？”“没错，那还真不是一星半点的。”

11 ADV 副词 **一点也不；差得远** You use **not half** or **not half as** to show that you do not think something is as good or impressive as it is meant to be.

You're not **half** the man you think you are...

你根本不是你自己想象的那种人。

Poor old Henry, and not **half** as clever as he'd

thought.

可怜的老亨利，以为自己多聪明。

12 PHRASE 短语 **非常...的；更...的；非同寻常的** When you use an expression such as **a problem and a half** or **a meal and a half**, you are emphasizing that your reaction to it is either very favourable or very unfavourable.

It becomes clear that Montgomerie has a job and

half on his hands.

很显然，蒙哥马利手头有一大堆事情要做。

13 PHRASE 短语 **妻子；丈夫；另一半** If you talk about your **better half** or your **other half** you mean your wife, your husband, or the person of the opposite sex that you live with.

I was worried that my career, my children and

my **other half** might become too much to cope

with.

我担心我的事业、我的孩子们和我的那口子可能会

让我应付不过来。

14 PHRASE 短语 **以一半；一半地** If you increase something **by half**, half of the original amount is added to it. If you decrease it **by half**, half of the original amount is taken away from it.

The number of 7 year olds who read poorly has

increased **by half** over the past 5 years...

不识字的7岁儿童的人数在过去5年里增加了一半。

Cutting food intake **by half** is an incredibly

difficult thing for anyone to do.

将进食量减半对任何人来说都是件非常难的事。

15 PHRASE 短语 **做事不认真；做事马虎** If you say that someone never **does things by halves**, you mean that they always do things very thoroughly.

In Italy they rarely do things by halves.

Designers work thoroughly, producing the

world's most wearable clothes in the most

beautiful fabrics.

在意大利，人们很少马虎从事。设计师们精益求精，用最美丽的布料制造出世界上最适合穿着的衣服。

16 PHRASE 短语 (两人) **平均分摊，平分(费用)** If two people **go halves**, they divide the cost of something equally between them.

He's constantly on the phone to his girlfriend.

We have to go halves on the phone bill which

drives me mad.

他总和女友煲电话粥。令我抓狂的是电话费可是我们俩平摊的。

17 **half the battle**→see: [battle](#); half an ear→see: [ear](#); too clever by half→see: [clever](#);

happen ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 (偶然) **发生，出现** Something that **happens** occurs or is done without being planned.

We cannot say for sure what will **happen**...

我们无法确定会发生什么事。

The accident **happened** close to Martha's

Vineyard.

事故发生在玛莎葡萄园附近。

2 VERB 动词 (作为结果) **发生，产生** If something **happens**, it occurs as a result of a situation or course of action.

She wondered what would **happen** if her parents

found her...

她不知道如果父母找到自己会有什么结果。

He trotted to the truck and switched on the

ignition. Nothing **happened**.

他匆匆走向卡车并转动点火开关，结果没有任何反

应。

3 VERB 动词 (尤指不愉快的事) **发生(在...身**

...); (某人)遭到; 遇到 When something, especially something unpleasant, **happens to you**, it takes place and affects you.

If we had been spotted at that point, I don't know what would have **happened** to us...
如果当时我们被发现了, 我不知道会有什么后果。

It's the best thing that ever **happened** to me.
这是我所遇到的最好的事情了。

4 VERB 动词 **碰巧; 凑巧** If you **happen to do** something, you do it by chance. If it **happens that** something is the case, it occurs by chance.

We **happened to discover** we had a friend in common...
我们凑巧发现我们有一个共同的朋友。

I looked in the nearest paper, which **happened to be** the Daily Mail...
我仔细看了一下离自己最近的那份报纸, 正巧是份《每日邮报》。

If it **happens that** I'm wanted badly somewhere, my mother will take the call and phone through to me here.
如果凑巧有人着急找我, 我母亲会接电话, 然后再打电话到这里转告我。

5 PHRASE 短语 **碰巧, 恰恰 (尤引出令人意外的事)** You use **as it happens** in order to introduce a statement, especially one that is rather surprising.

She called Amy to see if she had any idea of her son's whereabouts. **As it happened**, Amy had.
她打电话给艾米, 看她是否知道自己儿子的行踪。艾米还真就知道。

hard ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **硬的; 坚硬的; 坚固的** Something that is **hard** is very firm and stiff to touch and is not easily bent, cut, or broken.

He shuffled his feet on the **hard** wooden floor...
他拖着脚在硬木地板上走动。

Something cold and **hard** pressed into the back of his neck.
一个冰冷僵硬的东西顶在了他的脖梗儿上。

hardness
He felt the **hardness** of the iron railing press against his spine.
他感觉到硬邦邦的铁栏杆顶着自己的脊梁。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **难做的; 困难的** Something that is **hard** is very difficult to do or deal with.

It's **hard** to tell what effect this latest move will have...
很难说最近这次行动会有什么结果。

She found it **hard** to accept some of the criticisms directed towards her and her work...
她发现某些针对自己和自己工作的批评意见很难接受。

Our traveller's behaviour on the journey is **hard** to explain...
我们的旅客一路上的行为让人很难解释。

That's a very **hard** question.
那是个很难的问题。

3 ADV-GRADED 副词 **努力地; 使劲地** If you work **hard** doing something, you are very active or work intensely, with a lot of effort.

I'll work **hard**. I don't want to let him down...
我会努力工作, 我不想让他失望。

Am I trying too **hard**?
我是不是努力过头了?

Hard is also an adjective.
I admired him as a true scientist and **hard** worker.
我钦佩他是个真正的科学家和勤奋工作的人。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **累人的; 费力的; 费劲的** **Hard** work involves a lot of activity and effort.

Coping with three babies is very **hard** work...
照顾3个宝宝是非常累人的活儿。

...a **hard** day's work...
一天的辛苦工作

Their work is **hard** and unglamorous, and most people would find it boring.
他们的工作又累又平淡, 多数人会认为很乏味。

5 ADV-GRADED 副词 **仔细地; 认真地** If you look, listen, or think **hard**, you do it carefully and with a great deal of attention.

He looked at me **hard**...
他使劲盯着我看。

You had to listen **hard** to hear the old man breathe...
你要仔细听才能听见老人的呼吸声。

People are having to think **hard** about their holiday plans.
人们现在得仔细地琢磨自己的度假计划。

Hard is also an adjective.
It might be worth taking a long **hard** look at your frustrations and resentments.
认真仔细地审视一下自己的失落和不满情绪可能很有必要。

6 ADV-GRADED 副词 **猛力地; 用力地** If you strike or take hold of something **hard**, you strike or take hold of it with a lot of force.

I kicked a dustbin very **hard** and broke my toe.
我狠狠地踢了一脚垃圾箱, 结果脚趾骨折了。

Hard is also an adjective.
He gave her a **hard** push which toppled her backwards into an armchair.
他用力推了她一下, 她就向后跌坐在一把扶手椅里。

7 ADV-GRADED 副词 **强烈地; 猛烈的; 长时间地** You can use **hard** to indicate that something happens intensely and for a long time.

I've never seen Terry laugh so **hard**...
我从未见过特里如此放声大笑。

It was snowing **hard** by then.
当时雪下得很大。

8 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **冷酷无情的; 心肠硬的** If a person or their expression is **hard**, they show no kindness or sympathy.

His father was a **hard** man...
他的父亲是个冷酷无情的人。

Kate realized that the previous **hard** look on Maggie's face had been a mask.
凯特意识到玛吉原先的那副冷酷表情其实是装出来的。

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **苛刻的; 严厉的; 不友善的** If you are **hard on** someone, you treat them severely or unkindly.

Don't be so **hard** on him.
别对他太苛刻了。

Hard is also an adverb.
He said the security forces would continue to crack down **hard** on the protestors.
他说安全部队会继续严厉镇压抗议者。

10 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **有害的; 不利的** If you say that something is **hard on** a person or thing, you mean it affects them in a way that is likely to cause them damage or suffering.

The grey light was **hard on** the eyes...
光线暗淡对眼睛不利。

These last four years have been **hard on** them.
过去的这四年里他们吃了不少苦。

11 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(生活、一段日子) 艰难的, 艰苦的** If you have a **hard** life or a **hard** period of time, your life or that period is difficult and unpleasant for you.

It had been a **hard** life for her...
对她而言, 那是一段非常艰苦的生活。

Those were **hard** times.
那些岁月是非常艰难的。

hardness
In America, people don't normally admit to the **hardness** of life.
在美国, 人们通常不承认生活过得艰苦。

12 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **非常寒冷的; 凛冽的** A **hard** winter or a **hard** frost is a very cold one.

...a prolonged period of **hard** frost...
漫长的强霜冻期

I am expecting a long, **hard** winter.
我估计冬天会漫长而寒冷。

13 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(颜色) 刺目的, 晃眼的; (声音) 刺耳的, 难听的** **Hard** colours or sounds are harsh or bright and unpleasant to see or hear.

The sea was a **hard** blue.
大海呈一片耀眼的蓝色。

14 ADJ 形容词 **(证据、资料) 可靠的, 确凿的** **Hard** evidence or facts are definitely true and do

not need to be questioned.

He wanted more **hard** evidence...

他想要更多确凿的证据。

There are probably fewer **hard** facts about the life of Henry Purcell than that of any other great composer since the Renaissance.

有关亨利·普赛尔生平的可靠资料可能比任何其他文艺复兴以来的伟大作曲家都要少。

15 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (水质)硬的 (指含钙化合物较多)

Hard water contains a lot of calcium compounds that stop soap making bubbles and sometimes appear as a deposit in kettles and baths.

16 ADJ 形容词 (毒品)毒性强的,烈性的 **Hard** drugs are very strong illegal drugs such as heroin or cocaine.

17 ADJ 形容词 (语音)发硬音的 In phonetics, a **hard** sound is one such as 'c' or 'g' as pronounced in the words 'cat' or 'give', and not as in the words 'cinema' or 'general'.

18 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 离...很近的 If one thing is **hard by** another, it is very close to it.

Paradise Street was a short, crowded street near the railway station and **hard by** the factory.

天堂街是火车站附近一条拥挤的小街道,离该工厂很近。

19 PHRASE 短语 受到不公平待遇的;委屈的 If you feel **hard done by**, you feel that you have not been treated fairly.

The hall porter was feeling **hard done by** at having to extend his shift.

酒店行李搬运工因为被迫延长当班时间而愤愤不平。

20 PHRASE 短语 困难的;艰难的 If you say that something is **hard going**, you mean it is difficult and requires a lot of effort.

The talks had been **hard going** at the start.

会谈从一开始就举步维艰。

21 PHRASE 短语 受到沉重打击的;受严重影响的 To be **hard hit by** something means to be affected very severely by it.

California's been particularly **hard hit** by the recession.

加利福尼亚受经济衰退的影响尤为严重。

22 PHRASE 短语 假装不感兴趣;故意摆谱 If someone **plays hard to get**, they pretend not to be interested in another person or in what someone is trying to persuade them to do.

I wanted her and she was playing **hard to get**.

我想得到她,但她却故意装出不感兴趣的样子。

23 PHRASE 短语 十分困难的;处于困境的 If someone is **hard put to do something** or, in British English if they are **hard pushed to do something**, they have great difficulty doing it.

Mr Morton is undoubtedly cleverer than Mr Kirkby, but he will be **hard put** to match his popularity.

莫顿先生无疑比柯克比先生更聪明,但他将很难像柯克比先生那样受人欢迎。

24 PHRASE 短语 为...而非常苦恼(或难受);因...而沮丧 If you **take something hard**, you are very upset or depressed by it.

Maybe I just took it too **hard**.

可能我真的对此事太过耿耿于怀。

have ★★★★★

[1. AUXILIARY VERB USES 助动词用法](#)

[2. USED WITH NOUNS DESCRIBING ACTIONS 与描述动作的名词连用](#)

[3. OTHER VERB USES AND PHRASES 其他动词用法和短语](#)

[4. MODAL PHRASES 情态动词短语](#)

In spoken English, forms of **have** are often shortened, for example **I have** is shortened to **I've** and **has not** is shortened to **hasn't**.

在英语口语中 **have** 经常用缩略形式,如 **I have** 略作 **I've**, **has not** 略作 **hasn't**。

1 AUX 助动词 (**have** 和 **has** 与过去分词连用构成动词的现在完成时) You use the forms **have** and **has** with a past participle to form the present perfect tense of verbs.

Alex **has** already gone...

亚历克斯已经走了。

I've just seen a play that I can highly recommend...

我刚看了一场话剧,我强烈推荐。

My term **hasn't** finished yet...

我的任期还没有满。

What **have** you found so far?...

你到目前为止发现了什么?

This is something which you might **have** forgotten...

这事儿你可能已经忘记了。

Frankie **hasn't** been feeling well for a long time.

弗朗姬很长时间以来一直感觉不舒服。

2 AUX 助动词 (**had** 与过去分词连用构成动词的过去完成时) You use the form **had** with a past participle to form the past perfect tense of verbs.

When I met her, she **had** just returned from a job interview...

我遇见她时,她刚参加完一场求职面试回来。

By Friday at 5:30 p.m., I still **hadn't** heard from Lund...

直到周五下午5点半,我仍未收到伦德的消息。

Miss Windham said she **had** spoken to them over the weekend.

温德姆小姐说她周末已经和他们谈过了。

3 AUX 助动词 (用于附加疑问句中) **Have** is used in question tags.

You **haven't** sent her away, **have** you?...

你还没有把她送走,是吗?

It's happened, **hasn't** it?...

这事儿已经发生了,是吗?

They **hadn't** invented sequencers back in those days, **had** they?

那时他们还没有发明出测序仪,是吧?

4 AUX 助动词 (用于对带有 **have**, **has** 或 **had** 的句子作肯定或否定回答) You use **have** when you are confirming or contradicting a statement containing 'have', 'has', or 'had', or answering a question.

'You'd never seen the Marilyn Monroe film?' — 'No I **hadn't**'...

"你从未看过玛丽莲·梦露的电影?" "对,没有。"

'Have you been to York before?' — 'Yes we **have**'.

"你们以前去过约克吗?" "是的,去过。"

5 AUX 助动词 (**having** 和过去分词连用,所引导的分句中提到的动作发生在另一个动作开始之前) The form **having** with a past participle can be used to introduce a clause in which you mention an action which had already happened before another action began.

He arrived in San Francisco, **having** left New Jersey on January 19th...

1月19日离开新泽西后,他到了旧金山。

Having been told by his doctor that he was overweight, he's eating all the fibre and fruit he can.

被医生告知超重后,他一直拼命地吃高纤维食物和水果。

Have is used in combination with a wide range of nouns, where the meaning of the combination is mostly given by the noun.

have 可以和很多名词连用,其意思主要由名词决定。

1 VERB 动词 (**have** 后接名词代替该名词作动词的用法,描述某一动作或事件) You can use **have** followed by a noun to talk about an action or event, when it would be possible to use the same word as a verb. For example, you can say 'I **had** a look at the photos' instead of 'I looked at the photos.'

I went out and **had** a walk around...

我出去在周围散了一会儿步。

She rested for a while, then **had** a wash and changed her clothes...

她休息了一会儿,然后洗了洗,换了身衣服。

I'll **have** a think about that...

我会考虑考虑的。

Sit down and **have** a good cry...

坐下来好好哭一场。

They were **having** a long wait for someone to serve them.

他们等服务员过来等了很长时间。

2 VERB 动词 (在英语口语或书面语中, **have** 可以和很多名词连用以代替某个具体的动词,描述某一动作或事件) In normal spoken or written English,

people use **have** with a wide range of nouns to talk about actions and events, often instead of a more specific verb. For example people are more likely to say 'we had ice cream' or 'he's had a shock' than 'we ate ice cream', or 'he's suffered a shock'.

Come and **have** a meal with us tonight...

今晚来和我们一起吃饭吧。

We will be having a meeting to decide what to do...

我们准备开个会来决定怎么办。

She had an operation on her knee at the clinic...

她在诊所做了个膝盖手术。

His visit had a great effect on them.

他的来访对他们产生了巨大影响。

For meanings 1-4, people often use **have got** in spoken British English or **have gotten** in spoken American English, instead of **have**. In this case, **have** is pronounced as an auxiliary verb. For more information and examples of the use of 'have got' and 'have gotten', see [got](#).

在义项1-4中，英国英语口语中常用 **have got** 代替 **have**，美国英语口语中则常用 **have gotten**。这时，**have** 的发音与作助动词时相同。有关 **have got** 和 **have gotten** 的用法详情和例证见 [got](#)。

1 VERB 动词 **有；拥有** You use **have** to say that someone or something owns a particular thing, or when you are mentioning one of their qualities or characteristics.

Oscar had a new bicycle...

奥斯卡有一辆新自行车。

I want to **have** my own business...

我想自己创业。

She had no job and no money...

她既没有工作又没有钱。

You **have** beautiful eyes...

你有一双美丽的眼睛。

Her house had a balcony...

她家房子有一个阳台。

Do you **have** any brothers and sisters?...

你有兄弟姐妹吗？

I **have** a good friend who's a teacher...

我有一个当教师的好朋友。

I **have** no doubt at all in my own mind about this...

我自己心里对此没有任何疑问。

I just had a feeling that it was Santero on the telephone...

我隐隐觉得打电话的是桑特罗。

Have you any valuables anywhere else in the house?...

你房子里其他地方还有贵重物品吗？

I **have** my microphone with me.

我身上带着麦克风。

2 VERB 动词 **有...要（做）；必须（做）** If you **have** something to do, you are responsible for doing it or must do it.

He had plenty of work to do...

他有很多工作要做。

I **have** some important calls to make.

我要打几个重要的电话。

3 VERB 动词 **（用于代替 there is, 表示某事物存在或发生了某事）** You can use **have** instead of 'there is' to say that something exists or happens. For example, you can say 'you **have** no alternative' instead of 'there is no alternative', or 'he **had** a good view from his window' instead of 'there was a good view from his window'.

He had two tenants living with him...

有两位房客和他同住。

We **haven't** any shops on the island...

我们岛上什么店铺都没有。

First we had clock-radios, now there's the clock-radio-telephone...

我们先是有了能显示时间的收音机，现在又有了带有时钟、收音机功能的电话机。

You **have** a lot of people that are very upset with what happened.

有很多人对所发生的事感到很不安。

4 VERB 动词 **（使）保持；（使）处于** If you **have** something such as a part of your body in a particular position or state, it is in that position or state.

Mary had her eyes closed...

玛丽双目紧闭。

They had the curtains open...

他们开着窗帘。

He had his shirt buttoned...

他扣上了衬衫的扣子。

As I was working, I had the radio on...

我工作时开着收音机。

He had his hand on Maria's shoulder.

他把一只手搭在玛丽亚的肩上。

5 VERB 动词 **请人做；让人做** If you **have** something done, someone does it for you or you arrange for it to be done.

I had your rooms cleaned and aired...

我请人打扫了你的房间并通了风。

They had him killed...

他们派人干掉了他。

You've had your hair cut, it looks great...

你理发了，看起来很棒。

I don't think most nine-year-olds **have** their teeth brushed.

我想大多数9岁的孩子不会让别人帮着刷牙。

6 VERB 动词 **遭遇（不愉快的事）** If someone **has** something unpleasant happen to them, it happens to them.

We had our money stolen...

我们的钱被偷了。

The dance hall once even had its roof blown off in World War II.

这个舞厅的屋顶甚至在第二次世界大战中被炸飞过。

7 VERB 动词 **劝说；让；命令** If you **have** someone do something, you persuade, cause, or order them to do it.

If you happen to talk to him, **have** him call me...

如果你碰巧能和他说话，让他给我打个电话。

The bridge is not as impressive as some guides would **have** you believe...

这座大桥并不像有些导游说的那么雄伟。

Mr Gower had had us all working so hard.

高尔先生曾让我们大家都拼命干活。

8 VERB 动词 **抓住（某人身体的某部位）** If someone **has** you by a part of your body, they are holding you there and they are trying to hurt you or force you to go somewhere.

When the police came, Larry had him by the ear and was beating his head against the pavement.

警方赶到时，拉里正揪着他的耳朵，把他的头往人行道上撞。

9 VERB 动词 **（从某人那里）得到** If you **have** something from someone, they give it to you.

You can **have** my ticket...

我可以把我的票给你。

Can I **have** your name please?...

请告诉我你的名字好吗？

We **have** had some help from the Government...

我们得到了政府的一些帮助。

I had comments from people in all age groups.

我听取了各年龄段人们的意见。

10 VERB 动词 **患有（疾病、残疾）** If you **have** an illness or disability, you suffer from it.

I had a headache...

我头疼。

He might be having a heart attack...

他可能是心脏病发作。

She has epilepsy.

她患有癫痫。

11 VERB 动词 **生（孩子）/怀（孩子）** If a woman **has** a baby, she gives birth to it. If she **is having** a baby, she is pregnant.

My wife has just had a baby boy...

我妻子刚生了个男孩。

She's having another baby.

她又怀上孩子了。

12 VERB 动词 **不允许；不容忍** You can use **have** in expressions such as 'I won't **have** it' or 'I'm not **having** that', to mean that you will not allow or put up with something.

She wanted to be alone. They wouldn't **have** it...

她想一个人呆着，他们不允许。

I'm not having any of that nonsense...

我不想听那些废话。

I will not **have** the likes of you dragging down my reputation.

我不会让你们这些人败坏我的名声。

13 PHRASE 短语 根据谣传/传说 You can use **has it** in expressions such as 'rumour has it that' or 'as legend has it' when you are quoting something that you have heard, but you do not necessarily think it is true.

Rumour has it that tickets were being sold for £300...

据谣传，票卖到了300英镑。

He could not possibly have been poisoned as popular legend has it.

他不可能像民间传说的那样被下了毒。

14 PHRASE 短语 跟...过不去；总想找...的茬儿 If someone **has it in for** you, they do not like you and they want to make life difficult for you.

He's always had it in for the Dawkins family.

他老是跟道金斯一家过不去。

15 PHRASE 短语 深藏不露；有两下子 If you **have it in you**, you have abilities and skills which you do not usually use and which only show themselves in a difficult situation.

'You were brilliant!' he said. 'I didn't know you had it in you.'

“你真厉害！”他说，“我不知道你还有这两下子。”

He has it in him to succeed.

他具备成功的潜质。

16 PHR-RECIP

相互短语

和...发生性关系 To **have it off with** someone or **have it away with** someone means to have sex with them.

He reckons she's having it off with the gardener.

他认为她和园丁有一腿。

17 PHRASE 短语 捉弄；戏弄 If you are **having someone on**, you are pretending that something is true when it is not true, for example as a joke or in order to tease them.

Malone's eyes widened. 'You're having me on, Liam.'

马隆瞪大了双眼。“你在戏弄我吧，利亚姆。”

18 PHRASE 短语 和...讲个明白；和...争论出个结果 If you **have it out** or **have things out with** someone, you discuss a problem or disagreement very openly with them, even if it means having an argument, because you think this is the best way to solve the problem.

Why not **have it out** with your critic, discuss the whole thing face to face?

为什么不和批评你的人讲个明白，面对面地把整件事情谈一谈呢？

19

to be had→see: [had](#) ;

to have had it→see: [had](#) ;

1 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 需要；必须；不得不 You use **have to** when you are saying that something is necessary or required, or must happen. If you do not **have to** do something, it is not necessary or required.

He had to go to Germany...

他不得不去德国。

We'll **have to** find a taxi...

我们需要找辆出租车。

You **have to** be careful what you say on telly...

在电视上说话时你必须很谨慎。

They didn't **have to** pay tax.

他们不必交税。

2 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 肯定；一定 You can use **have to** in order to say that you feel certain that something is true or will happen.

There has to be some kind of way out...

一定会有某种解决办法的。

That has to be the biggest lie ever told.

那肯定是有史以来最大的谎言。

head ★★★★★

Head is used in a large number of expressions which are explained under other words in the dictionary. For example, the expression 'off the top of your head' is explained at 'top'.

head 可以用于很多短语中，这些短语的释义列在本词典中其他词条下。例如，短语 off the top of your head 的释义就列在词条 top 之下。

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (人的)头，头部 Your **head** is the top part of your body, which has your eyes, mouth, and brain in it.

She turned her **head** away from him...

她把头别过去，不再看他。

He took a puff on his pipe and shook his **head**.

他抽了口烟斗，摇了摇头。

You can also use **head** as a measure of distance, equal to the length of a person's or animal's head. 头 (长度单位，相当于人或动物头的长度)

The third gorilla was taller by a **head**.

第三只大猩猩要高出一头。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 头脑；心智；才智 You can use **head** to refer to your mind and your mental abilities.

I can't get that song out of my **head**.

那首歌在我脑海中挥之不去。

...an exceptional analyst who could do complex maths in his **head**.

会心算复杂数学题的杰出分析家

3 N-SING 单数名词 (队伍中的)领头位置；队首；排头 The **head** of a line of people or vehicles is the front of it, or the first person or vehicle in the line.

...the **head** of the queue...

队首

We took our place at the **head** of the convoy.

我们排在护送队伍的最前面。

4 VERB 动词 排在 (队列等)的最前面 If someone or something **heads** a line or procession, they are at the front of it.

The parson, **heading** the procession, had just turned right towards the churchyard.

走在行进队伍最前面的教区牧师刚刚向右转弯，朝着教堂墓地走去。

5 VERB 动词 居...之首；在...名列首位 If something **heads** a list or group, it is at the top of it.

Running a business **heads** the list of ambitions among the 1,000 people interviewed by Good Housekeeping magazine.

在《好管家》杂志采访过的1,000人中，创立自己的公司在理想抱负中列在首位。

6 N-SING 单数名词 顶部；上端 The **head** of something is the highest or top part of it.

...the **head** of the stairs...

楼梯的顶部

Every day a different name was placed at the **head** of the chart.

每天都有一个不同的名字被列在这张表的最上端。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 (细长物体的)头部，顶端 The **head** of something long and thin is the end which is wider than or a different shape from the rest, and which is often considered to be the most important part.

There should be no exposed screw **heads**...

螺钉顶端不应该外露。

Keep the **head** of the club the same height throughout the swing.

整个挥杆过程中要使杆头始终保持在同一高度。

...a flower **head**.

头状花序

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 (中小学的)校长 The **head** of a school is the teacher who is in charge.

She is full of admiration for the **head** and teachers.

她对校长和教师们满心钦佩。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 (公司、组织的)负责人，领导人，首脑，长，主任 The **head** of a company or organization is the person in charge of it and in charge of the people in it.

Heads of government from more than 100 countries gather in Geneva tomorrow.

来自100多个国家的政府首脑明日将齐聚日内瓦。

...the **head** waiter.

侍者领班

10 VERB 动词 掌管；主管；负责 If you **head** a department, company, or organization, you are the person in charge of it.

...Michael Williams, who **heads** the department's Office of Civil Rights.

负责该部民权处的迈克尔·威廉斯

...the ruling Socialist Party, **headed** by Dr Franz Vranitzky.

由弗朗兹·弗拉尼兹基博士领导的执政社会党

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 脓头 The **head** of an infected spot is its white or yellow centre.

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 (啤酒表层的)泡沫；酒头

The head on a glass of beer is the layer of small bubbles that form on the top of the beer.

13 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (表示牲畜的数目) 头 You can use **head** to say how many animals of a particular type a farmer has. For example, if they have fifty **head of cattle**, they have fifty cows.

14 N-COUNT 可数名词 头痛 If you have a bad **head**, you have a headache.

I had a terrible **head** and was extraordinarily drunk.

我头很痛，已经酩酊大醉。

15 ADV 副词 (硬币的) 有人头像的一面，正面 If you toss a coin and it comes down **heads**, you can see the side of the coin which has a picture of a head on it.

'We might toss up for it,' suggested Ted. 'If it's **heads**, then we'll talk.'...

“我们可以掷硬币来决定。”特德建议道，“如果是正面，我们就谈谈。”

Heads or tails?

你猜是正面还是反面？

16 VERB 动词 朝着(某一地点)行进(美国英语中亦作 *are headed*) If you **are heading** for a particular place, you are going towards that place. In American English, you can also say that you **are headed** for a particular place.

He **headed** for the bus stop...

他朝着公共汽车站走去。

...an Iraqi vessel **heading** for the port of Basra...

开往巴士拉港的一艘伊拉克船

It is not clear how many of them will be **heading** back to Saudi Arabia tomorrow...

还不清楚他们中间有多少人明天要回沙特阿拉伯。

She and her child boarded a plane **headed** to where her family lived...

她带着孩子登上了一架回家的飞机。

He could just as well have hitched a ride on a train or a truck **headed** west.

他还可能已经顺路搭上了西去的火车或卡车。

17 VERB 动词 很可能要遭受，会招致(美国英语中亦作 *is headed for*) If something or someone **is heading** for a particular result, the situation they are in is developing in a way that makes that result very likely. In American English, you can also say that something or someone **is headed for** a particular result.

The latest talks aimed at ending the civil war appear to be **heading** for deadlock...

为结束内战而进行的最新谈判好像要陷入僵局。

He said anyone giving orders without respecting the wishes of his people is **heading** for disaster...

他说任何不尊重人民意愿而发号施令的人都注定会走向灭亡。

The centuries-old ritual seems **headed** for extinction.

延续了几个世纪的仪式似乎要面临消亡。

18 VERB 动词 标题为 If a piece of writing is **headed** a particular title, it has that title written at the beginning of it.

One chapter is **headed**, 'Beating the Test'.

有一章的标题为“战胜考试”。

19 VERB 动词 (足球比赛中) 用头顶(球) If you **head** a ball in football, you hit it with your head in order to make it go in a particular direction.

He **headed** the ball across the face of the goal.

他一个头球，球从球门前横飞而过。

20 See also: [heading](#) ;

21 PHRASE 短语 每人人均 You use **a head or per head** after stating a cost or amount in order to indicate that that cost or amount is for each person in a particular group.

This simple chicken dish costs less than £1 **a head**...

这道简单的鸡肉菜肴每人的花费还不到1英镑。

Ethiopia, for instance uses the equivalent of just twenty kilos of oil **per head** a year.

比如说，埃塞俄比亚每年的人均消费支出仅相当于20公斤的石油。

22 PHRASE 短语 让人生气；让人沮丧 If something or someone **does your head in**, they make you angry or frustrated.

Living with my parents is **doing my head in**.

和父母住在一起让我很沮丧。

23 PHRASE 短语 从头到脚；全身 **From head to foot** means all over your body.

Colin had been put into a bath and been scrubbed **from head to foot**.

科林被放进浴缸，从头到脚仔仔细细洗了个干净。

24 PHRASE 短语 擅长 If you have **a head for** something, you can deal with it easily. For example, if you have **a head for figures**, you can do arithmetic easily, and if you have **a head for heights**, you can climb to a great height without feeling afraid.

I don't have **a head for** business.

我没有生意头脑。

...an extraordinarily effective organiser with a remarkable **head for figures**.

很有算术头脑、工作效率极高的组织者

25 PHRASE 短语 充分理解并接受；打定(主意) If you **get a fact or idea into your head**, you suddenly realize or think that it is true and you usually do not change your opinion about it.

Once they **get an idea into their heads**, they never give up.

一旦接受了一个想法，他们就永远不会放弃。

26 PHRASE 短语 终于明白 If you say that someone has **got something into their head**, you mean that they have finally understood or accepted it, and you are usually criticizing them because it has taken them a long time to do this.

Managers have at last **got it into their heads** that they can no longer accept inefficient operations.

管理者们终于意识到自己不能再安于低效率的运营了。

27 PHRASE 短语 让...自由行动；对...不加约束 If you **give someone their head**, you allow them to do what they want to do, without trying to advise or stop them.

He recognised ability and gave people **their heads**.

他发现别人的才能，并且让他们自由发挥。

28 PHRASE 短语 (酒) 使人感到醉，上头 If alcoholic drink **goes to your head**, it makes you feel drunk.

That wine was strong, it went **to your head**.

那酒劲儿很大，喝了会上头。

29 PHRASE 短语 (赞扬或成功) 冲昏...的头脑，使...骄傲自满 If you say that something such as praise or success **goes to someone's head**, you are criticizing them because you think that it makes them too proud or confident.

Ford is definitely not a man to let a little success go **to his head**.

福特绝对不是那种会被一点点成功冲昏头脑的人。

30 PHRASE 短语 深陷情网 If you are **head over heels** or **head over heels in love**, you are very much in love.

I was very attracted to men and fell **head over heels** many times.

我很容易被男性吸引，曾多次深陷情网。

31 PHRASE 短语 保持镇静；张皇失措 If you **keep your head**, you remain calm in a difficult situation. If you **lose your head**, you panic or do not remain calm in a difficult situation.

She was able to **keep her head** and not panic...

她设法保持镇静，没有陷入恐慌。

She **lost her head** and started screaming at me.

她惊慌失措，开始向我大声尖叫。

32 PHRASE 短语 停止；结束 If you **knock something on the head**, you stop it.

When we stop enjoying ourselves we'll **knock it on the head**.

等玩够了，我们就会结束。

33 PHRASE 短语 (表示强调) 大笑/大声尖叫 Phrases such as **laugh your head off** and **scream your head off** can be used to emphasize that someone is laughing or screaming a lot or very loudly.

He carried on telling a joke, **laughing his head off**.

他继续讲笑话，自己笑得前仰后合。

34 PHRASE 短语 (吸毒后) 昏头昏脑的，神志不清的 If you say that someone is **off their head**, you mean that they have taken so many drugs that they do not know what they are doing.

35 PHRASE 短语 昏了头的；愚蠢的 If you say that someone is **off their head**, you think that their ideas or behaviour are very strange, foolish, or dangerous.

He's gone completely off his **head**.

他已经完全昏了头了。

36 PHRASE 短语 **倒过来想；从全新的角度理解** If you **stand an idea or argument on its head** or **turn it on its head**, you think about it or treat it in a completely new and different way.

Their relationship turned the standard notion of marriage **on its head**.

他们的关系完全颠覆了传统的婚姻观念。

37 PHRASE 短语 **超过...的理解力** If something such as an idea, joke, or comment goes **over someone's head**, it is too difficult for them to understand.

I admit that a lot of the ideas went way **over my head**.

我承认那些想法中有很多远远超出了我的理解力。

38 PHRASE 短语 **未与...商量地；(尤指)越级** If someone does something **over another person's head**, they do it without asking them or discussing it with them, especially when they should do so because the other person is in a position of authority.

He was reprimanded for trying to go **over the heads** of senior officers.

他因试图越过高层官员自作主张而受到斥责。

39 PHRASE 短语 **(不好的事情)再次出现，重新抬头** If you say that something unpleasant or embarrassing **rears its ugly head** or **raises its ugly head**, you mean that it occurs, often after not occurring for some time.

There was a problem which **reared its ugly head** about a week after she moved back in...

她搬回来大约一周之后，一个问题又重新出现了。

The scourge of racial tyranny should never again be allowed to **raise its ugly head**.

永远不能让种族主义暴政的祸患重新抬头。

40 PHRASE 短语 **倒立；竖蜻蜓** If you **stand on your head**, you balance upside down with the top of your head and your hands on the ground.

41 PHRASE 短语 **理解；弄明白** If you say that you cannot **make head nor tail** of something or you cannot **make head or tail** of it, you are emphasizing that you cannot understand it at all.

I couldn't **make head nor tail** of the damn film.

这部该死的影片我一点儿都看不懂。

42 PHRASE 短语 **突然决定(做某事，尤指古怪或愚蠢的事)；心血来潮** If somebody **takes it into their head** to do something, especially something strange or foolish, they suddenly decide to do it.

He suddenly **took it into his head** to go out to Australia to stay with his son.

他突然心血来潮，打算去澳大利亚和儿子一起住。

43 PHRASE 短语 **到了危急关头；到达关键点** If a problem or disagreement **comes to a head** or is **brought to a head**, it becomes so bad that something must be done about it.

These problems **came to a head** in September when five of the station's journalists were sacked.

这些问题在9月变得十分尖锐，当时该台有5名记者遭到辞退。

44 PHRASE 短语 **严厉训斥** If you **bang peoples' heads together** or **knock their heads together**, you tell them off severely for doing something wrong or for not doing something they were asked to do.

It is now high time he **banged his colleagues' heads together**.

现在该是他敲打敲打同事们的时候了。

45 PHRASE 短语 **集体商讨；集思广益** If two or more people **put their heads together**, they talk about a problem they have and try to solve it.

So everyone **put their heads together** and eventually an amicable arrangement was reached.

因此大家集思广益，最终作出了妥善的安排。

46 PHRASE 短语 **(尤指在生意方面)勉强逃脱困境** If you **keep your head above water**, you just avoid getting into difficulties; used especially to talk about business.

We are **keeping our head above water**, but our cash flow position is not too good.

我们正努力避免陷入困境，但我们的现金流情况不太好。

47 PHRASE 短语 **有人会遭殃，有人会(因此)受到惩罚(尤指被解雇)** If you say that **heads will roll** as a result of something bad that has happened, you mean that people will be punished for it, especially by losing their jobs.

The group's problems have led to speculation that **heads will roll**.

已经有人猜测，该集团的问题会导致一些人被解雇。

相关词组：

[head off](#) [head up](#)

health ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **健康状况；身体状况** A person's **health** is the condition of their body and the extent to which it is free from illness or is able to resist illness.

Caffeine is bad for your **health**.

咖啡因对人体健康有害。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **健康** **Health** is a state in which a person is not suffering from any illness and is feeling well.

In hospital they nursed me back to **health**.

在医院里他们对我进行治疗及护理，使我恢复了健康。

3 PHRASE 短语 **为...的健康干杯** When you **drink to someone's health** or **drink their health**, you have a drink as a sign of wishing them health and happiness.

In the village pub, regulars drank the **health** of John and his father.

在村子的酒馆里，老顾客们举杯祝愿约翰和他的父亲身体健康。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **兴旺；良好运行** The **health** of something such as an organization or a system is its success and the fact that it is working well.

There's no way to predict the future **health** of the banking industry.

银行业未来是否会兴旺发达根本无法预测。

hear ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **听见；听到** When you **hear** a sound, you become aware of it through your ears.

She **heard** no further sounds...

她再没有听到别的声音了。

The trumpet can be **heard** all over their house...

喇叭声整栋房子都能听见。

They **heard** the protesters shout: 'No more fascism!'

他们听见抗议者在喊：“打倒法西斯主义！”

And then we **heard** the bells ringing out...

然后我们听见钟声响起。

I'm not **hearing** properly.

我听不清楚。

2 VERB 动词 **听，聆听(演讲、音乐等)** If you **hear** something such as a lecture or a piece of music, you listen to it.

You can **hear** commentary on the match in about half an hour's time...

大约半小时后就能听到这场比赛的解说了。

I don't think you've ever **heard** Doris talking about her emotional life before...

我想你以前从未听过多丽丝谈自己的感情生活。

I'd love to **hear** it played by a professional orchestra.

我很想听听专业管弦乐队演奏它。

3 VERB 动词 **臆测响起** If you say that you can **hear** someone saying something, you mean that you are able to imagine hearing it.

Can't you just **hear** John Motson now?...

你脑海里现在没有响起约翰·莫特森的声音吗？

'I was hot,' I could still **hear** Charlotte say with her delicious French accent.

“我很热，”夏洛特那带有甜美法国口音的话语仍在我的臆测盘旋。

4 VERB 动词 **(法官或法庭)审理(案件)，听取(证词)** When a judge or a court of law **hears** a case, or evidence in a case, they listen to it officially in order to make a decision about it.

The jury have **heard** evidence from defence witnesses...

陪审团已经听取了辩方证人的证词。

He had to wait months before his case was **heard**.

等了数月后，他的案子才得到审理。

5 VERB 动词 **接到...的信(或电话)** If you **hear**

from someone, you receive a letter or telephone call from them.

Drop us a line, it's always great to **hear** from you...

给我们写封信，能收到你的信息是让人很高兴。

The police are anxious to **hear** from anyone who may know her.

警方急切地希望任何可能认识她的人打电话来。

6 VERB 动词 (辩论或讨论中) 倾听 (意见或情况) In a debate or discussion, if you **hear from** someone, you listen to them giving their opinion or information.

What are you **hearing** from people there?

你在那里都听到人们说了些什么？

7 VERB 动词 听说；得知；了解到 If you **hear** some news or information about something, you find out about it by someone telling you, or from the radio or television.

My mother **heard** of this school through Leslie...

我母亲是从莱斯利那里知道这所学校的。

...the rumours I've been **hearing** about for years...

多年来我一直听说的一些谣言

He had **heard** that the trophy had been sold...

他听说奖杯已经被卖掉了。

I had waited to **hear** the result...

我一直等着听结果。

Have you **heard** anything of the other Englishman?

你了解另一个英国人的情况吗？

8 VERB 动词 听说 (过...) ; (对...) 有一点了解 If you **have heard of** something or someone, you know about them, but not in great detail.

Many people haven't **heard of** reflexology.

很多人没听说过反射学。

...people who, maybe, had hardly **heard** the word till a year or two ago.

那些可能直到一两年前才听说这个词的人们

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **hear** and **listen**. You use **hear** to talk about sounds that you are aware of because they reach your ears. You often use **can** with **hear**. *I can hear him yelling and swearing.* If you want to say that someone is paying attention to something they can hear, you say that they are **listening to** it. *He turned on the radio and listened to the news.* Note that **listen** is not followed directly by an object. You must always say that you listen **to** something. However, **listen** can also be used on its own without an object. *I was laughing too much to listen.*

不要混淆 **hear** 和 **listen**。hear 表示听见已经传到耳朵里的声音，经常与 **can** 连用。如：I can hear him yelling and swearing (我能听见他在大叫大骂)。短语 **listen to** 表示认真仔细地听，如：He turned on the radio and listened to the news (他打开收音机收听新闻)。要注意，listen 后面不能直接跟宾语，中间必须加介词 **to**。但 **listen** 也可单独使用，后面不跟宾语，如：I was laughing too much to listen (我当时笑得厉害，根本没在听)。

9 PHRASE 短语 已经知道；早就听说过 If you say that you **have heard** something **before**, you mean that you are not interested in it, or do not believe it, or are not surprised about it, because you already know about it or have experienced it.

Furness shrugs wearily. He has **heard** it all before...

弗内斯疲倦地耸了耸肩。这事他早就全知道了。

How many times have I **heard** that before?

Merchant complained angrily.

“我听过有多少次了？”麦钱特生气地抱怨道。

10 CONVENTION 惯用语 “听见没有？”“你听到我的话了吗？”(要求对方注意听自己的话) If you say **Do you hear?** or **Did you hear me?** to someone, you are telling them in an angry or forceful way to pay attention to what you are saying.

If you don't get out I'll call the police. Do you **hear?**...

如果你不出去，我就要报警了。听见没有？

Leave her alone! Do you **hear** me?

别惹她！听见了吗？

11 CONVENTION 惯用语 说得对！说得好！（政治辩论或公众大会上对讲话人表示赞同的喝彩声）

During political debates and public meetings, people sometimes say **Hear hear!** to express their agreement with what the speaker is saying.

12 PHRASE 短语 太吵了；吵死人了 If you say that you **can't hear yourself think**, you are complaining and emphasizing that there is a lot of noise, and that it is disturbing you or preventing you from doing something.

For God's sake shut up. I can't **hear** myself think!...

看在老天爷的份上，闭嘴吧。吵死我了！

If you're sitting in the front yard, you can't **hear** yourself think because the traffic is getting very, very bad.

如果你坐在前院，就会被吵死，因为外面交通太混乱了。

13 PHRASE 短语 不同意；不允许 If you say that you **won't hear of** someone doing something, you mean that you refuse to let them do it.

I've always wanted to be an actor but Dad wouldn't **hear of** it...

我一直想当个演员，但爸爸不同意。

He even thought about moving from the village. But his friends wouldn't **hear of** it.

他甚至考虑要从村子里搬出去。但他的朋友们不答应。

14 you could have heard a pin drop → see: pin;

相关词组：

[hear out](#)

help ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 帮助；帮忙 If you **help** someone, you make it easier for them to do something, for example by doing part of the work for them or by giving them advice or money.

He has **helped** to raise a lot of money...

他帮着筹集了很多钱。

My mum used to **help** cook the meals for the children...

我妈妈过去常帮忙给孩子做饭。

America's priority is to **help** nations defend themselves...

美国最优先考虑的是帮助各国自卫防御。

You can of course **help** by giving them a donation directly...

你当然可以通过直接向他们捐款来帮助他们。

I was only trying to **help**...

我只是想要帮忙。

If you're not willing to **help** me, I'll find somebody who will.

如果你不愿意帮我，我会去找别人。

Help is also a noun.

Thanks very much for your **help**...

非常感谢你的帮助。

Always ask the pharmacist for **help**...

请向药剂师寻求帮助。

Some of them have qualified for **help** with monthly payments.

他们中有些人已有资格获得月供补助。

2 VERB 动词 有帮助；有用 If you say that something **helps**, you mean that it makes something easier to do or get, or that it improves a situation to some extent.

The right style of swimsuit can **help** to hide, minimise or emphasise what you want it to...

款式选择得当的泳装有助于按照意愿掩饰、缩小或突出某些部位。

Building more motorways and bypasses will **help** the environment by reducing pollution and traffic jams in towns and cities...

建造更多的高速公路和绕城道路能够减少城镇中的污染和交通堵塞，有利于改善环境。

Understanding these rare molecules will **help** chemists to find out what is achievable...

了解这些稀有分子能帮助化学家找到可实现的目标。

I could cook your supper, though, if that would **help**.

不过我可以给你做晚饭，如果这样能帮到你的话。

3 VERB 动词 扶持；搀扶 If you **help** someone go somewhere or move in some way, you give them support so that they can move more easily.

Martin **helped** Tanya over the rail...

马丁扶着塔尼娅越过栏杆。

I allowed her to **help** me to my feet...

我允许她把我站起来。

Come and **help** me up!...

过来扶我起来！

She **helped** her sit up in bed so she could hold her baby.

她扶她在床上坐起来，这样她就可以抱着宝宝了。

4 VERB 动词 **帮助（自己）摆脱困境** If you **help yourself**, you try to get yourself out of a difficult situation rather than accept it and think you can do nothing to change it.

He tries to **help** people with problems, but firmly believes they should do more to **help** themselves.

他尽力帮助有困难的人，但仍坚信他们应该更加努力自救。

5 N-SING 单数名词 **帮助解决困难的人（或事物）** If you say that someone or something has been a **help** or has been some **help**, you mean that they have helped you to solve a problem.

Thank you. You've been a great **help** already.

谢谢你，你已经帮了大忙了。

...a quality which will be a **help** rather than a hindrance to them...

会对他们有所助益而非阻碍的一种品质

She's been a lot of **help**...

她帮了不少忙。

The books were not much **help**.

这些书没派上什么用场。

6 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **援救；救命** **Help** is action taken to rescue a person who is in danger. You shout '**help!**' when you are in danger in order to attract someone's attention so that they can come and rescue you.

He was screaming for **help**...

他高呼求救。

'**Help!**' I screamed, turning to run.

“救命！”我尖叫道，转身就跑。

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **帮助（文件）** In computing, **help**, or the **help** menu, is a file that gives you information and advice, for example about how to use a particular program.

If you get stuck, click on **Help**.

如果碰到疑难，就点击“帮助”。

8 VERB 动词 **自助；自取** If you **help yourself** to something, you serve yourself or you take it for yourself. If someone tells you to **help yourself**, they are telling you politely to serve yourself anything you want or to take anything you want.

There's bread on the table. **Help yourself**...

桌上有面包，你自己拿吧。

Just **help yourself** to leaflets.

请自取传单材料。

9 VERB 动词 **偷；窃取** If someone **helps themselves** to something, they steal it.

Has somebody **helped** himself to some film star's diamonds?

有人偷了某个影星的钻石了吗？

10 See also: [helping](#) ;

11 PHRASE 短语 **不禁；忍不住；无法控制** If you **can't help** the way you feel or behave, you cannot control it or stop it happening. You can also say that you **can't help yourself**.

I **can't help** feeling sorry for the poor man...

我不禁为这个可怜的男人感到难过。

'Please don't cry.' — 'I **can't help** it.'...

“别哭了。”——“我忍不住。”

Jerry and Lise know their romance inflicts hurt on others, but they **can't help** themselves...

杰里和丽丝知道他们的恋情会对别人造成伤害，但他们情难自己。

He **can't help** a suppressed giggle.

他忍不住偷笑了一声。

12 PHRASE 短语 **（用于委婉地表示观点）不免，禁不住（想）** If you say you **can't help** thinking something, you are expressing your opinion in an indirect way, often because you think it seems rude.

I **can't help** feeling that this may just be another of her schemes...

我不免觉得这可能只是她的又一个诡计。

I could not **help** but think this is a very queer life.

我忍不住会认为这是一种非常怪异的生活。

13 PHRASE 短语 **有帮助；有用** If someone or something **is of help**, they make a situation easier or better.

Can I be of **help** to you?

我能帮上你吗？

相关词组：

[help off with](#) [help on with](#) [help out](#)

her ★★★★★

Her is a third person singular pronoun. **Her** is used as the object of a verb or a preposition. **Her** is also a possessive determiner.

her是第三人称单数代词，用作动词或介词的宾语，亦用作所有格限定词。

1 PRON-SING 单数型代词 **她；（雌性动物）它** You use **her** to refer to a woman, girl, or female animal.

I went in the room and told **her** I had something to say to **her**...

我走进房间，告诉她我有话要和她说。

Catherine could not give **her** the advice she most needed...

凯瑟琳无法给她最急需的建议。

I really thought I'd lost **her**. Everybody kept asking me, 'Have you found your cat?'

我真的认为我的猫丢了。大家不停地问我，“你找到你的猫了吗？”

Her is also a possessive determiner.

Liz travelled round the world for a year with **her** boyfriend James...

莉兹和男友詹姆斯花了一年时间环球旅行。

We admire **her** courage, compassion and dedication.

我们钦佩她的勇气、爱心和奉献精神。

...a black dog, **her** hair erect along the centre of **her** back.

背部中央的毛竖立着的黑狗

2 PRON-SING 单数型代词 **（书面英语中不区分性别地泛指人）他或她（一些人不喜欢这种用法，更倾向于使用 him or her 或 them）** In written English, **her** is sometimes used to refer to a person without saying whether that person is a man or a woman. Some people dislike this use and prefer to use 'him or her' or 'them'.

Talk to your baby, play games, and show **her** how much you enjoy **her** company.

和你的宝宝说话，做游戏，让他（她）知道你很喜欢和他（她）在一起。

Her is also a possessive determiner.

The non-drinking, non smoking model should do nothing to risk **her** reputation.

那名烟酒不沾的模特儿不应做任何对自己名声不利的事情。

3 PRON-SING 单数型代词 **（有时指国家或民族）她，它** **Her** is sometimes used to refer to a country or nation.

Her is also a possessive determiner.

Our reporter looks at reactions to Britain's apparently deep-rooted distrust of **her** EU partner.

英国对其欧盟伙伴显然存在着根深蒂固的不信任，我们的记者就人们对此的反应进行了报道。

4 PRON-SING 单数型代词 **（有时指汽车、机器或船）它** People sometimes use **her** to refer to a car, machine, or ship.

Kemp got out of his car. 'Just fill **her** up, thanks.'

肯普下了车。“给它加满油，谢谢。”

Her is also a possessive determiner.

This dramatic photograph was taken from Carpathia's deck by one of **her** passengers.

这张激动人心的照片是一名乘客从“喀尔巴阡”号的甲板上拍的。

here ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 **在这里；在这儿** You use **here** when you are referring to the place where you are.

I'm **here** all by myself and I know I'm going to get lost...

这里只有我一个人，我知道我会迷路的。

Well, I can't stand **here** chatting all day.

好了，我不能一整天就站在这里闲聊。

...the growing number of skiers that come **here**...

越来越多到这里来的滑雪者

Sheila was in **here** a minute ago...

希拉刚才还在这里。

My name is Roseanne and I'm in **here** for heroin addiction...

我的名字叫罗丝安妮，我是因为吸食海洛因上瘾来

到这里的。

I'm not going to stay **here**. I'm out of **here**, back down to San Diego...

我不会呆在这里。我要离开这儿，回到圣迭戈。

When Mommy comes, just tell her I'm up **here**.

妈妈来了就告诉她我在这上面。

2 ADV 副词 **在此处** (指所指向的地方) You use **here** when you are pointing towards a place that is near you, in order to draw someone else's attention to it.

...if you will just sign **here**...

请在这里签字

Come and sit **here**, Lauren...

过来坐这里，劳伦。

From **there**, pulling a line to **here**,' he said,

making invisible drawings in the air...

“从那里拉一根绳到这里，”他一边说，一边在空中比划着。

It's on the right-hand side of the shopping

centre.' — 'Okay. Fine.' — 'Oh it's **here**.'

“它在购物中心的右侧。”——“好的。”——“哦，在这里。”

3 ADV 副词 **在身边；在手里** You use **here** in order to indicate that the person or thing that you are talking about is near you or is being held by you.

My friend **here** writes for radio...

我这位朋友是个电台撰稿人。

I have **here** at my side Mr. Glenn Williams...

我身边这位是格伦·威廉斯先生。

I have a little book **here** by a lady called Mystic Meg

我手里有本小书，是一个叫“神秘梅格”的女士写的。

4 ADV 副词 **在人世间** You use **here** to refer to people in general and their life on Earth.

...where we have come from, where we are

going to, or what our purpose **here** is, if any...

我们从哪里来，到哪里去，或者倘若我们活在人世

间有何目的的话，这个目的是什么

Who are we? What are we doing **here**?

我们是谁？我们在人世间做什么？

5 ADV 副词 **来此** (做...) If you say that you are **here** to do something, that is your role or function.

I'm **here** to help you...

我是来帮你的。

I'm not **here** to listen to your complaints.

我不是来听你抱怨的。

6 ADV 副词 (用于引起注意) ...来了，...到了 You use **here** in order to draw attention to something or someone who has just arrived in the place where you are, or to draw attention to the place you have just arrived at.

'Here's the taxi,' she said politely...

“出租车来了，”她礼貌地说。

'Mr Cummings is **here**,' she said, holding the

door open...

“卡明斯先生来了，”她把门敞着说道。

Here comes your husband...

你丈夫过来了。

'Okay, **here** we are,' she said, and inserted her

key in the lock...

“好了，我们到了，”她说，然后把钥匙插进锁里。

Here's my apartment.

我的公寓到了。

7 ADV 副词 **在这一点上；在这一阶段；在这一方面** You use **here** to refer to a particular point or stage of a situation or subject that you have come to or that you are dealing with.

Both sides will have to sell the agreement to

their people. It's **here** that the real test will

come...

双方都必须要让各自的民众接受这项协议。真正的

考验就在这里。

It's **here** that we come up against the difference

of approach...

我们就是在这一点上面临方法上的分歧。

The book goes into recent work in greater detail

than I have attempted **here**...

与我在这方面的尝试相比，这本书对近期研究的介

绍更为详尽。

Here I think it is appropriate to draw your

attention to one very specific feature of

socialism.

谈到这里，我认为应该适时地提醒大家注意社会主义

的一个非常明确的特征。

8 ADV 副词 **这时；此刻** You use **here** to refer to a period of time, a situation, or an event that is present or happening now.

Here comes the summer...

夏天到了。

Economic recovery is **here**...

经济开始复苏。

Here is your opportunity to acquire a luxurious

one bedroom home.

现在正是购买一套豪华一居室住房的机会。

9 ADV 副词 (用在句首以引起注意或引出介绍) **下面，以下** You use **here** at the beginning of a sentence in order to draw attention to something or to introduce something.

From Nairobi **here's** our East Africa

correspondent, Colin Blane...

以下是我们来自内罗毕的东非记者科林·布兰的报

道。

Here is a summer soup that is almost a meal in

itself...

接下来是一道几乎可以抵作一餐的夏季汤品。

Now **here's** what I want you to do...

听着，现在这是我想让你做的事。

So **here's** what I think.

我就说说我的看法。

10 ADV 副词 **给(对方)** You use **here** when you are offering or giving something to someone.

You know you can phone me — **here's** my

mother's number...

你可以给我打电话——给你，这是我母亲的电话号

码。

Here's your coffee, just the way you like it...

给你的咖啡，按你的口味冲的。

Here's my card. You know where to find me...

这是我的名片。你知道哪里能找到我。

Here's some letters I want you to sign...

这里有几封信要你签字。

Here's your cash.

这是您的现金。

11 PHRASE 短语 (表示接下来对某人性格或处境的描述出人意料) **看看，瞧瞧** You say 'here we are' or 'here you are' when the statement that you are making about someone's character or situation is unexpected.

Here you are, saying these terrible things...

看看你，说这些难听的话。

Here we are, pretending we're winning.

瞧瞧我们，装出一副胜利者的姿态。

12 CONVENTION 惯用语 **找到了；这就是了** You say 'here we are' when you have just found something that you have been looking for.

I rummaged through the drawers and came up

with Amanda's folder. 'Here we are.'

我翻遍了抽屉，找出了阿曼达的文件夹。“找到了。”

13 CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示即将开始做或说困难或令人不快的事) **这就开始** You say 'here goes' when you are about to do or say something difficult or unpleasant.

Dr Culver nervously muttered 'Here goes,' and

gave the little girl an injection.

卡尔弗医生紧张地嘟囔了一句“要打了啊”，然后就

给小女孩打了一针。

14 PHRASE 短语 (尤指令人不快的事) **又发生了，又来了** You use expressions such as 'here we go' and 'here we go again' in order to indicate that something is happening again in the way that you expected, especially something unpleasant.

'Police! Open up!' — 'Oh well,' I thought, 'here

we go.'...

“警察！开门！”——“哎呀，”我想，“又来了。”

At first, he was told he was too young and I

thought, 'Oh, boy, here we go again.'...

起先，他被告知他太年轻了，我心想，“哎，又是老

一套。”

Here I go again, confusing the issue.

我又把问题搞得更复杂了。

15 PHRASE 短语 **此时此刻；目前；眼下** You use **here and now** to emphasize that something is happening at the present time, rather than in the future or past, or that you would like it to happen at the present time.

I'm a practicing physician trying to help people

here and now...

我是一名此时此刻只想治病救人的执业医师。

Instead of staying in the **here** and now, you bring up similar instances from the past.

你没有紧扣眼前所发生的事，而是只提出了一些过去的类似事例。

16 PHRASE 短语 在各地；零散地 If something happens **here and there**, it happens in several different places.

I do a bit of teaching **here and there**...

我零零散散地到处教些课。

He could only understand a word **here and there**.

他只能零星地听懂一两个单词。

17 CONVENTION 惯用语 (祝酒词) 为我们干杯/为你的新工作干杯 You use expressions such as '**here's to us**' and '**here's to your new job**' before drinking a toast in order to wish someone success or happiness.

He raised his glass. 'Here's to neighbors.'...

他举起杯子：“各位高邻，干了这杯！”

Tony smiled and lifted his glass. 'Here's to you, Amy.'

托尼微笑着举起杯子。“为你干一杯，埃米。”

herself ★★★★★

Herself is a third person singular reflexive pronoun. Herself is used when the object of a verb or preposition refers to the same person as the subject of the verb, except in meaning 5. herself 是第三人称单数反身代词，当动词或介词的真语与动词的主语指同一人时使用，但义项5例外。

1 PRON-REFL 反身代词 她自己 (指女性或雌性动物) You use **herself** to refer to a woman, girl, or female animal.

She let **herself** out of the room...

她走出了房间。

Jennifer believes she will move out on her own when she is financially able to support **herself**...

珍妮弗相信，当自己有钱养活自己时，就会搬出去单住。

Robin didn't feel good about **herself**.

罗宾对自己没有信心。

2 PRON-REFL 反身代词 (书面英语中泛指人) 他自己，她自己 (有些人不喜欢这种用法，更倾向于使用 himself or herself 或 themselves) In written English, **herself** is sometimes used to refer to a person without saying whether that person is a man or a woman. Some people dislike this use and prefer to use 'himself or herself' or 'themselves'.

How can anyone blame her for actions for which she feels **herself** to be in no way responsible?

她认为自己对这些行动不负有责任，别人怎么还能因此而责备她呢？

3 PRON-REFL 反身代词 (指国家或民族) 她自己，它自己 **Herself** is sometimes used to refer to a country or nation.

Britain's dream of **herself** began to fade.

不列颠民族梦想开始渐渐幻灭。

4 PRON-REFL 反身代词 (指汽车、机器或船) 她自己，它自己 People sometimes use **herself** to refer to a car, machine, or ship.

The ship adjusted **herself** to the roll and rhythm of the sea.

船随着海水的起伏节奏时起时落。

5 PRON-REFL-EMPH 强调反身代词 (用于加强语气，有时代替 her 作动词或介词的真语) 她本人，它本身 You use **herself** to emphasize the person or thing that you are referring to. **Herself** is sometimes used instead of 'her' as the object of a verb or preposition.

She's so beautiful **herself**...

她本人是如此美丽。

Has anyone thought of consulting Bethan **herself**?...

有人想过咨询一下贝唐本人的意见吗？

She **herself** was not a keen gardener.

她本人不是个热衷于园艺的人。

high ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 高的 (不用于形容人或动植物) Something that is **high** extends a long way from the bottom to the top when it is upright. You do not use **high** to describe people, animals, or plants.

...a house, with a **high** wall all around it...

四周围着高墙的房子

Mount Marcy is the **highest** mountain in the Adirondacks.

马西山是阿迪朗达克山脉中最高的山。

...distracted people who have threatened to jump from **high** buildings.

曾威胁说要从高楼跳下的心神不安的人们

...**high-heeled** shoes...

高跟鞋

The gate was too **high** for a man of his age to climb.

大门太高了，像他那个年龄的人爬不上去。

High is also an adverb.

...wagons packed **high** with bureaus, bedding, and cooking pots.

书桌、寝具和炊具堆得老高的运货车

Usage Note :

The word you should use to describe people, animals, or plants is **tall**. *She was rather tall for a woman.* **Tall** is also used to describe buildings such as skyscrapers, and other things whose height is much greater than their width. ...*tall pine trees.* ...*a tall glass vase.*

形容人、动物或植物高时应该用 tall。例如，*She was rather tall for a woman* (她在女人中已是相当高了)。tall 也可以用来形容摩天大楼等建筑物，以及其他高度远远超过宽度的物体。例如，*tall pine trees* (高挺的松树)，*a tall glass vase* (一只高挑的玻璃花瓶)。

2 ADJ 形容词 高度为...的；有...高的 You use **high** to talk or ask about how much something upright measures from the bottom to the top.

...an elegant bronze horse only nine inches **high**...

只有9英寸高的精致青铜马雕塑

The grass in the yard was waist **high**...

院子里的草有齐腰高。

Measure your garage: how **high** is the door?

量一量你的车库：门有多高？

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (相对地面、海平面、其他人或物) 高的 If something is **high**, it is a long way above the ground, above sea level, or above a person or thing.

I looked down from the **high** window...

我从高高的窗口往下看。

The bridge was **high**, jacked up on wooden piers...

桥很高，被几个大木墩托起。

The sun was **high** in the sky, blazing down on us...

太阳高挂在空中，火辣辣地照在我们身上。

In Castel Molo, **high** above Taormina, you can sample the famous almond wine made there.

在陶尔米纳山高处的莫罗堡，你可以品尝那里酿造的著名的杏仁酒。

High is also an adverb.

...being able to run faster or jump **higher** than other people.

能比别人跑得更快、或跳得更高

If something is **high up**, it is a long way above the ground, above sea level, or above a person or thing. (相对地面、海平面、其他人或物) 高得多的

His farm was **high up** in the hills.

他的农场在山的高处。

...grapes grown **high up** on the cliff...

生长在山崖高处的葡萄

We saw three birds circling very **high up**.

我们看到3只鸟在高空盘旋。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (数量、程度、强度等) 高的 You can use **high** to indicate that something is great in amount, degree, or intensity.

The European country with the **highest** birth rate is Ireland...

人口出生率最高的欧洲国家是爱尔兰。

Official reports said casualties were **high**...

官方报告称死伤惨重。

The **higher** the risk of lending money, the **higher** is the interest rate demanded by the lenders...

贷款的风险越高，贷方索要的利率就越高。

High winds have knocked down trees and power lines...

大风刮倒了树木和电线。

Commercialisation has given many sports a **higher** profile.

商业化已经让多项体育运动有了更高的公众关注度。

High is also an adverb.

He expects the unemployment figures to rise even higher in coming months.

他预计失业人数会在今后几个月里进一步攀升。

You can use phrases such as 'in the high 80s' to indicate that a number or level is, for example, more than 85 but not as much as 90. **85以上的；接近90的**

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (食物等) 含...高的, 富含...的 If a food or other substance is **high in** a particular ingredient, it contains a large amount of that ingredient.

Don't indulge in rich sauces, fried food and thick pastry as these are **high in** fat.

不要吃太多浓酱汁、油炸食品和甜腻的油酥点心, 因为这些食品的脂肪含量很高。

...a superb compost, **high in** calcium.

富含钙的优质堆肥

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **最高点；最高水平** If something reaches a **high of** a particular amount or degree, that is the greatest it has ever been.

Traffic from Jordan to Iraq is down to a dozen loaded lorries a day, compared with a **high of** 200 a day...

现在从约旦到伊拉克一天只有十几辆装货的卡车通过, 而最高峰时可达到一天200辆。

Sales of Russian vodka have reached an all-time **high**.

俄罗斯伏特加酒的销量已达到历史最高水平。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (重要性) 高的; 重要的 If you say that something is a **high priority** or is **high on** your list, you mean that you consider it to be one of the most important things you have to do or deal with.

The Labour Party has not made the issue a **high priority**...

工党尚未将该问题列为优先考虑的事项。

Economic reform is **high on** the agenda.

经济改革已成为头等大事。

8 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (地位、职位) 高的, 显赫的 Someone who is **high in** a particular profession or society, or has a **high position**, has a very important position and has great authority and influence.

Was there anyone particularly **high in** the administration who was an advocate of a different policy?...

政府中有没有哪位高层人物支持采取不同政策?

Every single one of the arms companies is controlled by the families of **high officials**.

每一家军火公司都是由高官家族控制的。

...corruption in **high places**.

高层腐败

...**high social class**.

上层社会

Someone who is **high up in** a profession or society has a very important position. (在某职业领域或社会) **地位高, 身居高位**

His cousin is somebody quite **high up in** the navy...

他的堂兄是一位海军高官。

You've offended somebody very **high up**.

你得罪了某位高层人物。

9 ADJ 形容词 **先进的; 高级的; 复杂的** You can use **high** to describe something that is advanced or complex.

Neither Anna nor I are interested in **high** finance.

安娜和我对巨额融资都不感兴趣。

...the rise of Japan's **high** technology industries.

日本高科技产业的崛起

10 ADV-GRADED 副词 **向高的目标(努力)** If you aim **high**, you try to obtain or to achieve the best that you can.

You should not be afraid to aim **high** in the quest for an improvement in your income...

想让自己的收入有所提高时, 你应该敢于给自己设定高的目标。

We just do not set our sights **high** enough.

我们设定的目标不够高远。

11 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (声望、评价) 高的 If someone has a **high reputation**, or people have a **high opinion** of them, people think they are very good in some way, for example at their work.

She has always had a **high reputation** for her excellent short stories...

她一直因其优秀的短篇小说享有很高的声望。

People have such **high** expectations of you.

人们对你寄予厚望。

12 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (质量、标准) 高的 If the quality or standard of something is **high**, it is very good indeed.

This is **high** quality stuff...

这东西质量很好。

His team were of the **highest** calibre...

他的团队水平一流。

Schools award scholarships for **high** academic achievement.

学校向学业成绩优异者授予奖学金。

13 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **崇高的; 高尚的** If someone has **high principles**, they are morally good.

He was a man of the **highest** principles.

他是个道德崇高的人。

14 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (音调) 高而尖的, 高的 A **high** sound or voice is close to the top of a particular range of notes.

Her **high** voice really irritated Maria.

她的尖嗓门实在让玛丽亚很恼火。

15 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (河流) 水位高的 When a river is **high**, it contains much more water than usual.

The waters of the Yangtze River are dangerously **high** for the time of year.

长江的水位每年这个时候都处于危险的高位。

16 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **兴奋的; 兴高采烈的** If your spirits are **high**, you feel happy and excited.

Her spirits were **high** with the hope of seeing Nick in minutes rather than hours.

她很兴奋, 因为再过几分钟而不是几小时后就有希望见到尼克了。

17 ADJ 形容词 **喝醉了的; (吸毒后) 极度兴奋的** If someone is **high on** drink or drugs, they are affected by the alcoholic drink or drugs they have taken.

He was too **high on** drugs and alcohol to remember them.

他吸毒酗酒后处于极度兴奋状态, 已经记不得他们了。

18 N-COUNT 可数名词 **兴奋; 高兴** A **high** is a feeling or mood of great excitement or happiness.

19 PHRASE 短语 **上级; 上面** If you say that something came from **on high**, you mean that it came from a person or place of great authority.

Orders had come from **on high** that extra care was to be taken during this week.

上面下了命令, 本周要格外小心。

20 PHRASE 短语 **陷入困境** If you say that you were left **high and dry**, you are emphasizing that you were left in a difficult situation and were unable to do anything about it.

Schools with better reputations will be flooded with applications while poorer schools will be left **high and dry**.

较有名气的学校将会收到如潮水涌至般的申请, 而差一些的学校则会陷入招生困境。

21 PHRASE 短语 **起起落落; 快乐和痛苦; 成功和失败** If you refer to the **highs and lows** of someone's life or career, you are referring to both the successful or happy times, and the unsuccessful or bad times.

22 PHRASE 短语 **到处; 各处** If you say that you looked **high and low** for something, you are emphasizing that you looked for it in every place that you could think of.

23 **in high dudgeon**→see: [dudgeon](#); come hell or high water→see: [hell](#); to be high time→see: [time](#);

him ★★★★★

Him is a third person singular pronoun. Him is used as the object of a verb or a preposition. **him** 是第三人称单数代词, 用作动词或介词的宾语。

1 PRON-SING 单数型代词 **他; 它 (指雄性动物)** You use **him** to refer to a man, boy, or male animal.

John's aunt died suddenly and left **him** a surprisingly large sum...

约翰的婶婶突然去世了, 留给他一笔巨额财产。

Is Sam there? Let me talk to **him**...

萨姆在吗? 让我和他谈谈。

On his arrival, Elaine met **him** at the bus station...

他来时，伊莱恩在汽车站迎接他。

My brother had a lovely dog. I looked after **him** for about a week.

我哥哥有一只可爱的狗。我照看了它约一周。

2 PRON-SING 单数型代词 (书面英语中泛指人) 他, 她 (有些人不喜欢这种用法, 更倾向于使用 **him or her** 或 **them**) In written English, **him** is sometimes used to refer to a person without saying whether that person is a man or a woman. Some people dislike this use and prefer to use 'him or her' or 'them'.

If the child sees the word 'hear', we should show **him** that this is the base word in 'hearing' and 'hears'.

如果孩子看到hear这个词, 我们就应该告诉他这是hearing和hears的词干。

3 PRON-SING 单数型代词 (一些宗教中指) 上帝

In some religions, **Him** is used to refer to God.

God will help you if you turn to Him in humility and trust.

如果你怀着一种谦恭而信任的心向上帝求助, 上帝会帮助你。

himself ★★★★★

Himself is a third person singular reflexive pronoun. Himself is used when the object of a verb or preposition refers to the same person as the subject of the verb, except in meaning 4. himself 是第三人称单数反身代词, 在动词或介词的高语和动词的主语为同一人时使用, 但义项4例外。

1 PRON-REFL 反身代词 他自己; 它自己 (指雄性动物) You use **himself** to refer to a man, boy, or male animal.

He poured **himself** a whisky and sat down in the chair...

他给自己倒了一杯威士忌, 然后坐在椅子上。

A driver blew up his car and **himself** after being stopped at a police checkpoint...

一名司机在一个警方检查站被拦截后, 把自己连人带车炸上了天。

William went away muttering to **himself**.

威廉喃喃自语着走开了。

2 PRON-REFL 反身代词 (书面英语中泛指人) 他自己, 她自己 (有些人不喜欢这种用法, 更倾向于使用 **himself or herself** 或 **themselves**) In written English, **himself** is sometimes used to refer to a person without saying whether that person is a man or a woman. Some people dislike this use and prefer to use 'himself or herself' or 'themselves'.

The child's natural way of expressing **himself** is play...

孩子表达自己的本能方法就是玩耍。

The student is invited to test each item for **himself** by means of specific techniques.

邀请学生们采用特定的技术自己去测试每个项目。

3 PRON-REFL 反身代词 (一些宗教中指) 上帝

In some religions, **Himself** is used to refer to God.

He thanked God for concealing Himself from the wise and revealing Himself to the simple.

他感谢上帝, 因为上帝在自作聪明的人面前自行隐匿, 在心地纯洁的人面前则显现神迹。

4 PRON-REFL-EMPH 强调反身代词 (用于加强语气, 有时代替 **him** 充当宾语) 他本人, 它本身

You use **himself** to emphasize the person or thing that you are referring to. **Himself** is sometimes used instead of 'him' as the object of a verb or preposition.

There's no evidence that the Prime Minister **himself** cancelled the visit.

没有证据表明是首相本人取消了访问。

He **himself** had joined the others straight from the office...

他本人下班后径直加入到了他们的行列。

There's no work and no future for students like **himself**.

像他这样的学生既找不到工作, 也看不到前途。

his ★★★★★

His is a third person singular possessive determiner. His is also a possessive pronoun. his 是第三人称单数所有格限定词, 亦为所有格代词。

The determiner is pronounced /hɪz/. The pronoun is pronounced /hɪz/. his作限定词读作 /hɪz/, 作代词时在句中重读。

1 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 他的; (指雄性动物) 它的 You use **his** to indicate that something belongs or relates to a man, boy, or male animal.

Brian splashed water on **his** face, then brushed **his** teeth...

布赖恩用水冲了把脸, 然后刷牙。

He spent a large part of **his** career in Hollywood...

他的职业生涯中有很长一段时间是在好莱坞度过的。

The past 10 years have been the happiest and most fulfilling of **his** life...

过去10年是他一生中最快乐、最充实的时期。

The dog let **his** head thump on the floor again.

那只狗又用头撞地板。

His is also a possessive pronoun.

He had taken advice, but the decision was **his**...

他听取了别人的建议, 但决定是他自己作出的。

Anna reached out her hand to him and clasped **his**.

安娜向他伸出手, 两双手握在一起。

2 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 (书面英语中泛指人) 他的, 她的 (有些人不喜欢这种说法, 更倾向于使用 **his or her** 或 **their**) In written English, **his** is sometimes used to refer to a person without saying whether that person is a man or a woman. Some people dislike this use and prefer to use 'his or her' or 'their'.

Formerly, the relations between a teacher and **his** pupils were dominated by fear on the part of the pupils...

以往的师生关系主要是学生惧怕老师。

Everyone should receive a fair price for the product of **his** labour.

每个人都应该按劳所得。

His is also a possessive pronoun.

The student going to art or drama school will be very enthusiastic about further education. His is not a narrow mind, but one eager to grasp every facet of anything he studies.

上艺术或戏剧学校的学生会渴望继续深造。他们思想活跃, 迫切地想要掌握自己所学知识的每一个方面。

3 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 (一些宗教中指) 上帝

In some religions, **His** is used to refer to God.

...humble faith in God, and trust in **His** Church.

对上帝的谦卑信仰和对教会的信任

His is also a possessive pronoun.

In what way do you feel called to serve God as a clergyman? Is it your way, or **His**?

作为一位牧师你认为自己是如何受召唤去为上帝服务的? 是受你自己的召唤, 还是上帝的召唤?

history ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 历史 You can refer to the events of the past as **history**. You can also refer to the past events which concern a particular topic or place as its history.

The Catholic Church has played a prominent role throughout Polish **history**.

天主教会在整个波兰历史上曾发挥过举足轻重的作用。

...the most evil mass killer in **history**.

历史上最令人发指的屠杀狂徒

...the **history** of Birmingham.

伯明翰的历史

...religious **history**.

宗教史

Someone who **makes history** does something that is considered to be important and significant in the development of the world or of a particular society. 创造历史; 影响历史进程

Willy Brandt made **history** by visiting East Germany in 1970.

威利·勃兰特1970年访问东德, 书写了历史新篇章。

If someone or something **goes down in history**, people in the future remember them because of particular actions that they have done or because of particular events that have happened. 被载入史册; 为后世所铭记

Bradley will go down in **history** as Los Angeles' longest serving mayor.

布拉德利将作为洛杉矶任期最长的市长被载入史册。

...a day that will go down in **history**.

将被载入史册的一天

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 历史学; 史学 **History** is a subject studied in schools, colleges, and universities that deals with events that have happened in the past.

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 过去事件的记载; 发展史 A

history is an account of events that have happened in the past.

...his magnificent **history** of broadcasting in Canada.

他在加拿大辉煌的播音史

...oral histories taken from elderly people in Rochester.

罗切斯特老一辈人的口述史

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **记录；习惯；（某地的）沿革**

If a person or a place has a **history** of something, it has been very common or has happened frequently in their past.

He had a **history** of drink problems...

他过去酗酒度日。

The boy's mother had a **history** of abusing her children.

男孩的母亲过去常虐待自己的孩子。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **履历；经历**

Someone's **history** is the set of facts that are known about their past.

He couldn't get a new job because of his medical **history**.

由于他的病史，他无法找到新的工作。

...an exhibition documenting the personal **history** of Anne Frank.

安妮·弗兰克生平资料展

6 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **历史的陈述；（无关紧要的）往事**

If you say that an event, thing, or person is **history**, you mean that they are no longer important.

The Charlottetown agreement is **history**.

夏洛特敦协定已成为历史。

7 PHRASE 短语 **接下来的事就世人皆知了**

If you are telling someone about an event and say **the rest is history**, you mean that you do not need to tell them what happened next because everyone knows about it already.

We met at college, the rest is **history**.

我们是在上大学时认识的，接下来的事大家都知道了。

8 See also: [natural history](#) ;

hit ★★★★★

The form hit is used in the present tense and is the past and past participle. hit 的过去式和过去分词与原形相同。

1 VERB 动词 **打；击** If you **hit** someone or something, you deliberately touch them with a lot of force, with your hand or an object held in your hand.

Find the exact grip that allows you to **hit** the ball hard...

找到能让你大力击球的准确握拍方法。

She **hit** him hard across his left arm...

她狠狠地打在他的左臂上。

Police at the scene said Dr Mahgoub had been **hit** several times in the head.

现场的警察称马哈古卜医生的头部遭到了几次击打。

2 VERB 动词 **撞击；碰撞** When one thing **hits** another, it touches it with a lot of force.

The car had apparently **hit** a traffic sign before skidding out of control...

汽车显然是撞上了一个交通标志牌后打滑失控的。

She **hit** the last barrier and sprawled across the track.

她撞上了最后一个跨栏，整个人趴在了跑道上。

3 VERB 动词 **（炸弹、导弹）击中，命中** If a bomb or missile **hits** its target, it reaches it.

...multiple-warhead missiles that could **hit** many targets at a time...

可一次击中多个目标的多弹头导弹

The hospital had been **hit** with heavy artillery fire.

医院被重炮击中。

Hit is also a noun.

First a house took a direct **hit** and then the rocket exploded.

先是一幢房子被直接击中，然后火箭弹就爆炸了。

4 VERB 动词 **打击；使受严重影响** If something **hits** a person, place, or thing, it affects them very badly.

The plan to charge motorists £75 a year to use the motorway is going to **hit** me hard...

向汽车驾驶员每年收取75英镑高速公路使用费的计划将对我大为不利。

About two-hundred people died in the earthquake which **hit** northern Peru...

约200人在秘鲁北部发生的地震中丧生。

Special schools were hardest **hit**.

特殊教育学校是受打击最为严重的。

5 VERB 动词 **使突然想起** When a feeling or an idea **hits** you, it suddenly affects you or comes into your mind.

It **hit** me that I had a choice...

我突然意识到我有选择的余地。

Then the answer **hit** me. It had been staring me in the face.

然后我突然想到了答案，原来它一直就明摆在我的面前。

6 VERB 动词 **达到（某一高点或低点）** If you **hit** a particular high or low point on a scale of something such as success or health, you reach it.

He admits to having **hit** the lowest point in his life ...

他承认自己跌到了一生中的最低谷。

Oil prices **hit** record levels yesterday.

油价昨天达到了创纪录的水平。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **成功而轰动（或风行）一时的事物（如唱片、电影或戏剧）** If a CD, film, or play is a **hit**, it is very popular and successful.

The song became a massive **hit** in 1945.

这首歌在1945年风靡大江南北。

...the surprise **hit** video of the year.

本年度出乎意料的热门视频

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（网站的）点击，浏览，访问** A **hit** is a single visit to a website.

Our small company has had 78,000 **hits** on its Internet pages.

我们这个公司的因特网网页已经有了78,000次的点击量。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（在因特网上的）查询结果，检索结果** If someone who is searching for information on the Internet gets a **hit**, they find a website where there is that information.

10 PHR-RECIP 相互短语 **一见如故；合得来；投缘** If two people **hit it off**, they like each other and become friendly as soon as they meet.

They **hit it off** straight away, Daddy and Walter...

爸爸和沃尔特很快就一见如故。

How well did you **hit it off** with one another?

你们俩人合得来吗？

11 PHRASE 短语 **大受欢迎；深受...的喜爱；令...印象深刻** If you **make a hit with** someone, they like you or are impressed by you when they meet you.

He made a **hit** with Lady Sopwith...

他深受索普威思太太的喜爱。

She sends her best wishes — you've obviously made a **hit** there.

她向你问好——看得出来你在那里大受欢迎。

12 to **hit the bottle** → see: [bottle](#) ;

to **hit the headlines** → see: [headline](#) ;

to **hit home** → see: [home](#) ;

to **hit the nail on the head** → see: [nail](#) ;

to **hit the road** → see: [road](#) ;

to **hit the roof** → see: [roof](#) ;

to **hit someone for six** → see: [six](#) ;

相关词组：

[hit back](#) [hit on](#) [hit out](#) [hit upon](#)

hold ★★★★★

1. PHYSICALLY TOUCHING, SUPPORTING, OR CONTAINING 身体接触；支撑；容纳

2. HAVING OR DOING 拥有；做

3. CONTROLLING OR REMAINING 控制；保持

4. PHRASES 短语

5. PHRASAL VERBS 短语动词

1 VERB 动词 **拿着；握住；托住** When you **hold** something, you carry or support it, using your hands or your arms.

Hold the knife at an angle...

斜握住刀。

She is **holding** her journal and a pen...

她手里拿着日记和一支笔。

He held the pistol in his right hand...

他右手握着手枪。

Hold the baby while I load the car.

你先抱着孩子，让我把东西装上车。

Hold is also a noun.

He released his **hold** on the camera.

他松手放开了照相机。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (紧紧的) 拿, 握 **Hold** is used in expressions such as **grab hold of**, **catch hold of**, and **get hold of**, to indicate that you close your hand tightly around something, for example to stop something moving or falling.

I was woken up by someone grabbing **hold of** my sleeping bag...

有人猛地抓住了我的睡袋，把我惊醒了。

A doctor and a nurse caught **hold of** his arms...

一名医生和一名护士抓住了他的双臂。

Mother took **hold of** the barking dogs by their collars.

母亲拉住了那几只吠叫的狗的项圈。

3 VERB 动词 (通常为表示喜爱或安慰而) 拥抱, 抱住 When you **hold** someone, you put your arms round them, usually because you want to show them how much you like them or because you want to comfort them.

If only he would **hold** her close to him.

要是他能将她拥入怀中就好了。

4 VERB 动词 用力使 (某人) 不得动弹 If you **hold** someone in a particular position, you use force to keep them in that position and stop them from moving.

He then held the man in an armlock until police arrived...

然后他反扭住那名男子的手臂让他动弹不得，直到警察赶到。

I'd got two nurses **holding** me down.

两名护士按着我，不让我乱动。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (使某人不得动弹的) 抓住, 夹住 A **hold** is a particular way of keeping someone in a position using your own hands, arms, or legs.

...use of an unauthorized **hold** on a handcuffed suspect.

对戴手铐的嫌疑犯使用非法的擒拿方式

6 VERB 动词 (常指疼伤痛而) 按住, 捂住 When you **hold** a part of your body, you put your hand on or against it, often because it hurts.

Soon she was crying bitterly about the pain and was **holding** her throat.

很快她痛得大哭起来，同时用手捂着自己的喉咙。

7 VERB 动词 使 (身体部位) 保持 (某种姿势) When you **hold** a part of your body in a particular position, you put it into that position and keep it there.

Hold your hands in front of your face...

把双手举在面前。

He walked at a rapid pace with his back straight and his head held erect.

他昂首挺胸地快步而行。

8 VERB 动词 把...固定住 If one thing **holds** another in a particular position, it keeps it in that position.

...the wooden wedge which held the heavy door open...

卡住沉重的门不让它关上的木楔

They used steel pins to **hold** everything in place.

他们用钢钉将所有东西都固定住。

9 VERB 动词 存放; 盛放; 装 If one thing is used to **hold** another, it is used to store it.

Two knife racks **hold** her favourite knives.

两个刀架上存放着她最心爱的刀具。

...the large cardboard and wooden cases used to **hold** my new appliances.

用来装我新买的家用电器的几个大的纸箱和木箱

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 (船、飞机等的) 货舱, 行李舱 In a ship or aeroplane, a **hold** is a place where cargo or luggage is stored.

A fire had been reported in the cargo **hold**.

行李舱内报称起火了。

11 VERB 动词 储备; 储存 If a place **holds** something, it keeps it available for reference or for future use.

The Small Firms Service **holds** an enormous amount of information on any business problem...

小型企业服务处备有关于各种商务问题的海量信息。

We have reviewed the data that we **hold** for the area.

我们已经审核过为该地区保存的数据了。

12 VERB 动词 容纳得下 If something **holds** a particular amount of something, it can contain that amount.

The small bottles don't seem to **hold** much...

这些小瓶子好像装不下多少。

One CD-ROM disk can **hold** over 100,000 pages of text.

一张光盘可以存储十多万多页的文字资料。

13 VERB 动词 大量喝 (酒) 而不醉 If you can **hold** your drink, you are able to drink large quantities of alcohol without becoming ill or getting drunk.

...but you had to be able to **hold** your liquor.

但你得能喝酒才行。

14 VERB 动词 (车辆) 抓 (地) If a vehicle **holds** the road well, it remains in close contact with the road and can be controlled safely and easily.

I thought the car held the road really well.

我认为这辆车抓地性能真的非常好。

15 See also: [holding](#) ;

Hold is often used to indicate that someone or something has the particular thing, characteristic, or attitude that is mentioned. Therefore it takes most of its meaning from the word that follows it.

hold 常用来表示某人或某物具备所提到的某种东西、特征或态度，因此其意义主要视后接之词而定。

1 VERB 动词 持有, 怀有 (观点、信念等) **Hold** is used with words and expressions indicating an opinion or belief, to show that someone has a particular opinion or believes that something is true.

He held firm opinions which usually conflicted with my own...

他对自己的观点坚定不移，而这些观点通常和我的相左。

He **holds** certain expectations about the teacher's role...

他对教师的角色抱有某些期待。

Current thinking **holds** that obesity is more a medical than a psychological problem...

现在的观点认为，肥胖更多的是医学问题而非心理问题。

The public, meanwhile, **hold** architects in low esteem.

与此同时，公众对建筑师并不看重。

...a widely held opinion.

普遍的看法

2 VERB 动词 带给人, 使人感到 (害怕、神秘等) **Hold** is used with words such as 'fear' or 'mystery' to indicate someone's feelings towards something, as if those feelings were a characteristic of the thing itself.

Death doesn't **hold** any fear for me...

死亡对我来说并不可怕。

It held more mystery than even the darkest jungle...

它甚至比最黑暗的丛林还更令人感到神秘。

This approach, more than any other, **holds** promise for true reform.

这一方法比其他任何方法都更让人看到真正改革的希望。

3 VERB 动词 担任 (职务); 掌握 (权力); 负有 (责任) **Hold** is used with nouns such as 'office', 'power', and 'responsibility' to indicate that someone has a particular position of power or authority.

She has never held ministerial office...

她从未担任过部长级职务。

I'd seen it before in people who held immense power.

我以前曾在掌握大权的人身上看到过这种情况。

4 VERB 动词 持有 (许可、票证等); 拥有 (学位等) **Hold** is used with nouns such as 'permit', 'degree', or 'ticket' to indicate that someone has a particular document that allows them to do something.

Applicants should normally **hold** a good Honours degree...

申请人通常应该拥有优秀荣誉学位。

He did not **hold** a firearm certificate...

他没有持枪许可。

Passengers **holding** tickets will receive refunds.

持票旅客将会得到退款。

5 VERB 动词 举行 (聚会、会议、会谈、选举、审判等) **Hold** is used with nouns such as 'party', 'meeting', 'talks', 'election', and 'trial' to indicate that people are organizing a particular activity.

The country will **hold** democratic elections within a year...

该国将在一年之内举行民主选举。

The German sports federation said it would **hold** an investigation.

德国体育联合会称它将进行调查。

...the club, which was licensed to **hold** parties.

获准举办各种聚会的俱乐部

holding

They also called for the **holding** of multi-party general elections.

他们还呼吁举行多党大选。

6 V-RECIP 相互动词 进行 (谈话、采访、会商等) **Hold** is used with nouns such as 'conversation', 'interview', and 'talks' to indicate that two or more people meet and discuss something.

The Prime Minister, is **holding** consultations with his colleagues to finalise the deal...

首相正在和同僚进行磋商，以敲定该协议。

The engineer and his son held frequent consultations concerning technical problems...

工程师和他的儿子经常就技术问题互相征求意见。

They can't believe you can even **hold** a conversation.

他们不敢相信你竟然能够把一场对话进行下去。

7 VERB 动词 See also: **holding** ; 持有 (股份、股票等) **Hold** is used with nouns such as 'shares' and 'stock' to indicate that someone owns a particular proportion of a business.

The group said it continues to **hold** 1,774,687 Vons shares...

该集团称其继续持有1,774,687股冯氏公司的股份。

The Fisher family **holds** 40% of the stock.

费希尔家族持有40%的股份。

8 VERB 动词 占有 (领先地位、优势等) **Hold** is used with words such as 'lead' or 'advantage' to indicate that someone is winning or doing well in a contest.

He continued to **hold** a lead in Angola's presidential race...

他继续在安哥拉总统大选中占据领先地位。

Mestel **holds** a slight advantage.

梅斯特尔占有微弱优势。

9 VERB 动词 吸引住 (注意力) ; 保持 (兴趣) **Hold** is used with nouns such as 'attention' or 'interest' to indicate that what you do or say keeps someone interested or listening to you.

If you want to **hold** someone's attention, look them directly in the eye but don't stare...

如果想吸引住某人的注意力，就要直视他们的眼睛，但别死盯着。

Couldn't I **hold** Philippe's interest?

我难道就不能让菲利普一直感兴趣吗？

10 VERB 动词 认定 (...负有责任) ; 归 (咎) 于 If you **hold** someone responsible, liable, or accountable for something, you will blame them if anything goes wrong.

It's impossible to **hold** any individual responsible.

不可能归咎于任何个人。

...shareholders who want to **hold** corporate directors more accountable for their actions.

想让公司董事为自己的行为负更大责任的股东们

11 VERB 动词 关押 ; 扣留 If someone **holds** you in a place, they keep you there as a prisoner and do not allow you to leave.

The inside of a van was as good a place as any to **hold** a kidnap victim...

小货车内是关押被绑架人的好地方。

Somebody is **holding** your wife hostage...

有人挟持了你妻子作为人质。

Japan had originally demanded the return of two seamen held on spying charges.

日本起初要求放回两名以间谍罪名遭拘留的海员。

12 VERB 动词 (军队、暴乱人群等) 占据, 控制 If people such as an army or a violent crowd **hold** a place, they control it by using force.

Demonstrators have been **holding** the square since Sunday.

示威者从周日起就占领了广场。

13 N-SING 单数名词 (因拥有某人把柄或掌握权力而形成的) 控制力, 支配力 If you have a **hold over** someone, you have power or control over them, for example because you know something about them you can use to threaten them or because you are in a position of authority.

It's always useful to have a **hold over** a fellow like Carl May...

能支配像卡尔·梅这样的人总是很有用的。

He had ordered his officers to keep an exceptionally firm **hold over** their men...

他已经命令军官要倍加严格地管住自己的手下。

Because he once loved her, she still has a **hold on** him.

因为他曾经爱过她，她现在仍能对他产生影响。

14 VERB 动词 (接电话时让对方) 稍等, 不要挂断 If you ask someone to **hold**, or to **hold the line**, when you are answering a telephone call, you are asking them to wait for a short time, for example so that you can find the person they want to speak to.

Could you **hold** the line and I'll just get my pen...

能否请您稍等一会儿，我拿支笔？

A telephone operator asked him to **hold**.

电话接线员让他不要挂断。

15 VERB 动词 代接 (电话) 并向受话人转告通话内容 If you **hold** telephone calls for someone, you do not allow people who phone to speak to that person, but take messages instead.

He tells his secretary to **hold** his calls.

他让秘书代接电话。

16 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使) 保持 (在一定价值或水平) If something **holds** at a particular value or level, or is **held** there, it is kept at that value or level.

OPEC production is **holding** at around 21.5 million barrels a day...

石油输出国组织的石油产量保持在每天约2,150万桶。

They were expecting the jobless rate to **hold steady**...

他们预计失业率会保持稳定。

The Prime Minister yesterday ruled out Government action to **hold down** petrol prices...

首相昨天表示政府不会采取行动抑制汽油价格上涨。

The final dividend will be held at 20.7p, after an 8 per cent increase.

增长了8%后，最终的红利将会保持在20.7便士的水平。

...provided the pound **holds** its value against the euro.

只要英镑保持其与欧元之间的比价

17 VERB 动词 持续发出 (声音、音符) If you **hold** a sound or musical note, you continue making it.

...a voice which hit and held every note with perfect ease and clarity.

非常自如清晰地唱出并拉长每个音符的歌喉

18 VERB 动词 延迟 ; 推迟 If you **hold** something such as a train, a lift, or an elevator, you delay it.

A London Underground spokesman defended the decision to **hold** the train until police arrived.

伦敦地铁公司的发言人为推迟发车直到警方赶来的决定作了辩解。

19 VERB 动词 (提议、邀请等) 有效 If an offer or invitation still **holds**, it is still available for you to accept.

Does your offer still **hold**?

你的提议仍然有效吗？

20 VERB 动词 (好形势) 保持不变, 持续 If a good situation **holds**, it continues and does not get worse or fail.

Our luck couldn't **hold** for ever...

我们不会永远走运。

Would the weather **hold**?

天气会保持晴好吗？

Will the ceasefire **hold**?

停火能持续下去吗？

21 VERB 动词 (论点、理论等) 站得住脚, 成立 If an argument or theory **holds**, it is true or valid,

even after close examination.

Today, most people think that argument no longer **holds**...

今天，大多数人认为那个论点已经站不住脚了。

The theory could still **hold**.

该理论有可能仍然成立。

Hold up means the same as **hold**. **hold up** 同 **hold**

Democrats say arguments against the bill won't **hold up**.

民主党人声称反对该议案的论点站不住脚。

12 VERB 动词 (在重压下) 保持不倒, 支撑住 If

part of a structure **holds**, it does not fall or break although there is a lot of force or pressure on it.

How long would the roof **hold**?

房顶能支撑多久?

13 VERB 动词 (法规等) 适用, 有效 If laws or rules **hold**, they exist and remain in force.

These laws also **hold** for universities.

这些法律也适用于各大学。

14 VERB 动词 坚持 (观点或信念) If you say that you **hold to** a particular opinion or belief, you are stating firmly that you continue to have that opinion or belief.

I **hold to** my belief that people should be

allowed to have private lives...

我坚信应该允许人们拥有自己的私生活。

Would you still **hold to** that view?

你仍会坚持那个看法吗?

15 VERB 动词 遵守, 恪守 (承诺或高尚的行为准则) If you **hold to** a promise or to high standards of behaviour, you keep that promise or continue to behave according to those standards.

Will the President be able to **hold to** this

commitment?...

总统能恪守此承诺吗?

Not all men are as honorable or **hold to** the same standards as Sam.

不是所有的人都像萨姆那样品德如此高尚, 抑或恪守同样的道德准则。

...whether youngsters in a multicultural society can really be expected to **hold to** uniformity in their speech.

多文化社会中的年轻人是否真的有望坚持言语的统一性

16 VERB 动词 使遵守, 使恪守 (承诺或高尚的行为准则) If someone or something **holds you to** a promise or to high standards of behaviour, they make you keep that promise or those standards.

I would say it's almost time to **hold him to** that

promise...

我认为已经差不多是时候让他兑现那个承诺了。

Don't **hold me to** that...

我不能百分百保证。

It does **hold you to** certain standards of fairness.

它的确能让你恪守某些公平原则。

1 PHRASE 短语 (尤指当众) 滔滔不绝地说 If you **hold forth on** a subject, you speak confidently and for a long time about it, especially to a group of people.

Barry was **holding forth on** politics.

巴里正在滔滔不绝地谈论政治。

2 PHRASE 短语 (通常指好不容易) 得到, 获得 If you **get hold of** an object or information, you obtain it, usually after some difficulty.

It is hard to get **hold of** guns in this country.

在这个国家里要搞到枪支是很困难的。

3 PHRASE 短语 领会; 弄懂 If you **get hold of** a fact or a subject, you learn about it and understand it well.

He first had to get **hold of** some basic facts.

他首先得弄清一些基本事实。

4 PHRASE 短语 设法和...取得联系 If you **get hold of** someone, you manage to contact them.

The only electrician we could get **hold of** was

miles away.

我们唯一能够联络到的电工离这里有好几英里远。

5 CONVENTION 惯用语 停下; 慢着 If you say **Hold it!**, you are telling someone to stop what they are doing and to wait.

Hold it! Don't move!

停下! 别动!

6 PHRASE 短语 延迟; 暂缓; 搁置 If you put something **on hold**, you decide not to do it, deal with it, or change it now, but to leave it until later.

He put his retirement **on hold** until he had found a solution...

他推迟了退休, 直到他找到了解决办法。

He described their foreign policy as **on hold**.

他们将他们的外交政策称为缓兵之计。

7 PHRASE 短语 (面对攻击、反对等) 顶住, 坚持住 If you **hold your own**, you are able to resist someone who is attacking or opposing you.

The Frenchman **held his own** against the

challenger.

这名法国人顶住了挑战者的进攻。

8 PHRASE 短语 与...相匹敌; 不比...逊色 If you can do something well enough to **hold your own**, you do not appear foolish when you are compared with someone who is generally thought to be very good at it.

She can **hold her own** against almost any player.

她几乎能和任何一名选手一较高下。

9 PHRASE 短语 不动 If you **hold still**, you do not move.

Can't you **hold still** for a second?

你一秒钟不动都做不到吗?

10 PHRASE 短语 完全控制; 彻底影响 If something **takes hold**, it gains complete control or influence over a person or thing.

She felt a strange excitement taking **hold of** her...

她浑身感到一股莫名的兴奋。

She was determined not to let the illness take **hold** again.

她决心不让疾病再次击垮自己。

11 PHRASE 短语 抓紧; 抓牢; 扶好 (以站稳) If you **hold tight**, you put your hand round or against something in order to prevent yourself from falling over. A bus driver might say **'Hold tight!'** to you if you are standing on a bus when it is about to move.

He **held tight** to the rope...

他牢牢抓住绳子。

Climb on to my back and **hold tight**.

爬到我背上抓紧了。

12 PHRASE 短语 暂不行动 If you **hold tight**, you do not immediately start a course of action that you have been planning or thinking about.

The unions have circulated their branches, urging members to **hold tight** until a national deal is struck.

各工会已经在其分支机构中作了宣传工作, 敦促会员等到达成全国性协议后再行动。

13 to hold something at bay→see: [bay](#) ;

to hold your breath→see: [breath](#) ; can't hold a candle to→see: [candle](#) ;

to hold something in check→see: [check](#) ;

to hold court→see: [court](#) ;

to hold fast→see: [fast](#) ;

to hold the fort→see: [fort](#) ; what the future holds→see: [future](#) ;

to hold your ground→see: [ground](#) ;

to hold your peace→see: [peace](#) ;

to hold someone to ransom→see: [ransom](#) ;

to hold sway→see: [sway](#) ;

to hold your tongue→see: [tongue](#) ;

相关词组 :

[hold against](#) [hold back](#) [hold down](#) [hold in](#) [hold off](#) [hold on](#) [hold on to](#) [hold out](#) [hold over](#) [hold together](#) [hold up](#) [hold with](#)

hope ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 希望; 期望 If you **hope** that something is true, or if you **hope** for something, you want it to be true or to happen, and you usually believe that it is possible or likely.

She had decided she must go on as usual, follow her normal routine, and **hope** and pray...

她打定主意必须像平时一样生活, 遵循自己通常的作息规律, 同时怀抱希望、虔诚祈祷。

He hesitates before leaving, almost as though he had been hoping for conversation...

他离开前有些犹豫, 几乎像是他一直期望能够交谈点什么。

I **hope** to get a job within the next two weeks...

我希望能在未来两周内找到一份工作。

The researchers **hope** that such a vaccine could be available in about ten years' time...

研究人员期望能在大约10年内研制出这样的疫苗。

'We'll speak again.' — 'I **hope** so.'

“我们以后再谈。”——“希望如此。”

'Will it happen again?' — 'I **hope** not, but you never know.'

“这事还会再发生吗？”——“但愿不会，但谁知道呢。”

2 VERB 动词 **指望；奢望** If you say that you cannot **hope for** something, or if you talk about the only thing that you can **hope to get**, you mean that you are in a bad situation, and there is very little chance of improving it.

Things aren't ideal, but that's the best you can **hope for**...

事情并不理想，但你只能指望这样了。

I always knew it was too much to **hope for**.

我一直都知道这是个奢望。

...these mountains, which no one can **hope to** penetrate.

没有人能有望深入其中的这些大山

Hope is also a noun.

The only **hope** for underdeveloped countries is to become, as far as possible, self-reliant...

欠发达国家的唯一出路就是尽可能做到自力更生。

The car was smashed beyond any **hope of** repair.

汽车被撞烂了，修复无望。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(对未来的)希望，期望，指望** **Hope** is a feeling of desire and expectation that things will go well in the future.

Now that he has become President, many people once again have **hope** for genuine changes in the system...

既然他已当上了总统，很多人又再次看到了进行真正的体制改革的希望。

But Kevin hasn't given up **hope of** being fit...

但凯文仍没有放弃康复的希望。

Consumer groups still hold out **hope that** the president will change his mind...

消费者团体仍期望总统会回心转意。

Thousands of childless couples are to be given new **hope** by the government.

政府将为数千对无子女的夫妇带来新的希望。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **希望；期望；盼望** If someone wants something to happen, and considers it likely or possible, you can refer to their **hopes of** that thing, or to their **hope that** it will happen.

They have **hopes of** increasing trade between the two regions...

他们希望增进两个地区之间的贸易。

The delay in the programme has dashed Japan's **hopes of** commercial success in space...

该计划的拖延使得日本在太空获得商业性成功的希望化为泡影。

My **hope is that**, in the future, I will go over there and marry her.

我的希望是将来能去那里和她结婚。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **被寄予希望的人(或事物)** If you think that the help or success of a particular person or thing will cause you to be successful or to get what you want, you can refer to them as your **hope**.

...England's last **hope** in the English Open Table Tennis Championships...

英格兰队在英国乒乓球公开锦标赛中的最后希望

Roemer represented the best **hope** for a businesslike climate in Louisiana.

罗默最有希望给路易斯安那州带来务实高效之风。

6 PHRASE 短语 **从最好的方面想；抱乐观的希望** If you are in a difficult situation and do something and **hope for the best**, you hope that everything will happen in the way you want, although you know that it may not.

I took the risk and **hoped for the best**...

我冒了这个险，心里祈祷能够诸事顺利。

Some companies are cutting costs and hoping for the best.

有些公司在削减成本，希望一切好转。

7 PHRASE 短语 **(不应)抱有很大的希望** If you tell someone not to **get their hopes up**, or not to **build their hopes up**, you are warning them that they should not become too confident of progress or success.

There is no reason for people to get their **hopes up** over this mission...

不必对这次行动抱太大希望。

I don't want you to build your **hopes up**, but I'll have a word with Fred tomorrow.

我不想让你抱很大希望，但我明天会和弗雷德说一声的。

8 PHRASE 短语 **没有一线希望；毫无机会** If you say that someone has **not got a hope in hell of** doing something, you are emphasizing that they will not be able to do it.

Everybody knows they haven't got a **hope in hell of** forming a government anyway.

众人皆知他们根本就无力组建政府。

9 PHRASE 短语 **很高期望；很大希望；厚望** If you have **high hopes** or **great hopes that** something will happen, you are confident that it will happen.

I had high **hopes** that Derek Randall might play an important part...

我对德里克·兰德尔发挥重要作用寄予厚望。

Britain's three-day event team has high **hopes of** winning the Olympic gold medal...

英国队有很大希望赢得奥运会马术三日赛的金牌。

He had no great **hopes** for the success of his undertaking.

他对自己事业的成功不抱太大希望。

10 PHRASE 短语 **存一线希望；抱着万分之一的希望** If you **hope against hope that** something will happen, you hope that it will happen, although it seems impossible.

She glanced about the hall, hoping against **hope** that Richard would be waiting for her.

她眼睛扫过大厅，对理查德会在那里等她仍怀有一丝希望。

11 PHRASE 短语 **(表示礼貌)我希望，但愿** You use 'I **hope**' in expressions such as 'I **hope you don't mind**' and 'I **hope I'm not disturbing you**', when you are being polite and want to make sure that you have not offended someone or disturbed them.

I **hope** you don't mind me coming to see you...

希望你介意我来见你。

I **hope** I haven't said anything to upset you.

但愿我没有说过让你不高兴的话。

12 PHRASE 短语 **(表示警告他人不要做愚蠢或危险的事)我希望，但愿** You say 'I **hope**' when you want to warn someone not to do something foolish or dangerous.

You're not trying to see him, I **hope**?...

但愿你不是想要去见他吧？

I **hope** you won't be too harsh with the girl...

希望你不要对那个女孩太严厉。

Are we starting that again? I most sincerely **hope** not.

我们又要把旧事重提了吗？我真的希望不要。

13 PHRASE 短语 **(表示更加礼貌和委婉)我希望，我想** You add 'I **hope**' to what you are saying to make it sound more polite and less rude or less definite.

I'm the best man for the job, I **hope**...

希望我是那份工作的最佳人选。

Fraulein Wendel is well, I **hope**?

我想文德尔小姐一切都好吧？

14 PHRASE 短语 **怀着(...发生的)希望** If you do one thing **in the hope of** another thing happening, you do it because you think it might cause or help the other thing to happen, which is what you want.

He was studying in the **hope of** being admitted to an engineering college...

他努力学习，希望能被一所工程学院录取。

We will be analysing all the things she has told us in the **hope that** we can locate the person responsible.

我们将分析她告诉我们的所有事情，希望能找出罪魁祸首。

15 PHRASE 短语 **(在不太可能的情况下)对...继续抱有希望，痴心妄想** If you **live in hope that** something will happen, you continue to hope that it will happen, although it seems unlikely, and you realize that you are being foolish.

I just live in **hope that** one day she'll talk to me...

我只是妄想着有一天她会和我说话。

My mother bought lots of tickets and lived in **hope of** winning the prize.

我母亲买了很多彩票，一心希望能中大奖。

16 CONVENTION 惯用语 **毫无希望；绝无可能** If

you say 'Some hope', or 'Not a hope', you think there is no possibility that something will happen, although you may want it to happen.

The industry reckons it will see orders swell by 10% this financial year. Some **hope**.

业界估计本财年订单会增加10%。这绝对不可能。

hospital ★★★★★

1 N-VAR 可变名词 **医院** A **hospital** is a place where people who are ill are looked after by nurses and doctors.

...a children's **hospital** with 120 beds...

拥有120张病床的儿童医院

A couple of weeks later my mother went into **hospital**...

几周后我母亲住进了医院。

He may be able to leave **hospital** early next week.

他下周初也许就可以出院了。

host ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(举办聚会等的)主人, 东道主** The **host** at a party is the person who has invited the guests and provides the food, drink, or entertainment.

Apart from my **host**, I didn't know a single person there...

除了主人外, 那里的人我一个也不认识。

Tommy Sopwith was always the perfect **host**.

汤米·索普威斯对人一向热情款待。

2 VERB 动词 **作为主人组织, 做东举办(聚会等)** If someone **hosts** a party, dinner, or other function, they have invited the guests and provide the food, drink, or entertainment.

Tonight she **hosts** a ball for 300 guests.

今晚她做东举办一场有300名客人参加的舞会。

...a banquet **hosted** by the president of Kazakhstan.

哈萨克斯坦总统举行的宴会

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(某项活动的)主办国(或城市、机构)** A country, city, or organization that is the **host** of an event provides the facilities for that event to take place.

Barcelona was chosen to be **host** of the 1992 Olympic games.

巴塞罗那获选为1992年奥运会的主办城市。

...a preliminary qualifying tournament in Andorra involving the **host** country.

在安道尔举行的有东道国参加的预选赛资格赛

4 VERB 动词 **(国家、城市或机构)主办(活动)** If a country, city, or organization **hosts** an event, they provide the facilities for the event to take place.

Cannes **hosts** the annual film festival.

戛纳每年主办电影节。

5 PHRASE 短语 **主办(活动); 接待(贵客)** If a person or country **plays host to** an event or an important visitor, they host the event or the visit.

In 1987 Canada played **host to** the Commonwealth Conference...

1987年加拿大主办了英联邦大会。

The Prime Minister played **host to** French Premier Jacques Chirac.

首相接待了法国总理雅克·希拉克。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(广播、电视的)节目主持人** The **host** of a radio or television show is the person who introduces it and talks to the people who appear in it.

I am **host** of a live radio programme.

我是一个电台直播节目的主持人。

7 VERB 动词 **主持(广播、电视节目)** The person who **hosts** a radio or television show introduces it and talks to the people who appear in it.

She also **hosts** a show on St Petersburg Radio.

她还在圣彼得堡电台主持一个节目。

8 QUANT 数量词 **大量; 许多** A **host of** things is a lot of them.

A **host of** problems may delay the opening of the Channel Tunnel...

可能推迟英吉利海峡隧道开通的问题一大筐。

Today we have radios, TVs, and a whole **host of** gadgets powered by electricity.

今天我们有收音机、电视机和一大堆小型电器。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(生物的)生长地, 栖息地** If an area is **host to** living things, those creatures live and feed in that area.

Uganda's beautiful highlands are **host to** a wide range of wildlife.

乌干达美丽的高地是众多野生动物的栖息地。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(计算机)主机** A **host** or a **host computer** is the main computer in a network of computers, which controls the most important files and programs.

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(寄生物的)寄主, 宿主** The **host** of a parasite is the plant or animal which it lives on or inside and from which it gets its food.

When the eggs hatch the larvae eat the living flesh of the **host** animal.

当卵孵化后, 幼虫取食寄主的鲜肉。

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 **圣体(基督教圣餐礼等宗教仪式中代表耶稣身体的面饼)** The **Host** is the bread which is used to represent the body of Christ in Christian church services such as Holy Communion.

hour ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **小时** An **hour** is a period of sixty minutes.

They waited for about two **hours**...

他们等了约两小时。

I only slept about half an **hour** that night.

我那天晚上只睡了大约半个小时。

...a twenty-four **hour** strike...

持续24小时的罢工

London was an **hour** away and by the time I arrived the operation had already been performed.

伦敦离这里有1小时路程, 当我赶到时, 手术已经完成了。

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **长时间** People say that something takes or lasts **hours** to emphasize that it takes or lasts a very long time, or what seems like a very long time.

Getting there would take **hours**.

去那里要花很长时间。

3 N-SING 单数名词 **(时钟的)钟点, 整点** A clock that strikes **the hour** strikes when it is exactly one o'clock, two o'clock, and so on.

4 N-SING 单数名词 **时间; 时刻** You can refer to a particular time or moment as a particular **hour**.

...the **hour** of his execution...

处决他的时间

The gathering storm had made the day even darker than was usual at this **hour**.

即将到来的暴风雨使得天空看起来比平时这个时候更昏暗。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(人一生中的某个)时候, 时期** If you refer, for example, to someone's **hour of** need or **hour of** happiness, you are referring to the time in their life when they are or were experiencing that condition or feeling.

He recalled her devotion to her husband during his **hour of** need.

他回忆起她在丈夫困难之时的忠贞奉献。

...the darkest **hour** of my professional life.

我职业生涯中最黑暗的时期

6 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(每天发生或进行某事的)特定时间, 固定时间** You can refer to the period of time during which something happens or operates each day as the **hours** during which it happens or operates.

...the **hours** of darkness...

夜晚

Phone us on this number during office **hours**.

上班时间打这个电话给我们。

...outside prison visiting **hours**.

在探监时间以外

7 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(每周的)工作时间** If you refer to the **hours** involved in a job, you are talking about how long you spend each week doing it and when you do it.

I worked quite irregular **hours**...

我的工作时间相当不固定。

The job was easy; the **hours** were good.

这份工作很轻松, 工作时间也很合适。

8 →see: [eleventh hour](#); →see: [lunch hour](#); →see: [rush hour](#);

9 PHRASE 短语 See also: [after-hours](#); **下班后; 营业(或办公、学习)时间以后** If you do something

after hours, you do it outside normal business hours or the time when you are usually at work.

...a local restaurant where steel workers unwind after hours...

钢厂工人下班后去放松一下的当地餐馆

Daly kept this school open after hours so it doubled as a community center.

戴利在学生放学后继续开放学校，把它兼作社区中心。

10 PHRASE 短语 在(某一时段的)任何时刻 If you say that something happens **at all hours of the day or night**, you disapprove of it happening at the time that it does or as often as it does.

She didn't want her fourteen-year-old daughter coming home at all hours of the morning.

她不希望自己14岁的女儿凌晨才回家。

...a neighbour's car alarm going off at all hours of the day and night.

邻居的汽车警报器没日没夜响个不停。

11 PHRASE 短语 在凌晨；在下半夜 If something happens **in the early hours or in the small hours**, it happens in the early morning after midnight.

Gibbs was arrested in the early hours of yesterday morning.

吉布斯于昨天凌晨被捕。

12 PHRASE 短语 长时间地；不停地 If you say that someone does something **hour after hour**, you are emphasizing that they do it continually for a long time.

He and my mom were arguing every night, hour after hour.

他和我妈妈每天晚上都吵个不停。

13 PHRASE 短语 整点地 If something happens **on the hour**, it happens every hour at, for example, nine o'clock, ten o'clock, and so on, and not at any number of minutes past an hour.

14 PHRASE 短语 整点差...分/整点过...分 If you want to state the time exactly, you can give a number of minutes followed by **before the hour or past the hour**.

15 PHRASE 短语 在通常营业(或工作、学习)时间之外 Something that happens **out of hours** happens at a time that is not during the usual hours of business or work.

Teachers refused to run out of hours sports matches because they weren't being paid.

教师拒绝课余安排体育比赛，因为他们不会获得薪酬。

house ★★★★★

Pronounced /haʊs/ for the noun and adjective, and /haʊz/ for the verb. The form houses is pronounced /'haʊzɪz/. 名词和形容词读作 /haʊs/，动词读作 /haʊz/。houses 读作 /'haʊzɪz/。

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 房屋；房子；住宅 A house is a building in which people live, usually the people belonging to one family.

She has moved to a smaller house.

她已经搬进了一所小一些的房子。

...her parents' house in Warwickshire.

她父母位于沃里克郡的住宅

2 N-SING 单数名词 住在一幢房子里的人；一家人 You can refer to all the people who live together in a house as **the house**.

If he set his alarm clock for midnight, it would wake the whole house...

如果他把闹钟设在午夜响，那会把全家人吵醒的。

So I grew up with that feeling that the man is the head of the house.

因此我从小到大一直认为男人是一家之主。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (用于餐饮场所的名称) 餐厅，馆，屋 House is used in the names of types of places where people go to eat and drink.

...a steak house.

牛排餐厅

...an old Salzburg coffee house.

年代久远的萨尔茨堡咖啡馆

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (尤用于出版、借贷或服装设计等公司的名称) 公司，商行 House is used in the names of types of companies, especially ones which publish books, lend money, or design clothes.

Many of the clothes come from the world's top fashion houses...

这些服装中有很多出自世界顶级时装设计公司。

Eventually she was fired from her job at a publishing house.

最后她就职的那家出版社把她解雇了。

5 N-IN-NAMES 名称名词 (用于办公楼、私宅或豪宅名称) 大楼，大厦，大宅 House is sometimes used in the names of office buildings and large private homes or expensive houses.

I was to go to the very top floor of Bush House in Aldwych.

我正要去奥尔德威治的布什大厦最顶层。

...Harewood House near Leeds.

利兹附近的哈伍德宫

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (英国)上(或下)议院；(美国)众议院 You can refer to the two main bodies of Britain's parliament and the United States of America's legislature as **the House** or a **House**.

Some members of the House and Senate worked all day yesterday...

一些众议员和参议员昨天工作了整整一天。

The Republicans have majorities in both Houses.

共和党人在参众两院都占了多数席位。

7 N-SING 单数名词 全体辩论者；所有辩手 You can refer to all the people at a debate as **the house**.

The club is planning a public debate on 'This house believes that journalism has not gained from the introduction of new technology'.

该俱乐部拟就“我方辩手认为新闻报道并没有从新技术中获益”一题进行一次公开辩论。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 (英国学校中为进行体育竞赛等所划分的)组，社 In a British school, a house is a group of children of different ages who compete against other groups in sports and other activities. Each house usually has a name.

He was a prefect and house captain.

他是班长兼社长。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 贵族；名门望族；(尤指)王室，王族 A house is a family which has been or will be important for many generations, especially the family of a king or queen.

...the Saudi Royal House.

沙特王族

...the House of Windsor.

温莎王室

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 (剧场、影院或其他娱乐场所的)观众席；全体观众 The house is the part of a theatre, cinema, or other place of entertainment where the audience sits. You can also refer to the audience at a particular performance as the house.

They played in front of a packed house.

他们的演出座无虚席。

11 ADJ 形容词 (餐馆里的葡萄酒)廉价佐餐的，未列入酒水单的 A restaurant's house wine is the cheapest wine it sells, which is not listed by name on the wine list.

Tweed ordered a carafe of the house wine.

特威德点了一瓶佐餐葡萄酒。

...a bottle of house red or white.

一瓶普通红葡萄酒或白葡萄酒

12 VERB 动词 为...提供房屋(或住所) To house someone means to provide a house or flat for them to live in.

Part III of the Housing Act 1985 imposes duties on local authorities to house homeless people...

1985年《住房法案》的第三部分要求地方政府为无家可归者提供住所。

Regrettably we have to house families in these inadequate flats.

很遗憾，我们不得不让住户挤在这些狭小的公寓里。

13 VERB 动词 安置；容纳；作为...之用 A building or container that houses something is the place where it is located or from where it operates.

The château itself is open to the public and houses a museum of motorcycles and cars...

古堡本身对公众开放，并设有一个摩托车和汽车博物馆。

Many years later, the temple erected in her name was used to house the Roman mint.

多年后，以她的名义建造的寺庙被改造成了罗马铸币厂。

14 VERB 动词 (建筑物)供...居住，供...下榻 If you say that a building houses a number of people, you mean that is the place where they live or where they are staying.

The building will **house** twelve boys and eight girls...

这座房子里会住12个男孩和8个女孩。

Their villas **housed** army officers now.

他们的别墅里现在住着军官。

15 See also: [boarding house](#) ; [chapter house](#) ; [clearing house](#) ; [council house](#) ; [doll's house](#) ; [full house](#) ; [open house](#) ; [opera house](#) ; [public house](#) ; [Wendy house](#) ; [White House](#) ;

16 PHRASE 短语 (人、表演或演讲) 博得全场喝彩, 引得哄堂大笑 If a person or their performance or speech **brings the house down**, the audience claps, laughs, or shouts loudly because the performance or speech is very impressive or amusing.

It's really an amazing dance. It just always brings the **house down**.

这真是一段精彩绝伦的舞蹈表演, 每次总是博得全场喝彩。

17 PHRASE 短语 很快就打得火热; 一见如故; 一拍即合 If two people **get on like a house on fire**, they quickly become close friends, for example because they have many interests in common.

18 PHRASE 短语 (不出去工作而) 操持家务, 当家 If you **keep house**, you do the cleaning and cooking for your household, and do not go out to work.

He lives with an aunt who **keeps house** for him.

他和一位帮他料理家务的姑妈住在一起。

19 PHRASE 短语 (餐馆或酒吧) 免费招待的 If you are given something in a restaurant or bar **on the house**, you do not have to pay for it.

The owner knew about the engagement and brought them glasses of champagne **on the house**.

店主知道了订婚一事, 于是免费请他们喝香槟。

20 PHRASE 短语 管好自己的事; 处理好自身问题 If someone **gets their house in order**, **puts their house in order**, or **sets their house in order**, they arrange their affairs and solve their problems.

Some think Stempel's departure will help the company get its financial **house in order**...

有些人认为斯坦普尔的离职将有助于公司解决自身的财务问题。

The challenge for American leadership is this: Can we put our economic **house in order**?...

美国领导层面临的挑战是: 我们能否处理好自己的经济问题?

Before you lecture me, Mr Abbey, I suggest you set your **house in order**.

阿比先生, 在你教训我之前, 我建议你先把你的事管好。

how ★★★★★

The conjunction is pronounced /hao/. 连词在句中不作重读。

1 QUEST 疑问词 (用于询问方式、方法) 怎样, 怎么, 如何 You use **how** to ask about the way in which something happens or is done.

How do I make payments into my account?...

我如何向自己的账户付款?

How do you manage to keep the place so tidy?...

你是怎样把这里保持得如此整洁的?

The law, your contracts, your public protect you, do they? How?...

法律、合约和公众会保护你, 真的会吗? 怎么保护?

How are you going to plan for the future?

你未来将作何打算?

How is also a conjunction.

I don't want to know **how** he died...

我不想知道他是怎么死的。

Did you ever wonder **how** the top supermodels manage to look stunning?...

难道你就没有想过那些超级名模是如何做到外表如此惊艳的吗?

I didn't know **how** to tell you.

我不知道该如何告诉你。

2 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于某些形容词和动词后引出陈述或事实, 常指记起之事或希望他人了解之事) You use **how** after certain adjectives and verbs to introduce a statement or fact, often something that you remember or expect other people to know about.

It's amazing **how** people collect so much stuff over the years...

人们竟然日积月累地收集了这么多东西, 真令人惊叹。

It's funny **how** I never seem to get a thing done on my day off...

好笑的是, 我好像从来没有在休息日里做成过一件事。

I remember **how** Grandma loved to cook, loved to fix special treats...

我记得祖母喜欢烹饪, 喜欢做些平日吃不到的美味佳肴。

It's important to become acutely aware of **how** your eating ties in with your stress level.

重要的是要深刻意识到饮食和压力之间的紧密关系。

3 QUEST 疑问词 (用于询问数量、程度) 多少, 多么 You use **how** to ask questions about the quantity or degree of something.

How much money are we talking about?...

总共是多少钱?

How many full-time staff have we got?...

我们有多少名全职工?

How long will you be staying?...

你要呆多久?

How old is your son now?...

你儿子现在多大了?

How fast were you driving?...

你当时的车速有多快?

How difficult is it to do business with the company?...

和那家公司做生意有多难?

How well do you know Mrs. O'Toole? Ryan asked...

“你和奥图尔夫人有多熟?”瑞安问。

No-one knows **how** many people have been killed since the war began...

没有人知道自开战以来已经有多少人丧生了。

He was asked **how** serious the situation had become.

他被问起情况已经变得有多严重。

4 QUEST 疑问词 (用于询问是否成功或愉快) 怎么样, 如何 You use **how** when you are asking someone whether something was successful or enjoyable.

How was your trip down to Orlando?...

你的奥兰多之行怎么样?

How did your date go?...

你的约会进行得怎么样?

Tell me about your clinical trials. How did they go?...

跟我说说你的临床试验, 进展如何?

Tell me **how** everything went off tonight...

告诉我今晚一切都进行得怎么样。

I wonder **how** Sam got on with him.

我不知道萨姆和他相处得怎么样。

5 QUEST 疑问词 (用于询问某人的健康或打探有关某人的消息) 怎么样, 如何 You use **how** to ask about someone's health or to find out someone's news.

Hi! How are you doing?...

嗨! 你近来怎么样?

How's Rosie?...

罗茜近来怎么样?

How's the job?...

工作情况如何?

She asked **how** he had been feeling...

她问他最近身体如何。

Susan introduced herself to him and asked him **how** he was.

苏珊向他作了自我介绍, 并询问他的近况。

Usage Note :

You do not use **how** to ask questions about the appearance or character of someone or something. You use an expression with **what** and **like**. For example, if you ask 'How is Susan?', you are asking about her health. If you want to know about her appearance, you ask 'What does Susan look like?' If you want to know about her personality, you ask 'What is Susan like?'

询问某人或某物的外表或特征时, 不用how, 要用what和like。例如, How is Susan (苏珊近来怎么样) 询问的是其健康状况。要想询问其外表, 应用 What does Susan look like (苏珊长什么样)。要想询问其性格, 则用 What is Susan like (苏珊为人什么样)。

6 CONVENTION 惯用语 你好（用于初次见面打招呼） 'How do you do' is a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time.

'How do you do, Mrs Bellingham,' Sam said.
“你好，贝林厄姆夫人，”萨姆说。

7 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 不管如何；无论怎样 You use **how** when you want to say that it does not matter which way something is done.

Two historical questions — you can answer them **how** you like...
两个历史问题——你可以随便回答。

It's your life, so live it **how** you want!
这是你的生活，你想怎样过就怎样过！

8 ADV 副词（强调程度）多么，何等，如此 You use **how** to emphasize the degree to which something is true.

I didn't realize **how** heavy that shopping was going to be...
我没想到买的东西会有多沉。

Franklin told them all **how** happy he was to be in Britain again.
富兰克林告诉他们大家能再一次来到英国他非常开心。

9 ADV 副词（用于感叹句中强调形容词、副词或陈述内容）多么，何等，如此 You use **how** in exclamations to emphasize an adjective, adverb, or statement.

How strange that something so simple as a walk on the beach could suddenly mean so much...
诸如在沙滩散步这样的小事会突然变得如此重要，真是令人感到不可思议。

How anxiously she awaited my answer...
她焦急万分地等待我的答复。

How she must have talked last night!
她昨晚一定没停过嘴！

10 QUEST 疑问词（表示不赞成或难以相信）你怎么能，你怎么会 You use **how** in expressions such as 'How can you...' and 'How could you...' to indicate that you disapprove of what someone has done or that you find it hard to believe.

How can you drink so much beer, Luke?...
你怎么能喝这么多啤酒呢，卢克？

How could such a writer be taken seriously?...
怎么会把这样一位作家当回事呢？

How could he be so indiscreet?
他怎么能如此轻率？

11 QUEST 疑问词（用于提出建议或邀请）怎么样好吗 You use **how** in expressions such as 'how about...' or 'how would you like...' when you are making an offer or a suggestion.

How about a cup of coffee?...
来杯咖啡怎么样？

You want Jeannie to make the appointment for you? How about the end of next week?...
你想让珍妮帮你预约吗？下周末怎么样？

How would you like to have dinner one night?
哪天晚上和我一起吃饭好吗？

12 CONVENTION 惯用语（用于询问对方的想法或要求）你呢，你觉得呢 If you ask someone 'How about you?' you are asking them what they think or want.

Well, I enjoyed that. How about you two?...
嗯，我觉得那很棒。你们俩呢？

'Something to drink?' — 'No, thanks,' said Michael. He glanced at Wilfred. How about you?
“要喝点什么吗？”——“不了，谢谢，”迈克尔说。他看了一眼威尔弗雷德。“你呢？”

13 CONVENTION 惯用语（用于引起他人对刚说过的话或发生的事的注意）神吧，奇妙吧，你信吗？ If you say 'How about that?' you are drawing attention to something that has been said or done that you think is surprising.

The twins made their appearance at three o'clock. How about that? Spot on time.
双胞胎在3点时出现了。神吧？绝对准时。

14 PHRASE 短语（用于引出相关的新话题）怎么样，如何 You use **how about** to introduce a new subject which you think is relevant to the conversation you have been having.

Are your products and services competitive? How about marketing?
你们的产品和服务有竞争力吗？营销又怎么样呢？

15 PHRASE 短语（用于因为惊讶而询问）怎么会这样呢，为什么 You ask 'How come?' or 'How so?' when you are surprised by something and are asking why it happened or was said.

'They don't say a single word to each other.' — 'How come?'
“他们相互之间一句话都不说。”——“怎么会这样呢？”

How come he hasn't been able to be as good this year?...
为什么他今年表现不及往常呢？

'She was weird.' — 'How so?'
“她有些古怪。”——“为什么这么说呢？”

16 PHRASE 短语 你是什么意思；你到底想说什么 If you say 'How do you mean?' to someone, you are asking them to explain or give more details of what they have just said.

'The fuel gauge is broken.' — 'Broken? How do you mean?'
“燃油表坏了。”——“坏了？你说清楚点？”

17 PHRASE 短语（用于询问是否可接受或满意）怎么样，行吗 If you say 'How's that?' to someone, you are asking whether something is acceptable or satisfactory.

Suppose we meet somewhere for a drink? I'll pay. How's that?
我们找个地方一起喝一杯吧？我请客。怎么样？

however ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 然而；不过；仍然 You use **however** when you are adding a comment which is surprising or which contrasts with what has just been said.

This was not an easy decision. It is, **however**, a decision that we feel is dictated by our duty...
这很难抉择。不过，我们觉得自己有义务作出决定。

Some of the food crops failed. **However**, the cotton did quite well...
有些粮食作物歉收。但棉花的收成仍相当不错。

Higher sales have not helped profits, **however**.
然而，销售量的增加并没有推动利润。

2 ADV 副词（后接形容词或副词用于强调）不管怎样，无论多么 You use **however** before an adjective or adverb to emphasize that the degree or extent of something cannot change a situation.

You should always strive to achieve more, **however** well you have done before...
无论之前取得何等辉煌的成就，都应该不断努力进取。

However hard she tried, nothing seemed to work...
不管她怎么努力，好像都无济于事。

There is no sunset **however** beautiful, no joke **however** funny, no meal that I can enjoy only by myself...
如果我独自一人，那么无论看到多么美丽的日落，听到多么好笑的笑话，看任何电影，品任何佳肴，我都不会有一丝感觉。

However much it hurt, he could do it.
无论有多痛，他都能做到。

3 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 不管用什么方式；无论如何 You use **however** when you want to say that it makes no difference how something is done.

However we adopt healthcare reform, it isn't going to save major amounts of money...
不管我们采取何种医疗改革措施，都省不下太多钱。

Wear your hair **however** you want.
你想弄什么发型自己看着办。

4 ADV 副词 ...左右；...上下 You use **however** in expressions such as **or however long it takes** and **or however many there were** to indicate that the figure you have just mentioned may not be accurate.

The 20,000 **or however** many who come to watch would love to be out on the pitch...
约两万名来看比赛的观众都希望能身处球场之上。

Wait 30 to 60 minutes **or however** long it takes.
等30到60分钟左右。

5 QUEST 疑问词 究竟怎样，到底如何（用于强调地询问令人吃惊的事情；一些人认为此用法不正确，用 **how ever** 较为妥当） You can use **however** to ask in an emphatic way how something has happened which you are very surprised about. Some speakers of English think that this form is incorrect and prefer to use 'how ever'.

However did you find this place in such weather?
究竟怎样你才在这种天气里找到这个地方？

你到底是怎样在这样的天气里找到这个地方的？

human ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 人的；人类的 Human means relating to or concerning people.

...the **human** body.

人体

...**human** history.

人类历史

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (尤指与动物或机器相对的) 人 You can refer to people as **humans**, especially when you are comparing them with animals or machines.

Its rate of growth was fast — much more like that of an ape than that of a **human**.

它的发育速度很快——更像猿，而不像人。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (情感、弱点、错误等) 人特有的显示人的本性的 Human feelings, weaknesses, or errors are ones that are typical of humans rather than machines.

...an ever growing risk of **human** error...

越来越高的人为错误的风险

We're not perfect. We're only **human**.

我们并不完美。我们只是凡人。

hundred ★★★★★

The plural form is **hundreds** after a number, or after a word or expression referring to a number, such as 'several' or 'a few'. 用在具体数字后，或跟在 several 或 a few 等表示某一数目的单词或短语后时，复数形式为 hundreds.

1 NUM 数词 (数字) 100 A **hundred** or **one hundred** is the number 100.

According to one official more than a **hundred** people have been arrested.

一名官员称有一百多人被捕。

2 QUANT 数量词 许多；大量 If you refer to **hundreds** of things or people, you are emphasizing that there are very many of them.

Hundreds of tree species face extinction...

许许多多树种濒临灭绝。

Today you can buy **hundreds** of flavours of ice-cream.

如今你可以买到很多种口味的冰淇淋。

You can also use **hundreds** as a pronoun.

Hundreds have been killed in the fighting and thousands made homeless.

很多人在战火中丧生，更多的人则落得无家可归。

3 PHRASE 短语 (表示强调) 百分之百，完全 You can use a **hundred per cent** or **one hundred per cent** to emphasize that you agree completely with something or that it is completely right or wrong.

Are you a **hundred per cent** sure it's your neighbour?...

你百分之百肯定是你的邻居吗？

I agree with you **one hundred per cent**.

我完全同意你的话。

husband ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 丈夫 A woman's **husband** is the man she is married to.

Eva married her **husband** Jack in 1957...

伊娃和丈夫杰克于1957年结婚。

Are they **husband** and wife?

他们是夫妻吗？

2 VERB 动词 节约地使用；节省 If you **husband** something valuable, you use it carefully and do not waste it.

Husbanding precious resources was part of rural life.

节约地使用宝贵的资源是乡村生活的一部分。

I ★★★★★

1 PRON-SING 单数型代词 (第一人称单数代词，用作动词的主语) 我 A speaker or writer uses **I** to refer to himself or herself. **I** is a first person singular pronoun. **I** is used as the subject of a verb.

Jim and **I** are getting married...

我和吉姆就要结婚了。

She liked me, **I** think.

我觉得，她曾喜欢过我。

idea ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 计划；建议；提议 An **idea** is a plan, suggestion, or possible course of action.

It's a good **idea** to plan ahead...

提前做计划是个好主意。

I really like the **idea** of helping people...

我非常赞同帮助他人的提议。

She told me she'd had a brilliant **idea**.

她告诉我她有个好主意。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 意见；看法；信念 An **idea** is an opinion or belief about what something is like or should be like.

Some of his **ideas** about democracy are entirely his own.

他关于民主的一些观点完全是他自己的创见。

...the **idea** that reading too many books ruins your eyes...

读书过多损害眼睛的看法

My **idea** of physical perfection is to be very slender.

在我看来，要拥有完美身材就要非常苗条。

3 N-SING 单数名词 大致的情况；大致概念 If someone gives you an **idea** of something, they give you information about it without being very exact or giving a lot of detail.

This table will give you some **idea** of how levels of ability can be measured...

这张表格会让你大致了解能力水平可以怎样评估。

Could you give us an **idea** of the range of complaints you've been receiving?...

你能跟我们大致讲一下今年收到的投诉的范围吗？

If you cannot remember the exact date give a rough **idea** of when it was.

如果你记不清确切日期，就说一下大致的时间吧。

4 N-SING 单数名词 (对...的)一定了解，些许的认识 If you have an **idea** of something, you know about it to some extent.

By the end of the week you will have a clear **idea** of what your eating habits are...

到这周末你便会清楚自己的饮食习惯了。

No one has any real **idea** how much the company will make next year.

没人真的知道该公司明年会赚多少钱。

5 N-SING 单数名词 猜测；猜想 If you have an **idea** that something is the case, you think that it may be the case, although you are not certain.

I had an **idea** that he joined the army later, but I may be wrong.

我猜他后来参军了，但也可能我猜得不对。

6 N-SING 单数名词 目标；目的 The **idea** of an action or activity is its aim or purpose.

The **idea** is to encourage people to get to know their neighbours.

其目的是促使人们结识邻居。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 打算；意图 If you have the **idea** of doing something, you intend to do it.

He sent for a number of books he admired with the **idea** of re-reading them...

他订购了一些自己喜欢的书，打算重新再读一遍。

I had to postpone **ideas** of a career and stay at home.

我不得不暂缓就业打算，呆在家里。

8 N-SING 单数名词 (表示强调) 我不知道 我一点儿都不知道 You can use **idea** in expressions such as **I've no idea** or **I haven't the faintest idea** to emphasize that you do not know something.

'Is she coming by coach?' — 'Well I've no **idea**.'

“她坐长途汽车来吗？”——“哦，我不知道。”

We haven't the faintest **idea** where he is.

我们根本不知道他在哪里。

9 PHRASE 短语 理解；懂得；明白 If someone gets the **idea**, they understand how to do something or they understand what you are telling them.

It isn't too difficult once you get the **idea**...

你一旦弄懂了，就不太难了。

You're beginning to get the **idea**.

你开始明白了。

10 PHRASE 短语 (强调好或糟糕的程度) 你都意想不到，你想象不出 You can say **you have no idea** to emphasize how good or bad something is.

We are both so happy, you have no **idea**...

你肯定想象不出来，我们俩都这么幸福。

You have no **idea** how depressed it made me.

你都想象不出这事令我多么沮丧。

if ★★★★★

is often pronounced /ɪf/ at the beginning of the sentence. 在句首常重读。

1 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (表示条件或假设)假如, 如果, 要是 You use **if** in conditional sentences to introduce the circumstances in which an event or situation might happen, might be happening, or might have happened.

She gets very upset **if** I exclude her from anything...

要是有什么事情我不让她参加, 她会非常难过。

You'll feel a lot better about yourself **if** you work on solutions to your upsetting situations...

如果你设法找到解决自己麻烦的办法, 你自我感觉会好得多。

You can go **if** you want...

你要是想走就可以走。

If you would like to send a donation to Cobuild, please enclose a cheque with your coupon...

如果你想为Cobuild语料库捐款, 请随订货单附上支票。

If you went into town, you'd notice all the pubs have loud jukeboxes...

如果你进了城, 你会注意到所有的酒吧都有音量很大的自动点唱机。

What I did was right and **if** I had done anything less it would have been wrong...

我做的一切都是正确的, 如果我少做了一点点, 就会出错。

Fry remaining peppers, adding a little more dressing **if** necessary...

用油炸一下剩下的辣椒, 如果需要再加点调味汁。

Do you have a knack for coming up with ideas? **If** so, we would love to hear from you.

你有什么能想出好点子的诀窍吗? 如果有, 我们很愿意收到你的来信。

2 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于间接疑问句)是否 You use **if** in indirect questions where the answer is either 'yes' or 'no'.

He asked **if** I had left with you, and I said no...

他问我是否和你一块儿离开的, 我说不是。

I wonder **if** I might have a word with Mr Abbot?

请问我能否和阿博特先生说几句话?

3 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (表示与句子主要部分的陈述稍有不同)即便, 纵然, 虽然 You use **if** to suggest that something might be slightly different from what you are stating in the main part of the sentence, for example that there might be slightly more or less of a particular quality.

Sometimes, that standard is quite difficult, **if** not impossible, to achieve...

有时即便有可能达到那个标准, 那也是非常困难。

I'm working on my fitness and I will be ready in a couple of weeks, **if** not sooner...

我正在调养身体, 最多两三周以后就可以了。

Many, **if** not most, scientific papers are presented orally at scientific meetings...

许多科学论文, 即便不是大多数, 都是以口头形式在科学会议上发表的。

What one quality, **if** any, do you like the most about your partner?...

你最喜欢你伴侣的哪一点, 假如有的话?

Meat was available once a week **if** at all.

就算有肉, 也是每周才吃一次。

4 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 如果...可以的话(通常与 can, could, may 或 might 连用, 在谈话中礼貌地提出自己的观点、转换话题或打断对方) You use **if**, usually with 'can', 'could', 'may', or 'might', at a point in a conversation when you are politely trying to make a point, change the subject, or interrupt another speaker.

If I could just make another small point about the weightlifters in the Olympics...

请允许我就有关奥运会举重运动员的问题再补充一点。

So, **if** we may return strictly to athletics again for a few minutes...

因此, 如果我们可以再花几分钟重新回到田径运动话题上来的话.....

But **if** I can interrupt, Joe, I don't think anybody here is personally blaming the Germans...

但是请允许我打断一下, 乔, 我认为在场的任何人都没有谴责德国人的意思。

Well, it's the old argument Max, which is a bit ridiculous **if** you don't mind me saying so...

哦, 马克斯, 又是那个很老套且有点儿荒谬的争论, 如果你不介意我这么说的话。

Well **if** you want my opinion, unless you do it soon you're gonna lose the opportunity and you'll be really sorry.

如果你想听我的意见, 你应该尽快做那事, 否则你会失去机会, 并且会非常遗憾。

5 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于句首, 表示礼貌地请求某人做某事) You use **if** at or near the beginning of a clause when politely asking someone to do something.

I wonder **if** you'd be kind enough to give us some information, please?

请问您能不能给我们提供一些信息?

If you will just sign here, we will arrange for your bank to deduct your payments automatically.

麻烦您在这里签一下字, 我们将联系您的银行自动扣除您的付款。

6 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于引导从句中较次要的事实)即便 You use **if** to introduce a subordinate clause in which you admit a fact which you regard as less important than the statement in the main clause.

If there was any disappointment it was probably temporary...

即便有点儿失望, 也肯定是暂时的。

Even **if** I'm overstating the case for nutrition, at least it will result in the woman being in charge of her own symptoms...

即便我夸大了营养的重要性, 但至少它会让这个女人知道关注自己的症状。

So what **if** sometimes they stayed rather late, it doesn't mean anything.

因此, 即便有时他们熬夜到很晚, 那也说明不了什么。

7 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD 要是不; 即使不 You use **if not** in front of a word or phrase to indicate that your statement does not apply to that word or phrase, but to something closely related to it that you also mention.

A number of recent advances hold out **if not** the hope of a cure, then at least the possibility of some drug which could stop the spread of the virus...

近来的一些进展即使不能提供治愈的希望, 也至少有望研制出来某种药物来阻止病毒的传播。

She understood his meaning, **if not** his words, and took his advice.

她即便没听懂他的话, 也明白了他的意思, 并且接受了他的建议。

8 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD (用于过去时, 加强语气)如果真... You use **if ever** with past tenses when you are introducing a description of a person or thing, to emphasize how appropriate it is.

I became a distraught, worried mother, a useless role **if ever** there was one...

我变成了一个忧心如焚的母亲, 一个全无用处的角色。

If ever there was the right person in the right job it was she...

要是真的有才尽其用的人, 那就是她。

If ever a man needed your love, I need it.

如果说真有一个男人需要你的爱, 那就是我。

9 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD (与过去时连用, 引出一个相对合理的理由)即使仅仅为了(或因为)... You use **if only** with past tenses to introduce what you think is a fairly good reason for doing something, although you realize it may not be a very good one.

She writes me often, **if only** to scold me because I haven't written to her...

她常来信, 即使仅仅为了责怪我还没回信给她。

A one-to-one meeting with the US President was necessary, **if only** for a deeper exchange of views.

与美国总统一对一的会谈是必要的, 即便仅仅是为了双方观点更深入的交流。

10 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD 要是...多好 You use **if only** to express a wish or desire, especially one that cannot be fulfilled.

If only you had told me that some time ago...

要是你早些时候告诉我该多好啊!

If only it were that simple!...

要是那么简单就好了!

'Hey, listen to me, all that 1980 nonsense is over.' — 'If only, Timothy, if only.'

“嗨, 听我说, 所有那些 1980 年的无聊之事都结束了。”——“要是这样就好了, 蒂莫西, 要是这样就好了。”

11 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD (表示判断)好像, 仿佛, 似乎 You use **as if** when you are making a judgment

about something that you see or notice. Your belief or impression might be correct, or it might be wrong.

The whole room looks as if it has been lovingly put together over the years...

整个房间看起来好像是经过了多年的精心布置。

His heart was pounding, as if he were frightened.

他的心怦怦跳，似乎被吓坏了。

12 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD (表示类比)好像，仿佛，似乎 You use **as if** to describe something or someone by comparing them with another thing or person.

He points two fingers at his head, as if he were holding a gun...

他把两根手指指向他的头，仿佛他正举着一支枪。

The two cousins looked as if they'd been carved from blocks of ice.

两个堂姊妹看起来像由冰块雕刻而成。

13 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD (强调某物不是真的)好像...一样，仿佛，似乎 You use **as if** to emphasize that something is not true.

My husband, for some unknown reason, suggested that I loved my birds more than him: as if I would...

我丈夫，莫名其妙地，暗示我爱鸟甚于爱他：仿佛我真如此似的。

Getting my work done! My God! As if it mattered.

把我的工作做完！老天！好像它真的很重要似的。

14 PHRASE 短语 要说真有什么的话；甚至正相反 You use '**if anything**' to introduce something which strengthens or changes the meaning of the statement you have just made, but only in a small or unimportant way.

Living together didn't harm our friendship. If anything it strengthened it...

在一起住并没有损害我们的友谊。要说真有什么的话，它反而巩固了我们的友谊。

Asthma drugs are not addictive and you don't need to keep increasing the dose. If anything, the reverse is true.

哮喘药物不会造成药物依赖，你不用持续增大剂量。甚至正相反，减小剂量才对。

15 PHRASE 短语 显然不是 You use '**It's not as if**' to introduce a statement which, if it were true, might explain something puzzling, although in fact it is not true.

I am surprised by the fuss she's making. It's not as if my personality has changed.

她的大惊小怪令我很吃惊。显然不是我的个性改变了。

16 PHRASE 短语 (用于给人建议)如果我是你的话 You say '**if I were you**' to someone when you are giving them advice.

If I were you, Mrs Gretchen, I just wouldn't worry about it...

要是我是你，格蕾琴夫人，我一点都不会担心。

What I'd do if I were you is be nice to him...

如果我是你，我要做的就是对他好。

I should lie down for a bit, if I were you.

如果我是你，我就会躺一会儿。

important ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 重要的；必要的；非常有价值的 Something that is **important** is very significant, is highly valued, or is necessary.

Her sons are the most **important** thing in her life...

她生命中最重要的是她的儿子们。

The planned general strike represents an **important** economic challenge to the government...

这场有计划的总罢工是政府面临的一个重大经济挑战。

This gold is every bit as **important** to me as it is to you...

这块金牌对你很重要，对我也一样重要。

It's **important** to answer her questions as honestly as you can...

尽可能如实回答她的问题非常重要。

It was **important** that he rest.

他很有必要休息一下。

importantly

I was hungry, and, more **importantly**, my children were hungry.

我很饿，更重要的是，我的孩子们很饿。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 有声望的；有影响的；显要的 Someone who is **important** has influence or power within a society or a particular group.

He was the most **important** person on the island.

他是岛上有声望的人。

...an **important** figure in the media world.

传媒界很有影响力的人物

Usage Note :

You do not use **important** to say that an amount or quantity is very large. Instead, you use words such as **large**, **considerable**, or **substantial**. ...*a large sum of money*. ...*a man with considerable influence*... *Britain's armed forces face substantial cuts*.

形容数量、数额巨大用 **large**, **considerable** 或 **substantial** 等词，而不用 **important**: a large sum of money (一大笔钱), a man with considerable influence (有相当影响力的人), Britain's armed forces face substantial cuts (英国的武装部队面临大规模裁军)。

include ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 包括；包含 If one thing **includes** another thing, it has the other thing as one of its parts.

A good British breakfast always **includes** sausages...

一顿丰盛的美式早餐总会包括香肠。

The trip has been extended to **include** a few other events...

旅程被延长，其他几项活动也被包括进来。

The list **includes** many British internationals.

名单中包括了许多英国国际级选手。

2 VERB 动词 把...列为...的一部分；把...算入 If someone or something is **included in** a large group, system, or area, they become a part of it or are considered a part of it.

I had worked hard to be **included in** a project like this...

为参与这样的项目，我过去一直努力工作。

The President is expected to **include** this idea in his education plan.

人们期望总统把这一意见列入他的教育计划当中。

including ★★★★★

1 PREP 介词 (表示示例)包括 You use **including** to introduce examples of people or things that are part of the group of people or things that you are talking about.

Stars **including** Joan Collins are expected to attend.

包括琼·柯林斯在内的明星们，届时预计会参加。

...many conditions, **including** allergies, hyperactivity and tooth decay...

很多病症，包括过敏症、多动症与蛀牙

Preparation time (not **including** chilling): 5 minutes.

准备时间(不包括冷却)：5分钟。

increase ★★★★★

The verb is pronounced /ɪn'kri:z/. The noun is pronounced /ɪn'kri:s/. 动词读作 /ɪn'kri:z/, 名词读作 /ɪn'kri:s/。

1 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 增加；增大；增长 If something **increases** or you **increase** it, it becomes greater in number, level, or amount.

The population continues to **increase**...

人口继续增长。

Japan's industrial output **increased** by 2%...

日本工业产量增长了2%。

The company has **increased** the price of its cars...

公司已经提高了汽车价格。

The **increased** investment will help stabilise the economy...

增加的投资将有助于经济的稳定。

We are experiencing an increasing number of problems.

我们正遇到越来越多的问题。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 增加；增大；增长 If there is an **increase in** the number, level, or amount of something, it becomes greater.

...a sharp **increase in** productivity...

生产率的大幅提高

He called for an **increase** of 1p on income tax.

他呼吁所得税提高 1 便士。

...an **increase** of violence along the border.

边境线上暴力事件的增加

3 PHRASE 短语 **正在增加；不断增长** If something is **on the increase**, it is happening more often or becoming greater in number or intensity.

Crime is **on the increase**.

犯罪活动在不断增加。

independent ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **相互独立的；彼此不关联的** If one thing or person is **independent** of another, they are separate and not connected, so the first one is not affected or influenced by the second.

Your questions should be **independent** of each other...

你的问题应该彼此无关。

We're going **independent** from the university and setting up our own group...

我们马上就将从大学分离出去，成立我们自己的团体。

Two **independent** studies have been carried out.

两项彼此独立的研究已在进行中。

independently

...several people working **independently** in different areas of the world...

在世界的不同地区各自独立展开工作的几个人

The commission will operate **independently** of ministers.

委员会将独立运作，不受各部部长管辖。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **自立的；不需外援的** If someone is **independent**, they do not need help or money from anyone else.

Phil was now much more **independent** of his parents...

菲尔现在不那么依赖父母了。

She would like to be financially **independent**...

她希望在经济上能够自立。

There were benefits to being a single

independent woman.

做一个单身、自立的女性好处多多。

independently

We aim to help disabled students to live and study **independently**.

我们旨在帮助残疾学生尽可能独立地生活和学习。

...the **independently-minded** females of the Nineties...

90 年代思想独立的女性

He is **independently** wealthy.

他靠自己的努力而致富。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(国家)独立的** **Independent** countries and states are not ruled by other countries but have their own government.

...a fully **independent** state...

一个完全独立的国家

Papua New Guinea became **independent** from Australia in 1975.

巴布亚新几内亚 1975 年脱离澳大利亚正式独立。

4 ADJ 形容词 **(组织)独立的，不受他人控制的** An **independent** organization or other body is one that controls its own finances and operations, rather than being controlled by someone else.

...an **independent** television station.

独立电视台

...the Office of Government Ethics, an

independent agency.

政风处，一个独立的机构

...a fully **independent**, not-for-profit organisation.

一个完全独立的非营利组织

5 ADJ 形容词 **(学校)私立的** An **independent** school does not receive money from the government or local council, but from the fees paid by its students' parents or from charities.

He taught chemistry at a leading **independent** school.

他在一所重点私立中学教化学。

6 ADJ 形容词 **(调查、意见)独立的，不偏不倚的** An **independent** inquiry or opinion is one that involves people who are not connected with a particular situation, and should therefore be fair.

The government ordered an **independent** inquiry into the affair...

政府下令对该事件进行独立调查。

An **independent** opinion poll published today

shows growing discontent with the government.

今天发表的一项独立民意测验表明民众对政府的不满正与日俱增。

7 ADJ 形容词 **无党派的** An **independent** politician is one who does not represent any political party.

There's been a late surge of support for an **independent** candidate.

最近一位无党派候选人的支持率迅速上升。

...the most powerful **independent** politician in France.

法国最有影响力的无党派政治家

An **independent** is an independent politician. **无党派人士**
...Mr Brown has not ruled out the possibility of standing as an **independent**.

布朗先生不排除以无党派人士身份参加竞选的可能。

Usage Note :

Be careful with the spelling of this word.

注意该词的拼写。

industry ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **工业** **Industry** is the work and processes involved in collecting raw materials, and making them into products in factories.

British **industry** suffers through insufficient investment in research.

研究投入不足让英国工业深受其害。

...in countries where **industry** is developing rapidly.

在工业迅速发展的国家

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **行业** A particular **industry** consists of all the people and activities involved in making a particular product or providing a particular service.

...the motor vehicle and textile **industries**.

汽车业与纺织业

...the Scottish tourist **industry**.

苏格兰旅游业

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **产业；声势浩大的活动** If you refer to a social or political activity as an **industry**, you are criticizing it because you think it involves a lot of people in unnecessary or useless work.

Some Afro-Caribbeans are rejecting the whole race relations **industry**...

一些加勒比黑人在抵制整个种族关系运动。

The multibillion-dollar fitness **industry** rakes in fat profits from our hunger to look good.

数十亿美元的健身产业利用我们的爱美之心赚取巨额利润。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **勤劳；勤奋** **Industry** is the fact of working very hard.

No one doubted his ability, his **industry** or his integrity.

没人怀疑他的能力、勤奋和正直。

5 See also: [captain of industry](#) ; [cottage industry](#) ; [service industry](#) ;

information ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **消息；资料；情报** **Information** about someone or something consists of facts about them.

Pat refused to give her any **information** about Sarah...

帕特拒绝向她提供任何关于萨拉的消息。

Each centre would provide **information** on technology and training...

每个中心都会提供技术与培训方面的信息。

For further **information** contact the number below.

如需更多信息，请拨打下面的电话。

...an important piece of **information**...

一条重要情报

The **information** was passed on to another government department.

该信息被传达给另一政府部门。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(计算机程序储存和使用的)数据，资料** **Information** consists of the facts and figures that are stored and used by a computer program.

Pictures are scanned into a form of digital **information** that computers can recognize.

照片被扫描成某种电脑可以识别的数字资料。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 [问讯处](#)；[信息台](#)

Information is a service which you can telephone to find out someone's telephone number.

in BRIT, use [英国英语用](#) directory enquiries

Usage Note :

Note that **information** is only ever used as an uncount noun. You cannot say 'an information' or 'informations'. However, you can say a **piece of information** or an **item of information** when you are referring to a particular fact that someone has informed you of.

注意 information 只能用作不可数名词，不能说 an information 或者 informations。但是，当指别人告诉的某一特定事实时，可以说 a piece of information 或 an item of information。

interest ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 [兴趣](#)；[兴味](#)；[关注](#)

If you have an **interest in** something, you want to learn or hear more about it.

There has been a lively **interest** in the elections in the last two weeks...
近两周来选举受到了热烈关注。

His parents tried to discourage his **interest** in music, but he persisted...
他的父母设法打消他对音乐的兴趣，但他始终坚持。

She'd liked him at first, but soon lost **interest**...
她刚开始是喜欢他，但很快就失去了兴趣。

Food was of no **interest** to her at all.
食物一点都提不起她的兴趣。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 [爱好](#) Your **interests** are the things that you enjoy doing.

Encourage your child in her **interests** and hobbies even if they're things that you know little about...
要鼓励孩子的兴趣爱好，即使你对它们所知甚少。

He developed a wide range of sporting **interests** as a pupil at Millfield.
他在米尔菲尔德私立学校上学的时候培养了广泛的运动爱好。

3 VERB 动词 [使感兴趣](#)；[引起...的关注](#)

If something **interests** you, it attracts your attention so that you want to learn or hear more about it or continue doing it.

That passage **interested** me because it seems to parallel very closely what you're doing in the novel...
那一段引起了我的关注，因为它似乎与你在小说里所采用的手法非常相似。

It may **interest** you to know that Miss Woods, the housekeeper, witnessed the attack.
您或许会有兴趣知道管家伍兹小姐目击了袭击过程。

4 VERB 动词 [劝诱](#)；[说服\(某人\)做\(某事\)](#)

If you are trying to persuade someone to buy or do something, you can say that you are trying to **interest** them **in** it.

In the meantime I can't **interest** you in a new car, I suppose?...
那么我想这时候我不能说服您买辆新车了？

The group wasn't able to **interest** them in reproducing literature specifically for women.
这个团体没能说服他们再版专门面向女性的文学作品。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 [利益](#)；[福利](#)

If something is in the **interests** of a particular person or group, it will benefit them in some way.

Did those directors act in the best **interests** of their club?...
那些董事行事时是以他们俱乐部的最大利益为出发点吗？

The social worker would try to get her to see she was acting against the boy's **interests**.
这位社会工作者会设法让她明白她这么做对这个男孩没有好处。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 [利益相关者](#)；[利益集团](#)

You can use **interests** to refer to groups of people who you think use their power or money to benefit themselves.

The government accused unnamed 'foreign **interests**' of inciting the trouble...
政府不指名地谴责“外国利益集团”煽动骚乱。

He resigned as finance minister only weeks before the election and stood against big-business **interests**.
他在大选到来仅几周前辞去了财政部长职务，并抵制大公司利益集团。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 [权益](#)；[股权](#)；[产权](#)

A person or organization that has **interests** in a company or in a particular type of business owns shares in this company or this type of business.

Her other business **interests** include a theme park in Scandinavia and hotels in the West Country.
她其他的公司股权包括挪威的一个主题游乐园和英格兰西南部的几家酒店。

...the Hatch family, who controlled large dairy **interests**...
掌控大量奶业股权的哈奇家族

Disney will retain a 51 percent controlling **interest** in the venture.
迪斯尼将保留该项目 51% 的控股权。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 [利害关系](#)

If a person, country, or organization has an **interest in** a possible event or situation, they want that event or situation to happen because they are likely to benefit from it.

The West has an **interest** in promoting democratic forces in Eastern Europe...
东欧民主力量的发展与西方国家利害攸关。

Domestic consumers of petroleum products have an **interest** in a secure source of petroleum products.
石油产品的国内消费者希望其来源能够获得保障。

9 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 [利息](#)

Interest is extra money that you receive if you have invested a sum of money. **Interest** is also the extra money that you pay if you have borrowed money or are buying something on credit.

Does your current account pay **interest**?...
你的活期账户有利息吗？

This is an important step toward lower **interest** rates.
这是向较低利率迈出的重要一步。

10 See also: [interested](#)；[interesting](#)；[compound interest](#)；[self-interest](#)；[vested interest](#)；

11 PHRASE 短语 [为了\(或符合\)...的利益](#)；[有助于](#)

If you do something **in the interests of** a particular result or situation, you do it in order to achieve that result or maintain that situation. to have someone's interests at heart→see: [See heart](#)；

...a call for all businessmen to work together in the **interests of** national stability.
呼吁所有商人为了国家稳定而团结协作

international ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 [国际的](#)；[国际上的](#)

International means between or involving different countries.

...an **international** agreement against exporting arms to that country.
禁止向该国出口武器的国际协定

...Kuwait International Airport.
科威特国际机场

...emergency aid from the **international** community.
国际社会提供的紧急援助

internationally

There are only two **internationally** recognised certificates in Teaching English as a Foreign Language...
“作为外语的英语教学”只有两种国际上认可的证书。

I am one of the few young women who has made it as a writer financially and **internationally**.
我是为数不多的既获得财富又享有国际知名度的年轻女作家之一。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 [国际比赛](#)

In sport, an **international** is a game that is played between teams representing two different countries.

...the midweek **international** against England.
周三对抗英格兰的国际比赛

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 [国际比赛选手](#)；[国家队队员](#)

An **international** is a member of a country's sports team.

...a former England **international**.
前英格兰国手

into ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **into** is used after some verbs and nouns in order to introduce extra

information. **Into** is also used with verbs of movement, such as 'walk' and 'push', and in phrasal verbs such as 'enter into' and 'talk into'.

除下列用法外，**into** 还可用在一些动词、名词后面以引出附加信息。**into** 还可与表示动作的动词如 walk, push 连用，以及用于动词词组中，如 enter into, talk into.

Pronounced /ɪntu:/ or /'ɪntu:/, particularly before pronouns and for meaning 14. 读作 /ɪntu:/ 或 /'ɪntu:/, 尤其在代词前面和用于义项 14 时。

1 PREP 介词 (放)到...里面 If you put one thing **into** another, you put the first thing inside the second.

Combine the remaining ingredients and put them **into** a dish...

把剩下的配料调和好，放到一个盘子里。

Until the 1980s almost all olives were packed **into** jars by hand.

直到 20 世纪 80 年代，几乎所有的橄榄都是手工装罐的。

2 PREP 介词 进入(地方、车辆) If you go **into** a place or vehicle, you move from being outside it to being inside it.

I have no idea how he got **into** Iraq...

我不知道他是怎样进入伊拉克的。

She got up and went **into** an inner office...

她站起来走进里间的办公室。

He got **into** bed and started to read.

他钻进被窝开始读书。

3 PREP 介词 (打破或损坏表面而)进入，插入 If one thing goes **into** another, the first thing moves from the outside to the inside of the second thing, by breaking or damaging the surface of it.

Flavell had accidentally discharged a pistol, firing it **into** the ceiling...

弗拉维尔不小心扳动了一把手枪的扳机，子弹射入了天花板。

The rider came off and the handlebar went **into** his neck.

骑车人从自行车上摔了下来，车把插进了他的脖子里。

4 PREP 介词 (融)入；(渗)入；(进)入 If one thing gets **into** another, the first thing enters the second and becomes part of it.

Poisonous smoke had got **into** the water supply...

毒烟已经进入供水系统。

The money went **into** a common fund.

这笔钱被放到了一个普通基金里。

5 PREP 介词 (碰)上；(撞)上 If you are walking or driving a vehicle and you bump **into** something or crash **into** something, you hit it accidentally.

A train plowed **into** the barrier at the end of the platform...

火车撞上了月台尽头的栅栏。

Joanna heard him bump **into** the table and curse again.

乔安娜听见他撞到了桌子上，又骂骂咧咧的。

6 PREP 介词 (穿)上；(换)上 When you get **into** a piece of clothing, you put it on.

She could change **into** a different outfit in two minutes...

她能在两分钟内换上一套不同的行头。

He put on his underwear and got **into** his suit.

他穿好内衣，然后穿上西装。

7 PREP 介词 进入(...状态) If someone or something gets **into** a particular state, they start being in that state.

He had too much time on his hands and that caused him to get **into** trouble...

他手头时间太富裕了，反倒为他惹来了麻烦。

I slid **into** a depression.

我逐渐消沉了。

...the group's plunge **into** financial crisis earlier in the year.

该集团年初陷入财政危机。

8 PREP 介词 (说服某人)去做... If you talk someone **into** doing something, you persuade them to do it.

Gerome tried to talk her **into** taking an apartment in Paris.

杰罗姆试图说服她在巴黎买一套公寓。

9 PREP 介词 成为；转变为 If something changes **into** something else, it then has a new form, shape, or nature.

...his attempt to turn a nasty episode **into** a joke.

他想把一段很不愉快的插曲变成一则笑话的尝试

...learning what she needs to know to grow **into** a competent adult.

学习那些要想成为真正意义上的成年人她必须知道的东西

...Irish fairytales that had been translated **into** English.

被翻译成英语的爱尔兰童话故事

10 PREP 介词 (分)成；(撕)成 If something is cut or split **into** a number of pieces or sections, it is divided so that it becomes several smaller pieces or sections.

Sixteen teams are taking part, divided **into** four groups...

有16个队参加，分为4组。

Roll out the pastry and cut **into** narrow strips...

把油酥面团擀薄然后切成长条。

Now if a great lake like Victoria were to dry up partially, it would be split **into** a number of separate, smaller lakes.

现在如果像维多利亚湖这样的大湖部分干涸，它就会被分成若干独立的小湖泊。

11 PREP 介词 关于；涉及 An investigation **into** a subject or event is concerned with that subject or event.

The concert will raise funds for research **into** Aids...

这场音乐会将为艾滋病研究筹集资金。

We are beginning to have some insight **into** drug therapy.

我们开始对药物治疗有了一些深入了解。

12 PREP 介词 进入，转向(某一职业、行业) If you move or go **into** a particular career or business, you start working in it.

In the early 1990s, it was easy to get **into** the rental business...

20 世纪 90 年代早期，进入租赁行业很容易。

He closed down the business and went **into** politics.

他关闭公司投身政治。

13 PREP 介词 持续到，进入(时间段) If something continues **into** a period of time, it continues until after that period of time has begun.

He had three children, and lived on **into** his sixties...

他有3个孩子，已经60多岁了。

The Open Golf Championship will be getting **into** its second day in a few hours.

再过几个小时，高尔夫公开锦标赛将进入第二天的比赛。

14 PREP 介词 对...很感兴趣；极喜欢 If you are very interested in something and like it very much, you can say that you are **into** it.

I'm **into** electronics myself.

我本身对电子很感兴趣。

issue ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [side issue](#)；[重要问题](#)；[议题](#)；[争论的问题](#) An **issue** is an important subject that people are arguing about or discussing.

Agents will raise the **issue** of prize-money for next year's world championships...

经纪人将提出下年度世锦赛奖金的问题。

A key **issue** for higher education in the 1990's is the need for greater diversity of courses...

20 世纪 90 年代，高等教育的一个重要议题是要使课程更加多样化。

Is it right for the Church to express a view on political **issues**?

教会对政治问题发表看法是否恰当？

2 N-SING 单数名词 [首要事项](#)；[要点](#)；[问题的要害](#) If something is **the issue**, it is the thing you consider to be the most important part of a situation or discussion.

I was earning a lot of money, but that was not the **issue**...

我赚很多钱，但那不是最重要的。

She avoided the **issue** by ordering a turkey sandwich...

她点了份火鸡三明治，以此来避开这个重要问题。

Do not draw it on the chart, however, as this will confuse the **issue**...

但不用把它画到图上去，因为那样反而会混淆问题的重点。

The real **issue** was never addressed.

真正的要害问题根本没有被提及。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (报刊的)期,号,版次 An issue of something such as a magazine or newspaper is the version of it that is published, for example, in a particular month or on a particular day.

The growing problem is underlined in the latest issue of the Lancet...

最近一期的《柳叶刀》杂志中强调了这一日益严重的问题。

I read Germaine Greer's article in the March issue with particular interest.

我饶有兴致地阅读了杰曼·格里尔在三月那期发表的文章。

4 VERB 动词 发表;发布 If you issue a statement or a warning, you make it known formally or publicly.

Last night he issued a statement denying the allegations...

昨晚他发表声明否认那些指控。

The government issued a warning that the strikers should end their action or face dismissal...

政府发布了警告,要求罢工者停止行动,否则将被解雇。

Yesterday his kidnappers issued a second threat to kill him.

昨天绑匪再次威胁要将他撕票。

5 VERB 动词 向...颁发;(正式)发枪 If you are issued with something, it is officially given to you.

On your appointment you will be issued with a written statement of particulars of employment...

正式任命时,你会拿到一份关于雇佣细则的书面声明。

Staff will be issued with new grey-and-yellow designer uniforms.

将会向雇员发放灰黄相间的名牌新制服。

Issue is also a noun.

...a standard army issue rifle.

一支常规军队配备的步枪

6 VERB 动词 (液体、声音、气味)流出,发出,冒出 When something such as a liquid, sound, or smell issues from something, it comes out of that thing.

A tinny voice issued from a speaker.

扬声器里传出了细微的声音。

7 PHRASE 短语 争论中的;讨论中的 The question or point at issue is the question or point that is being argued about or discussed.

The problems of immigration were not the question at issue...

移民问题不在讨论之列。

One of the main points at issue is that the Community wants the representatives to be based in East Jerusalem.

争论的要点之一是,共同体希望代表们的总部设在东耶路撒冷。

8 PHRASE 短语 使...引起关注;在...上挑起争论 If you make an issue of something, you try to make other people think about it or discuss it, because you are concerned or annoyed about it.

It seemed the Colonel had no desire to make an issue of the affair.

看上去上校不想在那件事上挑起争端。

9 PHRASE 短语 不同意;对...持异议 If you take issue with someone or something they said, you disagree with them, and start arguing about it.

Sister Morrison might take issue with me on that matter...

莫里森修女在那件事上或许会和我持不同意见。

I will not take issue with the fact that we have a recession.

我不否认经济衰退的事实。

10 PHRASE 短语 在...方面有困难 If someone has issues with a particular aspect of their life, they have problems connected with it.

I think once you do have issues with food you're going to have them for the rest of your life.

我认为一旦你吃东西有问题的话,你可能终生都会如此。

itself ★★★★★

1 PRON-REFL 反身代词 它自己;它本身 Itself is used as the object of a verb or preposition when it refers to something that is the same thing as the subject of the verb.

Scientists have discovered remarkable new evidence showing how the body rebuilds itself while we sleep...

科学家们已经发现了令人瞩目的新证据,说明了人体在睡眠状态下是如何自我修复的。

Unemployment does not correct itself.

失业问题不会自行解决。

...the threat of Europe building trade business around itself.

欧洲在周边地区建立贸易往来的威胁

2 PRON-REFL-EMPH 强调反身代词 (表示强调)自身,本身 You use itself to emphasize the thing you are referring to.

I think life itself is a learning process...

我认为生活本身就是一个学习的过程。

The involvement of the foreign ministers was itself a sign of progress...

外交部长的介入本身就是取得进展的一个标志。

He cheered up on Christmas Day itself.

他圣诞节那天振奋起来了。

3 PRON-REFL-EMPH 强调反身代词 (加在抽象名词之后)极度,非常 If you say that someone is, for example, politeness itself or kindness itself, you are emphasizing they are extremely polite or extremely kind.

I was never really happy there, although the people were kindness itself...

我在那里从来没有真正高兴过,虽然那里的人们非常亲切。

Many men are charm itself...

许多男人非常有魅力。

He is rarely satisfied with anything less than perfection itself.

他一般只对那些绝对完美的事情感到满意。

4 an end in itself → see: [See end](#) ;

job ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 工作;职业;职位 A job is the work that someone does to earn money.

Once I'm in America I can get a job...

我一到美国就能找到工作。

Thousands have lost their jobs...

数以千计的人失业了。

I felt the pressure of being the first woman in the job.

作为第一个从事这一工作的女性,我感到有压力。

...overseas job vacancies.

海外职位空缺

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (一项)任务;(一份)工作,活儿 A job is a particular task.

He said he hoped that the job of putting together a coalition wouldn't take too much time...

他说他希望结成联盟的工作不会耗时太久。

Save major painting jobs for the spring or summer.

把主要的油漆活儿留到春天或夏天干。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 职责;责任;作用 The job of a particular person or thing is their duty or function.

Their main job is to preserve health rather than treat illness...

它们的主要功效是保健而非治病。

His next job is to get us to the World Cup finals...

他接下来的任务是带领我们闯入世界杯决赛圈。

Drinking a lot helps the kidneys do their job.

多饮水有助于肾脏正常工作。

4 N-SING 单数名词 (干得出色的)活儿 If you say that someone is doing a good job, you mean that they are doing something well. In British English, you can also say that they are making a good job of something.

We could do a far better job of managing it than they have...

我们会比他们经营得好得多。

You've done a fine job with Billy and Joey.

你和比利、乔伊一起干得非常出色。

5 N-SING 单数名词 难做的工作;非常费力的事 If you say that you have a job doing something, you are emphasizing how difficult it is.

He may have a hard job selling that argument to investors...

他可能得磨破嘴皮才能让投资者接受那个观点。

With all these different pensions, you're going to have a job to keep track.

这么多不同种类的养老金,你想要了解可得费点劲儿。

6 See also [jobbing](#) ; [dry job](#) ; [hatchet job](#) ; [on-the-job](#) ;

7 PHRASE 短语 **为有关系的人安排的职位** If you refer to work as **jobs for the boys**, you mean that the work is unfairly given to someone's friends, supporters, or relations, even though they may not be the best qualified people to do it.

The Party has been accused of creating a 'jobs for the boys' system of government.

该党被指责实行“任人唯亲”的政府用人机制。

8 PHRASE 短语 **正想要的东西；求之不得的东西** If you say that something is **just the job**, you mean that it is exactly what you wanted or needed.

Not only is it just the **job** for travelling, but it's handy for groceries too.

它不仅非常适合于旅行，而且用来日常购物也很方便。

9 PHRASE 短语 **在工作；在干活儿；在工作岗位上**

If someone is **on the job**, they are actually doing a particular job or task.

The top pay scale after five years **on the job** would reach \$5.00 an hour...

在这个岗位上干上5年后，最高薪酬可达每小时5美元。

There was no formal training ; they learned **on the job**.

并没有正式的培训；他们是边干边学的。

10 **It's a good job**→see: [good](#) ; the job in hand→see: [hand](#) ;

join ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 (人或交通工具)加入...之中,与...一道去,与...会合

If one person or vehicle **joins** another, they move or go to the same place, for example so that both of them can do something together.

His wife and children moved to **join** him in their new home...

他的妻子和孩子们搬进了他们的新家,和他一起生活。

The two policemen were **joined** by another policeman also carrying a pistol.

另一名持枪警察和那两名警察会合了。

2 VERB 动词 加入(组织或机构);成为...的一员;参加

If you **join** an organization, you become a member of it or start work as an employee of it.

He **joined** the Army five years ago...

他5年前参军了。

She **joined** a dance company which took her around the world.

她加入了一个舞蹈团,到世界各地去演出。

3 VERB 动词 参与(活动)

If you **join** an activity that other people are doing, you take part in it or become involved with it.

Telephone operators **joined** the strike and four million engineering workers are also planning action...

电话接线员加入了罢工的行列,400万工程技术工人也在计划采取行动。

The pastor requested the women present to **join** him in prayer...

牧师请在场的妇女们和他一起祈祷。

Private contractors **joined** in condemning the Government's stance.

私人承包商们也一道谴责政府的立场。

4 VERB 动词 加入(队伍);排(队)

If you **join** a queue, you stand at the end of it so that you are part of it.

Make sure you **join** the queue inside the bank.

在银行里一定要排队。

5 VERB 动词 连接;接合

To **join** two things means to fix or fasten them together.

The opened link is used to **join** the two ends of the chain.

开口的链环是用来将链子的两头连接起来的。

...the conjunctiva, the skin which **joins** the eye to the lid.

将眼睛和眼睑连在一起的薄膜——结膜

...two springs that are **joined** together by a string.

由一根细绳连在一起的两根弹簧

6 VERB 动词 (线、小路等)连接,贯通

If something such as a line or path **joins** two things, it connects them.

It has a dormer roof **joining** both gable ends...

带天窗的斜屋顶连接着两边的山墙。

The car parks are **joined** by a footpath.

停车场中间有一条人行道。

...a global highway of cables **joining** all the continents together.

将各大洲连接在一起的全球光缆通道

7 V-RECIP 相互动词 (道路或河流)会合,汇合,交汇

If two roads or rivers **join**, they meet or come together at a particular point.

Do you know the highway to Tulsa? The airport road **joins** it.

你知道通向塔尔萨的公路吗?去机场的路和它交会。

...Allahabad, where the Ganges and the Yamuna rivers **join**.

安拉阿巴德,恒河和亚穆纳河交汇之处

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 连接处;接合点;接头;接缝

A **join** is a place where two things are fastened or fixed together.

9 **join forces**→see: [force](#) ;

to **join the ranks**→see: [rank](#) ;

相关词组:

[join in](#) [join up](#)

keep ★★★★★

1 V-LINK-ERG

连系动词(及物/不及物)

(使)保持 If someone **keeps** or **is kept** in a particular state, they remain in it.

The noise **kept** him awake...

噪音吵得他一直没有睡着。

Reggie was being **kept** busy behind the bar...

雷吉一直在柜台后忙活。

To **keep** warm they burnt wood in a rusty oil barrel...

他们在一只生锈的油桶里烧木柴来保暖。

For several years I **kept** in touch with her.

几年来,我一直和她保持联系。

2 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使)处于;(使)留在

If you **keep** or you **are kept** in a particular position or place, you remain in it.

Keep away from the doors while the train is moving...

列车运行过程中要远离车门。

He **kept** his head down, hiding his features...

他低头掩面。

It was against all orders to smoke, but a cigarette **kept** away mosquitoes...

吸烟违反所有规章,但香烟可以驱蚊。

Doctors will **keep** her in hospital for at least another week.

医生会让她再住至少一个星期的院。

3 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使)坚持(避免或不卷入)

If you **keep off** something or **keep away from** it, you avoid it. If you **keep out of** something, you avoid getting involved in it. You can also say that you **keep someone off**, **away from** or **out of** something.

I managed to stick to the diet and **keep off** sweet foods...

我努力做到了只吃规定饮食,不沾甜食。

He's going to be a fantastic player if he **keeps** away from booze and women...

如果能不近酒色,他将成为一名出色的运动员。

The best way to **keep** babies off sugar is to go back to the natural diet and eat lots of fresh fruit.

避免婴儿摄入食糖的最好办法是让其回归自然的饮食,多吃新鲜水果。

4 VERB 动词 阻止(或防止、阻碍)...做

If someone or something **keeps** you **from** a particular action, they prevent you from doing it.

Embarrassment has **kept** me from doing all sorts of things...

我总是害怕受窘,什么事都不敢去做。

He **kept** her from being lonely...

他不让她感到孤独。

What can you do to **keep** it from happening again?

你怎样防止它再次发生?

5 VERB 动词 忍住(或克制)不做

If you try to **keep from** doing something, you try to stop yourself from doing it.

She bit her lip to **keep from** crying...

她咬住嘴唇不哭。

He had to lean on Dan to **keep** from falling.

他不得不靠在丹身上以免摔倒。

6 VERB 动词 **保守；隐瞒** If you **keep** something from someone, you do not tell them about it.

She knew that Gabriel was **keeping** something from her.

她知道加布里埃尔有事瞒着她。

7 VERB 动词 **重复；继续** If you **keep** doing something, you do it repeatedly or continue to do it.

I **keep** forgetting it's December...

我总是忘了现在是12月了。

I turned back after a while, but he kept walking...

我过了一会就回走了，但他还接着走。

Keep on means the same as **keep**. **keep on** 同 **keep**

Did he give up or **keep on** trying?...

他是放弃了还是在继续努力？

My wife **keeps on** saying that I work too hard.

我妻子总说我工作太辛苦了。

8 VERB 动词 (与某些名词连用,表示持续一段时间或继续做某事) **持续；继续(持有或控制)** **Keep** is used with some nouns to indicate that someone does something for a period of time or continues to do it. For example, if you **keep a grip on** something, you continue to hold or control it.

Until last year, the regime kept a tight grip on the country...

直到去年,那个国家还处于该政权的严密控制之下。

One of them would **keep** a look-out on the road behind to warn us of approaching vehicles...

他们中会有一人看着后面的路,提醒我们注意过来的车辆。

His parents kept a vigil by his bedside as he was given brain and body scans.

在他做脑扫描和全身扫描时,他的父母守护在他床边。

9 VERB 动词 **保留；保有；留有** If you **keep** something, you continue to have it in your possession and do not throw it away, give it away, or sell it.

'I like this dress,' she said. 'Keep it. You can have it,' said Daphne...

“我喜欢这件连衣裙,”她说。“留下吧。给你了。”达夫妮说道。

Lathan had to choose between marrying her and **keeping** his job.

莱森不得不在娶她和保住工作之间作出选择。

10 VERB 动词 **存放；储存** If you **keep** something in a particular place, you always have it or store it in that place so that you can use it whenever you need it.

She kept her money under the mattress...

她把钱放在床垫下。

She remembered where she kept the gun...

她记得放枪的地方。

To make it easier to contact us, **keep** this card handy.

把这张卡放在手边,以便于和我们联系。

11 VERB 动词 **遵守；笃守；恪守** When you **keep** something such as a promise or an appointment, you do what you said you would do.

I'm hoping you'll **keep** your promise to come for a long visit...

我希望你遵守诺言来这儿多呆几天。

He had again failed to **keep** his word.

他又食言了。

12 VERB 动词 **记下；记录；记载** If you **keep** a record of a series of events, you write down details of it so that they can be referred to later.

Eleanor began to **keep** a diary...

埃莉诺开始记日记了。

The volunteers kept a record of everything they ate for a week.

志愿者记录下他们一周所吃的所有食物。

13 VERB 动词 **供养；抚养；养活** If you **keep** yourself or **keep** someone else, you support yourself or the other person by earning enough money to provide food, clothing, money, and other necessary things.

She could just about afford to **keep** her five kids...

她勉强能养得起自己的5个孩子。

I just cannot afford to **keep** myself...

我难以维持生计。

The pay was enough to **keep** him in whisky for a day or two.

这笔钱够他喝一两天威士忌了。

14 N-SING 单数名词 **生活费用** Someone's **keep** is the cost of food and other things that they need in their daily life.

Ray will earn his **keep** on local farms while studying...

雷求学期间会在当地的农场干活赚取生活费。

I need to give my parents money for my **keep**.

我需要付给父母我的生活费。

15 VERB 动词 **饲养** If you **keep** animals, you own them and take care of them.

I've brought you some eggs. We **keep** chickens...

我给你带了些鸡蛋。我们养鸡。

This mad writer kept a lobster as a pet.

这个疯狂的作家把龙虾当宠物养。

16 VERB 动词 **开设；经营；管理** If you **keep** a business such as a small shop or hotel, you own it and manage it.

His father kept a village shop.

他父亲经营一家乡村商店。

17 VERB 动词 **使耽搁；使延误** If someone or something **keeps** you, they delay you and make you late.

Sorry to **keep** you, Jack...

很抱歉让你久等了,杰克。

'What kept you?' — 'I went in the wrong direction.'

“你为什么晚了?”——“我走错了方向。”

18 VERB 动词 (食物) **保持不坏** If food **keeps** for a certain length of time, it stays fresh and suitable to eat for that time.

Whatever is left over may be put into the refrigerator, where it will **keep** for 2-3 weeks.

剩下的东西都可以放进冰箱,可以保持两到三个星期不坏。

19 VERB 动词 (用于询问健康状况) **保持健康** You can say or ask how someone is **keeping** as a way of saying or asking whether they are well.

She hasn't been **keeping** too well lately...

她最近身体不太好。

How are you **keeping** these days?

你这两天身体怎么样？

20 N-COUNT 可数名词 (中世纪的) **城堡主楼** A **keep** is the main tower of a medieval castle, in which people lived.

21 PHRASE 短语 **继续做；坚持干** If you **keep at it**, you continue doing something that you have started, even if you are tired and would prefer to stop.

It may take a number of attempts, but it is worth **keeping at it**...

可能要试几次,但还是值得坚持的。

'Keep at it!' Thade encouraged me.

“坚持下去!”萨德鼓励我道。

22 PHRASE 短语 **永远；永不更改地** Something that is **for keeps** is permanent and will not change.

Ensure that whatever you gain now will be **for keeps**...

确保你现在所获得的一切永远不会失去。

He advised them to leave town **for keeps**.

他建议他们离开镇子,永远别再回来。

23 PHRASE 短语 **继续移动；坚持干** If you **keep going**, you continue moving along or doing something that you have started, even if you are tired and would prefer to stop.

She forced herself to **keep going**...

她强迫自己继续下去。

I was shouting: 'Keep going, **keep going**!'

我喊着：“坚持，坚持！”

24 PHRASE 短语 **协调/不协调；一致/不一致** If one thing is **in keeping with** another, it is suitable in relation to that thing. If one thing is **out of keeping with** another, it is not suitable in relation to that thing.

His office was **in keeping with** his station and experience...

他的办公室与其身份和阅历相称。

In keeping with tradition, the Emperor and Empress did not attend the ceremony...

按照传统,皇帝和皇后未参加该仪式。

His own response to it seemed to be out of keeping with his earlier expressed opinions.

他自己对此的反应与其早前表达的看法并不一致。

25 PHRASE 短语 **继续努力** If you **keep it up**, you continue working or trying as hard as you have been in the past.

There are fears that he will not be able to **keep it up** when he gets to the particularly demanding third year...

有人担心他到了要求极其严格的第3年时会坚持不下去。

You're doing a great job! **Keep it up!**
你们干得非常棒！继续好好干吧！

26 PHRASE 短语 **把...秘而不宣；不将...说出去** If you **keep something to yourself**, you do not tell anyone else about it.

I have to tell someone. I can't **keep it to myself**...
我得找人说说。我心里憋不住。

There's one thing you can do for me. But **keep it to yourself**.

有件事你能帮我做。但你要保密。

27 PHRASE 短语 **离群索居；不与人来往** If you **keep yourself to yourself** or **keep to yourself**, you stay on your own most of the time and do not mix socially with other people.

He was a quiet man who **kept himself to himself**...

他是个喜欢安静、不爱与人来往的人。

Since she knows little Italian, she **keeps to herself**.

因为不怎么懂意大利语，她很少和人交往。

28 to **keep someone company**→see: [company](#) ;

to **keep your end up**→see: [end](#) ;

to **keep a straight face**→see: [face](#) ;

to **keep your hand in**→see: [hand](#) ;

to **keep your head**→see: [head](#) ;

to **keep house**→see: [house](#) ;

to **keep pace**→see: [pace](#) ;

to **keep the peace**→see: [peace](#) ;

to **keep a secret**→see: [secret](#) ;

to **keep time**→see: [time](#) ;

to **keep track**→see: [track](#) ;

相关词组：
[keep back](#) [keep down](#) [keep in with](#) [keep on](#)
[keep on about](#) [keep on at](#) [keep to](#) [keep up](#)

kill ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **杀死；弄死；导致死亡** If a person, animal, or other living thing **is killed**, something or someone causes them to die.

More than 1,000 people have been **killed** by the armed forces...

1,000多人被武装部队杀死。

He had attempted to **kill himself** on several occasions...

他好几次试图自杀。

Cattle should be **killed** cleanly and humanely...

牛应该被干净利落地无痛屠宰。

The earthquake **killed** 62 people...

地震导致62人死亡。

Heroin can **kill**.

海洛因能致死。

killing
There is tension in the region following the **killing** of seven civilians.

随着7名平民被杀害，该地区局势紧张起来。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **杀死，捕杀（动物）** The act of killing an animal after hunting it is referred to as **the kill**.

After the **kill** the men and old women collect in an open space and eat a meal of whale meat.

捕杀过后，男人们和老年妇女们聚集到一片空地上吃了一顿鲸鱼肉。

3 VERB 动词 **毁灭；破坏；扼杀；使停止** If someone or something **kills** a project, activity, or idea, they completely destroy or end it.

His objective was to **kill** the space station project altogether...

他的目的是使空间站项目全面停止。

Public opinion may yet **kill** the proposal.

舆论可能最终会扼杀这个提议。

Kill off means the same as **kill**. **kill off** 同kill

He would soon launch a second offensive, **killing off** the peace process...

他不久将会再次发动进攻，彻底毁掉整个和平进程。

The Government's financial squeeze had **killed** the scheme off.

政府的财政困难已使这个计划成为泡影。

4 VERB 动词 **使减轻（疼痛）** If something **kills** pain, it weakens it so that it is no longer as strong as it was.

He was forced to take opium to **kill** the pain.

他被迫服用鸦片来止痛。

5 VERB 动词 **使痛苦；使疼痛；折磨** If you say that something **is killing** you, you mean that it is causing you physical or emotional pain.

My feet are **killing** me.

我的脚疼死了。

6 VERB 动词 **竭尽全力；极力** If you say that you **kill yourself to do something**, you are emphasizing that you make a great effort to do it, even though it causes you a lot of trouble or suffering.

You shouldn't always have to **kill yourself** to do well.

你不该总是为了做到尽善尽美而累坏自己。

7 VERB 动词 **（因对...极度愤怒而）想杀死** If you say that you will **kill** someone for something they have done, you are emphasizing that you are extremely angry with them.

Tell Richard I'm going to **kill** him when I get hold of him.

告诉理查德，一旦抓住他，我要杀了他。

8 VERB 动词 **致命；要命** If you say that something will not **kill** you, you mean that it is not really as difficult or unpleasant as it might seem.

Three or four more weeks won't **kill** me!

再过3周或4周不会要了我的命！

9 VERB 动词 **消磨（时间）；打发（时光）** If you are **killing time**, you are doing something because you have some time available, not because you really want to do it.

I'm just **killing time** until I can talk to the other witnesses...

在和其他目击者交谈前我只是在打发时间。

To **kill** the hours while she waited, Ann worked in the garden.

为了打发等待的那几个小时，安在菜园里干些活。

Usage Note :

There are several words which mean similar things to **kill**. To **murder** someone means to kill them deliberately. **Assassinate** is used to talk about the murder of an important person, often for political reasons. If a large number of people are murdered, the words **slaughter** or **massacre** are sometimes used. **Slaughter** can also be used to talk about killing animals for their meat.

有几个词与kill意思相近。murder指蓄意地杀害。assassinate常指为政治目的而暗杀重要人物。如果指大批人被杀，则有时用slaughter或massacre。slaughter也用于指屠宰动物取肉。

10 PHRASE 短语 **（表示强调）即使很难，即便很费力** If you say that you will do something if it **kills** you, you are emphasizing that you are determined to do it even though it is extremely difficult or painful.

I'll make this marriage work if it **kills** me.

再难我也要努力使这桩婚姻幸福美满。

11 PHRASE 短语 **使笑得前仰后合；使笑死了** If you say that you **killed yourself laughing**, you are emphasizing that you laughed a lot because you thought something was extremely funny.

12 PHRASE 短语 **借机行事；伺机而动** If you **move in for the kill** or if you **close in for the kill**, you take advantage of a changed situation in order to do something that you have been preparing to do.

Seeing his chance, Dennis **moved in for the kill**.

看到机会来了，丹尼斯开始采取行动。

13 to **kill two birds with one stone**→see: [bird](#) ;

dressed to **kill**→see: [dressed](#) ;

to **kill the goose that lays the golden egg**→see: [goose](#) ;

to be **killed outright**→see: [outright](#) ;

相关词组：
[kill off](#)

1 VERB 动词 **知道；知悉；了解** If you **know** a fact, a piece of information, or an answer, you have it correctly in your mind.

I don't **know** the name of the place...
我不知道那个地方的名字。

I **know** that you led a rifle platoon during the Second World War...
我知道你在二战期间率领一个步枪排。

People like doing things for nothing.' — 'I **know** they do.'...
“人们喜欢没事找事。”——“我知道确实是那样。”

I don't **know** what happened to her husband...
我不知道她丈夫出了什么事。

How did he meet your mother?' — 'I don't **know**.'...
“他怎么认识你母亲的？”——“我不知道。”

We all **know** about his early experiments in flying...
我们都了解他早期的飞行试验。

They looked younger than I **knew** them to be...
他们看起来比我所知道的实际年龄显小。

Radon is **known** to be harmful to humans in large quantities...
众所周知，大量的氡会对人体造成伤害。

It is not **known** whether the bomb was originally intended for the capital itself...
尚不清楚炸弹起初的轰炸目标是否是首都。

It's always been **known** that key figures in the government do very well for themselves.
众所周知政府中的要员都很会保全自己的利益。

2 VERB 动词 **熟识；认识** If you **know** someone, you are familiar with them because you have met them and talked to them before.

Gifford was a friend. I'd **known** him for nine years...
吉福德是我的一位朋友。我和他认识9年了。

Do you two **know** each other?...
你们俩互相认识吗？

He doesn't **know** anybody in London.
他在伦敦谁也不认识。

3 VERB 动词 **听说过；略有耳闻** If you say that you **know of** something, you mean that you have heard about it but you do not necessarily have a lot of information about it.

We **know of** the incident but have no further details...
我们听说过这件事，但对详情不是很清楚。

The president admitted that he did not **know of** any rebels having surrendered so far...
总统承认据他所知迄今为止还没有反叛者投降。

I **know of** no one who would want to murder Albert.
我没听说有人想杀艾伯特。

4 VERB 动词 **了解，掌握（某一学科）** If you **know about** a subject, you have studied it or taken an interest in it, and understand part or all of it.

Hire someone with experience, someone who **knows about** real estate...
雇佣有经验、了解房地产业的人。

She didn't **know** anything about music but she liked to sing.
虽然她对音乐一无所知，但却爱唱歌。

5 VERB 动词 **学会，掌握（语言）** If you **know** a language, you have learned it and can understand it.

It helps to **know** French and Creole if you want to understand some of the lyrics...
如果你想读懂一些抒情诗，学点法语和克里奥尔语是有帮助的。

Rachel already **knows** as many words in German as she does in English...
雷切尔掌握的德语词汇已经和她掌握的英语词汇一样多了。

Her new classmates **knew** no Latin.
她的新同学不会拉丁语。

6 VERB 动词 **熟悉；了解** If you **know** something such as a place, a work of art, or an idea, you have visited it, seen it, read it, or heard about it, and so you are familiar with it.

No matter how well you **know** Paris, it is easy to get lost...
不管你对巴黎多么熟悉，也很容易迷路。

I don't **know** the play, I've just come to see it.
我不了解这部剧，只是来看看。

7 VERB 动词 **会；能** If you **know how to** do something, you have the necessary skills and knowledge to do it.

The health authorities now **know how to** deal with the disease...
卫生部门现在知道如何对付这种病了。

We **know** what to do to make it work.
我们知道如何让它起作用。

8 VERB 动词 **意识到；觉察到** You can say that someone **knows that** something is happening when they become aware of it.

Then I saw a gun under the hall table so I **knew** that something was wrong...
后来我看到大厅的桌子下有一把枪，我就意识到有些不对劲儿。

The first I **knew** about it was when I woke up in the ambulance.
当我从救护车中苏醒过来时才知道发生了什么事。

9 VERB 动词 **认出；辨认出** If you **know** something or someone, you recognize them when you see them or hear them.

Would she **know** you if she saw you on the street?...
如果她在大街上看到你，能认出你吗？

I thought I **knew** the voice.
我觉得在哪里听过这声音。

10 VERB 动词 **称为；叫做** If someone or something is **known as** a particular name, they are called by that name.

The disease is more commonly **known as** Mad Cow Disease...
这种疾病更通俗的名称是疯牛病。

He was born as John Birks Gillespie, but everyone **knew** him as Dizzy...
他本名为约翰·伯克斯·吉莱斯皮，但人人都叫他“小迷糊”。

He was the only boy in the school who was **known** by his Christian name and not his surname.
他是学校里唯一一个被称呼洗礼名而不是姓氏的男孩儿。

...British Nuclear Fuels, otherwise **known as** BNFL.
英国核燃料股份有限公司，也称BNFL。

11 VERB 动词 **认为...是；把...看作是** If you **know** someone or something **as** a person or thing that has particular qualities, you consider that they have those qualities.

Lots of people **know** her as a very kind woman...
很多人认为她是个非常善良的女人。

We **know** them as inaccurate and misleading property descriptions...
我们认为对性状的这些描述是不准确的，且会使人产生误解。

Kemp **knew** him for a meticulous officer.
肯普认为他是个很细心的官员。

12 VERB 动词 **（因某工作或角色）认识** If you **know** someone **as** a person with a particular job or role, you are familiar with them in that job or role, rather than in any other.

Most of us **know** her as the woman who used to present the television news...
我们大多数人认识她是因为她曾主持过电视新闻节目。

The soldiers — all of whom we **knew** as neighbours — stood around pointing guns at us.
那些士兵——我们都视之为邻居的人——站在四周用枪指着我们。

13 See also: [knowing](#) ; [known](#) ;

14 PHRASE 短语 **现行的；我们熟悉的；我们熟知的** If you talk about a thing or system **as we know it**, you are referring to the form in which it exists now and which is familiar to most people.

He planned to end the welfare system **as we know it**.
他计划终止现行的福利制度。

...those values of our culture that are essential to civilisation **as we know it**.
我们文化中那些构成我们所熟悉的文明社会之根基的价值观

15 PHRASE 短语 **（花时间）了解** If you **get to know** someone, you find out what they are like by spending time with them.

The new neighbours were getting to know each other...

新邻居之间正在互相了解。

I'd really like to see you again and get to know you better.

我很愿意再次见到你并且更多地了解你。

16 PHRASE 短语 **谁知道；天晓得** People use expressions such as **goodness knows**, **Heaven knows**, and **God knows** when they do not know something and want to suggest that nobody could possibly know it.

'Who's he?' — 'God knows.'

“他是谁？”——“天晓得。”

Old Gunga spoke God knows how many languages...

老贡嘎会说很多种语言，天晓得有多少种。

Heaven only knows what his mother would have said.

天晓得他母亲原本会说什么。

17 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(表示同意) 我理解，我有同感，我知道** You say 'I know' to show that you agree with what has just been said.

'This country is so awful.' — 'I know, I know.'

“这个国家太糟糕了。”——“的确是，的确是。”

18 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(表示接受) 我知道** You say 'I know' to show that you accept that something is true, but think that it is not very important or relevant.

'There are trains straight from Cambridge.' — 'I know, but it's no quicker.'

“有直接从剑桥开出的列车。”——“我知道，但也不快。”

19 PHRASE 短语 **(表示同情和理解) 我理解，我知道** You use 'I know' to express sympathy and understanding towards someone.

I'm sorry, George. I know how you feel...

我很遗憾，乔治。我理解你的感受。

I know what you're going through.

我知道你正在经受什么样的煎熬。

20 PHRASE 短语 **不知道，不认为(表示不完全同意或不认为是真的)** You can use **I don't know** to indicate that you do not completely agree with something or do not really think that it is true.

'He should quite simply resign.' — 'I don't know about that.'

“他就该辞职。”——“我不知道。”

I don't know that it's made the decision any easier.

我不认为这对作出决定有丝毫帮助。

21 PHRASE 短语 **我不知道你(们)怎么想(表示将表达自己想法并想知道他人的看法)** You can say 'I don't know about you' to indicate that you are going to give your own opinion about something and you want to find out if someone else feels the same.

I don't know about the rest of you, but I'm hungry...

我不知道你们怎么样，但我是饿了。

I don't know about you, but I've had just about enough of this.

我不知道你怎么想，但我已经受够了。

22 PHRASE 短语 **(表示批评某人的行为) 真想不到，真不知道** You use **I don't know** in expressions which indicate criticism of someone's behaviour. For example, if you say that you **do not know how** someone can do something, you mean that you cannot understand or accept them doing it.

I don't know how he could do this to his own daughter...

真想不到他竟对自己的女儿这样。

I don't know how you can say that...

真想不到你竟说那话。

I don't know what those folk think they are playing at.

真不知道那些家伙在搞什么鬼。

23 PHRASE 短语 **我要是知道就好了；我根本不知道** People sometimes use expressions such as **I'm blessed if I know** or **damned if I know** to emphasize the fact that they do not know something.

'What was that all about?' — 'Damned if I know.'

“那都是关于什么的？”——“我要知道就好了。”

I'm damned if I know what plans he has in that direction.

我压根不知道他在那方面有什么计划。

24 PHRASE 短语 **知情；(尤指) 熟悉内幕，掌握内情** If you are **in the know** about something, especially something that is not known about or understood by many people, you have information about it.

It was gratifying to be in the know about important people...

了解重要人物的一些内幕真令人高兴。

He takes crucial decisions without consulting people in the know.

他没有咨询相关知情人士就作了重要的决定。

25 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(表示所说的话对方理解) 你是知道的，你知道我的意思** You can use expressions such as **you know what I mean** and **if you know what I mean** to suggest that the person listening to you understands what you are trying to say, and so you do not have to explain any more.

None of us stayed long. I mean, the atmosphere wasn't — well, you know what I mean...

我们都没呆太久。我的意思是，气氛并不是——唔，你知道我的意思。

She was a bit stuck up, know what I mean?

她有点自命不凡，你明白我的意思吧？

26 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(指可能会发生好事) 很难说，很难预料** You say '**You never know**' or '**One never knows**' to indicate that it is not definite or certain what will happen in the future, and to suggest that there is some hope that things will turn out well.

You never know, I might get lucky...

很难说，我也许会交好运呢。

There might be an even bigger one — I doubt it, but you never know.

可能还有个比这还要大的——我觉得有点悬，但也很难说。

27 CONVENTION 惯用语 **据我所知没有** You say '**Not that I know of**' when someone has asked you whether or not something is true and you think the answer is 'no' but you cannot be sure because you do not know all the facts.

'Is he married?' — 'Not that I know of.'

“他结婚了吗？”——“据我所知没有。”

28 PHRASE 短语 **我怎么知道；我不知道** You can say '**How was I to know?**', or in British English '**I wasn't to know**', to mean that you cannot be blamed or criticized for something you did, because you did not have enough information to realize that it was wrong.

How was I to know you'd return so suddenly?...

我怎么知道你会这么突然就回来？

You weren't to know — in fact, I think I'm the only person who does know.

你不会知道——实际上，我想我是唯一真正知道的人。

29 PHRASE 短语 **(某人) 知道什么，懂什么(表示其没有资格评论)** You can use expressions such as **What does she know?** and **What do they know?** when you think that someone has no right to comment on a situation because they do not understand it.

Don't listen to him, what does he know?...

别听他的，他知道什么？

I always felt his attitude was, 'What do you know about it?'

我感觉他总是那种“你懂什么？”的态度。

30 EXCLAM 感叹语 **(表示惊讶) 你看怪不怪，真没想到** People sometimes say '**What do you know!**' when they are very surprised about something.

Well, what do you know!

哎呀，真没想到！

31 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(加强语气或引起注意) 你要知道** You use **you know** to emphasize or to draw attention to what you are saying.

The conditions in there are awful, you know...

你要知道，那里的条件很艰苦。

You know, it does worry me.

你要知道，这实在让我担心。

32 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(表示不确定要说的话或考虑接着说什么) 你知道** People use **you know** when they are uncertain about what they are saying or what they are going to say next.

He's generous and, you know, very nice, very polite...

他很大方而且，你知道，很友善，很有礼貌。

I thought I'd, you know, have a chat with you.

我想我应该，呃，和你谈谈。

33 | CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示进一步解释) 你是知道的, 你不知道 **You use you know** when you are trying to explain more clearly what you mean, by referring to something that the person you are talking to knows about.

Wear the white dress, you **know**, the one with all the black embroidery.
穿那件白裙, 你知道的, 上面有黑色刺绣的那件。

34 | PHRASE 短语 (加强语气) 你不知道, 你都想不到 **You can say 'You don't know'** in order to emphasize how strongly you feel about the remark you are going to make.

You don't **know** how good it is to speak to somebody from home.
你不知道和家乡来的人说说话感觉有多好。

35
to **know** something **backwards**→see: [backwards](#) ;
to know best→see: [best](#) ;
to know better→see: [better](#) ;
to know no bounds→see: [bound](#) ;
to know what side your bread is buttered on→see: [butter](#) ;
to know something for a fact→see: [fact](#) ; as far as I know→see: [far](#) ; not to know the first thing about something→see: [first](#) ;
to know full well→see: [full](#) ;
to let someone know→see: [let](#) ; not to know the meaning of the word→see: [meaning](#) ;
to know your own mind→see: [mind](#) ; for reasons best known to oneself→see: [reason](#) ;
to know the ropes→see: [rope](#) ;

labour ★★★★★

in AM, use 美国英语用 labor

1 | N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 See also: [hard labour](#) ; (辛苦的) 劳动, 劳作; (通常指) 体力劳动 **Labour** is very hard work, usually physical work.

...the **labour** of seeding, planting and harvesting...
播种、种植和收割的辛勤劳作

The chef at the barbecue looked up from his **labours** ; he was sweating.
正在烧烤台上忙活的厨师抬起头来; 他的脸上直冒汗。

Writing this book has been a great pleasure, a true **labour** of love.
写这本书是一大乐事, 辛苦绝对是心甘情愿。

2 | VERB 动词 (用手) 劳动 Someone who **labours** works hard using their hands.

...peasants **labouring** in the fields...
在地里劳作的农民

Her husband **laboured** at the plant for 17 years.
她丈夫在厂里辛勤工作了17年。

3 | VERB 动词 艰苦地做; 吃力地做 If you **labour** to do something, you do it with difficulty.

For twenty-five years now he has **laboured** to build a religious community.
他呕心沥血地建立一个宗教社区, 至今已有25个年头。

...a young man who's **labouring** under all kinds of other difficulties.
在其他各种困难下艰苦工作的小伙子

4 | N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (总称) 劳工, 工人 **Labour** is used to refer to the workers of a country or industry, considered as a group.

Latin America lacked skilled **labour**...
拉丁美洲缺乏熟练工人。

...the struggle between capital and **labour**...
劳资斗争

They were cheap **labour**.
他们是廉价劳工。

5 | N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 劳动成果 The work done by a group of workers or by a particular worker is referred to as their **labour** .

Every man should receive a fair price for the product of his **labour**...
每个人的劳动成果都应该获得合理的回报。

The unemployed cannot withdraw their **labour** — they have no power.
失业者没法罢工——他们没有这种实力。

6 | N-PROPER-COLL 专有集合名词 (英国) 工党 In Britain, people use **Labour** to refer to the Labour Party.

He believes that, historically, Labour has been most successful as the party that helped people get on in life...
他相信一直以来工党在帮助人民改善生活方面表现最为出色。

They all vote Labour.
他们都投工党的票。

7 | ADJ 形容词 工党的; 支持工党的 A **Labour** politician or voter is a member of a Labour Party or votes for a Labour Party.

...a Labour MP...
工党下院议员

Millions of Labour voters went unrepresented.
数以百万计的工党支持者没有议员代表。

8 | VERB 动词 误以为; 为...所蒙蔽 If you **labour** under a delusion or misapprehension, you continue to believe something which is not true.

She **laboured** under the illusion that I knew what I was doing...
她有一个错觉, 以为我知道自己在做什么。

You seem to be **labouring** under considerable misapprehensions.
你似乎存在相当大的误解。

9 | VERB 动词 一再重申; 反复说明 If you **labour** a point or an argument, you keep making the same point or saying the same thing, although it is unnecessary.

I don't want to **labour** the point but there it is.
我不想反复重申, 但还是不得不说。

10 | N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 分娩; 临盆 **Labour** is the last stage of pregnancy, in which the baby is gradually pushed out of the womb by the mother.

I thought the pains meant I was going into **labour**.
我还以为这些疼痛意味着我要生了呢。

Some women prefer to move about during **labour**.
有些女人喜欢在分娩期间下床走动。

land ★★★★★

1 | N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 土地; 田地; (尤指) 耕作用地, 建筑用地 **Land** is an area of ground, especially one that is used for a particular purpose such as farming or building.

Good agricultural **land** is in short supply.
良田短缺。

...160 acres of **land**.
160英亩土地

...a small piece of grazing **land**.
一小块牧地

2 | N-COUNT 可数名词 (属于某人的) 地产, 地皮 You can refer to an area of land which someone owns as their **land** or their **lands**.

Their home is on his father's **land**...
他们的家建在他父亲拥有的地皮上。

His **lands** were poorly farmed.
他的田地耕种不当。

3 | N-SING 单数名词 农耕; 农村生活 If you talk about **the land**, you mean farming and the way of life in farming areas, in contrast to life in the cities.

Living off the **land** was hard enough at the best of times.
即使在年景最好的时候, 务农为生也是相当艰辛的。

4 | N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 陆地; 大地 **Land** is the part of the world that consists of ground, rather than sea or air.

It isn't clear whether the plane went down over **land** or sea.
不清楚飞机是坠毁在陆地上还是海里。

...a stretch of sandy beach that was almost inaccessible from the **land**.
从陆路几乎难以到达的一片沙滩

5 | N-COUNT 可数名词 国度; 国土 You can use **land** to refer to a country in a poetic or emotional way. →see usage note at: [country](#)

Her husband's body lies buried 2,000 miles away in a strange **land**.
她丈夫的遗体埋葬在两千英里外一个陌生的国度。

...blessed **lands** of sun and sea and olive trees.
有着阳光、海水和橄榄树的美丽国度

...America, **land** of opportunity.
美国——机遇之邦

...this **land** of free speech.
这个言论自由的国度

6 | VERB 动词 落下; 跌落 When someone or

something **lands**, they come down to the ground after moving through the air or falling.

He was sent flying into the air and **landed** 20ft away...

他被抛到空中，落在20英尺外的地方。

Three mortar shells had **landed** close to a crowd of people.

3枚迫击炮弹落在人群旁。

7 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使) 着陆；(使) 登陆；抵达 When someone **lands** a plane, ship, or spacecraft, or when it **lands**, it arrives somewhere after a journey.

The jet **landed** after a flight of just under three hours...

这架喷气式飞机在飞行了将近3小时后降落了。

He **landed** his troops on the western shore...

他率部队在西岸登陆。

The crew finally **landed** the plane on its belly on the soft part of the runway.

机组人员终于使飞机腹部在跑道土质松软的部分着地。

8 VERB 动词 (尤指船只) 卸(货) To **land** goods somewhere means to unload them there at the end of a journey, especially by ship.

The vessels will have to **land** their catch at designated ports.

船只必须在指定的港口把捕到的鱼卸下。

...a five-man gang which **landed** the huge shipment on the Cornwall coast.

在康沃尔海岸卸下这一大批货的五人团伙

9 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使) 落入；(使) 陷于 If you **land in** an unpleasant situation or place or if something **lands you in** it, something causes you to be in it.

He **landed in** a psychiatric ward...

他被关进了精神病房。

This is not the first time his exploits have **landed** him in trouble.

这已经不是他第一次因自己的冒险行为而被惹上麻烦了。

10 VERB 动词 使遭遇(困境) If someone or something **lands you with** a difficult situation, they cause you to have to deal with the difficulties involved.

The other options simply complicate the situation and could **land** him with more expense.

其他办法只会使情况复杂化，而且可能给他带来更大花销。

11 VERB 动词 意外到来；突然冒出 If something **lands** somewhere, it arrives there unexpectedly, often causing problems.

Two days later the book had already **landed** on his desk...

两天后那本书竟然已经摆在了他的书桌上。

This was the weekend that the war finally **landed** on their doorstep.

在这个周末，战火终于烧到了他们的家门口。

12 VERB 动词 抓到，钓到(鱼) If you **land** a fish, you succeed in catching it and getting it out of the water.

One angler **landed** fish of 10 lb and 9 lb on the same day.

一名垂钓者在同一天分别钓到了10磅和9磅重的鱼。

13 VERB 动词 搞到；弄到；捞到 If you **land** something that is difficult to get and that many people want, you are successful in getting it.

He **landed** a place on the graduate training scheme...

他在毕业生培训计划中赢得了一个位置。

His flair with hair soon **landed** him a part-time job at his local barbers.

他的美发天赋令他很快在当地一家发廊找到一份兼职工作。

14 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 击；打 If someone **lands** a blow or punch or if their blow or punch **lands**, they hit someone.

De Leon **landed** a punch on the Italian's mouth after the end of the eleventh round...

11个回合过后，德莱昂一拳击在那个意大利人的嘴巴上。

I could hear the blows **landing** as he appealed for help.

在他求救的同时我能听到拳头落下的声音。

15 to **land on your feet**→see: [foot](#) ;

相关词组：

[land up](#)

large ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 大的；大型的 A **large** thing or person is greater in size than usual or average.

The Pike lives mainly in **large** rivers and lakes...

狗鱼主要生活在大江大湖中。

In the **largest** room about a dozen children and seven adults are sitting on the carpet...

在最大那间房里，地毯上坐了约12个小孩和7个大人。

He was a **large** man with thick dark hair.

他身材魁梧，头发浓黑。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 大量的；很多的 A **large** amount or number of people or things is more than the average amount or number.

The gang finally fled with a **large** amount of cash and jewellery...

该团伙最后携大量现金和珠宝逃之夭夭。

There are a **large** number of centres where you can take full-time courses...

有很多中心提供全日制课程。

The figures involved are truly very **large**.

涉及数目确实非常庞大。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 大型的；大规模的 A **large** organization or business does a lot of work or commercial activity and employs a lot of people.

...a **large** company in Chicago...

芝加哥一家大公司

Many **large** organizations run courses for their employees.

许多大企业为旗下员工开办课程。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 重大的；重要的；严重的 **Large** is used to indicate that a problem or issue which is being discussed is very important or serious.

...the already **large** problem of under-age drinking...

已经很严重的未成年人饮酒问题

There's a very **large** question about the viability of the newspaper.

报纸能否办下去是一个重大问题。

Usage Note :

Large, big, and great are all used to talk about size. In general, **large** is more formal than **big**, and **great** is more formal than **large**. **Large** and **big** are normally used to describe objects, but you can also use **big** to suggest that something is important or impressive. ...his influence over the **big** advertisers. You normally use **great** to emphasize the importance of someone or something. ...the **great** English architect, Inigo Jones. However, you can also use **great** to suggest that something is impressive because of its size. The **great** bird of prey was a dark smudge against the sun. You can use **large** or **great**, but not **big**, to describe amounts. ...a **large** amount of blood on the floor. ...the coming of tourists in **great** numbers. Both **big** and **great** can be used to emphasize the intensity of something, although **great** is more formal. It gives me **great** pleasure to welcome you. ... Most of them act like **big** fools.

large, big和**great**均用来谈论大小。一般而言，**large**比**big**更为正式，而**great**又比**large**更正式。**large**和**big**通常用来描述物体，但也可用**big**来表示某事物重要或令人印象深刻，例如，his influence over the big advertisers (他对大广告客户的影响)。great通常用来强调某人或某事物的重要性：the great English architect, Inigo Jones (英国伟大的建筑师伊尼戈·琼斯)。不过，也可用**great**来表示某物因为巨大而令人印象深刻：The great bird of prey was a dark smudge against the sun (逆着太阳望去，那只巨大的猛禽只是天空中的一个黑影)。形容数量可用**large**和**great**，但不可用**big**，例如，a large amount of blood on the floor (地板上的一大滩血)，the coming of tourists in great numbers (大量游客的到来)。big和great均可用于强调强烈程度，但great更为正式，例如，It gives me great pleasure to welcome you (能欢迎您的到来是我的莫大荣幸)，Most of them act like big fools (他们中

大多数人都表现得像大傻瓜)。

5 PHRASE 短语 **大多数；一般；普遍** You use **at large** to indicate that you are talking in a general way about most of the people mentioned.

I think the chances of getting reforms accepted by the community **at large** remain extremely remote...

我看要使改革方案得到社会的广泛认可，机会还很渺茫。

Amongst the population **at large** the support for the present regime is virtually zero.

在一般大众中，支持现政权的人数几乎是零。

6 PHRASE 短语 **在逃的；未被捕获的** If you say that a dangerous person, thing, or animal is **at large**, you mean that they have not been captured or made safe.

The man who tried to have her killed is still **at large**.

那个企图雇凶杀她的男子仍然在逃。

7 PHRASE 短语 **大致上；总体上；总的说来** You use **by and large** to indicate that a statement is mostly but not completely true.

By **and large**, the papers greet the government's new policy document with a certain amount of scepticism.

总体上，报界对政府的新政策文件将信将疑。

8 **to a large extent**→see: [extent](#) ; larger than life→see: [life](#) ;

to loom large→see: [loom](#) ; in large measure→see: [measure](#) ;

last ★★★★★

1 DET 限定词 **(表示最近过去的)刚过去的星期五/昨晚/去年** You use **last** in expressions such as **last Friday, last night, and last year** to refer, for example, to the most recent Friday, night, or year.

I got married **last** July...

我在刚过去的7月里结了婚。

He never made it home at all **last** night...

他昨晚根本没回家。

Last month a shopkeeper's nephew was shot dead...

上个月一名店主的侄子被枪杀了。

It is not surprising they did so badly in **last** year's elections.

他们在去年选举中如此糟糕的表现并不奇怪。

2 ADJ 形容词 **最近的；最近一次的** The **last** event, person, thing, or period of time is the most recent one.

Much has changed since my **last** visit...

从我上次去到现在，很多事情已经变了。

At the **last** count inflation was 10.9 per cent...

最近一次统计显示通胀率为10.9%。

I split up with my **last** boyfriend three years ago...

我3年前和前任男友分手。

The **last** few weeks have been hectic.

过去几周一直忙得不可开交。

Last is also a pronoun.

The next tide, it was announced, would be even higher than the **last**.

据报下一次潮水甚至会比上一次涨得更高。

3 ADV 副词 **上次；最近一次** If something **last** happened on a particular occasion, that is the most recent occasion on which it happened.

When were you there **last**?...

你上次去是什么时候？

The house is a little more dilapidated than when I **last** saw it...

那房子比我上次见到时更破旧了些。

Hunting on the trust's 625,000 acres was **last** debated two years ago.

有关在该托管机构管理的62.5万英亩土地上狩猎一事，最近一次辩论是两年前。

4 ORD 序数词 **最后的；最末的** The **last** thing, person, event, or period of time is the one that happens or comes after all the others of the same kind.

This is his **last** chance as prime minister.

这是他作为首相的最后机会。

...the **last** three pages of the chapter...

该章最后3页

She said it was the very **last** house on the road...

她说就是路边最后那间屋子。

They didn't come **last** in their league.

他们没有在联赛中垫底。

Last is also a pronoun.

It wasn't the first time that this particular difference had divided them and it wouldn't be the **last**...

他们因此事产生分歧不是第一次，也不会是最后一次。

The trickiest bits are the **last** on the list.

最棘手的部分列在最后。

5 ADV 副词 **最后地；最末地** If you do something **last**, you do it after everyone else does, or after you do everything else.

I testified **last**...

我最后一个作证。

I was always picked **last** for the football team at school...

在学校里分队踢足球时，我总是最后被挑的那一个。

The foreground, nearest the viewer, is painted **last**.

距离观者最近的前景是最后才画的。

6 PRON 代词 **最后的人** If you are **the last** to do or know something, everyone else does or knows it before you.

She was the **last** to go to bed...

她最后一个上床。

Riccardo and I are always the **last** to know what's going on.

我和里卡尔多总是最后才知道发生什么事情。

7 ADJ 形容词 **最后剩下的；最末的** **Last** is used to refer to the only thing, person, or part of something that remains.

Jed nodded, finishing off the **last** piece of pizza.

杰德点点头，把最后一块比萨饼吃完。

...the freeing of the **last** hostage.

最后一名人质的获释

Last is also a noun.

He finished off the **last** of the wine...

他喝完了最后一点酒。

The **last** of the ten inmates gave themselves up after twenty eight hours on the roof of the prison.

在监狱屋顶上坚持了28小时后，10名囚犯中的最后几个终于投降。

8 ADJ 形容词 **(竞赛中)最后留下的，排位在前的** You use **last** before numbers to refer to a position that someone has reached in a competition after other competitors have been knocked out.

Sampras reached the **last** four at Wimbledon.

桑普拉斯杀入了温布尔登四强。

...the only woman among the authors making it through to the **last** six.

进入最后6人名单的唯一一位女作家

9 ADJ 形容词 **最不想要的；最不可能的** You can use **last** to indicate that something is extremely undesirable or unlikely.

The **last** thing I wanted to do was teach...

我最不想干的事情就是教书。

He would be the **last** person who would do such a thing.

他最不可能干这种事情。

Last is also a pronoun.

I would be the **last** to say that science has explained everything.

我绝对不认为科学已经解释了所有事情。

10 PRON 代词 **最后一次；最末一次** The **last** you see of someone or the **last** you hear of them is the final time that you see them or talk to them.

She disappeared shouting, 'To the river, to the river!' And that was the **last** we saw of her...

她高喊着“往河里去，往河里去！”然后就消失了。那是我们最后一次看到她的情形。

I had a feeling it would be the **last** I heard of him.

我有一种感觉，这将是最后一次听到他的消息。

11 VERB 动词 **持续，延续，维持(一段时间)** If an event, situation, or problem **lasts** for a particular length of time, it continues to exist or happen for that length of time.

The marriage had **lasted** for less than two years...

这段婚姻维持了不到两年。

The games **lasted** only half the normal time...

比赛只持续了通常时间的一半。

Enjoy it because it won't **last**.

尽情享受吧，因为这不会长久。

12 VERB 动词 够用，保持可用状态（一段时间） If something **lasts** for a particular length of time, it continues to be able to be used for that time, for example because there is some of it left or because it is in good enough condition.

You only need a very small blob of glue, so one tube **lasts** for ages...

每次只需一点点胶水而已，因此一管可以用很长时间。

The repaired sail **lasted** less than 24 hours...

修好的帆支撑了不到24小时。

The implication is that this battery **lasts** twice as long as other batteries...

言外之意是，这种电池的寿命是其他品牌电池的两倍。

If you build more **plastics** into cars, the car **lasts** longer.

如果汽车采用更多塑料元件，寿命会更长一些。

13 VERB 动词 支持完；熬过；拖过 You can use **last** in expressions such as **last the game**, **last the course**, and **last the week**, to indicate that someone manages to take part in an event or situation right to the end, especially when this is very difficult for them.

They wouldn't have **lasted** the full game...

他们本不可能撑完整场比赛的。

I almost **lasted** the two weeks. I only had a couple of days to do.

我几乎撑过了这两个星期。我只有几天时间去做。

To **last out** means the same as to **last**. **last out**同**last**

It'll be a miracle if the band **lasts out** the tour...

如果乐队能撑完巡演，那将是个奇迹。

A breakfast will be served to those who **last out** till dawn!

坚持到天亮的能赶上早餐！

14 See also: [lasting](#) ;

Usage Note :

Note that you do not use **after all** if you want to talk about what happens at the end of a long period, instead you use **at last**, **finally**, **in the end**, **lastly**, or **last of all**. You use **at last** or **finally** when you have been waiting for or expecting something for a long time. **At last** usually comes at the end of a sentence. *The storm that had threatened came at last.* **Finally** usually comes at the beginning of a sentence or before a verb. *After another search they finally located the house.* You also use **finally** to talk about something that is the last in a series of things. *He lived in Turkey, France, Norway, and finally Mexico.* You use **in the end** when talking about something that happens after a long time or a long process. *Perhaps the police got him in the end...* *In the end, Peter seemed quite happy.* You use **lastly** to talk about the last of a series of people or things. *I went through the bathroom, the bedroom, and lastly the sitting room.* You use **last of all** to emphasize that there is nobody or nothing else after the person or thing you mention. *Last of all came the cat.*

注意，谈论很长一段时间后最终发生的事，不用after all，而用at last，finally，in the end，lastly或last of all。表示经历了长久的等待或期待时，用at last或finally，at last通常置于句末，例如，The storm that had threatened came at last（酝酿已久的暴风雨终于来了）。finally则通常置于句首或动词之前：After another search they finally located the house（又搜寻了一番后，他们终于找到了那幢房子）。finally亦用于谈论一连串事情的最后一件：He lived in Turkey, France, Norway, and finally Mexico（他曾在土耳其、法国和挪威生活过，最后来到了墨西哥）。表示某事经历了较长的时间或过程后发生，则用in the end，例如，Perhaps the police got him in the end（也许警方最终抓到了他），In the end, Peter seemed quite happy（最后，彼得似乎很开心）。lastly用于谈论一连串人或事物的最后一个或一件：I went through the bathroom, the bedroom, and lastly the sitting room（浴室、卧室最后连客厅我都找遍了）。last of all则用来强调在提到的人或事物之后再无他人或其他事物，例如，Last of all came the cat（最后出场的是猫）。

15 PHRASE 短语 终于；最后；到底 If you say that something has happened **at last** or **at long last** you mean it has happened after you have been hoping for it for a long time.

I'm so glad that we've found you **at last**!...

我们终于找到你了，我真是太高兴了！

Here, **at long last**, was the moment he had waited for...

他等待已久的时刻终于到来。

At last the train arrived in the station...

火车终于到站了。

'All right', he said **at last**. 'You may go.'

“好吧”，他终于开口道，“你可以走了。”

16 PHRASE 短语 前天晚上 / 上上次选举 / 上上任领导人 You use expressions such as **the night before last**, **the election before last** and **the leader before last** to refer to the period of time, event, or person that came immediately before the most recent one in a series.

It was the dog he'd heard **the night before last**...

他前晚听到的是狗叫声。

In the budget **before last** a tax penalty on the mobile phone was introduced.

上上次的预算案中中对移动电话引入了惩罚性税收。

17 PHRASE 短语 气绝；断气；咽气 If someone **breathes their last**, they die.

18 PHRASE 短语 倒数第二 / 倒数第三 / 倒数第四 You can use phrases such as **the last but one**, **the last but two**, or **the last but three**, to refer to the thing or person that is, for example, one, two, or three before the final person or thing in a group or series.

It's the **last but one** day in the athletics programme...

那是田径比赛结束的前一天。

The British team finished **last but one**.

英国队位列倒数第二。

19 PHRASE 短语 所有；全部 You use **every last** to emphasize that you are talking about all the people or things in a group or all the parts of something.

I'd spent all I had, **every last penny**...

我把钱全部花光了，一分不剩。

You'll never quite get rid of **every last bit** of grit...

无法把所有的沙砾都清除干净。

My tape recorder did not catch **every last word**.

我的录音机并没有把每一个字都录下来。

20 PHRASE 短语 （需要裁员时首先解雇新员工的）“后进先出”原则 The expression **last in, first out** is used to say that the last person who started work in an organization should be the first person to leave it, if fewer people are needed.

Workers will go on a **'last in, first out'** basis.

对工人的裁员原则是“后进先出”。

21 PHRASE 短语 我她最近一次听到有关...的消息；最新消息 You can use expressions such as **the last I heard** and **the last she heard** to introduce a piece of information that is the most recent that you have on a particular subject.

The last I heard, Joe and Irene were still happily married.

我最近一次听说时，乔和艾琳仍然是一对快乐的夫妻。

22 PHRASE 短语 把...留到最后 If you **leave something or someone until last**, you delay using, choosing, or dealing with them until you have used, chosen, or dealt with all the others.

I have left my best wine **until last**...

我把最好的酒留到了最后。

I picked first all the people who usually were left **till last**.

我先挑出了所有通常留到最后的人。

23 PHRASE 短语 不再见到某人 If you **see the last of someone**, you do not expect to see them or deal with them again.

I honestly thought I'd seen **the last of you**.

老实说我以为再也不用见到你了。

24 PHRASE 短语 贯穿（全书、整部电影或整件事情） If you say that something goes on **happening to the last**, you mean that it happens throughout the whole of a book, film, or event.

...a highly readable political thriller with plenty of twists of plot to keep you guessing **to the last**.

一部可读性极强的政治惊悚小说，情节峰回路转，不到最后一刻绝对猜不中结局

25 PHRASE 短语 一直，始终（为某一类人） If you say that someone is a particular kind of person **to the last**, you are emphasizing that they continue

to be that kind of person.

A gentleman to the **last**, he did not run, but merely attempted to stroll away...

他始终保持绅士风度，没有拔脚就跑，只是试图移步走开。

Armstrong was tall and handsome to the **last**.

阿姆斯特朗从来都是这么高大、英俊。

26 PHRASE 短语 (表示全部包括在内) 任何一细节/每一个人 You use expressions such as **to the last detail** and **to the last man** to indicate that a plan, situation, or activity includes every single person, thing, or part involved.

Every movement, no matter how casual and spontaneous, needs to be worked out to the **last detail**...

对每一个动作，无论它显得多么随意和无意识，都不能放过一丝细节。

Our troops are being used up to the **last man**.

我们的部队已人尽其用。

27 **last breath**→see: [breath](#) ;

to have the last laugh→see: [laugh](#) ;

last-minute→see: [minute](#) ; someone's last

stand→see: [stand](#) ; the last straw→see: [straw](#) ;

last thing→see: [thing](#) ;

相关词组：

[last out](#)

late ★★★★★

1 ADV-GRADED 副词 (时间上) 接近终了，临近未了 Late means near the end of a day, week, year, or other period of time.

It was **late** in the afternoon...

那是下午近黄昏的时候。

She had to work **late** at night...

她不得不深夜工作。

His autobiography was written **late** in life...

他的自传写于晚年。

The case is expected to end **late** next week...

这个案子预计在下周晚些时候结案。

Since **late** last year the border area has been the scene of heavy fighting.

自去年底以来，边界地区的战斗一直很激烈。

Late is also an adjective.

The talks eventually broke down in **late** spring...

在春天快要结束时谈判最终破裂。

He was in his **late** 20s.

他将近30岁。

...the **late** 1960s.

20世纪60年代末

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 近日暮的；近深夜的；时间不早的 If it is **late**, it is near the end of the day or it is past the time that you feel something should have been done.

It was very **late** and the streets were deserted...

时间已很晚，街上空空荡荡。

We've got to go now. It's getting **late**.

我们得走了。时候不早了。

lateness

A large crowd had gathered despite the **lateness** of the hour.

尽管天色已晚，仍有一大群人聚集到了一起。

3 ADV-GRADED 副词 (比安排或预计时间) 晚，迟 Late means after the time that was arranged or expected.

Steve arrived **late**...

史蒂夫迟到了。

The talks began some fifteen minutes **late**...

会谈晚了大概15分钟才开始。

We got up **late**.

我们起晚了。

Late is also an adjective.

His campaign got off to a **late** start...

他的竞选活动启动较晚。

We were a little **late**...

咱们有点晚了。

The train was 40 minutes **late**...

火车晚点了40分钟。

He's a half hour **late**.

他迟到了半小时。

lateness

He apologised for his **lateness**.

他为迟到道歉。

4 ADV-GRADED 副词 (比通常时间) 晚，迟 Late means after the usual time that a particular event or activity happens.

We went to bed very **late**...

我们很晚才睡。

He married **late**.

他结婚晚。

Late is also an adjective.

They had a **late** lunch in a cafe...

他们很晚才在一家小餐馆吃了午饭。

He was a very **late** developer.

他发育相当晚。

5 ADJ 形容词 已故的；已逝的；(尤指)新近去世的 You use **late** when you are talking about someone who is dead, especially someone who has died recently.

...my **late** husband.

我已故的丈夫

...the **late** Mr Parkin.

已故的帕金先生

6 ADJ 形容词 在...居住(或工作)直至最近的

Someone who is **late** of a particular place or institution lived or worked there until recently.

...Cousin Zachary, **late** of Bellevue Avenue.

直到不久前还住在贝尔布鲁大道的表兄扎卡里

...Strobe Talbott, **late** of Time magazine.

刚离开《时代》杂志不久的斯特罗布·塔尔博特

7 See also: [later](#) ; [latest](#) ;

8 CONVENTION 惯用语 迟到好过没到；晚做好过不做 If you say **better late than never** when someone has done something, you think they should have done it earlier.

It's been a long time coming but **better late than never**.

早就该如此了。不过，也总比没有的强。

9 PHRASE 短语 为时已晚；坐失良机 If you say that someone is doing something **late in the day**, you mean that their action or behaviour may not be fully effective because they have waited too long before doing it.

I'd left it all too **late** in the day to get anywhere with these strategies.

我按兵不动时间太长，致使这些策略都不管用了。

10 PHRASE 短语 新近；最近；近来 You use **of late** to refer to an event or state of affairs that happened or began to exist a short time ago.

His life has changed **of late**...

他的生活近来发生了变化。

The dollar has been stronger **of late**.

美元近来走势强劲。

11 PHRASE 短语 为时已晚；过迟 If an action or event is **too late**, it is useless or ineffective because it occurs after the best time for it.

It was **too late** to turn back...

回头已经太晚了。

We realized **too late** that we were caught like rats in a trap.

当我们发觉自己已成瓮中之鳖时已经太晚了。

12 **a late night**→see: [night](#) ;

later ★★★★★

1 (late的比较级) Later is the comparative of late.

2 ADV 副词 后来；以后；过后 You use **later** to refer to a time or situation that is after the one that you have been talking about or after the present one.

He resigned ten years **later**...

10年后他辞了职。

I'll join you **later**...

我呆会儿和你会合。

Burke **later** admitted he had lied.

伯克后来承认自己撒了谎。

You use **later on** to refer to a time or situation that is after the one that you have been talking about or after the present one. 后来；以后；过一阵子

Later on I'll be speaking to Patty Davis...

等会儿我会跟帕特·戴维斯坦谈。

This is only going to cause me more problems **later on**.

这只会以后给我带来更多麻烦。

3 ADJ-COMPAR 形容词比较级形式 后来的；以后的 You use **later** to refer to an event, period of time,

or other thing which comes after the one that you have been taking about or after the present one.

At a **later** news conference, he said differences should not be dramatized...

在后来的新闻发布会上，他说不应夸大分歧。

The competition should have been rescheduled for a **later** date...

比赛本应另择日期。

A **later** report said the oil fire on the sea was out.

随后的报道称，海上的石油大火已经熄灭。

4 ADJ-COMPAR 形容词比较级形式 **晚年的；后期的；末期的** You use **later** to refer to the last part of someone's life or career or the last part of a period of history.

He found happiness in **later** life...

他在晚年找到了幸福。

In his **later** years he wrote very little...

晚年他甚少动笔。

Her **later** career was best known for her partnership with Rudolf Nureyev.

在她职业生涯后期，最为人熟知的是和鲁道夫·努列耶夫的搭档组合。

...the **later** part of the 20th century.

20世纪后半叶

5 See also: [late](#) ;

6 sooner or later→see: [sooner](#) ;

Usage Note :

You use **after**, **afterwards**, and **later** to talk about things that happen following the time when you are speaking, or following a particular event. You can use **later** to refer to a time or situation that follows the time when you are speaking. *I'll go and see her later.* 'A little', 'much', and 'not much' can also be used with **later**. *A little later, the lights went out... I learned all this much later.* Expressions such as 'not long' and 'shortly' can also be used with **after**. *After dinner she spoke to him... I returned to England after visiting India... Shortly after, she called me.* **Afterwards** can be used when you do not need to mention the particular time or event. *Afterwards we went to a night club.* You can also use words such as 'soon' and 'shortly' with **afterwards**. *Soon afterwards, he came to the clinic.* You can use **after**, **afterwards**, or **later** following a phrase that mentions a period of time, in order to say when something happens. *...five years after his death... She wrote about it six years afterwards... Ten minutes later he left the house.*

after, **afterwards**和**later**均用于指说话时间之后或某事之后发生的事情。**later**可用于指说话当时之后的时间或情况：*I'll go and see her later*（我晚些时候会去看她）。**a little**, **much**和**not much**也可与**later**连用，例如，*A little later, the lights went out*（片刻后，灯灭了），*I learned all this much later*（很久以后我才得知这一切）。**after**可与**not long**和**shortly**等连用，例如，*After dinner she spoke to him*（晚饭后她跟他谈了话），*I returned to England after visiting India*（印度之行结束后我返回英格兰），*Shortly after, she called me*（过后不久，她便给我打了电话）。无须提及具体时间或事件时可用**afterwards**：*Afterwards we went to a night club*（后来我们去了一家夜总会）。**afterwards**也可与**soon**, **shortly**等连用，例如，*Soon afterwards, he came to the clinic*（不久之后，他来到诊所）。**after**, **afterwards**或**later**均可用于表示一段时间的短语之后，以说明某事发生的时间。例如，*five years after his death*（他死后5年），*She wrote about it six years afterwards*（6年后她撰文提及此事），*Ten minutes later he left the house*（10分钟后他离开了屋子）。

laugh ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **笑；大笑** When you **laugh**, you make a sound with your throat while smiling and show that you are happy or amused. People also sometimes laugh when they feel nervous or are being unfriendly.

He was about to offer an explanation, but she was beginning to **laugh**...

他正要解释，她却笑起来了。

He **laughed** with pleasure when people said he looked like his dad...

人们说他长得像父亲时，他乐得大笑起来。

The British don't **laugh** at the same jokes as the French...

法国人觉得好笑的笑话，英国人不一定笑。

'I'll be astonished if I win on Sunday,' **laughed** Lyle.

“我要是星期天能赢那就真是奇了怪了，”莱尔笑道。

Laugh is also a noun.

Lysenko gave a deep rumbling **laugh** at his own joke.

李森科说笑话的时候自己咯咯直乐。

2 VERB 动词 **嘲笑；讥笑** If people **laugh at** someone or something, they mock them or make jokes about them.

I thought they were **laughing at** me because I was ugly...

我觉得他们嘲笑我是因为我长得丑。

She wanted to **laugh at** the melodramatic way he was acting.

他戏剧化的夸张架势使她忍不住想笑。

3 PHRASE 短语 **开玩笑；逗趣** If you do something **for a laugh** or **for laughs**, you do it as a joke or for fun.

They were persuaded onstage for a **laugh** by their mates...

他们被同伴们说服，上台一乐。

It's a project she's doing for **laughs**.

这个项目是她图好玩儿才做的。

4 PHRASE 短语 **引人发笑；逗笑** If a person or their comment **gets a laugh** or **raises a laugh**, they make the people listening to them laugh.

If you can get a **laugh** by wearing a silly hat, you must have been born a comic...

如果你戴一顶傻傻的帽子就能让人发笑，那你一定是天生的笑匠。

The joke got a big **laugh**, which encouraged me to continue.

我的笑话引来哄堂大笑，这使我深受鼓舞，继续往下讲。

5 PHRASE 短语 **好玩/开心有点意思** If you describe a situation as a **laugh**, a **good laugh**, or a **bit of a laugh**, you think that it is fun and do not take it too seriously.

Working there's great. It's quite a good **laugh** actually...

在那儿工作挺不错。说实在的，蛮好玩儿的。

It was a good **laugh** there!

那儿可真好玩！

6 PHRASE 短语 **开心果；逗笑好玩的人** If you describe someone as a **laugh** or a **good laugh**, you like them because they are amusing and fun to be with.

Mickey was a good **laugh** and great to have in the dressing room.

米基是个活宝，在更衣室里总是逗人笑个不停。

7 PHRASE 短语 **（尤指经历了最初的苦恼不快后）觉得...可笑，对...一笑置之** If you **have a good laugh about** something, you find it amusing and realize that it is funny, especially when the situation was at first upsetting.

We've both had a good **laugh** about the accident despite what's happened.

虽然出了意外，但我俩事后都一笑置之。

8 PHRASE 短语 **笑到最后；取得最后胜利** If you say that you **have the last laugh**, you mean that you become successful at something so that people who criticize or oppose you look foolish.

Des O'Connor is expecting to have the last **laugh** on his critics by soaring to the top of the Christmas hit parade.

德斯·奥康纳预计会飙升至圣诞畅销唱片排行榜的榜首，这将让他的批评者都笑不出来。

9 CONVENTION 惯用语 **别让我笑掉大牙了；别逗了** Some people reply to other people's comments or opinions by saying **'Don't make me laugh'** when they disagree with them and think they are foolish or inaccurate.

Claire, a poisoner? Don't make me **laugh** — She was just a lousy cook.

克莱尔投毒？别逗了。她只不过厨艺很差罢了。

10 CONVENTION 惯用语 **（对于困境或令人失望的境况）何妨一笑，还有可笑之处** If you say **'you've got to laugh'** or **'you have to laugh'**, you are trying to see the amusing side of a difficult or disappointing situation rather than being sad or angry about it.

The bikers have shown enough contempt of the law to ride their machines over police cars.

'You've got to **laugh** at their audacity,' said Mr Starkey.

摩托车党藐视法律，竟对警车玩起凌空飞车来。‘牛气可真呀，’斯塔基先生说道。

laugh someone out of court→see: [court](#) ;

to laugh in someone's face→see: [face](#) ;

to laugh your head off→see: [head](#) ; no laughing matter→see: [matter](#) ;

to laugh all the way to the bank→see: [way](#) ;

相关词组：

[laugh off](#)

law ★★★★★

1 N-SING 单数名词 [法律（体系）](#)；[法律界人士](#)

The **law** is a system of rules that a society or government develops in order to deal with crime, business agreements, and social relationships. You can also use the **law** to refer to the people who work in this system.

Obscene and threatening phone calls are against the **law**...

猥亵和恐吓电话都是违法的。

They are seeking permission to begin criminal proceedings against him for breaking the **law** on financing political parties...

他们正寻求取得对他提起刑事诉讼的许可令，以控告他违反了有关政党资助的法律。

There must be changes in the **law** quickly to stop this sort of thing ever happening to anyone else...

我们必须迅速修订法律，以杜绝此类事情发生在其他人身上。

The book analyses why women kill and how the **law** treats them.

该书分析了女性杀人的动机以及法律对此是如何规定的。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词（[用于指某一种法律](#)）

[刑法/公司法](#) **Law** is used to refer to a particular branch of the law, such as **criminal law** or **company law**.

He was a professor of criminal **law** at Harvard University **law school**...

他是哈佛大学法学院的刑法学教授。

Under international **law**, diplomats living in foreign countries are exempt from criminal prosecution...

根据国际法，驻外外交官员免受刑事检控。

Important questions of constitutional **law** were involved.

其中涉及到有关宪法的一些重大问题。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词（[针对某种协议、关系或罪行的](#)）[法律](#)，[法](#) A **law** is one of the rules in a system of law which deals with a particular type of agreement, relationship, or crime.

...the country's liberal political asylum **law**...

该国开明的政治庇护法

The **law** was passed on a second vote.

此法在第二次表决时通过。

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词（[组织或活动的](#)）[规则](#)，[规章](#)，[条例](#) The **laws** of an organization or activity are its rules, which are used to organize and control it.

...the **laws** of the Church of England...

英国国教会的教规

Match officials should not tolerate such behaviour but instead enforce the **laws** of the game.

赛事官员不应纵容这种行为，而应严格执行比赛规则。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 [准则](#)；[规矩](#)；[道理](#) A **law** is a rule or set of rules for good behaviour which is considered right and important by the majority of people for moral, religious, or emotional reasons.

...inflexible moral **laws**.

不容改变的道德准则

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 [规律](#)；[法则](#) A **law** is a natural process in which a particular event or thing always leads to a particular result.

The **laws** of nature are absolute.

自然法则至高无上。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 [定律](#)；[定理](#) A **law** is a scientific rule that someone has invented to explain a particular natural process.

...the **law** of gravity.

万有引力定律

8 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 [司法界](#)；[法律行业](#) **Law** or the **law** is all the professions which deal with advising people about the law, representing people in court, or giving decisions and punishments.

A career in **law** is becoming increasingly attractive to young people...

法律行业对年轻人的吸引力越来越大。

Nearly 100 **law** firms are being referred to the Solicitors' Disciplinary Tribunal.

近百家律师事务所被送上律师纪律法庭。

9 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 [法学](#) **Law** is the study of systems of law and how laws work.

He came to Oxford and studied **law**...

他来到牛津学习法律。

He holds a **law** degree from Bristol University.

他拥有布里斯托尔大学的法律学位。

10 See also: [court of law](#) ; [rule of law](#) ;

11 PHRASE 短语 [凌驾于法律之上](#)；[高于法律](#) If you accuse someone of thinking they are **above the law**, you criticize them for thinking that they are so clever or important that they do not need to obey the law.

One opposition member of parliament accuses the government of wanting to be **above the law**...

议会一名反对党议员指责政府意图凌驾于法律之上。

He considered himself **above the law**.

他自以为比法还大。

12 PHRASE 短语 [平均律](#) The **law of averages** is the idea that something is sure to happen at some time, because of the number of times it generally happens or is expected to happen.

On the **law** of averages we just can't go on losing.

根据平均律，我们不会再输下去了。

13 PHRASE 短语 [根据法律](#)；[依法](#) If you have to do something **by law** or if you are not allowed to do something **by law**, the law states that you have to do it or that you are not allowed to do it.

By law all restaurants must display their prices outside...

根据法律，所有餐厅都必须在店外明示用餐价格。

Minicabs are prohibited **by law** from touting passers-by for business.

无标志的预约型出租车沿街拉客是非法的。

14 PHRASE 短语 [诉诸法律](#)；[提起诉讼](#)；[打官司](#) If you go **to law**, you go to court in order to get a legal judgment on a dispute.

He went **to law** and did not succeed in his claim against us.

他告上了法庭，但没有告赢我们。

15 PHRASE 短语（[自以为是地](#)）[发号施令](#) If you say that someone **lays down the law**, you are critical of them because they give other people orders and they think that they are always right.

...traditional parents, who believed in laying down the **law** for their offspring.

认为应对子女发号施令的传统的家长们

16 PHRASE 短语 [不通过法律自行解决](#)，[以暴代法](#)（[以惩罚他人或摆平某事](#)） If someone **takes the law into their own hands**, they punish someone or do something to put a situation right, instead of waiting for the police or the legal system to take action.

The speeding motorist was pinned to the ground by angry locals who took the **law** into their own hands until police arrived.

愤怒的当地人以暴代法——将超速司机强行按在地上，直至警察赶来。

17 PHRASE 短语（[无视法律或惯例而](#)）[我行我素](#)，[自行其是](#) If you say that someone is **a law unto himself** or **herself**, you mean that they behave in an independent way, ignoring laws, rules, or conventional ways of doing things.

Some of the landowners were a **law unto themselves**. There was nobody to check their excesses and they exploited the people.

某些土地所有者目无法纪。他们横行霸道，鱼肉乡民。

18 **Sod's law**→see: [sod](#) ;

leader ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 [领袖](#)；[领导者](#) The **leader** of a group of people or an organization is the person who is in control of it or in charge of it.

We now need a new **leader** of the party and a new style of **leadership**...

我们现在需要一位新的政党领袖和一种新的领导作风。

We are going to hold a rally next month to elect a new **leader**.

我们打算下月举行集会，选举一位新的领导人。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (比赛或竞赛中的) 领先者，占先者 The **leader** at a particular point in a race or competition is the person who is winning at that point.

The **leaders** came in two minutes clear of the field...

优胜者较其他参赛者快两分钟。

The world drivers' championship **leader** crossed the line ahead of the Swede.

在世界车手锦标赛上，领先选手比瑞典人快一步冲线。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (产品或公司中的) 首屈一指者，佼佼者 The **leader** among a range of products or companies is the one that is most successful.

Procter & Gamble is the **leader** in the mass market cosmetics industry.

宝洁是大众化妆品行业中的领头羊。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (交响乐团的) 首席小提琴手 The **leader** of an orchestra is the most senior violin player, who acts as a deputy to the conductor.

in AM, use 美国英语用 concertmaster

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (交响乐团的) 指挥 The **leader** of an orchestra is the conductor.

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (报纸上的) 社评，社论 A **leader** in a newspaper is a piece of writing which gives the editor's opinion on an important news item.

in AM, use 美国英语用 editorial

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 (报纸的) 要闻，头条 A **leader** in a newspaper is the most important story in it.

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 lead, lead story

learn ★★★★★

American English uses the form learned as the past tense and past participle. British English uses either learned or learnt. 美国英语用learned作过去式和过去分词，英国英语则用learned或learnt.

1 VERB 动词 学；学习 If you **learn** something, you obtain knowledge or a skill through studying or training.

Their children were going to **learn** English...

他们的小孩会学英语。

He is **learning** to play the piano.

他在学钢琴。

...**learning** how to use new computer systems...

学习如何使用新的电脑系统

Experienced teachers help you **learn** quickly.

经验丰富的老师可助你学习快速有成。

learning

...a bilingual approach to the **learning** of English.

学习英语的双语方法

2 VERB 动词 获悉；得知 If you **learn** of something, you find out about it.

It was only after his death that she **learned** of his affair with Betty...

一直到他死后她才知道他和贝蒂有染。

It didn't come as a shock to **learn** that the fuel and cooling systems are the most common causes of breakdown...

燃油和冷却系统是造成故障的最常见的原因，这一点不奇怪。

...the Admiral, who, on **learning** who I was, wanted to meet me.

得知我是谁后想和我结识的海军上将

3 VERB 动词 学会 (以某种方式行事或反应) If people **learn** to behave or react in a particular way, they gradually start to behave in that way as a result of a change in attitudes.

You have to **learn** to face your problem...

你要学会面对自己的问题。

We are **learning** how to confront death instead of avoiding its reality.

我们在学习如何直面死亡，而非回避死亡这一现实。

4 VERB 动词 (从...中) 吸取 (教训) If you **learn** from an unpleasant experience, you change the way you behave so that it does not happen again or so that, if it happens again, you can deal with it better.

I am convinced that he has **learned** from his mistakes...

我深信他已从错误中吸取了教训。

The company failed to **learn** any lessons from this experience.

公司未能从这次经历中吸取任何教训。

5 VERB 动词 熟记；记住；背下 If you **learn** something such as a poem or a role in a play, you study or repeat the words so that you can remember them.

He **learned** this song as an inmate at a Texas prison.

他在得克萨斯监狱服刑时学会了这首歌。

6 See also: [learned](#) ; [learning](#) ;

7 to **learn** something **the hard way**→see: [hard](#) ;

to **learn** the ropes→see: [rope](#) ;

least ★★★★★

Least is often considered to be the superlative form of **little**.

least常被看作little的最高级。

1 PHRASE 短语 (数量) 至少，不少于 You use **at least** to say that a number or amount is the smallest that is possible or likely and that the actual number or amount may be greater. The forms **at the least** and **at the very least** are also used.

...a dinner menu featuring **at least** 15 different sorts of fish...

至少列有15道不同做法的鱼的菜单

Aim to have **at least** half a pint of milk each day...

目标是每天至少喝半品脱的牛奶。

About two-thirds of adults consult their doctor **at least** once a year...

约有2/3的成年人至少每年就医一次。

Normally it has only had eleven or twelve members in all. Now it will have seventeen **at the very least**.

通常总共只有十一二个会员。现在将至少有十七个。

2 PHRASE 短语 (表示真实性或可能性) 至少，最不济 You use **at least** to say that something is the minimum that is true or possible. The forms **at the least** and **at the very least** are also used.

She could take a nice holiday **at least**...

最不济她也可以去过一个愉快的假期。

He is **at least** content that there will be no immediate use of force...

至少他对不会即时使用暴力感到满意。

At the least, I needed some sleep...

起码我得睡一会儿。

His possession of classified documents in his home was, **at the very least**, a violation of Navy security regulations.

他把机密文件藏在家中，至少是违反了海军安全条例。

3 PHRASE 短语 (表示相对于不利条件或糟糕情形) 起码，不管怎样 You use **at least** to indicate an advantage that exists in spite of the disadvantage or bad situation that has just been mentioned.

We've no idea what his state of health is but **at least** we know he is still alive...

我们不清楚他的健康情况如何，但起码知道他仍然活着。

If something awful happens to you **at least** you can write about it.

如果你遭遇了不幸，至少你有东西可写。

4 PHRASE 短语 (表示更正或改变自己刚说过的话) 至少，起码 You use **at least** to indicate that you are correcting or changing something that you have just said.

It's not difficult to get money for research or **at least** it's not always difficult...

争取到研究资金并不难，起码不总是那么难。

The police say his death was an accident, **officially at least**...

警方说他的死是个意外，起码官方消息如此。

They didn't actually like the magazine very much, but they bought it or, **at the least**,

borrowed it from each other.

他们其实并不怎么喜欢这本杂志，但还是会买，或至少会互相借着看。

5 ADJ-SUPERL 形容词最高级形式 最少的 You use **the least** to mean a smaller amount than anyone or

anything else, or the smallest amount possible.

I try to offend the **least** amount of people possible...

我尽量少得罪人。

If you like cheese, go for the ones with the **least** fat.

要是喜欢吃奶酪，就吃脂肪含量最少的。

6 PRON 代词 **Least** is also a pronoun.

On education funding, Japan performs best but spends the **least** per student.

在教育投资方面，日本花在每位学生身上的钱最少，但却做得最好。

Least is also an adverb.

Damming the river may end up benefitting those who need it the **least**.

筑坝截流最终可能使与该河最无利害关系的人受益。

7 ADV-SUPERL 副词最高级形式 **(某一特性) 最少, 最缺** You use **least** to indicate that someone or something has less of a particular quality than most other things of its kind.

The **least** experienced athletes had caused a great many false-starts through the day's proceedings...

那天的比赛中，经验最浅的运动员起跑无数次。

He was one of the **least** warm human beings I had ever met.

他是我见过的最冷漠的人之一。

...the **least** technically accomplished car in Europe.

欧洲技术含量最小的汽车

8 ADJ-SUPERL 形容词最高级形式 **丝毫的; 一丁点儿的** You use **the least** to emphasize the smallness of something, especially when it hardly exists at all.

I don't have the **least** idea of what you're talking about...

我一点儿都不知道你在说什么。

They neglect their duty at the **least** hint of fun elsewhere...

别处哪怕发生一丁点儿乐事，他们便会忘记自己的职责。

The bosses paid less than they had promised and the **least** complaint went to the police.

老板们给的钱比原先答应得少，而警方收到的投诉少之又少。

9 ADV-SUPERL 副词最高级形式 **(程度) 最小** You use **least** to indicate that something is true or happens to a smaller degree or extent than anything else or at any other time.

He had a way of throwing her off guard with his charm when she **least** expected it.

他往往趁她最没有心理准备时发动魅力攻势，令她措手不及。

10 ADJ-SUPERL 形容词最高级形式 **无足轻重的; 微乎其微的** You use **least** in structures where you are emphasizing that a particular situation or event is much less important or serious than other possible or actual ones.

Having to get up at three o'clock every morning was the **least** of her worries...

她发愁的事多着呢，相比之下，每天早上3点就要起床根本就不算什么。

Although three days isn't very long, shortage of time was the **least** of his problems...

虽然3天时间不算长，但对他来说，这已经是最不成问题的问题了。

At that moment, they were among the **least** of the concerns of the government.

那时，他们还谈不上是政府的心头之患。

11 PRON 代词 **(应该做的) 最少量, 最低程度** You use **the least** in structures where you are stating the minimum that should be done in a situation, and suggesting that more should really be done.

Well, the **least** you can do, if you won't help me yourself, is to tell me where to go instead...

你自己要是不帮我，好歹也告诉我该上哪儿去呀。

The **least** they could have given me was half a day to rest...

他们本应该起码给我半天时间休息。

The **least** his hotel could do is provide a little privacy.

他的酒店至少应该提供一点隐私保护。

You use expressions like **'that's the least that I can do'** to mean that you are very willing to do it, or to acknowledge someone's thanks. **这是我最起码能做的; 我乐意效劳**

Why not relax and let me teach you how to windsurf?

It's the **least** I can do...

干吗不轻松一下，让我来教你玩帆板？我乐意为你效劳。

I want to help — it's the **least** I can do for the girl who saved my brother...

我想要帮忙——这姑娘救了我弟弟一命，这是我最起码能做的。

'Right,' she said, chuckling. 'Thanks, anyway.' 'It was the **least** I could do'.

“行啦，”她笑呵呵地说，“还是得谢谢你。”“不客气”。

12 PHRASE 短语 **丝毫; 一点儿** You can use **in the least** and **the least bit** to emphasize a negative.

I'm not like that at all. Not in the **least**...

我哪里是那种人。绝对不是。

I'm not in the **least** bit touched by the Marilyn Monroe kind of beauty...

我对玛丽莲·梦露那种美一点儿都不动心。

Alice wasn't the **least** bit frightened.

艾丽斯一点儿都不怕。

13 PHRASE 短语 **最后不能不提; 最后但同样重要的是** You use **last but not least** to say that the last person or thing to be mentioned is as important as all the others.

...her four sons, Christopher, twins Daniel and Nicholas, and last but not **least** 2-year-old Jack.

她的4个儿子，克里斯托弗、双胞胎丹尼尔和尼古拉斯，还有不能不提的两岁大的杰克

14 PHRASE 短语 **(用于否定句后) (多者之中) 尤其, 尤甚, 尤数** You can use **least of all** after a negative statement to emphasize that it applies especially to the person or thing mentioned.

No one ever reads these articles, **least of all** me...

从没有人读这些文章，我就更不用说了。

Such a speech should never have been made, **least of all** by a so-called responsible politician.

这种话本来就不应该说，尤其是不应出自一个所谓负责任的政客之口。

15 PHRASE 短语 **(强调某一例证或原因) 尤其是, 特别是, 相当重要地** You can use **not least** to emphasize a particularly important example or reason.

Dieting can be bad for you, **not least** because it is a cause of stress...

节食可能不利于健康，相当重要的原因是它会引精神压力。

Everyone is more reluctant to travel these days, **not least** the Americans.

这段时间大家都减少了出游的欲望，美国人尤其如此。

16 PHRASE 短语 **轻则; 往轻里说; 客气点说** You can use **to say the least** to suggest that a situation is actually much more extreme or serious than you say it is.

Accommodation was basic to say the **least**...

往轻里说是住宿条件简陋。

Some members of the public can be a bit abusive to say the **least**.

有些民众客气点说是嘴里不大干净。

leave ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **离开 (某处或某人)** If you **leave** a place or person, you go away from that place or person.

He would not be allowed to **leave** the country...

他可能会被禁止离开该国。

I simply couldn't bear to **leave** my little girl...

我就是受不了要离开我的小女儿。

My flight **leaves** in less than an hour...

我乘坐的航班一小时内起飞。

The last of the older children had left for school.

年龄较大的几个孩子中，最后一个也已经上学去了。

2 VERB 动词 **脱离; 退出; 辞去** If you **leave** an institution, group, or job, you permanently stop attending that institution, being a member of that group, or doing that job.

He left school with no qualifications...

他没有获得任何学历证书便离开了学校。

I am leaving to concentrate on writing fiction.

我辞职是为了专心写小说。

...a leaving present.

告别礼物

3 VERB 动词 **抛下, 离弃 (配偶); 离开 (关系亲密的人)** If you **leave** your husband, wife, or some

other person with whom you have had a close relationship, you stop living with them or you finish the relationship.

He'll never leave you. You need have no worry...
他不会离开你的，你不用担心。

I would be insanely jealous if Bill left me for another woman.
要是比尔为了别的女人离开我，我会醋意大发。

4 VERB 动词 **放下；丢下；把...交给** If you leave something or someone in a particular place, you let them remain there when you go away. If you leave something or someone with a person, you let them remain with that person so they are safe while you are away.

I left my bags in the car...
我把包放在车里了。

Don't leave your truck there...
别把货车停在那儿。

From the moment that Philippe had left her in the bedroom at the hotel, she had heard nothing of him...

自菲利普把她独自丢在酒店房间后，她就再也没有听到他的消息了。

Leave your key with a neighbour in case you lock yourself out one day.
给邻居留把钥匙，以防有朝一日把自己反锁在外面。

5 VERB 动词 **留（信息、口信）** If you leave a message or an answer, you write it, record it, or give it to someone so that it can be found or passed on.

You can leave a message on our answering machine...
您可以在我们的答录机上留言。

Decide whether the ball is in square A, B, C, or D, then call and leave your answer...

选定球放在A、B、C、D哪个方格，然后打电话来，留下您的答案。

I left my phone number with several people.
我把电话号码留给了几个人。

6 VERB 动词 **剩下，留下（某人做某事）** If you leave someone doing something, they are doing that thing when you go away from them.

Salter drove off, leaving Callendar surveying the scene.
索尔特开车走了，剩下卡伦德勘测现场。

7 VERB 动词 **听任（某人做某事）；听（某人）自便** If you leave someone to do something, you go away from them so that they do it on their own. If you leave someone to himself or herself, you go away from them and allow them to be alone.

I'd better leave you to get on with it, then...
那我还是让你一个人接着干吧。

Diana took the hint and left them to it...
戴安娜会意，任由他们自己去解决。

One of the advantages of a department store is that you are left to yourself to try things on...

逛百货公司的其中一个优势是顾客可自行试穿衣服。

He quietly slipped away and left me to my tears.
他悄悄溜走了，独剩我一人落泪。

8 VERB 动词 **留出（一定的量）备用** To leave an amount of something means to keep it available after the rest has been used or taken away.

He always left a little food for the next day...
他总是留下一点儿食物第二天吃。

Double rooms at any of the following hotels should leave you some change from £150.
以下任何一间酒店的双人房价格都不到150英镑。

9 VERB 动词 **（数目相减后）剩余，余下** If you take one number away from another, you can say that it leaves the number that remains. For example, five take away two leaves three.

10 VERB 动词 **（尤指把令人不快或困难的事）留给，扔给（某人）** To leave someone with something, especially when that thing is unpleasant or difficult to deal with, means to make them have it or make them responsible for it.

...a crash which left him with a broken collarbone...

造成他锁骨骨折的车祸

He left me with a child to support.
他扔下我独自拉扯一个孩子。

11 VERB 动词 **招致；造成** If an event leaves people or things in a particular state, they are in that state when the event has finished.

...violent disturbances which have left at least ten people dead...

造成至少10人死亡的暴乱

The documentary left me in a state of shock...

那部纪录片使我大为震惊。

So where does that leave me?
那么我的境况又会如何呢？

12 VERB 动词 **（常指因不喜欢而）不碰（食物或饮料）** If you leave food or drink, you do not eat or drink it, often because you do not like it.

If you don't like the cocktail you ordered, just leave it and try a different one.
你如果不喜欢你点的鸡尾酒，就别喝了，要点别的吧。

13 VERB 动词 **留下（痕迹、影响等）** If something leaves a mark, effect, or sign, it causes that mark, effect, or sign to remain as a result.

A muscle tear will leave a scar after healing...

肌肉撕裂复原后会留下疤痕。

She left a lasting impression on him.
她给他留下了难以忘怀的印象。

14 VERB 动词 **使处于（某个状态或位置）** If you leave something in a particular state, position, or condition, you let it remain in that state, position, or condition.

He left the album open on the table...
他把相册摊在桌上没收。

I've left the car lights on...
我没把车灯关掉。

I left the engine running.
我动机一直开着。

15 VERB 动词 **（有意）留出（空间）** If you leave a space or gap in something, you deliberately make that space or gap.

Leave a gap at the top and bottom so air can circulate.
上下各留一个口子通风。

16 VERB 动词 **把（工作）委托；把（决定或选择权）留交** If you leave a job, decision, or choice to someone, you give them the responsibility for dealing with it or making it.

Affix the blue airmail label and leave the rest to us...
贴上蓝色的空邮标签，其余的事情交给我们。

The judge should not have left it to the jury to decide...
法官本不该把案子交给陪审团来裁定。

For the moment, I leave you to take all decisions.
我把决定权暂时全交给你。

17 VERB 动词 **（安排、协议等很大程度上）视乎，取决于** If you say that something such as an arrangement or an agreement leaves a lot to another thing or person, you are critical of it because it is not adequate and its success depends on the other thing or person.

The ceasefire leaves a lot to the goodwill of the forces involved...
停火协议的执行很大程度取决于各方武装力量的意愿。

It's a vague formulation that leaves much to the discretion of local authorities.
这只是个模糊的构想，许多方面还要由地方当局来定夺。

18 VERB 动词 **限制（某人于某一行动或机会）** To leave someone with a particular course of action or the opportunity to do something means to let it be available to them, while restricting them in other ways.

This left me only one possible course of action...
这样我只有一条路可走。

He was left with no option but to resign.
他除了辞职外别无选择。

19 VERB 动词 **搁延（至某一时刻）** If you leave something until a particular time, you delay doing it or dealing with it until then.

Don't leave it all until the last minute.
不要把什么都拖到最后一分钟。

If you leave something too late, you delay doing it so that when you eventually do it, it is useless or ineffective. **使坐失良机，使为时已晚**

I hope I haven't left it too late.
但愿我没有错失良机。

20 VERB 动词 **搁下，转换（话题）** If you leave a

particular subject, you stop talking about it and start discussing something else.

I think we'd better **leave** the subject of Nationalism...

我看我们最好还是搁下民族主义这个话题吧。

He suggested we get together for a drink sometime. I said I'd like that, and we left it there.
他建议我们找个时间出来喝一杯。我说好，然后我们就换了个话题。

21 VERB 动词 (死后) 遗留 If you **leave** property or money **to** someone, you arrange for it to be given to them after you have died.

He died two and a half years later, leaving everything to his wife.

他于两年半后去世，把所有遗产都留给了妻子。

22 VERB 动词 (身后) 留下 (配偶或孩子) If you say that someone **leaves** a wife, husband, or a particular number of children, you mean that the wife, husband, or children remain alive after that person has died.

It is for his humanity as much as his music that his numerous friends and pupils will remember him. He **leaves** a wife, son and daughter.

他的仁爱精神，以及他的音乐，都将长留在无数友人和学生的记忆里。他身后留下妻子和一对儿女。

23 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 假期；休假 Leave is a period of time when you are not working at your job, because you are on holiday or vacation, or for some other reason. If you are **on leave**, you are not working at your job.

Why don't you take a few days' **leave**?

你为什么不休几天假？

...maternity **leave**...

产假

He is home **on leave** from the Navy.

他从海军部队休假回到家里。

24 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 准许；许可 If you ask for **leave** to do something, you ask for permission to do it.

...an application for **leave** to appeal against the judge's order.

不服法官指令的上诉申请

25 See also: [left](#) ;

26 PHRASE 短语 听...自便；随...去；不打扰 If you **leave** someone or something **alone**, or if you **leave** them **be**, you do not pay them any attention or bother them.

Some people need to confront a traumatic past ; others find it better to **leave** it alone...

有人需要直面过去的创伤，有人则觉得不去想它为妙。

Why can't you **leave** him **be**?

你就不能不管他？

27 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 姑且论；搁置一旁 You use **leaving aside** or **leaving to one side** when mentioning a fact or detail that you want to ignore when making a general statement.

Leaving aside the question of privacy, constant surveillance can be remarkably convenient.

如果不去管隐私问题的话，实施不间断监视其实是非常便利的。

28 PHRASE 短语 告别；辞别 When you **take** your **leave** or **take leave of** someone, you say goodbye and go.

He thanked them for the pleasure of their company and **took** his **leave**.

他感谢他们的愉快陪伴，然后道别走了。

29 PHRASE 短语 不要弄巧成拙；不要没事找事 If someone tells you to **leave well alone**, they are telling you not to interfere in something, because it is all right as it is and you might only make it worse.

He knew when to **leave well alone** and when to interfere.

他知道什么时候该适可而止，什么时候该插手干预。

30 PHRASE

短语

(从...) 中断之处，停止之处 If something continues **from where it left off**, it starts happening again at the point where it had previously stopped.

As soon as the police disappear the violence will take up **from where it left off**.

警察一走，暴力事件就会死灰复燃。

31 to leave a lot to be desired→see: [desire](#) ;

to leave someone to their own devices→see: [device](#) ;

to take leave of your senses→see: [sense](#) ; take it or leave it→see: [take](#) ;

相关词组：

[leave behind](#) [leave off](#) [leave out](#)

left ★★★★★

[1. REMAINING 剩余的](#)

[2. DIRECTION AND POLITICAL GROUPINGS 方向与政治集团](#)

1 ADJ 形容词 剩余的；剩下的；余下的 If there is a certain amount of something **left**, or if you have a certain amount of it **left**, it remains when the rest has gone or been used.

Is there any gin **left**?...

还有杜松子酒吗？

He's got plenty of money **left**...

他还剩有大把的钱。

They still have six games **left** to play.

他们还剩6场比赛要打。

If there is a certain amount of something **left over**, or if you have it **left over**, it remains when the rest has gone or been used. **剩余；剩下；余下**

So much income is devoted to monthly mortgage payments that nothing is **left over**.

收入的大部分都付了按揭月供款，以至于分文不剩。

...a large bucket of cut flowers **left over** from the wedding.

婚礼留下的一大桶鲜切花

The spelling **Left** is also used for meanings 3 and 4. 拼写 **Left** 亦用于义项3和4。

1 N-SING 单数名词 左；左边；左面；左侧 The **left** is one of two opposite directions, sides, or positions. If you are facing north and you turn to the **left**, you will be facing west. In the word 'to', the 'l' is to the **left** of the 'o'.

In Britain cars drive on the **left**.

在英国，汽车靠左行驶。

...the brick wall to the **left** of the conservatory...

温室左边那面砖墙

Beaufort Castle is on your **left**.

博福特城堡在你左手边。

Left is also an adverb.

Turn **left** at the crossroads into Clay Lane.

十字路口左转进克雷巷。

2 ADJ 形容词 左边的；左面的；左侧的；用在左边的 Your **left** arm, leg, or ear, for example, is the one which is on the left side of your body. Your **left** shoe or glove is the one which is intended to be worn on your left foot or hand.

3 N-SING-COLL 单数集合名词 左派；左翼 You can refer to people who support the political ideals of socialism as **the left**. They are often contrasted with **the right**, who support the political ideals of capitalism and conservatism.

...the traditional parties of the **Left**...

传统的左翼政党

The government's industrial policy has been fiercely attacked by the **left**.

政府的工业政策遭到了左派的猛烈抨击。

4 N-SING 单数名词 左派 (或激进) 立场 If you say that a person or political party has moved to **the left**, you mean that their political beliefs have become more left-wing.

After Mrs Thatcher's first election victory in 1979, Labour moved sharply to the **left**...

1979年撒切尔夫人首次大选获胜后，工党的路线明显左转。

There will be a radical swing to the right or the **left**.

将出现极左或极右的情况。

less ★★★★★

Less is often considered to be the comparative form of **little**.

less 常被看作是 **little** 的比较级。

1 DET 限定词 (数量) 较小 (或少) 的；更小 (或少) 的 (前面可用 a little, a lot, a bit, far 和 much 等修

少) You use **less** to indicate that there is a smaller amount of something than before or than average. You can use 'a little', 'a lot', 'a bit', 'far', and 'much' in front of **less**.

People should eat **less** fat to reduce the risk of heart disease.
人们应该减少脂肪摄入, 以降低患心脏病的危险。

...a dishwasher that uses **less** water and electricity than older machines...
较旧式机器省水省电的洗碗机。

Children of very low ability should not be permitted to pay **less** attention to the sciences.
不应让能力非常差的孩子放松对理科课程的学习。

Less is also a pronoun.

Borrowers are striving to ease their financial position by spending **less** and saving more.
借债人正努力减少支出、增加储蓄, 以缓解财务紧张的情况。

Less is also a quantifier.

Last year **less** of the money went into high-technology companies...
去年, 投入高科技公司的资金有所减少。

The other option would be for me to own **less** of the house but that would be stupid.
还有一个选择是我放弃房子的部分产权, 但这是个蠢办法。

2 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 (用在数字或数量前) 少于, 低于, 比...少 You use **less than** before a number or amount to say that the actual number or amount is smaller than this.

Motorways actually cover **less than** 0.1 percent of the countryside...
高速公路的实际覆盖面积还不到农村地区的0.1%。

Less than a half hour later he returned upstairs.
不到半个小时, 他又跑上楼来。

3 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 (某一特性的程度与以往或一般情况相比) 较轻地, 较差地 You use **less** to indicate that something or someone has a smaller amount of a quality than they used to or than is average or usual.

I often think about those **less** fortunate than me...
我经常想到那些没我这么幸运的人。

Other amenities, **less** commonly available, include a library and exercise room...
还有一些不太常有的设施, 包括图书馆和健身房。

Poverty is **less** of a problem now than it used to be.
贫穷问题已较过去有所缓解。

4 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 不像... (更像...); 与其说... (倒不如说...) If you say that something is **less one thing than** another, you mean that it is like the second thing rather than the first.

At first sight it looked **less** like a capital city than a mining camp...
乍看上去, 它不像是首府, 更像是矿工村。

Trades union leadership in those days was **less** a career than a vocation.
那时候的工会领导与其说是一份职业, 倒不如说是一种使命。

5 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 (做得) 较少, 更少 If you do something **less than** before or **less than** someone else, you do it to a smaller extent or not as often.

We are eating more and exercising **less**...
我们吃得多了, 锻炼却少了。

I see **less** of any of my friends than I used to.
我见所有朋友都比以前少了。

6 PHR-CONJ-COORD (用于否定句后) 遑论, 更何况, 更不用说 You use the expressions **still less**, **much less**, and **even less** after a negative statement in order to introduce and emphasize a further statement, and to make it negative too.

I never talked about it, **still less** about her...
我从来没说起过这事, 更没有提起过她。

The boy didn't have a girlfriend, **much less** a wife.
这小子连女朋友都没有, 更不用提老婆了。

7 PREP 介词 (用在数字或数量前) 扣除, 减去 When you are referring to amounts, you use **less** in front of a number or quantity to indicate that it is to be subtracted from another number or quantity already mentioned.

...Boyton Financial Services Fees: £750, **less** £400...
博伊顿金融服务费: 750英镑, 扣除400英镑

Company car drivers will pay between ten and twenty five percent, **less** tax.
公司的司机要支付10%到25%, 从中扣除税款。

Usage Note :

You use **less** to talk about amounts that cannot be counted. ...*less meat*. When you are talking about things that can be counted, you should use **fewer**. ...*fewer potatoes*.

谈论不可数事物的数量用**less**, 如: *less meat* (较少的肉)。谈论可数事物则用**fewer**, 如: *fewer potatoes* (较少的马铃薯)。

8 PHRASE 短语 逐渐减少; 越来越小 You use **less and less** to say that something is becoming smaller all the time in degree or amount.

The couple seem to spend **less and less** time together...
两口子在一起的时间似乎越来越少。

She sounded **less and less** eager to return to Ireland...
听她话音, 她回爱尔兰的热情似乎日渐消退。

Many basic goods are now rationed. **Less and less** is available.
很多基本商品现在都要定量供给, 能买到的东西越来越少。

9 PHRASE 短语 毫不; 完全不; 一点都不 You use **less than** to say that something does not have a particular quality. For example, if you describe something as **less than** perfect, you mean that it is not perfect at all.

Her greeting was **less than** enthusiastic...
她的问候一点都不热情。

Her advice has frequently been **less than** wholly helpful.
她的建议往往毫无帮助。

10 PHRASE 短语 (对某事物或某人的重要性表示惊讶或钦佩) 竟然, 居然 You can use **no less** as a way of expressing surprise or admiration at the importance of something or someone.

He had returned to England in an aircraft carrier **no less**...
他竟然坐航空母舰回的英格兰。

Who wrote the screenplay from Patricia Highsmith's book? Raymond Chandler, **no less**.
帕特里夏·海史密斯那本书是谁改编成剧本的? 雷蒙德·钱德勒呀, 厉害。

11 PHRASE 短语 (对某一数目之大表示惊奇) 多达 You use **no less than** before an amount to indicate that the amount is larger than you expected.

No less than 35 per cent of the country is protected in the form of parks and nature sanctuaries...
该国多达35%的地区以公园和自然保护区的形式受到保护。

He is lined up for **no less than** four US television interviews.
多达4家美国电视媒体排期邀请他上节目接受采访。

12 **couldn't care less**→see: [care](#); more or less→see: [more](#); nothing less than→see: [nothing](#);

let ★★★★★

The form **let** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle. **let**的过去式和过去分词与原形相同。

1 VERB 动词 允许, 任由, 让 (某事发生) If you **let** something happen, you allow it to happen without doing anything to stop or prevent it.

People said we were interfering with nature, and that we should just **let** the animals die...
人们说我们是在干涉自然界, 还说我们应该任由动物死去。

Thorne **let** him talk...
索恩让他畅所欲言。

She **let** the door slam...
她听任门砰地关上。

I can't **let** myself be distracted by those things.
我不能因为那些事情让自己分神。

2 VERB 动词 允许, 准许, 同意 (某人做某事) If you **let** someone do something, you give them your permission to do it.

I love sweets but Mum doesn't **let** me have them very often...
我爱吃糖, 可妈妈不让我常吃。

The Americans won't **let** her leave the country...
美国人不会让她离开这个国家...

美国人不允许她出境。

Visa or no visa, they won't let you into the country.

不管有没有签证，他们都不会让你入境。

3 VERB 动词 (开门、让路等) 允许 (...进、出或透过) If you let someone into, out of, or through a place, you allow them to enter, leave, or go through it, for example by opening a door or making room for them.

I had to get up at seven o'clock this morning to let them into the building because they had lost their keys...

今天早上我不得不7点钟就起床开门让他们进楼，因为他们把钥匙弄丢了。

I let myself into the flat...

我自己开门进了公寓。

I'd better go and let the dog out...

我还是去把这狗放出去吧。

The guards were removing a section of fencing to let it through.

警卫在拆除一段围栏好让它通过。

4 VERB 动词 (用于引出要说的话) 让我，我来

You use let me when you are introducing something you want to say.

Let me say it again. I despised Wade's life...

我再说一遍。我厌恶韦德的生活方式。

Let me tell you what I saw last night...

我来告诉你我昨晚见到了什么。

Let me explain why...

让我来解释为什么。

Let me give you one quick example.

我给你举个简单的例子。

5 VERB 动词 (用于礼貌地表示愿意提供帮助) 让我，我来

You use let me when you are offering politely to do something.

Let me take your coat...

我来帮您拿外套。

Let me get you something to drink.

我给你拿杯喝的来。

6 VERB 动词 (用于将他人的注意力引向下面的话题) 让我们

You say let's or, in more formal English, let us, to direct the attention of the people you are talking to towards the subject that you want to consider next.

Let's consider ways of making it easier...

咱们来想想办法把它变得更容易些吧。

Let us look at these views in more detail.

我们来具体研究一下这些观点。

7 VERB 动词 (用于提出建议或表示赞同) 让我们

You say let's or, in formal English, let us, when you are making a suggestion that involves both you and the person you are talking to, or when you are agreeing to a suggestion of this kind.

I'm bored. Let's go home...

我觉得好无聊。我们回家吧。

'Shall we go in and have some supper?' — 'Yes, let's.'

“我们要不要进去吃点晚饭？”——“好啊，走吧。”

8 VERB 动词 (用于委婉地发出指令) 让我们

Someone in authority, such as a teacher, can use let's or, in more formal English, let us, in order to give a polite instruction to another person or group of people.

Let's have some hush, please...

请大家安静一下。

'Let us pray,' said the Methodist chaplain.

“我们来祈祷吧，”那个循道宗牧师说。

9 VERB 动词 (表示犹豫或思考) 让我看看/让我想想

People often use let in expressions such as let me see or let me think when they are hesitating or thinking of what to say next.

Now, let's see. Where did I leave my bag?...

嗯，我想想。我把包放哪儿了？

How long you been living together then? — 'Erm, let me think. It's about four years now.'

“那你们住在一起有多久了？”——“呃，我想想。到现在差不多4年了。”

10 VERB 动词 (表示不关心) 任由，让，随

You can use let to say that you do not care if someone does something, although you think it is unpleasant or wrong.

If he wants to do that, let him do it...

他要做，就让他做好了。

Let them talk about me; I'll be dead, anyway...

随他们怎么说我吧；我反正是要死的。

'She'll kill you.' — 'Let her try.'

“她会杀了你的。”——“那就让她试试。”

11 VERB 动词 (表示认为某人应该做某事) 让

You can use let when you are saying what you think someone should do, usually when they are behaving in a way that you think is unreasonable or wrong.

Let him get his own cup of tea...

自己的茶让他自己端。

If they value these data, let them pay for them.

他们要是看重这些数据，就让他们出钱买。

12 VERB 动词 (表示祈祷或盼望) 让

You can use let when you are praying or hoping very much that something will happen.

Please God, let him telephone me.

上帝啊，求你让他打电话给我吧。

13 VERB 动词 假设；假定；如果

You can use let to introduce an assumption on which you are going to base a theory, calculation, or story.

Let x equal 5 and y equal 3...

设x等于5，y等于3。

The new man in my life (let's call him Dave) had a very jealous ex-girlfriend.

我生命中这个新男人(就叫他戴夫吧)，他的前女友是个醋坛子。

14 VERB 动词 出租 (房屋、土地等)

If you let your house or land to someone, you allow them to use it in exchange for money that they pay you regularly.

She is thinking of letting her house to an American serviceman...

她正考虑把房子租给一个美国军人。

The reasons for letting a house, or part of one, are varied.

把整套房子或其中一部分租出去，其原因是多种多样的。

Let out means the same as let. let out 同 let

I couldn't sell the London flat, so I let it out to pay the mortgage...

我不能把伦敦那套公寓卖掉，所以我把它租出去偿还按揭。

Home owners who have extra space available may want to let out a room.

有多余空间的屋主也许会想租出个把房间。

in AM, use 美国英语用 rent

Usage Note :

Do not confuse let, rent, and hire. You can say that you rent a house or room to someone when they pay you money to live there. We rented our house to an American professor. You can also say that you let a house or room to someone. They were letting a room to a school teacher. In British English, if you pay a sum of money to use something for a short time, you say that you hire it. In American English, it is more common to say that you rent it. He was unable to hire another car... He rented a car for the weekend. If you make a series of payments to use something for a long time, you say that you rent it. ...the apartment he had rented... He rented a TV.

不要混淆let, rent和hire。出租房屋以收取租金用rent，如：We rented our house to an American professor (我们把房子租给了一个美国教授)。出租房屋亦可用let，如：They were letting a room to a school teacher (他们把一间房租给了一个学校老师)。在英国英语中，短期租用物品用hire，在美国英语中则更常用rent，例如：He was unable to hire another car (他雇不到别的车)，He rented a car for the weekend (他租了辆车周末用)。采用分期付款的方式长期租用物品用rent，如：the apartment he had rented (他租下的公寓)，He rented a TV (他租了一台电视机)。

15 N-COUNT 可数名词 (网球或羽毛球发球时的) 擦网球，触网重发

In tennis or badminton, if you serve a let, the ball or shuttlecock touches the net but lands in the correct part of the court. You then serve again.

16 PHR-CONJ-COORD (通常用在否定句后) 遑论，更别提，更不用说

Let alone is used after a statement, usually a negative one, to indicate that the statement is even more true of the person, thing, or situation that you are going to mention next.

It is incredible that the 12-year-old managed to even reach the pedals, let alone drive the car.

12岁的孩子能踩到踏板已经是不可思议，就更不用

说开车了。

17 PHRASE 短语 **不打扰；不干涉** To let someone **be** means to leave them alone and not interfere in what they are doing.

If your child is really sick and needs sleep and quiet, let him **be**.
如果孩子真的病了，需要睡眠和静养的话，就不要去打扰他。

18 PHRASE 短语 **松开；放开** If you **let go of** someone or something, you stop holding them.

She **let go of** Mona's hand and took a sip of her drink...
她松开莫娜的手，抿了一口饮料。

She held the photos with the determined grip of a small child and wouldn't **let go**.
她像小孩一样紧紧攥住那些照片，不肯放手。

19 PHRASE 短语 **放弃，舍弃（感情、态度、控制权）** If you **let go of** a feeling, attitude, or the control that you have over something, you accept that you should give it up or that it should no longer influence you.

In therapy, she began to **let go of** her obsession with Mike...
在心理治疗中，她开始逐渐放下对麦克的痴迷。

The work should focus on helping parents to **let go of** their children.
工作应以协助父母放松对子女的管教为重点。

20 PHRASE 短语 **放走；释放；让...逃走** If you **let someone or something go**, you allow them to leave or escape.

They held him for three hours and they **let him go**...
他们扣留了他3个小时后放走了他。

I'm quite happy really to net a fish and then **let it go**.
网到鱼后又把它放生，我挺开心的。

21 PHRASE 短语 **解雇；解聘；让...离职** When someone leaves a job, either because they are told to or because they want to, the employer sometimes says that they are **letting that person go**.

I've assured him I have no plans to **let him go**...
我向他保证，我绝对没打算让他走人。

Peterson was **let go** after less than two years.
不到两年彼得森就被解雇了。

22 PHRASE 短语 **不予理会；不予追究** If someone says or does something that you think is annoying or stupid and you **let it go**, you do not react to it or say anything about it.

Let it go, he thought. He didn't feel like arguing **管它呢**，他想。他并不想争辩。

23 PHRASE 短语 **放松；随心所欲** If you **let yourself go**, you relax and behave much more freely than usual.

Stop worrying about what you're feeling. **Let yourself go**.
不要总想着自己是什么感觉。放轻松点。

24 PHRASE 短语 **不修边幅；不注意仪表** If someone **lets themselves go**, they pay less attention to themselves or their appearance than they used to, so that they look untidy or unattractive.

If you have **let yourself go**, you should consider doing something about it for the sake of your health.

你以前要是对自己不管不顾，现在应该为了自己的健康着想而改变一下。

25 PHRASE 短语 **（使自己）陷入，卷入，招惹（麻烦等）** If you say that you did not know what you were **letting yourself in for** when you decided to do something, you mean you did not realize how difficult, unpleasant, or expensive it was going to be.

He got the impression that Miss Hawes had no idea of what she was **letting herself in for**...
他觉得霍斯小姐根本不知道自己会惹来什么麻烦。

I realized I'd **let myself in for** something from which there was no turning back.
我意识到自己陷入了没有退路的境地。

26 PHRASE 短语 **告知；告诉；使知情** If you **let someone know** something, you tell them about it or make sure that they know about it.

They want to **let them know** that they are safe...
他们想让他们知道他们安全无事。

If you do want to go, please **let me know**.
如果你真想去的话就请告诉我。

27 PHRASE 短语 **泄露；无意中吐露** If you **let drop**, **let fall**, or **let slip** information, you reveal it casually or by accident, during a conversation about something else.

How could she know about that? He'd certainly never **let drop** any hint...
她是怎么知道的？他绝对没有走漏半点风声。

He might have **let something slip** in a moment of weakness.
他可能一时大意说漏了嘴。

28 PHRASE 短语 **放任；给予完全的自由** If you say that someone has **been let loose** in a place or situation, you mean that they have been given complete freedom to do what they like in that place or situation, and you suggest that this may be risky.

She has all the glee of a little girl **let loose** in a sweetie shop...
她像糖果店里无人管束的小女孩那样兴高采烈。

Trainees go through a four-hour lesson before they are **let loose** on the controls.
受训人员须上4小时的课才能自由进行操作。

29 PHRASE 短语 **（常指地）发（声），讲（话）** If someone **lets loose** a sound or remark, they make it, often suddenly.

He **let loose** a long, deep sigh...
他突然喟然长叹了一口气。

Hill **let loose** a torrent of abuse against those who prosecuted his case.
希尔对控告他的人破口大骂起来。

30

to let fly→see: [fly](#) ;

to let your hair down→see: [hair](#) ;

to let someone off the hook→see: [hook](#) ;

to let it be known→see: [known](#) ;

to live and let live→see: [live](#) ;

to let the side down→see: [side](#) ;

to let off steam→see: [steam](#) ;

31 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **使美中不足；使差强人意；使不理想** If something **lets you down**, it is the reason you are not as successful as you could have been.

Many believe it was his shyness and insecurity which **let him down**...
很多人认为是他的腼腆和缺乏安全感拖了他的后腿。

Sadly, the film is **let down** by an excessively simple plot.
遗憾的是，过于简单的情节使得这部电影差强人意。

32 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **给（轮胎等）放气** If you **let down** something such as a tyre, you allow air to escape from it.

I **let the tyres down** on his car...
我把他的汽车轮胎放了气。

Remove wheelnuts, **let down** tyre, put on spare.
拧下车轮螺母，放掉车胎的气，换上备用胎。

相关词组：
[let down](#) [let down](#) [let in](#) [let in on](#) [let into](#) [let off](#) [let on](#) [let out](#) [let up](#) [let up on](#)

letter ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **信；信函** If you write a **letter** to someone, you write a message on paper and send it to them, usually by post.

I had received a **letter** from a very close friend.
我收到一个很要好的朋友的来信。

...a **letter** of resignation...
辞职信

Our long courtship had been conducted mostly by **letter**.
我俩长期的恋爱过程基本上靠的是书信。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **字母** Letters are written symbols which represent one of the sounds in a language.

...the **letters** of the alphabet.
字母表中的字母

...the **letter** E.
字母E

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（校服队衣的）校名首字母标志（以嘉许优秀运动员）** If a student earns a **letter** in sports or athletics by being part of the university or college team, they are entitled to wear on their jacket the initial letter of the name of their

university or college.

Valerie earned **letters** in three sports: volleyball, basketball, and field hockey.

瓦莱丽在排球、篮球和曲棍球三个项目上获得了佩戴校名首字母标志的荣誉。

4 VERB 动词 **赢得佩戴校名首字母标志的荣誉** If a student **letters** in sports or athletics by being part of the university or college team, they are entitled to wear on their jacket the initial letter of the name of their university or college.

Burkoth **lettered** in soccer.

伯考思在足球上获得了佩戴校名首字母标志的荣誉。

5 See also: [capital letter](#) ; [covering letter](#) ; [dead letter](#) ; [love letter](#) ; [newsletter](#) ; [poison-pen letter](#) ;

6 PHRASE 短语 **(钻) 法律字眼** If you say that someone keeps to **the letter of the law**, you mean that they act according to what is actually written in the law, rather than according to the general principles of it, especially when you disapprove of this.

They had stuck to the **letter of the law** and in my view they should be ashamed.

他们死抠法律字眼。依我看他们应该感到惭愧。

7 PHRASE 短语 **(执行指示) 毫厘不爽地, 不折不扣地** If you say that someone carries out instructions to **the letter**, you mean that they do exactly what they are told to do, paying great attention to every detail.

She obeyed his instructions to the **letter**.

她分毫不差地遵照他的吩咐去做。

level ★★★★★

in AM, use 美国英语用 leveling, leveled

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **水平 ; 程度 ; 等级** A **level** is a point on a scale, for example a scale of amount, quality, or difficulty.

If you don't know your cholesterol **level**, it's a good idea to have it checked...

你要是不清楚自己的胆固醇水平, 最好去检查一下。

Michael's roommate had been pleasant on a superficial **level**...

迈克尔的室友表面上还算友善。

We do have the lowest **level** of inflation for some years...

我们的通货膨胀率多年来确实一直保持在最低水平。

The exercises are marked according to their **level** of difficulty.

这些练习题标有难易程度。

2 N-SING 单数名词 See also: [sea level](#) ; [水位 ; 液位](#)

The **level** of a river, lake, or ocean or the **level** of liquid in a container is the height of its surface.

The water **level** of the Mississippi River is already 6.5 feet below normal...

密西西比河的水位已经比正常值低了6.5英尺。

The gauge relies upon a sensor in the tank to relay the fuel **level**.

油表靠油箱里的感应器来显示燃料的液位。

3 ADJ 形容词 **(烹饪中的量) 与匙口平齐的** In cookery, a **level** spoonful of a substance such as flour or sugar is an amount that fills the spoon exactly, without going above the top edge.

Stir in 1 **level** teaspoon of yeast.

加入一平茶匙的酵母后搅拌。

4 N-SING 单数名词 **高度** If something is at a particular **level**, it is at that height.

Liz sank down until the water came up to her chin and the bubbles were at eye **level**.

莉兹往下沉, 直到水没过下巴, 泡沫浮至眼睛。

5 ADJ 形容词 **(与...) 等高的, 齐平的** If one thing is **level with** another thing, it is at the same height as it.

He leaned over the counter so his face was almost **level with** the boy's...

他倾身伏在柜台上, 一张脸几乎凑到小男孩的面前。

Amy knelt down so that their eyes were **level**.

埃米屈膝在地, 两人目光相对平视。

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **平的 ; 平坦的** When something is **level**, it is completely flat with no part higher than any other.

The floor was **level**, but the ceiling sloped toward his head.

地板是平的, 但天花板朝他的头这边倾斜。

...a plateau of fairly **level** ground.

地势相当平坦的高原

7 ADV 副词 **靠近地 ; 接近地** If you draw **level with** someone or something, you get closer to them until you are by their side.

Just before we drew **level with** the gates, he slipped out of the jeep and disappeared into the crowd...

我们快到门前时, 他溜出吉普车, 消失在人群中。

When the car had pulled **level with** him, he had spoken into the lowered passenger window.

汽车开到他身边与他并行时, 他朝拉下车窗的后排座位说了几句话。

Level is also an adjective.

He waited until they were **level with** the door before he turned around sharply and punched Graham.

等两人都到了门边后, 他才猛地转过身来朝格雷厄姆挥手就是一拳。

8 ADV 副词 **(成绩或比分) 扳平地, 追平地** If you draw **level with** someone, you manage to improve your performance until it is the same as theirs, by scoring the same number of points or goals as them.

Napoli have drawn **level with** AC Milan at the top of the Italian league.

那不勒斯队追平了AC米兰队, 并列意大利联赛排行榜的榜首。

Level is also an adjective.

The teams were **level** at the end of extra time.

加时赛结束后两队打成平手。

9 VERB 动词 **扳平, 拉平 (成绩或比分)** In sport, if a player or team **levels** the score, they score a goal or win some points so that their team has the same number of points or goals as the opposing team.

Iglesias scored twice to **level** the score...

伊格莱西亚斯连进两球, 追平了比分。

The Cincinnati Reds have **levelled** the score in the National League play-off against the Pittsburgh Pirates.

在国家联盟季后赛中, 辛辛那提红人队扳平了与匹兹堡海盗队的比分。

10 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(语气) 平稳的, 平静的, 不动声色的** If you keep your voice **level**, you speak in a deliberately calm and unemotional way.

He forced his voice to remain **level**...

他竭力使自己的语气保持平静。

When Julie speaks of her disability, she talks in the same calm, **level** tones she uses to discuss her A level prospects.

谈到自己的残疾时, 朱莉的语气一如谈及她的高级证书考试前景般冷静平和。

11 VERB 动词 **(人、风暴等) 摧毁, 夷平, 荡平** If someone or something such as a violent storm **levels** a building or area of land, they destroy it completely or make it completely flat.

Further tremors could **level** more buildings...

余震可能会摧毁更多的建筑物。

The storm was the most powerful to hit Hawaii this century. It **leveled** sugar plantations and destroyed homes.

这是本世纪夏威夷遭遇的最强风暴。无数甘蔗园和住宅被夷为平地。

12 VERB 动词 **使 (指责、批评等) 针对 ; 使矛头指向** If an accusation or criticism is **levelled at** someone, they are accused of doing wrong or they are criticized for something they have done.

Allegations of corruption were **levelled at** him and his family...

他和他的家人受到了贪污指控。

He **leveled** bitter criticism against the US.

他对美国提出了尖锐的批评。

13 VERB 动词 **使瞄准 ; 使对准** If you **level** an object at someone or something, you lift it and point it in their direction.

He said thousands of Koreans still **levelled** guns at one another along the demilitarised zone between them.

他说在非军事区两边仍然有数以千计的韩国和朝鲜军人用枪互相瞄准对方。

14 VERB 动词 **(对某人) 说实话 ; 直言相告** If you **level with** someone, you tell them the truth and do not keep anything secret.

I'll **level with** you. I'm no great detective. I've no training or anything...

实话告诉你吧，我根本不是什么大侦探。我没有受过任何训练。

He has **levelled** with the American people about his role in the affair.

他向美国人民坦白了他在这个事件中所扮演的角色。

15 See also: [A level](#) ;

16 PHRASE 短语 **竭尽全力；全力以赴** If you say that you will **do your level best** to do something, you are emphasizing that you will try as hard as you can to do it, even if the situation makes it very difficult.

The President told American troops that he would **do his level best** to bring them home soon.

总统跟美军士兵说他会尽其所能让他们早日回家。

17 PHRASE 短语 **真诚；坦率；诚恳** If you say that someone or something is **on the level**, you mean that they are sincere or honest, and are not attempting to deceive people.

There were probably moments when you wondered if anyone spoke the truth or was **on the level**.

很可能有些时候你会怀疑，到底有没有人在说真话，有没有人是真诚的。

18 a **level playing field**→see: [playing field](#) ;

相关词组：

[level off](#) [level out](#)

life ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **生命；生存** Life is the quality which people, animals, and plants have when they are not dead, and which objects and substances do not have.

...a baby's first minutes of **life**...

婴儿生命的最初几分钟

Amnesty International opposes the death penalty as a violation of the right to **life**.

国际特赦组织反对死刑，称其违背了生命权。

...the earth's supply of **life-giving** oxygen.

地球上生物赖以维生的氧气量

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(总称)生物** You can use **life** to refer to things or groups of things which are alive.

Is there **life** on Mars?...

火星上有生物吗？

The book includes some useful facts about animal and plant **life**.

这本书包括了有关动植物的一些有用的知识。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(尤指处于危险之中的)生命，性命** If you refer to someone's **life**, you mean their state of being alive, especially when there is a risk or danger of them dying.

Your **life** is in danger...

你的生命正处在危险中。

A nurse began to try to save his **life**...

一名护士开始试图挽救他的生命。

The intense fighting is reported to have claimed many **lives**.

据报道激烈的战斗导致很多人丧生。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **寿命；一生** Someone's **life** is the period of time during which they are alive.

He spent the last fourteen years of his **life** in retirement...

他一生中最后的14年是在退休中度过的。

For the first time in his **life** he regretted that he had no faith.

有生以来第一次他为自己没有信仰而后悔。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **人生阶段** You can use **life** to refer to a period of someone's life when they are in a particular situation or job.

Interior designers spend their working **lives** keeping up to date with the latest trends...

室内设计师的整个职业生涯都是紧跟时尚潮流的。

That was the beginning of my **life** in the television business.

这是我投身电视业的初始阶段。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(特定的)生活** You can use **life** to refer to particular activities which people regularly do during their lives.

My personal **life** has had to take second place to my career...

我的私人生活不得不为事业让路。

Most diabetics have a normal sex **life**.

绝大多数糖尿病患者有着正常的性生活。

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **生活** You can use **life** to refer to the events and experiences that happen to people while they are alive.

Life won't be dull!...

生活绝不会沉闷！

It's the people with insecurities who make **life** difficult.

就是那些没有安全感的人让生活变得问题不断。

...the sort of **life** we can only fantasise about living.

我们只能幻想的那种生活

8 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **世事；人生** If you know a lot about **life**, you have gained many varied experiences, for example by travelling a lot and meeting different kinds of people.

I was 19 and too young to know much about **life**...

我当时才19岁，太年轻了，不懂世事。

I needed some time off from education to experience **life**.

我需要从学校教育中抽身一段时间去体验人生。

9 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(有关特定地方、团体或活动的)生活** You can use **life** to refer to the things that people do and experience that are characteristic of a particular place, group, or activity.

How did you adjust to college **life**?

你是如何适应大学生活的？

...the culture and **life** of north Africa...

北非的文化与生活

He abhors the wheeling-and-dealing associated with conventional political **life**.

他憎恨传统政治生活中的尔虞我诈。

10 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **活力；生气** A person, place, book, or film that is full of **life** gives an impression of excitement, energy, or cheerfulness.

The town itself was full of **life** and character...

这个城市本身充满活力，个性十足。

The rejection of the Jewish theme meant the rejection of everything that gave the script passion and **life**...

抛弃了犹太主题就等于完全抛弃了这个剧本的激情与活力之源。

He's sucked the **life** out of her.

他使她变得毫无生气。

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 **传记** A **life** of a person is a book or film which tells the story of their life.

A **life** of John Paul Jones had long interested him.

他很久以来一直都想创作一部关于约翰·保罗·琼斯的传记作品。

12 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **无期徒刑；终身监禁** If someone is sentenced to **life**, they are sentenced to stay in prison for the rest of their life or for a very long time.

He could get **life** in prison, if convicted.

如果罪名成立，他可能会被判终身监禁。

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(机器等的)使用期，有效期；(组织、项目等的)存在期** The **life** of something such as a machine, organization, or project is the period of time that it lasts for.

The repairs did not increase the value or the **life** of the equipment.

维修既没有使设备增值，也没有延长其使用寿命。

14 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(绘画、雕塑中的)写生** In art, **life** refers to the producing of drawings, paintings, or sculptures that represent actual people, objects, or places, rather than images from the artist's imagination.

...learning to draw from **life**...

学习写生

She had once posed for **Life** classes when she was an art student.

她在艺校上学时曾为人体写生课当过模特儿。

15 PHRASE 短语 **是(某人)生活的寄托；是对(某人)来说生命般宝贵的人(或事物)** If you say that something or someone is your **life**, you are emphasizing that they are extremely important to you.

The Church is my **life**.

教会就是我生命的全部。

16 PHRASE 短语 **(使)变得生动；(使)变得有趣** If you **bring something to life** or if it **comes to life**, it becomes interesting or exciting.

The cold, hard cruelty of two young men is vividly brought to **life** in this true story...

这个真实的故事把两个年轻人的冷酷残忍刻画得入木三分。

Poems which had seemed dull and boring suddenly came to **life**.

原本显得沉闷枯燥的诗歌突然有了生气。

17 PHRASE 短语 **变得活跃** If something or someone **comes to life**, they become active.

The volcano came to **life** a week ago.

一个星期前，火山开始变得活跃。

18 PHRASE 短语 **死后（某种形式）的存在** If you talk about **life after death**, you are discussing the possibility that people may continue to exist in some form after they die.

I believe in **life after death**.

我相信人死后生命会以某种形式存在。

19 PHRASE 短语 **在死亡线上挣扎；与生命抗争** If you say that someone is **fighting for their life**, you mean that they are in a very serious condition and may die as a result of an accident or illness.

He was in a critical condition, fighting for his **life** in hospital.

他的情况很危急，正在医院里与死神搏斗。

20 PHRASE 短语 **终生** **For life** means for the rest of a person's life.

He was jailed for **life** in 1966 for the murder of three policemen...

他因谋杀了3名警察而在1966年被终身监禁。

She may have been scarred for **life**...

她可能会留下永久的创伤。

There can be no jobs for **life**.

没有一辈子的饭碗。

21 PHRASE 短语 **无论如何，再怎么（也不能）** If you say that you **cannot for the life of you** understand or remember something, you are emphasizing that you cannot understand or remember it, even if you try hard.

I can't for the **life of me** understand why you didn't think of it.

我无论如何也无法理解你为什么没想到这个。

22 PHRASE 短语 **拼命地；尽最大努力地** If you say that someone does something **for dear life** or **for their life**, you mean that they do it using all their strength and effort because they are in a dangerous or urgent situation.

I made for the **life raft** and hung on for dear **life**.

我游到救生筏前，死命地抓住它。

23 PHRASE 短语 **过得很充实** If you say that someone **lives life to the full**, you mean that they try to gain a lot from life by being always busy and trying new activities.

24 PHRASE 短语 **做点有益的事；不要成天鸡毛蒜皮** If you tell someone to **get a life**, you are expressing frustration with them because their life seems boring or they seem to care too much about unimportant things.

25 CONVENTION 惯用语 **生活还是要继续** You can say 'Life goes on' after mentioning something very sad to indicate that, although people are very upset or affected by it, they have to carry on living normally.

I can't spend the rest of my **life** wishing it hadn't happened. Life goes on.

我不能下半辈子一直活在希望这事没有发生的阴影中。生活还是要继续。

26 PHRASE 短语 **有业余爱好；生活丰富多彩** If you say that you **have a life**, you mean that you have interests and activities, particularly outside your work, which make your life enjoyable and worthwhile.

27 PHRASE 短语 **（男人或女人）在（某人）生活中的，与（某人）有恋爱关系（或性关系）的** If you talk about the man or woman **in someone's life**, you mean the person they are having a relationship with, especially a sexual relationship.

There is a new man in her **life**.

她有了一个新男友。

28 PHRASE 短语 **（强调从来没有经历过）我一生中** You can use **in all my life** or **in my life** to emphasize that you have never previously experienced something to such a degree.

I have never been so scared in **all my life**...

我一生中从来没有这么害怕过。

I have never seen such a shambles in **my life**.

我一辈子都没见过这么乱七八糟的场面。

29 PHRASE 短语 **从来没受过这样的惊吓/从来没跑这么快过** You can use expressions such as **the fright of your life** or **the race of your life** to emphasize, for example, that you have never been so frightened or that you never have run faster.

A top reggae singer gave a young fan the thrill of her **life** when he serenaded her.

一名当红雷盖乐歌手对着一个年轻的歌迷唱了一首小夜曲，这让她感到了前所未有的激动与兴奋。

30 PHRASE 短语 **夸张的；夸大的；超群的** If you say that someone or something is **larger than life**, you mean that they appear or behave in a way that seems more exaggerated or important than usual.

...not that we should expect all good publishers to be larger than **life**...

不等于说我们要求所有的优秀出版社都与众不同。

Throughout his career he's always been a larger than **life** character.

在他的整个职业生涯中，他都是一个非同凡响的人物。

31 PHRASE 短语 **牺牲生命** If someone **lays down their life** for another person, they die so that the other person can live.

Man can have no greater love than to lay down his **life** for his friends.

牺牲自己的生命去救朋友，没有比这更伟大的爱了。

32 PHRASE 短语

冒着生命危险 If someone **risks life and limb**, they do something very dangerous that may cause them to die or be seriously injured.

Viewers will remember the dashing hero, Dirk, risking **life and limb** to rescue Daphne from the dragons.

观众不会忘记风度翩翩的男主角德克冒着生命危险把达芙妮从恶龙爪下救出情形。

33 PHRASE 短语 **新生活** If you start a **new life**, you move to another place or country, or change your career, usually to try and recover from an unpleasant experience.

He had gone as far away as possible to build a **new life**.

他去了尽可能远的地方开始新的生活。

34 CONVENTION 惯用语 **（表示断然拒绝）决不会，绝不可能** If someone says 'Not on your **life**', they are totally rejecting a suggestion that has been made.

'You should have given him a lift.' — 'In that condition? Not on your **life**!'

“你应该让他搭一段车的。”——“在那种情况下？绝对不行。”

35 PHRASE 短语 **过自己的生活；按自己的方式生活** If you **live your own life**, you live in the way that you want to and accept responsibility for your actions and decisions, without other people's advice or interference.

Adults need to live their own lives and that's difficult with children.

大人需要过他们自己的生活，但有了孩子就很难做到了。

36 PHRASE 短语 **控制...的生活；左右...的生活** If you say that something **rules someone's life**, you mean that it affects everything they do, usually in a negative way.

I'm going to stop letting drugs and drink rule my **life**.

我决心不再让毒品和酒精控制我的生活。

37 PHRASE 短语 **无论如何（都做不好）** If you say that someone cannot do something to **save their life**, you are emphasizing that they do it very badly.

Winston could not have read the road signs to **save his life**.

温斯顿怎么也学不会看路标。

38 PHRASE 短语 **聚会的灵魂人物，社交场合的活跃人物（美国英语中通常作the life of the party）** If you refer to someone as **the life and soul of the party**, you mean that they are very lively and entertaining on social occasions, and are good at mixing with people. In American English, you usually say that they are **the life of the party**.

39 PHRASE 短语 **（以...形式）开始存在** If something **starts life** or **begins life** as a particular thing, it is that thing when it first starts to exist.

Herr's book started **life** as a dramatic screenplay.

赫尔的书一开始是一个电影剧本。

40 PHRASE 短语 **杀死（某人）** If someone **takes another person's life**, they kill them. If someone

takes their own life, they kill themselves.

Before execution, he admitted to taking the lives of at least 35 more women...

被处决之前，他承认另外还杀死过至少35名女性。

He helped his first wife take her life when she was dying of cancer.

他曾帮助自己身患癌症、不久于人世的第一任妻子自杀。

41 CONVENTION 惯用语 **生活就是如此；这就是人生** People say 'That's life' after an unlucky, unpleasant, or surprising event to show that they realize such events happen occasionally and must be accepted.

'It never would have happened if Florette had not gone back for the book.' — 'That's life.'

“要是弗洛里特不回去取书就不会发生这样的事了。”——“这就是人生。”

42 PHRASE 短语 **(机器、车辆)突然开动** You can use expressions such as **to come to life**, **to spring to life**, and **to roar into life** to indicate that a machine or vehicle suddenly starts working or moving.

To his great relief the engine came to life...

发动机突然又开始转了，这让他大大松了一口气。

In the garden of the Savoy Hotel the sprinklers suddenly burst into life.

萨伏伊酒店花园里的洒水器突然开始喷水。

43 CONVENTION 惯用语 **这叫什么生活啊** People say 'What a life' to indicate that they are unhappy or are having great difficulties.

Here I am at a crummy hotel with no clean clothes, no money and suffering from shock.

What a life!

我如今身在一家破旧的旅馆里，没有干净衣服，没有一分钱，又惊魂未定。这是什么日子啊！

44 PHRASE 短语 **生命无价值/使生命有价值** If you say that **life isn't worth living** without something, or that something **makes life worth living**, you mean that you cannot enjoy life without it.

Life is not worth living without food you can look forward to and enjoy!...

如果没有美食可以让人期待和享受，那人生还有什么意思！

Those are the moments which make life worth living.

正是这些时刻让生活有了意义。

45 See also: [fact of life](#) ; [kiss of life, a matter of life and death](#) ; →see: [death](#) ; a new lease of life→see: [lease](#) ;

to have the time of your life→see: [time](#) ; true to life→see: [true](#) ;

like ★★★★★

[1. PREPOSITION AND CONJUNCTION USES](#)

[介词和连词用法](#)

[2. VERB USE](#) [动词用法](#)

[3. NOUN USES AND PHRASES](#) [名词用法和短语](#)

1 PREP 介词 **像；像...一样** If you say that one person or thing is **like** another, you mean that they share some of the same qualities or features.

He looks like Father Christmas...

他长得像圣诞老人。

Kathy is a great mate, we are like sisters...

凯茜是个很好的伙伴，我们亲如姐妹。

It's a bit like going to the dentist ; it's never as bad as you fear...

这有点像去看牙医：情况总是没有你所想象的那么糟。

It's nothing like what happened in the mid-Seventies...

这跟70年代中期的情形截然不同。

This is just like old times.

宛如时光倒转。

...a mountain shaped like a reclining woman.

形似斜倚女子的高山

2 PREP 介词 **(是)...样的人(或事物)** If you talk about what something or someone is **like**, you are talking about their qualities or features.

What was Bulgaria like?...

保加利亚是个怎样的地方？

What did she look like?...

她长什么样子？

What was it like growing up in Hillsborough?...

在希尔斯伯勒长大的生活是怎样的？

Joe still has no concept of what it's like to be the sole parent.

乔对当单亲家长是什么滋味还没有任何概念。

3 PREP 介词 **比如；例如** You can use **like** to introduce an example of the set of things or people that you have just mentioned.

The neglect that large cities like New York have received over the past 12 years is tremendous...

过去12年里，纽约等大城市受到了极大的冷遇。

He could say things like, 'Let's go to the car' or 'Let us go for a walk' in French.

他能用法语说“我们去开车吧”或“我们去散步吧”之类的话。

4 PREP 介词 **与...情形一样** You can use **like** to say that someone or something is in the same situation as another person or thing.

It also moved those who, like me, are too young to have lived through the war...

它也打动了那些像我一样年纪太轻而没有经历过战争的人。

Like many cities in Germany, it had to recreate itself after the second world war.

像德国很多城市一样，它不得不在第二次世界大战后进行重建。

5 PREP 介词 **(表示行为如同...一样)像孩子一样哭泣/像老鹰一样监视** If you say that someone is behaving **like** something or someone else, you mean that they are behaving in a way that is typical of that kind of thing or person. **Like** is used in this way in many fixed expressions, for example **to cry like a baby** and **to watch someone like a hawk**.

I was shaking all over, trembling like a leaf...

我像风中的落叶一样浑身发抖。

Greenfield was behaving like an irresponsible idiot.

格林菲尔德表现得像一个不负责任的白痴。

6 PREP 介词 **(表示行为符合...的特点)她就是这么个人/这一点也不像他** You can use **like** in expressions such as **that's just like her** and **it wasn't like him** to indicate that the person's behaviour is or is not typical of their character.

You should have told us. But it's just like you not to share...

你应该早告诉我们的。不过你就是这么个人，把事情都藏在心里。

Why does he want to do a mad thing like that? It's not like him.

他为什么要做这样的傻事呢？这可一点都不像他。

7 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 **好像，似乎(但事实并非如此)**(一些人认为此用法不正确) **Like** is sometimes used as a conjunction in order to say that something appears to be the case when it is not. Some people consider this use to be incorrect.

His arms look like they might snap under the weight of his gloves...

他的胳膊看起来好像不堪手套重负要折断了一样。

On the train up to Waterloo, I felt like I was going on an adventure.

坐在开往滑铁卢的火车上，我觉得自己好像正踏上一趟冒险旅程。

8 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 **如同(一些人认为此用法不正确)** **Like** is sometimes used as a conjunction in order to indicate that something happens or is done in the same way as something else. Some people consider this use to be incorrect.

People are strolling, buying ice cream for their children, just like they do every Sunday...

人们在闲逛，给孩子们买冰淇淋，就像每个星期天一样。

He spoke exactly like I did...

他的话跟我的一模一样。

We really were afraid, not like in the cinema.

我们是真的很害怕，不是像看电影时的那种害怕。

9 PREP 介词 **(用于否定短语中强调以...为最)没有什么能比得上它/没有什么地方能比得上它** You can use **like** in negative expressions such as **nothing like it** and **no place like it** to emphasize that there is nothing as good as the situation, thing, or person mentioned.

There's nothing like candlelight for creating a romantic mood...

再没什么比烛光更能营造浪漫气氛了。

There was no feeling like it in the world.

天底下没有比这更好的感觉了。

10 PREP 介词 (强调否定) 没有, 不到 You can use **like** in expressions such as **nothing like** to make an emphatic negative statement.

Three hundred million dollars will be **nothing like** enough...

3亿美元远远不够。

It's really not anything **like** as bad as it looks.
根本不像表面上看起来这么糟糕。

11 CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示思考下面的话或用作口头禅) 嗯, 这个 (一些人不喜欢此用法) Some people say **like** when they are thinking about what to say next or because it has become their habit to say it. Some people do not like this use.

I decided that I'd go and, **like**, take a picture of him while he was in the shower.

我决定我要去, 嗯, 拍一张他的冲凉照。

12 CONVENTION 惯用语 (用于重述自己或他人当时的话或自己当时的想法) 说, 想 (一些人不喜欢此用法) Some people say **like** when they are reporting what they or another person said, or what they thought about something. Some people do not like this use.

He said 'I'm attracted to you.' I'm **like** 'You're kidding!'

他说, “我对你有好感。”我当时的反应是, “你开玩笑的吧!”

My dad was there and he's **like**: 'Yeah. Yeah. I want to come.'

我爸爸当时在那儿, 就说, “对, 对, 我想来。”

1 VERB 动词 喜欢; 喜爱 If you **like** something or someone, you think they are interesting, enjoyable, or attractive.

He **likes** baseball...

他喜欢棒球。

I can't think why Grace doesn't **like** me...

我不明白为什么格雷丝不喜欢我。

What music do you **like** best?...

你最喜欢什么音乐?

I just didn't **like** being in crowds...

我就是不喜欢呆在人的地方。

Do you **like** to go swimming?...

你喜欢去游泳吗?

I **like** my whisky neat...

我喜欢喝纯威士忌。

That's one of the things I **like** about you. You're strong.

这是我喜欢你的一个地方。你很坚强。

2 VERB 动词 (用于征询意见) 觉得 If you ask someone how they **like** something, you are asking them for their opinion of it and whether they enjoy it or find it pleasant.

How do you **like** America?...

你觉得美国怎么样?

How did you **like** the trip?

这趟旅行感觉如何?

3 VERB 动词 (表示赞同) 喜欢, 希望 If you **like** something such as a particular course of action or way of behaving, you approve of it.

I've been looking at the cookery book. I **like** the way it is set out...

我翻过那本烹饪书。我喜欢它的版式设计。

The US administration would **like** to see a negotiated settlement to the war...

美国政府希望看到战争能以和谈方式解决。

Opal, his wife, didn't really **like** him drinking so much...

他的妻子奥珀尔不太喜欢他喝这么多酒。

I don't **like** relying on the judges' decisions.

我不认为应该依赖评委的决定。

4 VERB 动词 (表示习惯) 愿意, 希望 If you say that you **like** to do something or that you **like** something to be done, you mean that you prefer to do it or prefer it to be done as part of your normal life or routine.

I **like** to get to airports in good time...

我习惯早早地赶到机场。

I hear Mary's husband **likes** her to be home no later than six o'clock.

我听说玛丽的丈夫希望她6点前就回到家里。

5 VERB 动词 (表示愿意) 想要 If you say that you would **like** something or would **like** to do something, you are indicating a wish or desire that you have.

I'd **like** a bath...

我想洗个澡。

If you don't mind, I think I'd **like** to go home.

如果你不介意的话, 我想我要回家了。

6 VERB 动词 想要 (说) You can say that you would **like** to say something to indicate that you are about to say it.

I'd **like** to apologize...

我想道歉。

I would **like** to take this opportunity of telling you about a new service which we are offering.

我想借此机会向您介绍我们推出的一项新服务。

7 VERB 动词 (礼貌地提议或邀请) 想要 If you ask someone if they would **like** something or would **like** to do something, you are making a polite offer or invitation.

Here's your change. Would you **like** a bag?...

这是找您的钱。您需要一个袋子吗?

Perhaps while you wait you would **like** a drink at the bar...

也许在您等候时, 您可以去酒吧喝点东西。

Would you **like** to come back for coffee?

有时间再过来喝杯咖啡好吗?

8 VERB 动词 (礼貌地请求或命令) 希望 If you say to someone that you would **like** something or you would **like** them to do something, or ask them if they would **like** to do it, you are politely telling them what you want or what you want them to do.

I'd **like** an explanation...

我希望有人能解释一下。

We'd **like** you to look around and tell us if anything is missing...

请您四处看看, 告诉我们是不是缺了什么东西。

Would you **like** to tell me what happened?

能告诉我发生了什么事吗?

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 同样 (或相似) 的人 (或事物) You can use **like** in expressions such as **like attracts like**, when you are referring to two or more people or things that have the same or similar characteristics.

You have to make sure you're comparing **like** with **like**...

你必须确保是在进行同类比较。

Homeopathic treatment is based on the **'like cures like'** principle.

顺势疗法是基于“以毒攻毒”的原理。

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 爱好; 喜欢的事物

Someone's **likes** are the things that they enjoy or find pleasant.

I thought that I knew everything about Jemma: her **likes** and dislikes, her political viewpoints.

我原以为我了解杰玛的一切: 她的好恶爱憎, 她的政治观点。

3 See also: [liking](#) ;

4 PHRASE 短语 等等; 以及诸如此类 If you mention particular things or people and then add **and the like**, you are indicating that there are other similar things or people that can be included in what you are saying.

Many students are also keeping fit through jogging, aerobics, weight training, and **the like**.

很多学生还通过慢跑、有氧体操、负重训练等方式来健身。

5 PHRASE 短语 (用于非正式地提出或同意建议) 如果你乐意的话 You say **if you like** when you are making or agreeing to an offer or suggestion in a casual way.

You can stay here **if you like**...

如果你愿意, 可以呆在这里。

'Shall we stop talking about her?' — 'If you **like**.'

“我们不说她了好不好?” ——“听你的。”

6 PHRASE 短语 可以说; 换句话说 You say **if you like** when you are expressing something in a different way, or in a way that you think some people might disagree with or find strange.

This is more **like** a downpayment, or a deposit, if you **like**.

这更像是首付, 也可以说是定金。

7 PHRASE 短语 拼命地; 猛烈地; 极快地 You can use the expressions **like anything**, **like crazy**, or **like mad** to emphasize that someone is doing something or something is happening in a very energetic or noticeable way.

He's working **like mad** at the moment.

他眼下正在拼命地工作。

8 PHRASE 短语 **像...这样的人(或东西)** You can talk about **the likes of** someone or something to refer to people or things of a particular type.

Why would somebody **like** her want to spend an evening with the **likes of** me?...

像她那样的人为什么要跟我这样的人共度一个晚上呢?

She went to Cambridge and rubbed shoulders with the **likes of** George Bernard Shaw.

她去了剑桥,交往的都是像萧伯纳这样的人物。

9 PHRASE 短语 **很可能;也许** If you say that something will happen **like as not** or **as like as not**, you mean that it will probably happen.

They'd come and bring their neighbours, **like as not**.

他们会来的,也许还会带邻居来。

10 PHRASE 短语 **不管喜不喜欢** If you say that something will happen or is true **like it or not**, or **whether someone likes it or not**, you mean that although the situation may be unpleasant, it has to be faced.

Like it or not, our families shape our lives and make us what we are...

不管我们愿不愿意,家庭环境会影响我们人生的发展方向,使我们变成现在的样子。

We're going to have to spend the night here **whether we like it or not**.

喜欢也好,不喜欢也罢,我们今晚要在这里过夜了。

11 PHRASE 短语 **(用于展示过程)像这样/像那样/照这样** You say **like this**, **like that**, or **like so** when you are showing someone how something is done.

It opens and closes, **like this**.

这个能开能关,就像这样。

12 PHRASE 短语 **(用于吸引注意力)像这样/像那样** You use **like this** or **like that** when you are drawing attention to something that you are doing or that someone else is doing.

I'm sorry to intrude on you **like this**...

很抱歉这样来打扰你。

Stop pacing **like that**.

别再那样走来走去了。

13 PHRASE 短语 **(数量、名称、描述等)更接近于** You use the expression **more like** when mentioning an amount, name, or description that in your opinion is more accurate than one that has already been mentioned.

It's on company advice — well, orders, **more like**.

这是公司的建议——嗯,更确切地说是命令。

14 PHRASE 短语 **大约;左右;接近** You use the expression **something like** with an amount, number, or description to indicate that it is approximately accurate.

They can get **something like** £3,000 a year...

他们一年能挣到3,000英镑左右。

'When roughly would this be? Monday?' —

'**Something like that**.'

"大概会在什么时候?星期一?"——"差不多吧。"

15 CONVENTION 惯用语 **那样好多了;这才像话** If you say **that's more like it**, you mean that the thing that you are referring to is more satisfactory than it was on earlier occasions.

That's **more like it**, you're getting into the swing of things now.

这才对了嘛,你现在慢慢开始熟悉情况了。

16 PHRASE 短语 **前所未有(或闻所未闻)的事物** If you refer to something **the like of which** or **the likes of which** has never been seen before, you are emphasizing how important, great, or noticeable the thing is.

...technological advances **the like of which** the world had previously only dreamed of...

只存在于前人梦想中的惊人科技进步

We are dealing with an epidemic **the likes of which** we have never seen in this century.

我们面临的疫情规模在本世纪尚属空前。

likely ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **可能的;看来要发生的** You use **likely** to indicate that something is probably the case or will probably happen in a particular situation.

Experts say a 'yes' vote is still the **likely** outcome...

专家说结果仍可能是投赞成票。

If this is your first baby, it's far more **likely** that you'll get to the hospital too early...

如果是第一胎,孕妇很有可能会过早地赶到医院。

Francis thought it **likely** John still loved her.

弗朗西斯觉得约翰可能还爱着她。

Likely is also an adverb.

Profit will most **likely** have risen by about £25 million...

利润极可能增加2,500万英镑左右。

Very **likely** he'd told them he had American business interests.

很可能他已经告诉他们自己拥有美国商业利益。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **可能(做...)的;有(...)倾向的** If someone or something is **likely to do** a particular thing, they will very probably do it.

In the meantime the war of nerves seems **likely** to continue...

与此同时,心理战似乎还可能继续。

Once people have seen that something actually works, they are much more **likely** to accept change.

一旦人们看到有些东西确实奏效,那他们可能会更容易接受变化。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **合适的;恰当的** A **likely** person, place, or thing is one that will probably be suitable for a particular purpose.

At one point he had seemed a **likely** candidate to become Prime Minister...

他一度看似是个合适的首相人选。

We aimed the microscope at a **likely** looking target.

我们把显微镜对准了一个看起来合适的目标。

4 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(尤用于回答他人)绝不可能,绝对不会** You can say **not likely** as an emphatic way of saying 'no', especially when someone asks you whether you are going to do something.

'How about having a phone out here?' — 'Not **likely**!'

"在这外面装个电话怎么样?"——"没门儿!"

line ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **线(条)** A **line** is a long thin mark which is drawn or painted on a surface.

Draw a **line** down that page's center.

沿那一页的中心画一条竖线。

...a dotted **line**...

虚线

The ball had clearly crossed the **line**.

球明显出界了。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(尤指脸部的)皱纹,纹路** The **lines** on some-one's skin, especially on their face, are long thin marks that appear there as they grow older.

He has a large, generous face with deep **lines**.

他宽大的脸盘上布满了深深的皱纹。

...fine **lines** and wrinkles.

细细的皱纹和褶子

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(排成的)行,列** A **line** of people or things is a number of them arranged one behind the other or side by side.

The sparse **line** of spectators noticed nothing unusual.

那一排稀稀落落的观众没留意到任何不寻常之处。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(人、车辆等在等候时排成的)队,队伍** A **line** of people or vehicles is a number of them that are waiting one behind another, for example in order to buy something or to go in a particular direction.

Children clutching empty bowls form a **line**...

紧紧抓着空碗的孩子们排成一队。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **字行** A **line** of a piece of writing is one of the rows of words, numbers, or other symbols in it.

The next **line** should read: Five days, 23.5 hours...

下一行应该是:5天,23.5小时。

Tina wouldn't have read more than three **lines**.

蒂娜肯定读不过三行。

6 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(老师对学生的)罚抄** In school, if a child is given **lines**, he or she is

finished by being made to write out a sentence many times or to write out a passage from a book.

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **诗行；歌词；台词；对白** A **line** of a poem, song, or play is a group of words that are spoken or sung together. If an actor **learns** his or her **lines** for a play or film, they learn what they have to say.

...a **line** from Shakespeare's Othello: 'one that loved not wisely but too well'...

莎士比亚剧作《奥赛罗》中的一句台词：“一个在恋爱上不智而过于深情的人”

Every time I sing that **line**, I have to compete with that bloody trombone!...

每次唱到那一句，我都不得不跟那该死的长号拼声音。

Learning **lines** is very easy. Acting is very difficult.

记台词很容易。表演很难。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(旨在取得某种效果的) 话语** A particular type of **line** in a conversation is a remark that is intended to have a particular effect.

'In time perhaps you'll marry again'. That's a great **line**, coming from you!.

“有一天也许你会再结婚的。”这句话真中听啊，难得你能这么说！”

...chat-up **lines** like 'You've got beautiful eyes'.

诸如“你的眼睛很漂亮”之类的搭讪语

9 N-VAR 可变名词 **线；绳；索** You can refer to a long piece of wire, string, or cable as a **line** when it is used for a particular purpose.

She put her washing on the **line**.

她把洗好的衣物晾在绳子上。

...a piece of fishing-**line**...

一节钓线

The winds downed power **lines**.

风吹落了电线。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 **电话线** A **line** is a connection which makes it possible for two people to speak to each other on the telephone.

The telephone **lines** went dead...

电话断线了。

It's not a very good **line**. Shall we call you back Susan?...

电话线路不太好。苏珊，我们再打给你好吗？

She's on the **line** from her home in Boston.

她是在波士顿家中打电话。

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 **热线(电话)** You can use **line** to refer to a telephone number which you can ring in order to get information or advice.

...the 24-hours information **line**.

24小时信息热线

...details from Lesbian **Line**.

女同性恋热线传来的详情

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(尤指危险或秘密的) 路线，线路** A **line** is a route, especially a dangerous or secret one, along which people move or send messages or supplies.

The American continent's geography severely limited the **lines** of attack...

美洲大陆的地形严重限制了进攻路线。

Negotiators say they're keeping communication **lines** open.

谈判专家说他们保持着沟通渠道的畅通。

...the guerrillas' main supply **lines**.

游击队的主要补给线

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(尤指径直向前行进的) 路线** The **line** in which something or someone moves is the particular route that they take, especially when they keep moving straight ahead.

Walk in a straight **line**...

沿直线行进。

The wings were at right angles to the **line** of flight.

机翼与航线成直角。

14 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(铁道或公交) 线路** A **line** is a particular route, involving the same stations, roads, or stops along which a train or bus service regularly operates.

They've got to ride all the way to the end of the **line**...

他们得一直坐到终点站。

Fires broke out at three railway stations, halting service on two commuter **lines** for several hours...

三个火车站发生了火灾，两条通勤线路的服务被迫中断数小时。

I would be able to stay on the Piccadilly **Line** and get off the tube at South Kensington.

我就可以留在皮卡迪利线上，然后在南肯辛顿站下地铁。

15 N-COUNT 可数名词 **铁轨；轨道** A railway **line** consists of the pieces of metal and wood which form the track that the trains travel along.

Leaves on the **line** are an expensive problem for the railways.

处理铁轨上的落叶对铁路公司而言是一个耗资巨大的工程。

16 N-COUNT 可数名词 **运输公司；航运公司** A shipping, air, or bus **line** is a company which provides services for transporting people or goods by sea, air, or bus.

The Foreign Office offered to pay the shipping **line** all the costs of diverting the ship to Bermuda.

外交部愿意向海运公司支付将该船改道至百慕大的一切费用。

17 N-COUNT 可数名词 **轮廓(线)** You can use **line** to refer to the edge, outline, or shape of an object or a person's body.

The garden has an informal feel to soften the architectural **lines** of the conservatory.

花园有一种随意的风格，从而使温室的建筑轮廓显得柔和了。

...a sculptured evening dress that follows the **lines** of the body.

贴合身体曲线的凹凸有致的晚礼服

18 N-COUNT 可数名词 **界线；边界** A state or county **line** is a boundary between two states or counties.

...the California state **line**.

加利福尼亚州州界

19 N-COUNT 可数名词 **防线；前线** You can use **lines** to refer to the set of physical defences or the soldiers that have been established along the boundary of an area occupied by an army.

Their unit was shelling the German **lines** only seven miles away.

他们的部队在炮轰仅有7英里之遥的德军防线。

...the stupendous fortification they called the Maginot **Line**.

他们称为马其诺防线的巨大防御工事

20 N-COUNT 可数名词 **立场；方针** The particular **line** that a person has towards a problem is the attitude that they have towards it. For example, if someone takes a **hard line** on something, they have a firm strict policy which they refuse to change.

Forty members of the governing Conservative party rebelled, voting against the government **line**...

执政的保守党有40名党员倒戈，投票反对政府的方针。

Most members of Parliament took a hard **line** on this issue.

绝大多数议员在这个问题上都持强硬立场。

21 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(思想或行动的) 步骤，方式，方法** You can use **line** to refer to the way in which someone's thoughts or activities develop, particularly if it is logical.

Our discussion in the previous chapter continues this **line** of thinking...

我们上一章的讨论延续了这一思路。

What are some of the practical benefits likely to be of this **line** of research?

这一研究方法可能会产生哪些实际效益？

22 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **概况；大致情形** If you say that something happens **along particular lines**, or **on particular lines**, you are giving a general summary or approximate account of what happens, which may not be correct in every detail.

There followed an assortment of praise for the coffee along the **lines** of 'Hey, this coffee is fantastic!'...

然后就是对咖啡的各种溢美之词，类似“嘿，这咖啡真棒！”等等。

He'd said something along those **lines** already...

他已经说过类似的话了。

Our forecast for 1990 was on the right **lines**...

我们有关1990年的预测大体是正确的。

The main **lines** of the plan were a reduction in expenditure and the rationalization of government controls.

该计划的主要内容是支出的缩减和政府控制的合理化改革。

23 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **（组织的）方式；原则** If something is organized **on particular lines**, or **along particular lines**, it is organized according to that method or principle.

...so-called autonomous republics based on ethnic **lines**.

基于民族划分的所谓自治共和国

...reorganising old factories to work along Japanese **lines**.

重组旧工厂使其按日本模式生产

24 N-COUNT 可数名词 **行业；行当** Your **line of business** or work is the kind of work that you do.

So what was your father's **line of business**?...

那你父亲当时是做什么工作的？

In my **line of work** I often get home too late for dinner.

干我们这一行的，经常回家太迟都吃不上晚饭。

25 N-SING 单数名词 **专长；特长；兴趣范围** If someone says that something is **your line**, or that it is **in your line**, they mean that it is the sort of thing that you often do because you enjoy doing it.

Wild guesses aren't much in my **line**...

瞎猜并不是我的专长。

Perhaps doing voluntary work is more your **line**?

也许你更喜欢做志愿工作？

26 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（产品的）种，类** A **line** is a particular type of product that a company makes or sells.

His best selling **line** is the cheapest lager at £1.99.

他最畅销的产品是最便宜的只卖1.99英镑的贮藏啤酒。

27 N-SING 单数名词 **方面；领域** You can use **line** to refer to something connected with a particular activity. For example, something **in the sports line** is connected with sports.

Most kids can do something in the art **line**.

大多数孩子可以参加某项艺术活动。

28 N-COUNT 可数名词 **流水线；生产线** In a factory, a **line** is an arrangement of workers or machines where a product passes from one worker to another until it is finished.

...a production **line** capable of producing three different products.

一条能生产三种不同产品的流水线

29 N-COUNT 可数名词 **家系；家族；血统** You can use **line** to refer to all the generations of a family, especially when you are considering the social status or the physical characteristics that the various members inherit.

...the old Welsh royal **line** descended from Arthur and Uther Pendragon...

承自亚瑟和乌瑟·彭德拉根的古老的威尔士皇族世家

This title will only pass down through the male **line**.

这个头衔将只能传给男性后裔。

30 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（按身份高低确定的）排序** You can use **line** when you are referring to a number of people who are ranked according to status.

Nicholas Paul Patrick was seventh in the **line of succession** to the throne...

尼古拉斯·保罗·帕特里克是王位的第七顺位继承人。

The **line of command** went from head office in Chicago to a regional boss and then down to a country boss and finally to a local-office managing-partner.

职权的大小依次为芝加哥总部、区域主管、某国主管，最后是当地办事处的任事股东。

...the man who stands next in **line** for the presidency.

总统职位的第一顺位接任者

31 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（按时间顺序排的）一系列，一连串** A particular **line of people or things** is a series of them that has existed over a period of time, when they have all been similar in some way, or done similar things.

We were part of a long **line of artists**...

我们同属一脉相承的艺术家。

It's the latest in a long **line of tragedies**.

这是一长串悲剧事件中最新的一件。

32 VERB 动词 **沿...排列成行；遍布...的边沿** If people or things **line** a road, room, or other place, they are present in large numbers along its edges or sides.

Thousands of local people **lined** the streets and clapped as the procession went by.

数千计的当地居民站在街道两旁，为由此经过的队伍鼓掌。

...a square **lined** with pubs and clubs.

四周遍布酒吧和俱乐部的广场

-lined

...a long tree-**lined** drive.

两旁绿树林立的一条很长的私人车道

33 VERB 动词 **给...安衬里；使有内衬** If you **line** a wall, container, or other object, you put a layer of something such as leaves or paper on the inside surface of it in order to make it stronger, warmer, or cleaner.

Scoop the blanket weed out and use it to **line** hanging baskets...

把那些丝状水藻捞出来，垫在吊篮里。

Female bears tend to **line** their dens with leaves or grass.

母熊往往会在洞穴里垫些树叶或草。

-lined

...a dark, suede-**lined** case.

用绒面革做衬里的深色箱子

34 VERB 动词 **在（容器或器官）的内壁形成一层** If something **lines** a container or area, especially an area inside a person, animal, or plant, it forms a layer on the inside surface.

...the muscles that **line** the intestines.

肠道内壁的一层肌肉

35 See also: [lined](#) ; [lining](#) ; [bottom line](#) ; [branch line](#) ; [dividing line](#) ; [front line](#) ; [party line](#) ; [picket line](#) ; [yellow line](#) ;

36 PHRASE 短语 **其间某时；在某一时刻；在某一环节** If something happens somewhere **along the line** or **down the line**, it happens during the course of a situation or activity, often at a point that cannot be exactly identified.

Somewhere **along the line** he picked up an engineering degree...

在此期间的某个时候他拿到了一个工程学学位。

It would depend how far **down the line** the relationship was.

这得视这一关系到底发展到了什么程度而定。

37 PHRASE 短语 **全线地；全部地；处处** If you say that something happens **all down the line**, or **right down the line**, you mean that it happens in every case.

Excellent acting **all down the line** captures the sound and feeling of that semi-feudal age...

全体演员的精彩表演捕捉到了那个半封建时代的声音和感觉。

Democrats and Republicans differed **right down the line** on what the proper responses were.

民主党与共和党就何为恰当的反应处处针锋相对。

38 PHRASE 短语 **划定底线；不能容忍；反对** If you **draw the line** at a particular activity, you refuse to do it, because you disapprove of it or because it is more extreme than what you normally do.

Letters have come from prisoners, declaring that they would **draw the line** at hitting an old lady.

已经有囚犯写信来，宣称就连他们也绝对不会殴打老太太。

39 PHRASE 短语 **划界线；区别** If you **draw a line between** two things, you make a distinction between them.

It is, however, not possible to draw a distinct **line** between the two categories.

不过，这两个类别无法泾渭分明地区分开来。

40 PHRASE 短语 **写信给（某人）** If you **drop someone a line**, you write to them.

My phone doesn't work, so **drop me a line**.

我的电话坏了，你写信给我吧。

41 PHRASE 短语 **在执行公务中；在履行职责时** If you do something or if it happens to you **in the line of duty**, you do it or it happens as part of your regular work or as a result of it.

More than 3,000 police officers were wounded in the **line of duty** last year.

去年有3,000多名警察因公受伤。

42 PHRASE 短语 **第一项举措；最重要的方法** If you refer to a method as **the first line of**, for example, defence or treatment, you mean that it is the first or most important method to be used in

dealing with a problem.

Passport checks will remain the first **line** of defence against terrorists...

护照检查仍将对付恐怖分子的第一道防线。

The first **line** of treatment is to help the affected skin by moisturising it regularly.

首要的治疗方法就是通过定期滋润来帮助受到影响的皮肤。

43 PHRASE 短语 **将轮到...的；很有可能获得...的；...很有可能（发生）的** If you are **in line for** something, it is likely to happen to you or you are likely to obtain it. If something is **in line to** happen, it is likely to happen.

He must be **in line** for a place in the Guinness Book of Records...

他肯定能在《吉尼斯世界纪录大全》中获得一席之地。

Public sector pay is also **in line** to be hit hard.

公共部门的薪资也很可能受到重创。

44 PHRASE 短语 **（与...）成一直线** If one object is **in line with** others, or moves **into line with** others, they are arranged in a line. You can also say that a number of objects are **in line** or move **into line**.

The device itself was right under the vehicle, almost **in line with** the gear lever...

该装置本身就在车子正下方，几乎与变速杆处于同一直线上。

Venus, the Sun and Earth all moved **into line**.

金星、太阳和地球都到了一条直线上。

45 PHRASE 短语 **（与...）一致；（与...）相符** If one thing is **in line with** another, or is brought **into line with** it, the first thing is, or becomes, similar to the second, especially in a way that has been planned or expected.

The structure of our schools is now broadly **in line with** the major countries of the world...

我们的学校建构现在基本上与世界上主要国家的相一致了。

This brings the law **into line with** most medical opinion.

这使得该法与绝大多数医学见解保持了一致。

...the economic discipline required to bring currencies **into line**.

实现货币统一所需的经济纪律

46 PHRASE 短语 **排队** When people **stand in line** or **wait in line**, they stand one behind the other in a line, waiting their turn for something.

I had been standing **in line** for three hours.

我已经排了3个小时的队。

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 queue

47 PHRASE 短语 **使（某人）就范；使（某人）听从吩咐** If you **keep someone in line** or **bring them into line**, you make them obey you, or you make them behave in the way you want them to.

All this was just designed to frighten me and keep me **in line**.

所有这一切不过是设计好了来恐吓我、让我乖乖听话的。

...if the Prime Minister fails to bring rebellious Tories **into line**.

如果首相无法使倒戈的托利党人就范的话

48 PHRASE 短语 **在运行中/不在运行；在工作中/不在工作** If a machine or piece of equipment comes **on line**, it starts operating. If it is **off line**, it is not operating.

The Energy Secretary hopes to bring **on line** a safer new tritium production reactor...

能源大臣希望能投产一座更安全的新型产氚反应堆。

The new machine will go **on line** in June 2006...

新机器将于2006年6月投入使用。

Every second her equipment was **off line** cost the company money.

她的设备每停产一秒钟，公司都要损失钱。

49 PHRASE 短语 **在计算机上；在网上；在线** If you do something **on line**, you do it using a computer or a computer network.

They can order their requirements **on line**.

他们可以在线下单。

...on-line transaction processing

在线交易处理

50 PHRASE 短语 **岌岌可危；冒极大的险** If something such as your job, career, or reputation is **on the line**, you may lose or harm it as a result of what you are doing or of the situation you are in.

He wouldn't put his career **on the line** to help a friend.

他不会为了帮助朋友而让自己的事业受到威胁。

51 PHRASE 短语 **不在队列中；不在一条直线上** In a row or group of objects, if one of them is **out of line**, it is not in its correct position.

You can see that her nose has been drawn slightly **out of line**.

你可以看到她的鼻子画得稍稍有点歪。

52 PHRASE 短语 **不一致；不符合** If one thing is **out of line with** another, the first thing is different from the second in a way that was not agreed, planned, or expected.

...if one set of figures is sharply **out of line with** a trend.

如果一组数据与总的趋势有很大的出入

53 PHRASE 短语 **不服从；出格；举止不当** If someone steps **out of line**, they disobey someone or behave in an unacceptable way.

Any one of my players who steps **out of line** will be in trouble with me as well...

我的任何队员若是举止不当我也不会轻饶。

You're way **out of line**, lady.

女士，你实在是太过分了。

54 PHRASE 短语 **体会隐含之意；领会言外之意** If you **read between the lines**, you understand what someone really means, or what is really happening in a situation, even though it is not said openly.

Reading **between the lines**, it seems neither Cole nor Ledley King will be going to Japan.

言外之意，科尔和莱德利·金两个人似乎都不会去日本了。

55 **the battle lines are drawn**→see: [battle](#) ; to sign on the dotted line→see: [dotted](#) ; to line your pockets→see: [pocket](#) ; the line of least resistance→see: [resistance](#) ; to toe the line→see: [toe](#) ;

相关词组：
[line up](#)

list ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [Civil List](#) ; [hit list](#) ; [honours list](#) ; [laundry list](#) ; [mailing list](#) ; [shopping list](#) ; [waiting list](#) ; 一览表；名单；目录 A **list** of things such as names or addresses is a set of them which all belong to a particular category, written down one below the other.

We are making a **list** of the top ten men we would not want to be married to...

我们正在列一份我们最不愿意嫁的十大男人的名单。

There were six names on the **list**.

名单上有六个名字。

...fine wine from the hotel's exhaustive wine **list**.

酒店应有尽有的酒单上的美酒

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（特定顺序的）一系列，一长串** A **list** of things is a set of them that you think of as being in a particular order.

High on the **list** of public demands is to end military control of broadcasting...

高居公众呼声前列的是要求结束军方对广播电视的控制。

I would have thought if they were looking for redundancies I would be last on the **list**...

我本以为，要是他们打算裁员，我会是最不可能被裁的人选。

'First City' joined a long **list** of failed banks.

“第一城市银行”加入了一长串破产银行之列。

3 VERB 动词 **列举；历数** To **list** several things such as reasons or names means to write or say them one after another, usually in a particular order.

The pupils were asked to **list** the sports they loved most and hated most...

小学生们被要求列出他们最喜欢和最讨厌的运动。

Manufacturers must **list** ingredients in order of the amount used.

生产商必须按用量多少的顺序将成分列出。

4 VERB 动词 **（以特定方式）把...列入单子（或报告）；登录** To **list** something in a particular way means to include it in that way in a list or report.

A medical examiner has **listed** the deaths as homicides...

一名验尸官将这些死亡事件列为凶杀。

He was not **listed** under his real name on the residents panel.

他未以真名在居民名册上登记。

5 VERB 动词 (使)上市;把(证券)列入上市证券表

If a company is **listed**, or if it **lists**, on a stock exchange, it obtains an official quotation for its shares so that people can buy and sell them.

It will **list** on the London Stock Exchange next week with a value of 130 million pounds.

它将以1.3亿英镑的市值于下星期在伦敦证券交易所上市。

6 VERB 动词 (尤指船)倾斜 In sailing, if something, especially a ship, **lists**, it leans over to one side.

The ship **listed** again, and she was thrown back across the bunk.

船再次倾斜了,她又被甩回床铺的另一头。

List is also a noun.

The ship's **list** was so strong now that almost at once she stumbled.

船现在倾斜得太厉害,她几乎立刻就摔倒了。

7 See also: [listed](#); [listing](#);

little ★★★★★

1. DETERMINER, QUANTIFIER, AND ADVERB USES 限定词、量词和副词用法

2. ADJECTIVE USES 形容词用法

1 DET 限定词 (数量上) 微少的,少到几乎没有的 (可用so, too, very修饰) You use **little** to indicate that there is only a very small amount of something. You can use 'so', 'too', and 'very' in front of **little**.

I had **little** money and **little** free time...

我没什么钱,也没多少空闲时间。

I find that I need very **little** sleep these days...

我发现最近我只需要睡很少时间。

There is **little** doubt that a diet high in fibre is more satisfying...

毫无疑问,高纤维的饮食更令人满意。

So far **little** progress has been made towards ending the fighting...

到目前为止,在结束交战方面还没取得什么进展。

The pudding is quick and easy and needs **little** attention once in the oven.

这种布丁做起来简单快捷,放到烤箱里之后就不用操什么心了。

Little is also a quantifier.

Little of the existing housing is of good enough quality...

现有的住房几乎少有质量过关的。

They claim that **little** of the \$16.5 million dollars in aid sent by the US government has reached them.

他们声称美国政府提供的1,650万美元资助到他们手上时已所剩无几。

Little is also a pronoun.

He ate **little**, and drank less...

他没吃什么东西,更没喝什么。

In general, employers do **little** to help the single working mother...

一般而言,雇主很少为工作的单亲妈妈提供帮助。

Little is known about his childhood.

对他的童年所知甚少。

2 ADV-GRADED 副词 (频率或程度) 微小地,小到几乎没有地 **Little** means not very often or to only a small extent.

On their way back to Marseille they spoke very **little**...

返回马赛的路上,他们没怎么说话。

Only Africa is at present **little** affected by hard drugs.

目前只有非洲没怎么受到硬毒品的影响。

3 DET 限定词 (数量上) 不多的 (亦作a very little) A **little** of something is a small amount of it, but not very much. You can also say a very **little**.

Mrs Caan needs a **little** help getting her groceries home...

卡安太太需要有人帮把手将食品杂货带回家。

A **little** food would do us all some good...

吃点东西,对我们大家都会有好处。

...a **little** light reading...

一点消遣性的阅读

I shall be only a very **little** time.

我很快就好。

Little is also a pronoun.

They get paid for it. Not much. Just a **little**.

他们干这是有报酬的。不多,只有一点。

Little is also a quantifier.

Pour a **little** of the sauce over the chicken...

在鸡肉上浇一点调味汁。

I'm sure she won't mind sparing us a **little** of her time.

我肯定她不会介意为我们抽点时间。

4 ADV-GRADED 副词 短时间地;一会儿地 If you do something a **little**, you do it for a short time.

He walked a **little** by himself in the garden.

他一个人在花园里散了一会儿步。

5 ADV-GRADED 副词 (程度上) 一点地,少量地 A **little** or a **little bit** means to a small extent or degree.

He complained a **little** of a nagging pain between his shoulder blades...

他有几句提到说肩胛骨之间一直在疼。

He was a **little bit** afraid of his father's reaction...

他有点害怕父亲的反应。

If you have to drive when you are tired, go a **little more** slowly than you would normally...

如果不得不疲劳驾驶,那就开得比平时慢一点。

He wanted to have someone to whom he could talk a **little** about himself.

他希望能有人听他说说关于自己的一些事。

6 PHRASE 短语 逐渐地;一点一点地 If something happens **little by little**, it happens very gradually.

In the beginning he had felt well, but **little by little** he was becoming weaker...

一开始他感觉很好,但慢慢地就变虚弱了。

I would have to learn, **little by little**, to exist alone.

我得慢慢学会独自生活。

Usage Note :

You can use the adjective **little** to talk about things that are small. ...*a little house*. ...*little children*. However, **little** is not normally used to emphasize or draw attention to the fact that something is small. For instance, you do not usually say 'The town is **little**' or 'I have a very **little** car', but you can say 'The town is **small**' or 'I have a very **small** car'. **Little** is a less precise word than **small**, and may be used to suggest the speaker's feelings or attitude towards the person or thing being described. For that reason, **little** is often used after another adjective. *What a nice little house you've got here!* ... *Shut up, you horrible little boy!* **Little** and a **little** are both used as determiners in front of uncount nouns, but they do not have the same meaning. For example, if you say 'I have a **little** money', this is a positive statement and you are saying that you have some money. However, if you say 'I have **little** money', this is a negative statement and you are saying that you have almost no money.

little作形容词时表示“小的”,如:a little house (小房子), little children (小孩子)。但**little**一般不用于强调某物之小,如通常不会说The town is little或I have a very little car,但可以说The town is small (这个城镇很小)或I have a very small car (我有一辆很小的汽车)。little不如small精确,而且可用于表示说话人对于所谈论的人或物的感情或态度。因而,**little**常跟在另一个形容词之后,如:What a nice little house you've got here (你这小房子真漂亮啊), Shut up, you horrible little boy (闭嘴,你这个讨厌的小家伙)。little和a little都可用作限定词修饰不可数名词,但其含义不同。例如,I have a little money (我有一点钱)是肯定陈述,表示有一些钱,而I have little money (我没什么钱)是否定陈述,表示几乎没钱。

The comparative **littler** and the superlative **littlest** are sometimes used in spoken English for meanings 1, 3, and 4, but otherwise the comparative and superlative forms of the adjective **little** are not used.

口语中义项1、3、4有时用比较级littler和最高级littlest,但除此之外little作形容词时都不用比较级和最高级。

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 小的 (比small略欠正式) **Little** things are small in size. **Little** is slightly more informal than

little

We sat around a **little** table, eating and drinking wine.

我们围坐在一张小桌旁吃吃喝喝。

...the **little** group of art students.

那一小群艺术专业的学生

2 ADJ 形容词 **娇小的；小巧的** You use **little** to indicate that someone or something is small, in a pleasant and attractive way.

She's got the nicest **little** house not far from the library.

她有一幢非常漂亮的小房子，就在离图书馆不远处。

...a **little** old lady...

身材娇小的老太太

James usually drives a **little** hatchback.

詹姆斯通常开一辆小巧的掀背车。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **幼小的** A **little** child is young.

I have a **little** boy of 8...

我有一个8岁的小男孩。

When I was **little** I was very hyperactive.

我小时候异常好动。

4 ADJ 形容词 **(兄弟或姐妹)年纪较小的** Your **little** sister or brother is younger than you are.

Whenever Daniel's **little** sister was asked to do something she always had a naughty reply.

每次让丹尼尔的妹妹做什么事，她总是要淘气地回嘴。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(距离、时间、事件等)短的** A **little** distance, period of time, or event is short in length.

Just go down the road a **little** way, turn left, and cross the bridge...

沿这条路走一小段，向左转，然后过桥。

Why don't we just wait a **little** while and see what happens...

为什么不再等一下看看事态的发展。

I've been wanting to have a **little** talk with you.

我一直想找机会跟你谈几句。

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(声音、手势等)快速的** A **little** sound or gesture is quick.

I had a **little** laugh to myself...

我自顾自地笑了一下。

She stood up quickly, giving a **little** cry of astonishment...

她迅速站了起来，惊叫了一声。

He turned with a **little** nod and I watched him walk away.

他边点了点头边转过身，我看着他走了。

7 ADJ 形容词 **微不足道的；细小的；琐碎的** You use **little** to indicate that something is not serious or important.

...irritating **little** habits...

烦人的小毛病

Harry found himself getting angry over **little** things that had never bothered him before.

哈里发现自己会因为小事而生气，而以前他从不会在意这些事情。

local

1 ADJ 形容词 **本地的；本地的；地方性的** Local means existing in or belonging to the area where you live, or to the area that you are talking about.

We'd better check on the match in the **local** paper...

我们最好在本地报纸上查一下这场比赛。

Some **local** residents joined the students' protest...

当地一些居民也加入了学生的抗议行列。

I was going to pop up to the **local** library.

我正打算到邻近的图书馆跑一趟。

The **locals** are local people. **本地人；当地居民**

That's what the **locals** call the place.

当地人就是这么叫这个地方的。

locally

We've got cards which are drawn and printed and designed by someone **locally**.

我们买了一些当地人绘画、印制和设计的明信片。

2 ADJ 形容词 **(政府)地方的，当地的** Local government is elected by people in one area of a country and controls aspects such as education, housing, and transport within that area.

Education comprises two-thirds of all **local** council spending.

教育占地方市政会全部开支的三分之二。

...the controversial system of **local** taxation known as the poll tax.

被称为“人头税”的备受争议的地方税制

locally

The curriculum was to be decided **locally**.

课程安排将由地方决定。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(常去的)邻近小酒馆，本地酒吧** Your **local** is a pub which is near where you live and where you often go for a drink.

The Black Horse is my **local**.

“黑马”是我常去的附近酒吧。

4 ADJ 形容词 **局部的** A **local** anaesthetic or condition affects only a small area of your body.

An injection of **local** anaesthetic is usually given first to numb the area.

通常先打局麻，以使该部位失去知觉。

look

1. USING YOUR EYES OR YOUR MIND 用眼或心

2. APPEARANCE 外貌

1 VERB 动词 **(向某一方向)看，瞧，望** If you **look** in a particular direction, you direct your eyes in that direction, especially so that you can see what is there or see what something is like.

I **looked** down the hallway to room number nine...

我顺着走廊看了一眼9号房。

She turned to **look** at him...

她转头看他。

He **looked** away, apparently enraged...

他眼睛看向别处，似乎极为愤怒。

If you **look**, you'll see what was a lake.

你看一眼就能知道什么叫湖。

Look is also a noun.

Lucille took a last **look** in the mirror...

露西尔最后照了一下镜子。

Assisi has a couple of churches that are worth a **look** if you have time.

如果你有时间的话，阿西西有几座教堂值得一看。

Usage Note :

If you want to say that someone is paying attention to something they can see, you say that they are **looking at** it or **watching** it. In general, you **look at** something that is not moving, while you **watch** something that is moving or changing. *I asked him to look at the picture above his bed... He watched Blake run down the stairs.* **Look** is never followed directly by an object. You must always use **at** or some other preposition. *I looked towards the plane.* You use **see** to talk about things that you are aware of because a visual impression reaches your eyes. You often use **can** in this case. *I can see the fax here on the desk.*

表示某人注意看他们眼睛所见的某物，可用 **look at** 或 **watch**。一般来说，用 **look at** 表示看不动的东西，而 **watch** 表示注视活动或变化的事物。例如，*I asked him to look at the picture above his bed* (我让他看他床上方的照片)，*He watched Blake run down the stairs* (他看着布莱克跑下楼梯)。look 后不直接跟宾语，必须跟 **at** 或其他介词：*I looked towards the plane.* (我朝那架飞机看去)。表示眼睛获得视觉图像而知道某物的存在，则用 **see**。这时，**see** 往往与 **can** 连用：*I can see the fax here on the desk* (我能看见这边桌上的传真)。

2 VERB 动词 **(大致)浏览，翻阅(书报、杂志等)** If you **look at** a book, newspaper, or magazine, you read it fairly quickly or read part of it.

You've just got to **look at** the last bit of Act Three.

你只要看一下第3幕最后那部分。

Look is also a noun.

A quick **look** at Monday's British newspapers shows that there's plenty of interest in foreign news.

大致浏览一下周一的英国报纸就会发现，国外新闻还真不少。

3 VERB 动词 (尤指专家) 检查, 察看 If someone, especially an expert, **looks at** something, they examine it, and then deal with it or say how it should be dealt with.

Can you **look at** my back? I think something's wrong.

您能看一下我的背吗? 我觉得有点儿不对劲。

Look is also a noun.

The car has not been running very well and a mechanic had to come over to have a **look at** it.

这辆车最近跑起来一直不是很顺, 只好请修理工来看一下。

4 VERB 动词 (以某种方式) 看, 瞧, 望 If you **look at** someone in a particular way, you look at them with your expression showing what you are feeling or thinking.

She **looked at** him earnestly. 'You don't mind?'

她认真地看着他说: “你不介意吗?”

Look is also a noun.

He gave her a blank **look**, as if he had no idea who she was...

他面无表情地看了她一眼, 仿佛根本不认识她一样。

Sally spun round, a feigned **look of surprise** on her face.

萨莉急转过身来, 脸上装出一副吃惊的表情。

5 VERB 动词 找; 寻 If you **look for** something, for example something that you have lost, you try to find it.

I'm **looking for** a child. I believe your husband can help me find her...

我在找一个小孩。我相信你丈夫可以帮我找到她。

I had gone to Maine **looking for** a place to work...

我去了缅因州找工作。

I **looked everywhere** for ideas...

我到处找点子。

Have you **looked on** the piano?

你在钢琴上找过没有?

Look is also a noun.

Go and have another **look**.

再去找一下。

6 VERB 动词 寻找, 寻求, 谋求 (解决方案或新的方法) If you are **looking for** something such as the solution to a problem or a new method, you want it and are trying to obtain it or think of it.

The working group will be **looking for** practical solutions to the problems faced by doctors...

工作小组将寻求切实可行的方案, 以解决医生们遇到的难题。

He's **looking for** a way out from this conflict.

他正在想办法摆脱这一纷争。

7 VERB 动词 考虑; 研究 If you **look at** a subject, problem, or situation, you think about it or study it, so that you know all about it and can perhaps consider what should be done in relation to it.

Next term we'll be **looking at** the Second World War period...

下学期咱们会研究二战时期...

Anne Holker **looks at** the pros and cons of making changes to your property...

安妮·霍尔克负责权衡你房屋改造的利与弊。

He visited Florida a few years ago **looking at** the potential of the area to stage a big match.

他几年前去过佛罗里达, 考察在当地举办一场大型比赛的可能性。

Look is also a noun.

A close **look at** the statistics reveals a troubling picture.

仔细看过统计数据后, 会发现情况令人担忧。

8 VERB 动词 看待; 对待 If you **look at** a person, situation, or subject from a particular point of view, you judge them or consider them from that point of view.

Brian had learned to **look at** her with new respect...

布赖恩看她时变得多了一分尊重。

It depends how you **look at** it.

这要看你怎么看待它。

9 CONVENTION 惯用语 (用于唤起他人注意) 瞧, 听着, 听我说 You say **look** when you want someone to pay attention to you because you are going to say something important.

Look, I'm sorry. I didn't mean it...

哎, 对不起。我不是故意的。

Now, **look**, here is how things stand.

现在听好啦, 情况眼下是这样的。

10 VERB 动词 (用于让他人注意令人惊讶、重要或使人厌烦的事) 瞧, 看看 You can use **look** to draw attention to a particular situation, person, or thing, for example because you find it very surprising, significant, or annoying.

Hey, **look at** the time! We'll talk about it tonight.

All right?...

嘿, 看看都几点啦? 咱们晚上再讨论, 好不好?

I mean, **look at** how many people watch television and how few read books...

我是说, 你瞧看电视的有多少人, 看书的又有几个。

Look what a mess you've made of your life.

看看你把自己的生活都弄成什么样子啦。

11 VERB 动词 (建筑物、窗户等) 面向, 朝向对着 If something such as a building or window **looks** somewhere, it has a view of a particular place.

The castle **looks over** private parkland...

城堡俯瞰一片私家绿地。

Each front door **looks across** a narrow alley to the front door opposite.

家家大门对大门, 中间隔着一条窄巷。

Look out means the same as **look**. **look out** 同 **look**

Nine windows **looked out over** the sculpture gardens...

9扇窗户俯瞰雕塑园。

We sit on the terrace, which **looks out on** the sea.

我们坐在面朝大海的露台上。

12 VERB 动词 打算; 准备; 计划 If you are **looking to** do something, you are aiming to do it.

We're not **looking to** make a fortune.

我们没打算大赚一笔。

...young mums **looking to** get fit after having kids.

生完孩子后打算瘦身的年轻妈妈们

13 PHRASE 短语 从此一帆风顺; 此后蒸蒸日上 If you say that someone did something and then **never looked back**, you mean that they were very successful from that time on.

I went freelance when my son Adam was born, and have never **looked back**.

我在儿子亚当出世后开始从事自由职业, 自此一帆风顺。

14 PHRASE 短语 直视 If you **look someone in the eye** or **look them in the face**, you look straight at their eyes in a bold and open way, for example in order to make them realize that you are telling the truth.

He could not **look her in the eye**.

他不敢直视她的眼睛。

15 PHRASE 短语 佯作不知; 装作没看见 If you say that someone **looks the other way**, you are critical of them because they pay no attention to something unpleasant that is happening, when they should be dealing with it properly.

Judges and politicians routinely **looked the other way** while people were tortured or killed by police.

法官和政客对警察虐待或杀人之事常常装聋作哑。

16 CONVENTION 惯用语 (无用于对某人言行感到恼火时) 喂, 你听我说 You say **look here** when you are going to say something important to someone, especially when you are angry at what they have done or said.

Now **look here**, Tim, there really is no need for that kind of reaction.

你听我说, 蒂姆, 你这种反应真的没必要。

17 EXCLAM 感叹语 当心; 小心 If you say or shout **look out!** to someone, you are warning them that they are in danger.

'Look out!' somebody shouted, as the truck started to roll toward the sea.

卡车冲向大海时, 有人大喊“当心!”

18 PHRASE 短语 上下端详; 上下打量 If someone **looks you up and down**, they direct their eyes from your head to your feet, in a rude and superior way and often as though they disapprove of you.

The sales assistant **looked me up and down** and told me not to try the dress on because she didn't think I would get into it.

那个女店员对我上下打量了一番后, 叫我不试穿那条裙子, 因为她认为我穿不上。

19 PHRASE 短语 看某人一眼; 瞥一眼 to **look down your nose at** someone → see: [nose](#) ;

Usage Note:

Do not confuse **look forward to**, **expect**, and **wait for**. When you **look forward to** something that is going to happen, you feel happy because you think you will enjoy it. *I'll bet you're looking forward to your holidays... I always looked forward to seeing her.* When you are **expecting** someone or something, you think that the person or thing is going to arrive or that the thing is going to happen. *I sent a postcard so they were expecting me... We are expecting rain.* When you **wait for** someone or something, you stay in the same place until the person arrives or the thing happens. *Whisky was served while we waited for him... We got off the plane and waited for our luggage.*

不要混淆 **look forward to**, **expect** 和 **wait for**. **look forward to** 表示期盼某事发生，因为会从中获取乐趣。例如，*I'll bet you're looking forward to your holidays* (我敢肯定你在盼望着假期)，*I always looked forward to seeing her* (我一直盼望见到她)。expect表示认为某人或某物即将到达，或某事即将发生。例如，*I sent a postcard so they were expecting me* (我寄了张明信片，所以他们知道我要来)，*We are expecting rain* (我们预计会下雨)。wait for则表示在原地等某人到来或某事发生：*Whisky was served while we waited for him* (我们在等他的时候，威士忌端上来了)，*We got off the plane and waited for our luggage* (我们下了飞机，等着领取行李)。

相关词组：

[look after](#) [look ahead](#) [look around](#) [look back](#) [look down on](#) [look forward to](#) [look in](#) [look into](#) [look on](#) [look on](#) [look out](#) [look out for](#) [look over](#) [look round](#) [look through](#) [look to](#) [look up](#) [look upon](#) [look up to](#)

1 V-LINK 连系动词 **显得；看上去** You use **look** when describing the appearance of a person or thing or the impression that they give.

Sheila was **looking** miserable...

希拉看上去愁眉苦脸的。

I shall use the money to make my home **look** lovely...

我要用这笔钱把家里搞得漂漂亮亮的。

You don't **look** 15 years old...

你看上去不像15岁。

He does not **look** the most reliable of animals...

它看上去不像是最可信的动物。

They **look** like stars to the naked eye...

肉眼看来，它们像是星星。

He **looked** as if he was going to smile...

他仿佛要笑的样子。

Everybody in the club **looked** to be fourteen years old.

俱乐部里的人个个看起来都像14岁的模样。

-looking

She was a very peculiar-**looking** woman.

她是个样貌怪异的女人。

2 N-SING 单数名词 **外表；神态；表情** If someone or something has a particular **look**, they have a particular appearance or expression.

She had the **look** of someone deserted and betrayed...

她一副遭人遗弃和背叛的样子。

When he came to decorate the kitchen, Kenneth opted for a friendly rustic **look**...

装修厨房的时候，肯尼思选择的是一种亲切质朴的田园风格。

To soften a formal **look**, Caroline recommends ethnic blouses.

为了看上去不过于正式，卡罗琳建议穿有民族色彩的上衣。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **容貌；(尤指)美貌** When you refer to someone's **looks**, you are referring to how beautiful or ugly they are, especially how beautiful they are.

I never chose people just because of their **looks**.

我从不以貌取人。

...a young woman with wholesome good **looks**.

健康、美丽的年轻女子

4 V-LINK 连系动词 **看来(要发生)；(情况)显得** You use **look** when indicating what you think will happen in the future or how a situation seems to you.

He had lots of time to think about the future, and it didn't **look** good...

他有很多时间考虑将来，但情况似乎并不乐观。

Britain **looks** set to send a major force of over 100 tanks and supporting equipment...

看来，英国已下决心要派遣一支配备有百余坦克和支援装备的主力部队。

So far it **looks** like Warner Brothers' gamble is paying off...

目前看来，华纳兄弟公司这一赌注下对了。

The Europeans had hoped to win, and, indeed, had **looked** like winning...

欧洲人早就想赢了，而且他们看上去的确是一副要赢的样子。

The team had stormed into a two-goal lead and **looked** to be cruising to a third round place.

该队攻势如潮，很快便取得两球的领先优势，看样子可以轻松进入第三轮。

5 PHRASE 短语 **从...的外表(或表面)看来** You use expressions such as **by the look of him** and **by the looks of it** when you want to indicate that you are giving an opinion based on the appearance of someone or something.

He was not a well man **by the look of him**...

外表看来，他不太健康。

By the look of things, Mr Stone and company will stay busy.

照目前的情况看，斯通先生他们还有的忙。

6 PHRASE 短语 **担心...引起危险(或麻烦)** If you **don't like the look of** something or someone, you feel that they may be dangerous or cause problems.

I don't like the **look** of those clouds.

看那些云的样子，我觉得可能要下雨。

7 PHRASE 短语 **如何；怎样** If you ask **what someone or something looks like**, you are asking for a description of them.

lose ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **输掉(比赛、战斗、争论等)** If you **lose** a contest, a fight, or an argument, you do not succeed because someone does better than you and defeats you.

A C Milan **lost** the Italian Cup Final...

AC米兰队输掉了意大利杯决赛。

The government **lost** the argument over the pace of reform...

政府在有关改革步调快慢的争论中是输家。

The Vietnam conflict ultimately was **lost**...

越南战争以失败告终。

No one likes to be on the losing side.

没人喜欢输。

2 VERB 动词 **遗失；丢失** If you **lose** something, you do not know where it is, for example because you have forgotten where you put it.

I **lost** my keys...

我把钥匙丢了。

I had to go back for my checkup ; they'd **lost** my X-rays.

我得回去再进行一次体检。他们把我的X光片弄丢了。

3 VERB 动词 **(因被夺走或遭损坏而)丧失，失去** You say that you **lose** something when you no longer have it because it has been taken away from you or destroyed.

I **lost** my job when the company moved to another state...

公司搬到了另一个州，我便失业了。

He **lost** his licence for six months...

他被吊销执照半年。

She was terrified they'd **lose** their home.

她很害怕他们会丧失家园。

4 VERB 动词 **丧失，失去(某一特性、特点、态度或信念)** If someone **loses** a quality, characteristic, attitude, or belief, they no longer have it.

He **lost** all sense of reason...

他完全丧失了理智。

The government had **lost** all credibility...

政府的诚信丧失殆尽。

He had **lost** his desire to live.

他已失去了活下去的念头。

5 VERB 动词 **(因意外等)丧失，失去(某种能力)** If you **lose** an ability, you stop having that ability because of something such as an accident.

They lost their ability to hear...

他们失去了听觉。

He had lost the use of his legs.

他双腿的功能已经丧失。

6 VERB 动词 **散失 (热量)** If someone or something **loses** heat, their temperature becomes lower.

Babies **lose** heat much faster than adults...

婴儿散失热量较成人快很多。

A lot of body heat is lost through the scalp.

大量体热通过头皮散失。

7 VERB 动词 **损失 (血或体液)** If you **lose** blood or fluid from your body, it leaves your body so that you have less of it.

The victim suffered a dreadful injury and lost a lot of blood...

受害者受了重伤，大量失血。

During fever a large quantity of fluid is lost in perspiration.

发烧时，大量水分会通过排汗而丧失。

8 VERB 动词 **减轻 (体重)** If you **lose** weight, you become less heavy, and usually look thinner.

I have lost a lot of weight...

我体重减了不少。

Martha was able to **lose** 25 pounds.

玛莎减掉了25磅。

9 VERB 动词 **(因手术或意外) 丧失, 失去 (身体部位)** If you **lose** a part of your body, it is cut off in an operation or in an accident.

He lost a foot when he was struck by a train.

他给火车撞伤，失去了一只脚。

10 VERB 动词 **丧失, 失去 (生命)** If someone **loses** their life, they die.

...the ferry disaster in 1987, in which 192 people lost their lives...

1987年那场致使192人丧命的渡轮灾难

Hundreds of lives were lost in fighting.

数以百计的人在战斗中丧生。

11 VERB 动词 **丧失, 失去 (亲人或朋友)** If you **lose** a close relative or friend, they die.

My Grandma lost her brother in the war.

我祖母在那场战争中失去了兄弟。

12 VERB 动词 **(灾难) 损毁, 毁灭** If things are **lost**, they are destroyed in a disaster.

...the famous Nankin pottery that was lost in a shipwreck off the coast of China.

在中国沿海的一场海难中损毁的著名白底青花瓷

13 VERB 动词 **错过, 浪费 (时间)** If you **lose** time, something slows you down so that you do not make as much progress as you hoped.

They claim that police lost valuable time in the early part of the investigation...

他们声称警方在调查之初错过了宝贵的时间。

Six hours were lost in all.

一共浪费了6个小时。

14 VERB 动词 **错过, 浪费 (机会)** If you **lose** an opportunity, you do not take advantage of it.

If you don't do it soon you're going to lose the opportunity...

不赶紧行动就没机会了。

They did not **lose** the opportunity to say what they thought of events.

他们不失时机地表达了自己对事件的看法。

...a lost opportunity.

错失的机会

15 VERB 动词 **使专注 (于); 使沉湎 (于)** If you **lose yourself** in something or if you are **lost** in it, you give a lot of attention to it and do not think about anything else.

Michael held on to her arm, losing himself in the music...

迈克尔抓着她的手臂，沉醉于音乐中。

He was lost in the contemplation of the landscape.

他对着眼前的景色沉思起来。

16 VERB 动词 **亏损** If a business **loses** money, it earns less money than it spends, and is therefore in debt.

His shops stand to **lose** millions of pounds...

他的店铺很可能会损失数百万英镑。

\$1 billion a year may be lost.

每年可能损失10亿美元。

17 VERB 动词 **使失败; 使失去** If something **loses** you a contest or **loses** you something that you had, it causes you to fail or to no longer have what you had.

My own stupidity lost me the match...

是我自己的愚蠢使我输掉了那场比赛。

His economic mismanagement has lost him the support of the general public.

他对经济的管理不善使他失去了广大民众的支持。

18 See also: [lost](#) ;

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **lose** and **loose**. **Lose** is a verb. If you **lose** something, you no longer have it and cannot find it. *I've lost my wallet.* The past participle and past tense of **lose** are both **lost**.

Loose is usually an adjective. If something is **loose**, it is not properly fixed or held in place.

...*the loose floorboards on the landing. ...a loose tooth.*

不要混淆lose和loose。lose为动词，表示丢失，如：I've lost my wallet (我丢了钱包)。lose的过去式和过去分词均为lost。loose则通常作形容词，表示不牢固或没有固定好，如：the loose floorboards on the landing (楼梯平台上松动的地板)，a loose tooth (松动的牙齿)。

19 PHRASE 短语 **(表示在不成功的情况下) 不会损失什么/将会损失惨重** If you say that you **have nothing to lose**, you mean that you will not suffer if your action is unsuccessful. If you say that you **have much to lose**, you mean that you may suffer if your action is unsuccessful.

They say they have nothing to **lose** and will continue protesting until the government vetoes the agreement...

他们说自己是死猪不怕开水烫，将会继续抗议直到政府否决该协议为止。

Both countries have much to **lose** if there is a war.

若战事一起，两国均会损失惨重。

20 PHRASE 短语 **大发雷霆; 未能控制怒火 (或情绪)** If someone **loses it**, they become extremely angry or upset.

I completely **lost** it. I went mad, berserk.

我火冒三丈，发了疯似的。

21 PHRASE 短语 **发疯; 精神失常** If you say that someone is **losing it**, you mean that they are becoming crazy.

I'm afraid he's really **lost** it.

我想他是真的发疯了。

22 PHRASE 短语 **抓住任何机会** If you say that someone **loses no opportunity** to do or say a particular thing, you are emphasizing that they do it or say it whenever it is possible.

The President has **lost no opportunity** to capitalise on his new position...

总统抓住一切机会，大肆利用自己的新职位。

He said some sections of the press had **lost no opportunity** to create the impression that she was guilty.

他说新闻界有部分人不放过任何机会，力图制造她有罪的印象。

23 PHRASE 短语 **不浪费时间; 赶紧; 马上** If you say that someone **loses no time** in doing something, you are emphasizing that they act quickly in order to benefit from a situation.

Officials have **lost no time** in expressing their concern and grief over this incident...

众官员第一时间表达了他们对这一事件的关切和悲伤。

Francine **lost no time** in defending herself.

弗朗辛立即为自己辩护。

24 PHRASE 短语 **迷路; 迷失方向** If you **lose** your way, you become lost when you are trying to go somewhere.

The men **lost** their way in a sandstorm.

这些士兵在沙暴中迷了路。

25 PHRASE 短语 **失去目标** If you say that someone **loses** their way, you think they no longer have a clear idea of what they want to do or achieve.

For a while the artist completely **lost** his way.

The famous humour gave way to sentimental nonsense...

有一阵子这位艺术家完全迷失了方向，其出了名的幽默风趣被伤感而滥情的不知所云取而代之。

If we cannot understand that there's an issue of principle here, then we have lost our way.

如果我们看不到这里的原则问题的话，那么我们已经迷失方向了。

to lose your **balance**→see: [balance](#) ;

to lose the battle but win the war→see: [battle](#) ;

to lose contact→see: [contact](#) ;

to lose your cool→see: [cool](#) ;

to lose face→see: [face](#) ;

to lose your grip→see: [grip](#) ;

to lose your head→see: [head](#) ;

to lose heart→see: [heart](#) ;

to lose your mind→see: [mind](#) ;

to lose your nerve→see: [nerve](#) ;

to lose the plot→see: [plot](#) ;

to lose sight of→see: [sight](#) ;

to lose your temper→see: [temper](#) ;

to lose touch→see: [touch](#) ;

to lose track of→see: [track](#) ;

相关词组：

[lose out](#)

lot ★★★★★

1 QUANT 数量词 **许多；很多；大量** A lot of something or lots of it is a large amount of it. A lot of people or things, or lots of them, is a large number of them.

A lot of our land is used to grow crops for export...

我们有很多土地被用来种植出口作物。

I remember a lot of things...

我记得很多事情。

'You'll find that everybody will try and help their colleague.' — 'Yeah. There's a lot of that.'...

“你会发现同事们都会尽力互相帮助。”——“是呀，有很多这样的事。”

Lots of pubs like to deck themselves out with flowers in summer...

夏日里有许多酒吧喜欢用鲜花来装饰店面。

He drank lots of milk...

他喝了很多牛奶。

A lot of the play is very funny.

这出剧有许多地方都非常有趣。

Lot is also a pronoun.

There's lots going on at Selfridges this month...

塞尔福里奇百货公司这个月有很多活动。

I learned a lot from him about how to run a band...

我从他那里学到了许多关于经营乐队方面的东西。

I know a lot has been said about my sister's role in my career.

我知道关于我姐姐对我事业的影响已经说了很多了。

2 ADV 副词 **很；非常** A lot means to a great extent or degree.

Matthew's out quite a lot doing his research...

马修经常外出做研究。

I like you, a lot...

我很喜欢你。

If I went out and accepted a job at a lot less money, I'd jeopardize a good career.

我要是出去接下一份报酬低很多的工作，这将危及我的大好前程。

3 ADV 副词 **常常；往往；长久地** If you do something a lot, you do it often or for a long time.

They went out a lot, to the Cafe Royal or the The Ivy...

他们常常出去玩，一般是到皇家咖啡馆或者常春藤那里。

He talks a lot about his own children.

他经常谈到自己的孩子。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(一)组；(一)批；(一)群** You can use lot to refer to a set or group of things or people.

He bought two lots of 1,000 shares in the company during August and September...

他在8月和9月买进了两批这家公司的股票，每次1,000股。

We've just sacked one lot of builders.

我们刚炒掉一批建筑工人。

5 N-SING 单数名词 **(特定的)(一)类(人)** You can refer to a specific group of people as a particular lot.

Future generations are going to think that we were a pretty boring lot.

未来几代人会觉得我们无趣乏味得很。

6 N-SING 单数名词 **(指刚提到的数量的)全部，整个儿** You can use the lot to refer to the whole of an amount that you have just mentioned.

Instead of using the money to pay his rent, he went to a betting shop and lost the lot in half an hour.

他没有拿钱去交房租，而是去了投注站，半小时内就把这笔钱全输光了。

7 N-SING 单数名词 **际遇；境况；命运** Your lot is the kind of life you have or the things that you have or experience.

She tried to accept her marriage as her lot in life but could not...

她想认命接受这段婚姻，但却做不到。

Young people are usually less contented with their lot.

年轻人往往对自己的际遇不甚满意。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [parking lot](#) ; **(一小块)土地** A lot is a small area of land that belongs to a person or company.

If oil or gold are discovered under your lot, you can sell the mineral rights.

如果你这块地底下发现了石油或金子，你可以把采矿权卖掉。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **一件(或成组的一批)拍卖品** A lot in an auction is one of the objects or groups of objects that are being sold.

The receivers are keen to sell the stores as one lot...

破产事务官想要将这些店铺打包整体出售。

The two lots have made just over £3 million.

这两件拍卖品拍出了300多万英镑的价钱。

10 PHRASE 短语 **抽签；抓阄** If people draw lots to decide who will do something, they each take a piece of paper from a container. One or more pieces of paper is marked, and the people who take marked pieces are chosen.

Two names were selected by drawing lots...

抽签选出了两个名字。

For the first time in a World Cup finals, lots had to be drawn to decide who would finish second and third.

这是世界杯决赛首次用抽签的方法来决定亚军和季军。

11 PHRASE 短语 **决心与...共命运；决定与...站在一起** If you throw in your lot with a particular person or group, you decide to work with them and support them from then on, whatever happens.

He has decided to throw in his lot with the far-right groups in parliament.

他已决定与议会中的极右团体共进退。

love ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **爱；爱慕** If you love someone, you feel romantically or sexually attracted to them, and they are very important to you.

Oh, Amy, I love you...

哦，埃米，我爱你。

We love each other. We want to spend our lives together.

我们彼此相爱。我们希望共度一生。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **爱情；爱意** Love is a very strong feeling of affection towards someone who you are romantically or sexually attracted to.

Our love for each other has been increased by what we've been through together.

我们共同经历了这些风风雨雨后，彼此更加相爱了。

...a old fashioned love story.

老式爱情故事

...an album of love songs.

情歌专辑

3 VERB 动词 **疼爱；关爱** You say that you love someone when their happiness is very important to you, so that you behave in a kind and caring way towards them.

You'll never love anyone the way you love your baby.

你决不会像疼爱自己的宝宝一样疼爱别人。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **疼爱；关爱** Love is the feeling that a person's happiness is very important to you, and the way you show this feeling in your behaviour towards them.

My love for all my children is unconditional...

我对自己所有孩子的爱都是无条件的。

She's got a great capacity for love.

她很懂得如何去爱。

5 VERB 动词 **喜欢；喜爱** If you love something, you like it very much.

We loved the food so much, especially the fish dishes...

我们很喜欢这些食物，尤其是鱼。

I loved reading.

我很爱读书。

...one of these people that loves to be in the outdoors...

喜欢户外活动的这样一个人

I love it when I hear you laugh.

我喜欢听你笑。

6 VERB 动词 **热爱；珍爱** You can say that you love something when you consider that it is important and want to protect or support it.

I love my country as you love yours.

我热爱我的祖国，就像你热爱你的祖国一样。

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **热爱** Love is a strong liking for something, or a belief that it is important.

This is no way to encourage a love of literature...

靠这种办法想激起对文学的热爱是行不通的。

The French are known for their love of their language.

法国人热爱自己的语言是出了名的。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **爱人；情人；所爱之物** Your love is someone or something that you love.

'She is the love of my life,' he said...

“她是我一生所爱，”他说道。

Music's one of my great loves.

音乐是我的至爱之一。

9 VERB 动词 **乐于；很愿意** If you would love to have or do something, you very much want to have it or do it.

I would love to play for England again...

我很乐意再次为英格兰队效力。

I would love a hot bath and clean clothes...

要是能洗个热水澡、换身干净的衣服就太好了。

His wife would love him to give up his job.

他妻子很乐意他辞去工作。

10 N-VOC 称呼名词 **(用于昵称)亲爱的** Some people use love as an affectionate way of addressing someone.

Well, I'll take your word for it then, love...

唔，那我就信你吧，亲爱的。

Don't cry, my love.

别哭，亲爱的。

11 NUM 数词 **(网球比赛中的)零分** In tennis, love is a score of zero.

He beat Thomas Muster of Austria three sets to love.

他以3比0直取奥地利的托马斯·穆斯特。

12 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(给朋友或亲人写信时结尾具名前的非正式用语)爱你(们)的** You can use expressions such as 'love', 'love from', and 'all my love', followed by your name, as an informal way of ending a letter to a friend or relation.

...with love from Grandma and Grandpa.

爱你的爷爷、奶奶

13 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **问候；致意** If you send someone your love, you ask another person, who will soon be speaking or writing to them, to tell them that you are thinking about them with affection.

Please give her my love.

请代我问候她。

14 See also: [loved](#); [loving](#); [free love](#); [peace-loving](#); [tag-of-love](#);

15 PHRASE 短语 **堕入爱河；(与...)相爱** If you fall in love with someone, you start to be in love with them.

I fell in love with him because of his kind nature...

我爱上他，是因为他秉性善良。

We fell madly in love.

我们疯狂地相爱了。

16 PHRASE 短语 **喜欢上；喜爱上** If you fall in love with something, you start to like it very much.

Working with Ford closely, I fell in love with the cinema.

与福特的密切合作开始令我爱上了电影。

17 PHRASE 短语 **对...倾心；爱慕；热恋** If you are in love with someone, you feel romantically or sexually attracted to them, and they are very important to you.

Laura had never before been in love...

劳拉之前从来没有恋爱过。

I've never really been in love with anyone...

我从来没有真正爱上过谁。

We were madly in love for about two years.

我们疯狂地热恋了大概两年。

18 PHRASE 短语 **喜欢；喜爱；热爱** If you are in love with something, you like it very much.

He had always been in love with the enchanted landscape of the West.

他一向热爱西部的迷人风光。

19 PHRASE 短语 **(...之间)彼此厌恶，水火不容** If you say that there is no love lost between two people or groups or there is little love lost between them, you mean that they do not like each other at all.

There was no love lost between the two men who were supposed to be working in harmony on a mounting crisis.

在一场日益严峻的危机面前，本应和睦共处、通力合作的这两个男人却势同水火。

20 PHR-RECIP 相互短语 **做爱；性交** When two people make love, they have sex.

Have you ever made love to a girl before?...

你和女孩有过云雨之欢吗？

One night, after 18 months of friendship, they made love for the first and last time.

一天晚上，做了18个月的朋友之后，他们第一次也是最后一次上了床。

21 PHRASE 短语 **无论如何(也不...)** If you cannot or will not do something for love or money, you are completely unable to do it or you do not intend to do it.

Replacement parts couldn't be found for love or money...

替换零件怎么都找不到。

I'm not coming back up here. Never, for love nor money.

我不打算再回这里了，绝对不回了。

22 PHRASE 短语 **一见钟情** Love at first sight is the experience of starting to be in love with someone as soon as you see them for the first time.

It was love at first sight, and he proposed to me six weeks later.

我们一见钟情，他6周后就向我求婚了。

23 labour of love → see: [labour](#);

low ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(高度)低的，矮的** Something that is low measures only a short distance from the bottom to the top, or from the ground to the top.

...the low garden wall that separated the front garden from next door...

把前花园和隔壁隔开的低矮的花园围墙

She put it down on the low table...

她把它放在了矮桌上。

The country, with its low, rolling hills was beautiful...

这个地区山峦低矮起伏，景色秀丽。

The Leisure Center is a long and low modern building.

休闲中心是一个狭长而低矮的现代建筑。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(位置)低的，近地面的，近底部的** If something is low, it is close to the ground, to sea level, or to the bottom of something.

He bumped his head on the low beams...

他的头碰到了低梁上。

It was late afternoon and the sun was low in the sky...

当时是傍晚时分，太阳低悬于空中。

They saw a government war plane make a series of low-level bombing raids.

他们看见一架政府战斗机连番低空轰炸。

...nagging low back pain.

烦人的腰疼

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **水位低的；水浅的** When a river is low, it

contains less water than usual.

...pumps that guarantee a constant depth of water even when the supplying river is low.

确保供水河水水位较低时水深仍能处于既定水平的水泵

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (数量) 少的, 接近等级下限的 You can use **low** to indicate that something is small in amount or that it is at the bottom of a particular scale. You can use phrases such as **in the low 80s** to indicate that a number or level is less than 85 but not as little as 80.

British casualties remained remarkably **low**...

英国的伤亡人数始终很低。

They are still having to live on very **low** incomes...

他们现在还得靠微薄的收入过日子。

The temperature's in the **low** 40s.

温度是40度多一点。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (地位) 低微的, 低下的 **Low** is used to describe people who are not considered to be very important because they are near the bottom of a particular scale or system.

She refused to promote Colin above the **low** rank of 'legal adviser'.

她拒绝把科林由“法律顾问”这一低级别往上提。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 低点; 最低点 If something reaches a **low** of a particular amount or degree, that is the smallest it has ever been.

Eventually my weight stabilised at seven and a half stone after dropping to a **low** of five and a half stone...

我的体重在降到5.5英石的最低点后, 最终稳定在7.5英石。

The dollar fell to a new **low**.

美元跌至新低。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (汽车或自行车的排挡) 低速的, 低挡的 If you drive or ride a bicycle in a **low** gear, you use a gear, usually first or second, which gives you the most control over your car or bicycle when travelling slowly.

She selected a **low** gear and started down the track carefully.

她选了低速挡小心翼翼地沿小径下行。

8 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (质量或标准) 低的, 差的 If the quality or standard of something is **low**, it is very poor.

A school would not accept **low-quality** work from any student...

学校不会接受任何学生质量不合格的作业。

The inquiry team criticises staff at the psychiatric hospital for the **low** standard of care.

调查小组批评该精神病院的员工护理水平低劣。

...**low-grade** coal.

劣质煤

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 成分少的; 含量低的 If a food or other substance is **low** in a particular ingredient, it contains only a small amount of that ingredient.

They look for foods that are **low** in calories.

他们要找低卡路里的食物。

Low is also a combining form. (亦可用于构词)

... **low-sodium** tomato sauce...

低钠番茄酱

Low-odour paints help make decorating so much easier.

气味小的油漆会使装修轻松很多。

10 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 落后的; 后进的 If you describe someone such as a student or a worker as a **low** achiever, you mean that they are not very good at their work, and do not achieve or produce as much as others.

Low achievers in schools will receive priority.

重点将放在学校里的后进生身上。

...if there are strikes by unrewarded **low** performers.

如果业绩落后、得不到报偿的工人罢工的话

11 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (评论) 贬低的, 轻蔑的 If you have a **low** opinion of someone or something, you disapprove of them or dislike them.

The majority of sex offenders have a **low** opinion of themselves...

大多数性犯罪者都瞧不起自己。

I have an extremely **low** opinion of the British tabloid newspapers.

我对英国小报完全没有好感。

12 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 消沉的; 消极的 You can use **low** to describe negative feelings and attitudes.

We are all very tired and morale is **low**...

我们大家都非常疲惫, 士气低落。

People had very **low** expectations.

人们几乎不抱什么期望。

13 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (声音或嗓音) 低沉的 If a sound or noise is **low**, it is deep.

Then suddenly she gave a **low**, choking moan and began to tremble violently...

她突然发出一声低沉、憋闷的呻吟, 身体开始剧烈地颤抖。

My voice has got so **low** now I was mistaken for a man the other day on the phone.

我的声音变得很低沉, 以至于前几天在电话里被人误以为是男人。

14 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 悄声的; 轻声的 If someone's voice is **low**, it is quiet or soft.

Her voice was so **low** he had to strain to catch it.

她的声音很低, 他很费力才听得到。

15 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (光线) 暗淡的, 微弱的 A light that is **low** is not bright or strong.

Their eyesight is poor in **low** light.

光线很暗时他们视力不佳。

16 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (收音机、烤炉、灯光等调节至) 低挡的, 低速度的 If a radio, oven, or light is on **low**, it has been adjusted so that only a small amount of sound, heat, or light is produced.

She turned her little kitchen radio on **low**...

她把厨房用小收音机的音量调低。

Buy a dimmer switch and keep the light on **low**, or switch it off altogether...

买一个调光开关, 把灯光调暗, 或者干脆把灯关掉。

Cook the sauce over a **low** heat until it boils and thickens.

以小火加热酱汁至其沸稠变浓。

17 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 不足的; 短缺的; 剩余不多的 If you are **low** on something or if a supply of it is **low**, there is not much of it left.

We're a bit **low** on bed linen...

我们的被单枕套有点不够了。

World stocks of wheat were getting very **low**.

全球小麦储备严重不足。

18 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 沮丧的; 不开心的 If you are **low**, you are depressed.

'I didn't ask for this job, you know,' he tells friends when he is **low**.

“你知道, 我可没主动要求要干这份工作,” 他情绪低落时会这样跟朋友说。

19 See also: **lower** ;

20 PHRASE 短语 使衰弱; 使病倒 If a disease or illness **lays** you **low**, it makes you weak or ill.

...an undiagnosed medical condition that laid him **low** for months.

使他病倒了好几个月的未确诊疾病

21 PHRASE 短语 不露面; 不引起注意; 保持低调 If you are **lying low**, you are hiding or not drawing attention to yourself.

Far from **lying low**, Kuti became more outspoken than ever.

库蒂不但没暂避风头, 而且较以往更加直言不讳。

22 to look **high and low**→see: **high** ; low

profile→see: **profile** ;

to be running **low**→see: **run** ;

main ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 主要的; 最重要的 The **main** thing is the most important one of several similar things in a particular situation.

...one of the **main** tourist areas of Amsterdam...

阿姆斯特丹的主要旅游区之一

My **main** concern now is to protect the children...

我现在的最大担忧是保护孩子们...

我现在最关心的就是要保护好孩子们。

What are the **main** differences and similarities between them?

他们之间主要的异同点是什么？

2 PHRASE 短语 **大体上；基本上** If you say that something is true **in the main**, you mean that it is generally true, although there may be exceptions.

Tourists are, in the **main**, sympathetic people...
大体说来，游客们都富有同情心。

In the **main**, children are taboo in the workplace.
工作场所基本上禁止儿童进入。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(室内煤气、自来水或污水的)总管道，主管道** The **mains** are the pipes which supply gas or water to buildings, or which take sewage away from them.

...the water supply from the **mains**...
总管道的自来水供应

The capital has been without **mains** water since Wednesday night.
从周三晚上开始，首都就停水了。

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **电力线；电源** The **mains** are the wires which supply electricity to buildings, or the place where the wires end inside the building.

...amplifiers which plug into the **mains**...
接通电源的扩音器

Make sure plugs are disconnected from the **mains**...
确保插头与电源断开。

It is **mains** or battery powered.
它是由电源或者电池供电的。

major ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **较重要的；较重大的；主要的** You use **major** when you want to describe something that is more important, serious, or significant than other things in a group or situation.

The **major** factor in the decision to stay or to leave was usually professional...
职业上的考虑往往是决定去留的主要因素。

Drug abuse has long been a **major** problem for the authorities there...
长久以来，吸毒一直是那里的当局面临的一个大难题。

Exercise has a **major** part to play in preventing and combating disease.
体育锻炼在疾病防治方面发挥着重要作用。

2 N-COUNT ; N-TITLE ; N-VOC 可数名词；头衔名词；称呼名词 **(美国)陆军(或海军陆战队)少校；(美国)陆军(或空军、海军陆战队)少校** A **major** is an officer who is one rank above captain in the British army or the United States army, air force, or marines.

I was a **major** in the war, you know.
你知道，战争期间我是一名陆军少校。

...Major Alan Bulman.
艾伦·布尔曼少校

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(美国大学中的)主修课程，专业** At a university or college in the United States, a student's **major** is the main subject that they are studying.

English **majors** would be asked to explore the roots of language.
英语专业的学生会被要求探究语言的根源。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(美国大学中)主修...的学生，...专业的学生** At a university or college in the United States, if a student is, for example, a geology **major**, geology is the main subject they are studying.

She was named the outstanding undergraduate history **major** at the University of Oklahoma.
她被评选为俄克拉何马大学历史专业的优等生。

5 VERB 动词 **(在美国大学)主修，专攻** If a student at a university or college in the United States **majors** in a particular subject, that subject is the main one they study.

He **majored** in finance at Claremont Men's College in California.
他在加利福尼亚州的克莱尔蒙特男子学院主修金融专业。

6 ADJ 形容词 **(音乐)大调的，大音阶的** In music, a **major** scale is one in which the third note is two tones higher than the first.

...Mozart's Symphony No 35 in D Major.
莫扎特D大调第35号交响曲

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **大型公司；重要企业** A **major** is a large or important company.

Oil **majors** need not fear being unable to sell their crude.
大型石油公司无需担心原油销售不出去。

8 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **职业体育总会；(尤指美国)职业棒球联合总会，职业棒球大联盟** The **majors** are groups of professional sports teams that compete against each other, especially in American baseball.

I knew what I could do in the minor leagues, I just wanted a chance to prove myself in the **majors**.
我知道自己在职业棒球小联合会中实力如何，我只是想有个机会能在职业棒球大联盟中证明自己。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **大型体育比赛；(尤指高尔夫球或网球)大赛** A **major** is an important sporting competition, especially in golf or tennis.

Sarazen became the first golfer to win all four **majors**.
萨拉岑成为了首位高尔夫四大满贯赛冠军。

make ★★★★★

1 CARRYING OUT AN ACTION **做动作**

2 CAUSING OR CHANGING **致使；改变**

3 CREATING OR PRODUCING **生产；制造**

4 LINK VERB USES **连系动词用法**

5 ACHIEVING OR REACHING **达到；到达**

6 STATING AN AMOUNT OR TIME **报出数字；显示时间**

7 PHRASAL VERBS **短语动词**

Make is used in a large number of expressions which are explained under other words in this dictionary. For example, the expression 'to make sense' is explained at 'sense'.
make 用于构成大量的短语，其释义列于本词典的其他词条下，如 to make sense 的释义见 sense。

1 VERB 动词 **(与大量名词连用，表示做动作、说某事等)做出，作出** You can use **make** with a wide range of nouns to indicate that someone performs an action or says something. For example, if you **make** a suggestion, you suggest something.

I'd just like to **make** a comment...
我只想稍加评论。

I made a few phone calls...
我打了几个电话。

I think you're making a serious mistake...
我认为你正在犯一个严重的错误。

The Pope said the world had made some progress towards peace in 1991...
教皇称1991年全世界在争取和平方面有所进展。

Science and technology have made major changes to the way we live...
科技极大地改变了我们的生活方式。

She had made us an offer too good to refuse.
她开出的条件好得让我们难以回绝。

2 VERB 动词 **(与某些名词连用)把...做(好)，把...搞(糟)** You can use **make** with certain nouns to indicate that someone does something well or badly. For example, if you **make** a success of something, you do it successfully, and if you **make** a mess of something, you do it very badly.

Apparently he made a mess of his audition...
看样子他把试镜搞砸了。

Are you really going to **make** a better job of it this time?
这一次你真的能做得更好吗？

3 VERB 动词 **摆出...的姿态；做出...的样子** If you **make as if to do something** or **make to do something**, you behave in a way that makes it seem that you are just about to do it.

Mary made as if to protest, then hesitated...
玛丽好像要抗议，却又犹豫了。

He made to chase Davey, who ran back laughing.
他假装要去追赶一边往回跑一边大笑的戴维。

4 VERB 动词 **(在板球、棒球、橄榄球比赛中)得(分)** In cricket, if a player **makes** a particular number of runs, they score that number of runs. In baseball or American football, if a player **makes** a particular score, they achieve that score.

He made 1,972 runs for the county.
他为本郡赢得了1,972分。

3 PHRASE 短语 将就使用；凑合着用 If you **make do with** something, you use or have it instead of something else that you do not have, although it is not as good.

Why **make do with** a copy if you can afford the genuine article?...
要是买得起真品，为什么还要拿复制品来凑合呢？

We're a bit low on bed linen. You'll have to **make do**.

我们的床单有些次，您将就着用吧。

4 PHRASE 短语 装作；假装；模仿 If you **make like** you are doing something, you act as if you are doing it, and if you **make like** someone, you act as if you are that person.

Bob **makes like** he's a fish blowing bubbles.
鲍勃装成一条吐泡泡的鱼。

1 VERB 动词 使；致使 If something **makes** you do something, it causes you to do it.

Grit from the highway **made** him cough...
公路上扬起的沙子呛得他咳嗽起来。

The white tips of his shirt collar **made** him look like a choirboy...
衬衫的白色尖领使他看上去像个唱诗班的男童。

I was **made** to feel guilty and irresponsible.
我被弄得心生内疚，觉得自己很不负责任。

2 VERB 动词 迫使；强迫 If you **make** someone do something, you force them to do it.

Mama **made** him clean up the plate...
妈妈要他把盘子洗干净。

You can't **make** me do anything...
你不能强迫我做任何事情。

They were **made** to pay \$8.8 million in taxes.
他们被迫缴纳880万美元的税款。

3 VERB 动词 使成为(某种人或物)；使具有(某种特性) You use **make** to talk about causing someone or something to be a particular thing or to have a particular quality. For example, to **make** someone a star means to cause them to become a star, and to **make** someone angry means to cause them to become angry.

...James Bond, the role that **made** him a star...
詹姆斯·邦德——这个使他一举成名的角色

He returned to Chicago, and **made** it his base for the rest of his life...
他回到了芝加哥，在那里度过了余生。

She **made** life very difficult for me...
她使我的日子变得举步维艰。

She's **made** it obvious that she's appalled by me...
她坦言被我吓着了。

Rationing has **made** it easier to find some products like eggs, butter and meat...
定量配给使得购买鸡蛋、黄油和肉类等产品更加便捷。

Does your film **make** a hero of Jim Garrison?
您的影片是否将杰姆·加里森塑造成一名英雄人物？

4 VERB 动词 使显得；使看上去 If you say that one thing or person **makes** another seem, for example, small, stupid, or good, you mean that they cause them to seem small, stupid, or good in comparison, even though they are not.

They live in fantasy worlds which **make** Euro Disney seem uninventive...
他们生活在幻想的世界里，相形之下连欧洲迪士尼乐园都显得毫无创意。

Since he came to live with me, we have been subject to a campaign of spite and revenge which **makes** Lady Sarah appear angelic by comparison.
自从他来与我同住，我们之间便摩擦不断；相比之下，萨拉夫人倒显得一副菩萨心肠。

5 VERB 动词 使自己(被理解、听见、知晓等) If you **make yourself** understood, heard, or known, you succeed in getting people to understand you, hear you, or know that you are there.

Aron couldn't speak Polish. I **made** myself understood with difficulty...
阿伦不会说波兰语，我为了让他明白我的话很是费了一番力气。

He almost had to shout to **make** himself heard above the music.
为了压过音乐声，他几乎得大声喊才能让人听见。

6 VERB 动词 委任；任命 If you **make** someone something, you appoint them to a particular job, role, or position.

Mr Blair **made** him transport minister...
布莱尔先生任命他为交通部长。

If I am **made** chairman, I hope Simon will stay on as my trusted lieutenant.
如果我当主席，我希望西蒙作为我信赖的副官，继续留在我的身边。

7 VERB 动词 把...变成；使...成为 If you **make** something into something else, you change it in some way so that it becomes that other thing.

We **made** it into a beautiful home...
我们把这里变成了美丽的家园。

Her bestseller 'Peachtree Road' is soon to be **made** into a television mini-series.
她的畅销小说《桃树路》不久将被拍成一部电视系列短剧。

8 VERB 动词 使(总数)升为；使(分数)达到 To **make** a total or score a particular amount means to increase it to that amount.

This **makes** the total cost of the bulb and energy £27...
这使灯泡与电费合计为27英镑。

Lupescu scored from 20 yards and then Balint **made** it 4-0.
卢佩斯库在20码处射门得分，接着巴林特将比分扩大为4比0。

9 VERB 动词 交(朋友)；树(敌)；结(仇) When someone **makes** a friend or an enemy, someone becomes their friend or their enemy, often because of a particular thing they have done.

Lorenzo was a natural leader who **made** friends easily...
洛伦佐是天生的领袖，善于交友。

He was unruly in class and **made** an enemy of most of his teachers.
他因上课调皮捣蛋而成为大多数老师的眼中钉。

10 PHRASE 短语 成功；胜利 If someone **makes something** of themselves or **makes something** of their life, they become successful.

My father lived long enough to see that I'd **made something** of myself...
父亲在有生之年见证了我出人头地的那一天。

The nuns who taught him urged him to **make something** of his life and he did.
教他念书的修女激励他努力上进，他最终取得了成功。

11 to **make friends**→see: [friend](#) ;

1 VERB 动词 制造；建造；创造 To **make** something means to produce, construct, or create it.

She **made** her own bread...
她自己做面包。

Nissan now **makes** cars at two plants in Europe...
目前日产公司在欧洲有两家工厂生产汽车。

Having curtains **made** professionally can be costly...
找专业公司制作窗帘会非常昂贵。

They **make** compost out of all kinds of waste.
他们用各种废料制造堆肥。

2 VERB 动词 拍摄(电影)；制作(电视节目) If someone **makes** a film or television programme, they are involved in creating or producing it.

We are **making** a film about wildlife.
我们正在拍摄一部关于野生动物的影片。

...the film 'Queen Christina', **made** in 1934.
1934年出品的影片《克里斯蒂娜女王》

3 VERB 动词 做饭；准备(饮料) If you **make** a meal or a drink, you prepare it.

You wash while I **make** some lunch...
你洗一下，我去做午饭。

Would you like me to **make** us all a coffee?
我给大家冲杯咖啡好吗？

4 VERB 动词 写(便条)；记(笔记)；列(名单) If you **make** a note or list, you write something down in that form.

Mr Perry **made** a note in his book...
佩里先生在他的书上作了一个注解。

Make a list of your questions beforehand.
事先列出你的问题。

5 VERB 动词 制定，规定(规则、法律等) If you **make** rules or laws, you decide what these should

The police don't **make** the laws, they merely enforce them...

警察并不制定法律，只是负责执行。

The only person who **makes** rules in this house is me.

这座房子里就我说了算。

6 VERB 动词 **挣(钱)；赚(钱)** If you **make** money, you get it by working for it, by selling something, or by winning it.

I think every business's goal is to **make** money...

我认为各家公司的目的都是赚钱。

How much did we **make**?...

我们挣了多少？

Can it be moral to **make** so much money out of a commodity which is essential to life?

靠着一种生活必需品赚这么多钱，这在道德上说得过去吗？

7 VERB 动词 **(某事物)使(其他事物)变得成功** If something **makes** something else, it is responsible for the success of that thing.

What really **makes** the book are the beautiful designs.

真正让这本书大获成功的是它精美的设计。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(汽车、收音机等)的品牌** The **make** of something such as a car or radio is the name of the company that made it. →see usage note at: [brand](#)

The only car parked outside is a black Saab — a different **make**.

停在外面的只有一辆黑色的萨博——不是一个牌子的车。

...a certain **make** of wristwatch.

某种品牌的手表

9 PHRASE 短语 **(可能以非法或不道德手段)拼命追求金钱(或权力)** If you say that someone is **on the make**, you disapprove of them because they are trying to get a lot of money or power, possibly by illegal or immoral methods.

1 V-LINK 连系动词 **有资格成为；足以成为** You can use **make** to say that someone or something has the right qualities for a particular task or role. For example, if you say that someone will **make** a good politician, you mean that they have the right qualities to be a good politician.

She'll **make** a good actress, if she gets the right training...

如果训练得当，她会成为一名出色的演员。

You've a very good idea there. It will **make** a good book...

你构思很好，可用来写一本佳作。

Instructors decided he would never **make** a pilot...

教练断定他永远也当不了飞行员。

I'm very fond of Maurice and I'd **make** him a good wife.

我非常喜欢莫里斯，我会成为他的贤内助的。

2 V-LINK 连系动词 **组成；形成；排列成** If people **make** a particular pattern such as a line or a circle, they arrange themselves in this way.

A group of people made a circle around the Pentagon.

一群人在五角大楼四周围成一圈。

3 V-LINK 连系动词 **等于；成为** You can use **make** to say what two numbers add up to.

Four twos **make** eight...

4乘以2等于8。

He is adding three aircraft carriers—that **makes** six in all.

他准备增加3艘航空母舰，这样一来总共就有6艘。

4 VERB 动词 **成为...的一员；加入；谋得(高级职务)** If someone **makes** a particular team or **makes** a particular high position, they do so well that they are put in that team or get that position.

The athletes are just happy to **make** the British team...

运动员们很乐意加入英国国家队。

He knew he was never going to **make** director.

他明白自己永远也当不了导演。

5 VERB 动词 **赶到；(及时)到达** If you **make** a place in or by a particular time, you get there in or by that time, often with some difficulty.

They were trying to **make** New Orleans by nightfall.

他们力图在黄昏前赶到新奥尔良。

6 PHRASE 短语 **(及时)到达(尤指来得及做某事)** If you **make it** somewhere, you succeed in getting there, especially in time to do something.

So you did **make it** to America, after all.

那么，你终究还是成功地来到了美国。

...the hostages who never made it home...

再也未能重返家园的人质

I just made it!

我可到了！

7 PHRASE 短语 **(经历艰难困苦后)成功** If you **make it**, you are successful in achieving something difficult, or in surviving through a very difficult period.

I believe I have the talent to **make it**...

我相信自己有成功的天分。

You're brave and courageous. You can **make it**.

你勇敢无畏，一定会获得成功。

8 PHRASE 短语 **及时赶上参加** If you cannot **make it**, you are unable to attend an event that you have been invited to.

'I can't **make it**,' she said. 'That's Mother's Day!'

“我无法赴约了，”她说，“那天是母亲节。”

He hadn't been able to **make it** to our dinner.

他没能出席我们的晚宴。

1 VERB 动词 **算，猜(数字)** You use **make it** when saying what you calculate or guess an amount to be.

All I want to know is how many T-shirts Jim Martin has got. I **make it** three...

我就想知道吉姆·马丁一共有多少件T恤衫。我猜他有3件。

I **make** the total for the year £9,599.

我算出当年的总额为9,599英镑。

2 VERB 动词 **(根据自己的表)时间为...** You use **make it** when saying what time your watch says it is.

I **make it** nearly 9.30...

我的手表显示快9点半了。

'What time d'you **make it**?' — 'Thirteen past.'

“你的表几点？”——“整点过13分钟。”

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(有某类嗜好的)人** If you say that a man is, for example, a **gambling man** or an **outdoors man**, you mean that he likes gambling or outdoor activities.

Are you a gambling **man**, Mr Graham?...

格雷厄姆先生，你是好赌的人吗？

He is a keen outdoors **man** with a great interest in photography and walking.

相关词组：

[make for](#) [make of](#) [make off](#) [make off with](#) [make out](#) [make over](#) [make up](#) [make up for](#) [make up to](#)

man ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **男人；男子** A **man** is an adult male human being.

He had not expected the young **man** to reappear before evening...

他没想到这位年轻男子会在黄昏前再次出现。

I have always regarded him as a **man** of integrity.

我一向认为他是个正直的人。

...the thousands of men, women and children who are facing starvation.

成千上万面临饥饿的男人、女人和儿童

2 N-VAR 可变名词 **人，人类(此用法仍有争议)** **Man** and **men** are sometimes used to refer to all human beings, including both males and females. Some people dislike this use.

The chick initially has no fear of **man**...

小鸡天生并不怕人。

Anxiety is modern **man's** natural state.

焦虑是现代人的自然状态。

...a possible first step to sending a **man** back to the moon or to Mars.

把人送回月球或火星的可行的第一步

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(有某类嗜好的)人** If you say that a man is, for example, a **gambling man** or an **outdoors man**, you mean that he likes gambling or outdoor activities.

Are you a gambling **man**, Mr Graham?...

格雷厄姆先生，你是好赌的人吗？

He is a keen outdoors **man** with a great interest in photography and walking.

他非常喜欢户外运动，酷爱摄影和徒步旅行。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (来自某地的)人；(在某地上过学的)人 If you say that a man is, for example, a **London man** or an **Oxford man**, you mean that he comes from London or Oxford, or went to university there.

...as the **Stockport man** collected his winnings...

在那名来自斯托克波特的人收拢他赢的钱的时候

Attlee was an **Oxford man**.

艾德礼是名牛津学子。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (某公司或组织的男性)职员，代表 If you refer to a particular company's or organization's **man**, you mean a man who works for or represents that company or organization.

...the Daily Telegraph's **man** in Abu Dhabi.

《每日电讯报》驻阿布扎比的记者

...America's **man** at the United Nations.

美国驻联合国人员

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (某人的)支持者，亲信 If you say that a man is someone's **man**, you mean that he always supports that person or does what they want.

At the time he was said to be very much Rajiv Gandhi's **man**.

据说他当时是拉吉夫·甘地的铁杆支持者。

7 N-SING 单数名词 丈夫；情人；男朋友 Some people refer to a woman's husband, lover, or boyfriend as her **man**.

...if they see your **man** cuddle you in the kitchen or living room.

假如他们看见你的男朋友在厨房或起居室里搂着你的话

8 N-PLURAL 复数名词 士兵 (相对于军官而言) In the armed forces, the **men** are soldiers, sailors, marines, or airmen of lower rank, as opposed to the officers.

150 officers and **men** had to be taken straight to hospital.

不得不将150名官兵直接送往了医院。

...a drill sergeant who would work with the **men** at least one hour every morning.

每天早晨至少和士兵操练一小时的操练中士

9 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (尤指从事体力劳动或为上级工作的)男工，男雇员，男下属 Male workers are sometimes referred to as **men**, especially if they do physical work or work for a more senior person.

The **men** voted by a four-to-one majority to accept the pay offer...

男雇员以4比1的多数票接受了工资条件。

After the talks, the leader of the 'Workers' Council said his **men** would be going back down the mines.

会谈之后，工人委员会的领袖说他手下的工人们会重回井下工作。

10 N-VOC 称呼名词 (对男子的称呼，表示生气或不耐烦)老兄，老弟，小伙子 One man sometimes addresses another as 'man' when he is angry or impatient with him.

I told you, **man**! It'll be sometime after eight o'clock.

老兄，我告诉过你了，时间是八点以后。

11 N-VOC 称呼名词 (在非正式场合中用以称呼男子)老弟，老兄 In very informal social situations, **man** is sometimes used as a greeting or form of address to a man.

Hey wow, **man**! Where d'you get those boots?

哎哟，老弟，哪里搞来的靴子？

12 VERB 动词 在...岗位上工作；操作(机器等) If you **man** something such as a place or machine, you operate it or are in charge of it.

French soldiers **manned** roadblocks in the capital city.

法国士兵把守着首都的各路关卡。

...the person **manning** the phone at the complaints department...

投诉部的接线生

The station is seldom **manned** in the evening.

这个站晚上很少有人值班。

13 See also: [manned](#) ; [ladies' man](#) ; [no-man's land](#) ;

14 PHRASE 短语 有足够的勇气(或能力) If you say that a man is **man enough** to do something, you mean that he has the necessary courage or ability to do it.

I told him that he should be **man enough** to admit he had done wrong...

我对他说，他应该勇于承认错误。

You can search me if you think you're **man enough**.

有胆的话，你可以搜我的身。

15 PHRASE 短语 更受男人(而非女人)欢迎的男人 If you describe a man as a **man's man**, you mean that he has qualities which make him popular with other men rather than with women.

16 CONVENTION 惯用语 老兄；老弟 People sometimes address a man as **my man**.

'Get the guy in the purple shirt.' — 'All right, **my man**.'

“把那个穿紫衬衫的家伙叫过来。”——“好的，老兄。”

17 CONVENTION 惯用语 我的老兄，我的老弟(对地位比自己低的人的友好称呼，但略带屈尊俯就之意) people sometimes address a man as **my man**, **my dear man**, or **my good man**. This form of address is often friendly, but can also suggest that the speaker feels superior to the person being addressed.

My dear man, you are welcome to stay...

我的老弟，欢迎你留下来。

It's not for you to say so, **my man**!

你不该这么说，老弟！

18 PHRASE 短语 能自己做主；无须听命于他人 If you say that a man is his **own man**, you approve of the fact that he makes his decisions and his plans himself, and does not depend on other people.

Be your **own man**. Make up your own mind...

要有主见，你自己做主吧。

He'll be his **own man** and won't be dictated to.

他要自己做决定，不会被他人左右。

19 PHRASE 短语 一致；毫无例外 If you say that a group of men are, do, or think something **to a man**, you are emphasizing that every one of them is, does, or thinks that thing.

To a **man**, the surveyors blamed the government...

调查员们无一例外地都指责政府。

They died, to a **man**, when they tried to break out...

他们企图逃走的时候全都丢掉了性命。

Economists, almost to a **man**, were sceptical.

经济学家几乎无一例外地持怀疑态度。

20 PHRASE 短语 私下的；一对一的；开诚布公的 A **man-to-man** conversation or meeting takes place between two men, especially two men who meet to discuss a serious personal matter.

He called me to his office for a **man-to-man** talk...

他把我叫到他的办公室私下谈了谈。

Me and Ben should sort this out **man to man**.

我和本应该把这件事坦率地说清楚。

21 **the man in the street**→see: [street](#) ; **man about town**→see: [town](#) ; **man of the world**→see: [world](#) ;

many ★★★★★

1 DET 限定词 许多的；大量的 You use **many** to indicate that you are talking about a large number of people or things.

I don't think **many** people would argue with that...

我认为多数人不会对此有异议。

Not **many** films are made in Finland...

芬兰出品的电影并不多。

Do you keep **many** books and papers and memorabilia?...

你是不是收藏了大量的书籍、报纸和纪念品？

Many holidaymakers had avoided the worst of the delays by consulting tourist offices...

许多度假者通过咨询旅游局避免了那些最严重的延误情况。

Acting is definitely a young person's profession in **many** ways.

从许多方面来说，表演无疑是吃青春饭的行当。

Many is also a pronoun.

We stood up, thinking through the possibilities. There weren't **many**.

我们站起身来，考虑着所有可能会发生的情况，但这并无多少。

Many is also a quantifier.

So, once we have cohabited, why do **many** of us feel the need to get married?...

那么，一旦我们同居了，为什么我们当中的许多人就觉得有必要结婚呢？

It seems there are not very **many** of them left in the sea...

它们在海里的数量似乎已所剩不多了。

In **many** of these neighborhoods a lot of people don't have telephones.

在邻近的许多地区，很多人还没有电话。

Many is also an adjective.

Among his **many** hobbies was the breeding of fine horses...

他诸多爱好之一是饲养骏马良驹。

The possibilities are **many**.

有许多可能。

2 ADV-GRADED 副词 (回答有关数量的提问时)多

You use **many** in expressions such as 'not many', 'not very many', and 'too many' when replying to questions about numbers of things or people.

'How **many** of the songs that dealt with this theme became hit songs?' — 'Not very **many**.'...
“有多少关于这个主题的歌曲风靡一时呢？”“并不很多。”

How **many** years is it since we've seen each other? Too **many**, anyway.

我们多少年没有见面了？反正有年头了。

3 PREDET 前置限定词 (用于 a + 单数名词之前表示强调)许多，很多 You use **many** followed by 'a' and a noun to emphasize that there are a lot of people or things involved in something.

Many a mother tries to act out her unrealized dreams through her daughter...

有许多母亲都试图在女儿身上实现自己未竟的梦想。

I have spent **many** a morning with my wife gathering mussels along the rocky beaches of Little Compton.

我和妻子好几个上午都在小康普顿的岩石滩上采拾贻贝。

4 DET 限定词 (用于 how 之后)多少 You use **many** after 'how' to ask questions about numbers or quantities. You use **many** after 'how' in reported clauses to talk about numbers or quantities.

How **many** years have you been here?...

你在这里有多少年了？

No-one knows how **many** people have been killed since the war began.

没有人知道自开战以来有多少人丧生。

Many is also a pronoun.

How **many** do you smoke a day?

你一天抽多少根烟？

5 DET 限定词 (用于比较物或人的数量，与 as 连用) You use **many** with 'as' when you are comparing numbers of things or people.

I've always entered as **many** photo competitions as I can...

我总是尽可能多地参加摄影比赛。

We produced ten times as **many** tractors as the United States.

我们生产的拖拉机的数量是美国的10倍。

Many is also a pronoun.

Let the child try on as **many** as she likes.

让这个女孩子想试穿多少件就试穿多少件吧。

6 PRON 代词 许多人 You use **many** to mean 'many people'.

Not **many** expected Ferdinand to be such a success this season...

预料到费迪南德在本赛季如此成功的人并不多。

Iris Murdoch was regarded by **many** as a supremely good and serious writer.

许多人都视艾丽斯·默多克为极其优秀和严肃的作家。

7 N-SING 单数名词 多数人；(尤指)民众，百姓 The **many** means a large group of people, especially the ordinary people in society, considered as separate from a particular small group.

The printing press gave power to a few to change the world for the **many**...

印刷机赋予少数人为多数人改变世界的力量。

He wanted to create a society of opportunity where benefits became available to the **many**.

他想建立一个充满机遇的社会，在这个社会里多数人都可以享受到社会福利。

Usage Note :

You only use **many** to talk about things that can be counted. *They owned many cars.* You should use **much** if you want to talk about things that cannot be counted. ...*too much water.*

many 只能同可数名词连用，例如：They owned many cars (他们拥有多辆汽车)。 **much** 与不可数名词连用，例如：too much water (过多的水)。

8 PHRASE 短语 (用于数字之前表示数目极大)多达... You use **as many as** before a number to suggest that it is surprisingly large.

As **many as** four and a half million people watched today's parade.

观看今天游行的人多达450万。

9 PHRASE 短语 许多；大量；众多 You use a **good many** or a **great many** to emphasize that you are referring to a large number of things or people.

We've both had a **good many** beers...

我俩都喝了很多啤酒。

For a **great many** men and women, romance can be a most important part of marriage.

对于无数男女而言，浪漫是婚姻中极其重要的一部分。

10 **many happy returns**→see: [return](#) ; in so many words→see: [word](#) ;

market ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (通常指露天)集市，市场 A **market** is a place where goods are bought and sold, usually outdoors.

He sold boots on a **market** stall.

他在集市上摆摊卖靴子。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 需求量；市场需求；顾客群；行销地区 The **market** for a particular type of thing is the number of people who want to buy it, or the area of the world in which it is sold.

The foreign **market** was increasingly crucial.

国外市场越来越重要了。

...the Russian **market** for personal computers...

俄罗斯的个人电脑市场

But there is no youth **market** in cars.

可是汽车在年轻人当中并无市场。

3 N-SING 单数名词 (尤用于谈论同行业竞争时)年销售量，市场总额 The **market** refers to the total amount of a product that is sold each year, especially when you are talking about the competition between the companies who sell that product.

The two big companies control 72% of the **market**.

两大公司控制了72%的市场份额。

4 ADJ 形容词 市场的；由市场决定的 If you talk about a **market** economy, or the **market** price of something, you are referring to an economic system in which the prices of things depend on how many are available and how many people want to buy them, rather than prices being fixed by governments.

Their ultimate aim was a **market** economy for Hungary...

他们最终的目标是为匈牙利建立起市场经济体制。

He must sell the house for the current **market** value.

他必须以目前的市价出售这座房子。

...the **market** price of cocoa.

可可的市价

5 VERB 动词 营销；推销；进行市场推广 To **market** a product means to organize its sale, by deciding on its price, where it should be sold, and how it should be advertised.

...if you **marketed** our music the way you **market** pop music...

要是你用了推广流行音乐的方式宣传我们的音乐的方式

Touch-tone telephones have been **marketed** in America since 1963.

按键式电话从1963年起就开始在美国销售。

...if a soap is **marketed** as an anti-acne product.

假如把肥皂作为祛痘产品出售

6 N-SING 单数名词 就业市场/劳动力市场 The **job market** or the **labour market** refers to the people who are looking for work and the jobs available for them to do.

Every year, 250,000 people enter the **job market**.

每年有25万人进入就业市场。

...the changes in the labour market during the 1980s.

20世纪80年代劳动力市场的变化

7 N-SING 单数名词 **股票市场；股市** The stock market is sometimes referred to as **the market**.

The **market** collapsed last October.

去年10月股市崩盘。

8 See also: [black market](#) ; [market forces](#) ; [open market](#) ;

9 PHRASE 短语 **买方市场/卖方市场** If you say that it is a **buyer's market**, you mean that it is a good time to buy a particular thing, because there is a lot of it available, so its price is low. If you say that it is a **seller's market**, you mean that very little of it is available, so its price is high.

Don't be afraid to haggle: for the moment, it's a **buyer's market**...

别怕还价，现在是买方市场。

Housing became a **seller's market**, and prices zoomed up.

房地产成了卖方市场，房价急剧上升。

10 PHRASE 短语 **有意购买；想买进** If you are **in the market** for something, you are interested in buying it.

If you're **in the market** for a new radio, you'll see that the latest models are very different.

如果你打算买一台新收音机，你会发现最新型号的收音机变化非常大。

11 PHRASE 短语 **在出售；待售/上市；投入市场** If something is **on the market**, it is available for people to buy. If it comes **onto the market**, it becomes available for people to buy.

...putting more empty offices **on the market**.

出售更多的闲置办公室

...new medicines that have just come **onto the market**.

刚刚上市的新药

12 PHRASE 短语 **要价过高而无人购买** If you **price yourself out of the market**, you try to sell goods or services at a higher price than other people, with the result that no one buys them from you.

At £150,000 for a season, he really is pricing himself **out of the market**.

他居然一个赛季要价15万英镑，真让人不敢问津。

match ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(体育)比赛；球赛** A **match** is an organized game of football, tennis, cricket, or some other sport.

He was watching a football **match**...

他正在观看一场足球比赛。

France won the **match** 28-19.

法国队以28比19赢得了这场比赛。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **火柴** A **match** is a small wooden stick with a substance on one end that produces a flame when you rub it along the rough side of a matchbox.

...a packet of cigarettes and a box of **matches**.

一包香烟和一盒火柴

3 V-RECIP-ERG **(颜色、样式等)与...相称，与...相配** If something of a particular colour or design **matches** another thing, they have the same colour or design, or have a pleasing appearance when they are used together.

Her nails were painted bright red to **match** her dress...

她的指甲涂成了大红色，为的是与裙子相配。

All the chairs **matched**...

所有椅子都是配套的。

You don't have to **match** your lipstick exactly to your outfit...

你不一定非要让唇膏的颜色同礼服完全搭配。

Mix and **match** your tableware and textiles from the new Design House collection.

把你从“设计公司”新系列中挑选来的餐具和桌布搭配好。

Match up means the same as **match**. **match up** 同 **match**

The pillow cover can **match up** with the sheets...

这条枕巾可以和床单配上。

Because false eyelashes come in various lengths and shades, it's so easy to **match** them up with your own.

假睫毛有各种不同的长度和颜色，所以很容易与你自己的睫毛配上。

4 V-RECIP-ERG **(数量或质量)比得上，与...不相上下，使一致** If something such as an amount or a quality **matches with** another amount or quality, they are both the same or equal. If you **match** two things, you make them the same or equal.

Their strengths in memory and spatial skills **matched**...

他们在记忆力和空间技能方面势均力敌。

Our value system does not **match** with their value system.

我们的价值体系和他们的并不相同。

...efforts to **match** demand with supply by building new schools.

通过建立新学校以达到供需平衡的努力

5 V-RECIP-ERG **与...配对；与...匹配** If one thing **matches** another, they are connected or suit each other in some way.

The students are asked to **match** the books with the authors...

要求学生把书籍与作者对应起来。

We will try to **match** you to employers with the vacancies you are looking for...

我们会争取为你找到提供你所需职位的用人单位。

It can take time and effort to **match** buyers and sellers...

给买卖双方牵线可能需要一些时间和工夫。

The sale would only go ahead if the name and number **matched**...

只有名称与数目吻合，才能进行销售。

Pictures of road signs are **matched** with their Highway Code meanings.

道路标志图是同公用通道法规一致的。

Match up means the same as **match**. **match up** 同 **match**

The consultant seeks to **match up** jobless professionals with small companies in need of expertise...

这个顾问力求使失业的专业人员找到需要专门技术的小公司。

They compared the fat intake of groups of vegetarians and meat eaters, and **matched** their diets up with levels of harmful blood fats...

他们比较了素食者组与肉食者组的脂肪摄入量，并将他们的膳食与血脂超标水平对应起来。

My sister and I never really **matched up**...

我和妹妹从没真正地合得来过。

I'm sure that yellow lead **matched up** to that yellow socket.

我敢肯定那根黄线接那个黄色插口。

6 N-SING 单数名词 **相配的物(或人)** If a combination of things or people is a good **match**, they have a pleasing effect when placed or used together.

Helen's choice of lipstick was a good **match** for her skin-tone...

海伦选择的唇膏很适合她的肤色。

Moira was a perfect **match** for him.

莫伊拉和他简直是绝配。

7 VERB 动词 **比得上；配得上；敌得过** If you **match** something, you are as good as it or equal to it, for example in speed, size, or quality.

They played some fine attacking football, but I think we **matched** them in every respect...

他们的攻势足球踢得不错，不过我认为我们各方面和他们比起来都不逊色。

His record has never been **matched**.

他的纪录尚无人能及。

8 VERB 动词 **使较量；使竞赛** In a sport or other contest, if you **match** one person or team against another, in sports or other contests, you make them compete with each other to see which one is better.

The finals of the Championship begin today, **matching** the United States against France...

锦标赛决赛于今天打响，由美国队对法国队。

Lewis is **matched** against the WBO's heavyweight champion, Tommy Morrison.

刘易斯对决世界拳击组织的重量级拳王汤米·莫里森。

9 See also: [matched](#) ; [matching](#) ;

10 PHRASE 短语 **遇到强劲的对手；棋逢对手** If you **meet your match**, you find that you are competing or fighting against someone who you cannot beat because they are as good as you, or better than you.

I had finally met my **match** in power and intellect.

我终于遇上了与我在力量与智力上不相上下的劲敌。

11 PHRASE 短语 **不能与...相比；敌不过...** If one person or thing is **no match for** another, they are

able to compete successfully with the other person or thing.

I was no **match** for a man with such power...

我根本不是这样强大的男人的对手。

Hand-held guns proved no **match** for heavy armor.

结果证明，手持枪械无法同重型装甲抗衡。

相关词组：

[match up](#) [match up to](#)

matter ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **事情；状况；问题** A **matter** is a task, situation, or event which you have to deal with or think about, especially one that involves problems.

It was clear that she wanted to discuss some private **matter**...

很明显，她想谈些私事。

Until the **matter** is resolved the athletes will be ineligible to compete...

除非这个问题得以解决，否则这些运动员没有资格参加比赛。

Don't you think this is now a **matter** for the police?...

难道你不觉得这件事现在该交由警方处理吗？

Business **matters** drew him to Paris.

他因公前往巴黎。

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **事态；情况；局面** You use **matters** to refer to the situation you are talking about, especially when something is affecting the situation in some way.

If your ordinary life is out of control, then retreating into a cosy ritual will not improve **matters**...

如果正常生活都一团糟了，那么再讲究小情调根本无济于事。

If it would facilitate **matters**, I would be happy to come to New York...

如果对事态发展有利，我很乐意来纽约。

Matters took an unexpected turn.

事态发生了意想不到的转变。

3 N-SING 单数名词 **(是...的)问题；取决于...的问题；关于...的问题** If you say that a situation is a **matter of** a particular thing, you mean that that is the most important thing to be done or considered when you are involved in the situation or explaining it.

History is always a **matter of** interpretation...

历史总是一种阐释角度的问题。

Observance of the law is a **matter of** principle for us...

守法是我们的一个原则问题。

After that, life became a **matter of** defying school rules...

从那以后，生活便成了处处与校规作对。

Jack had attended these meetings as a **matter of** routine for years.

数年来，杰克把参加这些会议当成是例行公事。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(印刷或阅读的)材料**

Printed **matter** consists of books, newspapers, and other texts that are printed. Reading **matter** consists of things that are suitable for reading, such as books and newspapers.

...the Government's plans to levy VAT on printed **matter**.

政府对印刷品征收增值税的计划

...a rich variety of reading **matter**.

种类繁多的阅读材料

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(有形的)物质** Matter is the physical part of the universe consisting of solids, liquids, and gases.

A proton is an elementary particle of **matter**.

质子是物质的基本粒子。

He has spent his career studying how **matter** behaves at the fine edge between order and disorder.

他从事研究物质在有序与无序的细微临界处的行为变化。

6 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(某一类型的)物质** You use **matter** to refer to a particular type of substance.

They feed mostly on decaying vegetable **matter**.

它们大多以腐烂的蔬菜为食。

...waste **matter** from industries.

工业废料

7 N-SING 单数名词 **麻烦事；问题** You use **matter** in expressions such as 'What's the **matter**?' or 'Is anything the **matter**?' when you think that someone has a problem and you want to know what it is.

Carole, what's the **matter**? You don't seem happy...

卡萝尔，出什么事了？你好像不开心。

What's the **matter** with your office?...

你们部门出什么事了吗？

She told him there was nothing the **matter**.

她告诉他没出什么事。

8 N-SING 单数名词 **(强调数量少、时间短)** You use **matter** in expressions such as 'a **matter of** weeks' when you are emphasizing how small an amount is or how short a period of time is.

Within a **matter of** days she was back at work...

仅仅几天后，她又回去上班了。

He expected to be at East Grinstead station in a **matter of** hours...

他希望几个小时内可以到达东格林斯特德站。

This time the journey was short, a **matter of** four or five miles up into the hills.

这次的旅程很短，只有上山的四五英里路。

9 VERB 动词 **有关系；要紧；有影响** If you say that something does not **matter**, you mean that it is not important to you because it does not have an effect on you or on a particular situation.

A lot of the food goes on the floor but that doesn't **matter**...

许多食品掉在地板上，不过也没什么关系。

As for Laura and me, the colour of our skin has never **mattered**...

至于我和劳拉，肤色根本不是问题。

As long as staff are smart, it does not **matter** how long their hair is...

员工只要聪明，头发留多长没什么关系。

Does it **matter** that people don't know this?...

人们对此事不知情，这重要吗？

Money is the only thing that **matters** to them.

对他们来说，钱是唯一重要的东西。

10 See also: [grey matter](#) ; [subject matter](#) ;

11 PHRASE 短语 **另一码事；另一回事；不同情形** If you say that something is **another matter** or a **different matter**, you mean that it is very different from the situation that you have just discussed.

Being responsible for one's own health is one thing, but being responsible for another person's health is quite a **different matter**...

对自己的健康负责是一回事，对他人的健康负责就完全是另一回事了。

You have no business going into such places all by yourselves. If your parents take you, of course, that's **another matter**.

你们不该自己去这些地方。不过如果是父母带你们去的，那就另当别论了。

12 PHRASE 短语 **出于(时间)的考虑；作为(紧急)事件(处理)** If you are going to do something as a **matter of** urgency or priority, you are going to do it as soon as possible, because it is important.

Your doctor and health visitor can help a great deal and you need to talk about it with them as a **matter of** urgency.

你的医生和家访护士会帮很大的忙。你应该和他们谈一谈，这是当务之急。

13 PHRASE 短语

难事；并非易事 If something is **no easy matter**, it is difficult to do it.

Choosing the colour for the drawing-room walls was no **easy matter**.

选择客厅墙壁的颜色绝非易事。

14 PHRASE 短语 **此事已定；(事情)到此为止，到此结束** If someone says **that's the end of the matter** or **that's an end to the matter**, they mean that a decision that has been taken must not be changed or discussed any more.

'He's moving in here,' Maria said. 'So that's the end of the **matter**.'

“他就要搬来住了，”玛丽亚说，“那么就这么定了。”

15 PHRASE 短语 **事实真相是；真实情况是** You use **the fact of the matter** or **the truth of the matter** to introduce a fact which supports what you are saying or which is not widely known, for example because it is a secret.

The fact of the **matter** is that most people consume far more protein than they actually need...

真实的情况是，大多数人摄入的蛋白质比他们实际所需的多出许多。

The truth of the **matter** is that he was having an identity crisis when he met Carina.

实际情况是，他认识卡丽娜时正在迷失自我。

16 PHRASE 短语 **同样；而且** You can use **for that matter** to emphasize that the remark you are making is true in the same way as your previous, similar remark.

The irony was that Shawn had not seen her. Nor for that **matter** had anyone else...

具有讽刺意味的是，肖恩并没有见过她，别人也同样如此。

A great deal of hard work was done and, for that **matter**, is continuing.

大量艰苦的工作已经完成，同样，大量艰苦的工作也仍在继续。

17 CONVENTION 惯用语 **不要紧；没关系** You say **'it doesn't matter'** to tell someone who is apologizing to you that you are not angry or upset, and that they should not worry.

'Did I wake you?' — 'Yes, but it doesn't **matter**.'

“我把你吵醒了？”——“是的，不过没关系。”

18 CONVENTION 惯用语 **都行；无所谓；随便** You say **'it doesn't matter'** when someone offers you a choice between two or more things and you do not mind which is chosen.

'Steve, what do you want?' — 'Coke, Pepsi, it doesn't **matter**.'

“史蒂夫，你要喝点什么？”——“可口可乐，百事，随便啦。”

19 PHRASE 短语 **正经事；非同儿戏** If you say that something is **no laughing matter**, you mean that it is very serious and not something that you should laugh or joke about.

Their behaviour is an offence. It's no laughing **matter**.

他们这么做是犯罪，这可不是开玩笑的。

20 PHRASE 短语 **使情况变得更糟** If you say that something **makes matters worse**, you mean that it makes a difficult situation even more difficult.

Don't let yourself despair; this will only make **matters worse**...

不要想不开，这样只能使情况变得更糟。

To make **matters worse**, it started to rain again.

更糟的是，又开始下雨了。

21 CONVENTION 惯用语 **没关系；不要紧** You say **'no matter'** after you have just asked a question or mentioned an idea or doubt and you have decided that it is not really important, interesting, or worth discussing.

'Didn't you ever read the book?' Keating shook his head. 'Well, no **matter**.'

“你从没看过这本书？”基廷摇了摇头。“嗯，没关系。”

'Shoddy workmanship these days,' he remarked. 'No **matter**, it will still bear my weight.'

“如今的做工实在是差劲，”他说，“无所谓了，好歹还撑得住我的体重。”

22 PHRASE 短语 **不管...；无论...** You use **no matter** in expressions such as **'no matter how'** and **'no matter what'** to say that something is true or happens in all circumstances.

No **matter** what your age, you can lose weight by following this program...

不论年龄多大，都可以按这套方案来减肥。

No **matter** how often they were urged, they could not bring themselves to join in...

就算别人说破了嘴皮，他们就是不加入。

Jenkins would reward all investors, no **matter** when they made their investment.

无论投资人何时投资，詹金斯都会让他们得到回报。

23 PHRASE 短语 **不管怎样；无论如何** If you say that you are going to do something **no matter what**, you are emphasizing that you are definitely going to do it, even if there are obstacles or difficulties.

He had decided to publish the manuscript no **matter** what...

他决定无论如何都要出版那部手稿。

I vowed then, no **matter** what, I would never be like those people.

于是我发誓，无论如何，我和他们那种人都不可能成为一丘之貉。

24 PHRASE 短语 **看法问题；看法因人而异的事情** If you say that a statement is **a matter of opinion**, you mean that it is not a fact, and that other people, including yourself, do not agree with it.

'We're not that contrived. We're not that theatrical.' — 'That's a **matter of opinion**.'

“我们没那么造作，也没那么夸张。”——“见仁见智喽。”

25 PHRASE 短语 **(只是)时间的问题 (用于说明某事必定发生)** If you say that something is just **a matter of time**, you mean that it is certain to happen at some time in the future.

It would be only a **matter of time** before he went through with it.

他完成这件事只是时间问题。

26 a **matter of life and death**→see: [death](#); as a **matter of course**→see: [course](#); as a **matter of fact**→see: [fact](#); mind over **matter**→see: [mind](#);

meet ★★★★★

1 V-RECIP 相互动词 **碰到；遇见** If you **meet** someone, you happen to be in the same place as them and start talking to them. You may know the other person, but be surprised to see them, or you may not know them at all.

I have just met the man I want to spend the rest of my life with...

我刚刚遇到了我想与之共度余生的男人。

He's the kindest and sincerest person I've ever met...

他是我所见过的最友善、最真诚的人。

We met by chance.

我们是偶然相遇的。

Meet up means the same as **meet**. [meet up](#) 同 [meet](#)
When he was in the supermarket, he met up with a buddy he had at Oxford...

他在超市遇见了他在牛津时的一个朋友。

They met up in 1956, when they were both young schoolboys.

他们1956年相遇，那时他们俩都还是小男生。

2 V-RECIP 相互动词 **(约定在某处)相会，碰头** If two or more people **meet**, they go to the same place, which they have earlier arranged to do, so that they can talk or do something together.

We could **meet** for a drink after work...

下班后我们可以见面喝一杯。

Meet me down at the beach tomorrow, at 6am sharp.

明天早上6点整在海滩上跟我见面。

Meet up means the same as **meet**. [meet up](#) 同 [meet](#)
We tend to **meet up** for lunch once a week...

我们往往每周共进一次午餐。

My intention was to have a holiday and **meet up** with old friends.

我原本打算度假，跟老朋友们见见面。

3 VERB 动词 **被引见给；认识；结识** If you **meet** someone, you are introduced to them and begin talking to them and getting to know them.

Hey, Terry, come and **meet** my Dad.

嗨，特里，过来认识一下我爸爸。

4 VERB 动词 **(初次)见面；认识；结识** You use **meet** in expressions such as **'Pleased to meet you'** and **'Nice to have met you'** when you want to politely say hello or goodbye to someone you have just met for the first time.

'Jennifer,' Miss Mallory said, 'this is Leigh Van-Voreen.' — 'Pleased to **meet** you,' Jennifer said...

“珍妮弗，”马洛里小姐说，“这位是利·范沃林。”

——“见到您很高兴，”珍妮弗说。

I have to leave. Nice to have met you.

我得走了，认识您很高兴。

5 VERB 动词 **(到火车站、飞机场或公共汽车站)迎接** If you **meet** someone off their train, plane, or bus, you go to the station, airport, or bus stop in order to be there when they arrive.

Mama met me at the station...

妈妈在车站接我。

Lili and my father met me off the boat...

莉莉和我父亲在码头迎接我。

Kurt's parents weren't able to **meet** our plane so we took a taxi.

库尔特的父母无法来接机，于是我们打了车。

6 VERB 动词 **会晤；开会** When a group of people

such as a committee **meet** they gather together for a particular purpose.

Officials from the two countries will **meet** again soon to resume negotiations...

两国官员不久将再度会晤以重启谈判。

The commission met 14 times between 1988 and 1991.

1988至1991年间，该委员会举行了14次会议。

7 VERB 动词 (与...会晤) If you **meet with** someone, you have a meeting with them.

Most of the lawmakers who met with the president yesterday said they backed the mission.

大多数昨天与总统会晤的立法者说他们支持这个行动。

8 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 遭到；遇到；获得 If something such as a suggestion, proposal, or new book **meets with** or **is met with** a particular reaction, it gets that reaction from people.

The idea met with a cool response from various quarters...

这个想法遭到了各方人士的冷遇。

We hope today's offer will **meet with** your approval too...

我们希望今天的提议也能够得到您的首肯。

Reagan's speech was met with incredulity in the US.

里根的演讲在美国遭到了质疑。

9 VERB 动词 满足；达到 If something **meets** a need, requirement, or condition, it is good enough to do what is required.

The current arrangements for the care of severely mentally ill people are inadequate to **meet** their needs...

目前对严重精神病患者的护理安排不足以满足他们的需要。

Out of the original 23,000 applications, 16,000 candidates **meet** the entry requirements.

最初的2.3万份申请中有1.6万份满足入选的要求。

10 VERB 动词 对付；应对；克服 If you **meet** something such as a problem or challenge, you deal with it satisfactorily or do what is required.

British manufacturing failed to **meet** the crisis of the 1970s...

英国制造业未能经受住20世纪70年代危机的考验。

It is an enormous challenge but we hope to **meet** it within a year or 18 months...

这是一个巨大的挑战，但是我们在1年或18个月之内能够战胜它。

They had worked heroically to **meet** the deadline.

为了如期完成任务，他们拼命地工作。

11 VERB 动词 偿付；支付 If you **meet** the cost of something, you provide the money that is needed for it.

The government said it will help **meet** some of the cost of the damage...

政府说将帮助支付损害造成的部分费用。

As your income increases you will find less difficulty in finding the money to **meet** your monthly repayments.

随着收入的增加，你会发现筹钱支付每月的还款没那么难了。

12 VERB 动词 碰上，遇到，遭遇(情况、态度、问题等) If you **meet** a situation, attitude, or problem, you experience it or become aware of it.

I honestly don't know how I will react the next time I **meet** a potentially dangerous situation...

我真不知道下次再碰上有可能有潜在危险的情况时会作何反应。

Never had she met such spite and pettiness.

她从未遭遇过如此恶毒和狭隘的事情。

13 VERB 动词 获得(成功)；遭到(失败) You can say that someone **meets with** success or failure when they are successful or unsuccessful.

Attempts to find civilian volunteers have met with embarrassing failure...

寻找平民志愿者的种种尝试都遭遇了令人难堪的失败。

Efforts to commercialise the Russian space programme have met with little success.

为使俄罗斯太空项目走向商业化而作出的种种努力几乎没有取得什么成功。

14 V-RECIP 相互动词 和...接触；与...相碰 When a moving object **meets** another object, it hits or touches it.

You sense the stresses in the hull each time the keel **meets** the ground...

每次龙骨触地的时候你都能感受到船体所受的压力。

Nick's head bent slowly over hers until their mouths met.

尼克慢慢向她低下头去，直到他们的嘴唇碰在了一起。

15 V-RECIP 相互动词 (目光)接触，相遇 If your eyes **meet** someone else's, you both look at each other at the same time.

Nina's eyes met her sisters' across the table...

尼娜与桌子对面的姐妹们目光相遇。

I found myself smiling back instinctively when our eyes met.

我发现当我们的目光相遇时，我本能地还以微笑。

16 V-RECIP 相互动词 (两片区域，尤指两片陆地或海洋)相接，汇合，相邻 If two areas **meet**, especially two areas of land or sea, they are next to one another.

It is one of the rare places in the world where the desert **meets** the sea.

世界上沙漠与大海相接的地方非常少见，这里就是一处。

...the southernmost point of South America where the Pacific and Atlantic oceans meet.

南美洲最南端、太平洋与大西洋的汇合处

17 V-RECIP 相互动词 (两条线)相交，交叉 The place where two lines **meet** is the place where they join together.

Parallel lines will never **meet** no matter how far extended...

无论延伸多长，平行线永不相交。

The track widened as it met the road.

小路在和公路相交的地方变宽了。

18 V-RECIP 相互动词 (两个运动员、球队或军队)比赛，较量，交锋 If two sportsmen, teams, or armies **meet**, they compete or fight against one another.

The two women will **meet** tomorrow in the final...

这两位女选手将在明天的决赛里决一胜负。

The unevenly matched armies met at Guilford on 15 March 1781...

1781年3月15日，力量悬殊的两支队伍在吉尔福德狭路相逢。

...when England last met the Aussies in a cricket Test match.

英格兰队上次在国际板球锦标赛中遭遇澳大利亚队时

19 N-COUNT 可数名词 运动会 A **meet** is an event in which athletes come to a particular place in order to take part in a race or races.

John Pennel became the first person to pole-vault 17 ft., at a **meet** in Miami, Florida.

约翰·佩内尔在佛罗里达迈阿密的一次运动会上成为撑竿越过17英尺的第一人。

20 N-COUNT 可数名词 (猎狐前猎人和猎犬的)集合 A **meet** is when riders and dogs gather somewhere before they set off on a fox hunt.

21 PHRASE 短语 迎视(或直视)某人的目光 If you do not **meet** someone's eyes or **meet** someone's gaze, you do not look at them although they are looking at you, for example because you are ashamed.

He hesitated, then shook his head, refusing to **meet** her eyes.

他犹豫起来，然后摇摇头，避开了她的目光。

22 PHRASE 短语 (尤指因暴力或疾病)死去 If someone **meets** their death or **meets** their end, they die, especially in a violent or suspicious way.

Jacob Sinclair met his death at the hands of a soldier...

雅各布·辛克莱尔在一名士兵的手里送了命。

No one knows exactly how or where he met his end.

没有人知道他究竟是如何或在何处丢掉性命的。

23 to **make ends meet**→see: [end](#); there's more to this than meets the eye→see: [eye](#);

to meet someone's eyes→see: [eye](#);

to meet someone halfway→see: [halfway](#);

to meet your match→see: [match](#);

相关词组：

[meet up](#)

meeting ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **会议；集会** A **meeting** is an event in which a group of people come together to discuss things or make decisions.

Can we have a **meeting** to discuss that?

我们可以开会来讨论那件事吗？

...business **meetings**.

商业会议

You can also refer to the people at a meeting as **the meeting**. **参加会议的人；与会人员**

The **meeting** decided that further efforts were needed. 全体与会者认定有必要作出进一步努力。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(有意或无意的)碰见，遇上**

When you meet someone, either by chance or by arrangement, you can refer to this event as a **meeting**.

In January, 37 years after our first **meeting**, I was back in the studio with Denis...

那是1月，在我们初次相遇37年之后，我和丹尼斯一同回到了工作室。

Her life was changed by a chance **meeting** with her former art master a few years ago.

她的生活因几年前同她以前的美术老师的偶遇改变了。

member ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(团体的)成员，一分子** A **member** of a group is one of the people, animals, or things belonging to that group.

He refused to name the **members** of staff involved...

他拒绝说出所涉及员工的姓名。

Their lack of training could put **members** of the public at risk.

他们缺乏训练，这有可能会使民众面临风险。

...a sunflower or a similar **member** of the daisy family.

向日葵或菊科植物中一种类似的植物

...the brightest **members** of a dense cluster of stars at the Galaxy's centre.

银河系中央一个密集星团中最耀眼的几颗星

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **会员；成员** A **member** of an organization such as a club or a political party is a person who has officially joined the organization.

The support of our **members** is of great importance to the Association...

会员的支持对于我们协会来说非常重要。

Britain is a full **member** of NATO.

英国是北大西洋公约组织的正式成员国。

3 ADJ 形容词 **(某国际组织的)会员国，成员国** A **member country** or **member state** is one of the countries that has joined an international organization or group.

...the **member** countries of the European Free Trade Association.

欧洲自由贸易联盟的成员国

...a co-ordinated approach, with each **member** state doing what it could.

各成员国尽其所能的协作方式

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **议员** A **member** or **Member** is a person who has been elected to a parliament or legislature.

He was elected to Parliament as the Member for Leeds.

他当选为利兹市议员而进入了议会。

...the Conservative **member** for Billericay.

代表比勒里基的保守党议员

...Member of the Knesset, David Magen.

以色列议会的议员戴维·马根

middle ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **中部；中央；中间** The **middle** of something is the part of it that is furthest from its edges, ends, or outside surface. **the middle of nowhere**→see: [nowhere](#);

Howard stood in the **middle** of the room sipping a cup of coffee...

霍华德站在房间中央，小口抿着一杯咖啡。

Hyde accelerated away from the kerb, swerving out into the **middle** of the street...

海德加速驶离路边，突然向街道中央一个急转弯。

I was in the **middle** of the back row...

我在后排的中间。

Make sure the roast potatoes aren't raw in the **middle**.

要确保这些烤土豆不夹生。

2 ADJ 形容词 **当中的；正中的** The **middle** object in a row of objects is the one that has an equal number of objects on each side.

The **middle** button of his uniform jacket was strained over his belly.

制服上装中间的纽扣在他的肚子上绷得紧紧的。

...the **middle** finger of her left hand.

她左手的中指

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **腹部；腰部** Your **middle** is the part of your body around your stomach.

At age fifty-three, he now has a few extra pounds around his **middle**...

53岁的他腰间长了几磅赘肉。

The cook's apron covered her **middle**.

厨用围裙裹着她的腰部。

4 N-SING 单数名词 **(某件事或某段时间的)中期** The **middle** of an event or period of time is the part that comes after the first part and before the last part.

I woke up in the **middle** of the night and could hear a tapping on the window...

我半夜里醒来，听见有敲窗户的声音。

It was now the **middle** of November, cold and often foggy...

现在是11月中旬，天气寒冷而且经常有雾。

By the **middle** of 1979, Jimmy Carter was in serious political trouble...

1979年中期，吉米·卡特陷入了严重的政治困境。

She was born in the **middle** of a rain storm.

她出生在一场暴风雨中。

Middle is also an adjective.

The month began and ended quite dry, but the **middle** fortnight saw nearly 100mm of rain fall nationwide.

本月初和月末颇为干燥，不过中旬的两周全国有将近100毫米的降水。

5 ADJ 形容词 **(年龄)中间的** If someone is in their **middle** thirties, for example, they are aged somewhere approximately between thirty-four and thirty-six.

She knew he was in his **middle** fifties, although he looked much younger...

尽管他看上去年轻得多，她知道他在55岁左右。

I went on competing till I was in my **middle** forties.

我继续参赛，直到45岁左右。

6 ADJ 形容词 **(兄弟姐妹中)年龄居中的，排行居中的** The **middle** child in a family has equal numbers of younger and older brothers and sisters.

His **middle** son died in a drowning accident five years back.

他排行居中的那个儿子5年前意外溺水身亡。

7 ADJ 形容词 **折中的；中庸之道的；不走极端的**

The **middle** course or way is a moderate course of action that lies between two opposite and extreme courses.

He favoured a **middle** course between free enterprise and state intervention...

他更倾向于在自由经营与国家干预之间走一条中庸之道。

The Mayor of Jerusalem has tried to minimise conflict by maintaining a **middle** way between the various religions.

耶路撒冷市市长对各宗教采取折中的态度，力图使冲突最小化。

8 PHRASE 短语 **平均(分配)；把...一分为二** If you divide or split something **down the middle**, you divide or split it into two equal halves or groups.

They agreed to split the bill **down the middle**...

他们同意均摊费用。

If the conservatives are not removed, then the party will almost certainly split **down the middle**.

如果不除掉保守势力，那么这个党几乎肯定会分裂成两派。

9 PHRASE 短语 **正忙于** If you are **in the middle** of doing something, you are busy doing it.

It's a bit hectic. I'm **in the middle** of cooking for nine people...

我正忙着为9个人做饭呢，有点儿忙不过来。

He was always **in the middle** of a business transaction.

他总是忙着做生意。

military ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **军事的；军队的；军用的** **Military** means relating to the armed forces of a country.

Military action may become necessary...

也许有必要采取军事行动。

The president is sending in almost 20,000 **military** personnel to help with the relief efforts.

总统将派出近2万名军事人员协助救灾工作。

...last year's **military** coup.

去年发生的军事政变

militarily

They remain unwilling to intervene **militarily** in what could be an unending war...

他们仍然不愿意对一场可能会旷日持久的战争进行军事干预。

While that option would incur fewer casualties, it would not be **militarily** effective.

尽管那种选择造成的伤亡人数可能会更少，却并不能取得军事上的胜利。

2 ADJ 形容词 **陆军的** **Military** means relating to or belonging to the army, rather than to the navy or the air force.

The attack has caused severe damage to American naval and **military** forces.

这次攻击给美国的海军和陆军都造成了重创。

3 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 **军队；军人；(尤指高级军官)** **The military** are the armed forces of a country, especially officers of high rank.

The bombing has been far more widespread than the **military** will admit...

轰炸的范围远远大于军方愿意承认的范围。

Did you serve in the **military**?

你当过兵吗？

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **军人般的；军人作风的** **Military** means well-organized, controlled, or neat, in a way that is typical of a soldier.

Your working day will need to be organized with **military** precision.

需要对你的工作日进行精确有序的安排。

He has a **military** bearing, never failing to carry himself erect.

他有一种军人的风姿，身板总是挺得笔直。

million ★★★★★

The plural form is million after a number, or after a word or expression referring to a number, such as 'several' or 'a few'. 在数字或several, a few等表示数字的词或短语后，复数形式为million.

1 NUM 数词 **百万** A **million** or one **million** is the number 1,000,000.

Up to five **million** people a year visit the county...

每年参观这个县的人多达500万。

Profits for 1999 topped £100 **million**.

1999年的利润超过了1亿英镑。

2 QUANT-PLURAL 复数数量词 **数百万的；大量的；数不清的；不计其数的** If you talk about **millions** of people or things, you mean that there is a very large number of them but you do not know or do not want to say exactly how many.

The programme was viewed on television in **millions** of homes.

无数家庭通过电视收看了这个节目。

You can also use **millions** as a pronoun.

This wretched war has brought misery to **millions**.

这场悲惨的战争为无数人带来了不幸。

minister ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(政府)部长，大臣** In Britain and some other countries, a **minister** is a person who is in charge of a particular government department. →see usage note at: [government](#)

When the government had come to power, he had been named **minister** of culture...

这届政府开始执政的时候，他被任命为文化部部长。

The new Defence Minister is Senator Robert Ray.

新任国防部部长是参议员罗伯特·雷。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(比大使低一级的)公使，外交使节** A **minister** is a person who officially represents their government in a foreign country and has a lower rank than an ambassador.

He concluded a deal with the Danish **minister** in Washington.

他与驻华盛顿的丹麦公使签订了一项协议。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(尤指新教的)神父，牧师** A **minister** is a member of the clergy, especially in Protestant churches.

His father was a Baptist **minister**.

他的父亲是浸礼会牧师。

4 VERB 动词 **满足(...的需要)；服侍；帮助** If you **minister** to people or to their needs, you serve them or help them, for example by making sure that they have everything they need or want.

For 44 years he had **ministered** to the poor, the sick, the neglected and the deprived.

44年来，他一直致力于帮助那些穷人、病人、无人照料的人和失去生活依靠的人。

moment ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **片刻；瞬间** You can refer to a very short period of time, for example a few seconds, as a **moment** or **moments**.

In a **moment** he was gone...

一转眼他就不见了。

She stared at him a **moment**, then turned away...

她凝视他片刻，然后转过脸去。

Stop for one **moment** and think about it!...

稍停片刻，想一想！

In **moments**, I was asleep once more.

不一会儿工夫，我又睡着了。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **时刻；时候** A particular **moment** is the point in time at which something happens.

At this **moment** a car stopped at the house...

就在这时，一辆轿车在房前停下了。

Many people still remember the **moment** when they heard that President Kennedy had been assassinated.

很多人仍然记得听到肯尼迪总统遇刺的那一刻。

...a decision that may have been made in a **moment** of panic.

或许是在惊慌失措时作出的决定

3 PHRASE 短语 **随时；马上；即刻** If you say that something will or may happen **at any moment** or **any moment now**, you are emphasizing that it is likely to happen very soon.

They ran the risk of being shot at **any moment**...

他们冒着随时会中弹的危险。

He'll be here to see you **any moment now**.

他马上就会来这儿看你。

4 PHRASE 短语 **此刻；目前；眼下** You use expressions such as **at the moment**, **at this moment**, and **at the present moment** to indicate that a particular situation exists at the time when you are speaking.

At the **moment**, no one is talking to me...

此刻没人跟我说话。

This is being planned at the **present moment**...

目前这件事正在计划中。

He's touring South America at this **moment** in time.

他此刻正在南美旅游观光。

5 PHRASE 短语 **哪怕一閃念** If you say that you do not believe **for a moment** or **for one moment** that something is true, you are emphasizing that you do not believe that it could possibly be true.

I don't for a **moment** think there'll be a divorce.

我从来没想过将来会离婚。

6 PHRASE 短语 **暂时；目前** You use **for the moment** to indicate that something is true now, even if it will not be true in the future.

For the **moment**, however, the government is happy to live with it.

不过目前政府对此还乐于容忍。

7 PHRASE 短语 **有成功(或得意)的时刻；有吸引人的时刻** If you say that someone or something **has** their **moments**, you are indicating that there are times when they are successful or interesting, but that this does not happen very often.

The film has its **moments**...

这部电影有其吸引人之处。

He's not the thoroughly outgoing character you'd predict, although he has his **moments**.

虽然他也有活泼的时候，但他并非如你所想的那么外向。

8 PHRASE 短语 **最后一刻；最后时刻** If someone does something **at the last moment**, they do it at the latest time possible.

They changed their minds at the **last moment**

and refused to go.

他们在最后一刻改变主意，决定不去了。

9 PHRASE 短语 **下一刻，一会儿，紧接着** (尤指突然发生很大变化) You use the expression **the next moment**, or expressions such as 'one moment he was there, **the next** he was gone', to emphasize that something happens suddenly, especially when it is very different from what was happening before.

The **next moment** there was an almighty crash...

接着发生了剧烈的撞击。

He is unpredictable, weeping **one moment**,

laughing the next.

他喜怒无常，一会儿哭，一会儿笑。

10 PHRASE 短语 **红极一时；盛行一时** You use **of the moment** to describe someone or something that is or was especially popular at a particular time, especially when you want to suggest that their popularity is unlikely to last long or did not last long.

He's the man of the **moment**, isn't he?

他现在很红，不是吗？

He calls it a 'contraption', using his favourite

word of the **moment**.

他用了眼下他最喜欢说的“玩意儿”一词来称呼它。

11 PHRASE 短语 **一...就** If you say that something happens **the moment** something else happens, you are emphasizing that it happens immediately after the other thing.

The **moment** I closed my eyes, I fell asleep.

我闭上眼睛就睡着了。

12 spur of the moment → see: [spur](#) ;

money ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **钱；金钱** Money is the coins or bank notes that you use to buy things, or the sum that you have in a bank account.

A lot of the **money** that you pay at the cinema

goes back to the film distributors...

你在电影院消费的一大部分钱都会回到电影发行商

手里。

Players should be allowed to earn **money** from

advertising...

应该允许运动员拍广告挣钱。

She probably had more **money** but she didn't

spend it.

她或许有更多的钱，但是她没花过。

...discounts and **money** saving offers.

折扣及省钱的特价品

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **款项；钱款** Monies is used to refer to several separate sums of money that form part of a larger amount that is received or spent.

We drew up a schedule of payments for the rest

of the **monies** owed.

我们起草了一份剩余欠款的还款计划。

...the investment and management of **monies** by

pension funds.

养老基金对资金的投资与管理

3 See also: [blood money](#) ; [pocket money](#) ;

4 PHRASE 短语 **有花不完的钱；钱多得烫手；钱多得烧包** If you say that someone **has money to burn**, you mean that they have more money than they need or that they spend their money on things that you think are unnecessary.

He was a high-earning broker with **money** to

burn.

他是高收入的经纪人，有花不完的钱。

5 PHRASE 短语 **非常有钱的；手头宽裕的** If you are **in the money**, you have a lot of money to spend.

If you are one of the lucky callers chosen to

play, you could be **in the money**.

如果你有幸成为其中一个被选中参加表演的来电

者，就可能会赚大钱。

6 PHRASE 短语 **挣钱；赚钱** If you **make money**, you obtain money by earning it or by making a profit.

They couldn't find work or **make money** in the

cities.

他们在城市找不到工作，也赚不到钱。

...the only bit of the firm that consistently **made**

money.

公司唯一一直赚钱的一小块业务

7 PHRASE 短语 **用行动证明自己的话；说到做到；说给钱就给钱** If you say that you want someone to **put their money where their mouth is**, you want them to spend money to improve a bad situation, instead of just talking about improving it.

The government might be obliged to put its

money where its mouth is to prove its

commitment.

政府也许会被迫付出行动，以兑现承诺。

8 PHRASE 短语 **(因掌握内情而下的)高明赌注** If you say that **the smart money** is on a particular person or thing, you mean that people who know a lot about it think that this person will be successful, or this thing will happen.

With England not playing, the **smart money** was

on the Germans...

英格兰队没有参赛，所以人们看好德国队应该会

赢。

9 PHRASE 短语 **金钱万能；有钱能使鬼推磨** If you say that **money talks**, you mean that if someone has a lot of money, they also have a lot of power.

The formula in Hollywood is simple—**money**

talks.

好莱坞的生存规则很简单，就是金钱万能。

10 PHRASE 短语 **白白扔钱；花冤枉钱** If you say that someone is **throwing money at** a problem, you are critical of them for trying to improve it by spending money on it, instead of doing more thoughtful and practical things to improve it.

The Australian government's answer to the

problem has been to throw **money** at it.

澳大利亚政府对这个问题的解决方案一直就是大把

往里扔钱。

11 PHRASE 短语 **花钱填无底洞；继续砸钱** If you say that someone is **throwing good money after bad**, you are critical of them for trying to improve a bad situation by spending more money on it, instead of doing more thoughtful or practical things to improve it.

Further heavy intervention would be throwing

good **money** after bad.

进一步加大干预的力度只会是继续白扔钱。

12 PHRASE 短语 **钱花得值；物有所值；没白忙活** If you **get your money's worth**, you get something which is worth the money that it costs or the effort you have put in.

The fans get their **money's worth**.

粉丝们的钱没白花。

13 to see the colour of someone's **money** → see:

[colour](#) ; a licence to print money → see: [licence](#) ;

to be rolling in money → see: [rolling](#) ; money for

old rope → see: [rope](#) ;

to give someone a run for their money → see: [run](#) ;

month ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **月；月份** A **month** is one of the twelve periods of time that a year is divided into, for example January or February.

The trial is due to begin next **month**.

审判将于下个月开始。

...an exhibition which opens this **month** at

London's Design Museum...

这个月在伦敦设计博物馆开办的展览

I send him fifteen dollars a **month**.

我每月给他寄15美元。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **一个月(的时间)** A **month** is a period of about four weeks.

She was here for a **month**...

她在这儿呆了一个月。

Over the next several **months** I met most of her

family...

在后来的几个月里，我见到了她的大部分家人。

...a **month's** unlimited train travel.

有效期一个月不限次数的火车票

more ★★★★★

More is often considered to be the comparative form of **much** and **many**.

more 常被看作是 **much** 和 **many** 的比较级。

1 DET 限定词 **更多；较多**(该词前可使用 **a little**, **a lot**, **a bit**, **far**和**much**) You use **more** to indicate that there is a greater amount of something than before or than average, or than something else. You can use 'a little', 'a lot', 'a bit', 'far', and 'much' in front of **more**.

More and **more** people are surviving heart

attacks...

越来越多的心脏病患者存活下来。

He spent **more** time perfecting his dance moves instead of gym work.

他把更多的时间用于完善舞蹈动作，而不是健身训练。

...teaching **more** children foreign languages other than English...

教更多的孩子英语以外的其他外语

It's a good idea to give adolescents a little **more** information than they ask for.

青少年提了问题，不妨在回答后再给点儿额外信息。

More is also a pronoun.

As the level of work increased from light to heavy, workers ate **more**...

随着工作强度的加大，工人们吃得更多了。

He had four hundred dollars in his pocket. Billy had **more**.

他兜里有400美元，比利带的钱更多。

More is also a quantifier.

Employees may face increasing pressure to take on **more** of their own medical costs in retirement...

员工可能会面临越来越大的压力，即退休后要自己负担更多的医疗费。

The urgent need to bolster the reforms is beginning to demand **more** of his attention.

推动改革的迫切需要引发了他更多的关注。

2 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **超过；超出** You use **more than** before a number or amount to say that the actual number or amount is even greater.

The Afghan authorities say the airport had been closed for **more than** a year.

阿富汗当局称，该机场已经关闭一年多了。

...classy leather and silk jackets at **more than** £250.

价格在250英镑以上的时髦皮革和丝绸夹克

...a survey of **more than** 1,500 schools.

对1,500多所学校进行的调查

3 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 **比较多地；更加**

You use **more** to indicate that something or someone has a greater amount of a quality than they used to or than is average or usual.

Prison conditions have become **more** brutal...

监狱条件变得更加严酷。

We can satisfy our basic wants **more** easily than in the past.

现在我们的基本需求可以比过去更容易得到满足。

4 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 **更像（前者）地；与其说（是）...，倒不如说（是）** If you say that something is **more** one thing **than** another, you mean that it is like the first thing rather than the second.

The exhibition at Boston's Museum of Fine Arts is **more** a production than it is a museum display...

波士顿美术博物馆的展览与其说是一次博物馆展出，倒不如说是一场精心设计的展演活动。

He's **more** like a film star than a lifeguard, really...

真的，与其说他像救生员，不如说他更像电影明星。

She looked **more** sad than in pain...

她看起来更多的是悲伤，而不是疼痛。

Sue screamed, not loudly, **more** in surprise than terror...

休尖叫起来，声音不大，吃惊多于恐惧。

She's **more** of a social animal than me.

她比我更喜欢社交。

5 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 **更大程度地；更经常地** If you do something **more** than before or **more** than someone else, you do it to a greater extent or more often.

When we are tired, tense, depressed or unwell, we feel pain much **more**...

当我们劳累、紧张、沮丧或生病时，疼痛感更明显。

What impressed me **more** was that she knew Tennessee Williams.

让我印象更深的是她认识田纳西·威廉斯。

6 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 **继续；再** You can use **more** to indicate that something continues to happen for a further period of time.

Things might have been different if I'd talked a bit **more**.

如果当时我再多说一点的话，结果或许会不一样。

You can use **some more** to indicate that something continues to happen for a further period of time. **继续；再**

We walked **some more**.

我们又继续走了一段。

7 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 **再；另外；又一次** You use **more** to indicate that something is repeated. For example, if you do something 'once more', you do it again once.

This train would stop twice **more** in the suburbs before rolling southeast toward Munich...

火车向东南驶往慕尼黑前，会在郊区再停两站。

The breathing exercises should be repeated several times **more**.

呼吸练习应该再多重复几次。

8 DET 限定词 **另外的；附加的**(该词前可使用 a little, a lot, a bit, far 和 much) You use **more** to refer to an additional thing or amount. You can use 'a little', 'a lot', 'a bit', 'far' and 'much' in front of **more**.

They needed **more** time to consider whether to hold an inquiry.

他们需要更多的时间来考虑是否进行调查。

More is also an adjective.

We stayed in Danville two **more** days...

我们在丹维尔多呆了两天。

Are you sure you wouldn't like some **more** wine?

你真的不再要点儿葡萄酒了吗？

More is also a pronoun.

Oxfam has appealed to western nations to do **more** to help the refugees...

牛津饥荒救济委员会已呼吁西方各国为难民提供更多的帮助。

'None of them are very nice folks.' — 'Tell me **more**.'

“他们都不是好人。”——“说具体点。”

9 PRON 代词 (用于 no more, no less, neither more nor less 等短语中，表示所说完全无误)多了的部分

You can use **more** in expressions like 'no more, no less' and 'neither more nor less' to indicate that what you are saying is exactly true or correct.

I told him the truth. No **more**, no less...

我告诉了他真相，未加任何演绎。

I'm sixty-two. I feel sixty-two, neither **more** nor less.

我现在62岁了，感觉自己也确实到这把年纪了。

10 ADV-COMPAR 副词比较级形式 **还有；再者；而且** You use **more** in conversations when you want to draw someone's attention to something interesting or important that you are about to say.

Europe's economies have converged in several areas. **More** interestingly, there has been convergence in economic growth rates...

欧洲的经济已在多个领域互相趋同；更有意思的是，各国经济增长率也渐趋一致。

More seriously for him, there are members who say he is wrong on this issue.

对他来说更严重的是，有成员说他在这个问题上错了。

11 PHRASE 短语 **越来越** You can use **more and more** to indicate that something is becoming greater in amount, extent, or degree all the time.

Her life was heading **more and more** where she wanted it to go...

她的生活越来越接近她理想的目标。

Bob became **more and more** furious...

鲍勃火气越来越大。

More and more women are wearing men's fragrances.

越来越多的女士用男士香水。

12 PHRASE 短语 **或多或少；大概；几乎** If something is **more or less** true, it is true in a general way, but is not completely true.

The Conference is **more or less** over...

会议快结束了。

He **more or less** started the firm...

他基本上启动了公司的业务。

I was meeting these chaps who were mostly **more or less** my own age.

我见到了这帮小伙子，他们多数和我年龄相仿。

13 PHRASE 短语 **比...更；比...更重要** If something is **more than** a particular thing, it has greater value or importance than this thing.

He's **more than** a coach, he's a friend.

他不只是教练，更是朋友。

14 PHRASE 短语 **超出需要；超乎寻常** You use **more than** to say that something is true to a greater degree than is necessary or than average.

Lithuania produces **more than** enough food to

feed itself.
立陶宛的粮食生产供大于求。

...accommodation which is roomy and offers more than generous stowage.

住宿宽敞，储藏空间绰绰有余

15 PHRASE 短语 **不超过；不到；至多** You use **no more than** or **not more than** when you want to emphasize how small a number or amount is.

Each box requires **no more than** a few hours of labor to build...

做成一个盒子不超过几个小时。

He was a kid really, **not more than** eighteen or nineteen.

他实际上还是个孩子，最多不过十八九岁。

16 PHRASE 短语 **只不过；仅仅** If you say that someone or something is **nothing more than** a particular thing, you are emphasizing that they are only that thing, and nothing more interesting or important.

The newly discovered notes are **nothing more than** Lang's personal journal.

新发现的笔记只不过是朗的个人日志。

17 PHRASE 短语 **更有甚者；更为重要的是；此外** You can use **what is more** or **what's more** to introduce an extra piece of information which supports or emphasizes the point you are making.

Many **more** institutions, especially banks, were allowed to lend money for mortgages, and **what was more**, banks could lend out **more** money than they actually held...

允许更多的机构，尤其是银行推出抵押贷款；此外，银行发放的贷款可以超过其实际持有资金。

You should remember it, and **what's more**, you should get it right.

你应该记住它，更重要的是，应该正确理解它。

18 all the more → see: [all](#); any more → see: [any](#);

morning ★★★★★

1 N-VAR 可变名词 **早晨；上午(从人们通常醒来到中午或午餐前的一段时间)** The **morning** is the part of each day between the time that people usually wake up and 12 o'clock noon or lunchtime.

During the **morning** your guide will take you around the city...

导游上午会带你们游览全城。

On Sunday **morning** Bill was woken by the telephone...

星期天早晨，比尔被电话铃声吵醒了。

He read about it in his **morning** paper.

他在晨报上读到这条消息。

2 N-SING 单数名词 **凌晨，早晨，上午(从子夜到中午的这段时间)** If you refer to a particular time in the **morning**, you mean a time between 12 o'clock midnight and 12 o'clock noon.

I often stayed up until two or three in the **morning**...

我经常凌晨两三点才睡。

The attack happened in the early hours of the **morning**.

在凌晨发起了进攻。

3 PHRASE 短语 **第二天上午；次日上午** If you say that something will happen **in the morning**, you mean that it will happen during the morning of the following day.

I'll fly it to London **in the morning**...

我明天上午会把它用航空快件寄到伦敦。

Melanie promised that she would call them **in the morning**.

梅拉妮许诺第二天上午给他们打电话。

4 PHRASE 短语 **日日夜夜；夜以继日；一直** If you say that something happens **morning, noon and night**, you mean that it happens all the time.

You get fit by playing the game, **day in, day out, morning, noon and night**.

从早到晚都坚持做这项运动，日复一日，你就能强壮起来。

most ★★★★★

Most is often considered to be the superlative form of **much** and **many**.

most 常被认为是 **much** 和 **many** 的最高级。

1 QUANT 数量词 **大多数；大部分** You use **most** to refer to the majority of a group of things or people or the largest part of something.

Most of the houses in the capital don't have piped water...

首都的大部分房屋没有自来水。

By stopping smoking you are undoing **most** of the damage smoking has caused...

通过戒烟可以消除吸烟造成的大部分危害。

Sadly, **most** of the house was destroyed by fire in 1828.

遗憾的是，这座房屋在1828年的火灾中大部分被烧毁。

Most is also a determiner.

Most people think the Queen has done a good job over the last 50 years...

多数人认为女王在过去50年间的表现令人满意。

Most companies are looking to sponsor students on specific courses.

大部分公司在寻求机会资助学习某些特定课程的学生。

Most is also a pronoun.

Seventeen civilians were hurt. **Most** are students who had been attending a twenty-first birthday party...

17名平民受伤，大部分是学生，在参加一个21岁生日聚会。

All of the rooms have private baths, and **most** have radios and TV.

所有房间都自带浴室，大部分房间有收音机和电视机。

2 ADJ-SUPERL 形容词最高级形式 **最多的；最大量的** You use **the most** to mean a larger amount than anyone or anything else, or the largest amount possible.

The President himself won **the most** votes...

总统本人获得最多选票。

The skippers get **the most** money, and after them the cooks...

船长拿到的钱最多，其次是厨师。

Tom had **the most** authority of all.

汤姆在所有人中威信最高。

Most is also a pronoun.

The **most** they earn in a day is ten roubles.

他们每天最多挣10卢布。

3 ADV-SUPERL 副词最高级形式 **尤其；最为** You use **most** to indicate that something is true or happens to a greater degree or extent than anything else.

What she feared **most** was becoming like her mother...

她最怕的就是变得像她妈妈那样。

What they wanted **most** from the president was a leader who at least would try to educate the country.

他们对总统最大的期待是，至少他应尽力教诲国民。

...Professor Morris, the person he **most** hated.

莫里斯教授，他最憎恶的人

You use **most of all** to indicate that something happens or is true to a greater extent than anything else. **最大程度；最...**

She said she wanted **most of all** to be fair.

她说她最想要的是公平。

4 ADV-SUPERL 副词最高级形式 **最；极其** You use **most** to indicate that someone or something has a greater amount of a particular quality than most other things of its kind.

Her children had the best, **most** elaborate birthday parties in the neighborhood...

她的孩子们的生日聚会在街坊四邻里是最好、最讲究的。

He was one of the **most** influential performers of modern jazz...

他是现代爵士乐最有影响力的表演者之一。

If anything, swimming will appeal to her **most** strongly...

如果说有什么能强烈地吸引她，那就是游泳了。

Keeping pace with the litter during summer, when the park is **most** heavily used, is also a huge task.

夏季公园游人最多的时候，及时清扫废弃物也是一项艰巨的任务。

...the **most** junior of the New York Times music critics.

《纽约时报》最年轻的乐评人

5 ADV-SUPERL 副词最高级形式 **最大限度地；最频繁地；最多地** If you do something **the most**, you do it to the greatest extent possible or with the greatest frequency.

What question are you asked **the most**?...

你们被问及最多的问题是什么？

Inevitably those who suffer the **most** are the mothers and children...

妇女和儿童必然是最遭罪的。

Among the subjects for which the pass rate has risen the **most** are art and design, business studies, and music.

及格率提高最多的科目是艺术设计、商业研究和音乐。

6 ADV-SUPERL 副词最高级形式 (在谈话中用于引起注意)最...，极其... You use **most** in conversations when you want to draw someone's attention to something very interesting or important that you are about to say.

Most surprisingly, quite a few said they don't intend to vote at all...

最让人吃惊的是，相当多的人说他们根本不打算参加投票。

Most interestingly, they are demanding that a national working party on crimes against women and children be established.

最令人关注的是，他们要求针对侵害妇女和儿童的犯罪成立全国专家组。

7 ADV-SUPERL 副词最高级形式 十分；非常 You use **most** to emphasize an adjective or adverb.

I'll be **most** pleased to speak to them...

能跟他们谈谈我会十分高兴。

I believe he is **most** painfully anxious about Diana.

我相信他肯定非常担心黛安娜。

Usage Note :

Note that you can say 'Most children love sweets', but you cannot say 'Most of children love sweets'. However, when a pronoun is used, you can say 'Most of them love sweets'.

注意可以说：Most children love sweets (大多数孩子爱吃糖果)，但不能说Most of children love sweets；如果使用代词，则可以说 Most of them love sweets (他们大多数爱吃糖果)。

8 PHRASE 短语 至多；最多 You use **at most** or **at the most** to say that a number or amount is the maximum that is possible and that the actual number or amount may be smaller.

Poach the pears in apple juice for perhaps ten minutes **at most**.

把梨放入苹果汁中，最多煮10分钟左右。

...staying on at school for two extra years to study only three, or **at the most** four subjects...

在学校再多呆两年学习仅仅三门、至多四门课程

Many companies are expecting flat sales or **at most** a 1 to 2 percent increase over last year.

很多公司预计销售不会有大的起色，或者最多比去年增多1%或2%。

9 PHRASE 短语 尽量利用；充分利用 If you **make the most of** something, you get the maximum use or advantage from it.

Happiness is the ability to **make the most of** what you have...

幸福就是有能力充分享受你拥有的一切。

Making the **most of** your hair means getting the cut and shape right.

让头发达到最佳效果意味着要修剪得当，并选择合适的发型。

10 for the most part → see: [part](#) ;

mother ★★★★★

1 N-FAMILY 家庭成员名词 母亲；妈妈 Your **mother** is the woman who gave birth to you. You can also call someone your **mother** if she brings you up as if she was this woman.

She sat on the edge of her **mother's** bed...

她坐在母亲床边。

She's an English teacher and a **mother** of two children...

她是英语教师，还是两个孩子的母亲。

Mother and child form a close attachment...

母子情深。

I'm here, Mother.

我在这儿呢，妈妈。

2 VERB 动词 (通常指母亲)照着，抚养，养育 If a woman **mothers** a child, she looks after it and brings it up, usually because she is its mother.

Colleen had dreamed of **mothering** a large family.

科琳曾梦想抚养一群孩子。

mothering

The reality of **mothering** is frequently very different from the romantic ideal.

养育孩子的现实经常与浪漫的理想大相径庭。

3 VERB 动词 爱护；溺爱 If you **mother** someone, you treat them with great care and affection, as if they were a small child.

She felt a great need to **mother** him...

她迫切地感到要细心照料他。

Stop **mothering** me.

别再宠我了。

move ★★★★★

1 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使)移动；(使)活动 When you **move** something or when it **moves**, its position changes and it does not remain still.

She **moved** the sheaf of papers into position...

她把那捆报纸挪到合适的地方。

You can **move** the camera both vertically and horizontally...

你可以上下左右移动摄像机。

A traffic warden asked him to **move** his car...

交通管理员让他把车开走。

I could see the branches of the trees **moving** back and forth...

我能看到树枝来回摇摆。

The train began to **move**.

火车开动了。

2 VERB 动词 改变姿势；移动位置 When you **move**, you change your position or go to a different place.

She waited for him to get up, but he didn't **move**...

她等他起床，但他没动弹。

There was so much furniture you could hardly **move** without bumping into something...

家具太多，稍挪步就会撞到什么东西上。

He **moved** around the room, putting his possessions together...

他在屋里走来走去，忙着把自己的东西放在一起。

She **moved** away from the window.

她从窗边走开。

Move is also a noun.

The doctor made a **move** towards the door...

医生朝门口走去。

Daniel's eyes followed her every **move**.

丹尼尔的目光追随着她的一举一动。

3 VERB 动词 采取行动；开始行动 If you **move**, you act or you begin to do something.

Industrialists must **move** fast to take advantage of new opportunities in Eastern Europe.

实业家们必须尽快采取行动，抓住东欧的新机遇。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 步骤；措施 A **move** is an action that you take in order to achieve something.

The one point cut in interest rates was a wise **move**...

将利率降低一个点是明智的举措。

It may also be a good **move** to suggest she talks things over...

建议她把事情谈开了也许是个不错的做法。

The thirty-five member nations agreed to the **move**...

35个成员国同意采取该措施。

Her latest disappearing act may be no more than a stunt, or a smart career **move**.

她最近玩消失也许只是一个噱头，或是其职业生涯上的一着妙棋。

5 VERB 动词 搬家；迁移 If a person or company **moves**, they leave the building where they have been living or working, and they go to live or work in a different place, taking their possessions with them.

My family home is in York-shire and they don't want to **move**...

我家人住在约克郡，他们不打算搬家。

She had often considered moving to London...

她过去常想到伦敦去住。

They **move** house fairly frequently...

他们搬家相当频繁。

The London Evening Standard **moved** offices a few years ago.

《伦敦标准晚报》报社几年前迁走了。

Move is also a noun.

Modigliani announced his **move** to Montparnasse in

1909.

莫迪利亚尼1909年宣布他要移居蒙帕尔纳斯。

6 VERB 动词 **调动**；**派遣** If people in authority **move** someone, they make that person go from one place or job to another one.

His superiors **moved** him to another parish...
上级把他派往另一个教区。

Ms Clark is still in position and there are no plans to **move** her...
克拉克女士仍然在位，没有要调动她的计划。

The family had to be **moved** because of an attack on their home.
这家人在住处遭受袭击后，只好举家迁往别处。

7 VERB 动词 **变换职业**；**改变兴趣** If you **move** from one job or interest to another, you change to it.

He **moved** from being an extramural tutor to being a lecturer in social history...
他原先是一名校外辅导老师，后调入学校讲授社会史。

In the early days Christina **moved** jobs to get experience.
起初克里斯蒂娜更换不同的工作来积累经验。

Move is also a noun.

His **move** to the chairmanship means he will take a less active role in day-to-day management.
他调任主席职务，意味着他对日常管理工作的参与将减少。

8 VERB 动词 **改变(谈话内容)**；**转到(新的话题)** If you **move** to a new topic in a conversation, you start talking about something different.

Let's **move** to another subject, Dan.
丹，我们换个话题吧。

9 VERB 动词 **改变(...的日期)** If you **move** an event or the date of an event, you change the time at which it happens.

The club has **moved** its meeting to Saturday, January 22nd...
俱乐部把会议日期改到1月22号，星期六。

The band have **moved** forward their Leeds date to October 27.
乐队已把去利兹的日期提前至10月27号。

10 VERB 动词 **变得**；**转而** If you **move** towards a particular state, activity, or opinion, you start to be in that state, do that activity, or have that opinion.

The Labour Party has **moved** to the right and become like your Democrat Party...
工党已右倾化了，变得像你们民主党。

It is already possible to start moving toward the elimination of nuclear weapons...
已有可能朝着消除核武器的目标努力。

Since the Convention was drawn up international opinion has begun to **move** against it.
自从该国际公约起草之日起，国际社会就转而对其持反对意见。

Move is also a noun.

His **move** to the left was not a sudden leap but a natural working out of ideas.
他转向左派不是一种骤变，而是思想意识的自然发展。

11 VERB 动词 **发展**；**前进**；**进展** If a situation or process is **moving**, it is developing or progressing, rather than staying still.

Events are moving fast...
事件进展迅速。

Someone has got to get things moving.
应该有人牵头把事情做起来。

12 VERB 动词 **动摇**；**改变...的主意** If you say that you will not **be moved**, you mean that you have come to a decision and nothing will change your mind.

Everyone thought I was mad to go back, but I wouldn't be **moved**.
大家都认为我回去是很不明智的，但我不会动摇。

13 VERB 动词 **促使**；**驱使** If something **moves** you to do something, it influences you and causes you to do it.

It was punk that first **moved** him to join a band seriously...
最初是朋克摇滚乐促使他正式加入了乐队。

The president was **moved** to come up with these suggestions after the hearings.
听证会促使总统想出了这些建议。

14 VERB 动词 **感动**；**打动** If something **moves** you, it has an effect on your emotions and causes you to feel sadness or sympathy for another person.

These stories surprised and **moved** me...
这些故事让我吃惊，也让我感动。

His prayer **moved** me to tears.
他的祈祷把我感动得热泪盈眶。

moved

Those who listened to him were deeply **moved**.
听众都被他深深打动了。

15 VERB 动词 **活跃**，**出入**，**涉足(于某团体、领域或圈子)** If you say that someone **moves** in a particular society, circle, or world, you mean that they know people in a particular social class or group and spend most of their time with them.

She **moves** in high-society circles in London...
她时常出入伦敦的上流社会。

They **moved** in a world where hostility to racists was natural.
他们出没在一个对种族主义者的敌视习以为常的世界里。

16 VERB 动词 **(在会议上)提出(动议)** At a meeting, if you **move** a motion, you formally suggest it so that everyone present can vote on it.

Labour quickly **moved** a closure motion to end the debate...
工党很快提出终止辩论的动议。

I **move** that the case be dismissed.
我提议对该案不予受理。

17 N-COUNT 可数名词 **一步(棋)**；**一着(棋)** A **move** is an act of putting a chess piece or other counter in a different position on a board when it is your turn to do so in a game.

With no idea of what to do for my next **move**, my hand hovered over the board.
我举着棋子，不知下一步该怎么走。

18 PHRASE 短语 **鲁莽之举**；**不明智之举** If you say that one **false move** will cause a disaster, you mean that you or someone else must not make any mistakes because the situation is so difficult or dangerous.

He knew one **false move** would end in death.
他明白稍有差池就会被置于死地。

19 PHRASE 短语 **快点**；**抓紧点** If you tell someone to **get a move on**, you are telling them to hurry.

20 PHRASE 短语 **离开**；**出发** If you **make a move**, you prepare or begin to leave one place and go somewhere else.

He glanced at his wristwatch. 'I suppose we'd better make a **move**.'

他看一眼手表说：“我想我们最好动身吧。”

He made a **move** to leave.
他起身离开。

21 PHRASE 短语 **采取行动** If you **make a move**, you take a course of action.

The week before the deal was supposed to close, fifteen Japanese banks made a **move** to pull out...
在预定交易就要结束的前一周，15家日本银行采取行动撤离。

Don't wait for others to make the first **move**: invite friends to visit you.
别等别人先主动，要先邀请朋友到家来。

22 PHRASE 短语 **在行进**；**在迁移** If you are **on the move**, you are going from one place to another.

Jack never wanted to stay in one place for very long, so they were always on the **move**.
杰克从不想在一个地方呆太久，所以他们总在奔波辗转。

23

to **move** the goalposts→see: [goalpost](#) ;

to **move** heaven and earth→see: [heaven](#) ;

to **move** a muscle→see: [muscle](#) ;

相关词组：

[move about](#) [move along](#) [move around](#) [move away](#) [move down](#) [move in](#) [move into](#) [move off](#) [move on](#) [move out](#) [move over](#) [move up](#)

much ★★★★★

1 ADV-GRADED 副词 (表示行动、感情或变化的强烈程度，通常和 so, too, very 一起用于否定句中)很多，非常 You use **much** to indicate the great

density, extent, or degree of something such as an action, feeling, or change. **Much** is usually used with 'so', 'too', and 'very', and in negative clauses with this meaning.

She laughs too **much**...

她笑得太多了。

Thank you very **much**...

非常感谢。

My hairstyle hasn't changed **much** since I was five.

从5岁起，我的发型就一直没怎么变。

2 ADV-GRADED 副词 **经常；常常** If something does not happen **much**, it does not happen very often.

He said that his father never talked **much** about the war...

他说他父亲从来不多谈那场战争。

Gwen had not seen her Daddy all that **much**, because mostly he worked on the ships...

格温一直不常见到她父亲，因为他大部分时间在船上工作。

Do you get back East **much**?

你经常回东部吗？

3 ADV-GRADED 副词 **(置于比较级或 too 前，表示强调) 太，很** You use **much** in front of 'too' or comparative adjectives and adverbs in order to emphasize that there is a large amount of a particular quality.

The skin is **much** too delicate...

皮肤太娇嫩了。

You'd be so **much** happier if you could see yourself the way I see you...

如果你能像我看你那样看待自己，你会快乐得多。

He had written to The Times and then, **much** more unacceptably, allowed himself to be interviewed on television.

他已写信给《泰晤士报》了，更让人受不了的是居然后来还同意接受电视台采访。

4 ADV 副词 **很大程度上** If one thing is **much** the same as another thing, it is very similar to it.

The day ended **much** as it began...

这一天的开始和结束几乎是一样的。

Sheep's milk is produced in **much** the same way as goat's milk.

绵羊奶和山羊奶的生产过程差不多。

5 DET 限定词 **许多；大量** You use **much** to indicate that you are referring to a large amount of a substance or thing.

They are grown on the hillsides in full sun, without **much** water...

它们被种植在阳光充足、土壤水分不多的山坡上。

Japan has been reluctant to offer **much** aid to Russia...

日本一直不愿意向俄罗斯提供太多的援助。

The Home Office acknowledges that **much** crime goes unreported...

内政部承认很多犯罪活动没有举报。

Furniture is so bulky, it takes so **much** room.

家具体积太大，占了太多空间。

Much is also a pronoun.

...eating too **much** and drinking too **much**...

大吃大喝

There was so **much** to talk about.

要说的太多。

Much is also a quantifier.

Much of the time we do not notice that we are solving problems...

很多时候我们没意识到自己正在解决问题。

She does **much** of her work abroad...

她的工作大部分要在国外做。

Her father had been a merchant seaman, absent for **much** of her childhood.

她爸爸曾是商船船员，在她童年的大部分时光里都不在她身边。

6 ADV-GRADED 副词 **(用于回答关于数量的提问) 不多不太多/太多** You use **much** in expressions such as **not much**, **not very much**, and **too much** when replying to questions about amounts.

'Can you hear it where you live?' He shook his head. 'Not **much**.'...

“你住的地方听得到吗？”他摇摇头说：“很少听到。”

'Do you care very **much** about what other people think?' — 'Too **much**.'

“你对别人的看法很在意吗？”——“太在意了。”

7 QUANT 数量词 **常常；多次** If you do not see **much** of someone, you do not see them very often.

I don't see **much** of Tony nowadays...

我现在见托尼的次数不多。

We won't be seeing **much** of each other for a while.

我们会有一段时间不常见面。

8 DET 限定词 **多少(用于对数量的询问或说明)** You use **much** in the expression **how much** to ask questions about amounts or degrees, and also in reported clauses and statements to give information about the amount or degree of something.

How **much** money can I afford?...

我能出得起多少钱？

See just how **much** fat and cholesterol you're eating...

看看你究竟摄入了多少脂肪和胆固醇。

I'm always very aware of how **much** work there is still to be done...

我一直很清楚还要做多少工作。

Krock told this story to McCauley and asked him how **much** truth there was in it.

克罗克把这件事告诉了麦考利，并问他此事有几分真实性。

Much is also an adverb.

She knows how **much** this upsets me but she persists in doing it...

她知道这样会让我有多苦恼，但她坚持这样做。

How **much** cooler will it get?

天气会凉爽多少呢？

Much is also a pronoun.

How **much** do you earn?...

你挣多少钱？

Greg made a vague gesture to indicate how **much**.

格雷格做了一个含糊的手势表示有多少。

9 DET 限定词 **(用于比较数量) 同样多** You use **much** in the expression **as much** when you are comparing amounts.

I shall try, with as **much** patience as is possible, to explain yet again...

我会尽可能耐心地试着再解释一遍。

Their aim will be to produce as **much** milk as possible...

他们的目标是尽可能提高牛奶产量。

With an 18-watt fluorescent bulb you get as **much** light but use 75% less electricity.

用18瓦的荧光灯灯泡有同样的亮度，而用电量却减少75%。

Usage Note :

You should use **much** if you want to talk about things that cannot be counted. ...too much water.

You only use **many** to talk about things that can be counted. *They owned many cars*

用 **much** 修饰不可数名词：too much water (太多水)；用 **many** 修饰可数名词：They owned many cars (他们有许多小汽车)。

10 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD **虽然；尽管** You use **much as** to introduce a fact which makes something else you have just said or will say rather surprising.

Much as they hope to go home tomorrow, they're resigned to staying on until the end of the year.

虽然他们希望明天就回家，但还是准备耐心地继续呆到年底。

11 PHRASE 短语 **我想/我猜也是这样** You use **as much** in expressions such as '**I thought as much**' and '**I guessed as much**' after you have just been told something and you want to say that you already believed or expected it to be true.

You're waiting for a woman — I thought as **much**.

你在等一位女士——我也这么想的。

12 PHRASE 短语 **(置于数量前) 多达** You use **as much as** before an amount to suggest that it is surprisingly large.

The organisers hope to raise as **much as** £6m for charity.

组织者希望能募集到高达600万英镑的善款。

13 PHRASE 短语 **更不用说；更何况** You use **much less** after a statement, often a negative one, to indicate that the statement is more true of the person, thing, or situation that you are going to mention next.

They are always short of water to drink, **much less**

less to bate in...

他们的饮用水一直短缺，更别提洗澡水了。

But we must not think of Chekhov as a leftist, much less a revolutionary.

但是我们绝不应把契科夫看成是个左派人物，他更不是革命者。

14 PHRASE 短语 **没什么；不重要** You say **nothing much** to refer to something that is not very interesting or important.

"What was stolen?" — "Oh, nothing **much**..."

“什么被偷了？”——“噢，不是什么重要的东西。”

Nothing **much** interesting seemed to be happening.

看来不会发生什么有趣的事。

15 PHRASE 短语 **不太好的；称不上...的** If you describe something as **not much of a** particular type of thing, you mean that it is small or of poor quality.

It hasn't been **much** of a holiday...

这简直不像是假日。

It's not **much** of a career, you may think.

你可能想这根本算不上是一份职业。

16 PHRASE 短语 **就讲这么多；到此为止** **So much** for is used to indicate that you have finished talking about a subject.

Well, so **much** for the producers. But what of the con-sumers?

好吧，关于生产商就讲这么多，那关于消费者呢？

17 PHRASE 短语 **不过如此；没有益处** If you say **so much for** a particular thing, you mean that it has not been successful or helpful.

He has spent 19 million pounds, lost three cup finals and been relegated. So **much** for money.

他已花了1,900万英镑，输掉了三场杯赛决赛，球队也降级了。钱也不是万能的。

18 PHRASE 短语 **与其说是...不如说是...** If you say that something is not **so much** one thing as another, you mean that it is more like the second thing than the first.

I don't really think of her as a daughter so **much** as a very good friend...

与其说我把她当作女儿，不如说把她当作好朋友。

She told me she was not so **much** leaving her job as it was leaving her.

她告诉我，与其说是她辞了工作，不如说是工作辞了她。

19 PHRASE 短语 **甚至；竟然** If you say that someone did not do **so much as** perform a particular action, you are emphasizing that they did not even do that, when you were expecting them to do more.

I didn't so **much** as catch sight of him all day long...

我一整天都没见他人影。

Laura had not reproached him, never so **much** as mentioned it...

劳拉没责备他，甚至提都没提那件事。

She auctioned off the car without so **much** as taking a ride in it.

她甚至都没怎么开过那辆车，就把它拍卖了。

20 PHRASE 短语 **太...以至于...** You use **so much so** to indicate that your previous statement is true to a very great extent, and therefore it has the result mentioned.

He himself believed in freedom, so **much so** that he would rather die than live without it.

他非常崇尚自由，不自由，毋宁死。

21 PHRASE 短语 **非...力所能及的；非...应付得了的** If a situation or action is **too much for** you, it is so difficult, tiring, or upsetting that you cannot cope with it.

His inability to stay at one job for long had finally proved **too much** for her.

他没有哪份工作能干长，这一点最终让她难以忍受。

22 PHRASE 短语 **非常；确实** You use **very much** to emphasize that someone or something has a lot of a particular quality, or that the description you are about to give is particularly accurate.

...a man **very much** in charge of himself...

自制力很强的人

Yorkshire is still **very much** a farming community with good meat, good dairy produce and eggs...

约克郡在很大程度上仍以农业为主，出产优质肉类、奶制品和蛋类。

Something was **very much** the matter.

确实出问题了。

23 a bit much→see: [bit](#) ; not up to much→see: [up](#) ;

music ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **音乐；乐曲** **Music** is the pattern of sounds produced by people singing or playing instruments.

...classical **music**.

古典音乐

...the **music** of George Gershwin.

乔治·格什温的音乐作品

...a mixture of **music**, dance, cabaret and children's theatre.

音乐、舞蹈、卡巴莱和儿童剧的混合

...a **music** critic for the New York Times.

《纽约时报》的乐评人

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **音乐(创作或表演)艺术** **Music** is the art of creating or performing music.

He went on to study **music**, specialising in the clarinet.

他继续学习音乐，主攻单簧管。

...a **music** lesson.

音乐课

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 See also: [sheet music](#) ; **乐谱** **Music** is the symbols written on paper which represent musical sounds.

He's never been able to read **music**.

他一直都不识谱。

4 PHRASE 短语 **悦耳的声音；佳肴；中听的话** If something that you hear is **music to your ears**, it makes you feel very happy.

Popular support—it's **music** to the ears of any politician.

大众的支持对任何一名政界人士来说都是佳肴。

5 PHRASE 短语 **承担自己行为的后果；接受批评(或惩罚)** If you **face the music**, you put yourself in a position where you will be criticized or punished for something you have done.

Sooner or later, I'm going to have to face the **music**.

迟早我得自己承担后果。

must ★★★★★

Must is a modal verb. It is followed by the base form of a verb.

must为情态动词，后跟动词原形。

The noun is pronounced /mast/. 名词读作 /mast/.

1 MODAL 情态动词 **必须；一定要** You use **must** to indicate that you think it is very important or necessary for something to happen. You use **must not** or **mustn't** to indicate that you think it is very important or necessary for something not to happen.

What you wear should be stylish and clean, and **must** definitely fit well...

你的穿着应该整洁漂亮，而且必须非常合身。

You are going to have to take a certain amount of criticism, but you **must** cope with it...

你肯定会遭到一些批评，但你必须去面对。

The doctor **must not** allow the patient to be put at risk...

医生决不能置患者于危险境地而不顾。

The soil **must not** be overwatered, especially during the first few weeks...

切忌土壤过涝，尤其在最初几周。

We **must not** forget your birthday.

我们一定不能忘了你的生日。

2 MODAL 情态动词 (通常因为规定或法律) **必须，应当** You use **must** to indicate that it is necessary for something to happen, usually because of a rule or law.

Candidates **must** satisfy the general conditions for admission...

候选人必须满足参选的总体条件。

Mr Allen **must** pay Mr Farnham's legal costs...

艾伦先生应当支付法纳姆先生的诉讼费。

Equipment **must** be supervised if children are in the house.

如果孩子们在屋里，必须有人监管设备。

3 MODAL 情态动词 (用于表示肯定推测) **一定，该必** You use **must** to indicate that you are fairly sure that something is the case.

At 29 Russell **must** be one of the youngest ever

Wembley referees...

29岁的拉塞尔一定是有史以来温布利球场上的裁判员中最年轻的一个。

Reggae **must** be the only music that's got its own country — Jamaica...

雷盖音乐得到了一整个国家人民的支持，这个国家就是牙买加——这一点上它无疑是独一无二的。

I'm sure he **must** feel he has lost a close family friend, because I know I do...

我敢说他一定觉得自己失去了一位亲密的世交，因为我知道我是这种感觉。

I **must** have been a bore.

我一定让人觉得很无聊。

4 MODAL 情态动词 (用于表示对已知情况推测)很可能是，想必是，肯定是 You use **must**, or **must have** with a past participle, to indicate that you believe that something is the case, because of the available evidence.

'You **must** be Emma,' said the visitor...

来访者说：“你肯定是埃玛。”

Miss Holloway had a weak heart. She **must** have had a heart attack...

霍洛韦小姐心脏不好，她肯定得过心脏病。

His only explanation was that he **must** have brought them home in order to continue his work...

他唯一的解释是，自己想必是为了继续工作而把它们带回家了。

The medical reports really **must** have suggested that he was really seriously hurt.

医学报告肯定已经指出他伤得的确很重。

5 MODAL 情态动词 (用于表示前者为后者的前提)应该已经(发生) If you say that one thing **must have** happened in order for something else to happen, you mean that it is necessary for the first thing to have happened before the second thing can happen.

In order to take that job, you **must** have left another job...

为得到那份工作，你肯定已辞去了另一份工作。

In order to start reading this book you **must** have had some idea that the physical symptoms you were experiencing were due to anxiety.

开始读这本书之前，你一定已经了解到：你身体的不适症状是源于焦虑。

6 MODAL 情态动词 (用于表示意图)一定要，坚持要 You use **must** to express your intention to do something.

I **must** be getting back...

我一定要回来。

I **must** have a whiskey...

我要喝一杯威士忌。

I **must** telephone my parents...

我一定要给父母打电话。

I **must** speak to Tania at once...

我要马上跟塔妮娅讲话。

He told the Prime Minister that he felt he **must** now leave.

他告诉首相，他感觉自己现在必须要离开了。

7 MODAL 情态动词 (用于表示建议或邀请)务必，一定要 You use **must** to make suggestions or invitations very forcefully.

You **must** see a doctor, Frederick...

弗雷德里克，你一定得去看医生。

You **must** see the painting Paul has given me as a wedding present...

你一定要看看保罗送给我作结婚礼物的那幅画。

You **must** come to lunch with us...

你一定要来和我们一起吃午饭。

You **must** visit me. Come to dinner.

你一定要来我家吃晚饭。

8 MODAL 情态动词 (用于表示同情)必定，想必 You use **must** in remarks and comments where you are expressing sympathy.

This **must** be a very difficult job for you...

对你来说，这份工作想必很难。

You **must** be very worried by now...

你现在一定非常担心。

Now sit down and make yourself comfortable. You **must** be very tired.

现在坐下来，让自己舒服些，你一定很累了。

9 MODAL 情态动词 (用于强调)我得说/我得承认 You use **must** in conversation in expressions such as 'I **must** say' and 'I **must** admit' in order to emphasize a point that you are making.

This came as a surprise, I **must** say...

我得说这真是个意外。

I **must** admit I like looking feminine...

我得承认我喜欢看起来淑女一些。

They were very polite, I **must** confess.

我得承认他们很有礼貌。

10 MODAL 情态动词 (用于引起读者或听众的注意)一定要注意/一定记住 You use **must** in expressions such as 'it **must** be noted' and 'it **must** be remembered' in order to draw the reader's or listener's attention to what you are about to say.

It **must** be noted, however, that not all British and American officers carried out orders...

然而，一定要注意不是所有的英国和美国军官都执行了命令。

It **must** be stated that this illness is one of the most complex conditions known to man.

必须声明，这种疾病是人类已知的最为复杂的疾病之一。

11 MODAL 情态动词 (用于问句中表示生气)偏偏，非要 You use **must** in questions to express your anger or irritation about something that someone has done, usually because you do not understand their behaviour.

Why **must** you do everything as if you have to win?...

你为什么做每件事情都跟你非要赢似的？

Why **must** she inter-rupt?...

她为什么非要插嘴？

Must you always run when the pressure gets too much?

难道压力一大你就非要逃开吗？

12 MODAL 情态动词 (用于感叹句，表示惊讶或震惊)一定是，准是 You use **must** in exclamations to express surprise or shock.

'Go! Please go.' — 'You **must** be joking!'

“走吧！请走吧。”——“你一定是在开玩笑吧！”

I really **must** be quite mad!...

真的，我一定是气坏了！

You **must** have gone out of your mind!

你准是疯了！

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 必不可少的事物；一定要做的事 If you refer to something as a **must**, you mean that it is absolutely necessary.

The new 37th issue of National Savings Certificates is a **must** for any taxpayer...

新发行的第37期国家储蓄债券是任何一个纳税人的必然之选。

A **must** is a visit to the fascinating and world-renowned Motor Museum.

一定要去参观一下那个举世闻名且精彩有趣的汽车博物馆。

14 PHRASE 短语 如果你一定要(这样做的话) You say 'if you **must**' when you know that you cannot stop someone doing something that you think is wrong or stupid.

If you **must** be in the sunlight, use the strongest filter cream you can get...

如果一定要呆在太阳底下的话，就擦上你能买到的防晒系数最高的防晒霜。

'Could I have a word?' — 'Oh dear, if you **must**!'

“我能说一句吗？”——“亲爱的，如果你非说不可的话，好吧。”

If you **must** have a cigarette, choose a seat in the first row of the smoking section.

如果你一定要吸烟的话，去吸烟区的第一排找个座位。

15 PHRASE 短语 如果你一定想要知道的话 You say 'if you **must** know' when you tell someone something that you did not want them to know and you want to suggest that you think they were wrong to ask you about it.

'Why don't you wear your jogging shorts Mum?' — 'Well, my legs are too skinny, if you **must** know.'

“妈妈，为什么不穿你的慢跑短裤呢？”——“哦，如果你非要问的话，因为我的腿太瘦了。”

'You told him you'd been there that night.' — 'If you **must** know, yes.'

“你跟他说过你那天夜里去过那儿了。”——“是的，如果你非要问的话。”

my ★★★★★

My is the first person singular possessive determiner. my是第一人称单数所有格限定词。

1 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 我的 A speaker or

riter uses **my** to indicate that something belongs or relates to himself or herself.

I invited him back to **my** flat for a coffee...

我邀请他回我的公寓喝杯咖啡。

John's **my** best friend...

约翰是我最好的朋友。

I received a bill for the car rental from **my** credit card company...

我收到一张我的信用卡公司寄来的汽车租赁账单。

My understanding was that we'd meet at her place.

我的理解是我们在她那儿见面。

2 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 (用于对话或书信中, 表示亲昵)我的 In conversations or in letters, **my** is used in front of a word like 'dear' or 'darling' to show affection.

My sweet Freda...

我亲爱的弗雷达

Yes, of course, **my** darling.

是, 当然了, 亲爱的。

3 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 (用于表示惊讶或震惊)哎呀, 天哪 My is used in phrases such as 'My God' and 'My goodness' to express surprise or shock.

My God, I've never seen you so nervous...

天哪, 我从没见过你这么紧张过。

My goodness, Tim, you have changed!

我的天, 蒂姆, 你变了!

name ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 名字; 名称; 姓名 The **name** of a person, place, or thing is the word or group of words that is used to identify them.

"What's his **name**?"—"Peter."...

"他叫什么?"—"彼得。"

I don't even know if Sullivan's his real **name**...

我甚至不知道沙利文是否是他的真名。

They changed the **name** of the street.

他们把街道名称改了。

2 VERB 动词 给...取名; 给...命名 When you **name** someone or something, you give them a name, usually at the beginning of their life.

My mother insisted on naming me Horace.

我母亲坚持给我取名叫霍勒斯。

...a man named John T. Benson...

名叫约翰·T·本森的男人

He won his first Derby on the aptly named 'Never Say Die'.

他驾驭着这匹名副其实的“永不言败”夺得了他的第一个德比马赛冠军。

3 VERB 动词 (以...)为...命名 If you **name** someone or something after another person or thing, you give them the same name as that person or thing.

Why have you not **named** any of your sons after yourself?

为什么没让哪个儿子用你的名字呢?

4 VERB 动词 叫出...的名称; 说出...的名字 If you **name** someone, you identify them by stating their name.

It's nearly thirty years since a journalist was jailed for refusing to **name** a source...

一名记者因拒绝说出消息来源而入狱已经是近30年前的事了。

One of the victims of the weekend's snowstorm has been **named** as twenty-year-old John Barr.

周末暴风雪中的一名罹难者已确认是20岁的约翰·巴尔。

5 VERB 动词 提出, 说出, 指出(价格、时间、地点等) If you **name** something such as a price, time, or place, you say what you want it to be.

Call Marty, tell him to **name** his price.

给马蒂打电话, 让他出个价儿。

6 VERB 动词 提名; 任命 If you **name** the person for a particular job, you say who you want to have the job.

The England manager will be naming a new captain, to replace the injured David Beckham...

英格兰队主教练将任命新队长, 接替受伤的大卫·贝克汉姆。

When the chairman of Campbell's retired, McGovern was **named** as his successor...

坎贝尔公司的总裁退休后, 麦戈文被选定为继任者。

Early in 1941 he was **named** commander of the Afrika Korps.

他早在1941年就被任命为非洲军团的指挥官。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 名声; 名望; 声誉 You can refer to the reputation of a person or thing as their **name**.

He had a **name** for good judgement...

他以判断准确而闻名。

She's never had any drug problems or done anything to give jazz a bad **name**.

她从来没有吸过毒, 也没做过任何有损爵士乐名声的事。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 名人; 红人 You can refer to someone as, for example, a famous **name** or a great **name** when they are well-known.

...some of the most famous **names** in modelling and show business.

模特和时装界一些最知名的红人

...top **names** such as Nike, Levi's, Calvin Klein and Tommy Hilfiger.

耐克、李维斯、CK和汤米·希尔费格之类的顶级名牌

9 See also: [assumed name](#); [big name](#); [brand name](#); [Christian name](#); [code name](#); [first name](#); [given name](#); [maiden name](#); [middle name](#); [pet name](#);

10 PHRASE 短语 以...的名义; 在...的名下 If something is **in someone's name**, it officially belongs to them or is reserved for them.

The house is **in my husband's name**...

房子是我丈夫名下的。

A double room had been reserved for him **in the name** of Muller.

已用穆勒的名字为他预订了一个双人间。

11 PHRASE 短语 代表; 以...的名义 If someone does something **in the name of** a group of people, they do it as the representative of that group.

In the United States the majority governs **in the name** of the people...

在美国, 多数派代表民众执政。

She accepted the gift **in the name** of the Save the Children Fund.

她代表“拯救儿童基金会”接受了礼物。

12 PHRASE 短语 藉...为由; 以...为名 If you do something **in the name of** an ideal or an abstract thing, you do it in order to preserve or promote that thing.

...one of those rare occasions in history when a political leader risked his own power **in the name** of the greater public good...

历史上少有的例子之一, 政治领袖为更大的公共利益, 甘冒丢官弃职的风险

There had been times when she had felt sickened by the things people did **in the name** of business.

有时人们打着做生意的幌子所做的事情让她感到恶心。

13 PHRASE 短语 (加强提问或要求的语气)看在(上帝、人道等)的份儿上 People sometimes use expressions such as '**in the name of heaven**' or '**in the name of humanity**' to add emphasis to a question or request.

What **in the name of heaven's** going on?...

看在上帝份儿上, 这到底是怎么回事?

In the name of humanity I ask the government to reappraise this important issue.

我以人道的名义请求政府重新评估这一重大问题。

14 PHRASE 短语 有实无名的; 未被认可的 If you say that a situation exists **in all but name**, you mean that it is not officially recognized even though it exists.

...the group, which is now a political party **in all but name**...

这一团体, 现在是有实无名的政党

It's the end of the doctrine **in all but name**.

这实际上已是该学说的终结, 只是未被道明罢了。

15 PHRASE 短语 以名字; 指名道姓地 When you mention someone or something **by name**, or address someone **by name**, you use their name.

He greets customers **by name** and enquires about their health.

他跟顾客打招呼时直呼其名, 并问他们身体可好。

16 PHRASE 短语 名叫...; 以...为名 You can use **by name** or **by the name of** when you are saying what someone is called.

...a young Australian, Harry Busted **by name**...

名叫哈里·巴斯蒂德的澳大利亚年轻人

This guy, Jack Smith, does he go by the name of Jackal?

这个叫杰克·史密斯的家伙是不是还有个名字叫杰凯尔？

17 PHRASE 短语 **谩骂；对...口出恶言** If someone **calls you names**, they insult you by saying unpleasant things to you or about you.

At my last school they called me **names** because I was so slow...

在之前的学校，因为我反应慢，他们骂过我。

They had called her **rude names**.

他们用粗鲁的言语谩骂她。

18 PHRASE 短语 **最重要的东西；实质** If you say that something is **the name of the game**, you mean that it is the most important aspect of a situation.

Family values are suddenly the **name of the game**...

家庭价值观突然变得重要起来。

The **name of the game** is survival.

重要的是活下去。

19 PHRASE 短语 **支持，赞同(事业、项目等)** If you **lend your name to something** such as a cause or project, you support it.

He had political points of view and lent his **name** to a lot of causes.

他很有政治见解，对很多事业都予以支持。

20 PHRASE 短语 **(因...)成名；(以...)出名** If you **make a name for yourself** or **make your name** as something, you become well-known for that thing.

She was beginning to make a **name** for herself as a portrait photographer...

她开始成为一个小有名气的人像摄影师。

He made his **name** with several collections of short stories.

他是几部短篇小说集成名的。

21 PHRASE 短语 **点出(或指出)(做错事者)的名字** If you **name names**, you identify the people who have done something, often something wrong.

Nobody was prepared to risk prosecution by actually naming **names**.

没有人愿意冒着被起诉的风险去真正指认别人。

22 PHRASE 短语 **(指报纸或官方机构)曝光，点名，指名(业绩差或犯错的人)** If something such as a newspaper or an official body **names and shames** people who have performed badly or who have done something wrong, it identifies those people by name.

The government will also **name and shame** the worst performing airlines.

政府还将曝光业绩最差的航空公司。

23 PHRASE 短语 **在名义上；有名无实地** If you say that a situation exists **in name only**, you mean that it does not have the status or position that it claims to have.

Many of the groups exist **in name only**...

许多团体实际上是有名无实。

He is commander-in-chief **in name only**.

他只是名义上的总司令。

24 PHRASE 短语 **凡是你说得出的，凡是你能想到的(应有尽有)** You say **you name it**, usually after or before a list, to indicate that you are talking about a very wide range of things.

Pickled cucumbers, jam, pickled berries, tomatoes; you **name it**, they've got it...

酸黄瓜、果酱、腌浆果、西红柿，凡是你说得出的，他们都有。

I also enjoy windsurfing, tennis, racquetball, swimming, you **name it**.

我也喜欢帆板、网球、短柄网球、游泳等等，不一而足。

25 a name to conjure with → see: [conjure](#) ;

nation ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **国家** A **nation** is an individual country considered together with its social and political structures. → see usage note at: [country](#)

Such policies would require unprecedented cooperation between **nations**...

这样的政策要求国家间进行空前的合作。

The Arab **nations** agreed to meet in Baghdad.

阿拉伯各国同意在巴格达会晤。

2 N-SING 单数名词 **全体国民；国民** The **nation** is sometimes used to refer to all the people who live in a particular country.

It was a story that touched the **nation's** heart.

这是一个感动了全体国民的故事。

national ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **国家的；全国的** **National** means relating to the whole of a country or nation rather than to part of it or to other nations.

Ruling parties have lost ground in **national** and local elections.

执政党在全国和地区选举中均败北。

...major **national** and international issues.

国内和国际重大问题

nationally

...a **nationally** televised speech...

全国电视讲话

Duncan Campbell is **nationally** known for his investigative work.

邓肯·坎贝尔因其调查工作闻名全国。

2 ADJ 形容词 **国民的；民族的** **National** means typical of the people or customs of a particular country or nation.

...the **national** characteristics and history of the country...

这个国家的民族特征和历史

Baseball is the **national** pastime.

棒球是全民性的休闲运动。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **国民；国人** You can refer to someone who is legally a citizen of a country as a **national** of that country.

...a Sri-Lankan-born British **national**.

出生于斯里兰卡的英国国民

near ★★★★★

1 PREP 介词 **靠近；在...附近** If something is **near** a place, thing, or person, it is a short distance from them.

Don't come **near** me...

别靠近我。

Her children went back every year to stay in a farmhouse **near** the cottage...

她的孩子们每年都回去，住在小屋边的农舍里。

He drew his chair **nearer** the fire...

他把椅子拉得更靠近炉火一些。

Some of the houses **nearest** the bridge were on fire.

离桥最近的一些房屋着火了。

Near is also an adverb.

He crouched as **near** to the door as he could...

他蹲得距门尽可能近。

She took a step **nearer** to the barrier...

她朝障碍物又迈进了一步。

As we drew **near**, I saw that the boot lid was up.

我们靠近时，我看见汽车行李箱的盖子翘了起来。

Near is also an adjective.

He collapsed into the **nearest** chair...

他倒在离他最近的那张椅子上。

Where's the **nearest** telephone?...

最近的电话亭在哪儿？

He went back into the bedroom, slipped into the **nearer** bed, and said goodnight...

他回到卧室，悄悄爬上离他较近的那张床，道了声晚安。

The **nearer** of the two barges was perhaps a mile away.

两艘驳船中较近的那艘可能有一英里远。

nearness

He was suddenly aware of his **nearness**.

他突然意识到离得近了。

2 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **接近(某一状态)；几乎；差不多** If someone or something is **near to** a particular state, they have almost reached it.

After the war, The House of Hardie came **near to** bankruptcy...

战后，哈迪家族濒于破产。

The repairs to the Hafner machine were **near to** completion...

对哈夫纳机器的修理即将结束。

Apart from anything else, he comes **near to** contradicting himself.

不说别的，他几乎自己就是自相矛盾。

Near means the same as **near to** . **near** 同 **near to**

He was **near** tears...

他几乎要哭出来了。

For almost a month he lay **near** death...

他几乎有一个月的时间卧床不起，命悬一线。

We are no **nearer** agreement now than in the past.

我们现在和过去一样，还是不能达成一致意见。

3 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 近似于；和...差不多 If something is similar to something else, you can say that it is **near to** it.

...a sickening sensation that was **near to** nausea.
近乎恶心的难受感觉

Near means the same as **near to**. **near** 同 **near to**
Often her feelings were **nearer** hatred than love.
她的感情常常是恨而不是爱。

4 ADJ-SUPERL 形容词最高级形式 (与...)最相似的；(和...)几乎差不多的 You describe the thing most similar to something as **the nearest** thing to it when there is no example of the thing itself.

It would appear that the legal profession is the **nearest** thing to a recession-proof industry...

司法行业看来是最不易受经济萧条影响的领域了。

He is the **nearest** to a dead cert that Britain has in Albertville.

他是英国在阿尔贝维尔冬奥会上最有希望夺取金牌的选手。

5 ADV-GRADED 副词 (时间或事件)临近，接近 If a time or event draws **near**, it will happen soon.

The time for my departure from Japan was drawing **nearer** every day.

我离开日本的日子一天天近了。

6 PREP 介词 离(某一时间)不远；临近 If something happens **near** a particular time, it happens just before or just after that time.

Performance is lowest between 3 a.m. and 5 a.m., and reaches a peak **near** midday...

凌晨3点至5点表现最差，近中午时分最好。

'Since I retired to this place,' he wrote **near** the end of his life, 'I have never been out of these mountains.'

“自从隐居到这里，”他在生命即将结束时写道，“我一直没有离开过这些大山。”

I'll tell you **nearer** the day.

那一天临近时我会告诉你。

7 PREP 介词 (指数量或数字)接近于，左右，上下 You use **near** to say that something is a little more or less than an amount or number stated.

...to increase manufacturing from about 2.5 million cars a year to **nearer** 4.75 million...

将轿车年产量从250万辆左右增加到接近475万辆

The pound, which ended last year **near** its annual low, is expected to come under renewed pressure today.

英镑去年年终降到了接近全年最低点的水平，预计今天将再度面临汇价下跌的压力。

8 PREP 介词 往(见某人)；去(到某处) You can say that someone will **not go near** a person or thing when you are emphasizing that they refuse to see them or go there.

He will absolutely not go **near** a hospital...

他绝对不会去医院。

I'm so annoyed with her that I haven't been **near** her for a week.

我很生她的气，有一个星期没见她了。

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (两者中)距离较近的 The **near** one of two things is the one that is closer.

...a mighty beech tree on the **near** side of the little clearing...

矗立在林间小块空地近侧的一棵高大的山毛榉树

Jane put one foot in the **near** stirrup and turned to look at the stranger.

简一只脚就近踏上马镫，转脸看着陌生人。

10 ADJ 形容词 近似的；差不多的 You use **near** to indicate that something is almost the thing mentioned.

She was believed to have died in **near** poverty on the French Riviera.

据信她在法国里维埃拉去世时几乎身无分文。

...the 48-year-old who was brought in to rescue the bank from **near** collapse.

被调来帮助银行摆脱濒临破产困境的48岁的新任

Near is also an adverb.
...his **near** fatal accident two years ago...

两年前令他差点丧命事故

The picture beneath was **near** lifesize.

下方的这幅画几乎和实体一样大小。

11 ADJ-SUPERL 形容词最高级形式 (在竞赛中)实力接近的，旗鼓相当的 In a contest, your **nearest** rival or challenger is the person or team that is most likely to defeat you.

He completed the lengthy course some three seconds faster than his **nearest** rival, Jonathon Ford...

他比劲敌乔纳森·福特少用了大概3秒钟完成了漫长的赛程。

That victory put the Ukrainians beyond the reach of their **nearest** challengers, Dynamo Moscow.

本场胜利使乌克兰人甩开了最强有力的对手，莫斯科迪那摩队。

12 VERB 动词 靠近；走近 When you **near** a place, you get quite near to it.

As he **neared** the stable, he slowed the horse and patted it on the neck...

接近马厩时，他勒马缓行，轻拍它的脖颈。

We were **nearing** the top of the pass to Tsagochen Thang when the van spluttered and died.

我们在驶近通往 Tsagochen Thang 的垭口时，货车咣咣几声熄火了。

13 VERB 动词 接近，临近(某一阶段或某一点) When someone or something **near**s a particular stage or point, they will soon reach that stage or point.

His age was hard to guess — he must have been **nearing** fifty...

很难猜测他的年龄，他一定快50了。

You are **nearing** the end of your training and you haven't attempted any assessments yet...

培训快结束了，你还没有参加任何评估测试。

The project is taking a long time but is now **nearing** completion.

这个项目耗时很长，但现在就快结束了。

14 VERB 动词 临近；即将来临 You say that an important time or event **near**s when it is going to occur quite soon.

As half time **neared**, Hardyman almost scored twice...

临近中场休息时，哈迪曼差点梅开二度。

This factor will come increasingly to the fore as election day **near**s.

随着选举日的临近，这一因素将愈发重要。

15 PHRASE 短语 最亲近的人；最亲密的人；至亲 People sometimes refer to their close relatives and friends as their **nearest and dearest**.

...that English convention of not showing your feelings, even to your **nearest and dearest**.

甚至不向最亲近的人流露自己情感的英国社会习俗

16 PHRASE 短语 远近；到处；四面八方 You use **near and far** to indicate that you are referring to a very large area or distance.

People would gather from **near and far**...

人们会从四面八方聚到一起。

Within months his reputation spread **near and far**.

没几个月他就远近闻名了。

17 PHRASE 短语 在不久的将来；在近期 If you say that something will happen **in the near future**, you mean that it will happen quite soon.

The controversy regarding vitamin C is unlikely to be resolved in the **near future**.

关于维生素C的争议短期内不可能平息。

18 PHRASE 短语 一点儿也不；完全不；远不 You use **nowhere near** and **not anywhere near** to emphasize that something is not the case.

They are nowhere **near** good enough...

他们还远不够好。

It was nowhere **near** as painful as David had expected...

这远不如戴维所料想的那么痛苦。

The state pension is nowhere **near** enough.

国家养老金还远远不够。

19 PHRASE 短语 几乎丝毫不差地，几乎一样地(英国英语中亦作 **as near as dammit**) If you want to indicate that something is almost true, you can use the expressions **near enough** and **damned near**. In British English, you can also say **as near as dammit**.

I bought them for a pound apiece, **near** enough...

我几乎是以一英镑一件的价钱买下了它们。

They are as **near** as dammit new...

它们几乎是新的。

As a second lieutenant, he had to salute **damned near** everybody.

身为少尉，他几乎是逢人便得敬礼。

20 PHRASE 短语 差点，险些(发生某事)(英国英语中亦作 *as near as dammit*) If you want to indicate that something almost happened, you can use the expression **damned near**. In British English, you can also say **as near as dammit**.

He **damned near** fooled me...
他险些把我骗了。

As he was to tell Miranda later, he **as near as dammit** left it there.
像他随后告诉米兰达的那样，他几乎没碰它。

need ★★★★★

Usage Note :
Need sometimes behaves like an ordinary verb, for example 'She needs to know' and 'She doesn't need to know' and sometimes like a modal, for example 'She need know', 'She needn't know', or, in more formal English, 'She need not know.' **need** 有时用作普通动词，例如：She needs to know (她需要知道), She doesn't need to know (她不需要知道)。有时 **need** 用作情态动词，例如：She need know, She needn't know 或更为正式的说法：She need not know.

1 VERB 动词 (为做成某事或正常生活)要求有，必须有，需要 If you **need** something, or **need to do** something, you cannot successfully achieve what you want or live properly without it.

He desperately **needed** money...
他迫切需要钱。

These diets provide everything your body **needs**...
这些饮食提供了你身体需要的所有营养。

I **need** to make a phone call...
我要打个电话。

A baby does not **need** to wear shoes until he starts to walk...
婴儿在开始走路前不需要穿鞋。

I **need** you to do something for me...
我需要你为我做点儿什么。

I **need** you here, Wally...
我这儿需要你，沃利。

I **need** you sane and sober.
我要你清醒、冷静。

Need is also a noun.
Charles has never felt the **need** to compete with anyone.
查尔斯从未感到有与任何人竞争的必要。

...the child who never had his **need** for attention and importance satisfied.
渴望得到关注和重视但从未获得过满足的孩子

...the special nutritional **needs** of the elderly.
老年人的特殊营养需要

2 VERB 动词 (表示某一做法对某事物或地方有益)应该，应当，需要 If an object or place **needs** something doing to it, that action should be done to improve the object or place. If a task **needs** doing, it should be done to improve a particular situation.

The building **needs** quite a few repairs.
该建筑有好几处应该修缮。

...a garden that **needs** tidying...
应该整洁的花园

The taste of vitamins is not too nice so the flavour sometimes **needs** to be disguised.
维生素的口味不太好，所以有时需要掩盖一下。

3 N-SING 单数名词 必要；需要 If there is a **need** for something, that thing would improve a situation or something cannot happen without it.

Mr Forrest believes there is a **need** for other similar schools throughout Britain...
福里斯特先生认为全英国都需要有类似的学校。

'I think we should see a specialist.' — 'I don't think there's any **need** for that.'...
“我想我们应该见见专家。”——“我认为没有任何必要。”

There's no **need** for you to stay.
你不需要呆在这儿了。

4 MODAL 情态动词 不必，没有必要(用于告知或建议) If you say that someone **needn't** do something, you are telling them not to do it, or advising or suggesting that they should not do it.

'I'll put the key in the window.' — 'You **needn't** bother,' he said gruffly...
“我会把钥匙放在窗户里。”——“不必麻烦了，”他粗声说道。

Look, you **needn't** shout...
瞧，你不必大喊大叫。

She **need not** know I'm here.
她不必知道我在这儿。

Need is also a verb.
Well, for Heaven's sake, you don't **need** to apologize...
噢，看在上天的份上，你不用道歉。

Come along, Mother, we don't **need** to take up any more of Mr Kemp's time.
走吧，妈妈，我们不必再打扰肯普先生了。

5 MODAL 情态动词 (与否定词连用)不必，没有必要 If you tell someone that they **needn't** do something, or that something **needn't** happen, you are telling them that that thing is not necessary, in order to make them feel better.

You **needn't** worry...
你不必担心。

This **needn't** take long, Simon...
西蒙，这花不了多长时间。

Buying budget-priced furniture **needn't** mean compromising on quality or style...
买价钱经济的家具并不意味着就要牺牲质量和样式。

Loneliness can be horrible, but it **need not** remain that way...
孤独可能会很可怕，但也并非一定如此。

He **need** never drink again if he doesn't want to.
如果他不想喝酒的话，他可以永远不再喝了。

Need is also a verb.
He replied, with a reassuring smile, 'Oh, you don't **need** to worry about them.'...
他面带让人安心的微笑回答道：“噢，你不必为他们担心。”

You don't **need** to be a millionaire to consider having a bank account in Switzerland.
想在瑞士银行开个账户，你不必非得是个百万富翁。

6 MODAL 情态动词 (与否定词连用)准许不做，可以不做 You use **needn't** when you are giving someone permission not to do something.

You **needn't** come again, if you don't want to...
如果你不想来，可以不用再来。

Well, you **needn't** tell me anything if you don't want to.
好吧，如果你不想告诉我，可以什么也不说。

Need is also a verb.
You don't **need** to wait for me...
你不必等我。

Mommy, you don't **need** to stay while we talk.
妈妈，我们谈话时你不必陪着。

7 MODAL 情态动词 (与否定词连用)未必，不一定 If something **need not** be true, it is not necessarily true or not always true.

What is right for us **need not** be right for others...
对我们来说是对的东西，对别人来说未必正确。

Freedom **need not** mean independence.
自由不一定意味着独立。

8 MODAL 情态动词 (与否定词连用)本来不必，本来不需要 If someone **needn't have** done something, it was not necessary or useful for them to do it, although they did it.

She could have made the sandwich herself; her mum **needn't** have bothered to do anything...
她本来可以自己做三明治的；她妈妈原本不必费心做任何事情。

I was a little nervous when I announced my engagement to Grace, but I **needn't** have worried...
我宣布和格雷丝订婚时有点紧张，但我本不必担心的。

We spent a hell of a lot of money that we **needn't** have spent.
我们花了很多本来不需要花的钱。

If someone **didn't need to** do something, they **needn't** have done it. (与否定词连用)本不必做，本无须做
You **didn't need** to give me any more money you know, but thank you.
你看你原本不必再给我钱的，但还是要谢谢你。

9 MODAL 情态动词 (与否定词连用)无需说，不必说 You use **need** in expressions such as **I need hardly say** and **I needn't add** to emphasize that the person you are talking to already knows what you are going to say.

I **needn't** add that if you fail to do as I ask, you

will suffer the consequences.

如果你没按我的要求做的活，后果请自负——这话我就不必再说了吧。

Need is also a verb.

I hardly **need** to say that I have never lost contact with him.

几乎不用说，我从未和他失去联系。

10 MODAL 情态动词 **还需要再说吗；还要我继续说吗** You can use **need** in expressions such as 'Need I say more' and 'Need I go on' when you want to avoid stating an obvious consequence of something you have just said.

Mid-fifties, short black hair, grey moustache, distinctive Russian accent. **Need I go on?**
五十四五岁，黑色短发，灰色八字胡，明显的俄国口音，还需要我继续说吗？

11 PHRASE 短语 **贫困的；困难中的** People **in need** do not have enough of essential things such as money, food, or good health.

The education authorities have to provide for children **in need**...
教育主管部门得救助贫困儿童。

Remember that when both of you were **in need**, I was the one who loaned you money.
记住，在你们两个都有困难的时候，是我借钱给你们的。

12 PHRASE 短语 **有...的需要；有...的必要** If you are **in need of** something, you need it or ought to have it.

I was all right but **in need of** rest...
我没事，就是需要休息一下。

He was badly **in need of** a shave...
他早就应该刮一下胡子了。

The house was **in need of** modernisation when they bought it.
他们买下时，这栋房子需要进行现代化改造。

13 PHRASE 短语 **需要的话；如有必要(英国英语中亦作 if needs be)** If you say that you will do something, especially an extreme action, **if need be**, you mean that you will do it if it is necessary. In British English, you can also say **if needs be**.

They will now seek permission to take their case to the House of Lords, and, **if need be**, to the European Court of Human Rights.
他们现在将争取获准将案件呈交上议院审理，并且，如有必要，会上诉到欧洲人权法院。

14 PHRASE 短语 **没有必要；不必** You can tell someone that **there's no need** for them to do something as a way of telling them not to do it or of telling them to stop doing it, for example because it is unnecessary.

There's **no need** to call a doctor...
没有必要叫医生。

There's **no need** for that kind of language in this magazine...
这份杂志没必要出现那种语言。

'I'm going to come with you.' — 'Now look, Sue, there's **no need**.'
“我跟你一起去。”——“休，你看，没这个必要。”

15 PHRASE 短语 **没人需要；没谁需要** You can say 'Who needs something?' as a way of emphasizing that you think that this thing is unnecessary or not useful.

With apologies to my old history teacher, who **needs** history lessons?...
这话对不住我亲爱的历史老师，不过有谁需要历史课呢？

Cigarettes, who **needs** them?
香烟，谁会要呀？

never ★★★★★

1 ADV-NEG 否定副词 **从不；永不** Never means at no time in the past or at no time in the future.

I have **never** lost the weight I put on in my teens...
我十几岁时增加的体重一直没有减下去。

Never had he been so free of worry...
他从未如此无忧无虑过。

That was a mistake. We'll **never** do it again...
那是个错误，我们永远不会再犯了。

Never say that. Never, do you hear?...
永远都别那样说，永远都不，你听见了吗？

He was **never** really healthy...
他从来就没有真正健康过。

This is **never** to happen again.
再也不会发生这样的事了。

2 ADV-NEG 否定副词 **决不；千万不** Never means not in any circumstances at all.

I would **never** do anything to hurt him...
我决不会做任何伤害他的事情。

Even if you are desperate to get married, **never** let it show...
即使你想结婚想得发狂，也决不要表现出来。

Divorce is **never** easy for children...
父母离婚对孩子来说绝不是件轻松的事。

The golden rule is **never** to clean a valuable coin.
重要的原则是决不清除贵重硬币上的污垢。

3 PHRASE 短语 **永不，永无，从未(never的强调说法)** Never ever is an emphatic way of saying 'never'.

I **never, ever** sit around thinking, 'What shall I do next?'...
我从不闲坐着琢磨：“我接下来做什么呢？”

He's vowed **never ever** to talk about anything personal in public, ever again.
他已发誓再也不当众谈论任何个人的事情，永不。

4 ADV-NEG 否定副词 (指过去)**不，没有** Never is used to refer to the past and means 'not'.

He **never** achieved anything...
他从没有取得任何成就。

He waited until all the luggage was cleared, but Paula's **never** appeared...
他一直等到所有的行李都拿走了，但始终没看见葆拉的。

I **never** knew the lad...
我不认识这个小伙子。

I'd **never** have dreamt of doing such a thing.
我做梦也没想过干这样的事。

5 EXCLAM 感叹语 (表示惊讶)**不会(不可能)** You say 'never!' to indicate how surprised or shocked you are by something that someone has just said.

6 EXCLAM 感叹语 (表示惊讶)**我真没看到或发现，想到过** You say 'Well, I never' to indicate that you are very surprised about something that you have just seen or found out.

'What were you up to there?' — 'I was head of the information department.' — 'Well I **never**!'
“你在那儿干什么？”——“我是信息部的负责人。”——“啊，真没想到”

7 PHRASE 短语 (经常为幽默地表示)**不好，不行，不合适** If you say that something **will never do** or **would never do**, you are saying, often humorously, that you think it is not appropriate or not suitable in some way.

It would **never do** to have Henry there in her apartment...
亨利呆在她的公寓里怎么也不合适。

I don't think it is an example of bad writing myself, otherwise I'd be agreeing with Leavis, and that would **never do**.
我本人不认为这是篇糟糕的文章，否则我就和利维基看法一样了，那可不行。

8 **never fear**→see: **fear**; **never mind**→see: **mind**;

new ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **新的；刚出现的；新做的；新建的** Something that is **new** has been recently created, built, or invented or is in the process of being created, built, or invented.

They've just opened a **new** hotel in the Stoke area...
他们刚在斯托克地区开了一家新宾馆。

The **new** invention ensures the beer keeps a full, frothy head.
这项新发明能保证啤酒始终保持丰富的泡沫。

...the introduction of **new** drugs to suppress the immune system...
对免疫系统有抑制作用的新药的使用

Their epic fight is the subject of a **new** film...
他们史诗般的战斗是一部新电影的主题。

These ideas are nothing **new** in America.
这些观念在美国毫不新鲜。

newness

The board acknowledges problems which arise from the **newness** of the approach.
董事会承认使用新方法产生了种种问题。

2 ADJ 形容词 **崭新的；未使用过的** Something that is **new** has not been used or owned by anyone.

That afternoon she went out and bought a **new** dress...

那天下午她出门买了一件新裙子。

There are many boats, **new** and used, for sale...

有很多新旧不一的船待售。

They cost nine pounds **new**, three pounds secondhand.

新的9英镑，旧的3英镑。

3 ADJ 形容词 **更新的；替换的** You use **new** to describe something which has replaced another thing, for example because you no longer have the old one, or it no longer exists, or it is no longer useful.

Under the **new** rules, some factories will cut emissions by as much as 90 percent...

按照新规定，一些工厂的减排量要高达90%。

I had been in my **new** job only a few days...

我到新的工作岗位只有几天的时间。

I had to find somewhere **new** to live...

我不得不另找住处。

Rachel has a **new** boyfriend...

雷切尔换了个男朋友。

They told me I needed a **new** battery.

他们告诉我需要换新电池。

4 ADJ 形容词 **新发现的；刚注意到的** **New** is used to describe something that has only recently been discovered or noticed.

The **new** planet is about ten times the size of the earth.

新发现的行星大约是地球的10倍那么大。

5 ADJ 形容词 **(一天或一年)新开始的，初始的** A **new** day or year is the beginning of the next day or year.

The start of a **new** year is a good time to reflect on the many achievements of the past...

新年伊始是反思过去一年诸多成就的好时机。

The next election is for the government to take us into the **new** century.

下次选举要选出带领我们进入新世纪的政府。

6 ADJ 形容词 **(身份、地位等)新近获得的** **New** is used to describe someone or something that has recently acquired a particular status or position.

...the usual exhaustion of a **new** mother...

刚做妈妈的人通常会有的疲惫感

The Association gives a free handbook to all **new** members.

协会给新成员人手一本免费手册。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **新接触的；不熟悉的** If you are **new** to a situation or place, or if the situation or place is **new** to you, you have not previously seen it or had any experience of it.

She wasn't **new** to the company...

公司对她早有耳闻。

His name was **new** to me then and it stayed in my mind...

当时我是第一次听到他的名字，就记住了。

I'm **new** here and all I did was follow orders.

我新来乍到，我所做的事情都是按照命令行事。

8 ADJ 形容词 **(土豆、胡萝卜、豆子等)新鲜的，早的** **New** potatoes, carrots, or peas are produced early in the season for such vegetables and are usually small with a sweet flavour.

9 See also: [brand-new](#) ; as good as new→see: [good](#) ;

to turn over a new leaf→see: [leaf](#) ; a new lease of life→see: [lease](#) ; pastures new→see: [pasture](#) ;

news ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **新闻；消息** **News** is information about a recently changed situation or a recent event.

We waited and waited for **news** of him...

我们左等右等，盼着他的消息。

They still haven't had any **news** about when they'll be able to go home...

他们仍然没有何时能回家的消息。

I wish I had better **news** for you...

我多希望能带给你好消息。

He's thrilled to bits at the **news**.

他听到这个消息欣喜若狂。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **新闻广播；新闻报道** **News** is information that is published in newspapers and broadcast on radio and television about recent events in the country or world or in a particular area of activity.

Foreign **News** is on Page 16...

国外新闻在16版。

We'll also have the latest sports **news**...

我们也会收到最新的体育新闻。

The announcement was made at a **news** conference...

这个通知是在记者招待会上发布的。

Those are some of the top stories in the **news**.

那些是新闻头条里的一部分内容。

3 N-SING 单数名词 **电视新闻；广播新闻** **The news** is a television or radio broadcast which consists of information about recent events in the country or the world.

I heard all about the bombs on the **news**.

我从新闻广播里得知了关于炸弹的全部消息。

...the six o'clock **news**.

6点钟的新闻

4 N-IN-NAMES 名称名词 **(用于报纸名)新闻** **News** is sometimes used in the names of newspapers.

...the New York Daily **News**.

(纽约每日新闻)

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **新闻人物；新闻事件** If you say that someone or something is **news**, you mean that they are considered to be interesting and important at the moment, and that people want to hear about them on the radio and television and in newspapers.

A murder was big **news**...

谋杀案是重大新闻事件。

If you are a celebrity, you are headline **news**.

如果你是名人，你就是头条新闻。

Usage Note :
Note that, although **news** looks like a plural, it is often in fact an uncount noun. *Good news is always worth waiting for.* You cannot say 'a news', but you can say a **piece of news** when you are referring to a particular fact or message. *One of my Dutch colleagues told me a very exciting piece of news.* When you are talking about television and radio news, or about newspapers, you can refer to an individual story or report as a **news item**.

注意，虽然 **news** 看起来是复数名词，但事实上经常是不可数名词，如 Good news is always worth waiting for (好消息永远值得等待)。不能说 a news；但当指某一特定事实或消息时，可以说 a piece of news，如 One of my Dutch colleagues told me a very exciting piece of news (一位荷兰同事告诉了我一个特别令人兴奋的消息)。当谈论电视和广播新闻或报纸新闻时，可以把单独的故事或报道叫做 news item。

6 PHRASE 短语 **坏事/好事** If you say that something is **bad news**, you mean that it will cause you trouble or problems. If you say that something is **good news**, you mean that it will be useful or helpful to you.

The drop in travel is bad **news** for the airline industry...

旅游热降温对航空业来说是个坏消息。

This new attitude is good **news** to AIDS activists.

这种新态度对艾滋病活动家来说是件好事。

7 PHRASE 短语 **对(某人)来说是新闻** If you say that something is **news** to you, you mean that you did not previously know what you have just been told, especially when you are surprised or annoyed about it.

I'd certainly tell you if I knew anything, but I don't. What you're saying is **news** to me.

如果我真知道什么的话，我肯定会告诉你，可我不知道。你现在说的我都没听过。

next ★★★★★

1 ORD 序数词 **紧接在后的；接下去的** **The next** period of time, event, person, or thing is the one that comes immediately after the present one or after the previous one.

I got up early the **next** morning.

第二天早晨我早早地起床了。

...the **next** available flight...

下一趟可搭乘的航班

Who will be the **next** prime minister?...

谁将成为下一届首相呢？

I want my **next** child born at home...

我想下次在家生孩子。

Many senior citizens have very few visitors from one week to the **next**...

很多老人一周又一周很少有人探望。

And then Captain Charles sings, 'Don't ever laugh when a hearse goes by or you will be the **next** to die.'

随后查尔斯船长唱到：“如果你不想下一个死的是你，当灵车走过时绝不要笑。”

2 DET 限定词 紧接在后的；下一个的 You use **next** in expressions such as **next Friday**, **next day** and **next year** to refer, for example, to the first Friday, day, or year that comes after the present or previous one.

Let's plan a big night **next** week...

我们下周组织一次盛大的晚会吧。

He retires **next** January...

他明年一月退休。

Next day the EU summit strengthened their ultimatum.

次日，欧盟峰会发出了更加强硬的最后通牒。

Next is also an adjective.

I shall be 26 years old on Friday **next**.

下周五我就26岁了。

Next is also a pronoun.

He predicted that the region's economy would grow by about six per cent both this year and **next**.

他预言，今年和明年这一地区的经济均会有约6%的增幅。

3 ADJ 形容词 紧邻的；贴近的 **The next** place or person is the one that is nearest to you or that is the first one that you come to.

Grace sighed so heavily that Trish could hear it in the **next** room...

格雷斯重重的叹息声连隔壁房间的特里斯都能听见。

The man in the **next** chair was asleep...

邻座的男士睡着了。

Stop at the **next** corner. I'm getting out.

在下一个拐角停下，我要下车。

4 ADV 副词 接着；随后 The thing that happens **next** is the thing that happens immediately after something else.

Next, close your eyes then screw them up tight...

接着，合上双眼，然后再用力闭紧。

I don't know what to do **next**...

我不知道接着该干什么了。

The news is **next**.

接下来是新闻。

5 ADV 副词 又一次；再次 When you **next** do something, you do it for the first time since you last did it.

I **next** saw him at his house in Berkshire...

我在伯克郡他的家中再次见到了他。

When we **next** met, he was much more jovial.

我们再次见面时，他愉快多了。

6 ADV 副词 仅次于...的；第二...的 You use **next** to say that something has more of a particular quality than all other things except one. For example, the thing that is **next** best is the one that is the best except for one other thing.

The one thing he didn't have was a son. I think he's felt that a grandson is the **next** best thing...

他唯一缺的就是个儿子，我想他觉得有个外孙也不错。

At least three times more daffodils are grown than in Holland, the **next** largest grower.

水仙花的栽培量至少是第二种植大国荷兰的3倍。

7 PHRASE 短语 再下(周)；下下(周) You use **after next** in expressions such as **the week after next** to refer to a period of time after the next one. For example, when it is May, the month after next is July.

...the party's annual conference, to be held in Boumemouth **the week after next**.

下下周在伯恩茅斯举行的该党年会

8 PHRASE 短语 跟别人一样 If you say that you do something or experience something as much as **the next** person, you mean that you are no different from anyone else in the respect mentioned.

I enjoy pleasure as much as the **next** person...

我和别人一样愉快。

I'm as ambitious as the **next** man. I'd like to manage at the very highest level.

我和别人一样雄心勃勃，想进入最高管理层。

9 PHRASE 短语 接下来(我)所知道的；出乎意料的是 You can say **the next thing** I knew to suggest that a new situation which you are describing was surprising because it happened very suddenly.

I had leaned over to pick up some change, and the **next** thing I knew I felt this terrible pain in my ankle.

我俯身去拿那些零钱，接下来就突然感到脚踝剧痛。

10 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 紧靠...旁边；在...近旁；贴近 If one thing is **next to** another thing, it is at the other side of it.

She sat down **next to** him on the sofa.

她紧挨着他在沙发上坐下了。

...at the southern end of the Gaza Strip **next to** the Egyptian border...

在紧靠埃及边境的加沙地带南端

The car was parked in the small weedy lot **next to** the hotel.

轿车停在紧挨旅馆的一小块草地上。

11 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 居于...之后；次于 You use **next to** in order to give the most important aspect of something when comparing it with another aspect.

Her children were the number two priority in her life **next to** her career...

对她而言，孩子们的重要性仅次于她的事业。

Next to the expense of cashiers, pricing items is one of the costliest labor costs of grocery retailers.

对食品杂货零售商来说，给货物贴价签也是劳动力成本中最为昂贵的一个部分，仅次于雇佣收银员的费用。

12 PHRASE 短语 (用于否定词前)几乎，差不多 You use **next to** before a negative, or a word that suggests something negative, to mean almost, but not completely.

Johnson still knew **next to** nothing about tobacco...

约翰逊仍然对烟草几乎一无所知。

Most pre-prepared weight loss products are **next to** useless.

大多数预制减肥产品几乎都没有什么功效。

night ★★★★★

1 N-VAR 可变名词 夜间；夜晚 The **night** is the part of each day when the sun has set and it is dark outside, especially the time when people are sleeping.

He didn't sleep a wink all **night**...

他一夜没合眼。

The fighting began in the late afternoon and continued all **night**...

战斗在傍晚时分打响，持续了一夜。

Our reporter spent the **night** crossing the border from Austria into Slovenia...

我们的记者用了一夜时间，穿过奥地利边境进入斯洛文尼亚。

Finally **night** fell.

夜幕终于降临了。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 晚间，晚上(尤指睡觉前放松的时间) The **night** is the period of time between the end of the afternoon and the time that you go to bed, especially the time when you relax before going to bed.

So whose party was it last **night**?...

那么，昨晚的聚会是谁办的？

Demiris took Catherine to dinner the following **night**.

第二天晚上，德米里斯请凯瑟琳共进晚餐。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (演出等的)夜场，夜间活动，...之夜 A particular **night** is a particular evening when a special event takes place, such as a show or a play.

The first **night** crowd packed the building.

第一个夜场演出爆满。

...election **night**.

选举之夜

4 PHRASE 短语 晚间；晚上 If it is a particular time **at night**, it is during the time when it is dark and is before midnight.

It's eleven o'clock **at night** in Moscow...

现在是莫斯科晚间11点。

He works obsessively from 7.15 am to 9 or 10 at night.

他工作极为投入，会从早上七点一刻一直干到晚上九十点。

5 PHRASE 短语 **在晚间；在夜里** If something happens **at night**, it happens regularly during the evening or night.

He was going to college **at night**, in order to become an accountant...

为了成为会计师，他上夜校学习。

The veranda was equipped with heavy wooden rain doors that were kept closed **at night**.

阳台装有厚重的木制防雨门，夜里是关着的。

6 PHRASE 短语 **昼夜不断；夜以继日** If something happens **day and night** or **night and day**, it happens all the time without stopping.

Dozens of doctors and nurses have been working **day and night** for weeks...

很多医生和护士已经夜以继日地工作数周了。

He was at my door **night and day**, demanding my attention.

他日日夜夜呆在我门口，想引起我的注意。

7 PHRASE 短语 **睡得早；睡得晚** If you have an **early night**, you go to bed early. If you have a **late night**, you go to bed late.

I've had a hell of a day, and all I want is an **early night**...

这一天糟透了，我就想早点上床睡觉。

In spite of the travelling and the late **night**, she did not feel tired.

尽管旅途劳顿，而且睡得很晚，她并没觉得累。

8 **morning, noon and night**→see: [morning](#) ;

nine ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 **(数字)9** Nine is the number 9.

We still sighted **nine** yachts.

我们还是看见了9艘游艇。

...**nine** hundred pounds.

900 磅

2 PHRASE 短语 **打扮得绝顶漂亮；着装非常优雅** If you say that someone is **dressed up to the nines** or **dressed to the nines**, you mean that they are wearing very smart or elegant clothes.

3 **nine times out of ten**→see: [time](#) ;

nineteen ★★★★★

1 19

They have **nineteen** days to make up their minds.

他们有19天时间去作决定。

ninety ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 **(数字)90** Ninety is the number 90.

It was decided she had to stay another **ninety** days.

已经决定了，她不得不再呆90天。

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **九十多；九十几** When you talk about the **nineties**, you are referring to numbers between 90 and 99. For example, if you are **in your nineties**, you are aged between 90 and 99. If the temperature is **in the nineties**, the temperature is between 90 and 99 degrees.

By this time she was in her **nineties** and needed help more and more frequently.

到这个时候她已经90多岁了，越来越频繁地需要帮助。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **九十年代(指1990年至1999年)** The **nineties** is the decade between 1990 and 1999.

These trends only got worse as we moved into the **nineties**.

我们步入20世纪90年代时，这些潮流变得更糟了。

not ★★★★★

Not is often shortened to **n't** in spoken English, and added to the auxiliary or modal verb. For example, 'did not' is often shortened to 'didn't'.

not在口语中常略作 **n't**，用在助动词或情态动词后，例如：did not 常略作 didn't。

1 NEG 否定词 **(与动词连用构成否定句)不，非，没有** You use **not** with verbs to form negative statements.

The sanctions are **not** working the way they were intended...

制裁没有发挥预期的作用。

I was **not** in Britain at the time...

当时我不在英国。

There are many things you won't understand here...

这儿有很多事情是你无法理解的。

I don't trust my father anymore.

我再也不相信爸爸了。

2 NEG 否定词 **(构成期望得到肯定回答的疑问句)** You use **not** to form questions to which you expect the answer 'yes'.

Haven't they got enough problems there already?...

难道他们那儿的问题还少吗？

Didn't I see you at the party last week?...

我在上周的聚会上见过你，对不对？

Didn't you just love the 'Waltons'?

你难道不喜欢看《沃尔顿一家》吗？

3 NEG 否定词 **(通常以 n't 的形式出现在问句中，用于推断某人应已做某事或表示惊讶)** You use **not**, usually in the form **n't**, in questions which imply that someone should have done something, or to express surprise that something is not the case.

Why didn't you do it months ago?...

几个月以前你为什么不做呢？

Why couldn't he listen to her?...

他为什么不能听她的呢？

Hasn't anyone ever kissed you before?...

以前从没有人吻过你吗？

Shouldn't you have gone further?...

你不是该更深入一步了吗？

Didn't I tell you to put some slippers on?

难道我没有告诉你穿拖鞋吗？

4 NEG 否定词 **(通常用 n't 的形式，用于肯定陈述后的附加疑问句)是吗？不是吗？** You use **not**, usually in the form **n't**, in question tags after a positive statement.

It's a nice piece of jewellery though, isn't it?...

“可这是一件漂亮的首饰，不是吗？”

I've been a great husband, haven't I?...

我一直是个很不错的丈夫，不是吗？

You will take me tomorrow, won't you?

你明天会带上我的，不是吗？

5 NEG 否定词 **(通常以 n't 的形式，表示礼貌的建议)** You use **not**, usually in the form **n't**, in polite suggestions.

Actually we do have a position in mind. Why don't you fill out our application?...

实际上我们的确在考虑一个职位，你先填一下我们的求职表好吗？

Couldn't they send it by train?

他们不能用火车运过来吗？

6 NEG 否定词 **(用于表示对刚提及的单词、词组或从句的否定)不，没有** You use **not** to represent the negative of a word, group, or clause that has just been used.

'Have you found Paula?'—'I'm afraid **not**, Kate.'...

“你找到黛拉了吗？”——“很遗憾，没有，凯特。”

At first I really didn't care whether he came or **not**.

起先我真的不在乎他是否会来。

7 NEG 否定词 **(用于 all 或 every 前，表示部分否定)并非，不是** You can use **not** in front of 'all' or 'every' when you want to say something that applies only to some members of the group that you are talking about.

Not all the money, to put it mildly, has been used wisely...

说得好听些，不是所有的钱都花得是地方。

Not every applicant had a degree.

不是所有的求职者都有学位。

8 NEG 否定词 **并非(总是...)** If something is **not** always the case, you mean that sometimes it is the case and sometimes it is not.

He didn't always win the arguments, but he often was right...

他并非在争辩中总是能赢，但他经常是对的。

She couldn't always afford a babysitter...

她并不是总能请得起临时保姆。

The life of an FBI agent wasn't always as glamorous as people thought.

美国联邦调查局特工的生活并非总像人们想象的那么刺激。

NEG 否定词 **(用于 a 或 one 前加强语气)(一个...也)**

9 不, (一个...)也没有 You can use **not** or **not even** in front of 'a' or 'one' to emphasize that there is none at all of what is being mentioned.

The houses are beautiful, but there's no shop, **not even** a pub to go into...

这些房子很漂亮,但周围没有商店,甚至连一个酒馆都没有。

I sent report after report. But **not one** word was published...

我寄了一篇又一篇的报告,但一个字都没有发表。

'Did he have any enemies?' — 'Not a one. Not a damn one!'

“他有什么仇人吗?”——“一个都没有,竟然找不出一个!”

10 NEG 否定词 (用于表示距离、时间或其他数量的词前)不到,少于 You can use **not** in front of a word referring to a distance, length of time, or other amount to say that the actual distance, time, or amount is less than the one mentioned.

The tug crossed our stern **not** fifty yards away...

拖船擦着我们的船尾开了过去,距离不到50码。

...a large crowd **not** ten yards away waiting for a bus...

不到10码远的地方有一大群等公共汽车的人

They were here **not** five minutes ago!

他们不到5分钟前还在这儿!

11 NEG 否定词 (用于对比真实和不真实的情况,尤其用于可能使人产生误解的陈述)不是 You use **not** when you are contrasting something that is true with something that is untrue. You use this especially to indicate that people might think that the untrue statement is true.

He has his place in the Asian team **not** because he is white but because he is good...

他在这支亚洲球队中占有一席之地,不是因为他是白人,而是因为他确实出色。

Training is an investment **not** a cost...

培训是一种投资,而不是花费。

There came an explosion, **not** so much a bang as a shaking like an earthquake.

发生了一次爆炸,没听到一声轰然巨响,倒像是地震那样地面摇晃了晃。

12 NEG 否定词 (用于not only, not just, not simply等短语中,强调某事物的真实性,但不是全部事实) You use **not** in expressions such as 'not only', 'not just', and 'not simply' to emphasize that something is true, but it is not the whole truth.

These movies were **not only** making money; they were also perceived to be original...

这些电影不仅赚钱,而且被视为具有原创性。

There is always a 'black market' **not just** in Britain but in Europe as a whole...

黑市一直存在,不只是在英国,整个欧洲也是。

Hoffman did **not simply** oppose the system; he used the system against itself.

霍夫曼不仅仅是反对这个体制,他还利用体制自身的漏洞对它进行攻击。

13 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD (用于引出否定从句)并不是说,并非 You use **not that** to introduce a negative clause that contradicts something that the previous statement implies.

His death took me a year to get over; **not that** you're ever really over it...

我用一年时间慢慢接受了他去世的事实,但其实你永远都不会真正完全忘掉。

It occurred to Tom to wonder whether Jane was quite trustworthy. **Not that** he thought she was in any way politically active.

汤姆突然想到简是不是值得信任,并不是说他认为简有些热衷于政治。

14 CONVENTION 惯用语 (用于表示强调)一点不,根本没有 **Not at all** is an emphatic way of saying 'No' or of agreeing that the answer to a question is 'No'.

'Sorry. I sound like Abby, don't I?' — 'No. **Not at all!**' ...

“抱歉,我讲起话来像阿比,是不是?”——“不,一点不像。”

'You don't think that you've betrayed your country.' — 'No I don't. No, **not at all!**'

“你认为你没有背叛自己的国家。”——“我没有,根本没有。”

15 CONVENTION 惯用语 不用谢;别客气 **Not at all** is a polite way of acknowledging a person's thanks.

'Thank you very much for speaking with us.' — 'Not at all.'

“非常感谢您能和我们交谈。”——“不客气。”

16 **not half**→see: [half](#); if not→see: [if](#); not least→see: [least](#); not to mention→see: [mention](#); nothing if not→see: [nothing](#); not for nothing→see: [nothing](#); more often than not→see: [often](#);

nothing ★★★★★

1 PRON-INDEF-NEG 否定不定代词 没有什么;没有一件(东西);没有一点 **Nothing** means not a single thing, or not a single part of something.

I've done **nothing** much since coffee time...

咖啡时间过后,我什么都没干。

Mr Pearson said he knew **nothing** of his wife's daytime habits...

皮尔逊先生说,他对妻子白天的生活习惯一无所知。

He was dressed in jeans and **nothing** else...

他穿着牛仔装,没别的了。

There is **nothing** wrong with the car.

这车一点毛病也没有。

2 PRON-INDEF-NEG 否定不定代词 无关紧要的事物(或人);微不足道的事物(或人) You use **nothing** to indicate that something or someone is not important or significant.

Because he had always had money it meant **nothing** to him...

因为他一直不缺钱,所以这对他来说不算什么。

While the increase in homicides is alarming, it is **nothing** compared to what is to come in the rest of the decade...

虽然凶杀案的增加令人担忧,但和这个十年里接下来的几年将要发生的事相比却是小巫见大巫了。

She kept bursting into tears over **nothing** at work...

她老是为工作上微不足道的事儿哭鼻子。

Do our years together mean **nothing**?

难道我们这么多年在一起都毫无意义吗?

Nothing is also a noun.

It is the picture itself that is the problem; so small, so dull. It's a **nothing**, really...

问题在图片本身;这么小,这么无趣。没什么价值,真的。

All it took was a word here, a word there, to convince him that he was a **nothing**.

所要做的是处处提醒他,使他相信自己并非什么大人物。

3 PRON-INDEF-NEG 否定不定代词 极低的价格;相当于免费 If you say that something cost **nothing** or is worth **nothing**, you are indicating that it cost or is worth a surprisingly small amount of money.

The furniture was threadbare; he'd obviously picked it up for **nothing**...

这件家具很破旧,显然他是白捡来的了。

Homes in this corner of Mantua that once went for \$350,000 are now worth **nothing**.

曼图亚市这个位置的房子曾一度卖到35万美元,现在不值几个钱了。

4 PRON-INDEF-NEG 否定不定代词 (用于形容词或带to的不定式前表示事物或人不具备所说的性质)没有什么,不是什么 You use **nothing** before an adjective or 'to'-infinitive to say that something or someone does not have the quality indicated.

Around the lake the countryside generally is **nothing** special...

湖四周的乡村总的来说没有什么特别的。

There was **nothing** remarkable about him...

他没有什么特别之处。

All kids her age do silly things; it's **nothing** to worry about.

她这个年龄的孩子都会做傻事,根本不用担心。

5 PRON-INDEF-NEG 否定不定代词 (用于so + 形容词、副词前或比较级前表示强调)没有别的东西,没有别的事情 You can use **nothing** before 'so' and an adjective or adverb, or before a comparative, to emphasize how strong or great a particular quality is.

Youngsters learn **nothing** so fast as how to beat the system...

年轻人对如何钻制度的空子学得最快。

I consider **nothing** more important in my life than songwriting...

我想我的生活中没什么比写歌更重要了。

There's **nothing** better than a good cup of hot coffee.

没什么比一大杯热咖啡更好的了。

6 PHRASE 短语 **要么彻底干完，要么根本不干** You can use **all or nothing** to say that either something must be done fully and completely or else it cannot be done at all.

Either he went through with this thing or he did not ; it was **all or nothing**.

他要么把这件事做完，要么就不做，只有这两种选择。

7 PHRASE 短语 **(有比没有好；比没有强** If you say that something is **better than nothing**, you mean that it is not what is required, but that it is better to have that thing than to have nothing at all.

After all, 15 minutes of exercise is **better than nothing**.

毕竟，锻炼15分钟比不锻炼好。

8 PHRASE 短语 **(用于名词、不带 to 的不定式或 -ing 形式前)只有，仅仅** You use **nothing but** in front of a noun, an infinitive without 'to', or an '-ing' form to mean 'only'.

All that money brought **nothing but** sadness and misery and tragedy...

钱带来的只是悲伤、痛苦和灾难。

It did **nothing but** make us ridiculous...

这只是让我们显得很滑稽。

They care for **nothing but** fighting.

他们只知道打架，什么也不关心。

9 CONVENTION 惯用语 **未发生；不成** You can say '**Nothing doing**' when you want to say that something is not happening or cannot be done.

Pay now, or **nothing doing**...

现在付钱，否则不行。

'I could take the subway and have David pick me up at the station.' — '**Nothing doing**.'

“我可以坐地铁，然后让戴维到车站接我。”——“不行。”

10 PHRASE 短语 **别无他法；只此一计** If you say that **there is nothing for it but** to take a particular action, you mean that it is the only possible course of action that you can take, even though it might be unpleasant.

Much depends on which individual ingredients you choose. There is **nothing for it but** to taste and to experiment for yourself...

很大程度上取决于你选择哪种配料。除了亲口品尝和动手尝试外，没有别的方法。

He wished he was not in a room so far from the bathroom. There was **nothing for it but** a long trudge through the house.

他真希望自己的房间离卫生间不那么远，没别的办法，只能走上长长的一段穿过屋子。

11 PHRASE 短语 **极其；非常** You use **nothing if not** in front of an adjective to indicate that someone or something clearly has a lot of the particular quality mentioned.

Professor Fish has been **nothing if not** professional...

菲什教授一贯表现出很高的职业水准。

Hollywood is **nothing if not** creative, especially if someone else will pick up the bills.

好莱坞是极有创造力的地方，尤其是如果有人肯埋单的话。

12 CONVENTION 惯用语 **没什么；小事情** People sometimes say '**It's nothing**' as a polite response after someone has thanked them for something they have done.

'Thank you for the wonderful dinner.' — '**It's nothing**,' Sarah said...

“谢谢你招待了这么美味的晚餐。”——“这没什么，”萨拉说。

'I'll be on my way. I can't thank you enough, Alan.' — '**It was nothing**, but take care.'

“艾伦，我要走了。真不知该怎么感谢你。”——“小事情，多保重。”

13 PHRASE 短语 **不真实；不可信** If you say about a story or report that there is **nothing in it or nothing to it**, you mean that it is untrue.

It's all rubbish and superstition, and there's **nothing in it**.

这都是废话和迷信，不是真的。

14 PHRASE 短语 **不费事；轻而易举** If you say about an activity that there is **nothing to it or nothing in it**, you mean that it is extremely easy.

This device has a gripper that electrically twists off the jar top. **Nothing to it**...

这个装置有一个能拧开瓶盖的电动钳子，并不复杂。

If you've shied away from making pancakes in the past, don't be put off — there's really **nothing in it!**

如果你过去不敢做烤薄饼的话，现在别迟疑了，真是一点儿都不费事！

15 PHRASE 短语 **(比赛或竞争中)水平不相上下，势均力敌** If you say about a contest or competition that there is **nothing in it**, you mean that two or more of the competitors are level and have an equal chance of winning.

16 PHRASE 短语 **(用于强调，表示事情让人吃惊或重要)简直，全然** You can use **nothing less than** to emphasize your next words, often indicating that something seems very surprising or important.

What he had in mind amounted to **nothing less than** a total reversal of the traditional role of the executive...

他头脑中所想的简直就是对管理人员传统角色的彻底颠覆。

You're **nothing less than** a murderer!

你简直就是凶手！

17 PHRASE 短语 **并非没有道理；事出有因** If you say that it was **not for nothing** that something happened, you are emphasizing that there was a very good reason for it to happen.

Not for nothing was the plane called 'The widow-maker'...

这种飞机被称作“寡妇机”是事出有因的。

It's not for **nothing** that interior decorators the world over look to the English country garden for glorious inspiration.

全世界的室内设计师都希望从英国乡村花园汲取美妙的灵感，这并非没有道理。

18 PHRASE 短语 **不付代价的收益；不劳而获** If you say that someone is getting **something for nothing**, you disapprove of the fact that they are getting what they want without doing or giving anything in return.

What's wrong with you is that you think you can get something for **nothing**.

你的问题是你认为自己可以不劳而获。

19 PHRASE 短语 **绝对没有；绝无此事** **Nothing of the sort** is used when strongly contradicting something that has just been said.

'We're going to talk this over in my office.' — '**We're going to do nothing of the sort**.'...

“我们打算到我办公室把这件事谈个明白。”——“我们决不同意这么做。”

Mrs Adamson said that she was extremely sorry, in tones that made it clear that she was **nothing of the sort**.

亚当森夫人说她深感抱歉，但她的语气清楚地让人感到她毫无歉意。

20 See also: [sweet nothings](#) ; nothing to write home about→see: [home](#) ; to say nothing of→see: [say](#) ; nothing short of→see: [short](#) ; to stop at nothing→see: [stop](#) ; to think nothing of→see: [think](#) ;

now ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 **现在；如今** You use **now** to refer to the present time, often in contrast to a time in the past or the future.

She's a widow **now**...

她现在是寡妇。

But we are **now** a much more fragmented society...

但我们现在所处的的是一个更加四分五裂的社会。

Beef **now** costs well over 30 roubles a pound...

牛肉现在卖到了每磅30多卢布。

She should **know** that by **now**.

她现在应该知道了。

Now is also a pronoun.
Now is the time when we must all live as economically as possible.
现在到了我们都必须尽可能节衣缩食的时候了。

2 ADV 副词 **马上；立刻** If you do something **now**, you do it immediately.

I'm sorry, but I must go **now**...

很抱歉我得马上走了。

I fear that if I don't write **now** I shall never have another opportunity to do so.

我担心如果我不立即开始写作的话，就永远都不会再有机会了。

Now is also a pronoun.

Now is your chance to talk to him.

现在你跟他说话的机会来了。

3 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 既然；由于 You use **now** or **now that** to indicate that an event has occurred and as a result something else may or will happen.

Now you're settled, why don't you take up some serious study?...

既然你已经安顿下来了，为什么不开始正经地学点东西呢？

Now that she was retired she lived with her sister.

现在她已经退休了，和姐姐一起住。

4 ADV 副词 这一来；这下 You use **now** to indicate that a particular situation is the result of something that has recently happened.

Mrs Chandra has received one sweater for each of her five children and says that the winter will not be so hard **now**...

钱德拉夫人已经收到了5个孩子每人一件的毛衣，她说这下冬天就不那么难挨了。

She told me not to repeat it, but **now** I don't suppose it matters...

她曾告诉我不要再重蹈覆辙，但这下我认为已经无关紧要了。

Diplomats **now** expect the mission to be much less ambitious.

这一来外交官们估计这次任务会轻松很多。

5 ADV 副词 (用于讲述故事或过去的事情)这时，这会儿 In stories and accounts of past events, **now** is used to refer to the particular time that is being written or spoken about.

She felt a little better **now**...

这时她觉得好点儿了。

It was too late **now** for Blake to lock his room door...

这会儿布莱克再锁房门已太晚了。

By **now** it was completely dark outside.

这会儿外面全黑了。

6 ADV 副词 到现在；迄今 You use **now** in statements which specify the length of time up to the present that something has lasted.

They've been married **now** for 30 years...

到现在他们已经结婚30年了。

They have been missing for a long time **now**...

现在他们已失踪很长一段时间了。

It's some days **now** since I heard anything.

我已经有一段时间没听到过什么消息了。

7 ADV 副词 (引起听者的注意或改变话题)喂，喏，好 You say 'Now' or 'Now then' to indicate to the person or people you are with that you want their attention, or that you are about to change the subject.

'Now then,' Max said, 'to get back to the point.'...

“好吧”，马克斯说，“回到正题上来。”

She stays at school for drama and doesn't get back till nine. Now, what's everyone drinking?...

她留在学校排戏，要到9点才回来。喂，大家要喝什么？

Now then, laddie, what's the trouble?...

喂，老弟，怎么啦？

Now, can we move on and discuss the vital business of the day, please.

好，我们继续好吗？讨论一下今天的重要事务。

8 ADV 副词 (用于考虑接下来想说的内容)喂，嗯 Some people say 'Now' when they are thinking of what to say next.

Now, er, dogs can live to fifteen...

哦，狗能活15年。

Now, erm, obviously some of our listeners may have some ideas.

嗯，对了，显然我们的一些听众可能会有些想法。

9 ADV 副词 (用于委婉地强调请求或命令)好，行 You use **now** to give a slight emphasis to a request or command.

Come on **now**. You know you must be hungry...

好，来吧，你肯定已经饿了。

Come and sit down here, **now**...

好，来，坐在这儿。

Now don't talk so loud and bother him, honey.

亲爱的，好了，别这么大声说话打扰他。

10 ADV 副词 (引出与已讲述内容有关的信息及继续讲述之前需要了解的信息)你看，喏 You can say 'Now' to introduce information which is relevant to the part of a story or account that you have reached, and which needs to be known before you can continue.

My son went to Almeria in Southern Spain. Now he and his wife are people who love a quiet holiday...

我儿子去了西班牙南部的阿尔梅里亚，你看，他和妻子是喜欢过安静假期的那种人。

Now, I hadn't told him these details, so he must have done some research on his own.

你看，我没有告诉他这些细节，因此他一定是自己作了一些调查。

11 ADV 副词 (引出对照)然而，不过 You say 'Now' to introduce something which contrasts with what you have just said.

Now, if it was me, I'd want to do more than just change the locks...

不过，如果是我，我要做的就不仅仅是换锁了。

Now, as for the Democrats, they've been able to use this issue quite effectively to portray the president as insensitive.

然而，对民主党人来说，他们成功利用了这个问题来渲染总统的麻木不仁。

12 PHRASE 短语 时而；有时 If you say that something happens **now and then** or **every now and again**, you mean that it happens sometimes but not very often or regularly.

My father has a collection of magazines to which I return every **now and then**...

我爸爸收藏了很多杂志，我有时会翻看一下。

Now and again he'd join in when we were playing video games.

我们玩电子游戏时，他偶尔会和我们一起玩。

13 PHRASE 短语 很快；不久；随时 If you say that something will happen **any day now**, **any moment now**, or **any time now**, you mean that it will happen very soon.

Jim expects to be sent to Europe **any day now**...

吉姆预计随时会被派到欧洲去。

Any moment **now** the silence will be broken.

寂静随时会被打破。

14 PHRASE 短语 (用于转换话题或播报新活动)下面 People such as television presenters sometimes use **now for** when they are going to start talking about a different subject or presenting a new activity.

And **now for** something completely different...

下面是完全不同的事情。

Now for a quick look at some of the other stories in the news.

下面我们快速浏览一下其他新闻报道。

15 PHRASE 短语 刚才；方才 **Just now** means a very short time ago.

You looked pretty upset **just now**...

你刚才看上去挺难过的。

I spoke **just now** of being in love...

我刚才说起坠入爱河的事。

Just now I thought I saw someone.

我想我刚才看到了什么人。

16 PHRASE 短语 此刻；目前 You use **just now** when you want to say that a particular situation exists at the time when you are speaking, although it may change in the future.

I'm pretty busy **just now**...

我现在特别忙。

Mr Goldsworth is not available **just now**.

戈兹沃斯先生这会儿没时间。

17 PHRASE 短语 机不可失；勿失良机；错过这村没这店 If you say 'It's **now or never**', you mean that something must be done immediately, because if it is not done immediately there will not be another chance to do it.

It's **now or never**, so make up your mind...

机不可失，下决心吧。

Much as I hate to go, it's **now or never**.

虽然我很讨厌去，但也就此一回了。

18 CONVENTION 惯用语 (用于劝慰他人)好啦，好啦；得啦，得啦 You can say 'now, now' as a friendly way of trying to comfort someone who is upset or distressed.

'I figure it's all over.'—'Now, **now**. You did just fine.'

“我想都过去了。”——“好啦，好啦，你做得还不错。”

'I want to go with you, Daddy.'—'Now, **now**, sweetheart.'

“爸爸，我想和你一起去。”——“好吧，好吧，小宝贝。”

Now then, no unpleasantness, please...

好了，别争了，好吗？

Now, now Roger, I'm sure you didn't mean it but that remark was in very poor taste.

算了，罗杰，我肯定你不是那个意思，但那话太难听了。

number ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 数；数字 A **number** is a word such as 'two', 'nine', or 'twelve', or a symbol such as 1, 3, or 47. You use numbers to say how many things you are referring to or where something comes in a series.

No, I don't know the room **number**...

不，我不知道房间号。

Stan Laurel was born at **number** 3, Argyll Street...

斯坦·劳雷尔出生在阿盖尔街3号。

The **number** 47 bus leaves in 10 minutes.

47路公共汽车10分钟后开车。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (同 large 或 small 连用，表示约数) 数量，数目 You use **number** with words such as 'large' or 'small' to say approximately how many things or people there are.

Quite a considerable **number** of interviews are going on...

大量的采访在继续。

I have had an enormous **number** of letters from single parents...

我已经收到了大量单亲家长的来信。

Growing **numbers** of people in the rural areas are too frightened to vote.

越来越多生活在乡下的人被吓得不敢投票了。

3 N-SING 单数名词 若干/许多 If there are a **number** of things or people, there are several of them. If there are **any number** of things or people, there is a large quantity of them.

I seem to remember that Sam told a **number** of lies...

我好像记得萨姆说过不少谎话。

There must be **any number** of people in my position.

一定有很多人处在我这种境况。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (排名)第...号 You can refer to someone's or something's position in a list of the most successful or most popular of a particular type of thing as, for example, **number** one or **number** two.

...the world **number** one, Tiger Woods...

世界排名第一的泰格·伍兹

Before you knew it, the single was at Number 90 in the US singles charts...

转眼之间这张单曲唱片已在美国单曲唱片排行榜上排名第90位了。

Vikram Seth's 'A Suitable Boy' is **number** two in the best-seller lists.

维克拉姆·塞思的《如意郎君》在畅销书排行榜中排名第二。

5 VERB 动词 总计；计有 If a group of people or things **numbers** a particular total, that is how many there are.

They told me that their village **numbered** 100...

他们告诉我他们村子有100人。

This time the dead were **numbered** in hundreds, not dozens.

这次死亡人数是数以百计，而非几十人。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 电话号码 A **number** is the series of numbers that you dial when you are making a telephone call.

Sarah sat down and dialled a **number**.

萨拉坐下来拨了一个电话号码。

...a list of names and telephone **numbers**...

姓名和电话号码表

My **number** is 414-3925...

我的电话号码是414-3925。

'You must have a wrong **number**,' she said.

'There's no one of that name here.'

“你一定是拨错电话号码了，”她说：“这儿没有这个人。”

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 一段音乐；一首歌曲；一支舞 You can refer to a short piece of music, a song, or a dance as a **number**.

...'Unforgettable', a **number** that was written and performed in 1951...

《难以忘怀》，一首1951年创作并演唱的歌曲

Responsibility for the dance **numbers** was split between Robert Alton and the young George Balanchine.

舞蹈节目分别由罗伯特·奥尔顿和年轻的乔治·巴兰钦负责。

8 VERB 动词 把...算作；把...归入 If someone or something is **numbered** among a particular group, they are believed to belong in that group.

The Leicester Swannington Railway is **numbered** among Britain's railway pioneers...

莱斯特—斯旺宁顿铁路被看作是英国最早的铁路之一。

He **numbered** several Americans among his friends.

他把几个美国人看成朋友。

9 VERB 动词 把...编号；给...标号 If you **number** something, you mark it with a number, usually starting at 1.

He cut his paper up into tiny squares, and he **numbered** each one...

他把纸剪成了小方块，然后逐一编号。

Each factor has been **numbered**.

每个要素都编了号。

10 See also: [opposite number](#); [prime number](#); [serial number](#);

11 PHRASE 短语 寿命不长；时日无多 If you say that someone's or something's **days are numbered**, you mean that they will not survive or be successful for much longer.

Critics believe his **days are numbered** because audiences are tired of watching him.

批评家猜想他走红的时间不会长了，因为观众现在厌倦了他的表演。

12 PHRASE 短语 ...中的一员 **One of your number** is a member of your group.

Scientists like the idea that one of their **number** is close to the seat of power...

科学家们欢迎他们中的一员接近权力中心的想法。

One of our **number** has made a very interesting design of flooring, which has won a prize.

我们中的一名成员设计出了非常有趣的地板图案，还获了奖。

13 PHRASE 短语 See also: [numbers game](#); (非法的)彩票赌博，博彩 If you refer to **the numbers game**, **the numbers racket**, or **the numbers**, you are referring to an illegal lottery or illegal betting.

14 **safety in numbers**→see: [safety](#);

of ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **of** is used after some verbs, nouns, and adjectives in order to introduce extra information. **Of** is also used in phrasal prepositions such as 'because of', 'instead of' and 'in spite of', and in phrasal verbs such as 'make of' and 'dispose of'.

除下列用法外，of 可以用在某些动词、名词和形容词之后引出附加信息。of 还可用于 because of, instead of, in spite of 等短语介词和 make of, dispose of 等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 (用于连接两个名词，其中前者表示后者的特定方面) You use **of** to combine two nouns when the first noun identifies the feature of the second noun that you want to talk about.

The average age **of** the women interviewed was only 21.5.

参加面试的女性平均年龄才21.5岁。

...the population **of** this town...

该镇的人口

The aim **of** the course is to help students to comprehend the structure **of** contemporary political and social systems.

这门课程旨在帮助学生了解当代政治与社会体制的结构。

2 PREP 介词 (用于连接两个名词或名词与现在分词，其中后者对前者进行界定或补充信息) You use **of** to combine two nouns, or a noun and a present participle, when the second noun or present participle defines or gives more information about the first noun.

Would you say what you felt was a feeling **of** betrayal?...

你是否觉得有一种被人出卖的感觉？

She let out a little cry **of** pain.

她疼得轻哼了一声。

...the problem of a national shortage of teachers.
全国性教师短缺问题

...a vague notion of democracy.
模糊的民主概念

...the recession of 1974-75...
1974至1975年的经济萧条

This has been a good chance of meeting up with everyone again.
这是一个和大家再次见面的好机会。

3 PREP 介词（用于指称动作的名词后说明该动作的对象或主体） You use of after nouns referring to actions to specify the person or thing that is affected by the action or that performs the action. For example, 'the kidnapping of the child' refers to an action affecting a child; 'the arrival of the next train' refers to an action performed by a train.

...the reduction of trade union power inside the party.
党内工会权力的削弱

...the assessment of future senior managers.
对未来高级经理的评估

...the death of their father.
他们父亲的死

...the Marriage of Figaro.
《费加罗的婚礼》

4 PREP 介词（用于指称数量或组群的词和短语后表示计量的对象） You use of after words and phrases referring to quantities or groups of things to indicate the substance or thing that is being measured.

...7.6 litres of pure alcohol.
7.6升纯酒精

...a few kilometres of new roads.
几公里新修道路

...dozens of people.
几十个人

...billions of dollars.
数十亿美元

...groups of protestors.
成群结队的抗议者

...a collection of short stories...
短篇小说集

A flock of birds flew towards us slowly from far away.
一群鸟儿从远处朝我们缓缓飞来。

5 PREP 介词（用于人或事物的名称后引出其所属或相关的机构或地方） You use of after the name of someone or something to introduce the institution or place they belong to or are connected with.

...the Prince of Wales.
威尔士亲王

...the Finance Minister of Bangladesh.
孟加拉国财政部长

...the superb rock-hewn Cave Temples of Badami.
巧夺天工的巴达米石窟庙群

6 PREP 介词（用于指称容器的名词后，说明容器及其所含物） You use of after a noun referring to a container to form an expression referring to the container and its contents.

We could all do with a cup of tea...
要是能给我们都来杯茶就好了。

Conder opened another bottle of wine...
康德又开了一瓶酒。

Marta drank a glass of juice.
玛尔塔喝了一杯果汁。

...a box of tissues.
一盒纸巾

...a packet of cigarettes.
一盒香烟

...a roomful of people.
一屋子人

7 PREP 介词（用在可数名词后、不可数名词前表示某一单个物品） You use of after a count noun and before an uncount noun when you want to talk about an individual piece or item.

...a blade of grass...
一片草叶

Marina ate only one slice of bread...
玛丽娜只吃了一片面包。

With a stick of chalk he wrote her order on a blackboard.
他用一截粉笔将她的指示写在黑板上。

8 PREP 介词（表示材料或成分）由...制成（或组成）的 You use of to indicate the materials or things that form something.

...local decorations of wood and straw.
用木头和稻草制成的本地饰品

...loose-fitting garments of linen.
宽松的亚麻布衣服

...a mixture of paint-thinner and petrol.
油漆稀释剂与汽油的混合物

9 PREP 介词（用于名词后表示其为某事物的一部分） You use of after a noun which specifies a particular part of something, to introduce the thing that it is a part of.

...the other side of the square...
广场另一侧

We had almost reached the end of the street.
我们几乎到了街的尽头。

...the beginning of the year...
一年的开始

Edward disappeared around 9.30pm on the 23rd of July.
爱德华失踪于7月23号晚上9点30分左右。

...the core of the problem.
问题的核心

10 PREP 介词（用于某些动词后表示动作所涉及的人或事物）关于，由于 You use of after some verbs to indicate someone or something else involved in the action.

He'd been dreaming of her...
他一直梦见她。

Listen, I shall be thinking of you always...
听着，我会永远记得你的。

Her parents did not approve of her decision...
父母不赞成她的决定。

The Americans cannot accuse him of ignoring the problem...
美国人不能指责他对问题置之不理。

The elderly relative had died of old age.
这位年事已高的亲戚得享天年。

11 PREP 介词（用于某些形容词后表示与情感或特性相关的事物）对，为 You use of after some adjectives to indicate the thing that a feeling or quality relates to.

I have grown very fond of Alec...
我越来越喜欢亚力克。

His father was quite naturally very proud of him...
他父亲自然为他感到无比骄傲。

I think everyone was scared of her...
我想大家都很怕她。

She would be guilty of betraying her own mother.
她会犯下背叛自己母亲的错误。

12 PREP 介词（用于指称施动者的单词前说明对该动作的看法）出自...，在...一方 You use of before a word referring to the person who performed an action when saying what you think about the action.

This has been so nice, so terribly kind of you...
您这么做真是太好心，太令我们感激不尽了。

I suppose it's stupid of us not to be able to make up our own minds...
我们自己都没办法拿定主意，这真是太傻了。

That's certainly very generous of you Tony.
托尼，你真是慷慨大方。

13 PREP 介词（用于描述名词后引出所指的人或事物） You use of after a noun which describes someone or something, to introduce the person or thing you are talking about.

...an awkward, slow-moving giant of a man.
举止笨拙、行动迟缓的巨人般的男子

14 PREP 介词（表示程度）更大较小程度上的... If something is more of or less of a particular thing, it is that thing to a greater or smaller degree.

Your extra fat may be more of a health risk than you realize...
多余的脂肪对健康的威胁可能比你意识到的要大。

As time goes by, sleeping becomes less of a problem.
随着时间的推移，睡眠逐渐不再成为问题。

15 PREP 介词（表示某人或某事物具有的特点或特性） You use of to indicate a characteristic or

quality that someone or something has.

...the worth of their music.

他们音乐的价值

...the creaminess of her skin...

她皮肤的光滑细腻

She is a woman of enviable beauty.

她的美貌令人艳羡。

...a matter of overwhelming importance...

至关重要事情

The new deal was considered to be the most generous of its kind.

这一新交易被认为是同类交易中最大的一笔。

16 PREP 介词 (用于be动词后表示某人或某事物具有的特点或特性) You use of after the verb 'be' to indicate a characteristic or quality that someone or something has.

The crisis faced over the next few months is of an entirely different scale...

接下来几个月内将要面临的危机规模将是无法相比的。

Both world wars were of unquestionable importance as economic events.

两次世界大战都是重要性无可置疑的经济事件。

17 PREP 介词 (用于说明数量、价值或年龄) You use of to specify an amount, value, or age.

Last Thursday, Nick announced record revenues of \$3.4 billion...

上个星期四，尼克宣布公司收入创下34亿美元的纪录。

He has been sentenced to a total of 21 years in prison since 1973...

自1973年以来，他已总共被判21年监禁。

The last figures so far this year indicate a rise of 13.8%.

今年到目前为止的最新数据显示增长了13.8%。

...young people under the age of 16 years...

16岁以下的青少年

I feel like a girl of 18.

我感觉自己像个18岁的小姑娘。

18 PREP 介词 (用于年、月等名词后表示状态或活动的持续时间) You use of after a noun such as 'month' or 'year' to indicate the length of time that some state or activity continues.

...eight bruising years of war...

艰苦卓绝的8年战争

The project has gone through nearly a dozen years of planning.

该项目已历经近12年的规划。

19 PREP 介词 (表示时间离某一钟点差几分) 在...之前 You can use of to say what time it is by indicating how many minutes there are before the hour mentioned.

At about a quarter of eight in the evening Joe Urber calls...

大约晚上8点差一刻的时候，乔·乌尔贝尔打来电话。

We got to the beach at five of one in the afternoon.

我们下午1点差5分的时候到达海滩。

off ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, off is used after some verbs and nouns in order to introduce extra information. Off is also used in phrasal verbs such as 'get off', 'pair off', and 'sleep off'.

除下列用法外，off 可以用在某些动词和名词之后引出附加信息。off 还可用于 get off, pair off, sleep off 等短语动词中。

The preposition is pronounced /ɒf, am ɔ:ʃ/. The adverb is pronounced /ɒf, am 美 'ɔ:ʃ/. 介词读作 /ɒf, 美 ɔ:ʃ/, 作副词时在句中重读。

1 PREP 介词 从...移开；从...脱离 If something is taken off something else or moves off it, it is no longer touching that thing.

He took his feet off the desk...

他把脚从桌上移开。

I took the key for the room off a rack above her head...

我从她头上方的架子上拿走了房门钥匙。

Hugh wiped the rest of the blood off his face with his handkerchief.

休用手帕擦去脸上残留的血迹。

Off is also an adverb.

Lee broke off a small piece of orange and held it out to him...

李掰下一小瓣橘子递给他。

His exhaust fell off six laps from the finish.

离终点还有6圈时，他的排气管掉了下来。

2 PREP 介词 从(交通工具)上下车 When you get off a bus, train, or plane, you come out of it or leave it after you have been travelling on it.

Don't try to get on or off a moving train!...

火车运行时请勿上下车！

As he stepped off the aeroplane, he was shot dead.

他一走下飞机便中枪身亡。

Off is also an adverb.

At the next stop the man got off too and introduced himself.

那个男人在下一站也下了车并作了自我介绍。

3 PREP 介词 不去，不涉足(某处) If you keep off a street or piece of land, you do not step on it or go there.

Locking up men does nothing more than keep them off the streets...

把这些人关起来只是做到了不让他们上街而已。

The local police had warned visitors to keep off the beach at night.

当地警方告诫游客不要在夜间去海滩。

Off is also an adverb.

...a sign saying 'Keep Off'.

写着“请勿入内”的牌子

4 PREP 介词 离(某地)不远；在...附近 If something is situated off a place such as a coast, room, or road, it is near to it or next to it, but not exactly in it.

The boat was anchored off the northern coast of the peninsula...

这艘船停泊在离该半岛北部海岸不远的地方。

Lily lives in a penthouse just off Park Avenue...

莉莉住在公园大道附近的一套顶层豪华公寓里。

The Princess's sitting-room leads off the drawing room...

王妃的起居室挨着客厅。

Tiny secluded beaches can be found off the beaten track.

在人迹罕至的地方能找到僻静的小海滩。

5 ADV 副词 离开 If you go off, you leave a place.

He was just about to drive off when the secretary came running out...

他正打算驾车离开，这时秘书跑了出来。

She gave a hurried wave and set off across the grass...

她匆匆地挥了挥手便穿过草地离开了。

She was off again. Last year she had been to Kenya. This year it was Goa...

她又走了，去年去了肯尼亚，今年则是果阿。

When his master's off traveling, Caleb stays with Pierre's parents.

凯莱布在主人外出旅行时与皮埃尔的父母住在一起。

6 ADV 副词 (用于非正式及有时具有冒犯性的短语动词) (走)开，(滚)开 Off is used in a number of informal and sometimes offensive phrasal verbs, such as buzz off, clear off, or in British English bugger off, which are used to tell someone angrily to go away.

7 ADV 副词 (脱)掉(衣服)；(取)下(首饰) When you take off clothing or jewellery that you are wearing, you remove it from your body.

He took off his spectacles and rubbed frantically at the lens...

他摘下眼镜，疯狂地擦着镜片。

He hastily stripped off his old uniform and began pulling on the new one.

他匆匆地脱下旧制服，开始穿上新的那件。

8 ADV 副词 (因生病、放假等等)休息，不工作 If you have time off or a particular day off, you do not go to work or school, for example because you are ill or it is a day when you do not usually work.

The rest of the men had the day off...

其他人这天没上班。

You can even snatch a few hours off, and perhaps negotiate the occasional night off too...

你甚至可以抽空休息几小时，商量一下的话没准还能偶尔不用上晚班。

She was sacked for demanding Saturdays off...

她因为要求星期六不上班而被解雇了。

I'm off tomorrow...

我明天不上班。

The average Swede was **off sick** 27 days last year.

去年瑞典人平均休病假27天。

Off is also a preposition.

He could not get time **off** work to go on holiday.

他工作很忙，抽不出时间去度假。

9 PREP 介词 **避开 (某话题)** If you keep **off** a subject, you deliberately avoid talking about it.

Keep **off** the subject of politics...

勿谈政治。

Keep the conversation **off** linguistic matters.

避谈语言学问题。

10 ADV 副词 **取消；中止** If something such as an agreement or a sporting event is **off**, it is cancelled.

Until Pointon is completely happy, however, the deal's **off**...

但是，在波因顿完全满意之前，这一协议不再作数。

The vacant W.B.C. junior-lightweight title has been called **off**...

空缺的世界拳击理事会次轻量级头衔被取消了。

Greenpeace refused to call **off** the event.

绿色和平组织拒绝取消这一活动。

11 PREP 介词 **停药，停用 (药物等)；戒...** If someone is **off** something harmful such as a drug, they have stopped taking or using it.

She felt better and the psychiatrist took her **off** drug therapy...

她感觉好些了，那位精神科医生让她停止了药物治疗。

Most pregnant women remain **off** cigarettes while carrying the child.

大多数孕妇都在孕期戒了烟。

12 PREP 介词 **不再喜欢；不再想** If you are **off** something, you have stopped liking it.

I'm **off** coffee at the moment...

我眼下不再嗜咖啡了。

Diarrhoea can make you feel weak, as well as putting you **off** your food.

腹泻会让人感到乏力，而且没有胃口。

13 ADV 副词 **(机器、电灯等)关掉，停掉，不再运转** When something such as a machine or electric light is **off**, it is not functioning or in use. When you switch it **off**, you stop it functioning.

As he pulled into the driveway, he saw her bedroom light was **off**...

当他把车开进车道时，他看到她卧室的灯已经熄了。

We used sail power and turned the engine **off** to save our fuel...

我们借助风帆的动力航行，且关掉了发动机以节省燃油。

The microphones had been switched **off**.

这些麦克风已关掉。

14 PREP 介词 **(价格)减掉，降低** If there is money **off** something, its price is reduced by the amount specified.

...Simons Leatherwear, 37 Old Christchurch Road. 20 per cent **off** all jackets this Saturday.

本周六老基督堂路37号的西蒙斯皮衣店所有夹克降价20%。

...discounts offering thousands of pounds **off** the normal price of a car.

比平时车价低几千英镑的折扣

Off is also an adverb.

I'm prepared to knock five hundred pounds **off** but no more.

我做好了降500英镑的打算，但不会再低了。

15 ADV 副词 **(空间上)离，距** If something is a long way **off**, it is a long distance away from you.

Florida was a long way **off**...

佛罗里达离这儿很远。

...animals that from a long way **off** look like flies...

远看像苍蝇的动物

Below you, though still 50 miles **off**, is the most treeless stretch of land imaginable.

就在你下方，不过是在50英里开外的，是一片你能想象到的最荒凉的不毛之地。

16 ADV 副词 **(时间上)离，距** If something is a long time **off**, it will not happen for a long time.

An end to the crisis seems a long way **off**...

这场危机看来远未结束。

The required technology is probably still two years **off**.

所需技术可能还要两年才能开发出来。

17 PREP 介词 **从... (获得)** If you get something **off** someone, you obtain it from them.

I don't really get a lot of information, and if I do I get it **off** Mark...

我得到的信息其实不多，即使有也是马克告诉我的。

I can't find the boys' shampoo. I can't think where I put it when I took it **off** them...

我找不到那帮家伙的洗发水了，从他们那里拿来后我就忘了搁在什么地方。

'Telmex' was bought **off** the government by a group of investors.

一批投资商从政府手中买下墨西哥电信公司。

18 COMB in ADJ-GRADED **(与well, badly, worse等副词连用构成形容词)** 表示“处于...境况的” **Off** combines with adverbs such as 'well', 'badly', and 'worse' to form adjectives that indicate how poor or rich someone is.

Most of these people aren't very well **off**...

这些人大都不算太富裕。

Surely you can't be that badly **off**?...

你肯定没那么穷吧？

He's very comfortably **off**.

他生活相当宽裕安逸。

19 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(食物)腐坏的，变质的，变味的** If food has gone **off**, it tastes and smells bad because it is no longer fresh enough to be eaten.

Don't eat that! It's mouldy. It's gone **off**!

别吃那个！它已经发霉变质了！

in AM, usually use 美国英语通常用 spoiled

20 PREP 介词 **依靠 (食物、钱等生存)** If you live **off** a particular kind of food, you eat it in order to live. If you live **off** a particular source of money, you use it to live.

Her husband's memories are of living **off** roast chicken and drinking whisky...

她丈夫只记得过去吃烤鸡、喝威士忌的日子。

Antony had been living **off** the sale of his own paintings.

安东尼一直靠卖自己的画为生。

21 PREP 介词 **(机器)靠 (某种燃料或动力运转)** If a machine runs **off** a particular kind of fuel or power, it uses that power in order to function.

The Auto Compact Disc Cleaner can run **off** batteries or mains.

这种光盘自动清洗机可用电池或电源两种方式驱动。

22 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(行为)过头的，不当的，无法接受的** If you say that someone's behaviour is a bit **off**, you mean that you find it unacceptable or wrong.

...coming home with make-up all over his clothes — it's a bit **off** isn't it...

衣服上到处沾着化妆品回到家——他这样有点过分了，是不是。

Some of the dialogue is slightly **off**.

部分对话有些不太得体。

23 PHRASE 短语 **偶尔；有时；断断续续地** If something happens **on and off**, or **off and on**, it happens occasionally, or only for part of a period of time, not in a regular or continuous way.

I was still working **on and off** as a waitress to support myself...

我为了糊口仍然间或去做服务员。

We lived together, **off and on**, for two years.

我们断断续续在一起生活了两年。

offer ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **提供；给予** If you **offer** something to someone, you ask them if they would like to have it or use it.

He has **offered** seats at the conference table to the Russian leader and the president of Kazakhstan...

他已邀请俄罗斯领导人和哈萨克斯坦总统参加会谈。

The number of companies **offering** them work increased...

越来越多的公司向他们提供工作机会。

Rhys **offered** him an apple...

里斯给他一个苹果。

Western governments have **offered** aid.

西方政府提供了援助。

2 VERB 动词 (主动) 表示愿意 (做某事) ; 提议
If you **offer** to do something, you say that you are willing to do it.

Peter **offered** to teach them water-skiing...

彼得主动提出教他们滑水。

'Can I get you a drink,' she **offered**.

'想要喝点什么吗,'她提议道。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 提供 (物) ; 给予 (物) ; 提议
An **offer** is something that someone says they will give you or do for you.

The **offer** of talks with Moscow marks a significant change from the previous western position...

提议与莫斯科举行会谈标志着西方立场的重大转变。

I **ought** to reconsider her **offer** to move in,' he mused...

'我该重新考虑她让我搬去和她一起住的提议,'他思忖着。

He had refused several excellent job **offers**.

他已经拒绝了好几个绝佳的工作机会。

4 VERB 动词 提供 (信息、建议等) ; 作出 (表扬)
If you **offer** someone information, advice, or praise, you give it to them, usually because you feel that they need it or deserve it.

They manage a company **offering** advice on mergers and acquisitions...

他们经营着一家为兼并收购业务提供咨询的公司。

She **offered** him emotional and practical support in countless ways...

她以数不清的方式给予了他情感上和实质上的支持。

They are **offered** very little counselling or support.

他们没有得到多少指导或支持。

5 VERB 动词 给予, 表示 (爱、友谊等)
If you **offer** someone something such as love or friendship, you show them that you feel that way towards them.

The President has **offered** his sympathy to the Georgian people...

总统对格鲁吉亚人民表示了同情。

It must be better to be able to **offer** them love and security...

要是能给予他们关爱和安全感肯定会更好。

John's mother and sister rallied round **offering** comfort.

约翰的母亲和姐姐到他身边给予安慰。

6 VERB 动词 (向上帝或神) 奉献 (祈祷、赞美), 祭献 (牺牲)
If people **offer** prayers, praise, or a sacrifice to God or a god, they speak to or give something to their god.

Church leaders **offered** prayers and condemned the bloodshed...

教会领袖向上帝祈祷并谴责流血事件。

He will **offer** the first harvest of rice to the sun goddess.

他将把收获的第一束稻子献给太阳女神。

Offer up means the same as **offer**. **offer up** 同 **offer**

He should consider **offering up** a prayer to St Lambert.

他应当考虑向圣朗贝尔祷告。

7 VERB 动词 (机构等) 提供, 给予 (服务、产品等)
If an organization **offers** something such as a service or product, it provides it.

We have been successful because we are **offering** a quality service...

我们因提供的服务水准一流一直经营得很成功。

Sainsbury's is **offering** customers 1p for each shopping bag reused...

塞恩斯伯里超市为重复利用购物袋的顾客提供每只1便士的奖励。

Eagle Star **offers** a 10% discount to the over-55s.

鹰星公司给予年龄在55岁以上的顾客10%的折扣。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 (商品的) 特价, 特惠
An **offer** in a shop is a specially low price for a specific product or something extra that you get if you buy a certain product.

This month's **offers** include a shirt, trousers and bed covers...

本月的特价商品包括一款衬衫、裤子和多种床罩。

Today's special **offer** gives you a choice of three destinations...

今天推出的特价线路有3个目的地可供选择。

Over 40 new books are on **offer** at 25 per cent off their normal retail price.

超过40种新书降价25%特惠销售。

9 VERB 动词 (买方) 出 (价), 开 (价)
If you **offer** a particular amount of money for something, you say that you will pay that much to buy it.

Whitney has **offered** \$21.50 a share in cash for 49.5 million Prime shares...

惠特尼公司开出每股21.50美元的现金价收购4,950万股普赖姆公司的股票。

They are **offering** farmers \$2.15 a bushel for corn...

他们向农民出价每蒲式耳2.15美元收购玉米。

He will write Rachel a note and **offer** her a fair price for the land...

他将给蕾切尔写一张便条,就那块地开出合理的价格。

It was his custom in buying real estate to **offer** a rather low price.

他在购买地产时习惯把价格压得很低。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 (买方的) 报价, 开价; 赔偿金
An **offer** is the amount of money that someone says they will pay to buy something or give to someone because they have harmed them in some way.

The lawyers say no one else will make me an **offer**...

律师说不会再有人给我出价了。

He has dismissed an **offer** of compensation.

他拒绝接受赔偿金。

11 PHRASE 短语 具有某种品质 (或能力)
If you **have something to offer**, you have a quality or ability that makes you important, attractive, or useful.

In your free time, explore all that this incredible city has to **offer**.

您可以在闲暇时间探索这座美妙城市的各种风情。

12 PHRASE 短语 提供的; 供使用的; 待售的
If there is something **on offer**, it is available to be used or bought.

Savings schemes are the best retail investment products **on offer**.

储蓄方案是现有的最佳零售投资产品。

...country cottages **on offer** at bargain prices.

低价出售的乡村别墅

13 PHRASE 短语 愿意考虑买方出价; 愿意接受合理报价
If you are **open to offers**, you are willing to do something if someone will pay you an amount of money that you think is reasonable.

It seems that while the Kiwis are keen to have him, he is still **open to offers**.

看来尽管新西兰几维队很想与他签约,他仍然欢迎其他球队开价。

相关词组:

[offer up](#)

office ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 办公室
An **office** is a room or a part of a building where people work sitting at desks.

He had an **office** big enough for his desk and chair, plus his VDU...

他有一间足以容纳书桌、椅子和视频显示器的办公室。

At about 4.30 p.m. Audrey arrived at the **office**...

大约下午4点30分,奥德丽到了办公室。

Telephone their head **office** for more details.

更详细的情况请致电他们的总部咨询。

...an **office** block.

办公大楼

2 N-COUNT ; N-IN-NAMES 名称名词; 名称名词 (尤指政府的) 部, 局, 厅
An **office** is a department of an organization, especially the government, where people deal with a particular kind of administrative work.

Thousands have registered with unemployment **offices**.

已有数千人在失业管理处作了登记。

...Downing Street's press **office**.

唐宁街新闻办公室

...the Congressional Budget **Office**.

国会预算局

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (问询、购票或提供服务的) 处, 所
An **office** is a small building or room where people can go for information, tickets, or a service

of some kind

The tourist **office** operates a useful room-finding service.

这家旅游办事处提供十分实用的住宿查询服务。

...the airline ticket **offices**.

航空公司售票处

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **诊所** A doctor's or dentist's **office** is a place where a doctor or dentist sees their patients.

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 surgery

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **要职；公职；官职** If someone holds **office** in a government, they have an important job or position of authority.

The events to mark the President's ten years in **office** went ahead as planned...

总统任职10周年的庆祝活动按计划进行。

They are fed up with the politicians and want to vote them out of **office**...

他们再也无法忍受这些政客，希望通过选举把他们赶下台。

The president shall hold **office** for five years...

总统任期为5年。

The Vietnam War dashed President Johnson's hopes of a second term of **office**...

越南战争使约翰逊总统连任的希望破灭了。

He ran for **office**.

他参加了公职的竞选。

6 PHRASE 短语 **帮助；协助** Someone's good **offices** are the help that they give to other people who are trying to achieve something.

She sought the good **offices** of the President for the smooth passage of the Bill.

为了使该法案顺利通过，她寻求总统的帮助。

7 See also: [booking office](#) ; [box office](#) ; [post office](#) ; [register office](#) ; [registry office](#) ;

officer ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **军官** In the armed forces, an **officer** is a person in a position of authority.

...a retired British army **officer**...

退役的英国陆军军官

Her husband served during the Civil War as an **officer** in the White Army.

她的丈夫在内战时期是一名白军的军官。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (机构的)高级职员；(尤指政府机构的)官员，公务员 An **officer** is a person who has a responsible position in an organization, especially a government organization.

...a local authority education **officer**.

当地政府的教育官员

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **警察；警官** Members of the police force can be referred to as **officers**.

...senior **officers** in the West Midlands police force...

西米德兰兹郡警队的高级警官

Thank you, Officer.

谢谢你，警官。

4 See also: [commanding officer](#) ; [petty officer](#) ; [pilot officer](#) ; [police officer](#) ; [probation officer](#) ; [returning officer](#) ; [warrant officer](#) ;

official ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **官方的；正式的** Official means approved by the government or by someone in authority.

According to the **official** figures, over one thousand people died during the revolution...

根据官方数字，1,000多人在这场革命中丧生。

An **official** announcement is expected in the next few days...

预计过几天会发布一项正式声明。

A report in the **official** police newspaper gave no reason for the move.

刊登在警方的官方报纸上的一篇报道没有说明此次行动的原因。

officially

The election results have still not been **officially** announced...

选举结果仍未正式公布。

The nine-year civil war is **officially** over.

长达9年的内战正式宣告结束。

2 ADJ 形容词 **公务的；公职的；公事的** Official activities are carried out by a person in authority as part of their job.

The President is in Brazil for an **official** two-day visit.

总统正在巴西进行为期两天的正式访问。

3 ADJ 形容词 **官员(因职务使用)的** Official things are used by a person in authority as part of their job.

...the **official** residence of the Head of State.

国家元首的官邸

4 ADJ 形容词 (解释、理由等)冠冕堂皇的，桌上的 If you describe someone's explanation or reason for something as the **official** explanation, you are suggesting that it is probably not true, but is used because the real explanation is embarrassing.

The **official** explanation for the cancellation of the party conference is that there are no premises available...

官方对取消此次政党会议作出的解释是没有场地。

The **official** reason given for the President's absence was sickness.

对外公布的总统未到场原因是身体有恙。

officially

Officially, the guard was to protect us. In fact, they were there to report on our movements.

这些警卫表面上是为了保护我们。实际上，他们在那里是为了随时报告我们的行踪。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **官员；行政人员；高级职员** An **official** is a person who holds a position of authority in an organization.

A senior UN **official** hopes to visit Baghdad this month.

一位联合国高级官员希望于本月访问巴格达。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (体育比赛中的)裁判员，执法人 An **official** at a sports event is a referee, umpire, or other person who checks that the players follow the rules.

often ★★★★★

Often is usually used before the verb, but it may be used after the verb when it has a word like 'less' or 'more' before it, or when the clause is negative.

often通常用于动词前，但若前面有less, more等词，或从句为否定形式时，可置于动词之后。

1 ADV-GRADED 副词 **常常；经常** If something **often** happens, it happens many times or much of the time.

They **often** spent Christmas at Prescott Hill...

他们经常在普雷斯科特山过圣诞节。

Early American weathervanes were most **often** cut from flat wooden boards...

美国早期的风向标大多截自平直的木板。

They used these words freely, **often** in front of their parents too...

这些语词他们随口即出，在父母面前也常常如此。

It was **often** hard to work and do the course at the same time...

半工半读常常很艰难。

That doesn't happen very **often**.

那样的事并不常见。

2 ADV 副词 (用于询问或说明某事发生的频率) (多)常 You use **how often** to ask questions about frequency. You also use **often** in reported clauses and other statements to give information about the frequency of something.

How **often** do you brush your teeth?...

你多久刷一次牙？

I don't know how **often** I heard the same awful jokes...

这种千篇一律的烂笑话我不知道听过多少回了。

Unemployed Queenslanders were victims of personal crime twice as **often** as employed people.

在昆士兰，失业人群沦为个人犯罪受害者的可能性比就业人群高一倍。

Usage Note :

You do not use **often** to talk about something that happens several times within a short period of time. You do not say, for example, 'I often phoned her yesterday'.

You say 'I phoned her several times yesterday' or 'I kept phoning her yesterday'.

指某事在短时间内数次发生时，不能用often。例如，不能说 I often phoned her yesterday, 只能说 I phoned her several times yesterday (我昨天给她打了好几次电话) 或者 I kept phoning her yesterday (我昨天一直给她打电话)。

3 PHRASE 短语 (有规律地) 有时, 偶尔 If something happens **every so often**, it happens regularly, but with fairly long intervals between each occasion.

She's going to come back **every so often**...
她会偶尔回来的。

Every **so often** he would turn and look at her.
他会时不时回头看她一眼。

4 PHRASE 短语 往往; 多半; 通常 If you say that something happens **as often as not**, or **more often than not**, you mean that it happens fairly frequently, and that this can be considered as typical of the kind of situation you are talking about.

Yet, **as often as not**, they find themselves the target of persecution rather than praise...

然而, 他们发现自己往往不是被赞扬而是遭刁难。

Although sometimes I feel like bothering, **as often as not** I don't...

虽然我有时会觉得这是在找麻烦, 但是通常并不会这样。

Behind many successful men there is, **more often than not**, a woman who makes this success possible.

很多成功男人的背后往往都有一位助他一臂之力的女人。

oil ★★★★★

1 N-MASS 物质名词 石油; 燃料油; 润滑油 Oil is a smooth, thick liquid that is used as a fuel and for making the parts of machines move smoothly. Oil is found underground.

The company buys and sells about 600,000 barrels of **oil** a day.

该公司每天买卖约60万桶石油。

...the rapid rise in prices for **oil** and petrol.

石油与汽油价格的急剧上涨

...a small **oil** lamp.

一盏小油灯

2 VERB 动词 给...加润滑油; 给...上油 If you **oil** something, you put oil onto or into it, for example to make it work smoothly or to protect it.

A crew of assistants **oiled** and adjusted the release mechanism until it worked perfectly...

一班助手给排放装置加润滑油并作调试, 直到其达至理想工作状态。

The leather may need to be **oiled** every two to three weeks in order to retain its suppleness.

为了保持皮革的柔韧性, 可能两到三周就要上一次油。

3 N-MASS 物质名词 食用油; 植物油 Oil is a smooth, thick liquid made from plants and is often used for cooking.

Combine the beans, chopped mint and olive **oil** in a large bowl...

将菜豆、切碎的薄荷和橄榄油放在大碗里搅拌。

Drop the slices into the **oil** and fry until golden brown.

将切片倒进油里, 煎至金棕色。

4 N-MASS 物质名词 润肤油; 沐浴油 Oil is a smooth, thick liquid, often with a pleasant smell, that you rub into your skin or add to your bath.

Try a hot bath with some relaxing bath **oil**...

用舒缓沐浴油洗个热水澡吧。

My sister smeared herself with suntan **oil** and slept by the swimming pool all day.

我姐姐抹了些防晒霜, 一整天睡在游泳池边。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 同 oil painting Oils are **oil paintings**.

Her colourful **oils** and works on paper have a naive, dreamlike quality.

她那些色彩斑斓的油画与纸上作品给人一种天真、梦幻般的感觉。

6 N-PLURAL 复数名词 油彩; 油画颜料 When an artist paints in **oils**, he or she uses oil paints.

When she paints in **oils** she always uses the same range of colours.

她创作油画时总是使用同一组色彩。

7 See also: [castor oil](#); [crude oil](#); [olive oil](#);

8 PHRASE 短语 平息风波; 调停争端 If you **pour oil on troubled waters**, you try to calm down a difficult situation.

9 PHRASE 短语 使...顺利进行; 使...正常运作 If someone or something **oils the wheels** of a process or system, they help things to run smoothly and successfully.

On all such occasions, the king stands in the wings, **oiling the wheels** of diplomacy.

在所有这样的场合, 国王总是身处幕后确保外交活动的顺利进行。

10 to burn the midnight oil → see: [midnight](#);

old ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 年老的; 年纪大的; 不年轻的 Someone who is **old** has lived for many years and is no longer young.

...a white-haired **old** man...

白发老人

He was considered too **old** for the job.

他被认为是年纪太大, 不适合做这份工作。

The old are people who are old. (总称) 老年人

...providing a caring response for the needs of the **old** and the handicapped.

对老年人和残疾人的需求予以关心照顾

2 ADJ 形容词 (人)...岁的; (事物)存在...久的 You use **old** to talk about how many days, weeks, months, or years someone or something has lived or existed.

He was abandoned by his father when he was three months **old**...

他3个月大的时候被父亲遗弃了。

The paintings in the chapel were perhaps a thousand years **old**...

小教堂里的这些画可能有1,000年的历史了。

How **old** are you now?...

你现在多大了?

These weren't young kids, they were as **old** as I was...

他们不是小孩子, 他们跟我一样大。

Bill was six years **older** than David.

比尔比戴维大6岁。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 古老的; 长久的; 历史悠久的 Something that is **old** has existed for a long time.

She loved the big **old** house...

她喜欢这幢古老的大房子。

These books must be very **old**.

这些书肯定有好些年头了。

...an **old** Arab proverb.

一句古老的阿拉伯谚语

...her **old** habit of criticizing his speech...

她总是要对他的发言提出批评的老习惯

Ethnic tensions are an **old** problem here.

种族矛盾是该地区由来已久的问题。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 陈旧的; 破旧的 Something that is **old** is no longer in good condition because of its age or because it has been used a lot.

He took a bunch of keys from the pocket of his **old** corduroy trousers.

他从破旧的灯芯绒裤子口袋里掏出一串钥匙。

...an **old** toothbrush.

一把旧牙刷

5 ADJ 形容词 旧时的; 过去的; 从前的; 过时的 You use **old** to refer to something that is no longer used, that no longer exists, or that has been replaced by something else.

The **old** road had disappeared under grass and heather...

从前的那条路已经消失在杂草和欧石南丛中。

Although the **old** secret police have been abolished, the military police still exist...

虽然旧时的秘密警察业已废除, 但宪兵队依然存在。

In the **old** Liberal party the peace movement was a powerful voice.

和平运动在过去的自由党内呼声很强。

6 ADJ 形容词 原来(属于自己)的; 原先(生活中)的 You use **old** to refer to something that used to belong to you, or to a person or thing that used to have a particular role in your life.

I'll make up the bed in your **old** room...

我会把你原来房间的床铺整理好。

I still have affection for my **old** school...

我依然眷恋着母校。

Mark was heartbroken when Jane returned to her **old** boyfriend.

简同前男友旧情复燃，这使马克心都碎了。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (朋友) 相识已久的; (敌人) 结有宿怨的; (对手) 长期竞争的 An **old** friend, enemy, or rival is someone who has been your friend, enemy, or rival for a long time.

I called my **old** friend John Horner...

我给老朋友约翰·霍纳打了电话。

Mr Brownson, I assure you King's an **old** enemy of mine...

布朗森先生，我向你保证金是我的老冤家。

The French and English are **old** rivals.

法国人跟英国人是老对头。

8 ADJ 形容词 (表示亲昵) 老... You can use **old** to express affection when talking to or about someone you know.

Are you all right, **old** chap?...

你还好吗，老家伙？

Good **old** Bergen would do him the favor.

好心肠的老伯根会帮他这个忙的。

9 PHRASE 短语 随便哪个不是随便哪个 You use **any old** to emphasize that the quality or type of something is not important. If you say that a particular thing is **not any old** thing, you are emphasizing how special or famous it is.

Any old paper will do...

随便一张旧报纸就行。

The portraits and sumptuous ornaments, and the **gold** clock, show that this is not just **any old** front room.

墙上挂的画像、奢华的装饰和那座金钟都表明这不是一间普普通通的客厅。

10 PHRASE 短语 以前; 从前 In the **old** days means in the past, before things changed.

In the **old** days we got a visit from the vet maybe once a year.

以前，兽医大概每年来我们这里出诊一次。

11 PHRASE 短语 往昔的好日子; 过去的好时光

When people refer to **the good old days**, they are referring to a time in the past when they think that life was better than it is now.

He remembers the **good old** days when everyone in his village knew him and you could leave your door open at night.

他还记得村里人互相熟识、可以夜不闭户的美好往昔。

12 PHRASE 短语 昔日的; 往日的; 古时的 If you talk about people or things **of old**, you are referring to people or things that existed long ago but which no longer exist, or no longer exist in the same form.

...the warrior knights **of old**.

旧时骁勇善战的骑士

...a programme of work to recreate the Sherwood Forest **of old**.

重现古时舍伍德森林的工程

13 you can't teach an **old** dog new tricks→see: **dog**; good **old**→see: **good**; of the **old** school→see: **school**;

to settle an **old** score→see: **score**; up to one's **old** tricks→see: **trick**;

on ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **on** is used after some verbs, nouns, and adjectives in order to introduce extra information. **On** is also used in phrasal verbs such as 'keep on', 'cotton on', and 'sign on'.

除下列用法外，**on** 可以用在某些动词、名词和形容词之后引出附加信息。**on** 还可用于 keep on, cotton on, sign on 等短语动词中。

The preposition is pronounced /ɒn/. The adverb and the adjective are pronounced /ɒn/. 作介词时读作 /ɒn/。作副词和形容词时在句中重读。

1 PREP 介词 (表示支承) 在...上 If someone or something is **on** a surface or object, the surface or object is immediately below them and is supporting their weight.

He is sitting beside her **on** the sofa...

他挨着她坐在沙发上。

On top of the cupboards are vast straw baskets which Pat uses for dried flower arrangements...

橱柜顶上摆着帕特用来插干花的大草篮。

On the table were dishes piled high with sweets...

桌上放着堆满了糖果的碟子。

The cushions were soft blue to match the Chinese rug **on** the floor.

这些靠垫是柔和的蓝色，与地板上的中国小地毯很相配。

2 PREP 介词 (表示粘贴或附着) 在...上 If something is **on** a surface or object, it is stuck to it or attached to it.

I admired the peeling paint **on** the ceiling...

我“观赏”着天花板上正在剥落的油漆。

The clock **on** the wall showed **one** minute to twelve...

墙上的钟指向11点59分。

There was a smear of gravy **on** his chin.

他下巴上沾了些肉汁。

On is also an adverb.

I know how to darn, and how to sew a butt **on**.

我会打补丁，缝纽扣。

3 PREP 介词 (放、扔或掉) 在...上面 If you put, throw, or drop something **on** a surface, you move it or drop it so that it is then supported by the surface.

He got his winter jacket from the closet and dropped it **on** the sofa...

他从衣橱里取出冬天穿的夹克，把它扔到沙发上。

He threw a folded dollar **on** the counter.

他将折起的1美元钞票扔到柜台上。

4 PREP 介词 (身体重量) 由(某部位)支撑 You use **on** to say what part of your body is supporting your weight.

He **continued** to lie **on** his back and look at clouds...

他仍旧仰卧着，望着天上的云彩。

He raised himself **on** his elbows, squinting into the sun...

他用胳膊肘支起身子，眯着眼睛看了看太阳。

She was **on** her hands and knees in the bathroom.

她趴在浴室的地上。

5 PREP 介词 (表示接触到身体某部位) 在...上

You use **on** to say that someone or something touches a part of a person's body.

He leaned down and kissed her lightly **on** the mouth...

他俯下身去，在她嘴唇上轻轻一吻。

His jaw was broken after he was hit **on** the head.

他的头部受重击之后下颌骨折了。

6 PREP 介词 (某种表情) 在(脸)上 If someone has a particular expression **on** their face, their face has that expression.

The maid looked at him, a nervous smile **on** her face...

女服务员看着他，脸上带着一丝局促不安的微笑。

She looked at him with a hurt expression **on** her face.

她望着他，脸上流露出受伤的表情。

7 ADV 副词 (穿或戴) 上, 在身上 When you put a piece of clothing **on**, you place it over part of your body in order to wear it. If you have it **on**, you are wearing it.

He put his coat **on** while she opened the front door...

她打开前门时，他穿上了大衣。

I had a hat **on**.

我戴了顶帽子。

8 PREP 介词 带在...身上 You can say that you have something **on** you if you are carrying it in your pocket or in a bag.

I didn't have any **money on** me...

我身上一分钱也没有。

I have those numbers, but **not on** me at the moment, they're at home.

我有这些号码，但眼下没带在身上，搁在家里了。

9 PREP 介词 (视线) 落在...身上 If someone's eyes are **on** you, they are looking or staring at you.

Everyone's eyes were fixed **on** him...

每个人都盯着他看。

It's as if all eyes are focused **on** me...

好像所有的目光都聚集在我身上似的。

Ellen is eating, her eyes **on** her food.

埃伦在吃东西，眼睛只盯着食物。

10 PREP 介词 (碰) 上... (而受伤) If you hurt yourself **on** something, you accidentally hit a part of your body against it and that thing causes damage to you.

Mr Pendle hit his head **on** a wall as he fell...

彭德尔先生摔倒时头碰到了墙上。

One day when my wife was doing the dishes she cut her hand **on** a broken glass.

一天，我妻子洗碗碟时，被一只破玻璃杯割破了手。

11 PREP 介词 **在(某)地** If you are **on** an area of land, you are there.

He was able to spend **only** a few days at a time **on** the island...

他每次去岛上都只能呆几天。

You lived **on** the farm until you came back to America?

你回美国之前一直生活在农场吗？

...a tall tree **on** a mountain.

山上的一棵大树

...their winter retreat **on** Barbados...

他们在巴巴多斯的冬季度假地

I've eaten ostrich meat **on** the continent.

我在欧洲大陆时吃过鸵鸟肉。

12 PREP 介词 **是(道路、海岸等)的一部分；在...边上** If something is situated **on** a place such as a road or coast, it forms part of it or is by the side of it.

Bergdorf Goodman has opened a men's store **on** Fifth Avenue...

波道夫·古德曼在第五大道上开了一家男装店。

The hotel is **on** the coast...

这家饭店在海边。

He visited relatives at their summer house **on** the river.

他拜访了住在河畔避暑别墅的亲戚。

13 PREP 介词 **上，乘(公共汽车、火车或飞机)** If you get **on** a bus, train, or plane, you go into it in order to travel somewhere. If you are **on** it, you are travelling in it.

We waited till twelve and we finally got **on** the plane...

我们一直等到12点才终于上了飞机。

I never go **on** the bus into the town...

我从不坐公共汽车去城里。

His son came up with me to Birmingham every day **on** the train.

他儿子每天跟我坐火车去伯明翰。

On is also an adverb.

He showed his ticket to the conductor and got **on**.

他向检票员出示了车票，然后上了车。

14 PREP 介词 **(写或印刷)在...上** If there is something **on** a piece of paper, it has been written or printed there.

The writing **on** the back of the card was cramped but scrupulously neat...

这张卡片的背面写满了密密麻麻但却十分工整的字。

The numbers she put **on** the chart were 98.4, 64, and 105...

她在图表上写的数字是98.4，64和105。

How does a poem change when you read it out loud as opposed to it being **on** the page?

将写在纸上的诗大声读出来会有怎样的不同？

15 PREP 介词 **在(名单)上；包括在...内** If something is **on** a list, it is included in it.

I've seen your name **on** the list of deportees...

我看见你的名字在被驱逐出境者名单之列。

The Queen now doesn't even appear **on** the list of the 40 richest people in Britain.

如今女王甚至连英国首富榜的前40名都挤不进去。

...the range of topics **on** the agenda for their talks.

他们会谈日程表上的议题范围

16 PREP 介词 **(书、讨论或观点)关于，涉及** Books, discussions, or ideas **on** a particular subject are concerned with that subject.

The **longest** chapter in almost any book **on** baby care is **on** feeding...

几乎所有关于婴儿护理的书籍中内容最多的一章都是喂养。

They offer a free counselling service which can offer help and advice **on** legal matters...

他们提供免费咨询服务，给予法律问题的援助和建议。

He declined to give any information **on** the Presidential election...

他拒绝透露任何有关总统选举的消息。

The ambassador's comments **on** the US decision were relatively restrained.

大使就美国的这一决定所发表的评论较为克制。

17 PREP 介词 **以，凭，靠(某一方法、原则或系统)** You use **on** to introduce the method, principle, or system which is used to do something.

...a television that we bought **on** credit two months ago.

我们两个月前赊购的电视机

...a levelling system which acts **on** the same principle as a spirit level...

工作原理与气泡水准仪相同的水准测量系统

They want all groups to be treated **on** an equal basis.

他们希望所有团体都能得到一视同仁的对待。

18 PREP 介词 **通过，借助于(某一器械或机器)** If something is done **on** an instrument or a machine, it is done using that instrument or machine.

...songs that I could just sit down and play **on** the piano...

我坐下来就可以在钢琴上弹出的歌曲

I could do all my work **on** the computer...

我所有的工作都能在计算机上完成。

She sewed the dresses **on** the sewing machine.

她用缝纫机缝制了这些裙子。

19 PREP 介词 **以...方式(储存信息)** If information is, for example, **on** tape or **on** computer, that is the way that it is stored.

'I thought it was a load of rubbish.' — 'Right we've got that **on** tape!'

“我觉得那是一派胡言。”——“没错，我们已经把它录在磁带上了。”

Descriptions of the pieces have been logged **on** computer by the Art Loss Register...

艺术品失窃登记处已经将这些艺术品的描述信息输入到计算机里。

A special version of 'Casablanca' is being released **on** video to commemorate the film's 50th birthday.

为纪念该片上映50周年，准备发行《北非谍影》的特别版录像带。

20 PREP 介词 **在(广播或电视)上播出** If something is being broadcast, you can say that it is **on** the radio or television.

Every sporting event **on** television and satellite over the next seven days is listed...

未来7天通过电视和卫星转播的每一项体育赛事都列在节目预告单上。

Here, listen, they're talking about it **on** Radio-Paris right now.

嘿，听，巴黎电台正在谈论这事呢。

On is also an adjective.

...teenagers complaining there's nothing good **on**.

抱怨没有好节目看的青少年

21 ADJ 形容词 **正在发生的** When an activity is taking place, you can say that it is **on**.

There's a marvellous match **on** at Wimbledon at the moment...

此刻在温布尔登正进行着一场精彩的比赛。

Every year they put a play **on** at Saint Holy Cross Church...

他们每年在圣十字教堂上演一出剧目。

We in Berlin hardly knew a war was **on** during the early part of 1941.

我们身处柏林的人在1941年初几乎感受不到正在打仗。

22 ADV 副词 **(表示某人忙碌程度)忙得很没什么可忙** You use **on** in expressions such as 'have a lot **on**' and 'not have very much **on**' to indicate how busy someone is.

I have a lot **on** in the next week.

我下周特别忙。

23 PREP 介词 **(引出所进行的活动，特别是旅行)处于...情况中，在从事...中** You use **on** to introduce an activity that someone is doing, particularly travelling.

I've always wanted to go **on** a cruise...

我一直想坐游轮旅游。

They look happy and relaxed as they stroll in the sunshine **on** a shopping trip...

他们漫步于阳光下购物，看上去悠然惬意。

Students **on** the full-time course of study are usually sponsored...

全日制学生通常都得到资助。

He died suddenly while **on** a skiing holiday with

his family in Val d'Isere

他与家人在瓦勒迪泽尔滑雪度假时猝然过世。

24 ADV 副词 (机器、电灯等) 开着, 工作着, 使用中 When something such as a machine or an electric light is **on**, it is functioning or in use. When you switch it **on**, it starts functioning.

The light was **on** and the door was open...

灯亮着, 门也敞开着。

The central heating's been turned off. I've turned it **on** again...

中央供暖系统已经关上。我又将它打开了。

The light had been left **on**...

灯没有关。

He didn't bother to switch **on** the light.

他懒得去开灯。

25 PREP 介词 是...的成员; 供职于 If you are **on** a committee or council, you are a member of it.

Claire and Beryl were **on** the organizing committee...

克莱尔和贝丽尔是组委会成员。

He was **on** the Council of Foreign Relations.

他任职于外交关系委员会。

26 PREP 介词 在 (某一日子或日期) (发生) You can indicate when something happens by saying that it happens **on** a particular day or date.

This year's event will take place **on** June 19th, a week earlier than usual...

今年的活动将于6月19日举行, 比往年提前一周。

She travels to Korea **on** Monday...

她周一前往韩国。

I was born **on** Christmas day...

我出生在圣诞节那天。

I took some photos with her camera **on** my birthday...

我用她的相机在我过生日那天拍了些照片。

Dr. Keen arrived about seven **on** Sunday morning.

基恩博士是星期天早上7点左右抵达的。

27 PREP 介词 在...后立即; ...就 You use **on** when mentioning an event that was followed by another one.

She waited in her hotel to welcome her children **on** their arrival from London...

她在宾馆里等候, 准备第一时间迎接孩子们从伦敦过来。

On reaching Dubai the evacuees are taken straight to Dubai international airport.

撤离人员一抵达迪拜就径直接被送往迪拜国际机场。

28 ADV 副词 (继续) 下去 You use **on** to say that someone is continuing to do something.

They walked **on** in silence for a while...

他们继续默默无语地走了一会儿。

If the examination shows your company enjoys basically good health, read **on**...

要是审查表明你们公司的运营状况基本良好, 请继续往下读。

He happened to be in England when the war broke out and he just stayed **on**.

战争爆发时他碰巧在英格兰, 于是就留在那里了。

29 ADV 副词 不停地 (数落、抱怨、纠缠) If you say that someone goes **on** at you, you mean that they continually criticize you, complain to you, or ask you to do something.

She's been **on** at me for weeks to show her round the stables...

她缠了我好几个星期了, 要我带她去马厩看看。

He used to keep **on** at me about the need to win...

他以前总是跟我唠叨必须获胜才行。

He'll go **on** at me for telling...

他会因为我嘴快而没完没了地数落我。

She hadn't learned to drive, but she had kept going **on** at him to let her try.

她还没学会开车, 却老央求他让她试试。

30 ADV 副词 从...时候起; 自...以后 You use **on** in expressions such as **from now on** and **from then on** to indicate that something starts to happen at the time mentioned and continues to happen afterwards.

Perhaps it would be best not to see much of you from now **on**...

也许从现在起我们最好少见面。

We can expect trouble from this moment **on**...

从此刻起, 我们将会麻烦缠身。

Morrison took the news badly and from then **on** his spirits noticeably sagged.

这消息对莫里森打击很大, 从那以后, 他明显萎靡不振。

31 ADV 副词 (常用在副词 *early*, *late*, *far* 及其比较级之后, 尤置于句首、句尾或介词之前) You often use **on** after the adverbs 'early', 'late', 'far', and their comparative forms, especially at the beginning or end of a sentence, or before a preposition.

The market square is a riot of colour and animation from early **on** in the morning...

从大清早起这个市集广场就色彩缤纷, 生机勃勃。

Later **on** I learned how to read music...

后来我学会了识谱。

The pub where I had arranged to meet Nobby was a good five minutes walk further **on**.

我约诺比见面的那家酒馆至少得再走5分钟才到。

32 PREP 介词 定期服用; 服...成瘾 Someone who is **on** a drug takes it regularly.

She was **on** antibiotics for an eye infection that wouldn't go away...

由于眼睛感染一直不见好, 她在服用抗生素。

Many of the elderly are **on** medication.

许多老年人都需按时服药。

33 PREP 介词 以... (为食); (机器) 用 (某种动力或燃料运转) If you live **on** a particular kind of food, you eat it. If a machine runs **on** a particular kind of power or fuel, it uses it in order to function.

The caterpillars feed **on** a wide range of trees, shrubs and plants...

毛虫以各类树木、灌木和植物为食。

He lived **on** a diet of water and tinned fish...

他仅靠喝水、吃鱼罐头过活。

The system could be used to ensure that cars are converted to run **on** unleaded petrol.

这一系统可以用来确保汽车得以改用无铅汽油。

...making and selling vehicles that run **on** batteries or fuel-cells.

生产以及销售靠蓄电池或燃料电池驱动的机动车

34 PREP 介词 以... (为收入) If you are **on** a particular income, that is the income that you have.

...young people who are unemployed or **on** low wages...

失业或低收入的年轻人

He's **on** three hundred a week...

他的周薪为300块。

You won't be rich as an MP, but you'll have enough to live **on**.

当议会议员不会很有钱, 但过日子的钱还是足够了。

35 PREP 介词 (税收或利润) 获自..., 来自... Taxes or profits that are obtained from something are referred to as taxes or profits **on** it.

...a general strike to protest a tax **on** food and medicine last week...

上周抗议对食品和药品征税的大罢工

The Church was to receive a cut of the profits **on** every record sold...

每卖出一张唱片就会有一部分利润捐给教会。

Loans were extended to help pay the interest **on** the old ones.

这些贷款延期偿还以支付旧账利息。

36 PREP 介词 在...方面 (花钱) When you buy something or pay for something, you spend money **on** it.

I resolved not to waste money **on** a hotel...

我决心不在住旅馆方面浪费钱。

He spent more **on** feeding the dog than he spent **on** feeding himself...

他喂狗花的钱比自己的饮食开销还多。

More money should be spent **on** education and housing.

应当在教育和住房方面投入更多的资金。

37 PREP 介词 在...方面 (花时间或精力) When you spend time or energy **on** a particular activity, you spend time or energy doing it.

People complain about how children spend so much time **on** computer games...

人们常抱怨孩子花太多时间玩电脑游戏。

You all know why I am here. So I won't waste time **on** preliminaries.

你们都知道我来这里的目的, 所以我就闲话少说了。

...the opportunity to concentrate more time and energy **on** America's domestic agenda.

集中更多的时间和精力处理美国国内事务的机会

38 PHRASE 短语 **无法接受的；行不通的** If you say that something is **not on** or is **just not on**, you mean that it is unacceptable or impossible.

I'm not having children who **don't** like cheese. It's **not on**...

我可不要不爱吃奶酪的孩子，那可不行。

We shouldn't use the police in that way. It's **just not on**.

我们不该那样动用警力，那根本不可接受。

39 PHRASE 短语 **不停地；继续不断地** If you say that something happens **on and on**, you mean that it continues to happen for a very long time.

...designers, builders, fitters — the list goes **on and on**...

设计师、建筑工人、装配工——这个单子可以没完没了

Lobell drove **on and on** through the dense and blowing snow.

洛贝尔冒着纷飞的大雪不停地往前开。

...a desert of ice stretching **on and on**.

无限延伸的冰原

40 PHRASE 短语 **(表示困惑)在谈论什么** If you ask someone **what they are on about** or **what they are going on about**, you are puzzled because you cannot understand what they are talking about.

What **on earth** are you going **on about**?...

你到底在说些什么呀？

Honest, Kate, I **don't** know what you're **on about**.

说真的，凯特，我不知道你在说些什么。

41 PHRASE 短语 **(表示有信心)知道自己在说些什么，了解情况** If you say that someone **knows what they are on about**, you are confident that what they are saying is true or makes sense, for example because they are an expert.

It looks like he knows what he's **on about**.

他看起来很在行。

42 PHRASE 短语 **掌握不利于(某人)的证据；抓住(某人)的把柄** If someone **has something on you**, they have evidence that you have done something wrong or bad. If they **have nothing on you**, they cannot prove that you have done anything wrong or bad.

He may have something **on her**. He may have supplied her with drugs, and then threatened to tell if she didn't do this...

他或许抓住了她的什么把柄。可能是给她提供了毒品，然后威胁她如果不这样做的话就告发她。

You've got nothing **on me** and you know it. Your theory would never stand up in a court of law.

你手里没有对我不利的证据，这一点你很清楚。你的推测在法庭上是绝对站不住脚的。

43 **on behalf of**→see: [bcbalf](#) ; **on and off**→see: [off](#) ; and **so on**→see: [so](#) ; **on top of**→see: [top](#) ;

once ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 **一次；一回** If something happens **once**, it happens one time only.

I met Wilma **once**, briefly...

我曾经和威尔玛有过短短的一面之缘。

Since that evening I haven't **once** slept through the night...

从那天晚上之后，我没有睡过一次安稳觉。

Mary had only been to Manchester **once** before.

玛丽以前只去过一次曼彻斯特。

Once is also a pronoun.

'Have they been to visit you yet?' — 'Just the **once**, yeah.'

“他们来看过你吗？”——“来过，就一次。”

Listen to us, if only this **once**.

听我们的吧，哪怕就这么一次。

2 ADV 副词 **(与后接day, week, month等的a连用)(每...)一次，(每...)一回** You use **once** with 'a' and words like 'day', 'week', and 'month' to indicate that something happens regularly, one time in each day, week, or month.

Lung cells die and are replaced about **once** a week...

肺细胞约每周新老更替一次。

We arranged a special social event **once** a year to which we invited our major customers.

我们每年举办一次专门的社交活动，邀请重要客户出席。

3 ADV 副词 **(与后接day, week, year等的every连用)(每隔...)一次，(每隔...)一回** You use **once** with 'every' and words like 'day', 'week', and 'year' to indicate that something happens a specified number of times and on a regular basis.

The patient was seen for follow-up visits **once** every three months...

这位病人每三个月接受一次随访就诊。

My daughter comes to visit me **once** every fortnight.

我女儿每两周来看我一次。

4 ADV 副词 **曾经，一度(状况如此)** If something was **once** true, it was true at some time in the past, but is no longer true.

The culture minister **once** ran a theatre...

这位文化部长曾经经营过一家剧院。

I lived there **once** myself, before I got married...

我结婚前曾独自在那儿住过。

The house where she lives was **once** the village post office...

她现在住的房子曾经是村里的邮局。

My memory isn't as good as it **once** was.

我的记性赶不上从前了。

...an undulating park, **once** lovely but now ruined by new buildings.

曾经景色秀美、而今被新建筑糟蹋得面目全非的高低错落的庭园

5 ADV 副词 **曾经(做过某事)** If someone **once** did something, they did it at some time in the past.

I **once** went camping at Lake Darling with a friend...

我曾和一位朋友在达令湖畔露营。

We **once** walked across London at two in the morning...

我们曾在凌晨两点步行穿过伦敦。

Diana had taken that path **once**.

黛安娜曾走过那条路。

6 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 **一旦... (就...); 一... (就...)** If something happens **once** another thing has happened, it happens immediately afterwards.

The decision had taken about 10 seconds **once** he'd read a market research study...

在他看过一份市场调研报告后大概10秒钟就作出了决定。

Once customers come to rely on these systems they almost never take their business elsewhere...

顾客一旦依赖上这些系统，几乎就不会光顾其他商家。

Once inside her apartment she felt an urge to brush her teeth.

一回到自己的公寓，她就有一种想要刷牙的冲动。

7 PHRASE 短语 **突然；忽然** If something happens **all at once**, it happens suddenly, often when you are not expecting it to happen.

I feel terribly sleepy **all at once**...

我突然觉得特别困。

All at once there was someone knocking on the door.

忽然有人敲门。

8 PHRASE 短语 **立即；马上** If you do something **at once**, you do it immediately.

I have to go, I really must, **at once**...

我得走了，我真的必须马上就走。

Remove from the heat, add the parsley, toss and serve **at once**...

端离炉子，加上欧芹，颠起翻面后就立刻上桌。

The audience **at once** greeted him warmly.

观众立即对他作出了热情的反应。

9 PHRASE 短语 **同时；一起** If a number of different things happen **at once** or **all at once**, they all happen at the same time.

You can't be doing two things **at once**...

不能一心二用。

No bank could ever pay off its creditors if they all demanded their money **at once**...

如果所有的储户同时要求提取存款，没有哪家银行能办得到。

She seems **at once** feminine and able to cope in a man's world.

她看起来既有女人味，又能在男人的世界里游刃有余。

10 PHRASE 短语 **就此一次；破例一次** **For once** is used to emphasize that something happens on this particular occasion, especially if it has never happened before, and may never happen again.

For **once**, dad is not complaining...

爸爸这次破天荒地没有抱怨。

His smile, for **once**, was genuine.

只有这一次，他真诚地笑了。

11 PHRASE 短语 **又一次；再次** If something happens **once again** or **once more**, it happens again.

Amy picked up the hairbrush and smoothed her hair **once more**...

埃米拿起发梳，再次将头发梳理整齐。

Once again an official inquiry has spoken of weak management and ill-trained workers.

官方调查又一次提到了管理不力与工人缺乏训练的问题。

12 PHRASE 短语 **彻底地；一劳永逸地** If something happens **once and for all**, it happens completely or finally.

We have to resolve this matter **once and for all**...

我们必须彻底解决这一问题。

If we act fast, we can **once and for all** prevent wild animals in Britain from suffering terrible cruelty.

如果我们迅速采取行动，就可以一劳永逸地使英国的野生动物免受残忍的虐待。

13 PHRASE 短语 **偶尔；间或** If something happens **once in a while**, it happens sometimes, but not very often.

Earrings need to be taken out and cleaned **once in a while**.

耳环要偶尔取出来清洗一下。

Once in a while she phoned him.

她间或会给他打个电话。

14 PHRASE 短语 **一两次；几次** If you have done something **once or twice**, you have done it a few times, but not very often.

I popped my head round the door **once or twice**...

我有几次头撞到了门上。

Once or twice she had caught a flash of interest in William's eyes...

有那么一两次，她发现威廉的眼睛里流露出一些感兴趣的神色。

She gazed up at him, blinking **once or twice**, apparently surprised at his cleverness.

她抬头注视着他，偶尔才眨一下眼睛，显然对他的聪明才智颇为惊讶。

15 PHRASE 短语 **(常用于儿童故事的开头)从前，很久以前** **Once upon a time** is used to indicate that something happened or existed a long time ago or in an imaginary world. It is often used at the beginning of children's stories.

'Once upon a time,' he began, 'there was a man who had everything'...

“很久很久以前，”他开始说道，“有这么一个人，他应有尽有。”

Once upon a time, asking a woman if she has a job was quite a straightforward question.

从前，问一位女性是否有工作是个相当简单直接的问题。

16 **once in a blue moon**→see: [moon](#) ;

one ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 **(数字)** **1** **One** is the number 1.

They had three sons and **one** daughter.

他们有3个儿子，1个女儿。

...**one** thousand years ago...

1,000年前

Scotland beat England **one-nil** at Wembley.

苏格兰队在温布利球场以1比0击败了英格兰队。

...**one** of the children killed in the crash.

死于撞车事故的其中一个孩子

2 ADJ 形容词 **唯一的；仅有的** If you say that someone or something is the **one** person or thing of a particular kind, you are emphasizing that they are the only person or thing of that kind.

They had alienated the **one** man who knew the business...

他们弄僵了同那个唯一懂行的人之间的关系。

His **one** regret is that he has never learned a language.

他唯一的遗憾是从未学过一门外语。

3 DET 限定词 **(用于代替a以强调之后的名词)**

One can be used instead of 'a' to emphasize the following noun.

There is **one** thing I would like to know—What is it about Tim that you find so irresistible?...

有一件事我很想知道——蒂姆到底哪一点让你对他如此倾心？

One person I hate is Russ.

让我讨厌的一个人是拉斯。

4 DET 限定词 **(用于代替a以强调之后的形容词或短语)** You can use **one** instead of 'a' to emphasize the following adjective or expression.

If we ever get married we'll have **one** terrific wedding...

如果我们哪一天结婚的话，一定会有一个棒极了的婚礼。

It's like **one** enormous street carnival here.

这就像是一场盛大的街头狂欢节。

5 DET 限定词 **(用于人名前，表示未曾相识或听闻的)某一个** You can use **one** in front of someone's name to indicate that you have not met them or heard of them before.

It seems that the fifth man is **one** John Cairncross.

第五位好像是一个名叫约翰·凯恩克斯的人。

6 DET 限定词 **(表示与其他的作比较)这一个** You can use **one** to refer to the first of two or more things that you are comparing.

Prices vary from **one** shop to another...

各家商店价格不同。

The road hugs the coast for hundreds of miles, the South China Sea on **one** side, jungle on the other.

这条路依傍海岸绵延数百英里，一边是南中国海，另一边则是丛林。

One is also an adjective.

We ask why peace should have an apparent chance in the **one** territory and not the other.

我们会问为什么一方领土上和平在望而另一方却看不到光明。

One is also a pronoun.

The twins were dressed differently and **one** was thinner than the other.

这对双胞胎穿着不同，而且其中一个偏瘦一点。

7 PRON 代词 **(用于代替名词，指代某类明确的人或事物)** You can use **one** or **ones** instead of a noun when it is clear what type of thing or person you are referring to and you are describing them or giving more information about them.

They are selling their house to move to a smaller **one**...

他们正打算卖掉房子，然后搬到一个小一点的住处。

We test each **one** to see that it flies well.

我们对每架飞机都会进行测试，以确保其飞行性能良好。

8 PRON 代词 **(泛指)人们** You use **ones** to refer to people in general.

We are the only **ones** who know.

我们是唯一的知情者。

9 PRON 代词 **(用于代替名词词组，表示刚提到过的事物)** You can use **one** instead of a noun group when you have just mentioned something and you want to describe it or give more information about it.

His response is **one** of anger and frustration...

他的回答充满了愤怒和懊丧。

The issue of land reform was **one** that dominated Hungary's parliamentary elections.

土地改革是左右匈牙利议会选举的主要问题。

10 DET 限定词 **(特指一群人或事物中的)一人，一个** You can use **one** when you have been talking or writing about a group of people or things and you want to say something about a particular member of the group.

'A college degree isn't enough', said **one** honors student.

“光有一个大学学位还不够，”一位优等生说。

One is also a pronoun.

Some of them couldn't eat a thing. **One** couldn't even drink.

他们中的一些人无法进食，其中一个甚至连水都喝不了。

11 QUANT 数量词 **(同类事物或人中)(最...之)**

— You use **one** in expressions such as '**one of the biggest airports**' or '**one of the most experienced players**' to indicate that something or someone is bigger or more experienced than most other things or people of the same kind.

Subaru is **one of the smallest** Japanese car

makers.

斯巴鲁是日本最小的汽车制造商之一。

12 DET 限定词 (过去或将来的) 某一 (时刻) You can use **one** when referring to a time in the past or in the future. For example, if you say that you did something **one day**, you mean that you did it on a day in the past. **one day**→see: [day](#) ;

How would you like to have dinner **one night**, just you and me?...
哪天晚上一起吃饭怎么样?就咱俩。

Then **one evening** Harry phoned, asking me to come to their flat as soon as possible.
后来一天晚上哈里打电话来,叫我尽快到他们的公寓去。

13 PRON 代词 (指代问题、笑话、评论、讨论的主题等) 一个 You can use **one** to refer to a question, joke, remark, or subject of discussion.

This is a tricky **one** to answer...
这是个难以回答的问题。

Have you heard the **one** about the Irishman, the Englishman and the American?...
你听过那个关于爱尔兰人、英国人和美国人的笑话吗?

I told him I'd have to think about that **one**.
我告诉他那个问题我必须考虑一下。

14 PRON 代词 (一杯)酒 You can use **one** to refer to an alcoholic drink.

Other members of the committee drifted in for a quick **one** before closing time.
委员会的其他成员陆续走了进来,想要趁关门前喝上一杯。

15 PRON 代词 (泛指包括自己的人,可作句子的主语或宾语) 一个人,任何人 You use **one** to make statements about people in general which also apply to themselves. **One** can be used as the subject or object of a sentence.

If **one** looks at the longer run, a lot of positive things are happening...
如果把目光放长远些,就会发现很多积极的事情正在发生。

Where does **one** go from there?...
从哪里可以去什么地方?

Shares and bonds can bring **one** quite a considerable additional income.
股票和债券能给人带来不菲的额外收入。

Usage Note :

One or **you** is used when making statements that are true of any individual person. **One** is more formal than **you**. *I suppose one can't blame him... A crisis can make you stop and take a look at your life.* **People** is used to talk about everyone in general, or about a particular group. ...*the amount of bread people buy... Don't go on about it. People may get embarrassed.*

表达某些情况适用于任何一个人时,用 **one** 或 **you**, 但 **one** 比 **you** 更正式,如: I supposed one can't blame him (我想人们无法责怪他), A crisis can make you stop and take a look at your life (一场危机能使你停下来,反思自己的人生)。people 用于泛指每个人或某一群人,如: the amount of bread people buy (人们购买面包的量), Don't go on about it. People may get embarrassed (别没完没了地讲这件事,大家会很尴尬的)。

16 PHRASE 短语 一起;一致地 If a group of people does something **as one**, all the people do the same thing at the same time or in the same way.

The 40,000 crowd rose **as one**.
40,000人全体起立。

17 PHRASE 短语 喜欢(或赞成、乐于)...的人 If you say that someone is **one for** or is **a one for** something, you mean that they like or approve of it or enjoy doing it.

I'm not **one for** political discussions...
我不是个热衷于谈论政治的人。

She was a real **one for** flirting with the boys.
她是个情场高手。

18 PHRASE 短语 (强调某人与众不同的反应或行为方式) 举个例子 You can use **for one** to emphasize that a particular person is definitely reacting or behaving in a particular way, even if other people are not.

I, **for one**, hope you don't get the job.
就我而言,我并不希望你得到那份工作。

19 PHRASE 短语 (表示强调) 很多 You can use expressions such as **a hundred and one**, **a thousand and one**, and **a million and one** to emphasize that you are talking about a large number of things or people.

There are **a hundred and one** ways in which you can raise money.
筹钱的办法有很多。

20 PHRASE 短语 集(若干部分或功能)为一体 You can use **in one** to indicate that something is a single unit, but is made up of several different parts or has several different functions.

...**a love story and an adventure all in one**...
集爱情和冒险于一体的故事

This cream moisturises and repairs **in one**.
这种护肤霜兼具滋润和修复功能。

21 PHRASE 短语 三三两两地;零零落落地 You can use **in ones and twos** to indicate that people do things or something happens gradually and in small groups.

They lose interest and start drifting away **in ones and twos**.
他们没了兴趣,开始三三两两地走开了。

22 PHRASE 短语 一个接一个地;接连地;陆续地 You use **one after the other** or **one after another** to say that actions or events happen with very little time between them.

My three guitars broke **one after the other**...
我的3把吉他陆续都坏了。

One after another, people described how hard it is for them to get medical care.
人们一个接一个地讲述获得医疗保健服务对于他们是何其困难。

23 PHRASE 短语 (用于节目中介绍演员、歌手或其他名人) 绝无仅有的,独一无二的 **The one and only** can be used in front of the name of an actor, singer, or other famous person when they are being introduced on a show.

...**one of the greatest ever rock performers, the one and only** Tina Turner.
史上最伟大的摇滚乐手之一,举世无双的蒂娜·特纳

24 PHRASE 短语 逐个地;依次地 You can use **one by one** to indicate that people do things or that things happen in sequence, not all at the same time.

We went into the room **one by one**...
我们挨个儿走进房间。

One by one the houses burst into flames.
房子一幢接一幢地燃起熊熊大火。

25 PHRASE 短语 (一组事物或人之中的) 或者这个或者那个,有一个 You use **one or other** to refer to one or more things or people in a group, when it does not matter which particular one or ones are thought of or chosen.

One or other of the two women was wrong.
这两个女人当中有一个人错了。

26 PHRASE 短语 一两个;几个 **One or two** means a few.

We may make **one or two** changes...
我们可以作一两处改动。

I've also sold **one or two** to an American publisher...
我还卖了几本给一位美国出版商。

I asked **one or two** of the stallholders about it.
我向一两个摊贩打听了此事。

27 PHRASE 短语 不大可能(做...)的人 If you say that someone is **not one to** do something, you think that it is very unlikely that they would do it because it is not their normal behaviour.

I'm not **one to** waste time on just anyone.
我可不是个随便浪费时间在任何人身上的人。

28 PHRASE 短语 略胜...一筹;占...的上风 If you try to get **one up on** someone, you try to gain an advantage over them.

...**the competitive kind who will see this as the opportunity to be one up on you**.
具有竞争意识,将此视作占据上风的契机的那种人

29 **one and all**→see: [all](#) ; **one another**→see: [another](#) ; **one thing after another**→see: [another](#) ; **to pull a fast one**→see: [fast](#) ; **of one mind**→see: [mind](#) ; **in one piece**→see: [piece](#) ; **put one over on**→see: [put](#) ;

only ★★★★★

In written English, **only** is usually placed immediately before the word it qualifies. In spoken English, however, you can use stress to indicate what **only** qualifies, so its position is not so important. 在书面英语中, **only** 通常直

被置于被修饰词之前。但在口语中，由于可通过重读指示修饰对象，故其位置并不太重要。

1 ADV 副词 (表示比较而言唯一真实、恰当或必要的情况) 只, 只有 You use **only** to indicate the one thing that is true, appropriate, or necessary in a particular situation, in contrast to all the other things that are not true, appropriate, or necessary.

Only the President could authorize the use of the atomic bomb...

只有总统才能授权使用原子弹。

...the guidance and discipline that can be provided **only** by a strong male...

只有强有力的男性才能给予的指导和训练

Only here were the police visible in any strength at all...

只有在这里才能看到寥寥几个警察。

44-year-old woman seeks caring, honest male of similar age for friendship and fun. Genuine replies **only**...

44岁女士寻觅年龄相仿、体贴诚实的男士为友，共享快乐。非诚勿扰。

A business can **only** be built and expanded on a sound financial base...

企业只有具备了稳固的经济基础才能立足和发展。

It's true that I seem to have forgotten you, but it **only** seems that way.

我看起来好像确实是你把我忘记了，但那只是看起来而已。

2 ADV 副词 (引出发生的必要条件) 只有... (才) You use **only** to introduce the thing which must happen before the thing mentioned in the main part of the sentence can happen.

The lawyer is paid **only** if he wins...

只有官司赢了才支付律师费。

The Bank of England insists that it will cut interest rates **only** when it is ready...

英格兰银行坚持只有条件成熟才会降息。

Dark matter gives out no light and is detectable **only** because of its gravitational effect on visible matter.

暗物质不发光，它之所以能被发现，只是因为它对可见物质产生引力作用。

3 ADJ 形容词 唯一的；仅有的 If you talk about **the only** person or thing involved in a particular situation, you mean there are no others involved in it.

She was the **only** woman in Shell's legal department...

她是壳牌公司法律事务部唯一的女性。

My cat Gustaf was the **only** thing I had—the **only** company.

我的猫古斯塔夫是我所有的一切——我唯一的伴侣。

That left Mr Dertliev as the **only** candidate.

那使得德尔特利耶夫先生成为唯一的候选人。

4 ADJ 形容词 (孩子) 独生的，仅有的 An **only** child is a child who has no brothers or sisters.

Usage Note :
When **only** is used as an adverb, its position in the sentence depends on the word or phrase it applies to. If **only** applies to the subject of a clause, you put it in front of the subject. *Only strong characters can make such decisions.* Otherwise, you normally put it in front of the verb, after the first auxiliary, or after the verb **be**. *I only want my son back, that is all. He had only agreed to see me because we had met before... I was only able to wash four times in 66 days.* However, some people think it is more correct to put **only** directly in front of the word or phrase it applies to. This is the best position if you want to be quite clear or emphatic. *It applies only to passengers carrying British passports... She'd done it only because it was necessary.* For extra emphasis, you can put **only** after the word or phrase it applies to. *The event will be for women only... I'll say this once and once only.*
only 用作副词时，其在句中的位置取决于它所修饰的单词或短语。若 **only** 修饰句子的主语，则置于主语前，如：Only strong characters can make such decisions (只有坚强的人才能作出这样的决定)。除去此种情况之外，**only** 通常置于动词前、第一个助动词或 **be** 动词之后，如：I only want my son back, that is all (我只要回我儿子，仅此而已)，He had only agreed to see me because we had met before (他同意见我只是因为以前我们见过面)，I was only able to wash four times in 66 days (我66天才做到洗了4次澡)。但有人认为将 **only** 直接置于它所修饰的单词或短语之前更恰当，这样可以表达得更清楚或更具强调意味：It applies only to passengers carrying British passports (这仅适于持英国护照的乘客)，She'd done it only because it was necessary (只是出于必要她才这样做的)。若要进一步加强语气，可将 **only** 置于它所修饰的单词或短语之后：The event will be for women only (该活动仅限女性参加)，I'll say this once and once only (这件事我就说一次，而且仅此一次。)

5 ADV 副词 (尤用于想要纠正错误观点时) 只不过，仅...而已 You use **only** to indicate that something is no more important, interesting, or difficult, for example, than you say it is, especially when you want to correct a wrong idea that someone may get or has already got.

At the moment it is **only** a theory...

眼下这只不过是个推测而已。

'I'm **only** a sergeant,' said Clements...

“我是一名中士，”克莱门茨说道。

Don't get defensive, Charlie. I was **only** joking.

别那么大戒心，查理，我只是开个玩笑罢了。

6 ADV 副词 (强调数量少或时间短) 才, 仅仅 You use **only** to emphasize how small an amount is or how short a length of time is.

Child car seats **only** cost about £10 a week to hire.

儿童汽车座椅一周的租金才10英镑。

...spacecraft guidance systems weighing **only** a few grams...

仅有几克重的宇宙飞船导航系统

My father allowed me **only** a sip or two of wine with each meal...

我父亲每餐只许我喝一两口酒。

I've **only** recently met him.

我最近才认识他。

7 ADV 副词 (强调是其中的一小部分，而非全部) 只, 仅仅 You use **only** to emphasize that you are talking about a small part of an amount or group, not the whole of it.

These are **only** a few of the possibilities...

这些仅仅是其中几种可能。

Only a minority of the people supported the Revolution.

只有少数人支持这场革命。

8 ADV 副词 (用于 **can** 或 **could** 之后，强调除此以外别无可为) 只 (能) **Only** is used after 'can' or 'could' to emphasize that it is impossible to do anything except the rather inadequate or limited action that is mentioned.

For a moment I could say nothing. I could **only** stand and look...

我有那么一会儿一句话都说不出，只能站在那里看着。

The police can **only** guess at the scale of the problem.

警方只能猜测问题的严重性。

9 ADV 副词 (强调希望或愿望) 唯有, 非常 You can use **only** in the expressions **I only wish** or **I only hope** in order to emphasize what you are hoping or wishing.

I **only** wish he were here now that things are getting better for me...

现在我的境况好转了，我真希望他能在这里。

We can **only** hope that the elephants can recover.

我们唯有希望这些大象能够康复。

10 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于表示稍加改动或限定) 只是, 不过 **Only** can be used to add a comment which slightly changes or limits what you have just said.

It's just as dramatic as a film, **only** it's real...

这就像电影一样充满戏剧性，不过这是真实发生的。

It's a bit like my house, **only** nicer...

这有点像我的房子，只是更为漂亮。

Drop in and see me when you're ready. **Only** don't take too long about it.

方便的时候来我这里坐坐，只是别让我等太久。

11 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于含有 **would** 的从句后，引出未做某事的原因) 要不是, 若非 **Only** can be used after a clause with 'would' to indicate why something is not done.

I'd invite you to come with me, **only** it's such a long way...

我想邀请你和我一起来，要不是路这么远...

要不是路太远，我一定会邀你一同前往。

I'd be quite happy to go. Only I don't know what my kids would say about living there.

我是很乐意去的，只是不知道孩子们会不会喜欢住在那里。

12 ADV 副词 (用于不定式前) 不料，结果却 You can use **only** before an infinitive to introduce an event which happens immediately after one you have just mentioned, and which is rather surprising or unfortunate.

Ryle tried the Embassy, **only** to be told that Hugh was in a meeting...

赖尔试着找了大使馆，却被告知休正在开会。

He raced through the living room, **only** to find the front door closed.

他飞快地跑过起居室，却发现前门锁上了。

13 ADV 副词 (强调行动或行为恰当) 完全，真正 You can use **only** to emphasize how appropriate a certain course of action or type of behaviour is.

It's **only** fair to let her know that you intend to apply...

告诉她你打算申请，这才算公平嘛。

She appeared to have changed considerably, which was **only** to be expected.

她看起来变化很大，不过这完全是在意料之中的。

14 ADV 副词 (用于动词前，表示结果令人遗憾或不受欢迎) 愈加，只(会) You can use **only** in front of a verb to indicate that the result of something is unfortunate or undesirable and is likely to make the situation worse rather than better.

The embargo would **only** hurt innocent civilians...

禁运只会殃及无辜的百姓。

She says that legalising prostitution will **only** cause problems.

她说卖淫合法化只会引发问题。

15 PHRASE 短语 只要(做...)即可 If you say you **only have to** or **have only to** do one thing in order to achieve or prove a second thing, you are emphasizing how easily the second thing can be achieved or proved.

Any time you want a babysitter, dear, you **only** have to ask...

亲爱的，你什么时候需要人帮忙照看孩子，只要开口说一声就行。

We have **only** to read the labels to know what ingredients are in foods.

我们只要看一下标签即可知道食品的成分。

16 PHRASE 短语 刚才；刚刚 You can say that something has **only just** happened when you want to emphasize that it happened a very short time ago.

I've **only just** arrived...

我刚到。

The signs of an economic revival are **only just** beginning...

经济复苏的迹象刚刚开始显现。

You're **only just** back from leave.

你才刚休假回来。

17 PHRASE 短语 仅仅；勉强 You use **only just** to emphasize that something is true, but by such a small degree that it is almost not true at all.

For centuries farmers there have **only just** managed to survive...

几个世纪以来，那里的农民只能勉强维持生计。

I am old enough to remember the Blitz, but **only just**...

伦敦空袭那阵我已开始记事，但也只是仅仅有些模糊的印象。

'I think we could agree on that one.' — 'Only just.'

“我想在那一点上我们是一致的。”——“勉强算是吧。”

18 PHRASE 短语 太；极 You can use **only too** to emphasize that something is true or exists to a much greater extent than you would expect or like.

I know **only too** well that plans can easily go wrong...

计划很容易出岔子，我太清楚这点了。

When the new baby comes along it is **only too** easy to shut out the others.

新生儿出世后，其他孩子很容易受到冷落。

19 PHRASE 短语 (强调乐意) 极，非常 You can say that you are **only too** happy to do something to emphasize how willing you are to do it.

I'll be **only too** pleased to help them out with any queries.

我非常乐意为他们答疑解惑。

20 if **only** → see: [if](#); not **only** → see: [not](#); the one and **only** → see: [one](#);

open ★★★★★

1 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 打开(门、窗、盖等) If you **open** something such as a door, window, or lid, or if it **opens**, its position is changed so that it no longer covers a hole or gap.

He **opened** the window and looked out...

他打开窗户往外看。

The church doors would **open** and the crowd would surge out.

教堂的门会打开，人群会蜂拥而出。

Open is also an adjective.

...an **open** window...

开着的窗户

A door had been forced **open**.

一扇门遭强行打开。

2 VERB 动词 将(瓶、盒等)开封；拆开(包裹、信封等) If you **open** something such as a bottle, box, parcel, or envelope, you move, remove, or cut part of it so you can take out what is inside.

The Inspector **opened** the packet of cigarettes...

检查员撕开了那包香烟。

The capsules are fiddly to **open**.

这些胶囊得小心翼翼地打开。

Open is also an adjective.

...an **open** bottle of milk...

一瓶已开封的牛奶

I tore the letter **open**.

我拆开了这封信。

Open up means the same as **open**. [open up](#) 同 [open](#)
He **opened up** a cage and lifted out a 6ft python.
他打开笼子，拎出一条6英尺长的蟒蛇。

3 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 翻开；张开；展开 If you **open** something such as a book, an umbrella, or your hand, or if it **opens**, the different parts of it move away from each other so that the inside of it can be seen.

He **opened** the heavy Bible...

他翻开那本厚厚的《圣经》。

She **opens** her umbrella, and walks up River Street...

她撑开伞，沿着河街向前走。

The flower **opens** to reveal a Queen Bee...

花瓣展开，一只蜂王露了出来。

The officer's mouth **opened**, showing white, even teeth.

那个军官咧开嘴，露出洁白整齐的牙齿。

Open is also an adjective.

Without warning, Bardo smacked his fist into his **open** hand...

巴多没有任何预兆地一拳砸在自己摊开的手掌上。

His mouth was a little **open**, as if he'd started to scream.

他的嘴微微张开，似乎是要开始尖叫。

Open out means the same as **open**. [open out](#) 同 [open](#)

Keith took a map from the dashboard and **opened** it out on his knees.

基思从仪表板上的储物箱里拿出一张地图，在膝盖上摊开。

...oval tables which **open out** to become circular.

展开后呈圆形的椭圆形桌子

4 VERB 动词 打开(计算机文件) If you **open** a computer file, you give the computer an instruction to display it on the screen.

Double click on the icon to **open** the file.

双击图标打开文件。

Usage Note :

Note that you do not use **open** as a verb or adjective to talk about electrical devices. If someone causes an electrical device to work by pressing a switch, you say that they **put it on**, **switch it on**, or **turn it on**. *It's too easy just to switch on the television.* If the device is already working, you say that it is **on**. *The answering machine is on...* *He cannot sleep with the light on.*

注意，open 作动词或形容词使用时，不能表示打开电气设备。如果某人通过按开关打开电气设备，可以说 put on, switch on 或 turn on：It's too easy just to switch on the television (打开电视机实在是太顺手了)。如

果该设备已在运转，用 on 表示：The answering machine is on (电话答录机是开着的)，He cannot sleep with the light on (灯开着他睡不着)。

5 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使)(眼睛)睁开 When you **open** your eyes or your eyes **open**, you move your eyelids upwards, for example when you wake up, so that you can see.

When I **opened** my eyes I saw a man with an axe standing at the end of my bed...

我睁开眼睛时，看见一个手持斧头的男人站在床尾。

His eyes were **opening** wide.

他双眼圆睁。

Open is also an adjective.

As soon as he saw that her eyes were **open** he sat up.

一看见她的眼睛睁开他就坐了起来。

6 VERB 动词 敞开 (双臂) If you **open** your arms, you stretch them wide apart in front of you, usually in order to put them round someone.

She **opened** her arms and gave me a big hug.

她张开双臂，紧紧地拥抱了我。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (身前)无遮挡的；(姿势)端正的 If you stand or sit in an **open** way, the front of your body is fully exposed and you are not bending forward or at an angle to someone.

Good listeners even sit in an **open** way: relaxed, arms loose...

善于倾听的人甚至坐姿也很坦荡端正：身体放松，双臂自然下垂。

I play normal bunker shots with an **open** stance.

我打一般的沙坑球采取开立击球姿势。

8 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 坦率的；诚恳的；不作伪的 If you describe a person or their character as **open**, you mean they are honest and do not want or try to hide anything or to deceive anyone.

He had always been **open** with her and she always felt she would know if he lied...

他对她总是坦诚相待，她也一直觉得如果他说谎，自己一定能察觉。

She has an **open**, trusting nature.

她天性坦诚，对人信赖。

openness

...a relationship based on honesty and **openness**.

基于诚实和坦率的关系

9 ADJ 形容词 公开的；不加掩饰的 If you describe a situation, attitude, or way of behaving as **open**, you mean it is not kept hidden or secret.

The action is an **open** violation of the Vienna Convention...

该行为公然违背了《维也纳公约》。

Hearing the case in **open** court is only one part of the judicial process.

公开审理这一案件只是司法程序的一部分。

openness

...the new climate of political **openness**.

政治开放的新气候

10 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 愿意接受 (建议、观点等) 的；虚怀若谷的 If you are **open** to suggestions or ideas, you are ready and willing to consider or accept them.

They are **open** to suggestions on how working conditions might be improved.

他们愿意就如何改善工作条件听取各种意见。

11 ADJ 形容词 容易招致 (滥用、批评等) 的；易受 (攻击) 的 If you say that a system, person, or idea is **open** to something such as abuse or criticism, you mean they might receive abuse or criticism because of their qualities, effects, or actions.

The system, though well-meaning, is **open** to abuse...

该制度动机虽好，却易遭滥用。

They left themselves wide **open** to accusations of double standards and hypocrisy.

他们使自己陷于被人指责搞双重标准和虚伪不实的境地。

12 ADJ 形容词 悬而未决的；尚未决定的 If you say that a fact or question is **open** to debate, interpretation, or discussion, you mean that people are uncertain whether it is true, what it means, or what the answer is.

The truth of the facts produced may be **open** to doubt...

所摆出事实的真实性仍然值得怀疑。

It is an **open** question how long that commitment can last.

这一承诺能维持多久还不确定。

13 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 开放 (被封的道路、边界等)；开通 If people **open** something such as a blocked road or a border, or if it **opens**, people can then pass along it or through it.

The rebels have **opened** the road from Monrovia to the Ivory Coast...

叛乱分子已经开放了从蒙罗维亚到象牙海岸的道路。

The solid rank of police officers lining the courtroom **opened** to let them pass.

把法庭围得水泄不通的一队警察让开一条路让他们通过。

Open is also an adjective.

We were part of an entire regiment that had nothing else to do but to keep that highway **open**.

整个团除了保持那条公路畅通就无事可干，而我们就是这个团的一部分。

Open up means the same as **open**. **open up** 同 **open**

As rescue workers **opened up** roads today, it became apparent that some small towns were totally devastated...

今天救援人员打通了道路后，人们发现一些小镇显然已被彻底摧毁。

When the Berlin Wall came down it wasn't just the roads that **opened up** but the waterways too.

柏林墙一倒，不仅是陆路，连水路也开通了。

14 VERB 动词 通向 (更大的地方) If a place **opens into** another, larger place, you can move from one directly into the other.

The corridor **opened into** a low smoky room.

这条走廊通向一间烟雾弥漫的低矮房间。

Open out means the same as **open**. **open out** 同 **open**

...narrow streets **opening out into** charming squares.

通向迷人广场的狭窄小街

15 ADJ 形容词 开阔的；空旷的 An **open** area is a large area that does not have many buildings or trees in it.

Officers will also continue their search of nearby **open** ground.

警察还将继续在附近的开阔地带搜寻。

16 ADJ 形容词 敞开的；无遮盖的；无围挡的 An **open** structure or object is not covered or enclosed.

Don't leave a child alone in a room with an **open** fire.

房间里有裸露的明火时，不要让孩子独处其中。

...**open** sandwiches.

单片三明治

17 ADJ 形容词 (伤口)外露的，裸露的，流血的 An **open** wound is one from which a liquid such as blood is coming.

18 VERB 动词 把 (衣服)解开；把...的拉链拉开 If you **open** your shirt or coat, you undo the buttons or pull down the zip.

I **opened** my coat and let him see the belt.

我解开外衣，让他看那条皮带。

Open is also an adjective.

The top can be worn buttoned up or **open** over a T-shirt.

这件上衣可以系上纽扣，也可以里面套件T恤敞开穿。

...dressing informally in **open** shirt and cowboy boots.

敞着衬衫、脚蹬牛仔靴的休闲装扮

19 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使)开始营业；(使)开门 When a shop, office, or public building **opens** or is **opened**, its doors are unlocked and the public can go in.

Banks closed on Friday afternoon and did not **open** again until Monday morning.

银行星期五下午关门，直到星期一上午才营业。

...a gang of three who'd apparently been lying in wait for him to **open** the shop.

显然一直潜伏着等待他打开店门营业的3人团伙

...**opening** and closing times.

开门和打烊时间

Open is also an adjective.

His shop is **open** Monday through Friday, 9am to 6pm.

他的店周一到周五，每天上午9点到下午6点对外营业。

20 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 为 (大楼、工厂、公司等)举行揭幕典礼；开设；开办；开张 When a public building, factory, or company **opens** or

When someone **opens** it, it starts operating for the first time.

The original station **opened** in 1754...

最初的车站于1754年落成。

The complex **opens** to the public tomorrow...

这幢综合大楼将于明天对公众开放。

They are planning to **open** a factory in Eastern Europe...

他们计划在东欧开办一家工厂。

The Savoy Theatre was **opened** in 1881 by

Richard D'Oyly Carte.

1881年，萨沃伊剧院由理查德·多伊利·卡特揭幕。

Open is also an adjective.

...any operating subsidy required to keep the pits **open**.

维持赛车检修加油站所需的任何运营补贴

opening

He was there, though, for the official **opening**.

不过他参加了正式的落成典礼。

21 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使) (会议、会谈) 开始；召开 If something such as a meeting or series of talks **opens**, or if someone **opens** it, it begins.

...an emergency session of the Russian

Parliament due to **open** later this morning...

将于今天上午晚些时候召开的俄罗斯议会紧急会议

They are now ready to **open** negotiations.

他们现在已经准备好开始谈判。

opening

...a communique issued at the **opening** of the

talks.

会谈之初发布的公报

22 V-ERG

及物/不及物动词

(以...) 开始 If an event such as a meeting or discussion **opens with** a particular activity or if a particular activity **opens** an event, that activity is the first thing that happens or is dealt with. You can also say that someone such as a speaker or singer **opens by** doing a particular thing.

The service **opened** with a hymn...

礼拜仪式从唱圣歌开始。

She **opened** with an impressive version of 'I Still Haven't Found What I'm Looking For'...

她以一首优美动人的《我仍在寻找》开场。

I **opened** by saying, 'Honey, you look

sensational'...

我第一句话是，“宝贝，你看起来真是美极了。”

Pollard **opened** the conversation with some

small talk.

波拉德在寒暄中开始了谈话。

23 VERB 动词 (股市) 开盘，开市 On the stock exchange, the price at which currencies, shares, or commodities **open** is their value at the start of that day's trading.

Gold declined \$2 in Zurich to **open** at 385.50...

苏黎世的金价下挫2美元，以385.50元开盘。

In Paris and Milan, the dollar **opened** almost

unchanged.

在巴黎和米兰，美元开市时几乎没有变化。

24 VERB 动词 上映；开演；开幕 When a film, play, or other public event **opens**, it begins to be shown, be performed, or take place for a limited period of time.

A photographic exhibition **opens** at the Royal

College of Art on Wednesday...

星期三一个摄影展在皇家艺术学院开幕。

This show, too, was virtually sold out before it

opened.

这场演出的门票也是几乎在开演前就销售一空了。

opening

He is due to attend the **opening** of the Asian

Games on Saturday.

他预定出席星期六的亚运会开幕式。

25 VERB 动词 (在银行等处) 开立(账户) If you **open** an account with a bank or a commercial organization, you begin to use their services.

He tried to **open** an account at the branch of his

bank nearest to his workplace.

他想在自己银行离工作单位最近的网点开一个账户。

26 ADJ 形容词 (机会、选择等) 可利用的，可得到的 If an opportunity or choice is **open** to you, you are able to do a particular thing if you choose to.

There are a wide range of career opportunities

open to young people.

年轻人有各种职业选择机会。

27 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使) (机会、可能性等) 出现；(使) 产生 To **open** opportunities or possibilities means the same as to **open** them up.

The chief of naval operations wants to **open**

opportunities for women in the Navy...

美国海军作战部长希望能为女兵提供机会。

A series of fortunate opportunities **opened** to

him.

很多好机会陆续向他招手。

28 ADJ 形容词 人人可以参加(或接受)的；开放的 You can use **open** to describe something that anyone is allowed to take part in or accept.

A recent **open** meeting of College members

revealed widespread dissatisfaction...

最近的一次学会成员公开会上，大家普遍流露出

不满情绪。

A portfolio approach would keep entry into the

managerial profession **open** and flexible.

项目组合的方法会使成为管理人员的机会公开灵

活。

...an **open** invitation.

公开邀请

29 ADJ 形容词 See also: [opening](#)；(提议等) 有效的；(职位等) 空缺的，可申请的 If something such as an offer or job is **open**, it is available for someone to accept or apply for.

The offer will remain **open** until further notice.

该提议仍然有效，直到另行通知。

30 PHRASE 短语 在露天；在户外；在野外 If you do something **in the open**, you do it out of doors rather than in a house or other building.

Many are sleeping **in the open** because they

have no shelter.

很多人因为没有栖身之所，只好露宿在外。

31 PHRASE 短语 公开的；众人皆知的 If an attitude or situation is **in the open** or **out in the open**, people know about it and it is no longer kept secret.

The medical service had advised us to keep it a

secret, but we wanted it **in the open**.

这家医疗机构建议我们保密，而我们却想公开此事。

32 PHRASE 短语 大开的；敞开的；(眼睛) 睁大的 If something is **wide open**, it is open to its full extent.

The child had left the inner door **wide open**.

这个孩子将里面的门大敞着。

33 PHRASE 短语 (比赛、选举等) 结果不确定的，胜负难定的 If you say that a competition, race, or election is **wide open**, you mean that anyone could win it, because there is no competitor who seems to be much better than the others.

The competition has been thrown **wide open** by

the absence of the world champion.

由于世界冠军缺阵，这场比赛变得胜负难定。

34 **with open arms**→see: [arm](#)；

to open the door→see: [door](#)；

to keep your eyes open→see: [eye](#)；with your

eyes open→see: [eye](#)；

to open your eyes→see: [eye](#)；

to open fire→see: [fire](#)；

to open your heart→see: [heart](#)；the heavens

open→see: [heaven](#)；an open mind→see: [mind](#)；

to open your mind→see: [mind](#)；

to keep your options open→see: [option](#)；

相关词组：

[open out](#) [open up](#)

operate ★★★★★

1 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 经营；管理；运营；运作 If you **operate** a business or organization, you work to keep it running properly. If a business or organization **operates**, it carries out its work.

Until his death in 1986 Greenwood owned and

operated an enormous pear orchard.

到他1986年去世前，格林伍德一直拥有并管理着

一片面积广阔的梨园。

...allowing commercial banks to **operate** in the

country...

允许商业银行在该国开展业务

Operating costs jumped from £85.3m to £95m.

运营成本从8,530万英镑激增至9,500万英镑。

operation

Company finance is to provide funds for the

everyday operation of the business.

公司融资是要为日常运作提供资金。

2 VERB 动词 **工作；起作用** The way that something **operates** is the way that it works or has a particular effect.

Ceiling and wall lights can **operate** independently...

吊灯和壁灯可单独开关。

How do accounting records **operate**?...

账目是如何记录的？

The world of work doesn't **operate** that way.

职场上可不是那样的。

operation

Why is it the case that taking part-time work is made so difficult by the operation of the benefit system?

为什么福利制度的实行会使打零工变得这么困难？

3 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **操作，控制，使用（机器、设备等）；（机器等）运转，运行** When you **operate** a machine or device, or when it **operates**, you make it work.

A massive rock fall trapped the men as they **operated** a tunnelling machine...

这些工人在操作隧道挖掘机时被大量的落石困住了。

The number of fax machines **operating** around the world has now reached ten million.

现在全球使用的传真机数量已达到了1,000万台。

operation

...over 1,000 dials monitoring every aspect of the operation of the aeroplane.

监控飞机所有运行细节的1,000多个仪表盘

4 VERB 动词 **（对...）动手术** When surgeons **operate on** a patient in a hospital, they cut open a patient's body in order to remove, replace, or repair a diseased or damaged part.

The surgeon who **operated** on the King released new details of his injuries...

为国王动手术的外科医生通报了其伤势的最新详情。

You examine a patient and then you decide whether or not to **operate**.

先为病人作检查，然后再决定是否做手术。

5 VERB 动词 **（在某一地区）作战，执行任务** If military forces **are operating in** a particular region, they are in that place in order to carry out their orders.

Up to ten thousand Zimbabwean soldiers are **operating in** Mozambique...

多达1万名津巴布韦士兵正在莫桑比克执行任务。

This freed the Austrian army to **operate** against the French.

这使得奥地利军队可以对法军作战。

operation ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（由大量人员参与、具有高度组织性的）活动，行动，工作** An **operation** is a highly organized activity that involves many people doing different things.

The rescue **operation** began on Friday afternoon...

救援行动于星期五下午开始。

The soldiers were engaged in a military **operation** close to the Ugandan border.

这些士兵参加了乌干达边境附近的一次军事行动。

...a big **operation** against the drugs trade.

打击毒品交易的大规模行动

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **企业；公司** A business or company can be referred to as an **operation**.

Thorn's electronics **operation** employs around 5,000 people...

索恩的电子公司雇用了约5,000名员工。

The two parent groups now run their business as a single combined **operation**.

这两个母公司现在合并为一家企业经营业务。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **手术** When a patient has an **operation**, a surgeon cuts open their body in order to remove, replace, or repair a diseased or damaged part.

Charles was at the clinic recovering from an **operation** on his arm.

查尔斯的胳膊动了手术，正在这家诊所进行康复治疗。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **使用；运作** If a system is **in operation**, it is being used.

Until the rail links are **in operation**, passengers can only travel through the tunnel by coach.

在铁路连线开通之前，乘客只能乘坐长途客车穿越隧道。

...the free banking system that has been **in operation** since the early eighties.

从80年代初就开始实行的自由银行制度

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **（机器、设备等的）运转，运行** If a machine or device is **in operation**, it is working.

There are three ski lifts **in operation**.

有3台滑雪缆车在运行。

6 PHRASE 短语 **（使）施行；（使）实行；（使）生效** When a rule, system, or plan **comes into operation** or you **put it into operation**, you begin to use it.

The Financial Services Act **came into operation** four years ago...

《金融服务法》于4年前开始实施。

Cheaper energy conservation techniques have been **put into operation** in the developed world.

更经济的节能技术在发达国家已经投入使用。

or ★★★★★

1 CONJ-COORD 连词 **（连接两个或两个以上选择的可能性）或，或者，还是** You use **or** to link two or more alternatives.

'Tea **or** coffee?' John asked...

“喝茶还是喝咖啡？”约翰问道。

Was she blonde **or** brunette?...

她的头发是金色还是深褐色？

Spread the inside of the loaf with olive paste **or** pesto sauce for extra flavour...

在面包里面涂些橄榄酱或香蒜酱会更好吃。

He said he would try to write **or** call as soon as he reached the Canary Islands...

他说他一到加那利群岛就会设法写信或者打电话来。

Students are asked to take another course in English, **or** science, **or** mathematics.

要求学生在英语、自然科学和数学中再选一门课。

2 CONJ-COORD 连词 **（与 either 或 whether 连用，给出另一个选择项）或，还是，就是** You use **or** to give another alternative, when the first alternative is introduced by 'either' or 'whether'.

Items like bread, milk and meat were **either** unavailable **or** could be obtained only on the black market...

像面包、牛奶和肉之类的东西要么是买不到，要么就是只能去黑市买。

Either you can talk to him, **or** I will...

要么你跟他谈，要么我去。

I don't know **whether** people will buy it **or** not...

我不知道是否会有人买。

I am not sure **whether** I was knocked over by the blast **or** **whether** I just fell...

我拿不准自己是被爆炸的气浪掀翻的还是恰巧跌了一跤。

The bathroom has taken a lot longer to get right than **either** Elaine **or** Dennis had envisaged.

装修浴室花的时间远比伊莱恩和丹尼斯预想的要长。

Usage Note :

You do not use **or** after **neither**. You use **nor** instead. *He speaks neither English nor German.*

neither 之后不用 **or** 而用 **nor** : He speaks neither English nor German (他既不会说英语也不会说德语)。

3 CONJ-COORD 连词 **（用于两个数字之间表示概数）或，大约** You use **or** between two numbers to indicate that you are giving an approximate amount.

Everyone benefited from limiting their intake of tea to just three **or** four cups a day...

每天只喝三四杯茶对身体有益。

When I was nine **or** ten someone explained to me that when you are grown up you have to work...

我大概9岁或10岁的时候，有人跟我说人长大了就得工作。

Normally he asked questions, and had a humorous remark **or** two.

通常都是他提问题，还不时地冒出一两句俏皮话。

4 CONJ-COORD 连词 **（用于对刚说过的话进行更正或补充）或者说** You use **or** to introduce a

comment which corrects or modifies what you have just said.

The man was a fool, he thought, or at least incompetent...

他想到，那人是个傻瓜，或者说，至少很无能。

There was nothing more he wanted, or so he thought...

他再无所求，或者说他是这么想的。

That was sporting of him. Or should I say cowardly...

他风格真高。或者我是否应该说他很懦弱？

She was aware of tension between them. Or had it been there from the beginning?

她意识到他们的关系有些紧张。或者一开始就是如此吗？

5 CONJ-COORD 连词 (用于警告) 否则，要不然

If you say that someone should do something or something unpleasant will happen, you are warning them that if they do not do it, the unpleasant thing will happen.

She had to have the operation, or she would die.

她必须动手术，要不然就没命了。

6 CONJ-COORD 连词 (用于证明刚刚所作陈述的真实性) 否则，要不然

You use **or** to introduce something which is evidence for the truth of a statement you have just made.

He must have thought Jane was worth it or he wouldn't have wasted time on her, I suppose.

我想，他一定认为简值得他这么做，否则他不会在她身上浪费时间。

7 PHRASE 短语 (表示某事物对即将发生的事没有影响) 不管是不是... You use **or no** or **or not** to emphasize that a particular thing makes no difference to what is going to happen.

Chairman or no, if I want to stop the project, I can...

不管我是不是主席，只要我想停止这个项目，我就能做到。

The first difficulty is that, old-fashioned or not, it is very good.

首要的难题是，过时也好，不过时也罢，它很不错。

8 PHRASE 短语 (用于重复的同一名词之间，表示某事物是否真实对情形没有影响) 不管是否有...，无论有没有... You use **or no** between two occurrences of the same noun in order to say that whether something is true or not makes no difference to a situation.

The next day, rain or no rain, it was business as usual...

第二天是否下雨都没有差别，一切照常进行。

Oil or no oil, Serbia has troubles.

不管是否有石油，塞尔维亚的困难都会存在。

2 **or else**→see: [class](#); or other→see: [other](#); or so→see: [so](#); or something→see: [something](#);

other ★★★★★

When **other** follows the determiner **an**, it is written as one word.

当 **other** 跟在限定词 **an** 之后时，两词合写作一个单词。See [another](#).

1 ADJ 形容词 (表示在与已提及或已知的人或事物同一类中) 别的，其他的，另外的，额外的

You use **other** to refer to an additional thing or person of the same type as one that has been mentioned or is known about.

They were just like any **other** young couple...

他们同别的年轻夫妇没什么两样。

The communique gave no **other** details.

这份公报并未透露其他细节。

Other is also a pronoun.

Four crewmen were killed, one **other** was injured...

4位船员死亡，还有1位受伤。

In 1914 he (like so many **others**) lied about his age so that he could join the war effort.

1914年他(跟其他很多人一样)虚报了年龄以便能够参战。

2 ADJ 形容词 (表示与已提及的人或事物不同) 别的，其他的

You use **other** to indicate that a thing or person is not the one already mentioned, but a different one.

The authorities insist that the discussions must not be linked to any **other** issue...

当局坚持此次讨论不得涉及其他任何问题。

Calls cost 36p per minute cheap rate and 48p per minute at all **other** times...

话费在优惠时段为每分钟36便士，其他时段一律为每分钟48便士。

He would have to accept it; there was no **other** way...

对此他将别无选择，只有接受。

They will then have more money to spend on **other** things.

这样他们就可以有更多的钱花在其他地方。

Other is also a pronoun.

This issue, more than any **other**, has divided her cabinet...

主要是这一问题使她的内阁产生了分歧。

Some of these methods will work. **Others** will not.

这些方法中有一些会奏效，其他的则行不通。

3 ADJ 形容词 (两个中) 另一的

You use **the other** to refer to the second of two things or people when the identity of the first is already known or understood, or has already been mentioned.

The Captain was at the **other** end of the room...

船长在房间的另一头。

You deliberately went in the **other** direction...

你故意朝另一个方向走。

Half of PML's scientists have first degrees, the **other** half have PhDs.

普利茅斯海洋研究所的科学家一半有学士学位，另一半则有博士学位。

The other is also a pronoun.

Almost everybody had a cigarette in one hand and a martini in the **other**...

几乎每个人都是一手夹着香烟，一手端着马提尼酒。

While one of them tried to put his hand in my pocket, the **other** held me from behind.

其中一人试图掏我口袋的时候，另一个人从后面抱住了我。

4 ADJ 形容词 (用于列举之后) 其他类似的

You use **other** at the end of a list or a group of examples, to refer generally to people or things like the ones just mentioned.

Queensway Quay will incorporate shops, restaurants and **other** amenities...

女王道码头将会融商店、餐馆以及其他生活便利设施为一体。

Place them in a jam jar, porcelain bowl, or **other** similar container.

将它们装入果酱罐、瓷碗或其他类似容器中。

Other is also a pronoun.

Descartes received his stimulus from the new physics and astronomy of Copernicus, Galileo, and **others**.

笛卡儿从哥白尼、伽利略等人的新物理学和天文学中得到启发。

5 ADJ 形容词 (一组人或事物中) 其余的，剩下的

You use **the other** to refer to the rest of the people or things in a group, when you are talking about one particular person or thing.

When the **other** pupils were taken to an exhibition, he was left behind.

当其余学生被带去参观展览时，他被留了下来。

The others is also a pronoun.

Aubrey's on his way here, with the **others**.

奥布里和其他人正在来这里的路上。

6 ADJ 形容词 (泛指) 别(人)的，他(人)的

Other people are people in general, as opposed to yourself or a person you have already mentioned.

The suffering of **other** people appals me...

人们的苦难让我无比震惊。

She likes to be with **other** people.

她喜欢与人交往。

Others means the same as **other people**. [others](#) 同 [other people](#)

His humour depended on contempt for **others**.

他的幽默基于对别人的蔑视。

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **other** and **another**. You use **other** to refer to more than one type of person or thing. *Other boys were arriving now.* When you are talking about two people or things and have already referred to one of them, you refer to the second one as **the other** or **the other one**. When you are talking about several people or things and have already referred to one or more of them, you usually refer to the remaining ones as **the others**. **Another** person or thing means one more person or thing of the same kind. It is usually followed by a singular count noun, 'one', 'few', or a number larger than one. *Rick's got another camera... She had a drink and then another one... I waited*

another few minutes... They raised another £5,000.

不要混淆 other 和 another。other 指不同类的人或事物，如：Other boys were arriving now (其他的男孩马上也到了)。当谈论两个人或事物中的第二个时，用 the other 或 the other one。当谈论数个人或事物中剩余的部分时，通常用 the others。another 指同类的另一个人或事物，后面常跟可数名词单数、one、few 或者大于 1 的数字，如：Rick's got another camera (里克又买了一部照相机)，She had a drink and then another one (她喝了一杯，接着又一杯)，I waited another few minutes (我又等了几分钟)，They raised another £5,000 (他们又筹集了 5,000 英镑)。

7 ADJ 形容词 最近的；前不久的 You use **other** in informal expressions of time such as **the other day**, **the other evening**, or **the other week** to refer to a day, evening, or week in the recent past.

I rang her the **other** day and she said she'd like to come round...

我前几天给她打电话，她说想过来玩。

The **other** evening we had a party.

前不久的某个晚上我们搞了一次聚会。

8 PHRASE 短语 除了别的以外；其中；包括 You use expressions like **among other** things or **among others** to indicate that there are several more facts, things, or people like the one or ones mentioned, but that you do not intend to mention them all.

He moved to England in 1980 where, among **other** things, he worked as a journalist...

他 1980 年移居英格兰，期间从事过包括记者在内的很多工作。

His travels took him to Dublin, among **other** places...

他游历过很多地方，其中包括都柏林。

He is expected to be supported at the meeting by Dennis Skinner and Tony Benn among **others**.

他预计将在会上获得包括丹尼斯·斯金纳和托尼·本在内的很多人的支持。

9 PHRASE 短语 每隔一天/每隔一月 If something happens, for example, **every other day** or **every other month**, there is a day or month when it does not happen between each day or month when it happens.

Their food is adequate. It includes meat at least every **other** day, vegetables and fruit...

他们的伙食足够丰富了，有蔬菜、水果，而且至少每隔一天吃一次肉。

Now that their children have grown up she joins Paddy in London every **other** week.

他们的孩子都长大了，她便每隔一周就到伦敦帕迪那里。

10 PHRASE 短语 (用于强调，表示一组人或事物中) 其余的，剩下的 You use **every other** to emphasize that you are referring to all the rest of the people or things in a group.

The same will apply in every **other** country.

这也适用于其他任何国家。

11 PHRASE 短语 就是；不是别的而正是 You use **none other than** and **no other than** to emphasize the name of a person or thing when something about that person or thing is surprising in a particular situation.

He called together all his employees and announced that the manager was **none other** than his son.

他把所有的员工召集到一起，宣布经理不是别人，正是他的儿子。

12 PHRASE 短语 只有；除...外没有 You use **nothing other than** and **no other than** when you are going to mention a course of action, decision, or description and emphasize that it is the only one possible in the situation.

Nothing **other** than an immediate custodial sentence could be justified...

只有判决即时监禁才算合理。

The rebels would not be happy with anything **other** than the complete removal of the current regime...

叛乱分子只有彻底推翻了现政权才肯罢休。

They have left us with no **other** choice than to take formal action.

他们逼得我们别无选择，只有采取正式行动。

13 PHRASE 短语 (表示无法或不想确切说明) 某一、某些 You use **or other** in expressions like **somehow or other** and **someone or other** to indicate that you cannot or do not want to be more precise about the information that you are giving.

I was going to have him called away from the house on some pretext or **other**...

我准备找个什么借口把他从屋里支出去。

The Foundation is holding a dinner in honour of something or **other**...

基金会正举办某个纪念宴会。

Somehow or **other** he's involved.

不知怎的，他也牵涉在内。

14 PHRASE 短语 (用于否定陈述后) 除了...以外 You use **other than** after a negative statement to say that the person, item, or thing that follows is the only exception to the statement.

She makes no reference to any feminist work **other** than her own...

除了自己的之外，她没有提及任何其他女权主义著作。

The journey by road to Wolverhampton is not recommended to anyone **other** than the most experienced cyclist.

除了经验非常丰富的自行车手外，建议其他人不要走去伍尔弗汉普顿的那条路。

15 each other → see: [each](#); your other half → see: [half](#); one after the other → see: [one](#); one or other → see: [one](#); one or other → see: [that and the other](#); this → see: [this](#); in other words → see: [word](#);

our ★★★★★

Our is the first person plural possessive determiner. our 是第一人称复数所有格限定词。

1 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 我们的 You use **our** to indicate that something belongs or relates both to yourself and to one or more other people.

We're expecting **our** first baby...

我们怀上了第一个孩子。

I locked myself out of **our** apartment and had to break in...

我把自己锁在了我们的公寓外面，不得不破门而入。

Clear it away so we can put **our** mugs down.

把它拿开，我们好放杯子。

2 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 (泛指) 我们的，人们的 A speaker or writer sometimes uses **our** to indicate that something belongs or relates to people in general.

The quality of **our** life depends on keeping well...

我们的生活质量取决于健康状况。

We are all entirely responsible for **our** actions, and for **our** reactions.

我们都对自己的行为和反应负全责。

3 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 (与家庭成员的姓名连用) 我家的 Speakers sometimes use **our** with the name of a member of their family.

Our Barry had a habit of doing that sort of thing.

我家巴里就习惯干那种事。

out ★★★★★

[1. ADVERB USES 副词用法](#)

[2. ADJECTIVE AND ADVERB USES 形容词和副词用法](#)

[3. VERB USE 动词用法](#)

[4. PREPOSITION USES 介词用法](#)

Out is often used with verbs of movement, such as 'walk' and 'pull', and also in phrasal verbs such as 'give out' and 'run out'.

out 常与 walk, pull 等动作动词连用，亦用于 give out, run out 等短语动词中。

1 ADV 副词 (拿)出；(取)出 When something is in a particular place and you take it **out**, you remove it from that place.

Carefully pull **out** the centre pages...

小心翼翼地抽出中间的几页。

He took **out** his notebook and flipped the pages...

他掏出笔记本，飞快地翻着。

They paid in that cheque a couple of days ago, and drew **out** around two thousand in cash.

他们几天前将那张支票存入了银行，然后支取了近 2,000 元现金。

2 ADV 副词 在外；在室外 You can use **out** to indicate that you are talking about the situation

outside, rather than inside buildings.

It's hot **out** — very hot, very humid.

外面很热——非常炎热而且非常潮湿。

3 ADV 副词 **不在家；不在工作地点** If you are **out**, you are not at home or not at your usual place of work.

I tried to get in touch with you yesterday evening, but I think you were **out**...

我昨晚想要和你联系，但好像你不在家里。

She had to go **out**.

她得出趟门。

4 ADV 副词 **在他处；（通常指）在远处** If you say that someone is **out** in a particular place, you mean that they are in a different place, usually one far away.

The police tell me they've finished their investigations **out** there...

警方告诉我他们已完成了在那儿的调查工作。

Rosie's husband was now **out** East.

罗茜的丈夫现在远在东部。

5 ADV 副词 **（海水或潮水）离岸** When the sea or tide goes **out**, the sea moves away from the shore.

The tide was **out** and they walked among the rock pools.

潮水已经退去，他们走过岩石区的潮水潭。

6 ADV 副词 **缺少，不足，损失（某一数量的钱）** If you are **out** a particular amount of money, you have that amount less than you should or than you did.

Me and my friends are **out** ten thousand dollars, with nothing to show for it!

我和朋友亏了1万美金，还一无所得！

1 ADJ 形容词 **（灯、火）熄灭的** If a light or fire is **out** or goes **out**, it is no longer shining or burning.

All the lights were **out** in the house...

屋里的灯全都灭了。

Several of the lights went **out**, one after another.

其中几盏灯一个接一个地熄灭了。

2 ADJ 形容词 **（花）盛开的，吐蕊的** If flowers are **out**, their petals have opened.

Well, the daffodils are **out** in the gardens and they're always a beautiful show.

哎呀，花园里的黄水仙开了，它们永远都是一道亮丽的风景。

Out is also an adverb.

I usually put it in my diary when I see the wild flowers coming **out**.

我看到野花开时总会记在日记里。

3 ADJ 形容词 **面世；问世；发行** If something such as a book or CD is **out**, it is available for people to buy.

...cover versions of 40 British Number Ones — **out** now.

40首英国头榜歌曲的翻唱版现在上市

Out is also an adverb.

The French edition came **out** in early 1992.

法文版于1992年初出版。

4 ADJ 形容词 **罢工的** If workers are **out**, they are on strike.

We've been **out** for two and a half months and we're not going back until we get what we're asking for.

我们已经罢工两个半月了，除非要求得到满足，否则我们不会复工。

Out is also an adverb.

In June last year, 26 people came **out** on strike protesting against a compulsory 65-hour week.

去年6月，26人举行罢工，抗议强制实行每周65小时工作制。

5 ADJ 形容词 **无法参赛的；淘汰的** In a game or sport, if someone is **out**, they can no longer take part either because they are unable to or because they have been defeated.

6 ADJ 形容词 **（棒球比赛中选手）出局的** In baseball, a player is **out** if they do not reach a base safely. When three players in a team are out in an inning, then the team is **out**.

7 ADJ 形容词 **（提议或建议）不能接受的，不值得考虑的** If you say that a proposal or suggestion is **out**, you mean that it is unacceptable.

That's right **out**, I'm afraid.

那恐怕根本行不通。

8 ADJ 形容词 **不时髦的；不流行的；过时的** If you say that a particular thing is **out**, you mean that it is no longer fashionable at the present time.

Romance is making a comeback. Reality is **out**.

浪漫主义正重新流行起来，而现实主义过时了。

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **（计算或测量）不准确的，错误的** If you say that a calculation or measurement is **out**, you mean that it is incorrect.

When the two ends of the tunnel met in the middle they were only a few inches **out**.

隧道两端在中间相接时，仅有几英寸的误差。

10 ADJ 形容词 **打算的；试图的** If someone is **out** to do something, they intend to do it.

Most companies these days are just **out** to make a quick profit.

如今，大多数公司只想能迅速获利。

1 VERB 动词 **公开揭露（公众人物、名人等）的同性恋身份** If a group of people **out** a public figure or famous person, they reveal that person's homosexuality against their wishes.

The New York gay action group 'Queer Nation' recently **outed** an American Congressman.

纽约的同性恋行动组织“酷儿国度”最近揭露一位美国国会议员为同性恋。

outing

The gay and lesbian rights group, Stonewall, sees **outing** as completely unhelpful.

男女同性恋权益组织“石墙”认为公开揭露同性恋者身份毫无益处。

Out of is used with verbs of movement, such as 'walk' and 'pull', and also in phrasal verbs such as 'do out of' and 'grow out of'. In American English and informal British English, **out** is often used instead of **out of**.

out of 与 walk, pull 等动作动词连用，亦用于 do out of, grow out of 等短语动词中。在美国英语和非正式的英国英语中，out 常用于代替 out of。

1 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **从（某处）离开** If you go **out of** a place, you leave it.

She let him **out of** the house.

她让他出了屋子。

2 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **从...里面（拿、取）出来** If you take something **out of** the container or place where it has been, you remove it so that it is no longer there.

I always took my key **out of** my bag and put it in my pocket.

我总是将钥匙从包里取出来放进口袋。

3 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **向（窗）外** If you look or shout **out of** a window, you look or shout away from the room where you are towards the outside.

He went on staring **out of** the window...

他继续凝视着窗外。

He looked **out of** the window at the car on the street below.

他望着窗下街头的那辆汽车。

4 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **避开，未暴露于（太阳、雨或风）** If you are **out of** the sun, the rain, or the wind, you are sheltered from it.

People can keep **out of** the sun to avoid skin cancer.

人们可以通过避免阳光照射来预防皮肤癌。

5 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **摆脱，脱离（尤指令人不快的事）** If someone or something gets **out of** a situation, especially an unpleasant one, they are then no longer in it. If they keep **out of** it, they do not start being in it.

In the past army troops have relied heavily on air support to get them **out of** trouble...

过去，陆军部队在很大程度上依赖空中支援来摆脱困境。

The economy is starting to climb **out of** recession...

经济开始走出衰退。

The Salvation Army has worked in the big cities to keep endangered young people **out of** a life of crime.

救世军已经在大城市展开行动，努力使那些处于危险边缘的年轻人远离犯罪。

6 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **离开（机构）** You can use **out of** to say that someone leaves an institution.

You come **out of** university and find there are no jobs available...

从大学毕业后却找不到工作。

Doctors should be able to decide who they can safely let **out** of hospital early.

医生应该有权决定谁可以安全地提早出院。

7 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **在...之外；超过...界限**

If you are **out of** range of something, you are beyond the limits of that range.

Shaun was in the bedroom, **out of** earshot, watching television...

肖恩在卧室里看电视，听不见。

He turned to look back, but by then she was **out of** sight.

他转头看去，但那时她已经不见了。

8 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **出于；由于** You use **out of** to say what feeling or reason causes someone to do something.

For example, if you do something **out of** pity, you do it because you pity someone.

He took up office **out of** a sense of duty...

他就任公职是出于一种责任感。

Some people have left **out of** embarrassment at what's happened to them.

一些人已经由于为发生在自己身上的事感到难堪而离开了。

9 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **(通常指在对方不情愿的情况下)从(某人)身上(获得信息或工作成果)**

If you get something such as information or work **out of** someone, you manage to make them give it to you, usually when they are unwilling to give it.

'Where is she being held prisoner?' I asked. 'Did you get it **out of** him?'

“她被囚禁在什么地方？”我问道，“你从他嘴里套出来没有？”

We knew we could get better work **out of** them.

我们知道他们可以做得更漂亮。

10 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **由... (引起)；从...中 (得到)** If you get pleasure or an advantage **out of** something, you get it as a result of being involved with that thing or making use of it.

We all had a lot of fun **out of** him...

他给我们带来很多快乐。

To get the most **out of** your money, you have to invest.

要想把钱的收益最大化，就必须投资。

11 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **缺乏；没有** If you are **out of** something, you no longer have any of it.

I can't find the sugar — and we're **out of** milk.

我找不到糖——而且我们也没牛奶了。

12 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **用... (制成)；由... (建成)** If something is made **out of** a particular material, it consists of that material because it has been formed or constructed from it.

Would you advise people to make a building **out of** wood or stone?

你会建议人们用木材还是石头建房子呢？

13 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **(表示比例)每...中**

You use **out of** to indicate what proportion of a group of things something is true of. For example, if something is true of one **out of** five things, it is true of one fifth of all things of that kind.

Two **out of** five thought the business would be sold privately on their retirement or death...

五个人之中有两个认为公司会在他们退休或去世时被私下卖掉。

In 99 cases **out of** a hundred this will be done more effectively by the army.

这件事让军队来做十之八九会更有效。

outside ★★★★★

The form **outside of** can also be used as a preposition. This form is more usual in American English. **outside of** 亦可用作介词，这在美国英语中更为常见。

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **外面；外部；外表** The **outside** of something is the part which surrounds or encloses the rest of it.

...the **outside** of the building...

建筑物的外部

Cook over a fairly high heat until the **outsides** are browned.

用大火烹调至表面焦黄。

Outside is also an adjective.

...high up on the **outside** wall.

在外墙的高处

2 ADV 副词 **在外面；在室外；在建筑物近旁** If you are **outside**, you are not inside a building but are quite close to it.

'Was the car inside the garage?' — 'No, it was still **outside**.'

“车在车库里吗？”——“不，还在外面。”

I stepped **outside** and pulled up my collar against the cold mist...

我走出门，竖起衣领抵御冷雾。

Outside, the light was fading rapidly...

屋外的天色很快就暗下来。

The shouting **outside** grew louder.

外面的叫喊声越来越大。

Outside is also a preposition.

The victim was **outside** a shop when he was attacked.

被害人遇袭时正在一家商店的外面。

Outside is also an adjective.

...the **outside** temperature.

室外温度

...an **outside** toilet.

户外厕所

3 PREP 介词 **在(房间)的外面** If you are **outside** a room, you are not in it but are in the passage or area next to it.

She'd sent him **outside** the classroom...

她让他到教室外面去。

He stood in the narrow hallway just **outside** the door.

他就站在门外狭窄的走廊里。

Outside is also an adverb.

They heard voices coming from **outside** in the corridor...

他们听到外面的走廊上有人说话。

She heard the dog on the landing **outside**.

她听到了外面楼梯平台上的狗叫声。

4 ADJ 形容词 **外部(世界)的；外界的** When you talk about the **outside** world, you are referring to things that happen or exist in places other than your own home or community.

...a side of Morris's character she hid carefully from the **outside** world...

莫里斯小心隐藏不让外人知晓的性格中的一面

It's important to have **outside** interests.

培养一些业余爱好很重要。

Outside is also an adverb.

The scheme was good for the prisoners because it brought them **outside** into the community.

这一计划对囚犯很有帮助，因为它让他们走出去融入社会中。

5 PREP 介词 **不在...；在(某地)之外** People or things **outside** a country, town, or region are not in it.

...an old castle **outside** Budapest...

布达佩斯城外的古堡

The number of warships stationed **outside** European waters roughly doubled.

部署在欧洲水域之外的战舰数量差不多增加了一倍。

...theatres both in and **outside** London.

伦敦市内外的剧院

Outside is also a noun.

Peace cannot be imposed from the **outside** by the United States or anyone else.

美国或其他任何国家都不能将和平强加于他国。

6 ADJ 形容词 **(车道)靠近路中间的，快车道的**

On a road with two separate carriageways, the **outside** lanes are the ones which are closest to its centre.

It was travelling in the **outside** lane at 78mph.

它正以78英里的时速在快车道上疾驶。

Outside is also a noun.

...coming up on the **outside**.

从快车道追上来

7 ADJ 形容词 **(人员、机构等)外部的** **Outside** people or organizations are not part of a particular organization or group.

The company now makes much greater use of **outside** consultants.

该公司现在对外聘顾问的利用更加充分。

...church services given on Sundays by **outside** chaplains.

外请牧师主持的星期天礼拜仪式

Outside is also a preposition.

He is hoping to recruit a chairman from **outside** the company.

他想从公司以外聘请一位主席。

PREP 介词 **在(...领域)以外** **Outside** a particular

8 institution or field of activity means in other fields of activity or in general life.

The condition is practically unknown **outside** psychiatry clinics.

除了医院的精神病科外，这种病几乎不为人知。

...the largest merger ever to take place **outside** the oil industry.

石油行业之外发生的一起有史以来规模最大的并购

9 PREP 介词 在...范围以外 Something that is **outside** a particular range of things is not included within it.

She is a beautiful boat, but way, way **outside** my price range...

这条船很漂亮，但价格却远远超出我能承受的范围。

When Cathy sings about love, you feel that she's singing about something **outside** her experience.

凯茜在唱情歌的时候，你能感觉到她没有这方面的体验。

10 PREP 介词 在(某段时间)以外 Something that happens **outside** a particular period of time happens at a different time from the one mentioned.

They are open **outside** normal daily banking hours.

它们在银行正常营业时间以外开放。

...nor does it help if your job involves working **outside** normal office hours.

工作需要加班也会有害。

11 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 除了...之外；不包括 **Outside of** is used to introduce the only thing or person that prevents your main statement from being completely true.

Every single relationship I've had with a man, **outside of** my husband, has ended in disaster.

除了我丈夫之外，我与所有男人的感情都以悲剧收场。

12 PHRASE 短语 最多；充其量；最晚 You use **at the outside** to say that you think that a particular amount is the largest possible in a particular situation, or that a particular time is the latest possible time for something to happen.

Give yourself forty minutes **at the outside**.

最多给自己留40分钟。

OVER ★★★★★

1. POSITION AND MOVEMENT 位置；运动

2. AMOUNTS AND OCCURRENCES 数量；发生次数

3. OTHER USES 其他用法

In addition to the uses shown below, **over** is used after some verbs, nouns, and adjectives in order to introduce extra information. **Over** is also used in phrasal verbs such as 'hand over' and 'glaze over'.

除下列用法外，**over** 用于某些动词、名词和形容词之后，引出附加信息。**over** 还可用于 **hand over** 和 **glaze over** 等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 在...的上方；在...的上面；在...的上空 If one thing is **over** another thing or is moving **over** it, the first thing is directly above the second, either resting on it, or with a space between them.

He looked at himself in the mirror **over** the table.

他对着桌子上方的镜子照了照。

...a bridge **over** the river Danube.

多瑙河上的一座桥

...helicopters flying low **over** the crowd.

在人群上空低飞的直升机

Over is also an adverb.

...planes flying **over** every 10 or 15 minutes.

每隔10或15分钟就从上空飞过的飞机

2 PREP 介词 搭挂在...的上面 If one thing is **over** another thing, it is supported by it and its ends are hanging down on each side of it.

A grey mackintosh was folded **over** her arm...

她胳膊上搭着一件灰色雨衣。

Joe's clothing was flung **over** the back of a chair.

乔的衣服扔在椅背上。

3 PREP 介词 (部分或完全地)覆盖在...的上面 If one thing is **over** another thing, it covers part or all of it.

His hair fell **over** his brow instead of being brushed straight back...

他的头发没有整齐地往后梳，而是搭在前额。

Mix the ingredients and pour **over** the mushrooms...

将配料搅拌均匀浇在蘑菇上。

He was wearing a light-grey suit **over** a shirt...

他在衬衫外面套了一件浅灰色西装。

He pulled the cap halfway **over** his ears.

他压低帽子，遮住一半耳朵。

Over is also an adverb.

Heat this syrup and pour it **over**.

将糖浆加热，浇在上面。

4 PREP 介词 (身体上部)倚在...的上面 If you lean **over** an object, you bend your body so that the top part of it is above the object.

They stopped to lean **over** a gate...

他们停下来，身子探过一扇栅栏门。

Everyone in the room was bent **over** her desk.

房间里的每一个人都弯腰围在她的办公室桌前。

Over is also an adverb.

Sam leant **over** to open the door of the car.

萨姆俯身去开车门。

5 PREP 介词 从...上面(看过去)；隔着... (交谈) If you look **over** or talk **over** an object, you look or talk across the top of it.

I went and stood beside him, looking **over** his shoulder.

我走过去站在他身边，从他的肩头望过去。

...conversing **over** the fence with your friend...

与你的朋友隔着围栏交谈

I heard various scraps of conversation **over** the dinner table.

我在餐桌上听到各种只言片语的对话。

6 PREP 介词 (从...)可以看见；俯瞰 If a window has a view **over** an area of land or water, you can see the land or water through the window.

...a light and airy bar with a wonderful view **over** the River Amstel...

可将阿姆斯特特尔河美景尽收眼底的明亮通风的酒吧

His rooms looked out **over** a narrow lane behind the college.

从他的房间可以看见学院后面一条狭窄的小巷。

7 PREP 介词 (穿)过，(跨)过，(越)过(障碍、边界等) If someone or something goes **over** a barrier, obstacle, or boundary, they get to the other side of it by going across it, or across the top of it.

Policemen jumped **over** the wall of the Spanish Embassy in pursuit...

警察在追捕中跳过西班牙大使馆的围墙。

I stepped **over** a broken piece of wood...

我跨过一块破木头。

Nearly one million people crossed **over** the river into Moldavia...

将近100万人渡过这条河进入摩尔达维亚。

He'd just come **over** the border.

他刚刚越过边境。

Over is also an adverb.

I climbed **over** into the back seat.

我爬到后座上。

8 PREP 介词 从一边至...的另一边 If someone or something moves **over** an area or surface, they move across it, from one side to the other.

She ran swiftly **over** the lawn to the gate...

她一溜烟穿过草地跑到了大门口。

Joe passed his hand **over** his face and looked puzzled.

乔用手摸了一把脸，看上去疑惑不解。

9 PREP 介词 在...的另一边；在...的对面 If something is on the opposite side of a road or river, you can say that it is **over** the road or river.

...Richard Garrick, who lived in the house **over** the road.

住在马路对面那所房子里的理查德·加里克

...a fashionable neighbourhood, just **over** the river from Manhattan.

与曼哈顿隔河相望的时尚街区

10 ADV 副词 去，到(某处) If you go **over** to a place, you go to that place.

I got out the car and drove **over** to Dervaig...

我把车开出来，驶向德韦格。

I thought you might have invited her **over**.

我以为你可能已经邀请她过来了。

11 ADV 副词 在那边；在近旁 You can use **over** to indicate a particular position or place a short

distance away from someone or something.

He noticed Rolfe standing silently **over** by the window...

他注意到罗尔夫一声不吭地站在窗户旁边。

John reached **over** and took Joanna's hand...

约翰伸手握住乔安娜的手。

He tossed **over** a cigarette.

他扔过来一支香烟。

12 ADV 副词 (突然或猛力地) (倒)下, (掉)下 You use **over** to say that someone or something falls towards or onto the ground, often suddenly or violently.

If he drinks more than two glasses of wine he falls **over**...

他喝酒超过两杯就会醉倒在地。

He was knocked **over** by a bus and broke his leg...

他被一辆公共汽车撞倒, 一条腿折了。

The truck had gone off the road and toppled **over**.

那辆卡车冲出马路后就翻倒了。

13 ADV 副词 (翻)转过来 If something rolls **over** or is turned **over**, its position changes so that the part that was facing upwards is now facing downwards. →see usage note at: [see Usage Note at about](#)

His car rolled **over** after a tyre was punctured...

一只轮胎被扎破后, 他的车翻了个底朝天。

The alarm did go off but all I did was yawn, turn **over** and go back to sleep.

闹钟确实响了, 但我只是打了个哈欠, 翻个身又接着睡着了。

14 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 到处; 遍及 All **over** a place means in every part of it.

...doctors who work all **over** the country.

在全国各地工作的医生

...the letters she received from people all **over** the world.

她收到的来自世界各地的信件

15 PHRASE 短语 在这边; 到这边; 在身处国 **Over here** means near you, or in the country you are in.

Why don't you come **over** here tomorrow evening...

你明天晚上过来吧。

My father was in the U.S. army **over** here.

我父亲在这里的美国陆军服役。

16 PHRASE 短语 在那边; 到那边; 在另一国 **Over there** means in a place a short distance away from you, or in another country.

The cafe is just across the road **over** there...

咖啡馆就在那边马路对面。

She'd married some American and settled down **over** there.

她嫁给了一位美国人, 并在那边定居了。

17 the world **over** →see: [world](#) ;

1 PREP 介词 超过; 在...以上 If something is **over** a particular amount, measurement, or age, it is more than that amount, measurement, or age.

Cigarettes kill **over** a hundred thousand Britons every year...

每年香烟夺去10万多英国人的生命。

I met George well **over** a year ago.

我认识乔治已经是一年多前的事了。

...equipment costs of **over** £100m.

耗资一亿多英镑的设备

Over is also an adverb.

...people aged 65 and **over**.

65岁及以上的人群

2 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 多于(正常数量); 除了...之外(还) **Over and above** an amount, especially a normal amount, means more than that amount or in addition to it.

Expenditure on education has gone up by seven point eight per cent **over and above** inflation...

扣除通货膨胀因素, 教育支出实际增长了7.8%。

Consider supplements **over and above** this healthy diet.

除了这种健康饮食之外, 还应考虑各种补养品。

3 ADV 副词 剩余; 剩下 If you say that you have some food or money **over**, you mean that it remains after you have used all that you need.

Larsons pay me well enough, but there's not much **over** for luxuries when there's two of you to live on it...

拉森公司给我的薪水算是不错, 但是两个人靠这份工资生活便没有多少闲钱买奢侈品了。

Primrose was given an apple, left **over** from our picnic lunch.

我们中午野餐剩下的一个苹果给了普丽姆罗丝。

4 ADV 副词 再一次; 又一次; 重复地 If you do something **over**, you do it again or start doing it again from the beginning.

She said if she had the chance to do it **over**, she would have hired a press secretary...

她说如果有机会从头来过, 她会雇一位新闻秘书。

Dave, the pianist, played it **over** a couple of times.

演奏钢琴的戴夫将这支曲子反复弹了两三遍。

5 PHRASE 短语 (强调发生不止一次) 两次/三次 If you say that something happened **twice over**, **three times over** and so on, you are stating the number of times that it happened and emphasizing that it happened more than once.

He had to have everything spelled out twice **over** for him.

他不得不把所有事项都对他详细说明了两次。

6 PHRASE 短语 再一次; 重新 If you do something **over again**, you do it again or start doing it again from the beginning.

When you realise they are singing the same songs **over again**, the novelty wears off...

当你意识到他们开始从头演唱同样的歌曲时, 新鲜感也就没有了。

If I was living my life **over again** I wouldn't have attended so many committee meetings.

如果生命可以重来, 我再也不会参加这么多委员会会议了。

7 PHRASE 短语 (指令人疲倦、厌烦、不快) 再一次, 又一次, 重新 If you say that something is happening **all over again**, you are emphasizing that it is happening again, and you are suggesting that it is tiring, boring, or unpleasant.

He doesn't want the hassle **all over again**...

他不想再惹这种麻烦了。

The whole process started **all over again**...

整个程序又再次开始了。

He had to prove himself **all over again**.

他不得不重新证明自己。

8 PHRASE 短语 一再; 再三; 反复 If you say that something happened **over and over** or **over and over again**, you are emphasizing that it happened many times.

He plays the same songs **over and over**...

他一遍又一遍地放着同样的歌曲。

'I don't understand it,' he said, **over and over again**.

“我不明白,”他反复不停地说。

1 ADJ 形容词 结束的; 完了的 If an activity is **over** or **all over**, it is completely finished.

Warplanes that have landed there will be kept until the war is **over**...

降落在那里的战斗机将一直扣留到战争结束。

The bad times were **over**...

倒霉的日子过去了。

I am glad it's all **over**.

我很高兴一切都结束了。

2 PREP 介词 从(某一疾病或经历)中恢复过来 If you are **over** an illness or an experience, it has finished and you have recovered from its effects.

I'm glad that you're **over** the flu...

你的流感好了, 我真高兴。

She was still getting **over** the shock of what she had been told.

她被告知了这件事, 直到现在还惊魂未定。

3 PREP 介词 (控制或影响)对...起作用 If you have control or influence **over** someone or something, you are able to control them or influence them.

He's never had any influence **over** her...

他从未对她有过任何影响力。

For two decades she has sought complete control **over** her film career...

她20年来一直力图完全主宰自己的电影事业。

The oil companies have lost their power **over** oil price and oil production.

石油公司已经失去了对油价和石油产量的控制。

4 PREP 介词 **关于；由于** You use **over** to indicate what a disagreement or feeling relates to or is caused by.

The women were making a fuss **over** nothing.

这些女人是在无谓地小题大做。

...concern **over** recent events in Burma...

对缅甸近期所发生事件的关注

Staff at some air and sea ports are beginning to protest **over** pay...

一些机场和港口的职员开始抗议薪酬太低。

They had already begun fighting **over** her.

他们已经开始为了她你争我夺。

5 PREP 介词 **在...期间** If something happens **over** a particular period of time or **over** something such as a meal, it happens during that time or during the meal.

The number of attacks on the capital had gone down **over** the past week...

上一周对首都的袭击次数已经减少了。

Many strikes **over** the last few years have not ended successfully...

过去几年中有多次罢工都未获成功。

Over breakfast we discussed plans for the day.

我们一边吃早饭一边讨论这一天的计划。

...discussing the problem **over** a glass of wine.

在杯盏之间讨论这个问题

6 PREP 介词 **通过（电话、广播等）** You use **over** to indicate that you give or receive information using a telephone, radio, or other piece of electrical equipment.

I'm not prepared to discuss this **over** the telephone...

我不想在电话里讨论这件事。

The head of state addressed the nation **over** the radio...

这位国家元首通过广播向全国发表了讲话。

Announcements were made **over** the loudspeaker system.

通知通过喇叭广播。

7 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **（广播或电视节目中的主持人用语）下面交给...** The presenter of a radio or television programme says '**over to someone**' to indicate the person who will speak next.

With the rest of the sports news, **over to** Colin Maitland.

下面由科林·梅特兰接着为大家播报其他体育新闻。

8 CONVENTION 惯用语 **（无线电通讯用语）完毕，请回答** When people such as the police or the army are using a radio to communicate, they say '**Over**' to indicate that they have finished speaking and are waiting for a reply.

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（板球运动中）一轮6个（未让对方得分的）有效投球** In cricket, an **over** consists of six correctly bowled balls.

At the start of the last **over**, bowled by Chris Lewis, the Welsh county were favourites.

在最后一轮由克里斯·刘易斯连续投出6个有效球之前，威尔士郡队本来胜券在握。

own ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **自己的；属于自己的** You use **own** to indicate that something belongs to a particular person or thing.

My wife decided I should have my **own** shop...

我妻子决定让我自己开店。

...another group of patients who were taught to change their **own** dressings...

另一组被教会自己换药的病人

Why can't I live a normal life in my **own** country?...

为什么我不能在自己的国家过正常的生话呢？

He could no longer trust his **own** judgement...

他不再相信自己的判断。

His office had its **own** private entrance.

他的办公室有自己专门的入口。

Own is also a pronoun.

He saw the Major's face a few inches from his **own**.

他看见少校的脸离他自己的只有几英寸。

2 ADJ 形容词 **自己所用的；具有自己特点的；特有的** You use **own** to indicate that something is used by, or is characteristic of, only one person, thing, or group.

Jennifer insisted on her **own** room...

珍妮弗坚持要有自己的房间。

I let her tell me about it in her **own** way...

我让她用自己的方式告诉我那件事。

Each nation has its **own** peculiarities when it comes to doing business.

谈到做生意，各国都有其独特之处。

Own is also a pronoun.

This young lady has a sense of style that is very much her **own**.

这位年轻的女士对时尚有其独到的见解。

3 ADJ 形容词 **自己做的；单独干的；独立完成的** You use **own** to indicate that someone does something without any help from other people.

They enjoy making their **own** decisions...

他们喜欢自己作决定。

Tony also built his **own** house from his **own** plans...

托尼还自己设计并盖好了房子。

He'll have to make his **own** arrangements.

他将不得不自行安排。

Own is also a pronoun.

There's no career structure, you have to create your **own**.

没有所谓的职业架构，你必须自己规划。

4 VERB 动词 **有；拥有** If you **own** something, it is your property.

His father **owns** a local pub...

他父亲在当地有一家酒馆。

At least three British golf courses are now **owned** by the Japanese.

现在英国至少有3家高尔夫球场为日本人所有。

5 PHRASE 短语 **为自己所有** If you have something you can **call your own**, it belongs only to you, rather than being controlled by or shared with someone else.

They don't yet have a country to call their **own**...

他们还没有自己的国家。

I would like a place I could call my **own**.

我想要一个自己的窝儿。

6 PHRASE 短语 **（因情况适宜而）开始取得成功，开始进入（良好）状态** If someone or something **comes into their own**, they become very successful or start to perform very well because the circumstances are right.

The goalkeeper came into his **own** with a series of brilliant saves...

守门员开始进入状态，作出了一连串精彩的扑救。

This is when geraniums and petunias come into their **own**.

这是天竺葵和矮牵牛盛开的时节。

7 PHRASE 短语 **报复** If you **get your own back** on someone, you have your revenge on them because of something bad that they have done to you.

Renshaw reveals 20 bizarre ways in which women have got their **own back** on former loved ones.

伦肖揭示了20种女性用来报复旧情人的离奇手段。

8 PHRASE 短语 **使只与自己相关；使为自己所有** If you **make something your own**, you become involved in it in such a way that people think of it as being related only to you or belonging only to you, rather than to anyone else.

Here again is the song that Pavarotti has made his **own**.

下面再次为您播放这首帕瓦罗蒂的标志性歌曲。

9 PHRASE 短语 **属于自己的；关于自己的** If you say that someone has a particular thing **of their own**, you mean that that thing belongs or relates to them, rather than to other people.

You see, we have a problem of our **own**...

你知道，我们也有自己的问题。

He set out in search of ideas for starting a company of his **own**.

他开始寻求思路创办自己的公司。

10 PHRASE 短语 **特有的；独有的** If someone or something has a particular quality or characteristic **of their own**, that quality or characteristic is especially theirs, rather than being shared by other things or people of that type.

Groups have a personality of their **own**...

每支乐队都有自己独特的风格。

The cries of the seagulls gave this part of the harbour a fascinating character all of its **own**.

海鸥的鸣叫声给这片海港带来了迷人的独特气息。

11 PHRASE 短语 **单独地 独自地** When you are **on your own**, you are alone.

He lives **on his own**...

他独自一人生活。

I told him how scared I was of being **on my own**...

我告诉他我有多害怕自己一个人。

I need some time **on my own**.

我需要独处一段时间。

12 PHRASE 短语 **独立地；依靠自己地** If you do something **on your own**, you do it without any help from other people.

I work best **on my own**.

我独立工作的时候效果最好。

...the jobs your child can do **on her own**.

孩子能独立完成的事情

13 PHRASE 短语 **傲慢；目中无人；颐指气使** If you say that someone does something **as if they own the place** or **like they own the place**, you are critical of them because they do it in a very arrogant way.

He struts around **town** like he **owns** the place.

他大摇大摆地在镇上四处晃悠，好像这是他的地盘。

14 to **hold your own**→see: [hold](#) ;

相关词组：

[OWN UP](#)

page ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (书、杂志、报纸等的) 页，面，版 A **page** is one side of one of the pieces of paper in a book, magazine, or newspaper. Each page usually has a number printed at the top or bottom.

Where's your book? Take it out and turn to **page** 4.

你的书呢？拿出来，翻到第4页。

...the front **page** of the Guardian.

《卫报》的头版

...1,400 **pages** of top-secret information.

1,400页绝密资料

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (书、杂志、报纸等的) 纸页 The **pages** of a book, magazine, or newspaper are the pieces of paper it consists of.

He turned the **pages** of his notebook...

他翻着笔记本。

Over the **page** you can read all about the six great books on offer.

在下一页上，你可以看到有关6本在售好书的全部信息。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (历史的) 一页 (指重大事件或重要时期) You can refer to an important event or period of time as a **page** of history.

...a new **page** in the country's political history.

该国政治史上崭新的一页

4 VERB 动词 (在公共场合通过广播) 呼叫 If someone who is in a public place is **paged**, they receive a message, often over a speaker, telling them that someone is trying to contact them.

He was **paged** repeatedly as the flight was boarding...

航班登机时，广播里反复呼叫他。

I'll have them **paged** and tell them you're here.

我会叫人呼他们，告诉他们你在这儿。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (婚礼上新娘的) 男伴童，小男傧相 A **page** is a small boy who accompanies the bride at a wedding.

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 pageboy

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (美国国会或州立法会的) 青年助理 A **page** is a young person who takes messages or does small jobs for members of the United States Congress or state legislatures.

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 (旧时做骑士侍从的) 实习骑士 In former times, a **page** was a young boy who was a knight's servant and was learning to be a knight.

paper ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 纸 **Paper** is a material that you write on or wrap things with. The pages of this book are made of paper.

He wrote his name down on a piece of **paper** for me...

他把他的名字写在一张纸上交给我。

She sat at the table with pen and **paper**.

她拿着纸笔坐在桌旁。

...a sheet of pretty wrapping **paper**.

漂亮的包装纸

...a **paper** bag.

纸袋

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (一份) 报纸 A **paper** is a newspaper.

I might get a **paper** in the village...

我或许能在村子里找到一份报纸。

I'll cook and you read the **paper**.

我做饭，你看报纸。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (总称) 报纸 You can refer to newspapers in general as **the paper** or **the papers**.

You can't believe everything you read in the **paper**...

报纸上看到的東西不能全信。

There's been a lot in the **papers** about the problems facing stepchildren.

报纸上有很多关于继子女所面临的问题的报道。

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 材料；资料；文件 Your **papers** are sheets of paper with writing or information on them, which you might keep in a safe place at home.

Her **papers** included unpublished articles and correspondence.

她的资料包括未发表的文章和信件。

5 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (证明身份的) 证件 Your **papers** are official documents, for example your passport or identity card, which prove who you are or which give you official permission to do something.

A young Moroccan stopped by police refused to show his **papers**...

一位被警察拦下的摩洛哥青年拒绝出示他的证件。

They have arrested four people who were trying to leave the country with forged **papers**.

他们已经逮捕了4名企图利用伪造证件离境的人。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 论文 A **paper** is a long, formal piece of writing about an academic subject.

He just published a **paper** in the journal Nature analyzing the fires.

他刚刚在《自然》杂志上发表了一篇分析火灾的论文。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [term paper](#) ; 学生论文 A **paper** is an essay written by a student.

...the ten common errors that appear most frequently in student **papers**.

学生论文中最常见的10个错误

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 试卷；考卷 A **paper** is a part of a written examination in which you answer a number of questions in a particular period of time.

We sat each **paper** in the Hall...

我们每一场考试都是在大厅里考的。

She finished the exam **paper**.

她答完了考卷。

...the applied mathematics **paper**.

应用数学试卷

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [Green Paper](#) ; [White Paper](#) ; (政府或委员会发表的关于重大问题的) 文件，报告 A **paper** prepared by a government or a committee is a report on a question they have been considering or a set of proposals for changes in the law.

...a new government **paper** on European policy.

有关欧洲政策的新政府文件

10 ADJ 形容词 书面的；账面的 **Paper** agreements, qualifications, or profits are ones that are stated by official documents to exist, although they may not really be effective or useful.

They expressed deep mistrust of the **paper** promises...

他们对书面承诺表现出极度的不信任。

We're looking for people who have experience rather than **paper** qualifications.

我们要找有经验的人，而不是有文凭的人。

11 VERB 动词 给...贴墙纸 If you **paper** a wall, you put wallpaper on it.

We **papered** all four bedrooms...

我们把4个卧室都贴了墙纸。

We have **papered** this bedroom in softest grey...

我们给这个卧室贴上了极柔和的灰色壁纸。

The room was strange, the walls half **papered**, half painted.

那个房间很奇怪，墙壁一半贴壁纸，一半刷涂料。

12 PHRASE 短语 **以书面形式；在纸上** If you put your thoughts down **on paper**, you write them down.

It is important to get something down on **paper**...

把一些东西写在纸上很重要。

It was the first time I had put it all down on **paper**. I found it helped.

这是我第一次把所有的东西都写在纸上，我觉得这有帮助。

13 PHRASE 短语 **在字面上；理论上** If something seems to be the case **on paper**, it seems to be the case from what you read or hear about it, but it may not really be the case.

On paper, I am the healthiest man alive, yet I feel permanently unwell.

理论上，我是活着的最健康的人，但是我总感觉不舒服。

The family is estimated to have been worth, **on paper** at least, more than £1.1 billion.

据估计，这个家族理论上至少拥有11亿英镑以上的财富。

14 PHRASE 短语 **毫无价值；一纸空文** If you say that a promise, an agreement, or a guarantee is **not worth the paper** it's written on, you mean that although it has been written down and seems to be official, it is in fact worthless because what has been promised will not be done.

相关词组：

[paper over](#)

parent ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [foster parent](#); [one-parent family](#); [single parent](#); 父母 Your **parents** are your mother and father.

Children need their **parents**...

孩子们需要父母。

This is where a lot of **parents** go wrong...

这正是很多父母犯错的地方。

When you become a **parent** the things you once cared about seem to have less value.

一旦你为人父母，你曾经在意的那些事情就显得不那么重要了。

2 ADJ 形容词 **创始的；母公司的；总公司的** An organization's **parent** organization is the organization that created it and usually still controls it.

Each unit including the **parent** company has its own, local management.

包括母公司在内，每个单位都有自己的地方管理层。

...the zoo's **parent** body, the Zoological Society of London.

该动物园的创始组织，伦敦动物学会

3 ADJ 形容词 **(动物、植物或有机体)亲本的，亲代的** The **parent** animal, plant, or organism of a particular animal, plant or organism is the one that it comes from or is produced by.

Parent birds began to hunt for food for their young.

亲鸟开始为幼鸟寻找食物。

party ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **政党；党派** A **party** is a political organization whose members have similar aims and beliefs. Usually the organization tries to get its members elected to the government of a country.

...a member of the Labour **party**.

工党党员

...India's ruling **party**.

印度执政党

...opposition **parties**.

反对党

...her resignation as **party** leader.

她辞去政党领导人的职务

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [dinner party](#); [garden party](#); [hen party](#); [stag party](#); 聚会；派对 A **party** is a social event, often in someone's home, at which people enjoy themselves doing things such as eating, drinking, dancing, talking, or playing games.

The couple met at a **party**...

那对情侣是在一个派对上认识的。

We threw a huge birthday **party**...

我们举办了盛大的生日聚会。

Most teenagers like to go to parties.

大多数青少年喜欢参加派对。

3 VERB 动词 **尽情欢乐；纵情狂欢** If you **party**, you enjoy yourself doing things such as going out to parties, drinking, dancing, and talking to people.

They come to eat and drink, to swim, to **party**.

Sometimes they never go to bed...

他们来吃喝、游泳、狂欢，有时都不睡觉。

After a long evening of **partying** he looked tired.

纵情狂欢了一夜后，他看起来累了。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [search party](#); [working party](#); 群；伙；批 A **party** of people is a group of people who are doing something together, for example travelling together.

They became separated from their **party**.

他们和伙伴们分开了。

...a **party** of sightseers.

一群观光客

...a research **party** of scientists.

科学家组成的研究团队

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [third party](#); (法律协议或辩论中的)一方 One of the people involved in a legal agreement or dispute can be referred to as a particular **party**.

It has to be proved that they are the guilty **party**

必须证明他们是过错方。

...he was the injured **party**.

他是受害方。

...a court, the decision of which may not satisfy either **party**.

所作判决可能无法令任何一方满意的法庭

6 PHRASE 短语 **参与，参加(行动或协议)** Someone who is a **party to** or is **party to** an action or agreement is involved in it, and therefore partly responsible for it.

Crook had resigned his post rather than be **party to** such treachery.

克鲁克已经辞职了，不愿参与这种背信弃义的行为。

past ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **past** is used in the phrasal verb 'run past'.

除下列用法外，**past**还可以用于短语动词run past.

1 N-SING 单数名词 **过去；往昔** The **past** is the time before the present, and the things that have happened.

In the **past**, about a third of the babies born to women with diabetes were lost...

过去，患有糖尿病的女性生下的孩子中约有1/3夭折了。

He should learn from the mistakes of the **past**.

We have been here before...

他应该从过去的错误中吸取教训。我们有过同样的经历。

We would like to put the **past** behind us.

我们想抛开过去。

If you accuse someone of **living in the past**, you mean that they think too much about the past or believe that things are the same as they were in the past. **生活在过去；留恋往昔**

What was the point in living in the **past**, thinking about what had or had not happened?

老是生活在过去，想着曾经发生过，或是没有发生过什么，有什么意义？

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **经历；过去之事** Your **past** consists of all the things that you have done or that have happened to you.

...revelations about his **past**.

曝光他的过去

...Germany's recent **past**.

德国不久前的过去

3 ADJ 形容词 **过去的；以前的** **Past** events and things happened or existed before the present time.

I knew from **past** experience that alternative therapies could help...

根据过去的经验，我知道替代疗法可能有用。

...a return to the turbulence of **past** centuries...

回到过去几个世纪的动荡状态

The list of **past** champions includes many British internationals.

历届冠军榜中包括很多英国世界冠军。

Past is also used after periods of time. (**past**亦用于时间段之后)

A South Korean newspaper said today the event will be smaller than in years **past**.

一份韩国报纸今天说活动的规模不会有前些年那么大。

4 ADJ 形容词 **刚过去的** You use **past** to talk about a period of time that has just finished. For example, if you talk about the **past five years**, you mean the period of five years that has just finished.

Most shops have remained closed for the **past three days**.

过去3天大多数商店一直都没有营业。

...the momentous events of the **past few days**.

过去几天的重大事件

5 ADJ 形容词 **过去了的；结束了的** If a situation is **past**, it has ended and no longer exists.

Many economists believe the worst of the economic downturn is **past**.

很多经济学家认为经济衰退最糟糕的时期已经过去了。

...images from years long **past**...

很多年以前的形象

The time for loyalty is **past**.

忠诚已经过时了。

6 ADJ 形容词 See also: **past perfect**; (**动词**) **过去时的** In grammar, the **past tenses** of a verb are the ones used to talk about things that happened at some time before the present. The simple past tense uses the past form of a verb, which for regular verbs ends in '-ed', as in 'They walked back to the car'.

7 PREP 介词 (**钟点**) **过 (...分)** You use **past** when you are stating a time which is thirty minutes or less after a particular hour. For example, if it is **twenty past six**, it is twenty minutes after six o'clock.

It's ten **past eleven**...

现在是11点过10分。

I arrived at half **past ten**.

我10点半到的。

Past is also an adverb.

I have my lunch at half **past**.

我半点的时候吃午饭。

8 PREP 介词 **在...之后；晚于** If it is **past** a particular time, it is later than that time.

It was **past midnight**...

午夜已过。

It's **past** your bedtime.

你的就寝时间已经过了。

9 PREP 介词 **经过** If you go **past** someone or something, you go near them and keep moving, so that they are then behind you.

I dashed **past** him and out of the door...

我从他身边跑过，夺门而出。

A steady procession of people filed **past** the coffin...

人们排成一队，一个接一个地从灵柩旁走过。

He was never able to get **past** the border guards.

他从未能够通过边防哨兵的检查。

Past is also an adverb.

An ambulance drove **past**.

一辆救护车开了过去。

10 PREP 介词 **越过** If you look or point **past** a person or thing, you look or point at something behind them.

She stared **past** Christine at the bed.

她的目光越过克里斯蒂娜盯着床。

11 PREP 介词 **在...的另一侧** If something is **past** a place, it is on the other side of it.

Go north on I-15 to the exit just **past** Barstow...

沿着15号州际公路一直向北，一过巴斯托就从出口驶出。

Just **past** the Barlby roundabout there's temporary traffic lights.

在刚过巴尔比环岛的地方，有一个临时红绿灯。

12 PREP 介词 **超过，超出 (某一点或阶段)** If someone or something is **past** a particular point or stage, they are no longer at that point or stage.

He was well **past** retirement age...

他早过了退休年龄。

They felt that, at 69 or so, Mr Peters was **past** his prime.

他们觉得69岁左右的彼得斯先生已经风光不再了。

...a piece of cheese four weeks **past** its sell-by date...

一块过期4周的奶酪

The situation is long **past** the stage when anyone's advice would help.

情况早变了，不是谁提个建议就能补救的事儿。

13 PREP 介词 **再也无法** If you are **past** doing something, you are no longer able to do it. For example, if you are **past caring**, you do not care about something any more because so many bad things have happened to you.

She was **past** caring about anything by then and just wanted the pain to end...

那时，她已经什么都不在乎了，只盼着疼痛能够止住。

Often by the time they do accept the truth they are **past** being able to put words to feelings.

往往等他们真正接受事实时，他们已无法用语言形容自己的感情了。

If you say that someone or something is **past it**, they are no longer able to do what they used to do. **已力不从心；已不能用**

I suppose they're saying that I'm **past it**...

我猜想他们是在说我已经力不从心了。

We could do with a new car. The one we've got is a bit **past it**.

我们可以弄辆新车，现在那辆已经不太好使了。

14 PHRASE 短语 (**某人做某事**) **并不令人意外** If you say that you **would not put it past** someone to do something bad, you mean that you would not be surprised if they did it because you think their character is bad.

You know what she's like. I wouldn't put it **past** her to call the police and say I stole them.

你知道她是个什么样的人。要是她打电话报警说我偷了它们，一点儿也不奇怪。

pay ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **付；支付；偿还** When you **pay** an amount of money to someone, you give it to them because you are buying something from them or because you owe it to them. When you **pay** something such as a bill or a debt, you pay the amount that you owe.

Accommodation is free — all you **pay** for is breakfast and dinner...

住宿免费——你只需付早餐和正餐的钱。

We paid £35 for each ticket...

我们每张票付了35英镑。

The wealthier may have to **pay** a little more in taxes...

更富有的人可能得多缴一点儿税。

He proposes that businesses should **pay** taxes to the federal government...

他提议企业应该向联邦政府纳税。

You can **pay** by credit card.

你可以用信用卡付账。

2 VERB 动词 **给...付工资；给...付酬** When you are **paid**, you get your wages or salary from your employer.

The lawyer was paid a huge salary...

那位律师薪酬很高。

I get paid monthly...

我按月领工资。

They could wander where they wished and take jobs from who paid best.

他们可以想去哪儿就去哪儿，谁给的钱多就给谁干活儿。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **工资；薪水** Your **pay** is the money that you get from your employer as wages or salary. →see usage note at: **salary**

...their complaints about their **pay** and conditions.

他们对薪水和工作条件的不满

...the workers' demand for a twenty per cent **pay** rise.

工人要求加薪20%

4 VERB 动词 (**为获得帮助或服务**) **付钱给** If you are **paid** to do something, someone gives you some money so that you will help them or perform some service for them.

Students were paid substantial sums of money to do nothing all day but lie in bed...

学生们得到了一大笔钱，而所要做的就是整天躺在床上什么也不做。

If you help me, I'll **pay** you anything.

如果你帮我，你要多少钱我都给。

5 VERB 动词 (政府或机构通过提高价格、税率等使某人) 为...买单 If a government or organization makes someone **pay** for something, it makes them responsible for providing the money for it, for example by increasing prices or taxes.

...a legally binding international treaty that establishes who must **pay** for environmental damage...

规定谁该为环境破坏买单的有法律约束力的国际条约

If you don't subsidize ballet and opera, seat prices will have to go up to **pay** for it.

如果你不为芭蕾舞和歌剧提供补贴，就得提高剧场票价来为此买单。

6 VERB 动词 (工作、交易或投资) 有...报酬，产生...利润 If a job, deal, or investment **pays** a particular amount, it brings you that amount of money.

We're stuck in jobs that don't **pay** very well...

我们深陷在工资低廉的工作中。

The account does not **pay** interest on a credit balance.

这个账户的贷方余额没有利息。

7 VERB 动词 (工作、交易或投资) 有收益，盈利 If a job, deal, or investment **pays**, it brings you a profit or earns you some money.

There are some agencies now specialising in helping older people to find jobs which **pay**...

现在有些机构专门帮助年龄较大的人找有报酬的工作。

They owned land; they made it **pay**.

他们拥有土地；他们让土地生钱。

8 VERB 动词 存(钱)；储蓄 When you **pay** money **into** a bank account, you put the money in the account.

He paid £20 into his savings account...

他往自己的储蓄账户上存了20英镑。

There is nothing more annoying than queueing when you only want to **pay** in a few cheques.

没有比你只想存几张支票还得排队更令人恼火的了。

9 VERB 动词 有利；有好处；值得 If a course of action **pays**, it results in some advantage or benefit for you.

It **pays** to invest in protective clothing...

在防护服上投资是值得的。

He talked of defending small nations, of ensuring that aggression does not **pay**.

他谈到了保卫小国家，绝不让侵略得逞。

10 VERB 动词 付出代价；受到惩罚 If you **pay** for something that you do or have, you suffer as a result of it.

Britain was to **pay** dearly for its lack of resolve...

英国将为缺乏决心付出惨痛的代价。

Why should I **pay** the penalty for somebody else's mistake?...

为什么我要代人受过？

She feels it's a small price to **pay** for the pleasure of living in this delightful house.

她觉得，和住在这套令人愉快的房子里的那种快乐相比，这点代价不算大。

11 VERB 动词 (与某些名词连用，表示施予某物或做某事) 进行(访问)/给予(注意) You use **pay** with some nouns, for example in the expressions **pay a visit** and **pay attention**, to indicate that something is given or done.

Do **pay** us a visit next time you're in Birmingham...

下次你来伯明翰一定要来看看我们。

He felt a heavy bump, but paid no attention to it...

他觉得起了个大包，但是没有理会。

He had nothing to do with arranging the funeral, but came along to **pay** his last respects.

他不是来筹备葬礼的，只是过来向遗体告别的。

12 ADJ 形容词 (电视节目) 付费的，收费的 Pay television consists of programmes and channels which are not part of a public broadcasting system, and for which people have to pay.

The company has set up joint-venture **pay-TV** channels in Belgium, Spain, and Germany.

该公司已在比利时、西班牙和德国设立了合资付费电视频道。

13 See also: [paid](#) ; [sick pay](#) ;

14 PHRASE 短语 赚回成本 If something that you buy or invest in **pays for itself** after a period of time, the money you gain from it, or save because you have it, is greater than the amount you originally spent or invested.

...investments in energy efficiency that would **pay** for themselves within five years.

将在5年内收回成本的能效投资

15 PHRASE 短语 受雇于；被...收买 If you say that someone is **in the pay** of a certain person or group, you disapprove of the fact that they are being paid by and are working for that person or group, often secretly or illegally.

He was murdered at a presidential rally by gunmen in the **pay** of drug traffickers.

他在一场总统竞选集会上被毒品贩子雇用的枪手谋杀了。

16 PHRASE 短语 自食其力；养活自己 If you **pay your way**, you have or earn enough money to pay for what you need, without needing other people to give or lend you money.

I went to college anyway, as a part-time student, **paying my own way**...

总之我上了大学，半工半读，自食其力。

The British film industry could not **pay** its way without a substantial export market.

没有广阔的出口市场，英国电影工业无以为继。

17 →see: [to pay dividends](#) ; →see: [dividend](#) ; to pay through the nose →see: [nose](#) ; he who pays the piper calls the tune →see: [piper](#) ;

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **pay** and **buy**. If you **pay** someone, **pay** them money, or **pay** for something, you give someone money for something they are selling to you. *I paid the taxi driver... I need some money to pay the window cleaner... Some people are forced to pay for their own medicines.* If you **pay** a bill or debt, you pay the amount of money that is owed. *He paid his bill and left... We were paying £50 for a single room.* If you **buy** something, you obtain it by paying money for it. *Gary's bought a bicycle.*

不要混淆 **pay** 和 **buy**。 **pay** 指为购买某物付钱给某人，例如：I paid the taxi driver (我付钱给出租车司机)，I need some money to pay the window cleaner (我需要一些钱付给窗户清洁工)，Some people are forced to pay for their own medicines (一些人被迫自付药费)。付账或还债用 **pay**，例如：He paid his bill and left (他付完账走了)，We were paying £50 for a single room (一个单人间我们要付50英镑)。 **buy** 表示通过付钱获得某物，例如：Gary's bought a bicycle (加里买了辆自行车)。

相关词组：

[pay back](#) [pay off](#) [pay out](#) [pay up](#)

peace ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (交战或冲突后的) 和平 If countries or groups involved in a war or violent conflict are discussing **peace**, they are talking to each other in order to try to end the conflict.

Peace talks involving other rebel leaders and government representatives broke up without agreement last week, but are due to resume shortly...

上个星期，其他叛军领导人和政府代表之间的和谈没能达成协议，宣告破裂，但是和谈不久会重开。

Leaders of some rival factions signed a **peace** agreement last week...

上周，一些敌对派系领导人签订了和平协议。

They hope the treaty will bring **peace** and stability to Southeast Asia.

他们希望该条约能够为东南亚带来和平与稳定。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 和平；太平 If there is **peace** in a country or in the world, there are no wars or violent conflicts going on.

The President spoke of a shared commitment to world **peace** and economic development.

总统提到了共同致力于世界和平和经济发展。

...the Nobel Peace Prize.

诺贝尔和平奖

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 和平运动；裁军运动

尤指核裁军运动) If you disapprove of weapons, especially nuclear weapons, you can use **peace** to refer to campaigns and other activities intended to reduce their numbers or stop their use.

...two **peace** campaigners accused of causing damage to an F1-11 nuclear bomber...

被控破坏一架F1-11核轰炸机的两名和平运动者

He campaigned for **peace** and against the spread of nuclear weapons.

他为裁军运动和反对核武器扩散而奔走。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **安静；宁静；安宁** If you have **peace**, you are not being disturbed, and you are in calm, quiet surroundings.

All I want is to have some **peace** and quiet and spend a couple of nice days with my grandchildren...

我就想清静一下，和孙子孙女们一起好好呆几天。

One more question and I'll leave you in **peace**.

再问一个问题，我就不打扰你了。

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(心情)平静，平和** If you have a feeling of **peace**, you feel contented and calm and not at all worried. You can also say that you are **at peace**.

I had a wonderful feeling of **peace** and serenity when I saw my husband...

看到我丈夫时，我有一种异常平静安详的奇妙感觉。

The **peace** of the Lord be always with you...

愿主的平和与你永在。

I know you will never be at **peace** until you have discovered where your brother is.

我知道，不查明你兄弟在哪儿你永远都不得安宁。

6 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **和睦；和谐** If there is **peace** among a group of people, they live or work together in a friendly way and do not quarrel. You can also say that people live or work **in peace with each other**.

...a period of relative **peace** in the country's industrial relations...

该国劳资关系相对和睦的一段时期

If you can't live in **peace** with your little brother then get out of the house.

如果你没法和你弟弟和睦相处，就滚出这座房子。

7 N-IN-NAMES 名称名词 **和约** The **Peace** of a particular place is a treaty or an agreement that was signed there, bringing an end to a war.

The **Peace** of Ryswick was signed in September 1697.

《里斯维克和约》签订于1697年9月。

8 See also: [breach of the peace](#) ; [Justice of the Peace](#) ;

9 PHRASE 短语 **保持缄默** If you **hold or keep your peace**, you do not speak, even though there is something you want or ought to say.

...people who knew about this evil man but held their **peace**...

了解这个恶棍却默不作声的人们

I felt it politic to keep my **peace** and play the part of the attentive listener.

我觉得保持沉默，做一名专心的听众比较明智。

10 PHRASE 短语 **维持治安；维护和平** If someone in authority, such as the army or the police, **keeps the peace**, they make sure that people behave and do not fight or quarrel with each other.

...the first UN contingent assigned to help keep the **peace** in Cambodia...

派往柬埔寨协助维持治安的第一批联合国分遣队

How did your mother succeed in keeping the **peace** between these two very different men?

你母亲是如何做到让这两个性格迥异的男人相安无事的？

11 PHRASE 短语 **遵纪守法；不滋生事端** If the law requires you to **keep the peace**, you must behave well and not cause any trouble in public.

The demonstrators were bound over to keep the **peace**.

示威者一定要遵纪守法。

12 PHR-RECIP 相互短语 **(与...)言归于好；(与...)讲和** If you **make peace with someone or make your peace with them**, you put an end to your quarrel with them, often by apologizing.

The President ought to seize this opportunity to make his **peace** with political parties and negotiate a speedy return to democracy...

总统应该抓住这个机会与各政党握手言好，协商尽快恢复民主。

All of a sudden she seemed to want to make **peace** and patch up our quarrel.

突然她似乎想要和好，结束我们之间的争吵。

13 PHRASE 短语 **安心；心境的安宁** If something gives you **peace of mind**, it stops you from worrying about a particular problem or difficulty.

The main appeal these bonds hold for individual investors is the safety and **peace of mind** they offer...

这些债券对个人投资者的主要吸引力在于其安全性，令人放心。

He began to insist upon a bullet-proof limousine, just for **peace of mind**.

他开始坚持要防弹豪华轿车，仅仅是为了安心而已。

14 PHRASE 短语 **安息(有时刻于墓碑上)** If you express the wish that a dead person may **rest in peace**, you are showing respect and sympathy for him or her. 'Rest in peace' is also sometimes written on gravestones.

15 PHRASE 短语 **心平气和；与世无争** If you are **at peace with yourself or at peace with the world**, you feel calm and contented, and you have no emotional conflicts within yourself or with other people.

Once I knew I was forgiven I could be at **peace** with myself at last...

一旦我知道自己得到了宽恕，便可以心平气和了。

They make you relax. They make you feel at **peace** with the world.

他们令你放松，让你觉得与世无争。

16 to **disturb the peace**→see: [disturb](#) ;

people ★★★★★

1 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **人，人们(通常用作person的复数)** **People** are men, women, and children. **People** is normally used as the plural of **person**, instead of 'persons'.

Millions of **people** have lost their homes.

数百万人流离失所。

...the **people** of Angola.

安哥拉人

...homeless young **people**...

无家可归的年轻人

I don't think **people** should make promises they don't mean to keep...

我认为人们不应作出自己无意信守的承诺。

It is illegal and could endanger other **people's** lives.

这是非法的，可能会危及他人的生命。

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(与政府或上流社会相对的)人民，民众，大众** The **people** is sometimes used to refer to ordinary men and women, in contrast to the government or the upper classes.

...the will of the **people**.

人民的意愿

...a tremendous rift between the **people** and their leadership.

民众和领导层之间的巨大裂痕

3 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 **一国人民；民族；种族** A **people** is all the men, women, and children of a particular country or race.

...the native **peoples** of Central and South America...

中南美洲的土著民族

It's a triumph for the American **people**.

这是美国人民的胜利。

4 VERB 动词 **居住在；定居于** If a place or country is **peopled** by a particular group of people, that group of people live there.

It was **peopled** by a fiercely independent race of peace-loving Buddhists.

那里住着一个与世隔绝的种族，人们都是爱好和平的佛教徒。

...a small town **peopled** by lay workers and families.

普通工人和家庭居住的小镇

5 VERB 动词 **(某种类型的人)出现，存在，充斥于(故事或历史时期)** If something such as a story or a time in history is **peopled with people** of a particular kind, those people occur or exist in it.

Grass's novels are **peopled** with outlandish characters...

格拉斯的小说里都是些稀奇古怪的人物。

British history of the 19th century is **peopled** by

energetic reformers...

19世纪英国历史上积极改革者层出不穷。

Other people had the gift of peopling their lives with friends and colleagues.

其他人善于在生活中结识许多朋友和同事。

per ★★★★★

1 PREP 介词 (用来表示比率、比例等) 每, 每一

You use **per** to express rates and ratios. For example, if something costs £50 **per** year, you must pay £50 each year for it. If a vehicle is travelling at 40 miles **per** hour, it travels 40 miles each hour. **per head**→see: [head](#);

Social Security refused to pay her more than £17 **per** week...

社会保障部门拒绝每周向她支付17英镑以上的钱。

Buses and trains use much less fuel **per person** than cars.

公共汽车和火车的人均燃料耗用量比轿车小得多。

2 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 依照; 依据 If something happens **as per** a particular plan or suggestion, it happens in the way planned or suggested.

When they reach here they complain that they are not being paid **as per** the agreement...

来到这里后, 他们抱怨工资没有依照协议发放。

I approached an Intourist official, **as per** instructions.

我按照指示接洽了一位苏联国际旅行社官员。

perhaps ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 可能; 大概; 也许 You use **perhaps** to express uncertainty, for example, when you do not know that something is definitely true, or when you are mentioning something that may possibly happen in the future in the way you describe.

Millson regarded her thoughtfully. **Perhaps** she was right...

米尔森若有所思地注视着她。或许她是对的。

In the end they lose millions, **perhaps** billions...

最后他们输掉几百万, 或许是几十亿。

He does not paint for very long on any one painting, **perhaps** for two and a half hours at a time...

他每幅画不会画很长时间, 一次大概画两个半小时。

It was bulky, **perhaps** three feet long and almost as high...

它体积很大, 大约有3英尺长, 高度也接近3英尺。

Perhaps, in time, the message will get through...

或许消息会及时送达。

They'd come soon, **perhaps** when the radio broadcast was over.

他们很快就会来, 可能在广播结束之后。

2 ADV 副词 (用以缓和语气或表示礼貌) 也许, 可能 You use **perhaps** in opinions and remarks to make them appear less definite or more polite.

Perhaps the most important lesson to be learned is that you simply cannot please everyone...

也许最应吸取的教训就是懂得众口难调。

His very last paintings are **perhaps** the most puzzling...

他去世前的最后一批画作也许是最让人困惑的。

The lesson from all of this is **perhaps** a broader one...

从所有这一切中得出的教训可能具有更广泛的意义。

Do you **perhaps** disapprove of Agatha Christie and her Poirot and Miss Marple?...

你大概不太欣赏阿加莎·克里斯蒂和她作品中的波洛和马普尔小姐?

He was not **perhaps** physically the strongest in the class.

他可能不是全班身体最壮的。

3 ADV 副词 (用于给出建议或在正式语体中提出请求) 也许, 或者 You use **perhaps** when you are making suggestions or giving advice. **Perhaps** is also used in formal English to introduce requests.

Perhaps I may be permitted a few suggestions...

也许我可以提几条建议。

Well, **perhaps** you'll come and see us at our place?...

嗯, 或者你到我们家来见我们如何?

Perhaps if you rang me when you got back to your office?

你回到办公室后给我打电话怎么样?

4 ADV 副词 (委婉地表示不赞同或不接受) 也许, 大概 You can say **perhaps** as a response to a question or remark, when you do not want to agree or accept, but think that it would be rude to disagree or refuse.

'You know it doesn't make sense for you.' — 'Perhaps. I don't know. Maybe it does maybe it doesn't.'...

“你知道它对你来说没有意义。”——“也许吧, 我不知道, 可能有意义, 也可能没意义。”

'I'm sure we can make it,' he says. **Perhaps**, but it will not be easy.

“我确信我们能成功。”他说。也许吧, 但是不会轻而易举。

person ★★★★★

The usual word for 'more than one person' is people. The form persons is used as the plural in formal or legal language. 表示不止一个人时通常用 people, persons 作为复数形式用于正式或法律语言中。

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 人; 个人 A **person** is a man, woman, or child.

At least one **person** died and several others were injured...

至少一人死亡, 还有几个人受伤。

Everyone knows he's the only **person** who can do the job...

人人都知道他是唯一能做这项工作的人。

My great-grandfather was a **person** of some importance here...

我曾祖父曾是这儿的头面人物。

The amount of sleep we need varies from **person to person**...

我们对睡眠的需求量因人而异。

They were both lovely, friendly people...

他们俩都很和善友好。

At least fifty four people have been killed and a further fifty are missing.

至少有54人死亡, 另外还有50人失踪。

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (**person**的复数形式, 用于正式、法律、技术文体中) **Persons** is used as the plural of **person** in formal, legal, and technical writing.

...removal of the right of accused **persons** to remain silent...

剥夺被告人保持沉默的权利

Persons who wish to adopt a child may contact their local social services department.

想收养孩子的人可以与当地社会公益部门联系。

...**persons** with neck problems.

脖子有毛病的人

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 为人; 人品 If you talk about someone **as a person**, you are considering them from the point of view of their real nature.

I've a lot of time for him **as a person** now...

现在我有充分的时间去了解他的人品。

Robin didn't feel good about herself **as a person**.

罗宾不喜欢自己的为人。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 喜欢 (不喜欢) ...的人 If someone says, for example, 'I'm an outdoor **person**' or 'I'm not a coffee **person**', they are saying whether or not they like that particular activity or thing.

I am not a country **person** at all. I prefer the cities.

我根本不喜欢乡村生活, 我喜欢城市。

5 PHRASE 短语 亲自; 本人 If you do something **in person**, you do it yourself rather than letting someone else do it for you.

You must collect the mail **in person** and take along some form of identification...

你必须携带本人身份证亲自来自取邮件。

She went to New York to receive the award **in person**.

她亲自前往纽约领奖。

6 PHRASE 短语 本人; 直接; 当面 If you meet, hear, or see someone **in person**, you are in the same place as them, rather than, for example, speaking to them on the telephone, writing to them, or seeing them on television.

It was the first time she had seen him **in person**.

这是她第一次见到他本人。

...a trip to Hollywood to meet his favorite actor **in person**...

去好莱坞亲自面见他最喜欢的演员的旅程

She wanted to hear him sing **in person**.

她想听他现场演唱。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **身体** Your person is your body.

The suspect had refused to give any details of his identity and had carried no documents on his **person**.

嫌疑犯拒绝说出他的具体身份，而且身上没有携带任何身份证明。

8 PHRASE 短语 **名叫；人称** You can use **in the person of** when mentioning the name of someone you have just referred to in a more general or indirect way.

We had a knowledgeable guide **in the person of** George Adams.

我们有一位见识渊博的导游乔治·亚当斯。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [first person](#) ; [second person](#) ; [third person](#) ; (语法中的) **人称** In grammar, we use the term **first person** when referring to 'I' and 'we', **second person** when referring to 'you', and **third person** when referring to 'he', 'she', 'it', 'they', and all other noun groups. **Person** is also used like this when referring to the verb forms that go with these pronouns and noun groups.

photo ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **同** [photograph](#) A **photo** is the same as a **photograph**.

We must take a **photo**!

我们一定要拍张照片！

I've got a **photo** of him on the wall.

我在墙上挂了一张他的照片。

plan ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **计划；规划；方案** A **plan** is a method of achieving something that you have worked out in detail beforehand.

The three leaders had worked out a peace **plan**...

3位领导人已制订出了一个和平方案。

The project is part of a United Nations **plan** for refugees.

该项目是联合国难民计划的一部分。

...a detailed **plan** of action for restructuring the group...

改组该集团的详细行动计划

He maintains that everything is going according to **plan**.

他坚称一切都在按计划进行。

2 VERB 动词 **计划；筹划；谋划** If you **plan** what you are going to do, you decide in detail what you are going to do, and you intend to do it.

If you **plan** what you're going to eat, you reduce your chances of overeating...

如果计划一下要吃什么，就有可能不会吃得过多。

He **planned** to leave Baghdad on Monday...

他计划周一离开巴格达。

It would be difficult for schools to **plan** for the future...

学校很难筹划未来。

I had been **planning** a trip to the West Coast...

我一直计划去趟西海岸。

A **planned** demonstration has been called off by its organisers.

原定的游行示威已被组织者取消。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (有做某一特定事的) **计划，打算，意向** If you have **plans**, you are intending to do a particular thing.

'I'm sorry,' she said. 'I have **plans** for tonight.'

“抱歉，”她说，“我今晚有安排了。”

The government is making **plans** to evacuate more than two hundred of its citizens from the troubled area.

政府打算疏散200多名留在骚乱地区的公民。

4 VERB 动词 **设计；绘制...的图样（或图表）**

When you **plan** something that you are going to make, build, or create, you decide what the main parts of it will be and do a drawing of how it should be made.

We are **planning** a new kitchen.

我们在设计新厨房。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **平面图；详图；图表** A **plan** of something that is going to be built or made is a detailed diagram or drawing of it.

...when you have drawn a **plan** of the garden.

当你画出花园的平面图后

6 See also: [planning](#) ;

相关词组：

[plan on](#) [plan out](#)

plant ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [bedding plant](#) ; [pot plant](#) ; [rubber plant](#) ; **植物** A **plant** is a living thing that grows in the earth and has a stem, leaves, and roots.

Water each **plant** as often as required.

按要求经常给每一株植物浇水。

...exotic **plants**.

异域植物

2 VERB 动词 **播（种）；种植；栽种** When you **plant** a seed, plant, or young tree, you put it into the ground so that it will grow there.

He says he plans to **plant** fruit trees and vegetables.

他说他打算种植果树和蔬菜。

planting

Extensive flooding in the country has delayed **planting** and many crops are still under water.

这个国家大面积的水灾已延误了播种，而很多农作物还浸在水下。

3 VERB 动词 **在...种上植物（或农作物）** When someone **plants** land with a particular type of plant or crop, they put plants, seeds, or young trees into the land to grow them there.

They plan to **plant** the area with grass and trees...

他们计划在这一地区种草植树。

Recently much of their energy has gone into **planting** a large vegetable garden.

最近他们把很多精力投在种植大菜园上了。

...newly **planted** fields.

刚栽种完的田地

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **工厂；发电厂** A **plant** is a factory or a place where power is produced.

...Ford's British car assembly **plants**...

福特公司在英国的汽车装配厂

The **plant** provides forty per cent of the country's electricity.

全国总电量的40%是这家发电厂提供的。

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **成套机械；成套设备；成套装置** **Plant** is large machinery that is used in industrial processes.

...investment in **plant** and equipment.

对机械设备的投资

6 VERB 动词 **安放；放置；使固定** If you **plant** something somewhere, you put it there firmly.

She **planted** her feet wide and bent her knees slightly.

她双脚宽分站稳，膝盖微屈。

...with his enormous feet **planted** heavily apart.

他的大脚重重地分开站好

7 VERB 动词 **藏放；埋设** To **plant** something such as a bomb means to hide it somewhere so that it explodes or works there.

So far no one has admitted **planting** the bomb.

到目前为止，还没有人承认是自己放了炸弹。

8 VERB 动词 **把（武器、毒品等）栽赃（于某人）**

If something such as a weapon or drugs is **planted** on someone, it is put among their possessions or in their house so that they will be wrongly accused of a crime.

He claimed that the drugs had been **planted** to incriminate him.

他声称毒品是有人栽赃陷害他。

9 VERB 动词 **派遣；安插** If an organization **plants** someone somewhere, they send that person there so that they can get information or watch someone secretly.

Journalists informed police who **planted** an undercover detective to trap Smith.

记者通知了警方，后者于是为诱捕史密斯而安插了一名卧底侦探。

10 VERB 动词 **给，对着（某人一吻）** If you **plant** a kiss on someone, you give them a kiss.

She **planted** a kiss on each of his leathery cheeks.

她在他粗糙的面颊上左右各吻了一下。

11 VERB 动词 **灌输（思想）** If you **plant** an idea in someone's mind, they begin to accept the idea without realizing that it has originally come from

you and not from them.

He hoped that he could **plant** the idea in such a way that Abramov would believe it was his own. 他希望能把这个想法注入阿布拉莫夫的头脑，但要让他相信这是他自己的念头。

相关词组：

[plant out](#)

play ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **玩；玩耍** When children, animals, or perhaps adults **play**, they spend time doing enjoyable things, such as using toys and taking part in games.

...invite the children round to **play**...

邀请孩子们来玩。

They **played** in the little garden...

他们在小花园里玩耍。

Polly was **playing** with her teddy bear.

波莉正在玩她的泰迪熊。

Play is also a noun.

...a few hours of **play** until the babysitter takes them

off to bed.

几个小时的玩耍，直到保姆带他们去睡觉。

2 V-RECIP 相互动词 **参加（体育活动、比赛等）**

When you **play** a sport, game, or match, you take part in it.

While the twins **played** cards, Francis sat

reading...

那对双胞胎玩扑克牌的时候，弗朗西斯坐着看书。

Alain was **playing** cards with his friends...

阿兰正和朋友打扑克牌。

I used to **play** basketball...

我过去常打篮球。

I want to **play** for my country...

我想代表自己的国家参加比赛。

He captained the team but he didn't actually

play.

他是球队的队长，但实际上却并未上场。

Play is also a noun.

Both sides adopted the Continental style of **play**.

双方都采用了欧陆式打法。

3 VERB 动词 **（和...）比赛** When one person or

team **plays** another or **plays against** them, they compete against them in a sport or game.

Northern Ireland will **play** Latvia...

北爱尔兰队将对阵拉脱维亚队。

I've **played** against him a few times.

我已多次和他交手。

Play is also a noun.

Fischer won after 5 hours and 41 minutes of **play**.

经过5小时41分钟的较量，菲舍尔获得了胜利。

4 VERB 动词 **（比赛等中）打出，踢出，击出**

（球） When you **play** the ball or **play** a shot in a game or sport, you kick or hit the ball.

Think first before **playing** the ball...

踢出球前先想一想。

Sikander Bakht **played** a bad shot...

西坎德尔·巴克特击出一记坏球。

I **played** the ball back slightly.

我把球轻轻打了回去。

5 VERB 动词 **开（玩笑）；耍（花招）；搞（恶作剧）** If you **play** a joke or a trick on someone, you

deceive them or give them a surprise in a way that you think is funny, but that often causes problems for them or annoys them.

Someone had **played** a trick on her, stretched a

piece of string at the top of those steps...

有人搞恶作剧整她，在最高的台阶上拉了一根绳子。

I thought: 'This cannot be happening, somebody

must be **playing** a joke'.

我想：“这不可能发生，肯定是谁在开玩笑。”

6 VERB 动词 **随意摆弄；弄着玩** If you **play** with

an object or with your hair, you keep moving it or touching it with your fingers, perhaps because you are bored or nervous.

She stared at the floor, idly **playing** with the

strap of her handbag.

她眼睛盯着地板，漫不经心地摆弄着手提包的带子。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **剧本；戏剧** A **play** is a piece

of writing which is performed in a theatre, on the radio, or on television.

The company put on a **play** about the

homeless...

这家剧团上演了一出讲述无家可归者的戏。

It's my favourite Shakespeare **play**.

它是最喜欢的一部莎士比亚戏剧。

8 VERB 动词 **扮演，饰演（角色等）** If an actor

plays a role or character in a play or film, he or she performs the part of that character.

...Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde, in which he **played**

Hyde...

他在其中饰演海德一角的《化身博士》

His ambition is to **play** the part of Dracula.

他渴望扮演德拉库拉。

9 V-LINK 连系动词 **装扮；假装；充当** You can use

play to describe how someone behaves, when they are deliberately behaving in a certain way or like a certain type of person. For example, to **play the innocent**, means to pretend to be innocent, and to **play deaf** means to pretend not to hear something.

Hill tried to **play** the peacemaker...

希尔想要充当和事佬。

She was just **playing** the devoted mother...

她只是装得像个尽心尽费的母亲似的。

So you want to **play** nervous today?

这么说你今天想装出一副紧张的样子了？

10 VERB 动词 **（以...方式）对待，处置，处理** You

can describe how someone deals with a situation by saying that they **play it** in a certain way. For example, if someone **plays it cool**, they keep calm and do not show much emotion, and if someone **plays it straight**, they behave in an honest and direct way.

Investors are **playing** it cautious, and they're

playing it smart.

投资者审慎精明地行事。

11 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **演奏（乐器或乐曲）** If

you **play** a musical instrument or **play** a tune on a musical instrument, or if a musical instrument **plays**, music is produced from it.

Nina had been **playing** the piano...

尼娜一直都在弹钢琴。

Two people **played** jazz on a piano...

两人联手在一架钢琴上演奏爵士乐。

He **played** for me...

他为我弹奏。

Place your baby in her seat and **play** her a

lullaby...

把宝宝放到座位上，给她弹一首摇篮曲。

The guitars **played**.

吉他声响起。

12 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **播放（唱片、CD或磁带）** If you **play** a record, a CD, or a tape, you put

it into a machine and sound is produced. If a record, CD, or tape is **playing**, sound is being produced from it.

She **played** her records too loudly...

她播放唱片时音量太大了。

Every evening in those days the BBC **played**

'God Save The King'...

那些日子里，英国广播公司每天晚上都会播放《天佑吾王》。

The records were **played** on the radio...

这些唱片在收音机里播放过。

There is classical music **playing** in the

background.

背景里有古典音乐在播放。

13 VERB 动词 **（音乐家、乐队等）表演；举办（音乐会）** If a musician or group of musicians **plays** or

plays a concert, they perform music for people to listen or dance to.

A band was **playing**...

乐队在表演。

He will **play** concerts in Amsterdam and Paris.

他将在阿姆斯特丹和巴黎举办音乐会。

14 VERB 动词 **（光）轻快地移动** When light **plays**

somewhere, it moves about on a surface in an unsteady way.

The sun **played** on the frosty roofs.

阳光在结霜的屋顶上闪烁变幻。

15 PHRASE 短语 **搞什么名堂；干什么蠢事** If you

ask **what someone is playing at**, you are angry because you think they are doing something stupid or wrong.

What the hell are you **playing at**?

你究竟在干什么名堂？

16 PHRASE 短语 (使)开始活动；(使)投入使用；(使)开始起作用 When something comes into play or is brought into play, it begins to be used or to have an effect.

The real existence of a military option will come into play...

存在选择军事手段的切实可能这一点将会起到作用。

Breathing brings many muscles into play.

呼吸使很多肌肉活动起来。

17 PHRASE 短语 (在...中)发挥作用，产生影响 If something or someone plays a part or plays a role in a situation, they are involved in it and have an effect on it.

They played a part in the life of their community...

他们参与到了自己社区的生活中。

The UN would play a major role in monitoring a ceasefire.

联合国在监督停火方面会发挥重要作用。

...the role played by diet in disease.

节食在疾病中扮演的角色

18

to play ball→see: [ball](#) ;

to play your cards right→see: [card](#) ;

to play it by ear→see: [ear](#) ;

to play fair→see: [fair](#) ;

to play fast and loose→see: [fast](#) ;

to play second fiddle→see: [fiddle](#) ;

to play the field→see: [field](#) ;

to play with fire→see: [fire](#) ;

to play the fool→see: [fool](#) ;

to play to the gallery→see: [gallery](#) ;

to play into someone's hands→see: [hand](#) ;

to play hard to get→see: [hard](#) ;

to play havoc→see: [havoc](#) ;

to play host→see: [host](#) ;

to play safe→see: [safe](#) ;

to play for time→see: [time](#) ;

to play truant→see: [truant](#) ;

相关词组：

[play along](#) [play around](#) [play at](#) [play back](#)

[play down](#) [play off against](#) [play on](#) [play out](#)

[play up](#) [play upon](#)

player ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 运动员；选手；参加运动者 A player in a sport or game is a person who takes part, either as a job or for fun.

...his greatness as a player...

他作为运动员的伟大之处

She was a good golfer and tennis player.

她是一名高尔夫球和网球好手。

...top chess-players.

顶尖级棋手

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (乐器)演奏者 You can use player to refer to a musician. For example, a piano player is someone who plays the piano.

...a professional trumpet player.

职业小号手

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 重要参与者 If a person, country, or organization is a player in something, they are involved in it and important in it.

Big business has become a major player in the art market...

大公司已成为艺术市场上的重要力量。

America is not a party to the negotiations, yet it is a key player...

美国不是谈判的一方，但却扮演着关键的角色。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 演员；表演者 A player is an actor.

...a company of players...

一群演员

Oscar nominations went to all five leading players.

5名主演均获得了奥斯卡提名。

5 See also: [cassette player](#) ; [CD player](#) ; [record player](#) ; [team player](#) ;

point ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 观点；看法；论点 You use point to refer to something that someone has said or written.

We disagree with every point Mr Blunkett makes...

布伦基特先生提出的观点我们一个都不同意。

Dave Hill's article makes the right point about the Taylor Report...

戴夫·希尔的文章对《泰勒报告》的看法是正确的。

The following tale will clearly illustrate this point.

接下来的故事将清楚地阐明这一点。

2 N-SING 单数名词 论据；道理 If you say that someone has a point, or if you take their point, you mean that you accept that what they have said is important and should be considered.

'If he'd already killed once, surely he'd have killed Sarah? She had a point there...

“如果他杀过一次人，那他一定已经杀了萨拉吧？”她说得有道理。

Oh I take your point, John, about that.

噢，约翰，关于那一点，我觉得你说得对。

3 N-SING 单数名词 要点；核心问题 The point of what you are saying or discussing is the most important part that provides a reason or explanation for the rest.

'Did I ask you to talk to me?' — 'That's not the point'...

“我请你跟我谈了吗？”——“问题不在这儿。”

The American Congress and media mostly missed the point about all this.

美国国会和媒体大都没搞清这一切的核心问题。

4 N-SING 单数名词 意义；目的；作用 If you ask what the point of something is, or say that there is no point in it, you are indicating that a particular action has no purpose or would not be useful.

What was the point of thinking about him?...

想他有什么用呢？

There was no point in staying any longer.

再留下来就没有意义了。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 细节；方面；特性 A point is a detail, aspect, or quality of something or someone.

Many of the points in the report are correct...

报告中的很多细节是正确的。

The most interesting point about the village was its religion...

这个村庄最有意思的地方就是它的宗教。

Science was never my strong point at school.

我上学时理科从来都不是我的强项。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 地点；地方；(表示位置的)点，处 A point is a particular place or position where something happens.

As a mark of respect the emperor met him at a point several weeks' march from the capital...

出于尊重，皇帝在离首都还有几个星期路程的地方迎接了他。

The pain originated from a point in his right thigh.

疼痛是从他右大腿的某处开始的。

7 N-SING 单数名词 (某一)时刻，阶段 You use point to refer to a particular time, or to a particular stage in the development of something.

We're all going to die at some point...

我们都将在某个时间死去。

At one point, around 70,000 members had failed to pay...

一度曾有约7万名成员没有支付费用。

At this point Diana arrived...

这时候，戴安娜到了。

It got to the point where he had to leave.

到了他不得不走的地步。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 尖；尖端；尖头 The point of something such as a pin, needle, or knife is the thin, sharp end of it.

9 (口语中表示) 小数点 In spoken English, you use point to refer to the dot or mark in a decimal number that separates the whole numbers from the fractions.

This is FM stereo one oh three point seven...

这里是调频立体声103.7。

Inflation at nine point four percent is the worst for eight years.

9.4%的通货膨胀率是8年来最糟的。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 (用作某些体育运动等计分单位的)点，分 In some sports, competitions, and

games, a **point** is one of the single marks that are added together to give the total score.

They lost the 1977 World Cup final to Australia by a single **point**...

他们在1977年的世界杯决赛中仅以一分之差输给了澳大利亚队。

Chamberlain scored 50 or more **points** four times in the season.

张伯伦在赛季中有4次得分不低于50。

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 **罗经 (方位) 点** The **points of the compass** are directions such as North, South, East, and West.

Sightseers arrived from all **points** of the compass.

观光者来自四面八方。

12 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(铁轨的) 轨尖, 道岔** On a railway track, the **points** are the levers and rails at a place where two tracks join or separate. The points enable a train to move from one track to another.

...the rattle of the wheels across the **points**.

驶过道岔的车轮发出的哐啷哐啷声

in AM, use 美国英语用 *switches*

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 **插座** A **point** is an electric socket.

...too far away from the nearest electrical **point**.

离最近的电掣位也太远

14 VERB 动词 **(用手指) 指** If you **point at** a person or thing, you hold out your finger towards them in order to make someone notice them.

I **pointed** at the boy sitting nearest me...

我指了指坐得离我最近的男孩。

He **pointed** at me with the stem of his pipe...

他用烟斗柄指着我。

He **pointed** to a chair, signalling for her to sit.

他指向一把椅子, 示意她坐下。

15 VERB 动词 **把...对准; 使朝向** If you **point something at** someone, you aim the tip or end of it towards them.

David Khan **pointed** his finger at Mary...

戴维·卡恩用手指指着玛丽。

A man **pointed** a gun at them and pulled the trigger.

一名男子用手枪指着他们, 扣动了扳机。

16 VERB 动词 **指向; 朝向** If something **points to** a place or **points in** a particular direction, it shows where that place is or it faces in that direction.

An arrow **pointed** to the toilets...

箭头指向卫生间。

You can go anywhere and still the compass **points** north or south...

无论走到哪里, 罗盘仍然指向北或南。

He controlled the car until it was **pointing** forwards again.

他稳住车子, 直到它又朝前开去。

17 VERB 动词 **显示; 表明** If something **points to** a particular situation, it suggests that the situation exists or is likely to occur.

Earlier reports **pointed** to pupils working harder, more continuously, and with enthusiasm...

早些时候的报告显示学生学习更为刻苦、持久, 并且怀有学习热情。

Private polls and embassy reports **pointed** to a no vote.

私人民意调查和使馆报告表明投票结果将会是否决。

18 VERB 动词 **着重指出; 强调; 以...为证明** If you **point to** something that has happened or that is happening, you are using it as proof that a particular situation exists.

George Fodor **points** to other weaknesses in the way the campaign has progressed...

乔治·福多尔以运动开展过程中的其他不足为证。

Gooch last night **pointed** to their bowling as the key to World Cup success.

古奇昨晚指出, 他们的投球是在世界杯上取得成功的关键。

19 VERB 动词 **(用水泥等) 勾嵌 (砖或石墙的砌缝)** When builders **point** a wall, they put a substance such as cement into the gaps between the bricks or stones in order to make the wall stronger and seal it.

20 See also: [pointed](#); [breaking point](#); [fossil point](#); [point of sale](#); [point of view](#); [power point](#); [sticking point](#); [vantage point](#);

21 PHRASE 短语 **离题的; 不相关的** If you say that something is **beside the point**, you mean that it is not relevant to the subject that you are discussing.

Brian didn't like it, but that was **beside the point**.

布赖恩不喜欢它, 但那并不重要。

22 PHRASE 短语 **谈到正题; 讲到关键问题** When someone **comes to the point** or **gets to the point**, they start talking about the thing that is most important to them.

He came to the **point** at once. 'You did a splendid job on this case.'...

他立刻切入正题道: “这件案子你处理得很棒。”

Was she ever going to get to the **point**?

她到底还会不会讲到重点?

23 PHRASE 短语 **证明自己的论点** If you **make your point** or **prove your point**, you prove that something is true, either by arguing about it or by your actions or behaviour.

I think you've made your **point**, dear...

亲爱的, 我想你已证明你的观点了。

Dr David McClelland, of Boston University, studied one-hundred people, aged eighteen to sixty, to prove the **point**...

为证明这一点, 波士顿大学的戴维·麦克莱兰博士对100名年龄在18至60岁之间的人进行了研究。

The tie-break proved the **point**.

决胜局证明了这一点。

24 PHRASE 短语 **特意; 故意** If you **make a point of** doing something, you do it in a very deliberate or obvious way.

She made a **point of** spending as much time as possible away from Osborne House.

她特意尽可能地不在奥斯本庄园。

25 PHRASE 短语 **正要...之际; 就要...之时** If you are **on the point of** doing something, you are about to do it.

He was on the **point of** saying something when the phone rang...

他正要说话时电话铃响了。

She looked on the **point of** tears.

她看起来就要哭了。

26 PHRASE 短语 **切题的; 中肯的** Something that is **to the point** is relevant to the subject that you are discussing, or expressed neatly without wasting words or time.

Mr. Baker was smiling and to the **point**...

贝克先生微笑着, 说得很中肯。

The description which he had been given was brief and to the **point**.

给他的描述言简意赅。

27 PHRASE 短语 **有一点; 在一定程度上** If you say that something is true **up to a point**, you mean that it is partly but not completely true.

'Was she good?' — 'Mmm. Up to a **point**.'

“她行不行?” ——“嗯, 某种程度上来说还可以。”

It worked up to a **point**.

它起了一定作用。

28 a case in **point**→see: [case](#); in point of fact→see: [fact](#);

to point the finger at someone→see: [finger](#); a sore point→see: [sore](#);

相关词组:

[point out](#)

police ★★★★★

1 N-SING-COLL 单数集合名词 **警察部门; 警察机关; 警方** The **police** are the official organization that is responsible for making sure that people obey the law.

The **police** are also looking for a second car...

警方也在寻找另一辆车。

Police say they have arrested twenty people following the disturbances...

警方说骚乱发生后他们已逮捕了20人。

I noticed a **police** car shadowing us.

我注意到一辆警车尾随着我们。

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **警察** Police are men and women who are members of the official organization that is responsible for making sure that people obey the law.

More than one hundred **police** have ringed the area.

这一地区已被上百名警察包围。

1 VERB 动词 See also: [secure police](#) ; 维持...的治安 ; 守卫 ; 保卫 If the police or military forces **police** an area or event, they make sure that law and order is preserved in that area or at that event.

...the tiny UN observer force whose job it is to **police** the border...

承担守卫边界职责的一小支联合国观察员部队

The march was heavily **policed**.

出动了大批警察维持游行示威的秩序。

policing

See also: [community policing](#) ;

...the **policing** of public places.

公共场所治安的维持

4 VERB 动词 **管理 ; 监督** If a person or group in authority **polices** a law or an area of public life, they make sure that what is done is fair and legal.

...IMRO, the self-regulatory body that **polices** the investment management business.

投资管理监督组织，监督投资管理业务的自律机构

policing

Policing of business courses varies widely.

对商业行为的监督差别很大。

policy ★★★★★

1 N-VAR 可变名词 (尤指政治、经济或商业方面的) **政策, 方针, 策略** A **policy** is a set of ideas or plans that is used as a basis for making decisions, especially in politics, economics, or business.

...plans which include changes in foreign **policy** and economic reforms.

包括转变外交政策和改革经济的计划

...the UN's **policy**-making body.

联合国决策机构

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (针对某一问题或某国的) **政策, 态度, 行动** An official organization's **policy** on a particular issue or towards a country is their attitude and actions regarding that issue or country.

...the organisation's future **policy** towards South Africa.

该组织未来对南非的政策

...the government's **policy** on repatriation.

有关遣返的政府态度

...the corporation's **policy** of forbidding building on common land.

该市政当局禁止在公共用地上建房的立场

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **保险单 ; 保险契约** An insurance **policy** is a document which shows the agreement that you have made with an insurance company.

You are advised to read the small print of household and motor insurance policies.

建议阅读家庭财产和汽车保险单中的附属细则。

political ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 See also: [party political](#) ; 政治的 ; 政治上的 **Political** means relating to the way power is achieved and used in a country or society.

All other **political** parties there have been completely banned...

那里其他所有政党已被彻底取缔。

The Canadian government is facing another **political** crisis.

加拿大政府面临着又一场政治危机。

...a democratic **political** system...

民主政治体系

Abortion is once again a controversial **political** and moral issue.

堕胎再次成为一个有争议的政治和道德议题。

politically

They do not believe the killings were **politically** motivated...

他们认为这些谋杀不是出于政治动机。

Politically and economically this is an extremely difficult question.

从政治和经济角度来看，这是一个极为棘手的问题。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词修饰的形容词 **对政治感兴趣的 ; 从事政治的** Someone who is **political** is interested or involved in politics and holds strong beliefs about it.

Oh I'm not **political**, I take no interest in politics...

噢，我不关心政治，对政治一点也不感兴趣。

This play is very **political**.

这部戏政治味太浓。

position ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **位置 ; 方位** The **position** of someone or something is the place where they are in relation to other things.

The ship was identified, and its name and **position** were reported to the coastguard...

那艘船已找到，其名字和位置已报告给海岸警卫队。

This conservatory enjoys an enviable **position** overlooking a leafy expanse.

这个温室位置绝佳，放眼望去，草木繁茂，郁郁葱葱。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **姿势 ; 安置方式** When someone or something is in a particular **position**, they are sitting, lying, or arranged in that way.

Hold the upper back and neck in an erect **position** to give support for the head...

挺直上背部和脖子来支撑头部

Ensure the patient is turned into the recovery **position**...

确保使患者处于复苏体位。

Mr. Dambar had raised himself to a sitting **position**.

丹巴尔先生已坐了起来。

3 VERB 动词 **安放 ; 放置** If you **position** something somewhere, you put it there carefully, so that it is in the right place or position.

Position trailing plants near the edges and in the sides of the basket to hang down...

把蔓生植株靠边放，使其从篮子的四面垂下。

Place the pastry circles on to a baking sheet and **position** one apple on each circle.

把油酥面圈放到烘烤盘上，每个上面放一个苹果。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (社会) **地位, 身份** Your **position** in society is the role and the importance that you have in it.

...the **position** of older people in society.

老年人在社会中的地位

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **职位 ; 职务** A **position** in a company or organization is a job.

He left a career in teaching to take up a **position** with the Arts Council...

他辞去教学工作到艺术委员会任职。

Hyundai said this week it is scaling back its U.S. operations by eliminating 50 **positions**.

现代公司本周表示其美国分公司准备裁掉50个职位以缩小经营规模。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (比赛、竞赛中的) **名次** Your **position** in a race or competition is how well you did in relation to the other competitors or how well you are doing.

Agassi and Sampras resumed their battle for the world's No. 1 **position**, both winning their opening matches...

阿加西和桑普拉斯继续他们对世界第一宝座的争夺，两人在首场比赛中均获得胜利。

By the ninth hour the car was running in eighth **position**.

到第9个小时的时候，这辆车位列第8。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **处境 ; 状况 ; 形势** You can describe your situation at a particular time by saying that you are in a particular **position**.

He's going to be in a very difficult **position** indeed if things go badly for him...

如果事情进展不顺利的话，他的处境将非常艰难。

Companies should be made to reveal more about their financial **position**...

应该要求公司使其财务状况更为透明化。

It was not the only time he found himself in this **position**.

他已不是第一次发现自己陷入如此境地了。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **态度 ; 立场 ; 观点** Your **position** on a particular matter is your attitude towards it or your opinion of it.

He could be depended on to take a moderate **position** on most of the key issues...

他应该会在大部分关键问题上采取中间立场。

Mr Howard is afraid to state his true **position** on the republic, which is that he is opposed to it.

霍华德先生不敢表明自己对共和体制持反对态度的真实立场。

9 N-SING 单数名词 **能够/不能够** If you are in a

position to do something, you are able to do it. If you are **in no position** to do something, you are unable to do it.

The UN system will be in a **position** to support the extensive relief efforts needed...

联合国将能满足全面救济需求。

I am not in a **position** to comment.

我不便发表评论。

in PHRASE 短语 **就位；在适当的位置** If someone or something is **in position**, they are in their correct or usual place or arrangement.

This second door is an extra security measure and can be locked **in position** during the day...

这第二道门是又一项安全措施，白天可以上锁。

Some 28,000 US troops are moving **into position**.

约2.8万人的美国军队即将部署到位。

possible ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **做得到的；能实现的** If it is **possible** to do something, it can be done.

If it is **possible** to find out where your brother is, we shall...

如果能找出你兄弟在哪儿，我们就会去找。

Everything is **possible** if we want it enough...

只要我们有足够的信念，任何事情都是有可能的。

This morning he had tried every way **possible** to contact her...

他今天早晨已想尽办法与她联系。

Live as you like, leave home if you want — that was never **possible** when I was young...

随心所欲地生活，不想在家呆着就离开——我年轻的时候，这可根本不可能。

It's been a beautiful evening and you have made it all **possible**.

那是个美好的夜晚，你让一切成为可能。

2 ADJ 形容词 **可能（发生）的** A **possible** event is one that might happen.

He referred the matter to the Attorney General for **possible** action against several newspapers...

他把对几家报纸可能提起诉讼的事宜提交首席检察官来处理。

Her family is discussing a **possible** move to America...

她的家人在讨论移居美国的可能。

One **possible** solution, if all else fails, is to take legal action...

如果其他办法都不行，还有一种可能是提起诉讼。

Is this not a **possible** outcome of the development of genetically modified food?

这难道不是转基因食品开发可能会导致的一种结果吗？

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **可能的；也许的** If you say that it is **possible** that something is true or correct, you mean that although you do not know whether it is true or correct, you accept that it might be.

It is **possible** that there's an explanation for all this...

也许，对于所有这一切，会有一种解释。

It was **possible** that Harry himself did not know what he had intended to do.

可能哈里本人都不清楚自己意欲何为。

4 ADJ 形容词 **尽可能的** If you do something as soon as **possible**, you do it as soon as you can. If you get as much as **possible** of something, you get as much of it as you can.

Please make your decision as soon as **possible**...

请尽快作决定。

I want to learn as much as **possible** about the industry so that I'm better prepared...

我想尽可能多学一些关于这个行业的知识，让自己更有备无患。

Michael sat down as far away from her as **possible**...

迈克尔尽可能坐得离她远些。

Buy fresh produce as often as **possible**.

尽量常买新鲜农产品。

5 ADJ 形容词（与形容词最高级连用，表示强调）**最...的** You use **possible** with superlative adjectives to emphasize that something has more or less of a quality than anything else of its kind.

They have joined the job market at the worst **possible** time...

他们在最不景气的时候进入了就业市场。

We expressed in the clearest **possible** way our disappointment, hurt and anger...

我们清楚明白地表达了我们的失望、伤心和愤怒。

He is doing the best job **possible**.

他干得真是太漂亮了。

6 ADJ 形容词 **如果可能的话；要是有可能的话** You use **possible** in expressions such as 'if **possible**' and 'if at all **possible**' when stating a wish or intention, to show that although this is what you really want, you may have to accept something different.

I need to see you, right away if **possible**.

我要见你，如果可能，马上。

...the moral duty to uphold peace if at all **possible**.

只要有可能就应维护和平的道义责任

7 ADJ 形容词 **可能当选的** If you describe someone as, for example, a **possible** Prime Minister, you mean that they may become Prime Minister.

Government sources are now openly speculating about a **possible** successor for Dr Lawrence...

官方消息人士在公开推测谁有可能成为接任劳伦斯博士的人选。

Bradley has been considered a **possible** presidential contender himself.

布拉德利本人就被认为是总统职位的有力竞争者。

Possible is also a noun.

Kennedy, who divorced wife Joan in 1982, was tipped as a presidential **possible**...

有人预测，1982年和妻子琼离婚的肯尼迪有可能当选总统。

He had been on the Nobel Prize committee's list of **possibles**.

他在诺贝尔委员会列出的获奖候选者名单之列。

8 N-SING 单数名词 **可能；可能（做）的事** The **possible** is everything that can be done in a situation.

He is a democrat with the skill, nerve, and ingenuity to push the limits of the **possible**.

他是一个手腕高超、富有胆识、足智多谋的民主党人，能够让不可能的事成为可能。

pound ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **英镑（英国货币单位，等于100便士）；镑（埃及等国的货币单位）** The **pound** is the unit of money which is used in Britain. It is represented by the symbol £. One British pound is divided into a hundred pence. Some other countries, for example Egypt, also have a unit of money called a **pound**.

Beer cost three **pounds** a bottle...

啤酒每瓶3英镑。

A thousand **pounds** worth of jewellery and silver has been stolen.

价值1,000英镑的珠宝和银饰被盗。

...multi-million **pound** profits.

数百万英镑的利润

...a **pound** coin.

1英镑硬币

2 N-SING 单数名词 **英镑币制；镑币制** The **pound** is used to refer to the British currency system, and sometimes to the currency systems of other countries which use pounds.

The **pound** is expected to continue to increase against most other currencies.

英镑对大多数其他货币的汇率有望继续升高。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **磅（英美等一些讲英语的国家的重量单位，合0.454千克）** A **pound** is a unit of weight used mainly in Britain, America, and other countries where English is spoken. One pound is equal to 0.454 kilograms. A **pound** of something is a quantity of it that weighs one pound. →see usage note at: [weight](#)

Her weight was under ninety **pounds**.

她的体重不足90磅。

...a **pound** of cheese.

一磅奶酪

4 N-COUNT 可数名词（流浪猫狗的）**收容所，待领场** A **pound** is a place where dogs and cats found wandering in the street are taken and kept until they are claimed by their owners.

5 N-COUNT 可数名词（违章停放车辆的）**扣留场** A **pound** is a place where cars that have been parked illegally are taken by the police and kept until they have been claimed by their owners.

6 VERB 动词 **用力击打；连续砰砰地猛击** If you **pound** something or **pound on** it, you hit it with great force, usually loudly and repeatedly.

He **pounded** the table with his fist...

他用拳头猛击桌子。

Somebody began **pounding** on the front door...

有人开始不停地猛敲前门。

She came at him, **pounding** her fists against his chest.

她冲向他，用拳头使劲打他的胸膛。

...the **pounding** waves.

猛烈拍打的波浪

7 VERB 动词 把...捣成粉状；捣碎；春烂 If you **pound** something, you crush it into a paste or a powder or into very small pieces.

She paused as she **pounded** the maize grains.

她捣玉米粒时停了一下。

8 VERB 动词 (常因恐惧而心脏) 剧烈跳动，怦怦地跳 If your heart is **pounding**, it is beating with an unusually strong and fast rhythm, usually because you are afraid.

I'm sweating, my heart is **pounding**. I can't breathe.

我浑身冒汗，心脏狂跳，呼吸困难。

pounding

...the fast **pounding** of her heart.

她快速的心跳

9 See also: [pounding](#) ;

10 PHRASE 短语 (不顾别人痛苦而坚决要求的) 应得的东西 If you say that someone demands their **pound of flesh**, you mean that they insist on getting something they are entitled to, even though it may cause distress to the person it is demanded from.

Banks are quick to demand their **pound of flesh** when overdrafts run a little over the limit.

透支稍微超出限额时，银行便会很快要求归还欠款。

power ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 权力；权势；操纵力 If someone has **power**, they have a lot of control over people and activities.

She interviewed six women who have reached positions of great **power** and influence...

她采访了6名身居高位，并且颇具影响力的女士。

In a democracy, **power** must be divided.

在民主政体中，权力必须分制。

...a political **power** struggle between the Liberals and National Party.

自由党和民族党之间的政治权力之争

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 能力；才能 Your **power** to do something is your ability to do it.

Human societies have the **power** to solve the problems confronting them...

人类社会有能力解决面临的问题。

Fathers have the **power** to dominate children and young people...

父辈们有能力支配孩子们和年轻人的生活。

He was so drunk that he had lost the **power** of speech.

他醉得太厉害，连话都说不出来了。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 在...能力范围之内 If it is **in** or **within** your **power** to do something, you are able to do it or you have the resources to deal with it.

Your debt situation is only temporary, and it is **within** your **power** to resolve it...

你的债务情况只是暂时的，你有能力解决好。

Although it is not **in** his **power** to do so, he said he would rebuild the Air Base...

虽然这超出了他的能力范围，他还是说他会重建空军基地。

We must do everything **in** our **power** to ensure the success of the conference.

我们必须尽一切能力保证会议圆满成功。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (法律赋予当权者的) 权力，权限，职权 If someone in authority has the **power** to do something, they have the legal right to do it.

The Prime Minister has the **power** to dismiss and appoint senior ministers...

首相有权任免高级部长。

The police have the **power** of arrest...

警方有权拘捕。

The legal **powers** of British Customs officers are laid out in the Customs and Excise Management Act of 1969.

英国海关官员的法定权限在1969年的《关税与消费税管理法》中有明文规定。

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 政权；统治权 If people take **power** or come to **power**, they take charge of a country's affairs. If a group of people are **in power**, they are in charge of a country's affairs.

In 1964 Labour came **into power**...

工党于1964年上台。

He first assumed **power** in 1970...

他于1970年首次执政。

The party has been **in power** since independence in 1964.

该党自1964年独立以来一直执政。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 强国；大国 You can use **power** to refer to a country that is very rich or important, or has strong military forces.

In Western eyes, Iraq is a major **power** in an area of great strategic importance.

在西方人眼里，伊拉克是位于具有重要战略意义的地区的一个重要强国。

...the emergence of the new major economic **power**, Japan.

新兴重要经济强国日本的崛起

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 动力；功率力 The **power** of something is the ability that it has to move or affect things.

The Roadrunner had better **power**, better tyres, and better brakes.

“路行者”汽车的性能、轮胎和刹车都更好。

...massive computing **power**.

强大的计算能力

8 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 能源；能量；(尤指) 电力 **Power** is energy, especially electricity, that is obtained in large quantities from a fuel source and used to operate lights, heating, and machinery.

Nuclear **power** is cleaner than coal...

核能比煤清洁。

Power has been restored to most parts that were hit last night by high winds...

大部分昨晚遭大风袭击的地区已恢复供电。

There is enough **power** to run up to four lights.

电力足够带起4盏灯。

9 VERB 动词 给...提供能量；驱动(机器) The device or fuel that **powers** a machine provides the energy that the machine needs in order to work.

The 'flywheel' battery, it is said, could **power** an electric car for 600 miles on a single charge...

据说“飞轮”电池充电一次就能驱动电动汽车行驶600英里。

The planes are **powered** by Rolls Royce engines.

这些飞机由劳斯莱斯公司制造的发动机提供动力。

-powered

See also: [high-powered](#) ;

...battery-**powered** radios.

用电池的收音机

...nuclear-**powered** submarines.

核潜艇

10 ADJ 形容词 电动的 **Power** tools are operated by electricity.

...large **power** tools, such as chainsaws.

大型电动工具，如链锯

...a **power** drill.

电钻

11 N-SING 单数名词 (数学中的) 幂，乘方 In mathematics, **power** is used in expressions such as **2 to the power of 4** or **2 to the 4th power** to indicate that 2 must be multiplied by itself 4 times. This is written in numbers as 24, or 2 x 2 x 2 x 2, which equals 16.

Any number to the **power** of nought is equal to one.

任何数的0次方等于1。

12 PHRASE 短语 当权者，当局 (尤指对其不赞同或不能理解其言行) You can refer to people in authority as **the powers that be**, especially when you want to say that you disagree with them or do not understand what they say or do.

The **powers that be**, in this case the independent Television Association, banned the advertisement altogether...

掌权的，在这件事中即独立的电视协会，干脆禁播了那则电视广告。

The **powers that be** may keep us from building a house just where we want to.

当局可能会阻止我们随意建房屋。

相关词组：

[power ahead](#) [power up](#)

president ★★★★★

1 N-TITLE ; N-COUNT 头衔名词；可数名词 **总统；国家主席** The **president** of a country that has no king or queen is the person who is the head of state of that country.

...President Mubarak...

穆巴拉克总统

The White House says the **president** would veto the bill.

白宫称总统将否决这项议案。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **院长；校长；会长；总裁；董事长** The **president** of an organization is the person who has the highest position in it.

Research and marketing operations will be Mr. Furlaud's job as **president** of the new company.

作为新公司的总裁，弗劳德先生将负责调研和市场运作。

...Alexandre de Merode, the **president** of the medical commission.

药物委员会主席亚历山大·德梅罗德

press ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **压；按；挤；推** If you **press** something somewhere, you push it firmly against something else.

He **pressed** his back against the door...

他后背紧紧靠在门上。

They **pressed** the silver knife into the cake.

他们拿银制餐刀切入蛋糕。

2 VERB 动词 **按，掀（按钮或开关）** If you **press** a button or switch, you push it with your finger in order to make a machine or device work.

Drago **pressed** a button and the door closed...

德拉戈按了一个按钮，然后门就关上了。

There was no-one at the reception desk, so he **pressed** a bell for service.

接待处一个人也没有，于是他按了服务铃。

Press is also a noun.

...a TV which rises from a table at the **press** of a button.

只要按下按钮就从桌子上升起的电视机

3 VERB 动词 **用力按；用力挤压；用力踩** If you **press** something or **press down on** it, you push hard against it with your foot or hand.

The engine stalled. He **pressed** the accelerator hard...

发动机熄火了。他用力踩油门。

She stood up and leaned forward with her hands **pressing down** on the desk.

她站起来，双手撑在桌子上，身体向前倾。

4 VERB 动词 **极力要求** If you **press for** something, you try hard to persuade someone to give it to you or to agree to it.

Police might now **press for** changes in the law...

警方现在可能竭力要求修改法律。

They had **pressed** for their children to be taught French.

他们极力要求给他们的孩子教授法语。

5 VERB 动词 **催促；敦促；竭力劝说** If you **press** someone, you try hard to persuade them to do something.

Trade unions are **pressing** him to stand firm...

各工会正在竭力劝说他坚定立场。

Mr King seems certain to be **pressed** for further details...

看来人们一定会竭力要求金先生提供进一步的细节。

She smiles coyly when **pressed** about her private life.

当人们追问她的私生活时，她羞涩地笑了笑。

6 VERB 动词 **坚持；强调** If someone **presses** their claim, demand, or point, they state it in a very forceful way.

The protest campaign has used mass strikes and demonstrations to **press** its demands...

抗议活动通过大规模罢工和示威游行来向当局提出诉求。

His officials have visited Washington to **press** their case for economic aid.

他的官员们已经访问了华盛顿，竭力要求得到经济援助。

7 VERB 动词 **困扰；严重影响** If an unpleasant feeling or worry **presses on** you, it affects you very much or you are always thinking about it.

The weight of irrational guilt **pressed on** her...

无端的负罪感压得她喘不过气来。

Right now, I've got other problems that are **pressing on** me.

现在又有其他一些问题困扰着我。

8 VERB 动词 **硬塞；强加于** If you **press** something **on** someone, you give it to them and insist that they take it.

All I had was money, which I **pressed on** her reluctant mother...

我就只有钱了，她母亲虽然不愿接受，我还是硬塞给了她。

Food and cigarettes were **pressed on** him.

别人硬塞给他一些食品和香烟。

9 VERB 动词 **熨烫；熨平** If you **press** clothes, you iron them in order to get rid of the creases.

Vera **pressed** his shirt...

薇拉把他的衬衫熨平了。

There's a couple of dresses to be **pressed**.

还有几件衣服要熨。

...clean, neatly **pressed**, conservative clothes.

干干净净、熨烫平整的式样保守的衣服

10 VERB 动词 **榨取，压榨，挤压（水果或蔬菜）** If you **press** fruits or vegetables, you squeeze them or crush them, usually in order to extract the juice.

The grapes are hand-picked and **pressed**...

这些葡萄是精心挑选用来榨汁的。

I **pressed** the juice of half a lemon into a glass of water.

我用手将半个柠檬的汁挤入一杯水中。

...1 clove fresh garlic, **pressed** or diced.

一瓣新鲜的大蒜，拍碎或切成丁

11 N-SING-COLL 单数集合名词 **报纸；报刊**

Newspapers are referred to as **the press**.

Today the British **press** is full of articles on India's new prime minister...

今天英国的报纸上登满了关于印度新任总理的文章。

...freedom of the **Press**...

新闻自由

Press reports revealed that ozone levels in the upper atmosphere fell during the past month.

新闻报道透露上层大气的臭氧浓度在上个月有所下降。

12 N-SING-COLL 单数集合名词 **新闻记者**

Journalists are referred to as **the press**.

Christie looked relaxed and calm as he faced the **press** afterwards...

后来面对记者的时候，克里斯蒂显得放松而镇静。

A meeting was promised, but the **Press** was not admitted.

承诺将召开一次会议，但是不允许记者到场。

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 **印刷机** A **press** or a **printing press** is a machine used for printing things such as books and newspapers.

...the invention of the printing **press**...

印刷机的发明

He was writing the book up to the moment the **presses** rolled.

直到付梓的那一刻他才完稿。

14 See also: [pressed](#) ; [pressing](#) ;

15 PHRASE 短语 **（尤指在报纸、电视或广播上）受到批评/得到好评** If someone or something gets a **bad press**, they are criticized, especially in the newspapers, on television, or on radio. If they get a **good press**, they are praised.

...the **bad press** that career women consistently get in this country...

该国职业女性一直受到的舆论上的苛评

Men get more **bad press** in her new novel.

在她的新小说中，男人受到了更多的谴责。

16 PHRASE 短语 **控告；提起公诉** If you **press charges against** someone, you make an official accusation against them which has to be decided in a court of law.

I could have **pressed charges against** him...

我本可以起诉他。

Police have announced they will not be **pressing charges**.

警方已宣布不会提起公诉。

17 PHRASE 短语 **付印；开印** When a newspaper or magazine goes to **press**, it starts being printed.

We check prices at the time of going to **press**...

我们会在付印的时候核对价格。

As this column went to **press**, I learnt that the man had died.

当这个专栏开印的时候，我才知道那个人已经死了。

18 PHRASE 短语 **暂时使用；临时任用** To **press** someone or something **into service** means to use them temporarily for a particular purpose.

The local bar has been **pressed into service** as a school...

当地的酒吧被暂时用作学校。

Kenny had been **pressed into service** to guard the door.

肯尼被临时雇来看门。

相关词组：

[press ahead](#) [press on](#)

pressure ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **压力** **Pressure** is force that you produce when you press hard on something.

She kicked at the door with her foot, and the **pressure** was enough to open it...

她用脚踢门，力气之大足以把门踢开。

The **pressure** of his fingers had relaxed...

他手指按压的力道减轻了。

The best way to treat such bleeding is to apply firm **pressure**.

治疗这种流血的最好方法就是牢牢将伤口压住。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **压力；气压；压强** The **pressure** in a place or container is the force produced by the quantity of gas or liquid in that place or container.

The window in the cockpit had blown in and the **pressure** dropped dramatically...

驾驶舱的窗户突然向内破裂，气压急剧降低。

Warm air is now being drawn in from another high **pressure** area over the North Sea.

暖气流正从北海上空的另一个高气压带移动过来。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(向某人施加的)压力** If there is **pressure on** a person, someone is trying to persuade or force them to do something.

He may have put **pressure on** her to agree...

他可能向她施加了压力，迫使她同意。

His government is under **pressure** from the European Commission...

其政府承受着来自欧盟委员会的压力。

The political **pressures** to do something are pretty enormous.

要求采取行动的政治压力非常巨大。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(工作等的)压力** If you are experiencing **pressure**, you feel that you must do a lot of tasks or make a lot of decisions in very little time, or that people expect a lot from you.

Can you work under **pressure**?...

你能在压力下工作吗？

Even if I had the talent to play tennis I couldn't stand the **pressure**...

即使我有打网球的天赋，我也无法承受这种压力。

The **pressures** of modern life are great.

现代生活的压力很大。

5 VERB 动词 **强迫；迫使；竭力劝说** If you **pressure** someone to do something, you try forcefully to persuade them to do it.

He will never **pressure** you to get married...

他永远不会强迫你结婚。

The Government should not be **pressured** into making hasty decisions...

政府不应该迫于压力仓促作出决定。

Don't **pressure** me...

不要逼我。

His boss did not **pressure** him for results.

他的老板并没有催促他尽早拿出结果。

pressured

You're likely to feel anxious and **pressured**.

你可能会觉得焦虑不安、有压力。

6 See also: [blood pressure](#) ;

price ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **价格；价钱** The **price** of something is the amount of money that you have to pay in order to buy it.

...a sharp increase in the **price** of petrol...

汽油价格猛涨

They expected house **prices** to rise...

他们盼望着房价上升。

Computers haven't come down in **price**.

计算机没有降价。

2 N-SING 单数名词 **代价** The **price** that you pay for something that you want is an unpleasant thing that you have to do or suffer in order to get it.

Slovenia will have to pay a high **price** for independence...

斯洛文尼亚将为独立付出巨大的代价。

There may be a **price** to pay for such relentless activity, perhaps ill health or even divorce...

这样没命地工作可能要付出代价，也许是健康受损，甚至是离婚。

He's paying the **price** for working his body so hard.

他因为过度劳累身体有些吃不消了。

3 VERB 动词 **把...定价为** If something is **priced** at a particular amount, the price is set at that amount.

The shares are expected to be **priced** at about 330p...

这些股票的价格可能会定在330便士左右。

Digital **priced** the new line at less than half the cost of comparable mainframes...

Digital公司新产品的定价比同类主机的一半还要低。

There is a very reasonably **priced** menu.

菜单上的定价非常合理。

pricing

It's hard to maintain competitive **pricing**.

维持具有竞争力的定价非常困难。

4 See also: [retail price index](#) ; [selling price](#) ;

Usage Note :

The **price** of goods is the amount of money that the seller is asking people to pay in order to buy them. *The price marked on the box was five pounds.* When you are referring to services, or to things that you pay to use, you usually talk about a **charge** or a **fee**, rather than a **price**. *There is a 50p handling charge for postal bookings. ...£400 in unpaid parking fees.* The cost of something is the amount of money that you actually pay, or would pay, for it. *The total cost of modernising the room came to just £800.* See also note at **cost**.

price 指商品的价格，如：The price marked on the box was five pounds (盒子上标记的价格是5英镑)。如果是因为接受服务或使用某物而付的费用，用 charge 或 fee，不用 price，如：There is a 50p handling charge for postal bookings (通过邮局预订收取50便士的手续费)，£400 in unpaid parking fees (400英镑未付的停车费)。cost指实际或将要支付的钱，如：The total cost of modernising the room came to just £800 (这个房间的现代化改造总共才花了800英镑)。

5 PHRASE 短语 **不惜任何代价；不计后果** If you want something **at any price**, you are determined to get it, even if unpleasant things happen as a result.

If they wanted a deal at **any price**, they would have to face the consequences...

如果他们无论如何都想达成交易，他们就得承担其后果。

We obviously want to see the hostages home, but not at **any price**.

我们显然也希望看到人质回家，但并不是不惜任何代价。

6 PHRASE 短语 **以极高价格** If you can buy something that you want **at a price**, it is for sale, but it is extremely expensive.

Most goods are available, but at a **price**.

大多数商品都有售，但是价格极高。

7 PHRASE 短语 **以一定代价** If you get something that you want **at a price**, you get it but something unpleasant happens as a result.

Fame comes at a **price**...

出名是有代价的。

Theismann's precious information came at a

price, however.

不过，泰斯曼付出了代价才得到这些宝贵的信息。

8 PHRASE 短语 **悬赏缉拿；悬赏刺杀** If there is a **price on someone's head** an amount of money has been offered for the capture or killing of that person.

He remains at large despite the high **price** put on his head by the authorities.

尽管当局悬赏重金缉拿他，他仍旧逍遥法外。

9 PHRASE 短语 **给...定价** If you say that you cannot **put a price on something**, you mean that it is very valuable.

You can't put a **price** on friendship...

友谊无价。

You can't put a **price** on the value of the work done by our nurses.

不能用金钱来衡量护士的工作。

10 PHRASE

短语

(表示强调) ...**可能吗** You use **what price** in front of a word or expression that refers to something happening when you want to ask how likely it is to happen. You usually do this to emphasize either that it is very likely or very unlikely.

What **price** a glorious repeat of last week's triumph?

还有可能再次上演上周的辉煌胜利吗？

11 PHRASE 短语 ...**又有什么用处呢** You use 'at what **price**?' to comment on the fact that the consequences of doing something are unpleasant.

Yes, they are free of him, but at what **price** to themselves, their families, those left behind?...

是的，他们离开了他，但是对他们自己、他们的家人以及那些留下来的人又有什么用处呢？

What **price** success!

成功了又如何？

12 **to price yourself out of the market** → see: [market](#);

Prime Minister ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **总理；首相** The leader of the government in some countries is called the **Prime Minister**. → see usage note at: [government](#)

...the former Prime Minister of Pakistan, Miss Benazir Bhutto...

巴基斯坦前总理贝娜齐尔·布托女士

This had been a disastrous week for Prime Minister Major.

这对于梅杰首相来说是灾难性的一周。

probably ★★★★★

1 ADV-GRADED 副词 **大概；或许；可能** If you say that something is **probably** the case, you think that it is likely to be the case, although you are not sure.

The White House **probably** won't make this plan public until July...

白宫可能要等到7月份才会公开这个计划。

Van Gogh is **probably** the best-known painter in the world.

凡·高可能是世界上最知名的画家。

...a new and **probably** highly dangerous development in the area.

在这个地区最新的、可能也是非常危险的事态发展

2 ADV-GRADED 副词 (用于缓和语气) **大概，或许，可能** You can use **probably** when you want to make your opinion sound less forceful or definite, so that you do not offend people.

He **probably** thinks you're both crazy!

他可能认为你们两个人都疯了！

problem ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **问题；难题；困难** A **problem** is a situation that is unsatisfactory and causes difficulties for people.

...the economic **problems** of the inner city...

内城区的经济问题

The main **problem** is unemployment...

主要的问题是失业。

He told Americans that solving the energy **problem** was very important...

他告诉美国人解决能源问题非常重要。

I do not have a simple solution to the drug **problem**.

我没有解决毒品问题的简单办法。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (通过逻辑思考或数学运算解决的) **问题，习题，题** A **problem** is a puzzle that requires logical thought or mathematics to solve it.

With mathematical **problems**, you can save time by approximating.

对于数学题，可以用取近似值的办法节约时间。

3 ADJ 形容词 (儿童或家庭) **有严重问题的，引起严重问题的** **Problem** children or **problem** families have serious problems or cause serious problems for other people.

In some cases a **problem** child is placed in a special school...

有时，问题儿童被放在特殊的学校。

She is afraid to contact the social services in case they are labelled a **problem** family.

她不敢联系社会服务部门，以免被当作问题家庭。

4 CONVENTION 惯用语 **没问题** You say 'no **problem**' to show that you are willing to do what you have been asked.

'Can you repair it?' — 'No **problem**'...

“你能修好它吗？”——“没问题。”

If the property needs a new dishwasher, no **problem**, just put it on a credit card.

如果住所需要一个新的洗碗机，没问题，用信用卡买一个就可以了。

5 CONVENTION 惯用语 **没关系** You say 'no **problem**' to let someone know that you do not mind them doing something they have said they are going to do.

'I ought to think about going actually. If that's all right with you.' — 'Yeah. No **problem**'...

“事实上，我应该考虑去，如果你不介意的话。”——“嗯，没关系。”

If they don't want to speak to me, fine. No **problem**.

如果他们不想和我讲话，好的。我不介意。

process ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **过程；进程** A **process** is a series of actions which are carried out in order to achieve a particular result.

There was total agreement to start the peace **process** as soon as possible...

全体一致同意尽快开始和平进程。

They decided to spread the building **process** over three years...

他们决定用3年时间建成。

The best way to proceed is by a **process** of elimination.

继续进行下去的最佳方式是实行淘汰制。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (生物或化学的) **变化过程** A **process** is a series of things which happen naturally and result in a biological or chemical change.

It occurs in elderly men, apparently as part of the ageing **process**...

这种情况出现在老年人当中，显然是衰老过程的一部分。

The regularity with which this occurs suggests that the **process** is genetically determined.

这种现象出现的规律性表明这个过程是由基因决定的。

3 VERB 动词 **加工；处理** When raw materials or foods are **processed**, they are prepared in factories before they are used or sold.

...fish which are **processed** by freezing, canning or smoking...

经过冷冻、罐装或熏制处理的鱼

The material will be **processed** into plastic pellets.

这些材料将会被加工成塑料小球。

...diets high in refined and **processed** foods.

包含很多精制食品和加工食品的饮食

Process is also a noun.

...the cost of re-engineering the production **process**.

重新设计生产过程的成本

processing

America sent cotton to England for **processing**.

美国把棉花运到英格兰进行加工。

...nuclear fuel **processing** plant.

核燃料处理厂

4 VERB 动词 **处理(信息)** When people **process** information, they put it through a system or into a computer in order to deal with it.

...facilities to **process** the data, and the right to publish the results...

处理数据的设备和公开其结果的权利

The information gathered by the telescopes will

be processed by computers.

通过望远镜获得的信息将由计算机进行处理。

processing

See also: [word processing](#) ;

...data processing...

数据处理

The advances in communications altered the nature of information processing.

通讯技术的进步使信息处理发生了质的改变。

5 VERB 动词 **审核；审议；检查；使接受处理**

When people are processed by officials, their case is dealt with in stages and they pass from one stage of the process to the next.

病人在这个科看病需要两个多小时的时间。

6 PHRASE 短语 **在...的过程中；正在做** If you are in the process of doing something, you have started to do it and are still doing it.

The administration is in the process of drawing up a peace plan...

政府正在起草和平计划。

Her novel is in the process of being turned into a television series.

她的小说正被拍成电视连续剧。

7 PHRASE 短语 **在此过程中；与此同时** If you are doing something and you do something else in the process, you do the second thing as part of doing the first thing.

He finished ahead of the Spaniard, and in the process picked up his first time trial win as a pro...

他领先那个西班牙人到达终点，同时也首次作为职业选手获得计时赛的胜利。

You have to let us struggle for ourselves, even if we must die in the process.

你得让我们为自己拼搏，哪怕我们会在这个过程中死去。

produce

The verb is pronounced /prə'dju:ç, am-'du:ç/. The noun is pronounced /prɒ'dju:ç, am-'du:ç/ and is hyphenated produce. 动词读作 /prə'dju:ç, 美-'du:ç/, 名词读作 /prɒ'dju:ç, 美-'du:ç/, 分音节形式为 produce.

1 VERB 动词 **产生；引起；造成** To produce something means to cause it to happen.

The drug is known to produce side-effects in women...

据悉，这种药会对女性产生副作用。

Talks aimed at producing a new world trade treaty have been under way for six years.

旨在制定出一个新的世界贸易条约的谈判已经进行了6年。

2 VERB 动词 **生产；出产** If you produce something, you make or create it.

The company produced circuitry for communications systems...

该公司为通信系统生产电路。

I'm quite pleased that we do have the capacity to produce that much food.

我很高兴我们确实有能力生产这么多粮食。

3 VERB 动词 **生长；长出；产生** When things or people produce something, it comes from them or slowly forms from them, especially as the result of a biological or chemical process.

These plants are then pollinated and allowed to mature and produce seed.

然后，这些植物就被授粉，从而成熟结籽。

...gases produced by burning coal and oil.

煤和油燃烧时产生的气体

4 VERB 动词 **提出；提供** If you produce evidence or an argument, you show it or explain it to people in order to make them agree with you.

They challenged him to produce evidence to support his allegations...

他们要他拿出证据证明自己的主张。

Scientists have produced powerful arguments against his ideas.

科学家们提出了有力论据反驳他的观点。

5 VERB 动词 **出示；拿出；亮出** If you produce an object from somewhere, you show it or bring it out so that it can be seen.

To hire a car you must produce a passport and a current driving licence...

租车必须出示护照和有效驾驶执照。

She produced the knife during arguments with her friends.

在和朋友争吵的时候，她掏出了刀。

6 VERB 动词 **上演（戏剧）；制作（电影、电视节目）；灌制（唱片）** If someone produces something such as a film, a magazine, or a CD, they organize it and decide how it should be done.

He has produced his own sports magazine called Yes Sport...

他推出了自己的体育杂志，叫做《是的，体育》。

He produced 'A Chorus Line', Broadway's longest running show.

他制作推出了《歌舞线上》这一百老汇经久不衰的剧目。

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **农产品** Produce is food or other things that are grown in large quantities to be sold.

We manage to get most of our produce in Britain...

我们设法在英国搞到我们所需的大部分农产品。

Winter produce will cost more for the next few weeks.

在未来几周，冬季农产品会更贵。

product

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **产品；制品** A product is something that is produced and sold in large quantities, often as a result of a manufacturing process.

Try to get the best product at the lowest price...

尽量以最低的价格买到最好的产品。

South Korea's imports of consumer products jumped 33% in this year.

今年，韩国消费产品的进口激增了33%。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **产物** If you say that someone or something is a product of a situation or process, you mean that the situation or process has had a significant effect in making them what they are.

We are all products of our time...

我们都是这个时代的产物。

The bank is the product of a 1971 merger of two Japanese banks.

这家银行是由两家日本银行于1971年合并而成。

programme

in AM, use 美国英语用 program

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **方案；计划；安排** A programme of actions or events is a series of actions or events that are planned to be done.

The general argued that the nuclear programme should still continue...

将军认为核计划应该继续进行。

The programme of sell-offs has been implemented by the new chief executive.

新任总裁已经执行了抛售方案。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（电视或广播）节目** A television or radio programme is something that is broadcast on television or radio.

...a series of TV programmes on global environment.

有关全球环境的一系列电视节目

...local news programmes.

地方新闻节目

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（剧院或音乐会的）节目单** A theatre or concert programme is a small book or sheet of paper which gives information about the play or concert you are attending.

4 VERB 动词 **为（机器或系统）设定程序** When you programme a machine or system, you set its controls so that it will work in a particular way.

Parents can programme the machine not to turn on at certain times.

父母可以设定这台机器的程序，使它在特定时间段无法开启。

5 VERB 动词 **按特定的方式行事** If a living creature is programmed to behave in a particular way, they are likely to behave in that way because of social or biological factors that they cannot control.

We are all genetically programmed to develop certain illnesses.

基因决定了我们都会患上某些疾病。

provide

1 VERB 动词 **供给；提供；给予** If you provide something that someone needs or wants, or if you provide them with it, you give it to them or make

available to them.

I'll be glad to **provide** a copy of this...

我很愿意提供它的一个副本。

They would not **provide** any details...

他们不愿提供任何细节。

The government was not in a position to **provide** them with food.

政府不可能给他们提供食物。

provider

They remain the main **providers** of sports facilities.

他们仍然是体育设施的主要提供商。

2 VERB 动词 (法律或协议) 规定 If a law or agreement **provides that** something will happen, it states that it will happen.

The treaty **provides that**, by the end of the century, the United States must have removed its bases...

条约规定, 到本世纪末, 美国必须撤除其基地。

The Act **provides that** only the parents of a child have a responsibility for that child's financial support.

法令规定只有孩子的父母才有责任为孩子提供经济支持。

3 See also: [provided](#); [providing](#);

相关词组:
[provide for](#)

public ★★★★★

1 N-SING-COLL 单数集合名词 平民; 百姓; 民众 You can refer to people in general, or to all the people in a particular country or community, as **the public**.

Lauderdale House is now open to the **public**...

劳德代尔艺术教育中心现已向公众开放。

Pure alcohol is not for sale to the general **public**...

纯酒精不向大众出售。

Trade unions are regarding the poll as a test of the **public's** confidence in the government.

工会将此次民意调查当作测试民众对政府信心的一种方式。

2 N-SING-COLL 单数集合名词 志趣相投 (或从事同一类活动、具有共同特征) 的群体 You can refer to a set of people in a country who share a common interest, activity, or characteristic as a particular kind of **public**.

Market research showed that 93% of the viewing **public** wanted a hit film channel.

市场调查表明93%的观众希望有一个播放热门影片的视频。

...the American voting **public**.

美国选民

3 ADJ 形容词 公众的; 大众的 **Public** means relating to all the people in a country or community.

The President is attempting to drum up **public** support for his economic program.

总统正竭力争取公众对他的经济计划予以支持。

4 ADJ 形容词 政府的; 国家的; 公共事务的 **Public** means relating to the government or state, or things that are done for the people by the state.

The social services account for a substantial part of **public** spending.

社会福利事业占了一大部分的公共支出。

publicly

...**publicly** funded legal services.

政府出资的法律服务机构

5 ADJ 形容词 公用的; 公共的 **Public** buildings and services are provided for everyone to use.

...the New York **Public** Library...

纽约公立图书馆

The new museum must be accessible by **public** transport.

新博物馆必须能乘坐公共交通工具到达。

...a **public** health service available to all.

面向全民的公共医疗保健服务

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (场所) 公共的, 公开的 A **public** place is one where people can go about freely and where you can easily be seen and heard.

...the heavily congested **public** areas of international airports...

国际机场人潮涌动的公共场所

I avoid working in places which are too **public**.

我避免在过于抛头露面的地方工作。

7 ADJ 形容词 (人物或生活) 公众的 If someone is a **public figure** or in **public life**, many people know who they are because they are often mentioned in newspapers and on television.

The Archbishop of Canterbury yesterday hit out at **public** figures who commit adultery...

昨天坎特伯雷大主教严厉抨击了几位与人通奸的公众人物。

I'd like to see more women in **public** life, especially Parliament.

我希望看到更多女性参与公众事务, 尤其是能在议会中工作。

8 ADJ 形容词 (声明、事件等) 公开的, 公之于众的 **Public** is used to describe statements, actions, and events that are made or done in such a way that any member of the public can see them or be aware of them.

The National Heritage Committee has conducted a **public** inquiry to find the answer...

国家遗产委员会进行了公开调查以寻找答案。

The comments were the ministry's first detailed **public** statement on the subject...

这些评论是该部委第一次就此事所作的详细公开声明。

Marilyn made her last **public** appearance at Madison Square Garden.

玛丽莲最后一次公开亮相是在麦迪逊广场花园。

publicly

He never spoke **publicly** about the affair...

他从未公开说过此事。

Every move the President makes is **publicly** discussed as openly as possible.

总统采取的每一项措施都经过尽可能公开的讨论。

9 ADJ 形容词 公之于众的; 公开的; 人人皆知的 If a fact is made **public** or becomes **public**, it becomes known to everyone rather than being kept secret.

Blair wants any new evidence on IRA pub bombs made **public**...

布莱尔希望将任何关于爱尔兰共和军制造的酒馆爆炸事件的新证据都公之于众。

The facts could cause embarrassment if they ever became **public**.

一旦披露出去, 真相会让人非常尴尬。

10 PHRASE 短语 出现在公众视线中; 为公众熟知的; 广为人知 If someone is **in the public eye**, many people know who they are, because they are famous or because they are often mentioned on television or in the newspapers.

One expects people in the **public eye** to conduct their personal lives with a certain decorum...

人们期望公众人物的私生活能检点些。

He has kept his wife and daughter out of the **public eye**.

他一直让妻子和女儿远离公众视线。

11 PHRASE 短语 上市; 公开出售股份 If a company **goes public**, it starts selling its shares on the stock exchange.

In 1951 AC went **public**, having achieved an average annual profit of more than £50,000.

AC公司于1951年上市, 当时平均年利润为5万多英镑。

12 PHRASE 短语 公开地; 当众 If you say or do something **in public**, you say or do it when a group of people are present.

Bylaws are to make it illegal to smoke **in public**.

地方法规将规定在公共场合抽烟为非法。

13 to wash your **dirty linen in public** → see: [dirty](#);

put ★★★★★

Put is used in a large number of expressions which are explained under other words in this dictionary. For example, the expression to **put someone in the picture** is explained at [picture](#).
put 用于许多表达方式中, 这些表达方式的解释列在本词典的其他词条下。例如, to put someone in the picture 的解释在 picture 词条下。

The form **put** is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle. **put** 的过去式和过去分词与原形相同。

1 VERB 动词 放; 置; 使处于某位置 When you **put** something in a particular place or position, you move it into that place or position.

Leaphorn **put** the photograph on the desk...

利普霍恩把照片放在书桌上。

She hesitated, then **put** her hand on Grace's arm...

她犹豫了一下，然后把手放到格雷斯的胳膊上。

Mishka **put** down a heavy shopping bag.

米什卡把一个沉重的购物袋放下。

2 VERB 动词 **将 (某人) 安置于 (某处)** If you **put** someone somewhere, you cause them to go there and to stay there for a period of time.

Rather than **put** him in the hospital, she had been caring for him at home...

她没有让他住在医院，而是一直在家里照顾他。

I'd **put** the children to bed.

我会安顿孩子们上床睡觉。

3 VERB 动词 **使处于特定状态 (或境地)** To **put** someone or something in a particular state or situation means to cause them to be in that state or situation.

This is going to **put** them out of business...

这将会使他们破产。

He was **putting** himself at risk...

他在使自己处于危险的境地。

My doctor **put** me in touch with a psychiatrist...

我的医生为我联系了一位精神科医生。

The British people **put** us back in power.

英国人使我们重掌政权。

4 VERB 动词 **使接受；使受影响** To **put** something on people or things means to cause them to have it, or to cause them to be affected by it.

The ruling will **put** extra pressure on health authorities to change working practices and shorten hours...

该判决将给卫生部门施加更多的压力促使其改变工作惯例，缩短工作时间。

Be aware of the terrible strain it can **put** on a child when you expect the best reports...

在期待孩子能取得最好成绩时，要当心这会给他们带来可怕的压力。

They will also force schools to **put** more emphasis on teaching basic subjects.

他们也会迫使学校更加注重基础科目的教学。

5 VERB 动词 **把 (信任等) 寄托于** If you **put** your trust, faith, or confidence in someone or something, you trust them or have faith or confidence in them.

He had decided long ago that he would **put** his trust in socialism when the time came...

很久以前他就决定时机成熟时会寄希望于社会主义。

How much faith should we **put** in anti-ageing products?

我们对抗衰老产品应该抱有多少信心？

6 VERB 动词 **投入，花费 (时间、体力或精力)** If you **put** time, strength, or energy into an activity, you use it in doing that activity.

We're not saying that activists should **put** all their effort and time into party politics...

我们并不是说活动家应该把所有的精力和时间都用到政党政治上。

Eleanor did not **put** much energy into the discussion.

埃莉诺没有为这次讨论花费太多精力。

7 VERB 动词 **投入 (资金)** If you **put** money into a business or project, you invest money in it.

Investors should consider **putting** some money into an annuity...

投资者们应当考虑存一些年金。

Put \$10,000 into this investment and in 10 years, you'll have almost \$18,000.

在这项投资上投入1万美元，10年后就会得到近18,000美元。

8 VERB 动词 **表述；表达** When you **put** an idea or remark in a particular way, you express it in that way. You can use expressions like to **put it simply** and to **put it bluntly** before saying something when you want to explain how you are going to express it.

I had already met Pete a couple of times through — how should I **put** it — friends in low places...

我已经见过皮特几次了，是通过——怎么说呢——一些社会下层的朋友见的。

He doesn't, to **put** it very bluntly, give a damn about the woman or the baby...

直白地说，他根本不在乎那个女人和那个小孩。

If I was auditioning for a vocalist, let me **put** it this way, he wouldn't get to sing in my band...

如果我来面试歌手的话，请允许我这样说，他不会进入我的乐团来唱歌的。

He admitted the security forces might have made some mistakes, as he **put** it...

他承认安全部队，按他的话说，可能犯了一些错误。

You can't **put** that sort of fear into words.

那种恐惧无法用语言表达。

9 VERB 动词 **提出 (问题)** When you **put** a question to someone, you ask them the question.

Is this fair? Well, I **put** that question today to Deputy Counsel Craig Gillen...

这公平吗？我今天向副顾问克雷格·吉伦提出这个问题。

He thinks that some workers may be afraid to **put** questions publicly.

他认为一些工人可能害怕公开提问。

10 VERB 动词 **对 (事件) 作出说明；提出 (意见、建议)** If you **put** a case, opinion, or proposal, you explain it and list the reasons why you support or believe it.

He always **put** his point of view with clarity and with courage...

他总是清楚而勇敢地提出自己的观点。

He **put** the case to the Saudi Foreign Minister...

他把这起事件向沙特外长作了说明。

He sat there listening as we **put** suggestions to him.

我们给他提建议的时候，他坐在那儿听着。

11 VERB 动词 **给...定价 (或估值)；把...归(类)** If you **put** something at a particular value or in a particular category, you consider that it has that value or that it belongs in that category.

I would **put** her age at about 50 or so...

我认为她的年龄在50岁上下。

All the more technically advanced countries **put** a high value on science...

所有技术上较先进的国家都高度重视科学。

It is not easy to **put** the guilty and innocent into clear-cut categories.

有罪和无罪并不那么容易判定。

12 VERB 动词 **写上；记上；键入；印上** If you **put** written information somewhere, you write, type, or print it there.

Mary's family were so pleased that they **put** an announcement in the local paper to thank them...

玛丽的家人很高兴，就在当地的报纸上登了一则启事来感谢他们。

I think what I **put** in that book is now pretty much the agenda for this country...

我认为我在书中写的正是目前该国亟待解决的问题。

He crossed out 'Screenplay' and **put** 'Written by' instead.

他划掉了“编剧”二字，改为“作者”。

13 PHRASE 短语 **欺骗；愚弄** If someone **puts one over on** you, they make you do or believe something by telling you things that are not true.

He considered himself a crafty man — a man would have to get up very early in the morning to **put one over on** Alf Tandy.

他觉得自己太狡猾了——为了愚弄一下阿尔夫·坦迪通常得早上很早起床。

14 PHRASE 短语 **指出；说明** If you **put it to** someone that something is true, you suggest that it is true, especially when you think that they will be unwilling to admit this.

But I **put it to** you that they're useless...

但是我告诉你它们是无用的。

I **put** this to Kenyon. 'Absolutely untrue,' he said.

我向凯恩恩指出了这一点。他说：“绝对不是真的。”

15 PHRASE 短语 **把...放在一起；组合** If you say that something is bigger or better than several other things **put together**, you mean that it is bigger or has more good qualities than all of those other things if they are added together.

London has more pubs and clubs than the rest of the country **put together**.

伦敦的酒馆和俱乐部比英国其他地区所有的加在一起还要多。

16 PHRASE 短语 **(表示同意、祝贺等的用语) 握手吧** You say 'Put it there!' to someone when you are asking them to shake hands with you, because

you agree with them or want to congratulate them.

Put it there, Pal, **put** it there!

握个手，老弟，祝贺你！

相关词组：

[put about](#) [put across](#) [put around](#) [put aside](#) [put away](#) [put back](#) [put by](#) [put down](#) [put down as](#) [put down for](#) [put down to](#) [put forth](#) [put forward](#) [put in](#) [put off](#) [put on](#) [put onto](#) [put out](#) [put over](#) [put round](#) [put through](#) [put together](#) [put up](#) [put up for](#) [put up to](#) [put up with](#)

question ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **问题；疑问** A **question** is something that you say or write in order to ask a person about something.

They asked a great many **questions** about England...

他们问了一大堆有关英格兰的问题。

The President refused to answer further **questions** on the subject...

总统拒绝就这个话题再回答问题。

Right, next **question**...

好，下一个问题。

Do you feel that the British gamble more than they should?—'Well, that's a very difficult **question** to answer.'

“你是否认为英国人过于沉溺于赌博？”——“嗯，这个问题很难回答。”

2 VERB 动词 **向...提出问题；询问；盘问** If you **question** someone, you ask them a lot of questions about something.

This led the therapist to **question** Jim about his parents and their marriage...

这让治疗专家问起了吉姆有关他父母及他们婚姻的情况。

A man is being **questioned** by police in connection with an attack on a disabled woman.

警方正在询问一名涉嫌袭击一位残疾女性的男子。

questioning

The police have detained thirty-two people for **questioning**.

警已经扣押了32人进行盘问。

3 VERB 动词 **对...表示怀疑；对...有疑问** If you **question** something, you have or express doubts about whether it is true, reasonable, or worthwhile.

It never occurs to them to **question** the doctor's decisions...

他们从未想过要怀疑医生的决定。

Weber is challenging his audience to **question** their own beliefs.

韦伯正要求观众们反思质疑各自的信仰。

4 N-SING 单数名词 **疑问；怀疑；不确定** If you say that there is some **question** about something, you mean that there is doubt or uncertainty about it. If something is **in question** or has been **called into question**, doubt or uncertainty has been expressed about it.

There's no **question** about their success...

他们一定会成功。

There's some **question** as to whether he will sign this resolution...

他是否会签署这项决议还不能确定。

As a footballer, Le Saux's ability was beyond **question**...

作为一名足球运动员，勒索克斯的能力不容置疑。

The paper says the President's move has called into **question** the whole basis of democracy in the country...

报纸上说，总统的做法让人们对国家民主制度的整个基础提出了质疑。

Why Marlowe was killed may be open to **question**, but where he is buried is not...

也许马洛的死因还不能确定，但是他的埋葬地点没有任何疑问。

With the loyalty of key military units in **question**, that could prove an extraordinarily difficult task.

由于无法确定关键军事部队忠诚与否，这项任务也许会变得异常困难。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(需要考虑的问题)** A **question** is a problem, matter, or point which needs to be considered.

But the whole **question** of aid is a tricky political one...

但是整个援助问题是个非常复杂的政治问题。

That decision raised **questions** about the secretary of state's powers and the fairness of his procedure.

那个决定引起人们对国务卿的权力及其做法的公平性的质疑。

The **question** is: Is this what we really want?

问题在于：这是我们真正想要的吗？

...if the security **question** is not resolved...

如果安全问题没有解决的话

It was just a **question** of having the time to readjust.

这只是个需要时间重新适应的问题。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **试题；考题** The **questions** in an examination are the problems which are set in order to test your knowledge or ability.

He'd heard somewhere that the **questions** in economics examination papers stayed the same from year to year...

他从某处听说经济学考试的考题年年都一样。

That **question** did come up in the examination.

那道题确实在考试中出现了。

7 See also: [questioning](#) ; [cross-question](#) ; [leading question](#) ; [trick question](#) ;

8 CONVENTION 惯用语 **问得好，问得真有水平(用于问题难以回答、不便回答或不知道答案时)** If you say 'Good **question**' in reply to a question, you mean that it is a difficult question to answer, or perhaps that you are embarrassed about the answer or do not know the answer.

'Why didn't you appoint Ron twelve months ago?'—'Good **question**.'

“你为什么12个月前不任命罗恩呢？”——“问得好。”

9 PHRASE 短语 **被提及的；讨论中的；相关的** The person, thing, or time **in question** is one which you have just been talking about or which is relevant.

The player **in question** is Mark Williams...

我们所说的那个选手是马克·威廉斯。

Add up all the income you've received over the period **in question**.

把那个时期里你拿到的所有收入加在一起。

10 PHRASE 短语 **不可能；办不到；无法接受** If you say that something is **out of the question**, you are emphasizing that it is completely impossible or unacceptable.

For the homeless, private medical care is simply **out of the question**...

对于无家可归的人而言，私人医疗纯粹是天方夜谭。

Is a tax increase still **out of the question**?

增加税收仍然是不可能的事吗？

11 PHRASE 短语 **求婚** If you **pop the question**, you ask someone to marry you.

Stuart got serious quickly and popped the **question** six months later.

斯图尔特很快认真起来，6个月之后便求婚了。

12 PHRASE 短语 **(表示强调)是不可能的** If you say **there is no question** of something happening, you are emphasizing that it is not going to happen.

As far as he was concerned there was no **question** of betraying his own comrades...

就他而言，背叛自己的同志是不可能的。

There is no **question** of the taxpayer picking up the bill for the party.

要纳税人为该党买单是不可能的。

13 PHRASE 短语 **毫无疑问地；毫无异议地** If you do something **without question**, you do it without arguing or asking why it is necessary.

...military formations, carrying out **without question** the battle orders of superior officers.

毫无异议地执行上级军官的战斗命令的部队编队

14 PHRASE 短语 **毫无疑问(表示强调自己的观点)** You use **without question** to emphasize the opinion you are expressing.

He was our greatest storyteller, **without question**.

毫无疑问，他是我们最会讲故事的人。

quick ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **快的；迅速的；急速的** Someone or something that is **quick** moves or does things with great speed.

You'll have to be **quick**. The flight leaves in about three hours...

你得快点了，飞机大约3小时后起飞。

I think I'm a reasonably **quick** learner...

我认为我是一个学东西还算快的人。

Europe has moved a long way since then at a very **quick** pace.

从那以后，欧洲迅速发展，并取得了长足的进步。

quickly

Cussane worked **quickly** and methodically...

库塞因干活很利索，且有条不紊。

Stop me if I'm speaking too **quickly**.

要是我讲得太快，请打断我。

quickness

...the natural **quickness** of his mind.

他天生的敏捷反应

2 ADV-GRADED 副词 (**quicker** 有时表示“以更快的速度”，**quickest**表示“以最快的速度”，**quick**有时表示“以很快的速度”，但有些人认为这种用法并不规范)

Quicker is sometimes used to mean 'at a greater speed', and **quickest** to mean 'at the greatest speed'. **Quick** is sometimes used to mean 'with great speed'. Some people consider this to be non-standard.

Warm the sugar slightly first to make it dissolve **quicker**...

先将糖稍稍加热，以使其溶解得更快些。

Prost went **quickest**.

普罗斯特走得最快。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **短暂的；持续时间很短的** Something that is **quick** takes or lasts only a short time.

He took one last **quick** look about the room...

他朝房间匆匆扫了最后一眼。

I just popped in for a **quick** drink...

我只是顺路过来小酌一杯。

Although this recipe looks long, it is actually very **quick** to prepare...

尽管这个菜谱看上去很长，其实做起来很快。

My father would have driven me to Cornwall, but we decided it would be **quicker** by train.

父亲原本要开车送我去康沃尔，但我们还是觉得坐火车更快。

quickly

You can become fitter quite **quickly** and easily.

你可以非常迅速而且轻松地变得更健康。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **立刻发生的；很快发生的** **Quick** means happening without delay or with very little delay.

Officials played down any hope for a **quick** end to the bloodshed...

官员们让迅速结束这场流血冲突的希望变得渺茫起来。

These investors feel the need to make **quick** profits.

这些投资者觉得收益必须立竿见影。

quickly

We need to get it back as **quickly** as possible...

我们得尽快把它拿回来。

It **quickly** became the most popular men's fragrance in the world...

它很快成为世界上最受欢迎的男士香水。

'Not me,' Roberts said **quickly**.

“不是我，”罗巴茨立即说道。

5 ADV-GRADED 副词 **迅速发生地；很快发生地**

Quick is sometimes used to mean 'with very little delay'.

I got away as **quick** as I could...

我尽快离开了。

Quick! John! It's Carmela. I think she's taken an overdose...

快来！约翰！卡梅拉出事了，我想她用药过量了。

The advantage in going faster is that you get there **quicker**.

快点走的好处在于，你可以早点到达那里。

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **立刻的；马上的** If you are **quick** to do something, you do not hesitate to do it.

Mark says the ideas are Katie's own, and is **quick** to praise her talent...

马克说这些都是凯蒂自己的想法，并随即称赞起她的天赋来。

Furthermore, as Gervaise was **quick** to point out, Mr Scully was not a detective.

而且，正如热尔韦斯毫不犹豫地指出来的那样，斯库利先生并不是一名侦探。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **性情急躁的；容易发怒的** If someone has a **quick** temper, they are easily made angry.

8 PHRASE 短语 **咬到了指甲肉；咬秃指甲** If someone **bites their nails to the quick**, they bite off all the white part at the end of each nail.

Her fingernails are bitten to the **quick**.

她的手指甲都被咬秃了。

9 PHRASE 短语 **触及（...）痛处；极大伤害；令...伤透了心** If something **cuts you to the quick**, it makes you feel very upset.

I once heard her weeping in her bedroom, which cut me to the **quick**.

有一次，我听见她在卧室里哭泣，这深深地刺痛了我的心。

10 **quick as a flash**→see: [flash](#) ; **quick off the mark**→see: [mark](#) ; **quick on the uptake**→see: [uptake](#) ;

quite ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 **相当；很；颇** You use **quite** to indicate that something is the case to a fairly great extent. **Quite** is less emphatic than 'very' and 'extremely'.

I felt **quite** bitter about it at the time...

当时我对这件事感到相当怨愤。

I was doing **quite** well, but I wasn't earning a lot of money...

我干得还算不错，可是挣的钱却不算多。

Well, actually it requires **quite** a bit of work and research...

嗯，实际上这需要花不少的工夫，做点研究。

I was **quite** a long way away, on the terrace...

我在露台上，离得还挺远。

I **quite** enjoy living here.

我挺喜欢住在这里。

2 ADV 副词 (**用于强调所说的话**)**很，非常** You use **quite** to emphasize what you are saying.

It is **quite** clear that we were firing in self defence...

事实很清楚，我们开枪是出于自卫。

That's a general British failing. In the USA it's **quite** different...

那是英国人的普遍缺点。在美国，情况就大不一样了。

I can state **quite** definitely it will be terrible...

我可以非常明确地说，情况会十分糟糕。

This was a serious breach of trust **quite** apart from the gravity of any offence...

这不光是情节严重的犯罪行为，还是一种严重的背信行为。

I **quite** agree with you. That's a good way of looking at it.

我很赞同你的观点，这是看待该问题的一个很好的角度。

3 ADV 副词 (**与否定词连用，表示语气较弱或不确定**) You use **quite** after a negative to make what you are saying weaker or less definite.

Something here is not **quite** right...

这里有什么地方不太对劲。

After treatment he was able to continue but he was never **quite** the same...

治疗之后他又可以继续下去了，可是再也恢复不到从前的状态了。

We still can't **quite** believe he's here with us after all this time...

我们还是不太敢相信，过了这么久，他居然还和我们一起呆在这里。

And at the beginning, I didn't **quite** understand what all this was about...

我起初不太明白这一切究竟是怎么回事。

That wasn't **quite** what I meant.

我其实不是这个意思。

4 PREDET 前置限定词 (**用于名词词组前，表示强调**)**出众的，了不起的，不同寻常的** You use **quite** in front of a noun group to emphasize that a person or thing is very impressive or unusual.

'Oh, he's **quite** a character,' Sean replied...

“喔，他真是了不得的人，”肖恩回答说。

It's **quite** a city, Boston.

波士顿，真是一座伟大的城市。

5 ADV 副词 **正是这样；确实如此** You can say 'quite' to express your agreement with someone.

'And if you buy the record it's your choice isn't it?' — 'Quite'...

“如果你买这张唱片，那是你的选择，不是吗？”

——“可不是嘛。”

'I won't say over the air who it is.' — 'No, **quite**.'
“我不会在电话里说出那个人是谁。”——“对，的确应该这样。”

Usage Note :

You can use **quite** in front of **a** or **an** when it is followed by an adjective plus noun. For example, you can say 'It's **quite an old car**' as well as 'The car is **quite old**', and 'It was **quite a warm day**' as well as 'The day was **quite warm**'. Note that, in sentences like these, **quite** comes in front of the indefinite article. You cannot say, for example, 'It's a quite old car'. **Quite** can be used to modify adjectives and adverbs, and is slightly stronger than **fairly** but less strong than **very**. **Quite** may suggest that something has more of a quality than expected. *Nobody here's ever heard of it but it is actually quite common.* Take care not to confuse **quite** and **quiet**.

quite 可以用于 a 或 an 后接形容词加名词的结构之前。例如，可以说 It's quite an old car (这是一辆很旧的车)，也可以说 The car is quite old (这辆车很旧了)；可以说 It was quite a warm day (那是相当暖和的一天)，也可以说 The day was quite warm (那天很暖和)。需要注意的是，在此类句子中，quite 置于不定冠词的前面，例如不可说 It's a quite old car。quite 可以修饰形容词和副词，其程度稍强于 fairly，但弱于 very。quite 可以表示某事物比预料中更加具备某特点，例如，Nobody here's ever heard of it but it is actually quite common (这里没有人听说过它，但是它实际上颇为常见)。注意不要混淆 quite 与 quiet。

race ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (速度) 比赛；竞赛 A race is a competition to see who is the fastest, for example in running, swimming, or driving.

The women's race was won by the American, Patti Sue Plumer.

女子赛跑的冠军被美国人帕蒂·休·普卢默夺得。

2 VERB 动词 参赛；与...比赛 If you race, you take part in a race.

In the 10 years I raced in Europe, 30 drivers were killed...

在我10年的欧洲赛车生涯中，有30名车手丧生。

They may even have raced each other — but not regularly.

他们甚至可能曾经相互比试过，只不过不是经常性的。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 赛马会 The races are a series of horse races that are held in a particular place on a particular day. People go to watch and to bet on which horse will win.

The high point of this trip was a day at the races.

此行的高潮是去看赛马会的那一天。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: arms race ; oil race ; 竞争；角逐 A race is a situation in which people or organizations compete with each other for power or control.

The race for the White House begins in earnest today...

入主白宫的角逐今天正式开始。

The race is on to build up membership fast.

举办这次竞赛是为了迅速招募成员。

5 N-VAR 可变名词 See also: human race ; race relations ; 人种；种族 A race is one of the major groups which human beings can be divided into according to their physical features, such as the colour of their skin.

The College welcomes students of all races, faiths, and nationalities...

学院欢迎所有的学生，无论其种族、宗教信仰和国籍是什么。

Discrimination by employers on the grounds of race and nationality was illegal.

雇主以种族或国籍为由歧视员工是非法的。

6 VERB 动词 狂奔；疾走 If you race somewhere, you go there as quickly as possible.

He raced across town to the State House building...

他快速穿过市区赶往州议会大厦。

The hares raced away out of sight.

野兔飞奔而去，很快就看不见了。

7 VERB 动词 (向某种状态或位置) 急速发展，快速移动 If something races towards a particular state or position, it moves very fast towards that state or position.

Do they realize we are racing towards complete economic collapse?...

他们意识到我们的经济马上就要彻底崩溃了吗？

American economic growth raced ahead.

美国的经济飞速增长。

8 VERB 动词 使 (动物或车辆) 参赛 If you race a vehicle or animal, you prepare it for races and make it take part in races.

He still raced sports cars as often as he could.

他仍然尽可能经常地参加赛车比赛。

9 VERB 动词 (尤其在面临困难或危险时大脑) 飞速运转 If your mind races, or if thoughts race through your mind, you think very fast about something, especially when you are in a difficult or dangerous situation.

I made sure I sounded calm but my mind was racing...

我确保自己听上去很镇定，但脑筋却飞快地转着。

Already her mind was racing ahead to the hundred and one things she had to do...

她的脑子已经急速地转动起来，思考自己必须做的那一大堆事。

Bits and pieces of the past raced through her mind.

往昔的点点滴滴涌上她的心头。

10 VERB 动词 (心脏因兴奋或害怕) 快速搏动，剧烈跳动 If your heart races, it beats very quickly because you are excited or afraid.

Her heart raced uncontrollably.

她控制不住地心跳加速。

11 See also: racing ;

12 PHRASE 短语 与时间赛跑；争分夺秒 You describe a situation as a race against time when you have to work very fast in order to do something before a particular time, or before another thing happens.

An air force spokesman said the rescue operation was a race against time.

一名空军发言人说这次营救行动是在和时间赛跑。

radio ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 无线电广播 Radio is the broadcasting of programmes for the public to listen to, by sending out signals from a transmitter.

The last 12 months have been difficult ones for local radio...

对于当地广播电台来说，过去的12个月很艰难。

The announcement was broadcast on radio and television.

通知已在广播和电视上发布。

...Britain's first national commercial radio station.

英国第一个全国性商业广播电台

...BBC Radio 4.

BBC第4电台

2 N-SING 单数名词 无线电广播节目 You can refer to the programmes broadcast by radio stations as the radio .

A lot of people tend to listen to the radio in the mornings...

许多人喜欢在早上听广播。

He's been on the radio a lot recently...

最近总能在广播节目中听到他的声音。

They've been saying on the radio she was missing.

广播一直在报道她失踪了。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 收音机 A radio is the piece of equipment that you use in order to listen to radio programmes.

He sat down in the armchair and turned on the radio.

他在扶手椅中坐下，打开了收音机。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 无线电；无线电通讯 Radio is a system of sending sound over a distance by transmitting electrical signals.

They are in twice daily radio contact with the rebel leader.

他们每天用无线电和叛军首领联系两次。

...radio waves.

无线电波

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 无线电收发设备 A radio is a piece of equipment that is used for sending and receiving messages.

...the young constable who managed to raise the

alarm on his **radio**...

通过无线电设备发出警报的年轻警官

The **radio** message was brief.

无线电报消息很简短。

6 VERB 动词 **用无线电向...发送信息** If you **radio** someone, you send a message to them by radio.

The officer **radioed** for advice...

军官发来无线电报请求指示。

A few minutes after take-off, the pilot **radioed** that a fire had broken out.

起飞几分钟后，飞行员用无线电报告说飞机内突然起火。

raise ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **举起；抬高** If you **raise** something, you move it so that it is in a higher position.

He **raised** his hand to wave...

他举手挥动起来。

She went to the window and **raised** the blinds...

她走到窗前，拉起了百叶窗。

Milton **raised** the glass to his lips.

米尔顿把玻璃杯举到唇边。

...a small **raised** platform.

一个凸起的小平台

2 VERB 动词 **升起，举起（旗帜）** If you **raise** a flag, you display it by moving it up a pole or into a high place where it can be seen.

They had **raised** the white flag in surrender...

他们举白旗投降了。

At midnight, the German flag will be **raised** over the Reichstag.

半夜时，德国国旗将在德国国会大厦升起。

3 VERB 动词 **起身；站立** If you **raise** yourself, you lift your body so that you are standing up straight, or so that you are no longer lying flat.

He **raised** himself into a sitting position...

他坐了起来。

She **raised** herself on one elbow.

她用一只胳膊肘撑起身体。

4 VERB 动词 **增加；提高** If you **raise** the rate or level of something, you increase it.

The Republic of Ireland is expected to **raise** interest rates...

爱尔兰共和国预计会提高利率。

Two incidents in recent days have **raised** the level of concern.

最近发生的两起事件引发了更多人的关注。

...a **raised** body temperature.

升高的体温

5 VERB 动词 **提高（水平）；改善** To **raise** the standard of something means to improve it.

...a new drive to **raise** standards of literacy in Britain's schools.

提高英国学校文化水平的新运动

6 VERB 动词 **（常指因发怒而）提高（嗓门）** If you **raise** your voice, you speak more loudly, usually because you are angry.

Don't you **raise** your voice to me, Henry Rollins!...

别冲我叫嚷，亨利·罗林斯！

Anne **raised** her voice in order to be heard.

为了让人能听得见，安妮提高了嗓门。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **加薪；提薪** A **raise** is an increase in your wages or salary.

Within two months Kelly got a **raise**.

不到两个月，凯利就获得了加薪。

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 rise

8 VERB 动词 **（为慈善组织、机构等）募捐，筹（款）** If you **raise** money for a charity or an institution, you ask people for money which you collect on its behalf.

...events held to **raise** money for Help the Aged...

为“帮助老年人”活动而发起的募捐活动

All funds **raised** will be used by Children With Leukaemia.

所有募集到的资金都将用于“白血病患儿”组织。

9 VERB 动词 **筹集，筹措（资金）** If a person or company **raises** money that they need, they manage to get it, for example by selling their property or by borrowing.

They **raised** the money to buy the house and two hundred acres of grounds.

他们筹钱来购买房屋及200英亩的土地。

10 VERB 动词 **引起；唤起；激起** If an event **raises** a particular emotion or question, it makes people feel the emotion or consider the question.

The agreement has **raised** hopes that the war may end soon...

那项协议使人们感到战争有望很快结束。

The accident again **raises** questions about the safety of the plant.

这起事故再一次引发了人们对于工厂安全性的质疑。

...a joke that **raised** a smile on everyone's lips.

让大家都会心一笑的笑话

11 VERB 动词 **提起，提出（问题、反对等）** If you **raise** a subject, an objection, or a question, you mention it or bring it to someone's attention.

In the meeting Mrs. Ashrawi **raised** the three main concerns that the Palestinians had...

会议上，阿什拉维夫人提出了巴勒斯坦人最为关注的三个问题。

He had been consulted and had **raised** no objections.

事先征求了他的意见，他并没有提出异议。

12 VERB 动词 **养育；抚养** Someone who **raises** a child looks after it until it is grown up.

My mother was an amazing woman. She **raised** four of us kids virtually singlehandedly.

我的母亲是位了不起的女性。她几乎是一个人把我们4个孩子带大的。

...the house where she was **raised**.

她在其间长大的那幢房子

13 VERB 动词 **饲养；种植** If someone **raises** a particular type of animal or crop, they breed that type of animal or grow that type of crop.

He **raises** 2,000 acres of wheat and hay.

他种植了2,000英亩的小麦和牧草。

...a perfectly cooked farm-**raised** chicken.

精心烹制的农场养的鸡

to **raise** the alarm→see: [alarm](#) ;

to **raise** your eyebrows→see: [eyebrow](#) ;

to **raise** a finger→see: [finger](#) ;

to **raise** hell→see: [hell](#) ;

to **raise** a laugh→see: [laugh](#) ;

to **raise** the roof→see: [roof](#) ;

Usage Note :

You should be careful not to confuse the verbs **raise** and **rise**. **Raise** is a transitive verb and usually followed by an object, whereas **rise** is an intransitive verb and not followed by an object. **Rise** can also not be used in the passive. ...*the government's decision to raise prices*... *The number of dead is likely to rise*. Both **raise** and **rise** can be used as nouns to mean pay increase. **Raise** is used in American English, and **rise** is used in British English. *Millions of Americans get a pay raise today*. ...*a rise of at least 12 per cent*. 注意不要混淆raise与rise。raise为及物动词，通常接宾语。rise为不及物动词，不接宾语，而且不可用于被动语态。例如，the government's decision to raise prices（政府上调价格的决定），The number of dead is likely to rise（死亡人数可能会上升）。raise与rise作名词时，都可指薪水的提高。美国英语用raise，而英国英语用rise。例如，Millions of Americans get a pay raise today（数百万美国人今天获得了加薪），a rise of at least 12 per cent（至少12%的加薪）。

rate ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **速度；速率** The **rate** at which something happens is the speed with which it happens.

The **rate** at which hair grows can be agonisingly slow...

头发生长的速度可能极其缓慢。

The world's tropical forests are disappearing at an even faster **rate** than experts had thought.

世界上热带森林消失的速度比专家们预想的还要快。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **比率；频率** The **rate** at which something happens is the number of times it happens over a period of time.

New diet books appear at a **rate** of nearly one a week...

新的饮食类书籍差不多一周出一本。

His heart **rate** was 30 beats per minute slower...

他的心率每分钟慢了30次。

Britain held the unenviable record of having the highest divorce **rate** in Europe.

英国在欧洲各国中保持着不光彩的最高离婚率记录。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [exchange rate](#); [price](#); [cost](#); [rate](#) A **rate** is the amount of money that is charged for goods or services.

Calls cost 36p per minute **cheap rate** and 48p at all other times.

优惠时段的话费是每分钟36便士，其他时段是48便士。

...specially reduced **rates** for travellers using Gatwick Airport...

为在盖特威克机场进出港的乘客提供的优惠价格

East German wages were converted at the **rate** of one old East mark for one Deutschmark.

东德的工资兑换比率是一个旧东德马克兑换一个德国马克。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 [税率](#); [利率](#) The **rate** of taxation or interest is the amount of tax or interest that needs to be paid. It is expressed as a percentage of the amount that is earned, gained as profit, or borrowed.

The government insisted that it would not be panicked into interest **rate** cuts.

政府坚称不会陷入恐慌而匆忙降息。

5 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (英国) [地方税](#), [不动产税](#), [房地产税](#) In Britain, the **rates** were a local tax which you paid if you owned property or if you rented property without furniture.

Soldiers were exempt from paying **rates**...

士兵免缴地方税。

The new council tax combines elements of both the community charge and the **rates**.

新的家庭税合并了人头税和地方税两个税种。

6 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 [评价](#); [评级](#); [评定](#) If you **rate** someone or something as good or bad, you consider them to be good or bad. You can also say that someone or something **rates** as good or bad.

Of all the men in the survey, they **rate** themselves the least fun-loving and the most responsible...

在所有参加调查的人中，他们认为自己最不贪玩、最负责任。

The film was **rated** excellent by 90 per cent of children...

90%的孩子都表示这部电影很精彩。

Most **rated** it a hit...

大多数人认为它很受欢迎。

We **rate** him as one of the best...

我们认为他是其中佼佼者之一。

She **rated** the course highly...

她对这门课的评价很高。

Reading books does not **rate** highly among Britons as a leisure activity.

读书并非英国人很喜欢的休闲活动。

...the most highly **rated** player in English football.

英格兰足球界最受好评的球员

7 VERB 动词 [看好](#); [瞧得上](#) If you **rate** someone or something, you think that they are good.

It's flattering to know that other clubs have shown interest and seem to **rate** me...

得知其他俱乐部对我感兴趣并看好我令我受宠若惊。

Its artistic value failed to move Paddy Clegg. 'I don't know what all the fuss is about. I didn't **rate** it at all,' he said.

它的艺术价值没能打动帕迪·克莱格。“我不知道这样大惊小怪是为什么。我一点儿也不看好它，”他说道。

8 V-PASSIVE 被动动词 [把...评为](#); [把...认定为](#); [把...列为](#) If someone or something is **rated** at a particular position or rank, they are calculated or considered to be in that position on a list.

He is generally **rated** Italy's No. 3 industrialist...

他被公认为意大利第三大实业家。

He came here **rated** 100th on the tennis computer.

他以网坛排名第100名的身份来到这里。

9 VERB 动词 [值得](#); [应该得到](#) If you say that someone or something **rates** a particular reaction, you mean that this is the reaction you consider to be appropriate.

This is so extraordinary, it **rates** a medal and a phone call from the President...

这简直不可思议，应该得到一枚奖章以及总统的电话祝贺。

In those crowded streets her attire did not **rate** a second glance.

在那些拥挤的街道她的穿着并未引起注意。

10 See also: [rating](#);

11 PHRASE 短语 [至少](#) You use **at any rate** to indicate that what you have just said might be incorrect or unclear in some way, and that you are now being more precise.

She modestly suggests that 'sex, or at any **rate** gender, may account for the difference'...

她谨慎地提出“性别，至少是男女的性征，也许能解释这个差异”。

He is the least appealing character, to me at any **rate**.

他是其中最没有吸引力的角色，至少对我来说是这样。

12 PHRASE 短语 [不管怎样](#), [无论如何](#) (表示现在所说的话更为重要、而非之前所言) You use **at any rate** to indicate that the important thing is what you are saying now, and not what was said before.

At any **rate**, Pankin said that relations between the two nations will be restored before the conference...

不管怎样，潘金说两国之间的关系将在会谈之前恢复。

Well, at any **rate**, let me thank you for all you did.

好吧，不管怎样，还是要感谢你所做的一切。

13 PHRASE 短语 [这样下去](#); [长此以往](#); [如此一来](#) If you say that **at this rate** something bad or extreme will happen, you mean that it will happen if things continue to develop as they have been doing.

At this **rate**, she would be almost seven feet tall by then...

这样下去，她到时将有7英尺高了。

At this **rate** they'd be lucky to get home before eight-thirty or nine.

这样看来他们能在8点半或是9点以前到家就算幸运了。

rather ★★★★★

1 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 [而非](#); [胜于](#); [而不是](#) You use **rather than** when you are contrasting two things or situations. **Rather than** introduces the thing or situation that is not true or that you do not want.

The problem was psychological **rather than** physiological...

问题是心理方面的而不是生理方面的。

Sedge is similar in appearance to grass but has a solid **rather than** a hollow stem...

莎草看上去和普通的草没什么两样，但其草茎是实芯的而不是空芯的。

The dark star in Nova Muscae 1991 is a black hole **rather than** a neutron star...

在1991年苍蝇座中的暗星其实是一个黑洞而非中子星。

When I'm going out in the evening I use the bike if I can **rather than** the car.

我晚上要外出的时候，我宁愿骑自行车而不是开车。

Rather is also a conjunction.

Rather than break her appointment and disappoint me, Katie again took the car...

凯蒂又一次把车开来了，而没有爽约让我失望。

She made students think for themselves, **rather than** telling them what to think...

她让学生们独立思考，而不是一味地告诉他们该思考些什么。

I suggest that **rather than** the show season starting in June, it should be brought forward to April or May...

我提议它应该提前到4月或5月，而不等要等到6月份开始的展示会。

Most of these will be fleeing cold and hunger, **rather than** fighting...

这些人中的大部分会因饥寒交迫而逃亡，而不是因为战争。

She prefers to stay in detention **rather than** be released and go into exile.

她更愿意呆在拘留所而不是被释放然后开始流亡生活。

2 ADV 副词 [而是](#); [更确切地说](#); [还不如说](#); [相反](#) You use **rather** when you are correcting something

that you have just said, especially when you are describing a particular situation after saying what it is not.

Twenty million years ago, Idaho was not the arid place it is now. Rather, it was warm and damp, populated by dense primordial forest...

2,000万年前，爱达荷州并不像现在这样干旱。相反，那时的爱达荷州温暖潮湿，有大片的原始森林。

But there must be no talk of final victory ; rather, the long, hard slog to a solution...

但是这还谈不上是最后的胜利；而是长期、艰难地寻找解决方法的过程。

The process is not a circle but rather a spiral...

这个过程不是一个圆周运动而是螺旋上升型的。

He explained what the Crux is, or rather, what it was.

他解释了什么是南十字座，或者更确切地说，过去南十字座是什么。

3 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 宁愿/不愿；宁可/宁可

不 If you say that you would rather do something or you'd rather do it, you mean that you would prefer to do it. If you say that you would rather not do something, you mean that you do not want to do it.

If it's all the same to you, I'd rather work at home...

如果对你来说没什么差别，我宁愿在家中工作。

Which programme would you rather appear on?...

你更愿意在哪个节目中露面？

Kids would rather play than study...

孩子们宁愿玩也不愿学习。

I have no information one way or the other, but I would rather he do it than not do it...

我没有办法得到情报，但是我宁愿他去做。

I would rather Lionel took it on...

我宁愿莱昂内尔负责这件事。

Sorry. I'd rather not talk about it...

抱歉，我不愿意谈论这个。

Would you like that? Don't hesitate to say no if you'd rather not.

你喜欢那个吗？如果你不喜欢就直说。

4 ADV 副词 有些；颇为；相当 You use rather to indicate that something is true to a fairly great extent, especially when you are talking about something unpleasant or undesirable.

I grew up in rather unusual circumstances...

我在非同寻常的环境下长大。

It had made some rather bad mistakes which I thought should be corrected...

它犯了一些相当严重的错误，我觉得应该加以纠正。

He had had an excellent dinner at a rather good local hotel...

他已在当地一个相当不错的饭店里享用了一顿可口的晚餐。

The first speaker began to talk, very fast and rather loudly...

第一个发言者开始讲话了，语速很快，声音相当大。

We got along rather well...

我们相处得相当融洽。

I'm afraid it's rather a long story...

恐怕这说来话长。

The reality is rather more complex...

事实要更加复杂。

As you can see, he did rather better for himself than I did.

你可以看出，他自己做的比我做的还要好。

...a figure rather too good to be true...

好得有点不真实的人物

The fruit is rather like a sweet chestnut...

这种果实颇似甜栗子。

Robbie was there with his family, keeping rather in the background.

罗比和他的家人一起在那里，深居简出。

5 ADV 副词 (放在动词前) 更...，宁愿... You use rather before verbs that introduce your thoughts and feelings, in order to express your opinion politely, especially when a different opinion has been expressed.

I rather think he was telling the truth...

我倒觉得他讲的是真话。

I rather like the decorative effect.

我倒很喜欢装饰的效果。

6 CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示同意或接受) 当然，的确 People sometimes say rather to express agreement or acceptance.

'Well, he did have a sort of family connection with it, didn't he.' — 'Oh yes. Rather.'

“那么，他的确和它有些家族渊源，是不是？”——“噢，是的，的确如此。”

Usage Note :

Rather, pretty, quite, and fairly can all be used to modify adjectives and adverbs, but are all less strong than **very**. **Rather** and **pretty** are the strongest of these words and are the closest to **very**. **Pretty**, in this sense, is informal. Therefore, if you said to someone, 'Your work is pretty good' or 'Your work is rather good', they would be more likely to be pleased than if you said 'Your work is quite good' or 'Your work is fairly good'. However, **rather** is commonly used with words indicating negative qualities. *I was feeling rather sad.* It is the only one of these words than can be used with comparatives, and with **too**. *Global warming could be rather worse than we think it will be...* *He was becoming rather too friendly with my ex-boyfriend.* **Quite** is slightly stronger than **fairly**, and may suggest that something has more of a quality than expected. *Nobody here's ever heard of it but it is actually quite common.*

rather, pretty, quite 和 **fairly** 都可以用于修饰形容词和副词，但是它们都没有 **very** 的程度强。**rather** 和 **pretty** 在这4个词中程度最强，意思和 **very** 最接近。表达这个意思时 **pretty** 是非正式说法。因此，如果对某人说 **Your work is pretty good** (你干得非常好) 或 **Your work is rather good** (你干得相当好) 要比说 **Your work is quite good** (你干得很不错) 或 **Your work is fairly good** (你干得还不错) 更令他高兴。但是，**rather** 往往和有消极意义的词连用，如：**I was feeling rather sad** (我觉得很难过)。在这些词中唯有 **rather** 可以和比较级或 **too** 连用。如：**Global warming could be rather worse than we think it will be** (全球变暖可能比我们想象的更加严重)，**He was becoming rather too friendly with my ex-boyfriend** (他和我的前男友好得有些过了头)。 **quite** 比 **fairly** 的程度稍强一些，表示某物有些超乎人们的期望。如：**Nobody here's ever heard of it but it is actually quite common** (这里没有人听说过它，但是它实际上颇为常见)。

reach ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 到达；抵达 When someone or something reaches a place, they arrive there.

He did not stop until he reached the door...

他走到门边才停下。

When the bus reached High Holborn, Tony rang the bell and they jumped off together...

当公交车到达海霍尔本站时，托尼摇响了铃，他们一起跳下了车。

He reached Cambridge shortly before three o'clock.

他快到3点的时候抵达了剑桥。

2 VERB 动词 达到，到达 (一定阶段、程度或数量) If someone or something has reached a certain stage, level, or amount, they are at that stage, level, or amount.

The process of political change in South Africa has reached the stage where it is irreversible...

南非的政治变革已达到不可逆转的地步。

The Belgian player Eduardo Masso has reached the final of the Dutch Open in Hilversum...

比利时选手爱德华多·马索进入了在希尔弗瑟姆举行的荷兰公开赛的决赛。

We're told the figure could reach 100,000 next year.

我们得知明年这一数字可能达到10万。

3 VERB 动词 (伸手) 触及，去拿，去碰 If you reach somewhere, you move your arm and hand to take or touch something.

Judy reached into her handbag and handed me a small printed leaflet...

朱蒂把手伸进提包，拿出一张小的印刷传单给我。

I reached across the table and squeezed his hand...

我把手伸到桌子的另一边，捏住他的手。

He reached up for an overhanging branch.

他伸手去够悬在头顶上的树枝。

VERB 动词 (伸手或腿) 碰到，触及 If you can

1 **reach** something, you are able to touch it by stretching out your arm or leg.

Can you **reach** your toes with your fingertips?

你能用手指尖碰到你的脚趾吗？

Usage Note :

You use both **reach** and **arrive** to talk about coming to a particular place. **Reach** is always followed by a noun or pronoun referring to a place, and you can use it to emphasize the effort required to get there *To reach the capital might not be easy*. You can use **arrive** to emphasize being in a place rather than travelling to it. *When I arrived in England I was exhausted*. **Arrive at** and **reach** can also be used to say that someone eventually makes a decision or finds the answer to something. *It took hours to arrive at a decision... They were unable to reach a decision*.

到达某一地点可以用**reach**和**arrive**。**reach**后面常接表示地点的名词或代词，强调到达某地需要费力气：*To reach the capital might not be easy*（要到首都可能并非易事）。**arrive**表示到达一个地方，而不是前往的过程：*When I arrived in England I was exhausted*（我到达英格兰时已经筋疲力尽了）。**arrive at**和**reach**都可以表示“作出...决定”或“找到...答案”：*It took hours to arrive at a decision*（作出决定花了数小时），*They were unable to reach a decision*（他们没能作出决定）。

5 **VERB** 动词（通常指通过电话）联系，联络 If you try to **reach** someone, you try to contact them, usually by telephone.

Has the doctor told you how to **reach** him or her in emergencies?...

医生有没有告诉你发生紧急情况时怎样与其取得联系？

If I see her, I'll tell her you've been trying to **reach** her.

如果见到她，我会告诉她你一直在尝试联系她。

6 **VERB** 动词 延伸至；伸展到；传至 If something **reaches** a place, point, or level, it extends as far as that place, point, or level.

...a nightshirt which **reached** to his knees...

长及他膝盖的睡衣

The water level in Lake Taihu has **reached** record levels...

太湖水位达到了历史最高值。

Eventually those ideas should **reach** the capital city.

最终，那些想法会传到京城。

7 **VERB** 动词 取得（一致意见）；达成（协议）；作出（决定） When people **reach** an agreement or a decision, they succeed in achieving it.

A meeting of agriculture ministers in Luxembourg today has so far failed to **reach** agreement over farm subsidies...

今天参加卢森堡会议的各国农业部长目前尚未就农业补贴问题达成一致意见。

They are meeting in Lusaka in an attempt to **reach** a compromise.

他们在卢萨卡举行会谈试图达成妥协。

8 **N-UNCOUNT** 不可数名词 可达到的距离；所能及的限度 Someone's or something's **reach** is the distance or limit to which they can stretch, extend, or travel.

Isabelle placed a wine cup on the table within his **reach**.

伊莎贝尔把酒杯放在桌上他伸手可及的地方。

...a heavyweight who possesses a longer **reach** and more strength.

出拳更远且更有力量的重量级拳击手

...long-handled shears, secateurs and long-**reach** tree pruners.

长柄大剪刀、剪枝夹和长杆修枝剪

9 **N-UNCOUNT** 不可数名词（伸手）可及之距离；（可接受的）范围 If a place or thing is within **reach**, it is possible to have it or get to it. If it is out of **reach**, it is not possible to have it or get to it.

It is located within **reach** of many important Norman towns, including Bayeux...

它邻近许多重要的诺曼城镇，包括贝叶。

The clothes they model for Littlewoods are all within easy **reach** of every woman...

他们为利特尔伍兹服装店展示的那些服装每个女人都穿得起。

These products are normally bought and stored carefully out of **reach** of children...

这些产品一般在购买和储藏过程中都要避免儿童碰触。

The price is ten times what it normally is and totally beyond the **reach** of ordinary people.

这个价格是平时的10倍，一般人根本买不起。

read ★★★★★

The form **read** is pronounced /ri:d/ when it is the present tense, and /red/ when it is the past tense and past participle.

read 作现在式时读作/ri:d/，作过去式和过去分词时读作/red/。

1 **VERB** 动词 读；阅读；理解；看懂 When you **read** something such as a book or article, you look at and understand the words that are written there.

Have you **read** this book?...

你看过这本书吗？

I **read** about it in the paper...

我在报纸上看到了这件事。

He **read** through the pages slowly and carefully...

他慢慢地仔细阅读每一页。

It was nice to **read** that the Duke will not be sending his son off to boarding school...

得知公爵不会把儿子送到寄宿学校真让人高兴。

She spends her days **reading** and watching television.

她每天就是读读书，看看电视。

Read is also a noun.

I settled down to have a good **read**.

我静下心来认真阅读。

2 **VERB** 动词 朗读；出声读；念出 When you **read** a piece of writing to someone, you say the words aloud.

Jay **reads** poetry so beautifully...

杰伊朗读诗歌很动听。

I like it when she **reads** to us...

我很喜欢她读书给我们听。

I sing to the boys or **read** them a story before tucking them in.

在给这些男孩们盖好被子叫他们乖乖睡觉前，我会给他们唱首歌或讲一个故事听。

3 **VERB** 动词 读书，阅读（能力） People who can **read** have the ability to look at and understand written words.

He couldn't **read** or write...

他不会读写。

He could **read** words at 18 months.

他18个月大的时候就认字了。

4 **VERB** 动词 读，识（乐谱） If you can **read** music, you have the ability to look at and understand the symbols that are used in written music to represent musical sounds.

Later on I learned how to **read** music.

后来我学会了怎么识乐谱。

5 **VERB** 动词（电脑）读取（文件或文档） When a computer **reads** a file or a document, it takes information from a disk or tape.

How can I **read** a Microsoft Excel file on a computer that only has Works installed?

我怎样在只安装了Works软件的电脑上读取微软的Excel文件呢？

6 **VERB** 动词 写着；标着 You can use **read** when saying what is written on something or in something. For example, if a notice **reads** 'Entrance', the word 'Entrance' is written on it.

The sign on the bus **read** 'Private: Not In Service'.

巴士的标牌上写着“私家车：不对外出租”。

7 **VERB** 动词（文章）读起来... If you refer to how a piece of writing **reads**, you are referring to its style.

The book **reads** like a ballad...

这本书读起来像歌谣。

It **reads** very awkwardly.

它读起来很拗口。

8 **N-COUNT** 可数名词 令人愉快的读物；好书（或杂志） If you say that a book or magazine is a good **read**, you mean that it is very enjoyable to read.

Ben Okri's latest novel is a good **read**.

本·奥克里的最新小说很精彩。

9 **VERB** 动词 理解；解读 If something is **read** in a particular way, it is understood or interpreted in that way.

The play is being widely **read** as an allegory of imperialist conquest...

这部剧被广泛解读为对帝国主义征服的讽喻。

South Africans were praying last night that he has **read** the situation correctly...

昨晚南非人在祈祷他对形势的解读是正确的。

Now how do you **read** his remarks on that subject?

那么你是如何理解他关于那个话题的言论的呢？

10 VERB 动词 **看得出，读懂，看透（想法或心思）**

If you **read** someone's mind or thoughts, you know exactly what they are thinking without them telling you.

As if he could **read** her thoughts, Benny said, "You're free to go any time you like."

班尼仿佛看出了她的心思，说道：“你随时都可以自由离开。”

11 VERB 动词 **理解；读懂；了解** If you can **read** someone or you can **read** their gestures, you can understand what they are thinking or feeling by the way they behave or the things they say.

If you have to work in a team you must learn to **read** people...

如果要在一个团队中工作你必须学会了解他人。

Under the shaded light her expression was difficult to **read**.

她的表情隐在阴影中，很难读懂。

12 VERB 动词 **（无线通讯用语）听到** If someone who is trying to talk to you with a radio transmitter says, 'Do you **read** me?', they are asking you if you can hear them.

Alpha-Bravo-Zulu 643 to Saltezar, do you **read** me? Over...

阿尔法 - 布拉沃 - 祖鲁643呼叫萨德扎，能听到我的声音吗？完毕。

We **read** you loud and clear. Over.

我们能够清楚地听到你的声音。完毕。

13 VERB 动词 **读（表）；记下（仪表上的数字）**

When you **read** a measuring device, you look at it to see what the figure or measurement on it is.

When officials like gas and electricity men call to **read** the meter, ask for identification...

当有燃气或电力公司的职员来抄表时，要请他们出示身份证件。

It is essential that you are able to **read** a thermometer.

最基本的是要能看懂温度计。

14 VERB 动词 **（仪器）标明，显示** If a measuring device **reads** a particular amount, it shows that amount.

The thermometer **read** 105 degrees Fahrenheit...

温度计显示华氏105度。

The fuel gauge **reads** below zero.

燃油表显示油量在零以下。

15 VERB 动词 **攻读；专修** If you **read** a subject at university, you study it.

She **read** French and German at Cambridge University...

她在剑桥大学学习法语和德语。

He is now **reading** for a maths degree at Surrey University.

他现在就读于萨里大学，攻读数学学位。

in AM, use 美国英语用 major, study

16 PHRASE 短语 **完全相信；把...当作真理** If you **take** something as **read**, you accept it as true or right and therefore feel that it does not need to be discussed or proved.

We took it as **read** that he must have been a KGB agent...

我们完全相信他曾经是一名克格勃特工。

The case for aid to eastern Europe is taken as **read**.

援助东欧的主张被认为完全正确。

17 See also: [reading](#) ; to read between the lines→see: [line](#) ;

相关词组：

[read into](#) [read out](#) [read up on](#)

real ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **真的；真实的；非虚构的** Something that is **real** actually exists and is not imagined, invented, or theoretical.

No, it wasn't a dream. It was **real**...

不，它不是一个梦，它是真实的。

Legends grew up around a great many figures, both **real** and fictitious.

围绕着许多人物都有传说流传开，有真实的也有虚构的。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **身临其境的；亲身经历的** If something is **real** to someone, they experience it as though it really exists or happens, even though it does not.

Whitechild's life becomes increasingly **real** to the reader.

怀特蔡尔德的生活在读者面前显得越来越真实。

3 ADJ 形容词 **天然的；真材实料的；非仿制的；非人工合成的** A material or object that is **real** is natural or functioning, and not artificial or an imitation.

...the smell of **real** leather...

真皮的气味

Who's to know if they're **real** guns or not?...

谁能知道它们是不是真枪呢？

Desmond did not believe the diamond was **real**.

德斯蒙德不相信那钻石是真的。

4 ADJ 形容词 **真正的；完全的；不掺假的；货真价实的** You can use **real** to describe someone or something that has all the characteristics or qualities that such a person or thing typically has.

...his first **real** girlfriend...

他第一个真正的女友

He's not a **real** alcoholic...

他并非货真价实的酒鬼。

The only **real** job I'd ever had was as manager of the local cafe.

我唯一一次真正的工作经历是在当地咖啡馆当经理。

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **real** and **actual**. You use **real** to describe things that exist rather than being imagined or theoretical. *Robert squealed in mock terror, then in real pain.* You use **actual** to emphasize that what you are referring to is real or genuine, for example, the **actual** cost of something is what it costs rather than what you expect it to cost. You can also use **actual** to contrast different aspects of something, for example the time taken to prepare for something with the time taken to do something. *The actual boat trip takes about forty-five minutes.*

不要混淆real和actual。real表示事物的确存在，非想象的或理论上的。例如，Robert squealed in mock terror, then in real pain（罗伯特起初假装害怕而尖叫，接着却真的疼得叫起来）。actual强调所指的事物是真实的或实际的，例如，actual cost指实际的花费，而不是预期的花费。actual还可以用来对比事物的不同方面，例如用来准备做某事的时间和真正做某事花费的时间之间的对比。如：The actual boat trip takes about forty-five minutes（实际坐船的时间大概有45分钟）。

5 ADJ 形容词 **真正的；最初的** You can use **real** to describe something that is the true or original thing of its kind, in contrast to one that someone wants you to believe is true.

This was the **real** reason for her call...

这才是她打电话的真正原因。

Her **real** name had been Miriam Pinckus.

她的真名叫米丽娅姆·平卡斯。

6 ADJ 形容词 **最重要的；最典型的** You can use **real** to describe something that is the most important or typical part of a thing.

When he talks, he only gives glimpses of his **real** self...

当他讲话时，他只流露少许个人的真实想法。

The smart executive has people he can trust doing all the **real** work.

这个精明的主管所有重要的工作都有信得过的人来做。

...a solo journey to discover the **real** America.

探寻真实美洲的独自旅行

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **真实存在的；严肃的** You can use **real** when you are talking about a situation or feeling to emphasize that it exists and is important or serious.

Global warming is a **real** problem...

全球变暖是个严重的问题。

The prospect of civil war is very **real**...

发生内战的可能性是真实存在的。

There was never any **real** danger of the children being affected...

并不存在儿童受到感染的切实危险。

Political defeat seemed a **real** possibility at the end of 1981...

政治失败在1981年底看来确有可能。

At least they have a **real** chance to find work.

至少他们的确有找到工作的机会。

8 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **真实的；真诚的** You can use **real** to emphasize a quality that is genuine and sincere.

You've been drifting from job to job without any **real** commitment...

你从一个工作跳到另一个工作，从没有真正投入进去。

Germany has shown **real** determination to come to terms with the anti-Semitism of its past.

德国表现出正视自己反犹太主义历史的诚意。

9 ADJ 形容词（放在名词前）**十足的，绝对的** You can use **real** before nouns to emphasize your description of something or someone.

It's a fabulous deal, a **real** bargain.

“这桩买卖真让人难以置信，绝对合算。”

"You must think I'm a **real** idiot."

“你一定觉得我简直是个白痴。”

10 ADJ 形容词（成本或价值）**实际的，净的，实的** The **real** cost or value of something is its cost or value after other amounts have been added or subtracted and when factors such as the level of inflation have been considered.

...the **real** cost of borrowing.

借款的实际成本

You can also talk about the cost or value of something in **real terms**. **按实价；算净值**

In **real terms** the cost of driving is cheaper than a decade ago...

开车的实际成本比10年前降低了。

Pensions have increased in **real terms** over the last twenty years.

退休金在过去20年中有了实际增长。

11 ADV 副词（用于形容词或副词前表示强调）**非常，真正** You can use **real** to emphasize an adjective or adverb.

He is finding prison life '**real** tough'...

他发现监狱生活“确实难熬”。

I don't think you are trying **real** hard.

我觉得你并没有真正努力尝试。

12 PHRASE 短语 **真实地；真正地；不是假装** If you say that someone does something **for real**, you mean that they actually do it and do not just pretend to do it.

The sex scenes were just good acting. We didn't do it **for real**.

床戏只是逼真的表演。我们没有来真的。

13 PHRASE 短语 **来真的，真是这样（表示令人吃惊）** If you think that someone or something is very surprising, you can ask if they are **for real**.

Is this guy **for real**?

这家伙是来真的吗？

14 PHRASE 短语 **真品；非仿冒品；真实事件** If you say that a thing or event is **the real thing**, you mean that it is the thing or event itself, rather than an imitation or copy.

The counterfeits sell for about \$20 less than the **real thing**...

赝品比真货便宜大约20美元。

The Blairgowrie Highland Games, on the other hand, are the **real thing** rather than a media event.

另一方面，布莱尔高里高地赛确实是真正的比赛，而不单是媒体盛事。

really ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词（表示强调）**的确，确实** You can use **really** to emphasize a statement.

I'm very sorry. I **really** am...

我很抱歉。真的。

It **really** is best to manage without any medication if you possibly can...

如果你不服用任何药物就能挺过去的话，最好不过了。

I **really** do feel that some people are being unfair...

我真的觉得一些人处事不公。

You know, we **really** ought to get another car...

要知道，我们真的应该换一辆车了。

I'm fine, **really** I'm fine.

我很好，我真的很好。

2 ADV 副词（放在形容词或副词前表示强调）**极其，非常** You can use **really** to emphasize an adjective or adverb.

It was **really** good...

好极了。

They were **really** nice people...

他们是极好的人。

I know her **really** well.

我和她很熟。

3 ADV 副词 **实际上；实在；事实上** You use **really** when you are discussing the real facts about something, in contrast to the ones someone wants you to believe.

My father didn't **really** love her...

我父亲实际上并不爱她。

What was **really** going on?...

到底怎么了？

You make them feel that it was their decision when it wasn't **really**.

你让他们觉得那是他们的决定，可实际上并非如此。

4 ADV 副词（用于问句或否定句中引出否定回答）**真的，说实在的** People use **really** in questions and negative statements when they want you to answer 'no'.

Do you **really** think he would be that stupid?...

你真的认为他会那么蠢吗？

You can't **really** expect me to believe you didn't know him.

你不会真的觉得我会相信你认识他吧。

5 ADV 副词 **真正地（开始）** If you refer to a time when something **really** begins to happen, you are emphasizing that it starts to happen at that time to a much greater extent and much more seriously than before.

That's when the pressure **really** started...

那就是真正开始有压力的时候。

He only **really** started going out with girls at college.

他上大学的时候才真正开始和女孩子约会。

6 ADV 副词（放在否定陈述句中减轻语气）**真的，真正，其实** People sometimes use **really** to slightly reduce the force of a negative statement.

I'm not **really** surprised...

我其实并不惊讶。

'Did they hurt you?' — 'Not **really**'...

“他们伤害你了吗？”——“其实并没有。”

I didn't **really** notice what I was eating...

我其实并没有注意到自己在吃什么。

I don't think that's very fair **really**.

我其实认为那很不公平。

7 ADV 副词（放在句中表示不那么确定）**真的，还是** People sometimes add **really** to statements in order to make them less definite and more uncertain.

She is a quiet girl **really**...

她算得上是个蛮安静的女孩。

I'm happy most of the time, **really**.

我多数时候还是挺快乐的。

8 ADV 副词（表示惊讶）**还真是，还真的** People use **really** to show that they are surprised or that the person they are speaking to may be surprised about something.

Actually it was quite good **really**...

事实上那还真的不错呢。

I was **really** rather fond of Arthur.

我还真的很喜欢阿瑟。

9 CONVENTION 惯用语（对某人所说的话表示怀疑或不相信）**真的，是吗** You can say **really** to express surprise or disbelief at what someone has said.

'We discovered it was totally the wrong decision.' — 'Really?'

“我们发现那完全是个错误的决定。”——“真的吗？”

'We saw a very bright shooting star.' — 'Did you really?'

“我们看到了一颗很明亮的流星。”——“真的吗？”

10 CONVENTION 惯用语（用在对话中表示对对方所说的内容感兴趣）**是吗，真的吗** You can say '**really**' in a conversation to show that you are

interested in what someone is saying.

'We had a very interesting chat.' — 'Really? About what?'

“我们相谈甚欢。”——“是吗？谈了些什么？”

11 EXCLAM 感叹语 (表示有些恼怒或厌烦) 说真的, 坦白讲 Some people say **really** when they are slightly annoyed or offended by something.

Really, Mr Riss, I expected better of you.

坦白讲, 里斯先生, 我没想到你会那样。

Usage Note :

Note that **really** and **actually** are both used to emphasize statements. You use **really** in conversation to emphasize something that you are saying. *I really think he's sick.* Note that when **really** is used in a negative sentence, its position in relation to the verb affects the meaning. For instance, if you say **'I really don't like Richard'**, with **really** in front of the verb, you are emphasizing how much you dislike Richard. However, if you say **'I don't really like Richard'**, with **really** coming after the negative, you are still saying that you dislike Richard, but the feeling is not particularly strong. When you use **really** in front of an adjective or adverb, it has a similar meaning to **very**. *This is really serious.* **Actually** is used to emphasize what is true or genuine in a situation, often when this is surprising, or a contrast with what has just been said. *All the characters in the novel actually existed... He actually began to cry.* It can also be used to be precise or to correct someone. *No one was actually drunk... We couldn't actually see the garden.*

注意, **really** 和 **actually** 在句中都要强调。**really** 在对话中强调所陈述的事实。如, *I really think he's sick* (我真的以为他病了)。**really** 用在否定句中时, 放在动词前或后的位置不同, 句意不同。如, *I really don't like Richard* (我真的不喜欢理查德)。在这个句子里 **really** 放在动词前, 强调不喜欢理查德的程度。但是, 如果说 *I don't really like Richard* (我不那么喜欢理查德), 在这个句子里 **really** 放在否定词之后, 仍然表示不喜欢理查德, 但是程度没有那么强了。当 **really** 用在句中形容词或副词前时, 意思和 **very** 一样。如, *This is really serious* (这真的很严重)。**actually** 用来强调某种情形下实际或真实的情况, 经常是令人吃惊的, 或与前面提到的形成对照。如, *All the characters in the novel actually existed* (小说里的所有人物都是现实存在的), *He actually began to cry* (他竟然哭了起来), **actually** 也可用来确定或更正某人的话或行为。如, *No one was actually drunk* (没有人真的喝醉了), *We couldn't actually see the garden* (我们实际上并不能看到花园)。

reason ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 原因; 理由; 动机 The **reason** for something is a fact or situation which explains why it happens or what causes it to happen.

There is a **reason** for every important thing that happens...

每件重要事情的发生都有原因。

Who would have a **reason** to want to kill her?

谁会有杀她的动机呢?

...the **reason** why Italian tomatoes have so much flavour...

意大利番茄如此美味的原因

The only **reason** I went was because I was told to...

我去的唯一原因是我被告知要去。

My parents came to Germany for business **reasons**...

我父母因公来到德国。

The exact locations are being kept secret for **reasons** of security.

确切地点因为安全原因要保密。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 理由; 确凿的证据 If you say that you have **reason** to believe something or to have a particular emotion, you mean that you have evidence for your belief or there is a definite cause of your feeling.

They had **reason** to believe there could be trouble...

他们有理由相信可能会遇到麻烦。

He had every **reason** to be upset...

他完全有理由生气。

He doesn't trust me. With good **reason**.

他不信任我是有充分理由的。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 理性; 理智 The ability that people have to think and to make sensible judgments can be referred to as **reason**.

...a conflict between emotion and **reason**...

情感和理智的冲突

Mike is my voice of **reason**. He thinks logically and points out where I'm going wrong.

迈克帮我保持理智。他的思维很有逻辑性, 可以指出我的错误。

4 VERB 动词 See also: **reasoned**; **reasoning**; **推理**; **推论**; **推断** If you **reason** that something is true, you decide that it is true after thinking carefully about all the facts.

I **reasoned** that changing my diet would lower my cholesterol level...

我推断改变自己的饮食可以降低我的胆固醇水平。

'Listen,' I **reasoned**, 'it doesn't take a genius to figure out what Adam's up to.'

“听着,”我分析道,“要弄清楚亚当想要干什么很容易。”

5 PHRASE 短语 (常用来暗指不赞成某人的所作所为) 只有自己知道为什么, 出于自身的理由 If you do not know why someone did something, you can say that they did it **for reasons best known to themselves**. You usually use this expression when you do not agree with what they did.

For **reasons best known to himself**, Algie changed his name.

不知是出于什么原因, 阿尔吉改了名字。

6 PHRASE 短语 因为; 由于; 由...引起; 以...为理由 If one thing happens **by reason of** another, it happens because of it.

The boss retains enormous influence **by reason of** his position...

老板由于自身的地位而一直有极大的影响力。

He pleaded innocent **by reason of** insanity.

他以精神不健全为由申辩无罪。

7 PHRASE 短语 听从劝告; 理智行事 If you try to make someone **listen to reason**, you try to persuade them to listen to sensible arguments and be influenced by them.

The company's top executives had refused to **listen to reason**.

公司的高层管理人员拒绝理智行事。

8 PHRASE 短语 无缘无故; 莫名其妙; 没有理由 If you say that something happened or was done **for no reason**, **for no good reason**, or **for no reason at all**, you mean that there was no obvious reason why it happened or was done.

The guards, he said, would punch them for **no reason**...

他说警卫会无缘无故殴打他们。

For **no reason at all** the two men started to laugh.

两个人莫名其妙地开始大笑。

9 PHRASE 短语 活着的理由; 生存的原因 If a person or thing is someone's **reason for living** or their **reason for being**, they are the most important thing in that person's life.

Chloe is my **reason for living**.

克洛艾是我活着的理由。

10 PHRASE 短语 不知为何; 不知什么原因 If you say that something happened or is true **for some reason**, you mean that you know it happened or is true, but you do not know why.

For **some reason**, the curtains were shut...

不知什么原因, 窗帘拉着。

For **some inexplicable reason** she was attracted to Patrick.

因为某些无法解释的原因, 她被帕特里克所吸引。

11 PHRASE 短语 正当的; 合乎情理的; 理智范围内的 If you say that you will do anything **within reason**, you mean that you will do anything that is fair or reasonable and not too extreme.

I will take any job that comes along, **within reason**...

我会接受任何给我的工作, 只要是正当的。

It means working, **within reason**, for whatever time is necessary.

这意味着在合理的范围内花费所有必要的时间工作。

12 rhyme or reason → see: **rhyme** ;

to reason → see: ; it stands to reason → see:

land;

相关词组：

[reason with](#)

receive ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **收到；接到；得到** When you receive something, you get it after someone gives it to you or sends it to you.

They will receive their awards at a ceremony in Stockholm...

他们会在斯德哥尔摩举行的仪式上接受颁奖。

I received your letter of November 7.

我收到了你11月7日的来信。

2 VERB 动词 **经受；受到** You can use receive to say that certain kinds of thing happen to someone. For example if they are injured, you can say that they received an injury.

He received more of the blame than anyone when the plan failed to work...

计划失败后，他受到了比别人更多的指责。

She was suffering from whiplash injuries received in a car crash.

她在车祸中颈部扭伤。

3 VERB 动词 **接见；迎接；招待** When you receive a visitor or a guest, you greet them.

The following evening the duchess was again receiving guests...

第二天晚上公爵夫人又在会客。

The shop assistant received me indifferently while leaning on a counter.

商店售货员靠在柜台上漫不经心地招呼我。

4 VERB 动词 **对...作出反应；回应** If you say that something is received in a particular way, you mean that people react to it in that way.

The resolution had been received with great disappointment within the PLO...

巴解组织内部对决议表现出极大失望。

The proposals have been well received by many deputies.

这些提议在许多代表中反响不错。

5 VERB 动词 **接收（信号）** When a radio or television receives signals that are being transmitted, it picks them up and converts them into sound or pictures.

The reception was a little faint but clear enough for him to receive the signal.

接收到的信号有点弱，但对他来说已够清晰，可以接收到。

6 VERB 动词 **购买，窝藏（赃物）** If someone receives stolen goods, they buy or are given things that have been stolen.

He went to prison for receiving stolen scrap iron...

他因为收购偷来的废铁而入狱。

He received the shoes when stolen, and then passed them on to the men who would sell them.

他接收偷盗的鞋子，然后把它们再转给那些销赃者。

in AM, use 美国英语用 handle

7 PHRASE 短语 **经历（不愉快的事情）；成为受害者** If you are on the receiving end or at the receiving end of something unpleasant, you are the person that it happens to.

You saw hate in their eyes and you were on the receiving end of that hate...

你在他们的眼睛里看到仇恨，而且你就是他们仇恨的对象。

Bullying can indeed be distressing and frightening for those at the receiving end.

受到欺凌的人会真实地感到痛苦和害怕。

recent ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **近来的；最近的；最新的** A recent event or period of time happened only a short while ago.

In the most recent attack one man was shot dead and two others were wounded...

在最近的一次袭击中，一名男子遇袭身亡，另外两人受伤。

Sales have fallen by more than 75 percent in recent years.

近几年来销售额下降了75%以上。

record ★★★★★

The noun is pronounced /'rekɔ:d, am-'kɔ:d/. The verb is pronounced /rɪ'kɔ:d/. 名词读作/'rekɔ:d, 美-'kɔ:d。动词读作/rɪ'kɔ:d/。

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（文字或影像）记录，记载** If you keep a record of something, you keep a written account or photographs of it so that it can be referred to later.

Keep a record of all the payments...

所有付款都要作记录。

There's no record of any marriage or children...

没有任何有关婚姻或子女的记载。

The result will go on your medical records.

结果将记入你的病历。

2 VERB 动词 **（用文字、照片或电脑）记录，记载** If you record a piece of information or an event, you write it down, photograph it, or put it into a computer so that in the future people can refer to it.

...software packages which record the details of your photographs.

记录你的照片的各种细节的软件包

...a place which has rarely suffered a famine in its recorded history.

在历史记载中很少发生饥荒的地方

3 VERB 动词 **（用磁带或胶片）记录，录制，记下** If you record something such as a speech or performance, you put it on tape or film so that it can be heard or seen again later.

There is nothing to stop viewers recording the films on videotape...

没有什么办法可以阻止观众用录像机把电影录下来。

The call was answered by a recorded message saying the company had closed early.

电话被转入录音信息，称公司早些时候已经下班。

4 VERB 动词 **录制（音乐、电视或广播节目）** If a musician or performer records a piece of music or a television or radio show, they perform it so that it can be put onto CD, tape, or film.

It took the musicians two and a half days to record their soundtrack for the film...

乐师们花了两天半的时间为电影录制配乐。

She has recently recorded a programme for television.

她最近录制了一档电视节目。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（音乐）唱片** A record is a round, flat piece of black plastic on which sound, especially music, is stored, and which can be played on a record player. You can also refer to the music stored on this piece of plastic as a record.

This is one of my favourite records.

这是我最喜欢的唱片之一。

...the biggest and best-known record company in England.

英格兰最大、最知名的唱片公司

6 VERB 动词 **记录，表明（某种测量结果或数值）** If a dial or other measuring device records a certain measurement or value, it shows that measurement or value.

The test records the electrical activity of the brain...

试验记录下了脑电活动。

The index of the performance of leading shares recorded a 16 per cent fall.

龙头股指数录得16个百分点的跌幅。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **（体育运动或活动的）纪录，最好成绩** A record is the best result that has ever been achieved in a particular sport or activity, for example the fastest time, the furthest distance, or the greatest number of victories.

Roger Kingdom set the world record of 12.92 seconds...

罗杰·金德姆创造了12.92秒的世界纪录。

The painting was sold for £665,000 — a record for the artist.

这幅画卖了665,000英镑，是这个艺术家最贵的一幅了。

...the 800 metres, where she is the world record holder.

女子800米，她是该项目的世界纪录保持者

8 ADJ 形容词 **创纪录的** You use record to say that something is higher, lower, better, or worse than has ever been achieved before.

Profits were at record levels...

利润创下新高。

She won the race in record time.

她以被记录的成绩赢得了这场比赛。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **经历；履历** Someone's **record** is the facts that are known about their achievements or character.

His **record** reveals a tough streak...

他的履历显示他性格强悍。

He had a distinguished **record** as a chaplain...

作为一个牧师他成就卓著。

His country is making a big effort to improve its human rights **record**.

他的国家正在努力改善其人权记录。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 **案底；犯罪记录** If someone has a criminal **record**, it is officially known that they have committed crimes in the past.

...a heroin addict with a criminal **record** going back 15 years...

15年前留有案底的海洛因瘾君子

Where the accused has a **record** of violence,

they should always be kept in custody.

要是被告有暴力犯罪记录，必须予以拘留。

11 See also: [recording](#) ; [track record](#) ;

12 PHRASE 短语 **供记录（表示将公开申明某事）**

If you say that what you are going to say next is **for the record**, you mean that you are saying it publicly and officially and you want it to be written down and remembered.

We're willing to state **for the record** that it has enormous value.

我们愿意郑重声明那是有极大价值的。

13 PHRASE 短语 **供记录在案；作为记录（备用）**

If you give some information **for the record**, you give it in case people might find it useful at a later time, although it is not a very important part of what you are talking about.

For **the record**, most Moscow girls leave school at about 18...

需要指出的是，多数莫斯科女孩18岁从学校毕业。

Perhaps you'd like to tell me what you were doing Monday. Just **for the record**.

也许你不介意告诉我你周一在做些什么。只是顺便问问。

14 PHRASE 短语 **非正式的；不得发表的** If something that you say is **off the record**, you do not intend it to be considered as official, or published with your name attached to it.

May I speak **off the record**?...

我可以私下说说吗，不要发表？

At the end of the lunch, I said I had some **off-the-record** comments.

午餐快结束的时候，我说我有一些想私下谈的看法。

15 PHRASE 短语 **公开宣布的；记录在案的** If you are **on record** as saying something, you have said it publicly and officially and it has been written down.

The Chancellor is **on record** as saying that the increase in unemployment is 'a price worth paying' to keep inflation down.

财政大臣公开宣称失业率上升是遏制通货膨胀“值得付出的代价”。

16 PHRASE 短语 **记录下来；记录在案** If you keep information **on record**, you write it down or store it in a computer so that it can be used later.

The practice is to keep **on record** any analysis of samples.

习惯上要把所有的样品分析记录在案。

17 PHRASE 短语 **有记录的；有记载的** If something is the best, worst, or biggest **on record**, it is the best, worst, or biggest thing of its kind that has been noticed and written down.

It's the shortest election campaign **on record**...

这是史上为时最短的一次竞选活动。

The 1980s were the hottest decade **on record**.

20世纪80年代是有史以来最热的十年。

18 PHRASE 短语 **纠正记载；改正记录** If you **set the record straight** or **put the record straight**, you show that something which has been regarded as true is in fact not true.

Let me **set the record straight** on the misconceptions contained in your article.

我来纠正一下你文章里的错误认识。

red ★★★★★

1 COLOUR 颜色词 **红色；血色** Something that is **red** is the colour of blood or fire.

...a bunch of **red** roses...

一束红玫瑰

She had small hands with nails painted bright **red**.

她的手很小，指甲涂成了鲜红色。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词（**因为尴尬、生气或气短**）**脸红的** If you say that someone's face is **red**, you mean that it is redder than its normal colour, because they are embarrassed, angry, or out of breath.

With a bright **red** face I was forced to admit that I had no real idea...

我的脸涨得通红，被迫承认自己实际上没什么想法。

She was **red** with shame.

她羞愧地红了脸。

3 ADJ 形容词（**头发**）**红褐色的** You describe someone's hair as **red** when it is between red and brown in colour.

...a girl with **red** hair...

红褐色头发的女孩

He is still vain enough to dye his hair **red**.

他还是很虚荣，把头发染成了红褐色。

4 ADJ 形容词（**细胞**）**红的** Your **red** blood cells or **red** corpuscles are the cells in your blood which carry oxygen around your body.

5 N-MASS 物质名词 **红酒** You can refer to red wine as **red**.

The spicy flavours in these dishes call for **reds** rather than whites.

这些菜的味道辛辣，应该配红酒而不是白葡萄酒。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **共产党员；社会主义者；左翼思想者** If you refer to someone as a **red** or a **Red**, you mean that they are a communist, a socialist, or have left-wing ideas.

They're all so terrified of **Reds**.

他们所有人都非常害怕红色人士。

7 PHRASE 短语 **有赤字；亏空；负债** If a person or company is **in the red** or if their bank account is **in the red**, they have spent more money than they have in their account and therefore they owe money to the bank.

The theatre is £500,000 **in the red**...

这座电影院亏空50万英镑。

If you do go into the **red** you get charged 30p for each transaction.

如果你真的出现透支，那你每笔交易要支付30便士的费用。

8 PHRASE 短语（**突然**）**发怒；震怒** If you see **red**, you suddenly become very angry.

I didn't mean to break his nose. I just saw **red**.

我不是故意要打断他的鼻梁。我只是一时气急。

9 like a red rag to a bull → see: [rag](#) ;

release ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **释放；放出** If a person or animal is **released** from somewhere where they have been locked up or looked after, they are set free or allowed to go.

He was **released** from custody the next day...

第二天他被从拘留所里放了出来。

He is expected to be **released** from hospital today...

他有望今天出院。

Fifty-five foxes were **released** from a fur farm by animal rights activists...

动物权利保护主义者把55只狐狸从毛皮动物饲养场放了出来。

He was **released** on bail.

他被保释出来了。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **释放；出院** When someone is **released**, you refer to their **release**.

He called for the immediate **release** of all political prisoners.
他要求立即释放所有政治犯。
...the secret negotiations necessary to secure hostage **releases**...
为确保人质释放而要进行的秘密谈判
Serious complications have delayed his **release** from hospital.
各种严重的并发症延迟了他的出院。

3 VERB 动词 **使免除；使免于** If someone or something **releases** you **from** a duty, task, or feeling, they free you from it.

Divorce **releases** both the husband and wife from all marital obligations to each other...

离婚解除了夫妻双方相互之间所有的婚姻义务。

This releases the teacher to work with individuals who are having extreme difficulty.
这使得教师可以专门辅导学习特别吃力的学生。

Release is also a noun.

... release from stored tensions, traumas and grief...

使久积的紧张情绪、精神创伤和忧伤得以缓解

They look on life at college as a blessed release from the obligation to work.
他们把大学生活看成是一种愉快的解脱，可以不用承担工作的义务。

4 VERB 动词 发泄，释放(情感)；展示(能力) To release feelings or abilities means to allow them to be expressed.

Becoming your own person releases your creativity...

保持自己的本色才有助于发挥自身创造力。

I personally don't want to release my anger on anyone else...

我个人并不想把自己的愤怒发泄在别人身上。

Humour is wonderful for releasing tension.

幽默是舒缓紧张情绪的良方。

Release is also a noun.

She felt the sudden sweet release of her own tears.

她感到自己甜蜜的泪水一下子涌了出来。

5 VERB 动词 发布；发表；公布 If someone in authority releases something such as a document or information, they make it available.

They're not releasing any more details yet...

他们还未公布更多细节。

Figures released yesterday show retail sales were down in March.

昨天公布的数据显示零售额在3月份有所下滑。

Release is also a noun.

Action had been taken to speed up the release of cheques.
已经采取行动加速支票的发放。

6 VERB 动词 放手；放开；释放 If you release someone or something, you stop holding them.

He stopped and faced her, releasing her wrist.

他停下来面对着她，放开了她的手腕。

...the twisting action before a bowler releases the ball.

投球手掷球前的屈身动作

7 VERB 动词 打开，放开，松开(制动装置) If you release a device, you move it so that it stops holding something.

Wade released the hand brake and pulled away from the curb.

韦德松开手刹驶离路边。

8 VERB 动词 释放，放出，排放(气体、热量或某种物质) If something releases gas, heat, or a substance, it causes it to leave its container or the substance that it was part of and enter the surrounding atmosphere or area.

...a weapon which releases toxic nerve gas...

释放神经毒气的武器

The contraction of muscles uses energy and releases heat...

肌肉的收缩消耗能量并且释放热量。

The drug is surgically implanted into a woman's arm where it gradually releases the hormones into the body.

这种药物被通过手术的方式植入一位女子的手臂，它会逐渐向人体释放荷尔蒙。

Release is also a noun.

Under the agreement, releases of cancer-causing chemicals will be cut by about 80 per cent.

根据协议，致癌化学物的排放量将减少约80%。

9 VERB 动词 发行，推出(唱片、碟片或电影)

When an entertainer or company releases a new CD, video, or film, it becomes available so that people can buy it or see it.

He is releasing an album of love songs.

他即将推出一张情歌专辑。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 新发行的影片；新片；新碟；发行物 A new release is a new CD, video, or film that has just become available for people to buy or see.

Which of the new releases do you think are really good?

在这些新片中你觉得哪些真的不错？

11 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (影片的)上映，公映；(录像带的)发行 If a film or video is on release or on general release, it is available for people to see in public cinemas or for people to buy.

The video has sold three million copies in its first three weeks on release.

影碟推出的前3周就卖出了300万张。

12 See also: [day release](#) ; [news release](#) ; [press release](#) ;

remain ★★★★★

1 V-LINK 连系动词 保持；继续；持续 If someone or something remains in a particular state or condition, they stay in that state or condition and do not change.

The three men remained silent...

这三个人保持着沉默。

The situation remains tense...

形势持续紧张。

The government remained in control...

政府仍控制着局势。

He remained a formidable opponent...

他依然是一个令人敬畏的对手。

It remains possible that bad weather could tear more holes in the tanker's hull.

恶劣天气仍然可能使油轮船体遭受更多破损。

2 VERB 动词 留在，停留于(某处) If you remain in a place, you stay there and do not move away.

He will have to remain in hospital for at least 10 days...

他至少得在医院里呆10天。

From time to time, James remained at home with his family.

詹姆斯偶尔留在家陪家人。

3 VERB 动词 仍然存在；继续存在 You can say that something remains when it still exists.

Many of the differences in everyday life remain...

日常生活中的许多差异仍然存在。

The wider problem remains...

更普遍的问题仍未解决。

There remains deep mistrust of his government.

仍然有人对他领导的政府很不信任。

4 V-LINK 连系动词 遗留；剩余 If something remains to be done, it has not yet been done and still needs to be done.

Major questions remain to be answered about his work...

关于他工作的许多重要问题仍然悬而未决。

Huge amounts of weapons remain to be collected.

大量的武器仍有待收缴。

5 N-PLURAL 复数名词 残余(物)；剩余(物)；遗迹 The remains of something are the parts of it that are left after most of it has been taken away or destroyed.

They were tidying up the remains of their picnic.

他们正在收拾野餐后剩下的东西。

...the charred remains of a tank.

烧焦的坦克残骸

...the remains of an ancient mosque.

一座古清真寺的遗迹

6 N-PLURAL 复数名词 遗体；残骸 The remains of a person or animal are the parts of their body that are left after they have died, sometimes after they have been dead for a long time.

The unrecognizable remains of a man had been found...

一具无法辨认的男性尸体被发现了。

More human remains have been unearthed in the north of the country.

在该国北部挖出了更多的人类遗骨。

7 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (历史)遗迹，残迹 Historical remains are things that have been found from an earlier period of history, usually buried in the ground, for example parts of buildings and pieces of pottery.

There are Roman remains all around us.

我们周围都是古罗马的遗迹。

8 V-LINK 连系动词 (事实、问题等)仍然是(表示强调) You can use remain in expressions such as the fact remains that or the question remains whether to introduce and emphasize something that you want to talk about.

The fact remains that inflation is unacceptably high...

事实是通货膨胀率仍高得离谱。

The question **remains** whether he was fully aware of the claims.
问题是他是否完全意识到了这些要求。

2 See also: [remaining](#) ;

10 PHRASE 短语 需拭目以待；未见分晓 If you say that it **remains to be seen** whether something will happen, you mean that nobody knows whether it will happen.
It **remains to be seen** whether her parliamentary colleagues will agree.
她的国会同事们是否同意，现在还无从知晓。

remember ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 记得；记起；想起 If you **remember** people or events from the past, you still have an idea of them in your mind and you are able to think about them.
You wouldn't **remember** me. I was in another group...
你不会记得我。我那时在另外一组。
I certainly don't **remember** talking to you at all...
我当然完全不记得和你讲过话。
I **remember** her being a dominant figure...
我记得她是一个举足轻重的人物。
I **remembered** that we had drunk the last of the coffee the week before...
我记得我们在一个星期前就把最后的那点儿咖啡喝完了。
I can **remember** where and when I bought each one...
我记得每一件东西是在何地何时买的。
I used to do that when you were a little girl, **remember**?
在你还是小女孩的时候我曾经那么做过，记得吗？

2 VERB 动词 (经过一段时间后) 忆起，回忆起 If you **remember** that something is the case, you become aware of it again after a time when you did not think about it.
She **remembered** that she was going to the social club that evening...
她记起来那晚她正要去社交俱乐部。
Then I **remembered** the cheque, which cheered me up.
然后我想起了那张支票，这让我精神大振。

3 VERB 动词 (用于否定) 记起，想起 If you cannot **remember** something, you are not able to bring it back into your mind when you make an effort to do so.
If you can't **remember** your number, write it in code in a diary...
如果你记不住你的号码，用代码把它记在记事本上。
I couldn't **remember** ever having felt so safe and secure...
我从未有过如此安全的感觉。
I don't **remember** you asking me about that...
我不记得你问过我那件事情。
I can't **remember** what I said...
我记不起来自己说了什么。
Don't tell me you can't **remember**.
不要告诉我你记不起来了。

4 VERB 动词 记住，记得(做某事) If you **remember to do something**, you do it when you intend to.
I did **remember** to take the present...
我的确记得拿了礼物。
Please **remember** to enclose a stamped addressed envelope when writing.
请记得写信时在信封里放一个贴好邮票、写明地址的信封。

5 VERB 动词 记住，牢记(重要的事) You tell someone to **remember that** something is the case when you want to emphasize its importance. It may be something that they already know about or a new piece of information.
It is important to **remember** that each person reacts differently...
重要的是要记住每个人的反应不同。
It is worth **remembering** that children tend to copy their parents in this respect...
值得记住的是孩子们在这一方面往往会效仿父母。
It should be **remembered** that this loss of control can never be regained.
要记住这种失控可能永远无法恢复。

6 VERB 动词 (因为某事) 记住 (某人) If you say that someone will be **remembered** for something that they have done, you mean that people will think of this whenever they think about the person.
At his grammar school he is **remembered** for being bad at games...
在文法学校他因不善于玩游戏为大家所熟知。
He will always be **remembered** as one of the great Chancellors of the Exchequer.
作为最伟大的财政大臣之一他将永远被铭记。

7 VERB 动词 代某人问候(某人) If you ask someone to **remember you to** a person who you have not seen for a long time, you are asking them to pass your greetings on to that person.
'Remember me to Lyle, won't you?' I said...
'代我问候莱尔，好吗？'我说。
She asked to be **remembered** to you.
她要我转达对你的问候。

8 VERB 动词 值得记忆；令人难忘 If you make a celebration an occasion to **remember**, you make it very enjoyable for all the people involved.
We'll give everyone a night to **remember**...
我们将带给大家一个难忘的夜晚。
I'll make it a birthday to **remember**.
我将使这成为一个难忘的生日。

Usage Note :
Do not confuse **remember** and **remind**. If you **remember** something, you are able to bring it back into your mind. *He remembers everything that happened... I could not remember her name.* If you **remember to do something**, you do what you are meant to do without forgetting or needing to be told to do it. *He remembered to turn the gas off... Remember to put all your tools away.* If someone **reminds** you of someone or something, they make you think about that person or thing. You cannot use 'remember' in this way. *He reminds me of Maurice Fitzgerald... The pink dress reminds me of when I was a chauffeur in New York.* You can use **remember** with the 'to' infinitive or the '-ing' form of the verb, but note that they have different meanings. If you **remember to do something**, you do it when you intend to. *He remembered to buy his wife chocolates.* If you **remember doing something**, you are thinking back to the past. *I remember reading the newspaper aloud to my father at five.*
不要混淆 **remember** 和 **remind**。remember 表示能够记起某事，如，He remembers everything that happened (他记得发生的每一件事)，I could not remember her name (我记不起她的名字)。remember 后接不定式，表示记住要做某事，如，He remembered to turn the gas off (他记得要关掉煤气)，Remember to put all your tools away (记得把你的工具全部收起来)。remind 表示使某人想起某人或某事，而 remember 无此用法。如，He reminds me of Maurice Fitzgerald (他让我想起莫里斯·菲茨杰拉德)，The pink dress reminds me of when I was a chauffeur in New York (这件粉色衣服让我想起自己在纽约当司机的日子)。注意：remember 后面可接动词不定式或-ing形式，但意思不同。接不定式时意为记得要去做某事，如，He remembered to buy his wife chocolates. (他记得要给妻子买巧克力)。而接-ing形式意为记得曾经做过某事，如，I remember reading the newspaper aloud to my father at five (我记得在5岁的时候大声给父亲读报纸)。

report ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 报告；汇报；告发 If you **report** something that has happened, you tell people about it.
They had been called in to clear drains after local people **reported** a foul smell...
当地居民举报闻到恶臭气味后，他们被叫来清理排水沟。
I **reported** the theft to the police...
我向警方报告了这起盗窃案。
The officials also **reported** that two more ships were apparently heading for Malta...
官员们也报告说，又有两艘船显然正往马耳他驶去。
'He seems to be all right now,' **reported** a relieved Taylor...
'他现在看上去没事了，'泰勒放心地报告。

The foreign secretary is **reported** as saying that force will have to be used if diplomacy fails...

报道称，外交大臣表示如果外交努力不能奏效将不得不使用武力。

She **reported** him missing the next day...

第二天她报案说他失踪了。

Between forty and fifty people are **reported** to have died in the fighting.

报道称有40到50人在冲突中丧生。

2 VERB 动词 (就某个事件或主题)报告情况，报道

If you **report on** an event or subject, you tell people about it, because it is your job or duty to do so.

Many journalists enter the country to **report on** political affairs...

许多记者进入该国对政治事件进行报道。

I'll now call at the vicarage and **report to** you in due course.

我现在要去教区牧师家拜访，然后适时向你汇报情况。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (报纸或广播的)报道 A

report is a news article or broadcast which gives information about something that has just happened.

...a **report** in London's Independent newspaper...

伦敦《独立报》的报道

With a **report** on these developments, here's Jim Fish in Belgrade...

这里是吉姆·菲什在贝尔格莱德发来的关于事件进展的报道。

Press **reports** said that 65mm of water fell in twenty four hours.

媒体报道称24小时内的降雨量达到了65毫米。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (调查)报告；情况汇报 A

report is an official document which a group of people issue after investigating a situation or event.

After an inspection, the inspectors must publish a **report**.

在视察之后，视察者必须发表一份报告。

A **report** by the Association of University Teachers finds that only 22 per cent of lecturers in our universities are women.

大学教师联合会发表的报告发现只有22%的大学讲师为女性。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (向某人作出的)报告，汇报 If

you give someone a **report** on something, you tell them what has been happening.

She came back to give us a progress **report** on how the project is going...

她回来给我们作了关于项目进展的报告。

It seemed obvious from his **report** of that meeting that you were trying to focus suspicion on Mr Hirsch.

从他对那次会面的报告中可以明显看出你正把怀疑的焦点转向赫希先生。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (未经证实的)报道 If you say

that there are **reports** that something has happened, you mean that some people say it has happened but you have no direct evidence of it.

There are unconfirmed **reports** that two people have been shot in the neighbouring town of Lalitpur...

据报道有两人在勒利德布尔城附近被枪杀，但尚未得到证实。

There were no **reports** of casualties.

没有人员死伤的报道。

7 VERB 动词 控告；告发 If someone **reports** you

to a person in authority, they tell that person about something wrong that you have done.

His ex-wife **reported** him to police a few days later...

他的前妻几天后向警方告发了他。

The Princess was **reported** for speeding twice on the same road within a week.

这位公主一周之内在同一路段上两次因超速行驶被告发。

8 VERB 动词 报到 If you **report to** a person or

place, you go to that person or place and say that you are ready to start work or say that you are present.

According to protocol, he first **reported to** the Director of the hospital...

根据礼节，他先向医院院长报到。

Mr Ashwell has to surrender his passport and **report to** the police every five days...

阿什维尔先生不得不交出他的护照，并且每隔5天到警察局报到一次。

None of the men had **reported for** duty.

这些人没有一个到岗位报到。

9 VERB 动词 向...报告；对...负责；隶属 If you

say that one employee **reports to** another, you mean that the first employee is told what to do by the second one and is responsible to them.

He **reported to** a section chief, who **reported to** a division chief, and so on up the line.

他由组长领导，组长由部门主管领导，如此逐级向上。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 学年（或学期）成绩单 A

school **report** is an official written account of how well or how badly a pupil has done during the term or year that has just finished.

And now she was getting bad school **reports**.

现在她的学习成绩越来越差。

in AM, use 美国英语用 report card

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 爆炸声；枪声 A **report** is a

sudden loud noise, for example the sound of a gun being fired or an explosion.

Soon afterwards there was a loud **report** as the fuel tanks exploded.

不久之后就听到燃料箱爆炸的巨响。

12 See also: [reporting](#) ;

相关词组：

[report back](#)

research ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 研究；探索 **Research** is

work that involves studying something and trying to discover facts about it.

65 percent of the 1987 budget went for nuclear weapons **research** and production.

1987年65%的预算经费被用于核武器的研究和生产。

...cancer **research**.

癌症研究

...his **researches** into which kinds of flowers bees get their best honey from.

他对蜜蜂能从何种花中采到最好的蜜进行的研究

2 VERB 动词 调查；发掘 If you **research**

something, you try to discover facts about it.

She spent two years in South Florida **researching** and filming her documentary...

她花了两年时间在佛罗里达州南部做研究，拍摄纪录片。

So far we haven't been able to find anything, but we're still **researching**.

目前我们还没有任何发现，但是我们仍在研究。

researcher

He chose to join the company as a market **researcher**.

他选择到这家公司做了市场研究员。

result ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 结果；后果；成果；效果 A

result is something that happens or exists because of something else that has happened.

Compensation is available for people who have developed asthma as a direct **result** of their work...

直接因工作原因患上哮喘的人会获得赔偿。

A real pizza oven gives better **results** than an ordinary home oven.

专门的比萨烤箱比普通家用烤箱效果更好。

2 VERB 动词 导致；引起；造成 If something

results in a particular situation or event, it causes that situation or event to happen.

Fifty per cent of road accidents **result in** head injuries...

50%的道路交通事故都会导致头部损伤。

Regular trips back to her adopted motherland have **resulted in** her first book, Tiger Balm.

经常返回她移居的国家让她写出了她的第一本书《万金油》。

3 VERB 动词 由...产生；由...引起 If something

results from a particular event or action, it is caused by that event or action.

Many hair problems **result from** what you eat...

很多头发问题都是由饮食引起的。

Ignore the early warnings and illness could **result**.

忽略早期征兆可能会导致疾病。

N-COUNT 可数名词 (比赛的)结果，结局 A **result** is

4 the situation that exists at the end of a contest.

“What was the **result**?” — ‘One-nil to Leeds.’...
“比赛结果怎样？”——“利兹队以1比0获胜。”

The final election **results** will be announced on Friday.

选举的最终结果将在周五宣布。

...the football **results**.

足球赛结果

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (计算的)结果；得数 A **result**

is the number that you get when you do a calculation.

They found their computers producing different **results** from exactly the same calculation.

他们发现他们的计算机进行完全相同的计算会得出不同的结果。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (考试的)成绩，分数 Your **results** are the marks or grades that you get for examinations you have taken.

Kate's exam **results** were excellent.

凯特的考试成绩非常出色。

in AM, usually use 美国英语通常用 scores

return ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 返回，回到 (出发地) When you **return** to a place, you go back there after you have been away.

Blair will **return** to London tonight...

今晚布莱尔将返回伦敦。

Our correspondent Stephen Sackur has just **returned** from the camps on the border...

我们的通讯记者斯蒂芬·萨克刚从边境的营地回来。

So far more than 350,000 people have **returned** home.

迄今已有35万多人返回了家园。

2 N-SING 单数名词 返回；回来 Your **return** is your arrival back at a place where you had been before.

Ryle explained the reason for his sudden **return** to London.

赖尔解释了他突然返回伦敦的原因。

3 VERB 动词 归还；退还 If you **return** something that you have borrowed or taken, you give it back or put it back.

I enjoyed the book and said so when I **returned** it...

我喜欢这本书，并且在还书时也这样说了。

The car was not **returned** on time, then was reported stolen.

这辆车没有按时归还，然后就报失了。

Return is also a noun.

The main demand of the Indians is for the **return** of one-and-a-half-million acres of forest to their communities.

印第安人的主要要求是将150万英亩的森林归还给他们族群。

4 VERB 动词 放回；把...放到原处 If you **return** something somewhere, you put it back where it was.

He **returned** the notebook to his jacket.

他把笔记本放回到他的夹克里。

5 VERB 动词 回应，回报 (行为或感情) If you **return** someone's action, you do the same thing to them as they have just done to you. If you **return** someone's feeling, you feel the same way towards them as they feel towards you.

Back at the station the Chief Inspector **returned** the call...

探长回到警察局后回了电话。

She will be disappointed if her feelings are not **returned**.

如果她的感情得不到回报，她会感到非常失望。

6 VERB 动词 (感觉或情况)重新出现，恢复 If a feeling or situation **returns**, it comes back or happens again after a period when it was not present.

Official reports in Algeria suggest that calm is **returning** to the country...

阿尔及利亚的官方报告表明这个国家正在恢复往日的平静。

The pain **returned** in waves.

疼痛又如潮水般阵阵袭来。

Return is also a noun.

It was like the **return** of his youth.

他似乎又回到了年轻时代。

7 VERB 动词 恢复，回到(原来的状态) If you **return** to a state that you were in before, you start being in that state again.

Life has improved and **returned** to normal.

生活已经改善并恢复了正常。

Return is also a noun.

He made an uneventful **return** to normal health...

他的身体顺利康复了。

The opposition now fears a **return** to martial rule.

现在反对派害怕恢复军事统治。

8 VERB 动词 回到(某个话题) If you **return** to a subject that you have mentioned before, you begin talking about it again.

The power of the Church is one theme all these writers **return** to.

所有这些作家都回归到了教会权力这个主题上。

9 VERB 动词 重新开始，继续 (某项活动) If you **return** to an activity that you were doing before, you start doing it again.

At that stage he will be 52, young enough to **return** to politics if he wishes to do so.

那时他将会是52岁，还很年轻，如果他希望的话，仍可重返政坛。

Return is also a noun.

He has not ruled out the shock possibility of a **return** to football.

他没有排除有一天会出惊人决定重返足坛。

10 VERB 动词 宣布(裁决) When a judge or jury **returns** a verdict, they announce whether they think the person on trial is guilty or not.

They **returned** a verdict of not guilty.

他们宣布了无罪的判决。

11 ADJ 形容词 See also: [day return](#) ; (票)双程的，往返的 A **return** ticket is a ticket for a journey from one place to another and then back again.

He bought a **return** ticket and boarded the next train for home.

他买了往返票，并登上了下一趟回家的火车。

Return is also a noun.

BA and Air France charge more than £400 for a **return** to Nice.

英国航空公司和法国航空公司去尼斯的往返票价为400多英镑。

in AM, usually use 美国英语通常用 round trip

12 ADJ 形容词 (旅途)返回的，返程的 The **return** trip or journey is the part of a journey that takes you back to where you started from.

Buy an extra ticket for the **return** trip.

多买一张返程票。

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 利润；回报；收益 The **return** on an investment is the profit that you get from it.

Profits have picked up this year but the **return** on capital remains tiny...

今年的利润已经回升，但是资本收益仍然很少。

Higher **returns** and higher risk usually go hand in hand.

更高的收益通常伴随着更高的风险。

14 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [tax return](#) ; (纳税)申报表，申报单 A tax **return** is an official form that you fill in with details about your income and personal situation, so that the income tax you owe can be calculated.

He was convicted of filing false income tax **returns**...

他因为在纳税申报表上作假而被定罪。

Anyone with slight complications in their tax affairs is likely to be asked to fill in a **return**.

任何在税务方面情况稍微复杂的人都可能要填写税收申报表。

15 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (选举)结果 **Returns** are the results of votes after an election.

Early **returns** show Bulgaria's opposition party may have won.

早期的选举结果表明保加利亚的反对党可能已获胜。

16 CONVENTION 惯用语 (生日祝词)生日快乐，长命百岁 When it is someone's birthday, people sometimes say 'Many happy **returns**' to them as a way of greeting them.

17 PHRASE 短语 作为回报；作为交换 If you do something **in return** for what someone else has done for you, you do it because they did that thing for you.

You pay regular premiums and **in return** the insurance company will pay out a lump sum.

你定期支付保险费，而保险公司则会一次性给你一笔钱作为回报。

The deal offers an increase in policy value in **return** for giving up guarantees.

作为放弃担保的交换，这笔交易将提高保单价值。

18 PHRASE 短语 **不能回头的地步；无路可退** If you say that you have reached the **point of no return**, you mean that you now have to continue with what you are doing and it is too late to stop.

The release of Mr Nelson Mandela marked the **point of no return** in South Africa's movement away from apartheid.

纳尔逊·曼德拉先生的释放标志着南非种族隔离政策一去不复返。

19 to return fire → see: [fire](#) ;

rise ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **上升；升高；升起** If something rises, it moves upwards.

He watched the smoke **rise** from his cigarette...

他注视着烟雾从香烟上升起。

The powdery dust **rose** in a cloud around him.

一团粉尘在他周围扬起。

Rise up means the same as **rise** . [rise up](#)同**rise**

Spray **rose up** from the surface of the water...

水面溅起水花。

Black dense smoke **rose up**.

浓浓的黑烟升起。

2 VERB 动词 **站起来** When you rise, you stand up.

Luther **rose** slowly from the chair...

卢瑟慢慢地从椅子上站起来。

He looked at Livy and Mark, who had **risen** to greet him.

他看着站起来跟他打招呼的莉薇和马克。

Rise up means the same as **rise** . [rise up](#)同**rise**

The only thing I wanted was to **rise up** from the table and leave this house.

我只想从桌旁站起来，离开这所房子。

3 VERB 动词 **起床** When you rise, you get out of bed.

Tony had **risen** early and gone to the cottage to work.

托尼很早就起来去小屋干活了。

4 VERB 动词 **(太阳、月亮)升起，升空** When the sun or moon rises, it appears in the sky.

He wanted to be over the line of the ridge before the sun had **risen**.

他想要在太阳升起以前翻过山脊。

5 VERB 动词 **矗立；耸立** You can say that something rises when it appears as a large tall shape.

The building **rose** before him, tall and stately...

那座高大宏伟的建筑矗立在他面前。

The towers **rise** out of a concrete podium.

这些塔楼耸立在一个混凝土墩座上。

Rise up means the same as **rise** . [rise up](#)同**rise**

The White Mountains **rose up** before me.

怀特山矗立在我的面前。

6 VERB 动词 **升高；上升；上涨** If the level of something such as the water in a river rises, it becomes higher.

The waters continue to **rise** as more than 1,000 people are evacuated.

水面持续上涨，已经有1,000多人被疏散了。

...the tides **rise** and fall.

潮水时涨时落。

7 VERB 动词 **(地面)升高，变陡** If land rises, it slopes upwards.

He looked up the slope of land that **rose** from the house...

他抬头看了看屋后的斜坡。

The ground begins to **rise** some 20 yards away...

地面在20码开外的地方开始升高。

The great house stood on rising ground.

这座大房子建在一个斜坡上。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **上坡；斜坡** A rise is an area of ground that slopes upwards.

The pub itself was on a **rise**, commanding views across the countryside...

酒吧本身就建在一个斜坡上，可以俯瞰乡村风光。

I climbed to the top of a **rise** overlooking the ramparts.

我爬到了一个可以俯瞰护城墙的坡顶。

9 VERB 动词 **(数量)上升，增长，上涨** If an amount rises, it increases.

Pre-tax profits **rose** from £842,000 to £1.82m...

税前利润从84.2万英镑上升到了182万英镑。

Tourist trips of all kinds in Britain **rose** by 10.5% between 1977 and 1987...

英国各种旅游项目在1977至1987年间增多了10.5%。

Exports in June **rose** 1.5% to a record \$30.91 billion...

6月份的出口额上升了1.5%，创下309.1亿美元的历史最高纪录。

The number of business failures has **risen**...

企业倒闭的数量增加了。

The increase is needed to meet rising costs.

因为成本增加，这种上调是必要的。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(数量的)上升，增长，上涨** A rise in the amount of something is an increase in it.

...the prospect of another **rise** in interest rates...

利率可能会再次上涨

Foreign nationals have begun leaving because of a sharp **rise** in violence.

因为暴力活动的急剧增加，外国人已经开始离开这个国家。

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(工资的)上涨，增加** A rise is an increase in your wages or your salary.

He will get a pay **rise** of nearly £4,000.

他的工资将会上涨将近4,000英镑。

in AM, use 美国英语用 raise

12 N-SING 单数名词 **(运动或活动的)兴起，抬头，高涨** The rise of a movement or activity is an increase in its popularity or influence.

...the **rise** of racism in America.

美国种族主义的抬头

...the **rise** of home ownership.

购房者的增多

Usage Note :

You should be careful not to confuse the verbs **rise**, **raise**, and **arise**. **Rise** is an intransitive verb and cannot be followed by an object, whereas **raise** is a transitive verb and is usually followed by an object. **Rise** can also not be used in the passive. *The number of dead is likely to rise.*

...*the government's decision to raise prices.* Both **raise** and **rise** can be used as nouns with meaning pay increase. **Raise** is used in American English, and **rise** is used in British English. *Millions of Americans get a pay raise today. ...a rise of at least 12 per cent.*

注意不要混淆动词rise, raise和arise。rise是不及物动词，不能带宾语，而raise是及物动词，通常带宾语。rise同样不能用于被动句中：The number of dead is likely to rise (死亡人数有可能增加)，the government's decision to raise prices (政府提高物价的决定)。raise和rise都可以用作表示加薪的名词，raise用在英语中，而rise用在英国英语中：Millions of Americans get a pay raise today (数百万美国人今天获得了加薪)，a rise of at least 12 per cent (至少12%的加薪)。

13 VERB 动词 **(风力)加强，增强** If the wind rises, it becomes stronger.

The wind was still rising, approaching a force nine gale.

风力仍在增强，接近9级大风。

Rise up means the same as **rise** . [rise up](#)同**rise**

Foxworth shivered as the wind **rose up** and roared through the beech trees.

风势渐大，在山毛榉树间呼呼吹过，福克斯沃思瑟瑟发抖。

14 VERB 动词 **(声音)变大，提高** If a sound rises or if someone's voice rises, it becomes louder or higher.

'Bernard?' Her voice **rose** hysterically...

“伯纳德？”她歇斯底里地提高了嗓门。

His voice **rose** almost to a scream.

他提高了嗓门，几乎在尖叫。

15 VERB 动词 **(声音)从...传来** If a sound rises from a group of people, it comes from them.

There were low, muffled voices rising from the hallway.

从走廊里隐约传来了低沉的说话声。

Rise up means the same as **rise** . [rise up](#)↔[rise](#)

From the people, a cheer rose up.

人群中传出了一阵欢呼声。

16 VERB 动词 (感情)突然变得强烈，涌起 If an emotion **raises in** someone, they suddenly feel it very intensely so that it affects their behaviour.

A tide of emotion rose and clouded his judgement...

心头涌起一阵强烈的感情，模糊了他的判断力。

The thought made anger rise in him and he went into a bar and had a double whisky.

这个想法让他怒火直冒，于是他去了一家酒吧，要了双份的威士忌。

17 VERB 动词 (因为生气、尴尬或兴奋)脸红，涨红脸 If your colour **raises** or if a blush **raises in** your cheeks, you turn red because you feel angry, embarrassed, or excited.

Amy felt the colour rising in her cheeks at the thought.

埃米一想到这件事，就觉得脸红。

18 VERB 动词 起义；反抗；造反 When the people in a country **rise**, they try to defeat the government or army that is controlling them.

The National Convention has promised armed support to any people who wish to **rise** against armed oppression.

国民议会承诺向所有想要反抗武装压迫的人提供武装支持。

Rise up means the same as **rise** . [rise up](#)↔[rise](#)

He warned that if the government moved against him the people would **rise up**...

他警告说如果政府对他采取不利行动，人民就会起来造反。

A woman called on the population to **rise up** against the government.

一位女性号召人们起来反抗政府。

rising

...popular risings against tyrannical rulers.

反对暴君的民众起义

19 VERB 动词 升职；升迁；地位提高；变得更成功 If someone **raises to** a higher position or status, they become more important, successful, or powerful.

She is a strong woman who has **risen** to the top of a deeply sexist organisation...

她是一个女强人，已经升至一个性别歧视意识根深蒂固的组织的最顶层。

From an unlikely background he has **risen** rapidly through the ranks of government.

虽然没有什么背景，但他在政府中的地位仍然迅速提高。

Rise up means the same as **rise** . [rise up](#)↔[rise](#)

I started with Hoover 26 years ago in sales and rose up through the ranks.

我26年前加入胡佛公司时做的是销售工作，后来级级攀升。

20 N-SING 单数名词 升迁；日益成功；地位的提高 The **rise** of someone is the process by which they become more important, successful, or powerful.

Haig's **rise** was fuelled by an all-consuming sense of patriotic duty...

黑格非常强烈的爱国主义责任感使他的地位大大提高了。

The group celebrated the regime's **rise** to power in 1979.

这个集团庆祝该政府于1979年上台执政。

21 PHRASE 短语 引起；使发生 If something **gives rise to** an event or situation, it causes that event or situation to happen.

Low levels of choline in the body can give **rise to** high blood-pressure...

体内胆碱水平过低会引起高血压。

The picture gave **rise to** speculation that the three were still alive and being held captive.

这张照片让人们猜测这三个人还活着，而且被囚禁起来了。

22

to **rise to the bait**→see: [bait](#) ;

to **rise to the challenge**→see: [challenge](#) ;

to **rise to the occasion**→see: [occasion](#) ;

相关词组：

[rise above](#) [rise up](#)

road ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 路；道路；公路 A **road** is a long piece of hard ground which is built between two places so that people can drive or ride easily from one place to the other.

There was very little traffic on the **roads**...

这些公路上车辆稀少。

We just go straight up the Bristol Road...

我们就沿着布里斯托尔大道直走。

He was coming down the **road** the same time as the girl was turning into the lane...

当女孩拐进这个车道时，他也正沿着这条路驶来。

Buses carry 30 per cent of those travelling by **road**...

公交车承载了公路交通流量的30%。

...**road** accidents...

道路交通事故

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 途径；方法；过程 The **road to** a particular result is the means of achieving it or the process of achieving it.

We are bound to see some ups and downs along the **road to** recovery.

在经济复苏的过程中，我们一定会经历一些曲折起伏。

3 PHRASE 短语 出发；动身 If you **hit the road**, you set out on a journey.

I was relieved to get back in the car and **hit the road** again.

回到车里重新上路后，我松了一口气。

4 PHRASE 短语 在旅途中；在路上 If you are **on the road**, you are going on a long journey or a series of journeys by road.

He hoped to get a new truck and go back **on the road**.

他希望能有一辆新的卡车，重新上路。

5 PHRASE 短语 走向...；向...迈进；即将达到 If you say that someone is **on the road to** something, you mean that they are likely to achieve it.

The government took another step **on the road to** political reform.

政府在实现政治改革的路上又迈进了一步。

...the stunning fashion pictures which launched unknown teenager Jane March **on the road to** stardom.

让名不见经传的少女简·马奇走向成名之路的惊艳的时装照片

6 **the end of the road**→see: [end](#) ;

role ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 作用；地位；职位；角色 If you have a **role** in a situation or in society, you have a particular position and function in it.

...the drug's **role** in preventing more serious effects of infection...

这种药物在防止感染加重方面的作用

Both sides have **roles** to play.

双方都各有自己的角色。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (电影、戏剧或歌剧中的)角色 A **role** is one of the characters that an actor or singer can play in a film, play, or opera.

She has just landed the lead **role** in The Young Vic's latest production...

她刚刚获得在小维克剧院上演的最新作品中出演女主角的机会。

Shakespearean women's **roles** were originally written to be played by men.

莎士比亚笔下的女性角色在创作之初是打算由男性来扮演的。

room ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 房间；屋子；室；房间里所有人 A **room** is one of the separate sections or parts of the inside of a building. Rooms have their own walls, ceilings, floors, and doors, and are usually used for particular activities. You can refer to all the people who are in a room as **the room** .

A minute later he excused himself and left the **room**...

一分钟之后，他说了声抱歉就离开了房间。

Downstairs are two small **rooms**: a kitchen and a sitting **room**...

楼下是两个小房间：一个厨房和一个起居室。

The largest conference **room** could seat 5,000 people...

最大的会议室可以容纳5,000人。

The whole **room** roared with laughter.

整个房间的人都大笑起来。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **私人房间** (尤指卧室或办公室) If you talk about your **room**, you are referring to the room that you alone use, especially your bedroom at home or your office at work.

If you're running upstairs, go to my **room** and bring down my sweater, please.

如果你上楼，麻烦到我的房间把我的毛衣拿下来。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(宾馆的)房间** A **room** is a bedroom in a hotel.

Toni booked a **room** in an hotel not far from Arzfeld.

托妮在离阿茨费尔德不远的一家宾馆订了一个房间。

4 VERB 动词 **同住；合租** If you **room with** someone, you share a rented room, apartment, or house with them, for example when you are a student.

I had **roomed** with him in New Haven when we were both at Yale Law School.

我和他都在耶鲁法学院读书的时候，在纽黑文合租了一个房间。

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 See also: [leg room](#); [standing room](#); **空间；空地方** If there is **room** somewhere, there is enough empty space there for people or things to be fitted in, or for people to move freely or do what they want to.

There is usually **room** to accommodate up to 80 visitors...

那里通常可以住得下80位来客。

There wasn't enough **room** in the baggage compartment for all the gear...

行李舱没有足够的空间放下所有的工具。

The old artist's studio is a brilliant place for a party with a high ceiling and plenty of **room**.

在这位老艺术家的工作室开派对是再好不过了，那里的屋顶很高，空间也很大。

6 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **机会；余地；可能性** If there is **room** for a particular kind of behaviour or action, people are able to behave in that way or to take that action.

The intensity of the work left little **room** for personal grief or anxiety...

高强度的工作使人几乎没空去悲伤或者忧虑。

Once the plaster was dry there was no **room** for correction...

一旦灰泥一干，就没有机会修改了。

There's lots of **room** to express yourself creatively.

有很多让你展现创意的机会。

7 PHRASE 短语 **作出改变的机会；回旋的余地** If you have **room for manoeuvre**, you have the opportunity to change your plans if it becomes necessary or desirable.

With an election looming, he has little **room** for manoeuvre.

随着大选临近，他几乎没有有什么回旋的余地了。

8 See also: [changing room](#); [chat room](#); [common room](#); [consulting room](#); [dining room](#); [drawing room](#); [dressing room](#); [elbow room](#); [emergency room](#); [ladies' room](#); [leg room](#); [living room](#); [locker room](#); [men's room](#); [morning room](#); [powder room](#); [reading room](#); [reception room](#); [rest room](#); [spare room](#); [standing room](#). [to give something houseroom](#); →see: [houseroom](#);

Usage Note :
You should use **room** or **space** to refer to an open or empty area. You do not use **place** as an uncount noun in this sense. **Room** is more likely to be used when you are talking about space inside an enclosed area. *There's not enough room in the bathroom for both of us... Leave plenty of space between you and the car in front.*

room或**space**用来指开阔的地方或空地。不能用**place**作不可数名词表示该意思。**room**通常用于表示一个封闭的地方的内部空间：There's not enough room in the bathroom for both of us (浴室太小，容不下我们两个人)，Leave plenty of space between you and the car in front (要和前面的车保持足够的距离)。

rule ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **规则；规定；章程；条例** Rules are instructions that tell you what you are allowed to do and what you are not allowed to do.

...a thirty-two-page pamphlet explaining the **rules** of basketball...

说明篮球规则的32页的小册子

Sikhs were expected to adhere strictly to the religious **rules** concerning appearance...

锡克教徒应当严格遵守该教对外表的规定。

Strictly speaking, this was against the **rules**.

严格地说，这是违规的。

...the amendment to Rule 22.

对第22条章程的修订

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **行事准则；指导方针；应做的事** A **rule** is a statement telling people what they should do in order to achieve success or a benefit of some kind.

An important **rule** is to drink plenty of water during any flight...

一条重要的原则就是每次坐飞机都要多喝水。

By and large, the **rules** for healthy eating are the same during pregnancy as at any other time.

总的来说，怀孕期间健康饮食的原则和其他时期是一致的。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(语言或科学中的)规律，法则** The **rules** of something such as a language or a science are statements that describe the way that things usually happen in a particular situation.

It is a **rule** of English that adjectives generally precede the noun they modify.

形容词一般放在所修饰名词的前面是英语中的一条规律。

...according to the **rules** of quantum theory.

根据量子论的原理

4 N-SING 单数名词 **普遍情况；常规；惯例** If something is **the rule**, it is the normal state of affairs.

However, for many Americans today, weekend work has unfortunately become the **rule** rather than the exception.

然而，现在对于很多美国人来说，周末工作不幸已经成为了一种普遍情况，而非例外。

5 VERB 动词 **统治；控制；支配** The person or group that **rules** a country controls its affairs.

For four centuries, he says, foreigners have **ruled** Angola...

他说，外来者统治安哥拉的时间已长达4个世纪。

He **ruled** for eight months.

他统治了8个月的时间。

...the long line of feudal lords who had **ruled** over this land.

曾经统治这片土地的历代封建领主

Rule is also a noun.
...demands for an end to one-party **rule**.

结束一党专政的要求

6 VERB 动词 **控制；制约；影响** If something **rules** your life, it influences or restricts your actions in a way that is not good for you.

Scientists have always been aware of how fear can **rule** our lives and make us ill.

科学家一直都很清楚恐惧会影响我们的生活，引起我们身体的不适。

7 VERB 动词 **判定；裁定；裁决** When someone in authority **rules** that something is true or should happen, they state that they have officially decided that it is true or should happen.

The court **ruled** that laws passed by the assembly remained valid...

法院裁定议会通过的法律仍然有效。

The Israeli court has not yet **ruled** on the case...

以色列法院尚未对此案作出裁决。

A provincial magistrates' court last week **ruled** it unconstitutional...

一家省级地方法院上周裁定其违宪。

The committee **ruled** against all-night opening mainly on safety grounds.

委员会反对通宵营业主要是出于安全方面的考虑。

8 VERB 动词 **(用尺等)画(直线)** If you **rule** a straight line, you draw it using something that has a straight edge.

...a **ruled** grid of horizontal and vertical lines.

由水平线和垂直线画成的格子

9 See also: [golden rule](#); [ground rule](#); [ruling](#); [slide rule](#);

10 PHRASE 短语 **通常；一般来说** If you say that something happens **as a rule**, you mean that it usually happens.

As a **rule**, however, such attacks have been aimed at causing damage rather than taking life. 然而，通常此类袭击只是为了造成破坏，并非要人性命。

As a general **rule**, burglars are wary about gaining entry from the front or side of a building. 通常来说，窃贼对从房屋的正面或侧面潜入会比较谨慎。

11 PHRASE 短语 **变通规则；放松规定；通融** If someone in authority **bends the rules** or **stretches the rules**, they do something even though it is against the rules.

There is a particular urgency in this case, and it would help if you could bend the **rules**.

这次碰巧有紧急情况，如果您能通融一下就好了。

12 PHRASE 短语 **(根据实际经验的)粗略估算；经验之谈** A **rule of thumb** is a rule or principle that you follow which is not based on exact calculations, but rather on experience.

A good **rule of thumb** is that a broker must generate sales of ten times his salary if his employer is to make a profit...

根据经验来看，如果雇主要获得利润，那么其代理商必须卖出相当于其工资10倍的销售额。

As a **rule of thumb**, a cup of filter coffee contains about 80mg of caffeine.

凭经验估计，一杯过滤咖啡约含80毫克咖啡因。

13 PHRASE 短语 **按章工作；变相怠工** If workers **work to rule**, they protest by working according to the rules of their job without doing any extra work or taking any new decisions.

Nurses are continuing to work **to rule**.

护士们还在消极怠工。

相关词组：

[rule in](#) [rule out](#) [rule out of](#)

run ★★★★★

The form run is used in the present tense and is also the past participle of the verb. run的过去分词和原形相同。

1 VERB 动词 **跑；奔跑** When you **run**, you move more quickly than when you walk, for example because you are in a hurry to get somewhere, or for exercise.

I excused myself and ran back to the telephone... 我说了声抱歉，跑回到电话机旁。

Police believe the gunmen ran off into the woods... 警方认为持枪的歹徒逃到树林里去了。

Neighbouring shopkeepers ran after the man and caught him... 附近的店主在那个男人后面追赶并把他抓住了。

He ran the last block to the White House with two cases of gear... 他带着两箱工具跑过最后一个街区到达白宫。

Antonia ran to meet them. 安东尼娅跑去迎接他们。

Run is also a noun.

After a six-mile **run**, Jackie returns home for a substantial breakfast.

跑了6英里之后，杰姬回家吃了一顿丰盛的早餐。

2 VERB 动词 **参加赛跑** When someone **runs** in a race, they run in competition with other people.

...when I was **running** in the New York Marathon...

当我参加纽约的马拉松比赛时

Phyllis Smith ran a controlled race to qualify in 51.32 sec.

菲莉丝·史密斯控制好速度，用51.32秒跑完了比赛，获得了参赛资格。

3 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **(马)参加赛马，出赛**

When a horse **runs** in a race or when its owner **runs** it, it competes in a race.

The owner insisted on Cool Ground **running** in the Gold Cup...

主人坚持要让“酷地”参加金杯赛马会。

If we have a wet spell, Cecil could also **run** Armiger in the Derby.

如果我们遇上持续下雨，塞西尔也能让“鹰从”参加德比马赛。

4 VERB 动词 **(道路等朝某方向)延伸，伸展** If you say that something long, such as a road, **runs** in a particular direction, you are describing its course or position. You can also say that something **runs** the length or width of something else.

...the sun-dappled trail which ran through the beech woods.

穿过山毛榉林的阳光斑驳的小路

...a gas-filled glass tube with a thin wire **running** down the centre...

中部有一根延展的细金属丝的充满气体的玻璃管

The hallway ran the length of the villa.

走廊贯穿了整个别墅。

5 VERB 动词 **安装(电线、管道等)；布线；使(电线、管道等)通过** If you **run** a wire or tube somewhere, you fix it or pull it from, to, or across a particular place.

Our host ran a long extension cord out from the house and set up a screen and a projector.

我们的主人从房里牵出一根延长电线，架起屏幕和投影仪。

6 VERB 动词 **移动；轻擦** If you **run** your hand or an object **through** something, you move your hand or the object through it.

He laughed and ran his fingers through his hair... 他笑了，用手指捻了捻他的头发。

I ran the brush through my hair and dashed out... 我用刷子刷了一下头发，冲了出去。

Fumbling, he ran her card through the machine. 他笨手笨脚地用她的卡在机器上刷了一下。

It hurt to breathe, and he winced as he ran his hand over his ribs...

他呼吸起来都很痛苦，当他的手摸过肋骨时痛得抽搐了一下。

7 VERB 动词 **使通过(机器、过程或测试)** If you **run** something through a machine, process, or series of tests, you make it go through the machine, process, or tests.

They have gathered the best statistics they can find and **run** them through their own computers.

他们已经尽力搜集了数据，并将它们输入了自己的计算机。

8 VERB 动词 **参加选举；竞选** If someone **runs** for office in an election, they take part as a candidate.

It was only last February that he announced he would **run** for president...

去年2月，他才宣布自己将参加总统竞选。

It is no easy job to **run** against John Glenn, Ohio's Democratic senator...

和俄亥俄州的民主党参议员约翰·格伦竞选绝非易事。

Women are **running** in nearly all the contested seats in Los Angeles.

在洛杉矶，女性参选了几乎所有的竞争席位。

9 N-SING 单数名词 **竞选** A **run** for office is an attempt to be elected to office.

He was already preparing his **run** for the presidency.

他已经开始为参选总统做准备了。

in BRIT, usually use 英国英语通常用 bid

10 VERB 动词 **管理；经营；控制** If you **run** something such as a business or an activity, you are in charge of it or you organize it.

His stepfather ran a prosperous paint business... 他的继父经营着一家生意红火的涂料公司。

Is this any way to **run** a country?... 这是治国之道吗？

Each teacher will **run** a different workshop that covers a specific area of the language. 每位老师都会单独主持一个研讨会，讨论语言的一个特定领域。

...a well-**run**, profitable organisation. 管理有方、利润可观的组织

11 VERB 动词 **运行；运转；运作** If you talk about how a system, an organization, or someone's life is **running**, you are saying how well it is operating or progressing.

Officials in charge of the camps say the system is now **running** extremely smoothly. 负责这些营地的官员们说现在这一体系运转得非常顺利。

...the staff who have kept the bank **running**. 保证银行正常运营的员工

12 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **进行；实施；使运行** If you **run** an experiment, computer program, or other process, or start it **running**, you start it and let it continue.

He ran a lot of tests and it turned out I had an infection called mycoplasma... 他进行了多项检查，最后证明我感染了支原体。

You can check your program one command at a

time while it's running.

你可以在程序运行期间，逐条输入命令以对程序进行检查。

13 V-ERG 及物不及物动词 (使) (磁带或录像带)播放，放映 When you **run** a cassette or video tape or when it **runs**, it moves through the machine as the machine operates.

He pushed the play button again and ran the tape...

他又按下了播放键播放磁带。

The tape had **run** to the end but recorded nothing.

磁带已经转到头了，但是什么也没录上。

14 V-ERG 及物不及物动词 (使)(机器)运转，开动，运行 When a machine is **running** or when you are **running** it, it is switched on and is working.

He had failed to realise that the tape recorder was still **running**...

他没有意识到录音机还在录。

We told him to wait out front with the engine **running**.

我们告诉他在外边等着，不要熄火。

...with everybody **running** their appliances all at the same time.

所有的人都在同一时间使用电器

15 VERB 动词 (机器或设备靠某种能源)运转，开动 A machine or equipment that **runs on** or **off** a particular source of energy functions using that source of energy.

Black cabs **run on** diesel...

黑色的出租车使用柴油。

Rows of stalls are given over to restaurants **running off** gas cylinders.

数排摊位都让位给了使用煤气罐的饭店。

16 VERB 动词 驾驶(汽车)；使用(设备) If you **run** a car or a piece of equipment, you have it and use it.

I ran a 1960 Rover 100 from 1977 until 1983.

我从1977年到1983年一直开着一辆1960年产的罗孚100。

17 VERB 动词 (火车、公交车等沿固定路线)行驶 When you say that vehicles such as trains and buses **run** from one place to another, you mean they regularly travel along that route.

A shuttle bus **runs** frequently between the Inn and the Country Club.

一辆区间公交车频繁地往返于这家旅馆和那个乡村俱乐部。

...a government which can't make the trains **run** on time.

不能让火车准点运行的政府

18 VERB 动词 开车(送某人到某地) If you **run** someone somewhere in a car, you drive them there.

Could you **run** me up to Baltimore?

你能开车送我到巴尔的摩吗？

19 VERB 动词 开车去；行驶到 If you **run over** or **down** to a place that is quite near, you drive there.

I'll **run over** to Short Mountain and check on Mrs Adams.

我会开车去肖特山看看亚当斯夫人。

20 N-COUNT 可数名词 行程；旅程；航程 A **run** is a journey somewhere.

A **run** to Southampton showed the car was capable of a reasonable journey.

南安普敦之行表明这辆车还是挺能跑的。

...doing the morning school **run**.

早上去学校

...after their bombing **runs** against ground troops.

在他们针对地面部队一番轰炸之后

21 VERB 动词 (液体)流动，流淌 If a liquid **runs** in a particular direction, it flows in that direction.

Tears were **running** down her cheeks...

泪水滑过她的脸庞。

There were cisterns to catch rainwater as it ran off the castle walls...

雨水顺着城堡的墙壁流下时会流入蓄水池。

Wash the rice in cold water until the water **runs** clear.

用凉水冲洗大米，直到水变清为止。

22 VERB 动词 使流动；放水 If you **run** water, or if you **run** a tap or a bath, you cause water to flow from a tap.

She went to the sink and ran water into her empty glass...

她走到水槽边，把空玻璃杯灌上水。

They heard him **running** the kitchen tap...

他们听见他打开了厨房里的水龙头。

I threw off my clothing quickly and ran a warm bath.

我很快脱了衣服，放上洗澡的热水。

23 VERB 动词 (水从龙头等)流出来 If a tap or a bath is **running**, water is coming out of a tap.

You must have left a tap **running** in the bathroom...

你肯定忘了关浴室的龙头了。

He came fully awake to hear the bath **running**.

他完全清醒了，听见浴缸里的水在流。

24 VERB 动词 (通常因为感冒而)流鼻涕 If your nose is **running**, liquid is flowing out of it, usually because you have a cold.

Timothy was crying, mostly from exhaustion, and his nose was **running**.

蒂莫西正在哭泣，主要是因为太累了，而且他还流着鼻涕。

25 VERB 动词 (液体在表面)流，流动，流淌 If a surface is **running** with a liquid, that liquid is flowing down it.

After an hour he realised he was completely **running** with sweat...

一个小时后，他发现自己已经大汗淋漓了。

The window panes were **running** with condensation.

凝结的水珠在窗玻璃上流动。

26 VERB 动词 褪色；掉色；渗色 If the dye in some cloth or the ink on some paper **runs**, it comes off or spreads when the cloth or paper gets wet.

The ink had **run** on the wet paper.

墨迹在湿纸上漫开了。

27 VERB 动词 (感觉或想法)掠过，迅速传遍 If a feeling **runs through** your body or a thought **runs through** your mind, you experience it or think it quickly.

She felt a surge of excitement **run** through her...

她突然觉得浑身激动。

All sorts of thoughts were **running** through my head.

各种各样的想法在我的脑海里闪过。

28 VERB 动词 (感觉或吵闹声)扩散，弥漫，传遍 If a feeling or noise **runs through** a group of people, it spreads among them.

A buzz of excitement ran through the crowd.

一时间群情激昂。

29 VERB 动词 (主题或特点)遍及，贯穿 If a theme or feature **runs through** something such as someone's actions or writing, it is present in all of it.

Another thread **running** through this series is the role of doctors in the treatment of the mentally ill...

另一条贯穿这部连续剧的主线是医生在治疗精神病患者中起到的作用。

...the theme **running** through the book...

贯穿全书始终的主题

There was something of this mood **running** throughout the Congress's deliberations.

国会的商讨过程中一直透露出几分这样的情绪。

30 V-ERG 及物不及物动词 (报纸、杂志等)刊登，发表 When newspapers or magazines **run** a particular item or story or if it **runs**, it is published or printed.

The newspaper ran a series of four editorials entitled 'The Choice of Our Lives.'

这份报纸刊登了4篇社论连载，题为《我们生活的选择》。

...an editorial that ran this weekend entitled 'Mr. Cuomo Backs Out.'

本周末刊登的题为《科莫先生退出了》的社论

31 VERB 动词 (某人)说过，说道 You can use **run** to indicate that you are quoting someone else's words or ideas.

'Whoa, I'm goin' to Barbay-dos!' ran the jaunty lyrics of a 1970s hit song

“喔，我要去巴巴多斯！”一首20世纪70年代流行歌曲这样欢快地唱道。

32 VERB 动词 达到(特定水平、数量等) If an amount is **running** at a particular level, it is at that level.

Today's RPI figure shows inflation **running** at 10.9 per cent...

今天的零售物价指数显示通货膨胀率为10.9%。

The deficit is now **running** at about 300 million dollars a year.

现在，每年的赤字约达3亿美元。

33 VERB 动词 **持续；延续** If a play, event, or legal contract **runs** for a particular period of time, it lasts for that period of time.

It pleased critics but ran for only three years in the West End...

它得到了评论家们的好评，但只在伦敦西区上映了3年的时间。

The contract was to **run** from 1992 to 2020...

这份合同在1992年至2020年间有效。

I predict it will **run and run**.

我估计这会一直延续下去。

34 VERB 动词 **占用(多于、等于或少于预定的时间)** If someone or something is **running** late, they have taken more time than had been planned. If they are **running** to time or ahead of time, they have taken the time planned or less than the time planned.

Tell her I'll call her back later, I'm **running** late again...

告诉她我过会儿会给她回电话，我又要晚了。

The steward will be able to tell you whether the event is **running** to time or is ahead of schedule.

组织者会告诉你活动是如期举行还是会提前。

35 VERB 动词 **发(烧)** If you are **running** a temperature or a fever, you have a high temperature because you are ill.

The little girl is **running** a fever and she needs help.

这个小女孩发烧了，需要帮助。

36 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(演出或电视节目的)上映期，放映期** A **run** of a play or television programme is the period of time during which performances are given or programmes are shown.

The show will transfer to the West End on October 9, after a month's **run** in Birmingham...

演出在伯明翰上映一个月后，将于10月9日转到伦敦西区。

Meanwhile, Dusty Springfield's new TV series began a **run** on BBC 1.

同时，达斯蒂·斯普林菲尔德的电视剧新作开始在BBC1台播放。

37 N-SING 单数名词 **一系列，一连串(成功或失败等)** A **run** of successes or failures is a series of successes or failures.

The England skipper is haunted by a **run** of low scores...

英格兰队的队长得了一连串的低分。

The Scottish Tories' **run** of luck is holding.

苏格兰保守党人一直好运连连。

38 N-COUNT 可数名词 **额定产量；单次生产数额** A **run** of a product is the amount that a company or factory decides to produce at one time.

Wayne plans to increase the print **run** to 1,000...

韦恩打算将印量增加到1,000册。

Their defense markets are too small to sustain economically viable production **runs**.

他们的国防市场太小，就经济可行性而言不足以维持生产。

39 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(板球或棒球运动中击球后跑动得到的)一分** In cricket or baseball, a **run** is a score of one, which is made by players running between marked places on the field after hitting the ball.

At 20 he became the youngest player to score 2,000 **runs** in a season.

他20岁时就成为了在一个赛季中获得2,000分的最年轻的选手。

40 N-SING 单数名词 **自由出入的权力；随意使用的权力** If someone gives you **the run** of a place, they give you permission to go where you like in it and use it as you wish.

He had the **run** of the house and the pool.

他可以随意使用这座房子和游泳池。

41 N-SING 单数名词 **一般人；普通事物** If you say that someone or something is different from the average **run** or common **run** of people or things, you mean that they are different from ordinary people or things.

...a man who was outside the common **run** of professional athletes at the time.

当时非同寻常的专业运动员

...trying to accomplish the usual **run** of maintenance jobs and write a column too.

努力做好维修工的同时还写一个专栏

42 N-SING 单数名词 **抢购；争购；争抢** If there is a **run** on something, a lot of people want to buy it or get it at the same time.

A **run** on sterling has killed off hopes of a rate cut...

对英镑的抢购已经完全扼杀了降低汇率的希望。

Loss of confidence could trigger a **run** on Citibank that would threaten the entire financial system.

民众信心的丧失可能导致花旗银行出现挤兑，从而威胁到整个金融体系。

43 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(滑雪运动的)滑道，坡道** A ski **run** or bobsleigh **run** is a course or route that has been designed for skiing or for riding in a bobsleigh.

44 See also: [running](#); [dummy run](#); [test run](#); [trial run](#);

45 PHRASE 短语 **爆冷门；逆转局势；出乎意料** If something happens **against the run** of play or **against the run** of events, it is different from what is generally happening in a game or situation.

The decisive goal arrived **against the run** of play...

这个决定性的得分逆转了场上的局势。

Against the run of the polls, the Socialist Workers' Party won Sunday's general election by an unexpectedly large margin.

工人社会党逆转乾坤，出乎意料地以较大优势获得了星期天大选的胜利。

46 PHRASE 短语 **(比赛或竞争中)几乎击败，和...相差无几** If you **run** someone **close**, **run** them a **close second**, or **run** a **close second**, you almost beat them in a race or competition.

The Under-21 team has defeated Wales and Scotland this season, and ran England very close...

在这个赛季中，21岁以下代表队已经打败了威尔士队和苏格兰队，和英格兰队的比分也非常接近。

The party won at least one county, and ran a close second in several others.

该党派至少在一个郡获胜，而在其他几个郡也和第一名相距甚微。

47 PHRASE 短语 **(河水、井水等)干涸，枯竭** If a river or well **runs dry**, it no longer has any water in it. If an oil well **runs dry**, it no longer produces any oil.

Streams had **run dry** for the first time in memory.

记忆中，小溪第一次干涸了。

48 PHRASE 短语 **(信息或金钱的来源)枯竭，用完** If a source of information or money **runs dry**, no more information or money can be obtained from it.

Three days into production, the kitty had **run dry**.

才投产3天凑集的钱就用光了。

49 PHRASE 短语 **家族遗传；家族共有** If a characteristic **runs in** someone's family, it often occurs in members of that family, in different generations.

The insanity which ran in his family haunted him.

家族遗传的精神错乱困扰着他。

50 PHRASE 短语 **逃跑；逃离** If you **make a run** for it or if you **run** for it, you run away in order to escape from someone or something.

A helicopter hovered overhead as one of the gang made a **run** for it...

当其中一个匪徒逃跑的时候，一架直升机在空中盘旋。

Cody, get out, **run** for it.

科迪，快出去，快跑。

51 PHRASE 短语 **(情绪)激动，高涨，强烈** If people's feelings are **running high**, they are very angry, concerned, or excited.

Feelings there have been **running high** in the wake of last week's killing.

上周的谋杀案发生后，那里的人们群情激愤。

52 PHRASE 短语 **从长远来看/从短期来看** If you talk about what will happen **in the long run**, you are saying what you think will happen over a long period of time in the future. If you talk about what will happen **in the short run**, you are saying what you think will happen in the near future.

Sometimes expensive drugs or other treatments can be economical in the **long run**...

有时昂贵的药物或其他治疗方法从长远来看可能是

比较划算的。

In fact, things could get worse in the short run.
事实上，事情在短期内可能会变得更加糟糕。

53 PHRASE 短语 (因害怕而)躲得远远的，极力逃避 If you say that someone would **run a mile** if faced with something, you mean that they are very frightened of it and would try to avoid it.

Yasmin admits she would **run a mile** if Mark asked her out.

亚丝明承认如果马克约她出去的话，她会极力躲避。

54 PHRASE 短语 几乎能比得上 If you say that someone could **give someone else a run for their money**, you mean you think they are almost as good as the other person.

...a youngster who even now could **give Meryl Streep a run** for her money.

当下甚至能和梅丽尔·斯特里普媲美的一位年轻人

55 PHRASE 短语 在逃；逃跑 If someone is **on the run**, they are trying to escape or hide from someone such as the police or an enemy.

Fifteen-year-old Danny is **on the run** from a local authority home.

15岁的丹尼从地方当局的家收容所逃跑了。

56 PHRASE 短语 (在比赛中)彻底落败，遭受挫败 If someone is **on the run**, they are being severely defeated in a contest or competition.

His opponents believe he is definitely **on the run**...

对手认为他必败无疑。

I knew I had him **on the run**.

我知道我彻底打败了他。

57 PHRASE 短语 非常害怕；吓得要命 If you say that a person or group is **running scared**, you mean that they are frightened of what someone might do to them or what might happen.

The administration is **running scared**.

管理部门的人吓坏了。

58 PHRASE 短语 不足；不多；所剩无几 If you are **running short of something** or **running low on something**, you do not have much of it left. If a supply of something is **running short** or **running low**, there is not much of it left.

Government forces are **running short of** ammunition and fuel...

政府军队的弹药和燃料都所剩无几了。

We are **running low on** drinking water...

我们的饮用水不多了。

Time is **running short**.

时间不多了。

59
to run amok→see: [amok](#) ;
to make your blood run cold→see: [blood](#) ;
to run counter to something→see: [counter](#) ;
to run its course→see: [course](#) ;
to cut and run→see: [cut](#) ;
to run deep→see: [deep](#) ;
to run someone to earth→see: [earth](#) ;
to run an errand→see: [errand](#) ;
to run the gamut of something→see: [gamut](#) ;
to run the gauntlet→see: [gauntlet](#) ;
to run rings around someone→see: [ring](#) ;
to run riot→see: [riot](#) ;
to run a risk→see: [risk](#) ;
to run to d→see: [d](#) ;
to run wild→see: [wild](#) ;

相关词组：

[run across](#) [run after](#) [run along](#) [run around](#) [run away](#) [run away with](#) [run by](#) [run down](#) [run in](#) [run into](#) [run off](#) [run out](#) [run out on](#) [run over](#) [run past](#) [run through](#) [run to](#) [run up](#) [run up against](#)

sale ★★★★★

1 N-SING 单数名词 卖；销售 The **sale** of goods is the act of selling them for money.

Efforts were made to limit the **sale** of alcohol.

过去曾采取措施限制酒的销售。

...a proposed arms **sale** to Saudi Arabia...

拟议对沙特阿拉伯出售武器

He had never intended living there after his wife's death and immediately set about trying to make a **sale**.

妻子去世后他就不打算住在那里了，因此马上着手要将其卖掉。

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 销售额；销售量 The **sales** of a product are the quantity of it that is sold.

The newspaper has **sales** of 1.72 million.

该报纸有 172 万份的销量。

...the huge Christmas **sales** of computer games.

电脑游戏在圣诞期间的巨额销量

...retail **sales** figures.

零售额

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (公司产品的)销售工作 The part of a company that deals with **sales** deals with selling the company's products.

Until 1983 he worked in **sales** and marketing...

1983 年之前，他一直在市场营销部工作。

She was their Dusseldorf **sales** manager.

他们是他们驻杜塞尔多夫的销售部经理。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 减价出售；大减价；贱卖 A **sale** is an occasion when a shop sells things at less than their normal price.

...a pair of jeans bought half-price in a **sale**...

打折时半价买的一条牛仔裤

Many stores have started their January **sales** a month early.

许多商店提前一个月就开始了一月份的特价促销活动。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 拍卖；拍卖会 A **sale** is an event when goods are sold to the person who offers the highest price.

The painting was bought by dealers at the Christie's **sale**.

这幅油画在佳士得的拍卖会上被交易商拍走。

6 See also: [car boot sale](#) ; [jumble sale](#) ;

7 PHRASE 短语 供出售；待售 If something is **for sale**, it is being offered to people to buy.

His former home is **for sale** at £495,000...

他的旧居要以 49.5 万英镑的价格出售。

There was a Leica camera **for sale** in the window...

橱窗里有架莱卡相机待售。

The company is not **for sale**.

该公司不准备出售。

8 PHRASE 短语 出售；上市 Products that are **on sale** can be bought in shops.

English textbooks and dictionaries are **on sale** everywhere...

英语教材和词典到处都有卖的。

All tickets go **on sale** this Friday.

所有票在本星期五开始销售。

9 PHRASE 短语 折价销售；减价出售 If products in a shop are **on sale**, they can be bought for less than their normal price.

He bought a sports jacket **on sale** at Gowings Men's Store.

他在高英斯男装店买了一件打折的运动上衣。

10 PHRASE 短语 供出售；待售；转让 If a property or company is **up for sale**, its owner is trying to sell it.

The castle has been put up **for sale**.

该城堡已经对外出售。

same ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 同样的；相同的 If two or more things, actions, or qualities are **the same**, or if one is **the same as** another, they are very like each other in some way.

The houses were all the **same** — square, close to the street, needing paint...

房子都一模一样——方方正正、临近街道、需要粉刷。

In essence, all computers are the **same**...

所有的电脑其实都一样。

People with the **same** experience in the job should be paid the **same**...

工作经历相同的人应拿同样的工资。

Driving a boat is not the **same** as driving a car...

驾船和开车不是一回事。

I want my son to wear the **same** clothes as everyone else at the school...

我想让儿子和学校里其他人穿得一样。

Bihar had a population roughly the **same** as that of England.

比哈尔邦的人口几乎和英国的一样。

2 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD 与...相似；与...一样 If

something is happening **the same as** something else, the two things are happening in a way that is similar or exactly the same.

I mean, it's a relationship, the **same as** a marriage is a relationship...

我的意思是它是一种人际关系，就如同婚姻也是一种人际关系一样。

I want to go home having won a game of football the **same as** you leave the ground and you want to go away with your team having won...

你希望离开赛场的时候自己的球队取得了胜利，同样我也想赢了一场球赛再回家。

He just wanted the war to end, the **same as** Wally did.

他只不过希望战争结束，和沃利想的一样。

3 ADJ 形容词 **同一的；同样的** You use **same** to indicate that you are referring to only one place, time, or thing, and not to different ones.

Bernard works at the **same** institution as Arlette...

伯纳德和阿莱特在同一家机构工作。

It's impossible to get everybody together at the **same** time...

让所有人同时聚在一起是不可能的。

Members of his staff learn to work the **same** 13-hour days that he imposes on himself...

他的员工学着和他一样每天强迫自己工作 13 个小时。

John just told me that your birthday is on the **same** day as mine.

约翰刚告诉我你和我的生日是同一天。

...business people who spoke the **same** language as himself...

和他操同一种语言的生意人

Gary plays football with the other children of the **same** age.

加里和其他同龄的孩子们一起踢足球。

4 ADJ 形容词 **无变化的；一成不变的；千篇一律的** Something that is still **the same** has not changed in any way.

Taking ingredients from the **same** source means the beers stay the **same**...

取材自同一原材料意味着啤酒的口味始终如一。

Only 17% said the economy would improve, but 25% believed it would stay the **same**.

仅 17% 的人说经济状况会改善，却有 25% 的人认为经济会维持老样子。

5 PRON 代词 **刚才提到的；上述的** You use **the same** to refer to something that has previously been mentioned or suggested.

We made the decision which was right for us. Other parents must do the **same**...

我们作出了对于我们而言正确的决定。其他父母也必须这么做。

In the United States small specialised bookshops survive quite well. The **same** applies to small publishers...

美国的小型专业书店经营状况不错。小型出版社也是如此。

We like him very much and he says the **same** about us.

我们很喜欢他，他也说很喜欢我们。

Same is also an adjective.

Dwight Eisenhower possessed much the **same** ability to appear likeable.

德怀特·艾森豪威尔也具备上述做出讨人喜欢的样子的能力。

6 PRON 代词 (用于商业信件、法案等文件中) **上述事物，上述情况** You use **same** to refer to something that has already been mentioned in a document such as a business letter or bill.

Wrist watches: £100. Inscription of **same**: £15.

腕表: 100英镑。在其上刻字: 15英镑。

7 CONVENTION 惯用语 **我也是；我也一样** You say '**same here**' in order to suggest that you feel the same way about something as the person who has just spoken to you, or that you have done the same thing.

'Nice to meet you,' said Michael. 'Same here,' said Mary Ann...

“很高兴见到你，”迈克尔说。“我也是，”玛丽·安说。

'I hate going into stores.' — 'Same here,' said William.

“我讨厌进商店。”——“我也一样，”威廉说。

8 CONVENTION 惯用语 **你也一样，你也是(用于致以同样的祝愿)** You say '**same to you**' in response to someone who wishes you well with something.

'Have a nice Easter.' — 'And the **same** to you Bridie.'

“复活节快乐。”——“你也一样，布赖迪。”

'Goodbye, then, and thanks. Good luck.' — 'The **same** to you.'

“那么，再见，谢谢。祝你好运。”——“也祝你好运。”

9 PHRASE 短语 **同样的(饮品)再来一份** You say '**same again**' when you want to order another drink of the same kind as the one you have just had.

Give Roger another pint, Imogen, and I'll have the **same** again.

再给罗杰来一杯，伊莫金，我也再来一份同样的。

10 PHRASE 短语 **仍然；依然；照样** You can say **all the same** or **just the same** to introduce a statement which indicates that a situation or your opinion has not changed, in spite of what has happened or what has just been said.

I arranged to pay him the dollars when he got there, a purely private arrangement. **All the same**, it was illegal...

我准备等他到那儿时付给他美元，纯属私人安排。不过同样也是非法的。

He was unable to pay attention to the papers on his desk. **Just the same**, he pulled over the stack of papers and started to examine them...

他的心不在桌子上的那一摞试卷上，尽管如此，他还是拽过来开始评阅。

Matt is weak and dependent, but you love him **all the same**.

马特软弱无能且依赖性很强，但我们照样爱他。

...jokes that she did not understand but laughed at **just the same**.

她虽不明白但照笑不误的笑话

11 PHRASE 短语 **对我完全一样；对我毫无区别；我都无所谓** If you say '**It's all the same to me**', you mean that you do not care which of several things happens or is chosen.

Whether I've got a moustache or not it's **all the same** to me...

我留不留胡子都无所谓。

What's the difference between a white lie and a lie? I mean, it's **all the same** to me.

善意的谎言和谎言之间有什么不同？我是说，对于我而言二者完全一样。

12 PHRASE 短语 **同一事物；同一个人** When two or more people or things are thought to be separate and you say that they are **one and the same**, you mean that they are in fact one single person or thing.

Luckily, Nancy's father and her attorney were **one and the same** person...

幸运的是，南希的父亲就是她的律师。

I'm willing to work for the party because its interests and my interests are **one and the same**.

我愿意为该党效力，因为它的利益和我的利益完全一致。

13 PHRASE 短语 **正是这个；同一个人(或事物)** You say '**the same**' or '**the very same**' in reply to someone's question when you are saying that they have identified a person or thing correctly.

'This Sawtry guy, he is John Sawtry?' — 'Yes, sir. **The very same**.'

“这个叫索特里的小伙子，他是约翰·索特里吗？”——“是的，先生。正是他。”

14 **at the same time** → see: **time** ;

say ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **说；讲** When you **say** something, you speak words.

'I'm sorry,' he said...

“对不起，”他说。

She said they were very impressed...

她说他们被深深打动了。

Forty-one people are said to have been seriously hurt...

据说 41 人身负重伤。

I packed and said goodbye to Charlie...

我收拾好行李然后和查理道别。

I hope you didn't **say** anything about Gretchen...

我希望你对格蕾琴的事只字未提。

You didn't **say** much when you telephoned...

你打电话时没说太多。

Did he say where he was going?...

他说了要去哪里吗？

It doesn't sound exactly orthodox, if I may say so.

恕我直言，那听起来不太符合常规。

2 VERB 动词 (表达观点或陈述事实，否定用法表示婉转暗示某事并非事实说，表示 You use say in expressions such as I would just like to say to introduce what you are actually saying, or to indicate that you are expressing an opinion or admitting a fact. If you state that you can't say something or you wouldn't say something, you are indicating in a polite or indirect way that it is not the case.

I would just like to say that this is the most hypocritical thing I have ever heard in my life...

我只想说这是我这辈子听说过的最虚伪的事情。

I have to say I didn't even know Fox Lane Police Station existed till about four or five years ago...

我必须承认直到四五年前我才知道有福克斯巷警察局。

I must say that rather shocked me, too...

我得说那也让我相当震惊。

Dead? Well, I can't say I'm sorry.

死了？嗯，我不觉得难过。

3 VERB 动词 告知；宣称；表明 You can mention the contents of a piece of writing by mentioning what it says or what someone says in it.

The report says there is widespread and routine torture of political prisoners in the country...

这份报告称该国一直普遍存在折磨政治犯的现象。

Auntie Winnie wrote back saying Mam wasn't well enough to write...

温妮姨妈回信说妈妈身体尚未康复，无法写信。

You can't have one without the other, as the song says...

就像歌里唱的那样，两者密不可分，不能只取其一。

Highly inflammable,' it says on the spare canister...

备用罐上写着“高度易燃”。

Jung believed that God speaks to us in dreams. The Bible says so too.

荣格认为上帝在梦中和我们交谈。圣经上也如是说。

4 VERB 动词 (自己)想，琢磨；自付 If you say something to yourself, you think it.

Perhaps I'm still dreaming, I said to myself...

也许我还在做梦，我心里想。

'Keep your temper,' he said to himself.

“别生气，”他暗暗告诉自己。

5 N-SING 单数名词 发言权；决定权 If you have a say in something, you have the right to give your opinion and influence decisions relating to it.

You can get married at sixteen, and yet you haven't got a say in the running of the country...

你16岁时可以结婚，但还无权参与国家政事。

The students wanted more say in the government of the university.

学生们想更多地参与大学的管理。

6 VERB 动词 (钟、刻度盘、地图等)表明，指向，显示 You indicate the information given by something such as a clock, dial, or map by mentioning what it says.

The clock said four minutes past eleven...

钟显示时间是11点4分。

The map says there's six of them.

地图上显示共有六处。

7 VERB 动词 说明；表明；表示 If something says something about a person, situation, or thing, it gives important information about them.

I think that says a lot about how well Seles is playing...

我认为那很能说明塞勒斯表现得有多出色。

The appearance of the place and the building says something about the importance of the project.

从周边环境和这幢大楼的外观可以看出这个项目的举足轻重。

8 VERB 动词 说明，表示(…有很多优点) If something says a lot for a person or thing, it shows that this person or thing is very good or has a lot of good qualities.

It says a lot for him that he has raised his game to the level required...

他将比赛技能提至所要求的水平，这说明他颇有能耐。

It says much for Brookner's skill that the book is sad, but never depressing.

这本书笔调忧伤，却并不令人沮丧，这很能说明布鲁克纳超群的写作技巧。

9 VERB 动词 (通常表示说话者认为某人优点不多)我会这样形容他们/你可以这样形容他们 You use say in expressions such as I'll say that for them and you can say this for them after or before you mention a good quality that someone has, usually when you think they do not have many good qualities.

He's usually smartly-dressed, I'll say that for him...

我能说的是，至少他通常穿着入时。

At the very least, he is devastatingly sure of himself, you can say that.

至少还可以说，他对自己是深信不疑的。

10 VERB 动词 假定；假设 You can use say when you want to discuss something that might possibly happen or be true.

Say you could change anything about the world we live in, what would it be?

假定你能对我们所生活的这个世界作出任意改变，你会改变什么呢？

11 比如说；比方说 You can use say or let's say when you mention something as an example.

To see the problem here more clearly, let's look at a different biological system, say, an acorn...

为更清晰地理解此处的问题，我们来看一种不同的生物系统，比如说，橡子。

Someone with, say, between 300 and 500 acres could be losing thousands of pounds a year.

比方说，拥有300到500英亩地的人，可能每年会损失几千英镑。

12 EXCLAM 感叹语 (用以唤起注意或表示惊讶、高兴、崇敬、喂，哎呀，啊 Say is used to attract someone's attention or to express surprise, pleasure, or admiration.

Say, Leo, how would you like to have dinner one night, just you and me?

哎，利奥，找个晚上一起吃顿饭如何，就你和我？

Usage Note :

Note that, with the verb say, if you want to mention the person who is being addressed, you should use the preposition to. 'What did she say you?' is wrong. 'What did she say to you?' is correct. The verb tell, however, is usually followed by a direct object indicating the person who is being addressed. He told Alison he was suffering from leukaemia... What did she tell you? 'What did she tell to you?' is wrong. Say is the most general verb for reporting the words that someone speaks. Tell is used to report information that is given to someone. The manufacturer told me that the product did not contain corn. Tell can also be used with a 'to' infinitive to report an order or instruction. My mother told me to shut up and eat my dinner.

注意，如果要在动词 say 后提及说话的对象，应用介词 to。What did she say you 是错误说法，What did she say to you 是正确的。但是，动词 tell 后通常直接跟表示说话对象的直接宾语。例如：He told Alison he was suffering from leukaemia (他告诉艾利森他得了白血病)，What did she tell you (她告诉你什么了)。What did she tell to you 是错误说法。say 是引述某人所说话的最常用动词。tell 用于传达提供给某人的信息：The manufacturer told me that the product did not contain corn (厂家告诉我该产品不含谷物)。tell 也可和带 to 的动词不定式连用表示引述命令或指示：My mother told me to shut up and eat my dinner (妈妈让我别说话好好吃饭)。

13 PHRASE 短语 清楚说明事实；明确表达(…)的感觉 If you say that something says it all, you mean that it shows you very clearly the truth about a situation or someone's feelings.

This is my third visit in a week, which says it all.

这是我一周内第3次拜访，这说明了一切。

14 CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示吃惊)不会吧；(亦常表示事实上并不吃惊)我一点也不觉得奇怪，用不着你说也知道 You can use 'You don't say' to express surprise at what someone has told you. People often use this expression to indicate that in fact they are not surprised.

'I'm a writer.' — 'You don't say. What kind of book are you writing?'

我是作家。”——“不会吧。你写哪方面的书？”

15 PHRASE 短语 值得称道之处；优点 If you say there is a lot to be said for something, you mean you think it has a lot of good qualities or aspects.

There's a lot to be said for being based in the country.

把总部设在该国有许多优势。

16 PHRASE 短语 寡言少语；不爱说话 If you say that someone **doesn't have much to say for himself or herself**, you mean that they are not speaking very much during a conversation.

He's never got much to say for himself.

他向来寡言少语。

17 PHRASE 短语 你有什么好说的；你有什么要辩解的 If someone asks **what you have to say for yourself**, they are asking what excuse you have for what you have done.

'Well,' she said eventually, 'what have you to say for yourself?'

“那么”，她最后说，“你有什么好说的？”

18 PHRASE 短语 显而易见；不言而喻；不用说 If something goes **without saying**, it is obvious.

It goes without saying that if someone has lung problems they should not smoke.

不用说，有肺病的人不应吸烟。

19 PHRASE 短语 发表意见；阐述观点 When one of the people or groups involved in a discussion **has their say**, they give their opinion.

The Football Association have had their say.

足协已经发表了意见。

20 PHRASE 短语 (用于对很多人不喜欢的人或事物表示赞赏时)随你怎么说，不管你怎么认为 You use **'Say what you like about someone or something'** when you are about to mention one good thing about a person or thing that many people do not like.

Say what you like about them, but they did love their Mum.

随你怎么说，但他们确实爱自己的妈妈。

21 CONVENTION 惯用语 (尤指乐于接受他人刚刚提出要给予自己的东西)我不反对，我没意见，好哇 You use **'I wouldn't say no'** to indicate that you would like something, especially something that has just been offered to you.

I wouldn't say no to a drink.

我倒想喝一杯。

22 PHRASE 短语 (引出语气更重或更极端的描述)即使不说是...也不能说... You can use **not to say** when adding a stronger or more extreme description than the one you have just used.

To those who've never received million dollar royalty cheques, this sounded a little odd, not to say offensive.

对于那些从没有收到过上百万美元版权费的人来说，这听起来就算不令人反感，至少也让人觉得有点儿怪。

23 PHRASE 短语 更不用说；何况 You use **to say nothing of** when you mention an additional thing which gives even more strength to the point you are making.

Unemployment leads to a sense of uselessness, to say nothing of financial problems.

失业会让人觉得自己一无是处，更何况还会带来经济问题。

24 PHRASE 短语 (用于提醒别人所说话可能会具有冒犯性或令人震惊)可以说 You use **shall I say and shall we say** in order to warn someone that what you are about to say may cause offence or be surprising.

...whereas when you get older you're rather set in your ways, shall I say...

然而随着年纪渐长，可以说，你的大局已定了。

My involvement has not been altogether, shall we say, ethical.

可以说，我的参与还不是完全合乎道德。

25 PHRASE 短语 亦即；也就是说；换句话说 You use **that is to say or that's to say** to indicate that you are about to express the same idea more clearly or precisely.

...territories that were occupied in 1967, that is to say, in the West Bank and Gaza.

1967年被占领的领土，也就是约旦河西岸和加沙地带的被占领土

26 CONVENTION 惯用语 让你说对了；一点没错；我同意；说得太对了 You can use **'You can say that again'** to express strong agreement with what someone has just said.

'Must have been a fiddly job.' — 'You can say that again.'

“那一定是件精细活。”——“说得太对了。”

27 to say the least → see: [least](#); needless to say → see: [needless](#);

school ★★★★★

1 N-VAR 可变名词 (中、小)学校 A school is a place where children are educated. You usually refer to this place as **school** when you are talking about the time that children spend there and the activities that they do there.

...a boy who was in my class at school...

上学时和我一个班的男孩

Even the good students say homework is what they most dislike about school...

就连好学生都说上学最讨厌的就是要写家庭作业。

I took the kids for a picnic in the park after school.

放学后我带孩子们去公园野餐。

...a school built in the Sixties...

一所建于60年代的学校

He favors extending the school day and school year.

他赞成增加每天的课时并延长学年。

...two boys wearing school uniform.

两名穿校服的男孩

2 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 全体师生 A school is the pupils or staff at a school.

Deirdre, the whole school's going to hate you.

戴尔德丽，学校里所有人都会恨你的。

...a children's writing competition open to schools or individuals.

可以以学校或个人名义参加的儿童写作比赛

3 N-COUNT; N-IN-NAMES 名称名词；名称名词 (私立的)专业学校，专科学校 A privately-run place where a particular skill or subject is taught can be referred to as a school.

...a riding school and equestrian centre near Chepstow.

在切普斯托附近的一所骑术学校兼马术中心

...the Kingsley School of English.

金斯利英语学校

4 N-VAR; N-IN-NAMES 可变名词；名称名词 大学；学院；系；院 A university, college, or university department specializing in a particular type of subject can be referred to as a school.

...a lecturer in the school of veterinary medicine at the University of Pennsylvania...

宾夕法尼亚大学兽医学系的一名讲师

Stella, 21, is at art school training to be a fashion designer.

斯特拉，21岁，就读于艺术系，正接受时装设计师的培训。

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 大学；学院 School is used to refer to university or college.

Moving rapidly through school, he graduated Phi Beta Kappa from the University of Kentucky at age 18.

他连续跳级，18岁时就以全美优等生联谊会成员的身份从肯塔基大学毕业。

6 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 学派；流派 A particular school of writers, artists, or thinkers is a group of them whose work, opinions, or theories are similar.

...the Chicago school of economists...

芝加哥经济学派

O'Keeffe was influenced by various painters and photographers, but she was never a member of any school.

欧姬芙受多位画家和摄影家的影响，但她从未加入过任何学派。

7 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 (鱼、海豚的)群 A school of fish or dolphins is a large group of them moving through water together.

8 VERB 动词 教育；培养；训练；使学会 If you school someone in something, you train or educate them to have a certain skill, type of behaviour, or way of thinking.

Many mothers schooled their daughters in the myth of female inferiority...

许多母亲把男尊女卑的错误观念传给了她们的女儿。

He is schooled to spot trouble.

他受过训练，能够迅速发现问题。

9 VERB 动词 教育；培养 To school a child means to educate him or her.

She's been **schooling** her kids herself.

她一直在自己教育孩子。

schooled

...a cross-cultural study with Indian children, both **schooled** and **unschooled**, and American children.

对受过教育和未受过教育的印度儿童以及美国儿童的跨文化研究

10 VERB 动词 驯(马) If you **school** a horse, you train it so that it can be ridden in races or competitions.

She bought him as a £1,000 colt of six months and **schooled** him.

在它还是6个月的小马驹时，她用1,000英镑将它买下，并训练它。

11 See also: [schooled](#); [schooling](#); [after-school](#); [approved school](#); [boarding school](#); [church school](#); [convent school](#); [driving school](#); [finishing school](#); [grade school](#); [graduate school](#); [grammar school](#); [high school](#); [infant school](#); [junior school](#); [middle school](#); [night school](#); [nursery school](#); [pre-school](#); [prep school](#); [primary school](#); [private school](#); [public school](#); [special school](#); [state school](#); [summer school](#); [Sunday school](#);

12 PHRASE 短语 老派；传统派 If you approve of someone because they have good qualities that used to be more common in the past, you can describe them as one of the **old school** . **school of thought**—see: [thought](#);

He is one of the **old school** who still believes in honour in public life.

他思想传统，在别人面前仍然讲究体面。

...an elderly gentleman of the **old school**.

年长的老派绅士

season ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 季；季节；时节 The **seasons** are the main periods into which a year can be divided and which each have their own typical weather conditions.

Autumn's my favourite **season**.

秋天是我最喜欢的季节。

...the only region of Brazil where all four **seasons** are clearly defined.

巴西唯一——一个四季分明的地区

...the rainy **season**.

雨季

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (一年中某项活动或某一事件发生的)节期，时期 You can use **season** to refer to the period during each year when a particular activity or event takes place. For example, the planting **season** is the period when a particular plant or crop is planted.

...birds arriving for the breeding **season**...

飞来准备度过繁殖季节的鸟群

For law students, autumn brings the recruiting **season**.

对学法律的学生来说，秋季是招聘旺季。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (水果、蔬菜等的)当令期，上市期 You can use **season** to refer to the period when a particular fruit, vegetable, or other food is ready for eating and is widely available.

The plum **season** is about to begin...

快到吃李子的季节了。

Now British asparagus is in **season**.

现在英国芦笋正当令。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (体育项目的)赛季 You can use **season** to refer to a fixed period during each year when a particular sport is played.

...the baseball **season**...

棒球赛季

It is his first race this **season**.

这是他本赛季的第一场比赛。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (戏剧、表演的)上演期，会演期，献演期 A **season** is a period in which a play or show, or a series of plays or shows, is performed in one place.

...a **season** of three new plays.

3部新戏剧的上演期

...the Royal Ballet's summer **season**.

皇家芭蕾舞团的夏季献演期

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (一系列相关影片的)上映期 A **season** of films is several of them shown as a series because they are connected in some way.

...a brief **season** of films in which Artaud appeared.

阿尔托出演的系列影片的短暂上映期

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 度假旺季；法定假期 The holiday or vacation **season** is the time when most people have their holiday.

...the peak holiday **season**...

休假高峰期

There are discos and clubs but these are often closed out of **season**.

那里有迪斯科舞厅和夜总会，但是通常只在度假旺季营业。

8 VERB 动词 给...调味；加味子 If you **season** food with salt, pepper, or spices, you add them to it in order to improve its flavour.

Season the meat with salt and pepper...

用盐和胡椒粉给肉调味。

I believe in **seasoning** food before putting it on the table.

我认为在把食物端上餐桌前应该先调味。

9 VERB 动词 对(木材)作干燥处理；风干，晒干(木材) If wood is **seasoned**, it is made suitable for making into furniture or for burning, usually by being allowed to dry out gradually.

Ensure that new wood has been **seasoned**.

确保新木材已经风干。

10 See also: [seasoned](#); [seasoning](#);

11 PHRASE 短语 (雌性动物)处于发情期 If a female animal is **in season**, she is in a state where she is ready to have sex.

secretary ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 秘书 A **secretary** is a person who is employed to do office work, such as typing letters, answering phone calls, and arranging meetings.

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (工会、政党、俱乐部等的)干事，书记员 The **secretary** of an organization such as a trade union, a political party, or a club is its official manager.

My grandfather was **secretary** of the Scottish Miners' Union.

我的祖父是苏格兰矿工工会干事。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (公司的)秘书，文书 The **secretary** of a company is the person who has the legal duty of keeping the company's records.

4 N-COUNT; N-TITLE 可数名词；头衔名词 部长；大臣 **Secretary** is used in the titles of ministers and officials who are in charge of main government departments.

...the British Foreign **Secretary**.

英国外交大臣

...Defense **Secretary** Caspar Weinberger.

国防部长卡斯珀·温伯格

security ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 防卫；保安措施；安全工作 **Security** refers to all the measures that are taken to protect a place, or to ensure that only people with permission enter it or leave it.

They are now under a great deal of pressure to tighten their airport **security**...

他们现在承受着加强机场安保措施的巨大压力。

Strict **security** measures are in force in the capital.

首都采取了严密的安全措施。

...a top **security** jail.

一所实行最高警戒的监狱

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 安全感；无忧无虑 A feeling of **security** is a feeling of being safe and free from worry.

He loves the **security** of a happy home life...

他喜欢幸福家庭生活所带来的安全感。

If an alarm gives you that feeling of **security**, then it's worth carrying.

如果带着闹钟让你感到心里踏实，那就值得携带。

If something gives you a **false sense of security**, it makes you believe that you are safe when you are not. **虚假的安全感**

Wearing helmets gave cyclists a **false sense of security** and encouraged them to take risks.

戴头盔给骑自行车的人一种错误的**安全感**，怂恿他们去冒险。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **抵押品** If something is security for a loan, you promise to give that thing to the person who lends you money, if you fail to pay the money back.

The central bank will provide special loans, and the banks will pledge the land as security.
中央银行会提供特殊贷款，而这些银行会以土地作为抵押。

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **证券** Securities are stocks, shares, bonds, or other certificates that you buy in order to earn regular interest from them or to sell them later for a profit.

National banks can package their own mortgages and underwrite them as securities.
国家银行能够合并自己的抵押贷款并以证券形式包销。

...US government securities and bonds.
美国政府证券和债券

5 See also: [social security](#) ;

see ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **看见；看到** When you see something, you notice it using your eyes.

You can't see colours at night...
晚上看不见颜色。

I saw a man making his way towards me...
我看到一名男子向我走来。

She can see, hear, touch, smell, and taste...
她有视觉、听觉、触觉、嗅觉和味觉。

As he neared the farm, he saw that a police car was parked outside it...
他走近农场时，看到一辆警车停在外面。

Did you see what happened?
你看到发生什么事了吗？

Usage Note :

You use **see** to talk about things that you are aware of because a visual impression reaches your eyes. You often use **can** in this case. *I can see the fax here on the desk.* If you want to say that someone is paying attention to something they can see, you say that they **are looking at it** or **watching it**. In general, you **look at** something that is not moving, while you **watch** something that is moving or changing. *I asked him to look at the picture above his bed... He watched Blake run down the stairs.*

see表示因眼睛获得视觉图像而感觉到某物的存在，常与 **can** 连用，例如，*I can see the fax here on the desk* (我能看见放在桌子上的那份传真)。如果想表示某人正在注意看眼睛所看见的某件东西，则用 **look at** 或 **watch**。一般而言，**look at** 用于表示看静止的物体，**watch** 用于表示看移动或变化的物体。*I asked him to look at the picture above his bed* (我让他看他床头上方的那幅画)，*He watched Blake run down the stairs* (他看着布莱克跑下楼梯)。

2 VERB 动词 **与...见面；看望；会见** If you see someone, you visit them or meet them.

I saw him yesterday...
我昨天见到他了。

Mick wants to see you in his office right away...
米克要你马上去他的办公室见他。

You need to see a doctor.
你需要去看医生。

3 VERB 动词 **观看，看(娱乐节目等)** If you see an entertainment such as a play, film, concert, or sports game, you watch it.

He had been to see a Semi-Final of the FA Cup...
他看过一场足总杯半决赛。

It was one of the most amazing films I've ever seen.
这是我看过的最精彩的电影之一。

4 VERB 动词 **看出；意识到** If you see that something is true or exists, you realize by observing it that it is true or exists.

I could see she was lonely.
我能看出她很寂寞。

...a lot of people saw what was happening but did nothing about it...
很多人都看出发生了什么事却袖手旁观。

You see young people going to school inadequately dressed for the weather...
你看到年轻人在这种天气里衣衫单薄地去上学。

My taste has changed a bit over the years as you can see...
如你所见，这些年我的口味有点改变。

You've just been cleaning it, I see...
我看得出你刚才一直在打扫。

The army must be seen to be taking firm action.
军队必须采取坚决行动。

5 VERB 动词 **明白；领会；理解** If you see what someone means or see why something happened, you understand what they mean or understand why it happened.

Oh, I see what you're saying...
哦，我明白你的意思了。

I don't see why you're complaining...
我不明白你有什么可抱怨的。

I really don't see any reason for changing it...
我真的不明白为什么要改变它。

Now I see that I was wrong.
现在我知道我错了。

6 VERB 动词 **认为；把...看作** If you see someone or something as a certain thing, you have the opinion that they are that thing.

She saw him as a visionary, but her father saw him as a man who couldn't make a living...
她认为他是一个有眼光的人，但是她父亲却认为他没有谋生的能力。

They have a normal body weight but see themselves as being fat...
他们体重正常，但自认为肥胖。

Others saw it as a betrayal...
别人认为这是一种背叛。

I don't see it as my duty to take sides...
我认为我没必要非得向着一方。

As I see it, Llewelyn has three choices open to him...
据我看，卢埃林有3个选择。

Women are sometimes seen to be less effective as managers.
女性有时被认为不善于管理。

7 VERB 动词 **看出；看上，欣赏(某种特质)** If you see a particular quality in someone, you believe they have that quality. If you ask what someone sees in a particular person or thing, you want to know what they find attractive about that person or thing.

Frankly, I don't know what Paul sees in her...
坦白地说，我不知道保罗看上她什么了。

Young and old saw in him an implacable opponent of apartheid.
无论老少都看出他是种族隔离制度的坚决反对者。

8 VERB 动词 **想象；预测** If you see something happening in the future, you imagine it, or predict that it will happen.

A good idea, but can you see Taylor trying it?...
主意不错，不过你认为泰勒会尝试它吗？

We can see a day where all people live side by side.
我们可以想象有那么一天所有人都和睦地生活在一起。

9 VERB 动词 **目睹；经历；见证** If a period of time or a person sees a particular change or event, it takes place during that period of time or while that person is alive.

Yesterday saw the resignation of the acting Interior Minister...
昨天代理内政部长辞职了。

He had worked with the General for three years and was sorry to see him go...
他与将军共事了3年，看他离去觉得很难过。

Mr Frank has seen the economy of his town slashed by the uprising.
弗兰克先生亲历了自己城镇的经济因暴动而大幅下滑的过程。

10 VERB 动词 **察看；弄清；了解** You can use see in expressions to do with finding out information. For example, if you say 'I'll see what's happening', you mean that you intend to find out what is happening.

Let me just see what the next song is...
我来看看下一首歌是什么。

Every time we asked our mother, she said, 'Well, see what your father says.'...
每次我们问母亲，她总是说：“噢，看你爸爸怎么说。”

Shake him gently to see if he responds.
轻轻摇晃他看他是否有反应。

11 VERB 动词 **想办法；尽力(帮忙)** You can use **see** to promise to try and help someone. For example, if you say 'I'll see if I can do it', you mean that you will try to do the thing concerned.

I'll see if I can call her for you...

我会尽力帮你把她叫来。

We'll see what we can do, miss.

我们会尽量想办法，小姐。

12 VERB 动词 **确保；保证** If you **see that** something is done or if you **see to it that** it is done, you make sure that it is done.

See that you take care of him...

一定要照顾好他。

Catherine saw to it that the information went directly to Walter.

凯瑟琳确保这条消息直接传达给了沃尔特。

13 VERB 动词 **护送；陪伴** If you **see** someone to a particular place, you accompany them to make sure that they get there safely, or to show politeness.

He didn't offer to see her to her car...

他没有提出要陪她去取车。

'Goodnight.' — 'I'll see you out.'

“晚安。”——“我送你出去。”

14 VERB 动词 **遇到；拜访** If you **see** a lot of someone, you often meet each other or visit each other.

We used to see quite a lot of his wife, Carolyn...

我们以前经常见到他的妻子卡罗琳。

We didn't see much of each other after that

because he was touring.

从那之后我们没怎么见过面，因为他去旅行了。

15 VERB 动词 **与...交往；与...谈恋爱** If you are **seeing** someone, you spend time with them socially, and are having a romantic or sexual relationship.

My husband was still seeing her and he was

having an affair with her.

我的丈夫仍在和她来往，而且两人还搞婚外情。

16 VERB 动词 **(我们)知道，了解** Some writers use **see** in expressions such as **we saw** and **as we have seen** to refer to something that has already been explained or described.

We saw in Chapter 16 how annual cash budgets

are produced...

在第 16 章我们了解了年度现金预算是怎样制订的。

Using the figures given above, it can be seen that

machine A pays back the initial investment in

two years...

从以上的数字我们可以看出，机器A在两年后就收回了最初的投资。

As we have seen in previous chapters,

visualization methods are varied.

我们在前几章已经了解到，可视化方法是多种多样的。

17 VERB 动词 **(书中)见，参见** **See** is used in books to indicate to readers that they should look at another part of the book, or at another book, because more information is given there.

Surveys consistently find that men report feeling

safe on the street after dark. See, for example,

Hindelang and Garofalo (1978)...

多项调查一致显示，男性认为天黑后在大街上行走是安全的。比如，参见欣德朗和加罗法洛(1978)。

See Chapter 7 below for further comments on

the textile industry.

有关纺织业的更多评论请参看下面第 7 章。

18 PHRASE 短语 **既然；因为；鉴于** You can use **seeing that** or **seeing as** to introduce a reason for what you are saying.

He is in the marriage bureau business, which is

mildly ironic seeing that his dearest wish is to get

married himself...

他从事婚姻介绍工作，这多少有点讽刺意味，因为他最大的愿望就是自己能结婚。

Seeing as Mr Moreton is a doctor, I would

assume he has a modicum of intelligence.

既然莫尔顿先生是位医生，我想他应该有点聪明才智。

19 CONVENTION 惯用语 **我明白；原来如此** You can say 'I see' to indicate that you understand what someone is telling you.

'He came home in my car.' — 'I see.'

“他坐我的车回家来的。”——“哦，是这样。”

20 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(表示暂不作决定)看看吧，再说吧** People say 'I'll see' or 'We'll see' to indicate that they do not intend to make a decision immediately, and will decide later.

We'll see. It's a possibility.

再说吧，可能会的。

21 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(表示试图记起某事或找到某物)让我想一想，让我看看** People say 'let me see' or 'let's see' when they are trying to remember something, or are trying to find something.

Let's see, they're six — no, make that five hours

ahead of us...

让我想一想，他们比我们早 6 个——不，就算是早 5 个小时完成。

Now let me see, who's the man we want?

现在让我看一看，谁是我们要找的人？

22 PHRASE 短语 **意识到错误；明白事理** If you try to make someone **see sense** or **see reason**, you try to make them realize that they are wrong or are being stupid.

He was hopeful that by sitting together they

could both see sense and live as good

neighbours...

他希望他们坐到一起，彼此能清醒理智，和睦为邻。

He tried again to get her to see reason.

他再次试图让她明白自己错了。

23 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(用于向某人解释某事物并鼓励其倾听和理解)你瞧，你知道，看吧** You can say 'you see' when you are explaining something to someone, to encourage them to listen and understand.

Well, you see, you shouldn't really feel that way

about it...

好了，知道吗，对那件事你真的不应该那么想。

She was a prime target for blackmail, don't you

see?

她是敲诈的主要目标，你难道看不出来吗？

24 CONVENTION 惯用语 **再见；回头见；呆会儿见** 'See you', 'be seeing you', and 'see you later' are ways of saying goodbye to someone when you expect to meet them again soon.

'Talk to you later.' — 'All right. See you love.'

“回头再跟你谈。”——“好的。再见，亲爱的。”

'No time for chattering now.' — 'Be seeing you, then.'

“现在没空闲聊。”——“那么回见。”

25 CONVENTION 惯用语 **到时候你就知道了；你等着瞧吧** You can say 'You'll see' to someone if they do not agree with you about what you think will happen in the future, and you believe that you will be proved right.

The thrill wears off after a few years of

marriage. You'll see.

婚后几年这种兴奋感就会逐渐消逝。你等着瞧吧。

26 to see the back of someone→see: [back](#) ;

to have n better days→see: [day](#) ;

to be n dead→see: [dead](#) ; as far as the eye

can→see: [eye](#) ;

to eye to eye→see: [eye](#) ; as far as I can→see:

[far](#) ;

to fit→see: [fit](#) ;

to the light→see: [light](#) ;

to the light of day→see: [light](#) ;

to red→see: [red](#) ; it remains to be n→see:

[remain](#) ; wait and→see: [wait](#) ;

相关词组：

[see about](#) [see off](#) [see through](#) [see to](#)

seem ★★★★★

1 V-LINK 连系动词 **好像；似乎；看来** You use **seem** to say that someone or something gives the impression of having a particular quality, or of happening in the way you describe.

We heard a series of explosions. They seemed

quite close by...

我们听到一连串的爆炸声，似乎就在附近。

Everyone seems busy except us...

除了我们，大家好像都很忙碌。

To everyone who knew them, they seemed an

ideal couple...

在每个认识他们的人看来，他们似乎是天作之合。

£50 seems a lot to pay...

要支付 50 英镑，似乎太贵了。

The calming effect **seemed** to last for about ten minutes...

镇静效果好像持续了大约 10 分钟。

The government **seems** not to be troubled by its inconsistent policies on minority rights...

政府好像并不觉得其在少数民族权利问题上政策的前后不一有什么不妥。

It was a record that **seemed** beyond reach...

这似乎是一个不可企及的纪录。

The proposal **seems** designed to break opposition to the government's economic programme...

这项建议似乎旨在为政府经济计划的实施扫清障碍。

It **seems** that the attack this morning was very carefully planned to cause few casualties...

今天早上的攻击似乎是经过精心策划、想要尽量减少伤亡的。

It **seems** clear that he has no reasonable alternative...

他没有其他合适的选择，这一点似乎很清楚。

It **seemed** as if she'd been gone forever...

好像她已经永远地离开了。

There **seems** to be a lot of support in Congress for this move...

国会里好像有很多人支持这一举措。

There **seems** no possibility that such action can be averted...

此类行为似乎无法避免。

This phenomenon is not as outrageous as it **seems**.

这种现象并不像它看上去那样骇人。

2 V-LINK 连系动词 (在描述自己的感觉、想法、经历时用于缓和语气)好像，似乎 You use **seem** when you are describing your own feelings or thoughts, or describing something that has happened to you, in order to make your statement less forceful.

I **seem** to have lost all my self-confidence...

我好像已经自信全无。

I **seem** to remember giving you very precise instructions...

我好像记得给过你非常明确的指示。

I **seemed** to have contracted the stomach problem...

我好像得了胃病。

Excuse me I **seem** to be a little bit lost.

对不起，我好像有点听不明白了。

3 PHRASE 短语 似乎不能；好像无法 If you say that you **cannot seem** or **could not seem** to do something, you mean that you have tried to do it and were unable to.

No matter how hard I try I cannot **seem** to catch up on all the bills...

无论怎么努力，我好像就是无法付清所有的账单。

Kim's mother couldn't **seem** to stop crying.

金的母亲似乎要哭个没完。

4 See also: [seeming](#) ;

sell ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 卖；出让；转让 If you **sell** something that you own, you let someone have it in return for money.

I sold everything I owned except for my car and my books...

我把我所有的东西都卖掉了，只剩下汽车和书。

His heir sold the painting to the London art dealer Agnews...

他的继承人把这幅画卖给了伦敦艺术品经销商阿格纽斯。

The directors sold the business for £14.8 million...

董事们把该公司以 1,480 万英镑的价格转让。

It's not a very good time to **sell** at the moment.

现在出售时机不太好。

2 VERB 动词 (商店)经售，出售 If a shop **sells** a particular thing, it is available for people to buy there.

It **sells** everything from hair ribbons to oriental rugs...

这里出售各种商品，从发带到东方小地毯应有尽有。

Bean sprouts are also sold in cans.

也有罐装豆芽出售。

3 VERB 动词 以...的价格出售；售价是... If something **sells for** a particular price, that price is paid for it.

Unmodernised property can **sell for** up to 40 per cent of its modernised market value.

没有装备现代化设施的房地产能够卖到它配置了现代化设施情况下的市价的 40%。

... grain **sells at** 10 times usual prices.

粮食售价是平常的 10 倍。

4 VERB 动词 有销路；大量卖出 If something **sells**, it is bought by the public, usually in fairly large quantities.

Even if this album doesn't **sell** and the critics don't like it, we wouldn't ever change...

即使这张专辑得不到市场和评论家的青睐，我们也不会作出任何改变。

The company believes the products will **sell well** in the run-up to Christmas.

这个公司相信这些产品在圣诞节前夕一定会畅销。

5 VERB 动词 促进...的销路；推销 Something that **sells** a product makes people want to buy the product.

It is only the sensational that **sells** news magazines.

只有轰动性的事件才能促进新闻杂志的销售。

...car manufacturers' long-held maxim that safety doesn't **sell**.

汽车生产商长期奉行的座右铭——安全性并不意味着畅销

6 VERB 动词 使接受；使采纳 If you **sell** someone an idea or proposal, or **sell** someone **on** an idea, you convince them that it is a good one.

She tried to **sell** me the idea of buying my own paper shredder...

她努力说服我买一台自己的碎纸机。

She is hoping she can **sell** the idea to clients...

她希望能让客户们接受这个想法。

An employee sold him on the notion that cable was the medium of the future...

一名雇员让他认识到有线电视是未来的传播媒介。

You know, I wasn't sold on this trip in the beginning.

你知道，刚开始我并不同意来参加这次旅行。

7 PHRASE 短语 出卖肉体；卖淫 If someone **sells** their **body**, they have sex for money.

85 per cent said they would rather not **sell** their bodies for a living.

85%的人说如果存在其他选择，他们不会出卖肉体谋生。

8 PHRASE 短语 (为获得个人利益或好处而)出卖，背叛 If someone **sells** you **down the river**, they betray you for some personal profit or advantage.

He has been sold down the river by the people who were supposed to protect him.

他被那些本应该保护他的人出卖了。

9 PHRASE 短语 低估；轻视；怠慢 If you **sell** someone **short**, you do not point out their good qualities as much as you should or do as much for them as you should.

They need to improve their image — they are **selling** themselves short...

他们需要提升自己的形象——他们是在自贬身价。

Selling their fans short in such a shabby way is not acceptable.

如此过分地怠慢他们的崇拜者令人无法接受。

10 PHRASE 短语 出卖灵魂(或良心) If you talk about someone **selling** their **soul** in order to get something, you are criticizing them for abandoning their principles.

...a man who would **sell** his soul for political viability.

为了升官晋爵甘愿出卖良心的人

11 to **sell like hot cakes** → see: [cake](#) ;

相关词组：

[sell off](#) [sell on](#) [sell out](#) [sell up](#)

send ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 寄；发送；送出 When you **send** someone something, you arrange for it to be taken and delivered to them, for example by post.

Myra Cunningham sent me a note thanking me for dinner...

迈拉·坎宁安给我寄了张便笺感谢我招待的晚餐。

I sent a copy to the minister for transport...

我给交通部长发送了一份副本。

He sent a basket of exotic fruit and a card...

他送了一篮子异域水果和一张卡片。

Sir Denis took one look and sent it back...

丹尼斯爵士看了一眼就把它送了回去。

More than half a million sheep are sent from Britain to Europe for slaughter every year.
每年有 50 多万头羊被从英国运到欧洲宰杀。

2 VERB 动词 **派遣；打发；叫...去...** If you **send** someone somewhere, you tell them to go there.

Inspector Banbury came up to see her, but she sent him away...

班伯里警官过来看她，却被她打发走了。

He had been sent here to keep an eye on Benedict.

他被派到这儿监视贝内迪克特。

...the government's decision to **send** troops to the region...

政府向那个地区派遣军队的决定

I suggested that he rest, and sent him for an X-ray...

我建议他休息，并让他去拍个 X 光片。

Reinforcements were being sent from the neighbouring region...

正从临近地区派遣援兵。

3 VERB 动词 **把...送进(学校或监狱)；安排...去** If you **send** someone to an institution such as a school or a prison, you arrange for them to stay there for a period of time.

It's his parents' choice to **send** him to a boarding school, rather than a convenient day school...

把他送到寄宿学校而非一家就近的走读学校是他父母的决定。

You're saying they are **sending** too many people to prison?

你是说他们把太多人关进了监狱？

4 VERB 动词 **(通过无线电波或电流)发射，发送，传送(信号)** To **send** a signal means to cause it to go to a place by means of radio waves or electricity.

The transmitters will **send** a signal automatically to a local base station...

发射台会自动将信号发射到地方基站。

...in 1989, after a 12-year journey to Neptune, the space probe Voyager sent back pictures of Triton, its moon.

太空探测器“旅行者”号在历经 12 年的飞行后于 1989 年飞临海王星，发回了其卫星海卫一的照片。

5 VERB 动词 **使(向某方向)移动** If something **sends** things or people in a particular direction, it causes them to move in that direction.

The explosion sent shrapnel flying through the sides of cars on the crowded highway...

爆炸后飞溅出的炸弹碎片洞穿了拥挤在公路上的车辆车身。

He let David go with a thrust of his wrist that sent the lad reeling...

他手腕猛一用力推开戴维，让这小子打了个踉跄。

The slight back and forth motion sent a pounding surge of pain into his skull.

轻微的前后晃动让他的脑袋感到一阵剧烈的疼痛。

6 VERB 动词 **使进入(某种状态)** To **send** someone or something **into** a particular state means to cause them to go into or be in that state.

My attempt to fix it sent Lawrence into fits of laughter.

我试着修理它，却让劳伦斯乐得前仰后合。

...before civil war and famine sent the country plunging into anarchy...

在内战和饥荒让这个国家陷入一片混乱之前

An obsessive search for our inner selves, far from saving the world, could **send** us all mad.

一味地找寻自我不但不能拯救世界，反而会让我们都温疯。

7 to **send** someone to **Coventry** → see: [Coventry](#) ; to **send** someone **packing** → see: [pack](#) ;

相关词组：
[send away for](#) [send down](#) [send for](#) [send in](#) [send off](#) [send off for](#) [send on](#) [send out](#) [send out for](#) [send up](#)

sense ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [sixth sense](#) ; **感觉官能(即视觉、嗅觉、听觉、触觉、味觉)** Your **senses** are the physical abilities of sight, smell, hearing, touch, and taste.

She stared at him again, unable to believe the evidence of her **senses**.

她再度盯着他看，无法相信自己的眼睛和耳朵。

...a keen **sense** of smell.

灵敏的嗅觉

2 VERB 动词 **感觉到；觉察到；意识到** If you **sense** something, you become aware of it or you realize it, although it is not very obvious.

She probably **sensed** that I wasn't telling her the whole story...

她可能意识到了我并没有对她全盘托出。

He looks about him, **sensing** danger...

他四下看了看，感觉到有危险。

Prost had **sensed** what might happen.

普罗斯特已经觉察到可能会发生什么事。

3 N-SING 单数名词 See also: [sense of occasion](#) ; **感觉；意识** If you have a **sense** that something is the case, you think that it is the case, although you may not have firm, clear evidence for this belief.

Suddenly you got this **sense** that people were drawing themselves away from each other...

突然间你就有这样一种感觉：人们正在彼此疏远。

There is no **sense** of urgency on either side.

两边都没有紧迫感。

4 N-SING 单数名词 **(负罪或释然的)感觉** If you have a **sense of guilt** or relief, for example, you feel guilty or relieved.

When your child is struggling for life, you feel this overwhelming **sense** of guilt...

当你的孩子在挣扎求生时，你会感到非常内疚。

Lulled into a false **sense** of security, we eagerly awaited their return.

我们被一种虚假的安全感所麻痹，急切地等着他们回来。

5 N-SING 单数名词 **意识；观念** If you have a **sense of** something such as duty or justice, you are aware of it and believe it is important.

My **sense** of justice was offended...

我的正义感被激了起来。

We must keep a **sense** of proportion about all this...

我们对所有的这些都要有轻重缓急之分。

She needs to regain a **sense** of her own worth.

她需要重新认识到自我的价值。

6 N-SING 单数名词 See also: [sense of humour](#) ; **天赋；悟性；资质** Someone who has a **sense of timing** or style has a natural ability with regard to timing or style. You can also say that someone has a bad **sense of timing** or style.

He has an impeccable **sense** of timing...

他有着无可挑剔的节奏感。

Her dress **sense** is appalling.

她穿衣打扮的品位实在糟透了。

...his astute business **sense**.

他精明的生意头脑

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 See also: [common sense](#) ; **理智；头脑；良好的判断力** **Sense** is the ability to make good judgments and to behave sensibly.

...when he was younger and had a bit more **sense**...

在他年纪更轻一些而且还有点头脑的时候

When that doesn't work they sometimes have the **sense** to seek help...

那种方法不奏效的时候，他们有时会想到要寻求帮助。

And I'll buzz over to talk some **sense** into old Ocker.

我会不厌其烦地给那个固执己见的澳大利亚老头讲道理。

8 N-SING 单数名词 **好处；意义** If you say that there is no **sense** or little **sense in** doing something, you mean that it is not a sensible thing to do because nothing useful would be gained by doing it.

There's no **sense** in pretending this doesn't happen...

假装这件事没有发生毫无意义。

There's little **sense** in trying to outspend a competitor with a much larger service factory.

试图比竞争对手花更多的钱建一个大得多的维修厂没有什么意义。

N-COUNT 可数名词 (词语、表达的意思，含义，意义)

9 A **sense** of a word or expression is one of its possible meanings.

...a noun which has two **senses**...

有两个意思的名词

Then she remembered that they had no mind in any real **sense** of that word.

然后她想起来他们对那个词的真正意思一无所知。

10 PHRASE 短语 **从某种意义上说/总的来说**

Sense is used in several expressions to indicate how true your statement is. For example, if you say that something is true **in a sense**, you mean that it is partly true, or true in one way. If you say that something is true **in a general sense**, you mean that it is true in a general way.

In a **sense**, both were right...

从某种意义上来说，两者都对。

In one **sense**, the fact that few new commercial buildings can be financed does not matter...

从某种意义上说，只有少数新建商业大厦可以融到资金的情况其实并不重要。

He's not the leader in a political **sense**...

他并不是政治意义上的领导者。

Though his background was modest, it was in no **sense** deprived.

尽管他家境一般，但也并不贫穷。

11 PHRASE 短语 **可以理解；讲得通** If something makes **sense**, you can understand it.

He was sitting there saying, 'Yes, the figures make **sense**.'

他坐在那儿说：“是的，这些数字可以理解。”

It all makes **sense** now.

现在就都讲得通了。

12 PHRASE 短语 **理解；弄懂** When you make **sense** of something, you succeed in understanding it.

Provided you didn't try to make **sense** of it, it sounded beautiful...

只要不非得弄懂它的意思，它听上去还是很美的。

This is to help her to come to terms with her early upbringing and make **sense** of past experiences.

这旨在帮助她认可自己早先所受的教育，并让她了解自己过去的经历。

13 PHRASE 短语 **(行为方式)有道理，合乎情理** If a course of action makes **sense**, it seems sensible.

It makes **sense** to look after yourself...

自己应该照顾自己。

The project should be reappraised to see whether it made sound economic **sense**...

该项目应重新评估，以确定其是否可以产生良好的经济效益。

They all said 'This is crazy, this makes no **sense**'.

他们都说“这太不靠谱了，一点儿都不明智”。

14 PHRASE 短语 **恢复理性；清醒过来；醒悟过来**

If you say that someone **has come to their senses** or **has been brought to their senses**, you mean that they have stopped being foolish and are being sensible again.

Eventually the world will come to its **senses** and get rid of them...

最终这世界会清醒过来，将它们全部抛弃。

May her death bring these people to their **senses**.

但愿她的死能让这些人醒悟。

15 PHRASE 短语 **发疯；失去理智；精神失常** If you say that someone seems to **have taken leave of their senses**, you mean that they have done or said something very foolish.

They looked at me as if I had taken leave of my **senses**.

他们看着我，就像我已经疯了一样。

16 PHRASE 短语 **说得有理** If you say that someone **talks sense**, you mean that what they say is sensible.

17 PHRASE 短语 **认为；觉得** If you have a **sense** that something is true or get a **sense** that something is true, you think that it is true.

Do you have the **sense** that you are loved by the public?

你认为自己深受民众喜爱吗？

I get a **sense** that people are feeling better about themselves.

我觉得现在人们的自我感觉更好了。

18 to see **sense**

serious ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **严重的；危急的；令人担忧的** **Serious** problems or situations are very bad and cause people to be worried or afraid.

Crime is an increasingly **serious** problem in Russian society...

犯罪问题是俄罗斯社会面临的一个日益严重的问题。

The government still face very **serious** difficulties...

政府仍然面临着非常严峻的困难。

Doctors said his condition was **serious** but stable.

医生说他的病情很严重，但还算稳定。

seriously

If this ban was to come in it would **seriously** damage my business...

如果开始实施这项禁令，我的生意将损失严重。

They are not thought to be **seriously** hurt.

人们认为他们没受重伤。

seriousness

...the **seriousness** of the crisis.

危机的严重性

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **重要的；需要认真考虑的；严肃的** **Serious** matters are important and deserve careful and thoughtful consideration.

I regard this as a **serious** matter...

我认为这件事很重要。

Don't laugh boy. This is **serious**.

小伙子，别笑，这很严肃。

...the **serious** business of running the country.

治国的大事

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **认真的；郑重的；严肃的** When important matters are dealt with in a **serious** way, they are given careful and thoughtful consideration.

My parents never really faced up to my drug use in any **serious** way...

我父母从未认真地正视过我的吸毒问题。

It was a question which deserved **serious** consideration.

这是一个值得认真考虑的问题。

...**serious** discussions.

严肃的讨论

seriously

The management will have to think **seriously** about their positions.

管理层将不得不认真考虑他们的立场。

4 ADJ 形容词 **(音乐、文学作品)严肃的，非供消遣(或娱乐)的** **Serious** music or literature requires concentration to understand or appreciate it.

...**serious** classical music...

严肃的古典音乐

There is no point reviewing a blockbuster as you might review a **serious** novel.

为一部大片写影评时，没必要像为一部严肃小说写书评那样认真谨慎。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **认真的；当真的；真心的；郑重其事的** If someone is **serious** about something, they are sincere about what they are saying, doing, or intending to do.

You really are **serious** about this, aren't you?...

你这话的确是发自内心的，是不是？

I hope you're not **serious**.

我希望你不是认真的。

seriously

Are you **seriously** jealous of Erica?

你真的嫉妒埃丽卡吗？

seriousness

In all **seriousness**, there is nothing else I can do...

说实在的，我已经尽力了。

They had shown a commitment and **seriousness** of purpose.

他们已经立下承诺，并表达了想要实现目标的诚意。

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(人)若有所思的，庄重的，严肃的** **Serious** people are thoughtful and quiet, and do not laugh very often.

He's quite a **serious** person...

他是一个非常一本正经的人。

She looked at me with big, **serious** eyes.

她睁大眼睛若有所思地看着我。

seriously

They spoke to me very **seriously** but politely.

他们非常严肃却不失礼貌地和我说话。

1 ADJ 形容词 (钱等)数目巨大的,大量的 **Serious** money is a very large amount of money.

He started earning **serious** money only in the sixties.

他在60年代才开始挣大钱。

seriously

What's it like to be **seriously** rich at 15?

15岁时非常富有会是怎样一种情况?

service ★★★★★

For meaning 14, services is both the singular and the plural form. 义项14单复数同形。

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **公共服务事业; 公共服务系统**

A **service** is something that the public needs, such as transport, communications facilities, hospitals, or energy supplies, which is provided in a planned and organized way by the government or an official body.

Britain still boasts the cheapest postal **service**...

英国仍拥有最便宜的邮政服务系统。

We have started a campaign for better nursery and school **services**...

我们已发起一场要求改善幼儿园和中小学教育服务的运动。

The authorities have said they will attempt to maintain essential **services**.

当局已表示他们将努力维持公共基础服务。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **公共事业机构(或公司)** You can sometimes refer to an organization or private company as a particular **service** when it provides something for the public or acts on behalf of the government.

...the BBC World **Service**.

英国广播公司国际广播台

...Careers Advisory **Services**.

职业咨询服务

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(机构或公司提供的某一)服务**

If an organization or company provides a particular **service**, they can do a particular job or a type of work for you.

The kitchen maintains a twenty-four hour **service** and can be contacted via Reception...

厨房提供24小时餐饮服务,可通过前台进行联系。

The larger firm was capable of providing a better range of **services**.

较大的公司能够提供一系列更好的服务。

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **服务业; 服务性活动**

Services are activities such as tourism, banking, and selling things which are part of a country's economy, but are not concerned with producing or manufacturing goods.

Mining rose by 9.1%, manufacturing by 9.4% and **services** by 4.3%.

采矿业增长了9.1%,制造业增长了9.4%,服务业增长了4.3%。

...the doctrine that a highly developed **service** sector was the sign of a modern economy.

高度发展的服务业是现代经济标志的学说

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **服务内容; 服务(质量); 服务态度**

The level or standard of **service** provided by an organization or company is the amount or quality of the work it can do for you.

Taking risks is the only way employees can provide effective and efficient customer **service**...

员工能够为客户提供有价值、高效的服务的唯一途径就是敢于冒险。

The current level of **service** will be maintained except that the evening 'Network Express' trains will be withdrawn.

除了“铁网特快”夜班列车将会停开外,目前的运营线路会保持下去。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(公共汽车或火车的)路线,行程车次,班车**

A bus or train **service** is a route or regular journey that is part of a transport system.

A bus **service** operates between Bolton and Salford.

博尔顿和索尔福德之间有一班公共汽车往返。

7 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(提供技术或帮助)的服务**

Your **services** are the things that you do or the skills that you use in your job, which other people find useful and are usually willing to pay you for.

I have obtained the **services** of a top photographer to take our pictures...

我已请到了一位顶级摄影师来给我们拍照。

The performers have all offered their **services** free of charge.

演员们都愿意免费出演。

8 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(为某组织或活动所做的)工作, 服务, 效劳**

If you refer to someone's **service** or **services** to a particular organization or activity, you mean that they have done a lot of work for it or spent a lot of their time on it.

You've given a lifetime of **service** to athletics...

你为田径运动贡献了一生。

More than half his long **service** in parliament has been as a cabinet minister.

他长期在议会任职,其中大半时间担任内阁部长。

...the two policemen, who have a total of 31 years' **service** between them...

一起共事共计31年的两名警察

He was awarded the OBE in 1990 for **services** to fashion.

凭着对时装业的杰出贡献,他于1990年荣获英帝国官佐勋衔。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **海陆空三军; 军队; 部队**

The **Services** are the army, the navy, and the air force.

In June 1945, Britain still had forty-five per cent of its workforce in the **Services** and munitions industries.

1945年6月,英国仍然有45%的劳动力在部队服役或就职于军火工业。

10 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **兵役; 作战** **Service** is the work done by people or equipment in the army, navy, or air force, for example during a war.

The regiment was recruited from the Highlands specifically for **service** in India.

该军团是专门为在印度作战而从苏格兰高地征募来的。

...an aircraft carrier that saw **service** in World War II.

曾在二战中服役的航空母舰

11 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(饭店、酒店、商店提供的)服务**

When you receive **service** in a restaurant, hotel, or shop, an employee asks you what you want or gives you what you have ordered.

A five-course meal including coffee, **service** and VAT is £30.

包括咖啡、服务费及增值税在内,一顿五道菜正餐的价格为30英镑。

...clean stores with respectful **service** and fair prices.

服务态度良好、价格公道、干净整洁的店铺

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 **宗教礼仪; 礼拜仪式**

A **service** is a religious ceremony that takes place in a church.

After the hour-long **service**, his body was taken to a cemetery in the south of the city.

在长达一小时的悼念仪式结束后,他的遗体被抬到了城南的一所公墓。

...the church in which the President was attending morning **service**.

总统做晨祷的教堂

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 **整套餐具(或茶具)**

A **dinner service** or a **tea service** is a complete set of plates, cups, saucers, and other pieces of china.

...a 60-piece dinner **service**.

一套六十件套的餐具

14 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(高速公路边可加油、购物或用餐的)服务站**

A **services** is a place beside a motorway where you can buy petrol and other things, or have a meal.

They had to pull up, possibly go to a motorway **services** or somewhere like that...

他们只好停车,可能得去高速公路服务站之类的地方。

We have repeatedly told planners that **services** are vital on a motorway like the M40.

我们一再告知城市规划者在诸如M40之类的高速公路旁建服务站是必不可少的。

in AM, use 美国英语用 rest area

15 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(网球、羽毛球等的)发球权, 发球局**

In tennis, badminton, and some other sports, when it is your **service**, it is your turn to serve.

She conceded just three points on her **service** during the first set.

她在第一盘自己的发球局仅失了3分。

16 ADJ 形容词 (大楼、建筑中的设施) 员工专用的, 后勤专用的 **Service** is used to describe the parts of a building or structure that are used by the staff who clean, repair, or look after it, and are not usually used by the public.

He wheeled the trolley down the corridor and disappeared with it into the **service** lift.
他推着小车走过走廊, 之后进了员工专用电梯不见了。

...the bigger tunnels, which run either side of the **service** tunnel.
后勤隧道两边更大的隧道

17 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 服务; 伺候 If someone is in **service**, they are working as a servant.

If a young woman did not have a dowry, she went into domestic **service**.

如果一个年轻女子没有嫁妆, 她就要做家政服务赚钱。

18 VERB 动词 维修, 检修, 维护(机器、车辆) If you have a vehicle or machine **serviced**, you arrange for someone to examine, adjust, and clean it so that it will keep working efficiently and safely.

I had had my car **serviced** at the local garage...
我已经把我的车送到当地汽修厂检修了。

Make sure that all gas fires and central heating boilers are **serviced** annually.
确保所有的煤气取暖器和中央供暖的锅炉每年都检修一次。

Service is also a noun.

The car needs a **service**...
这辆车该检修了。

The company sends a **service** engineer to fix the disk drive before it fails.
公司派了一位维修工程师前去修理磁盘驱动器, 以免其出故障。

19 VERB 动词 (国家、组织)支付(债务) If a country or organization **services** its debts, it pays the interest on them.

Almost a quarter of the country's export earnings go to **service** a foreign debt of \$29 billion.

该国几乎 1/4 的出口收入都用来支付 290 亿美元外债的利息了。

20 VERB 动词 为...提供服务; 满足...的需求 If someone or something **services** an organization, a project, or a group of people, they provide it with the things that it needs in order to function properly or effectively.

There are now 400 staff at headquarters, **servicing** our regional and overseas work...
现在总部有 400 名职员负责地区和海外事务。

Fossil fuels such as coal, oil and gas will **service** our needs for some considerable time to come.

诸如煤、石油和天然气之类的矿物燃料会在以后很长一段时期内满足我们的需求。

21 See also: [active service](#); [Civil Service](#); [community service](#); [emergency services](#); [in-service](#); [National Health Service](#); [national service](#); [public service](#); [room service](#);

22 PHRASE 短语 随时可供...使用; 随时为...提供帮助 To be **at the service** of a person or organization means to be available to help or be used by that person or organization.

The intellectual and moral potential of the world's culture must be put **at the service** of politics.

世界文化潜在的知识和道德力量一定要为政治所用。

23 CONVENTION 惯用语 随时为您效劳; 随时听您的吩咐 You can use '**at your service**' after your name as a formal way of introducing yourself to someone and saying that you are willing to help them in any way you can.

She bowed dramatically. 'Anastasia Krupnik, **at your service**,' she said.

她夸张地鞠了个躬。“阿纳斯塔西娅·克鲁布尼克, 随时为您效劳,”她说。

24 PHRASE 短语 帮...一个大忙; 对...有益 If you **do** someone a **service**, you do something that helps or benefits them.

You are doing me a great **service**, and I'm very grateful to you...
你帮了我一个大忙, 非常感激。

'You don't feel that you've betrayed your country?' — 'Not at all, I think I've done a **service** to my country.'

“你不觉得你背叛了你的祖国吗?”——“一点也不, 我认为我帮了我的国家。”

25 PHRASE 短语 (车辆、设备)在使用中, 可以使用(通常因发生故障而)未在使用 If a piece of equipment or type of vehicle is **in service**, it is being used or is able to be used. If it is **out of service**, it is not being used, usually because it is not working properly.

Cuts in funding have meant that equipment has been kept **in service** long after it should have been replaced...
资金的削减意味着早该换掉的设备一直在长期运转。

In 1882, London's first electric tram cars went **into service**...
1882 年, 伦敦第一辆有轨电车投入使用。

Some two hundred obsolete warships and submarines have been taken out of **service** during the past five years.

过去 5 年时间里, 约 200 艘老式军舰和潜艇陆续退役。

26 PHRASE 短语 有用; 有帮助 If someone or something is **of service** to you, they help you or are useful to you.

That is, after all, the primary reason we live — to be **of service** to others.

别忘了, 那是我们活着的主要原因——帮助他人。

27 to be **pressed into service** → see: [press](#);

set ★★★★★

[1. NOUN USES 名词用法](#)

[2. VERB AND ADJECTIVE USES 动词和形容词用法](#)

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 一套; 一组; 一系列 A **set** of things is a number of things that belong together or that are thought of as a group.

There must be one **set** of laws for the whole of the country...
整个国家必须要有一套统一的法律。

I might need a spare **set** of clothes...
我可能需要一套备用的衣服。

The computer repeats a **set** of calculations...
计算机重复着一组运算。

Only she and Mr Cohen had complete **sets** of keys to the shop...
只有她和科恩先生有店里的全套钥匙。

The mattress and base are normally bought as a **set**.
通常床垫和床架是成套购买的。

...a chess **set**.
一副国际象棋

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (网球比赛中的)盘 In tennis, a **set** is one of the groups of six or more games that form part of a match.

Graf was leading 5-1 in the first **set**.
格拉芙第一盘以 5 比 1 领先。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (数学中的)集, 集合 In mathematics, a **set** is a group of mathematical quantities that have some characteristic in common.

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (一场音乐会中所演唱或演奏的)一组歌曲(或乐曲) A band's or musician's **set** is the group of songs or tunes that they perform at a concert.

The band continued with their **set** after a short break...
短暂的休息后, 乐队继续演奏他们的曲目。

He plays a solo acoustic **set**.
他伴着原声乐器独唱了一组歌曲。

5 N-SING 单数名词 See also: [jost set](#); (经常碰面或趣味相同的)一伙(或一帮、一群)人 You can refer to a group of people as a **set** if they meet together socially or have the same interests and lifestyle.

He belonged to what the press called 'The Chelsea **Set**'.

他属于媒体所称的“切尔西圈子”里的人。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (话剧的)布景; (电影的)摄影棚, 拍片现场 The **set** for a play, film, or television show is the furniture and scenery that is on the stage when the play is being performed or in the studio where filming takes place.

From the first moment he got on the **set**, he wanted to be a director too...
从第一刻他登上摄影棚, 他就想当导演了。

自从进入摄影棚的第一刻起，他就希望自己也成为一名导演。

...his stage sets for the Folies Bergeres.

他为牧女游乐园剧院设计的舞台布景

...a movie set.

电影拍摄现场

...stars who behave badly on set.

在拍摄现场表现糟糕的明星们

7 N-SING 单数名词 (尤指坚定的)神情，姿态，姿势

The set of someone's face or part of their body is the way that it is fixed in a particular expression or position, especially one that shows determination.

Matt looked at Hugh and saw the stubbornness in the set of his shoulders...

马特看着休，从他坚挺的肩膀中看出了他的倔强。

Artist Richard Stone has captured in her eyes and the set of her face her steely determination.

画家理查德·斯通在她的眼神和面部表情中捕捉到了她的坚毅和决绝。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 (电视机等)家用电器 A set is an appliance. For example, a television set is a television.

Children spend so much time in front of the television set...

孩子们花在看电视上的时间太多了。

We got our first set — black and white — in 1963.

1963年我们买了我们的第一台电视机——黑白的。

The form set is used in the present tense and is the past tense and past participle of the verb. set 的过去式和过去分词与原形相同。

1 VERB 动词 (尤指小心翼翼地)放，置 If you set something somewhere, you put it there, especially in a careful or deliberate way.

He took the case out of her hand and set it on the floor...

他从她手中拿过箱子，将它小心地放在地板上。

When he set his glass down he spilled a little drink.

他把杯子放下时，饮料溅出来一点。

2 ADJ 形容词 位于...的；坐落在...的 If something is set in a particular place or position, it is in that place or position.

The castle is set in 25 acres of beautiful grounds...

这座城堡坐落于一片方圆 25 英亩、风景秀丽的土地上。

Quiberon is set on an eight-mile peninsula.

基伯龙位于一个 8 英里大小的半岛上。

3 ADJ 形容词 镶于...上的；嵌在...上的 If something is set into a surface, it is fixed there and does not stick out.

The man unlocked a gate set in a high wall and let me through...

那名男子打开了高墙中一面大门上的锁让我进去。

Set into an alcove under the side deck is a tiny wash basin.

舷边甲板下面的一个凹处放了一个小小的洗脸盆。

4 VERB 动词 使处于(某种状态或情况) You can use set to say that a person or thing causes another person or thing to be in a particular condition or situation. For example, to set someone free means to cause them to be free, and to set something going means to cause it to start working.

Set the kitchen timer going...

让厨房计时器开始计时。

A phrase from the conference floor set my mind wandering...

会上发言者的一句话让我思绪飘远。

Dozens of people have been injured and many vehicles set on fire...

很多人受了伤，多辆车起火。

Churchill immediately set into motion a daring plan.

丘吉尔立刻开始实施一项大胆的计划。

5 VERB 动词 设置，调整好，调准(钟表等) When you set a clock or control, you adjust it to a particular point or level.

Set the volume as high as possible...

将音量尽量调大。

I forgot to set my alarm and I overslept.

我忘了定闹钟，结果睡过了头。

6 VERB 动词 决定，确定(日期、价格、目标或水准) If you set a date, price, goal, or level, you decide what it will be.

The conference chairman has set a deadline of noon tomorrow...

会议主席将明天中午定为截止日期。

A date will be set for a future meeting...

将会确定将来会议的时间。

The German government has set a tight budget for next year...

德国政府已经为明年制定了紧缩的财政预算。

The pass mark is set at 50 per cent.

合格分数设定为百分制的 50 分。

7 VERB 动词 估值(价值)；认为有 (...价值) If you set a certain value on something, you think it has that value.

She sets a high value on autonomy...

她对自主权看得很重。

If you set no value on being a woman yourself, how can you expect others to?

如果你自己都认为做女人一文不值，又怎么能期望别人尊重你呢？

8 VERB 动词 树立(榜样)；创造(纪录)；开创(先例) If you set something such as a record, an example, or a precedent, you do something that people will want to copy or try to achieve.

Legal experts said her case would not set a precedent because it was an out-of-court settlement...

法律专家说她的案子不会成为判例，因为它是庭外和解的。

A new world marathon record of 2 hrs, 8 min, 5 sec, was set by Stephen Jones of Great Britain...

英国的斯蒂芬·琼斯创造了新的马拉松世界纪录——2 小时 8 分零 5 秒。

They set the pace in cutting ozone-damaging emissions...

他们在减少破坏臭氧层的气体排放量方面走在了最前面。

If you are smoking in front of the children then you are setting them a bad example.

如果你在孩子们面前抽烟，那你就给他们树立了一个坏榜样。

9 VERB 动词 分配；布置；指派 If someone sets you a task or aim or if you set yourself a task or aim, you need to succeed in doing it.

I have to plan my academic work very rigidly and set myself clear objectives...

我必须严格地规划我的学业，同时给自己定下明确的目标。

We will train you first before we set you a task...

我们在给你分派任务之前会先对你进行培训。

The secret to happiness is to keep setting yourself new challenges.

幸福的秘诀就是要不停地给自己设定新的挑战。

10 VERB 动词 出(试题、试卷) To set an examination or a question paper means to decide what questions will be asked in it.

He broke with the tradition of setting examinations in Latin.

他打破了用拉丁语出试卷的传统。

in AM, usually use 美国英语通常用 make up

11 ADJ 形容词 安排好的；确定的；固定的 You use set to describe something which is fixed and cannot be changed.

Investors can apply for a package of shares at a set price...

投资者可以申购固定价格的股票组合。

A set period of fasting is supposed to bring us closer to godliness...

据说定期斋戒会让我们更虔诚。

There is a set menu from £4.00 for two courses with coffee.

有最低消费是 4 英镑的两道菜加咖啡的套餐。

12 ADJ 形容词 (学习书目)指定的 A set book must be studied by students taking a particular course.

One of the set books is Jane Austen's Emma.

指定阅读书目之一是简·奥斯汀的《爱玛》。

in AM, use 美国英语用 required

13 ADJ 形容词 (戏剧、电影、小说等)以(某时或某地)为背景的 If a play, film, or story is set in a particular place or period of time, the events in it take place in that place or period.

The play is set in a small Midwestern town.

这出戏以中西部的一个小镇为背景。

...a 1964 science fiction novel by Philip K. Dick, set in 1994 in a colony of humans on Mars...

菲利普·K·迪克 1964 年写的一部以 1994 年火星上一个人类聚居地为背景的科幻小说。

The Hungarian director has completed her powerful Diary trilogy, set against the background of events in her country.

这名匈牙利导演已经完成了她震撼人心的“日记三部曲”，故事是以发生在她本国的事件为背景。

14 ADJ 形容词 **做好准备的；可能的** If you are set to do something, you are ready to do it or are likely to do it. If something is set to happen, it is about to happen or likely to happen.

Roberto Baggio was set to become one of the greatest players of all time...

罗伯特·巴乔注定会成为迄今为止最伟大的球员之一。

The talks are set to continue through the week.

谈判可能会持续一周。

15 ADJ 形容词 **下定决心的；坚决的** If you are set on something, you are strongly determined to do or have it. If you are set against something, you are strongly determined not to do or have it.

She was set on going to an all-girls school...

她执意要去女子学校上学。

Margaret was always mischievous and set on her own individual course...

玛格丽特总是调皮捣乱，而且一意孤行。

France is also set against devaluation.

法国也坚决反对货币贬值。

16 VERB 动词 **使表现出，显出(坚定的表情)** If you set your face or jaw, you put on a fixed expression of determination.

Instead, she set her jaw grimly and waited in silence...

相反，她一脸严肃，面部紧绷，一声不吭地等着。

He came insolently towards Mr. Won, his features set in a scowl.

他傲慢无礼地朝元先生冲过来，面露怒容。

17 VERB 动词 **凝固；凝结；变硬** When something such as jelly, melted plastic, or cement sets, it becomes firm or hard.

You can add ingredients to these desserts as they begin to set...

这些甜点开始凝固时就可以加入辅料了。

Lower the heat and allow the omelet to set on the bottom...

关小火让煎蛋的下面凝固。

The material requires higher temperatures and pressures to set hard.

这种材料需要有更高的温度和压力才能凝结变硬。

18 VERB 动词 **(太阳) 落山，落下** When the sun sets, it goes below the horizon.

They watched the sun set behind the distant dales.

他们望着夕阳没入远处的山谷。

...the red glow of the setting sun.

落日的红色余晖

19 VERB 动词 **设置，安排，设计(陷阱)** To set a trap means to prepare it to catch someone or something.

He seemed to think I was setting some sort of trap for him...

他似乎认为我在给他设什么套儿。

They dug trenches in their path and set booby traps.

他们在小路上挖深沟设诱雷。

20 VERB 动词 **在(桌)上摆放餐具** When someone sets the table, they prepare it for a meal by putting plates and cutlery on it.

21 VERB 动词 **为...谱(曲)；为...配乐** If someone sets a poem or a piece of writing to music, they write music for the words to be sung to.

He has attracted much interest by setting ancient religious texts to music.

他因为给古老的宗教经书谱曲配乐而备受关注。

22 See also: [setting](#) ; [set-in](#) ;

23 PHRASE 短语 **为...做准备；为...铺平了道路** If someone sets the scene or sets the stage for an event to take place, they make preparations so that it can take place.

The Democrat convention has set the scene for a ferocious election campaign this autumn...

民主党代表大会已经为今年秋季激烈的大选作好了准备。

The company has been setting the stage recently for progress in the US.

该公司最近一直在为美国的业务发展作准备。

24 PHRASE 短语 **守旧的；一成不变的；固執的** If you say that someone is set in their ways, you are being critical of the fact that they have fixed habits and ideas which they will not easily change, even though they may be old-fashioned.

25 to set eyes on something→see: [eye](#) ;

to set fire to something→see: [fire](#) ;

to set foot somewhere→see: [foot](#) ;

to set your heart on something→see: [heart](#) ;

to set sail→see: [sail](#) ;

to set great store by or on something→see: [store](#) ;

to set to work→see: [work](#) ;

setting up
The British government announced the setting up of a special fund.
英国政府宣布设立一项专项基金。

26 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **建起；设立；设置** If you set up a temporary structure, you place it or build it somewhere.

They took to the streets, setting up roadblocks of burning tyres...

他们走上街头，用点燃的轮胎设置路障。

200 peace activists are planning to set up a peace camp at the border.

200名和平人士正计划在边界建一处和平营地。

27 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **安装，装配，调试(设备或机器)** If you set up a device or piece of machinery, you do the things that are necessary for it to be able to start working.

Setting up the camera can be tricky...

调试相机可能会很费事。

I set up the computer so that they could work from home.

我把电脑设置好，这样他们就可以在家办公了。

28 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **立业；开业；创业** If you set up somewhere or set yourself up somewhere, you establish yourself in a new business or new area.

The mayor's scheme offers incentives to firms setting up in lower Manhattan...

市长的方案激励了打算在曼哈顿下城开业的公司。

He worked as a dance instructor in London before setting himself up in Bucharest...

在布加勒斯特开公司之前，他在伦敦当舞蹈教练。

Grandfather set them up in a liquor business.

爷爷资助他们经营酒业。

29 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **安(家)；开(店)** If you set up home or set up shop, you buy a house or business of your own and start living or working there.

They married, and set up home in Ramsgate.

他们结婚了，在拉姆斯盖特安家定居。

...20 businessmen hoping to set up shop in Japan.

希望在日本开店的20名商人

30 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **引起；引发；产生** If something sets up something such as a process, it creates it or causes it to begin.

The secondary current sets up a magnetic field inside the tube...

二次电流在管子内部会产生磁场。

This can help you satisfy the craving without setting up problems later on.

这可以帮你满足欲望，而且事后又不会惹出问题。

31 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **使更健康；使更有活力；使状态更好** If something sets you up for something, it puts you in a good condition or position to deal with it, for example by making you feel healthy and energetic.

I have my cornflakes and smell the fresh air and the grass and it sets me up for the day...

我吃了些脆玉米片，呼吸着充满青草气息的新鲜空气，这让我一天都充满活力。

The win sets us up perfectly for the match in Belgium.

这场胜利为我们在比利时的比赛鼓足了劲儿。

32 PHRASAL VERB 短语动词 **诬陷；陷害；冤枉** If you are set up by someone, they make it seem that you have done something wrong when you have not.

He claimed he had been set up after drugs were discovered at his home...

在他家里发现毒品后，他声称自己是被人陷害的。

Maybe Angelo tried to set us up.

也许安杰洛想要陷害我们。

33 See also: [set-up](#) ;

相关词组 :

[set against](#) [set apart](#) [set aside](#) [set back](#) [set down](#) [set forth](#) [set in](#) [set off](#) [set on](#) [set out](#) [set up](#) [set upon](#)

seven ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字) 7 **Seven** is the number 7.

Sarah and Ella have been friends for **seven** years.

萨拉和埃拉已经有7年的交情了。

seventeen ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字) 17 **Seventeen** is the number 17.

Jenny is **seventeen** years old.

珍妮17岁了。

seventy ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字) 70 **Seventy** is the number 70.

Seventy people were killed.

70人丧生。

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **七十几(指70至79之间的数字)** When you talk about the **seventies**, you are referring to numbers between 70 and 79. For example, if you are **in your seventies**, you are aged between 70 and 79. If the temperature is **in the seventies**, it is between 70 and 79.

It's a long way to go for two people in their **seventies**.

对于两个七十几岁的人来说，这段路太远了。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **七十年代(指1970年至1979年)** **The seventies** is the decade between 1970 and 1979.

In the late **Seventies**, things had to be new, modern, revolutionary.

20世纪70年代晚期，一切都要新奇、时髦、标新立异。

several ★★★★★

1 DET 限定词 **几个；数个；一些** **Several** is used to refer to an imprecise number of people or things that is not large but is greater than two.

I had lived two doors away from this family for **several** years...

我和这家人是好几年的邻居了，中间就隔着两家。

Several blue plastic boxes under the window were filled with record albums...

窗下的几个蓝色塑料盒里装满了唱片。

Several hundred students gathered on campus.

几百名学生聚集在校园里。

Several is also a quantifier.

Several of the delays were caused by the new high-tech baggage system...

几次延误都是由新的高科技行李传送系统造成的。

According to **several** of their friends, their 25-year marriage has suffered some difficulties.

据他们的几个朋友说，他们25年的婚姻经历了一些磨难。

Several is also a pronoun.

No one drug will suit or work for everyone and sometimes **several** may have to be tried...

没有一种药品是对每个人都适用或都有效的，有时候可能得多试几种药。

Ben's case is not unique but one of **several** I have come up against during the past few years.

本案子并不特殊，我在过去的几年中也碰到了几起这样的案子。

share ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **股份；股票** A company's **shares** are the many equal parts into which its ownership is divided. Shares can be bought by people as an investment.

This is why Sir Colin Marshall, British Airways' chairman, has been so keen to buy **shares** in US-AIR...

这就是为什么英国航空公司主席科林·马歇尔爵士一直如此热衷于购买美国航空公司的股票。

For some months the **share** price remained fairly static.

有那么几个月，股票价格一直非常地稳定。

2 V-RECIP 相互动词 **共享；共有；合用** If you **share** something with another person, you both have it, use it, or occupy it. You can also say that two people **share** something.

...the small income he had **shared** with his brother from his father's estate...

他兄弟二人从父亲那里继承的一小笔遗产

Two Americans will **share** this year's Nobel Prize for Medicine...

两名美国人将共同摘得今年的诺贝尔医学奖。

Scarce water resources are **shared** between states who cannot trust each other...

稀有的水资源被两个互不信任的国家所共享。

Most hostel tenants would prefer single to **shared** rooms.

住在招待所的人大多更喜欢单人房，而不想和别人共住一间。

3 V-RECIP 相互动词 **共同承担，分担，分摊(任务、责任等)** If you **share** a task, duty, or responsibility with someone, you each carry out or accept part of it. You can also say that two people **share** something.

You can find out whether they are prepared to **share** the cost of the flowers with you...

你可以弄清楚他们是否愿意和你一起分担买花的费用。

The republics have worked out a plan for sharing control of nuclear weapons.

一些共和国已经制订出共同控制核武器的计划。

4 V-RECIP 相互动词 **分享，共同拥有(同样的经历)** If you **share** an experience with someone, you have the same experience, often because you are with them at the time. You can also say that two people **share** something.

Yes, I want to **share** my life with you...

是的，我想和你共度一生。

I felt we both **shared** the same sense of loss, felt the same pain.

我觉得我们两个有着共同的失落感，经受着同样的痛苦。

5 VERB 动词 **同意；和...观点一致；赞同** If you **share** someone's opinion, you agree with them.

We **share** his view that business can be a positive force for change...

我们同意他的观点，认为商业可以是促进变革的一种积极力量。

Prosperity and economic success remain popular and broadly **shared** goals.

经济繁荣昌盛一直是各国普遍追求的共同目标。

6 V-RECIP 相互动词 **共同具有(某种品质和特点)；和...有共同之处** If one person or thing **shares** a quality or characteristic with another, they have the same quality or characteristic. You can also say that two people or things **share** something.

...newspapers which **share** similar characteristics with certain British newspapers.

和英国的某些报纸风格相似的一些报纸

...two groups who **share** a common language.

说同一种语言的两个人群

7 VERB 动词 **与...分享；与...共享** If you **share** something that you have with someone, you give some of it to them or let them use it.

The village tribe is friendly and they **share** their water supply with you...

村里的部落很友善，他们会和你一起分享水源。

Scientists now have to compete for funding, and do not **share** information among themselves...

科学家们现在为了资金不得不相互竞争，互相之间也不会共享信息。

Toddlers are notoriously antisocial when it comes to sharing toys.

众所周知，刚学会走路的孩子不愿和别人分享玩具。

8 VERB 动词 **向...诉说，与...分享(想法、消息等)** If you **share** something personal such as a thought or a piece of news with someone, you tell them about it.

It can be beneficial to **share** your feelings with someone you trust...

向自己信任的人倾诉感情是很有益处的。

Film critic Bob Mondello **shares** his thoughts on the movie 'City of Hope'.

影评家鲍勃·蒙德洛和大家分享他对电影《希望之城》的看法。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(应得或应承担的)一份** If something is divided or distributed among a number of different people or things, each of them has, or is responsible for, a **share** of it.

Sara also pays a **share** of the gas, electricity and phone bills...

萨拉也分摊燃气费、电费和电话费。

He is counting on winning seats and perhaps a **share** in the new government of Macedonia.

他正期望着能赢得一些席位，或许还能成为马其顿新政府的一员。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 **应得的一份；应做的一份** If you have or do your **share** of something, you have or do an amount that seems reasonable to you, or to other people.

Women must receive their fair **share** of training for good-paying jobs...

女性必须获得她们理应得到的高薪工作培训。

I have had more than my full **share** of adventures.

我已经有了太多丰富多彩的历险。

11 See also: [lion's share](#) ; [market share](#) ; [power-sharing](#) ;

相关词组：

[share in](#) [share out](#)

should ★★★★★

Should is a modal verb. It is used with the base form of a verb. should 为情态动词，与动词原形连用。

1 MODAL 情态动词 **应该；应当** You use **should** when you are saying what would be the right thing to do or the right state for something to be in.

I **should** exercise more...

我应该多锻炼一些。

The diet **should** be maintained unchanged for about a year...

这样的饮食应保持约一年不变。

He's never going to be able to forget it. And I don't think he **should**...

他永远都无法将它遗忘，而且我认为他也不应该忘记。

Sometimes I am not as brave as I **should** be...

有时我表现得不够勇敢。

Should our children be taught to swim at school?

我们的孩子应该在学校学习游泳吗？

2 MODAL 情态动词 **(表示给出指示或公布官方命令)应该，必须** You use **should** to give someone an order to do something, or to report an official order.

All visitors **should** register with the British Embassy...

所有游客都必须到英国大使馆登记。

The European Commission ruled that British Aerospace **should** pay back tens of millions of pounds.

欧洲委员会裁定英国航空航天公司应该偿还数千万英镑。

3 MODAL 情态动词 **(表示与说话者的意愿相反)本应该** If you say that something **should have** happened, you mean that it did not happen, but that you wish it had. If you say that something **should not have** happened, you mean that it did happen, but that you wish it had not.

I **should have** gone this morning but I was feeling a bit ill...

今天早晨我本应该走的，但是我觉得有点不舒服。

I **should have** been in the shade like all the other tourists, then I wouldn't have got burned...

我本应该像其他旅游者一样呆在阴凉处的，那么我就不会晒伤了。

You **should have** done that yesterday you idiot!...

你本应该昨天把它做完的，你这个白痴！

You **should have** written to the area manager again...

你本应该再给地区经理写封信的。

I **shouldn't have** said what I did.

我不该说出我做了什么的。

4 MODAL 情态动词 **(表示预期或可能性)应该会，可能** You use **should** when you are saying that something is probably the case or will probably happen in the way you are describing. If you say that something **should have** happened by a particular time, you mean that it will probably have happened by that time.

You **should** have no problem with reading this language...

阅读这种语言你应该没问题。

The voters **should** by now be in no doubt what the parties stand for...

选民们现在应该确切知道各党派的主张了。

The doctor said it will take six weeks and I **should** be fine by then...

医生说需要6周时间，到那时我就会好了。

We **should** have finished by a quarter past two and the bus doesn't leave till half past.

两点一刻时我们应该就完成了，而公共汽车要到两点半才开。

5 MODAL 情态动词 **(用于疑问句中表示征求意见、同意或咨询情况)可以，应该** You use **should** in questions when you are asking someone for advice, permission, or information.

Should I or **shouldn't** I go to university?...

我该不该去上大学呢？

What **should** I do?...

我应该怎么做？

Please could you advise me what I **should** do?...

能不能请您就我该做什么给点建议呢？

Should I go back to the motel and wait for you to telephone?...

我要回汽车旅馆等你电话吗？

Should I fetch your slippers?...

要我去给你拿拖鞋吗？

Should we tell her about it?

我们要把这事告诉她吗？

6 MODAL 情态动词 **(通过假设自己处于对方立场会怎么做来提出建议)应该，可以，会** You say 'I **should**', usually with the expression 'if I were you', when you are giving someone advice by telling them what you would do if you were in their position.

I **should** look out if I were you!

如果我是你，我会小心的。

James, I **should** refuse that consultancy with Shapiro, if I were you...

詹姆斯，如果我是你，我就会拒绝向夏皮罗咨询。

I **should** go if I were you.

如果我是你，我就会去。

7 MODAL 情态动词 **(用在条件从句中表示事件发生的可能性)将要，假定要** You use **should** in conditional clauses when you are talking about things that might happen.

If you **should** be fired, your health and pension benefits will not be automatically cut off...

如果你被解雇，你的医疗和养老金不会自动中断。

Should you buy a home from Lovell, the company promises to buy it back at the same price after three years...

如果你从洛弗尔公司买房子，该公司承诺3年后以同样的价格再购回。

Should Havelock become the first Englishman to retain his world title, he will be the last to do so under the present system.

如果哈夫洛克成为第一个保住世界冠军头衔的英国人，那么在现有体制下他也将会是最后一个做到这一点的英国人。

8 MODAL 情态动词 **(用在由 that 引导的从句中，放在某些动词、名词和形容词之后，表示将来的事件或情况)应该，能够，竟然会** You use **should** in 'that' clauses after certain verbs, nouns, and adjectives when you are talking about a future event or situation.

He raised his glass and indicated that I **should** do the same...

他举起了杯子并且示意我也应该这样做。

I insisted that we **should** have a look at every car...

我坚持我们每辆车都应该看一下。

My father was very keen that I **should** fulfill my potential...

我父亲热切地希望我能够发挥出自身的潜力。

George was sincerely anxious that his son **should** find happiness and security...

乔治真诚地希望他儿子可以找到幸福和安全感。

It seems such a pity that a distinguished and honored name **should** be commercialized in such a manner...

一个杰出而受人尊敬的名人竟被这样商业化了，真让人感到遗憾。

There is a wish among competitors that the Federation **should** change the test every four years.

参赛者希望联合会每4年能对该项测试作出调整。

9 MODAL 情态动词 **(与第一人称连用，表示没有把**

推测，可能 You use **should** in expressions such as **I should think** and **I should imagine** to indicate that you think something is true but you are not sure.

I **should think** it's going to rain soon...

我想可能马上要下雨了。

'I suppose that was the right thing to do.' — 'I **should imagine so**.'...

“我认为那样做是对的。”——“我想是吧。”

'Can we be talking about the same thing?' — 'I **should hope so**.'

“我们谈论的是同一件事情吗？”——“我希望是吧。”

10 MODAL 情态动词 (与第一人称连用表示客气的请求等) **想要，将会** You use **should** in expressions such as **I should like** and **I should be happy** to show politeness when you are saying what you want to do, or when you are requesting, offering, or accepting something.

I **should be happy** if you would bring them this evening...

如果今晚你将他们带来的话，我会很高兴。

'I **should like** to know anything you can tell me,' said Kendal...

“只要是你能告诉我的，我都会洗耳恭听，”肯德尔说。

I **should like** a word with the carpenter...

我想和木匠谈一谈。

I **should like** to ask you to come with us for a quiet supper...

我想请你和我们共进一次安静的晚餐。

That is very kind of you both. I **should like** to come...

你们两位真是太客气了。我会来的。

'You can go and see her tomorrow afternoon if you feel like it.' — 'I **should be delighted** to do so.'...

“如果你愿意，明天下午就可以去看她。”——“我很乐意去。”

She thought, 'I **should like** her for a friend.'

她想，“我希望和她成为朋友。”

11 MODAL 情态动词 (强调所经历的事有趣、令人震惊等) **实在该，真该，真应当** You use **should** in expressions such as **You should have seen us** and **You should have heard him** to emphasize how funny, shocking, or impressive something that you experienced was.

You **should have heard** him last night!

昨晚你真该听听他所说的。

You **should have seen** him when he first came out — it was so sad...

你真该去看看他第一次出现时的样子，真让人难过。

He started crying and I cried too. You **should have seen us**...

他哭了起来，我也哭了，你真该看看我俩的样子。

You **should have seen** his roses! As good a show as in the Botanic Garden...

你真该看看他种的玫瑰！就跟植物园里的一样绚丽迷人。

You **should have seen** Boris's face when Hugh tapped him on the **shoulder**. Talk about surprise!

你真该看看休拍了一下鲍里斯肩膀时，鲍里斯脸上的表情。那叫一个惊讶！

12 MODAL 情态动词 (用在由 who, what 等引导的疑问结构中，后接 but，强调某件事令人惊讶或震惊) **居然** You use **should** in question structures which begin with words like 'who' and 'what' and are followed by 'but' to emphasize how surprising or shocking a particular event was.

I'm making these plans and **who should I meet** but this blonde guy and John.

我正在制订这些计划，没想到这时候居然遇上这个金发的家伙和约翰。

show ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **显示；表明；证明** If something **shows that** a state of affairs exists, it gives information that proves it or makes it clear to people.

Research **shows** that a high-fibre diet may protect you from bowel cancer...

研究表明高纤维饮食可预防肠癌。

He was arrested at his home in Southampton after a breath test **showed** he had drunk more than twice the legal limit for driving...

呼吸测醉检测显示其饮酒量是法定驾车饮酒限量的两倍多，他随即在南安普顿的家中被捕。

These figures **show** an increase of over one million in unemployment...

这些数据表明失业人数增加了 100 多万。

It was only later that the drug was **shown** to be addictive...

直到后来才证明该药是会成瘾的。

You'll be given regular blood tests to **show** whether you have been infected.

你将接受定期的血液检查以确定你是否已被感染。

2 VERB 动词 (图画、图表、影像或文章) **描绘，描述，展示，说明** If a picture, chart, film, or piece of writing **shows** something, it represents it or gives information about it.

Figure 4.1 **shows** the respiratory system...

图表 4.1 所示为呼吸系统。

...a coin **showing** Cleopatra...

刻有克婁巴特拉头像的硬幣

The cushions, **shown** left, measure 20 × 12 inches and cost \$39.95...

展示在左边的垫子，长 20 英寸宽 12 英寸，价格是 39.95 美元。

Much of the film **shows** the painter simply going about his task...

这部电影大部分都在描述那位画家如何完全沉溺于自己的工作。

Our photograph **shows** how the plants will turn out.

我们的照片展示了植物的生长状况。

3 VERB 动词 **给...看；向...出示(或展示)；指给...看** If you **show** someone something, you give it to them, take them to it, or point to it, so that they can see it or know what you are referring to.

Cut out this article and **show** it to your bank manager...

将这篇文章剪下来，拿给你的银行经理看。

He **showed** me the flat he shares with Esther...

他带我看了他和埃丝特合住的公寓。

I **showed** them where the gun was...

我指给他们看枪在哪里。

Show me which one you like and I'll buy it for you.

指给我看你喜欢哪个，我给你买。

4 VERB 动词 **引，带，领(某人到某处)** If you **show** someone to a room or seat, you lead them there.

Let me **show** you to my study...

我带你去我的书房。

Milton was **shown** into the office...

米尔顿被领到了办公室。

John will **show** you upstairs, Mr Penry...

约翰会带你上楼，彭里先生。

I'll **show** you the way.

我给你领路。

5 VERB 动词 (通过示范) **教...，向...演示，做给...看** If you **show** someone how to do something, you do it yourself so that they can watch you and learn how to do it.

Claire **showed** us how to make a chocolate roulade...

克莱尔给我们示范了如何做巧克力卷。

There are seasoned professionals who can teach you and **show** you what to do...

有经验丰富的专家教你，并向你演示怎么做。

Mother asked me to **show** you how the phones work...

妈妈要我教你怎么用电话。

Dr. Reichert has **shown** us a new way to look at those behavior problems.

赖克特医生向我们展示了一种看待那些行为问题的新方法。

6 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使) **露出；(使)显现；(使)变得显著** If something **shows** or if you **show** it, it is visible or noticeable.

He **showed** his teeth in a humourless grin...

他一本正经地咧嘴笑了笑。

His beard was just beginning to **show** signs of grey...

他的胡子才刚有点泛白。

Faint glimmers of daylight were **showing** through the treetops...

微弱的日光从树梢中透出。

I'd driven both ways down this road but my tracks didn't **show**.

这条路我开车来回都走过了，但是却看不出来车辙在哪。

7 VERB 及物/不及物动词 表现, 体现, 流露出(态度、品质或情感); (态度等)体现, 流露 If you **show** a particular attitude, quality or feeling, or if it **shows**, you behave in a way that makes this attitude, quality, or feeling clear to other people.

Elsie has had enough time to **show** her gratitude...

埃尔茜有足够的时间来表达她的感激之情。

She **showed** no interest in her children...

她对自己的孩子毫无兴趣。

Ferguson was unhappy and it **showed**...

弗格森很不开心, 能看得出来。

You **show** me respect...

你对我表示尊重。

Mr Clarke has **shown** himself to be resolutely opposed to compromise...

克拉克先生已表示自己坚决反对妥协。

The baby was tugging at his coat to **show** that he wanted to be picked up.

宝宝在使劲拽他的衣服, 表示他希望被抱起来。

8 VERB 动词 显示出, 表露出, 流露出(某种品质或特征); (品质或特征)表露, 显示 If something **shows** a quality or characteristic or if that quality or characteristic **shows itself**, it can be noticed or observed.

The story **shows** a strong narrative gift and a vivid eye for detail...

这个故事显示了作者较强的叙事能力和对细节的观察入微。

Middle East peace talks in Washington **showed** signs of progress yesterday...

昨天在华盛顿举行的中东和谈有了取得进展的迹象。

Her popularity clearly **shows** no sign of waning...

她的受欢迎程度显然没有下降的迹象。

How else did his hostility to women **show** itself?

他还以什么别的方式来表露对女性的敌意呢?

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 (情感、品质等的)流露, 表露, 体现 A **show** of a feeling or quality is an attempt by someone to make it clear that they have that feeling or quality.

Miners gathered in the centre of Bucharest in a **show** of support for the government...

矿工们聚集在布加勒斯特市中心以表示对政府的支持。

A crowd of more than 10,000 has gathered in a **show** of strength...

已经有 10,000 多人聚集起来以显示他们的力量。

She said goodbye to Hilda with a convincing **show** of affection...

她和希尔达道别时流露出了明显的爱意。

Mr Morris was determined to put on a **show** of family unity.

莫里斯先生决心摆出一副家庭团结的样子。

10 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 装出的样子; 假象 If you say that something is **for show**, you mean that it has no real purpose and is done just to give a good impression.

The change in government is more **for show** than for real...

政府的转变更多的是装装样子, 而不是真的。

'It's all **show**,' said Linus. 'The girls don't take it seriously.'

“全是装的,” 莱纳斯说。“女孩子们不会拿它当真的。”

11 VERB 动词 出现(盈利或亏损) If a company **shows** a profit or a loss, its accounts indicate that it has made a profit or a loss.

It is the only one of the three companies expected to **show** a profit for the quarter...

那是3个公司中唯一一家预计会在本季度盈利的公司。

Lonrho's mining and minerals businesses **showed** some improvement.

朗得公司的采矿及矿产业务有了些起色。

12 VERB 动词 如约赶到; 出现; 露面 If a person you are expecting to meet does not **show**, they do not arrive at the place where you expect to meet them.

There was always a chance he wouldn't **show**.

他总是有可能不出现。

Show up means the same as **show**. **show up** 同 **show**
We waited until five o'clock, but he did not **show up**...
我们一直等到了5点, 但是他始终没有露面。
He always **shows up** in a fancy car...
他总是乘坐一辆豪华轿车露面。
If I don't **show up** for class this morning, I'll be kicked out.
如果我今天上午不去上课, 我就要被开除了。

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 (电视或广播)节目, 秀 A television or radio **show** is a programme on television or radio.

I had my own TV **show**...

我有自己的电视节目。

This is the **show** in which Loyd Grossman visits the houses of the famous.

这就是劳埃德·格罗斯曼拜访名人家庭的那档节目。

...a popular talk **show** on a Cuban radio station...

古巴一个电台的一档很受欢迎的脱口秀节目

A daily one-hour news **show** can cost \$250,000 to produce.

时长为一小时的日播新闻节目的制作费用可能会高达 25 万美元。

14 N-COUNT 可数名词 (尤指包括音乐、舞蹈、滑稽剧等不同内容的)演出, 表演 A **show** in a theatre is an entertainment or concert, especially one that includes different items such as music, dancing, and comedy.

How about going shopping and seeing a **show** in London?...

去伦敦购物再看场演出怎么样?

He has earned a reputation as the man who can close a **show** with a bad review...

他因可以用一则恶评毙掉一场演出而闻名。

The band are playing a handful of **shows** at smaller venues.

乐队要在小一点的场馆举办几场演出。

15 VERB 动词 放映; 播出 If someone **shows** a film or television programme, it is broadcast or appears on television or in the cinema.

The BBC World Service Television news **showed** the same film clip...

英国广播公司对外电视频道的新闻节目播放了同样的电影剪辑片段。

The drama will be **shown** on American TV next year...

明年这部剧将在美国电视台播出。

American films are **showing** at Moscow's cinemas.

美国电影正在莫斯科各影院上映。

showing
I gave him a private **showing** of the film.
我给他私下里放映了那部电影。

16 N-COUNT 可数名词 展览; 展览会; 展品 A **show** is a public exhibition of things, such as works of art, fashionable clothes, or things that have been entered in a competition.

The venue for the **show** is Birmingham's National Exhibition Centre Hall...

展览地点在伯明翰国家展览中心大厅。

Gucci will be holding fashion **shows** to present their autumn collection...

古奇将举办时装发布会推出他们的秋装系列。

Two complementary exhibitions are on **show** at the Africa Centre...

两场互为补充的展览正在非洲中心展出。

Today his picture goes on **show** at the National Portrait Gallery.

今天他的画作在国家肖像美术馆展出。

17 VERB 动词 展览, 陈列(艺术品等) To **show** things such as works of art means to put them in an exhibition where they can be seen by the public.

50 dealers will **show** oils, watercolours, drawings and prints from 1900 to 1992.

50 名艺术品经销商将展出 1900 年到 1992 年间的油画、水彩画、素描和版画。

...one of East Village's better-known galleries, where he **showed** and sold his work.

他曾在那儿展销作品的东村著名的美术馆之一

18 VERB 动词 (赛马比赛中赛马)名列前三甲 In a horse race, if a horse **shows**, it finishes first, second, or third.

19 ADJ 形容词 (房屋)用于展览的, 样板的 A **show** home, house, or flat is one of a group of new homes. The building company decorates it and puts furniture in it, and people who want to buy one of the homes come and look round it.

20 PHRASE 短语 举手表决 If a question is decided by a **show of hands**, people vote on it by raising their hands to indicate whether they vote yes or no.

Parliamentary leaders agreed to take all such

decisions by a show of hands...

议会领导人同意所有这样的决定都要举手表决。

Russell then asked for a **show of hands** concerning each of the targets.

拉塞尔然后要求对每个目标进行举手表决。

21 PHRASE 短语 **在...方面做出了成绩；在...方面有结果** If you **have something to show for your efforts**, you have achieved something as a result of what you have done.

I'm nearly 31 and it's about time I had something to **show** for my time in my job...

我快31岁了，是应该在工作上做出一番成绩的时候了。

It always amazed her how little she had to **show** for the amount she spent.

她的付出那么多，收获却那样少，这一直让她惊诧不已。

22 PHRASE 短语 **(用来威胁或警告别人)我要让你看看，你就等着瞧吧** You can say 'I'll **show you**' to threaten or warn someone that you are going to make them admit that they are wrong.

She shook her fist. 'I'll **show you**,' she said...

她挥了挥拳头，“我要让你看看，”她说。

I'll **show** him, leave it to me.

我会让他好看的，交给我好了。

23 PHRASE 短语 **这恰恰证明；这正好表明** If you say **it just goes to show** or **it just shows that** something is the case, you mean that what you have just said or experienced demonstrates that it is the case.

This just goes to **show** that getting good grades in school doesn't mean you're clever...

这恰恰证明了在学校得高分并不意味着聪明。

It's crazy and just **shows** the inconsistency of refereeing.

这太荒唐了，不过恰恰证明了裁判的前后矛盾。

24 PHRASE 短语 **掌管一切；操纵局势** If you say that someone is **running the show**, you mean that they are in control or in charge of a situation.

They made it clear who is now **running the show**...

他们清楚地表明了现在是谁在掌控一切。

There's some serious problems with the way the state's leadership has been **running the show**.

国家领导班子的治国方式存在一些严重的问题。

25 PHRASE 短语 **大出风头；抢尽镜头** If you say that someone **steals the show**, you mean that they get a lot of attention or praise because they perform better than anyone else in a show or other event.

It was Chinese women who **stole the show** on the first day of competition...

比赛的第一天中国女队表现抢眼。

Brad Pitt **steals the show** as the young man doomed by his zest for life.

布拉德·皮特扮演一名因对生命怀有极大热情而注定在劫难逃的年轻人，抢尽了镜头。

26 to **show someone the door**→see: [door](#) ;

to **show your face**→see: [face](#) ;

相关词组：

[show around](#) [show off](#) [show round](#) [show up](#)

side ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **一侧；一边；一旁** The **side** of something is a position to the left or right of it, rather than in front of it, behind it, or on it.

On one **side** of the main entrance there's a red plaque.

大门口的一侧有块红色的匾额。

...a photograph with me in the centre and Joe and Ken on each **side** of me.

我居中，乔和肯分别在我两侧的一张照片

...the nations on either **side** of the Pacific...

太平洋两岸的国家

There's nothing but woods on the other **side** of the highway...

公路对面只有树林。

There has been a build-up of troops on both **sides** of the border...

边境两旁都集结了越来越多的军队。

To the **side** of the large star is a smaller star...

大星星旁边是一颗小一点的星星。

PC Dacre knocked on Webb's door and, opening it, stood to one **side**.

警员戴克敲了敲韦布的门，在推开门的同时，闪到了一旁。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **侧面** The **side** of an object, building, or vehicle is any of its flat surfaces which is not considered to be its front, its back, its top, or its bottom.

We put a notice on the **side** of the box.

我们在箱子的一侧贴了警示标。

...a van bearing on its **side** the name of a company...

一辆侧面印有公司名称的小货车

There was a stone staircase against the **side** of the house...

房子的一侧有石阶。

A carton of milk lay on its **side**.

一盒牛奶放在它的旁边。

...a huge vacation house on the **side** of a mountain.

山坡上的一座大型度假屋

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(洞或容器垂直的)内侧面，内壁** The **sides** of a hollow or a container are its inside vertical surfaces.

The rough rock walls were like the **sides** of a deep canal...

凸凹不平的石墙就像一条很深的运河的河岸。

Line the base of the dish with greaseproof paper and lightly grease the **sides**.

在餐盘底部垫一层防油纸，再在里侧涂少许的油。

...narrow valleys with steep **sides**.

狭窄而陡峭的峡谷

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **边；边缘** The **sides** of an area or surface are its edges.

Park on the **side** of the road.

靠路边停车。

...a small beach on the north **side** of the peninsula...

半岛北侧的一个小海滩

Coyne slid his legs over the **side** of the bed.

科因两腿悄悄滑下了床。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(某地区、表面或物体一分为二的)一边，一侧** The two **sides** of an area, surface, or object are its two halves.

She turned over on her stomach on the other **side** of the bed...

她翻了个身趴在了床的另一边。

The major centre for language is in the left **side** of the brain.

语言中枢位于左半球。

...the right **side** of your face.

脸的右半边

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(有车流来往的道路的)方向，侧** The two **sides** of a road are its two halves on which traffic travels in opposite directions.

It had gone on to the wrong **side** of the road and hit a car coming in the other direction.

它驶上了逆行车道，撞上了对面驶来的一辆汽车。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(城镇或世界的)另一端，遥远的地方** If you talk about the other **side** of a town or of the world, you mean a part of the town or of the world that is very far from where you are.

He lives the other **side** of London...

他住在伦敦的另一端。

He saw the ship that was to transport them to the other **side** of the world...

他见到了那艘要将他们运往世界另一端的轮船。

Are you working on this **side** of the city?

你在城市的这一边上班吗？

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(人体自腋下至臀部的)体侧，肋部** Your **sides** are the parts of your body between your front and your back, from under your arms to your hips.

His arms were limp at his **sides**...

他的双臂无力地垂在身体两侧。

They had laid him on his **side**.

他们让他侧身躺下。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(在...)身边，(在...)旁边(给予支持或安慰)** If someone is **by your side** or **at your side**, they stay near you and give you comfort or support.

He was constantly at his wife's **side**...

他对他的妻子始终不离不弃。

He calls me 20 times a day and needs me by his **side** in the evening...

他一天给我打了 20 次电话，晚上还要我陪在他身边。

He was too sick to travel to his son's **side**.

他病得厉害，不能赶到他儿子身边了。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 (纸张等的)一面 The two **sides** of something flat, for example a piece of paper, are its two flat surfaces. You can also refer to one side of a piece of paper filled with writing as one **side** of writing.

The new copiers only copy onto one **side** of the paper...

新复印机只能单面复印。

Fry the chops until brown on both **sides**...

将排骨煎至两面呈棕黄色。

Your cv should be short—two **sides** of a sheet of A4 paper should normally be enough.

简历应力求简短，通常A4纸两面的篇幅就足够了。

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 (磁带或唱片的)一面 One **side** of a tape or record is what you can hear or record if you play the tape or record from beginning to end without turning it over.

We want to hear **side** A...

我们想听 A 面。

In those days symphonies were recorded on both **sides** of four twelve-inch records.

那时候交响乐都是灌录在4张12英寸唱片的双面上。

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 (牛肉、猪肉等沿脊骨劈开的)一边，半只，一瓣 A **side** of beef, bacon, or other meat consists of the meat from half the animal cut along its backbone.

13 ADJ 形容词 枝节的；次要的；附带的 **Side** is used to describe things that are not the main or most important ones of their kind.

She slipped in and out of the theatre by a **side** door.

她从剧院的侧门溜进溜出。

...a prawn curry with a lentil **side** dish.

有扁豆做配菜的咖喱虾

14 N-COUNT 可数名词 (战争、争论、谈判的)一方，一派 The different **sides** in a war, argument, or negotiation are the groups of people who are opposing each other.

Both **sides** appealed for a new ceasefire...

双方都呼吁达成新的停火协议。

Any solution must be acceptable to all **sides**.

任何解决办法都必须能为各方所接受。

...the elections which his **side** lost...

他这方遭遇失利的几次选举

The other **side** denied that any money was owed to me.

另一方否认欠我任何钱。

15 N-COUNT 可数名词 (争论或交易中)一方的观点(或立场) The different **sides** of an argument or deal are the different points of view or positions involved in it.

His words drew sharp reactions from people on both **sides** of the issue.

他的话引起了争论双方的强烈反响。

...those with the ability to see all **sides** of a question...

能看到问题方方面面的人

We shall be able to tell whether you've kept your **side** of the bargain.

我方应能知道你方是否遵守了协议。

16 VERB 动词 支持/共同反对 If one person or country **sides with** another, they support them in an argument or a war. If people or countries **side against** another person or country, they support each other against them.

There has been much speculation that America might be **siding** with the rebels...

有很多猜测认为美国会支持叛乱者。

You need to confront those who have **sided** against you.

你要直面那些联合反对你的人。

17 N-COUNT 可数名词 运动队；球队 In sport, a **side** is a team.

Italy were definitely a better **side** than Germany...

意大利队明显比德国队要强。

The captain made the decision to include four men in their 40s in his **side**.

队长决定将4名40多岁的男子招入队中。

in AM, use 美国英语用 team

18 N-COUNT 可数名词 (情况、性格等的)方面 A particular **side** of something such as a situation or someone's character is one aspect of it.

He is in charge of the civilian **side** of the UN mission...

他在联合国使团中负责平民方面的事务。

It shows that your child can now see the funny **side** of things...

这表明你的孩子现在可以领会事情有趣的一面了。

There's a puritanical **side** to me...

我有着清教徒般严谨的一面。

Anxiety has a mental and a physical **side**.

焦虑对精神和身体方面都有影响。

19 N-COUNT 可数名词 (亲属)母系，父系，血统 The **mother's side** and the **father's side** of your family are your mother's relatives and your father's relatives.

So was your father's **side** more well off?

那么你父亲那边更富有了一些了？

...a relative on the maternal **side** of his family.

他母亲那边的一位亲戚

20 See also: [-sided](#) ; [siding](#) ;

21 PHRASE 短语 并排；并肩 If two people or things are **side by side**, they are next to each other.

We sat **side by side** on two wicker seats...

我们在两把柳条椅上并肩坐着。

Put the eggplants **side by side** in a serving dish.

将茄子码齐放在上菜用的盘子里。

22 PHRASE 短语 密切(合作)；和睦(相处) If people work or live **side by side**, they work or live closely together in a friendly way.

...areas where different nationalities have lived **side by side** for centuries...

不同民族和睦相处了几个世纪的地区

We're usually working **side by side** with the men.

通常我们和男性一起并肩工作。

23 PHRASE 短语 令(家人或朋友)失望(或难堪) If you say that someone **has let the side down**, you mean that they have embarrassed their family or friends by behaving badly or not doing well at something.

Brown was constantly letting the **side** down.

布朗不断让家人失望。

24 PHRASE 短语 左右，来回(移动) If something moves **from side to side**, it moves repeatedly to the left and to the right.

She was shaking her head from **side to side**.

她摇头晃脑。

25 PHRASE 短语 (战争、争论中)支持，站在...一边 If you are **on someone's side**, you are supporting them in an argument or a war.

He has the Democrats on his **side**...

他有民主党人的支持。

Get that employee on your **side** and then work together towards a solution...

设法让那名雇员站到你这边，然后你们共同找出解决方法。

Some of the younger people seem to be on the **side** of reform.

一些年轻点的人似乎赞同改革。

26 PHRASE 短语 对...有利；有...的优势 If something is **on your side** or if you have it **on your side**, it helps you when you are trying to achieve something.

The weather is rather on our **side**...

天气对我们非常有利。

The law is not on their **side**.

法律并不站在他们那边。

27 PHRASE 短语 把...惹恼/讨...欢心 If you get **on the wrong side of** someone, you do something to annoy them and make them dislike you. If you stay **on the right side of** someone, you try to please them and avoid annoying them.

I wouldn't like to get on the wrong **side** of him...

我不想激怒他。

You'll need to get on the right **side** of Carmela.

你得讨卡梅拉的欢心。

28 PHRASE 短语 稍嫌，稍偏(小或年轻) If you say that something is **on the small side**, you are saying politely that you think it is slightly too small. If you say that someone is **on the young side**, you are saying politely that you think they are slightly too young.

He's quiet and a bit on the shy **side**.

他很安静，略有点害羞。

29 PHRASE 短语 **兼职；在正事之外；作为副业** If someone does something **on the side**, they do it in addition to their main work.

...ways of making a little bit of money on the **side**.

兼职挣点钱的方法

30 PHRASE 短语 **作为配菜** If you have one type of food with another food **on the side**, you have an amount of the second food served with the first.

Serve a bowl of warm tomato sauce **on the side** for dipping, if desired.

如果你喜欢，可以上一碗热番茄调味汁来蘸着吃。

31 PHRASE 短语 **暂且不管；把...暂搁置一边** If you **put something to one side** or **put it on one side**, you temporarily ignore it in order to concentrate on something else.

In order to maintain profit margins health and safety regulations are often put to one **side**.

为了保持利润率，常置卫生和安全规章于不顾。

32 PHRASE 短语 **把...拉到一边去(私下交谈)** If you **take someone to one side** or **draw them to one side**, you speak to them privately, usually in order to give them advice or a warning.

He took Sabrina to one **side** and told her about the safe.

他将萨布丽娜拉到一旁，悄悄告诉她关于保险箱的事。

33 PHRASE 短语 **(在争论或战争中)支持一方，站在...一边** If you **take sides** or **take someone's side** in an argument or war, you support one of the sides against the other.

We cannot take **sides** in a civil war...

内战中我们不能支持任何一方。

See? You're taking his **side** again.

看到了吧？你又在帮他了。

34 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **在(某一日期或事件)之前** If you say that something will not happen **this side of** a date or event, you mean that it will not happen before that date or event.

A race between the two is now unlikely to take place **this side of** the world championships.

现在看来，本届世界锦标赛之前两人之间不太可能展开较量了。

35 **on the side of the angels**→see: [angel](#) ;

to look on the bright side→see: [bright](#) ; the other

side of the coin→see: [coin](#) ; two sides of the same

coin→see: [coin](#) ;

to err on the side of something→see: [err](#) ;

to be on the safe side→see: [safe](#) ; someone's side

of the story→see: [story](#) ;

sign ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **符号；记号** A **sign** is a mark or shape that always has a particular meaning, for example in mathematics or music.

Equations are generally written with a two-bar equals **sign**.

等式通常用两道横的等号来表示。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(示意的)动作，姿势，手势** A **sign** is a movement of your arms, hands, or head which is intended to have a particular meaning.

They gave Lavalley the thumbs-up **sign**...

他们对拉瓦列竖起了大拇指。

The priest made the **sign** of the cross over him.

神父在他上方画了个十字。

3 VERB 动词 **打手势语；为(节目或表演)配手语** If you **sign**, you communicate with someone using sign language. If a programme or performance is **signed**, someone uses sign language so that deaf people can understand it.

All programmes will be either 'signed' or subtitled...

所有节目要么要配手语要么要打字幕。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **招牌；标牌；指示牌；告示牌；标志** A **sign** is a piece of wood, metal, or plastic with words or pictures on it. Signs give you information about something, or give you a warning or an instruction.

...a **sign** saying that the highway was closed because of snow.

声明公路因大雪而关闭的告示牌

...a cardboard **sign**, which stated 'No to Poll Tax'...

写有“反对人头税”的硬纸板抗议牌

As soon as the seat belt **sign** had been switched off, we rushed out.

安全带指示灯一关掉，我们就冲了出去。

5 N-VAR 可变名词 **迹象；征兆；表象；痕迹** If there is a **sign** of something, there is something which shows that it exists or is happening.

They are prepared to hand back a hundred prisoners of war a day as a **sign** of good will...

他们准备每日遣返100名战俘以示友好。

His face and movements rarely betrayed a **sign** of nerves...

他的表情和行为几乎没有流露出紧张的迹象。

Your blood would have been checked for any **sign** of kidney failure.

应该要对你进行抽血检查的，看是否有任何肾衰竭的迹象。

6 VERB 动词 **在...上签名；在...上签字；签署**

When you **sign** a document, you write your name on it, usually at the end or in a special space. You do this to indicate that you have written the document, that you agree with what is written, or that you were present as a witness.

World leaders are expected to **sign** a treaty pledging to increase environmental protection...

世界各国领袖预计会签署一份承诺加强环境保护的协定。

Before an operation the patient will be asked to **sign** a consent form.

手术前患者将被要求在同意书上签字。

7 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **(和...)签约** If an organization **signs** someone or if someone **signs** for an organization, they sign a contract agreeing to work for that organization for a specified period of time.

The Minnesota Vikings **signed** Herschel Walker from the Dallas Cowboys...

明尼苏达维京人队签下了来自达拉斯牛仔队的赫舍尔·沃克。

The band then **signed** to Slash Records.

随后乐队和伤痕唱片公司签约。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(黄道十二宫的)宫，星座** In astrology, a **sign** or a **sign of the zodiac** is one of the twelve areas into which the heavens are divided.

The New Moon takes place in your opposite **sign** of Libra on the 15th.

15日新月会移至你对面的天秤座。

9 See also: [signing](#) ; [call sign](#) ;

10 PHRASE 短语 **不见...的踪影** If you say that there is **no sign of** someone, you mean that they have not yet arrived, although you are expecting them to come.

The London train was on time, but there was no **sign of** my Finnish friend.

伦敦的火车准点到达，却不见我那芬兰朋友的踪影。

11 PHRASE 短语 **已签字盖章的；已成定局的** If you say that an agreement is **signed and sealed**, or **signed, sealed and delivered**, you mean that it is absolutely definite because everyone involved has signed all the legal documents.

The Chancellor had been hoping to have an agreement **signed and sealed** by the end of this week...

财政大臣一直期望这周末前能敲定一份协议。

A government spokesman said the bill must be **signed, sealed and delivered** by tomorrow.

一名政府发言人称议案明天必须定下来。

12 to **sign one's own death warrant**→see: [death warrant](#) ;

相关词组：

[sign away](#) [sign for](#) [sign in](#) [sign off](#) [sign on](#) [sign on for](#) [sign over](#) [sign up](#)

since ★★★★★

1 PREP 介词 **(表示某情况自过去某时间点或某个事件以来一直持续到现在)自...以后，从...以来** You use **since** when you are mentioning a time or event in the past and indicating that a situation has continued from then until now.

Jacques Arnold has been a member of parliament **since** 1987...

雅克·阿诺德自1987年以来一直是国会议员。

She had a sort of breakdown some years ago,

and since then she has been very shy...

几年前她得了神经衰弱，自那以后就变得十分腼腆。

I've been here since the end of June.

自6月末以来我就一直呆在这儿。

Since is also an adverb.

When we first met, we had a row, and we have rowed frequently ever since...

我们第一次见面时就吵了一架，此后经常吵。

They went to Dartmouth College together in the 1960s and have frequently done business together since...

20世纪60年代时他们一起去达特茅斯学院求学，之后也经常合伙做生意。

I returned home to Sussex and have since worked as a solicitor.

我回到了家乡萨塞克斯郡，之后就一直做事务律师。

Since is also a conjunction.

I've earned my own living since I was seven, doing all kinds of jobs.

从7岁起我就自己养活自己，做过各种工作。

...the problems the movie company had had ever since it set up camp on Sketon Island.

自从该电影公司在斯凯顿岛建立营地后所面临的种种问题

2 PREP 介词 (表示某事件或情况从过去某时间或某个事件之后一直发生)自...以来，在...之后 You use since to mention a time or event in the past when you are describing an event or situation that has happened after that time.

The percentage increase in reported crime in England and Wales this year is the highest since the war...

今年英格兰和威尔士报道的犯罪增长率是战后以来最高的。

He turned out to have more battles with the Congress than any president since Andrew Johnson.

结果他是自安德鲁·约翰逊以来和国会斗争最多的一任总统。

Since is also a conjunction.

So much has changed in the sport since I was a teenager...

自打我十几岁以来，这项运动已经有了很大改变。

Since I have become a mother, the sound of children's voices has lost its charm.

自打我做了母亲后，孩子们的声音就不那么动听了。

...a slight accent she had acquired since he last saw her.

自他最后一次见到她之后，她就有了轻微的口音

3 ADV 副词 (表示过去某事或某情况发生后不久又发生了另一件事)此后，后来 When you are talking about an event or situation in the past, you use since to indicate that another event happened at some point later in time.

About six thousand people were arrested, several hundred of whom have since been released...

约6,000人被捕，后来其中的几百人又被释放了。

His style of leadership has attracted increasing criticism among his supporters, many of whom have since left Central Office.

他的领导风格已经在他的拥趸中引起了越来越多的批评，很多人后来离开了总局。

4 PHRASE 短语 早就 If you say that something has long since happened, you mean that it happened a long time ago.

Even though her parents have long since died, she still talks about them in the present tense.

尽管双亲早已离世，她谈论起他们时好像他们至今健在。

5 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 因为；由于；既然 You use since to introduce reasons or explanations.

I'm forever on a diet, since I put on weight easily...

我永远都在减肥，因为我很容易长胖。

Since she did not make enough money to live in her own house, she went back to live with her mother.

她挣的钱不够自己一个人住，于是搬回去和她妈妈一起住了。

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **for** and **since**. You use **for** to say how long a period lasts in the past, present, or future, or how much time passes without something happening. *She slept for eight hours... He will be away for three weeks... I hadn't seen him for four years.* You use **since** to say when a period of time started. *She has been with the group since it began. ...the first civilian president since the coup 17 years ago.* You also use **since** to refer to the last time that something happened, or to how much time passes without something happening. *She hadn't eaten since breakfast... It was a long time since she had been to church.* You can use **because**, **as**, **since**, or **for** to give an explanation for something. **Because** is the commonest of these, and is used when answering a question beginning with 'why?'. You can use **as** or **since** instead of **because** to introduce a clause containing a reason for something, especially in writing. *...a note about The National Portrait Gallery, as the word 'Gallery' can be misleading... Since the juice is quite strong, you should always dilute it.* In stories, **for** is sometimes used to explain or justify something. *He seemed to be in need of company, for he suddenly went back into the house.* Note that **because** is a conjunction, and is used to link two ideas within one sentence. *I'm unsocial, because of my deafness.*

不要混淆 **for** 和 **since**。 **for** 用来表示过去、现在或将来的一段时间，还可表示某段时间内某事没有发生： *She slept for eight hours* (她睡了8小时)， *He will be away for three weeks* (他将离开3周)， *I hadn't seen him for four years* (我有4年没见他了)。 **since** 用来表示某段时间的起点： *She has been with the group since it began* (该集团创建之初她就在那儿工作)， *the first civilian president since the coup 17 years ago* (17年前政变后的第一个平民总统)。 **since** 还可用来指某事发生的最后时间，或某段时间内某事没有发生： *She hadn't eaten since breakfast* (早餐后她一直没吃过东西)， *It was a long time since she had been to church* (她很久没去教堂了)。 **because**， **as**， **since**， **for** 均可用来解释原因。 **because** 最常用，用来回答以 **why** 开头的疑问句。 **as** 或 **since** 可用来代替 **because** 引导一个表示原因的从句，尤用于书面语： *a note about The National Portrait Gallery, as the word 'Gallery' can be misleading* (对 The National Portrait Gallery 的注释，因为 Gallery 一词容易令人误解)， *Since the juice is quite strong, you should always dilute it* (由于果汁很浓，你必须加水稀释)。在讲述故事时， **for** 用来对某事作出解释或论证： *He seemed to be in need of company, for he suddenly went back into the house* (他似乎需要人作伴，因为他突然返回了房子里)。注意， **because** 是连词，用于连接一个句子中的两个意思： *I'm unsocial, because of my deafness* (我不善交际，因为我耳朵聋)。

single ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 单个的；单一的；唯一的 You use **single** to emphasize that you are referring to one thing, and no more than one thing.

A **single** shot rang out...

传来一声响亮的枪声。

Over six hundred people were wounded in a **single** day...

仅一天中就有600多人受伤。

She hadn't uttered a **single** word.

她一言不发。

2 ADJ 形容词 单独的；各自的 You use **single** to indicate that you are considering something on its own and separately from other things like it.

Every **single** house in town had been damaged...

镇上每栋房子都遭到了破坏。

The Middle East is the world's **single** most important source of oil.

中东是世界上最为重要的一个产油地。

3 ADJ 形容词 单身的；未婚的 Someone who is **single** is not married. You can also use **single** to describe someone who does not have a girlfriend or boyfriend.

Is it difficult being a **single** mother?...

做单身妈妈难吗？

I now have to face the rest of my life as a **single** person...

我现在不得不孤单一入度过余生。

Gay men are now eligible to become foster parents whether they are **single** or have partners.

无论是单身还是有伴侣，同性恋者现在都可以领养孩子了。

4 ADJ 形容词 (房间)单人的，单人使用的 A **single** room is a room intended for one person to stay or live in.

A **single** room at the Astir Hotel costs £56 a night.

阿斯蒂尔酒店的单人间价格是 56 英镑一晚。

Single is also a noun.

It's £65 for a **single**, £98 for a double and £120 for an entire suite.

单人间 65 英镑，双人间 98 英镑，套房 120 英镑。

5 ADJ 形容词 (床)单人的 A **single** bed is wide enough for one person to sleep in.

6 ADJ 形容词 (票)单程的 A **single** ticket is a ticket for a journey from one place to another but not back again.

The price of a **single** ticket is thirty-nine pounds.
单程票的价格是 39 英镑。

Single is also a noun.

...a Club Class **single** to Los Angeles.

一张去洛杉矶的商务舱单程票

in AM, use 美国英语用 one-way

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 (只录几首短歌的)单曲唱片；(激光唱片上的)主打歌曲，单曲 A **single** or a CD **single** is a CD which has a few short songs on it. You can also refer to the main song on a CD as a **single**.

Kids today don't buy **singles**...

现在的孩子都不买单曲唱片了。

The winners will get a chance to release their own **single**.

获胜者将有机会发行自己的单曲唱片。

The collection includes all the band's British and American hit **singles**.

专辑中收录了该乐队在英国和美国的所有热门单曲。

8 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (网球或羽毛球的)单打比赛 **Singles** is a game of tennis or badminton in which one player plays another. The plural **singles** can be used to refer to one or more of these matches.

Boris Becker of Germany won the men's **singles**...

德国的鲍里斯·贝克尔赢得男单冠军。

She is equally at home on the **singles** or doubles court.

她单打和双打都能得心应手。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 (板球中的)一分打；(棒球中的)一垒打 In cricket, a **single** is a hit from which one run is scored. In baseball, a **single** is a hit by which a batter reaches first base.

10 See also: [single](#); in single file→see: [file](#);

相关词组：

[single out](#)

sister ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [half](#).

[sister](#); [stepsister](#); 姐；妹 Your **sister** is a girl or woman who has the same parents as you.

His **sister** Sarah helped him.

他姐姐萨拉帮助了他。

...Vanessa Bell, the **sister** of Virginia Woolf...

弗吉尼亚·伍尔夫的姐姐瓦妮莎·贝尔

I didn't know you had a **sister**.

我当时并不知道你还有个姐姐。

Usage Note :

Note that there is no common English word that can refer to both a brother and a sister. You simply have to use both words. *She has 13 brothers and sisters.* The word **sibling** exists, but it is very formal.

注意英语中没有统称兄弟姐妹的常用词，所以在谈及兄弟姐妹的时候，必须同时使用 brother 和 sister：She has 13 brothers and sisters (她有 13 个兄弟姐妹)。sibling 可以统称兄弟姐妹，但非常正式。

2 N-COUNT; N-TITLE; N-VOC

可数名词；头衔名词；称呼名词

修女；女教友 **Sister** is a title given to a woman who belongs to a religious community.

Sister Francesca entered the chapel.

弗朗西斯卡修女走进了小教堂。

...the Hospice of the Sisters of Charity at Lourdes.

卢尔德仁爱修女会的安养院

3 N-COUNT; N-TITLE; N-VOC

可数名词；头衔名词；称呼名词

护士长；高级护士 A **sister** is a senior female nurse who supervises part of a hospital.

Ask to speak to the **sister** on the ward...

请求和病房里的护士长说话。

Sister Middleton followed the coffee trolley.

护士长米德尔顿跟在送咖啡的推车后面。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (同一种族、宗教、国家或职业的)姐妹；同道中的女性；志同道合的女士 You can describe a woman as your **sister** if you feel a connection with her, for example because she belongs to the same race, religion, country, or profession.

Modern woman has been freed from many of the duties that befell her **sisters** in times past.

现代女性已经从许多压在旧时女性身上的责任中解放出来了。

...our Jewish brothers and **sisters**.

我们犹太教的兄弟姐妹们

5 ADJ 形容词 同类型的；相关联的；如同姐妹的

You can use **sister** to describe something that is of the same type or is connected in some way to another thing you have mentioned. For example, if a company has a **sister** company, they are connected.

...the International Monetary Fund and its **sister** organisation, the World Bank.

国际货币基金组织及其姊妹机构——世界银行

...Voyager 2 and its **sister** ship, Voyager 1.

“旅行者 2 号”太空探测器及其姊妹探测器——“旅行者 1 号”

sit ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 坐 If you are **sitting** somewhere, for example in a chair, your bottom is resting on the chair and the upper part of your body is upright.

Mother was **sitting** in her chair in the kitchen...

妈妈坐在厨房里的椅子上。

They sat there in shock and disbelief...

他们吃惊地坐在那里，不敢相信这是真的。

They had been **sitting** watching television...

他们一直坐在那里看电视。

He was unable to **sit** still for longer than a few minutes.

他连几分钟都坐不住。

2 VERB 动词 就座；坐下 When you **sit** somewhere, you lower your body until you are sitting on something.

He set the cases against a wall and sat on them...

他把箱子靠墙放好，然后坐在上面。

Eva pulled over a chair and sat beside her husband...

伊娃拽过一把椅子，坐到丈夫的身边。

When you stand, they stand; when you **sit**, they **sit**.

你站着他们就站着，你坐下他们就坐下。

Sit down means the same as **sit**. **sit down** 同 **sit**

I sat down, stunned...

我坐了下来，呆若木鸡。

Hughes beckoned him to **sit down** on the sofa.

休斯示意他在沙发上坐下。

3 VERB 动词 使坐下；使就座 If you **sit** someone somewhere, you tell them to sit there or put them in a sitting position.

He used to **sit** me on his lap...

他过去常常让我坐在他的腿上。

He'll **sit** you in front of his computer and give you a glimpse of the problem.

他会让你坐到电脑前，大致了解一下这个问题。

To **sit** someone **down** somewhere means to **sit** them there.

使坐下；使就座

She helped him out of the water and sat him down on the rock...

她把从水里拉出来，让他坐在岩石上。

They sat me down and had a serious discussion about sex.

他们让我坐下，然后和我严肃地探讨了有关性的话题。

4 VERB 动词 坐着让人画像(或照相) If you **sit** for an artist or photographer, you place yourself in a sitting position so you can be painted or photographed.

A person may well have been **sitting** for the artist for eight hours at a stretch.

为了让画家给自己画像，一个人很有可能连续坐上 8 个钟头。

5 VERB 动词 **参加(考试)** If you **sit** an examination you do it.

June and July are the traditional months for **sitting** exams.

6月和7月是传统的考试月份。

in AM, use 美国英语用 take

6 →see usage note at: [exam](#)

7 VERB 动词 **作为...的成员** If you **sit** on a committee or other official group, you are a member of it.

He was asked to **sit** on numerous committees...
他受邀担任过许多委员会的委员。

I know of no professional person who has ever sat on a jury...
据我所知，陪审团的成员中从未有过专业人员。

The party's three MPs will continue to **sit** in parliament.
这个党派有3名议员会继续在议会任职。

8 VERB 动词 **(议会)开会；(法院)开庭** When a parliament, legislature, court, or other official body **sits**, it officially carries out its work.

Parliament **sits** for only 28 weeks out of 52...
在一年52周当中只有28周是议会开会的时间。

The court would **sit** all night.
法庭将要通宵庭审。

9 VERB 动词 **位于；坐落在** If a building or object **sits** in a particular place, it is in that place.

Our new house sat next to a stream...
我们的新房子坐落在一条小溪旁。

On the table sat a box decorated with little pearl triangles.
桌上有一只用珠子串成的小三角形作装饰的盒子。

10 VERB 动词 **代人临时照看小孩；当临时保姆** To **sit** for someone means the same as to **babysit** for them.

I've asked Mum to **sit** for us next Saturday.
我已经拜托妈妈下周六为我们临时照看一下孩子。

11 See also: [sitting](#) ;

12 PHRASE 短语 **呆在原处不动；不轻举妄动** If you **sit** tight, you remain in the same place or situation and do not take any action, usually because you are waiting for something to happen.

to **sit on the fence**→see: [fence](#) ;

Sit tight. I'll be right back...
你留在这儿别动，我马上就回来。

Life would continue to be hard but if they sat tight and trusted him things would get better.
生活依然会很艰辛，但是如果他们能静观其变，并且信任他，一切会慢慢好起来的。

相关词组：

[sit around](#) [sit back](#) [sit by](#) [sit down](#) [sit in](#) [sit on](#) [sit out](#) [sit through](#) [sit up](#)

situation ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **形势；情况；局面** You use **situation** to refer generally to what is happening in a particular place at a particular time, or to refer to what is happening to you.

Army officers said the **situation** was under control...
陆军军官称局面已经得到了控制。

And now for a look at the travel **situation** in the rest of the country...
现在再来看一下该国其他地方的旅游情况。

She's in a hopeless **situation**...
她已经无可救药。

If you want to improve your **situation** you must adopt a positive mental attitude.
如果你打算改变自己的境遇，就必须树立一种积极的心态。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(建筑物、城镇的)位置，环境** The **situation** of a building or town is the kind of surroundings that it has.

The garden is in a beautiful **situation** on top of a fold in the rolling Hampshire landscape.
这座花园位于地势连绵起伏的汉普郡的一处山岗上，环境十分优美。

3 PHRASE 短语 **(报纸上的)招聘广告栏或招聘页标题招聘** **Situations Vacant** is the title of a column or page in a newspaper where jobs are advertised.

in AM, use 美国英语用 Employment

six ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 **(数字) 6** **Six** is the number 6.

...a glorious career spanning more than **six** decades.
延续60余载的辉煌事业

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(板球中)得6分的击球，以6分记的击球** In cricket, if a player hits a **six**, they score six runs by hitting the ball so that it crosses the boundary at the edge of the playing area before it touches the ground.

3 PHRASE 短语 **使颇为不安；使受严重影响** If someone or something is **hit for six** or **knocked for six**, they are very upset or badly affected by an experience or piece of news.

The loss of my wife hit me for **six** ; it took me months to recover...
丧妻之痛令我彻底崩溃，几个月之后才恢复过来。

Many areas in the North were knocked for **six** by that first recession.
北部的许多地区在第一次大萧条中损失惨重。

4 PHRASE 短语 **困惑的；混乱的；杂乱无章的** If you say that someone or something is **at sixes and sevens**, you mean that they are confused or disorganized.

The government is at **sixes and sevens** over the issue of domestic security.
在国内安全问题上，政府一片混乱。

sixteen ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 **(数字) 16** **Sixteen** is the number 16.

...exams taken at the age of **sixteen**...
16岁时参加的考试

He worked **sixteen** hours a day...
他每天工作16个小时。

The number of under-**sixteens** in low-paid jobs is increasing.
16岁以下从事低收入工作的人数正在增加。

sixty ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 **(数字) 60** **Sixty** is the number 60.

...the sunniest April in Britain for more than **sixty** years.
英国60多年以来阳光最灿烂的4月

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **六十几(指60至69之间的数字)** When you talk about the **sixties**, you are referring to numbers between 60 and 69. For example, if you are **in your sixties**, you are aged between 60 and 69. If the temperature is **in the sixties**, it is between 60 and 69 degrees.

...a lively widow in her **sixties**.
一位年过花甲、精神矍铄的寡妇

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **二十世纪六十年代(指1960年至1969年)** **The sixties** is the decade between 1960 and 1969.

In the **sixties** there were the deaths of the two Kennedy brothers and Martin Luther King.
20世纪60年代，肯尼迪兄弟和马丁·路德·金先后去世。

small ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(尺寸)小的** A **small** person, thing, or amount of something is not large in physical size.

She is **small** for her age...
她看上去比同龄人个头小。

The window was far too **small** for him to get through...
窗户对他来说实在太小，他钻不过去。

Next door to the garage is a **small** orchard area...
紧挨着车库是一座小果园。

Stick them on using a **small** amount of glue.
用少许胶水把它们贴上。

smallness

Amy had not mentioned the **smallness** and bareness of Luis's home.
埃米没有提及路易斯家里多么小多么空。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **数目少的；含量小的** A **small** group or quantity consists of only a few people or things.

A **small** group of students meets regularly to learn Japanese...
一小组学生定期聚在一起学习日语。

Guns continued to be produced in **small** numbers.
枪支继续被小批量地制造出来。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰

的形容词 **年幼小的；幼小的** A small child is a very young child.

I have a wife and two **small** children...

我有一个妻子和两个年幼的孩子。

What were you like when you were **small**?

你小的时候是什么样子的？

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **不重要的；无足轻重的；程度小的** You use **small** to describe something that is not significant or great in degree.

It's quite easy to make quite **small** changes to the way that you work...

对工作方式作一些小的改变会比较容易。

No detail was too **small** to escape her attention...

再小的细节都逃不过她的眼睛。

He believes this to be a relatively **small** problem.

他认为这相对而言是一个小问题。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(企业或公司)小规模，小型的** **Small** businesses or companies employ a small number of people and do business with a small number of clients.

...shops, restaurants and other **small** businesses...

商店、饭馆以及其他小企业

Tool companies here are generally **small**.

这里制造工具的公司普遍规模不大。

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(嗓音)微弱的，轻柔的** If someone speaks in a **small** voice, they speak in a quiet, high voice because they are frightened or ashamed.

'I'm scared,' she said in a very **small** voice.

她非常小声地说：“我很害怕。”

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **渺小的；自惭形秽的** If someone makes you look or feel **small**, they make you look or feel stupid or ashamed.

This may just be another of her schemes to make me look **small**...

这也许是她处心积虑要让我自惭形秽的另一步棋。

When your children misbehave tell them without making them feel **small**.

孩子表现不佳时要让他们知道，但不能让他们自惭形秽。

8 N-SING 单数名词 **(人体的)腰部** The **small** of your **back** is the bottom part of your back that curves in slightly.

Place your hands on the **small** of your back and breathe in.

双手置于腰部，吸气。

9 See also: [smaller](#) ; the small hours→see: [hour](#) ; small wonder→see: [wonder](#) ;

Usage Note :

You can use the adjective **small** rather than **little** to draw attention to the fact that something is small. For instance, you cannot say 'The town is little' or 'I have a very little car', but you can say 'The town is **small**' or 'I have a very **small** car'. **Little** is a less precise word than **small**, and may be used to suggest the speaker's feelings or attitude towards the person or thing being described. For that reason, **little** is often used after another adjective. *What a nice little house you've got here!*... *Shut up, you horrible little boy!*

表示物体小的时候用 **small**，而不用 **little**，例如，不能说 The town is little 或者 I have a very little car，但是可以说 The town is small (这个城镇很小)，I have a very small car (我有一辆很小的车)。little 的意义不及 small 精确，可以用来表示说话人对所说的人或物的感情或态度。因此 little 常用于其他形容词之后，例如：What a nice little house you've got here (你这房子多么漂亮小巧呀)，Shut up, you horrible little boy (闭嘴！你这个可恶的小家伙)。

so ★★★★★

Usually pronounced /səʊ/ for meanings 1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 16 and 17. 义项 1、6、7、8、9、16 和 17 下通常不重读。

1 ADV 副词 **如此，这样(指已经提到的事)** You use **so** to refer back to something that has just been mentioned.

'Do you think that made much of a difference to the family?' — 'I think **so**.'...

“你认为那会给这个家庭带来很大的变化吗？”——“我认为是这样的。”

If you can't play straight, then say **so**...

要是你无法做到诚实坦率，就直说吧。

'Is he the kind of man who can be as flexible as he needs to be?' — 'Well, I hope **so**.'...

“他是那种能够灵活变通的人吗？”“嗯，希望如此。”

Almost all young women who turn to prostitution do **so** as a means of survival.

几乎所有从事卖淫的年轻女孩走这条路都是为了生存。

2 ADV 副词 **同样，也一样(指后者跟前者一样)** You use **so** when you are saying that something which has just been said about one person or thing is also true of another one.

I enjoy Ann's company and **so** does Martin...

我喜欢和安在一起，马丁也一样。

They had a wonderful time and **so** did I...

他们玩得很开心，我也一样。

The police arrived, and **so** did reporters and a photographer from the 'Journal'.

警察赶到了那里，《日报》的记者和摄影师也到了。

3 CONJ-COORD 连词 **(表示两个事件或情况在某方面相似)正如...，也...** You use the structures **as...so** and **just as...so** when you want to indicate that two events or situations are similar in some way.

As computer systems become even more **sophisticated**, **so** too do the methods of those who exploit the technology...

正如计算机系统变得越来越先进，开发计算机技术的人所用的方法也日益先进了。

Just as John has changed, **so** has his wife...

约翰变了，他的妻子也变了。

Just as the teacher plays the role of leader in the classroom, **so** does the headteacher play a leadership role in the school.

在课堂上老师扮演着领导者的角色，同样，在学校里校长也充当着领导者的角色。

4 ADV 副词 **(指某一情况)就是这样，事实如此** If you say that a state of affairs **is so**, you mean that it is the way it has been described.

Gold has been a poor investment over the past 20 years, and will continue to be **so**...

最近 20 年来投资黄金的收益很差，今后仍会如此。

In those days English dances as well as songs were taught at school, but that seems no longer to be **so**...

那时学校里教授英国舞蹈和英语歌曲，可是现在的情形似乎不再是这样了。

It is strange to think that he held strong views on many things, but it must have been **so**.

现在想来，当时他在许多事情上的观点都非常强硬，真是不可思议——可情况确实如此。

5 ADV 副词 **(向别人示范)这样，像这样；(用手势比划大小、高度或长度)这么，那么** You can use **so** with actions and gestures to show a person how to do something, or to indicate the size, height, or length of something.

Clasp the chain like **so**.

像这样扣上链子。

...holding the champagne glass with long red nails positioned just **so**.

手指指甲又长又红，就这样握着香槟酒杯

6 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 **(用于引出结果)因此，所以** You use **so** and **so that** to introduce the result of the situation you have just mentioned.

I am not an emotional type and **so** cannot bring myself to tell him I love him...

我不是一个感情外露的人，因此不会主动告诉他我爱他。

People are living longer than ever before, **so** even people who are 65 or 70 have a surprising amount of time left...

人们的寿命比以前任何时候都长了，所以即便到了 65 岁或 70 岁，余下的光阴也还很长。

I was an only child, and **so** had no experience of large families...

我是独生子，因此没有在大家庭里生活的经历。

There was snow everywhere, **so** that the shape of things was difficult to identify.

到处是雪，所以万物的形状都难以辨认。

7 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 **(用于引出原因)为了；以便** You use **so**, **so that**, and **so as** to introduce the reason for doing the thing that you have just mentioned.

Come to my suite **so** I can tell you all about this wonderful play I saw in Boston...

到我的套房来吧，这样我就可以跟你好好讲讲我在

波士顿看的这部非常棒的戏了。

He took her arm and hurried her upstairs so that they wouldn't be overheard...

他挽起她的手臂，带她匆匆上了楼，这样别人就听不见他们说的话了。

I was beginning to feel alarm, but kept it to myself so as not to worry our two friends.

我开始有点慌了，但仍不动声色，免得我们的两个朋友担心。

8 ADV 副词 (在叙述过程中引出一系列事件中的下一件或说明两件事情之间的联系)此后，于是 You can use so in stories and accounts to introduce the next event in a series of events or to suggest a connection between two events.

The woman asked if he could perhaps mend her fences, and so he stayed...

女人问他能否给她修一修篱笆，于是他留了下来。

She was free for five whole days, from Christmas Eve. And so she would be going to Charles, to join her family...

她从圣诞夜开始有整整5天的自由时间，于是她准备去查尔斯跟家人呆在一起。

I thought, 'Here's someone who'll understand me.' So I wrote to her...

我想：“这个人会理解我的。”于是开始给她写信。

He said he'd like to meet Sharon. So I said all right...

他说想见见莎伦，我便说可以。

And so Christmas passed.

圣诞节就这么过去了。

9 ADV 副词 (表示开始新话题、引入新问题或对刚说过的问题进行评论)那么，这么 You can use so in conversations to introduce a new topic, or to introduce a question or comment about something that has been said.

So how was your day?...

那么，你今天过得怎么样？

So you're a runner, huh?...

这么说，你是个跑步爱好者喽？

So as for your question, Miles, the answer still has to be no...

至于你的问题，迈尔斯，答案仍旧是否定的。

So, as I said to you, natural medicine is also known as holistic medicine...

那么，正如我对你说过的那样，自然医学也被称为整体医学。

And so, to answer your question, that's why your mother is disappointed...

现在可以回答你的问题了，你母亲失望的原因就在这里。

'I didn't find him funny at all.' — 'So you won't watch the show again then?'

“我一点也不觉得他有趣。”——“那么你不会再看那个节目了？”

'They're slow, heavy and cost a fortune.' — 'So how have these motorbikes become a fashion statement?'

“它们又慢又重，还贵得很。”——“那么这些摩托车是怎样变成时尚标签的呢？”

10 ADV 副词 (谈话中表示接受别人的说法)的确，确实 You can use so in conversations to show that you are accepting what someone has just said.

'It makes me feel, well, important.' — 'And so you are.'...

“这使我觉得自己，嗯，很重要。”——“的确如此。”

'You can't possibly use this word.' — 'So I won't.'...

“你绝不会使用这样的字眼。”——“我的确不会。”

'You know who Diana was, Grandfather.' — 'So I do!'

“爷爷，您知道戴安娜是谁吧？”——“我当然知道！”

'Why, this is nothing but common vegetable soup!' — 'So it is, madam.'...

“怎么回事，这只是普普通通的蔬菜汤！”——“夫人，确实如此。”

'The car, Annie,' said Max rather grimly. — 'So okay, the car. What about it?'

“安妮，那辆车，”马克斯颇为严厉地说。——“那么好吧，就说说那辆车。它是怎么回事？”

11 CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示某人说的话无关紧要)那又怎样呢？ You say 'So?' and 'So what?' to indicate that you think that something that someone has said is unimportant.

'My name's Bruno.' — 'So?'

“我是布鲁诺。”——“那又怎样？”

'You take a chance on the weather if you holiday in the UK.' — 'So what?'

“如果到英国度假，天气好不好得要碰运气。”——“那又如何？”

I enjoy someone telling me I'm wonderful, but part of me thinks, 'So what? You won't say that tomorrow.'

我喜欢听人家夸我很棒，但我转而又会想，“那又怎么样？明天你就不会这么说了。”

12 ADV 副词 (用于形容词和副词之前强调所描述的特性)如此，这么，多么，太 You can use so in front of adjectives and adverbs to emphasize the quality that they are describing.

'I am so afraid,' Francis thought...

弗朗西斯心想：“我害怕极了。”

He was surprised they had married — they had seemed so different...

他俩居然结婚了——这让他非常惊讶，因为他们实在是太不一样了。

What is so compromising about being an employee of the state?

当公务员有什么地方让人这么丢脸？

13 ADV 副词 如此...(以致...); 到...的程度(以致...) You can use so...that and so...as to emphasize the degree of something by mentioning the result or consequence of it.

The tears were streaming so fast she could not see...

眼泪哗哗地流下来，她的视线一下子就模糊了。

The deal seems so attractive it would be ridiculous to say no...

这笔交易看上去太诱人了，要是拒绝它简直是笑话。

Frescoes are so familiar a feature of Italian churches that it is easy to take them for granted...

壁画在意大利教堂里是司空见惯的，以至于人们往往会视而不见。

He's not so daft as to listen to rumours.

他没那么蠢，不会听信谣言的。

14 See also: [insofar as](#) ;

Usage Note :

So, very, and too can all be used to intensify the meaning of an adjective, an adverb, or a word like much or many. However, they are not used in the same way. Very is the simplest intensifier. It has no other meaning beyond that. So can suggest an emotional reaction on the part of the speaker, such as pleasure, surprise, or disappointment. John makes me so angry!... Oh thank you so much! So can also refer forward to a result clause introduced by that. The procession was forced to move so slowly that he arrived three hours late. Too suggests an excessive or undesirable amount, often so much that a particular result does not or cannot happen. She does wear too much make-up at times... He was too late to save her.

so, very 和 too 都可以用来强调形容词、副词或 much, many 等词的意思，但用法有所不同。very 是最简单的强调词，除强调以外没有其他含义。so 可以表达说话人的情感，如喜悦、惊讶或失望等，例如：John makes me so angry (约翰真是让我生气)，Oh thank you so much (实在是太谢谢您啦)。so 还可以和 that 引导的结果状语从句相呼应，例如：The procession was forced to move so slowly that he arrived three hours late (由于行进队伍被迫缓慢进行，结果他迟到了3个小时)。too 表示数量过多或不尽如人意，常常导致没有或无法达到某一结果，例如：She does wear too much make-up at times (有时她化的妆确实太浓了)，He was too late to save her (他来得太晚了，没能救得了她)。

15 PHRASE 短语 及诸如此类；等等 You use and so on or and so forth at the end of a list to indicate that there are other items that you could also mention.

...the Government's policies on such important issues as health, education, tax and so on...

政府在卫生、教育、税收等等重大问题上的政策

The patient can have apples, apple juice, apple sauce, and so forth.

病人可以食用苹果、苹果汁、苹果酱等。

16 PHRASE 短语 (指某事有一定限度，但未言明具体限度)这么多，这么些，到这种程度 You use so much and so many when you are saying that there is a definite limit to something but you are not

saying what his limit is.

There is only so much time in the day for answering letters...

白天回复信件的时间只有这么多。

There is only so much fuel in the tank and if you burn it up too quickly you are in trouble...

油箱里面的油只有这么多了，你要是太快把油耗光可就麻烦了。

Even the greatest city can support only so many lawyers.

即使最大的城市能养活的律师也只有这么多。

17 PHRASE 短语 **与其说是...不如说是...** You use the structures **not...so much** and **not so much...as** to say that something is one kind of thing rather than another kind.

I did not really object to Will's behaviour so much as his personality...

我与其说是反感威尔的行为，不如说是讨厌他的为人。

A good birth depends not so much on who you are but where you are and how much you know.

好的出身与其说是取决于你的身份，还不如说是取决于你的生活环境和知识水平。

18 PHRASE 短语 **...左右；...上下** You use **or so** when you are giving an approximate amount.

Though rates are heading down, they still offer real returns of 8% or so...

尽管利率在下降，它们仍然能提供 8%左右的实际收益率。

Matt got me a room there for a week or so when I first came here...

我初次来到这里的时候，马特找了个房间让我住了大约一个星期。

The driver usually spends four hours or so helping to load and prepare his lorry.

司机通常花 4 小时左右的时间帮忙装货和打理货车。

19 **so much the better** → see: [better](#) ; ever so → see: [ever](#) ; so far so good → see: [far](#) ; so long → see: [long](#) ; so much for → see: [much](#) ; so much so → see: [much](#) ; every so often → see: [often](#) ; so there → see: [there](#) ;

social ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **社会的** **Social** means relating to society or to the way society is organized.

...the worst effects of unemployment, low pay and other **social** problems.

失业、低工资以及其他社会问题造成的最糟糕的影响

...long-term **social** change.

长期的社会变革

...the acceptance that **social** conditions influenced crime.

对社会状况影响犯罪一说的认可

...changing **social** attitudes.

变化中的社会观念

...the tightly woven **social** fabric of small towns.

小城镇紧密的社会结构

...research into housing and **social** policy.

对住房和社会政策的研究

socially

Let's face it — drinking is a **socially** acceptable habit.

我们面对现实吧——饮酒是一种为社会所接受的习俗。

...one of the most **socially** deprived areas in Britain.

英国最封闭的地区之一

2 ADJ 形容词 **同社会地位(或阶层)有关的** **Social** means relating to the status or rank that someone has in society.

Higher education is unequally distributed across **social** classes...

社会各个阶层享受高等教育的权利是不平等的。

The guests came from all **social** backgrounds...

客人们来自各个社会阶层。

Morisot and Degas moved in the same **social** circles.

莫里索特与德加斯出入相同的社交圈。

...a prosperous upper-middle-class couple with **social** aspirations.

雄心勃勃地打算出人头地的一对阔绰的上流社会夫妇

socially

For **socially** ambitious couples this is a problem.

对于一心要出人头地的夫妇来说，这就是一个问题。

...**socially** disadvantaged children...

社会处境不利的儿童

I felt there was a lot of pressure on me to achieve, both academically and **socially**.

我感到有许多压力逼着我去努力获得学术上和社交上的双重成功。

3 ADJ 形容词 **社交的；交际的** **Social** means relating to leisure activities that involve meeting other people.

We ought to organize more **social** events...

我们应当组织更多的社交活动。

Social activities might include barbecues on the beach and walking tours of the Old Town.

社交活动可以包括沙滩上的烧烤和老城区的步行游览。

socially

We have known each other **socially** for a long time...

我们在社交场合相识已很长时间了。

The two groups rarely meet **socially**...

这两个团体在社交场合很少碰面。

Socially I found him delightful.

在社交场合我觉得与他相处非常愉快。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(为俱乐部或团体的会员组织的)晚会，舞会，非正式聚会，联欢会** A **social** is a party, dance, or informal gathering that is organized for the members of a club or institution.

...church **socials**.

教堂里举办的聚会

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(动物)群居的** **Social** animals live in groups and do things together.

These endangered gentle giants are highly **social** animals.

这些濒临灭绝的、性情温顺的大型动物属于高度群居的动物。

...**social** insects like bees and ants.

像蜜蜂和蚂蚁这样的群居昆虫

society ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **社会(视作一个有组织的大群体)** **Society** is people in general, thought of as a large organized group.

This reflects attitudes and values prevailing in **society**...

这反映了社会上盛行的态度和价值观。

He maintains Islam must adapt to modern **society**.

他坚持认为伊斯兰教必须适应现代社会。

2 N-VAR 可变名词 **社会(指居住在某个国家或地区的人民、其组织及其生活方式)** A **society** is the people who live in a country or region, their organizations, and their way of life.

We live in a capitalist **society**.

我们生活在一个资本主义社会里。

...those responsible for destroying our African heritage and the fabric of our **society**.

那些毁掉了我们非洲的文化遗产、破坏了我们的社会结构的人

...the complexities of South African **society**.

错综复杂的南非社会

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **协会；社团** A **society** is an organization for people who have the same interest or aim.

...the North of England Horticultural **Society**.

北英格兰园艺协会

...the historical **society**.

历史协会

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **上流社会；社交界** **Society** is the rich, fashionable people in a particular place who meet on social occasions.

The couple quickly became a fixture of **society** pages.

夫妇俩很快便成为了报纸社交版上的常驻人物。

...the high season for **society** weddings.

上流社会举办婚礼的旺季

5 See also: [building society](#) ;

some ★★★★★

1 DET 限定词 **一些，有些(表示不确切的数量或数目)** You use **some** to refer to a quantity of something or to a number of people or things, when you are not stating the quantity or number

precisely.

Robin opened **some** champagne...

罗宾开了一些香槟。

Heat a couple of tablespoons of olive oil, a chopped clove of garlic and **some** black pepper in a heavy saucepan...

将几勺橄榄油、一片切碎的蒜瓣和一些黑胡椒粉放入深平底锅里加热。

He went to fetch **some** books...

他去拿一些书来。

Some children refuse to eat at all and others overeat.

有些孩子根本不吃饭，另外的一些孩子却吃得过量。

Some is also a pronoun.

This year all the apples are all red. My niece and nephew are going out this morning with stepladders to pick **some**.

今年所有的苹果都红了。我侄女和侄子今天早晨准备带上梯子去摘一些。

2 DET 限定词 (表示数量或数目相当大)好些，大量 You use **some** to emphasize that a quantity or number is fairly large. For example, if an activity takes **some** time, it takes quite a lot of time.

The question of local government finance has been the subject of debate for **some** years...

地方政府的财政问题已经争论了好些年。

I have discussed this topic in **some** detail...

我已经较为详细地探讨了这个话题。

He remained silent for **some** time...

他沉默了好一阵子。

It took **some** effort to conceal her relief.

她好不容易才掩饰住宽慰的心情。

3 DET 限定词 (表示数量或数目相当小)有几分，有点儿 You use **some** to emphasize that a quantity or number is fairly small. For example, if something happens to **some** extent, it happens a little.

Isn't there **some** chance that William might lead a normal life?' asked Jill...

吉尔问：“威廉还有一丝希望过上正常的生活吗？”

All mothers share to **some** extent in the tension of a wedding...

从某种程度上说，所有的母亲在婚礼上多少都有点紧张。

Some fishing is still allowed, but limits have been imposed on the size of the catch.

仍然可以小作垂钓，不过对于钓上来的鱼的数量有了限制。

4 QUANT 数量词 (指整个群体中的一些，部分) If you refer to **some of** the people or things in a group, you mean a few of them but not all of them. If you refer to **some of** a particular thing, you mean a part of it but not all of it.

Some of the people already in work will lose their jobs...

一些已经工作的人将要失业。

Remove the cover and spoon **some of** the sauce into a bowl...

打开盖子，用勺子盛些调味汁到碗里。

Boats crammed with hot and angry holidaymakers, **some of** whom had waited for up to two days to cross...

船上满是情绪激动、怒气冲冲的度假者，有些人等船渡河已经等了两天了。

Some of us are sensitive to smells, others find colours easier to remember.

我们当中的一些人对气味很敏感，而其他一些人则更容易记住颜色。

Some is also a pronoun.

Shivering tourists had congregated in the only open bar in town. **Some**, desperate for the sun, headed down to Lisbon, while the rest of us decided to sample the sea air of Biarritz...

瑟瑟发抖的游客们聚集在城里唯一一家还在营业的酒吧里。有些想晒太阳的，便动身去了里斯本，而我们其余的人决定去体验一下比亚里茨的海风。

When the chicken is cooked I'll freeze **some**.

鸡肉做好以后，我会把一部分冷冻起来。

Usage Note :

You use **not any** instead of **some** in negative sentences. *There isn't any money.*

否定句中用 **not any** 而不用 **some**，例如，*There isn't any money* (没钱了)。

5 DET 限定词 某；某个 If you refer to **some** person or thing, you are referring to that person or thing but in a vague way, without stating precisely which person or thing you mean.

If you are worried about **some** aspect of your child's health, call us...

如果你担心孩子某方面的健康问题，请给我们打电话。

Jim Partridge chucked himself off **some** bridge or other...

吉姆·帕特里奇从某座桥上跳了下去。

She always thinks **some** guy is going to come along and fix her life.

她总是认为，会有某个男人来到她的身边，把她的生活安排得井井有条。

6 ADV 副词 (用于数目前)大约 You can use **some** in front of a number to indicate that it is approximate.

I have kept birds for **some** 30 years...

我养鸟大约有 30 年了。

He waited **some** 80 to 100 yards from the big pink villa...

他在距离那座粉红色的大别墅约 80 到 100 码的地方等候着。

The headquarters is **some** 30 miles due west.

总部位于正西大约 30 英里处。

7 ADV 副词 有点；有几分；稍微 **Some** is used to mean to a small extent or degree.

If Susanne is off **some**where, I'll kill time by looking around **some**...

如果苏珊不在，我就随便看看打发时间好了。

'I party **some**,' said Jed...

杰德说：“我有时会去参加聚会。”

He decided we should spend Christmas in Acapulco. There we could ski **some** and relax.

他作出了决定：我们会到阿卡普尔科过圣诞节。在那里我们可以滑滑雪，休息休息。

8 DET 限定词 (表示赞同或不赞同)也叫，也算；了不起的，好极了 You can use **some** in front of a noun in order to express your approval or disapproval of the person or thing you are mentioning.

She lived to be ninety-nine years old and only weighed eighty pounds but she'd raised eight kids. That was **some** tough woman!...

她活到了 99 岁的高龄，体重虽然只有 80 磅，却养了 8 个孩子。真是了不得的女人！

'Some party!' — 'Yep. One hell of a party.'

“这算是哪门子的聚会！”——“就是，简直是一场糊涂。”

something ★★★★★

1 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 某物，某事(指事物、情况、事件、想法等) You use **something** to refer to a thing, situation, event, or idea, without saying exactly what it is.

He realized right away that there was **something** wrong...

他马上意识到什么地方出了问题。

There was **something** vaguely familiar about him...

他身上有着某种似曾相识的东西。

The garden was **something** special...

这个花园很特别。

'You said there was **something** you wanted to ask me,' he said politely...

“您说过有事要问我，”他彬彬有礼地说。

There was **something** in her attitude that bothered him...

她的态度里有某种东西让他感到不安。

People are always out in their cars, watching television or busy doing **something** else.

人们总是驾车外出，或者看电视，再不就是忙点其他什么事情。

2 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (描述、数量等)大概，大致，大约，左右 You can use **something** to say that the description or amount that you are giving is not exact.

He described the smell as **something** between a circus and a seaport...

他形容那种气味介于马戏团和海港的味道之间。

Clive made a noise, **something** like a grunt...

克莱夫发出一种声响，像是咕嘟了一句。

There was **something** around a thousand dollars in the office strong box...

办公室的保险柜里大约有 1,000 美元。

Their membership seems to have risen to **something** over 10,000.

他们的会员似乎已经增加到约 1 万名以上。

3 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (人、物等)真棒,很了不起 If you say that a person or thing is **something** or is really **something**, you mean that you are very impressed by them.

You're really **something**...

你真了不起。

The doors here are really **something**, all made of good wood like mahogany...

这些门真是极品,全部由红木一类的优质木材加工而成。

This is really **something**. Someone actually thinks my records are all right!

太棒了,有人真的认为我的唱片不错呢!

4 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 聊以自慰的事;还算幸运的事 You can use **something** in expressions like 'that's **something**' when you think that a situation is not very good but is better than it might have been.

Well, at least he was in town. That was **something**...

好啦,至少他在城里,还算幸运。

Well, you're staying. That's **something** I suppose.

啊,你准备留下来了。我想这算是能够聊以自慰吧。

5 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 有点儿;有几分 If you say that a thing is **something** of a disappointment, you mean that it is quite disappointing. If you say that a person is **something** of an artist, you mean that they are quite good at art.

The city proved to be **something** of a disappointment...

结果这座城市有点儿令人失望。

She received **something** of a surprise when Robert said that he was coming to New York...

当罗伯特说他就来纽约的时候,她有点吃惊。

He is **something** of a fighter, and will certainly want to win.

他可谓是一个斗士,当然想赢。

6 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (想法或建议)有道理,值得考虑 If you say that there is **something** in an idea or suggestion, you mean that it is quite good and should be considered seriously.

Christianity has stood the test of time, so there must be **something** in it...

基督教经受住了时间的考验,因此其中一定是有些道理的。

There had been **something** in Des's first statement...

德斯最初的陈述有些道理。

Could there be **something** in what he said?

他的话会不会有些道理呢?

7 PRON-INDEF 不定代词 (表示对说的话不能肯定)或别的什么,或诸如此类 You use **something** in expressions such as 'or **something**' and 'or **something** like that' to indicate that you are referring to something similar to what you have just mentioned but you are not being exact.

This guy, his name was Briarly or Beardly or **something**...

这个家伙叫布赖厄利、比尔德利或什么类似的名字。

The air fare was about a hundred and ninety-nine pounds or **something** like that.

机票 199 英镑左右,大概是这个价钱。

8 **something like**→see: [like](#) ;

Usage Note :

You use **not anything** instead of **something** in negative sentences. *There isn't anything here.*

否定句中用 **not anything** 而不用 **something**, 例如 *There isn't anything here* (这里没有任何东西)。

son ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 儿子 Someone's **son** is their male child.

He shared a pizza with his **son** Laurence...

他和儿子劳伦斯分吃了一张比萨饼。

Sam is the seven-year-old **son** of Eric Davies...

萨姆是埃里克·戴维斯 7 岁的儿子。

They have a **son**.

他们有一个儿子。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (某地)之子(籍贯为某地的人,尤指名人) A man, especially a famous man, can be described as a **son** of the place he comes from.

...New Orleans's most famous **son**, Louis Armstrong.

新奥尔良最著名的人物——路易斯·阿姆斯特朗

...**sons** of Africa.

非洲之子

3 N-VOC 称呼名词 年轻人,孩子(对男孩或比自己年轻的男子的昵称) Some people use **son** as a form of address when they are showing kindness or affection to a boy or a man who is younger than them.

Don't be frightened by failure, **son**.

孩子,不要害怕失败。

soon ★★★★★

1 ADV-GRADED 副词 很快;马上;不久 If something is going to happen **soon**, it will happen after a short time. If something happened **soon** after a particular time or event, it happened a short time after it.

You'll be hearing from us very **soon**...

你很快就会收到我们的来信。

This chance has come **sooner** than I expected...

这个机会来得比我预想的要快。

You'll find out **soon** enough...

你很快就会搞清楚的。

The plane was returning to the airport **soon** after takeoff when it burst into flames...

飞机起飞之后不久便起火,于是掉头返回机场。

Soon afterwards he separated from his wife.

不久以后,他和妻子分居了。

2 PHR-CONJ-SUBORD 一...就... If you say that something happens **as soon as** something else happens, you mean that it happens immediately after the other thing.

As **soon** as relations improve they will be allowed to go...

一旦关系有所改善,他们就可以获准离开。

You'll never guess what happened **as soon as** I left my room.

你怎么也猜不出我一离开房间就发生了什么事。

3 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 宁可;宁愿 If you say that you **would just as soon** do something or you'd **just as soon** do it, you mean that you would prefer to do it.

These people could afford to retire to Florida but they'd **just as soon** stay put...

这些人有足够的钱可以去佛罗里达安度退休生活,可是他们却宁愿留在原来的地方。

I'd **just as soon** not have to make this public...

我宁愿不必将此事公之于众。

I'd **just as soon** you put that thing away...

我宁可你把那玩意收起来。

She'd **just as soon** throw your plate in your face as serve you.

她宁可把盘子砸到你脸上也不愿伺候你。

sort ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 种类;类别;品种 If you talk about a particular **sort** of something, you are talking about a class of things that have particular features in common and that belong to a larger group of related things.

What **sort** of school did you go to?...

你上的是哪类学校?

There are so many different **sorts** of mushrooms available these days...

现在可以买到许许多多不同种类的蘑菇。

A dozen trees of various **sorts** were planted...

一共种了 12 棵不同种类的树。

He had a nice, serious **sort** of smile...

他的笑容亲切而严肃。

That's just the **sort** of abuse that he will be investigating...

他要调查的正是这一类虐待行为。

Eddie was playing a game of some **sort**...

埃迪正在玩一种游戏。

It is the last time I will take on this **sort** of work...

这将是最后一次干这种工作了。

Let's have some more articles of this **sort**.

我们多收集一些这类文章吧。

2 N-SING 单数名词 具有某种性格的人；某种人

You describe someone as a particular sort when you are describing their character.

He seemed to be just the right sort for the job...

他似乎正是干这个工作的合适人选。

She was a very vigorous sort of person...

她是那种精力非常充沛的人。

What sort of men were they?

他们是什么样的人？

3 VERB 动词 把...分类；整理 If you sort things, you separate them into different classes, groups, or places, for example so that you can do different things with them.

He sorted the materials into their folders...

他把材料分门别类放进了文件夹。

The students are sorted into three ability groups...

学生们被按照各自的能力分成了3个组。

He unlatched the box and sorted through the papers...

他打开盒子，把文件整理好。

I sorted the laundry.

我把要洗的衣服分了类。

4 VERB 动词 解决问题；理清细节 If you get a problem or the details of something sorted, you do what is necessary to solve the problem or organize the details.

I'm trying to get my script sorted...

我正努力把手稿的内容理顺。

These problems have now been sorted.

这些问题现在已经解决了。

5 PHRASE 短语 各种各样的；形形色色的 All sorts of things or people means a large number of different things or people.

There are all sorts of animals, including bears,

pigs, kangaroos, and penguins...

有各种各样的动物，包括熊、猪、袋鼠和企鹅。

It was used by all sorts of people...

各种各样的人都使用它。

Self-help groups of all sorts have been running

for more than 20 years.

各类自助团体已经创办20多年了。

6 PHRASE 短语 勉强称得上...的；低劣的；一般的；起码的 If you describe something as a thing of sorts or as a thing of a sort, you are suggesting that the thing is of a rather poor quality or standard.

He made a living of sorts selling pancakes from

a van...

他靠用货车卖薄饼勉强度日。

She even managed a grimacing smile of sorts...

她甚至做了个怪笑。

They have had an education of a sort.

他们勉强算是读过一点儿书。

7 PHRASE 短语 有几分；近似；有那么点儿 You use sort of when you want to say that your description of something is not very accurate.

You could even order windows from a catalogue

— a sort of mail order stained glass service...

你甚至可以根据目录订购窗户——可以说是一种邮购彩色玻璃的业务。

In the end, she sort of pushed it...

最后，她几乎是用了推的。

I sort of made my own happiness.

可以这么说，是我自己创造了自己的幸福。

8 PHRASE 短语 身体不适；心情不佳；烦恼 If you are out of sorts, you feel slightly unwell, upset, or annoyed.

9 to sort the wheat from the chaff → see: [chaff](#) ; nothing of the sort → see: [nothing](#) ;

相关词组：

[sort out](#)

Speak ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 说话；讲话 When you speak, you use your voice in order to say something.

He tried to speak, but for once, his voice had

left him...

他想说话，却一时语塞。

He speaks with a lisp...

他说话口齿不清。

I rang the hotel and spoke to Louie...

我打电话到酒店，跟路易通了话。

She says she must speak with you at once...

她说她必须立刻跟你谈谈。

She cried when she spoke of Oliver.

她提起奥利弗的时候哭了。

...as I spoke these idiotic words.

当我说这些傻话的时候

spoken ...a marked decline in the standards of written and spoken English in Britain. 英国英语写作和口语水平的明显下降

2 VERB 动词 发言；演说 When someone speaks to a group of people, they make a speech.

When speaking to the seminar Mr Franklin

spoke of his experience, gained on a recent visit to Trinidad...

在研讨会上发言的时候，富兰克林先生谈到了他最近游览特立尼达的经历。

He's determined to speak at the Democratic

Convention...

他决定在民主党全国代表大会上发言。

The President spoke of the need for territorial

compromise.

总统谈到了在领土问题上达成和解的必要性。

Usage Note : There are some differences in the way the verbs speak and talk are used. When you speak, you could, for example, be addressing someone or making a speech. Talk is more likely to be used when you are referring to a conversation or discussion. I talked about it with my family at dinner... Sometimes we'd talk all night. Talk can also be used to emphasize the activity of saying things, rather than the words that are spoken. She thought I talked too much. speak 和 talk 的用法有所不同。speak 可以指向某人发表讲话或演讲，talk 多用于指谈话或讨论。例如：I talked about it with my family at dinner (进餐的时候，我和家里人谈论了这个问题)，Sometimes we'd talk all night (有时候我们会谈上一整夜)。talk 也用来强调说话的动作而不是说话的内容，例如：She thought I talked too much (她认为我话太多了)。

3 VERB 动词 代表...讲话；充当...的代言人 If you speak for a group of people, you make their views and demands known, or represent them.

He said it was the job of the Church to speak for

the underprivileged...

他说，为贫困群体说话是教会的义务。

I speak for all 7,000 members of our

organization...

我代表本组织的7,000名成员发言。

Obviously I can't speak for other people, but

certainly no one I know would entertain the

idea.

我显然不能代表其他人的意见，可是我认识的人当中肯定没有人会有这样的想法。

4 VERB 动词 (会)讲，说(外语) If you speak a foreign language, you know the language and are able to have a conversation in it.

He doesn't speak English...

他不会讲英语。

Many of them can speak two or three or more

languages.

他们当中许多人都会说两三门语言，有的人甚至更多。

5 VERB 动词 (在文中)谈起，提到 People sometimes mention something that has been written by saying what the author speaks of.

In the book she speaks of his "social ineptitude"

and says he verbally abused her...

她在书中提到他“缺乏社交技能”，并且说他曾经对她出言不逊。

St Paul speaks of the body as the 'temple of the

Holy Spirit'.

圣保罗把身体描述为“圣神的宫殿”。

6 V-RECIP 相互动词 (吵架之后)不说话，不搭理 If two people are not speaking, they no longer talk to each other because they have quarrelled.

He is not speaking to his mother because of her

friendship with his ex-wife...

因为母亲和前妻仍旧保持着友好的关系，他便不再和母亲说话。

The co-stars are still not speaking.

两位联袂主演的明星仍然互不理睬。

7 VERB 动词 **表明；显示** If you say that something **speaks to you of** a quality, experience, or feeling, you mean that it is evidence of it or expresses it.

His behaviour spoke of an early maturity...
他的举止流露出早熟的痕迹。

The length of the car and the high polish of its fittings both spoke of money...
长车身和高档配置无不象征着财富。

Their music **speaks to us** with an innate grandeur we can all understand.
他们的音乐里流露出一种我们都能体会到的天生的高贵。

8 VERB 动词 **不言而喻** If you say that something **speaks for itself**, you mean that its meaning or quality is so obvious that it does not need explaining or pointing out.

...the figures **speak for themselves** — low order books, bleak prospects at home and a worsening outlook for exports...
这些数字本身就说明了问题——订单订购量低，国内销售前景惨淡，出口形势日趋恶化。

The results **speak for themselves**.
结局不言自明。

9 See also: [speaking](#) ;

10 CONVENTION 惯用语 **你说的只是你的看法；这只是你的高见** If you say '**Speak for yourself**' when someone has said something, you mean that what they have said is only their opinion or applies only to them.

'We're not blaming you,' Kate said. 'Speak for yourself,' Boris muttered.
“我们没有怪你，”凯特说。“也就是你这么想，”鲍里斯嘟囔道。

11 PHRASE 短语 **已被预订；早已订购；已经许给别人** If a person or thing is **spoken for** or **has been spoken for**, someone has claimed them or asked for them, so no-one else can have them.

She'd probably drop some comment about her 'fiancé' into the conversation so that he'd think she was already spoken for...
她可能会在谈话的时候不着痕迹地对她的“未婚夫”作些评论，这样他便会认为她已经名花有主了。

By December last year most of the resources had been spoken for.
去年12月之前，绝大多数的资源就被预订了。

12 PHRASE 短语 **行动胜于言语** If you say that **actions speak louder than words**, you mean that people's actions show their real attitudes, rather than what they say. This expression is sometimes used to advise a person to do something positive.

13 PHRASE 短语 **(没什么)值得一提** Nothing to **speak of** means 'hardly anything' or 'only unimportant things'.

They have no weaponry to **speak of**...
他们没有什么武器值得炫耀。

'Any fresh developments?' — 'Nothing to **speak of**.'
“有什么新进展了吗？”——“谈不上什么新进展。”

14 PHRASE 短语 **更不用说** You can use **not to speak of** when adding something which your previous statement also applies to, or applies to even more than other things.

This move caused consternation among universities and the government, not to **speak of** the students affected.
这个举措在大学和政府里造成了恐慌，更不用说受到影响的学生们了。

15 PHRASE 短语 **说...的好话/坏话；称赞批评** If you **speak well of** someone or **speak highly of** someone, you say good things about them. If you **speak ill of** someone, you criticize them.

Both spoke highly of the Russian president...
双方均盛赞俄罗斯总统。

It seemed she found it difficult to **speak ill of** anyone.
她似乎觉得说别人的坏话很难。

16 PHRASE 短语 **可以说；可谓** You use **so to speak** to draw attention to the fact that you are describing or referring to something in a way that may be amusing or unusual rather than completely accurate.

I ought not to tell you but I will, since you're in the family, so to **speak**...
我本来不该告诉你的，但我还是要这么做，因为好歹你是家里的一员。

The five countries have now all passed, so to **speak**, their entry test.
可以说，这5个国家现在都已经通过了入门考试。

17 PHRASE 短语 **见面交谈的；相识的** If you are **on speaking terms with** someone, you are quite friendly with them and often talk to them.

For a long time her mother and her grandmother had hardly been **on speaking terms**.
很久以来，她的母亲和外婆两人之间几乎不怎么说话。

18 to **speak your mind**→see: [mind](#) ;

to **speak volumes**→see: [volume](#) ;

相关词组：
[speak out](#) [speak up](#)

special ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **特别的；非同寻常的** Someone or something that is **special** is better or more important than other people or things.

You're very **special** to me, darling...
亲爱的，你对我来说很重要。

There are strong arguments for holidays at Easter and Christmas because these are **special occasions**...
支持复活节和圣诞节放假是有充分论据的，因为这些节日都是特殊的时刻。

Just to see him was something **special**...
见他一面都很难。

My **special** guest will be comedian Ben Elton.
我的特邀嘉宾将是喜剧演员本·艾尔顿。

2 ADJ 形容词 **特殊的；异常的** **Special** means different from normal.

In **special cases**, a husband can deduct the travel expenses of his wife who accompanies him on a business trip...
在特殊情况下，丈夫可以扣除陪同出差的妻子的旅费。

So you didn't notice anything **special** about him?...
这么说你并没有发现他有什么异常之处了？

There is nothing worse than trying to relax and eat a **special** meal only to find clouds of cigarette smoke drifting over you.
本打算轻松一下，吃上一顿特别的饭菜，结果却发现周围烟雾缭绕——没有什么比这更糟糕了。

... 'Little Scarlet' strawberry jam, made from a **special** variety of strawberry.
用特殊品种草莓制成的“小斯卡利特”牌草莓酱

3 ADJ 形容词 **特派的；有特殊用途的** You use **special** to describe someone who is officially appointed or who has a particular position specially created for them.

Due to his wife's illness, he returned to the State Department as **special** adviser to the President...
由于妻子生病，他回到了国务院，出任总统的特别顾问。

Frank Deford is a **special** correspondent for Newsweek magazine.
弗兰克·德福特是《新闻周刊》杂志的特派记者。

4 ADJ 形容词 **(为残疾人或有心理障碍者)特设的，专门的** **Special institutions** are for people who have serious physical or mental problems.

Police are still searching for a convicted rapist, who escaped from Broadmoor **special** hospital yesterday.
警方仍然在搜寻昨天从布罗德莫尔专科医院逃跑的一名强奸犯。

5 ADJ 形容词 **特有的；独具特色的** You use **special** to describe something that relates to one particular person, group, or place.

Every anxious person will have his or her own **special** problems or fears.
每一个焦虑的人都会有自己的问题或者担心。

...it requires a very **special** brand of courage to fight dictators.
与独裁者作斗争需要非同寻常的勇气。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **特产；特色菜；特别节目** A **special** is a product, programme, or meal which is not normally available, or which is made for a particular purpose.

...complaints about the BBC's Hallowe'en **special**, 'Ghostwatch'...
对英国广播公司的万圣节特别节目《幽灵观察》的投诉

Grocery stores have to offer enough **specials** to bring people into the store.

杂货店为了招揽顾客不得不推出多种特色产品。

...talk shows and news **specials**.

脱口秀与新闻专题节目

spend ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **花(钱)；用(钱)** When you **spend** money, you pay money for things that you want.

By the end of the holiday I had spent all my money...

到假期结束时，我已经花光了自己所有的钱。

Businessmen **spend** enormous amounts advertising their products...

商人们花费巨额资金为自己的商品做广告。

Juventus have spent £23m on new players...

尤文图斯队已经在新球员身上花了 2,300 万英镑。

The survey may cost at least £100 but is money well spent.

该调查可能要花费至少 100 英镑，但这钱花得值。

spending

Has your **spending** on food increased?...

你在食品上的开支增加了吗？

Government **spending** is expected to fall.

政府开支预计要下降。

2 VERB 动词 **花费(时间或精力)** If you **spend** time or energy doing something, you use your time or effort doing it.

Engineers **spend** much time and energy developing brilliant solutions...

工程师们花费很多时间和精力来开发完美的解决方案。

This energy could be much better spent taking some positive action.

这些精力若用于采取某些积极行动的话，可能会更值得。

3 VERB 动词 **(在某处)度过(一段时间)** If you **spend** a period of time in a place, you stay there for a period of time.

We spent the night in a hotel.

我们在一家旅馆过夜。

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **spend** and **pass**. If you **spend** a period of time doing something or **spend** time in a place, you do that thing or stay in that place for all of the time you are talking about. *I spent three days cleaning our flat. ...a hotel where we could spend the night.* If you do something while you are waiting for something else, you can say you do it to 'pass the time'. *He had brought along a book to pass the time.* You can say that time **has passed** in order to show that a period of time has finished. *The first few days passed...* *The time seems to have passed so quickly.*

不要混淆 **spend** 和 **pass**。spend 表示花一段时间做某事或呆在某地，如：I spent three days cleaning our flat (我花了 3 天时间打扫我们的公寓)，a hotel where we could spend the night (可供我们过夜的旅馆)。如果在等待的过程中做某事消磨时间，可以说 pass the time，如：He had brought along a book to pass the time (他带了一本书来打发时间)。要表示一段时间过去了，可以用 pass，如：The first few days passed (头几天过去了)，The time seems to have passed so quickly (时间似乎过得很快)。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **开支；费用** The **spend** on a particular thing is the amount of money that is spent on it, or will be spent.

...the marketing and advertising **spend**.

营销和广告开支

5 to spend a penny → see: [penny](#) ;

staff ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 See also: [Chief of Staff](#) ; (一组织的)全体工作人员，全体，职员 The **staff** of an organization are the people who work for it.

The **staff** were very good...

职员都很出色。

The outpatient program has a **staff** of six people...

门诊部有 6 名工作人员。

He thanked his **staff**.

他对手下表示了感谢。

...members of **staff**...

职员

Many employers seek diversity in their **staffs**.

很多雇主寻求雇员的多样性。

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(全体工作人员中的)部分成员** People who are part of a particular staff are often referred to as **staff**.

10 **staff** were allocated to the task...

10 名员工被分配来完成这项任务。

He had the complete support of hospital **staff**.

他得到了医院职工的全力支持。

3 VERB 动词 **由...担任工作人员；由...供职** If an organization is **staffed** by particular people, they are the people who work for it.

They are **staffed** by volunteers...

它们的工作人员都是志愿者。

The center is **staffed** with highly trained physicians...

该中心配备了训练有素的医生。

The centre is **staffed** at all times...

该中心随时都有工作人员。

Some have regular clinics **staffed** by nursing officers.

一些设有配备护理军官的常规诊所。

staffed

See also: [short-staffed](#) ;

The house allocated to them was pleasant and spacious, and well-**staffed**.

分配给他们的房子舒适宽敞，并配备了工作人员。

...poorly **staffed** hotels.

人手不足的旅馆

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(结实的)杖，杆** A **staff** is a strong stick or pole.

5 **五线谱** A **staff** is the five lines that music is written on.

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 *stave*

stage ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(活动、过程或时期的)阶段，部分** A **stage** of an activity, process, or period is one part of it.

The way children talk about or express their feelings depends on their age and **stage** of development...

儿童谈论或表达自己感情的方式取决于他们的年龄和所处的发育阶段。

Mr Cook has arrived in Greece on the final **stage** of a tour which also included Egypt and Israel.

库克先生在行程的最后一站来到了希腊，他此行还包括了埃及和以色列。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **舞台；戏台** In a theatre, the **stage** is an area where actors or other entertainers perform.

The road crew needed more than 24 hours to move and rebuild the **stage** after a concert...

一场音乐会结束后，巡回乐队管理组需要一天多时间搬走和重新搭起舞台。

I went on **stage** and did my show.

我上台作了表演。

3 N-SING 单数名词 **舞台表演；戏剧演出** You can refer to acting and the production of plays in a theatre as **the stage**.

Madge did not want to put her daughter on the **stage**...

玛奇不想让自己的女儿从事戏剧表演。

He was the first comedian I ever saw on the **stage**.

他是我在舞台上看到过的第一位滑稽演员。

4 VERB 动词 **组织上演(戏剧、演出等)** If someone **stages** a play or other show, they organize and present a performance of it.

Maya Angelou first **staged** the play 'And I Still Rise' in the late 1970s.

马娅·安杰卢在 20 世纪 70 年代后期第一次将戏剧《我还会站起来》搬上了舞台。

5 VERB 动词 **组织(活动或仪式)** If you **stage** an event or ceremony, you organize it and usually take part in it.

Russian workers have **staged** a number of strikes in protest at the republic's declaration of independence...

俄罗斯工人已经举行了数次罢工，抗议该共和国宣布独立。

At the middle of this year the government **staged** a huge military parade.

今年年中，政府举行了一次盛大的阅兵活动。

6 N-SING 单数名词 (尤指政治)舞台，活动领域 You can refer to a particular area of activity as a particular **stage**, especially when you are talking about politics.

He was finally forced off the political **stage** last year by the deterioration of his physical condition...

他最终因身体状况恶化被迫于去年离开了政治舞台。

The EU thought it could resolve Europe's worst nightmare and boost its own credibility as a strong actor on the international **stage**.

欧盟认为它能够解决欧洲面临的最严重的困境，提升自己作为国际舞台上一个重要角色的声音。

7 to set the **stage** → see: [set](#) ;

stand ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 站；立；站立 When you are **standing**, your body is upright, your legs are straight, and your weight is supported by your feet.

She was **standing** beside my bed staring down at me...

她站在我的床边低头盯着我。

They told me to **stand** still and not to turn round...

他们叫我站着不动，不要转身。

Overcrowding is so bad that prisoners have to sleep in shifts, while others have to **stand**.

过度拥挤的现象十分严重，囚犯们不得不轮流睡觉，其他人则只能站着。

Stand up means the same as **stand**. **stand up** 同 **stand**

We waited, **standing** up, for an hour.

我们站着等了1小时。

...Mrs Fletcher, a shop assistant who has to **stand up** all day

弗莱彻夫人，一位整天都得站着的售货员

2 VERB 动词 站起来；起立 When someone who is sitting **stands**, they change their position so that they are upright and on their feet.

Becker **stood** and shook hands with Ben.

贝克尔站起来和本握手。

Stand up means the same as **stand**. **stand up** 同 **stand**

When I walked in, they all **stood up** and started clapping.

当我走进去时，他们全都起立鼓掌。

3 VERB 动词 站到一边/往后站 If you **stand aside** or **stand back**, you move a short distance sideways or backwards, so that you are standing in a different place.

I **stood aside** to let her pass me...

我站到一边，让她从我身旁过去。

The policemen **stood back**. Could it be a bomb?

警察们往后退了退。这会是个炸弹吗？

4 VERB 动词 (建筑物、家具等)位于 If something such as a building or a piece of furniture **stands** somewhere, it is in that position, and is upright.

The house **stands** alone on top of a small hill...

房子孤零零地坐落在一座小山顶上。

I reached for the lamp, which **stood** in the middle of the table.

我伸手去够位于桌子中央的灯。

5 VERB 动词 (建筑物在周围其他建筑物倒塌或被毁后)依然存在，矗立 You can say that a building is **standing** when it remains after other buildings around it have fallen down or been destroyed.

The palace, which was damaged by bombs in World War II, still **stood**...

二战中遭到轰炸的那座宫殿依然矗立着。

There are very few buildings left **standing**.

几乎没有几个建筑物留存下来。

6 VERB 动词 将...竖放于 If you **stand** something somewhere, you put it there in an upright position.

Stand the plant in the open in a sunny, sheltered place.

把这株植物放在一个阳光充足、上方有遮盖物的开阔处。

7 VERB 动词 (将食物或调拌物等)搁置不动 If you leave food or a mixture of something to **stand**, you leave it without disturbing it for some time.

The salad improves if made in advance and left to **stand**.

色拉如果能事先做好再搁置一会儿，味道会更好。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 态度；立场 If you take or make a **stand**, you do something or say something in order to make it clear what your attitude to a particular thing is.

He felt the need to make a **stand** against racism in South Africa...

他感觉有必要表明自己对南非的种族主义持反对态度。

They must take a **stand** and cast their votes...

他们必须表明立场并投票。

His tough **stand** won some grudging admiration.

他的强硬态度使得一些对他不满的人也不由得感到钦佩。

9 VERB 动词 持...态度(或立场) If you ask someone **where** or **how** they **stand** on a particular issue, you are asking them what their attitude or view is.

The amendment will force senators to show **where** they **stand** on the issue of sexual harassment...

修订案将迫使参议员们表明自己对性骚扰问题的立场。

So far, the bishop hasn't said **where** he **stands**.

迄今为止，主教还没有表明自己的态度。

10 VERB 动词 在...眼里被如何看待 If you do not know **where** you **stand** with someone, you do not know exactly what their attitude to you is.

No-one knows **where** they **stand** with him; he is utterly unpredictable...

谁也不知道他怎样看待他们；他是个完全不可捉摸的人。

All children need discipline, to know **where** they **stand**.

所有孩子都需要管教，让他们知道别人如何看待自己。

11 V-LINK 连系动词 处于(某种状况或局面) You can use **stand** instead of 'be' when you are describing the present state or condition of something or someone.

The alliance **stands** ready to do what is necessary...

联盟已准备好采取必要行动。

He **stands** accused of destroying the party in pursuit of his presidential ambitions...

他被指责为实现自己当总统的野心而不惜毁灭该党。

The peace plan as it **stands** violates basic human rights.

该和平计划本身违反了基本人权。

12 VERB 动词 (决定、法规或提议)继续有效 If a decision, law, or offer **stands**, it still exists and has not been changed or cancelled.

Although exceptions could be made, the rule still **stands**...

虽然可能有例外，但该规定仍然有效。

The Supreme Court says that the convictions can **stand**.

最高法院说判决结果依然有效。

13 VERB 动词 处于(某一水平) If something that can be measured **stands at** a particular level, it is at that level.

The inflation rate now **stands at** 3.6 per cent...

通货膨胀率目前为3.6%。

Support for the two sides is **standing at** between 42 and 44 per cent.

双方的支持率在42%和44%之间。

14 VERB 动词 身高为...；高度为... You can describe how tall or high someone or something is by saying that they **stand** a particular height.

She **stood** five feet five inches tall and weighed 120 pounds...

她身高5英尺5英寸，体重120磅。

The dam will **stand** 600 feet high...

大坝将高达600英尺。

She **stood** tall and aloof.

她人很高，很冷漠。

15 VERB 动词 经得起，承受得住(困难、考验) If something can **stand** a situation or a test, it is good enough or strong enough to experience it without being damaged, harmed, or shown to be inadequate.

These are the first machines that can **stand** the wear and tear of continuously crushing glass...

这些就是第一批能经受住不停碾碎玻璃所造成的磨损的机器。

I think these books can **stand** comparison quite happily with works by Dickens...

我认为这些书能和狄更斯的作品相媲美。

Ancient wisdom has stood the test of time.

古老的智慧已经经受了时间的考验。

16 VERB 动词 **忍受；容忍** If you cannot **stand** something, you cannot bear it or tolerate it.

I can't **stand** any more. I'm going to run away...
我再也受不了了。我要逃走。

Stoddart can **stand** any amount of personal criticism...

不管有多少针对他的个人批评，斯托达特都可以忍受。

How does he **stand** the pain?

这种疼痛他能忍受吗？

17 VERB 动词 **容忍；忍受** If you cannot **stand** someone or something, you dislike them very strongly.

I can't **stand** that man and his arrogance...

我讨厌那个男人和他的傲慢。

He can't **stand** me smoking.

他受不了我抽烟。

18 VERB 动词 **可能获得/可能失去** If you **stand to gain** something, you are likely to gain it. If you **stand to lose** something, you are likely to lose it.

The management group would **stand to gain** millions of dollars if the company were sold...

如果该公司被卖掉，管理层会获得几百万美元。

As many as 30,000 workers at 22 nuclear weapons sites **stand to lose** their jobs.

在 22 个核武器制造点工作的多达 3 万名工人可能会失业。

19 VERB 动词 **参加(选举)；当候选人** If you **stand in** an election, you are a candidate in it.

He has not yet announced whether he will **stand in** the election...

他尚未宣布自己是否会参选。

Some ardent supporters were urging him to **stand**...

一些热心支持者正在力劝他参选。

She is to **stand** as a Member of the European Parliament...

她将竞选欧洲议会议员。

Every two years all the congressmen **stand for** re-election.

所有国会议员每两年重新选举一次。

in AM, use 美国英语用 run

20 VERB 动词 **请(某人吃饭、喝酒)** If you **stand** someone a meal or a drink, you buy it for them.

You can **stand** me a pint.

你可以请我喝一品脱啤酒。

21 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [newsstand](#) ; (设在户外或大型公共建筑物内的小店, 售货摊) A **stand** is a small shop or stall, outdoors or in a large public building.

He ran a newspaper **stand** outside the American Express office...

他在美国运通公司办公大楼外经营一家报摊。

She bought a hot dog from a **stand** on a street corner.

她从街角的小摊上买了个热狗。

22 N-COUNT 可数名词 (运动场上的)观众台, 看台 A **stand** at a sports ground is a large structure where people sit or stand to watch what is happening.

In American English, **stands** is used with same meaning. (美国英语中使用 **stands**)

The people in the **stands** at Candlestick Park are **standing** and cheering with all their might.

烛台体育场看台上的人们都站在那里拼命喊加油。

23 N-COUNT 可数名词 (供放置物品的)架, 台 A **stand** is an object or piece of furniture that is designed for supporting or holding a particular kind of thing.

The teapot came with a **stand** to catch the drips.

那把茶壶配有一个可以接滴水的茶托。

24 N-COUNT 可数名词 (出租车、公共汽车的)停车候客处 A **stand** is an area where taxis or buses can wait to pick up passengers.

Luckily there was a taxi **stand** nearby.

幸好附近就有一个出租车候客处。

25 N-SING 单数名词 (法庭上的)证人席 In a law court, **the stand** is the place where a witness stands to answer questions.

When the father took the **stand** today, he contradicted his son's testimony...

那位父亲今天出庭作证时, 驳斥了自己儿子的证词。

The government has called nearly 50 witnesses to the **stand**.

政府已传招了近 50 名证人出庭。

26 See also: [standing](#) ;

27 PHRASE 短语 **真实性取决于；成败在于** If an idea, claim, or attempt **stands or falls on** something, its truth or success depends on that thing.

Airlines should **stand or fall on** their ability to attract passengers.

航空公司的成败应该取决于它们吸引乘客的能力。

28 PHRASE 短语 **最后的抵抗** You can describe someone's final attempt to defend themselves before they are defeated as their **last stand** .

There they made their tragic and heroic **last stand** against the Roman legions.

他们在那里对罗马军团进行了最后的抵抗, 场面英勇而悲壮。

29 PHRASE 短语 **合乎情理；显然** If you say **it stands to reason that** something is true or likely to happen, you mean that it is obvious.

It stands to reason that if you are considerate and friendly to people you will get a lot more back...

显然, 如果你通情达理, 对人友善, 那么你肯定会获得更多回报。

Smith isn't his real name, that **stands to reason**.

很显然, 史密斯不是他的真名。

30 PHRASE 短语 **妨碍；阻碍** If you **stand in the way of** something or **stand in** a person's way, you prevent that thing from happening or prevent that person from doing something.

The British government would not **stand in the way of** such a proposal...

英国政府不会阻止这样一项提议。

It is his decision to go to America and who am I to **stand in his way**?

去美国是他的决定, 我凭什么要阻拦他？

31 to **stand a chance**→see: [chance](#) ;

to **stand up and be counted**→see: [count](#) ;

to **stand firm**→see: [firm](#) ;

to **stand on your own two feet**→see: [foot](#) ;

to **stand your ground**→see: [ground](#) ;

to **stand someone in good stead**→see: [stead](#) ;

to **stand trial**→see: [trial](#) ;

相关词组：

[stand aside](#) [stand back](#) [stand by](#) [stand down](#) [stand for](#) [stand in](#) [stand out](#) [stand up](#) [stand up for](#) [stand up to](#)

star ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [morning star](#) ; [shooting star](#) ; 星；恒星 A **star** is a large ball of burning gas in space. Stars appear to us as small points of light in the sky on clear nights.

The night was dark, the **stars** hidden behind cloud.

夜很黑, 星星都躲在云的后面。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **星状；星形物** You can refer to a shape or an object as a **star** when it has four, five, or more points sticking out of it in a regular pattern.

Children at school receive coloured **stars** for work well done.

学校里的孩子表现得好好会得到彩色星星。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (饭店、宾馆等的)星级标志 You can say how many **stars** something such as a hotel or restaurant has as a way of talking about its quality, which is often indicated by a number of star-shaped symbols. The more stars something has, the better it is.

...five **star** hotels.

五星级宾馆

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **明星** Famous actors, musicians, and sports players are often referred to as **stars** .

...Gemma, 41, **star** of the TV series Pennies From Heaven...

杰玛, 41 岁, 电视连续剧《飞来横财》中的明星

By now Murphy is Hollywood's top male comedy star...

墨菲现在已经是好莱坞的一线男喜剧明星了。

Not all football stars are ill-behaved louts.

并非所有的足球明星都是举止粗野的人。

5 VERB 动词 (在戏剧或电影中)担任主角,主演 If an actor or actress **stars** in a play or film, he or she has one of the most important parts in it.

The previous year Adolphson had **starred** in a play in which Ingrid had been an extra...

上一年,阿道夫森在一部戏剧里担任主角,当时英格丽在剧中还只是个临时演员。

He's **starred** in dozens of films.

他主演过很多部影片。

6 VERB 动词 (戏剧或电影)由...主演 If a play or film **stars** a famous actor or actress, he or she has one of the most important parts in it.

...the BBC's new satirical show, That Was The Week That Was, which **starred** David Frost.

由戴维·弗罗斯特主持的英国广播公司新讽刺节目《那一周》

...a Hollywood film, The Secret of Santa Vittoria, directed by Stanley Kramer and **starring** Anthony Quinn.

由斯坦利·克雷默导演、安东尼·奎因主演的好莱坞影片《圣维多利亚的秘密》

7 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (报纸、杂志上登载的)星象 Predictions about people's lives which are based on astrology and appear regularly in a newspaper or magazine are sometimes referred to as **the stars**.

There was nothing in my **stars** to say I'd have travel problems!

我的星象预测中没有说我会旅行中遇到麻烦!

8 PHRASE 短语 多亏运气好 If you say that someone should **thank their lucky stars that** something is the case, you mean that they should be very grateful that it is the case, because otherwise their situation would be a lot worse.

Thank your **lucky stars** you're out of London.

你不在伦敦真是走运了。

start ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 开始(做某事) If you **start** to do something, you do something that you were not doing before and you continue doing it.

John then unlocked the front door and I **started** to follow him up the stairs...

约翰接着打开前门,我开始跟他上楼。

It was 1956 when Susanna **started** the work on the garden...

苏珊娜是从1956年开始修建这个花园的。

She **started** cleaning the kitchen.

她开始打扫厨房。

Start is also a noun.

After several **starts**, she read the report properly.

经过几次断续后,她开始顺利地念报告了。

2 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使)开始;(使)发生

When something **starts**, or if someone **starts** it, it takes place from a particular time.

The fire is thought to have **started** in an upstairs room...

火灾被认为是从楼上的一个房间里开始燃起的。

The Great War **started** in August of that year...

第一次世界大战于那年8月爆发。

Trains **start** at 11.00 and an hourly service will operate until 16.00...

火车11点开始发出,每小时一班,一直运营到16点。

All of the passengers **started** the day with a swim.

所有的乘客那天一开始就先游了个泳。

Start is also a noun.

...1918, four years after the **start** of the Great War...

1918年,第一次世界大战爆发4年后

She demanded to know why she had not been told from the **start**.

她想知道为什么一开始没有告诉她。

3 VERB 动词 (从...)开始;(从...)着手 If you **start** by doing something, or if you **start** with something, you do that thing first in a series of actions.

I **started** by asking how many day-care centers were located in the United States...

我一开始先问了问美国有多少所日托中心。

He **started** with a good holiday in Key West, Florida.

他先去佛罗里达的基韦斯特岛度了个愉快的假期。

4 VERB 动词 第一份工作是... You use **start** to say what someone's first job was. For example, if their first job was that of a factory worker, you can say that they **started** as a factory worker.

Betty **started** as a shipping clerk at the clothes factory...

贝蒂的第一份工作是在服装厂里当运货员。

Grace Robertson **started** as a photographer with Picture Post in 1947.

格雷丝·罗伯逊于1947年参加工作,做了《图片邮报》杂志的一名摄影师。

Start off means the same as start . start off 同 start

Mr. Dambar had **started** off as an assistant to Mrs. Spear's husband.

丹巴尔先生的第一份工作是给斯皮尔夫人的丈夫当助理。

5 VERB 动词 See also: start-up ; 开办 ; 创办 When someone **starts** something such as a new business, they create it or cause it to begin.

George Granger has **started** a health centre and I know he's looking for qualified staff...

乔治·格兰杰开办了一个保健中心,我知道他正在物色合格的职员。

Now is probably as good a time as any to **start** a business.

目前可能正是创业的最佳时机。

Start up means the same as start . start up 同 start

The cost of **starting** up a day care center for children ranges from \$150,000 to \$300,000...

开办一个儿童日托中心的费用在15万到30万美元之间。

He said what a good idea it would be to **start** a community magazine up.

他说办一份社区杂志会是个好主意。

6 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 开动,发动(发动机、汽车、机器等) If you **start** an engine, car, or machine, or if it **starts**, it begins to work.

He **started** the car, which hummed smoothly...

他发动了汽车,车发出平稳的嗡嗡声。

We were just passing one of the parking bays when a car's engine **started**.

我们从一个停车区经过时,一辆车发动了引擎。

Start up means the same as start . start up 同 start

He waited until they went inside the building before **starting** up the car and driving off...

他一直等到他们走进大楼后才发动汽车开车离去。

Put the key in the ignition and turn it to **start** the car up...

将钥匙插进点火装置,然后转动钥匙发动汽车。

The engine of the seaplane **started** up.

水上飞机的发动机启动了。

Usage Note :

Start, begin, and commence all have a similar meaning, although **commence** is more formal and is not normally used in conversation. *The meeting is ready to begin...* *He tore the list up and started a fresh one...* *The space probe commenced taking a series of photographs.* Note that **begin, start, and commence** can all be followed by an -ing form or a noun, but only **begin and start** can be followed by a 'to' infinitive.

start, begin和 **commence** 意思相近,但 **commence** 较正式,通常不会用在对话中,如: *The meeting is ready to begin* (会议就要开始了), *He tore the list up and started a fresh one* (他把清单撕碎,开始另列一张), *The space probe commenced taking a series of photographs* (空间探测器开始拍摄一系列照片)。要注意, **begin, start** 和 **commence** 后面都可以跟 -ing 形式或名词,但只有 **begin** 和 **start** 后面才能跟带 to 的不定式。

7 VERB 动词 惊起;吓一跳;激灵 If you **start**, your body suddenly moves slightly as a result of surprise or fear.

She put the bottle on the table, banging it down hard. He **started** at the sound...

她砰的一声把瓶子放到了桌子上,把他吓了一跳。

Rachel **started** forward on the sofa. — 'You mean you've arrested Pete?'

雷切尔从沙发上猛地往前一欠身子。——“你的意思是你已经抓到了皮特?”

Start is also a noun.

Sylvia woke with a **start**...

西尔维亚猛然惊醒。

He gave a **start** of surprise and astonishment.

他被惊得浑身一激灵。

8 See also: [head start](#) ; [false start](#) ;

9 PHRASE 短语 **首先；第一** You use **for a start** or **to start with** to introduce the first of a number of things or reasons that you want to mention or could mention.

You must get her name and address, and that can be a problem for a **start**...

你必须先打听到她的姓名和地址，而那可能就是第一个难题。

It comes as a surprise to be reminded that he is 70. For a **start**, he doesn't look it...

有人提醒我他 70 岁了，这很令人惊讶。首先，他看上去不像。

To **start with**, where and when did it happen?

首先，这事发生在何时何地？

10 PHRASE 短语 **开局顺利/开局不顺** If you **get off to a good start**, you are successful in the early stages of doing something. If you **get off to a bad start**, you are not successful in the early stages of doing something.

The new Prime Minister has got off to a good **start**, but he still has to demonstrate what manner of leader he is going to be...

新首相上任后开了个好头，但他仍得展现出自己的执政风格。

England got off to a bad **start** in the Five Nations' Championship, losing 35-10 to France.

英格兰队在五国锦标赛中开局不利，以 10 比 35 输给了法国队。

11 PHRASE 短语 **(事情、过程等)开始时，一开始** To **start with** means at the very first stage of an event or process.

To **start with**, the pressure on her was very heavy, but it's eased off a bit now...

一开始，她的压力很大，但现在已经好些了。

Success was assured and, at least to **start with**, the system operated smoothly.

成功有保证了，至少该系统一开始运行得挺顺利。

12 **in fits and starts**→see: [fit](#) ;

to get off to a flying start→see: [flying](#) ;

相关词组：

[start off](#) [start on](#) [start out](#) [start over](#) [start up](#)

state ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(尤用于讨论政治事务时)国家**

You can refer to countries as **states**, particularly when you are discussing politics. →see usage note at: [country](#)

Mexico is a secular **state** and does not have diplomatic relations with the Vatican...

墨西哥是个世俗国家，和梵蒂冈没有外交关系。

Some weeks ago I recommended to EU member **states** that we should have discussions with the Americans.

几周前，我曾向欧盟成员国提议我们应该和美国人进行磋商。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(美国等大国的)州** Some large countries such as the USA are divided into smaller areas called **states**.

Leaders of the Southern **states** are meeting in Louisville.

南部一些州的领导正在路易斯维尔开会。

3 N-PROPER 专有名词 **美国** The USA is sometimes referred to as **the States**.

4 N-SING 单数名词 **政府；国家** You can refer to the government of a country as **the state**.

The **state** does not collect enough revenue to cover its expenditure...

该国政府入不敷出。

Eastern Europe shows that worker-owned factories can be as inefficient as **state-owned** ones.

东欧的经验表明，工人所有的工厂可能和国有工厂一样效率低下。

5 ADJ 形容词 **国有的；国家的** **State** industries or organizations are financed and organized by the government rather than private companies. →see: [state school](#) ;

...reform of the **state** social-security system.

对国家社会保障制度的改革

6 ADJ 形容词 **国事的；国事礼仪的** A **state** occasion is a formal one involving the head of a country.

...the Queen's three-day **state** visit to France.

女王对法国为期 3 天的国事访问

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **状况；状态；情况** When you talk about the **state** of someone or something, you are referring to the condition they are in or what they are like at a particular time.

For the first few months after Daniel died, I was in a **state** of clinical depression...

丹尼尔去世后的最初几个月里，我一直处于临床抑郁症的状态。

When we moved here the walls and ceiling were in an awful **state**...

我们刚搬到这里时，墙和屋顶都破旧不堪。

Look at the **state** of my car!

看看我的车都成什么样子了！

8 VERB 动词 **(以口头或书面形式正式或明确地)声称，宣称，声明** If you **state** something, you say or write it in a formal or definite way.

Clearly **state** your address and telephone number...

清楚地报上你的地址和电话号码。

The police report **stated** that he was arrested for allegedly assaulting his wife...

警方的报告称，他因涉嫌殴打妻子而被捕。

'Our relationship is totally platonic,' she **stated**...

“我们纯属精神恋爱，”她声明道。

Buyers who do not apply within the **stated** period can lose their deposits.

未能在规定期限内提出申请的买家可能会拿不回押金。

9 See also: [head of state](#) ; [nation state](#) ; [police state](#) ; [welfare state](#) ;

10 PHRASE 短语 **(因精神或健康状态不佳而)不适宜(做某事)** If you say that someone is **not in a fit state** to do something, you mean that they are too upset or ill to do it.

When you left our place, you weren't in a fit **state** to drive.

你离开我们家时已经开不了车了。

11 PHRASE 短语 **不快；紧张；焦虑；惊慌** If you are **in a state** or if you get **into a state**, you are very upset or nervous about something.

I was in a terrible **state** because nobody could understand why I had this illness...

我极度焦虑不安，因为谁也不知道为什么我会得这个病。

People will work themselves up into a **state** about anything.

人们总会沉不住气，为任何事感到担忧。

12 PHRASE 短语 **(重要人物的遗体)停放供瞻仰** If the dead body of an important person **lies in state**, it is publicly displayed for a few days before it is buried.

stay ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **停留；逗留；留下** If you **stay** where you are, you continue to be there and do not leave.

'Stay here,' Trish said. 'I'll bring the car down the drive to take you back.'...

“呆这别动，”特里西说，“我会把车开过来送你回去。”

In the old days the woman **stayed** at home and the man earned the money.

过去，女主内，男主外。

2 VERB 动词 **(在某城市、旅馆或别人家)暂住，逗留** If you **stay** in a town, or hotel, or at someone's house, you live there for a short time.

Gordon **stayed** at The Park Hotel, Milan...

戈登下榻在米兰的帕克饭店。

He tried to **stay** a few months every year in Scotland.

他每年都会争取在苏格兰住几个月。

Stay is also a noun.

An experienced Indian guide is provided during your **stay**.

在你逗留期间为你配备了一名有经验的印度导游。

3 V-LINK 连系动词 **保持；维持** If someone or something **stays** in a particular state or situation, they continue to be in it.

The Republican candidate said he would 'work like crazy to **stay** ahead'.

共和党候选人说他将“拼命保持领先优势”。

...community care networks that offer classes on how to stay healthy...

开设养生课程的社区保健网络

Nothing stays the same for long.

任何事情都不会长期保持不变。

4 VERB 动词 **不去, 远离(某地)** If you **stay away from** a place, you do not go there.

Government employees and officers also **stayed away** from work during the strike...

政府雇员和官员在罢工期间也没去上班。

Every single employee turned up at the meeting, even people who usually **stayed away**.

所有雇员一个个不落都参加了会议, 甚至平常不去开会的人都去了。

5 VERB 动词 **不参与; 不卷入** If you **stay out of** something, you do not get involved in it.

In the past, the UN has **stayed out of** the internal affairs of countries unless invited in...

在过去, 除非有国家提出请求, 否则联合国不会干涉各国内政。

After months of **staying well out of** the problem, Washington has expressed a willingness to help find a solution.

几个月以来都不曾介入该问题的华盛顿方面已表示愿意帮助寻求解决方案。

6 PHRASE 短语 **被普遍接受** If you say that something is **here to stay**, you mean that people have accepted it and it has become a part of everyday life.

Satellite TV is **here to stay**...

卫星电视已被普遍接受。

Nuclear weapons are **here to stay** because they have changed the way countries approach the idea of war.

核武器已被广泛接受, 因为它们改变了各国处理战争的方法。

7 PHRASE 短语 **固定不动; 留在原地** If you **stay put**, you remain somewhere.

He was forced by his condition to **stay put** and remain out of politics...

他的健康状况迫使他留在原处, 置身于政坛之外。

Nigel says for the moment he is very happy to **stay put** in Lyon.

奈杰尔说目前他很乐意留在里昂。

8 PHRASE 短语 **住一晚; 过夜** If you **stay the night** in a place, you sleep there for one night.

They had invited me to come to supper and **stay the night**.

他们邀请我去吃晚饭并住上一晚。

相关词组:

[stay in](#) [stay on](#) [stay out](#) [stay up](#)

step ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(脚)步; 步子** If you take a **step**, you lift your foot and put it down in a different place, for example when you are walking.

I took a **step** towards him...

我朝他迈了一步。

She walked on a few **steps**...

她继续走了几步。

I followed her, five **steps** behind...

我跟着她, 保持 5 步的距离。

He heard **steps** in the corridor.

他听到走廊里有脚步声。

2 VERB 动词 **踩; 踏; 跨步; 迈步** If you **step on** something or **step in** a particular direction, you put your foot on the thing or move your foot in that direction.

This was the moment when Neil Armstrong became the first man to **step on** the Moon...

就在此刻, 内尔·阿姆斯特朗成了首位登上月球的人。

She accidentally **stepped on** his foot on a crowded commuter train...

她在拥挤的通勤列车上不小心踩到了他的脚。

I tried to **step back**, but he held my upper arms too tightly.

我试图往后退, 但他将我的上臂抓得太紧了。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **阶梯; 台阶** Steps are a series of surfaces at increasing or decreasing heights, on which you put your feet in order to walk up or down to a different level.

This little room was along a passage and down some **steps**...

这个小房间在沿着走廊再下几级台阶的地方。

A flight of stone **steps** leads to the terrace.

一段石阶通向露台。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [doorstep](#); **(门前的)平台** A **step** is a raised flat surface in front of a door.

A little girl was sitting on the **step** of the end house...

一个小女孩正坐在最顶头那幢房子门前的平台上。

Leave empty milk bottles on the **step**.

将空奶瓶放在门阶上。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **步骤; 措施** A **step** is one of a series of actions that you take in order to achieve something.

He greeted the agreement as the first **step** towards peace...

他称该协定是通向和平的第一步。

She is not content with her present lot and wishes to take **steps** to improve it...

她对自己目前的生活并不满意, 希望能采取措施改善它。

The elections were a **step** in the right direction, but there is a lot more to be done.

举行选举是迈出了正确的一步, 但仍有很多事情要做。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **阶段; 等级; 进程** A **step** in a process is one of a series of stages.

The next **step** is to put the theory into practice...

下一步是要将理论付诸实践。

Aristotle took the scientific approach a **step** further.

亚里士多德将该科学方法向前推进了一步。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **舞步** The **steps** of a dance are the sequences of foot movements which make it up.

8 N-SING 单数名词 **步态; 步姿; 步伐** Someone's **step** is the way they walk.

He quickened his **step**...

他加快了步伐。

There was a real spring in her **step**.

她的步子非常轻快。

9 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **同** [stepladder](#) Steps are the same as a **stepladder**.

10 PHRASE 短语 **比...领先一步; 避开** If you stay **one step ahead of** someone or something, you manage to achieve more than they do or avoid competition or danger from them.

Successful travel is partly a matter of keeping **one step ahead of** the crowd...

成功的旅行在某种程度上就是要比人群先走一步。

Businessmen cluster together to get ideas, tips, personal contacts anything to get a **step ahead of** the computer.

商人们聚集在一起寻求创意、建议、人际关系等, 以便能比计算机领先一步。

...nations only a few **steps ahead of** famine.

即将面临饥荒的各国

11 PHRASE 短语 **步伐整齐/步伐不整齐; 合拍/不合拍** If people who are walking or dancing are **in step**, they are moving their feet forward at exactly the same time as each other. If they are **out of step**, their feet are moving forward at different times.

They were almost the same height and they moved perfectly **in step**...

他们几乎一样高, 而且走路时步调完全一致。

They jogged in silence a while, faces lowered, **out of step**...

他们低着头, 一言不发地慢跑了一会儿, 步伐也不一致。

She slipped her hand into his and fell into **step** beside him.

她轻轻地把手放进他的手心, 和他并排而行。

12 PHRASE 短语 **(想法、意见等)与...一致/与...不一致** If people are **in step with** each other, their ideas or opinions are the same. If they are **out of step with** each other, their ideas or opinions are different.

Moscow is anxious to stay **in step with** Washington...

俄罗斯政府迫切希望和美国政府保持一致。

The British Government is once more **out of step with** world opinion.

英国政府的观点再一次和世界舆论出现分歧。

13 PHRASE 短语 **快点; 赶快** If you tell someone

to step on it you are telling them to go faster or hurry up.

We've only got thirty-five minutes so **step on it**.

我们只有 35 分钟了，快点。

14 PHRASE 短语 **一步一步地；逐步地** If you do something **step by step**, you do it by progressing gradually from one stage to the next.

I am not rushing things and I'm taking it **step by step**...

我不会仓促行事，我会一步一步地来。

Follow our simple **step-by-step** instructions.

按照我们简单的说明，一步一步来。

15 PHRASE 短语 **谨慎地行事(或说话)** If someone tells you to **watch your step**, they are warning you to be careful about how you behave or what you say so that you do not get into trouble.

相关词组：

[step aside](#) [step back](#) [step down](#) [step in](#) [step out](#) [step up](#)

stop ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **停止；停下** If you have been doing something and then you **stop** doing it, you no longer do it.

Stop throwing those stones!...

不要再扔那些石头了！

He can't **stop** thinking about it...

他没办法不再想这件事。

I've been told to lose weight and **stop** smoking...

我被告知要减肥并戒烟。

I **stopped** working last year to have a baby...

我去年因生小孩辞去了工作。

Does either of the parties want to **stop** the fighting?...

双方中没有一方想停止战斗吗？

She **stopped** in mid-sentence.

话说了半句她就停下不说了。

2 VERB 动词 **阻止；使中断；使停止** If you **stop** something happening, you prevent it from happening or prevent it from continuing.

He proposed a new diplomatic initiative to try to **stop** the war...

他提出了一项新的外交计划以尽力阻止这场战争。

If the fire isn't **stopped**, it could spread to 25,000 acres...

如果大火不被扑灭，它可能会蔓延 2.5 万英亩。

I think she really would have liked to **stop** us seeing each other...

我认为她本来真的可能不想让我们俩继续交往下去。

He put the radio on loud to **stop** himself thinking about it...

他把收音机的音量开得很大，好让自己不再想这件事。

Motherhood won't **stop** me from pursuing my acting career...

做了母亲并不会阻止我继续追求我的演艺事业。

There's nothing to **stop** you from doing a bit of exploring further afield.

没有什么会阻止你到更远一些的地方探险。

3 VERB 动词 **(活动或过程)停下来，中止** If an activity or process **stops**, it is no longer happening.

The rain had **stopped** and a star or two was visible over the mountains...

雨停了，山顶上有一两颗星星在闪烁。

The system overheated and filming had to **stop**...

系统过热，拍摄工作只好停了下来。

The music **stopped** and the lights were turned up...

音乐停止，灯光亮起。

They're treating it like a game, a novelty. That's got to **stop**.

他们把这件事当成了一个游戏，觉得很新鲜。不能再那样下去了。

4 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **(机器等)停止运转；(使)停止工作** If something such as machine **stops** or **is stopped**, it is no longer moving or working.

The clock had **stopped** at 2.12 a.m...

钟在凌晨 2 点 12 分时停了。

His heart **stopped** three times...

他的心脏曾 3 次停止跳动。

Arnold **stopped** the engine and got out of the car...

阿诺德关掉发动机，下了车。

He **stopped** the machine and replayed the message.

他关掉机器，重新放了一遍留言。

5 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **(使)(移动着的人或车)停下；把...拦住** When a moving person or vehicle **stops** or **is stopped**, they no longer move and they remain in the same place.

The car failed to **stop** at an army checkpoint...

那辆车没有在军方检查站停车。

He **stopped** and let her catch up with him...

他停下来，好让她追上自己。

The event literally **stopped** the traffic...

这一事件几乎让交通陷于停顿。

The van was **stopped** at customs in Harwich.

小货车在哈里奇海关被拦下了。

6 N-SING 单数名词 **停住；停下** If something that is moving comes **to a stop** or is brought **to a stop**, it slows down and no longer moves.

People often wrongly open doors before the train has come to a **stop**...

人们经常在火车还尚未完全停好时就违规打开车门。

He slowed the car almost to a **stop**.

他放慢车速，车几乎停住了。

7 VERB 动词 **停下来(思考或解释)** If someone does not **stop to think** or **to explain**, they continue with what they are doing without taking any time to think about or explain it.

She doesn't **stop to think** about what she's saying...

她都没有停下来想一想自己在说些什么。

There is something rather strange about all this if one **stops to consider** it...

如果停下来好好想想的话，就会发觉整件事情相当蹊跷。

People who lead busy lives have no time to **stop and reflect**.

忙忙碌碌的人们无暇停下来反思。

Usage Note :

When an action comes to an end or **stops**, you can say that someone **stops doing** it. *She stopped reading and closed the book.* However, if you say that someone **stops to do** something, you mean that they interrupt their movement or another activity in order to do that thing. The 'to' infinitive indicates purpose. *I stopped to read the notices on the bulletin board.*

stops doing 表示停止做某事，如：She stopped reading and closed the book (她停止阅读，合上了书)。而 **stops to do** 则表示中断现在的行动或活动去做另一件事，to 引导的不定式表示目的，如：I stopped to read the notices on the bulletin board (我停下来去读布告栏上的通知)。

8 VERB 动词 **止于；结束** If you say that a quality or state **stops** somewhere, you mean that it exists or is true up to that point, but no further.

The cafe owner has put up the required 'no smoking' signs, but thinks his responsibility **stops** there...

咖啡馆老板已经按规定贴上了“禁止吸烟”的标志，但是他认为自己的责任就止于此。

The good news did not **stop** there...

好消息还不止这些。

Once you cross over the thin line to acts of lawlessness, who knows where it **stops**?

一旦你越过雷池开始干违法的事，谁知道哪里是个头呢？

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **车站；停车站** A **stop** is a place where buses or trains regularly stop so that people can get on and off.

There was an Underground map above one of the windows and I counted the **stops** to West Hampstead...

其中一扇窗户上方有一张地铁线路图，我数了数到西汉普斯特德站共有几站。

They waited at a bus **stop**.

他们在一个公共汽车站等车。

10 VERB 动词 **(旅程中)逗留，停留** If you **stop** somewhere on a journey, you stay there for a short while.

He insisted we **stop** at a small restaurant just outside of Atlanta...

他坚持让我们在亚特兰大大市外不远的一家小餐馆歇

歌剧院。

It would be a crime to travel all the way to Australia and not **stop** in Sydney.

如果不远万里去了澳大利亚，却未在悉尼稍作停留，那真是一种罪过。

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 (旅程中的)停留时间，停留地 A **stop** is a time or place at which you stop during a journey.

The last **stop** in Mr Cook's lengthy tour was Paris...

库克先生漫长旅程中的最后一站是巴黎。

Mack was driving down from Vermont, with a **stop** in Boston to pick Sarah up.

麦克正开车从佛蒙特向南行驶，中途中途经停波士顿接上萨拉。

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 (风琴的)音栓 In music, organ **stops** are the knobs at the side of the organ, which you pull or push in order to control the type of sound that comes out of the pipes.

13 PHRASE 短语 不择手段；无所顾忌 If you say that someone will **stop at nothing** to get something, you are emphasizing that they are willing to do things that are extreme, wrong, or dangerous in order to get it.

Their motive is money, and they will **stop at nothing** to get it.

他们的动机是钱，为了钱他们会不择手段。

14 PHRASE 短语 全力以赴；竭尽全力 If you **pull out all the stops**, you do everything you can to make something happen or succeed.

New Zealand police vowed yesterday to pull out all the **stops** to find the killer.

新西兰警方昨天发誓要竭尽全力抓到杀人凶手。

15 PHRASE 短语 制止；阻止 If you **put a stop to** something that you do not like or approve of, you prevent it from happening or continuing.

His daughter should have stood up and put a **stop** to all these rumours.

他的女儿早该站出来平息所有这些谣言。

16 PHRASE 短语 做事很有分寸；懂得如何把持自己 If you say that someone does not **know when to stop**, you mean that they do not control their own behaviour very well and so they often annoy or upset other people.

Like many politicians before him, Mr Bentley did not know when to **stop**...

和过去的很多政客一样，本特利先生做事也没分寸。

You should know when to **stop** asking questions.

你应该知道什么事不该问。

17 to **stop dead**→see: [dead](#) ;

to **stop short of**→see: [short](#) ;

to **stop someone in their tracks**→see: [track](#) ;

相关词组：

[stop by](#) [stop off](#) [stop up](#)

story ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (虚构的)故事，小说 A **story** is a description of imaginary people and events, which is written or told in order to entertain.

The second **story** in the book is titled 'The Scholar'...

书中的第二个故事题为《学者》。

I shall tell you a **story** about four little rabbits.

我要给你讲一个4只小兔子的故事。

...a popular love **story** with a happy ending.

广受欢迎、结局圆满的爱情故事

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (尤指口头的)叙述，描述 A **story** is a description of an event or something that happened to someone, especially a spoken description of it.

The parents all shared interesting **stories** about their children...

父母之间都会分享自己孩子的一些趣事。

Isak's **story** is typical of a child who has a specific learning disability.

伊萨克的故事就是一个具有某种学习障碍的孩子的典型故事。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 传记；史话；纪事 The **story** of something is a description of all the important things that have happened to it since it began.

...the **story** of the women's movement in Ireland.

爱尔兰妇女运动的记载

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 谎言；假话；虚构之事 If someone invents a **story**, they give a false explanation or account of something.

He invented some **story** about a cousin.

他骗别人说自己有位堂兄。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 新闻报道 A news **story** is a piece of news in a newspaper or in a news broadcast.

Those are some of the top **stories** in the news...

那些是报纸上的头条新闻。

They'll do anything for a **story**.

他们为抢到新闻会不择手段。

...front-page news **stories**.

头版新闻报道

6 →see: [storcy](#) ; →see: [-storcy](#) ;

7 See also: [cock-and-bull story](#) ; [short story](#) ; [sob story](#) ; [success story](#) ; [tall story](#) ;

8 PHRASE 短语 但那是另一回事了；那就不相干了 You say '**but that's another story**' when you have mentioned a subject that you are not going to talk about or explain in detail.

I'd met him at a dance I'd gone to on my own.

But that's another **story**.

我有一次独自去参加舞会时遇到了他，但那是题外话了。

9 PHRASE 短语 长话短说；简而言之 In British English, you use **to cut a long story short** to indicate that you are going to state the final result of an event and not give any more details. In American English, you say **to make a long story short**.

To cut a long **story** short, I ended up as managing director.

长话短说，我最终当上了总经理。

10 PHRASE 短语 另一回事，不同情况(通常指不好的一面) You use a **different story** to refer to a situation, usually a bad one, which exists in one set of circumstances when you have mentioned that it does not exist in another set of circumstances.

Where Marcella lives, the rents are fairly cheap, but a little further north it's a **different story**.

玛塞拉居住的地方，租金比较便宜，但稍稍再往北一点情况就不同了。

11 PHRASE 短语 又来了，又是老一套(表示不好的事情似乎总是重复发生) If you say **it's the same old story** or **it's the old story**, you mean that something unpleasant or undesirable seems to happen again and again.

It's the same old **story**. They want one person to do three people's jobs.

又是老一套。他们想让1个人做3个人的工作。

12 PHRASE 短语 不是事情的全部；只是部分情况 If you say that something is **only part of the story** or is **not the whole story**, you mean that the explanation or information given is not enough for a situation to be fully understood.

This may be true but it is only part of the **story**...

这可能是真的，但它并不是事情的全部。

Jane goes to great lengths to explain that this is not the whole **story**.

简竭力地解释说那不是事情的全貌。

13 PHRASE 短语 对事情的说法；辩解 If someone tells you their **side of the story**, they tell you why they behaved in a particular way and why they think they were right, when other people think that person behaved wrongly.

He had already made up his mind before even hearing her **side of the story**.

他没等听到她的解释就已经作出了决定。

street ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT ; N-IN-NAMES 名称名词；名称名词 大街；街道 A **street** is a road in a city, town, or village, usually with houses along it.

He lived at 66 Bingfield **Street**...

他住在宾菲尔德大街66号。

Boppard is a small, quaint town with narrow **streets**.

博帕德是一个有着许多深巷窄道、古香古色的小镇。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 户外；街头 You can use **street** or **streets** when talking about activities that happen out of doors in a town rather than inside a building.

Changing money on the **street** is illegal — always use a bank...

在街头兑换货币是违法的——无论何时都应该去银行。

Their aim is to raise a million pounds to get the homeless off the streets.

他们的目标是筹集 100 万英镑，使那些无家可归者不再流浪街头。

...a New York street gang.

纽约街头帮派

3 See also: [back street](#) ; [crazy street](#) ; [Downing Street](#) ; [Eleet Street](#) ; [high street](#) ; [Wall Street](#) ;

4 PHRASE 短语 (比...)好得多 If someone is streets ahead of you, they are much better at something than you are.

He was streets ahead of the other contestants.

他比其他参赛选手水平高出一大截。

5 PHRASE 短语 普通人；平民百姓 If you talk about the man in the street or the man or woman in the street, you mean ordinary people in general.

The average man or woman in the street doesn't know very much about immune disorders.

普通人一般不是很了解何谓免疫机能紊乱。

6 PHRASE 短语 中...的意；和...对口 If a job or activity is up your street, it is the kind of job or activity that you are very interested in.

She loved it, this was just up her street.

她喜欢这个，这正中她的意。

in AM, use 美国英语用 up your alley

strong ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 强壮的；健壮的；力气大的 Someone who is strong is healthy with good muscles and can move or carry heavy things, or do hard physical work.

I'm not strong enough to carry him...

我力气不够大，抱不动他。

I feared I wouldn't be able to control such a strong horse.

我怕我驾驭不了这么强壮的马。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (人)坚定的，坚决的，自信的 Someone who is strong is confident and determined, and is not easily influenced or worried by other people.

He is sharp and manipulative with a strong personality...

他个性很强，为人精明且爱指使人。

It's up to managers to be strong and do what they believe is right...

经理人应坚定立场，认准的事情就应该勇敢去做。

Eventually I felt strong enough to look at him.

最后我才鼓起勇气向他看去。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 不易损坏的；坚固的；结实的 Strong objects or materials are not easily broken and can support a lot of weight or resist a lot of strain.

The vacuum flask has a strong casing, which won't crack or chip...

这种热水瓶瓶身坚固，不易断裂破碎。

Glue the mirror in with a strong adhesive...

用强力胶把镜子牢牢地粘上。

The fabric is strong enough to withstand harsh processing.

这种织物非常结实，能经受粗加工。

strongly

The fence was very strongly built, with very large posts.

围栏用粗大的木桩建成，非常坚固。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (风、水流等)强劲的，迅猛的，狂奔的 A strong wind, current, or other force has a lot of power or speed, and can cause heavy things to move.

Strong winds and torrential rain combined to make conditions terrible for golfers in the Scottish Open...

狂风暴雨一齐袭来，致使苏格兰高尔夫球公开赛的比塞条件变得异常糟糕。

A fairly strong current seemed to be moving the whole boat...

一股湍急的水流好像要冲走整条船。

A neutron star has a gravitational field strong enough to generate X-rays.

中子星上存在强大的重力场，足以产生X射线。

strongly

The metal is strongly attracted to the surface.

金属紧紧地吸附在表面上。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (印象、影响)强烈的，深刻的 A strong impression or influence has a great effect on someone.

We're glad if our music makes a strong impression, even if it's a negative one...

如果我们的音乐能给人留下深刻的印象，哪怕是负面的印象，我们都会很高兴。

There will be a strong incentive to enter into a process of negotiation...

将会出现迫切地想要进入谈判阶段的强烈动机。

Teenage idols have a strong influence on our children...

青少年偶像对孩子们的影响非常深。

We had strong family traditions ; we couldn't escape them.

我们有浓厚的家族传统，我们无法逃避。

strongly

He is strongly influenced by Spanish painters such as Goya and El Greco...

他深受戈雅、埃尔·格列柯等西班牙画家的影响。

They were so determined to learn and they were so strongly motivated.

他们深受激励，决心好好学习。

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (观点、措辞)坚定的，强烈的，不动摇的 If you have strong opinions on something or express them using strong words, you have extreme or very definite opinions which you are willing to express or defend.

She is known to hold strong views on Cuba...

她在古巴问题上的鲜明观点人人皆知。

There has been strong criticism of the military regime...

该军事政权一直受到人们的强烈抨击。

I am a strong supporter of the NHS...

我是国民医疗保健制度的坚定支持者。

It condemned in extremely strong language what it called Britain's iniquitous campaign...

它言辞激烈地谴责了这场它所谓的英国极不公正的竞选活动。

It's bad judgment, but it's not treason. I think treason is too strong a word.

这是一次判断失误，但不是叛国。我认为说叛国太过了。

strongly

Obviously you feel very strongly about this...

显然你对这件事的看法很坚定。

We are strongly opposed to the presence of America in this region...

我们强烈反对美国势力介入这一区域。

The police have strongly criticised England's football authorities...

警方强烈谴责了英格兰足球管理机构。

The presidents issued a strongly-worded statement in support of the government.

诸位总统联合发表了一份措辞鲜明的声明来支持该政府。

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (当权者的行为)坚定的，强硬的，严厉的，不动摇的 If someone in authority takes strong action, they act firmly and severely.

The government has said it will take strong action against any further strikes...

政府声称要采取严厉行动制止罢工进一步发展。

He has also said he will have to become a strong President to put things right.

他还说为力挽狂澜他将不得不做一个强权总统。

8 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (理由、论据)有说服力的，强有力的，充分的 If there is a strong case or argument for something, it is supported by a lot of evidence.

The testimony presented offered a strong case for acquitting her on grounds of self-defense...

当庭的证词为裁定她是正当防卫而无罪提供了强有力的证据。

The evidence that such investment promotes growth is strong...

有充分的证据表明这种投资能够促进增长。

A strong link was found between parental mental illness and disturbance in their children.

业已发现父母的精神病史和子女的精神障碍之间有密切的关系。

strongly

He argues strongly for retention of NATO as a guarantee of peace...

他强烈要求保留北大西洋公约组织以维护和平。

These are conditions said by doctors to be **strongly** indicative of heart failure.

这些症状都是医生们说的心力衰竭的明显前兆。

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (可能性、机会)极大的 If there is a **strong** possibility or chance that something is true or will happen, it is very likely to be true or to happen.

There is a **strong** possibility that the cat contracted the condition by eating contaminated pet food.

猫很有可能是吃了受污染的宠物食品而染上这种疾病的。

10 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (优秀的；精通的；擅长的) Your **strong** points are your best qualities or talents, or the things you are good at.

Discretion is not Jeremy's **strong** point...

小心谨慎不是杰里米的强项。

Exports may be the only **strong** point in the economy over the next six to 12 months...

在接下来的6到12个月中，出口也许是经济中的唯一亮点。

Even in the area of foreign policy, his **strong** suit, he failed to deliver a major foreign policy address...

即使在他擅长的外交政策领域里，他也没能发表过一个重要的外交政策演讲。

Cynics argue that the EU is **stronger** on rhetoric than on concrete action.

怀疑者认为，相比具体行动，欧盟更擅长夸夸而谈。

11 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (竞争者、候选人、队伍)强大的，有望成功的，有实力的 A **strong** competitor, candidate, or team is good or likely to succeed.

She was a **strong** contender for Britain's Olympic team...

她是有望入选英国奥运代表团的有力竞争者。

Some countries where English is becoming a **strong** competitor to French, such as Algeria and Senegal, may see an immediate halt to the council's work...

在一些国家里，比如阿尔及利亚和塞内加尔，英语正在成为法语强有力的竞争者，委员会在这些地方的工作可能会很快陷入停滞状态。

They've got a **strong** squad and some great players...

他们有一支实力雄厚的队伍和一些出色的选手。

This show has several strengths — notably a **strong** cast.

这个表演有一些亮点——尤其是演员阵容特别强大。

12 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (关系)稳固的，持久的，牢固的 If a relationship or link is **strong**, it is close and likely to last for a long time.

He felt he had a relationship **strong** enough to talk frankly to Sarah...

他认为和萨拉的关系很紧密，足以推心置腹。

This has tested our marriage, and we have come through it **stronger** than ever...

这是对我们婚姻的考验，我们经受住了考验而且关系比以往任何时候都更稳固了。

Delhi first began to develop **strong** ties with Moscow in the 1950s.

德里在20世纪50年代开始和莫斯科建立起稳固的关系。

13 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (货币)坚挺的；(经济)强劲的；(行业)景气的 A **strong** currency, economy, or industry has a high value or is very successful.

The US dollar continued its **strong** performance in Tokyo today...

美元今天在东京继续保持强劲的走势。

The local economy is **strong** and the population is growing...

当地经济蓬勃发展，人口也在增长。

The company was not financially **strong** enough to be floated on the Stock Exchange.

该公司资金不够雄厚，无法上市。

14 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (因素、成分)重要的，占很大比例的 If something is a **strong** element or part of something else, it is an important or large part of it.

We are especially encouraged by the **strong** representation, this year, of women in information technology disciplines...

今年，女性在信息技术领域的突出表现尤其让我们备受鼓舞。

There is a **strong** element of truth to each of these explanations.

这些解释每一个都很有道理。

15 ADJ 形容词 大量的；众多的；多达...的 You can use **strong** when you are saying how many people there are in a group. For example, if a group is twenty strong, there are twenty people in it.

Ukraine indicated that it would establish its own army, 400,000 **strong**.

乌克兰表示将自己建立一支40多万人的军队。

...a 1,000-**strong** crowd.

有1,000多人的大群

16 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (饮品、化学品、药物)含量高的，浓的，醇的 A **strong** drink, chemical, or drug contains a lot of the particular substance which makes it effective.

Strong coffee or tea late at night may cause sleeplessness...

深夜喝浓咖啡或浓茶可能会导致失眠。

In **strong** concentrations it can cause nausea and vomiting.

浓度过高会导致恶心呕吐。

17 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 醒目的；响亮的；浓烈的；强烈的 A **strong** colour, flavour, smell, sound, or light is intense and easily noticed.

As she went past there was a gust of **strong** perfume...

她走过时有一股浓烈的香水味。

Strong colours would flatter her pale skin and dark hair...

亮颜色更能衬托她的白皮肤和黑头发。

The wine goes with **strong** and mild cheese alike.

喝这酒的时候可以搭配浓乳酪或淡乳酪。

strongly

He leaned over her, smelling **strongly** of sweat...

他向她俯过身来，身上散发着浓浓的汗味。

The effect only works well with **strongly** coloured subjects.

色彩鲜明的主题才会产生这种效果。

18 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (口音)浓重的 If someone has a **strong** accent, they speak in a distinctive way that shows very clearly what country or region they come from.

'Good, Mr Ryle,' he said in English with a **strong** French accent.

“好的，赖尔先生，”他用带有浓重法国口音的英语说。

19 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (面貌)轮廓分明的 You can say that someone has **strong** features or a **strong** face if their face has large, distinctive features.

He had a **strong** Greek nose and olive-black eyes.

他有一个高挺的希腊式鼻子和一双墨橄榄绿色的眼睛。

20 PHRASE 短语 言行过分；情绪激烈 If someone comes on **strong**, they make their intentions or feelings clear in an excessive or aggressive way.

'I come on **strong** sometimes. Don't know why.' She was beginning to feel like a bully.

“我有时言行很过分，不知道为什么。”她开始感觉自己像个恶霸。

21 PHRASE 短语 保持健康；依旧活跃；兴盛不衰 If someone or something is still going **strong**, they are still alive, in good condition, or popular after a long time.

The old machinery was still going **strong**.

这台旧机器依然运转良好。

student ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [mature student](#); (大学或学院)的学生；大学生 A **student** is a person who is studying at a university or college.

Warren's eldest son is an art **student**, at St Martin's.

沃伦的大儿子是圣马丁学院艺术系的学生。

...a 23-year-old medical **student**.

23岁的医科大学生

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 中学生 A **student** is a child who is studying at a secondary school.

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 研究者；学者 Someone who is a **student** of a particular subject is interested in the subject and spends time learning about it.

...a passionate **student** of nineteenth century history.

热衷于19世纪历史的研究者

study ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 学习；研读 If you **study**, you spend time learning about a particular subject or subjects.

...a relaxed and happy atmosphere that will allow you to **study** to your full potential...

能让人充分发挥学习潜质的轻松愉快的环境

He went to Hull University, where he studied History and Economics...

他去了赫尔大学学习历史和经济。

The rehearsals make it difficult for her to **study** for law school exams.

排练使她难以专心准备法学院的考试。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 学习；研究 **Study** is the activity of studying.

...the use of maps and visual evidence in the **study** of local history...

利用地图和图像资料研究当地历史

She gave up her studies to have Alexander.

为了生亚历山大，她放弃了学业。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 研究；调查；研究成果 A **study** of a subject is a piece of research on it.

Recent studies suggest that as many as 5 in 1000 new mothers are likely to have this problem.

最近的研究成果表明在1000个刚生产完的妈妈中，有5个可能存在这样的问题。

...the first **study** of English children's attitudes.

首个关于英国儿童观念的研究

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 研究科目；学科；课题 You can refer to educational subjects or courses that contain several elements as **studies** of a particular kind.

...a new centre for Islamic studies...

新的伊斯兰教研究中心

She is currently doing a business studies course at Leeds.

她目前在利兹大学修读一门商科课程。

5 VERB 动词 审视；端详；细看 If you **study** something, you look at it or watch it very carefully, in order to find something out.

Debbie studied her friend's face for a moment.

黛比仔细端详了一会她朋友的脸。

6 VERB 动词 研究；调查；仔细观察 If you **study** something, you consider it or observe it carefully in order to be able to understand it fully.

I know that you've been **studying** chimpanzees for thirty years now...

我知道你研究黑猩猩至今已有30年了。

I invite every citizen to carefully **study** the document.

我请每位市民都仔细研读该文件。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 习作；试画；试作 A **study** by an artist is a drawing which is done in preparation for a larger picture.

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 书房 A **study** is a room in a house which is used for reading, writing, and studying.

9 See also: [studied](#) ; [case study](#) ;

such ★★★★★

When **such** is used as a predeterminer, it is followed by 'a' and a count noun in the singular. When it is used as a determiner, it is followed by a count noun in the plural or by an uncount noun. **such** 用作前置限定词时后跟 a 和单数可数名词，用作限定词时后跟复数可数名词或不可数名词。

1 DET 限定词 这样的；那样的；上述的；诸如此类的 You use **such** to refer back to the thing or person that you have just mentioned, or a thing or person like the one that you have just mentioned. You use **such as** and **such...as** to introduce a reference to the person or thing that has just been mentioned.

There have been previous attempts at coups. We regard **such** methods as entirely unacceptable...

以前也有人试图发动政变。我们绝对不能接受这种做法。

You say you feel that you're being made to choose, and so you are. **Such** choices as this are a by-product of freedom...

你说自己感觉是在被迫作选择，确实如此，而这样的选择是自由的附带品。

There'd be no telling how John would react to **such** news as this.

还不知道约翰听到这样的消息会作何反应。

Such is also a predeterminer.

If your request is for information about a child, please contact the Registrar to find out how to make **such** a request...

如果你想了解某个孩子的信息，请联系户籍管理员以了解如何提出此类申请。

She has told us that when she goes back to stay with her family, they make her pay rent. We could not believe **such** a thing...

她曾经跟我们说过，如果她回去和家人一起住，他们就要求她付房租。我们简直不相信竟然有这种事情。

How can we make sense of **such** a story as this?

我们如何能理解这样的事？

Such is also used before **be** . (亦用在 **be** 前)

We are scared because we are being watched — **such** is the atmosphere in Pristina and other cities in Kosovo.

我们很害怕，因为我们受到了监视——普里什蒂纳和科索沃的其他城市就是笼罩在这种氛围下。

As such is also used. (亦使用 **as such**)

There should be a law ensuring products tested on animals have to be labelled as **such**.

应该制定一项法律，要求在动物身上进行过试验的产品必须就此贴上明确的标识。

Such as is also used. (亦使用 **such as**)

Issues **such** as these were not really his concern...

他其实并不关心诸如此类的问题。

I wouldn't see another chance **such** as this in my lifetime.

我一生都不会再有这样的机会了。

2 DET 限定词 (后接从句) ...那样的，...那样的 You use **such...as** to link something or someone with a clause in which you give a description of the kind of thing or person that you mean.

Each member of the alliance agrees to take **such** action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force...

该联盟的每一位成员国都同意采取其认为必要的行动，包括动用武力。

Britain is not enjoying **such** prosperity as it was in the mid-1980s.

英国现在已经不像20世纪80年代中期那么繁荣昌盛。

Such as is also used. (亦使用 **such as**)

Children do not use inflections **such** as are used in mature adult speech...

孩子们说话时的语调不像成年人那样抑扬顿挫。

His confessions to the two killings did reveal special knowledge **such** as could only have been known by the killer.

他在两宗谋杀案的供状中的确透露出一些只有杀手本人才知道的特殊细节。

3 DET 限定词 (用于举例)例如，像，诸如 You use **such...as** to introduce one or more examples of the kind of thing or person that you have just mentioned.

He was said to have written **such** books as The Day of Locusts and Miss Lonely Hearts.

据说他曾经写过《蝗虫之日》和《寂寞芳心小姐》之类的小说。

...**such** careers as teaching, nursing, hairdressing and catering.

教书、护理、美发和餐饮之类的工作

...delays caused by **such** things as bad weather or industrial disputes.

由恶劣天气或劳资纷争之类的事件导致的延机

Such as is also used. (亦使用 **such as**)

...serious offences, **such** as assault on a police officer...

袭警等重罪

He definitely wants to perform further tests, **such** as a biopsy and some x-rays...

他肯定很想做进一步的检查，如活检组织和X光片等。

When I get tired, **such** as when I'm working on my computer, I turn to biscuits.

我累了的时候，譬如说在电脑前工作累了，就会吃饼干。

4 DET 限定词 (用于名词词组前强调某事的程度或某事了不起)如此，这样，非常 You use **such** before noun groups to emphasize the extent of something or to emphasize that something is remarkable.

I think most of us don't want to read what's in

the newspaper anyway in **such** detail...

我想我们大多数人无论如何都不想如此仔细地去读报纸。

One will never be able to understand why these political issues can acquire **such** force...

人们永远也不会明白为什么这些政治问题会有如此大的影响力。

The economy was not in **such** bad shape, he says.

他说经济状况并不是特别糟糕。

Such is also a predeterminer.

You know the health service is in **such** a state and it's getting desperate now...

你知道，医疗卫生服务本来就够差的了，现在更是变本加厉了。

He had **such** a way with the ladies...

他非常善于和女士打交道。

It was **such** a pleasant surprise...

那真是个大大的惊喜。

He's **such** a sweet boy, isn't he.

他是一个非常可爱的男孩，不是吗？

5 PREDET 前置限定词 (用于强调程度)如此...，非常...(以至于...) You use **such...that** in order to emphasize the degree of something by mentioning the result or consequence of it.

The weather has brought **such** a demand for beer that one brewery will operate over the weekend...

天气状况使得对啤酒的需求大增，一家啤酒厂周末要加班了。

This is something where you can earn **such** a lot of money that there is not any risk that you will lose it...

这可以让你挣一大笔钱，而且没有任何赔钱的风险。

He was in **such** a hurry that he almost pushed me over on the stairs.

他这么急匆匆的，差点把我推下楼梯。

Such is also a determiner.

She looked at him in **such** distress that he had to look away.

她如此痛苦地看着他，他不得不把目光转向别处。

Such is also used after **be**. (亦用在 **be** 后)

Though Vivaldi had earned a great deal in his lifetime, his extravagance was **such** that he died in poverty...

虽然维瓦尔第一生赚钱无数，但是他挥霍无度，死的时候一贫如洗。

He kept thinking the pain was **such** that he would faint.

他不停地想太疼了，他会疼昏过去了。

6 DET 限定词 (用于表示结果)如此...使得... You use **such...that** or **such...as** in order to say what the result or consequence of something that you have just mentioned is.

The operation has uncovered **such** backstreet dealing in stolen property that police might now press for changes in the law.

这次行动破获了这样的地下销赃活动，现在警方可能会因此敦促修改法律。

Such is also a predeterminer.

He could put an idea in **such** a way that Alan would believe it was his own.

他能把观点表达得让艾伦认为那是他自己的主意。

Such is also used after **be**. (亦用在 **be** 后)

OFSTED's brief is **such** that it can conduct any inquiry or provide any advice which the Secretary of State requires.

英格兰教育标准办公室的主要职责使其可以根据国务大臣的要求进行任何调查或提供任何建议。

Usage Note :

Such is followed by **a** when the noun is something that can be counted. ...*such a pleasant surprise*. It is not followed by **a** when the noun is plural or something that cannot be counted. ...*such beautiful girls*. ...*such power*. You do not use **such** when you are talking about something that is present, or about the place where you are. You need to use the phrases **like that** or **like this**.

Forexample, if you are admiring someone's watch, you do not say 'I'd like **such** a watch'. You say 'I'd like a watch **like that**'. Similarly, you do not say about the town where you are living 'There's not much to do in **such** a town'. You say 'There's not much to do in a town **like this**'. **Such** in other contexts is quite formal.

such 后跟可数名词时要加 **a**，如：*such a pleasant surprise* (如此的惊喜)。当后跟的名词为复数或不可数形式时，不加 **a**，如：*such beautiful girls* (如此漂亮的女孩们)，*such power* (如此的权力)。谈论此时此地的事物时不用 **such**，而应用 **like that**，**like this** 等词组表示。

例如，表示喜欢别人的手表，不说 *I'd like such a watch*，而说 *I'd like a watch like that* (我也想要那样的手表)。同样，当说到所居住的城镇时，不能说 *There's not much to do in such a town*，而说 *There's not much to do in a town like this* (在这样一个镇里没有多少事可做)。**such** 在其他语境中的用法较正式。

7 PHRASE 短语 (用于不想明确指出时)某，某个 You use **such and such** to refer to a thing or person when you do not want to be exact or precise.

I said, 'Well what time'll I get to Leeds?' and he said **such and such** a time but I missed my connection...

我说：“那么我什么时候才能到利兹？”他说了一个时间，但是我没赶上联运车。

They're informed that we've got this money to spend and we will do **such and such** with it.

他们被告知我们已经拿到了这笔钱并将用它来做什么。

8 PHRASE 短语 就是这样；就是如此；就是这么回事儿 You use **such as it is** or **such as they are** to suggest that the thing you have just mentioned is not very good, important, or useful.

Well my toilet's all blocked up and I've got it all coming into my flat and it'll ruin my home, **such as it is**...

我的马桶堵死了，脏水全都涌到屋子里，家里脏得一塌糊涂，情况就是这样。

The British Women's Movement, **such as it is** these days, came up with a programme of speeches at the House of Commons.

如今波澜不惊的英国妇女运动提出要在下议院发表演讲的计划。

9 PHRASE 短语 (与否定词连用)严格来说，真正意义上 You use **as such** with a negative to indicate that a word or expression is not a very accurate description of the actual situation.

I am not a learner **as such** —I used to ride a bike years ago...

严格说来，我并不完全是一个初学者——几年前我经常骑自行车。

Mark joined as an office boy at the age of fourteen with no academic qualifications **as such** at all...

马克在14岁的时候以勤杂员的身份进入公司，他当时根本就没有任何学历。

There is no rudder **as such**, so the craft can be steered only when under power.

没有真正的方向舵，所以只有在动力驱动的情况下才能操控船只。

10 PHRASE 短语 (用于名词后)本身 You use **as such** after a noun to indicate that you are considering that thing on its own, separately from other things or factors.

House prices are easily upset by factors which have nothing to do with property **as such**. The fall in prices in the South-East results largely from the high rate of interest on mortgages...

房价很容易受与地产本身无关的因素所影响。东南部房价的下跌很大程度上是由于抵押贷款利率的上涨所引起的。

Mr Simon said he was not against taxes **as such**, 'but I do object when taxation is justified on spurious or dishonest grounds,' he says.

西蒙先生说他对税收本身并不反对，“但是我反对以虚假不实的理由巧立明目收税，”他说。

11 no such thing → see: **thing** ;

suggest ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 提议；建议 If you **suggest** something, you put forward a plan or idea for someone to think about.

He **suggested** a link between class size and test results of seven-year-olds...

他认为7岁大的学生的测试分数和班级的规模有关系。

I **suggest** you ask him some specific questions about his past...

我建议你问他一些有关他的过去的具体问题。

I **suggested** to Mike that we go out for a meal with his colleagues...

我向迈克提议，我们和他的同事们一起出去吃饭。

No one has **suggested** how this might occur...

没人说得清这事是怎么发生的。

'Could he be suffering from amnesia?' I **suggested**...

他是不是患了健忘症? 我试探着问道。

So instead I **suggested** taking her out to dinner for a change.

于是我又提议，带她出去吃饭换换口味。

1 VERB 动词 **推荐；举荐** If you **suggest** the name of a person or place, you recommend them to someone.

Could you **suggest** someone to advise me how to do this?...

这该怎么办? 你能不能推荐一个人帮我出个主意?

They can **suggest** where to buy one.

他们可以推荐去哪里购买。

3 VERB 动词 **意思是；言下之意是** If you **suggest** that something is the case, you say something which you believe is the case.

I'm not **suggesting** that is what is happening...

我没有说那就是事实。

It is wrong to **suggest** that there are easy alternatives...

如果认为有更容易的选择，那就错了。

Their success is conditional, I **suggest**, on this restriction.

我认为他们能否成功取决于这一限制因素。

4 VERB 动词 **暗示；表明；显示** If one thing **suggests** another, it implies it or makes you think that it might be the case.

Earlier reports **suggested** that a meeting would take place on Sunday...

早先的报道暗示周日可能会召开会议。

Its hairy body **suggests** a mammal.

它毛茸茸的身体表明它是哺乳动物。

5 VERB 动词 **使联想到；使想起** If one thing **suggests** another, it brings it to your mind through an association of ideas.

This onomatopoeic word **suggests** to me the sound a mousetrap makes when it snaps shut.

这个拟声词让我想起捕鼠夹子突然合上时的声音。

Usage Note :

Note that **suggest** cannot usually be followed directly by a noun or pronoun referring to a person. You generally have to put the preposition **to** in front of it. You do not 'suggest someone something', you '**suggest** something to someone'. *John Caskey first suggested this idea to me.* Nor do you 'suggest someone to do something' unless **suggest** means recommend. You '**suggest** that someone does something'. *Beatrice suggested that he spend the summer at their place.* Do not confuse **suggest** and **advise**. If you **suggest** something, you mention it as an idea or plan for someone to think about. If you **advise** someone to do something, you tell them what you think they should do. *I advised him to leave as soon as possible.*

注意 **suggest** 后通常不能直接跟指人的名词或代词，一般要在这类名词或代词之前加介词 **to**。不能说 **suggest someone something**，而说 **suggest something to someone**，例如：*John Caskey first suggested this idea to me* (约翰·卡斯key首先向我提出了这一想法)。一般也不说 **suggest someone to do something**，除非 **suggest** 表示推荐；一般会说 **suggest that someone does something**，例如：*Beatrice suggested that he spend the summer at their place* (比阿特丽斯提议他们在他们那里度夏)。不要混淆 **suggest** 和 **advise**。**suggest** 表示提出供他人考虑的想法或计划。**advise** 表示建议某人做某事，例如：*I advised him to leave as soon as possible* (我建议他尽快离开)。

support ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **支持；赞同；拥护** If you **support** someone or their ideas or aims, you agree with them, and perhaps help them because you want them to succeed.

The vice president insisted that he **supported** the hard-working people of New York...

副总统坚称他支持辛勤工作的纽约人。

The National Union of Mineworkers pressed the party to **support** a total ban on imported coal.

全国矿工工会向该政党施压，要求其同意全面禁止煤炭进口。

Support is also a noun.

The prime minister gave his full **support** to the government's reforms...

首相对政府改革予以全力支持。

They are prepared to resort to violence in **support** of their beliefs.

他们准备诉诸暴力来捍卫自己的信仰。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **帮助；支持；支援；援助** If you give **support** to someone during a difficult or unhappy time, you are kind to them and help them.

It was hard to come to terms with her death after all the **support** she gave to me and the family...

她曾经给予我和家人莫大的帮助，她的死讯令人难以接受。

We hope to continue to have her close **support** and friendship.

我们希望她能继续大力支持，并能与她维持亲密友谊。

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (通常指政府的) **资助；资助** Financial **support** is money provided to enable an organization to continue. This money is usually provided by the government.

...the government's proposal to cut agricultural **support** by only about 15%.

仅削减约 15% 的农业拨款的政府提案

4 VERB 动词 **资助；供养；赡养** If you **support** someone, you provide them with money or the things that they need.

I have children to **support**, money to be earned, and a home to be maintained...

我要抚养孩子，挣钱养家。

She sold everything she'd ever bought in order to **support** herself through art school.

为了供自己读完艺术学校，她把过去购置的所有东西都卖掉了。

5 VERB 动词 **证实；为...提供依据** If a fact **supports** a statement or a theory, it helps to show that it is true or correct.

The Freudian theory about daughters falling in love with their father has little evidence to **support** it.

弗洛伊德关于女儿恋父的理论缺乏依据。

Support is also a noun.

The two largest powers in any system must always be major rivals. History offers some **support** for this view.

任何制度里两个最大的权力组织必定总是主要对手，这一点历史可以提供佐证。

6 VERB 动词 **支承；支撑；支护** If something **supports** an object, it is underneath the object and holding it up.

...the thick wooden posts that **supported** the ceiling...

支撑天花板的粗木柱子

Let your baby sit on the floor propped up with plenty of cushions to **support** him.

让宝宝坐在地板上，多放几个垫子让他倚靠。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **支撑物；支柱** A **support** is a bar or other object that supports something.

8 VERB 动词 **支撑(身体)；倚靠** If you **support** yourself, you prevent yourself from falling by holding onto something or by leaning on something.

He **supported** himself by means of a nearby post.

他靠在旁边的柱子上。

Support is also a noun.

Alice, very pale, was leaning against him as if for **support**.

脸色苍白的艾丽斯靠在他身上，像在寻求支撑。

9 VERB 动词 **支持，喜爱(运动队)** If you **support** a sports team, you always want them to win and perhaps go regularly to their games.

Tim, 17, **supports** Manchester United.

17 岁的蒂姆支持曼联队。

10 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (音乐会、演出的) **助演演员，助演乐队** At a concert or show, the **support** or the **support** act is a less well-known person or band who performs before the main person or band.

11 See also: **supporting** ;

Usage Note :

If you dislike something very much or get annoyed by it, you do not say 'I can't support it'. You say '**I can't bear it**' or '**I can't stand it**'. *She can't bear the new Labour government... I cannot stand going shopping*

如要表达非常不喜欢或很讨厌某事物，不说 **I can't support it**，而说 **I can't bear it** 或 **I can't stand it**，如：*She can't bear the new Labour*

government (她对新的工党政府非常不满), I cannot stand going shopping (我讨厌购物)。

sure ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 确信的；确知的；肯定的；有把握的 If you are **sure** that something is true, you are certain that it is true. If you are not **sure** about something, you do not know for certain what the true situation is.

He'd never been in a class before and he was not even **sure** that he should have been teaching...
他以前从未教过课，甚至不确定自己该不该教课。

The president has never been **sure** which direction he wanted to go in on this issue...
总统一直都不确定自己想从哪个方面来着手处理该问题。

She was no longer **sure** how she felt about him...
她不再确定自己对他的感觉。

It is impossible to be **sure** about the value of land.
土地的价值是无法确定的。

2 ADJ 形容词 一定的；必定的；无疑的；确保的 If someone is **sure of** getting something, they will definitely get it or they think they will definitely get it.

A lot of people think that it's better to pay for their education so that they can be **sure of** getting quality...
许多人认为最好是接受付费教育，这样能确保教学质量。

It is the self-assurance of the new generation which makes them **sure of** their success.
年轻一代的自信让他们对成功志在必得。

3 PHR-MODAL 情态动词短语 (事情的发生)一定，必然 If you say that something is **sure to** happen, you are emphasizing your belief that it will happen.

With over 80 beaches to choose from, you are **sure to** find a place to lay your towel...
有 80 多个海滩可供选择，你一定能找到一处满意的。

Anyone who goes food shopping without a list is **sure to** forget the things they really need.
任何人如果采购食物时没列清单的话，肯定会忘了真正需要的东西。

4 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 不容置疑的；确切的；可靠的；保险的 **Sure** is used to emphasize that something such as a sign or ability is reliable or accurate.

Sharpe's leg and shoulder began to ache, a **sure** sign of rain...
夏普的腿和肩膀开始疼痛，这预示着肯定要下雨了。

She has a **sure** grasp of social issues such as literacy, poverty and child care.
她对扫盲、贫穷和儿童保育等社会问题都有深切的认识。

sureness

New to the job, he was keen to demonstrate his **sureness of** mind.
刚接触这份工作，他急于展示自己的聪明才智。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 一定的；务必的 If you tell someone to **be sure to** do something, you mean that they must not forget to do it.

Be **sure to** read about how mozzarella is made, on page 65...
务必看看莫泽雷勒干酪是怎么制成的，在第 65 页。

Be **sure** you get your daily quota of calcium.
要确保每天的钙摄入量。

6 CONVENTION 惯用语 是的；当然；没问题 **Sure** is an informal way of saying 'yes' or 'all right'.

He rang you? — 'Sure. Last night.'...
“他给你打电话了？”——“没错，昨天晚上打的。”

I'd like to be alone, O.K.? — 'Sure. O.K.'...
“我想一个人呆会儿，好吗？”——“好的，没问题。”

'We'll phone and you can make an appointment.' — 'Sure. What time do you want to go?'
“我们会再打电话，你可以安排约见。”——“没问题。你们想什么时候去？”

7 ADV 副词 确实；的确 You can use **sure** in order to emphasize what you are saying.

'Has the whole world just gone crazy?' — 'Sure looks that way, doesn't it.'
“整个世界难道都疯了吗？”——“看上去的确如此，不是吗。”

It **sure** is hot, he thought.
天的确太热了，他想。

8 PHRASE 短语 果真，果然(尤用在讲故事时) You say **sure enough**, especially when telling a story, to confirm that something was really true or was actually happening.

We found the English treacle pudding too good to resist. **Sure enough**, it was delicious...
我们觉得英国糖蜜布丁太好吃了，令人无法抗拒。的确非常美味。

I was in a shop when I saw a lady looking carefully at me. She'd recognised me, and **sure enough**, she came across.
我正在逛商店，突然看到一位女士在仔细地打量我。她认出了我，果不其然，她走了过来。

9 PHRASE 短语 无疑；肯定 If you say that something is **for sure** or that you know it **for sure**, you mean that it is definitely true.

One thing's **for sure**, Astbury's vocal style hasn't changed much over the years...
有一点可以肯定，阿斯特伯里的演唱风格多年来没怎么改变。

Even to this day we don't know what happened **for sure**.
即使到现在我们也不确定究竟发生了什么。

10 PHRASE 短语 一定要；设法保证 If you **make sure that** something is done, you take action so that it is done.

Make **sure that** you follow the instructions carefully...
一定要认真按照操作指南来做。

He wants to make **sure that** schools are committed to providing alternative education.
他想确保学校尽力提供新型教育。

11 PHRASE 短语 查明；核实；弄清 If you **make sure that** something is the way that you want or expect it to be, you check that it is that way.

He looked in the bathroom to make **sure that** he was alone...
他往浴室里看了看，确定就他一个人。

Before you cut the cloth, make **sure that** the pattern matches up on both edges.
在裁剪布料前要确保两个边缘的图案对称。

12 PHRASE 短语 当然之事；必然之事 If you say that something is a **sure thing**, you mean that you are certain that it will happen or be successful.

This proposal is by no means a **sure thing**.
这个提议绝不会理所当然地获得通过。

13 CONVENTION 惯用语 当然，一定(表示同意) You say '**sure thing**' to show that you agree with someone or will do as they say.

'Be careful!' — 'Sure thing, Dad. So long.'
“要多加小心！”——“一定会的，爸爸。再见。”

14 PHRASE 短语 (承认真实)诚然，固然，无可否认 You use **to be sure** when you are admitting that something is true, although it seems to contradict a more general statement that you are making.

Parents make the rules. **To be sure**, many of the rules are no longer appropriate today.
规矩由父母立下。诚然，其中有许多放在今天已不再合适了。

15 PHRASE 短语 自信；确信 If you are **sure of yourself**, you are very confident about your own abilities or opinions.

I'd never seen him like this, so **sure of** himself, so in command.
我从来没见过他如此自信满满、指挥自若。

system ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 体系；制度；体制；组织 A **system** is a way of working, organizing, or doing something which follows a fixed plan or set of rules. You can use **system** to refer to an organization or institution that is organized in this way.

The present **system** of funding for higher education is unsatisfactory.
目前高等教育的经费体制并不令人满意。

...a flexible and relatively efficient filing **system**.
灵活而相对高效的存档系统

...a multi-party **system** of government...
多党执政体制

The Court of Appeal has a pivotal role in the English legal system.

在英国法律体系中，上诉法院起着关键性的作用。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 (计算机、警报器等的)系统 A system is a set of devices powered by electricity, for example a computer or an alarm.

Viruses tend to be good at surviving when a computer system crashes.

计算机病毒在系统崩溃后往往依然存在。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (水管或电线等的)系统 A system is a set of equipment or parts such as water pipes or electrical wiring, which is used to supply water, heat, or electricity.

...a central heating system.

中央供暖系统

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 (交通、通信网, 网络) A system is a network of things that are linked together so that people or things can travel from one place to another or communicate.

...Australia's road and rail system.

澳大利亚的公路网和铁路网

...a news channel on a local cable system.

地方有线电视网的新闻频道

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 身体；(器官)系统 Your system is your body's organs and other parts that together perform particular functions.

He had slept for over fourteen hours, and his system seemed to have recuperated admirably...

他已睡了超过14个小时了，他的身体恢复得很不错。

These gases would seriously damage the patient's respiratory system.

这些毒气会严重损害患者的呼吸系统。

...the reproductive system.

生殖系统

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (尤指数学或科学中的)体系, 体制 A system is a particular set of rules, especially in mathematics or science, which is used to count or measure things.

...the decimal system of metric weights and measures.

公制度量衡的十进制

...Trachtenberg's system of simplified mathematics.

特拉赫滕贝格简化的数学体系

7 N-SING 单数名词 政府；现行体制；公共行政 People sometimes refer to the government or administration of a country as the system.

These feelings are likely to make people attempt to overthrow the system...

这些情绪有可能促使人们想要推翻现行的体制。

He wants to be the tough rebel who bucks the system.

他想成为现行体制的坚决反抗者。

8 See also: [central nervous system](#) ; [digestive system](#) ; [ecosystem](#) ; [immune system](#) ; [metric system](#) ; [nervous system](#) ; [public address system](#) ; [solar system](#) ; [sound system](#) ;

9 PHRASE 短语 宣泄；排解；戒掉；让...淡出自己的生活 If you get something out of your system, you take some action so that you no longer want to do it or no longer have strong feelings about it.

I want to get boxing out of my system and settle down to enjoy family life.

我想结束拳击生涯，安定下来享受家庭生活。

take ★★★★★

[1. USED WITH NOUNS DESCRIBING ACTIONS](#) 与描述动作的名词连用

[2. OTHER USES](#) 其他用法

Take is used in combination with a wide range of nouns, where the meaning of the combination is mostly given by the noun. Many of these combinations are common idiomatic expressions whose meanings can be found at the appropriate nouns. For example, the expression **take care** is explained at [care](#).

take 能和各种名词搭配使用，其含义主要取决于所搭配的名词。此类搭配是常用的习惯用语，其意义可参见相应的名词。例如，短语 take care 在 care 词条下有解释说明。

1 VERB 动词 (后接名词, 用于描述动作或事件) You can use take followed by a noun to talk about an action or event, when it would also be possible to use the verb that is related to that noun. For example, you can say 'she took a shower' instead of 'she showered'.

She was too tired to **take** a shower...

她累得连澡都懒得冲。

Betty took a photograph of us...

贝蒂给我们照了张相。

I've never **taken** a holiday since starting this job...

自从做这份工作起，我就没有休过假。

There's not enough people willing to **take** the risk...

没有足够的人愿意冒这个险。

Walk around the property and **take** a good look at it from the outside...

围着房子走一圈，从外边好好看一看。

We took a long walk through the pines.

我们在松树林中穿行了很久。

2 VERB 动词 (与一系列名词连用, 代替意义更为具体的动词) In ordinary spoken or written English, people use take with a range of nouns instead of using a more specific verb. For example people often say 'he took control' or 'she took a positive attitude' instead of 'he assumed control' or 'she adopted a positive attitude'.

The Patriotic Front took power after a three-month civil war...

经过3个月内战，爱国阵线夺取了政权。

I felt it was important for women to join and **take** a leading role...

我觉得让女性参与其中，并担当领导角色对于女性而言意义重大。

The constitution requires members of parliament to **take** an oath of allegiance...

宪法规定，议员必须宣誓效忠。

In Asia the crisis took a different form.

在亚洲，危机的表现形式有所不同。

1 VERB 动词 拿；取 If you take something, you reach out for it and hold it.

Here, let me **take** your coat...

来，我帮你拿大衣。

Colette took her by the shoulders and shook her...

科利特抓住她的双肩，摇晃着她。

She took her in her arms and tried to comfort her.

她把她揽进怀里，尽力安慰她。

2 VERB 动词 随身带；携带 If you take something with you when you go somewhere, you carry it or have it with you.

Mark often took his books to Bess's house to study...

马克常常带着书本去贝丝家学习。

I'll **take** these papers home and read them...

我会把这些文件带回家阅读。

You should **take** your passport with you when changing money...

兑汇时要带上本人护照。

Don't forget to **take** your camera.

别忘了带上相机。

Usage Note :

Take and **bring** are both used to talk about carrying something or accompanying someone somewhere, but **take** is used to suggest movement away from the speaker, and **bring** is used to suggest movement towards the speaker. *Anna took the book to school with her... Bring your calculator to every lesson.* In the first sentence, **took** suggests that Anna left the speaker when she went to school. In the second sentence, **bring** suggests that the person and the calculator should come to the place where the speaker is. You could also say 'Anna brought the book to school with her' to suggest that Anna and the speaker were both at school, and 'Take your calculator to every lesson' to suggest that the speaker will not be present at the lesson.

take 和 bring 都可以用来表示随身携带某物或陪伴某人去某地，不过从说话者的角度来说，take 表示远离说话者的动作，而 bring 表示向说话者靠近的动作如：Anna took the book to school with her (安娜，带着那本书去上学)，Bring your calculator to every lesson (每次

上课都把计算器带来)。在第一个句子里，took 暗示安娜离开说话者所在的地点去上学；在第二个句子里，bring 暗示计算器的携带者应该把计算器带到说话者所在的地点。为了暗示安娜和说话者同在学校，可以说 Anna brought the book to school with her；而为暗示说话者不会在课堂上，可以说 Take your calculator to every lesson.

3 VERB 动词 **运送；带领；通向** If a person, vehicle, or path **takes** someone somewhere, they transport or lead them there.

She took me to a Mexican restaurant...

她带我去了一家墨西哥餐厅。

The school bus **takes** them to school and brings them back...

校车接送他们上下学。

She was **taken** to hospital.

她被送进医院。

4 VERB 动词 **(工作、兴趣等)使...去，使...前往** If something such as a job or interest **takes** you to a place, it is the reason for you going there.

He was a poor student from Madras whose genius **takes** him to Cambridge...

他是个来自马德拉斯的穷学生，凭自身的才华上了剑桥。

My work **takes** me abroad a lot.

由于工作原因，我经常出国。

5 VERB 动词 **请教(问题等)；洽谈(生意等)** If you **take** something such as your problems or your business to someone, you go to that person when you have problems you want to discuss or things you want to buy.

You need to **take** your problems to a trained counsellor...

你需要去找训练有素的咨询顾问请教这些问题。

In a true market, the customer can **take** business elsewhere.

在真正的市场中，顾客可以去别处洽谈业务。

6 VERB 动词 **使...达到(一定水平、程度或状态)** If one thing **takes** another to a particular level, condition, or state, it causes it to reach that level or condition.

A combination of talent, hard work and good looks have **taken** her to the top...

兼具天赋、勤奋和美貌使她得以出人头地。

The managing director had given himself a pay rise of 20%, **taking** his salary to £20,000...

经理给自己加了 20% 的薪，使他的薪水达到了 2 万英镑。

Her latest research **takes** her point further.

她的最新研究进一步深化了她的观点。

7 VERB 动词 **拿掉；去掉；拿开** If you **take** something from a place, you remove it from there.

He took a handkerchief from his pocket and lightly wiped his mouth...

他从口袋里掏出手帕，轻轻擦了擦嘴。

Opening a drawer, she took out a letter.

她打开抽屉，取出一封信。

8 VERB 动词 **偷走；(擅自)拿走** If you **take** something from someone who owns it, you steal it or go away with it without their permission.

He has **taken** my money, and I have no chance of getting it back...

他偷了我的钱，我再也不要回来了。

The burglars took just about anything they could carry.

窃贼们盗走了所有拿得动的东西。

9 VERB 动词 **(军队、政党)攻占，夺取，赢得，俘获** If an army or political party **takes** something or someone, they win them from their enemy or opponent.

A Serb army unit took the town...

一支塞尔维亚部队攻占了那个镇。

Marines went in, taking 15 prisoners...

海军陆战队士兵攻了进去，俘获 15 人。

Labour took Edgbaston from the Conservatives.

工党从保守党手中把埃奇巴斯顿赢了过来。

10 VERB 动词 **减去；减** If you **take** one number or amount from another, you subtract it or deduct it.

Take off the price of the house, that's another hundred thousand.

减去房价，又是 10 万。

11 VERB 动词 **忍受；忍耐；接受；经受** If you cannot **take** something difficult, painful, or annoying, you cannot tolerate it without becoming upset, ill, or angry.

Don't ever ask me to look after those kids again. I just can't **take** it!...

以后别再叫我去照顾那些孩子了，我简直无法忍受！

Harry's rudeness to everyone was becoming hard to **take**.

哈里对谁都粗暴无礼，这渐渐叫人无法忍受。

12 VERB 动词 **(尤指在战争中)蒙受，遭受(损害、损失)** If you **take** something such as damage or loss, you suffer it, especially in war or in a battle.

They have **taken** heavy casualties.

他们遭受重大伤亡。

13 VERB 动词 **花费，占用(时间)** If something **takes** a certain amount of time, that amount of time is needed in order to do it.

Since the roads are very bad, the journey took us a long time...

由于路况很糟糕，我们路上花了很长时间。

I had heard an appeal could **take** years...

我听说上诉要花好几年时间。

The sauce **takes** 25 minutes to prepare and cook...

这个调味料从准备到做好要 25 分钟。

The game took her less than an hour to finish...

她没用一个小时就拿下了这场比赛。

You must beware of those traps — you could **take** all day getting out of them...

你必须当心那些陷阱——陷进去的话，要一整天才能脱身。

It **takes** 15 minutes to convert the plane into a car by removing the wings and the tail...

拆除机翼和机尾，将飞机改装成汽车，前后要花 15 分钟。

It had **taken** Masters about twenty hours to reach the house...

马斯特斯用了约 20 个钟头才到达那所房子。

It took thirty-five seconds for the hour to strike.

报时用了 35 秒钟。

14 VERB 动词 **需要，要求(某种素质或某物)** If something **takes** a particular quality or thing, that quality or thing is needed in order to do it.

At one time, walking across the room took all her strength...

曾经有段时间她得费尽全力才能从房间一头走到另一头。

We want to get married and start a family and all. But that **takes** money...

我们想结婚，生孩子等，可是那得花钱。

It **takes** courage to say what you think...

说出真实想法是需要勇气的。

It **takes** the bark of three whole trees to make enough of the drug to treat a single patient...

单是治疗一个病人，就需要三棵树的全部树皮来制取这种药。

It **takes** a pretty bad level of performance before the teachers will criticize the students.

学生只有表现极差时，老师才会批评他们。

15 VERB 动词 **接受；采纳** If you **take** something that is given or offered to you, you agree to accept it.

When I took the job I thought I could change the system, but it's hard...

我接受那份工作时，以为我能改变那种体制，可实际上很难。

His sons took his advice.

他的儿子们采纳了他的建议。

16 VERB 动词 **(从...中)获取，感到** If you **take** a feeling such as pleasure, pride, or delight in a particular thing or activity, the thing or activity gives you that feeling.

They **take** great pride in their heritage...

他们为自己的历史传统深感自豪。

The government will **take** comfort from the latest opinion poll.

政府会从最新的民意调查中得到安慰。

17 VERB 动词 **(商店、饭店、剧院等)收入，赚取** If a shop, restaurant, theatre, or other business **takes** a certain amount of money, they get that amount from people buying goods or services.

The firm took £100,000 in bookings.

这家公司在票务预订方面的收入达到 10 万英镑。

in AM, usually use 美国英语通常用 take in

18 N-SING 单数名词 (商业机构的)收入, 获利 You can use **take** to refer to the amount of money that a business such as a store or theatre gets from selling its goods or tickets during a particular period.

It added another \$11.8 million to the **take**, for a grand total of \$43 million.

这就又增加了1,180万美元的收入, 总计为4,300万美元。

in BRIT, usually use 英国英语通常用 **takings**

19 VERB 动词 赢得, 搞得(奖项或奖牌) If you **take** a prize or medal, you win it.

'Poison' took first prize at the 1991 Sundance Film Festival...

《毒药》在1991年的圣丹斯电影节上获得一等奖。

Christie took the gold medal in the 100 metres.

克里斯蒂在100米赛中夺得金牌。

20 VERB 动词 承担, 承受, 接受(责备、责任或功劳) If you **take** the blame, responsibility, or credit for something, you agree to accept it.

His brother Raoul did it, but Leonel took the blame and kept his mouth shut...

事情是莱昂内尔的弟弟拉乌尔干的, 可是莱昂内尔却代他受过, 并且对此绝口不提。

She's reluctant to **take** all the credit.

她不愿接受所有荣誉。

21 VERB 动词 接受, 接纳(病人或顾客) If you **take** patients or clients, you accept them as your patients or clients.

Some universities would be forced to **take** more students than they wanted...

有些大学将被迫超计划招生。

They were told that Dr Albright wasn't taking any new patients.

他们被告知, 奥尔布赖特医生不再接收新病人了。

22 VERB 动词 接听(电话) If you **take** a telephone call, you speak to someone who is telephoning you.

Douglas telephoned Catherine at her office. She refused to **take** his calls.

道格拉斯把电话打进凯瑟琳的办公室, 可是她拒绝。

23 VERB 动词 (以特定方式)看待, 对待 If you **take** something in a particular way, you react in the way mentioned to a situation or to someone's beliefs or behaviour.

Unfortunately, no one took my messages seriously...

遗憾的是, 没人把我提供的信息当回事。

Her husband had **taken** the news badly...

她丈夫听到那个消息后伤心透了。

I was determined to **take** the news in a calm and dignified manner.

我决定要沉着冷静地面对这一消息。

24 VERB 动词 以...(为例); 拿...(来说) You use **take** when you are discussing or explaining a particular question, in order to introduce an example or to say how the question is being considered.

There's confusion and resentment, and it's almost never expressed out in the open. Take this office, for example...

有人迷惘, 有人憎恨, 可是几乎谁也没有公开表达过。就拿这个办公室的人来说吧。

You can attack this problem from many angles, but let's **take** one thing at a time...

这个问题可以从多个角度解决, 不过, 还是让我们逐个分析吧。

Taken in isolation these statements can be dangerous fallacies.

孤立地看, 这些说法可能是危险的谬论。

25 VERB 动词 理解; 明白; 同意 If you **take** someone's meaning or point, you understand and accept what they are saying.

They've turned sensible, if you **take** my meaning...

他们变得通情达理了, 如果你明白我的意思的话。

I'm not saying it's right, I'm just saying that's what happens.' — 'I **take** your point.'

“我没说这样就对, 我只是说实际情况如此。”——“你的意思我懂。”

26 VERB 动词 把...错当成; 深以为 If you **take** someone for something, you believe wrongly that they are that thing.

She had **taken** him for a journalist...

把他错当成记者了。

Do you **take** me for an idiot?...

你以为我是白痴吗?

I naturally took him to be the owner of the estate.

我自然而然地把他当成了庄园的主人。

27 VERB 动词 选择要; 选择购买 If you **take** something from among a number of things, you choose to have or buy it.

'I'll **take** the grilled tuna,' Mary Ann told the waiter.

“给我来份烤金枪鱼吧,” 玛丽·安告诉侍者。

28 VERB 动词 走, 沿着(道路或路线) If you **take** a road or route, you choose to travel along it.

From Wrexham centre **take** the Chester Road to the outskirts of town...

从雷克瑟姆市中心出发, 沿着切斯特路到达市郊。

He had to **take** a different route home...

他只好从别的路回家。

The road forked in two directions. He had obviously **taken** the wrong fork.

道路岔分为两个方向, 他显然是走错岔道了。

29 VERB 动词 (短期)租赁, 租住 If you **take** a house or flat, you rent it, usually for only a short time.

My wife and I have **taken** the cottage for a month.

我和妻子租下这套乡间小屋已经一个月了。

30 VERB 动词 购买, 订阅(报纸等) If you **take** something such as a newspaper, you buy it or have it delivered to your home on a regular basis.

Before the Chronicle I used to **take** the Guardian.

在订阅《纪事报》以前, 我看的是《卫报》。

31 VERB 动词 乘坐; 搭乘 If you **take** a car, train, bus, or plane, you use it to go from one place to another.

It's the other end of the High Street. We'll **take** the car, shall we?...

它在大街的那头, 我们乘车去, 好吗?

She took the train to New York every weekend...

她每个周末乘火车去纽约。

We'll **take** a taxi home.

我们打的回家。

32 VERB 动词 学习, 选修(课程) If you **take** a subject or course at school or university, you choose to study it.

Students are allowed to **take** European history and American history.

学生可以选修欧洲史和美国史。

33 VERB 动词 参加(考试) If you **take** a test or examination, you do it in order to obtain a qualification.

She took her driving test in Greenford...

她在格林福特参加了驾照考试。

She travelled to India after taking her A levels.

她参加完高等程度考试后去印度旅行了。

34 VERB 动词 教...(课程); 给...讲授(课程) If you **take** someone for a subject, you give them lessons in that subject.

The teacher who took us for economics was Miss Humphrey.

教我们经济学的是汉弗莱小姐。

35 VERB 动词 服用, 使用(毒品、药物) If someone **takes** drugs, pills, or other medicines, they take them into their body, for example by swallowing them.

She's been taking sleeping pills...

她一直在服用安眠药。

I have never **taken** illegal drugs.

我从未使用过违法禁药品。

36 VERB 动词 吃; 喝 If you **take** food or drink, you eat or drink it.

She made a habit of coming in to **take** tea with Nanny Crabtree...

她养成了进来和克拉布特里奶奶一起喝茶的习惯。

If you don't **take** milk, cheese or yoghurt, other sources of calcium are important.

你要是不喝鲜奶和酸奶, 也不吃乳酪, 那么其他的补钙来源就很重要了。

37 VERB 动词 记(笔记); 写(书信) If you **take** a note or a letter, you write down something you want to remember or the words that someone says.

She sat expressionless, carefully taking notes...

她坐在那儿面无表情, 认真记着笔记。

Take a letter, Miss Singleton.

帮我写封信，辛格尔顿小姐。

38 VERB 动词 **测量；度量** If you **take** a particular measurement, you use special equipment to find out what something measures.

By drilling, geologists can **take** measurements at various depths...

通过钻探，地质学家可以在不同深度测量。

If he feels hotter than normal, **take** his temperature.

如果他感觉比平时热，量量他的体温。

39 VERB 动词 **能容纳；装得下** If a place or container **takes** a particular amount or number, there is enough space for that amount or number.

The place could just about **take** 2,000 people.

那地方只能容纳大约 2,000 人。

40 VERB 动词 **穿(特定尺码的鞋或衣物)** If you **take** a particular size in shoes or clothes, that size fits you.

47 per cent of women in the UK **take** a size 16 or above.

英国47%的女性穿16码或更大号的。

41 VERB 动词 **(药物)起作用，生效；(染料)着色** If something such as a drug or a dye **takes**, it has the effect or result that is intended.

If the cortisone doesn't **take**, I may have to have surgery.

如果可的松无效，我恐怕只能动手术了。

42 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(一次拍摄的)场景，镜头** A **take** is a short piece of action which is filmed in one continuous process for a cinema or television film.

She couldn't get it right — she never knew the lines and we had to do several **takes**.

她就是拍不好——她总记不住台词，我们只好拍了好几遍。

43 N-SING 单数名词 **态度；理解；看法** Someone's **take** on a particular situation or fact is their attitude to it or their interpretation of it.

What's your **take** on the new government? Do you think it can work?...

你对新政府怎么看？你认为它能行吗？

That sort of thing gives you a different **take** on who you are.

那种事情会让你对自己产生新的认识。

44 PHRASE 短语 **我自认为；我以为；我猜测** You can say 'I **take it**' to check with someone that what you believe to be the case or what you understand them to mean is in fact the case, or is in fact what they mean.

I **take it** you're a friend of the Kellings, Mr Burr...

伯尔先生，想必您是凯林家的朋友吧？

I **take it** that neither of you reads 'The Times'...

我觉得你们俩都不读《泰晤士报》。

'You've no objection, I **take it**?' — 'Of course not.'

“我猜你不会反对吧？”——“当然不。”

45 PHRASE 短语 **相信我；我敢保证** You can say 'take it from me' to tell someone that you are absolutely sure that what you are saying is correct, and that they should believe you.

Take it from me — this is the greatest achievement by any Formula One driver ever.

信我的没错——这是一级方程式赛车手有史以来所取得的最高成就。

46 CONVENTION 惯用语 **接不接受随你，要就要不要拉倒(不容讨价还价)** If you say to someone 'take it or leave it', you are telling them that they can accept something or not accept it, but that you are not prepared to discuss any other alternatives.

A 72-hour week, 12 hours a day, six days a week, **take it or leave it**.

一星期6天，一天12小时，总共72小时，愿不愿意随你的便。

47 PHRASE 短语 **忍受，甘受，屈从于(侮辱或攻击)** If someone **takes** an insult or attack **lying down**, they accept it without protesting.

The government is not taking such criticism **lying down**.

政府决不会甘心忍受这种批评。

48 PHRASE 短语 **使费尽力气；使精疲力竭** If something **takes a lot out of you** or **takes it out of you**, it requires a lot of energy or effort and makes you feel very tired and weak afterwards.

He looked tired, as if the argument had **taken** a lot out of him...

他看上去累坏了，似乎这场争论已使他精疲力尽。

Having loads of children **takes it out of you**.

养一大堆孩子让人心力交瘁。

49 PHRASE 短语 **使忘却烦恼；使心情好** If something **takes you out of yourself**, it makes you feel better and so you forget all your worries and unhappiness.

Donating time and energy to others can **take you out of yourself**.

抽出一些时间和精力帮助别人可以使你忘却烦恼。

50 PHRASE 短语 **休息5分钟/休息10分钟** If someone tells you to **take five** or to **take ten**, they are telling you to have a five or ten minute break from what you are doing.

51

to be taken aback→see: [aback](#) ;

to take up arms→see: [arm](#) ;

to take the biscuit→see: [biscuit](#) ;

to take the bull by the horns→see: [bull](#) ;

to take your hat off to someone→see: [hat](#) ;

to take the mickey→see: [mickey](#) ;

to take the piss out of someone→see: [piss](#) ;

to take something as read→see: [read](#) ;

to be taken for a ride→see: [ride](#) ;

to take someone by surprise→see: [surprise](#) ;

take my word for it→see: [word](#) ;

相关词组：

[take after](#) [take against](#) [take apart](#) [take away](#)

[take away from](#) [take back](#) [take down](#) [take in](#)

[take off](#) [take on](#) [take out](#) [take out on](#) [take](#)

[over](#) [take to](#) [take up](#) [take up on](#) [take upon](#)

[take up with](#)

talk ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **讲话；说话** When you **talk**, you use spoken language to express your thoughts, ideas, or feelings.

He was too distressed to **talk**...

他伤心得讲不出话来。

A teacher reprimanded a girl for **talking** in class...

老师斥责了一个在课堂上说话的女生。

The boys all began to **talk** at once...

所有的男孩子们立即说起话来。

Though she can't **talk** yet, she understands what is going on.

虽然她还不会说话，可发生的这一切她都懂。

Talk is also a noun.

That's not the kind of **talk** one usually hears from accountants.

会计们通常不会说那样的话。

2 V-RECIP 相互动词 **交谈；谈话** If you **talk to** someone, you have a conversation with them. You can also say that two people **talk**.

We **talked** and laughed a great deal...

我们说笑了很久。

I **talked** to him yesterday...

昨天我和他谈过了。

A neighbour saw her **talking** with Craven...

一个邻居看见她在和克雷文交谈。

When she came back, they were **talking** about American food...

她回来时，他们在谈论美国食品。

Can't you see I'm **talking**? Don't interrupt.

没看见我在说话吗？别插嘴。

Talk is also a noun.

We had a long **talk** about her father, Tony, who was a friend of mine.

她爸爸托尼是我的朋友，我们一起谈论了他很久。

3 V-RECIP 相互动词 **谈心，倾诉，诉说心事** If you **talk to** someone, you tell them about the things that are worrying you. You can also say that two people **talk**.

Your first step should be to **talk** to a teacher or school counselor...

你第一步应该是去找老师或学校辅导员谈谈。

There's no one she can **talk** to, and she's on the verge of collapse...

她找不到一个可以倾诉的对象，快要崩溃了。

We need to **talk** alone...

我们得单独谈谈。

Do ring if you want to **talk** about it...

你要是想谈谈，一定给我打电话。

I have to sort some things out. We really needed to **talk**.

我必须把一些事情搞清楚。我们真的需要谈一谈。

Talk is also a noun.

I think it's time we had a **talk**.

我感觉我们是该谈谈了。

4 VERB 动词 发表谈话；发表观点 If you **talk on** or **about** something, you make an informal speech telling people what you know or think about it.

She will **talk on** the issues she cares passionately about including education and nursery care...
她将会谈一些自己十分感兴趣的话题，包括教育和幼儿护理。

He intends to **talk to** young people about the dangers of AIDS.

他打算和青年人谈谈艾滋病的危害。

Talk is also a noun.

A guide gives a brief **talk on** the history of the site...
导游简要地介绍了那个遗址的历史。

He then set about campaigning, giving **talks** and fund-raising.

然后他就着手进行竞选，发表讲话，筹集资金。

Usage Note :

There are some differences in the way the verbs **speak** and **talk** are used. When you **speak**, you could, for example, be addressing someone or making a speech. **Talk** is more likely to be used when you are referring to a conversation or discussion. *I talked about it with my family at dinner... Sometimes we'd talk all night.* **Talk** can also be used to emphasize the activity of saying things, rather than the words that are spoken. *She thought I talked too much.* See also note at **discuss**.

speak 和 **talk** 两个动词的用法有些不同。speak 可以表示对人讲话或发表演讲，而 talk 更有可能表示谈话或讨论：I talked about it with my family at dinner (吃晚饭时，我和家人讨论了这件事)，Sometimes we'd talk all night (有时我们能谈上一宿)。talk 也可以用来强调说话的行为，而非所说的话，例如：She thought I talked too much (她嫌我话太多)。参见 discuss 词条下的说明。

5 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (通常指国家、劳资间为达成某种协定的)谈判，商谈 **Talks** are formal discussions intended to produce an agreement, usually between different countries or between employers and employees.

...the next round of Middle East peace **talks**...
下一轮中东和平谈判

Talks between striking railway workers and the Polish government have broken down...

罢工的铁路工人和波兰政府间举行的谈判已经破裂了。

They are holding hostages to try to force the authorities into **talks on** possible amnesties for drugs offences.

他们扣押了若干人质以胁迫当局就赦免毒品犯罪与他们谈判。

6 V-RECIP 相互动词 磋商；讨论 If one group of people **talks to** another, or if two groups **talk**, they have formal discussions in order to do a deal or produce an agreement.

We're **talking to** some people about opening an office in London...

我们在和一些人讨论在伦敦设立办事处的事儿。

The company **talked with** many potential investors...

公司和许多潜在的投资人举行了磋商。

It triggered broad speculation that GM and Jaguar might be **talking**.

这引发了人们对通用公司和捷豹公司可能在磋商的大量猜测。

7 V-RECIP 相互动词 会谈；对话；谈判 When different countries or different sides in a dispute **talk**, or **talk to** each other, they discuss their differences in order to try and settle the dispute.

The Foreign Minister said he was ready to **talk to** any country that had no hostile intentions...

外交部长说他愿意和任何不怀敌意的国家举行会谈。

They are collecting information in preparation for the day when the two sides sit down and **talk**...

他们正在收集情报，为双方坐下来谈判的那一天做准备。

John Reid has to find a way to make both sides **talk to** each other...

约翰·里德得想办法让双方对话。

The speed with which the two sides came to the negotiating table shows that they are ready to **talk**.

双方那么快就来到谈判桌旁，这说明他们愿意谈判。

8 VERB 动词 议论；嚼舌；说闲话 If people are **talking about** another person or are **talking**, they are discussing that person.

Everyone is **talking about** him...

人人都在议论他。

People will **talk**, but you have to get on with your life.

人们会有议论，但日子还得活下去。

Talk is also a noun.

There has been a lot of **talk about** me getting married...
有很多传言说我要结婚了。

There was even **talk** that charges of fraud would be brought.

甚至有传闻说会以诈骗罪起诉。

9 VERB 动词 (通常指不情愿地)供出，招认，招供 If someone **talks** when they are being held by police or soldiers, they reveal important or secret information, usually unwillingly.

They'll **talk**, they'll implicate me.

他们会招供的，他们会把我牵连进去的。

10 VERB 动词 讲，说，操(某种语言或口音) If you **talk** a particular language or **talk with** a particular accent, you use that language or have that accent when you speak.

You don't sound like a foreigner **talking** English...

听你讲英语，不像是外国人。

They were amazed that I was **talking in** an Irish accent.

我说话带爱尔兰口音让他们感到很惊奇。

11 VERB 动词 谈论，讨论(政治、体育等) If you **talk** something such as politics or sport, you discuss it.

The guests were mostly middle-aged men **talking** business.

顾客多数是些谈正事的中年男子。

12 VERB 动词 说，讲(...的话) You can use **talk to** say what you think of the ideas that someone is expressing. For example, if you say that someone is **talking sense**, you mean that you think the opinions they are expressing are sensible.

You must admit George, you're **talking** absolute rubbish.

乔治，你得承认你说的全都是废话。

13 VERB 动词 谈论；讨论 You can say that you are **talking** a particular thing to draw attention to your topic or to point out a characteristic of what you are discussing.

We're not **talking** a murder here; we're **talking** poker machines or gambling — things that are misdemeanors in most states...

我们现在讨论的不是谋杀，而是扑克机或赌博——这些在多数州只能算轻罪了。

We're **talking** megabucks this time.

我们这次谈的可是上百万的买卖。

14 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (想法、威胁)说说而已，空谈 If you say that something such as an idea or threat is just **talk**, or **all talk**, you mean that it does not mean or matter much, because people are exaggerating about it or do not really intend to do anything about it.

Has much of this actually been tried here? Or is it just **talk**?...

这个多半已经真正尝试过了吗？还是仅仅说说而已？

Conditions should be laid down. Otherwise it's **all talk**.

应该先定下条件，否则全是空谈。

15 PHRASE 短语 这才叫...；真是 You can say **talk about** before mentioning a particular expression or situation, when you mean that something is a very striking or clear example of that expression or situation.

Took us quite a while to get here, didn't it? **Talk about** Fate moving in a mysterious way!...

我们用了很长时间才走到今天这步，是吧？这就叫命运难测啊！

She threw the cake I'd made on the floor and stood on it. **Talk about** being humiliated!

她把做好的蛋糕扔到地上，然后踩在了上面。真是欺人太甚！

16 PHRASE 短语 我说，说到，谈到(用于引出新话题) You can use the expression **talking of** to introduce a new topic that you want to discuss, and to link it to something that has already been mentioned.

Belvoir Farms produce a delicious elderflower tea. Talking of elderflower, you might wish to try Elderflower Champagne.

贝尔沃农场生产一种非常好喝的接骨木花茶。说到接骨木花，你兴许想尝尝接骨木花香槟酒。

As it says in the Bible, my cup is running over. Talking of which, I must get you a cup of tea.

正如《圣经》所说，给我恩赐太多了，我的杯子已经满满当当了。说到杯子，我得去给你倒杯茶来。

17 to talk shop → see: [shop](#) ;

相关词组：
[talk around](#) [talk back](#) [talk down](#) [talk down to](#) [talk into](#) [talk out](#) [talk out of](#) [talk over](#) [talk round](#) [talk through](#) [talk up](#)

tax ★★★★★

1 N-VAR 可变名词 税；税款 Tax is an amount of money that you have to pay to the government so that it can pay for public services.

No-one enjoys paying tax... 没人喜欢纳税。

They are calling for large spending cuts and tax increases. 他们呼吁大幅度削减开支并提高税收。

...a cut in tax on new cars. 降低新车所缴纳的税款

...a pledge not to raise taxes on people below a certain income... 对收入低于一定水平的人不提高税收的承诺

His decision to return to a form of property tax is the right one. 他决定恢复征收财产税是正确的。

2 VERB 动词 对(人、公司或货物)征税 When a person or company is taxed, they have to pay a part of their income or profits to the government. When goods are taxed, a percentage of their price has to be paid to the government.

Husband and wife are now taxed separately on their incomes... 现在夫妻双方分别按各自的收入纳税。

...the government's commitment to simplifying the way companies are taxed... 政府简化公司纳税手续的承诺

The Bonn government taxes profits of corporations at a rate that is among the highest in Europe. 波恩政府对公司所得税的征收税率之高在欧洲处于前列。

3 VERB 动词 使用尽，耗尽(力气、耐心、资源等) If something taxes your strength, your patience, or your resources, it uses nearly all of them, so that you have great difficulty in carrying out what you are trying to do.

Overcrowding has taxed the city's ability to deal with waste... 人口过多使得城市的垃圾处理能力达到了极限。

These dilemmas would tax the best of statesmen. 这些进退两难的局面对一流的政治家也是个考验。

4 See also: [taxing](#) ; [council tax](#) ; [income tax](#) ; [poll tax](#) ; [value added tax](#) ;

team ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 (游戏或体育运动的)队，小组 A team is a group of people who play a particular sport or game together against other similar groups of people.

The team failed to qualify for the African Nations Cup finals... 该队未能闯入非洲国家杯决赛。

He had lost his place in the England team. 他失去了在英格兰队的位置。

2 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 团队；工作队；工作组 You can refer to any group of people who work together as a team.

Each specialist consultant has a team of doctors under him... 每位会诊专家手下都有一组医生。

The governors were joined by Mr Hunter and his management team. 亨特先生及他率领的管理小组加入了州长们的队伍。

相关词组：
[team up](#)

tell ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 告诉；告知 If you tell someone something, you give them information.

In the evening I returned to tell Phyllis our relationship was over... 晚上我回来告诉菲莉丝我们之间完了。

I called Andie to tell her how spectacular the stuff looked... 我打电话告诉安迪，那东西看上去太棒了。

Claire had made me promise to tell her the truth... 克莱尔要我保证把真相告诉她。

I only told the truth to the press when the single was released as it seemed the perfect time to do it... 等到单曲唱片开始发行时，我才把真相透露给媒体，因为那似乎是最佳时机。

Tell us about your moment on the summit... 说说你登上顶峰的那一刻，心里是怎么想的。

Her voice breaking with emotion, she told him: 'It doesn't seem fair'. 她激动得声音颤抖，对他说：“这好像不公平吧。”

2 VERB 动词 说(笑话)；讲故事；讲述(个人经历) If you tell something such as a joke, a story, or your personal experiences, you communicate it to other people using speech.

His friends say he was always quick to tell a joke... 他的朋友们说，以前他讲笑话总是张嘴就来。

He told his story to The Sunday Times and produced photographs... 他把自己的经历讲述给了《星期日泰晤士报》的记者，还提供了照片。

Will you tell me a story? 能讲个故事给我听吗？

3 VERB 动词 叫；命令；吩咐；建议 If you tell someone to do something, you order or advise them to do it.

A passer-by told the driver to move his car so that it was not causing an obstruction... 一个过路人叫那个司机把他的车挪一挪，免得挡道。

She told me on the telephone to come help clean the house. 她在电话里叫我过去帮忙打扫屋子。

4 VERB 动词 劝说，告诫，鼓舞(自己) If you tell yourself something, you put it into words in your own mind because you need to encourage or persuade yourself about something.

'Come on', she told herself... “加油！”她在心里暗暗打气。

I told myself I would be satisfied with whatever I could get. 我告诉自己，不管得到什么我都会心满意足的。

Usage Note :

Note that the verb tell is usually followed by a direct object indicating the person who is being addressed. He told Alison he was suffering from leukaemia... What did she tell you? 'What did she tell to you?' is wrong. With the verb say, however, if you want to mention the person who is being addressed, you should use the preposition to. 'What did she say you?' is wrong. 'What did she say to you?' is correct. Tell is used to report information that is given to someone. The manufacturer told me that the product did not contain corn. Tell can also be used with a 'to' infinitive to report an order or instruction. My mother told me to shut up and eat my dinner. Say is the most general verb for reporting the words that someone speaks.

注意，动词tell后面往往跟一个表示听话者的直接宾语：He told Alison he was suffering from leukaemia (他告诉艾莉森他患了白血病)，What did she tell you (她对你说了些什么)。句子 What did she tell to you 是错误的。不过，用动词 say 时，若要提及听话者，应该用介词 to，What did she say you 不对，What

did she say to you 是对的。tell 用来转述信息：The manufacturer told me that the product did not contain corn (制造商告诉我该产品不含谷物)。tell 也可以和 to 连用，用来转述命令、指示：My mother told me to shut up and eat my dinner (我妈叫我别说话专心吃饭)。转述某人说的话时，动词 say 最为常用。

5 VERB 动词 **判断；断定；看出** If you can tell what is happening or what is true, you are able to judge correctly what is happening or what is true.

It was already impossible to tell where the bullet had entered...
已经无法判断子弹是从哪里打进来的。

I couldn't tell if he had been in a fight or had just fallen down...
我不知道他是和人家打架了，还是仅仅摔了一跤。

You can tell he's joking.
你能看出来他是在开玩笑。

6 VERB 动词 **区分；辨别；识别** If you can tell one thing from another, you are able to recognize the difference between it and other similar things.

I can't really tell the difference between their policies and ours...
我真的看不出他们的政策和我们的有什么不同。

How do you tell one from another?...
你怎么把他们区分开来？

I had to look twice to tell which was Martinez ; they all looked alike.
我得仔细看一下才能认出哪个是马丁内斯，他们长得实在太像了。

7 VERB 动词 **说出秘密；泄密** If you tell, you reveal or give away a secret.

Many of the children know who they are but are not telling.
许多孩子知道他们是谁，可就是不说。

8 VERB 动词 **(事实、事件)表明，说明，显示** If facts or events tell you something, they reveal certain information to you through ways other than speech.

The facts tell us that this is not true...
事实告诉我们，这不是真的。

I don't think the unemployment rate ever tells us much about the future...
我认为，从失业率上永远看不出未来的情况究竟如何。

The evidence of our eyes tells us a different story...
我们亲眼所见的可不是那么一回事。

While most of us feel fairly complacent about the nutrients we're getting from our diets, the facts tell a very different story.
虽然我们大多数人对于从饮食中获取的营养成分感到相当满足，实际情况却不是这样。

9 VERB 动词 **(不快的或令人疲倦的经历)产生效果，产生影响** If an unpleasant or tiring experience begins to tell, it begins to have a serious effect.

The pressure began to tell as rain closed in after 20 laps...
跑完 20 圈以后，眼看就要下雨了，大家开始紧张起来。

The strains of office are beginning to tell on the prime minister.
首相开始感到公务繁忙的压力了。

10 See also: [telling](#) ; [kiss and tell](#) ;

11 PHRASE 短语 **就...所知；据...所知** You use as far as I can tell or so far as I could tell to indicate that what you are saying is based on the information you have, but that there may be things you do not know.

As far as I can tell, Jason is basically a nice guy...
据我所知，贾森算得上是个好人。

So far as anyone can tell, there's evidence that there was a Robin Hood...
众所周知，有证据表明确实有罗宾汉这么个人。

As far as I could tell, neither of us was under observation.
据我所知，我们俩都没有受到监视。

12 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(用来强调所说的话)我可以肯定/我敢说/我没法形容** You can say 'I tell you', 'I can tell you', or 'I can't tell you' to add emphasis to what you are saying.

I tell you this, I will not rest until that day has come...
我可以肯定地说，不到那天我不会休息。

This little letter gave us a few chuckles, I can tell you...
说真的，我们看了这封短信都笑了。

I can't tell you how glad I was to leave that place.
我无法形容自己离开那个地方心里有多高兴。

13 CONVENTION 惯用语 **谁也说不准；很难说** If you say 'You never can tell', you mean that the future is always uncertain and it is never possible to know exactly what will happen.

You never can tell what life is going to bring you.
你永远不知道生活会给你带来些什么。

14 CONVENTION 惯用语 **我早就告诉过你；我说的没错吧** If someone disagrees with you or refuses to do what you suggest and you are eventually proved to be right, you can say 'I told you so'.

Her parents did not approve of her decision and, if she failed, her mother would say, 'I told you so.'
她父母不赞同她的决定，要是她失败了，她妈妈就会说：“怎么样，我说对了吧？”

15 CONVENTION 惯用语 **我的建议是，听我说(用来引出建议或转换话题)** You use I'll tell you what or I tell you what to introduce a suggestion or a new topic of conversation.

I tell you what, I'll bring the water in a separate glass.
要不这样吧，我用另一个玻璃杯把水端过来。

16 to tell the time → see: [time](#) ; time will tell → see: [time](#) ;

相关词组：
[tell against](#) [tell apart](#) [tell off](#) [tell on](#)

ten ★★★★★
1 NUM 数词 See also: [Number Ten](#) ; (数字) 10 Ten is the number 10. ten a penny → see: [penny](#) ;
Over the past ten years things have changed.
过去 10 年间，情况已发生了变化。

term ★★★★★
1 PHRASE 短语 **在...方面；从...角度看；根据...来说** If you talk about something in terms of something or in particular terms, you are specifying which aspect of it you are discussing or from what point of view you are considering it.
Our goods compete in terms of product quality, reliability and above all variety...
我们的产品在质量、可靠性，尤其是品种方面颇具竞争力。
Paris has played a dominant role in France, not just in political terms but also in economic power.
不仅仅在政治方面，而且在经济实力上巴黎在法国也都一直处于支配地位。

2 PHRASE 短语 **用...术语；用...语言；用...字眼** If you say something in particular terms, you say it using a particular type or level of language or using language which clearly shows your attitude.
The video explains in simple terms how the new tax works...
录像用简单易懂的语言解释了新税法。
The document is expressed in terms that are readily understood and agreed.
文件用语浅显易懂，让人易于接受。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **术语；学科用语** A term is a word or expression with a specific meaning, especially one which is used in relation to a particular subject.
Myocardial infarction is the medical term for a heart attack.
心肌梗死是心脏病的医学用语。

4 VERB 动词 **把...称作；把...叫作** If you say that something is termed a particular thing, you mean that that is what people call it or that is their opinion of it.
He had been termed a temporary employee...
他被称作临时雇员。
He termed the war a humanitarian nightmare.
他称这场战争是一场人道主义噩梦。

5 N-VAR 可变名词 **学期** A term is one of the periods of time that a school, college, or university divides the year into.

...the summer **term**.

夏季学期

...the last day of **term**.

学期最后一天

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (政党、政府的)任期 A **term** is a period of time between two elections during which a particular party or government is in power.

Felipe Gonzalez won a fourth **term** of office in Spain's election.

费利佩·冈萨雷斯在西班牙选举中获得第 4 次连任。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 (工作、居住的)期间，期限 A **term** is a period of time that someone spends doing a particular job or in a particular place.

...a 12 month **term** of service...

为期 12 个月的任职期

Offenders will be liable to a seven-year prison **term**.

违法者可判处 7 年监禁。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 (合同、保险的)有效期 A **term** is the period for which a legal contract or insurance policy is valid.

Premiums are guaranteed throughout the **term** of the policy.

在保单有效期内，所缴纳的保险费是有保障的。

9 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 怀孕期；足月；临产

The **term** of a woman's pregnancy is the nine month period that it lasts. **Term** is also used to refer to the end of the nine month period.

That makes her the first TV presenter to work the full **term** of her pregnancy...

那样，她就成了首个怀孕期间一直上班的电视节目主持人。

Women over 40 seem to be just as capable of carrying a baby to **term** as younger women.

年过 40 的女性好像和年轻女性一样能够怀孕到足月。

10 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (协议、条约等的)条款，条件 The **terms** of an agreement, treaty, or other arrangement are the conditions that must be accepted by the people involved in it.

...the **terms** of the Helsinki agreement...

《赫尔辛基协议》的条款

Mayor Rendell imposed the new contract **terms**.

伦德尔市长强加了新的合同条款。

11 PHRASE 短语 勉强接受；向...让步；对...妥协 If you come to **terms** with something difficult or unpleasant, you learn to accept and deal with it.

She had come to **terms** with the fact that her husband would always be crippled.

她只好接受了丈夫将终生残疾这个现实。

12 PHRASE 短语 在平等的条件下；在相同的基础上 If two people or groups compete **on equal terms** or **on the same terms**, neither of them has an advantage over the other.

I had at last found a sport where I could compete **on equal terms** with able-bodied people...

我终于发现了一个可以和体格健全的人平等竞争的体育项目。

The focus was on women gaining access to work **on the same terms** as men.

核心问题在于女性应与男性享有平等的就业机会。

13 PHRASE 短语 关系融洽；友好相处 If two people are **on good terms** or **on friendly terms**, they are friendly with each other.

Madeleine is **on good terms** with Sarah...

马德琳和萨拉相处很好。

We shook hands and parted **on good terms**.

我们握了握手，友好地告别。

14 PHRASE 短语 See also: [long-term](#) ; [medium-term](#) ; [short-term](#) ; 从长远来看/从短期来看/从中期来看 You use the expressions **in the long term** ,**in the short term** , and **in the medium term** to talk about what will happen over a long period of time, over a short period of time, and over a medium period of time.

The agreement should have very positive results **in the long term**...

从长远来看，这个协议将会产生非常积极的影响。

In the short term, chemical sprays are clearly an effective way to control pests...

从短期来看，喷洒化学药品显然能有效控制虫害。

In the medium term the UK car industry has a brighter outlook.

从中期来看，英国汽车行业前景将会更好。

15 PHRASE

短语

按照...的条件；根据...的意见 If you do something **on your terms**, you do it under conditions that you decide because you are in a position of power.

They will sign the union treaty only **on their terms**.

只有同意他们的条件，他们才会在联盟条约上签字。

16 PHRASE 短语 正在考虑，正在打算(做某事) If you say that you are **thinking in terms of** doing a particular thing, you mean that you are considering it.

United should be **thinking in terms of** winning the European Cup...

联队应该在考虑要赢得欧洲杯。

She was **thinking in terms of** a career.

她在考虑干一番事业。

17 a **contradiction in terms**—→see:

[contradiction](#) ; in no uncertain terms—→see:

[uncertain](#) ; in real terms—→see: [real](#) ; on speaking terms—→see: [speak](#) ;

test ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 检验；试验；测试 When you **test** something, you try it, for example by touching it or using it for a short time, in order to find out what it is, what condition it is in, or how well it works.

Either measure the temperature with a bath thermometer or **test** the water with your wrist...

要么用浴用温度计测量水温，要么用手腕试一下。

Here the army has its ranges where Rapier missiles and other weaponry are **tested**...

军方在这儿有发射场，“长剑”导弹等武器都在这里进行试验。

The drug must first be **tested** in clinical trials to see if it works on other cancers.

这种药物必须首先经过临床测试，看它是否适用于其他癌症。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 试验；测试；检验 A **test** is a deliberate action or experiment to find out how well something works.

...the banning of nuclear **tests**.

禁止核试验

3 VERB 动词 对...进行测试；考核；考查 If you **test** someone, you ask them questions or tell them to perform certain actions in order to find out how much they know about a subject or how well they are able to do something.

There was a time when each teacher spent an hour, one day a week, **testing** pupils in every subject...

曾经，每个老师每周都有一天花上一小时对学生的每门功课进行测试。

She decided to **test** herself with a training run in London.

她决定在伦敦对自己进行跑步训练的测试。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 测试(题)；考试(题)；考卷 A **test** is a series of questions that you must answer or actions that you must perform in order to show how much you know about a subject or how well you are able to do something.

Out of a total of 2,602 pupils only 922 passed the **test**...

所有 2,602 名学生中，只有 922 名通过了测试。

She had sold her bike, taken a driving **test** and bought a car.

她卖了自行车，考了驾照，并买了辆汽车。

5 VERB 动词 考验；试探 If you **test** someone, you deliberately make things difficult for them in order to see how they react.

She may be **testing** her mother to see how much she can take before she throws her out.

她可能在试探她妈妈，看她能忍耐到什么程度才会把她撵出家门。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 考验；检验 If an event or situation is a **test** of a person or thing, it reveals their qualities or effectiveness.

It is a commonplace fact that holidays are a major **test** of any relationship...

度假对任何恋爱关系都是重大考验，这是常识。

The **test** of any civilised society is how it treats its minorities.

检验一个社会是否文明的办法就是看它怎样对待其少数群体。

7 VERB 动词 对...进行体检；化验；检查 If you are **tested for** a particular disease or medical condition, you are examined or go through various

procedures in order to find out whether you have that disease or condition.

My doctor wants me to be **tested** for diabetes...

我的医生要我去做个检查，看是否患有糖尿病。

Girls in an affected family can also be **tested** to

see if they carry the defective gene.

染病家庭的女孩们也可以检查一下，看看是否携带

这种缺陷基因。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **体检；(健康)检查** A medical **test** is an examination of a part of your body in order to check that you are healthy or to find out what is wrong with you.

If necessary X-rays and blood **tests** will also be

used to aid diagnosis...

如有必要，还要进行X光检查和验血以帮助诊断。

The family doctor ordered numerous, expensive

medical **tests**, which revealed no physical

problem.

家庭医生安排了名目繁多、收费昂贵的检查，结果

没有查出任何健康问题。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 (常指板球、橄榄球的)国际锦标赛 A **test** is a sports match between two international teams, usually in cricket, rugby union, or rugby league.

10 See also: [testing](#) ; [acid test](#) ; [breath test](#) ; [measles test](#) ; [litmus test](#) ; [test match](#) ;

11 PHRASE 短语 **使经受检验；对...进行试验** If you **put something to the test**, you find out how useful or effective it is by using it.

The Liverpool team are now putting their theory

to the **test**...

利物浦队此时正在验证他们的理论。

Arriving at the railway station, I put local

knowledge to the **test** and ask a taxi driver.

到了火车站，为了检验自己对当地的了解程度，我

请教了一个出租车司机。

12 PHRASE 短语 **测试...的强度(或稳定性)** If new

circumstances or events **put something to the test**,

they put a strain on it and indicate how strong or

stable it really is.

Sooner or later, life will put the relationship to

the **test**.

总有一天，生活会考验这种关系是否牢固。

13 PHRASE 短语 **经得起时间的考验** If you say that

something **will stand the test of time**, you mean

that it is strong or effective enough to last for a

very long time.

It says a lot for her culinary skills that so many

of her recipes have stood the **test** of time.

她的许多食谱经受住了时间的考验，这充分证明了

她的厨艺。

14

to **test the waters**→see: [water](#) ;

than ★★★★★

1 PREP 介词 (用于形容词、副词的比较级之后，连接

比较对象)比 You use **than** after a comparative

adjective or adverb in order to link two parts of a

comparison.

The radio only weighs a few ounces and is

smaller **than** a cigarette packet...

这台收音机重量仅为几盎司，比香烟盒还小。

Indian skins age far more slowly **than** American

or Italian ones.

印度人的皮肤比美国人或意大利人的皮肤衰老得慢

得多。

Than is also a conjunction.

He wished he could have helped her more **than** he

did...

他真希望当初能给予她更多的帮助。

Sometimes patients are more depressed six months later

than when they first hear the bad news.

有时，病人6个月后比最初听到坏消息时情绪更低

落。

2 PREP 介词 (数目、数量、价值等)比...(多、少、

重要或次要等) You use **than** when you are stating a

number, quantity, or value approximately by saying

that it is above or below another number, quantity,

or value.

They talked on the phone for more **than** an hour.

他们在电话里谈了一个多小时。

...the three-match Test series in England, starting

in less **than** two months time...

再过不到两个月就要在英格兰开始的三场制国际板

球对抗赛

Head teachers yesterday demanded a nine per

cent rise, more **than** twice the rate of inflation.

校长们昨天要求增加9%的工资，这个比例是通货

膨胀率的两倍多。

3 CONJ-COORD 连词 与其说，而不是(连接对比的

对象，以表示优先考虑等) You use **than** in order to

link two parts of a contrast, for example in order to

state a preference.

The arrangement was more a formality **than** a

genuine partnership of two nations...

这一协定与其说体现了两个国家之间真正的伙伴关系，

还不如说是一种形式。

I would rather stare at a clear, star-filled sky

than a TV set...

我宁可疑视繁星满天的晴朗夜空也不愿盯着电视

机。

I would sooner give up sleep **than** miss my

evening class.

我宁肯不睡觉也不愿错过夜校的课。

4 easier said than done→see: [easy](#) ; less

than→see: [less](#) ; more than→see: [more](#) ; more

often than not→see: [often](#) ; other than→see:

[other](#) ; rather than→see: [rather](#) ;

thank ★★★★★

1 CONVENTION 惯用语 谢谢您；谢谢；多谢 You

use **thank you** or, in more informal English, **thanks**

to express your gratitude when someone does

something for you or gives you what you want.

Thank you very much for your call...

非常感谢您的来电。

Thanks for the information...

谢谢提供这个信息。

Oh **thank** you so much! They're so pretty!...

哦，太感谢你了！它们真漂亮！

Thanks a lot, Suzie. You've been great.

多谢了，苏兹。你太好了。

2 CONVENTION 惯用语 谢谢你，多谢(用于有礼貌

地接受或拒绝) You use **thank you** or, in more

informal English, **thanks** to politely accept or

refuse something that has just been offered to you.

'You'd like a cup as well, would you, Mr

Secombe?' — 'Thank you, Jane, I'd love one.'...

“塞科姆先生，你也想来一杯吧？”——“谢谢，简，

我确实想来一杯。”

'Would you like a cigarette?' — 'No **thank**

you.'...

“要来支烟吗？”——“不了，谢谢。”

'A whisky?' — 'I'd better not, **thanks**.'

“来杯威士忌？”——“还是不要了，谢谢。”

3 CONVENTION 惯用语 谢谢你，多谢(尤用于礼貌

地感谢对方的回答或所说的令人开心的话) You use

thank you or, in more informal English, **thanks** to

politely acknowledge what someone has said to

you, especially when they have answered your

question or said something nice to you.

The policeman smiled at her. 'Pretty dog.' — 'Oh

well, **thank** you.'...

警察冲她笑了笑，“这狗真漂亮。”——“哦，谢

谢。”

'His eyes were glassy?' — 'And dilated. They

were watery.' — 'Thank you.'...

“他的眼神呆滞？”——“还双眼圆睁，泪汪汪的。”

——“谢谢！”

'It's great to see you.' — 'Thanks. Same to you.'

“看见你很高兴。”——“谢谢，我也是。”

4 CONVENTION 惯用语 谢谢，非常感谢(用于坚决

回绝别人的帮助或表示不喜欢别人的举动) You use

thank you or **thank you very much** in order to say

firmly that you do not want someone's help or to

tell them that you do not like the way that they are

behaving towards you.

I can stir my own tea, **thank** you...

我的茶我自己会搅，谢谢。

We know where we can get it, **thank** you very

much.

我们知道在哪儿能买到，谢谢。

5 VERB 动词 向...表示谢意；感谢 When you

thank someone for something, you express your

gratitude to them for it.

I **thanked** them for their long and loyal service...

我感谢他们长期以来忠诚的效力。

When the decision was read out Mrs Gardner

thanked the judges.

判决书宣读完，加德纳夫人向法官们表示感谢。

6 N-PLURAL 复数名词 感谢；谢意；感激 When

you express your **thanks** to someone, you express

your gratitude to them for something.

They accepted their certificates with words of **thanks**.

他们一边道谢，一边接过证书。

7 See also: [thankyou](#) ;

8 PHRASE 短语 **感谢(上帝) ; 感恩** When people **give thanks**, they thank God for something good that has happened.

We give **thanks** for this food.

感谢上帝赐给我们食物。

9 PHRASE 短语 **谢天谢地 ; 感谢上帝** You say 'Thank God', 'Thank Goodness', or 'Thank heavens' when you are very relieved about something.

I was wrong, **thank God**...

原来我错了，感谢上帝。

Thank heavens we have you here.

谢天谢地，我们可等到你了。

10 PHRASE 短语 **要向...表示感谢 ; 多亏** If you say that you **have someone to thank for** something, you mean that you are grateful to them because they caused it to happen.

I have her to **thank** for my life...

我这条命多亏了她。

For all this I have only you to **thank**.

这一切我都得感谢你才是。

11 PHRASE 短语 **幸亏 ; 归因于** If you say that something happens **thanks to** a particular person or thing, you mean that they are responsible for it happening or caused it to happen.

It is **thanks to** this committee that many new sponsors have come forward...

又有许多赞助商找上门来，这要归功于这个委员会。

Thanks to recent research, effective treatments are available.

多亏近来的研究才有了有效的疗法。

12 PHRASE 短语 **并非由于...才(发生) ; 并不归功于** If you say that something happens **no thanks to** a particular person or thing, you mean that they did not help it to happen, or that it happened in spite of them.

It is **no thanks to** the Government that net assets did rise.

净资产的确增长了，但这与政府无关。

13 to thank your lucky stars → see: [star](#) ;

that ★★★★★

[1. DEMONSTRATIVE USES 指示用法](#)

[2. CONJUNCTION AND RELATIVE](#)

[PRONOUN USES 连词和关系代词用法](#)

1 PRON 代词 **那，那个(指代前面句子里提到的)**

You use **that** to refer back to an idea or situation expressed in a previous sentence or sentences.

They said you particularly wanted to talk to me. Why was **that**?...

他们说你特别想和我谈谈。为什么？

'Hey, is there anything the matter with my sisters?' — 'Is **that** why you're phoning?'

“喂，我的姐妹们没事儿吧？”——“你打电话就为这个？”

Some members feared Germany might raise its interest rates on Thursday. **That** could have set the scene for a confrontation with the US.

一些成员国担心德国可能于星期四提高利率，那有可能导致其与美国发生冲突。

That is also a determiner.

The most important purpose of our Health Care is to support you when making a claim for medical treatment. For **that** reason the claims procedure is as simple and helpful as possible.

我们的医疗保健服务最重要的目的是在您申请医疗服务时提供帮助。正因为如此，申请程序会尽可能地简单有效。

2 DET 限定词 **那个人，那个(用来指代已经提到的人或物)** You use **that** to refer to someone or something already mentioned.

The Commissioners get between £50,000 and 60,000 a year in various allowances. But **that** amount can soar to 90,000 a year...

委员们每年领取的各种津贴在 5 万到 6 万英镑之间，但最高可达 9 万英镑。

The biggest increase was on the cheapest model, the CRX-HF. **That** car had a 1990 base price of \$9,145.

涨价最快的是最便宜的车型 CRX-HF，那款车 1990 年的基价是 9,145 美元。

3 DET 限定词 **那，那个(指已经谈到的特定时期)**

When you have been talking about a particular period of time, you use **that** to indicate that you are still referring to the same period. You use expressions such as **that morning** or **that afternoon** to indicate that you are referring to an earlier period of the same day.

The story was published in a Sunday newspaper later **that** week...

这篇报道于那周晚些时候刊登在一份周日报纸上。

That morning I had put on a pair of black slacks and a long-sleeved black blouse.

那天早上，我穿了一条宽松的黑裤子和一件长袖黑衬衫。

4 PRON 代词 (用于 *that of, that which* 等短语中引出有关上文提到的某事物的更多信息，而避免重复相关名词) You use **that** in expressions such as **that of** and **that which** to introduce more information about something already mentioned, instead of repeating the noun which refers to it.

A recession like **that of** 1973–1974 could put one in ten American companies into bankruptcy...

像 1973–1974 年间那样的经济衰退能让 1/10 的美国公司破产。

Indoor pollution falls into two categories, **that which** we can see or smell, and pollution which is invisible and produces no odour.

室内污染分为两种：一种是我们能看得见或闻得着的，另一种是无色无味的。

5 PRON 代词 **那个，那(用于对前述内容表示同意或作出应答的词和词组前)** You use **that** in front of words or expressions which express agreement, responses, or reactions to what has just been said.

'She said she'd met you in England.' — 'That's true.'...

“她说她在英格兰见过你。”——“是的。”

'I've never been to Paris.' — 'That's a pity. You should go one day.'

“我从没去过巴黎。”——“可惜了，你什么时候应该去一次。”

6 DET 限定词 **那一个，那个(引出将要更加详细介绍的人或物)** You use **that** to introduce a person or thing that you are going to give details or information about.

In my case I chose **that** course which I considered right...

至于我呢，就选择了我认为正确的那条路线。

That person who violates the law and discriminates should suffer in his career.

非法歧视他人的人在事业上应该受到惩戒。

That which is used to introduce a subject in very general terms.

Too much time is spent worrying over **that which** one can't change.

太多的时间花在了担心那些我们无力改变的事情上。

7 DET 限定词 **那个(指代在时间、空间上离自己稍远的人或物，尤用于指示；有两个以上的事物时，that 指较远的那个)** You use **that** when you are referring to someone or something which is a distance away from you in position or time, especially when you indicate or point to them. When there are two or more things near you, **that** refers to the more distant one.

Look at **that** guy. He's got red socks...

你看那边那个家伙，他穿着双红袜子。

Where did you get **that** hat?...

你那顶帽子在哪儿买的？

You see **that** man over there, **that** man who has just walked into the room?

你看见那边那个人了吗，就是刚走进房间的那个人？

That is also a pronoun.

Leo, what's **that** you're writing?...

利奥，你写的那个是什么呀？

That looks heavy. May I carry it for you?

那东西看上去很沉。要我帮你提吗？

8 PRON 代词 (用于指明或询问身份) You use **that** when you are identifying someone or asking about their identity.

That's my wife you were talking to...

刚才和你说话的人是我老婆。

That's John Gibb, operations chief for New York Emergency Management...

那个人是约翰·吉布，纽约应急管理办公室的行动总指挥。

'Who's **that** with you? — 'A friend of mine.'...

“和你在一块儿的那人是谁？”——“一个朋友。”

I answered the phone and this voice went, 'Hello? Is **that** Alison?'

我拿起电话，就听到这个声音：“喂？是艾利森吗？”

9 DET 限定词 (不需明确指出谈话对方即能知道所指的人或物) 那个 You can use **that** when you expect the person you are talking to to know what or who you are referring to, without needing to identify the particular person or thing fully.

I really thought I was something when I wore **that** hat and my patent leather shoes...

我头戴那顶帽子，脚蹬漆皮鞋，当时感觉挺像那么回事儿。

Did you get **that** cheque I sent?...

你收到我寄给你的那张支票了吗？

That idiot porter again knocked on my door!

那个白痴行李工又来敲我的门了！

That is also a pronoun.
That was a terrible case of blackmail in the paper today...
今天报上登的那宗勒索案真可怕。
That was a good year, wasn't it?
那年年景不错，是吧？

10 ADV 副词 不太，不那么(坏、滑稽、昂贵等) If something is **not that** bad, funny, or expensive for example, it is not as bad, funny, or expensive as it might be or as has been suggested.

Not even Gary, he said, was **that** stupid...

他说，就连加里也没有那么蠢。

It isn't **that** funny...

没有那么好笑。

He didn't look **that** bad...

他看上去没那么坏。

Kids don't change **that** fast.

小孩子变化不会那么快。

11 ADV 副词 那么，那样(用于强调感情或品质的程度之深) You can use **that** to emphasize the degree of a feeling or quality.

I would have walked out, I was **that** angry...

我差点中途退席，我太生气了。

Do I look **that** stupid?...

我看起来有那么蠢吗？

They actually moved down from upstairs because the rent's **that** expensive.

他们确实从楼上搬到了楼下，因为房租太贵了。

12 See also: [those](#) ;

13 PHRASE 短语 等等；诸如此类 You use **and all that** or **and that** to refer generally to everything else which is associated with what you have just mentioned.

I hate to be nasty and all **that**...

我不想讲些难听的话什么的。

I'm not a cook myself but I am interested in nutrition and **that**.

我本人不是厨师，但对营养之类的事很感兴趣。

14 PHRASE 短语 此外，而且(用于陈述之后，修饰或强调所说的话) You use **at that** after a statement which modifies or emphasizes what you have just said.

Success never seems to come but through hard work, often physically demanding work at **that**...

不付出艰苦的努力似乎就不会取得成功，而且这一努力通常要劳其筋骨。

The café was popular with locals, and not with the more respectable locals at **that**.

那家咖啡馆很受当地人欢迎，不过不包括当地那些更有身份的人。

15 PHRASE 短语 就是说；即；换句话说 You use **that is** or **that is to say** to indicate that you are about to express the same idea more clearly or precisely.

I am a disappointing, though generally dutiful, student. **That is**, I do as I'm told...

我虽然总的来说循规蹈矩，但依然是个令人失望的学生，就是说，叫我做什么我就做什么。

Education Ministers ought to have placed the interests of consumers — **that is to say** pupils — first.

教育部长们应该把服务对象——也就是学生——的利益放在首位。

16 PHRASE 短语 就这样，好了(表示不必再做什么或目的已经达到) You use **that's it** to indicate that nothing more needs to be done or that the end has been reached.

When he left the office, **that was it**, the workday was over.

他一离开办公室，就此打住，一天的工作就结束了。

17 CONVENTION 惯用语 对，是这样(表示同意、赞许) You use **that's it** to express agreement with or approval of what has just been said or done.

'You got married, right?' — 'Yeah, **that's it**.'

“你结婚了吧？”——“嗯，结了。”

18 PHRASE 短语 就那样(强调某事突然发生、立即做完或过程很简单，常指未加思考、讨论) You use **just like that** to emphasize that something happens or is done immediately or in a very simple way, often without much thought or discussion.

Just like **that**, I was in love...

就那样，我恋爱了。

You mean he sent you back just like **that**?

你是说他就那样把你打发回来啦？

19 PHRASE 短语 就这样，就这么定了(表示无能为力、无话可说) You use **that's that** to say there is nothing more you can do or say about a particular matter.

'Well, if **that's** the way you want it,' he replied, tears in his eyes, 'I guess **that's that**.'

“好吧，如果那就是你想要的，”他两眼含泪说道，“我想那就这样吧。”

'I want you to go home.' — 'I'm staying here, and **that's that**.'

“我想让你回家。”——“我就待在这儿，就这么定了。”

20 like that → see: [like](#) ; this and that → see: [this](#) ; this and that → see: [that and the other](#) ; this → see: [this](#) ;

1 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于动词、形容词、名词、短语之后，引导间接引语从句) You can use **that** after many verbs, adjectives, nouns, and expressions to introduce a clause in which you report what someone has said, or what they think or feel.

He called her up one day and said **that** he and his wife were coming to New York...

有一天，他给她打电话，说他和妻子要来纽约。

We were worried **that** she was going to die...

我们很担心她快要死了。

I welcome the news **that** attacks on women on the railways are 19 per cent down.

铁路上发生的袭击妇女事件下降了19%，这一情况我听了很高兴。

2 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于‘it+系动词+形容词’结构之后，表示评论) You use **that** after 'it' and a link verb and an adjective to comment on a situation or fact.

It's interesting **that** you like him...

你喜欢他，这真有意思。

I've made up my mind, but it's obvious **that** you need more time to think...

我已经拿定了主意，但你显然还需要更多时间来考虑。

It's extraordinary **that** he left without making a public statement about the situation.

他没有发表关于形势的公开声明就走了，真是反常。

3 PRON-REL 关系代词 (引导从句，以提供更多有关谈论对象的信息) You use **that** to introduce a clause which gives more information to help identify the person or thing you are talking about.

...pills **that** will make the problem disappear.

能消除该症状的药丸

...a car **that** won't start...

发动不起来的汽车

You should have learned to walk away from things **that** don't concern you.

你早就应该学会不去多管闲事。

...the house **that** they have lived in throughout their married lives.

他们婚后一直居住的那所房子

4 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用在 so, such 之后，引出结果或影响) You use **that** after expressions with 'so'

id 'such' in order to introduce the result or effect of something.

She became so nervous **that** she shook violently...

她太紧张了，浑身抖得厉害。

She came towards me so quickly **that** she knocked a chair over...

她飞快地朝我这边走来，把一张椅子都推翻了。

Unfortunately it made such a revolting brew **that** it was worse than drinking no tea at all...

不幸的是，所沏的茶实在难喝，还不如不喝呢。

The effect on our blood chemistry is such **that** it produces physical changes in our entire body.

我们血液的化学成分所受影响很大，致使全身都发生变化。

the ★★★★★

The is the definite article. It is used at the beginning of noun groups. The is usually pronounced /ðə/ before a consonant and /ði/ before a vowel, but pronounced /ði:/ when you are emphasizing it. the 是定冠词，用于名词短语前。辅音前发 /ðə/，元音前发 /ði/，强调时发 /ði:/。

1 DET 限定词 (用于名词短语之前，指代已经提及或指明的人或物) You use **the** at the beginning of noun groups to refer to someone or something that you have already mentioned or identified.

A waiter came and hovered. John caught my look and we both got up and, ignoring **the** waiter, made our way to **the** buffet...

一个侍者走了过来，候在附近。约翰领会了我的眼神，我们两个都站了起来，没有理睬那个侍者，朝自助餐台走去。

Six of **the** 38 people were Russian citizens.

38 个人中有 6 个是俄罗斯公民。

2 DET 限定词 (当名词后接 of 短语或表明身份的从句时，该名词前用 the) You use **the** at the beginning of a noun group when the first noun is followed by an 'of' phrase or a clause which identifies the person or thing.

There has been a slight increase in **the** consumption of meat...

肉类消费量略有增长。

Of **the** 9,660 cases processed last year, only 10 per cent were totally rejected.

去年受理的 9,660 宗案件中，只有 10% 被完全驳回。

3 DET 限定词 (用于某些表示人们共有经历的名词前) You use **the** in front of some nouns that refer to something in our general experience of the world.

It's always hard to speculate about **the** future...

未来一向很难预测。

Amy sat outside in **the** sun...

埃米坐在外面太阳底下。

He lay in **the** darkness, pretending to sleep.

他躺在黑暗中，假装睡觉。

4 DET 限定词 (用于和日常生活相关的人、物、服务、机构的名词前) You use **the** in front of nouns that refer to people, things, services, or institutions that are associated with everyday life.

The doctor's on his way...

医生正在路上。

Who was that on **the** phone?...

刚才打电话的是谁啊？

You're old enough to travel on **the** train by yourself...

你长大了，能一个人坐火车了。

They have a generator when **the** electricity fails...

他们有一台发电机，以备停电时所需。

Four executive journalists were detained for questioning by **the** police today...

警察今天拘留了 4 名执行记者进行讯问。

He took a can of beer from **the** fridge.

他从冰箱里取出一罐啤酒。

5 DET 限定词 (用于代替所有格限定词，尤其在谈论身体某一部分或家庭某一成员时) You use **the** instead of a possessive determiner, especially when you are talking about a part of someone's body or a member of their family.

'How's **the** family?' — 'Just fine, thank you.'...

“家里人都好吧？”——“都好，谢谢。”

I patted him on **the** head...

我拍了拍他的头。

She took Gill by **the** hand.

她拉起吉尔的手。

6 DET 限定词 (用于单数名词前，表示一类人或事物) You use **the** in front of a singular noun when you want to make a general statement about things or people of that type.

An area in which **the** computer has made considerable strides in recent years is in playing chess...

近年来，计算机应用取得长足进步的一个领域是国际象棋。

After dogs, **the** horse has had **the** closest relationship with man.

除了狗以外，就数马和人的关系最密切了。

7 DET 限定词 (谈论是否会演奏乐器时，用于乐器名称前) You use **the** with the name of a musical instrument when you are talking about someone's ability to play the instrument.

Did you play **the** piano as a child?...

你小时候弹过钢琴吗？

She was trying to teach him to play **the** guitar.

她在试着教他弹吉他。

8 DET 限定词 (用于表示国籍的形容词和名词以谈论一国全体国民) You use **the** with nationality adjectives and nouns to talk about the people who live in a country.

The Japanese, Americans, and even **the** French and Germans, judge economic policies by results.

日本人、美国人，甚至法国人和德国人，都依据结果来评判经济政策的好坏。

9 DET 限定词 (与 rich, poor, old, unemployed 等形容词连用，表示某一类人) You use **the** with words such as 'rich', 'poor', 'old', or 'unemployed' to refer to all people of a particular type.

Conditions for **the** poor in Los Angeles have not improved.

洛杉矶穷人的境况仍未得到改善。

...care for **the** elderly and **the** disabled.

对老人和残疾人的照顾

10 DET 限定词 (用于姓氏的复数前，表示一家人或夫妻) If you want to refer to a whole family or to a married couple, you can make their surname into a plural and use **the** in front of it.

...a 400 acre farm owned by **the** Allens...

艾伦家的一个面积为 400 英亩的农场

The Taylors decided that **they** would employ an architect to do **the** work.

泰勒家决定雇个建筑师来干这个活。

11 DET 限定词 (用于形容词前，表示其修饰的某个事物) You use **the** in front of an adjective when you are referring to a particular thing that is described by that adjective.

He knows he's wishing for **the** impossible...

他清楚他在期盼一件不可能发生的事。

I thought you might like to read **the** enclosed.

我想你或许想要读一下信封里的内容。

12 DET 限定词 (表示拥有为某一特定目的所需的足够的某物) You use **the** to indicate that you have enough of the thing mentioned for a particular purpose.

She may not have **the** money to maintain or restore her property...

她可能没有足够的钱来维护或修葺她的房产。

We must have **the** patience to continue to work until we will find a peaceful solution...

我们一定要静下心来继续努力，直到找出和平的解决方案为止。

Carl couldn't even raise **the** energy for a smile.

卡尔就连挤出一丝微笑的力气都没有了。

13 DET 限定词 (与某些称号、地名和其他名称连用) You use **the** with some titles, place names, and other names.

The company was alleged to have leaked **the** news to **the** Daily Mail.

据称，那家公司将消息透露给了《每日邮报》。

...**the** Albert Hall...

艾伯特音乐厅

The King has already agreed that **the** President of **the** Nepal Congress should be **the** Prime Minister.

国王已经同意由尼泊尔大会党主席担任首相。

14 DET 限定词 (用于序数词前) You use **the** in front of numbers such as first, second, and third.

The meeting should take place on **the** fifth of May.

会议将会于 5 月 5 日举行。

Marco Polo is said to have sailed on **the** Pacific on his way to Java in **the** thirteenth century...

据说，13世纪时，马可·波罗在去爪哇岛的途中在太平洋上航行过。

One ferry operator 'Sealink' said it was now running a full service for the first time in five weeks.

“海联”轮渡公司称，这是其5个星期以来头一次全面运营。

15 DET 限定词 (用于表示年代的数字前) You use **the** in front of numbers when they refer to decades.

It's sometimes hard to imagine how bad things were in **the** thirties.

有时很难想象30年代的日子有多么困难。

16 DET 限定词 (用于形容词和副词的最高级前) You use **the** in front of superlative adjectives and adverbs.

Brisk daily walks are still **the** best exercise for young and old alike...

不管年轻人还是老人，每天快步行走仍是最好的锻炼方式。

The Mayor of West Berlin described **the** Germans as **the** happiest people in **the** world...

西柏林市长称德国人是世界上最幸福的人。

This engine uses all **the** most modern technology...

这个发动机汇集了现代最顶尖的科技。

The third girl answered **the** most audibly.

第三个女孩回答的声音最响亮。

17 DET 限定词 越...越... (用于两个比较级前，表示其中一个随另一个发生量或质的变化) You use **the** in front of each of two comparative adjectives or adverbs when you are describing how one amount or quality changes in relation to another.

The longer you have been in shape in **the** past, **the** quicker you will regain fitness in future...

过去健美身形保持的时间越长，将来身材恢复得就越快。

The more confidence you build up in yourself, **the** greater are your chances of success.

树立的自信心越强，成功的把握就越大。

18 DET 限定词 每...一 (表示速度、价格、度量等) When you express rates, prices, and measurements, you can use **the** to say how many units apply to each of the items being measured.

New Japanese cars averaged 13 km to **the** litre in 1981...

1981年，新型的日产汽车平均每升汽油能跑13千米。

Some analysts predicted that **the** exchange rate would soon be \$2 to **the** pound.

一些分析人士预测，英镑对美元的汇率将很快达到1:2。

19 DET 限定词 (表示某人或某物是同类中最有名、最重要或最好的。口语中 **the** 要重读；书面语中常加下划线或用大写、斜体) You use **the** to indicate that something or someone is the most famous, important, or best thing of its kind. In spoken English, you put more stress on it, and in written English, you often underline it or write it in capitals or italics.

Camden Market is **the** place to be on a Saturday or Sunday...

卡姆登市场是周末的最佳去处。

'Olympia is in America, where K Records was founded.' — 'No! Surely you don't mean **THE** K Records?'

“奥林匹亚在美国，K唱片公司就是在那里创立的。”——“不可能！你不会指那个大名鼎鼎的K唱片公司吧？”

their ★★★★★

Their is the third person plural possessive determiner. **their** 是第三人称复数所有格限定词。

1 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 他们的；她们的；它们的 You use **their** to indicate that something belongs or relates to the group of people, animals, or things that you are talking about.

Janis and Kurt have announced **their** engagement...

贾尼斯和库尔特已宣布订婚。

Horses were poking **their** heads over **their** stall doors.

马儿们从马厩门上探出头来。

...as the trees shed **their** leaves and the year begins to die.

随着树叶凋落，一年将逝

2 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 (代替 **his or her**，而不指明是男是女；有人认为这种用法不对) You use **their** instead of 'his or her' to indicate that something belongs or relates to a person without saying whether that person is a man or a woman. Some people think this use is incorrect.

Every member will receive **their** own 'Welcome to Labour' brochure.

每个党员都将收到一本名为《欢迎加入工党》的小册子。

But anyone looking for income from **their** investments is in a much worse state.

但是，那些指望靠投资获取收入的人境况更为糟糕。

Usage Note :

Take care not to confuse **their** and **there**.

注意不要混淆 **their** 和 **there**。

them ★★★★★

Them is a third person plural pronoun. **Them** is used as the object of a verb or preposition. **them** 是第三人称复数代词，用作动词或介词的宾语。

1 PRON-PLURAL 复数型代词 他们；她们；它们 You use **them** to refer to a group of people, animals, or things.

The Beatles — I never get tired of listening to **them**...

甲壳虫乐队——我是百听不厌。

Kids these days have no one to tell **them** what's right and wrong...

如今的孩子没人告诉他们什么是对什么是错。

She let the dogs into the house and fed **them**...

她把狗放进屋，给它们喂食。

His dark socks, I could see, had a stripe on **them**.

我能看出他的深色袜子上有道条纹。

2 PRON-PLURAL 复数型代词 (代替 **him or her**，而不指明是男是女；有人认为这种用法不对) You use **them** instead of 'him or her' to refer to a person without saying whether that person is a man or a woman. Some people think this use is incorrect.

It takes great courage to face your child and tell **them** the truth.

面对自己的孩子，告诉他们真相是需要很大勇气的。

3 DET 限定词 那些 (不规范口语中代替 **those**) In non-standard spoken English, **them** is sometimes used instead of 'those'.

'Our Billy doesn't eat **them** ones,' Helen said.

“咱家比利不吃那些东西，”海伦说。

themselves ★★★★★

Themselves is the third person plural reflexive pronoun. **themselves** 是第三人称复数反身代词。

1 PRON-REFL 反身代词 他们自己；她们自己；它们自己 You use **themselves** to refer to people, animals, or things when the object of a verb or preposition refers to the same people or things as the subject of the verb.

They all seemed to be enjoying **themselves**...

他们好像玩得都很开心。

The men talked amongst **themselves**...

那些男人一起聊着天。

All artists have part of **themselves** that they can never share with anyone else.

所有艺术家内心深处都有一些不愿和他人分享的东西。

2 PRON-REFL-EMPH 强调反身代词 他们自己，她们自己，它们自己 (强调所指的人或物，有时用作动词或介词宾语，代替 **them**) You use **themselves** to emphasize the people or things that you are referring to. **Themselves** is also sometimes used instead of 'them' as the object of a verb or preposition.

Many mentally ill people are **themselves** unhappy about the idea of community care...

许多精神病患者本身不喜欢社区护理。

Cities **themselves** are changing rapidly...

城市自身在日新月异地变化。

Caregivers get a chance to socialize with men and women who are in the same position as **themselves**.

护理员有机会和从事同样工作的人交往。

3 PRON-REFL 反身代词 (用以代替 **himself or herself**，指代句子的主语，而不指明是男是女；有人认为这种用法不对) You use **themselves** instead of 'himself or herself' to refer back to the person who is the subject of sentence without saying whether it is a man or a woman. Some people think this use is incorrect.

What can a patient with emphysema do to help **themselves**?...

肺气肿病人能做些什么来帮助自己恢复健康？

Nobody was prepared to commit **themselves**.

谁都不愿作出承诺。

4 PRON-REFL-EMPH 强调反身代词 (用以代替 *himself* or *herself*, 强调所指代的人, 但是不指明是男是女; *themselves* 有时也用作动词或介词的宾语; 有人认为这种用法不对) You use **themselves** instead of 'himself' or 'herself' to emphasize the person you are referring to without saying whether it is a man or a woman. **Themselves** is also sometimes used as the object of a verb or preposition. Some people think this use is incorrect.

Each student makes only one item **themselves**...

每个学生自己只做一项。

After all, what more can anyone be than **themselves**?

毕竟, 人们除了做自己又能怎样呢?

then ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 当时; 那时; 届时; 到時候 **Then** means at a particular time in the past or in the future.

He wanted to have a source of income after his retirement; until **then**, he wouldn't require additional money...

他想退休后有一份收入; 在那以前, 他并不需要额外的钱。

The clinic opened for business last October and since **then** has treated more than 200 people.

该诊所去年10月开业, 从那以后已经接诊200多人。

I spent years on the dole trying to get hands together and I never worried about money **then**.

我多年靠救济金过活, 一直在努力组建乐队, 那时, 我从不为钱发愁。

2 ADJ 形容词 当时的; 那时的 **Then** is used when you refer to something which was true at a particular time in the past but is not true now.

...the Race Relations Act of 1976 (enacted by the **then** Labour Government)...

1976年的《种族关系法》(由当时的工党政府颁布施行)

He was known by many for his role in the **then** record-breaking robbery of the mail train from Glasgow to London in August 1963.

他曾因参与1963年8月那起发生在从格拉斯哥开往伦敦的邮政列车上的特大抢劫案而恶名昭著。

Then is also an adverb.

Richard Strauss, **then** 76 years old, suffered through the war years in silence...

理查德·施特劳斯当时已76岁, 默默地熬过了战争岁月。

Roberts was **then** a newly married man.

罗伯茨当时刚结婚。

3 ADV 副词 然后; 之后; 接着 You use **then** to say that one thing happens after another, or is after another on a list.

Add the oil and **then** the scallops to the pan, leaving a little space for the garlic...

先在锅里放油, 然后放入扇贝, 留点地方捣蒜。

I felt myself blush. **Then** I sniffed back a tear...

我觉得自己的脸红了, 接着我吸吸鼻子, 不让眼泪掉下来。

New mothers have been observed to touch the feet and hands first, **then** the body, and **then** the baby's face.

人们注意到, 新妈妈们先摸摸婴儿的手和脚, 接着是身体, 然后是脸。

4 ADV 副词 (口语中)那么, 因此 You use **then** in conversation to indicate that what you are about to say follows logically in some way from what has just been said or implied.

'I wasn't a very good scholar at school.' — 'What did you like doing best **then**'?...

“我在学校时成绩不大好。”——“那么你当时最喜欢做什么呢?”

You're not gonna tell me, are you? Do I have to guess, **then**?...

你不打算告诉我, 是吧? 那么, 我只好猜猜了?

'I got a load of money out of them.' — 'So you're okay, **then**.'

“我从他们那里弄到很多钱。”——“这么说, 你还不错嘛。”

5 ADV 副词 (用于话题、谈话的结尾) You use **then** at the end of a topic or at the end of a conversation.

'I can meet you after work. Six o'clock?' — 'Fine.' — 'Six o'clock, **then**'?...

“我下班后可以和你碰面。6点可以吗?”——“行啊。”——“那就定6点啦?”

He stood up. 'That's settled **then**.'...

他站起身说, “就这么定了。”

'I'll talk to you on Friday anyway.' — 'Yep. Okay **then**.'

“不管怎样, 我星期五和你谈。”——“行, 就这么定了。”

6 ADV 副词 (和 *now*, *well*, *okay* 等连用, 引出新话题或新观点) You use **then** with words like 'now', 'well', and 'okay', to introduce a new topic or a new point of view.

Now **then**, you say you walk on the fields out the back?

那么, 你说你在后面的田地里散步?

Well **then**, I'll put the kettle on and make us some tea...

好吧, 我来烧壶水, 我们沏点茶喝。

Okay **then** let me ask how you do that.

好, 那我来问问你怎么做的。

7 ADV 副词 也就是说, 总之(引出总结或结论) You use **then** to introduce a summary of what you have said or the conclusions that you are drawing from it.

This, **then**, was the music that appeared to dominate the world of serious concert music in the mid-1960s...

这就是20世纪60年代中期严肃的管弦乐中的主流音乐。

By 1931, **then**, France alone in Europe was a country of massive immigration.

也就是说, 到1931年的时候, 法国是欧洲唯一一个拥有大量移民的国家。

8 ADV 副词 那么, 则(引导开头的句子的第二部分, 第一部分描述可能的情况, 第二部分引入结果) You use **then** to introduce the second part of a sentence which begins with 'if'. The first part of the sentence describes a possible situation, and **then** introduces the result of the situation.

If the answer is 'yes', **then** we must decide on an appropriate course of action...

如果答案是肯定的, 那么我们必须商定合适的行动方案。

9 ADV 副词 毕竟, 话说回来, 而且(用于句首, 或用于 *and*, *but* 之后引出对之前所说话语的评论或补充) You use **then** at the beginning of a sentence or after 'and' or 'but' to introduce a comment or an extra piece of information to what you have already said.

We have to do quite a bit of reading, and **then** we have our ongoing work which would be an essay...

我们要进行大量阅读, 而且手头有一篇论文要写。

He sounded sincere, but **then**, he always did.

他听起来很真诚, 可是话说回来, 他向来如此。

10 **now and then**→see: [now](#); there and then→see: [there](#);

there ★★★★★

Pronounced /ðə, strong ðeə/ for meanings 1 and 2, and /ðeə/ for meanings 3 to 20. 义项1和2读作 /ðə, 强读 ðeə/, 义项3至20在句中作重读。

1 PRON 代词 (作动词 *be* 的主语, 表示存在与否或引起注意) **There** is used as the subject of the verb 'be' to say that something exists or does not exist, or to draw attention to it.

There are roadworks between Camblesforth and Carlton...

坎布斯福斯和卡尔顿之间的道路在施工。

Are **there** some countries that have been able to tackle these problems successfully?...

有没有哪些国家已经能成功解决这些问题了?

There were differences of opinion, he added, on very basic issues...

他补充说, 在一些非常基本的问题上存在意见分歧。

There's nothing in this room; **there's** not a single chair, **there's** no bed, and not a single shelf...

这个房间空无一物, 没有椅子, 没有床, 连个架子都没有。

There's no way we can afford to buy a house at the moment...

眼下我们无论如何也买不起房子。

There's no question she is the best comedienne

in this country.

她无疑是该国最优秀的女喜剧演员。

Usage Note :

There is normally followed by a plural form of the verb **be** when it is used to introduce a count noun in the plural. *There were policemen everywhere.* However, when it introduces a series of nouns in the singular, linked by **and**, a singular form of the verb **be** is normally used. *There is a time and a place for everything... There was a street fair and an old-fashioned brass band.* Take care not to confuse **there** and **their**.

there 用来引导可数名词复数时，后面通常跟动词 **be** 的复数形式：There were policemen everywhere (到处都是警察)。然而，当引导一系列用 **and** 连接的单数名词时，其后通常用 **be** 的单数形式：There is a time and a place for everything (任何事物都有存在的时间和空间)，There was a street fair and an old-fashioned brass band (正好有一场街头游乐会，还有一支老式铜管乐队在演奏)。注意不要混淆 **there** 和 **their**。

2 PRON 代词 (用在某些动词前表示某事物存在、发展或可见，动词的单复数取决于其后的名词) You use **there** in front of certain verbs when you are saying that something exists, develops, or can be seen.

Whether the verb is singular or plural depends on the noun which follows the verb.

There remains considerable doubt over when the intended high-speed rail link will be complete...

人们对于拟建的高速铁路何时能竣工仍存有很大疑问。

There appeared no imminent danger...

看不出有什么迫在眉睫的危险。

There rose before us the great pyramid of Gaza...

雄伟的加沙金字塔矗立在我们面前。

There developed a practice that came to a tragic and terrible end.

逐渐形成了一种做法，其结局却很悲惨。

3 CONVENTION 惯用语 (用于 **hello** 或 **hi** 之后作为问候语) **There** is used after 'hello' or 'hi' when you are greeting someone.

'Hello **there**,' said the woman, smiling at them.

— 'Hi!' they chorused...

“嘿，你们好！”那个女人笑着对他们说。——“你好！”他们齐声说。

Oh, hi **there**. You must be Sidney.

喂，你好。你一定是西德尼吧。

4 ADV 副词 存在地；现有地；可得到地 If something is **there**, it exists or is available.

The group of old buildings on the corner by the main road is still **there** today...

大路拐角处的古老建筑群如今还在。

The book is **there** for people to read and make up their own mind...

书摆在那儿，供人们阅读后再作决定。

Nothing will be spent until he has made sure the money is **there** to pay for it.

他在确保有钱付账之前不会花一分钱。

5 ADV 副词 那儿(指已经提及的地方) You use **there** to refer to a place which has already been mentioned.

The next day we drove the 33 miles to Siena (the Villa Arceno is a great place to stay while you are **there**) for the Palio...

第二天，我们驱车 33 英里来到锡耶纳参加赛马节(此地的阿尔希诺山庄是个好地方，值得一去)。

'Come on over, if you want.' — 'How do I get **there**?'

“你要想来的话，就过来吧。”——“我怎么去那里？”

It's one hell of a train trip, about five days **there** and back...

这趟旅行来回坐了大约 5 天火车，受的那个罪就别提了。

What if Spain reacts to the similar economic pressures which are appearing over **there**?

西班牙要是会对类似于那里正在出现的经济压力做出反应该怎么办？

6 ADV 副词 那儿，那边(表示用手指向的或目视的地方) You use **there** to indicate a place that you are pointing to or looking at, in order to draw someone's attention to it.

There it is, on the corner over **there**...

在那儿呢，在那边那个角上。

There she is on the left up **there**...

她在那边，左边那儿。

The toilets are over **there**, dear...

亲爱的，厕所在那边。

You'll find the details **there**.

你会在那里找到详细的信息。

7 ADV 副词 (用于 **there he was** 或 **there we were** 等表达方式中，用以概括故事或为了制造特殊效果放慢故事的节奏) You use **there** in expressions such as 'there he was' or 'there we were' to sum up part of a story or to slow a story down for dramatic effect.

So **there** we were with Amy and she was driving us crazy...

就这样，我们和艾米到了一起，而她快把我们逼疯了。

I looked, and **there** he was, riding a horse, with a double barreled shotgun on his shoulder.

我看了看，发现他在那儿，骑着马，肩上扛着一把双筒猎枪。

8 ADV 副词 ...在吗(电话用语) You use **there** when speaking on the telephone to ask if someone is available to speak to you.

Hello, is Gordon **there** please?

喂，请问戈登在吗？

9 ADV 副词 在那一点上(指别人谈话中的某个观点) You use **there** to refer to a point that someone has made in a conversation.

Death is terrible. I agree with you **there**...

死亡很可怕。这点我同意你的观点。

I think you're right **there** John...

约翰，我觉得你这点说对了。

Can I just stop you **there** sir?...

老师，我能不能在这里打断您一下？

If you'll excuse me, ladies and gentlemen, we'd better leave it **there**.

对不起，女士们，先生们，我们还是不要再讨论这个了。

10 ADV 副词 那里，那儿(指活动、过程已经达到的阶段) You use **there** to refer to a stage that has been reached in an activity or process.

We are making further investigations and will take the matter from **there**...

我们正在进一步调查，将从那儿入手。

And **there** we end this edition of Science in Action...

本期《科学在行动》到这里就结束了。

And **there** we have a question that most women would find uncomfortable to answer. Do we really want the men to be at home?

这里有个多数女性不愿回答的问题：你们真的希望男性待在家吗？

11 ADV 副词 (表示取得圆满成功) You use **there** to indicate that something has reached a point or level which is completely successful.

We had hoped to fill the back page with extra news; we're not quite **there** yet...

我们本来希望补充一些新闻把最后一版填满，可是现在差得还很远。

Life has not yet returned to normal but we are getting **there**.

生活还没有恢复正常，不过就快了。

12 ADV 副词 别无他法；无计可施；只能这样了 You can use **there** in expressions such as **there you go** or **there we are** when accepting that an unsatisfactory situation cannot be changed.

I'm the oldest and, according to all the books, should be the achiever, but **there** you go...

我岁数最大，无论怎么说，都应该有所成就了，可是你看看我这个样子。

It's the wages that count. Not over-generous, but **there** you are...

重要的是工钱，不要过于慷慨，但也没办法。

'They didn't seem to know anything about it.' — 'Oh well **there** we are.'

“他们好像对此一无所知。”——“嗯，有什么办法呢。”

13 ADV 副词 我讲的没错吧；我说对了吧 You can use **there** in expressions such as **there you go** and **there we are** when emphasizing that something proves that you were right.

You see? **There** you go. That's why I didn't mention it earlier. I knew you'd take it the wrong way...

你看，我说的没错吧？这就是为什么我早没提。我就知道你会误解。

'**There** you are, you see!' she exclaimed. 'I knew you'd say that!'

“你看看，我说对了吧！”她叫道，“我就知道你要那么说。”

Victoria Street, that's the name of the street.

There we are, look.

维多利亚大街，那条街就叫这个名字。看，我说的没错吧！

14 PHRASE 短语 **话说回来；再说了；不过** You use **there again** to introduce an extra piece of information which either contradicts what has been said or gives an alternative to it.

At 18 stone, I can't run around the way I used to.

There again, some people say I never did...

我现在体重18英石，不能像从前那样跑来跑去了；

不过有人说我以前就跑不动。

I mean small cars are the answer surely. Or

there again a good system of public transport

might do the same thing.

我是说小汽车肯定是解决之道，不过良好的公交系统或许也能解决问题。

15 PHRASE 短语 **又来了；又来这套** Phrases such as **there you go again** are used to show annoyance at someone who is repeating something that has annoyed you in the past.

'There you go again, upsetting the child!' said Shirley...

“瞧，又来了不是？又惹孩子伤心！”雪莉说。

'There you go again, Dad, with your silly words.'

— 'Sorry, son.'...

“爸爸，又来了吧，又说傻话了。”——“对不起，儿子。”

Careful, **there** I go again, getting sentimental.

看看，我又来了，又开始多愁善感了。

16 PHRASE 短语 **就这样定了；别说了** You can add 'so **there**' to what you are saying to show that you will not change your mind about a decision you have made, even though the person you are talking to disagrees with you.

'Take That' are the best group in the whole world. So **there**...

“接招”乐队是世界上最好的组合，就是这样的。

I think that's sweet, so **there**.

我看那样很好，就这么定了。

17 PHRASE 短语 **立即；立刻** If something happens **there and then** or **then and there**, it happens immediately.

Many felt that he should have resigned **there and then**...

许多人觉得他应该当场辞职。

There and then he made his decision...

他当时就做出了决定。

A friend of Pip's invited them **then and there** to his college ball that night.

皮普的一个朋友当时就邀请他们参加他当晚的

大学舞会。

18 CONVENTION 惯用语 **好了，好了(用于安慰他人，尤其是儿童)** You say '**there there**' to someone who is very upset, especially a small child, in order to comfort them.

'There, **there**,' said Mum. 'You've been having a really bad dream.'

“好了，好了，”妈妈说，“你只是做了一个很可怕的噩梦。”

19 CONVENTION 惯用语 **给你；拿去吧** You say '**there you are**' or '**there you go**' when you are offering something to someone.

Nora picked up the boy, and gave him a biscuit.

'There you are, Lennie, you take the nice biscuit.'

诺拉抱起那个男孩，给他一块饼干，说：“伦尼，

给，拿着这块好吃的饼干。”

20 PHRASE 短语 (无指困难时) **帮助，支持** If someone is **there for you**, they help and support you, especially when you have problems.

Despite what happened in the past I want her to know I am **there** for her.

无论过去发生过什么，我希望她知道，我是支持她的。

these ★★★★★

The determiner is pronounced /ði:z/. The pronoun is pronounced /ðiz/. 限定词读作 /ði:z/，代词在句中作重读。

1 DET 限定词 (用于名词词组前，指代已提及的人或事物) **这些** You use **these** at the beginning of noun groups to refer to someone or something that you have already mentioned or identified.

Switch to an interest-paying current account and stay in credit. Most banks and larger building societies now offer **these** accounts...

转成付息的活期存款账户，并保持账上有余额。多数银行和较大的购房互助会现在都能开立这种账户。

A steering committee has been formed. **These** people can make decisions in ten minutes which would usually take us months.

已经成立了一个指导委员会。我们通常要几个月才能决定的事，这些人在10分钟内就能作出决定。

These is also a pronoun.

AIDS kills mostly the young population of a nation.

These are the people who contribute most to a country's economic development.

死于艾滋病的主要是一个国家的年轻人，而正是这些人对国家经济发展贡献最大。

2 DET 限定词 (引出将要提及的人或事物) **这些** You use **these** to introduce people or things that you are going to talk about.

Your camcorder should have **these** basic features: autofocus, playback facility, zoom lens...

你的便携式摄像机应该具备以下基本功能：自动聚焦、回放功能、变焦镜头。

If you're converting your loft, **these** addresses will be useful.

你要是打算改造阁楼，这些地址会派上用场。

These is also a pronoun.

Look after yourself properly while you are pregnant.

These are some of the things you can do for yourself.

怀孕期间要小心照顾自己的身体，以下这些事情是你自己能做的。

3 DET 限定词 (口语中用来引出故事中的人或物) **一些** In spoken English, people use **these** to introduce people or things into a story.

I was on my own and **these** fellows came along towards me...

我正一个人走着，一些家伙朝我走过来。

She used to make all **these** chocolate puddle puddings, you know, with the sauce underneath and all this sort of thing.

她过去喜欢做巧克力夹心布丁，你知道吧，就是里面有巧克力酱之类的东西的。

4 PRON 代词 **这些，他们(用以说明或询问身份)** You use **these** when you are identifying someone or asking about their identity.

These are my children.

这些都是我的孩子。

5 DET 限定词 **这些(指离自己近的人或物，尤指所触碰或指向的人或物)** You use **these** to refer to people or things that are near you, especially when you touch them or point to them.

What I try to do in putting **these** pictures up here is to show how varied children are in solving the problem...

我把这些图片挂在这儿的目的是想展示一下孩子们解决这个问题

的方法是有多么千差万别。

These scissors are awfully heavy.

这把剪刀重得要命。

These is also a pronoun.

These are the people who are doing our loft conversion for us...

就是这些人在为我们改造阁楼。

These are my favourite biscuits.

这些是我最喜欢吃

的饼干。

6 DET 限定词 **这些(用于指代认为谈话对象了解具体所指的事物，或确认双方所想的是相同的人或物)** You use **these** when you refer to something which you expect the person you are talking to know about, or when you are checking that you are both thinking of the same person or thing.

You know **these** last few months when we've been expecting it to warm up a little bit?...

你知道最近这几个月我们一直盼望着天能暖和一点吧？

You know **these** funny cigarettes I smoke?

你了解我抽的这些味道怪异的香烟吧？

7 DET 限定词 **目前；如今；这些日子** You use **these** in the expression **these days** to mean 'at the present time'.

Living in Bootham **these days** can be depressing...

如今住在布萨姆会让人心情抑郁。

Trying to make it as a single parent raising your children would be the main concern to me **these days**.

我现在最关心的事情就是作为一个单亲家长，努力把

自己的孩子抚养长大。

they ★★★★★

They is a third person plural pronoun. They is used as the subject of a verb. they 是第三人称复数代词，作动词的主语。

1 PRON-PLURAL 复数型代词 他们；她们；它们

You use **they** to refer to a group of people, animals, or things.

The two men were far more alike than **they** would ever admit...

那两个人也许不承认，可他们非常相像。

People matter because of what **they** are, not what **they** have...

人之所以重要，不在于他们拥有什么，而在于他们是什么样的人。

The young horses broke in a pack, and over the first furlong, **they** remained in a pack.

几匹小马一起冲出，跑完头一弗隆后还没拉开距离。

2 PRON-PLURAL 复数型代词 (用以代替 he or she，而不指明是男是女；有人认为这种用法不对) You use **they** instead of 'he or she' to refer to a person without saying whether that person is a man or a woman. Some people think this use is incorrect.

The teacher is not responsible for the student's success or failure. They are only there to help the student learn...

教师对学生的成败并不负有责任，其职责只是帮助学生。

I never saw anyone go in to buy. Whether **they** ever did I don't know.

我从未见过有人进去买东西。到底有没有人进去过，我不知道。

3 PRON-PLURAL 复数型代词 (用于 they say, they call it 等表达中表示泛指) 他们 You use **they** in expressions such as 'they say' or 'they call it' to refer to people in general when you are making general statements about what people say, think, or do.

They say there's plenty of opportunities out there, you just have to look carefully and you'll find them...

他们说，那里机会多的是，你只要仔细找就能发现。

In Australia I believe that **they** call it animal magnetism.

我相信，在澳大利亚，他们称之为动物磁性。

thing ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 (不能、不必、不愿指明的) 东西，事物，特征，事情 You can use **thing** to refer to any object, feature, or event when you cannot, need not, or do not want to refer to it more precisely.

'What's that **thing** in the middle of the fountain?' — 'Some kind of statue, I guess.'...

“喷泉中间的那个是什么东西？”——“估计是塑像什么的吧。”

She was in the middle of clearing the breakfast **things**...

她正在忙着收拾早饭后的那一摊子。

If you could change one **thing** about yourself, what would it be?...

如果你能够改变自己的某个方面，那会是哪个方面呢？

A strange **thing** happened...

发生了一件怪事儿。

We get blamed for all kinds of **things**.

什么事儿都怪在我们头上。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 等等；...之类 Thing is used in lists and descriptions to give examples or to increase the range of what you are referring to.

These are genetic disorders that only affect males normally. They are **things** like muscular dystrophy and haemophilia...

这些遗传病通常只发生在男性身上，如肌肉萎缩、血友病等。

The Earth is made mainly of iron and silicon and **things** like that...

地球主要由铁、硅等物质构成。

Big **things**, such as hospitals and social security, are paid for by the Government...

医疗和社会保障之类的大型项目是由政府支付。

You can spot them fairly easily because of their short haircuts and **things**.

你可以根据他们的短发之类的特征轻易找出他们。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 (用于形容词后，与其一起表示该形容词的意思) Thing is often used after an adjective, where it would also be possible just to use the adjective. For example, you can say **it's a different thing** instead of **it's different**.

Of course, literacy isn't the same **thing** as intelligence...

当然，识字和智力是两码事。

To be a parent is a terribly difficult **thing**...

为人父母真难啊。

Perhaps it's a good **thing** that Dizzy retired.

迪齐退休或许是件好事。

4 N-SING 单数名词 (用于强调) 任何事情，每件事 Thing is often used instead of the pronouns 'anything' or 'everything' in order to emphasize what you are saying.

It isn't going to solve a single **thing**...

这什么问题也解决不了。

Don't you worry about a **thing**...

你什么也不必担心。

'It's all here,' she said. 'Every damn **thing**.'

“都在这儿了，”她说，“所有的破玩意儿。”

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (尤用于否定句中，强调恶劣或困难) 这种事，这种东西 Thing is used in expressions such as **such a thing** or **things like that**, especially in negative statements, in order to emphasize the bad or difficult situation you are referring back to.

I don't believe he would tell Leo **such a thing**...

我不信他会告诉利奥这种事。

'Are you accusing me of being a thief?' — 'I have done no **such thing**, Tony.'...

“你在指责我是小偷吗？”——“我没有做过这种事，托尼。”

How do you actually go about discovering a **thing** like that?...

你到底是怎么发现这种东西的？

I'm trying to cope. These **things** happen. You have to cope.

我在想办法处理。这种事难免发生，只能想办法处理。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (尤指不太重要的) 情况，形势，活动，想法 You can use **thing** to refer in a vague way to a situation, activity, or idea, especially when you want to suggest that it is not very important.

I'm a bit unsettled tonight. This war **thing's** upsetting me...

我今晚有点心神不定，这场争斗让我不安。

These folks clearly take this ballroom **thing** very seriously.

这些家伙显然很拿舞厅这事当回事。

...the man who had spoken dismissively of the 'vision **thing**' when running for the presidency in 1988.

1988年竞选总统时不以为然地谈到“那种虚幻的东西”的那个人

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 ...之类的东西；类似于...的东西 You can use **thing** when you are referring to something that you are uncertain or vague about, after mentioning something that it resembles or could possibly be.

She'd actually taken it home and she put it in this jar **thing**...

她确实把它拿回了家，放在了一个罐子模样的东西里。

The captain of the submarine has got this periscope **thing**.

那个潜艇艇长有个类似于潜望镜之类的东西。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 (用来表示将要提及重要事情或特别想要对方知道的情况) You often use **thing** to indicate to the person you are addressing that you are about to mention something important, or something that you particularly want them to know.

One **thing** I am sure of was that she was scared...

有一点我能肯定，那就是她当时被吓到了。

The first **thing** parents want to know is: will the baby survive?...

父母亲最想知道的是：孩子能活下来吗？

The funny **thing** is that the rest of us have known that for years...

滑稽的是，那个情况我们其余的人很多年以前就知道了。

The most important **thing** to remember about fish is to buy it really fresh.

买鱼最要紧的是要买活蹦乱跳的。

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 (常用于指代刚提及的事，表示强调或提供更多信息) Thing is often used to refer

back to something that has just been mentioned, either to emphasize it or to give more information about it.

Getting drunk is a **thing** all young men do...

喝醉酒这种情况小伙子都会有。

I never wanted to be normal. It was not a **thing** I ever thought desirable...

我从来也没有想要正常过。那不是我想做的事。

The Captain stretched his left leg on one of the empty chairs. He knew it was not a polite **thing** to do.

上尉把左腿架在了一把空椅子上。他知道这样做并不礼貌。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 (无生命的)物体, 东西 A **thing** is a physical object that is considered as having no life of its own.

It's not a **thing**, Beauchamp. It's a human being!

比彻姆, 那不是一件东西, 是一个人!

11 N-COUNT 可数名词 东西, 玩意儿(表示蔑视或愤怒) **Thing** is used to refer to something, especially a physical object, when you want to express contempt or anger towards it.

This **thing's** virtually useless...

这玩意儿简直一点用也没有。

They're armed with sub-machine-guns or machine-pistols or whatever you call those **things**...

他们持有轻机枪或者冲锋枪, 还是什么玩意儿的。

Turn that **thing** off!

把那东西关掉!

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 家伙, 东西 (用以提及人或动物的某一特点, 通常表示喜爱之情) You can call a person or an animal a particular **thing** when you want to mention a particular quality that they have and express your feelings towards them, usually affectionate feelings.

You really are quite a clever little **thing**...

你真是个聪明的小家伙。

Oh you lucky **thing**!

你这个走运的家伙!

13 N-PLURAL 复数名词 衣物; 财物; 财产 Your **things** are your clothes or possessions.

Sara told him to take all his **things** and not to return...

萨拉叫他带着他的全部家当离开, 再也别回来。

Is there anything you'd like to borrow, before your own **things** are unpacked?

你在打开行李之前还要借什么东西吗?

14 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (泛指)情况 **Things** can refer to the situation or life in general and the way it is changing or affecting you.

Everyone agrees **things** are getting better...

大家都认为, 情况正在好转。

A change of ownership might improve **things**...

改变所有权也许能使情况改善。

How are **things** going?

日子过得怎么样?

15 N-PLURAL 复数名词 物质生活; 精神生活 **Things** can refer to a particular aspect of life, such as the physical or spiritual aspect.

...a movement away from the **things** of this world to the **things** of the spirit...

出世超凡。

I think I'm more aware now of some spiritual **things** and I do believe in good and evil.

我觉得我现在更加注重精神生活, 而且我真的相信善恶报应。

16 N-COUNT 可数名词 (难以言表的)可怕的事情, 怪事, 恐怖的事情 You can refer to something that is too frightening, strange, or horrible to describe clearly as a **thing**.

...John W. Campbell, author of 'The Thing From Another World.'

约翰·W·坎贝尔, 《外星来客》的作者

17 N-SING 单数名词 流行的东西; 时尚 If you say that something is **the thing**, you mean that it is fashionable or popular.

I feel under pressure to go out and get drunk because it's **the thing** to do...

我感觉不得不出去喝他个一醉方休, 因为流行这样。

They were obviously of the opinion that his taste was not quite **the thing**.

他们显然认为他的品味已不太流行。

18 PHRASE 短语 在各种情况下; 总是 **In all things** means in every situation and at all times.

Sara wished Franklin to follow family tradition, in this as in **all things**.

萨拉希望富兰克林在这件事上和所有其他事情一样, 能遵循家庭传统。

...the old rule of health, which prescribes moderation in **all things**.

提倡凡事适可而止的传统养生之道

19 PHRASE 短语 八面玲珑; 四面讨好 If you say that someone or something is trying to **be all things to all men** or **to all people**, you are criticizing them because they are trying to behave in a way that will please everyone, and this is impossible.

I realised I had a big problem. I wanted to be **all things** to all people...

我意识到我有个大毛病, 我总想不得罪任何人。

The film tries to be **all things** to all men — comedy, romance, fantasy, and satire.

这部电影试图面面俱到——既是喜剧、爱情剧、梦幻剧, 还想是讽刺剧。

20 PHRASE 短语 做(正确或得体的)事 If, for example, you **do the right thing** or **do the decent thing** in a situation, you do something which is considered correct or socially acceptable in that situation.

People want to do the **right thing** and buy 'green'...

人们想要做正确的事, 于是购买“绿色”产品。

Carrington did the honourable **thing** and resigned...

卡林顿作出了令人敬佩的举动, 辞了职。

I think I did the **wrong thing**.

我想我做错了。

21 PHRASE 短语 符合社会习俗的事 If you say that something is **the done thing**, you mean it is the most socially acceptable way to behave.

It was not the **done thing**. In those days the man was supposed to be the provider.

那不符合社会习俗。在那个年代, 养家的应该是男人。

22 PHRASE 短语 第一件事/最后一件事; 一大早/临睡前 If you do something **first thing**, you do it at the beginning of the day, before you do anything else. If you do it **last thing**, you do it at the end of the day, before you go to bed or go to sleep.

I'll go see her, **first thing**...

我一早就去看她。

Take the money to your office without fail, **first thing** in the morning...

早上第一件事是一定要把钱拿到办公室去。

I always do it **last thing** on a Saturday...

这件事我总是放在星期六晚上睡觉前做。

Last thing at night, he thought of her.

晚上临睡前, 他想起了她。

23 PHRASE 短语 对...很反感; 对...有特别的感受 If you **have a thing** about someone or something, you have very strong feelings about them.

I had always had a **thing** about red hair...

我一直很讨厌红头发。

He's got this **thing** about ties.

他对领带很在意。

24 PHRASE 短语 最好..., ...较好(用来提出建议或评论) You say **it is a good thing** to do something to introduce a piece of advice or a comment on a situation or activity.

Can you tell me whether it is a **good thing** to prune an apple tree?...

你能否告诉我该不该修剪苹果树?

In a new democracy, it is no bad **thing** to master the art of compromise...

在新的民主国家, 掌握妥协这门艺术不是件坏事。

It is a terrible **thing** to doubt someone you have trusted all your life.

怀疑你信任了一辈子的人是很叫人痛心的事。

25 PHRASE 短语 大肆渲染; 小题大做; 把事情闹大 If you **make a thing** of something or **make a thing** about it, you talk about it or do it in an exaggerated way, so that it seems much more important than it really is.

Gossips made a **big thing** about him going on shopping trips with her...

风言风语把他和她出去购物这件事闹得沸沸扬扬。

I took his hand to make a **big thing** of introducing him to my mother...

我拉着他的手, 郑重其事地把他介绍给了我母亲。

I didn't have time to tell you, and anyway, I didn't want to make a big **thing** out of it.

我当时没有时间对你讲，再说了，我也不想把这事闹大。

26 PHRASE 短语 (用于对比两种想法、行动、局势，强调第二种更困难、重要或极端) 是一回事 You can say that the first of two ideas, actions, or situations is **one thing** when you want to contrast it with a second idea, action, or situation and emphasize that the second one is much more difficult, important, or extreme.

It was **one thing** to talk about leaving; it was another to physically walk out the door...

说走容易，真要抬腿跨出门可就难了。

Borrowing \$100,000 is **one thing**. Owing \$425,000 is another!

借10万美元事儿小，欠42.5万美元这事可就大了。

27 PHRASE 短语 一方面；一来 You can say for **one thing** when you are explaining a statement or answering a question, to suggest that you are not giving the whole explanation or answer, and that there are other points that you could add to it.

She was a monster. For **one thing**, she really enjoyed cruelty...

她是个恶魔。一方面，她确实以残忍为乐。

She was unable to sell it, because for **one thing** its size was awkward...

她卖不掉它，一来是由于尺寸用起来不方便。

'How have the sanctions affected your life in Belgrade?' — 'Well, for **one thing**, we already have shortages.'

“制裁措施对于你在贝尔格莱德的生活有多大影响？”——“嗯，首先，我们已经缺乏物资。”

28 PHRASE 短语 各种原因；诸多事项 You can use the expression 'one thing and another' to suggest that there are several reasons for something or several items on a list, but you are not going to explain or mention them all.

What with **one thing** and another, it was fairly late in the day when we returned to Shrewsbury...

忙完这个又忙那个，等到我们回到什鲁斯伯里的时候，天色已经很晚了。

Everybody came in with their Christmas order for beer and spirits and port and **one thing** and another.

每位来客都要为圣诞节订购啤酒、烈酒、波尔图葡萄酒等这样那样的酒。

29 PHRASE 短语 没办法解释的事；赶巧发生 If you say **it is just one of those things** you mean that you cannot explain something because it seems to happen by chance.

'I wonder why,' Mr. Dambar shrugged. 'It must be just **one of those things**, I guess.'

“我也不知道为啥，”丹巴先生耸了耸肩，“我想可能是赶巧了吧。”

It was simply **one of those things**, pure coincidence.

这是没办法的事，纯属巧合。

30 PHRASE 短语 顺理成章；自然而然 You say **one thing led to another** when you are explaining how something happened, but you do not really want to give the details or you think people will be able to imagine the details.

He came by on Saturday to see if she was lonely. **One thing** led to another and he stayed the night.

他星期六过来看看她是不是感到孤独。自然而然地，他就留下来过夜了。

31 PHRASE 短语 我行我素；特立独行 If you **do your own thing**, you live, act, or behave in the way you want to, without paying attention to convention or depending on other people.

We accept the right of all men and women to do their **own thing**, however bizarre...

我们承认所有人——无论男女——都有权以自己的方式去生活，不管其方式有多么怪异离奇。

She was allowed to do her **own thing** as long as she kept in touch by phone.

只要她保持电话联系，她就可以随心所欲地生活。

32 PHRASE 短语 不复存在的事物；过去的东西 If something is a **thing of the past**, it no longer exists or happens, or is being replaced by something new.

Painful typhoid injections are a **thing of the past**, thanks to the introduction of an oral vaccine...

自从发明了口服疫苗后，令人痛苦的伤寒疫苗注射就成为了过去。

Cheap computers, faxes and phone calls will make commuting to work a **thing of the past**.

廉价的电脑、传真和电话通信将使每天坐车上下班成为历史。

33 PHRASE 短语 幻视/幻听 If you say that someone is **seeing** or **hearing things**, you mean that they believe they are seeing or hearing something that is not really there.

Dr Payne led Lana back into the examination room and told her she was **seeing things**...

佩恩大夫把拉娜领回检查室，告诉她她有幻视。

I thought I was **hearing things** yesterday. I thought I heard a cuckoo.

我想昨天我出现幻听了。我以为听到了布谷鸟叫。

34 PHRASE 短语 没有这回事；不可能的事 You can say there is **no such thing as** something to emphasize that it does not exist or is not possible.

There really is **no such thing as** a totally risk-free industry...

完全没有风险的行业是不存在的。

'I found a mermaid.' — 'Don't be daft. There's **no such thing**.'

“我发现了一条美人鱼。”——“别说傻话了，哪有那种东西。”

35 PHRASE 短语 原因是；情况是；问题是 You say **the thing is** to introduce an explanation, comment, or opinion, that relates to something that has just been said. **The thing is** is often used to identify a problem relating to what has just been said.

'What does your market research consist of?' — 'Well, **the thing is**, it depends on our target age group.'...

“你的市场调查有哪些内容？”——“嗯，这个嘛，要视我们的目标年龄群体而定。”

I'm getting a grant for a speech therapy course. But **the thing is**, I don't know whether I want to do it any more.

我要弄到开设言语治疗课程的经费了。但问题是，我不知道自己是否还想要下去。

36 PHRASE 短语 正是所要的；正是所需的 If you say that something is **just the thing** or is **the very thing**, you are emphasizing that it is exactly what is wanted or needed.

Kiwi fruit are **just the thing** for a healthy snack...

猕猴桃正是健康的小点心。

I know the **very thing** to cheer you up.

我知道什么能让你提起精神。

37 PHRASE 短语 十分了解；精通 If you say that a person knows **a thing or two** about something or could teach someone **a thing or two** about it, you mean that they know a lot about it or are good at it.

Patricia Hewitt knows **a thing or two** about how to be well-organised...

帕特里夏·休伊特很了解如何做到有条不紊。

They do agree Africa could teach America **a thing or two** about family values...

他们一致认为，在家庭价值方面，非洲可以教给美洲很多。

The peace movement has learnt **a thing or two** from Vietnam.

和平运动从越南学到了不少东西。

38 **other things being equal**→see: [equal](#); first things first→see: [first](#); the real thing→see: [real](#); the shape of things to come→see: [shape](#);

think ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 想；认为 If you **think** that something is the case, you have the opinion that it is the case.

I certainly **think** there should be a ban on tobacco advertising...

我确实认为应该禁止香烟广告。

Do you **think** I ought to seal the boxes up?...

你认为我应该把这些盒子封起来吗？

A generation ago, it was thought that babies born this small could not survive...

20多年前，人们认为这么大点儿的新生儿是活不下来的。

Tell me, what do you **think** of my theory?...

你说说，我的理论怎么样？

Peter is useless, far worse than I thought...

彼得真没用，比我想象的还要差。

He manages a good deal better than I thought possible...

他处理得比我预想的要好多了。

It ought to be stopped. — 'Yes, I **think** so.'

“这件事应该到此为止。”——“对，我也这么想。”

2 VERB 动词 **感觉；觉得** If you say that you **think** that something is true or will happen, you mean that you have the impression that it is true or will happen, although you are not certain of the facts.

Nora **thought** he was seventeen years old...
诺拉觉得他有 17 岁。

Do you **think** she was embarrassed about it? ...
你觉得她曾为此而难为情吗？

She's in Napa, I **think** ...
我觉得她现在在纳帕。

The storm is **thought** to be responsible for as many as four deaths...
据认为，暴风雨造成 4 人死亡。

'Did Mr Stevens ever mention her to you?' — 'No, I don't **think** so.'

“史蒂文斯先生有对你提起过她吗？”——“没，我想没有。”

3 VERB 动词 (以某种方式) **考虑，思考** If you **think** in a particular way, you have those general opinions or attitudes.

You were probably brought up to **think** like that...
你可能从小就被教育那样考虑问题。

He can keep matters under control by silencing the demonstrators and others who **think** like them...
他可以通过压制示威者和与他们观点相同的人来控制住事态。

If you **think** as I do, vote as I do...
你要是和我想法一样，那就和我投一样的票吧。

I don't blame you for **thinking** that way.
你那样想，我不怪你。

4 VERB 动词 **想；考虑；思考** When you **think** about ideas or problems, you make a mental effort to consider them.

She closed her eyes for a moment, trying to **think**...
她闭了一会儿眼睛，努力思考着。

I have often **thought** about this problem...
我常考虑这个问题。

Next time you have a problem, **think** about how you can improve the situation instead of dwelling on all the negative aspects...
下次再碰到问题，想想怎样改善局势，而不是一味考虑那些消极的方面。

Let's **think** what we can do...
我们想想看能做些什么。

We had to **think** what to do next.
我们必须考虑下一步该怎么办。

Think is also a noun.

I'll have a **think** about that.
我会考虑那件事的。

Usage Note :

Note that when you are using the verb **think** with a 'that'-clause in order to state a negative opinion or belief, you normally make **think** negative, rather than the verb in the 'that'-clause. For instance, it is more usual to say 'I don't **think** he saw me' than 'I **think** he didn't see me'. The same pattern applies to other verbs with a similar meaning, such as **believe**, **consider**, and **suppose**.

注意，当动词 **think** 和 that 从句连用表示否定的观点或看法时，通常是对 **think** 进行否定，而不是否定 that 从句中的动词。例如，通常说 I don't **think** he saw me (我认为他没看见我)，而很少说 I **think** he didn't see me。同样的句型也适用于其他意义类似的动词，如 **believe**, **consider**, **suppose** 等。

5 VERB 动词 (以某种方式) **考虑，思考** If you **think** in a particular way, you consider things, solve problems, or make decisions in this way, for example because of your job or your background.

To make the computer work at full capacity, the programmer has to **think** like the machine...
为了让计算机充分发挥作用，程序员就得像计算机一样思考。

I meet many businessmen, and I see they **think** in terms of the overall picture...
我认识许多商人，我发觉他们考虑问题都是从全局出发的。

The referee has to **think** the way the players do.
裁判必须从运动员的角度考虑问题。

6 VERB 动词 **想到；想起；想出** If you **think of** something, it comes into your mind or you remember it.

Nobody could **think of** anything to say...
谁也想不出什么话说。

I can't **think of** any reason why he should do that...
我想不出来他为什么非要那样做。

I just can't **think of** his name...
我就是想不起来他叫什么了。

I was trying to **think** what else we had to do.
我在努力想我们还得做些什么。

7 VERB 动词 **想出，想到(主意)** If you **think of** an idea, you make a mental effort and use your imagination and intelligence to create it or develop it.

He **thought of** another way of getting out of the marriage...
他又想到一个摆脱那桩婚约的点子。

I don't know why I never **thought of** that.
我怎么就从未想到过那一点。

8 VERB 动词 **心里想；琢磨** If you are **thinking** something at a particular moment, you have words or ideas in your mind without saying them out loud.

She must be ill, Tatiana **thought**...
她一定是病了，塔蒂亚娜心想。

I remember **thinking** how lovely he looked...
我记得曾经在心里琢磨他的样子多么可爱。

I'm trying to **think** positive thoughts.
我尽力往积极的方面想。

9 VERB 动词 **认为，以为(人或物具有某特点或用途)** If you **think of** someone or something as having a particular quality or purpose, you regard them as having this quality or purpose.

We all **thought of** him as a father...
我们都视他为父亲。

He **thinks of** it as his home...
他将那儿当作自己的家。

In China bats are **thought of** as being very lucky...
在中国，蝙蝠被视为吉祥物。

Nobody had **thought** him capable of that kind of thing.
谁都没想到他能干出那种事情来。

10 VERB 动词 **对...评价(很高)** If you **think** a lot of someone or something, you admire them very much or think they are very good.

To tell the truth, I don't **think** much of psychiatrists...
说实话，我不太喜欢精神科医生。

The Director **thought** a good deal of him...
主任对他评价很高。

People at the club **think** very highly of him...
俱乐部的人很佩服他。

He seemed to be a good man, well **thought of** by all.
大家都对他评价不错，他似乎是个好人。

11 VERB 动词 **关心；考虑；为...着想** If you **think of** someone, you show consideration for them and pay attention to their needs.

I'm only **thinking of** you...
我一心只为你着想。

You never **think of** anyone but yourself...
你从来不考虑别人，就只顾你自己。

We have the interest of 500,000 customers to **think of**...
我们得为 50 万名顾客的利益着想。

You don't have to **think** about me and Hugh.
你不必挂念我和休。

12 VERB 动词 **考虑；打算** If you are **thinking of** taking a particular course of action, you are considering it as a possible course of action.

Martin was **thinking of** taking legal action against Zuckerman...
马丁在考虑对朱克曼提起诉讼。

Have you ever **thought of** marrying?...
你有没有想过结婚？

It would be unwise for the government to **think of** privatisation as a means of saving money.
政府要是把私有化当作省钱之道就不明智了。

13 VERB 动词 (用来引出例子或进一步解释) **考虑，想到(某方面、某主题)** You can say that you are **thinking of** a particular aspect or subject, in order

to introduce an example or explain more exactly what you are talking about.

I'm primarily **thinking** of the first year...

我考虑的主要是第一年。

There is a theme of tragedy that runs through it.

I'm **thinking** in particular of the story of Tom Howard.

贯穿始终的是一个悲剧主题，特别是汤姆·霍华德的故事。

14 VERB 动词 (用于问句，表示生气、震惊) 认为，以为 You use **think** in questions where you are expressing your anger or shock at someone's behaviour.

Who does she **think** she is? Trying to make a fool of me like that...

她以为她是谁啊？竟敢那样取笑我。

You can't do this! What do you **think** you're doing?...

你不能这样做！你以为自己在干些什么？

What were you **thinking** of? You shouldn't steal.

你当时是怎么想的？你不该偷东西。

15 VERB 动词 想来，想想看(用于评论过去所做或经历过的事情现在看来不可思议、愚蠢或令人震惊)

You use **think** when you are commenting on something which you did or experienced in the past and which now seems surprising, foolish, or shocking to you.

To **think** I left you alone in a place with a madman at large!...

想想看，我竟然把你一个人抛在那儿，让你和一个无人看管的疯子呆在一起！

When I **think** of how you've behaved and the trouble you've got into!

现在想想看，你都做了些什么，闯了多少祸！

16 VERB 动词 本来以为，原以为(用于批评别人该做某事而未做) You can use **think** in expressions such as **you would think** or **I would have thought** when you are criticizing someone because they ought to or could be expected to do something, but have not done it.

You'd **think** you'd remember to wash your ears...

还以为你能记得洗耳朵呢。

We would have thought he would have a more responsible attitude...

我们本以为他会采取更负责的态度。

'Surely to God she should have been given some proper help.' — 'Well I would have thought so.'

“她真应该得到适当的帮助。”——“嗯，我也这么想的。”

17 VERB 动词 谁都会以为/你会认为(用于对他人的行为表示惊讶或不满) You can use **think** in expressions such as **anyone would think** and **you would think** to express your surprise or disapproval at the way someone is behaving.

Anyone would **think** you were in love with the girl...

谁都会以为你和那个姑娘恋爱了。

You'd **think** you had never seen a door before!

就好像你以前连门都见过一样！

18 See also: [thinking](#) ; [thought](#) ;

19 PHRASE 短语 (表示突然记起或意识到某事) 想起来了，想想看 You use expressions such as **come to think of it**, **when you think about it**, or **thinking about it**, when you mention something that you have suddenly remembered or realized.

He was her distant relative, as was everyone else on the island, come to **think of it**...

想起来了，他和岛上的其他人一样，都是她的远亲。

When you **think about it**, he's probably right.

现在想想看，他很可能是对的。

20 PHRASE 短语 我想，我觉得(用于委婉地解释等) You use 'I **think**' as a way of being polite when you are explaining or suggesting to someone what you want to do, or when you are accepting or refusing an offer.

I **think** I'll go home and have a shower...

我觉得我得回家冲个澡。

We need a job, and I thought we could go around and ask if people need odd jobs done...

我们需要工作，我看我们可以四处打听打听，看看有没有零活可做。

Time for a pint of beer, I **think**...

我觉得该来一品脱啤酒了。

'Would you like to do that another time.' — 'Yes I **think** so.'

“你愿意再找时间做那件事吗？”——“我觉得可以。”

21 PHRASE 短语 我认为，我想(用于会话或讲话中，使语气稍显婉转) You use 'I **think**' in conversations or speeches to make your statements and opinions sound less forceful, rude, or direct.

I **think** he means 'at' rather than 'to'...

我想，他是想说at，而不是to。

Thanks, but I **think** I can handle it...

谢谢，不过我想我自己能应付。

This is, I **think**, much, much more important...

我认为这个要重要得多得多。

'You've got it wrong.' — 'I **think** not.'

“你搞错了。”——“我看没搞错。”

22 PHRASE 短语 你想想，想象一下(表示激动、着迷或震惊，同时希望谈话对方也有同感) You say **just think** when you feel excited, fascinated, or shocked by something, and you want the person to whom you are talking to feel the same.

Just think ; tomorrow we shall walk out of this place and leave it all behind us forever...

你想想看，明天我们就要走出这个地方，再也不回来了。

Just think how snug and cosy we could be.

想象一下，我们可以多么温暖舒适呀。

23 PHRASE 短语 重新考虑，再三斟酌(常指最终改变主意) If you **think again** about an action or decision, you consider it very carefully, often with the result that you change your mind and decide to do things differently.

It has forced politicians to **think again** about the wisdom of trying to evacuate refugees...

这迫使政治家们重新考虑疏散难民是否明智。

He intends to ask the court to **think again**.

他打算请求法庭再重新审度。

24 PHRASE 短语 认为...没什么了不起；觉得...很容易；认为...无所谓 If you **think nothing of** doing something that other people might consider difficult, strange, or wrong, you consider it to be easy or normal, and you do it often or would be quite willing to do it.

I thought nothing of betting £1,000 on a horse.

我认为把1,000英镑押在一匹马身上没什么了不起。

25 PHRASE 短语 对...不在意；不觉得...奇怪(或重要) If something happens and you **think nothing of it**, you do not pay much attention to it or think of it as strange or important, although later you realize that it is.

When she went off to see her parents for the weekend I thought nothing of it...

她周末去看她的父母，我当时没觉得有什么特别的。

One of Tony's friends, David, kept coming to my house but I didn't **think** anything of it.

托尼的朋友戴维经常来我家，不过我当时并没多想。

26 you can't hear yourself **think**→see: [hear](#) ; to shudder to think→see: [shudder](#) ; to think better of it→see: [better](#) ; to think big→see: [big](#) ; to think twice→see: [twice](#) ; to think the world of someone→see: [world](#) ;

相关词组：

[think back](#) [think out](#) [think over](#) [think through](#) [think up](#)

thirteen ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字) 13 **Thirteen** is the number 13.

thirty ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 (数字) 30 **Thirty** is the number 30.

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 三十多，三十几(指 30 至 39 之间的数字) When you talk about the **thirties**, you are referring to numbers between 30 and 39. For example, if you are **in your thirties**, you are aged between 30 and 39. If the temperature is **in the thirties**, the temperature is between 30 and 39 degrees.

Mozart clearly enjoyed good health throughout his twenties and early thirties.

显然，莫扎特在二十几岁到三十刚出头时，身体非常好。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 三十年代(指 1930 年至 1939 年) **The thirties** is the decade between 1930 and

She became quite a notable director in the thirties and forties.

她在三四十年代成了一位名导演。

this ★★★★★

The determiner is pronounced /ðɪs/. In other cases, this is pronounced /ðɪz/. 限定词读作 /ðɪs/，其他情况下在句中作重读。

1 DET 限定词 (指代先前提及的人或物) 这，这个

You use **this** to refer back to a particular person or thing that has been mentioned or implied.

When food comes out of any oven, it should stand a while. During **this** delay the centre carries on cooking...

食物出炉后都应该静置一会。在此期间，中心部分还在继续加热。

On 1 October the US suspended a proposed \$574 million aid package for 1991. Of **this** amount, \$250 million is for military purchases.

10月1号，美国暂停了拟议中的一项1991年度总计5.74亿美元的一揽子援助方案，这其中有2.5亿美元是用于军事采购的。

This is also a pronoun.

I don't know how bad the injury is, because I have never had one like **this** before.

我不知道伤得有多重，因为以前从没受过这样的伤。

2 PRON 代词 (引出将要谈论的人或物) 下面(这个)，以下

You use **this** to introduce someone or something that you are going to talk about.

This is what I will do. I will telephone Anna and explain.

下面是我要做的：我要给安娜打电话解释清楚。

This is also a determiner.

This report is from David Cook of our Science Unit: 'Why did the dinosaurs become extinct?'

以下是来自我们科学部的戴维·库克的报道：“为什么恐龙灭绝了？”

3 PRON 代词 这一点(指前一句或几句话中提到的观点或情况)

You use **this** to refer back to an idea or situation expressed in a previous sentence or sentences.

You feel that it's uneconomic to insist that people work together in groups. Why is **this**?...

你觉得要求大家分组工作不划算，这是为什么呢？

A job is pretty much nine-to-five. Is **this** what you feel would make you happy?

工作时间多数是朝九晚五，你觉得这样会让你感觉愉快吗？

This is also a determiner.

There have been continual demands for action by the political authorities to put an end to **this** situation.

各方不断要求政府当局采取行动来结束这种局面。

4 DET 限定词 (叙述时引出新出现的人或物) 这个，一个

In spoken English, people use **this** to introduce a person or thing into a story.

I came here by chance and was just watching what was going on, when **this** girl attacked me...

我碰巧来到这儿，正看着热闹，突然一个女孩袭击了我。

So I just walked up the steps into **this** big, beautiful church.

于是我就拾级而上，走进了这座漂亮的大教堂。

5 PRON 代词 这个，这位(尤指所触碰或指向的离自己较近的人或物，有两个以上时，用于指最近的一个)

You use **this** to refer to a person or thing that is near you, especially when you touch them or point to them. When there are two or more people or things near you, **this** refers to the nearest one.

'If you'd prefer something else I'll gladly have it changed for you.' — 'No, **this** is great.'...

“您要是喜欢别的，我很乐意帮您调换一下。”——“不用了，这个挺好。”

Is **this** what you were looking for? Bradley produced the handkerchief...

“你刚才找的是不是这个？”布拉德利掏出那块手绢。

This is my colleague, Mr Arnold Landon.

这位是我的同事，阿诺德·兰登先生。

This is also a determiner.

This church was built in the eleventh century.

这座教堂修建于11世纪。

6 PRON 代词 这个，这(指代正在发生或刚刚发生的与自己有关的一般情况、活动或事件)

You use **this** when you refer to a general situation, activity, or event which is happening or has just happened and which you feel involved in.

I thought, **this** is why I've travelled thousands of miles...

我想，这就是我为何不远千里赶来的原因。

Tim, **this** is awful. I know what you must think, but it's not so...

蒂姆，这可糟了。我知道你心里在想什么，但实际情况不是这样的。

Is **this** what you want to do with the rest of your life?

这就是你后半辈子想要做的事情吗？

7 DET 限定词 这，该，此(指当前所处地点或时间)

You use **this** when you refer to the place you are in now or to the present time.

We've stopped transporting weapons to **this** country by train...

我们已停止用火车向该国运送武器。

This place is run like a hotel ought to be run...

这个地方的经营方式就是旅馆应该有的样子。

I think coffee is probably the best thing at **this** point...

我认为此时喝杯咖啡是最赞的了。

Nothing seems certain in **this** crucial period in Pakistan's political life.

在巴基斯坦政治历史上的这个紧要关头，一切皆非定数。

This is also a pronoun.

This is the worst place I've come across...

这是我见过的最差的地方。

This could have been one of the coldest golf tournaments on record.

这很可能是高尔夫锦标赛比赛史上天气最为寒冷的一次。

8 DET 限定词 本，今，这个，下一个(指接下来将要发生某事的特定时间)

You use **this** to refer to the next occurrence in the future of a particular day, month, season, or festival.

...**this** Sunday's 7.45 performance...

本周日7点45分的表演

We're getting married **this** June...

我们准备今年6月结婚。

Jordan's own-label collection of sweatshirts, T-shirts and caps will be available **this** Christmas.

乔丹自有品牌的运动衫、T恤衫和帽子系列将于今年圣诞节上市。

9 ADV 副词 这么，这样(用于用手比划大小、形状时)

You use **this** when you are indicating the size or shape of something with your hands.

They'd said the wound was only about **this** big you see and he showed me with his fingers.

他们说伤口只有这么一点大，他还用手指比划给我看。

10 ADV 副词 这么，这样(用于说明自己知道或能告知的内容)

You use **this** when you are going to specify how much you know or how much you can tell someone.

I am not going to reveal what my seven-year plan is, but I will tell you **this** much, if it works out, the next seven years will be very interesting.

我不想透露我的七年计划的具体内容，不过有一点可以告诉你，如果顺利实施，今后的七年将非常有意义。

11 CONVENTION 惯用语 是这样；确实

If you say **this is it**, you are agreeing with what someone else has just said.

'You know, people conveniently forget the things they say.' — 'Well **this is it**.'

“你知道，人们会选择性忘记自己说过的话。”——“嗯，是这样。”

12 PRON 代词 (用于电话、广播或电视中，表明身份或所代表的机构) 我是，这里是

You use **this** in order to say who you are or what organization you are representing, when you are speaking on the telephone, radio, or television.

Hello, **this** is John Thompson...

喂，我是约翰·汤普森。

Hello, is **this** Raymond Brown? — 'Yeah, who's **this**?'

“喂，是雷蒙德·布朗吗？”——“对，您是哪位？”

This is NPR, National Public Radio.

这里是NPR，国家公共电台。

13 DET 限定词 这个(指说话、写作时的媒介)

You use **this** to refer to the medium of communication that you are using at the time of speaking or writing.

What I'm going to do in **this** lecture is focus on

something very specific...

我在今天的讲座中将主要探讨一些非常具体的问题。

What a book can do, and what **this** one will try to accomplish, is to present examples of how life can be made more enjoyable...

一本书能做到的，也是本书努力实现的，就是列举一些例子说明如何让生活变得更加愉快。

Later in **this** chapter, I recommend several specific steps we need to take.

在本章后面部分，我将提出几个我们需要采取的具体步骤。

14 See also: [these](#) ;

15 PHRASE 短语 各种各样的东西；这样那样 If you say that you are doing or talking about **this and that**, or **this, that, and the other** you mean that you are doing or talking about a variety of things that you do not want to specify.

'And what are you doing now?' — 'Oh **this and that**.'

“那你现在在做什么呢？”——“哦，瞎忙。”

I want to make a point about all these charges going up, water rates and all **this that and the other**.

我想就水费及其他各种各样费用的上涨谈谈看法。

those ★★★★★

The determiner is pronounced /ðəʊz/. The pronoun is pronounced /ðoʊz/. 作限定词时读作 /ðəʊz/，作代词时在句中重读。

1 DET 限定词 (指代已经提及的人或物)那些 You use **those** to refer to people or things which have already been mentioned.

Theoretically he had control over more than \$400 million in US accounts. But, in fact, it was the US Treasury and State Department who controlled **those** accounts...

从理论上说，他掌管着美国账户里的 4 亿美元。然而，事实上，是美国财政部和国务院在掌控那些账户。

They have the aircraft capable of doing significant damage, because most of **those** aircraft are capable of launching anti-ship missiles.

他们拥有具有强大杀伤力的飞机，因为那些飞机多数都能发射反舰导弹。

Those is also a pronoun.

I understand that there are a number of projects going on. Could you tell us a little bit about **those**?...

我知道目前正在正在进行许多项目。能否请您简单谈一谈那些项目？

Waterfalls never fail to attract and **those** at the Falls of Clyde are no exception.

瀑布向来都不乏吸引力，克萊德瀑布群也不例外。

2 DET 限定词 那些(尤用于指示或指向在时间、空间上离自己稍远的人或物) You use **those** when you are referring to people or things that are a distance away from you in position or time, especially when you indicate or point to them.

What are **those** buildings?...

那些是什么建筑？

Oh, **those** books! I meant to put them away before this afternoon.

哦，那些书！我本来要在下午之前收起来的。

Those is also a pronoun.

Those are nice shoes. Where'd you get them?...

你那双鞋子不错，在哪儿买的？

Excuse me. What are **those** for?...

对不起，那些是做什么用的？

I think **those** are my earrings.

我想那是我的耳环。

3 DET 限定词 (用于提供更多的细节、信息) You use **those** to refer to someone or something when you are going to give details or information about them.

Those people who took up weapons to defend themselves are political prisoners...

那些拿起武器自卫的人是些政治犯。

The point of home bread-making is to avoid **those** additives used in much commercial baking.

自制面包就是为了避免吃到许多面包店使用的添加剂。

4 PRON 代词 (用来对已经提及的事物作补充说明) You use **those** to introduce more information about something already mentioned, instead of repeating the noun which refers to it.

The interests he is most likely to enjoy will be **those** which enable him to show off himself or his talents...

他最有可能感兴趣的就是那些能让他表现自己或炫耀才华的事情。

The cells of the body, especially **those** of the brain, can live only minutes without circulating blood.

如果血液不循环，肌体细胞，尤其是脑细胞，只能存活几分钟。

5 PRON 代词 人们；人 You use **those** to mean 'people'.

A little selfish behaviour is unlikely to cause real damage to **those** around us...

稍许自私的行为不会对我们身边的人造成实质性伤害。

A number of leading opposition figures were said to be among **those** arrested.

据说，许多反对派的重要人物也在被捕者之列。

6 DET 限定词 (用于认为谈话对象知道所谈事物或确认双方所想为相同的人或事物时) You use **those** when you refer to things that you expect the person you are talking to to know about or when you are checking that you are both thinking of the same people or things.

He did buy me **those** daffodils a week or so ago...

他确实在大约一个星期前给我买了那些水仙花。

I have been putting pressure onto the Cleansing Services to replace **those** dustbin lids...

我一直在给保洁部门施加压力，要求他们更换那些垃圾箱的盖子。

I believe they've doubled their turnover since **those** advertisements appeared in the press.

我相信，那些广告在报上刊登出来后，他们的营业额已经翻番。

...**those** embarrassing moments we all have.

我们都经历过的那些尴尬时刻

though ★★★★★

Pronounced /ðəʊ/ for meanings 1 and 2, and /ðəʊ/ for meanings 3 to 5. 义项 1、2 读作 /ðəʊ/，义项 3 至 5 在句中作重读。

1 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 尽管；虽然 You use **though** to introduce a statement in a subordinate clause which contrasts with the statement in the main clause. You often use **though** to introduce a fact which you regard as less important than the fact in the main clause.

Gaelic has been a dying language for many years, **though** children are nowadays taught it in school...

盖尔语多年来一直濒于消亡，尽管如今孩子们还在学校学习这门语言。

After news of this new court case Ford broke down again, **though** he blamed the breakdown on his work...

福特听到这一场新官司的消息后再次精神崩溃，尽管他说自己是因为工作才这样的。

He's very attractive, **though** certainly not a ladykiller...

他很有魅力，虽然还不至于使女人一见倾心。

Cleveland has always had a reputation for being a dirty, ugly, boring city, **though** now they say it is much better.

克利夫兰一直因其环境脏乱、市容丑陋、沉闷无趣而恶名在外，尽管据说现在好多了。

2 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 不过；可是；然而 You use **though** to introduce a subordinate clause which gives some information that is relevant to the main clause and weakens the force of what it is saying.

I look back on it as the bloodiest (**though** not literally) winter of the war...

我现在回想起来，觉得那是战时最血腥的(但并非字面意义上的)一个冬天。

The problem was finally, **though** not conclusively, identified as a severely pinched nerve...

问题终于被认定为是神经受到严重挤压，尽管这还不是最终结论。

His achievements, **though** hardly exciting, were widely admired.

尽管他的成就不怎么激动人心，可依然备受赞赏。

3 ADV 副词 不过；但是 You use **though** to indicate that the information in a clause contrasts with or modifies information given in a previous sentence or sentences.

I like him. **Though** he makes me angry sometimes...

我喜欢他，不过他有时惹我生气。

I want to try my hand at politics, or go back to the law. I don't want to go to school for it, **though**...

我想进入政坛，或者重返律师旧业。不过我不想进学校去专门学习。

It might be worth your while to go to court. This is tricky, **though**, and you'll need expert advice. 对你来说这官司或许值得一打，不过这件事有点棘手，你需要专家的建议。

4 PHRASE 短语 **不是吹牛；我不是自夸** You can say **though I say so myself** or **even though I say it myself** when you are praising yourself or something you have done, but do not want to sound too proud.

I'm a good cook, **though I say it myself**...

我并非自夸，我的厨艺的确高超。

Even **though I do say it myself** we've probably got the best little restaurant in town.

不是我吹牛，我们的小饭店可能是全城最好的。

5 as **though**→see: [as](#) ; even **though**→see: [as](#) ;

thought ★★★★★

1 **Thought** is the past tense and past participle of **think**.

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **念头；想法；主意** A **thought** is an idea that you have in your mind.

The **thought** of Nick made her throat tighten...

一想到尼克，她的喉咙就发紧。

I tormented myself with the **thought** that life was just too comfortable...

一想到生活太过舒适了，我内心就很痛苦。

He pushed the **thought** from his mind...

他抛开心头这个想法。

I've just had a **thought**.

我刚刚有了个主意。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **心思；思想** A person's **thoughts** are their mind, or all the ideas in their mind when they are concentrating on one particular thing.

I jumped to my feet so my **thoughts** wouldn't start to wander...

我跳起来，免得走神。

Usually at this time our **thoughts** are on Christmas...

通常在这种时候，我们的心思全放在了圣诞节上。

If he wasn't there physically, he was always in her **thoughts**.

就算他人不在那儿，他也总在她的心里。

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(关于具体问题的)观点，看法** A person's **thoughts** are their opinions on a particular subject.

Many of you have written to us to express your **thoughts** on the conflict...

你们中有许多人给我们来信，表达对冲突的看法。

Mr Goodman, do you have any **thoughts** on that?

古德曼先生，那个问题你怎么看？

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **斟酌；沉思** **Thought** is the activity of thinking, especially deeply, carefully, or logically.

Alice had been so deep in **thought** that she had walked past her car without even seeing it...

艾丽斯考虑问题入了神，连走过自己的车都没看见。

He had given some **thought** to what she had told him...

他认真考虑了她对他说过话。

After much **thought** I decided to end my marriage.

经过慎重考虑，我决定结束我的婚姻。

...the differences between his **thought** processes and ours.

他的思维过程和我们的思维过程之间的区别

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **意图；希望；理由** A **thought** is an intention, hope, or reason for doing something.

Sarah's first **thought** was to run back and get Max...

萨拉首先想到的就是跑回去把马克斯叫来。

They had no **thought** of surrender...

他们没有想过要投降。

Morris has now banished all **thoughts** of retirement.

莫里斯现在已经打消了退休的所有念头。

7 N-SING 单数名词 **关心，善意，帮助(尤用于感谢或表达钦佩之情)** A **thought** is an act of kindness or an offer of help ; used especially when you are thanking someone, or expressing admiration of someone.

'Would you like to move into the ward?' — 'A kind **thought**, but no, thank you.'

“你想想搬到病房里来？”——“哦，您太好心了，不用了，谢谢。”

'She has given them this seven hundred pounds.' — 'What a lovely **thought**.'

“她给了他们这 700 英镑。”——“太慷慨了。”

8 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(宗教、哲学、科学、政党等的)思想体系，观念体系** **Thought** is the group of ideas and beliefs which belongs, for example, to a particular religion, philosophy, science, or political party.

Aristotle's scientific theories dominated Western **thought** for fifteen hundred years...

亚里士多德的科学理论统治了西方思想达 1,500 年。

This school of **thought** argues that depression is best treated by drugs.

这一学派主张抑郁症最好用药物治疗。

9 See also: [second thought](#) ;

thousand ★★★★★

The plural form is **thousand** after a number, or after a word or expression referring to a number, such as 'several' or 'a few'. 用在数字以及 several, a few 等表示数量的词或短语之后时，**thousand** 的复数形式不变。

1 NUM 数词 **(数字) 1,000** A **thousand** or **one thousand** is the number 1,000.

...five **thousand** acres...

5,000 英亩

Visitors can expect to pay about a **thousand** pounds a day.

游客每天大概要支付 1,000 英镑。

2 QUANT 数量词 **数千；成千上万** If you refer to **thousands** of things or people, you are emphasizing that there are very many of them.

Thousands of refugees are packed into overcrowded towns and villages...

成千上万的难民涌入拥挤不堪的城镇和村庄。

I must have driven past that place **thousands** of times.

我得有上千次开车经过那里。

You can also use **thousands** as a pronoun.

Hundreds have been killed in the fighting and **thousands** made homeless.

数百人在战斗中丧生，数千人无家可归。

3 a **thousand** and one→see: [one](#) ;

three ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 **(数字) 3** **Three** is the number 3.

We waited **three** months before going back to see the specialist.

我们等了 3 个月才回去见那位专家。

through ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **through** is used in phrasal verbs such as 'see through', 'think through', and 'win through'.

除下列用法外，**through** 还可用于 see through, think through, win through 等动词短语中。

The preposition is pronounced /θruː/. In other cases, through is pronounced /θruː/. 介词读作 /θruː/，其他情况下在句中作重读。

1 PREP 介词 **穿过，通过(洞、口子、管道等)；从...的一端到另一端** To move **through** something such as a hole, opening, or pipe means to move directly from one side or end of it to the other.

The theatre was evacuated when rain poured **through** the roof at the Liverpool Playhouse...

雨从利物浦剧院的屋顶倾泻而入，剧院的观众被疏散了。

Go straight **through** that door under the EXIT sign...

从“安全出口”标志下的那扇门直穿过去。

Visitors enter **through** a side entrance...

游客从侧门进入。

The main path continues **through** a tunnel of trees.

主路继续延伸，穿过了树枝遮顶的林阴道。

Through is also an adverb.

He went straight **through** to the kitchen and took a can of beer from the fridge...

他径直来到厨房，从冰箱里取出一罐啤酒。

She opened the door and stood back to allow the man to pass **through**.

她打开门，退后一步让那名男子进去。

2 PREP 介词 (切开；(割)断；(凿)穿) To cut **through** something means to cut it in two pieces or to make a hole in it.

Use a proper fish knife and fork if possible as they are designed to cut **through** the flesh but not the bones...

如果可能的话，选用正规的吃鱼刀叉，因为它们专门设计来切开鱼肉而又不会切断鱼骨的。

Rabbits still manage to find a way in. I am sure that some have even taken to gnawing **through** the metal.

兔子还是找到办法进去了。我敢断定，有些兔子甚至已经用上了咬断金属的办法。

Through is also an adverb.

Score lightly at first and then repeat, scoring deeper each time until the board is cut **through**.

先轻轻地划一道痕，然后再反复划，每次划得深一点，直到木板被割断。

3 PREP 介词 穿过，通过(城市、地区、国家)；遍及 To go **through** a town, area, or country means to travel across it or in it.

Go up to Ramsgate, cross into France, go **through** Andorra and into Spain.

北行至拉姆斯盖特，然后横跨法国，穿过安多拉，进入西班牙。

...travelling **through** pathless woods...

在人迹罕至的树林中穿行

The couple set off in August from Morocco, drove **through** the Sahara, visited Nigeria and were heading for Zimbabwe.

那对夫妇8月从摩洛哥出发，驱车穿过撒哈拉大沙漠，游览了尼日利亚，正向津巴布韦进发。

...and Sue Cook takes her family on a motoring trip **through** Cornwall.

而且休·库克开车带着家人在康沃尔兜了一圈

Through is also an adverb.

Few know that the tribe was just passing **through**.

很少有人知道那个部族只是路过。

4 PREP 介词 在...之间；在...之中 If you move **through** a group of things or a mass of something, it is on either side of you or all around you.

We made our way **through** the crowd to the river...

我们挤过人群，来到河边。

Sybil's fingers ran **through** the water...

西比尔的手指在水中划来划去。

Nancy kept running, plunging **through** the sand...

南希一直跑啊跑，穿过沙地。

He hurried **through** the rain, to the patrol car.

他冒着雨急匆匆地跑到巡逻车前。

Through is also an adverb.

He pushed his way **through** to the edge of the crowd where he waited.

他一直挤到人群的边缘，然后就在那儿等着。

5 PREP 介词 跨越(障碍等) To get **through** a barrier or obstacle means to get from one side of it to the other.

Allow twenty-five minutes to get **through** Passport Control and Customs...

留出25分钟过护照检查处和海关。

He was one of the last of the crowd to pass **through** the barrier...

他是那群人里最后一批跨越障碍的。

Traders generally travel safely **through** the border.

商人通常可以安全通过边界。

Through is also an adverb.

...a maze of concrete and steel barriers, designed to prevent vehicles driving straight **through**.

专为防止车辆直行通过而设计的迷宫似的钢筋混凝土障碍物

6 PREP 介词 闯过，硬闯(红灯) If a driver goes **through** a red light, they keep driving even though they should stop.

He was killed at a road junction by a van driver who went **through** a red light...

他在交叉路口被一辆闯红灯的小货车撞死了。

We drove **through** red traffic lights, the horn blaring.

我们鸣着喇叭，闯过红灯。

7 PREP 介词 穿过，通过(某物内部) If something goes into an object and comes out of the other side, you can say that it passes **through** the object.

The ends of the net pass **through** a wooden bar at each end...

网的两端各穿过一根木棒。

Zita was herself unconventional, keeping a safety-pin stuck **through** her ear lobe.

齐塔自己就不守传统，在一只耳垂上穿了一根别针。

Through is also an adverb.

I bored a hole so that the fixing bolt would pass **through**.

我钻了个孔，好让固定插销穿过去。

8 PREP 介词 透过，经过(系统) To go **through** a system means to move around it or to pass from one end of it to the other.

...electric currents travelling **through** copper wires...

通过铜导线的电流

What a lot of cards you've got **through** the post!

你们收到了多少寄来的贺卡啊！

...a child's successful passage **through** the education system.

孩子顺利完成学业

Through is also an adverb.

It is also expected to consider a resolution which would allow food to go **through** immediately with fewer restrictions.

预计还将考虑通过一项决议，将减少限制使食品迅速通过。

9 PREP 介词 透过，通过(...感知) If you see, hear, or feel something **through** a particular thing, that thing is between you and the thing you can see, hear, or feel.

Alice gazed pensively **through** the wet glass...

艾丽斯透过湿漉漉的玻璃神情忧郁地凝视着窗外。

They could hear music pulsing **through** the walls of the house...

透过墙壁，他们能听到有节奏的音乐声。

I am sure I can feel a vibration **through** the soles of my feet.

我敢肯定我能感到脚底下有震动。

10 PREP 介词 (感觉、态度、品质)遍布，遍及，贯穿 If something such as a feeling, attitude, or quality, happens **through** an area, organization, or a person's body, it happens everywhere in it or affects all of it.

An atmosphere of anticipation vibrated **through** the crowd...

期待的心情在人群中弥漫开来。

The melody that ran **through** his brain was composed of bad notes...

回荡在他脑海里的旋律都走调了。

What was going **through** his mind when he spoke those amazing words?...

他说出那些令人诧异的话时，心里都在想些什么？

A mood of optimism swept **through** the company and its customers.

公司上下及其顾客都洋溢着一股乐观情绪。

11 PREP 介词 自始至终；从头到尾 If something happens or exists **through** a period of time, it happens or exists from the beginning until the end.

We're playing in New Zealand, Australia and Japan **through** November...

整个11月，我们都在新西兰、澳大利亚和日本巡回演出。

Saga features trips for older people at home and abroad all **through** the year...

“传奇”旅行社为老年人提供全年的国内外旅游服务。

She kept quiet all **through** breakfast.

早饭时，她从头到尾一声不吭的。

Through is also an adverb.

We've got a tough programme, hard work right **through** to the summer...

我们有一个难啃的项目，需要一直奋战到夏天。

He worked right **through**.

他参与了整个过程。

12 PREP 介词 直至；一直到 If something happens from a particular period of time **through** another, it starts at the first period and continues until the end of the second period.

...open Monday **through** Sunday from 7:00 am to 10:00 pm...

开放时间：周一到周日，每天早晨7:00到晚上10:00

During her busy season (March **through** June), she often completes as many as fifty paintings a week.

她忙的时候(从3月一直到6月),常常一个星期完成多达50幅画作。

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 to

13 PREP 介词 **经历; 度过** If you go **through** a particular experience or event, you experience it, and if you behave in a particular way **through** it, you behave in that way while it is happening.

Men go **through** a change of life emotionally just like women.

男人和女人一样,也要在情绪上经历更年期。

...a humorous woman who had lived **through** two world wars in Paris...

在巴黎经历过两次世界大战的幽默女人

Why was I putting myself **through** all this misery?...

我为什么要如此自找苦吃啊?

Through it all, Mark was outwardly calm.

自始至终,马克表面上都显得很镇定。

14 ADJ 形容词 **完成的; 结束的; (与...)关系了结的**

If you are **through with** something or if it is **through**, you have finished doing it and will never do it again. If you are **through with** someone, you do not want to have anything to do with them again.

I'm **through** with the explaining...

我不想再解释了。

Training as a marriage counsellor would guarantee her some employment once her schooling was **through**...

她接受的婚姻指导师培训能保证她学业一结束就找到工作。

They were **through**. They wanted out. Forever...

他们受够了,他们想要解脱,永远的解脱。

I'm **through** with women.

我这辈子都不会再和女人交往了。

15 PREP 介词 **进行到一半/一直到底** You use **through** in expressions such as **half-way through** and **all the way through** to indicate to what extent an action or task is completed.

A thirty-nine-year-old competitor collapsed half-way **through** the marathon and died shortly afterwards.

一名39岁的马拉松参赛者跑到一半时瘫倒在地,没过多久就死了。

Through is also an adverb.

Stir the pork about until it turns white all the way **through**.

不停搅动猪肉,直到它全部变白为止。

16 PREP 介词 **因为; 由于** If something happens because of something else, you can say that it happens **through** it.

They are understood to have retired **through** age or ill health...

据知他们是因年龄或健康问题而退休。

The thought of someone suffering **through** a mistake of mine makes me shiver.

想到有人因为我犯的错误的吃苦头,我就不寒而栗。

17 PREP 介词 **通过; 凭借; 依靠** You use **through** when stating the means by which a particular thing is achieved.

Those who seek to grab power **through** violence deserve punishment...

企图通过暴力夺权的人理应受到惩罚。

You simply can't get a ticket **through** official channels.

通过官方渠道是压根儿搞不到票的。

18 PREP 介词 **经过; 经由** If you do something **through** someone else, they take the necessary action for you.

Do I need to go **through** my doctor or can I make an appointment direct?...

我必须经过我的医生呢,还是可以直接预约?

Speaking **through** an interpreter, he called for some new thinking from the West.

他通过译员发出呼吁,希望西方能采取一些新的思维。

19 ADV 副词 **(提议、观点)获得通过, 得到批准** If something such as a proposal or idea goes **through**, it is accepted by people in authority and is made legal or official.

It is possible that the present Governor General will be made interim President, if the proposals go **through**...

如果提案获得通过,现任总督可能被任命为临时总统。

The secretary of state during the Nixon-Ford transition did not wish to push the proposals **through**.

尼克松-福特过渡时期的国务卿不希望推动那些提案得到通过。

Through is also a preposition.

They want to get the plan **through** Congress as quickly as possible.

他们想让该计划尽快获得国会的批准。

20 PREP 介词 **通过(考试); (在比赛中)胜出** If someone gets **through** an examination or a round of a competition, they succeed or win.

She was bright, learned languages quickly, and sailed **through** her exams...

她头脑聪明,学语言学得快,各门考试都顺利地通过。

All the seeded players got **through** the first round.

所有种子选手都闯过了第一轮比赛。

Through is also an adverb.

Nigeria also go **through** from that group.

尼日利亚队也在那个小组中胜出。

21 ADV 副词 **(电话)接通, 打通** When you get **through** while making a telephone call, the call is connected and you can speak to the person you are phoning.

He may find the line cut on the telephone so that he can't get **through**...

他可能会发现电话线被切断了,所以打不通。

Smith tried to get **through** to Frank at Warm Springs the next morning.

第二天早上,史密斯试图打电话给在沃姆斯普林斯的弗兰克。

22 PREP 介词 **彻底地(查看或检查)** If you look or go **through** a lot of things, you look at them or deal with them one after the other.

Let's go **through** the numbers together and see if a workable deal is possible...

我们一起把这些数目过一遍,看能不能找出个可行方案。

When you have finished your list of personal preferences, go **through** it again...

等你列出个人喜好的单子后,从头到尾再看一遍。

David ran **through** the agreement with Guy, point by point...

戴维和盖伊一起把协议逐条看了一遍。

He, too, had a lot of paperwork to get **through**.

他也有很多文书工作要处理。

23 PREP 介词 **从头到尾(阅读)** If you read **through** something, you read it from beginning to end.

She read **through** pages and pages of the music I had brought her...

她一页一页地翻看我带给她的乐谱。

I only had time to skim **through** the script before I flew over here.

我在乘飞机来这儿之前,只来得及把稿子浏览了一遍。

Through is also an adverb.

He read the article straight **through**, looking for any scrap of information that might have passed him by.

他将那篇文章从头读到尾,寻找先前可能漏看的任何一点零星信息。

24 ADJ 形容词 **(火车)直达的** A **through** train goes directly to a particular place, so that the people who want to go there do not have to change trains.

...Britain's longest **through** train journey, 685 miles.

英国行程最远的直达列车路线——685 英里

25 ADV 副词 **(湿透)** If you say that someone or something is wet **through**, you are emphasizing how wet they are.

I returned to the inn cold and wet, soaked **through** by the drizzling rain...

我回到小旅馆时身上被毛毛雨淋透了,感觉又冷又湿。

She went on crying, and cried and cried until the pillow was wet **through**.

她还是哭,哭呀哭,一直哭到枕头都湿透了。

26 PHRASE 短语 **彻底; 完全** **Through and through** means completely and to the greatest extent possible.

I've gotten my feet thoroughly soaked and feel

frozen through and through...

我双脚湿透，感觉都冻到骨头里了。

People assume they know me **through** and **through** the moment we meet.

人们一见到我，就自以为对我了如指掌了。

time ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **时间** Time is what we

measure in minutes, hours, days, and years.

...a two-week period of **time**...

两周的时间

Time passed, and still Ma did not appear...

时间一点点过去，马先生仍然没有出现。

As **time** went on the visits got more and more

regular...

随着时间的流逝，探访变得越来越频繁。

The social significance of religion has changed

over **time**.

宗教的社会意义随着时间的变迁已经发生了变化。

2 N-SING 单数名词 **时刻；时候；钟点** You use

time to ask or talk about a specific point in the day,

which can be stated in hours and minutes and is

shown on clocks.

'What **time** is it?' — 'Eight o'clock.'...

"几点钟了?"——"8点钟。"

He asked me the **time**...

他问我几点了。

What **time** did he leave?...

他什么时候离开的?

I phoned my mother to ask what **time** she was

coming home...

我打电话给母亲问她几点回家。

The **time** is now 19 minutes past the hour.

现在的时间是整点过19分。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: **opening time**; **规定**

时间 The **time** when something happens is the point

in the day when it happens or is supposed to

happen.

Departure **times** are 08:15 from St Quay, and

18:15 from St Helier.

从圣奎伊的出发时间是 8 点 15 分，从圣赫利尔的

出发时间是 18 点 15 分。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(某一时区的)时间** You

use **time** to refer to the system of expressing time

and counting hours that is used in a particular part

of the world.

The tidal predictions are expressed in Greenwich

Mean Time. Add one hour for British Summer

Time...

潮汐预报用的是格林尼治标准时间。英国夏令时要在

在标准时基础上加一小时。

The incident happened just after ten o'clock

local **time**.

事件发生在当地时间 10 点刚过。

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(用来做某事或某事发生**

的时间) You use **time** to refer to the period that you

spend doing something or when something has

been happening.

Adam spent a lot of **time** in his grandfather's

office...

亚当经常呆在他祖父的办公室里。

He wouldn't have the **time** or money to take care

of me...

他既不会有时间也不会有钱来照顾我。

Listen to me, I haven't got much **time**...

听着，我没多少时间。

It's obvious that you need more **time** to think...

显然你需要更多时间来思考。

The route was blocked for some **time**...

道路被堵了一段时间。

For a long **time** I didn't tell anyone...

很久我都没有告诉任何人。

A short **time** later they sat down to eat...

过了一小会儿，他们坐下来吃东西。

Thank you very much for your **time**.

非常感谢你抽出了宝贵时间。

6 N-SING 单数名词 **(相当长的一段)时间** If you say

that something has been happening for a **time**, you

mean that it has been happening for a fairly long

period of time.

He was also for a **time** the art critic of 'The

Scotsman'...

有相当长的一段时间他为《苏格兰人》报撰写艺术

评论。

He stayed for quite a **time**...

他呆了相当长的一段时间。

After a **time** they came to a pond.

过了好久，他们来到一个池塘。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(某事发生的一段(或特定)时**

间) You use **time** to refer to a period of time or a

point in time, when you are describing what is

happening then. For example, if something

happened at a particular **time**, that is when it

happened. If it happens at **all times**, it always

happens.

We were in the same college, which was

male-only at that **time**...

我们那时在同一所学院，当时只招男生。

By this **time** he was thirty...

到那时他 30 岁了。

During the **time** I was married I tried to be the

perfect wife...

在那段婚姻生活中，我努力要做个完美的妻子。

It was a **time** of terrible uncertainty...

那是一切都很不确定的一段时间。

Homes are more affordable than at any **time** in

the past five years...

现在住宅比过去 5 年里的任何时候都要便宜。

It seemed like a good **time** to tell her...

那似乎是告诉她的好时机。

There were **times** when he would ring his bell at

all hours of the day or night.

有段时间，他白天或晚上随时都可能摇铃。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **历史时期；时代** You use

time or **times** to talk about a particular period in

history or in your life.

They were hard **times** and his parents had been

struggling to raise their family...

那是段艰苦时期，他父母一直艰辛地养家糊口。

We'll be alone together, quite like old **times**...

我们会单独在一起，就像过去那样。

We are in one of the most severe recessions in

modern **times**...

我们正在经历现代最严重的一段经济衰退。

A 'Felucca' is the traditional Nile sailboat,

unchanged since the **time** of the pharaohs.

Felucca 是尼罗河地区的传统帆船，自法老时代起就

没有变过。

9 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **当代；时代潮流** You can

use **the times** to refer to the present time and to

modern fashions, tastes, and developments. For

example, if you say that someone **keeps up with**

the times, you mean they are fashionable or aware

of modern developments. If you say they are

behind the times, you mean they are

unfashionable or not aware of them.

He is unafraid to move with the **times**...

他敢于与时俱进。

This approach is now seriously out of step with

the **times**...

这种方法如今与时代潮流严重脱节。

Johnny has changed his image to fit the **times**.

约翰尼已经改变了他的形象以迎合时代潮流。

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(经历的)一段时间，时期**

When you describe the **time** that you had on a

particular occasion or during a particular part of

your life, you are describing the sort of experience

that you had then.

Sarah and I had a great **time** while the kids were

away...

孩子们不在的时候，我和萨拉度过了一段美好时

光。

She's had a really tough **time** the last year and a

half...

这一年半以来，她度过了一段非常艰难的时期。

You had an easy **time** of it at home...

你在家度过了一段轻松时光。

I try to remember all the good **times** I've had

here.

我试着回忆在这里度过的所有美好时光。

11 N-SING 单数名词 **生命(期)；期限；时限** Your

time is the amount of time that you have to live, or

to do a particular thing.

Now Martin has begun to suffer the effects of

AIDS, and he says his **time** is running out...

现在马丁开始遭受艾滋病的折磨，他说他的生命就

要走到尽头。

Every administration has its **time**. And when

your **time** is over, you leave...

每届政府都有其执政期限，任期届满时就得下台。

I doubt I would change anything if I had my **time** again.

如果能重新活过，我不确定自己是否愿意做出任何改变。

12 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 (从事特定活动的)合适时候 If you say it is **time** for something, **time** to do something, or **time** you did something, you mean that this thing ought to happen or be done now.

Opinion polls indicated a feeling among the public that it was **time** for a change...

民意测验表明，公众认为到了改革的时候了。

It was **time** for him to go to work...

他该去上班了。

This was no **time** to make a speech...

这不是长篇大论的时候。

The **time** has come to put an end to the conflict...

结束冲突的时候到了。

It's **time** you went to school.

你该去上学了。

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 次；回 When you talk about a **time** when something happens, you are referring to a specific occasion when it happens.

Every **time** she travels on the bus it's delayed by at least three hours...

每次她乘公车出行都至少耽搁3个小时。

The last **time** I saw her was about sixteen years ago...

我上次见她大约是 16 年前了。

House prices are rising for the first **time** since November...

房价自 11 月以来首次上涨。

Next **time** you go shopping, throw in a few extra fruit and vegetables...

下次你去买东西，多买点水果蔬菜。

Remember that **time** she picked up my daughter when I was ill?

还记得那次我生病，她替我接女儿吗？

14 N-COUNT 可数名词 次 You use **time** after numbers to say how often something happens.

It was her job to make tea three **times** a day...

她的差事就是每天沏3次茶。

How many **times** has your mother told you never to talk to strangers?...

你母亲告诉你多少次了，绝不能和陌生人谈话？

The Masters golf tournament was won a second **time** by the American Ben Hogan.

美国的本·霍根再次夺得高尔夫大师锦标赛冠军。

Usage Note :

You do not say 'one time a year' or 'two times a year'; you say **once a year** or **twice a year**. You also do not say 'two times as much'; you say **twice as much**.

“一年一次”或“一年两次”不能说 one time a year 或 two times a year，而要说 once a year 或 twice a year。“两倍那么多”也不能说 two times as much，而要说 twice as much。

15 N-PLURAL 复数名词 倍 You use **times** after numbers when comparing one thing to another and saying, for example, how much bigger, smaller, better, or worse it is.

Its profits are rising four **times** faster than the average company...

它的利润增长速度比一般公司快4倍。

Young people were several **times** more likely to be out of work than older members of the workforce...

劳动人口中，年轻人失业的可能性是年长者的好几倍。

He polled four **times** as many votes as his rival.

他得到的选票数量是竞选对手的4倍。

...an area five **times** the size of Britain.

面积为英国领土5倍大的区域

16 CONJ-COORD 连词 乘以 You use **times** in arithmetic to link numbers or amounts that are multiplied together to reach a total.

Four **times** six is 24.

4 乘以 6 等于 24。

17 N-COUNT 可数名词 (赛跑等)所用时间，成绩 Someone's **time** in a race is the amount of time it takes them to finish the race.

He was over a second faster than his previous best **time**...

他比自己以前的最好成绩快了 1 秒多。

She recorded a **time** of two minutes 8.74 seconds.

她以两分 8 秒 74 的成绩创了纪录。

18 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 拍子；节拍 The **time** of a piece of music is the number of beats that the piece has in each bar.

A reel is in four-four **time**, and a jig is in six-eight **time**.

里尔舞曲是四四拍，吉格舞曲是六八拍。

19 VERB 动词 给...确定时间；为...安排时间 If you **time** something for a particular time, you plan or decide to do it or cause it to happen at this time.

He **timed** the election to coincide with new measures to boost the economy...

他把选举安排在振兴经济的新政策出台时。

We had **timed** our visit for March 7...

我们把访问时间确定在3月7日。

He had **timed** his intervention well...

他选择介入的时机恰到好处。

Operation Amazon is **timed** to coincide with the start of the dry season.

拯救亚马孙河的行动安排在了旱季来临之际。

20 VERB 动词 测定...所花时间 If you **time** an action or activity, you measure how long someone takes to do it or how long it lasts.

He **timed** each performance with a stop-watch.

他用秒表测定每组动作所花的时间。

21 See also: [timing](#) ;

22 PHRASE 短语 该是...的时候了；早该...了 If you say it is **about time** that something was done, you are saying in an emphatic way that it should happen or be done now, and really should have happened or been done sooner.

It's about **time** a few movie makers with original ideas were given a chance...

该给为数不多的几个有创见的电影制作者一个机会了。

'Here she is.' — 'About **time** too.'

“她来了。”——“也早该来了。”

23 PHRASE 短语 提前；预先 If you do something **ahead of time**, you do it before a particular event or before you need to, in order to be well prepared.

Find out ahead of **time** what regulations apply to your situation.

提前搞清楚什么规章适用于你的情况。

24 PHRASE 短语 (思想)先进，领先于时代 If someone is **ahead of their time** or **before their time**, they have new ideas a long time before other people start to think in the same way.

My mother was ahead of her **time**. She surrounded me with culture and art.

我母亲思想前卫，给予了我文化和艺术的熏陶。

His only fundamental mistake, he insists, is that he was 20 years before his **time**.

他坚持认为，他仅有的根本性错误是他比时代超前了20年。

25 PHRASE 短语 一直；始终 If something happens or is done **all the time**, it happens or is done continually.

We can't be together all the **time**...

我们不能始终在一起。

I get the two of them mixed up all the **time**, they're so similar.

我一直把他们俩弄混，他俩太像了。

26 PHRASE 短语 一次；每次 You say **at a time** after an amount to say how many things or how much of something is involved in one action, place, or group.

Beat in the eggs, one at a **time**...

打入鸡蛋，一次一个。

She ran for the staircase and down the steps, taking them two at a **time**...

她跑向楼梯，一步两级地奔下台阶。

Do you sometimes find that you are doing very little physical exercise for several weeks at a **time**?

你有时会不会发现自己一连几个星期都没怎么锻炼过？

27 PHRASE 短语 随时；任何时候 If something could happen **at any time**, it is possible that it will happen very soon, though nobody can predict exactly when.

Conditions are still very tense and the fighting could escalate at any **time**.

局势仍然非常紧张，战斗随时可能升级。

28 PHRASE 短语 **即使在最好的情况下** You say **at the best of times** when you are making a negative or critical comment to emphasize that it is true even when the circumstances are as favourable as possible.

A trade war would be bad **at the best of times**, but in the current economic climate, it would be a disaster.

即使在情况最好的时候贸易战都是有害无利的，而在当前这种经济形势下只会是一场灾难。

29 PHRASE 短语 **一度；曾经** If you say that something was the case **at one time**, you mean that it was the case during a particular period in the past.

At **one time** 400 men, women and children lived in the village.

曾经有 400 个男人、女人和孩子居住在村子里。

...enormous glaciers, which **at one time** covered vast areas of the northern hemisphere.

一度覆盖了北半球辽阔区域的巨大冰川

30 PHRASE 短语 **同时** If two or more things exist, happen, or are true **at the same time**, they exist, happen, or are true together although they seem to contradict each other.

I was afraid of her, but **at the same time** I really liked her...

我害怕她，但同时也确实喜欢她。

She was somehow able to look sad and cheerful **at the same time**.

她能够做出又悲又喜的神情。

31 PHRASE 短语 **然而；不过** **At the same time** is used to introduce a statement that slightly changes or contradicts the previous statement.

I don't think I set out to come up with a different sound for each album. **At the same time**, I do have a sense of what is right for the moment.

我不觉得我一开始就特意每张专辑设定了不同的曲风。然而，我确实知道当时想要的是什么感觉。

32 PHRASE 短语 **有时；间或** You use **at times** to say that something happens or is true on some occasions or at some moments.

The debate was highly emotional **at times**...

辩论有时变得异常情绪化。

At times she had an overwhelming desire to see him...

她有时会特别想见他。

He went on listening to her, **at times** impatient and **at times** fascinated.

他继续听她讲，有时很不耐烦，有时深受吸引。

33 PHRASE 短语 **在...出生以前；在...有记忆前** If you say that something was **before your time**, you mean that it happened or existed before you were born or before you were able to know about it or remember it.

'You've never seen the Marilyn Monroe film?' — 'No, I think it was a bit **before my time**.'

“你从来没看过玛丽莲·梦露演的电影？”——“是的，她拍电影时我还不记事呢。”

34 PHRASE 短语 **过早** If someone has reached a particular stage in life **before their time**, they have reached it at a younger age than is normal.

The small print has forced me, years **before my time**, to buy spectacles...

印刷文字过小迫使我早早就去买眼镜戴。

There is nothing like a college town to make you feel old **before your time**.

没有哪个地方能像大学城那样让你感到未老先衰。

35 PHRASE 短语 **早该发生；早该如此** If you say **not before time** after a statement has been made about something that has been done, you are saying in an emphatic way that you think it should have been done sooner.

The virus is getting more and more attention, and **not before time**...

这种病毒正受到越来越多的关注，其实早该如此。

Not before time, that is about to change.

那一切总算要变了。

36 PHRASE 短语 **结束** If you **call time on** something, you end it.

Scott Hastings has **called time on** his international career by cutting short his contract.

斯科特·黑斯廷斯中止合同，结束了他的国际比赛生涯。

37 PHRASE 短语 **坐牢；服刑** Someone who is **doing time** is in prison.

He is serving 11 years for robbery, and **did time** for a similar offence before that.

他因犯抢劫罪正在服11年的刑期，此前他也曾因类似罪行蹲过监狱。

38 PHRASE 短语 **永远** If you say that something will be the case **for all time**, you mean that it will always be the case.

The desperate condition of the world is that madness has always been here, and that it will remain so **for all time**.

这个世界令人绝望的是，疯狂之事一直存在，而且将永远存在下去。

39 PHRASE 短语 **目前；暂时** If something is the case or will happen **for the time being**, it is the case or will happen now, but only until something else becomes possible or happens.

For the time being, however, immunotherapy is still in its experimental stages...

但免疫疗法目前仍处于实验阶段。

The situation is calm **for the time being**.

局势暂时稳定。

40 PHRASE 短语 **不时地；间或；偶尔** If you do something **from time to time**, you do it occasionally but not regularly.

Her daughters visited him **from time to time** when he was ill.

他生病的时候她的女儿们时常去探望他。

41 PHRASE 短语 **常常；几乎总是** If you say that something is the case **half the time** you mean that it often is the case.

Half the time, I don't have the slightest idea what he's talking about.

我经常一点儿都听不懂他在说什么。

42 PHRASE 短语 **不喜欢/喜欢；不赞成/赞成** If you say that you **have no time for** a person or thing, you mean you do not like them or approve of them, and if you say that you **have a lot of time for** a person or thing, you mean you like them or approve of them very much.

When I think of what he's done to my mother and me, I've just got **no time for** him...

想到他对母亲和我所做的一切，我就很讨厌他。

I have got a lot of **time for** people who are prepared to put the welfare of their party above their own vanity.

我很钦佩那些不计个人名利，以政党的利益为重的人。

43 PHRASE 短语 **(早)该...了；是时候...了** If you say that **it is high time** that something happened or was done, you are saying in an emphatic way that it should happen or be done now, and really should have happened or been done sooner.

It is high time the Government displayed a more humanitarian approach towards victims of the recession...

政府早该对受到经济衰退影响的人们采取更加人性化的救助措施。

It is high time to consider the problem on a global scale.

早该从全球视角考虑问题了。

44 PHRASE 短语 **及时；不迟** If you are **in time for** a particular event, you are not too late for it.

I arrived just **in time** for my flight to London...

我及时赶上了飞往伦敦的航班。

She set the alarm so she'd wake up **in time** to give her two sons their medication.

她定了闹钟，以便及时醒来给两个儿子服药。

45 PHRASE 短语 **最终；迟早** If you say that something will happen **in time** or **given time**, you mean that it will happen eventually, when a lot of time has passed.

He would sort out his own problems, **in time**...

他早晚会解决自己的问题。

Tina believed that, **given time**, her business would become profitable.

蒂娜相信假以时日，她的生意一定会盈利。

46 PHRASE 短语 **合拍/不合拍** If you are playing, singing, or dancing **in time** with a piece of music, you are following the rhythm and speed of the music correctly. If you are **out of time** with it, you are not following the rhythm and speed of the music correctly.

Her body swayed **in time** with the music...

她的身体随着音乐节拍摆动。

We were standing onstage playing completely **out of time**.

我们站在舞台上，演奏得完全不合节拍。

47 PHRASE 短语 **在...之后** If you say that

something will happen, for example, in a week's **time** or in two years' **time**, you mean that it will happen a week from now or two years from now.

Presidential elections are due to be held in ten days' **time**...

总统竞选将在10天后如期举行。

In a year's **time** we will all be laughing about it. 一年以后我们都会对此一笑置之。

48 PHRASE 短语 **提早；提前(到达)** If you arrive somewhere **in good time**, you arrive early so that there is time to spare before a particular event.

If we're out, we always make sure we're home in good **time** for the programme.

如果外出，我们总是确保在节目开始之前赶回家。

49 PHRASE 短语 **慢慢来；别急；来得及** If you tell someone that something will happen **in good time** or **all in good time**, you are telling them to be patient because it will happen eventually.

There will be many advanced exercises that you won't be able to do at first. You will get to them in good **time**...

有许多难度较大的动作你起初不会做，但慢慢就会了。

'I can't wait to be grown up.' — 'All in good **time**.'

“我等不及要长大了。”——“别急，你总会长大的。”

50 PHRASE 短语 **立刻；马上** If something happens **in no time** or **in next to no time**, it happens almost immediately or very quickly.

He's going to be just fine. At his age he'll heal in no **time**...

他会好起来的。以他的年纪，他很快就会痊愈。

He expects to be out of prison in next to no **time**.

他期盼着立即出狱。

51 PHRASE 短语 **从容地；不慌不忙地** If you do something **in your own time**, you do it at the speed that you choose, rather than allowing anyone to hurry you.

Now, in your own **time**, tell me what happened.

现在慢慢告诉我发生了什么事。

52 PHRASE 短语 **在业余时间；在空闲时间** If you do something such as work **in your own time** in British English, or **on your own time** in American English, you do it in your free time rather than, for example, at work or school.

If I choose to work on other projects in my own **time**, then I say that is my business.

如果我选择在业余时间做其他项目，我认为那是我自己的事情。

53 PHRASE 短语 **和着拍子；按节拍** If you **keep time** when playing or singing music, you follow or play the beat, without going too fast or too slowly.

As he sang he kept **time** on a small drum.

他边唱边和着节拍敲一个小鼓。

54 PHRASE 短语 **(钟表)走得准** When you talk about how well a watch or clock **keeps time**, you are talking about how accurately it measures time.

Some pulsars keep **time** better than the earth's most accurate clocks.

某些脉冲星发送脉冲比地球上最精确的时钟都准时。

55 PHRASE 短语 **腾出时间；留出时间** If you **make time** for a particular activity or person, you arrange to have some free time so that you can do the activity or spend time with the person.

Before leaving the city, be sure to make **time** for a shopping trip...

离开城市之前，一定要留出时间去买些东西。

She had made **time** for me in the midst of her busy schedule...

她在百忙中为我腾出了时间。

I think you should always make **time** to see your friends.

我认为无论何时你都应该留出看望朋友的时间。

56 PHRASE 短语 **(旅途)比预期的快** If you say that you **made good time** on a journey, you mean it did not take you very long compared to the length of time you expected it to take.

They had left early in the morning, on quiet roads, and made good **time**.

他们一大早出发，一路上人车稀少，走得比预期快多了。

57 PHRASE 短语 **弥补过去损失的时间** If someone is **making up for lost time**, they are doing something actively and with enthusiasm because they have not had the opportunity to do it before or when they were younger.

Five years older than the majority of officers of his same rank, he was determined to make up for lost **time**.

他比同一级别的大多数军官年长5岁，因此他决心积极努力来弥补过去损失的时间。

58 PHRASE 短语 **消磨时光；等待时机** If you are **marking time**, you are doing something that is not particularly useful or interesting while you wait for something more important or interesting to happen.

He's really just marking **time** until he's old enough to leave.

他其实只是在消磨时光，等年龄一到就退休。

59 PHRASE 短语 **十之八九；几乎总是** If you say that something happens or is the case **nine times out of ten** or **ninety-nine times out of a hundred**, you mean that it happens on nearly every occasion or is almost always the case.

When they want something, **nine times out of ten** they get it...

他们想要什么，十之八九都会得到。

Ninety-nine times out of a hundred when parents say to their children 'I know how you feel, they are lying.

当父母对孩子们说“我知道你的感受”时，他们十有八九在撒谎。

60 PHRASE 短语 **有史以来最...的；前所未有的；空前的** If you say that someone or something is, for example, the best writer **of all time**, or the most successful film **of all time**, you mean that they are the best or most successful that there has ever been.

'Monopoly' is one of the best-selling games of all **time**...

“大富翁”是有史以来最畅销的游戏之一。

This is my favourite song of all **time**.

这是我有史以来最喜爱的一首歌。

61 PHRASE 短语 **准时；按时** If you are **on time**, you are not late.

Don't worry, she'll be **on time**...

别急，她会准时到的。

Their planes usually arrive **on time**.

他们的飞机通常都会准时抵达。

62 PHRASE 短语 **迟早的事；只是时间问题** If you say that it is **only a matter of time** or **only a question of time** before something happens, you mean that it cannot be avoided and will definitely happen at some future date.

It now seems only a matter of **time** before they resign...

现在看来，他们辞职是早晚的事。

The doctors are confident he'll make a full recovery. It's just a question of **time**.

医生们确信他会完全康复。这只是个时间问题。

63 PHRASE 短语 **当今；目前** When you refer to **our time** or **our times** you are referring to the present period in the history of the world.

It would be wrong to say that the Church doesn't enter the great moral debates of **our time**.

要说教会问题不是当代社会道德争论的一大议题，那就错了。

64 PHRASE 短语 **消遣；打发时间** If you do something to **pass the time** you do it because you have some time available and not because you really want to do it.

Without particular interest and just to pass the **time**, I read a story...

我读了一篇故事，并非有什么特别的兴趣，仅仅为了消遣。

During a lunch break, he and the buyer passed the **time** with some chitchat.

午饭休息时间，他与顾客谈天闲聊以消磨时间。

65 PHRASE 短语 **与...寒暄；与...打招呼** If you **pass the time of day** with someone, you have a short friendly conversation with them.

One or two people went up and passed the **time of day** with her...

一两个人走过去和她打了招呼。

They can't even say 'good morning' or pass the **time of day**.

他们甚至不会说“早上好”或打声招呼。

66 PHRASE 短语 **(为争取时间)故意拖延** If you **play for time**, you try to make something happen more slowly, because you do not want it to happen or because you need time to think about what to do if it happens.

The president's decision is being seen as an attempt to play for **time**.

总统的决定被视为试图争取时间而故意拖延。

67 PHRASE 短语 **需要时间；耗时** If you say that something will **take time**, you mean that it will take a long time.

Change will come, but it will **take time**...

会有变化的，但这需要时间。

It takes **time** to build up intimacy.

建立亲密关系是需要时间的。

68 PHRASE 短语 **不着急；不慌忙；慢慢来** If you **take your time** doing something, you do it quite slowly and do not hurry.

'Take your **time**,' Cross told him. 'I'm in no hurry.'

“慢慢来，”罗斯对他说道，“我一点都不急。”

He took his **time** answering, knowing that he must select his words with great care.

他意识到自己必须言辞谨慎，于是不慌不忙地回答着问题。

69 PHRASE 短语 **认时间；认钟表** If a child can **tell the time**, they are able to find out what the time is by looking at a clock or watch.

My four-year-old daughter cannot quite **tell the time**.

我4岁大的女儿还不太会看表。

70 PHRASE 短语 **反复地；屡次；一再** If something happens **time after time**, it happens in a similar way on many occasions.

Burns had escaped from jail **time after time**...

伯恩斯屡次越狱。

Time after time, I hear these stories of missing children on the news.

我不断从新闻节目中听到这些关于孩子失踪的报道。

71 PHRASE 短语 **时光飞逝** If you say that **time flies**, you mean that it seems to pass very quickly.

Time flies when you're having fun.

开心的时光总是飞逝而去。

72 PHRASE 短语 **过得愉快；玩得高兴** If you have **the time of your life**, you enjoy yourself very much indeed.

We're taking our little grandchild away with us. We'll make sure he has **the time of his life**...

我们会把小孙子带走。我们一定会让他过得开心。

For some it was awful, for others, particularly the young, it was **the time of their lives**.

对某些人来说，那糟透了；而对其他人，特别是年轻人来说，那是他们无比开心的日子。

73 PHRASE 短语 **须赶快；须尽快** If you say there is **no time to lose** or **no time to be lost**, you mean you must hurry as fast as you can to do something.

He rushed home, realising there was **no time to lose**.

他意识到时间紧迫，于是急速赶回家。

74 PHRASE 短语 **时间会验证** If you say that **time will tell** whether something is true or correct, you mean that it will not be known until some time in the future whether it is true or correct.

Only **time** will tell whether Broughton's optimism is justified...

只有时间会验证布劳顿的乐观是否合理。

I can't see any problems, but **time** will tell.

我发现不了任何问题，但时间会验证一切。

75 PHRASE 短语 **立即；马上** If you **waste no time in** doing something, you take the opportunity to do it immediately or quickly.

Tom wasted **no time** in telling me why he had come.

汤姆马上告诉了我他来的原因。

76 **time and again**→see: [again](#) ;

to the end of time→see: [end](#) ; in the fullness of time→see: [fullness](#) ; there's no time like the present→see: [present](#) ; the time is ripe→see:

[ripe](#) ;

to ★★★★★

[1. PREPOSITION AND ADVERB USES 介词和副词用法](#)

[2. USED BEFORE THE BASE FORM OF A VERB 用于动词原形前](#)

In addition to the uses shown below, **to** is used in phrasal verbs such as 'see to' and 'come to'. It is also used with some verbs that have two objects in order to introduce the second object.

除下列用法外，**to** 还可用于 **see to** 和 **come to** 等短语动词中。它还与某些带双宾语的动词连用，以引出第二个宾语。

Usually pronounced /tə/ before a consonant and /tu/ before a vowel, but pronounced /tu:/ when you are emphasizing it. 通常在辅音前读作 /tə/，在元音前读作 /tu/，但在强调时读作 /tu:/。

1 PREP 介词 (表示方向、目的地)向，朝，往，到 You use **to** when indicating the place that someone or something visits, moves towards, or points at.

Two friends and I drove **to** Florida during college spring break...

我和两个朋友在大学春假期间开车去了佛罗里达。

Ramsay made a second visit **to** Italy.

拉姆齐第二次访问意大利。

...a five-day road and rail journey **to** Beijing...

到北京长达5天的公路兼铁路车程

She went **to** the window and looked out...

她走到窗前向外看去。

He pointed **to** a chair, signalling for her **to** sit.

他指着一把椅子，示意她坐下。

2 PREP 介词 (去(参加)) If you go **to** an event, you go where it is taking place.

We went **to** a party at the leisure centre...

我们去休闲活动中心参加了一个聚会。

He came **to** dinner...

他来赴晚宴了。

I do hope you'll be able **to** come **to** the wedding...

我确实希望你能来参加婚礼。

Eliza accepted Charles' invitation **to** a house party.

伊丽莎接受了查尔斯发出的参加家庭晚会的邀请。

3 PREP 介词 (表示捆、系、拴等)连接，附着 If something is attached **to** something larger or fixed **to** it, the two things are joined together.

There was a piece of cloth tied **to** the dog's collar...

狗项圈上系着一条布。

Many patients prefer hand-held shower heads rather than those fixed **to** the wall...

很多病人更喜欢手握式的淋浴喷头而不是固定在墙上的那种。

Scrape off all the meat juices stuck **to** the bottom of the pan.

把粘在平底锅底的肉汁全擦掉。

4 PREP 介词 (表示位置)在，位于 You use **to** when indicating the position of something. For example, if something is **to** your left, it is nearer your left side than your right side.

Hemingway's studio is **to** the right...

海明威的工作室在右面。

You will see the chapel on the hill **to** your left...

你会看见那座小教堂在你左侧的山上。

Atlanta was only an hour's drive **to** the north.

开车往北仅1个小时就能到达亚特兰大。

5 PREP 介词 (给，予) When you give something **to** someone, they receive it.

He picked up the knife and gave it **to** me...

他捡起刀子递给我。

Firms should be allowed **to** offer jobs **to** the long-term unemployed at a lower wage.

公司应获许以较低的工资给长期失业的人提供岗位。

6 PREP 介词 (表示动作或情感的对象)对，于 You use **to** to indicate who or what an action or a feeling is directed towards.

Marcus has been most unkind **to** me today...

马库斯今天对我非常无礼。

...troops loyal **to** the government.

忠于政府的军队

...the problem of cruelty **to** children...

虐待儿童问题

I have had **to** pay for repairs **to** the house.

我不得不支付房屋维修费用。

7 PREP 介词 (与某些名词、形容词连用，表示关联)对于，关于 You use **to** with certain nouns and adjectives to show that a following noun is related to them.

He is a witty man, and an inspiration **to** all of us...

他机智风趣，鼓舞激励着我们所有人。

Marriage is not the answer to everything...

婚姻并不能解决一切问题。

She was very sympathetic to the problems of adult students.

她对成人学生的难题非常体谅。

8 PREP 介词 **对... (说) ; 向... (说)** If you say something to someone, you want that person to listen and understand what you are saying.

I'm going to have to explain to them that I can't pay them.

我将不得不向他们解释我不能付钱给他们。

9 PREP 介词 **(表示反应或态度)致使, 致** You use to when indicating someone's reaction to something or their feelings about a situation or event. For example, if you say that something happens to someone's surprise you mean that they are surprised when it happens.

To his surprise, the bedroom door was locked...

令他吃惊的是, 卧室门锁上了。

He survived, to the amazement of surgeons.

令外科医生惊讶的是, 他竟活下来了。

10 PREP 介词 **据... 认为** You use to when indicating the person whose opinion you are stating.

It was clear to me that he respected his boss...

在我看来他显然很尊重他的上司。

Everyone seemed to her to be amazingly kind.

每个人对她来说都善良得不可思议。

11 PREP 介词 **(表示变化)倾向于, 趋于, 至** You use to when indicating what something or someone is becoming, or the state or situation that they are progressing towards.

The shouts changed to screams of terror.

喊叫声变成了惊恐的尖叫声。

...an old ranch house that has been converted to a nature centre.

被改建成自然中心的旧农场主住宅

...a return to active politics...

再次复出, 积极参政

Charles has been promoted to general sales and marketing manager.

查尔斯被提升为市场营销总经理。

12 PREP 介词 **(表示雇佣关系)为** To can be used as a way of introducing the person or organization you are employed by, when you perform some service for them.

Rickman worked as a dresser to Nigel Hawthorne...

里克曼曾是奈杰尔·霍索恩的服装师。

He was an official interpreter to the government of Nepal.

他曾是尼泊尔政府的官方译员。

13 PREP 介词 **(表示时间、数量的界限)达到** You use to to indicate that something happens until the time or amount mentioned is reached.

Every vehicle was banned from coming into Mexico City one day a week from Monday to Friday...

每周一到周五期间都会有一天禁止所有车辆进入墨西哥城。

From 1977 to 1985 the United States gross national product grew 21 percent...

从1977到1985年, 美国的国民生产总值增长了21%。

The annual rate of inflation in Britain has risen to its highest level for eight years.

英国的年通货膨胀率已升至8年来的最高水平。

14 PREP 介词 **(用于列举时)从... 到...** You use to when indicating the last thing in a range of things, usually when you are giving two extreme examples of something.

I read everything from fiction to history.

从小说到历史, 我什么书都读。

...mechanical toys and gadgets, from typewriters to toy cars.

从打字机到玩具汽车这样的机械玩具和小巧装置

...new orders for everything from computers to trucks.

订购的货物从计算机到卡车无所不有的新订单

15 PREP 介词 **(表示处所、工作变动)从... 到...** If someone goes from place to place or from job to job, they go to several places, or work in several jobs, and spend only a short time in each one.

Larry and Andy had drifted from place to place, worked at this and that.

拉里和安迪从一处漂泊到另一处, 干点这个又干点那个。

16 PHRASE 短语 See also: [going and fro-ing](#) ; **来回地; 往复地** If someone moves to and fro, they move repeatedly from one place to another and back again, or from side to side.

She stood up and began to pace to and fro...

她站起身, 开始来回踱步。

The boat was rocking gently to and fro in the water.

小船在水中轻轻地来回摇晃。

17 PREP 介词 **(表示时间在...之前, (差...)不到...** You use to when you are stating a time which is less than thirty minutes before an hour. For example, if it is 'five to eight', it is five minutes before eight o'clock.

At twenty to six I was waiting by the entrance to the station...

5点40分我正在车站入口处等着。

At exactly five minutes to nine, Ann left her car and entered the building.

安在刚好8点55分时下车进了楼。

18 PREP 介词 **(表示比率)每** You use to when giving ratios and rates.

...engines that can run at 60 miles to the gallon.

每加仑油跑 60 英里的发动机

...a mixture of one part milk to two parts water.

由一份牛奶和两份水兑成的混合物

19 PREP 介词 **伴随; 随同** You use to when indicating that two things happen at the same time. For example, if something is done to music, it is done at the same time as music is being played.

Romeo left the stage, to enthusiastic applause...

罗密欧在热烈的掌声中离开了舞台。

Amy woke up to the sound of her doorbell ringing...

随着门铃叮当作响, 埃米醒来了。

'I've got an idea,' said Edward to a chorus of groans.

"我想到了一个办法," 爱德华在一片哼哼声中说道。

20 CONVENTION 惯用语 **不费事; 很简单** If you say 'There's nothing to it', 'There's not much to it', or 'That's all there is to it', you are emphasizing how simple you think something is.

Once they have tried growing orchids, they will see there is really nothing to it.

一旦他们试着种植兰花, 就会发现那并不是什么难事。

She's going through a difficult time. That's all there is to it.

她正经历一个困难时期。就这么简单。

21 ADV 副词 **(门)关着, 虚掩着** If you push or shut a door to, you close it but may not shut it completely.

He slipped out, pulling the door to.

他溜了出去, 虚掩上门。

22 See also: [according to](#) ;

Pronounced /tə/ before a consonant and /tu/ before a vowel. 在辅音前读作 /tə/, 在元音前读作 /tu/。

1 to inf **(用于动词原形前构成不定式; 不定式用于某些动词、名词、形容词以及 how, which, where 等词之后)**. You use to before the base form of a verb to form the to-infinitive. You use the to-infinitive after certain verbs, nouns, and adjectives, and after words such as 'how', 'which', and 'where'.

The management wanted to know what I was doing there...

管理层想知道我在那里做什么。

She told ministers of her decision to resign...

她告诉了部长们她准备辞职的决定。

Trish was the first to see him...

特里什是第一个见他的人。

Nuclear plants are expensive to build, though cheap to operate...

核电站造价高昂, 虽然运转费用低廉。

Darling! It's lovely to see you...

亲爱的! 见到你真是太好了。

She did not take the judge's advice about how to do her job...

她没有听取评审的工作建议。

The Foreign Minister is to visit China...

外交大臣将要访问中国。

The youngest child, John, was to die at the age of fourteen.

最小的孩子约翰后来于 14 岁时夭亡。

2 to inf (用于动词原形前，表示动作的目的或意图)

You use **to** before the base form of a verb to indicate the purpose or intention of an action. **In order to** → see: [order](#) ;

...using the experience of big companies **to** help small businesses...

利用大公司的经验帮助小企业

He was doing this **to** make me more relaxed...

他这么做是为了使我更轻松。

He is leaving **tomorrow to** play his first match.

他明天将出发去参加他的首场比赛。

...programs set up **to** save animals...

为拯救动物设立的项目

To help provide essential nourishment, we've put **together** these nutritious drinks.

为了帮助提供必要的营养，我们调配了这些营养饮料。

3 to inf (用于动词原形前，表示对自己要说的话加以说明)

You use **to** before the base form of a verb when you are commenting on a statement that you are making, for example when saying that you are being honest or brief, or that you are summing up or giving an example.

I'm disappointed, **to** be honest...

说实话，我很失望。

Well, **to** sum up, what is the message that you are trying **to** get across?

那么，概括来说，你想要传达的信息到底是什么？

4 to inf (用于感叹句中的动词原形前，强调某一强烈情感)

You use **to** before the base form of a verb in exclamations when you are emphasizing a very strong emotion, such as a desire or wish, or a regret or disappointment.

Oh, **to** think of his poor wife, standing there helpless...

噢！想想他可怜的妻子，无助地站在那里。

But then **to** be let down like that, oh it's so unfair!

但是接下来竟让人如此失望，唉，这真不公平！

5 to inf (用于动词原形前，表示某一动作之后的情形)

You use **to** before the base form of a verb when indicating what situation follows a particular action.

He made his way **to** the kitchen **to** find Francis cooking...

他走到厨房，发现弗朗西斯正在做菜。

From the garden you walk down **to** discover a large and beautiful lake...

由花园往前走，你会发现一个宽阔美丽的湖。

He awoke **to** find Charlie standing near the bed.

他醒了过来，发现查理正站在床边。

6 (与 too, enough 连用) You use **to** with 'too' and 'enough' in expressions like **too much to** and **old enough to** . → see: [too and enough](#) ;

today ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 **在今天；在今日** You use **today** to refer to the day on which you are speaking or writing.

How are you feeling **today**?...

你今天感觉怎么样？

I wanted him to come with us **today**, but he couldn't.

我想让他今天和我们一起来，但他来不了。

Today is also a noun.

Today is Friday, September 14th...

今天是9月14日，星期五。

The Prime Minister remains the main story in **today's** newspapers.

首相今天仍是各大报纸的主要报道对象。

2 ADV 副词 **当今；现今；在当代** You can refer to the present period of history as **today** .

The United States is in a serious recession **today**...

当今美国正处于严重的衰退时期。

He thinks pop music **today** is as exciting as it's ever been.

他认为现今的流行音乐与以往一样令人兴奋。

Today is also a noun.

In **today's** America, health care is one of the very biggest businesses.

在当今的美国，医疗保健是最大的行业之一。

...the Africa of **today**.

今日非洲

together ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **together** is used in phrasal verbs such as 'piece together', 'pull together', and 'sleep together'.

除下列用法外，**together** 还可用于 piece together, pull together 和 sleep together 等短语动词中。

1 ADV 副词 **一起；共同** If people do something **together**, they do it with each other.

We went on long bicycle rides **together**...

我们一起骑自行车长途旅行。

He and I worked **together** on a book...

我和他合写了一本书。

They all live **together** in a three-bedroom house...

他们全都一块儿住在一幢三居室的房子里。

Together they swam to the ship.

他们一起游向那艘船。

2 ADV 副词 **(接触、结合)到一起** If things are joined **together**, they are joined with each other so that they touch or form one whole.

Mix the ingredients **together** thoroughly...

把配料充分混合。

She clasped her hands **together** on her lap...

她十指紧扣，放在膝上。

If a window is broken, you can't stick it back **together** again.

如果窗户碎了，就无法再把它粘回到一起了。

3 ADV 副词 **(位置)在一起，紧接地** If things or people are situated **together**, they are in the same place and very near to each other.

The trees grew close **together**...

树木密密地长在一起。

Ginette and I gathered our things **together**...

我和吉内特把东西收拢好。

People stood packed **together** tightly.

人们拥挤地站在一起。

4 ADV 副词 **(团结)在一起** If a group of people are held or kept **together**, they are united with each other in some way.

He has done enough to pull the party **together**...

他为使政党内部团结一致已经做得够多了。

I want us all to be a happy family **together**...

我希望我们大家都能在一起，成为一个幸福的家庭。

His tough brand of social democracy was largely successful in holding the country **together**.

他别具一格的强硬的社会民主主义在很大程度上成功地使该国团结在一起。

Together is also an adjective.

We are **together** in the way we're looking at this situation.

我们对这一形势的看法是一致的。

5 ADJ 形容词 **(两人)结婚的，有性关系(或恋爱关系)的** If two people are **together**, they are married or having a sexual relationship with each other.

We were **together** for five years...

我们共同生活了 5 年。

Towards the end of our time **together** he was impossible...

到我们一起的最后那段时间，他简直令人难以忍受。

Passion kept us **together**.

激情使我们在一起。

6 ADV 副词 **同时；一齐** If two things happen or are done **together**, they happen or are done at the same time.

Three horses crossed the finish line **together**...

3 匹马同时越过终点线。

'Yes,' they said **together**.

“是的，”他们齐声说。

7 ADV 副词 **合计地；总合地** You use **together** when you are adding two or more amounts or things to each other in order to consider a total amount or effect.

The two main right-wing opposition parties **together** won 29.8 per cent...

两大右翼反对党合计赢得 29.8% 的选票。

The companies have **together** spent £300

million...

这些公司总计支出 3 亿英镑。

Together they account for less than five per cent of the population...

他们总共占不到总人口的 5%。

The two **together** are particularly deadly.

二者相加尤为致命。

8 PHR-RECIP 相互短语 **相配；不可分割** If you say that two things **go together**, or that one thing **goes together with** another, you mean that they go well with each other or cannot be separated from each other.

I can see that some colours **go together** and some don't...

我看得出有些颜色很相配，有些就不行。

Winckelmann declared that art and freedom went **together**...

温克尔曼宣称艺术与自由不可分割。

Poverty and illiteracy **go together** with high birth rates.

贫困、文盲与高出生率密切相关。

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **自信的；精干的；清甜的** If you describe someone as **together**, you admire them because they are very confident, organized, and know what they want.

She was very headstrong, and very **together**...

她非常倔强，又非常精干。

I know on the surface I appear to be quite a **together** person...

我知道表面上我似乎自信能干。

I had to take a break for a cup of tea before I could really get myself **together**.

在我能振作精神之前，必须先休息一下喝杯茶。

10 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **连同...一起；还有；加之** You use **together with** to mention someone or something else that is also involved in an action or situation.

Every month we'll deliver the very best articles, **together with** the latest fashion and beauty news...

每个月我们都登载最好的文章，还有最新的时尚美容资讯。

A famine started which, **together with** the war, carried away millions of lives...

一场饥荒开始了，再加上战争，夺走了几百万条生命。

Together with his wife, he helped to draft the ANC's 1955 'Freedom Charter'.

他和妻子一起协助起草了非洲人国民大会 1955 年《自由宪章》。

11 to get your **act together** → see: **act** ; to put your heads **together** → see: **head** ; put **together** → see: **put** ;

too ★★★★★

1. ADDING SOMETHING OR RESPONDING

补充；回应

2. INDICATING EXCESS

过度

1 ADV 副词 (**表示同样适用**)也 You use **too** after mentioning another person, thing, or aspect that a previous statement applies to or includes.

'Nice to talk to you.' — 'Nice to talk to you **too**.'...

“和你谈话很高兴。”——“我也一样。”

'I've got a great feeling about it.' — 'Me **too**.'...

“我感觉这次一定没问题。”——“我也是。”

Depression may be expressed physically **too**...

抑郁症也会表现在身体状况上。

He doesn't want to meet me. I, **too**, have been afraid to talk to him...

他不想见我。我也害怕和他谈话。

We talked to her agent. He's your agent, **too**, right?

我们和她的经纪人谈过了。他也是你的经纪人，对吧？

2 ADV 副词 (**用于补充性信息或评论之后，表示强调而且，还**) You use **too** after adding a piece of information or a comment to a statement, in order to emphasize that it is surprising or important.

We did learn to read, and quickly **too**...

我们确实学会了阅读，而且学得很快。

People usually think of it as a 'boys' book', which of course it is, and a very good one **too**.

人们通常把它看作“男孩读物”，它当然是，而且还是本很不错的男孩读物。

3 ADV 副词 (**用于句末，表示强调而且**) You use **too** at the end of a sentence to emphasize an opinion that you have added after a statement made by you or by another person.

'That money's mine.' — 'Of course it is, and quite right **too**.'...

“那笔钱是我的。”——“当然是你的，而且也理应如此。”

'Oh excuse me.' — 'I should think so **too**.'...

“哦，请原谅。”——“你确实应该感到抱歉。”

The banks are being told to think about small businesses a little more. And about time **too**.

银行被告知要更多地为小企业考虑一下。的确是时候该这样做了。

4 ADV 副词 (**幽默或孩子气地坚持己见**)确实地，无可否认地 You use **too** in order to emphasize in a humorous or childish way that you disagree with what someone else has said or that you refuse to obey them.

'I'm getting a bike for my birthday.' — 'You are not.' — 'I am **too**.'

“我过生日想要一辆自行车。”——“不行。”——“我就要。”

1 ADV 副词 **太；过于** You use **too** in order to indicate that there is a greater amount or degree of something than is desirable, necessary, or acceptable.

Leather jeans that are **too** big will make you look larger...

过于肥大的皮裤会让你看起来块头更大。

Eggs shouldn't be kept in the fridge, it's **too** cold...

鸡蛋不应保存在冰箱里，温度太低了。

The shaking inside may be due to low blood sugar, **too** much caffeine or **too** many cigarettes...

心悸可能是由于低血糖、咖啡因过量或抽烟过多。

She was drinking **too** much, eating **too** much, having **too** many late nights...

她饮酒过度，吃得过多，熬夜过于频繁。

'I've come to see Miss Ridley.' — 'Then I'm afraid you're **too** late, sir. She's gone.'

“我来见里德利小姐。”——“那您恐怕来得太晚了，先生。她已经走了。”

...I know you need your freedom **too** much to stay with me.

我知道你太需要自由了，无法和我在一起。

2 ADV 副词 (**与否定词连用，表示缓和语气、礼貌或谨慎**)太，十分 You use **too** with a negative to make what you are saying sound less forceful or more polite or cautious.

Americans are never **too** keen to leave their beloved country...

美国人从不急于离开他们热爱的国家。

I wasn't **too** happy with what I'd written so far...

我对于目前已写完的这些并不太满意。

He won't be **too** pleased to see you.

他见到你不会很高兴的。

3 ADV 副词 (**表示感谢，较为正式**)极其，非常 You use **too** when you want to emphasize in a fairly formal way your thanks to someone for something that they have done for you.

'I'll try and get you a cake.' — 'Oh Ann you're **too** kind.'

“我会设法为你再来一个蛋糕。”——“噢，安，你真是太好了。”

4 PHRASE 短语 **太；极其** You use **all too** or **only too** to emphasize that something happens to a greater extent or degree than is pleasant or desirable.

She remembered it all **too** well...

她记得太清楚了。

She is all **too** aware that we should be grateful for good health...

我们应对健康的身体心存感恩，这一点她太清楚了。

The letter spoke only **too** clearly of his anxiety for her.

那封信再明白不过地倾诉了他对她的渴望。

5 PHRASE 短语 **为时已晚** If you describe a

situation as **too little too late**, you are blaming someone for not doing enough to prevent a problem and for taking action only after the problem had become very bad.

They think this is **too little too late**...
他们认为这已经为时已晚了。

The government is now bringing in laws to reduce air pollution. But, is it a case of **too little, too late**?
政府如今正引入法律以减少空气污染。但这是否为时已晚了呢？

6 **too bad**→see: [bad](#) ; **too clever by half**→see: [clever](#) ; **none too**→see: [none](#) ;

Usage Note :
Too can be used to intensify the meaning of an adjective, an adverb, or a word like **much** or **many**. **Too**, however, also suggests an excessive or undesirable amount, often so much that a particular result does not or cannot happen. *She does wear too much make-up at times...* *He was too late to save her.* **Too** is not generally used to modify an adjective inside a noun group. For instance, you cannot say 'the too heavy boxes' or 'too expensive jewellery'. There is one exception to this rule, which is when the noun group begins with **a** or **an**. Notice the word order in the following examples. ...*if the products have been stored at too high a temperature...* *He found it too good an opportunity to miss...* *It was too long a drive for one day.*
too 可用来强化形容词、副词或类似 much, many 等词的词义。但是 too 也表示数量过多，常会导致某一特定结果没有或不能发生。例如：She does wear too much make-up at times (她有时确实化妆过浓)，He was too late to save her (他来得太晚，没能救活她)。通常 too 不用在名词词组中修饰形容词。例如，不可说 the too heavy boxes 或 too expensive jewellery。但当名词词组以 a 或 an 开头时例外。注意下面例子中的词序：if the products have been stored at too high a temperature (如果产品被储存在过高的温度下)，He found it too good an opportunity to miss (他发现那是极好的机会，不容错过)，It was too long a drive for one day (一天之中要驱车走那么远路程太长了。)

top ★★★★★

1 **N-COUNT** 可数名词 [顶](#) ; [顶端](#) ; [顶部](#) The **top** of something is its highest point or part.

I waited at the **top** of the stairs.
我在楼梯顶端等着。

...the picture at the **top** of the page...
书页天头的图片

Bake the biscuits for 20-25 minutes, until the **tops** are lightly browned.
把饼干烤 20 到 25 分钟，直到表面略呈棕色。

Top is also an adjective.
The bullet had entered the **top** part of the brain.
子弹已经进入了大脑顶部。
...the **top** corner of his newspaper.
他报纸顶端的一角

2 **ADJ** 形容词 [最高的](#) ; [最上面的](#) ; [最上层的](#) The **top** thing or layer in a series of things or layers is the highest one.

I can't reach the **top** shelf...
我够不着最上面的架子。

Our new flat was on the **top** floor...
我们的新公寓在顶层。

A plastic surgeon can remove the **top** layer of skin.
整形外科医生可以除去最表层的皮肤。

3 **N-COUNT** 可数名词 [\(瓶、罐、管等的\)盖](#) , [帽](#) , [塞](#) The **top** of something such as a bottle, jar, or tube is a cap, lid, or other device that fits or screws onto one end of it.

...the plastic **tops** from aerosol containers.
喷雾剂容器的塑料盖子

...a bottle **top**.
瓶塞

4 **N-SING** 单数名词 [另一端](#) ; [另一头](#) The **top** of a street, garden, bed, or table is the end of it that is farthest away from where you usually enter it or from where you are.

...a little shop at the **top** of the street...
在街道那头的小店

He moved to the empty chair at the **top** of the table.
他挪到桌子另一端的空椅子上坐下。

Top is also an adjective.
...the hill near the **top** end of the garden.
靠近花园那头的小山
...the **top** corridor of the main building.
主楼另一端的走廊

5 **N-COUNT** 可数名词 [上衣](#) A **top** is a piece of clothing that you wear on the upper half of your body, for example a blouse or shirt.

Look at my new **top**.
看看我的新上衣。

6 **ADJ** 形容词 [最高\(级别或量度\)的](#) You can use **top** to indicate that something or someone is at the highest level of a scale or measurement.

The vehicles have a **top** speed of 80 kilometres per hour.
这些车辆最高时速为 80 公里。

...a **top**-ranking Saudi officer.
最高级别的沙特阿拉伯军官

7 **ADJ** 形容词 [最优良的](#) You can use **top** to say that you think something is excellent.

For \$50, the guests got three courses of **top** nosh, fizz, wine, and beer.
花 50 美元，客人们就尝到了三道美味菜肴，还有汽水、葡萄酒和啤酒。

8 **N-SING** 单数名词 [最高层](#) ; [最高地位\(或职位\)](#) The **top** of an organization or career structure is the highest level in it.

We started from the bottom and we had to work our way up to the **top**.
我们从最底层开始，是一步一步奋斗到最高层的。

...his dramatic rise to the **top** of the military hierarchy.
他戏剧性地晋升至最高军阶

...the man at the **top**.
地位最高的人

Top is also an adjective.
I need to have the **top** people in this company pull together.
我需要将公司的最高层团结起来。

9 **ADJ** 形容词 [最重要的](#) ; [最著名的](#) You can use **top** to describe the most important or famous people or things in a particular area of work or activity.

So you want to be a **top** model...
这么说，你想成为超级名模喽。

The President met this afternoon with his **top** military advisers...
总统今天下午会见了他最得力的军事顾问。

Those are some of the **top** stories in the news.
以上是一些要闻。

10 **N-SING** 单数名词 [\(排名\)首位](#) ; [\(位居\)第一](#) If someone is **at the top** of a table or league or is **the top** of the table or league, their performance is better than that of all the other people involved.

The United States will be **at the top** of the medal table...
美国将在奖牌榜上位列第一。

Labour was **top** of the poll with forty-six percent.
工党以 46% 的得票数高居首位。

Top is also an adjective.
He was the **top** student in physics...
他是物理尖子。
I usually came **top** in English.
我英语常得第一。

11 **ADJ** 形容词 [最要紧的](#) ; [最优先的](#) You can use **top** to indicate that something is the first thing you are going to do, because you consider it to be the most important.

Cleaning up the water supply is their **top** priority...
清洁供水系统是他们的当务之急。

On arrival, a six-course meal was **top** of the agenda.
他们到达之后要做的第一件事是吃一顿六道菜的大餐。

12 **ADJ** 形容词 [次数最多的](#) You can use **top** to indicate that someone does a particular thing more times than anyone else or that something is chosen more times than anything else.

He was Italy's **top** scorer during the World Cup

matches...

他是世界杯比赛期间意大利队进球最多的球员。

Management consultancy was the **top** choice of career among 11,500 students in a survey this year...

在今年一项对 11,500 名学生进行的调查中，管理顾问是首选职业。

13 VERB 动词 **为...之首；居...之冠** To **top** a list means to be mentioned or chosen more times than anyone or anything else.

It was the first time a Japanese manufacturer had **topped** the list for imported vehicles...

这是日本制造商初次占据进口车排行的首位。

So what happens if the Socialists **top** the poll but fall short of an absolute majority?

那么如果社会党人得票居首却达不到绝对多数会怎么样？

14 VERB 动词 **高过；超过；多于** If something **tops** a particular amount, it is larger than that amount.

Imports **topped** £10 billion last month...

上个月进口总额超过了 100 亿英镑。

These five schools are in the state's **top** 5% in achievement scores, one school **topping** the score for the whole state.

这 5 所学校的成绩在该州居前 5%，其中一所的成绩高于全州所有其他学校。

15 VERB 动词 **覆盖；放在...的上面** If something is **topped** with something, it has that thing as its highest part.

The holiest of their chapels are **topped** with gilded roofs...

他们最神圣的教堂屋顶镀了金。

To serve, **top** the fish with the cooked leeks.

上菜时，把炒好的韭葱覆在鱼上。

-topped
...the glass-**topped** table.
玻璃面餐桌

16 VERB 动词 **胜过；压倒** If you **top** a story, remark, or action, you follow it with a better or more impressive one.

How are you going to **top** that?

你怎样超过那个？

17 ADV 副词 **至多；最多** You can use **tops** after mentioning a quantity, to say that it is the maximum possible.

The publisher expected the book to sell 1,500 copies, **tops**...

出版商预计该书至多能卖出 1,500 本。

Be here in half an hour, **tops**.

最晚半个小时以后到这里。

Tops is also an adjective.
He reckons a hundred is **tops**.
他认为 100 是上限了。

18 See also: **topping**;

19 PHRASE 短语 **绝好；最出色；无可匹敌** If you say that something is **tops** or is **the tops**, you mean that it is better or more successful than anything else.

Majorca and Ibiza are **tops** for holiday bargain-hunters in June...

对于实惠型度假者来说，马略卡岛与伊维萨岛是 6 月份的绝好选择。

The United States was **tops** in finance and services...

美国在金融业与服务业方面无可匹敌。

I thought it was the **tops** so I bought it.

我认为再找不到比它更好的，所以就买下了。

20 PHRASE 短语 **大发脾气；勃然大怒** If someone **blows their top**, they become very angry about something.

He **blew his top** after airport officials refused to let him on a plane.

机场工作人员拒绝让他登机之后，他勃然大怒。

21 PHRASE 短语 **出人头地；拔得头筹；占得上风** If a person, organization, or country **comes out on top**, they are more successful than the others that they have been competing with.

The only way to come out on **top** is to adopt a different approach.

脱颖而出的唯一途径就是采用一种不同的方法。

22 PHRASE 短语 **最高价格** If someone pays **top dollar** for something, they pay the highest possible price for it.

People will always pay **top dollar** for something exclusive.

人们总是会为绝无仅有的东西付出高价。

...a club frequented by **top-dollar** models and their movie star companions.

身价最高的模特与她们的影星同伴经常光顾的俱乐部

23 PHRASE 短语 **从上到下；彻底地** If you say that you clean, tidy, or examine something **from top to bottom**, you are emphasizing that you do it completely and thoroughly.

She would clean the house **from top to bottom**.

她会把房子彻底打扫一下。

24 PHRASE 短语 **从头到脚；全身；完全** You can use **from top to toe** to emphasize that the whole of someone's body is covered or dressed in a particular thing or type of clothing.

They were sensibly dressed **from top to toe** in rain gear.

他们从头到脚都用雨衣捂得严严实实，非常明智。

25 PHRASE 短语 **使愁苦；使沮丧** When something **gets on top of you**, it makes you feel unhappy or depressed because it is very difficult or worrying, or because it involves more work than you can manage.

Things have been getting **on top of me** lately.

最近事情太多，压得我透不过气来。

26 PHRASE 短语 **不加思索地；来不及思索地** If you say something **off the top of your head**, you say it without thinking about it much before you speak, especially because you do not have enough time.

It was the best I could think of **off the top of my head**.

这是我一时所能想到的最好的办法。

27 PHRASE 短语 **在上面；在顶上** If one thing is **on top of** another, it is placed over it or on its highest part.

...the vacuum flask that was resting **on top of** the stove.

放在炉子上的保温瓶

...the fairy **on top of** the Christmas tree...

圣诞树顶上的仙子

Place the sliced pork fillet **on top** and pour a little sauce over it.

把切成片的猪肉里脊放在上面，再往上浇点调味汁。

28 PHRASE 短语 **另外；加之；除...之外(还)** You can use **on top** or **on top of** to indicate that a particular problem exists in addition to a number of other problems.

A stepfamily faces all the problems that a normal family has, with a set of additional problems **on top**...

再婚家庭会面临正常家庭的所有问题，外加一堆额外难题。

An extra 700 jobs are being cut **on top of** the 2,000 that were lost last year.

除了去年被裁掉的 2,000 个职位，还有 700 个岗位在裁撤中。

29 PHRASE 短语 **处于最高职位** You say that someone is **on top** when they have reached the most important position in an organization or business.

How does he stay **on top**, 17 years after becoming foreign minister?

他是怎样在成为外交大臣以后的 17 年间保住最高职位的？

30 PHRASE 短语 **完全控制；完全掌握** If you are **on top of** or **get on top of** something that you are doing, you are dealing with it successfully.

...the government's inability to get **on top of** the situation.

政府无力掌控局势

31 PHRASE 短语 **非常幸福；心满意足** If you say that you feel **on top of the world**, you are emphasizing that you feel extremely happy and healthy.

Two months before she gave birth to Jason she left work feeling **on top of the world**.

生贾森前的两个月，她辞工回家，感觉无比幸福。

32 PHRASE 短语 **盖上** If one thing is **over the top of** another, it is placed over it so that it is completely covering it.

I have overcome this problem by placing a sheet of polythene over the **top** of the container...

我在容器上盖了一片聚乙烯塑料薄膜，解决了这个问题。

Stir the sauce and pour it over the **top**.

搅拌调味汁，把它浇在上面。

33 PHRASE 短语 **夸张的；言过其实的** You describe something as **over the top** when you think that it is exaggerated, and therefore unacceptable.

The special effects are a bit **over the top** but I enjoyed it.

特效有点夸张，但是我喜欢。

34 PHRASE 短语 **除去...的两端** If you **top and tail** fruit or vegetables such as French beans, you cut off the tops and the bottoms of them when you are preparing them to be eaten.

35 PHRASE 短语 **(某行业中的)最高地位；事业的最高峰** If you say that someone is at the **top of the tree**, you mean that they have reached the highest level in their career or profession.

He sees himself going right to the **top** of the tree.

他预见自己在同行中将无人可及。

36 PHRASE 短语 **声嘶力竭地；极大声地** If you say something at the **top of your voice**, you say it very loudly.

'Stephen!' shouted Marcia at the **top** of her voice.

“斯蒂芬！”马西娅放声大喊。

37 **at the top of the heap** → see: [heap](#) ;

相关词组：

[top off](#) [top up](#)

total ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **总数；总额；合计** A **total** is the number that you get when you add several numbers together or when you count how many things there are in a group.

The companies have a **total** of 1,776 employees.

这些公司总计有 1,776 名员工。

2 ADJ 形容词 **总的；总计的；全部的** The **total** number or cost of something is the number or cost that you get when you add together or count all the parts in it.

They said that the **total** number of cows dying from BSE would be twenty thousand...

他们说患疯牛病死亡的牛的总数将达 2 万头。

The **total** cost of the project would be more than \$240 million.

该项目的总成本会超过 2.4 亿美元。

3 PHRASE 短语 **总共；总计** If there are a number of things **in total**, there are that number when you count or add them all together.

I was with my husband for eight years **in total**...

我和丈夫在一起的时间总共有 8 年。

In total, 45 per cent of adults in Britain are exposed to tobacco smoke at home.

英国总计有 45% 的成人在家里遭受到烟草烟雾的侵害。

4 VERB 动词 **总数达；共计** If several numbers or things **total** a certain figure, that figure is the total of all the numbers or all the things.

The unit's exports will **total** \$85 million this year...

该部门今年的出口总额将达 8,500 万美元。

They will compete for prizes **totalling** nearly £3,000.

他们将为总额近 3,000 英镑的奖金展开争夺。

5 VERB 动词 **计算...的总和；把...加起来** When you **total** a set of numbers or objects, you add them all together.

They haven't **totalled** the exact figures.

他们还没有对确切数据进行总计。

6 ADJ 形容词 **完全的；彻底的；绝对的** You can use **total** to emphasize that something is as great in extent, degree, or amount as it possibly can be.

You were a **total** failure if you hadn't married by the time you were about twenty-three...

如果到了 23 岁左右还没结婚，你就是个彻底的失败者。

There was an almost **total** lack of management control...

管理控制几乎是完全缺失的。

Why should we trust a **total** stranger?...

我们为什么要信任一个素昧平生的人呢？

I have **total** confidence that things will change.

事情会有所改变的，我对此信心十足。

totally

Young people want something **totally** different from the old ways...

年轻人想要与以往截然不同的东西。

The fire **totally** destroyed the top floor.

大火彻底烧毁了顶层。

towards ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **towards** is used in phrasal verbs such as 'count towards' and 'lean towards'.

除下列用法外，towards 还用于 count towards, lean towards 等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 **向；朝；面对** If you move, look, or point **towards** something or someone, you move, look, or point in their direction.

Caroline leant across the table **towards** him...

卡罗琳隔着桌子俯身向他靠过来。

Anne left Artie and walked down the corridor **towards** the foyer...

安妮离开阿蒂，沿着走廊朝休息室走去。

When he looked **towards** me, I smiled and waved...

他朝我看过来的时候，我微笑着挥了挥手。

Patterson pointed toward a plain cardboard box beneath a long wooden table.

帕特森指着长木桌下的一个普通的纸板箱。

2 PREP 介词 **倾向于；趋向于** If things develop **towards** a particular situation, that situation becomes nearer in time or more likely to happen.

The talks made little evident progress **towards** agreement...

会谈在达成一致方面几乎没有取得明显进展。

She also began moving toward a different lifestyle.

她也开始转向一种不同的生活方式。

...the trend **towards** couples living together rather than marrying.

倾向于同居而不是结婚的趋势

3 PREP 介词 **对；对于；关于** If you have a particular attitude **towards** something or someone, you have that attitude when you think about them or deal with them.

It's the business of the individual to determine his own attitude **towards** religion...

对宗教持何种态度是个人的事情。

Not everyone in the world will be kind and caring **towards** you...

并非世上每个人都会对你友善关心。

My feelings **towards** Susan have changed over the years.

这些年来我对苏珊的感情发生了变化。

4 PREP 介词 **将近(某一时刻)** If something happens **towards** a particular time, it happens just before that time.

The Channel tunnel was due to open **towards** the end of 1993...

海峡隧道预计 1993 年年底前开通。

There was a forecast of cooler weather toward the end of the week.

预报称这周末天气会凉下来。

5 PREP 介词 **接近；靠近** If something is **towards** part of a place or thing, it is near that part.

The home of the Morgan family was up Gloucester Road, **towards** the top of the hill...

摩根家族的住宅在格洛斯特路接近山顶的地方。

The most popular items are located toward the back of the store.

最受欢迎的产品放在靠近商店最里面的地方。

6 PREP 介词 **(钱)用于** If you give money **towards** something, you give it to help pay for that thing.

He gave them £50,000 **towards** a house...

他给了他们 5 万英镑用于买房子。

71 percent of the entire budget went **towards** the military...

整个预算的 71% 用于了军备。

Families could use the money as a contribution **towards** the cost of sending their children to a public school.

这些家庭可以把这笔钱当作捐款，用于支付送孩子们上公立学校的费用。

town ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **镇 市镇；城镇** A town is a place with many streets and buildings, where people live and work. Towns are larger than villages and smaller than cities. Many places that are called towns in Britain would be called cities in the United States.

...Saturday night in the small town of Braintree, Essex...

埃塞克斯郡布伦特里小镇的周六之夜

Parking can be tricky in the town centre.

在镇中心停车可能会挺费事。

You can use **the town** to refer to the people of a town. **全体镇民；全体市民**

The town takes immense pride in recent achievements.
全体镇人对近来取得的成就都感到非常自豪。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **自己居住的城镇** You use town in order to refer to the town where you live.

He admits he doesn't even know when his brother is in town...

他承认自己甚至不知道弟弟什么时候来了本市。

She left town.

她离开了自己生活的城镇。

...attractive and fun loving Americans, new to town.

刚来镇上的富有魅力、寻求乐趣的美国人

3 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **市中心；(城镇的)商业中心；闹市区** You use town in order to refer to the central area of a town where most of the shops and offices are.

I walked around town...

我在市中心逛了逛。

I caught a bus into town.

我赶上辆公交车去了市中心。

4 N-SING 单数名词 **(与农村相对的城市，都会** If you refer to **the town**, you are referring to town and city areas in general, as opposed to country areas.

More people are going to want to escape from the town into the country...

更多的人将会想要逃离城市到乡村去。

It had the advantages of town and country combined.

它兼具都市与乡村的优势。

in AM, usually use 美国英语通常用 the city

5 See also: [ghost town](#) ; [hometown](#) ; [new town](#) ;

6 PHRASE 短语 **满腔热情地干；拼命地干** If you say that someone goes to town on something, you mean that they deal with it with a lot of enthusiasm or intensity.

We really went to town on it, turning it into a full, three-day show...

我们下了真功夫，把它办成了一场内容丰富、为时三天的展览。

The papers got hold of it and went to town on it...

报纸抓住这件事大做文章。

With £800 spending money for each couple, you can really go to town!

每对人有 800 英镑的零花钱，你们真正可以大把花钱了！

7 PHRASE 短语 **社交忙人；花花公子/时髦女郎** If you describe someone as a man about town or a woman about town, you mean that they are sophisticated, like to go out and spend money, and have a busy social life.

He was known as a tall, handsome man about town...

他以高大英俊的花花公子形象为人所知。

He is an old flame of Sarah's, from her days as a single girl about town.

他是萨拉的旧情人，是她作为单身时髦女郎时的旧爱。

8 PHRASE 短语 **(夜晚)在闹市区玩乐** If you go out on the town or go for a night on the town, you enjoy yourself by going to a town centre in the evening and spending a long time there visiting several places of entertainment.

My idea of luxury used to be going out on the town and coming back in the early hours of the morning...

我过去对奢侈的概念是夜晚在闹市通宵玩乐到清晨才回来。

Last Saturday, I was out on the town with my mate...

上个星期六我和老友晚上去闹市玩乐了。

Tim was just arriving home from a long night on the town.

蒂姆在外面玩了一宿，刚刚到家。

trade ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **贸易；买卖；交易** Trade is the activity of buying, selling, or exchanging goods or services between people, firms, or countries.

The ministry had direct control over every aspect of foreign trade.

该政府部门直接掌控着外贸的各个方面。

...negotiations on a new international trade agreement...

有关新国际贸易协定的谈判

Texas has a long history of trade with Mexico.

得克萨斯州与墨西哥的贸易往来历史悠久。

2 VERB 动词 **做买卖；做生意；从事贸易** When people, firms, or countries trade, they buy, sell, or exchange goods or services between themselves.

They may refuse to trade, even when offered attractive prices...

即便对方的报价很有吸引力，他们也有可能拒绝进行交易。

They had years of experience of trading with the West...

他们有多多年与西方贸易往来的经验。

He has been trading in antique furniture for 25 years.

他从事古董家具买卖已有 25 年。

trading

Trading on the stock exchange may be suspended...

证券交易可能被暂停。

Sunday trading laws will be reformed.

星期日交易法将进行改革。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(某一)生意，行业** A trade is a particular area of business or industry.

They've completely ruined the tourist trade for the next few years.

他们把今后几年的旅游业完全给毁了。

...the arms trade.

军火贸易

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **职业；手艺；行当** Someone's trade is the kind of work that they do, especially when they have been trained to do it over a period of time.

He learnt his trade as a diver in the North Sea...

他在北海学会了潜水员这一行的本事。

Allyn was a jeweller by trade...

阿林是珠宝匠。

She is a patron of small businesses and trades.

她是几个小企业和小手工艺者的资助人。

5 V-RECIP 相互动词 **用...进行交换；互相交换** If someone trades one thing for another or if two people trade things, they agree to exchange one thing for the other thing.

They traded land for goods and money...

他们用土地换取了货物与金钱。

He still claims the arms weren't traded for hostages...

他仍然声称军火没有被用来交换人质。

Kids used to trade baseball cards...

以前孩子们常常互相交换棒球卡片。

They suspected that Neville had traded secret information with Mr Foster.

他们怀疑内维尔和福斯特先生交换了秘密情报。

Trade is also a noun.

I am willing to make a trade with you...

我愿和你做个交易。

It wouldn't exactly have been a fair trade.

那就不会是完全公平的交换了。

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 exchange

6 V-RECIP 相互动词 **交换，对换(位置或处境)** If you trade places with someone or if the two of you trade places, you move into the other person's position or situation, and they move into yours.

Mike asked George to trade places with him so he could ride with Tod...

迈克要求乔治和他交换位置，让他和托德同坐一辆车。

Kennedy mischievously suggested that professors ought to **trade** jobs for a time with janitors...

肯尼迪调皮地建议教授和看门人互换一段时间工作。

The receiver and the quarterback are going to **trade** positions.

接球手与四分卫将会对换位置。

7 VERB 动词 **使(足球、棒球等职业运动员)转会** In professional sports, for example football or baseball, if a player is **traded** from one team to another, they leave one team and begin playing for another.

He was **traded** from the Giants to the Yankees...

他从巨人队转会到扬基队。

The A's have not won a game since they **traded** him.

奥克兰运动家队自从他转会后还没有赢过一场比赛。

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 transfer

8 V-RECIP 相互动词 **互相做；对打；对骂** If two people or groups **trade** something such as blows, insults, or jokes, they hit each other, insult each other, or tell each other jokes.

Children would settle disputes by trading punches or insults in the schoolyard...

儿童会通过在校场上对打或互骂的方式解决争端。

They **traded** artillery fire with government forces inside the city.

他们与城内的政府军互相开炮。

相关词组：

[trade down](#) [trade in](#) [trade off](#) [trade on](#) [trade up](#)

try ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **设法；尝试；努力** If you **try** to do something, you want to do it, and you take action which you hope will help you to do it.

He secretly tried to block her advancement in the Party...

他暗地里设法阻挠她在党内的晋升。

Try to make the effort to work your way through all of your tasks one at a time...

争取努力把你所有的任务一次完成一项。

Does it annoy you if others do things less well than you would, or don't seem to **try** hard enough?...

如果别人不如你能干，或者似乎不够努力，你会很生气吗？

I tried calling him when I got here but he wasn't at home...

我到这里时试着给他打电话，但他不在家。

No matter how bad you feel, keep **trying**.

不管你感觉多么糟糕，继续努力。

Try is also a noun.

It wasn't that she'd really expected to get any money out of him; it had just seemed worth a **try**...

她并不是真指望能从他那里得到钱，只是觉得值得一试。

After a few tries Patrick had given up any attempt to reform his brother.

几次尝试之后，帕特里克放弃了改造弟弟的任何努力。

2 VERB 动词 **设法做；尝试** To **try and do** something means to try to do it.

He has started a privatisation programme to **try and win** support from the business community...

他启动了一套私有化方案，以设法赢得商界的支持。

I must **try and see** him.

我必须设法见到他。

3 VERB 动词 **谋求；争取** If you **try for** something, you make an effort to get it or achieve it.

My partner and I have been **trying for** a baby for two years...

我和爱人两年来一直想要个孩子。

He said he was going to **try for** first place next year.

他说他明年会争取夺得第一名。

4 VERB 动词 **试用；试做；尝试** If you **try** something new or different, you use it, do it, or experience it in order to discover its qualities or effects.

It's best not to **try** a new recipe for the first time on such an important occasion...

在这么重要的场合最好不要尝试以前从未做过的新菜谱。

I've tried everything from herbal cigarettes to chewing gum...

中草药香烟、口香糖之类的我统统都试过了。

I have tried painting the young shoots with weed poisoner, but this does not kill them off.

我试过在小嫩芽上涂除草剂，但这并没有将它们除净。

Try is also a noun.

If you're still sceptical about exercising, we can only ask you to trust us and give it a **try**.

如果你对锻炼还有疑虑，我们只能要求你相信我们，亲自试一试。

5 VERB 动词 **到(某处)试试；找(某人)试试** If you **try** a particular place or person, you go to that place or person because you think that they may be able to provide you with what you want.

Have you tried the local music shops?

你到当地的音像店找过了吗？

6 VERB 动词 **试着推开(门或窗)** If you **try** a door or window, you try to open it.

Bob tried the door. To his surprise it opened.

他勃试着推了推门。令他吃惊的是，门竟然开了。

7 VERB 动词 **审判；审讯；审理** When a person is **tried**, he or she has to appear in a law court and is found innocent or guilty after the judge and jury have heard the evidence. When a legal case is **tried**, it is considered in a court of law.

He suggested that those responsible should be tried for crimes against humanity...

他建议那些责任人应该以反人类罪受到审判。

Whether he is innocent or guilty is a decision that will be made when the case is tried in court...

他有罪与否，等案件在法庭受审后就会作出判决。

The military court which tried him excluded two of his lawyers...

审判他的军事法庭拒绝让他的两位律师出庭辩护。

Why does it take 253 days to **try** a case of fraud?

为什么审讯一宗欺诈案要花 253 天时间？

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(橄榄球的)达阵得分(在对方球门线内带球触地得分)** In the game of rugby, a **try** is the action of scoring by putting the ball down behind the goal line of the opposing team.

The French, who led 21-3 at half time, scored eight tries.

上半场以 21:3 领先的法国队有 8 个达阵得分。

9 See also: [tried](#); [trying](#);

Usage Note :

Try and is often used instead of **try to** in spoken English, but you should avoid it in writing. *Just try and stop me!* Notice also the difference

between **try to** and **try** with the '-ing' form of the verb, which often suggests doing something. *I'm going to try to open a jammed door...* *Try opening the windows to freshen the air.*

英语口语中常用try and代替try to，但在书面语中应避免这种用法。如，Just try and stop me (你拦我试试看)。注意try to与try加动词ing形式的区别，后者经常表示建议做某事。如，I'm going to try to open a jammed door (我要设法打开一扇卡住的门)，Try opening the windows to freshen the air (试着把窗子打开，透透气)。

10 PHRASE 短语 **没努力尝试；没竭尽全力** If you say that something fails but not **for want of trying** or not **for lack of trying**, you mean that everything possible was done to make it succeed.

Not all is perfect, but it isn't for want of **trying**.

一切并非无可挑剔，但已经竭尽全力了。

11

to try your **best**→see: [best](#);

to try your **hand**→see: [hand](#);

to try your **luck**→see: [luck](#);

to try someone's **patience**→see: [patience](#);

相关词组：

[try on](#) [try out](#) [try out for](#)

turn ★★★★★

Turn is used in a large number of other expressions which are explained under other words in the dictionary. For example, the expression 'turn over a new leaf' is explained

leaf.

turn 还有许多其他用法，在本词典其他词条下作了解释。例如，turn over a new leaf 这一表达在 leaf 词条下作了解释。

1 VERB 动词 **转动；转身；扭转** When you **turn** or when you **turn** part of your body, you move your body or part of your body so that it is facing in a different or opposite direction.

He **turned** abruptly and walked away...
他突然转身走了。

He **turned** to his publicist and jokingly asked, "What's next?..."
他转向他的宣传员开玩笑地问道：“下一个是什么？”

He sighed, **turning** away and surveying the sea...
他叹口气，转身远眺大海。

He **turned** his head left and right...
他左右转动脑袋。

He waited for the woman to **turn** her face back to the road.
他等待那个女人把脸转回路这边。

Turn around or turn round means the same as **turn**. **turn around** 或 **turn round** 同 **turn**

I felt a tapping on my shoulder and I **turned** around...
我感到有人拍了一下我的肩膀，于是转过身去。

Turn your upper body round so that your shoulders are facing to the side.
转动上身，让双肩朝向一侧。

2 VERB 动词 **转动；使转向；使改变方向** When you **turn** something, you move it so that it is facing in a different or opposite direction, or is in a very different position.

They **turned** their telescopes towards other nearby galaxies...
他们把望远镜转向附近其他星系。

Turn the cake the right way up on to a wire rack...
把蛋糕翻到合适的方向对准金属丝架上。

I **turned** my jacket inside out...
我把夹克衫翻了个面。

She had **turned** the bedside chair to face the door...
她把床头椅转向正对门的方向。

The lid, **turned** upside down, served as a coffee table.
那个盖子被翻过来当作咖啡桌。

3 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **(使)转动；(使)旋转**

When something such as a wheel **turns**, or when you **turn** it, it continually moves around in a particular direction.

As the wheel **turned**, the potter shaped the clay...
轮子一边转动，制陶工人一边拉坯。

The engine **turned** a propeller.
发动机使螺旋桨旋转起来。

4 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **转动，旋动(钥匙、把手、开关等)**

When you **turn** something such as a key, knob, or switch, or when it **turns**, you hold it and twist your hand, in order to open something or make it start working.

Turn a special key, press the brake pedal, and your car's brakes lock...
转动一把特制的钥匙，踩下刹车踏板，这样你的汽车刹车就锁住了。

Turn the heat to very low and cook for 20 minutes...
把温度调到很低，煮 20 分钟。

I tried the doorknob and it **turned**.
我试了试门把手，结果它转动了。

5 VERB 动词 **转向；拐(弯)** When you **turn** in a particular direction or **turn** a corner, you change the direction in which you are moving or travelling.

He **turned** into the narrow terraced street where he lived...
他转向自己居住的那条夹在排房间的狭窄街道。

Now **turn** right to follow West Ferry Road...
现在向右拐沿西渡路往前走。

The man with the umbrella **turned** the corner again.
拿伞的人又拐进了拐角处。

Turn is also a noun.

You can't do a right-hand **turn** here.
此处禁止右拐。

6 VERB 动词 **(路、河)拐弯，转弯** The point where a road, path, or river **turns**, is the point where it has a bend or curve in it.

...the corner where Tenterfield Road **turned** into the main road.
滕特菲尔德路拐弯向主道的岔路口

Turn is also a noun.

...a sharp **turn** in the road.
路上的急转弯

7 VERB 动词 **(潮)涨，落** When the tide **turns**, it starts coming in or going out.

There was not much time before the tide **turned**.
不久就要涨潮了。

8 VERB 动词 **翻(筋斗)** When someone **turns** a cartwheel or a somersault, they do a cartwheel or somersault.

They were still doing wild acrobatics in the yard, **turning** somersaults and cartwheels.
他们还在院子里一通杂耍，翻着跟头，玩着侧手翻。

9 VERB 动词 **翻动(书页)** When you **turn** a page of a book or magazine, you move it so that is flat against the previous page, and you can read the next page.

He **turned** the pages of a file in front of him.
他翻阅面前的文件。

10 VERB 动词 **指向；冲着；把...对准** If you **turn** a weapon or an aggressive feeling **on** someone, you point it at them or direct it at them.

He tried to **turn** the gun on me...
他企图把枪对准我。

The crowd then **turned** their anger on Prime Minister James Mitchell.
然后人群把怒火都撒向詹姆斯·米切尔总理。

11 VERB 动词 **翻到(某页码)** If you **turn** to a particular page in a book or magazine, you open it at that page.

To order, **turn** to page 236.
如需订购，参见 236 页。

12 VERB 动词 **开始思考；开始讨论；把(注意力等)转向** If you **turn** your attention or thoughts **to** a particular subject or if you **turn** **to** it, you start thinking about it or discussing it.

We **turned** our attention to the practical matters relating to forming a company...
我们开始考虑有关成立公司的具体事宜。

We **turn** now to the British news.
我们现在来关注英国新闻。

13 VERB 动词 **求助于；求教于** If you **turn** **to** someone, you ask for their help or advice.

For assistance, they **turned** to one of the city's most innovative museums...
他们求助于该市最具创新风格的一家博物馆。

There was no one to **turn** to, no one to tell.
没人可以求助，没人可以诉说。

14 VERB 动词 **致力于；开始从事；启用** If you **turn** **to** a particular activity, job, or way of doing something, you start doing or using it.

These communities are now **turning** to recycling in large numbers...
这些团体现在正转而致力于大规模的回收利用工作。

The Superpowers **turned** to the harder task of cutting their nuclear arsenals...
超级大国开始着手削减核武器库这项更为艰难的工作。

Universities are **turning** from academic to commercial sponsorship.
各大学正从学术赞助转而寻求商业赞助。

15 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 **(使)变成；(使)成为** To **turn** or **be turned into** something means to become that thing.

A prince **turns** into a frog in this cartoon fairytale...
在这个卡通童话里王子变成了一只青蛙。

Their grief **turned** to hysteria when the funeral procession arrived at the cemetery...
当送葬队走到墓地时，他们更加悲痛欲绝。

The hated dictator had **turned** his country into one of the poorest police states in Europe...
这个为人深恶痛绝的独裁者把他的国家变成了欧洲最贫穷的极权国家之一。

He soon **turned** his dreams to reality.
他不久便梦想成真了。

...an MP **turned** diplomat.
成为外交官的下院议员

16 V-LINK 连系动词 (用于形容词前)变为,变得 You can use **turn** before an adjective to indicate that something or someone changes by acquiring the quality described by the adjective.

If the bailiff thinks that things could **turn** nasty he will enlist the help of the police...

如果法警认为事情变得不可收拾,他就会寻求警方的帮助。

She announced that she was going to **turn** professional.

她宣布自己即将成为职业选手。

17 V-LINK-ERG

连系动词(及物/不及物)

(使)变成(某种颜色) If something **turns** a particular colour or if something **turns** it a particular colour, it becomes that colour.

The sea would **turn** pale pink and the sky blood red...

大海会变成浅粉色,天空则变成血红色。

Her contact lenses **turned** her eyes green.

隐形眼镜把她的眼睛变成了绿色。

18 V-LINK 连系动词 (天气)变得 You can use **turn** to indicate that there is a change to a particular kind of weather. For example, if it **turns** cold, the weather starts being cold.

If it **turns** cold, cover plants...

如果天气变冷,就把植物盖起来。

The weather had **turned** warm and thundery overnight.

天气一夜之间就转暖,而且雷声阵阵。

19 N-COUNT 可数名词 (时局或趋势的)逆转,转变,变化 If a situation or trend takes a particular kind of **turn**, it changes so that it starts developing in a different or opposite way.

The scandal took a new **turn** over the weekend.

周末时丑闻有了新的发展。

...the latest **turn** in the fighting...

战斗的最新进展

Retailers have given up waiting for a **turn** in the housing market.

零售商们已放弃等待房地产市场上的转机。

20 V-ERG 及物/不及物动词 (使)(比赛)出现逆转 In sports, if a game **turns**, or is **turned**, something significant happens which changes the way the game is developing.

The game **turned** in the 56th minute.

比赛在第 56 分钟时发生了扭转。

...the Gareth Edwards try which **turned** the game between France and Wales in Paris in 1971.

加雷思·爱德华兹于 1971 年法国队与威尔士队在巴黎的比赛中贡献的一记扭转赛事的触地得分

21 VERB 动词 赚得,获得(利润) If a business **turns** a profit, it earns more money than it spends.

The firm will be able to service debt and still **turn** a modest profit...

那家公司将有能力支付债务,而且还会赚得一笔可观的利润。

He says the fares are just too low to **turn** profits.

他说票价太低,根本无利可图。

in BRIT, use 英国英语用 make, return

22 VERB 动词 达到(...年龄);到(...点钟) When someone **turns** a particular age, they pass that age. When it **turns** a particular time, it passes that time.

It was his ambition to accumulate a million dollars before he **turned** thirty...

他立志要在而立之年以前攒够 100 万美元。

It had just **turned** twelve o'clock.

刚过 12 点。

23 N-SING 单数名词 世纪之交/新年伊始 **Turn** is used in expressions such as **the turn of the century** and **the turn of the year** to refer to a period of time when one century or year is ending and the next one is beginning.

They fled to South America around the **turn** of the century.

他们在世纪之交逃到了南美洲。

24 VERB 动词 使成形;车削 When someone **turns** a wooden or metal object that they are making, they shape it using a special tool.

...the joys of making a living from **turning** wood.

靠车削木材谋生的乐趣

...finely-**turned** metal.

精心车削的金属

25 N-COUNT 可数名词 (依次轮流时的)轮班,次序,轮番 If it is your **turn** to do something, you now have the duty, chance, or right to do it, when other people have done it before you or will do it after you.

Tonight it's my **turn** to cook...

今晚该我做饭了。

Let each child have a **turn** at fishing...

让每个孩子轮流钓鱼。

Students are expected to take their **turn** leading the study group.

学生们要依次轮流当学习小组的组长。

26 N-COUNT 可数名词 (疾病的)瞬间发作 If you say that someone is having a **turn**, you mean they feel suddenly very unwell for a short period of time.

He is having one of his **turns**...

他又犯病了。

He gets funny **turns**, you know. It's his age.

他总是感觉不舒服。也是,他都这个岁数了。

27 See also: [turning](#) ;

28 PHRASE 短语 (表示两种感情或品质的交替)时而,间或 You can use **by turns** to indicate that someone has two particular emotions or qualities, one after the other.

His tone was **by turns** angry and aggrieved.

他的语气时而透着愤怒,时而流露出哀怨。

29 PHRASE 短语 形势的变化 If there is a particular **turn of events**, a particular series of things happen.

They were horrified at this unexpected **turn** of events.

这种出乎意料的形势变化让他们无比震惊。

30 PHRASE 短语 每每;总是;处处 If you say that something happens **at every turn**, you are emphasizing that it happens frequently or all the time, usually so that it prevents you from achieving what you want.

Its operations were hampered at every **turn** by inadequate numbers of trained staff...

因为缺乏训练有素的员工,其生产经营总是遇到各种障碍。

At every **turn** smoke and flame stopped efforts to get into the living quarters.

到处是烟雾和火焰,根本无法进入住处。

31 PHRASE 短语 (对...)有利的事,有帮助的事 If you do someone a **good turn**, you do something that helps or benefits them.

He did you a **good turn** by resigning...

他辞职对你有利。

One **good turn** deserves another.

善有善报。

32 PHRASE 短语 彻底搜查;把...翻个底朝天 If someone **turns** a place **inside out** or **upside down**, they search it very thoroughly and usually make it very untidy.

They hadn't found a scrap of evidence though they had **turned** his flat **inside out**.

他们虽然把他的公寓翻了个底朝天,却没有找到一丝证据。

33 PHRASE 短语 彻底改变,完全混乱(体制或生活方式) If something such as a system or way of life is **turned inside out** or **upside down**, it is changed completely, making people confused or upset.

He felt too shocked to move. His world had been **turned** **upside down**.

他惊呆了。他的世界已经完全被打乱了。

34 PHRASE 短语 继而;转而;反过来 You use **in turn** to refer to actions or events that are in a sequence one after the other, for example because one causes the other.

One of the members of the surgical team leaked the story to a fellow physician who, **in turn**, confided in a reporter.

手术小组的一名成员把这个消息泄露给了在一起工作的一个内科医生,后者又透露给了一位记者。

35 PHRASE 短语 逐一;依次;轮流地 If each person in a group does something **in turn**, they do it one after the other in a fixed or agreed order.

There were cheers for each of the women as they spoke **in turn**.

当这些女人们逐一发言时,她们每个人都赢得了喝彩声。

36 PHRASE 短语 思维;性情;秉性 If someone is of a particular **turn of mind**, they have that kind of mind or character.

She was of a rational **turn** of mind.

她是个理性的人。

37 PHRASE 短语 **冒失地说；说话出格** If you **speak out of turn** or **talk out of turn**, you say something that you do not have the right or authority to say.

I hope I haven't spoken out of **turn**.

希望我没有多嘴。

38 PHRASE 短语 **速度；脚力；马力** If a person, animal, or vehicle has a good **turn of speed**, they have the ability to move fast.

39 PHRASE 短语 **轮流；依次** If two or more people **take turns** to do something, or in British English **take it in turns** to do something, they do it one after the other several times, rather than doing it together.

We took **turns** to drive the car...

我们轮流开车。

Ted and I took it in **turns** to go into hospital and sit with Emma.

我和特德轮流去医院陪护埃玛。

40 PHRASE 短语 **(情况)突然恶化/突然好转** If a situation **takes a turn for the worse**, it suddenly becomes worse. If a situation **takes a turn for the better**, it suddenly becomes better.

Her condition took a sharp **turn** for the worse.

她的病情突然急剧恶化。

相关词组：

[turn against](#) [turn around](#) [turn away](#) [turn back](#)

[turn down](#) [turn in](#) [turn off](#) [turn on](#) [turn out](#)

[turn over](#) [turn over to](#) [turn round](#) [turn up](#)

twelve ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 **(数字)12** **Twelve** is the number 12.

twenty ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 **(数字)20** **Twenty** is the number 20.

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(20 至 29 之间的数字)二十几** When you talk about the **twenties**, you are referring to numbers between 20 and 29. For example, if you are **in your twenties**, you are aged between 20 and 29. If the temperature is **in the twenties**, the temperature is between 20 and 29 degrees.

They're both in their twenties and both married with children of their own.

他们俩都二十几岁，都已经结婚生子了。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **二十世纪二十年代(1920 至 1929 年间)** **The twenties** is the decade between 1920 and 1929.

It was written in the Twenties, but it still really stands out.

它写于20世纪20年代，但直到今天仍然备受瞩目。

twice ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 **两次** If something happens **twice**, there are two actions or events of the same kind.

He visited me **twice** that fall and called me on the telephone often...

那年秋天他来看过我两次，而且经常给我打电话。

The government has **twice** declined to back the scheme...

政府已两次拒绝支持该方案。

Thoroughly brush teeth and gums **twice** daily...

每天两次彻底刷净牙齿和牙龈。

Twice before he had been in New York with Gladys on summer vacations.

他之前已经和格拉迪丝两次来到纽约度暑假。

...Foster, who is **twice** the world champion.

两次获世界冠军的福斯特

2 ADV 副词 **(表示频率)每天两次/一周两次** You use **twice** in expressions such as **twice a day** and **twice a week** to indicate that two events or actions of the same kind happen in each day or week.

I phoned **twice** a day, leaving messages with his wife...

我每天打两次电话，托他妻子捎口信。

This famous horse race has taken place here **twice** a year since 1310.

这一著名的赛马比赛自1310年以来每年在这里举行两次。

3 ADV 副词 **两倍；强(或好、难)得多** If one thing is, for example, **twice as big** or **old as** another, the first thing is two times as big or old as the second. People sometimes say that one thing is **twice as good** or **hard as** another when they want to emphasize that the first thing is much better or harder than the second.

The figure of seventy-million pounds was **twice** as big as expected.

7,000 万英镑的金额是预期的两倍。

...a report claiming that teachers could be **twice** as effective if they returned to traditional classroom methods.

声称教师若重新采用传统课堂讲授方法，授课效果会事半功倍的报告

Twice is also a predeterminer.

Unemployment in Northern Ireland is **twice** the national average...

北爱尔兰的失业率是全国平均水平的两倍。

Double cream contains approximately **twice** the quantity of fat-soluble vitamins as single cream.

高脂厚奶油中脂溶性维生素的含量大约是稀奶油的两倍。

4 PHRASE 短语 **重新考虑；慎重考虑；思忖再三** If you **think twice** about doing something, you consider it again and decide not to do it, or decide to do it differently.

She'd better shut her mouth and from now on think **twice** before saying stupid things.

她最好闭上嘴巴，而且今后在说出蠢话之前先过过脑子。

5 **once or twice**→see: [once](#); **twice over**→see: [over](#);

two ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 **(数字)2** **Two** is the number 2.

2 PHRASE 短语 **一个巴掌拍不响；双方都有责任** If you say **it takes two** or **it takes two to tango**, you mean that a situation or argument involves two people and they are both therefore responsible for it.

Divorce is never the fault of one partner; it takes **two**...

离婚从来都不是一方的错误：双方都有责任。

It takes **two** to tango and so far our relationship has been one-sided.

双方都应该努力，可迄今为止我们的关系只是一厢情愿。

3 PHRASE 短语 **根据现有的信息推断** If you **put two and two together**, you work out the truth about something for yourself, by using the information that is available to you.

Putting **two and two** together, I assume that this was the car he used.

根据我的了解，我猜想这是他曾开过的车子。

4 **to kill two birds with one stone**→see: [bird](#); **two a penny**→see: [penny](#);

under ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **under** is also used in phrasal verbs such as 'go under' and 'knuckle under'. 除下列用法外，under还可用于go under, knuckle under等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 **在...下面；在...下方；在...底下** If a person or thing is **under** something, they are at a lower level than that thing, and may be covered or hidden by it.

They found a labyrinth of tunnels **under** the ground.

他们发现了一处迷宫似的地道。

...swimming in the pool or lying **under** an umbrella...

在泳池里游泳或躺在阳伞底下

Under a wide shelf that holds coffee jars stands a pile of magazines...

放咖啡罐的一个宽架子下方有一摞杂志。

She buried her head **under** the covers, pretending to be asleep...

她把头埋到被子底下，假装睡着了。

A path runs **under** the trees.

树下有一条小径。

2 PREP 介词 **在(水面)之下；在(水)里** In a place such as a sea, river, or swimming pool, if someone or something is **under** the water, they are fully in the water and covered by it.

They said he'd been held **under** the water and drowned...

他们说他被按到水里淹死了。

Goldfish were swimming lazily in a group just **under** the surface.

金鱼聚在一起贴着水面懒洋洋地游着。

Under is also an adverb.

When the water was up to his neck, a hand came from behind and pushed his head **under**.

水没到他的脖子时，从后面伸过来一只手把他的头按到了水里。

3 PREP 介词 **经由...的底下** If you go **under** something, you move from one side to the other of something that is at a higher level than you.

He went **under** a brick arch...

他穿过一个砖砌的拱门。

A river boat passed **under** the bridge.

一条内河船从桥下经过。

4 PREP 介词 **在（尤指一层衣服）的里面（或底下）** Something that is **under** a layer of something, especially clothing, is covered by that layer.

I was wearing two sweaters **under** the green army jacket...

我在绿军装里套了两件毛线衫。

He had no shirt on **under** his thin jumper...

他在薄套头衫里面没有穿衬衣。

It was hard to see the colours **under** the layer of dust.

蒙了一层灰尘后颜色就很难看清了。

5 PREP 介词 **受...影响；经历** You can use **under** before a noun to indicate that a person or thing is being affected by something or is going through a particular process.

...fishermen whose livelihoods are **under** threat...

生计受到威胁的渔夫

I'm rarely **under** pressure and my co-workers are always nice to me...

我很少感受到压力，同事们一直对我很好。

Firemen said they had the blaze **under** control...

消防队员说他们已经控制住了火势。

The cause of the crash was **under** investigation...

事故原因正在调查中。

He was rushed to court yesterday **under** armed guard.

昨天他被急匆匆地武装押解到了法庭。

6 PREP 介词 **在（...情况或条件）下** If something happens **under** particular circumstances or conditions, it happens when those circumstances or conditions exist.

His best friend was killed by police **under** extremely questionable circumstances...

他最好的朋友在极其可疑的情况下被警察打死了。

Under normal conditions, only about 20 to 40 per cent of vitamin E is absorbed...

正常情况下，仅有20%到40%的维生素E会被吸收。

Most doctors and nurses live **under** stressful conditions.

大多数医生和护士都承受着很大的压力。

7 PREP 介词 **根据，按照，依照（法律、协定、制度等）** If something happens **under** a law, agreement, or system, it happens because that law, agreement, or system says that it should happen.

Under law, your employer has the right to hire a temporary worker to replace you...

根据法律规定，你的雇主有权雇用一名临时工来代替你。

We believe an offence was committed **under** EU regulations...

我们认为根据欧盟有关规定已经构成了犯罪。

Under the Constitution, you cannot be tried twice for the same crime.

依据《宪法》规定，不能一罪两判。

8 PREP 介词 **在（...领导）下；在（...当政）期间；在（...统治）之下** If something happens **under** a particular person or government, it happens when that person or government is in power.

There would be no new taxes **under** his leadership.

在他主政期间不会增加新税种。

...the realities of life **under** a brutal dictatorship...

残暴的独裁统治下的生活现实

The North has been **under** Communist rule since 1954.

北方自1954年起就一直处于共产党的统治之下。

9 PREP 介词 **在...指导下(学习)；在...手下(工作)** If you study or work **under** a particular person, that person teaches you or tells you what to do.

Kiefer was just one of the artists who had studied **under** Beuys in the early Sixties...

基弗只是60年代早期师从博伊斯的艺术家之一。

General Lewis Hyde had served **under** General 'Billy' Mitchell...

刘易斯·海德将军曾是“比利”·米切尔将军的部下。

I am the new manager and you will be working **under** me.

我是新任的经理，你们将在我手下工作。

10 PREP 介词 **用（...之名）；以（...的名义）；假借（...之名）** If you do something **under** a particular name, you use that name instead of your real name.

Were any of your books published **under** the name Amanda Fairchild?...

你们所出版的书里有署名为阿曼达·费尔柴尔德的吗？

The patient was registered **under** a false name.

那位患者挂号时用了假名。

11 PREP 介词 **在...之下；在...部分里** You use **under** to say which section of a list, book, or system something is in.

This study is described **under** 'General Diseases of the Eye'...

“普通眼科疾病”这一部分里对该项研究作了描述。

...a parental rights order **under** section 4 of the Family Law Reform Act...

《家庭法改革法案》第4款中有关父母权利的规定

Where would it be? — 'Filed **under** C, second drawer down.'

“它会在哪儿？”——“归放在C字母下，往下数第二个抽屉。”

12 PREP 介词 **（年龄或数量）不足，低于，在...以下** If something or someone is **under** a particular age or amount. →see: [canvas](#) ; under wraps →see: [wrap](#) ;

...jobs for those **under** 65...

适合65岁以下人群从事的工作

Nearly half of mothers with children **under** five have a job...

孩子不满5岁的妈妈中近一半有工作。

Expenditure this year should be just **under** 15 billion pounds.

今年的支出应正好低于150亿英镑。

Under is also an adverb.

...free childminding service for 5's and **under**.

免费照看5岁及5岁以下儿童的服务 **under canvas**

understand ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **理解；明白；听懂** If you **understand** someone or **understand** what they are saying, you know what they mean.

I think you heard and also **understand** me...

我想你听到了我的话，也明白我的意思。

Rusty nodded as though she understood the old woman...

拉斯蒂点点头，好像听懂了那位老妇人的话似的。

I don't **understand** what you are talking about...

我不明白你在说什么。

He was speaking poor English, trying to make himself understood.

他的英语说得很差，努力想让别人明白他的意思。

2 VERB 动词 **懂（某种语言）** If you **understand** a language, you know what someone is saying when they are speaking that language.

I couldn't read or **understand** a word of Yiddish, so I asked him to translate.

我根本不懂意第绪语，所以请他来翻译。

3 VERB 动词 **理解（某人）** To **understand** someone means to know how they feel and why they behave in the way that they do.

It would be nice to have someone who really understood me, a friend...

要是有个真正理解我的人，有个朋友就好了。

Trish had not exactly understood his feelings...

特里希并没有完全理解他的感受。

She **understands** why I get tired and grumpy.

她理解我为什么累、为什么爱发火。

4 VERB 动词 **知道，明白，了解（所发生的事及其原因）** You say that you **understand** something when you know why or how it happens.

They are too young to **understand** what is going on...

他们还太小，不明白发生了什么事。

She didn't **understand** why the TV was kept out of reach of the patients...

她不明白为什么病人不能看电视。

In the effort to **understand** AIDS, attention is moving from the virus to the immune system.

为了解艾滋病，人们的注意力从艾滋病病毒转向了免疫系统。

5 VERB 动词 **听说；获悉；了解** If you **understand** that something is the case, you think it is true because you have heard or read that it is. You can say that something is **understood** to be the case to mean that people generally think it is true.

We **understand** that she's in the studio recording her second album...

我们听说她正在录音棚录制她的第二张专辑。

I **understand** you've heard about David...

我知道你们已经听说了戴维的事了。

As I **understand** it, you came round the corner by the cricket field and there was the man in the road...

据我了解，你沿板球场边来到拐角处，那个男的挡住了你的去路。

The management is **understood** to be very unwilling to agree to this request...

据了解，管理层很不乐意答应这项要求。

It is **understood** that the veteran reporter had a heart attack.

据悉，那位资深记者心脏病发作。

6 PHRASE 短语 **获悉，间接得知** If someone is **given to understand** that something is the case, it is communicated to them that it is the case, usually without them being told directly.

I am **given to understand** that he was swearing throughout the game at our fans.

我得知整场比赛中他一直冲着我方球迷骂个不停。

7 CONVENTION 惯用语 **明白吗？懂了没有？** You can use **understand** in expressions like **do you understand?** or **is that understood?** after you have told someone what you want, to make sure that they have understood you and will obey you.

You do not hit my grandchildren, **do you understand?**...

你不准打我的孙子孙女，明白吗？

I don't need it, **understand?**...

我不需要，懂吗？

I don't want to hear another word about it. Is that **understood**, Emma?

关于此事我不想再听到一个字，明白吗，埃玛？

union ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **工会** A **union** is a workers' organization which represents its members and which aims to improve things such as their working conditions and pay.

I feel that women in all types of employment can benefit from joining a **union**.

我认为女性无论从事什么工作，加入工会都是有好处的。

...**union** officials.

工会官员

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **联合；合并** When the **union** of two or more things occurs, they are joined together and become one thing.

In 1918 the Romanian majority in this former tsarist province voted for **union** with Romania.

1918年，这个前沙皇统治的省份中占了多数的罗马尼亚人投票赞成与罗马尼亚合并。

3 N-SING 单数名词 **联盟；联合体** When two or more things, for example countries or organizations, have been joined together to form one thing, you can refer to them as a **union**.

Tanzania is a **union** of the states of Tanganyika and Zanzibar.

坦桑尼亚是坦噶尼喀和桑给巴尔两个政体组成的联合国家。

...the question of which countries should join the currency **union**.

关于哪些国家应该加入货币联盟的问题

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **婚姻** The marriage of two people is sometimes referred to as a **union**.

Even Louis began to think their **union** was not blessed in the eyes of God.

就连路易斯都开始认为他们的婚姻并没有受到上帝的祝福。

5 N-IN-NAMES 名称名词 **(用于名称中) 俱乐部，协会，联合会** **Union** is used in the name of some clubs, societies, and organizations.

The naming of stars is at the discretion of the International Astronomical **Union**.

给星体命名是由国际天文学联合会决定的。

...the Mothers' **Union**.

母亲联合会

university ★★★★★

1 N-VAR ; N-IN-NAMES 可变名词；名称名词 **(综合性) 大学** A **university** is an institution where students study for degrees and where academic research is done.

Patrick is now at London **University**...

帕特里克现在就读于伦敦大学。

They want their daughter to go to **university**, but they are also keen that she get a summer job...

他们想要女儿上大学，但也希望她能打一份暑期工。

The **university** refused to let Dick Gregory speak on campus.

这所大学不让迪克·格雷戈里在校园里发表演说。

until ★★★★★

1 PREP 介词 **直至；直到；在...之前** If something happens **until** a particular time, it happens during the period before that time and stops at that time.

Until 1982 he was senior lecturer in botany at Durham **University**.

1982年以前他一直是达勒姆大学生物系的高级讲师。

...consumers who have waited **until** after the Christmas holiday to do that holiday shopping.

等到过完圣诞节才进行节日采购的顾客

Until is also a conjunction.

I waited **until** it got dark...

我一直等到天黑。

Stir with a metal spoon **until** the sugar has dissolved.

用金属调羹搅拌至糖融化。

2 PREP 介词 **(与否定词连用) 直到...之前，直到...为止，除非** You use **until** with a negative to emphasize the moment in time after which the rest of your statement becomes true, or the condition which would make it true.

The traffic laws don't take effect **until** the end of the year...

交通法要到年底才生效。

It was not **until** 1911 that the first of the vitamins was identified.

直到1911年才发现了第一种维生素。

Until is also a conjunction.

The EU will not lift its sanctions **until** that country makes political changes.

除非该国实施政治改革，否则欧盟将不会解除制裁。

3 up until → see: [up](#) ;

Usage Note :
Note that you only use **until** or **till** when you are talking about time. You do not use these words to talk about place or position. Instead, you should use **as far as** or **up to**. *Then you'll be riding with us as far as the village?...* *We walked up to where his bicycle was.*
注意，until和till只能用于谈论时间。谈论地点或位置时应用as far as 或 up to：Then you'll be riding with us as far as the village (那么你会坐我们的车一直坐到那个村庄吗)，We walked up to where his bicycle was (我们一直走到他放自行车的地方)。

value ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **重要性；有用性；益处** The **value** of something such as a quality, attitude, or method is its importance or usefulness. If you place a particular **value** on something, that is the importance or usefulness you think it has.

The **value** of this work experience should not be underestimated...

这种工作经验的重要性不应该被低估。

Further studies will be needed to see if these therapies have any **value**...

这些治疗是否有效需要进行进一步的研究。

Ronnie put a high **value** on his appearance.

龙尼非常注重自己的外表。

If something is of **value**, it is useful or important. If it is of

value, it has no usefulness or importance. **有用的/无用的** ; **重要的/不重要的**

This weekend course will be of **value** to everyone interested in the Pilgrim Route...

这一周末课程对每一个对朝圣路线感兴趣的人来说都会很有用。

Current sales figures tell us something of **value** about what is really going on.

最近的销售数据能够告诉我们一些有关真实行情的重要信息。

2 VERB 动词 **认为...重要 ; 重视 ; 珍视** If you **value** something or someone, you think that they are important and you appreciate them.

I've done business with Mr Weston before. I **value** the work he gives me...

我以前和韦斯顿先生有过业务往来，我很重视他给我的业务。

If you **value** your health then you'll start being a little kinder to yourself.

如果你重视自己的健康，你就要开始对自己好一点。

valued

As you are a **valued** customer, I am writing to you to explain the situation...

您是一位我们很重视的客户，所以我写信向您解释一下情况。

Why were spices so highly **valued** in late 15th-century Europe?

为什么香料在15世纪末期的欧洲如此贵重？

3 N-VAR 可变名词 **价值** The **value** of something is how much money it is worth.

The **value** of his investment has risen by more than \$50,000...

他投入的资本已经增值了5万多美元。

The company's market **value** rose to \$5.5 billion...

该公司的市值涨到了55亿美元。

The country's currency went down in **value** by 3.5 per cent...

这个国家的货币贬值了3.5%。

That cup is priceless. You can't put a **value** on it.

那个杯子价值连城，无法定价。

If something is of **value**, it is worth a lot of money. If it is of **no value**, it is worth very little money. **值钱的/不值钱的**

...a brooch which is really of no **value**...

一枚根本不值钱的胸针

It might contain something of **value**.

它里面也许还有什么值钱的东西。

4 VERB 动词 **给...估价 ; 给...定价** When experts **value** something, they decide how much money it is worth.

Your lender will then send their own surveyor to **value** the property...

然后贷款方会派他们自己的评估员来对房产进行估价。

I asked him if he would have my jewellery **valued** for insurance purposes...

我问他能否给我的珠宝进行保险估价。

Spanish police have seized cocaine **valued** at around \$53 million.

西班牙警方查获了一批价值约5,300万美元的可卡因。

5 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **等值 ; 等价 ; 物有所值**

You use **value** in certain expressions to say whether something is worth the money that it costs.

For example, if something is or gives **good value**, it is worth the money that it costs.

The restaurant is informal, stylish and extremely **good value**...

这家餐厅氛围轻松，装修雅致，而且价格非常公道。

Both offer excellent **value** at around £90 for a double room...

两家的双人客房都报出了大约90英镑的超值价格。

This wine highlights the quality and **value** for money of South African wines.

这种酒突出显示了南非产葡萄酒优异的性价比。

6 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **价值观 ; 道德标准** The **values** of a person or group are the moral principles and beliefs that they think are important.

The countries of South Asia also share many common **values**...

南亚各国也有许多相同的价值观。

The Health Secretary called for a return to traditional family **values**.

卫生部部长呼吁传统家庭价值观的回归。

...young Muslims who feel little sympathy for the **values** of their adopted country.

与所移居国家的价值观格格不入的年轻穆斯林们

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **重要特点 ; 显著特点 (用于其他名词后)** **Value** is used after another noun when mentioning an important or noticeable feature about something.

The script has lost all of its shock **value** over the intervening 24 years...

时隔24年后，这个剧本已经完全失去了震撼力。

Having a mid-morning party certainly adds novelty **value**.

在上午10点左右开派对一定会增加新鲜感。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(数)值** A **value** is a particular number or quantity that can replace a symbol such as 'x' or 'y' in a mathematical expression.

9 See also: [face value](#) ;

very ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 **很, 非常 (用于修饰形容词或副词, 表示强调)** **Very** is used to give emphasis to an adjective or adverb.

The problem and the answer are **very** simple...

问题和答案都非常简单。

It is **very, very** strong evidence indeed...

这的确是非常非常有力的证据。

I'm **very** sorry...

我很抱歉。

They are getting the hang of it **very** quickly...

他们很快就会找到窍门。

Thank you **very** much...

十分感谢你。

The men were **very** much like my father.

那些人很像我的父亲。

2 PHRASE 短语 **绝不 ; 远非 ; 不太 ; 稍微** **Not very** is used with an adjective or adverb to say that something is not at all true, or that it is true only to a small degree.

She's not **very** impressed with them...

她对他们没什么印象。

I'm not **very** good at explaining myself...

我不太善于为自己辩解。

It's obviously not used **very** much...

很明显这个没怎么用过。

How well do you know her? — 'Not **very**.'

“你有多了解她？”——“不太了解。”

3 ADV 副词 **显然 ; 确实 ; 真正地** You use **very** to give emphasis to an adjective that is not usually graded, when you want to say that a quality is very obvious.

Janet looked **very** pregnant...

珍妮特看上去显然是怀孕了。

His taste strikes the English as **very** French...

他的品位让英国人觉得他是个地道的法国人。

If you think I'm happy with what's left, you're **very** wrong.

如果你认为我对剩下的很满意，那你就大错特错了。

4 ADV 副词 **完全, 最 (用于修饰形容词或副词最高级, 表示强调)** You use **very** to give emphasis to a superlative adjective or adverb. For example, if you say that something is **the very best**, you are emphasizing that it is the best.

They will be helped by the **very** latest in navigation aids...

他们将会受益于最新的导航系统。

I am feeling in the **very** best of spirits...

我感觉自己的精神状态绝佳。

At the **very** least, the Government must offer some protection to mothers who fear domestic violence.

最起码，政府必须向害怕遭受家庭暴力的母亲们提供某些保护。

5 ADJ 形容词 **(与某些名词连用, 以确指最远的某一位置或时点) 极端的** You use **very** with certain nouns in order to specify an extreme position or extreme point in time.

At the **very** back of the yard, several feet from Lenny, was a wooden shack...

在院子的最后面离伦尼几英尺远的地方有一个小木屋。

I turned to the **very** end of the book, to read the final words...

我翻到书的最后，来读最后的话...

我翻到书的最后一页去读最后的文字。

The opening of a Euro-Disneyland in the very heart of France is a potent symbol...

欧洲迪斯尼乐园在法国首都的开业就是一个有力的标志。

He was wrong from the very beginning...

他从一开始就错了。

We still do not have enough women at the very top.

处于最高层的女性仍然不够多。

6 ADJ 形容词 **正是的；合适的；同样的** You use **very** with nouns to emphasize that something is exactly the right one or exactly the same one.

Everybody says he is the **very** man for the case...

每个人都说他接手这个案子的最佳人选。

She died in this **very** house...

她正是在这间屋子里死去的。

In my view, it only perpetuates the **very** problem that it sets out to cure...

在我看来，这只会使要着手解决的问题一再拖延下去。

'Most secret', he called it. Those were his **very** words.

他称之为“绝密”。这是他的原话。

7 ADJ 形容词 (与名词连用, 强调重要性或严重性) **仅仅的, 独特的, 甚至于, 就连** You use **very** with nouns to emphasize the importance or seriousness of what you are saying.

At one stage his **very** life was in danger...

他的生命都曾一度处于危险之中。

The **very** basis of Indian politics has been transformed...

甚至于印度的政治基础都被改变了。

Mr Campbell said such programmes were by their **very** nature harmful...

坎贝尔先生说此类节目本质上就是有害的。

History is taking place before your **very** eyes.

历史就在你的眼前发生。

Usage Note :

Very, so, and too can all be used to intensify the meaning of an adjective, an adverb, or a word like **much** or **many**. However, they are not used in the same way. **Very** is the simplest intensifier. It has no other meaning beyond that. **So** can suggest an emotional reaction on the part of the speaker, such as pleasure, surprise, or disappointment. *John makes me so angry!... Oh thank you so much!* **So** can also refer forward to a result clause introduced by **that**. *The procession was forced to move so slowly that he arrived three hours late.* **Too** suggests an excessive or undesirable amount, often so much that a particular result does not or cannot happen. *She does wear too much make-up at times... He was too late to save her.*

very, so和**too**都可用来加强形容词、副词或**much, many**之类词语的含义, 但它们的用法不尽相同。**very**是最简单的强调词, 除了表示强调没有其他含义。**so**可以表达说话者的情感反应, 如高兴、惊讶或失望: *John makes me so angry* (约翰真是气死我了), *Oh thank you so much* (哦, 非常感谢)。亦可用**so**与以**that**引导的结果从句连用: *The procession was forced to move so slowly that he arrived three hours late* (由于行进队伍被迫缓慢前进, 结果他迟到了3个小时)。 **too**表示数量过多或不尽如人意, 常常导致没有或无法达到某一结果: *She does wear too much make-up at times* (她有时确实把妆化得太浓了), *He was too late to save her* (他来得太迟了, 没能救得了她)。

8 CONVENTION 惯用语 **好的, 是** (用于表示对上级的指示或命令遵照执行) **Very good** is used to tell someone in authority that you agree to carry out a suggestion or order.

'Now give me some account of your voyage.' — 'Very good, sir.'

“现在给我讲述一下你的航程吧。”——“非常乐意, 先生。”

9 PHRASE 短语 **的确如此; 千真万确** The expression **very much so** is an emphatic way of answering 'yes' to something or saying that it is true or correct.

'Are you enjoying your holiday?' — 'Very much so.'

“你的假期过得愉快吗?”——“非常愉快。”

10 CONVENTION 惯用语 **那好吧, 行** (用于表示同意或接受, 即使不是完全满意) **Very well** is used to say that you agree to do something or you accept someone's answer, even though you might not be completely satisfied with it.

'We need proof, sir.' Another pause. Then, 'Very well!'

“我们需要证据, 先生。”又是一个短暂停顿。然后, “那好吧。”

Very well, please yourself.

好的, 你自己随意。

11 PHRASE 短语 **不好, 不能, 没法(做...)** If you say that you **cannot very well** do something, you mean that it would not be right or possible to do it.

He couldn't **very well** go to her office and force her to write a check...

他不能去她的办公室强迫她开支票。

I said yes. I can't **very well** say no.

我答应了。我没法拒绝。

view ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **观点; 看法; 见解; 态度**

Your **views** on something are the beliefs or opinions that you have about it, for example whether you think it is good, bad, right, or wrong.

Washington and Moscow are believed to have similar **views** on Kashmir...

据信华盛顿和莫斯科在克什米尔问题上的看法相似。

I take the **view** that she should be stopped as soon as possible...

我认为应该尽快阻止她。

My own **view** is absolutely clear. What I did was right...

我自己的观点非常清楚。我做的是正确的。

You should also make your **views** known to your local MP.

你也应该让本地议员了解你的观点。

2 N-SING 单数名词 (对某一问题的) **看法, 考虑, 思量** Your **view** of a particular subject is the way that you understand and think about it.

The drama takes an idealistic, even a naive **view** of the subject...

这部戏在对待这一主题上有些理想化, 甚至是天真。

The whole point was to get away from a Christian-centred **view** of religion...

其主旨就是要抛开以基督教为中心的宗教观。

In the old animistic world **view**, people believed that nature was organised by invisible souls.

过去信仰万物有灵论的人们认为自然是由看不见的灵魂安排的。

3 VERB 动词 **考虑; 看待** If you **view** something in a particular way, you think of it in that way.

First-generation Americans **view** the United States as a land of golden opportunity...

第一代美国人认为美国是一个充满了机遇的国度。

Abigail's mother Linda **views** her daughter's talent with a mixture of pride and worry...

阿比盖尔的母亲琳达带着一种又骄傲又担忧的复杂情绪看待女儿的才华。

Sectors in the economy can be **viewed** in a variety of ways...

可以以多种方式看待经济的构成。

We would **view** favourably any sensible suggestion for maintaining the business.

我们欢迎为维持业务稳定而提出的所有合理建议。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **景观; 景色; 风景; (尤指) 美景** The **view** from a window or high place is everything which can be seen from that place, especially when it is considered to be beautiful.

The **view** from our window was one of beautiful green countryside...

从我们的窗口能看见一片美丽的绿色田园风光。

Each of the rooms has a superb **view** of Pissouri Bay.

每个房间都能将皮苏里湾的美景尽收眼底。

5 N-SING 单数名词 **视线; 视域; 视野** If you have a **view** of something, you can see it.

He stood up to get a better **view** of the blackboard...

为了更清楚地看到黑板上的内容, 他站了起来。

He stopped in the doorway, blocking her **view**.

他站在门口, 挡住了她的视线。

6 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **在能看得见的地方在(所有人)视线内** You use **view** in expressions to do with being able to see something. For example,

something is **in view**, you can see it. If something is **in full view of everyone**, everyone can see it.

She was lying there in full view of anyone who walked by...

她躺在那里，过往的人都能看见她。

A group of riders came into view on the dirt road...

一群骑车的人出现在那条土路上。

On South Main Street, a huge brick building looms into view.

在南大街上，一座巨大的砖砌建筑赫然出现在人们的视线中。

7 VERB 动词 **查看；察看** If you view something, you look at it for a particular purpose.

They came back to view the house again...

他们又回来查看了一遍房子。

Twenty-five thousand mourners passed to view the body.

2.5万名送葬者前来瞻仰死者遗容。

8 VERB 动词 **看；收看** If you view a television programme, video, or film, you watch it.

We have viewed the video recording of the incident...

我们看过了该事件的录像。

'Elizabeth R', a TV portrait of the Queen, had record viewing figures.

关于女王的电视专题片《伊丽莎白女王》创下了收视纪录。

9 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(文本或图表在计算机屏幕上的)显示方式** View refers to the way in which a piece of text or graphics is displayed on a computer screen.

To see the current document in full-page view, click the Page Zoom Full button.

要完整显示当前文件，请按“全屏显示”按钮。

PHRASES

10 PHRASE 短语 **对...评价不高；对...持否定看法**

If you take a dim view or a poor view of someone or something, you disapprove of them or have a low opinion of them.

They took a dim view of local trade unionists...

他们对当地的工会会员们评价很低。

The judge took a dim view and I spent six years in prison.

法官对此并不赞成，我因此蹲了6年的监狱。

11 PHRASE 短语 **在我看来；按我的看法** You use in my view when you want to indicate that you are stating a personal opinion, which other people might not agree with.

In my view things won't change...

依我看，事情不会改变。

There is, in my view, a simple explanation...

在我看来，有一个简单的解释。

It's not cheating in my view.

按我的看法，这不是欺骗。

12 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **鉴于；由于；考虑到**

You use in view of when you are taking into consideration facts that have just been mentioned or are just about to be mentioned.

In view of the fact that Hobson was not a trained economist his achievements were remarkable...

考虑到霍布森不是科班出身的经济学家，他可谓是成就非凡。

In view of this, the decision may not be easy.

考虑到这点，可能很难作出决定。

13 PHRASE 短语 **将...作为目标** If you have something in view, you are aware of it and your actions are aimed towards it.

They have very clear career aims in view...

他们有非常明确的职业目标。

Ackroyd worked out this whole plot with one objective in view.

阿克罗伊德制订出这一整套秘密计划就是为了达到一个目的。

14 PHRASE 短语 **从长远来看；作长远打算** If you take the long view, you consider what is likely to happen in the future over a long period, rather than thinking only about things that are going to happen soon.

Some investors are taking the long view...

一些投资者是从长远角度考虑的。

Taking a long view of the project, I began to think in terms of the rehearsal schedules required.

为了对这个项目作长远打算，我开始根据要求的排练计划考虑问题。

15 PHRASE 短语 **在展出；陈列着** If something such as a work of art is on view, it is shown in public for people to look at.

A significant exhibition of contemporary sculpture will be on view at the Portland Gallery.

一场关于当代雕塑的重要展览即将在波特兰美术馆开展。

16 PHRASE 短语 **为了；以便** If you do something with a view to doing something else, you do it because you hope it will result in that other thing being done.

He has called a meeting of all parties tomorrow, with a view to forming a national reconciliation government.

为了组建一个协调各方利益的全国性联合政府，他已召集所有党派参加明天的会议。

visit ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **看望；拜访** If you visit someone, you go to see them and spend time with them.

He wanted to visit his brother in Worcester...

他想去看望住在伍斯特的哥哥。

He was visited by an old friend from Iraq...

一位来自伊拉克的老朋友来看望他。

Bill would visit on weekends.

周末比尔会来。

Visit is also a noun.

Helen had recently paid him a visit.

海伦最近去探望了他。

2 VERB 动词 **访问；参观；游览** If you visit a place, you go there for a short time.

He'll be visiting four cities including Cagliari in Sardinia...

他将要访问4个城市，包括萨迪尼亚的卡利亚里。

Caroline visited all the big stores.

卡罗琳光顾了所有的大型商店。

...a visiting truck driver.

一位路过的卡车司机。

Visit is also a noun.

...the Pope's visit to Canada...

教皇对加拿大的访问

I paid a visit to my local print shop.

我去了我们当地的照片冲洗店。

3 VERB 动词 **访问，浏览(网站)** If you visit a website, you look at it.

For details visit our website at www.cobuild.collins.co.uk.

欲知详情，请访问我们的网站

www.cobuild.collins.co.uk.

4 VERB 动词 **上门咨询(专业人士)；(专业人士)上门服务** If you visit a professional person such as a doctor or lawyer, you go and see them in order to get professional advice. If they visit you, they come to see you in order to give you professional advice.

If necessary the patient can then visit his doctor for further advice...

如有必要，病人可以上门咨询自己的医生以得到更多的建议。

A doctor will visit you in your apartment.

会有医生到您的住所出诊。

Visit is also a noun.

You may have regular home visits from a neonatal nurse.

可以雇请育婴护士定期到家里提供服务。

5 V-PASSIVE 被动动词 **(不快之事)降临在...身上** If something very unpleasant is visited upon you, it happens to you.

Violence is visited upon us every day...

暴力事件每天都会降临在我们身上。

Death and suffering had been visited on thousands of innocents.

死亡和苦难降临在了数千名无辜的人身上。

相关词组：

[visit with](#)

vote ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **选票；票** A vote is a choice made by a particular person or group in a meeting or an election.

He walked to the local polling centre to cast his **vote**...

他走到当地的投票中心投了票。

The government got a massive majority — well over 400 votes...

政府获得了远远超过400票赞成的绝大多数票。

Mr Reynolds was re-elected by 102 votes to 60. 雷诺兹先生以102票对60票再次当选。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **投票；表决** A **vote** is an occasion when a group of people make a decision by each person indicating his or her choice. The choice that most people support is accepted by the group.

Why do you think we should have a **vote** on that?...

为什么你认为我们应该对那件事进行表决？

They took a **vote** and decided not to do it.

他们进行了表决，决定放弃。

3 N-SING 单数名词 **投票总数；选票总数** The **vote** is the total number of votes or voters in an election, or the number of votes received or cast by a particular group.

Opposition parties won about fifty-five per cent of the **vote**...

反对党大约赢得了55%的选票。

The **vote** was overwhelmingly in favour of the Democratic Party.

压倒多数的选票投给了民主党。

...a huge majority of the white male **vote**.

绝大多数的白人男性的选票

4 N-SING 单数名词 **投票权；选举权；表决权** If you have the **vote** in an election, or have a **vote** in a meeting, you have the legal right to indicate your choice.

And of course we didn't even have the **vote**, did we?...

当然了，我们连投票权都没有，不是吗？

Before that, women did not have a **vote** at all...

在那之前，妇女连选举权都没有。

People with disabilities have got a **vote** as well, you know.

你知道，残疾人士也拥有投票权。

5 VERB 动词 **投票；表决；选举** When you **vote**, you indicate your choice officially at a meeting or in an election, for example by raising your hand or writing on a piece of paper.

Two-thirds of the national electorate had the chance to **vote** in these elections...

全国选民的2/3有机会在这些选举中投票。

It seems many people would **vote** for the government, at a general election, if there was a new leader...

如果有一个新领导人的话，大选时似乎许多人都会投票支持政府。

Both chambers plan to **vote** on that policy before January 15th...

两院都打算在1月15日前对那一政策进行投票表决。

The residents of Leningrad **voted** to restore the city's original name of St Petersburg...

列宁格勒市的居民投票决定恢复该市原来的名字——圣彼得堡。

The parliament has **voted** by an overwhelming majority to suspend its declaration of independence...

议会以压倒性的多数票决定推迟宣布独立。

The Bridgeport Common Council **voted** 9:8 for a five percent tax increase.

布里奇波特市议会以9比8的投票结果通过了将税率提高5%的决定。

voting

Voting began about two hours ago.

投票大约两个小时前就开始了。

6 VERB 动词 **投...的票；投（赞成或反对）票** If you **vote** a particular political party or leader, or **vote** yes or no, you make that choice with the vote that you have.

52.5% of those questioned said they'd **vote** Labour...

52.5%的受访者表示他们会投工党的票。

I probably would have **voted** that way anyway...

无论如何我可能都会那样投票。

A single candidate is put forward and the people **vote** yes or no.

先推出一个候选人，由人们投票表示赞成或反对。

7 VERB 动词 **（通过投票）决定给予（资助），同意提供（款项）** If a government or other organization **votes** money for something or to do something, they decide to spend the money in that way.

The General Court had **voted** \$2,500 for a monument to be erected to his memory...

州议会投票决定拨款2,500美元为他建一座纪念碑。

The Parliament **voted** more funds to help maintain American forces.

国会投票同意拨出更多资金来维持美国军队的开支。

8 VERB 动词 **投票评选** If people **vote** someone a particular title, they choose that person to have that title.

His class **voted** him the man 'who had done the most for Yale.'...

他被班里评选为“为耶鲁作出最大贡献”的人。

Michael has been **voted** Player of the Year.

迈克尔被评为“年度最佳球员”。

9 See also: [block vote](#) ;

10 PHRASE 短语 **以退席（或退出组织）表示反对** If you **vote with your feet**, you show that you do not support something by leaving the place where it is happening or leaving the organization that is supporting it.

Thousands of citizens are already voting with their feet, and leaving the country...

成千上万的公民正准备离开这个国家，以这一举动表示反对。

Authors still have power to **vote with their feet** by leaving to join smaller companies.

作者依然可以通过退出并加盟规模小些的公司来表明他们的反对立场。

11 PHRASE 短语 **我认为；我建议；我提议** If you say '**vote that**' a particular thing should happen, you are suggesting that this is what should happen.

I **vote that** we all go to Holland immediately...

我建议我们全都立刻前往荷兰。

I **vote that** you try to pick out the trail for us.

我提议由你来选我们该走哪条小路。

12 PHRASE 短语 **一人一票制** **One man one vote** or **one person one vote** is a system of voting in which every person in a group or country has the right to cast their vote, and in which each individual's vote is counted and has equal value.

Mr Gould called for a move towards 'one man one vote'...

古尔德先生号召采取“一人一票制”。

The African National Congress insists on a one-man, one-vote system.

非洲国民大会坚持实行一人一票的制度。

相关词组：

[vote down](#) [vote in](#) [vote out](#)

wait ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **等待；等候** When you **wait for** something or someone, you spend some time doing very little, because you cannot act until that thing happens or that person arrives.

I walk to a street corner and **wait** for the school bus...

我走到街角等校车。

Stop **waiting** for things to happen. Make them happen...

不要坐等事情发生。要创造条件让它们发生。

I **waited** to see how she responded...

我等着看她如何回应。

Angus got out of the car to **wait**...

安格斯从汽车里出来等着。

We will have to **wait** a week or so before we know whether the operation is a success...

我们还得等一周左右才能知道手术是否成功。

He told **waiting** journalists that he did not expect a referendum to be held for several months.

他告诉守候着的记者，他认为几个月内不会举行全民公决。

waiting

The **waiting** became almost unbearable.

等待变得让人几乎无法忍受。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **等待；等待的时间** A **wait** is a period of time in which you do very little, before something happens or before you can do something.

...the four-hour **wait** for the organizers to declare

the result.

组织者宣布结果之前长达4小时的等待

3 VERB 动词 **准备妥当；可获得；可使用** If something is **waiting for you**, it is ready for you to use, have, or do.

There'll be a car **waiting for you**...

会有辆汽车等你。

When we came home we had a meal **waiting for us**...

我们到家时，有一顿美餐正等着我们享用。

Ships with unfurled sails **wait** to take them aboard...

船只扬起风帆，等待他们上船。

Three-hundred railway wagons were **waiting to be unloaded**...

有300个铁路货车车厢等着卸货。

He had a taxi **waiting to take him to the train**...

他让一辆出租车等着带他到火车站去。

The President had his plane **waiting**, 20 minutes' drive away.

总统让飞机在20分钟车程的地方等着。

4 VERB 动词 **延缓；推迟；搁置** If you say that something can **wait**, you mean that it is not important or urgent and so you will deal with it or do it later.

I want to talk to you, but it can **wait**...

我想和你谈谈，但可以晚点再说。

Any changes will have to **wait** until sponsors can be found.

任何改变都要等找到赞助商之后再作决定。

Usage Note :

Do not confuse **wait for**, **expect**, and **look forward to**. When you **wait for** someone or something, you stay in the same place until the person arrives or the thing happens. *Whisky was served while we waited for him...* *We got off the plane and waited for our luggage.* When you are **expecting** someone or something, you think that the person or thing is going to arrive or that the thing is going to happen. *I sent a postcard, so they were expecting me...* *We are expecting rain.*

When you **look forward to** something that is going to happen, you feel happy because you think you will enjoy it. *I'll bet you're looking forward to your holidays...* *I always looked forward to seeing her.*

不要混淆 **wait for**, **expect** 和 **look forward to**. **wait for** 是指在原地等待某人到来或某事发生。例如，*Whisky was served while we waited for him* (在我们等他的时候，威士忌端上来了)，*We got off the plane and waited for our luggage* (我们下了飞机，等着取行李)。**expect** 表示认为某人或某物即将到来，或某事即将发生。例如，*I sent a postcard, so they were expecting me* (我寄了张明信片，所以他们知道我要来)，*We are expecting rain* (我们预计会下雨)。**look forward to** 表示乐于见到某事发生，因为会从中获取乐趣。例如，*I'll bet you're looking forward to your holidays* (我敢肯定你正盼望着假期)，*I always looked forward to seeing her* (我总盼望着见到她)。

5 VERB 动词 **(用于鼓励或威胁)等着** You can use **wait** when you are trying to make someone feel excited, or to encourage or threaten them.

If you think this all sounds very exciting, just **wait** until you read the book...

如果你觉得所有这些听起来令人兴奋，那就等着去读这本书吧。

As soon as you get some food inside you, you'll feel more cheerful. Just you **wait**.

吃点儿东西你就会打起精神的。等着瞧吧。

6 VERB 动词 **(用于打断讲话)等一下，慢着** **Wait** is used in expressions such as **wait a minute**, **wait a second**, and **wait a moment** to interrupt someone when they are speaking, for example because you object to what they are saying or because you want them to repeat something.

"Wait a minute!" he broke in. "This is not giving her a fair hearing!"

“等一下，”他插嘴说，“这没有给她一个公平的解释机会！”

7 VERB 动词 **服务；服侍；招待** If an employee **waits on** you, for example in a restaurant or hotel, they take orders from you and bring you what you want.

There were plenty of servants to **wait on** her...

有很多仆人服侍她。

Each student is expected to **wait at table** for one week each semester.

每学期每个学生都要在餐厅服务一周。

8 PHRASE 短语 **等不及；迫不及待；渴望** If you say that you **can't wait** to do something or **can hardly wait** to do it, you are emphasizing that you are very excited about it and eager to do it.

We **can't wait** to get started...

我们迫不及待地想开始。

It's gonna be great. I **can hardly wait**...

那一定很棒，我都等不及了。

I **could hardly wait** to get out of there.

我迫不及待地要离开那里。

9 CONVENTION 惯用语 **(让人在命令下达前勿提前做某事)等一等** You say '**wait for it**' to stop someone from doing something too soon because you have not yet given them the command to do it.

Arms bend. Arms upward. **Wait for it**. Stretch.

手臂弯曲，手臂上举，保持一下，伸展。

10 PHRASE 短语 **(表示接下来要说的内容非常有趣或令人惊奇)注意了，听好了** You can use '**wait for it**' to indicate that you are about to say something that is amusing or surprising.

A cool \$500,000 is to be spent on obtaining genuine 17th-century air from the inside of, **wait for it**, an occupied lead coffin.

将花费整整50万美元获取货真价实的17世纪的空气，注意了，是从一个内有尸体的铅制棺材里获得。

11 PHRASE 短语 **等着瞧；等等看** If you tell someone to **wait and see**, you tell them that they must be patient or that they must not worry about what is going to happen in the future because they have no control over it.

We'll have to **wait and see** what happens.

我们只好等等看将会发生什么。

...a **wait-and-see** attitude.

观望态度

12 PHRASE 短语 **(表示催促)你还等什么呢？** If you say to someone '**What are you waiting for?**' you are telling them to hurry up and do something.

Well, what are you **waiting for?** Do I have to ask you for a kiss?

那你还等什么呢？难道要我求你吻我吗？

13 **an accident waiting to happen**→see: [accident](#); ready and waiting→see: [ready](#);

相关词组：

[wait around](#) [wait in](#) [wait on](#) [wait up](#)

walk ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **走；行走；走路** When you **walk**, you move forward by putting one foot in front of the other in a regular way.

Rosanna and Forbes **walked** in silence for some while...

罗莎娜和福布斯默不作声地走了一会儿。

We **walked** into the foyer...

我们走进门厅。

She turned and **walked** away...

她转身走开了。

They would stop the car and **walk** a few steps...

他们会停下车走上几步。

When I was your age I **walked** five miles to school.

我像你这么大时，要步行5英里去上学。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **漫步；散步** A **walk** is a journey that you make by walking, usually for pleasure.

I went for a **walk**...

我去散步了。

He often took long **walks** in the hills.

他经常在山中久久漫步。

3 N-SING 单数名词 **步行的距离(或路程)** A **walk** of a particular distance is the distance which a person has to walk to get somewhere.

It was only a three-mile **walk** to Kabul from there...

从那里到喀布尔只需走上3英里。

The church is a short **walk** from Piazza Dante.

教堂离但丁广场只有几步之遥。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **步行小径；(适宜散步的)小径，道路** A **walk** is a route suitable for walking

long for pleasure.

There is a 2 mile coastal walk from Craster to Newton.

从克拉斯特到牛顿有一条两英里的海滨小径。

5 N-SING 单数名词 **走；行走；步行** A walk is the action of walking rather than running.

She slowed to a steady walk.

她放慢脚步，徐徐而行。

6 N-SING 单数名词 **步态；走路的样子** Someone's walk is the way that they walk.

George, despite his great height and gangling walk, was a keen dancer.

乔治尽管长得过高，走路姿势难看，但却热衷于跳舞。

7 VERB 动词 **陪同；陪伴护送** If you walk someone somewhere, you walk there with them in order to show politeness or to make sure that they get there safely.

She walked me to my car...

她陪我走到我的车旁。

'What a nice gentleman you are, to walk Hilary home,' her mother said.

“您能送希拉里走回家，真是一位绅士，”她的母亲说道。

8 VERB 动词 **遛(狗)；带(狗)溜达** If you walk your dog, you take it for a walk in order to keep it healthy.

I walk my dog each evening around my local streets.

我每晚在家附近的街道上遛狗。

9 to be walking on air → see: [air](#) ;

to walk tall → see: [tall](#) ;

相关词组：

[walk away](#) [walk away with](#) [walk in on](#) [walk into](#) [walk off with](#) [walk out](#) [walk over](#)

wall ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **墙；墙壁** A wall is one of the vertical sides of a building or room.

Kathryn leaned against the wall of the church...

凯瑟琳倚靠在教堂的墙上。

The bedroom walls would be painted light blue...

卧室的墙壁会被漆成浅蓝色。

She checked the wall clock.

她对了墙上的钟。

-walled

...a glass-walled elevator...

玻璃壁电梯

Our bedroom was white-walled with yellow silk curtains.

我们的卧室墙壁是白色，挂着黄色的丝绸窗帘。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(石或砖砌成的)围墙，隔墙** A wall is a long narrow vertical structure made of stone or brick that surrounds or divides an area of land.

He sat on the wall in the sun...

他坐在墙上晒太阳。

The well is surrounded by a wall only 12 inches high.

井台只有12英寸高。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(中空物体的)壁，内壁** The wall of something that is hollow is its side.

He ran his fingers along the inside walls of the box.

他用手指摸了摸盒子的内壁。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **屏障；堆成墙的大量物品** A wall of something is a large amount of it forming a high vertical barrier.

She gazed at the wall of books...

她目不转睛地盯着书墙。

I was just hit by a wall of water.

我刚撞上了一堵水墙。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **障碍；隔阂；壁垒** You can describe something as a wall of a particular kind when it acts as a barrier and prevents people from understanding something.

The police say they met the usual wall of silence...

警方称他们像往常一样碰了壁，没人吭气。

Despite its prevalence, schizophrenia has existed behind a wall of secrecy for years.

尽管精神分裂症患者为数众多，但多年来这种病一直被捂着掩着。

6 See also: [cavity wall](#) ; [drystone wall](#) ; [fly-on-the-wall](#) ; [hole-in-the-wall](#) ; [off-the-wall](#) ; [retaining wall](#) ; [sea wall](#) ; [stonewall](#) ; [wall-to-wall](#) ;

7 PHRASE 短语 **碰壁；徒劳** If you say that you are banging your head against a wall, you are emphasizing that you are frustrated because someone is stopping you from making progress in something.

I appealed for help but felt I was always banging my head against a wall...

我寻求帮助，却发现自己处处碰壁。

I wondered if I was banging my head against a brick wall.

我怀疑自己是不是在把鸡蛋往石头上碰，徒劳无益。

8 PHRASE 短语 **处于困境（或绝境）；走投无路** If you have your back to the wall, you are in a very difficult situation and can see no way out of it.

Their threat to hire replacement workers has the union with its back to the wall.

他们威胁说要雇用替工，这使工会陷入了困境。

9 PHRASE 短语 **(感到)十分沮丧（或紧张、焦虑）** If you say that you are climbing the walls, you are emphasizing that you feel very frustrated, nervous, or anxious.

Sitting at home would only have had him climbing the walls with frustration.

呆在家里只会让他沮丧得抓狂。

10 PHRASE 短语 **把...逼得发疯；逼得...受不了** If you say that something or someone is driving you up the wall, you are emphasizing that they annoy and irritate you.

The heat is driving me up the wall...

炎热快把我逼疯了。

I sang in the bath and drove my parents up the wall.

我在浴室里唱歌，我父母快受不了了。

11 PHRASE 短语 **破产；(生意)失败** If a person or company goes to the wall, they lose all their money and their business fails.

Even quite big companies are going to the wall these days.

现如今甚至有些大公司也濒临破产。

12 fly on the wall → see: [fly](#) ; the writing is on the wall → see: [writing](#) ;

相关词组：

[wall in](#) [wall off](#) [wall up](#)

want ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **需要；想要** If you want something, you feel a desire or a need for it.

I want a drink...

我想喝点什么。

Ian knows exactly what he wants in life...

伊恩很清楚他需要什么样的生活。

People wanted to know who this talented designer was...

人们想知道这位天才设计师是谁。

They began to want their father to be the same as other daddies...

他们开始希望他们的父亲能和别人的老爸一样。

They didn't want people staring at them as they sat on the lawn, so they put up high walls...

他们不希望坐在草坪上时被别人盯着看，于是便筑起了高墙。

He wanted his power recognised...

他希望他的权力得到认可。

I want my car this colour...

我希望我的小汽车是这种颜色的。

And remember, we want him alive.

记住，我们要他活着。

Usage Note :

Note that **want** and **wish** have similar meanings, but are used differently. If you **want** something, you feel a need for it or a desire to have it. You can say that you **want** to do something, that you **want** someone to do something, or that you **want** something to happen. If you use **wish** with a 'to' infinitive, this has the same meaning as **want** but is more formal. *I want to get out of here...* *She wished to consult him about her future.*

want 和 **wish** 意思相近，但用法不同。want 表

示感觉需要或希望拥有某物。可以说 want to do something (想做某事), want someone to do something (想要某人做某事) 或 want something to happen (想要某事发生)。wish 与带 to 的不定式连用, 和 want 意思一样, 但更加正式。例如: I want to get out of here (我想要离开这里), She wished to consult him about her future (她希望和他商量自己未来的发展)。

2 VERB 动词 **打算** You can say that you want to say something to indicate that you are about to say it.

I want to say how really delighted I am that you're having a baby...

我想说你怀孕了 I 有多高兴。

Look, I wanted to apologize for today. I think I was a little hard on you.

听我说, 我想就今天的事向你道歉。我觉得我对你有点过于苛刻了。

3 VERB 动词 (用于疑问句中) **表示提议或邀请** 想要, 需要 You use want in questions as a way of making an offer or inviting someone to do something.

Do you want another cup of coffee?...

你想再来一杯咖啡吗?

Do you want to leave your bike here?

你想把自行车停在这里吗?

4 VERB 动词 **必须; 需要** If you say to someone that you want something, or ask them if they want to do it, you are firmly telling them what you want or what you want them to do.

I want an explanation from you, Jeremy...

杰里米, 我需要你解释一下。

If you have a problem with that, I want you to tell me right now...

如果你有异议, 我要你马上告诉我。

Do you want to tell me what all this is about?...

你不打算告诉我这一切都是怎么回事吗?

I want my money back!

我要讨回我的钱!

5 VERB 动词 **需要(做); 该(做)** If you say that something wants doing, you think that it needs to be done.

The windows wanted cleaning...

窗户该擦了。

Her hair wants cutting.

她该剪头发了。

6 VERB 动词 (用于建议) **应该做** If you tell someone that they want to do a particular thing, you are advising them to do it.

You want to be very careful not to have a man like Crevecoeur for an enemy...

你应当格外小心, 别与克雷弗克这样的人为敌。

You want to look where you're going, mate.

伙计, 你应当看看你要去哪里。

7 VERB 动词 **通缉; 缉拿** If someone is wanted by the police, the police are searching for them because they are thought to have committed a crime.

They were wanted by the police...

他们被警方通缉。

He has killed many in his time, and is wanted in at least three countries...

他那个时候杀了很多人, 现在至少有3个国家在通缉他。

He was wanted for the murder of a magistrate.

他因谋杀一名地方法官而被通缉。

wanted
He is one of the most wanted criminals in Europe.
他是欧洲最重要的通缉犯之一。

8 VERB 动词 **想与...发生性关系** If you want someone, you have a great desire to have sex with them.

Come on, darling. I want you.

亲爱的, 过来。我想要你。

9 VERB 动词 **照料, 爱护(小孩)** If a child is wanted, its mother or another person loves it and is willing to look after it.

Children should be wanted and planned...

应当好好照看孩子, 并为他们规划一生。

I want this baby very much, because it certainly will be the last.

我很爱这个小宝贝, 因为它肯定是我最后一个孩子了。

10 VERB 动词 **想要; 要** If someone wants you in a particular place or role, they desire you to be in that place or role.

Albie wants you in his office...

阿尔比要你去他办公室。

They didn't want her as attorney general...

他们不想要她做司法部长。

This is my territory. I want you out of here.

这是我的地盘。我要你离开。

11 N-SING 单数名词 **缺乏; 缺少** A want of something is a lack of it.

...a want of manners and charm...

缺乏风度和魅力

The men were daily becoming weaker from want of rest.

由于缺乏休息, 这些男人日渐虚弱。

12 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **极度贫困** Want is the state of being extremely poor.

He said they were fighting for freedom of speech, freedom of worship, and freedom from want.

他说他们在为言论自由而战, 为信仰自由而战, 为远离贫困而战。

13 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **想要的东西** Your wants are the things that you want.

She couldn't lift a spoon without a servant anticipating her wants and getting it for her...

要是没有仆人事先想她所想并为她准备妥当, 她连汤匙也举不起来。

Supermarkets often claim that they are responding to the wants of consumers by providing packaged foods.

超市经常声称他们根据消费者的需要提供包装食品。

14 PHRASE 短语 **由于缺少; 由于没有** If you do something for want of something else, you do it because the other thing is not available or not possible.

Many of them had gone into teaching for want of anything better to do...

因为没有更好的工作, 他们当中很多人做了教师。

There was another emotion, and for want of a better word he called it grief.

还有一种情感, 由于找不到更好的字眼来描绘, 他称它为悲痛。

15 PHRASE 短语 **如果你想; 如果你愿意** You say if you want when you are making or agreeing to an offer or suggestion in a casual way.

Mary says you're welcome to stay the night if you want...

玛丽说如果你愿意, 可以在这儿呆一宿。

'Do you want to go through it all?' — 'Yeah, if you want.'

"你想把它都看完吗?" —— "是的, 如果你愿意的话。"

16 PHRASE 短语 **我并不想...; 我无意...** People sometimes say 'I don't want to be rude', for example, or 'without wanting to be rude' as a way of apologizing or warning you when they are going to say something which might upset, annoy, or worry you.

'I don't want to appear big-headed,' explains Loubet, 'but I would say there is a 95% chance of success.'...

"我并不想显得自大," 劳伯特解释说, "但我有95%的成功把握。"

Without wanting to sound mean about it, these things all have to come from a budget.

我并不想显得小气, 但所有这些东西都必须从预算中开支。

17 PHRASE 短语 (粗暴或生气地问) **你想干什么?** If you say to someone 'what do you want?', you are asking them in a rather rude or angry way why they have come to the place where you are or why they want to speak to you.

'What do you want?' she whispered savagely.

'Get out.'...

"你想干什么!" 她粗野地低语道, "滚开。"

'Bernie's been on the phone.' — 'What does he want?'

"伯尼来过电话。" —— "他想干什么?"

相关词组:
[want out](#)

war ★★★★★
N-VAR 可变名词 **战争** A war is a period of fighting

...or conflict between countries or states.

He spent part of the **war** in the National Guard...

战争期间，他在国民警卫队呆过一段时间。

...matters of **war and peace**...

战争与和平的问题

They've been at **war** for the last fifteen years.

最近15年来他们一直在打仗。

2 N-VAR 可变名词 (国家或组织之间的)经济竞争

War is intense economic competition between countries or organizations.

The most important thing is to reach an agreement and to avoid a trade **war**.

最重要的是达成协议，避免贸易战。

3 N-VAR 可变名词 直战；斗争 If you make **war on** someone or something that you are opposed to, you do things to stop them succeeding.

She has been involved in the **war** against organised crime.

她参与了打击有组织犯罪的斗争。

...if the United States is to be successful in its **war on** drugs.

如果美国想在反毒斗争中获得胜利...

4 See also: [warring](#); [civil war](#); [Cold War](#); [council of war](#);

5 PHRASE 短语 (在打架或事故中)受伤 If someone has been in the **wars**, they have been injured, for example in a fight or in an accident.

Ben has also been in the **wars**. He is still in plaster after breaking a leg.

本也受了伤。他摔断了一条腿，现在还打着石膏。

6 PHRASE 短语 开战；打仗 If a country goes to **war**, it starts fighting a war.

Do you think this crisis can be settled without going to **war**?

你认为这场危机能和平解决吗？

7 PHRASE 短语 论战；口水战 If two people, countries, or organizations have a **war of words**, they criticize each other because they strongly disagree about something.

Animal rights activists have been engaged in an increasingly bitter **war of words** with many of the nation's zoos.

动物权利保护者和该国多家动物园展开了越来越激烈的论战。

8 to lose the battle but win the war → see: [battle](#);

water ★★★★★

1 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 水；雨水 **Water** is a clear thin liquid that has no colour or taste when it is pure. It falls from clouds as rain and enters rivers and seas. All animals and people need water in order to live.

Get me a glass of **water**.

给我杯水。

...the sound of **water** hammering on the metal roof.

雨水敲打金属屋顶发出的声响

...a trio of children playing along the **water's** edge.

3个在水边玩耍的孩子

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 海域；(尤指)领海 You use **waters** to refer to a large area of sea, especially the area of sea which is near to a country and which is regarded as belonging to it.

The ship will remain outside Chinese territorial **waters**.

这艘船将继续呆在中国领海之外。

...the open **waters** of the Arctic Ocean.

北冰洋的公共海域

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 困境 You sometimes use **waters** to refer to a situation which is very complex or difficult.

...the man brought in to guide him through troubled **waters**...

被请来帮助他渡过难关的人

The British Government may be in stormy economic **waters**.

英国政府可能陷入了动荡的经济困境中。

4 VERB 动词 给(植物)浇水 If you **water** plants, you pour water over them in order to help them to grow.

He went out to **water** the plants.

他出去给植物浇水。

5 VERB 动词 流泪 If your eyes **water**, tears build up in them because they are hurting or because you are upset.

His eyes **watered** from cigarette smoke.

他的眼睛被香烟熏得直流泪。

6 VERB 动词 See also: [mouth-watering](#); 流口水 If you say that your mouth is **watering**, you mean that you can smell or see some nice food and you might mean that your mouth is producing a liquid.

...cookies to make your mouth **water**.

令人垂涎的饼干

7 PHR-ERG (孕妇)羊水破裂；(医生或接生员)给(孕妇)破羊水 When a pregnant woman's **waters break**, the fluid in her womb that surrounds the baby passes out of her body, showing that the baby is ready to be born. A doctor or midwife can **break** a woman's **waters** so that the birth can begin.

My **waters** broke at six in the morning and within four hours Jamie was born.

我是凌晨6点破水的，不到4个小时杰米就出生了。

8 PHRASE 短语 泼出之水；不可改变的既成事实；无法挽回的过去 If you say that an event or incident is **water under the bridge**, you mean that it has happened and cannot now be changed, so there is no point in worrying about it any more.

He was relieved his time in jail was over and regarded it as **water under the bridge**.

他为服刑期满而感到如释重负，而且觉得既已无可更改，过去的就让它过去吧。

9 PHRASE 短语 陷入困境；处境尴尬 If you are in **deep water**, you are in a difficult or awkward situation.

You certainly seem to be in **deep water**...

你看起来无疑是陷入了困境。

I could tell that we were getting off the subject and into **deep water**.

我觉得我们在跑题并已陷入尴尬境地。

10 PHRASE 短语 (论点或理论)符合逻辑，站得住脚，经得起考验 If an argument or theory does not **hold water**, it does not seem to be reasonable or be in accordance with the facts.

This argument simply cannot **hold water** in Europe.

这个论点在欧洲根本就站不住脚。

11 PHRASE 短语 陷于困境；遇到麻烦 If you are in **hot water**, you are in trouble.

The company has already been in **hot water** over high prices this year.

这家公司今年由于价格过高已经陷入困境。

12 PHRASE 短语 给(想法或建议)泼冷水 If you **pour cold water** on an idea or suggestion, you show that you have a low opinion of it.

City economists **pour cold water** on the idea that the economic recovery has begun.

伦敦金融城的经济学家给经济开始复苏的说法泼了冷水。

13 PHRASE 短语 试探 If you **test the water** or **test the waters**, you try to find out what reaction an action or idea will get before you do it or tell it to people.

You should be cautious when getting involved and **test the water** before committing yourself.

参与其中时一定要小心谨慎，表态之前最好试探一下。

14 **like water off a duck's back** → see: [duck](#);

to take to something like a duck to water → see: [duck](#);

like a fish out of water → see: [fish](#);

to keep your head above water → see: [head](#);

to pour oil on troubled waters → see: [oil](#);

相关词组：

[water down](#)

way ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 方法；手段 If you refer to a **way of** doing something, you are referring to how you can do it, for example the action you can take or the method you can use to achieve it.

Freezing isn't a bad **way of** preserving food...

冷冻不失为一种保存食物的好方法。

Another **way of** making new friends is to go to an evening class...

另一种交友的办法就是去上夜校。

I worked myself into frenzy plotting **ways** to make him jealous...

我绞尽脑汁，处心积虑，就是为了让他嫉妒。

I can't think of a worse way to spend my time...

我想不出更糟的消磨时间的办法。

There just might be a way...

或许会有个什么办法。

'All right, Mrs Bates,' she said. 'We'll do it your way.'

“好吧，贝茨夫人，”她说，“我们就按你说的办。”

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **方式；作风** If you talk about the way someone does something, you are talking about the qualities their action has.

She smiled in a friendly way...

她友好地笑了笑。

He had a strange way of talking...

他说话的方式怪怪的。

I also used to love the smooth way in which the foreigner operated.

我也曾经喜欢那个老外平稳流畅的操作方式。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **形式** If a general statement or description is true in a particular way, this is the form of it that is true in a particular case.

Computerized reservation systems help airline profits in several ways...

电子订票系统通过多种方式帮助航空公司获利。

She was afraid in a way that was quite new to her...

她感到从未有过的害怕。

To be female is not a disability ; it is just a particular way of being human.

身为女性并不意味着不便；这只是人类一种特定的存在形式。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(某个)方面；(某)点** You use way in expressions such as in some ways ,in many ways, and in every way to indicate the degree or extent to which a statement is true.

In some ways, the official opening is a formality...

从某些方面来说，正式的开幕仪式只不过是走个形式。

She described her lover as 'perfect in every way'.

她形容她的爱人“各方面完美至极”。

5 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **习惯；习俗；行为方式** The ways of a particular person or group of people are their customs or their usual behaviour.

He denounces people who urge him to alter his ways...

他指责那些督促他改变习惯的人。

I think you've been too long in Cornwall. You've forgotten the ways of the city...

我认为你们在康沃尔呆的太久了，已经忘记了城市的生活方式。

He said he was against returning to old authoritarian ways.

他说他反对回到过去的独裁做法。

6 N-SING 单数名词 **惯常的行为；作风** If you refer to someone's way, you are referring to their usual or preferred type of behaviour.

She is now divorced and, in her usual resourceful way, has started her own business...

如今她离了婚。一贯足智多谋的她已开始自己创业。

Direct confrontation was not his way.

正面冲突不是他的风格。

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 **看法；角度** You use way to refer to one particular opinion or interpretation of something, when others are possible.

I suppose that's one way of looking at it...

我想那是其中的一种看法。

With most of Dylan's lyrics, however, there are other ways of interpreting the words...

但是，迪伦的大多数歌词都有其他的解读方式。

Sometimes, the bank manager just doesn't see it your way.

有时银行经理和你看问题的角度就是不一样。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 **可能的后果；可能作出的决定** You use way when mentioning one of a number of possible, alternative results or decisions.

There is no indication which way the vote could go...

没有迹象表明投票结果会怎样。

The judge could have decided either way.

两种结果法官怎样判都有可能。

9 N-SING 单数名词 **观点；态度** The way you feel about something is your attitude to it or your opinion about it.

I'm terribly sorry — I had no idea you felt that way.

我非常抱歉——没有想到你是那样想的。

10 N-SING 单数名词 **情况；状态** If you mention the way that something happens, you are mentioning the fact that it happens.

I hate the way he manipulates people...

我讨厌他摆布别人。

You may remember the way each scene ended with someone looking pensive or significant.

你或许还记得，每一场的结尾要么是某人作沉思状，要么是某人故作深沉。

11 N-SING 单数名词 **行进；前进；进程** You use way in expressions such as push your way ,work your way, or eat your way, followed by a prepositional phrase or adverb, in order to indicate movement, progress, or force as well as the action described by the verb.

She thrust her way into the crowd...

她挤进了人群。

He thought we were trying to buy our way into his company...

他以为我们是想通过贿赂进入他的公司。

Start at the bottom and try to work your way up.

从底层干起，然后努力一步步升上去。

12 N-COUNT 可数名词 **路线；路径** The way somewhere consists of the different places that you go through or the route that you take in order to get there.

Does anybody know the way to the bathroom?...

有谁知道洗手间在哪里吗？

I'm afraid I can't remember the way...

我恐怕不记得路了。

We're not even a third of the way there...

我们才走了不到三分之一的路。

We'll go out the back way.

我们从后门出去。

13 N-SING 单数名词 **方向** If you go or look a particular way, you go or look in that direction.

As he strode into the kitchen, he passed Pop coming the other way...

他大步走进厨房，与迎面而来的爸爸擦身而过。

They paused at the top of the stairs, doubtful as to which way to go next...

他们在楼梯顶部停住了，不知道接下来该往哪边走。

Could you look this way?

请往这边看好吗？

14 N-SING 单数名词 **行进方向** You can refer to the direction you are travelling in as your way .

It's not very far out of his way...

就在他走的路上不远处。

She would say she was going my way and offer me a lift.

她会说和我同路，可以载我一程。

15 N-SING 单数名词 **(正确的)路径，道路** If you lose your way, you take a wrong or unfamiliar route, so that you do not know how to get to the place that you want to go to. If you find your way, you manage to get to the place that you want to go to.

The men lost their way in a sandstorm and crossed the border by mistake...

那些人在沙尘暴中迷了路，不小心穿越了边境。

They've changed a lot of the old street names, and people can't find their way anymore.

许多老的街道名都被改了，人们再也找不到原来的路了。

16 N-COUNT 可数名词 **生活道路** You talk about people going their different ways in order to say that their lives develop differently and they have less contact with each other.

It wasn't until we each went our separate ways that I began to learn how to do things for myself...

直到大家各奔东西，我才开始学着自力更生。

You go your way and I'll go mine.

你走你的阳关道，我过我的独木桥。

17 N-SING 单数名词 **获得；收到** If something comes your way, you get it or receive it.

Take advantage of the opportunities coming your way in a couple of months...

把握住这几个月之内你可能获得的机会。

If I run into anything that might interest you, I'll

send it your way.

如果我碰上你可能感兴趣的东西，我就给你寄过去。

18 N-SING 单数名词 **行进路线；通路** If someone or something is in the way, they prevent you from moving forward or seeing clearly.

'You're standing in the way,' she said. 'Would you mind moving aside'...

“你挡着道了，”她说，“麻烦你让一下。”

Get out of my way!

滚开！

19 N-IN-NAMES 名称名词 **(用于道路名) ...路**

Way is used in the names of some roads, and also in the names of some long paths for walkers in the countryside.

Silvertown Way, was that the road?

德尔弗敦路，是这条路么？

...the well-trodden 250-mile Pennine Way.

长250英里、人来人往的奔宁路

20 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(某人居住地的) 周边；特定的地区**

You can use way to refer to the area near where someone lives or near a specified place.

If you speak standard English anywhere round our way, people tend to view you with suspicion.

如果你在我们这里说标准英语，大家就会对你产生怀疑。

...somebody from Newcastle way.

从纽卡斯尔那边来的人

21 N-SING 单数名词 **位置；摆放**

You use way in expressions such as **the right way up** and **the other way around** to refer to one of two or more possible positions or arrangements that something can have.

The flag was held the wrong way up by some spectators...

一些观众把旗子拿倒了。

It's important to fit it the right way round.

将它安到正确位置上很重要。

22 ADV 副词 **远远地；大大地；非常**

You can use way to emphasize, for example, that something is a great distance away or is very much below or above a particular level or amount.

Way down in the valley to the west is the town of Freiburg...

从这里往西远远的山谷中是弗赖堡镇。

These exam results are way above average...

这些考试成绩远高于平均水平。

I have to decide my plan way in advance.

我得趁早制订计划。

23 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **(分成的)部分**

If you split something a number of ways, you divide it into a number of different parts or quantities, usually fairly equal in size.

The region was split three ways, between Greece, Serbia and Bulgaria...

这一地区被希腊、塞尔维亚和保加利亚分成了3部分。

Splitting the price six ways had still cost them each a bundle.

即使把价钱平摊成6份，每人也还是要花一大笔钱。

Way is also a combining form.

...a simple three-way division.

简单的三分法

24 N-SING 单数名词 **路程；距离**

Way is used in expressions such as **a long way**, **a little way**, and **quite a way**, to say how far away something is or how far you have travelled.

Some of them live in places quite a long way from here...

他们中有些人住的地方离这里很远。

A little way further down the lane we passed the driveway to a house...

顺着巷子再走过去一点，我们经过车道来到一幢房子前。

We've a fair way to go yet.

我们还有一大段路要走。

Usage Note :

If you want to state the distance of a particular place from where you are, you can say that it is that distance away. ...*Durban, which is over 300 kilometres away.* If a place is very distant, you can say that it is a **long way away**, or that it is a **long way from** another place. *It is a long way from London...* *Anna was still a long way away.*

Far is used in negative sentences and questions about distance, but not usually in affirmative sentences.

表示某地距某人所在地的距离可用away:

Durban, which is over 300 kilometres away (距此超过300公里远的德班)。如果某地很远，可以用 a long way away 或 a long way from: It is a long way from London (它离伦敦很远), Anna was still a long way away (安娜还在很远的地方)。

far 则多用于关于距离的否定句或疑问句中，通常不用于肯定句。

25 N-SING 单数名词 **(时间的)距离**

Way is used in expressions such as **a long way**, **a little way**, and **quite a way**, to say how far away in time something is.

Success is still a long way off...

离成功还远着呢。

August is still an awfully long way away.

离8月还早着呢。

26 N-SING 单数名词 **(表示动作完成的程度)全部多半一半**

You use way in expressions such as **all the way**, **most of the way** and **half the way** to refer to the extent to which an action has been completed.

He had unscrewed the caps most of the way...

他已经快把螺丝帽拧下来了。

When was the last time you listened to an album all the way through?

你上一次完整地听完一张专辑是什么时候？

27 PHRASE 短语 **在街对面**

If something is **across the way**, it is nearby on the opposite side of a road or area.

...the big gabled house across the way.

街对面那座带三角屋顶的大房子

28 PHRASE 短语 **(强调距离)一路**

You use **all the way** to emphasize how long a distance is.

He had to walk all the way home...

他不得不一路步行回家。

That dress came all the way from New York.

那条裙子是大老远从纽约送来的。

29 PHRASE 短语 **自始至终；一直**

You can use **all the way** to emphasize that your remark applies to every part of a situation, activity, or period of time.

Having started a revolution we must go all the way...

既然已经发动了革命，我们就一定要进行到底。

I'll support him all the way.

我自始至终都会支持他。

30 PHRASE 短语 **事情就是这样**

You can use **as is the way** to say that a particular situation or example of behaviour is typical and you would not expect it to be different.

As is the way with these gatherings, the declarations were largely drafted before the delegations arrived.

就像通常的这种集会一样，宣言内容在代表团到达之前就差不多拟好了。

31 PHRASE 短语 **病得很重；很不健康**

If you say that someone is **in a bad way**, you mean that they are very ill or unhealthy.

He's in a bad way, but able to talk.

他病得很重，但还能说话。

32 PHRASE 短语 **大规模地；大肆地**

If you say that something exists, happens, or develops **in a big way**, you are emphasizing its great extent or importance.

The man who took over a few weeks later has also helped further her career in a big way...

几周后上台的那个人也帮助她把事业推进了一大步。

Soccer in the States has never taken off in a big way.

足球在美国从来就没获得过大发展。

33 PHRASE 短语 **二者不能兼得**

If someone says that you **can't have it both ways**, they are telling you that you have to choose between two things and cannot do or have them both.

Countries cannot have it both ways: the cost of a cleaner environment may sometimes be fewer jobs in dirty industries...

各国不可能两全其美：环境更清洁的代价有时可能就是污染企业就业岗位的减少。

Make up your mind, you can't have it both ways.

你决定吧，反正鱼与熊掌不可兼得。

34 PHRASE 短语 **顺便地；附带说一句**

the way when you add something to what you are saying, especially something that you have just thought of.

The name Latifah, by the way, means 'delicate'...

顺便说一句，Latifah 这个名字意思是“娇嫩”。

By the way, how did your seminar go?

对了，你的研讨会进行得怎样？

35 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **作为...；以求...** You use **by way of** when you are explaining the purpose of something that you have said or are about to say. For example, if you say something **by way of an introduction**, you say it as an introduction.

By way of contrast, Manchester United will travel slightly more than 1,200 miles...

相比而言，曼联队的行程将略多于1,200英里。

'I get very superstitious about things like that,' she said by way of explanation.

“在那种事儿上我会很迷信，”她解释道。

36 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **采用...方法；通过** If you do something **by way of** a particular method, you use that method to do it.

I teach psychology by way of a range of traditional lectures, practicals and tutorials.

我采用传统授课与实践和指导相结合的方式教授心理学。

37 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 **经由；取道** If you go somewhere **by way of** a particular place, you go through that place in order to get to where you want.

The path goes under the river by way of the tunnel.

这条通道经隧道从河下经过。

38 PHRASE 短语 **(彻底地)改变** If someone **changes their ways** or **mends their ways**, they permanently improve their behaviour or their way of doing something.

What can be done to encourage convicted offenders to change their ways?

怎样才能激励这些罪犯洗心革面呢？

39 PHRASE 短语 **排除障碍；扫清道路** If you **clear the way**, **open the way**, or **prepare the way** for something, you create an opportunity for it to happen.

The talks are meant to clear the way for formal negotiations on a new constitution...

会谈旨在为新宪法的正式商讨扫清道路。

The decision could open the way for other children to sue their parents.

这项判决可能会为其他孩子起诉他们的父母开辟一条通道。

40 PHRASE 短语 **(采取)最容易的办法，最省事的做法(以回避困难或尴尬处境)** If you say that someone takes **the easy way out**, you disapprove of them because they do what is easiest for them in a difficult situation, rather than dealing with it properly.

As soon as things got difficult he took the easy way out...

事情刚变得有点棘手他就急忙脱身。

It is the easy way out to blame others for our failure.

把我们的失败归罪到别人头上倒是省事。

41 PHRASE 短语 **(两种情况中)不论发生哪一种情况** You use **either way** in order to introduce a statement which is true in each of the two possible or alternative cases that you have just mentioned.

The sea may rise or the land may fall; either way the sand dunes will be gone in a short time.

可能会出现海平面上升或陆地下沉，不论发生哪种情况，沙丘都会在短时间内消失。

42 PHRASE 短语 **出路；未来发展之路** If you say that a particular type of action or development is **the way forward**, you approve of it because it is likely to lead to success.

...people who genuinely believe that anarchy is the way forward...

真的相信无政府主义才是未来出路的人

Young players have got to be the way forward for every club.

培养年轻球员应该是所有俱乐部谋求发展之道。

43 PHRASE 短语 **想怎样就怎样；随心所欲** If someone **gets their way** or **has their way**, nobody stops them doing what they want to do. You can also say that someone **gets their own way** or **has their own way**.

She is very good at using her charm to get her way.

她非常善于利用自己的魅力随心所欲。

44 PHRASE 短语 **被...替代** If one thing **gives way** to another, the first thing is replaced by the second.

First he had been numb. Then the numbness gave way to anger...

起初他只是麻木，接着转为了愤怒。

The last houses give way to soybean fields.

最后一批房子也被拆掉用作了大豆地。

45 PHRASE 短语 **断裂；倒塌** If an object that is supporting something **gives way**, it breaks or collapses, so that it can no longer support that thing.

The hook in the ceiling had given way and the lamp had fallen blazing on to the table.

天花板上的钩子断了，灯落下来砸到桌子上燃起了火。

46 PHRASE 短语 **向...让步；向...妥协** If you **give way** to someone or something that you have been resisting, you stop resisting and allow yourself to be persuaded or controlled by them.

It seems the President has given way to pressure from the hardliners...

总统似乎已迫于强硬派的压力而妥协了。

He finally gave way to an impulse and pulled her toward him.

他最终还是没能抑制住冲动，把她拉向了自己。

47 PHRASE 短语 **让路；让其他人(或车辆)先行** If a moving person, a vehicle, or its driver **gives way**, they slow down or stop in order to allow other people or vehicles to pass in front of them.

Give way to traffic coming from the left.

让从左边来的车先行。

in AM, use 美国英语用 yield

48 PHRASE 短语 **有...习惯** If you say that someone or something **has a way of** doing a particular thing, you mean that they often do it.

Bosses have a way of always finding out about such things.

老板总喜欢把这类事情搞清楚。

49 PHRASE 短语 **善于与(某人或某事物)打交道** If you say that a person **has a way with** something or someone, you mean that that person seems to have a natural skill or instinct for dealing with them.

Constance doesn't have a way with words like you do...

康斯坦丝没有你这么健谈。

He seems to have had a way with foreigners.

他似乎天生就善于和外国人交往。

50 PHRASE 短语 **随你的便** If you say **have it your way** or **have it your own way**, you are telling someone in an annoyed way that you will agree with or accept their suggestion even though you do not think they are right.

All right then, have it your way. Be like that.

那好吧，随你的便。就那样吧。

51 PHRASE 短语 **决不；一点也不** You use **in no way** or **not in any way** to emphasize that a statement is not at all true.

In no way am I going to adopt any of his methods...

我绝对不会采纳他的任何方法。

A spokesman insisted the two events were 'in no way related'...

一位发言人坚称这两起事件“绝无关联”。

He hasn't become more boring has he?' she laughs. 'No. Not in any way.'

“他不会变得更烦人了吧？”她笑着问。“不，一点也没有。”

52 PHRASE 短语 **(用于缓和语气)在某种程度上，在某些方面** If you say that something is true **in a way**, you mean that although it is not completely true, it is true to a limited extent or in certain respects. You use **in a way** to reduce the force of a statement.

In a way, I suppose I'm frightened of failing...

我想我有点惧怕失败。

It made things very unpleasant in a way.

这把事情弄得有点不大愉快。

53 PHRASE 短语 **小规模地** If you say that someone does something **in a small way**, you mean that although they do not do very much, their actions are useful or important.

...demonstrations against corruption, which began in a small way last week...

上周开始的小规模的反腐示威游行

By doing this you will, in a small way, help win

the victory.
这样做你就会为获胜贡献一份小小的力量。

54 PHRASE 短语 **妨碍；碍事** If you say that someone gets **in the way** or **is in the way**, you are annoyed because their presence or their actions stop you doing something properly.

'We wouldn't get in the way,' Suzanne promised. 'We'd just stand quietly in a corner.'

“我们不会妨碍你的，”苏珊娜保证道，“我们就在角落里安安静静地站着。”

55 PHRASE 短语 **阻碍；妨碍** To get **in the way of** something means to make it difficult for it to happen, continue, or be appreciated properly.

She had a job which never got in the way of her leisure interests.

她有一份从来不会影响她的业余爱好的工作。

56 PHRASE 短语 **对...完全熟悉；通晓** If you know your **way around** a particular subject, system, or job, or if you know your **way about** it, you know all the procedures and facts about it.

He knows his way around the intricate maze of European law...

他通晓错综复杂的欧洲律法。

He knows his way about the system better than do most ministers.

他比大多数部长都更熟悉这套体系。

57 PHRASE 短语 **赚钱容易；轻轻松松赚大钱** If you say that someone is **laughing all the way to the bank**, you mean that they are making a lot of money very easily.

The lucrative contract with television means that England's wealthy football clubs will now be laughing all the way to the bank.

与电视台签订的这项大合同会让富有的英格兰足球俱乐部财源滚滚。

58 PHRASE 短语 **带路；领路** If you lead the way along a particular route, you go along it in front of someone in order to show them where to go.

She grabbed his suitcase and led the way.

她拿过他的箱子在前面带路。

59 PHRASE 短语 **领先；走在前沿** If a person or group leads the way in a particular activity, they are the first person or group to do it or they make the most new developments in it.

Sony has also led the way in shrinking the size of compact-disc players.

索尼公司在缩小CD播放机的体积方面也处于领先地位。

60 PHRASE 短语 **取得巨大进展；取得很多成就** If you say that someone or something has come a long way, you mean that they have developed, progressed, or become very successful.

He has come a long way since the days he could only afford one meal a day.

那种一天只吃得起一顿饭的日子已经离他很遥远了。

61 PHRASE 短语 **(表示强调)远远地，大大地** You can use **by a long way** to emphasize that something is, for example, much better, worse, or bigger than any other thing of that kind.

It was, by a long way, the worst meeting I have ever attended...

这绝对是我参加过的最差劲的会议。

Our favourite by a long way was the supermarkets' own brand.

我们的最爱绝对是超市的自产品牌。

62 PHRASE 短语 **离...还差得远** If you say that something is a long way from being true, you are emphasizing that it is definitely not true.

She is a long way from being the richest person in Britain...

比起英国首富，她还差得远呢。

That's a long way from the truth.

这与事实相差甚远。

63 PHRASE 短语 **(对...)大有帮助；(对...)有很大作用** If you say that something goes a long way towards doing a particular thing, you mean that it is an important factor in achieving that thing.

Although by no means a cure, it goes a long way towards making the patient's life more tolerable.

虽然并不能根治，但它对减轻病人的痛苦大有帮助。

64 PHRASE 短语 **迷失；茫然；不知所措** If you say that someone has lost their way, you are criticizing them because they do not have any good ideas any more, or seem to have become unsure about what to do.

Why has the White House lost its way on tax and budget policy?

为什么白宫在税收和预算政策问题上束手无策呢？

65 PHRASE 短语 **去；前往** When you make your way somewhere, you walk or travel there.

He made his way to the marketplace, as he had been instructed to do...

他按照指示去了市场。

He made his way home at last.

他终于到家了。

66 PHRASE 短语 **被...取代；让位于** If one person or thing makes way for another, the first is replaced by the second.

He said he was prepared to make way for younger people in the party...

他说他已准备好让位于党内的年轻一代。

A number of houses would have to be demolished to make way for the new building.

建这幢新大楼将不得不推倒一些房子。

67 PHRASE 短语 **没有可能** If you say there's no way that something will happen, you are emphasizing that you think it will definitely not happen.

There was absolutely no way that we were going to be able to retrieve it.

我们绝对不可能把它找回来。

68 PHRASE 短语 **没门儿；不可能** You can say no way as an emphatic way of saying no.

Mike, no way am I playing cards with you for money...

迈克，我是决不会和你玩牌赌钱的。

That was not the life Jack Hewitt planned to live. No way!

那不是杰克·休伊特想要的生活，绝对不是！

69 PHRASE 短语 **关于；就...而言** You use in the way of or by way of in order to specify the kind of thing you are talking about.

Latvia is a country without much in the way of natural resources...

拉脱维亚并不是一个自然资源丰富的国家。

Meetings held today produced little in the way of an agreement...

今天举行的会议没有达成什么协议。

The man with whom she maintains a relationship provides nothing by way of support.

和她长期保持关系的那个男人并没有提供任何帮助。

70 PHRASE 短语 **在路上；在途中** If you are on your way, you have started your journey somewhere.

He has been allowed to leave the country and is on his way to Britain...

他已获准离境，正在去往英国的路上。

By sunrise tomorrow we'll be on our way.

明天天亮前我们就将赶路。

71 PHRASE 短语 **继续行程** If you go on your way, you continue with your journey.

She picked up her bag, and went on her way.

她提起包继续赶路。

72 PHRASE 短语 **在过程中** If something happens on the way or along the way, it happens during the course of a particular event or process.

You may have to learn a few new skills along the way.

在这个过程中你可能还得新学几招。

73 PHRASE 短语 **(大)有进展** If you are on your way or well on your way to something, you have made so much progress that you are almost certain to achieve that thing.

I am now out of hospital and well on the way to recovery.

我现在已经出院，快康复了。

74 PHRASE 短语 **即将到来** If something is on the way, it will arrive soon.

The forecasters say more snow is on the way...

天气预报员说不久还将有降雪。

She is married with twin sons and a third child on the way.

她已经结婚，有一对双胞胎儿子，第三个宝宝也即将出世。

75 PHRASE 短语 **(表示某事一定发生)无论如何，不管怎样** You can use one way or another or one way or the other when you want to say that something definitely happens, but without giving

...details about how it happens.

...those who had entered Germany one way or another during the war...

那些在战争时期以各种方式进入德国的人

You know pretty well everyone here, one way or the other.

无论如何，这里的每个人你肯定都很了解。

26 PHRASE 短语 (指之前提到的两个可能的决定或结论)无论哪个 You use **one way or the other** or **one way or another** to refer to two possible decisions or conclusions that have previously been mentioned, without stating which one is reached or preferred.

We've got to make our decision one way or the other...

不是这样就是那样，我们无论如何都得作出决定了。

I didn't really care one way or another.

管它怎样，我真的不在乎。

27 PHRASE 短语 不止一种意义；不单是这样 You say **in more ways than one** to indicate that what you have said is intended to have more than one meaning.

These local elections may prove a turning point in more ways than one.

这些地方选举从许多方面来说都是一个转折点。

28 PHRASE 短语 相反地；倒过来 You use **the other way around** or **the other way round** to refer to the opposite of what you have just said.

You'd think you were the one who did me the favor, and not the other way around.

应该是你帮了我，而不是我帮了你。

29 PHRASE 短语 行将消失；行将被取代 If something or someone is **on the way out** or **on their way out**, they are likely to disappear or to be replaced very soon.

There are encouraging signs that cold war attitudes are on the way out...

有令人欣慰的迹象表明冷战思维即将成为历史。

The ban on Sunday shopping could be on its way out before Christmas...

周末购物的禁令可能会在圣诞节前被取消。

He is rumoured to be on the way out of professional cycling following a disastrous season.

经过一个失败的赛季之后，据传他即将退出职业自行车赛。

30 PHRASE 短语 特地；不怕麻烦；格外努力 If you **go out of your way** to do something, for example to help someone, you make a special effort to do it.

He was very kind to me and seemed to go out of his way to help me.

他对我非常友善，似乎是特意帮我的忙。

31 PHRASE 短语 避开；不参加；不卷入 If you **keep out of someone's way** or **stay out of their way**, you avoid them or do not get involved with them.

I'd kept out of his way as much as I could...

我一直尽量躲着他。

He warned the army to stay out of the way of the relief effort.

他警告军队不要介入救援工作。

32 PHRASE 短语 结束；被处理好；得到解决 When something is **out of the way**, it has finished or you have dealt with it, so that it is no longer a problem or needs no more time spent on it.

The plan has to remain confidential at least until the local elections are out of the way...

此项计划至少在地方选举结束之前都得保密。

It would have been better to have got it out of the way earlier.

如果当时能早点结束就更好了。

33 PHRASE 短语 按自己的意愿行事 If you **go your own way**, you do what you want rather than what everyone else does or expects.

In school I was a loner. I went my own way.

在学校里我独来独往，我行我素。

34 PHRASE 短语 同样；同理 You use **in the same way** to introduce a situation that you are comparing with one that you have just mentioned, because there is a strong similarity between them.

There is no reason why a gifted aircraft designer should also be a capable pilot. In the same way, a brilliant pilot can be a menace behind the wheel of a car.

杰出的飞机设计师没有理由一定也是个出色的飞行员。同样，一个优秀的飞行员或许会是个糟糕的司机。

35 PHRASE 短语 顽固不变；不变通 If you say that someone is **set in their ways**, you mean that they have been behaving in the same way for many years and do not want to change.

He was too set in his ways to make any real changes.

他已经积习成性，不肯作任何真正的改变。

36 PHRASE 短语 (用于指刚才说过的话)那样，这样 You can use **that way** and **this way** to refer to a statement or comment that you have just made.

Some of us have habits few people know about and we keep it this way...

我们中的一些人有些不为人知的习惯，我们也不想改变这一状况。

We have a beautiful city and we pray it stays that way...

我们的城市很美丽，但愿它能保持下去。

I've never found it hard to make friends so I suppose I was lucky that way.

我交朋友从不费力，所以我觉得自己在这方面很幸运。

37 PHRASE 短语 (用于引出结果)那样，这样 You can use **that way** or **this way** to refer to an action or situation that you have just mentioned, when you go on to mention the likely consequence or effect of it.

Keep the soil moist. That way, the seedling will flourish...

保持土壤湿润，那样幼苗就能茁壮成长。

I know it's unfair that I am left holding the baby; but at least this way I know that she's being well looked after.

我知道把我留下来看孩子很不公平，但这样至少我知道孩子受到了很好的看护。

38 PHRASE 短语 从目前事情发展的情况看 You can use **the way things are going** to indicate that you expect something to happen because of the way the present situation is developing.

The way things are going, perhaps he won't come at all.

现在看来他是不会来了。

39 PHRASE 短语 (提供个人意见)我觉得 You add **to my way of thinking** to a statement in order to indicate that you are giving your opinion.

To my way of thinking, it didn't seem as if it ought to be so terribly complicated.

我觉得，事情好像没必要这么复杂。

40 PHRASE 短语 毫无疑问；千真万确 If you say that there are **no two ways about it**, you are emphasizing that there is no doubt at all about a particular situation or about how it should be interpreted.

You stay here, you die. No two ways about it.

你若留在这里，必死无疑。

41 PHRASE 短语 在进行中 If an activity or plan is **under way**, it has begun and is now taking place.

A full-scale security operation is now under way...

一项全面的安全行动正在进行中...

The court case got under way last autumn.

这个案子从去年秋天起开始审理。

42 PHRASE 短语 以各种方式；采用各种方式 **Every which way** and **any which way** are used to emphasize that something happens, or might happen, in a lot of different ways, or using a lot of different methods.

He re-ran the experiment every which way he could...

他用尽所有可能的方法重复做这个实验。

They are just happy to sell their inventory any which way they can.

只要存货能脱手，无论采取什么方式他们都愿意。

43 PHRASE 短语 (强调位置和方向的混乱)向四面八方，杂乱地 **Every which way** is used to emphasize that things move in a lot of different directions or are arranged in a lot of different positions.

...cars parked every which way.

横七竖八停着的车辆

44 to see **the error of your ways**→see: [error](#) ;

to look the other way→see: [look](#) ;

we ★★★★★

We is the first person plural pronoun. We is used as the

subject of a verb. 我是第一人称复数代词，用作动词的主语。

1 PRON-PLURAL 复数型代词 (包括说话者或笔者在内的我们) A speaker or writer uses **we** to refer both to himself or herself and to one or more other people as a group. You can use **we** before a noun to make it clear which group of people you are referring to.

We both swore **we'd** be friends ever after...
我俩都发誓从此以后永远是朋友。

We ordered another bottle of champagne...
我们又点了一瓶香槟。

Don't you think **we** should ask this young man some technical questions?...
你不觉得我们应该向这位年轻人请教几个技术问题吗？

We students outnumbered our teachers.
我们学生的人数比老师多。

2 PRON-PLURAL 复数型代词 (泛指)人们，我们每个人 **We** is sometimes used to refer to people in general.

We need to take care of our bodies.
我们需要注意身体。

...the withdrawal symptoms that **we** all experience at the end of a long, close relationship.
在一段长期的亲密感情结束时大家都会体会到的难以割舍的痛苦

3 PRON-PLURAL 复数型代词 (不仅指自己也指听者或读者)我们 A speaker or writer may use **we** instead of 'I' in order to include the audience or reader in what they are saying, especially when discussing how a talk or book is organized.

We will now consider the raw materials from which the body derives energy.
现在我们来想想一下为身体提供能量的原料。

week ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 星期；周；礼拜 A **week** is a period of seven days. Some people consider that a week starts on Monday and ends on Sunday.

I had a letter from my mother last **week**...
上周我收到了母亲的一封信。

This has been on my mind all **week**...
我整个星期都在想这件事。

I know a wonderful restaurant where we can have lunch next **week**.
我知道一家很不错的餐厅，下周我们可以去那里吃午饭。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 一周时间；七天左右的时间 A **week** is a period of about seven days.

Her mother stayed for another two **weeks**...
她母亲又呆了两个星期。

Only 12 **weeks** ago he underwent major heart transplant surgery...
12个星期前他才刚刚接受了风险很高的心脏移植手术。

Three million people will visit theatres in the annual six-**week** season.
在每年为期6周的戏剧季里，会有300万人去看戏。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 工作周(指一周的工作时间) Your **working week** is the hours that you spend at work during a week.

It is not unusual for women to work a 40-hour **week**.
女性一周工作40小时并不少见。

...workers on a three-day **week**.
一周只工作3天的工人

4 N-SING 单数名词 (除去星期六和星期日的)星期，周，礼拜 The **week** is the part of the week that does not include Saturday and Sunday.

...the hard work of looking after the children during the **week**...
除周末外每天都要照顾孩子的辛苦

They arrived at the **weekend** and gave three concerts in the **week**.
他们周末抵达，从周一到周五举办了3场音乐会。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (用于表述一周后的某天) You use **week** in expressions such as 'a week on Monday', 'a week next Tuesday', and 'tomorrow week' to mean exactly one week after the day that you mention.

The deadline to publish the document is a **week** tomorrow...
一周后的明天是公布这份文件的最后期限。

The 800 metre final is on Monday **week**.
800米决赛在下周一进行。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (用于表述一周前的某天) You use **week** in expressions such as 'a week last Monday', 'a week ago this Tuesday', and 'a week ago yesterday' to mean exactly one week before the day that you mention.

'That's the time you weren't well, wasn't it?' — 'Yes, that's right, that was a **week** ago yesterday.'
“就是那个时候你不舒服，没错吧？”——“是的，没错，就是一周前的昨天。”

7 PHRASE 短语 一周又一周；接连好几个星期 If you say that something happens **week in week out**, you do not like it because it happens all the time, and never seems to change.

...stars who appear on television **week in week out**.
接连好几个星期都在电视上露脸的明星。

8 **weeks on end** → see: [end](#) ;

what ★★★★★

Usually pronounced /wɒt/ for meanings 2, 4, 5 and 18. 义项2, 4, 5和18在句中通常不作重读。

1 QUEST 疑问词 (用于疑问句中询问所不知道的信息)什么 You use **what** in questions when you ask for specific information about something that you do not know.

What do you want?...
你想要什么？

What did she tell you, anyway?...
总之，她告诉你了什么？

'Has something happened?' — 'Indeed it has.' — 'What?...'
“有什么事发生吗？”——“当然有。”——“什么事？”

What are the greatest sources of conflict in the Middle East?...
中东冲突的最重要原因是什么？

Hey! What are you doing?
嘿！你在干什么？

What is also a determiner.

What time is it?...
几点了？

What crimes are the defendants being charged with? ...
被告因何罪名被起诉？

'The heater works.' — 'What heater? ...'
“加热器起作用了。”——“什么加热器？”

What kind of poetry does he like?
他喜欢哪种诗？

2 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (尤用于动词和形容词后以引导关系从句) You use **what** after certain words, especially verbs and adjectives, when you are referring to a situation that is unknown or has not been specified.

You can imagine **what** it would be like driving a car into a brick wall at 30 miles an hour...
你可以想象汽车以每小时30英里的速度撞向一堵砖墙结果会怎样。

I want to know **what** happened to Norman...
我想知道诺曼怎么了。

Do you know **what** those idiots have done?...
你知道那些傻瓜做了些什么吗？

We had never seen anything like it before and could not see **what** to do next...
我们以前从没见过这样的事情，不知道接下来要做什么。

She turned scarlet from embarrassment, once she realized **what** she had done.
她意识到自己做了什么后羞红了脸。

What is also a determiner.

I didn't know **what** college I wanted to go to...
我不知道自己要去上哪所大学。

I didn't know **what** else to say.
我不知道还有什么要说。

...an inspection to ascertain to **what** extent colleges are responding to the needs of industry.
旨在确定大学在多大程度上契合工业需求的视察。

3 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用在强调句型的句首)所...的是... You use **what** at the beginning of a clause in structures where you are changing the order of the information to give special emphasis to something.

What precisely triggered off yesterday's riot is still unclear...
究竟是什么引发了昨天的骚乱还不清楚。

What I wanted, more than anything, was a few

days' rest.

我最想要的就是能休息几天。

What she does possess is the ability to get straight to the core of a problem.

她确实有直入问题本质的能力。

4 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (那样的(事物)) You use **what** in expressions such as **what is called** and **what amounts to** when you are giving a description of something.

She had been in **what** doctors described as an irreversible vegetative state for five years...

她处于医生所说的不可逆性植物人状态已经5年了。

Meanwhile, most young people in the West are expected to leave **what** could be life's most momentous decision—marriage—almost entirely up to luck.

同时，人们认为西方的大多数年轻人把婚姻这一可能是人生最重要的决定几乎完全交由命运来安排。

5 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于指全部的量)所有的 You use **what** to indicate that you are talking about the whole of an amount that is available to you.

He drinks **what** is left in his glass as if it were water...

他把杯子里剩下的东西当水一样全喝了下去。

He moved carefully over **what** remained of partition walls.

他小心翼翼地跨过残余的隔墙。

What is also a determiner.

They had had to use **what** money they had.

他们不得不动用所有的钱。

6 CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示已经听到对方的话，并请其继续说)什么事 You say 'What?' to tell someone who has indicated that they want to speak to you that you have heard them and are inviting them to continue.

'Dad?' — 'What?' — 'Can I have the car tonight?'

“爸爸？”——“什么事？”——“我今晚能用车吗？”

7 CONVENTION 惯用语 (用于没有听清或听懂时，请求他人再重复一遍刚说的话；不如 *pardon*, *excuse me* 等正式和礼貌)什么 You say 'What?' when you ask someone to repeat the thing that they have just said because you did not hear or understand it properly. 'What?' is more informal and less polite than expressions such as 'Pardon?' and 'Excuse me?'

'They could paint this place,' she said. 'What?' he asked.

“他们可以粉刷这个地方，”她说。“什么？”他问。

8 CONVENTION 惯用语 (用于表示惊讶)什么，真的吗 You say 'What' to express surprise.

'Adolphus Kelling. I arrest you on a charge of trafficking in narcotics.' — 'What?'

“阿道弗斯·克林，我以贩毒的罪名逮捕你。”——“什么？”

'We've got the car that killed Myra Moss.' — 'What!'

“我们已经找到撞死迈拉·莫斯的车了。”——“真的！”

9 PREDET 前置限定词 (用在感叹句中强调某种意见或反应)多么 You use **what** in exclamations to emphasize an opinion or reaction.

What a horrible thing to do...

做这样的事简直太可怕了！

What a busy day.

多么忙碌的一天啊。

What is also a determiner.

What ugly things; throw them away, throw them away...

多难看的东西啊，扔掉，扔掉。

What great news, Jackie.

这消息真是太好了，杰克。

10 ADV 副词 (用于猜测时间，哦 You use **what** to indicate that you are making a guess about something such as an amount or value.

It's, **what**, eleven years or more since he's seen him...

打从他上次见他，已有，哦，11年甚至更久了。

This piece is, **what**, about a half an hour long?

这首曲子有，哦，大约半个小时那么长，对吗？

Usage Note :

You use an expression with **what** and **like** to ask questions about the appearance or character of someone or something. You do not use **how**. For example, if you ask 'How is Susan?', you are asking about her health. If you want to know about her appearance, you ask 'What does Susan look like?' If you want to know about her personality, you ask 'What is Susan like?'

可用 **what** 和 **like** 来对某人或某物的外表或特点进行提问，而不用 **how**。例如，如果说 **how is Susan** (苏珊好吗)，是在询问她的健康状况。如果想问她的外表，用 **what does Susan look like** (苏珊长得怎么样)；如果想问她的个性，则用 **what is Susan like** (苏珊是个什么样的人)。

11 CONVENTION 惯用语 你猜怎么着，你知道吗(表示接下来的信息令人惊讶，很少有人知道或者需要强调) You say **guess what** or **do you know what** to introduce a piece of information which is surprising, which is not generally known, or which you want to emphasize.

Guess **what**? I'm going to dinner at Mrs. Combley's tonight...

你猜怎么着？今晚我要去康伯利夫人家里赴宴。

Do you know **what**? I'm going to the circus this afternoon.

你知道吗？我下午要去看马戏。

12 PHRASE 短语 (用于疑问句后，表示语气强烈地陈述观点，并希望他人赞同)难道不是吗，是不是啊 In conversation, you say **or what?** after a question as a way of stating an opinion forcefully and showing that you expect other people to agree.

Look at that moon. Is that beautiful or **what**?...

看看那月亮，它真漂亮，不是吗？

Am I wasting my time here, or **what**?

我是在这儿浪费时间吗，是不是啊？

13 CONVENTION 惯用语 (用来暗指之前的话不重要、无趣或与己无关)那又怎样，那又如何 You say **so what?** or **what of it?** to indicate that the previous remark seems unimportant, uninteresting, or irrelevant to you.

'I skipped off school today.' — 'So **what**? What's so special about that?'

“我今天逃学了。”——“那又怎样？有什么特别的吗？”

'This is Hollywood, U.S.A., where they make all the movies, remember.' — 'What of it?'

“记住，这是美国的好莱坞，所有那些影片都是在这里制作的。”——“那又如何？”

'You're talking to yourself.' — 'Well, **what** of it?'

“你在自言自语。”——“对啊，不行吗？”

14 PHRASE 短语 (用于提出建议)我有个主意，你听我说 You say 'Tell you **what**' to introduce a suggestion or offer.

Tell you **what**, let's stay here another day.

我想，我们可以在这里再呆一天。

15 PHRASE 短语 (用于问句句首，表示提出建议或请求)...怎么样 You use **what about** at the beginning of a question when you make a suggestion, offer, or request.

What about going out with me tomorrow?...

明天和我一起出去怎么样？

'What about Sunday evening at Frank's?' — 'Sure. What time?'

“周日晚上在弗兰克家怎么样？”——“好啊，几点？”

What about you? Would you like to come and live in Paris and work for me?

你呢？愿意到巴黎生活并且为我工作吗？

16 PHRASE 短语 (用于引出与之前内容相关的新的话题或观点)那么...怎么样 You use **what about** or **what of** when you introduce a new topic or a point which seems relevant to a previous remark.

Now you've talked about work on daffodils, **what about** other commercially important flowers, like roses?...

既然你们已谈到了种植水仙花，那么其他具有重要商业价值的花卉呢，比如玫瑰？

And **what about** when you were in the fifth year, did people give you careers advice on coming to college?...

那么在你五年级时，有人就上大学给你择业方面的建议吗？

And **what of** the effect on U.S. domestic opinion?...

对美国国内的舆论有什么影响？

'I don't like being in the house on my own.' — 'What about at night? Do you mind being by yourself at night?'

“我不喜欢独自一个人呆在屋子里。”——“那晚上呢，你介意晚上一个人呆着吗？”

17 PHRASE 短语 (用于请某人解释原因)...怎么了

You say **what about** a particular person or thing when you ask someone to explain why they have asked you about that person or thing.

'This thing with the Corbett woman.' — 'Oh, yeah. What about her?'

“是跟那个科比特家的女人有关的事。”——“哦，是吗，她怎么了？”

18 PHRASE 短语 诸如此类；等等 You say **what have you** at the end of a list in order to refer generally to other things of the same kind.

So many things are unsafe these days—milk, cranberry sauce, **what have you**...

现如今很多食品都不安全——牛奶、蓝莓酱等等。

My great-grandfather made horseshoes and nails and **what have you**.

我曾祖父打制马掌、铁钉等诸如此类的东西。

19 PHRASE 短语 (用于疑问句句首，尤用于询问不希望看到的事发生时的结果)如果...怎么办 You say **what if** at the beginning of a question when you ask about the consequences of something happening, especially something undesirable.

What if this doesn't work out?...

如果这个不行怎么办？

What if he was going to die!...

如果他快要死了该怎么办？

What if relations between you and your neighbour have reached deadlock, and their behaviour is still unacceptable?

如果你和你的邻居已闹僵了，而他们的行为还是令人难以接受，那怎么办？

20 PHRASE 短语 重要的事情 If you know **what's what**, you know the important things that need to be known about a situation.

You have to know **what's what** and when to draw the line...

你必须搞清状况以及自己的底线。

You should come across the river with us. Then you will really see **what's what**.

你应该和我们一起过河，那时你就会了解实情了。

21 PREP-PHRASE 短语介词 (尤指不想看到的情况的发生)由于，因为 You say **what with** in order to introduce the reasons for a particular situation, especially an undesirable one.

Maybe they are tired, **what with** all the sleep they're losing staying up night after night...

也许他们是太累了，考虑到他们成宿成宿地熬夜。

What with one thing and another, it was fairly late in the day when we returned to Shrewsbury.

由于这事那事，那天我们返回什鲁斯伯里时已经很晚了。

22 CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示不相信或不能接受某人刚说的话，或没有听懂或完全理解)你说什么？

People say 'you what?' to indicate that they do not believe or accept the remark that someone has just made, or that they have not heard or understood it properly.

'I'm going to have problems sleeping tonight.' — 'You what?'

“今晚我可能睡不着。”——“不会吧？”

'What are you doing here?' — 'Oh I work here now.' — 'You what?'

“你在这儿干什么呢？”——“哦，我现在在这里工作。”——“你说什么？”

23 **what's more** → see: [more](#) ;

when ★★★★★

1 QUEST 疑问词 (用于疑问句)什么时候，何时 You use **when** to ask questions about the time at which things happen.

When are you going home?...

你什么时候回家？

When did you get married?...

你什么时候结的婚？

When is the press conference?...

记者招待会何时举行？

When were you in this house last?...

你最后一次在这房子里是什么时候？

'I'll be there this afternoon.' — 'When?'

“我今天下午会去那里。”——“什么时间？”

2 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (表示两事同时发生)在...时，当...时 If something happens **when** something else is happening, the two things are happening at the same time.

When eating a whole cooked fish, you should never turn it over to get at the flesh on the other side...

吃一整条鱼时，切忌把它翻过来去吃另一面的肉。

Mustard is grown in the field **when** weeds are there, rather than **when** the growing crops are there.

芥菜要在地里长杂草而不是长庄稼时种植。

3 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (引导从句，表示某事发生于另一活动、事件或情形期间)在...的过程中 You use **when** to introduce a clause in which you mention something which happens at some point during an activity, event, or situation.

When I met the Gills, I had been gardening for nearly ten years.

遇到吉尔一家时我已经做了近10年的园艺工作。

4 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (引导从句，说明主句动作已经发生或将要发生时的情况)其时 You use **when** to introduce a clause where you mention the circumstances under which the event in the main clause happened or will happen.

When he brought Imelda her drink she gave him a genuine, sweet smile of thanks...

当他把饮料拿给艾梅尔达时，她真诚而甜美地向他微笑以示感谢。

I'll start to think about it **when** I have to write my report.

我要写报告时会对此予以考虑的。

5 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (尤用于动词和形容词后引导从句，表示某事发生的时间)什么时候，何时 You use **when** after certain words, especially verbs and adjectives, to introduce a clause where you mention the time at which something happens.

I asked him **when** he'd be back to pick me up...

我问他什么时候回来接我。

I don't know **when** the decision was made...

我不知道决定是什么时候作出的。

It is important to check **when** the laboratory can do the tests.

核实一下实验室何时可以进行这些测试是很重要的。

6 PRON-REL 关系代词 (用于引导从句，限定或指示某事发生的时间)...的时候 You use **when** to introduce a clause which specifies or refers to the time at which something happens.

He could remember a time **when** he had worked like that himself...

他还能记得自己一度工作起来也是那个样子。

She remembered clearly that day **when** she'd gone exploring the rockpools...

她清楚地记得她去岩石区潮水潭探险的那天。

In 1973, **when** he lived in Rome, his sixteen-year-old son was kidnapped.

1973年他在罗马居住时，他16岁的儿子遭到了绑架。

7 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于引出某个观点、评论或问题的原因)既然，考虑到 You use **when** to introduce the reason for an opinion, comment, or question.

How can I love myself **when** I look like this?...

我这个样子，怎么能对自己满意呢？

Emerald starlings are fairly small **when** compared with other such birds.

与同类的其他鸟相比，翠辉椋鸟要小很多。

8 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于引出使句子的其他部分显得让人吃惊或不大可能的事实或评论)虽然，然而，可是 You use **when** in order to introduce a fact or comment which makes the other part of the sentence rather surprising or unlikely.

Our mothers sat us down to read and paint, **when** all we really wanted to do was to make a mess...

我们的母亲让我们坐下来读书和画画，而我们真正想做的却是打打闹闹。

The temperature sensor is making the computer think the engine is cold **when**, in fact, it's hot.

温度传感器发给计算机的信息为发动机是冷却的，可实际上它的温度很高。

where ★★★★★

Usually pronounced /weə/ for meanings 2 and 3. 义项2和3在句中通常不作重读。

1 QUEST 疑问词 (用于疑问句)在哪里，从哪里，到哪里 You use **where** to ask questions about the place something is in, or is coming from or going to.

Where did you meet him?...

你在哪里见过他？

Where's Anna?...

安娜在哪里？

Where are we going?...

我们要去哪里？

'You'll never believe **where** Julie and I are going' — 'Where?'

“你肯定想不到我和朱莉要去哪里。”——“去哪里啊？”

2 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (尤用于动词和形容词后引导从句, 表示某物所在或某事发生的地点)那里, 那儿

You use **where** after certain words, especially verbs and adjectives, to introduce a clause in which you mention the place in which something is situated or happens.

People began looking across to see **where** the noise was coming from...

人们开始四下察看, 想弄清楚那声响来自何处。

He knew **where** Henry Carter had gone...

他知道亨利·卡特去了哪里。

If he's got something on his mind he knows **where** to find me...

如果他有什么想法的话, 他知道去哪儿能找到我。

Ernest Brown lives about a dozen blocks from **where** the riots began.

欧内斯特·布朗住在离骚乱发生处几个街区远的地方。

Where is also a relative pronoun.

...available at the travel agency **where** you book your holiday...

可以在你预订度假游的旅行社查到

Wanchai boasts the Academy of Performing Arts, **where** everything from Chinese Opera to Shakespeare is performed.

湾仔拥有香港演艺学院, 从京剧到莎士比亚的各种剧目都在这里上演。

3 QUEST 疑问词 (用于疑问句)在哪一地点, 在哪一阶段, 在哪方面 You use **where** to ask questions about a situation, a stage in something, or an aspect of something.

Where will it all end?...

它会在哪儿全部结束？

If they get their way, **where** will it stop?...

如果他们找到路, 那路的尽头又会在哪里？

It's not so simple. They'll have to let the draft board know, and then **where** will we be?

事情不是那么简单的。他们必须让征兵局了解情况, 那接下来我们又将怎么样呢？

4 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (尤用于某些动词和形容词后, 引导表示地点、某事物所处状态、阶段等的从句)在哪儿, 从哪儿 You use **where** after certain words, especially verbs and adjectives, to introduce a clause in which you mention a situation, a stage in something, or an aspect of something.

It's not hard to see **where** she got her feelings about herself...

不难看出她从何处获得的这种自我感觉。

She had a feeling she already knew **where** this conversation was going to lead...

她觉得自己已经知道这次谈话寓意何在。

I didn't know **where** to start.

我不知该从哪儿着手。

Where is also a relative pronoun.

...that delicate situation **where** a friend's confidence can easily be betrayed...

容易辜负朋友信任的微妙情形

The government is at a stage **where** it is willing to talk to almost anyone.

政府现在几乎愿意与任何人对话。

5 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于引导从句进行对比)然而 You use **where** to introduce a clause that contrasts with the other parts of the sentence.

Where some people learned to play the accordion for dances in their community, others took music lessons...

一些人学习弹手风琴, 为他们社区里的舞蹈表演进行伴奏, 而其他人则上音乐课。

Sometimes a teacher will be listened to, **where** a parent might not.

有时教师的话会听, 而父母的话可能就不听。

whether ★★★★★

1 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (表示选择或怀疑)是否, 是不是 You use **whether** when you are talking about a choice or doubt between two or more alternatives.

To this day, it's unclear **whether** he shot himself or was murdered...

至今尚不清楚他究竟是饮弹自杀还是被谋杀。

Whether it turns out to be a good idea or a bad idea, we'll find out...

它到底是个好主意还是坏主意我们很快会见分晓。

They now have two weeks to decide **whether** or not to buy...

现在他们有两周时间决定到底买还是不买。

The council is considering **whether** to approve of the use of firearms...

政务委员会正在考虑是否要批准动用武器。

I don't know **whether** they've found anybody yet.

我不知道他们有没有找到什么人。

2 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 无论; 不管 You use **whether** to say that something is true in any of the circumstances that you mention.

This happens **whether** the children are in two-parent or one-parent families...

不管孩子是生活在双亲还是单亲家庭, 这种情况都会发生。

Whether they say it aloud or not, most men expect their wives to be faithful.

大多数男人还是希望他们的妻子对自己忠诚, 不管他们有没有将这一想法大声说出来。

...beers and lagers of all kinds, **whether** bottled or draught.

各种低度啤酒和窖藏啤酒, 不管是瓶装的还是散装的

which ★★★★★

Usually pronounced /wɪtʃ/ for meanings 2, 3 and 4. 义项 2,3和4在句中通常不作重读。

1 QUEST 疑问词 (用于疑问句中)哪个, 哪些 You use **which** in questions when there are two or more possible answers or alternatives.

Which do they want me to do? declare war or surrender?...

他们想让我做什么宣战还是投降？

Which are the ones you really like?...

哪些是你们真正喜欢的？

'You go down that passageway over there.' — 'Which one?'

“你沿着那条过道走过去。”——“哪条过道？”

Which vitamin supplements are good value?

哪种维生素补充片好？

2 DET 限定词 (用于指明在两个或多个答案或选项中所作出的选择)哪个, 哪些 You use **which** to refer to a choice between two or more possible answers or alternatives.

I wanted to know **which** school it was you went to...

我想知道你上的是哪所学校。

I can't remember **which** teachers I had...

我记不清哪些老师教过我。

Scientists have long wondered **which** parts of the brain are involved in musical tasks.

科学家们一直想知道大脑的哪些部分是用来处理音乐的。

Which is also a conjunction.

In her panic she couldn't remember **which** was Mr Grainger's cabin...

在慌乱中她记不清哪个是格兰杰先生的船舱。

There are so many diets on the market, how do you know **which** to choose?

市场上有如此多的食物, 你怎么知道该选哪些呢？

3 PRON-REL 关系代词 (用于关系从句句首, 具体说明所谈论的事物或提供关于它的更多信息) You use **which** at the beginning of a relative clause when specifying the thing that you are talking about or when giving more information about it.

Soldiers opened fire on a car **which** failed to stop at an army checkpoint...

士兵向那辆拒绝在军事检查站停车检查的汽车开了火。

He's based in Banja Luka, **which** is the largest city in northern Bosnia...

他驻扎在波斯尼亚北部的最大城市巴尼亚卢卡。

Colic describes a whole variety of conditions in **which** a horse suffers abdominal pain...

绞痛包括引起马匹腹部疼痛的各种病症。

I'm no longer allowed to smoke in any room **which** he currently occupies.

我不再被允许在他所在的任何一间屋子里吸烟。

4 PRON-REL 关系代词 (用来回指前面句子表达的观点或状况)这, 那 You use **which** to refer back to an idea or situation expressed in a previous sentence or sentences, especially when you want to give your opinion about it.

They ran out of drink. Which actually didn't bother me because I wasn't drinking...

他们把酒喝完了。但实际上这对我来说无所谓，因为我不喝酒。

Since we started in September we have raised fifty thousand pounds, **which** is pretty good going...

我们自从9月份开始以来，已经募集到5万英镑，进展相当顺利。

Visited Park West. Viewed a flat, no. 76. Which I like.

去了中央公园西路，看了一套公寓，76号，我很喜欢。

Which is also a determiner.

The chances are you haven't fully decided what you want from your career at the moment, in **which** case you're definitely not cut out to be a boss yet!

你此刻很可能尚未完全确立自己的职业目标，在这样的情况下你当然还不适合成为老板！

5 PHRASE 短语 **哪个是哪个(用于表示无法区分)** If you cannot tell the difference between two things, you can say that you do not know **which is which**.

They all look so alike to me that I'm never sure **which is which**...

对我来说他们看起来全都非常相似，我永远搞不清哪个是哪个。

It's essential to know **which is which** as treatments will be quite different.

由于治疗的方法将会全然不同，因此弄清楚哪个是哪个很重要。

6 any **which way**→see: [way](#); every **which way**→see: [way](#);

white ★★★★★

1 COLOUR 颜色词 **白色；白** Something that is **white** is the colour of snow or milk.

He had nice square **white** teeth...

他的牙齿洁白而整齐，十分好看。

Issa's **white** beach hat gleamed in the harsh lights...

伊萨的白色沙滩帽在刺眼的阳光下闪闪发亮。

He was dressed in **white** from head to toe.

他从头到脚穿了一身白色。

whiteness

to **bleed** someone **white**→see: [bleed](#);

Her scarlet lipstick emphasized the **whiteness** of her teeth.

她鲜红色的口红更衬出了她牙齿的洁白。

2 ADJ 形容词 **白种人的；白肤色的** A **white** person has a pale skin and belongs to a race which is of European origin.

Working with **white** people hasn't been a problem for me or for them...

和白人共事对我、对他们来说都不是个问题。

He was **white**, with brown shoulder-length hair and a moustache.

他是个白人，留着棕色的齐肩发并蓄着小胡子。

Whites are white people. **白种人**

It's a school that's brought blacks and **whites** and Hispanics together.

那所学校里会聚了黑人、白人和西班牙裔人。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(因情绪变化或生病等)脸色苍白的** If someone goes **white**, the skin on their face becomes very pale, for example because of fear, shock, anger, or illness.

Richard had gone very **white**, but he stood his ground...

理查德脸都白了，但还是坚持自己的立场。

He turned **white** and began to stammer...

他脸色发白，说话开始结巴。

His face was **white** with fury.

他脸都白了。

If someone looks **white as a sheet** or **as white as a sheet**, they look very frightened, shocked, or ill. **(因惊吓或生病而)脸色苍白的**

He appeared in the doorway, **white as a sheet**, eyes wide with horror.

他出现在门口，脸色苍白，睁大的双眼里充满了恐惧。

4 ADJ 形容词 **(葡萄酒)白的，淡黄色的** **White** wine is pale yellow in colour.

Gregory poured another glass of **white** wine and went back to his bedroom.

格雷戈里又倒了一杯白葡萄酒后回到了卧室。

You can refer to white wine as **white**. **白葡萄酒**

I bought a bottle of Californian **white**.

我买了一瓶加州白葡萄酒。

5 ADJ 形容词 **(咖啡)加牛奶(或奶油)的** **White** coffee has had milk or cream added to it.

Wayne has a large **white** coffee in front of him.

韦恩面前摆着一大杯加了牛奶的咖啡。

6 ADJ 形容词 **(血细胞)白的** **White** blood cells are the cells in your blood which your body uses to fight infection.

7 ADJ 形容词 **(魔法)善意的** People who believe in **white** magic believe it is possible to use magic to do good things.

...practitioners of **white** magic...

能善意法术的人

They claim to be **white** witches.

她们自称是善良的女巫。

8 N-VAR 可变名词 **蛋白；蛋清** The **white** of an egg is the transparent liquid that surrounds the yellow part called the yolk.

9 N-COUNT 可数名词 **眼白** The **white** of someone's eye is the white part that surrounds the coloured part called the iris.

10 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **白色的运动服** **Whites** are white clothes that you wear for playing some sports, for example tennis or cricket.

There was a Frenchman sitting at the next table, immaculate in tennis **whites**.

邻桌坐着位法国人，穿着非常整洁的白色网球服。

who ★★★★★

Who is used as the subject or object of a verb. See entries at **whom** and **whose**.

who用作动词的主语或宾语。见词条whom, whose.

Usually pronounced /hu:/ for meanings 2 and 3. 义项2和3在句中通常不作重读。

1 QUEST 疑问词 **(用于疑问句，询问人的姓名或身份)谁** You use **who** in questions when you ask about the name or identity of a person or group of people.

Who's there?...

谁在哪儿？

Who is the least popular man around here?...

这里谁最不受欢迎？

Who do you work for?...

你为谁工作？

Who do you suppose will replace her on the show?...

你觉得谁会代替她参加这场演出？

'You reminded me of somebody.' — 'Who?'

'你让我想起了一个人。'——“谁？”

2 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 **(尤用在动词和形容词后引导从句，说明人的身份)谁** You use **who** after certain words, especially verbs and adjectives, to introduce a clause where you talk about the identity of a person or a group of people.

Police have not been able to find out **who** was responsible for the forgeries...

警方还未能查明谁是这些造假案的元凶。

I went over to start up a conversation, asking her **who** she knew at the party...

我凑过去搭讪，问她这个聚会上都认识谁。

You know **who** these people are.

你知道这都是些什么人。

3 PRON-REL 关系代词 **(用于进行限定说明或提供更多信息的从句的句首)** You use **who** at the beginning of a relative clause when specifying the person or group of people you are talking about or when giving more information about them.

There are those **who** eat out for a special occasion, or treat themselves...

有些人会在特殊的日子或犒劳自己时出去吃饭。

The woman, **who** needs constant attention, is cared for by relatives...

那个需要长期照料的女人由亲戚们照看着。

The hijacker gave himself up to police, **who** are now questioning him.

劫持者向警方自首了，目前警方正在审讯他。

Usage Note :

Who is now commonly used where previously it was only to be considered to be correct to use **whom**. **Who**, however, cannot be used directly after a preposition, for example, you cannot say '...the woman to **who** I spoke'. Instead you can say '...the woman to **whom** I spoke' or '...the woman

I spoke to'. There are some types of sentence in which **who** cannot be used, for example when you are talking about quantities. ...*twenty masked prisoners, many of whom are armed with makeshift weapons.*

许多先前只能使用 **whom** 的地方现在也经常使用 **who**，但作为介词的宾语只能用 **whom**。比如不可说 the woman to who I spoke，而说 the woman to whom I spoke 或 the woman I spoke to。此外还有些情形下不能使用 **who**，比如在指数量时：twenty masked prisoners, many of whom are armed with makeshift weapons (20个蒙面犯人，其中许多用的是临时凑合的武器)。

whole ★★★★★

1 QUANT 数量词 **全部；整体** If you refer to the **whole** of something, you mean all of it.

He has said he will make an apology to the **whole** of Asia for his country's past behaviour...

他已表示要为自己国家过去的行径向全亚洲道歉。

I was cold throughout the **whole** of my body.

我浑身上下都觉得冷。

...the **whole** of August.

整个8月份

Whole is also an adjective.

He'd been observing her the **whole** trip...

他整个旅途中都在观察她。

We spent the **whole** summer in Italy that year.

那年我们整个夏天都呆在意大利。

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(包含几个不同部分的)整体** A **whole** is a single thing which contains several different parts.

An atom itself is a complete **whole**, with its electrons, protons and neutrons and other elements...

一个原子本身就是一个完整的整体，包括电子、质子、中子及其他元素。

Taken as a percentage of the **whole**, the mouth has to be a fairly minor body part.

和全身比起来，嘴可算是身体中较小的一部分。

3 ADJ 形容词 **完好的；完整的** If something is **whole**, it is in one piece and is not broken or damaged.

Much of the temple was ruined, but the front was **whole**, as well as a large hall behind it...

庙宇的大部分都被毁坏了，但其正面及后面的大厅还保存完好。

I struck the glass with my fist with all my might; yet it remained **whole**...

我用拳头拼命砸向玻璃，可它还是完好无损。

Small bones should be avoided as the dog may swallow them **whole** and risk internal injury.

不要给狗喂小块的骨头，以免它整个吞下去而造成内部器官损伤。

4 ADV 副词 **(表示强调)完全地** You use **whole** to emphasize what you are saying.

It was like seeing a **whole** different side of somebody...

这就像是看到一个人完全不同的一面。

His father had helped invent a **whole** new way of doing business.

他父亲帮助创造了一套全新的生意经。

Whole is also an adjective.

That saved me a **whole** bunch of money...

那省了我一大笔钱。

There's a **whole** group of friends he doesn't want you to meet.

有一大群朋友他都不想让你见。

Usage Note :

Whole is often used to mean the same as **all** but when used in front of plurals, **whole** and **all** have different meanings. For example, if you say '**Whole buildings have been destroyed**', you mean that some buildings have been destroyed completely. If you say '**All the buildings have been destroyed**', you mean that every building has been destroyed.

whole 和 **all** 通常意义相同，但当用在名词复数前时意义不同。例如，Whole buildings have been destroyed 意思是一些大楼被整栋摧毁了。而 All the buildings have been destroyed 意思是所有建筑物都被摧毁了。

5 PHRASE 短语 **整体而言；总体上** If you refer to something as a **whole**, you are referring to it generally and as a single unit.

He described the move as a victory for the people of South Africa as a **whole**...

他把这一举动描述成整个南非人民的胜利。

As a **whole** we do not eat enough fibre in Britain.

总体上我们英国人没有摄入足够的膳食纤维。

6 PHRASE 短语 **大体上说；总的说来** You use **on the whole** to indicate that what you are saying is true in general but may not be true in every case, or that you are giving a general opinion or summary of something.

On the **whole**, people miss the opportunity to enjoy leisure...

总的来说，人们渴望享受闲暇的时光。

The wine towns encountered are, on the **whole**, quiet and modest.

所到的酒镇总的来说都是宁静祥和的。

whose ★★★★★

Usually pronounced /hu:z/ for meanings 2 and 3. 义项2和3通常在句中作重读。

1 PRON-REL 关系代词 **(用于关系从句的句首，表示与前句所提到的人或事物有所属关系或相关联)** You use **whose** at the beginning of a relative clause where you mention something that belongs to or is associated with the person or thing mentioned in the previous clause.

I saw a man shouting at a driver **whose** car was blocking the street.

我看见一个男人正朝一个司机叫嚷，他的车把街道堵塞了。

...a speedboat, **whose** fifteen-strong crew claimed to belong to the Italian navy.

一艘快艇，其上船员15人，声称自己属于意大利海军。

...tourists **whose** vacations included an unexpected adventure.

休假旅行中经历了意外冒险的游客们

2 QUEST 疑问词 **(用于疑问句中，询问某物所属或与其与何人何事有关)谁的** You use **whose** in questions to ask about the person or thing that something belongs to or is associated with.

Whose was the better performance?...

谁表演得更好?

'Whose is this?' — 'It's mine.'...

“这是谁的？”——“是我的。”

'It wasn't your fault, John.' — 'Whose, then?'

“那不是你的错，约翰。”——“那么，是谁的错呢？”

Whose car were they in?...

他们坐的谁的车？

Whose daughter is she?

她是谁的女儿？

3 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 **(尤用在动词或形容词等后面，引导谈论某物所属或与何人何事相关的从句)谁的** You use **whose** after certain words, especially verbs and adjectives, to introduce a clause where you talk about the person or thing that something belongs to or is associated with.

I'm wondering **whose** mother she is then...

我很纳闷，那么她是谁的母亲呢？

I can't remember **whose** idea it was for us to meet again.

我记不清我们再次会面是谁的主意了。

Whose is also a conjunction.

I wondered **whose** the coat was...

我不知道那是谁的外套。

That kind of person likes to spend money, it doesn't matter **whose** it is.

那种人就是喜欢花钱，钱是谁的不重要。

why ★★★★★

The conjunction and the pronoun are usually pronounced /waɪ/. 用作连词和代词时在句中通常不作重读。

1 QUEST 疑问词 **(用于提问原因)为什么** You use **why** in questions when you ask about the reasons for something.

Why hasn't he brought the whisky?...

他为什么没把威士忌拿来？

Why didn't he stop me?...

为什么他没阻止我？

Why can't I remember the exact year we married?...

为什么我记不起我们结婚的准确年份了？

'I just want to see him.' — 'Why?'

“我就是想见见他”——“为什么？”

Why should I leave?

为什么我该离开？

2 CONJ-SUBORD 连词 (用于从句句首)为什么 You use **why** at the beginning of a clause in which you talk about the reasons for something.

He still could not throw any further light on **why** the elevator could have become jammed...

对于电梯为什么会卡住他仍旧给不出更多的解释。

Experts wonder **why** the US government is not taking similarly strong actions against AIDS in this country...

专家们对为什么美国政府没在这个国家采取类似的强硬措施来对抗艾滋病而感到疑惑。

I can't understand **why** they don't want us.

我不明白为什么他们不要我们。

Why is also an adverb.

I don't know **why**...

我不知道为什么。

It's obvious **why**...

原因很明显。

Here's **why**.

这就是原因。

3 PRON-REL 关系代词 (用于reason后引导关系从句) You use **why** to introduce a relative clause after the word 'reason'.

There's a reason **why** women don't read this stuff; it's not funny...

女人不读这种东西是有原因的，它并不好笑。

Unless you're ill, there's no reason **why** you can't get those 15 minutes of walking in daily.

除非你病了，否则你没有理由每天连走15分钟都做不到的。

Why is also an adverb.

He confirmed that the city had been closed to foreigners, but gave no reason **why**.

他证实这座城市已禁止外国人进入，但是没有解释为什么。

4 QUEST 疑问词 (问句中 with not 连用表示建议)为什么(不) You use **why** with 'not' in questions in order to introduce a suggestion.

Why not give Claire a call?...

为什么不给克莱尔打个电话？

Why don't you come home with me until you sort things out?...

你何不先和我一起回家，等事情解决了再走？

Why don't we talk it through?

为什么我们不把这事谈开呢？

5 QUEST 疑问词 (问句中 with not 连用表示恼怒或气愤)为什么(不) You use **why** with 'not' in questions in order to express your annoyance or anger.

Why don't you look where you're going?...

走路怎么不看着点儿道呢？

Why don't they just leave it alone?

他们就不能别管了吗？

6 CONVENTION 惯用语 (表示同意别人的建议)为什么不呢，好，行 You say **why not** in order to agree with what someone has suggested.

'Want to spend the afternoon with me?' — 'Why not?...

“想和我共度这个下午吗？”——“好啊！”

'Shall I tell them about poor Mrs Blair?' — 'Why not?'

“我应该告诉他们可怜的布莱尔太太的情况吗？”

——“为什么不呢？”

7 EXCLAM 感叹语 (用于句首表示惊讶、震惊或生气)哎呀，哟，瞧 People say 'Why!' at the beginning of a sentence when they are surprised, shocked, or angry.

Why hello, Tom...

哎呀，你好，汤姆。

Why, this is nothing but common vegetable soup...

啊，这只不过是普通的蔬菜汤而已。

Why, I wouldn't give the end off one of my fingers for all the money you've got!

哼，我是绝对不会碰你那些钱的！

8 the whys and wherefores → see: [wherefores](#) ;

wide ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 宽的；宽阔的；宽广的 Something that is **wide** measures a large distance from one side or edge to the other.

All worktops should be **wide** enough to allow plenty of space for food preparation.

所有的厨房操作台都应该足够宽大，为制作食物提供足够的空间。

...a **wide**-brimmed sunhat.

宽檐遮阳帽

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (笑容) 大大的，灿烂的 A **wide** smile is one in which your mouth is stretched because you are very pleased or amused.

It brought a **wide** smile to his face and laughter to his eyes...

这让他眉开眼笑。

His face broke into a **wide** grin.

他脸上绽放出灿烂的笑容。

widely

He was grinning **widely**, waving to her as he ran.

他咧嘴大笑着，一边跑一边向她挥手。

3 ADJ 形容词 张开很大的；完全张开的 If you open or spread something **wide**, you open or spread it as far as possible or to the fullest extent.

Open your mouth **wide**...

张大你的嘴。

'It was huge,' he announced, spreading his arms **wide**...

“它很大很大”，他边说边伸开手臂比划着。

His eyes were **wide** in disbelief...

他的眼睛睁得大大的，满是不信任。

He fell over this time, flat on his back with his legs **wide**.

他这次摔倒了，背部着地，两腿大叉。

4 ADJ 形容词 ...宽的；宽度为...的 You use **wide** to talk or ask about how much something measures from one side or edge to the other.

...a corridor of land 10 kilometres **wide**...

10公里宽的陆地走廊

The road is only one track **wide**.

这条路只有一个车道那么宽。

...a desk that was almost as **wide** as the room...

几乎和房间一样宽的书桌

Stand tall with your feet slightly **wider** than shoulder distance apart.

身体站直，两脚叉开，略宽于肩。

5 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 范围广的；包容的；广泛的 You use **wide** to describe something that includes a large number of different things or people.

The brochure offers a **wide** choice of hotels, apartments and holiday homes...

这本小册子提供了很多宾馆、公寓、度假屋供选择。

The proposed constitution gives him much **wider** powers than his predecessor.

宪法提案赋予他比前任大得多的权力。

...a major event which brought together a **wide** range of interest groups.

使广泛的利益群体联合起来的重要事件

widely

He published **widely** in scientific journals...

他在科学期刊上广泛发表文章。

He was **widely** travelled.

他去过很多地方。

6 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 广泛的；广为流传的；广为人知的 You use **wide** to say that something is found, believed, known, or supported by many people or throughout a large area.

The case has attracted **wide** publicity...

这个案子吸引了广泛的关注。

I suspect this book will have the **widest** appeal of all...

我猜想这本书会引起大家最广泛的兴趣。

As pope he won **wide** support for his strict orthodoxy.

作为教皇他严守正统教义，赢得了广泛的支持。

widely

At present, no **widely** approved vaccine exists for malaria.

目前，还没有被广泛认可的疟疾疫苗。

...the group which is **widely** blamed for having planted the bomb.

因安放炸弹而遭众人谴责的团体

7 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 (差距等)巨大的 A **wide** difference or gap between two things, ideas, or qualities is a large

difference or gap.

Research shows a **wide** difference in tastes around the country...

研究表明全国各地的口味大有不同。

There are **wide** variations caused by different academic programme structures.

不同的教学项目结构造成了巨大的差异。

widely

The treatment regime may vary **widely** depending on the type of injury.

因受伤类型不同治疗方法可能有很大的区别。

...children from **widely** different backgrounds.

背景天差地别的孩子

8 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **更大的；更多的；更广泛的** Wider is used to describe something which relates to the most important or general parts of a situation, rather than to the smaller parts or to details.

He emphasised the **wider** issue of superpower cooperation...

他强调了超级大国合作这一更重要的议题。

Oakley locates housework in the **wider** context of economic, social and political structures.

奥克利把家务置于更广泛的经济、社会和政治结构背景中。

9 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **未击中目标的；未打中的** If something such as a shot or punch is **wide**, it does not hit its target but lands to the right or left of it.

The shot was **wide** anyway...

不管怎样，这枪没打中。

Nearly half the missiles landed **wide**.

有近一半的导弹落点出现偏差。

10 **wide awake**→see: [awake](#) ; far and wide→see: [far](#) ; wide of the mark→see: [mark](#) ; wide open→see: [open](#) ;

wife ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [old wives' tale](#) ; [妻子；太太；夫人](#) A man's **wife** is the woman he is married to.

He married his **wife** Jane 37 years ago...

他37年前娶了妻子简。

The woman was the **wife** of a film director.

这个女人是一个电影导演的妻子。

win ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **赢；赢得** If you **win** something such as a competition, battle, or argument, you defeat those people you are competing or fighting against, or you do better than everyone else involved.

He does not have any realistic chance of **winning** the election...

他没有一点儿赢得选举的现实机会。

The NCAA basketball championship was won by North Carolina.

北卡罗来纳大学在美国大学篮球联赛中夺冠。

...when Napoleon was **winning** his great battles in Italy...

当拿破仑在意大利战场捷报频传时

The top four teams all **won**...

排名前四的队伍都赢了。

Sanchez Vicario won 2-6, 6-4, 6-3.

桑切斯·维卡里奥以2比6、6比4、6比3获胜。

Win is also a noun.

...Arsenal's dismal league run of eight games without a **win**...

阿森纳队联赛连续8场不胜的糟糕表现

The voters gave a narrow **win** to Vargas Llosa.

投票者使巴尔加斯·略萨险胜。

2 VERB 动词 **使...赢得；使...获得** If something **wins** you something such as an election, competition, battle, or argument, it causes you to defeat the people competing with you or fighting you, or to do better than everyone else involved.

That sort of gain for Labour is nothing like good enough to **win** them the general election...

工党那点斩获远不足以让他们赢得大选。

Graham is more determined than ever to **win** the club its third Championship under his command.

格雷厄姆比任何时候都更有决心指挥队伍为俱乐部赢得第3个冠军。

3 VERB 动词 **赢得，获得(奖项或奖牌)** If you **win** something such as a prize or medal, you get it because you have defeated everyone else in something such as an election, competition, battle, or argument, or have done very well in it.

The first correct entry **wins** the prize...

第一个答对者将获得奖品。

She won bronze for Great Britain in the European Championships.

她在欧洲锦标赛上为英国队赢得铜牌。

4 VERB 动词 **获得，赢得(想要或需要之物)** If you **win** something that you want or need, you succeed in getting it.

...moves to **win** the support of the poor...

赢得穷人支持的举措

British Aerospace has won an order worth 340 million dollars.

英国宇航公司已经赢得了3.4亿美元的订单。

5 VERB 动词 **为...赢得** If something **wins** you a prize or **wins** you something else that you want, it causes you to get it.

The feat won them a prize of £85,000...

这一业绩为他们赢得了85,000英镑的奖金。

Good weather leading to good grain harvests should **win** the country relief from food shortages.

能带来粮食丰收的好天气应该可以让该国的缺粮状况得到缓解。

6 See also: [wimming](#) ;

7 PHRASE 短语 **注定失败；怎么做都不好** If you say that someone **can't win** in a particular situation, you mean that they are certain to fail or to suffer whatever they do.

If you're too assertive they regard you as an aggressive hysterical woman. I mean, you **can't win**!

如果你太坚定自信，他们就会把你看作是咄咄逼人、歇斯底里的女人。我是说，你怎么做都不对。

8 CONVENTION 惯用语 (与人稍稍争论后，虽然不情愿，但同意按对方说的做，或接受其建议)听你的，按你说的做 You say '**you win**' when you have been having a slight argument with someone and you are indicating that you agree to do what they want or that you accept their suggestion, even though you do not really want to.

'All right', I said. '**You win**'.

"好吧，"我说道，"听你的。"

9 to lose the battle but win the war→see: [battle](#) ; to win the day→see: [day](#) ; to win hands down→see: [hand](#) ;

相关词组：

[win back](#) [win out](#) [win over](#) [win round](#) [win through](#) [win through to](#)

with ★★★★★

Pronounced /wɪð/ for meanings 20 and 21. 义项20和21在句中作重读。

Usage Note :
In addition to the uses shown below, **with** is used after some verbs, nouns and adjectives in order to introduce extra information. **With** is also used in most reciprocal verbs, such as 'agree' or 'fight', and in some phrasal verbs, such as 'deal with' and 'dispense with'.

除下列用法外，with 还用于一些动词、名词和形容词后引出附加信息，也用于 agree, fight 之类的相互动词后，及 deal with, dispense with 等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 (人)与...在一起，同...一道，和，跟 If one person is **with** another, they are together in one place.

With her were her son and daughter-in-law...

和她在一起的是她的儿子和儿媳。

She is currently staying **with** her father at his home.

她现在陪父亲呆在家里。

2 PREP 介词 和...(放在一起) If something is put **with** or is **with** something else, they are used at the same time.

Serve hot, **with** pasta or rice and French beans...

趁热和意大利面或米饭以及四季豆一起端上桌。

Cookies are just the thing to serve **with** tall glasses of real lemonade.

曲奇就应该搭配高脚杯的天然柠檬汁一起享用。

3 PREP 介词 与...一起(做或参与某事) If you do something **with** someone else, you both do it

together or are both involved in it.

Parents will be able to discuss their child's progress **with** their teacher...

家长将可以和老师交流谈论子女的进步情况。

He walked **with** her to the front door.

他陪她走到前门。

4 PREP 介词 **和，与，同(... 打斗、争论或竞争)** If you fight, argue, or compete **with** someone, you oppose them.

About a thousand students fought **with** riot police in the capital...

大约1,000名学生在首都与防暴警察发生了冲突。

He was in an argument **with** his landlord downstairs.

他与楼下的房东发生了争执。

5 PREP 介词 **用，使用(某种工具、物品或材料)** If you do something **with** a particular tool, object, or substance, you do it using that tool, object, or substance.

Remove the meat **with** a fork and divide it among four plates...

用餐叉把肉叉走，分到4个盘里。

Pack the fruits and nuts into the jars and cover **with** brandy...

把水果和坚果放进罐子里，用白兰地酒浸泡。

Doctors are treating him **with** the drug AZT.

医生在用齐多夫定药物对他进行治疗。

6 PREP 介词 **拿着；带着；扛着** If someone stands or goes somewhere **with** something, they are carrying it.

A man came round **with** a tray of chocolates...

一名男子端着一托盘巧克力走过来。

A young woman came in **with** a cup of coffee.

一名年轻女子端着一杯咖啡走进来。

7 PREP 介词 **有，拥有(某种特征或所有物)** Someone or something **with** a particular feature or possession has that feature or possession.

He was in his early forties, tall and blond **with** bright blue eyes...

他40出头儿，高高的个子，金黄头发，一双天蓝色眼睛。

Someone **with** an income of \$34,895 can afford this loan.

一个收入为34,895美元的人能负担得起这笔贷款。

8 PREP 介词 **患(病)** Someone **with** an illness has that illness.

I spent a week in bed **with** flu.

我得了流感，一星期都卧病在床。

9 PREP 介词 **由...，用...(填充、覆盖)** If something is filled or covered **with** a substance or **with** things, it has that substance or those things in it or on it.

His legs were caked **with** dried mud...

他腿上结着干泥巴。

They sat at a Formica table cluttered **with** dirty tea cups.

他们坐在铺有福米加塑料贴面的餐桌前，桌上凌乱地堆着用过的茶杯。

...rivers teeming **with** salmon and trout.

盛产鲑鱼和鳟鱼的河流

10 PREP 介词 **对...(怀有某种感情)** If you are, for example, pleased or annoyed **with** someone or something, you have that feeling towards them.

He was still a little angry **with** her...

他还有点儿生她的气。

After sixteen years of marriage they have grown bored **with** each other...

结婚16年后，他们已经渐渐彼此厌倦了。

I am happy **with** that decision.

我对那个决定很满意。

11 PREP 介词 **在...方面，针对** You use **with** to indicate what a state, quality, or action relates to, involves, or affects.

Our aim is to allow student teachers to become familiar **with** the classroom...

我们的目标就是让实习教师熟悉课堂。

He still has a serious problem **with** money...

他手头儿还是很紧。

Depression lowers the human ability to cope **with** disease.

抑郁症会降低人体对疾病的抵抗力。

12 PREP 介词 **用(某种方式)；带着(某种感情)** You use **with** when indicating the way that something is done or the feeling that a person has when they do something.

...teaching her to read music **with** skill and sensitivity...

教她熟练而敏锐地识乐谱

He agreed, but **with** reluctance.

他同意了，但很勉强。

13 PREP 介词 **伴着(声音或手势)；带着(表情)** You use **with** when indicating a sound or gesture that is made when something is done, or an expression that a person has on their face when they do something.

With a sigh, she leant back and closed her eyes...

她叹了口气，身体向后倚靠，闭上了眼睛。

The front door closed **with** a crash behind him...

前门在他身后砰的一声关上了。

Her eyes stared into his **with** an expression of absolute honesty.

她凝视着他的眼睛，一脸诚恳。

14 PREP 介词 **由于，因为(某种感情而使某人有某种表现或行为)** You use **with** to indicate the feeling that makes someone have a particular appearance or type of behaviour.

Gil was white and trembling **with** anger...

吉尔气得脸色煞白，浑身发抖。

I felt sick to my stomach **with** sadness for them...

我为他们感到十分痛心。

His father's body was hot **with** fever.

他父亲烧得浑身发烫。

15 PREP 介词 **(表示以某姿势、外表或伴随某事件做某事)与...同时，随着** You use **with** when mentioning the position or appearance of a person or thing at the time that they do something, or what someone else is doing at that time.

Joanne stood **with** her hands on the sink, staring out the window...

乔安妮站着，两手放在水槽上，眼睛定定地望着窗外。

Michelle had fallen asleep **with** her head against his shoulder...

米歇尔睡着了，头靠在他的肩上。

She walked back to the bus stop, **with** him following her.

她走向公交车站，他跟在她身后。

16 PREP 介词 **由于；因为** You use **with** to introduce a current situation that is a factor affecting another situation.

With all the night school courses available, there is no excuse for not getting some sort of training...

夜校课程一应俱全，没理由不去接受一些培训。

With the win, the US reclaimed the cup for the first time since 1985.

这次胜利使美国队自1985年后第一次重获此杯。

17 PREP 介词 **同，与，跟(... 相比或对照)** You use **with** when making a comparison or contrast between the situations of different people or things.

We're not like them. It's different **with** us...

我们和他们不一样，我们不那么做。

Sometimes I'm busy and sometimes I'm not. It's the same **with** most jobs.

我时忙时闲，大多数工作都是如此。

18 PREP 介词 **随着，跟着(... 的变化而变化)** If something increases or decreases **with** a particular factor, it changes as that factor changes.

The risk of developing heart disease increases **with** the number of cigarettes smoked...

吸食香烟的数量越多，患心脏病的风险就越大。

Blood pressure decreases **with** exercise.

血压随着锻炼而降低。

19 PREP 介词 **与(风、水流等)方向一致；顺着...** If something moves **with** a wind or current, it moves in the same direction as the wind or current.

...a piece of driftwood carried down **with** the current...

顺流而下的一块浮木

We left him there to float off **with** the tide, and told him to follow the coast.

我们把他放在那里，让他随波漂流，并且告诉他沿着海岸线走。

20 PREP 介词 **理解；明白；懂得** If someone says that they are **with** you, they mean that they understand what you are saying.

Yes, I know who you mean. Yes, now I'm **with** you...

是的，我知道你说的是谁。是的，我现在明白你的

意思了。

I'm not **with** you. Tell me what you mean.

我不明白你说的话，告诉我你是什么意思。

21 PREP 介词 **赞成；支持** If someone says that they are **with** you, they mean that they support or approve of what you are doing.

I'm **with** you all the way.' — 'Thank you.'

“我会一直支持你。”——“谢谢！”

without ★★★★★

In addition to the uses shown below, **without** is used in the phrasal verbs 'do without', 'go without', and 'reckon without'.

除下列用法外，without 还可用于 do without, go without 和 reckon without 等短语动词中。

1 PREP 介词 **缺乏；没有；不用** You use **without** to indicate that someone or something does not have or use the thing mentioned.

I don't like myself **without** a beard...

我不喜欢自己没胡子的样子。

She wore a brown shirt pressed **without** a wrinkle.

她穿着一件熨烫得没有一点儿褶儿的棕色衬衫。

...a meal **without** barbecue sauce.

没有烧烤酱的一顿饭

2 PREP 介词 **在没有(发生或做某事)的情况下** If one thing happens **without** another thing, or if you do something **without** doing something else, the second thing does not happen or occur.

He was offered a generous pension provided he left **without** a fuss...

他如果一声不吭地离开，就会获得一笔丰厚的养老金。

They worked **without** a break until about eight in the evening...

他们一刻不停地干到晚上8点钟左右。

Alex had done this **without** consulting her.

亚历克斯这么做事先并没有跟她商量。

3 PREP 介词 **没有，不带(某种感情)** If you do something **without** a particular feeling, you do not have that feeling when you do it.

Janet Magnusson watched his approach **without** enthusiasm...

珍妮特·马格努森冷冷地看着他走过来。

'Hello, Swanson,' he said **without** surprise.

“你好，斯旺森。”他说话的时候并未显得惊讶。

4 PREP 介词 **...不在场；没有...参加** If you do something **without** someone else, they are not in the same place as you are or are not involved in the same action as you.

I told Franklin he would have to start dinner **without** me...

我告诉富兰克林吃晚饭不必等我。

How can I rebuild my life **without** my husband?...

失去丈夫后我怎么才能重新开始生活？

We would never go anywhere **without** you.

没有你我们会一事无成。

woman ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **成年女子；妇女** A woman is an adult female human being.

...a young Lithuanian **woman** named Dayva.

名叫戴娃的立陶宛年轻女子

...men and women over 75 years old.

75岁以上的男女

...a **woman** doctor.

女医生

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(泛指)女性，女子** You can refer to women in general as **woman**.

...the oppression of **woman**.

对妇女的压迫

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 **爱好...的女人；喜欢做...的女子** If you say that a woman is, for example, a gambling **woman** or an outdoors **woman**, you mean that she likes gambling or outdoor activities.

a **woman** about town—see: [town](#) ;

She is an avid outdoors **woman**...

她酷爱户外运动。

I'm too old to have a dog now. I'm a cat **woman**.

我太老了，养不了狗。我喜欢养猫。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 **来自...的女人；在...上大学的女子** If you say that a woman is, for example, a London **woman** or an Oxford **woman**, you mean that she comes from London or Oxford, or went to university there.

...a 38-year-old London **woman**...

38岁的伦敦女子

The headmistress was an Oxford **woman**.

女校长毕业于牛津大学。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **妻子；情人；女友** Some people refer to a man's wife, lover, or girlfriend as his **woman**.

I know my **woman** will never leave me.

我知道我的女人永远不会离开我。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(公司或组织的)女代表，女代理人** You can refer to a female representative of a company or organization as that company or organization's **woman**.

Yet another successful Labour **woman** took her seat...

又有一位成功的工党女代表就任议员。

That's Judith Croft, the CND **woman**.

那个就是朱迪丝·克罗夫特，核裁军运动女代表。

7 N-VOC 称呼名词 **(命令性的或生气、不耐烦时的称呼)婆娘，娘儿们** People sometimes address a woman as **woman** when they are ordering her to do something or when they are angry or impatient with her. This use could cause offence.

Do you realize, **woman**, the scandal and publicity that will be involved?

臭婆娘，你知不知道这会恶名远扬？

8 See also: [career woman](#) ;

9 PHRASE 短语 **独立自主；做独立女性** If you say that a woman is her **own woman**, you approve of the fact that she makes her plans and decisions herself, and does not depend on other people.

She knew she had made the right decision. She was her own **woman** again.

她知道她作了一个正确的决定。她又独立自主了。

10 **woman of the world**—see: [world](#) ;

word ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **单词；字** A word is a single unit of language that can be represented in writing or speech. In English, a word has a space on either side of it when it is written.

The **words** stood out clearly on the page...

那些字赫然写在纸上。

The **word** 'ginseng' comes from the Chinese **word** 'ren-shen'.

ginseng 这个词来自汉语的“人参”。

...swear **words**...

脏话

Do you enjoy **word** puzzles?

你喜欢字谜游戏吗？

2 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **话；话语；所写的文字** Someone's **words** are what they say or write.

I was devastated when her **words** came true...

她的话应验了，我伤心欲绝。

The **words** of the young woman doctor echoed in his ears...

那位年轻女医生的话在他耳畔回响。

Allied military leaders have said they want actions, not **words**.

盟军领导人说他们要的是行动，不是空话。

3 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **歌词；唱词** The **words** of a song consist of the text that is sung, in contrast to the music that is played.

Can you hear the **words** on the album?

你听得清这张专辑中的歌词吗？

4 N-SING 单数名词 **短时间的谈话；短暂的聊天** If you have a **word** with someone, you have a short conversation with them.

I think it's time you had a **word** with him...

我觉得你该跟他谈谈了。

James, could I have a quiet **word**?...

詹姆斯，我能和你私下说几句吗？

It's the detective-sergeant. He wants a **word**.

这位是探长，他想找你聊两句。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 **(警告、建议、赞扬的话，话语)** If you offer someone a **word** of something such as warning, advice, or praise, you warn, advise, or praise them.

A **word** of warning. Don't stick too precisely to what it says in the book...

提醒一句：不要过于迷信书上的话。

May I also say a **word** of thanks to all the people who sent letters.

请允许我也向所有来信的人表示感谢。

6 N-SING 单数名词 **一句话**，**一个字(也没有听到、明白或说)** If you say that someone does **not** hear, understand, or say a **word**, you are emphasizing that they hear, understand, or say nothing at all.

I can't understand a **word** she says...

她说的我一点儿也不懂。

I bet he doesn't remember a single **word**...

我敢说他一个字都不记得。

Not a **word** was spoken.

一言未发。

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **消息**；**信息** If there is **word** of something, people receive news or information about it.

There is no **word** from the authorities on the reported attack...

所报道的袭击事件没有得到当局的证实。

Word has been spreading fast of the incidents on the streets...

有关街头骚乱的消息迅速传播开来。

Both men sent **word** that they had retired for the evening.

两个男人都传话说他们已经就寝了。

8 N-SING 单数名词 **誓言**；**诺言** If you give your **word**, you make a sincere promise to someone.

...an adult who gave his **word** the boy would be supervised...

一位承诺监护这个男孩的成年男子

He simply cannot be trusted to keep his **word**.

根本不能相信他会信守诺言。

9 N-SING 单数名词 **命令**；**指示** If someone gives the **word** to do something, they give an order to do it.

I want nothing said about this until I give the **word**.

没有我的命令，不准议论这件事。

10 VERB 动词 **措辞表达**；**用词表达** To **word** something in a particular way means to choose or use particular words to express it.

If I had written the letter, I might have **worded** it differently.

如果换作我写这封信，我或许会用不同的措辞。

-worded

...a strongly-**worded** statement.

措辞强硬的声明

...a carefully-**worded** speech.

措辞谨慎的讲话

11 See also: [wording](#)；[code word](#)；[four-letter word](#)；[play on words](#)；[printed word](#)；[spoken word](#)；[written word](#)；

12 PHRASE 短语 **脏字**；**粗鄙的字眼** If you say that people consider something to be a **dirty word**, you mean that they disapprove of it.

So many people think feminism is a **dirty word**.

这么多人都认为女权主义是个龌龊的字眼。

13 PHRASE 短语 **收回前言**，**承认说错了话(尤指此举令说话人显得愚蠢时)** If you say that someone has to **eat their words**, you mean that they have to admit that they were wrong about something they said in the past, especially when this makes them look foolish.

He has had to eat his **words** about the company being recession-proof.

他不得不收回他说过的公司能免受经济衰退影响的话。

14 PHRASE 短语 **沉默寡言的**，**少言寡语的**，**话不多的(尤指不谈及自己的意见和感情)** A person of **few words** says very little, especially about their opinions or feelings.

He's a man of **few words**, very polite and unassuming.

他是个沉默寡言的人，彬彬有礼，待人谦和。

15 PHRASE 短语 **从一开始** If you do something **from the word go**, you do it from the very beginning of a period of time or situation.

It's essential you make the right decisions **from the word go**.

关键是从一开始就作出正确的决定。

16 PHRASE 短语 **(因为仰慕或尊敬而)仔细倾听**，**一字不落地认真听** If you **hang on** someone's every word, you listen very carefully to what they are saying, because you admire or respect them.

Melina was hanging on his every word, fascinated.

梅利娜凝神细听着他的每句话，被深深吸引住了。

17 PHRASE 短语 **从来没一句好话 / 从来没一句坏话** You can use expressions such as **never have a good word to say** or **never have a bad word to say** to emphasize that a person always criticizes someone or something, or that they never criticize them.

The press never has a **good word** to say about them...

新闻界从来没说过他们的好话。

She doesn't have a **kind word** for anyone.

她对谁都是冷言冷语。

18 PHR-RECIP 相互短语 **(尤指因为一方抱怨了另一方的行为)与...争论**，**与...严肃讨论** If one person **has words** with another, or if two or more people **have words**, they have a serious discussion or argument, especially because one has complained about the other's behaviour.

We had **words** and she stormed out...

我们争执了起来，她夺门而出。

I shall have **words** with these stupid friends of mine!

我真应该跟我这些愚蠢的朋友理论理论！

19 PHRASE 短语 **用...的话说**；**引用...的原话说** You can use **in their words** or **in their own words** to indicate that you are reporting what someone said using the exact words that they used.

Even the Assistant Secretary of State had to admit that previous policy did not, **in his words**, produce results.

就连助理国务卿也不得不承认之前的政策并没有，用他的话说，收到成效。

20 PHRASE 短语 **总而言之**；**简言之**；**一句话** You use **in a word** to indicate that you are giving a summary of what you have just been saying, or are giving a reply, in as brief a way as possible.

Victor, **in a word**, got increasingly fed up...

总而言之，维克多越来越厌倦了。

'Shouldn't he be given the leading role?' — 'In a **word** — No.'

“难道不该让他当主角吗？”——“一句话——不行。”

21 PHRASE 短语 **(讨论、争论、分歧中的)最终决定权** If someone has **the last word** or **the final word** in a discussion, argument, or disagreement, they are the one who wins it or who makes the final decision.

She does like to have the **last word** in any discussion...

她确实喜欢商量什么事都最终自己说了算。

The **final word** will still come from the Secretary of State.

最后仍然要由国务卿来定夺。

22 PHRASE 短语 **(在奢侈、舒适等方面的)极致** If you say that something is **the last word** in luxury, comfort, or some other quality, you are emphasizing that it has a great deal of this quality.

The spa is the **last word** in luxury and efficiency.

这家矿泉疗养浴场极尽奢华，功效极高。

23 PHRASE 短语 **(尤指因非常吃惊而)说不出话来**，**无以言表** If someone is **lost for words**, they cannot think of anything to say, especially because they are very surprised by something.

I'm **lost for words** — it's fantastic...

我无以言表——太精彩了。

She was gazing at it, **lost for words**.

她目瞪口呆地看着这场面，一时语塞。

24 PHRASE 短语 **没有直接说**；**拐弯抹角地说** If you say that someone has said something, but **not in so many words**, you mean that they said it or expressed it, but in a very indirect way.

'And has she agreed to go with you?' — 'Not in so many **words**. But I read her thoughts.'

“她同意跟你一起去了吗？”——“没有直接说，但我知道她是怎么想的。”

25 PHRASE 短语 **(用于强调刚刚警告对方的话很可能成真，尤其是认为对方应改变态度或行为予以避免时)听着，记住我的话** If you say **'mark my words'** to someone, you are emphasizing that something you have just warned them about is very likely to happen, especially when you think they should change their attitude or behaviour to prevent it.

That's what you'll end up with, you **mark my words**.

那就是将来你的下场，记住我的话。

26 PHRASE 短语 **(由)口头** If news or information

passes by **word of mouth**, people tell it to each other rather than it being printed in written form.

The story has been passed down by **word of mouth**.

这个故事是口头流传下来的。

27 PHRASE 短语 **硬说...说过某些话** If you say that someone is **putting words into your mouth** or **is putting words in your mouth**, you mean that they are suggesting that you mean one thing when you really mean something different.

28 PHRASE 短语 **说话算数的人；一诺千金的人** If you refer to someone as **a man of his word** or **a woman of her word**, you mean that they always keep their promises and can be relied on.

29 PHRASE 短语 **换言之；换句话说；也就是说** You say **in other words** in order to introduce a different, and usually simpler, explanation or interpretation of something that has just been said.

The mobile library services have been reorganised — **in other words**, they visit fewer places.

流动图书馆服务重新作了安排——换句话说，他们去的地方减少了。

30 PHRASE 短语 **用...自己的话说** If you say something **in your own words**, you express it in your own way, without copying or repeating someone else's description.

Now tell us **in your own words** about the events of Saturday.

现在你来给我们讲讲星期六的活动吧。

31 PHRASE 短语 **传话；透话** If you **pass the word**, you tell someone something that another person has told you.

Friends **passed the word** that the miners wanted to see him.

朋友们传话说矿工们想见他。

32 PHRASE 短语 **发话，下令(示意某事应该开始)** If someone **says the word**, they give their approval as a sign that something should start to happen.

When I **say the word**, follow me down.

我一发话，就跟着我下来。

33 PHRASE 短语 **散布消息；传播消息** If you **spread the word**, you tell people about something.

The community reacted quickly and **spread the word** about safe sex.

社区迅速作出反应，宣传安全性行为。

34 PHRASE 短语 **对...说的话信以为真** If you **take someone at their word**, you believe what they say, when they did not really mean it or when they meant something slightly different.

They're willing to **take him at his word** when he says, 'Oh, I made mistakes and now I'll change.'

只要他说“哦，我错了，现在我要改过自新”，他们就愿意当真。

35 PHRASE 短语 **相信...的话；...说的是真话** If you say to someone '**take my word for it**', you mean that they should believe you because you are telling the truth.

You'll buy nothing but trouble if you buy that house, **take my word for it**.

你要是买那栋房子只会买来麻烦，我说的都是真的。

36 PHRASE 短语 **极其愚蠢/荒唐得让人无语** You can use expressions such as **too silly for words** and **too ridiculous for words** to emphasize that someone or something is extremely silly or ridiculous.

It's **too stupid for words** not having the machines switched on when they're most needed...

最需要这些机器时却不打开，真是愚蠢至极。

I feel simply **too devastated for words**.

我惊愕万分，不知说什么好。

37 PHRASE 短语 **信守诺言；说话算话；说到做到** If you are **true to your word** or **as good as your word**, you do what you say you will do.

How do I know that he will be **true to his word**?...

我怎么知道他会信守诺言呢？

They were **as good as their word** and stayed away.

他们信守诺言，离得远远的。

38 PHRASE 短语 **逐字；一字不差地** If you repeat something **word for word**, you repeat it exactly as it was originally said or written.

I don't try to memorize speeches **word for word**.

我不会试图一字不落地记住讲话要说的内容。

39 **not get a word in edgeways**→see: **edgeways**; **not mince your words**→see: **mince**; **the operative word**→see: **operative**; **actions speak louder than words**→see: **speak**; **war of words**→see: **war**;

work ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 **工作；从业；就职** People who **work** have a job, usually one which they are paid to do.

Weiner **works** for the US Department of Transport...

韦纳就职于美国交通部。

I started **working** in a recording studio...

我开始在一个录音棚工作。

Where do you **work**?...

你在哪儿工作？

He **worked** as a bricklayer's mate...

他给瓦工打下手。

I want to **work**, I don't want to be on welfare.

我想去工作，不想吃救济。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **工作；职业** People who have **work** or who are **in work** have a job, usually one which they are paid to do.

Fewer and fewer people are **in work**...

就业人数越来越少。

I was out of **work** at the time...

那时我失业了。

She'd have enough money to provide for her children until she could find **work**...

她在找到工作前应该有足够的钱供养孩子。

What kind of **work** do you do?

你是做什么工作的？

3 VERB 动词 **工作；劳动；干活** When you **work**, you do the things that you are paid or required to do in your job.

I can't talk to you right now—I'm **working**...

这会儿我不能跟你说话——我在干活儿。

He was **working** at his desk...

他正在桌前用功。

Some firms expect the guards to **work** twelve hours a day.

有些公司要求保安每天工作12小时。

Usage Note :

The verb **work** has a different meaning in the continuous tenses than it does in the simple tenses. You use the continuous tenses, with the '-ing' form, to talk about a temporary job, but the simple tenses to talk about a permanent job. For example, if you say '**I'm working in London**', this suggests that the situation is temporary and you may soon move to a different place. If you say '**I work in London**', this suggests that London is your permanent place of work.

动词 **work** 用于进行时和一般时时意义不同。用于进行时表示工作是临时性的，例如，**I'm working in London** (我目前在伦敦工作)暗示这种情形是暂时的，可能很快就会迁移到另一个地方。用于一般时则表示工作是固定的，例如，**I work in London** (我在伦敦工作)，暗示伦敦是固定的工作地点。

4 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **工作；活儿；活计** Your **work** consists of the things you are paid or required to do in your job.

We're supposed to be running a business here. I've got **work** to do...

我们在这里应该是要经营公司。我有一堆的事情要做。

I used to take **work** home, but I don't do it any more...

我过去常把活儿带回家干，不过我如今再也不这么做了。

There have been days when I have finished **work** at 2pm.

有一段时间我凌晨两点才干完活儿。

...an image of teaching which highlighted the stressful and difficult aspects of the teacher's **work**.

突出显示了教师工作的压力和困难的教学场景

5 VERB 动词 **努力干；用功** When you **work**, you spend time and effort doing a task that needs to be done or trying to achieve something.

Linda spends all her time **working** on the garden...

琳达把所有时间都花在打理花园上。

While I was **working** on my letter the telephone

ang...

我正在写信，电话铃响了。

Leonard was **working** at his German. His mistakes made her laugh...

伦纳德正在学习德语，他出的洋相让她哈哈大笑。

The most important reason for coming to university is to **work** for a degree...

上大学最重要的原因就是拿个学位。

The government expressed hope that all the sides will **work** towards a political solution.

政府表示希望各方共同努力，制订出政治解决方案。

Work is also a noun.

There was a lot of **work** to do on their house...

他们的房子有很多地方需要收拾。

We hadn't appreciated how much **work** was involved in organizing a wedding...

我们没有意识到筹备婚礼有多少事情要做。

He said that the peace plan would be rejected because it needed more **work**.

他说和平计划会被否决，因为还需要进一步修改。

6 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **工作单位；工作地点** **Work** is the place where you do your job.

Many people travel to **work** by car...

很多人开车去上班。

She told her friends at **work** that she was trying to lose weight.

她跟单位的朋友说她在努力减肥。

7 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **工作成果** **Work** is something which you produce as a result of an activity or as a result of doing your job.

It can help to have an impartial third party look over your **work**...

让客观公正的第三方看一下你的成果会有助益。

Tidiness in the **workshop** is really essential for producing good **work**...

工作间干净整洁对于生产出好的产品非常重要。

That's a beautiful piece of **work**. You should be proud of it.

那件作品非常漂亮，你应当为之自豪。

8 N-COUNT 可数名词 (艺术家、作家、作曲家等的) **作品；著作** A **work** is something such as a painting, book, or piece of music produced by an artist, writer, or composer.

In my opinion, this is Rembrandt's greatest **work**...

我认为这是伦勃朗最伟大的作品。

Under his arm, there was a book which looked like the complete **works** of Shakespeare...

他胳膊底下夹着一本书，看上去就像是夹了《莎士比亚全集》。

The church has several valuable **works** of art.

教堂有几件珍贵的艺术品。

9 VERB 动词 **研究；对...作调查** If someone is **working on** a particular subject or question, they are studying or researching it.

Professor Bonnet has been **working** for many years on molecules of this type.

邦尼特教授多年来一直在从事这种分子的研究工作。

Work is also a noun.

Their **work** shows that one-year-olds are much more likely to have allergies if either parent smokes.

他们的研究表明，如果父母中有一人吸烟，一岁婴儿患过敏的可能性就会大大增加。

10 VERB 动词 **协助；帮助** If you **work with** a person or a group of people, you spend time and effort trying to help them in some way.

She spent a period of time **working** with people dying of cancer...

她有一段时间曾帮助重危的癌症患者。

He knew then that he wanted to **work** among the poor.

他那时明白了自己想帮助穷人。

Work is also a noun.

...a highly respected priest who is noted for his **work** with the poor...

以救助穷人间名的备受尊敬的教士

She became involved in social and relief **work** among the refugees.

她参加了帮助难民的社会救济工作。

11 VERB 动词 (机器或设备) **运转，运行** If a machine or piece of equipment **works**, it operates and performs a particular function.

The pump doesn't **work** and we have no running water...

水泵坏了，我们没有自来水了。

Is the telephone **working** today?...

电话今天能用吗？

Ned turned on the lanterns, which **worked** with batteries...

内德打开开关亮起了装电池的灯笼。

How does the gun **work**?

这枪怎么用？

12 VERB 动词 **奏效；成功** If an idea, system, or way of doing something **works**, it is successful, effective, or satisfactory.

95 per cent of these diets do not **work**...

这些节食方法95%都不起作用。

If lust is all there is to hold you together, the relationship will never **work**...

如果肉欲是你们在一起的唯一理由，这种关系是不会持久的。

I shouldn't have come, I knew it wouldn't **work**...

我不应该来，我知道这起不了什么作用。

A methodical approach **works** best.

有条不紊的方法效果最佳。

13 VERB 动词 (药物) **起作用，产生疗效** If a drug or medicine **works**, it produces a particular physical effect.

I wake at 6 am as the sleeping pill doesn't **work** for more than nine hours...

安眠药的药效不会超过9个小时，所以我清晨6点就醒了。

The drug **works** by increasing levels of serotonin in the brain.

这种药物通过提高大脑中血清素的含量来产生疗效。

14 VERB 动词 **产生(有利或不利的)影响** If something **works** in your favour, it helps you in some way. If something **works** to your disadvantage, it causes problems for you in some way.

One factor thought to have **worked** in his favour is his **working** class image...

据认为，一个帮上了他的因素就是他的工人阶级形象。

This obviously **works** against the interests of the child.

这显然会对孩子不利。

15 VERB 动词 **对...产生(神奇的影响)；使...深受(魅力感染)** If something or someone **works** their magic or **works** their charms on a person, they have a powerful positive effect on them.

Nevertheless, she is always optimistic about the possibilities and can **work** her charm on the disenchanted...

虽然如此，她总是乐观地抱持希望，并能深深地感染那些心灰意冷的人。

Our spirits rallied as the bitter-sweet alcohol **worked** its magic.

苦中带甜的酒发挥了奇效，我们的精神随之振奋起来。

16 VERB 动词 (脑筋) **转动，开动** If your mind or brain is **working**, you are thinking about something or trying to solve a problem.

My mind was **working** frantically, running over the events of the evening.

我的大脑疯狂地运转，把那晚发生的事情飞快地一幕幕重演。

17 VERB 动词 **以(某种假定或思想)为基础(或前提)** If you **work** on an assumption or idea, you act as if it were true or base other ideas on it, until you have more information.

We are **working** on the assumption that it was a gas explosion.

我们假设这是一场燃气爆炸事故。

18 VERB 动词 **在(某地或某类场所)工作；在...奔波** If you **work** a particular area or type of place, you travel around that area or work in those places as part of your job, for example trying to sell something there.

Brand has been **working** the clubs and the pubs since 1986, developing her comedy act...

布兰德自1986年以来一直在俱乐部和酒吧表演，提高她的喜剧演技。

This is the seventh year that he has **worked** the streets of Manhattan.

这是他在曼哈顿街头献艺的第7个年头。

19 VERB 动词 **让...干活；让...工作** If you **work**

someone, you make them spend time and effort doing a particular activity or job.

They're **working** me too hard. I'm too old for this...

他们把我用得也太狠了，我老了，干不了这种活儿啦。

They didn't take my father away, but kept him in the village and **worked** him to death.

他们没有把我爸爸带走，而是一直让他在村里干活，把他活活累死了。

20 VERB 动词 (常指政客或艺人) **博得，赢得(众人的支持或欢心)** If someone, often a politician or entertainer, **works** a crowd, they create a good relationship with the people in the crowd and get their support or interest.

The Prime Minister has an ability to **work** a crowd — some might even suggest it is a kind of charm...

首相有种感召人群的本事——有些人甚至认为这是一种魅力。

He **worked** the room like a politician, gripping hands, and slapping backs.

他又是握手，又是拍背，像个政客一样把一屋子的人都笼络了一番。

21 VERB 动词 **种，耕种(地)** When people **work** the land, they do all the tasks involved in growing crops.

Farmers **worked** the fertile valleys.

农民们在肥沃的山谷里耕种。

22 VERB 动词 **开采(矿)** When a mine is **worked**, minerals such as coal or gold are removed from it.

The mines had first been **worked** in 1849, when gold was discovered in California...

1849年加利福尼亚发现金矿时，这些矿第一次被开采。

Only an agreed number of men was allowed to **work** any given seam at any given time.

只有少数得到批准的人可以在特定时间开采特定的矿层。

23 VERB 动词 **使用，操纵(机器或设备)** If you **work** a machine or piece of equipment, you use or control it.

Many adults still depend on their children to **work** the video.

很多成年人仍然要靠孩子来操作录像机。

24 VERB 动词 **慢慢变成；逐渐变得** If something **works** into a particular state or condition, it gradually moves so that it is in that state or condition.

A screw had **worked** loose from my glasses.

我眼镜上有一个螺丝松了。

25 VERB 动词 **按，压，揉(面团、黏土等)** If you **work** a substance such as dough or clay, you keep pressing it to make it have a particular texture.

Work the dough with the palm of your hand until it is very smooth...

用手掌将面团揉至光滑为止。

Remove rind from the cheese and **work** it to a firm paste, with a fork.

将奶酪的外皮去掉，用叉子将其压成硬硬的膏状。

26 VERB 动词 **加工；处理** If you **work** a material such as metal, leather, or stone, you cut, sew, or shape it in order to make something or to create a design.

...the machines needed to extract and **work** the raw stone.

开采加工原石的机器

...a long, cool tunnel of **worked** stone.

一条跨度长且阴凉的石凿隧道

27 VERB 动词 **使用，采用(某种材料或物质)** If you **work** with a particular substance or material, you use it in order to make something or to create a design.

He studied sculpture because he enjoyed **working** with clay.

他学习雕塑是因为他喜欢玩黏土。

28 VERB 不及物动词 (使)(身体某部分)活动 If you **work** a part of your body, or if it **works**, you move it.

Each position will **work** the muscles in a different way...

每种姿势都会以不同方式活动肌肉。

Her mouth was **working** in her sleep.

她睡着的时候嘴巴还在动。

29 N-COUNT-COLL 可数集合名词 **工厂** A **works** is a place where something is manufactured or where an industrial process is carried out. **Works** is used to refer to one or to more than one of these places.

The steel **works** could be seen for miles.

这个钢厂几英里外都能看见。

...a recycling **works**.

回收工厂

...the **works** canteen.

工厂餐厅

30 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **土木工程；建筑工程** **Works** are activities such as digging the ground or building on a large scale.

...six years of disruptive building **works**, road construction and urban development.

6年间进行的破坏性的建筑工程、道路修筑和城市扩建

31 N-SING 单数名词 (某种类型的)全部物件，全套物品 You can say **the works** after listing things such as someone's possessions or requirements, to emphasize that they possess or require everything you can think of in a particular category.

Amazing place he's got there—squash courts, swimming pool, jacuzzi, the **works**.

他的那个地方真是太棒了——壁球场、游泳池、按摩浴池，一应俱全。

32 See also: [working](#) ;

33 PHRASE 短语 **干活儿；做工作；忙着做事** If someone is **at work** they are doing their job or are busy doing a particular activity.

The salvage teams are already hard at **work** trying to deal with the spilled oil...

救援队已经在紧张地设法处理溢出的石油。

He is currently **at work** on a novel...

他这会儿正忙着写一篇小说。

Television cameras were invited in to film him **at work**.

电视台摄像师被请进来拍摄他工作的镜头。

34 PHRASE 短语 **起作用；发挥效用** If a force or process is **at work**, it is having a particular influence or effect.

The report suggested that the same trend was **at work** in politics...

这份报告表明，同一趋势也在影响着政治。

It is important to understand the powerful economic and social forces **at work** behind our own actions.

重要的是，要理解在我们自身行动背后起作用的强大的经济和社会力量。

35 PHRASE 短语 (做...)有很大困难，困难重重 If you say that you will **have your work cut out** to do something, you mean that it will be a very difficult task.

The new administration has its **work cut out** for it. Creating jobs in this kind of environment is not going to be easy...

新一届政府面临重重困难。在这种环境下创造就业机会绝非易事。

He will have his **work cut out** to get into the team.

他要进入该队困难重重。

36 PHRASE 短语 **已列入计划；已开始** If something is **in the works**, it has already been planned or begun.

He said there were dozens of economic plans **in the works**...

他说有几十项经济计划已经开始实施。

Nobody should be surprised by this. It's been **in the works** for some time.

不应该有人对此感到惊奇，这事已经张罗了有一阵子了。

in BRIT, usually use 英国英语通常用 in the pipeline

37 PHRASE 短语 (费力或轻而易举地)做，完成 You can use **work** to talk about how easily or quickly a particular task is done. For example, if a person or thing **makes short work** of doing something or **makes light work** of it, they do it quickly and easily.

An aerosol spray will **make short work** of painting awkward objects...

用喷罐来喷涂，不好对付的物品也能轻松搞定。

This horse **made light work** of the cross-country course...

这匹马轻松地跑完了越野赛程。

Australia **made hard work** of beating them.

澳大利亚队非常艰难地击败了他们。

38 PHRASE 短语 **讨厌鬼；恶棍** If you describe someone as a **nasty piece of work**, you think they

be very unpleasant or cruel.

Undereath I think he's actually a rather nasty piece of work.

内心里我觉得他是个非常讨厌的家伙。

39 PHRASE 短语 **让...工作；派给...任务** If you **put someone to work** or **set them to work**, you give them a job or task to do.

By stimulating the economy, we're going to put people to work...

我们将通过刺激经济让人们实现就业。

Instead of sending them to prison, we have set them to work helping the lemon growers.

我们没有把他们送进监狱，而是让他们帮种柠檬的果农干活儿。

40 PHRASE 短语

开始做；着手处理 If you **get to work**, **go to work**, or **set to work on** a job, task, or problem, you start doing it or dealing with it.

He promised to get to work on the state's massive deficit...

他承诺着手解决国家庞大的财政赤字问题。

He returned to America where he set to work on a new novel.

他返回美国，开始写一部新小说。

41 PHRASE 短语 **艰难地移动；缓慢地取得进展** If you **work your way** somewhere, you move or progress there slowly, and with a lot of effort or work.

Rescuers were still working their way towards the trapped men...

营救人员仍在艰难地向被困者靠拢。

Many personnel managers started as secretaries or personnel assistants and worked their way up.

很多人事经理最初是从秘书或人事助理做起，然后慢慢升上去的。

42 CONVENTION 惯用语 **干得不错；干得漂亮** You can say to someone 'nice work' or 'good work' in order to thank or praise them for doing something well or quickly.

Nice work, Matthew. I knew you could do it.

干得好，马修。我知道你能行。

43 to throw a spanner in the works→see: [spanner](#) ;

相关词组：
[work in](#) [work off](#) [work out](#) [work over](#) [work up](#)

worker ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 **从事...工作的人；工作者** A particular kind of worker does the kind of work mentioned.

...office workers...

办公室职员

The society was looking for a capable research worker.

该协会在物色一位有能力的研究人员。

...aid workers in Somalia.

索马里的救援人员

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 **工人；雇员** Workers are people who are employed in industry or business and who are not managers.

Wages have been frozen and workers laid off.

工资被冻结，工人下岗。

...a call for the workers of the world to unite...

呼吁全世界工人团结起来的号召

The agreement encourages worker participation in management decisions.

该协议鼓励工人参与管理层的决策。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [carg](#) [worker](#) ; [caseworker](#) ; [dock worker](#) ; [social worker](#) ; [teleworker](#) ; [youth worker](#) ; **工作做得...的人** You can use worker to say how well or badly someone works.

He is a hard worker and a skilled gardener...

他工作很努力，对园艺很在行。

A first-class worker, she operated the difficult Jacquard looms.

她技艺高超，操作着复杂的提花织布机。

working ★★★★★

1 ADJ 形容词 **有工作的；有职业的** Working people have jobs which they are paid to do.

Like working women anywhere, Asian women are buying convenience foods.

像其他地方的职业女性一样，亚洲女性也购买方便食品。

2 ADJ 形容词 **从事普通工作的** Working people are ordinary people who do not have professional or very highly paid jobs.

The needs and opinions of ordinary working people were ignored...

普通劳动者的需求和意见遭到忽视。

One or two, in blue suits, might have been bank officials. Others were clearly working men.

有一两个穿蓝色西装的人可能是银行职员，其他的显然都是普通工人。

3 ADJ 形容词 **上班时间的；工作时间的** A working day or week is the amount of time during a normal day or week which you spend doing your job.

For doctors the working day often has no end...

医生常常没有下班的时候。

Automation would bring a shorter, more flexible working week.

自动化会使工作周缩短，也更为灵活。

in AM, usually use 美国英语通常用 [workday](#), [work week](#)

4 ADJ 形容词 **工作日的；上班的** A working day is a day on which people go to work.

The full effect will not be apparent until Tuesday, the first working day after the three day holiday weekend.

周二是周末3天假期后的第一个工作日，到那时效果才会完全显现出来。

in AM, usually use 美国英语通常用 [workday](#)

5 ADJ 形容词 **(人生阶段)工作的，处于就业年龄的** Your working life is the period of your life in which you have a job or are of a suitable age to have a job.

He started his working life as a truck driver.

他的工作生涯是从当卡车司机开始的。

6 ADJ 形容词 **(某一地区的人口)就业的，处于就业年龄的** The working population of an area consists of all the people in that area who have a job or who are of a suitable age to have a job.

Almost 13 per cent of the working population is already unemployed.

就业人口中有将近13%已失业。

7 ADJ 形容词 **(条件或常规做法)工作的，工作上的** Working conditions or practices are ones which you have in your job.

The strikers are demanding higher pay and better working conditions.

罢工者要求加薪并改善工作环境。

8 ADJ 形容词 **(衣服)工作时穿的** Working clothes are designed for doing work in, and are intended to be practical rather than attractive.

9 ADJ 形容词 **(关系)工作上的，同事间的** A working relationship is the relationship you have with someone when you work with them.

A working relationship turned into a very close friendship...

同事关系变成了非常亲密的友谊。

The vice-president seems to have a good working relationship with the president.

副总统似乎与总统有着良好的工作关系。

10 ADJ 形容词 **(农场或企业)经营性的，营利性的** A working farm or business exists to do normal work and make a profit, and not only for tourists or as someone's hobby.

11 ADJ 形容词 **(机器零部件)能运转的，用于操作的** The working parts of a machine are the parts which move and operate the machine, in contrast to the outer case or container in which they are enclosed.

12 ADJ 形容词 **(模型)活动的，可操作的** A working model is one that has parts that move.

13 ADJ 形容词 **(知识)够用的；(多数票)有效的** A working knowledge or majority is not very great, but is enough to be useful.

This book was designed in order to provide a working knowledge of finance and accounts...

本书旨在提供金融和会计方面的实用知识。

Neither candidate won a working majority.

两位候选人都没有赢得有效的多数票。

14 ADJ 形容词 **(题目或定义)暂用的，暂定的** A working title or definition is one which you use when starting to make or do something, but which you are likely to change or improve.

His working title for the script was 'Trust the

People'.

他给这个剧本暂定的标题是《相信人民》。

15 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (设备、组织或系统的)工作方式, 运行方式 **The workings** of a piece of equipment, an organization, or a system are the ways in which it operates and the processes which are involved in it.

Neural networks are computer systems which mimic the **workings** of the brain...

神经网络是模拟大脑工作方式的计算机系统。

The bill would give people the right to much more information about the **workings** of government.

该法案将赋予人们了解更多有关政府运作方面信息的权利。

16 N-PLURAL 复数名词 矿坑; 巷道 You can use **workings** to refer to deep tunnels or holes which have been dug in the ground in order to remove coal, metal, or stone.

...housing which was built above old mine **workings**.

修建在老矿坑上的房屋

17 in working order → see: [order](#) ;

world ★★★★★

1 N-SING 单数名词 世界; 地球 **The world** is the planet that we live on.

It's a beautiful part of the **world**...

这是世界上很美的一个地区。

More than anything, I'd like to drive around the **world**...

我最想做的事是开车周游世界。

The satellite enables us to calculate their precise location anywhere in the **world**.

卫星使我们能够计算出他们在世界上任何地方的精确位置。

2 N-SING 单数名词 人类; 社会; 生活 **The world** refers to all the people who live on this planet, and our societies, institutions, and ways of life.

The **world** was, and remains, shocked...

世人当时感到震惊, 现在仍然如此。

He wants to show the **world** that anyone can learn to be an ambassador.

他想向世人表明任何人都能通过学习而成为一名大使。

...his personal contribution to **world** history.

他个人对世界历史的贡献

...inflationary pressures in the **world** economy.

世界经济的通货膨胀压力

3 ADJ 形容词 世界上最重要的; 举世瞩目的 You can use **world** to describe someone or something that is one of the most important or significant of its kind on earth.

Abroad, Mr Bush was seen as a **world** statesman...

在国外, 布什先生被看作一位国际上举足轻重的政治家。

China has once again emerged as a **world** power...

中国又一次以世界强国的姿态崛起。

He was one of Newcastle's most distinguished medical men, a **world** authority on heart-diseases.

他是纽卡斯尔最优秀的医生之一, 也是世界心脏病方面的权威。

4 N-SING 单数名词 (指某一群国家或历史时期)世界, 国家, 时代 You can use **world** in expressions such as **the Arab world**, **the western world**, and **the ancient world** to refer to a particular group of countries or a particular period in history.

Athens had strong ties to the **Arab world**.

雅典与阿拉伯世界关系密切。

...the developing **world**...

发展中国家

Dogs were also associated with healing in the ancient **world**.

在古代, 狗也与治病有关。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 人生; 生活圈子; 阅历 Someone's **world** is the life they lead, the people they have contact with, and the things they experience.

His **world** seemed so different from mine...

他的生活圈子和我的似乎有天壤之别。

I lost my job and it was like my **world** collapsed...

我丢了工作, 我的世界好像都垮掉了。

I tried to understand the adult **world** and could not.

我试着去了解成人世界, 却无法猜透。

6 N-SING 单数名词 (人们活动的)领域, 界, 圈子 You can use **world** to refer to a particular field of activity, and the people involved in it.

The publishing **world** had certainly never seen an event quite like this.

出版界以前确实没有遇见过类似这样的事。

...the latest news from the **world** of finance.

来自金融界的最新消息

7 N-COUNT 可数名词 (有某种特色的)地方, 环境; (某种生活的)世界, 境况 You can use **world** to refer to a place or way of life by describing its strongest features.

...a golf course set in a hidden **world** of parkland, forest and lakes...

位于一处有公共绿地、森林和湖泊的隐秘之地的高尔夫球场

The patient must re-enter a **world** full of problems and stresses.

患者必须再次进入充满问题和压力的世界。

8 N-SING 单数名词 今世/来世 You can use **world** in expressions such as **this world**, **the next world**, and **the world to come** to refer to the state of being alive or a state of existence after death.

Good fortune will follow you, both in this **world** and the next.

无论今世还是来生, 好运都会伴随你。

9 N-SING 单数名词 (生物的)界 You can use **world** to refer to a particular group of living things, for example **the animal world**, **the plant world**, and **the insect world**.

10 N-COUNT 可数名词 星球; 天体 A **world** is a planet.

He looked like something from another **world**...

他看上去像是从另一个星球来的。

Man was drawing closer to the stars, opening new **worlds**.

人类在接近各个星球, 探索新的天体。

11 See also: [brave new world](#) ; [New World](#) ; [real world](#) ; [Third World](#) ;

12 PHRASE 短语 大相径庭; 迥然不同 If you say that two people or things are **worlds apart**, you are emphasizing that they are very different from each other.

Intellectually, this man and I are **worlds apart**...

在智力上, 我和这个男子有天壤之别。

The novel is **worlds apart** from his academic writings.

这本小说和他的学术著作截然不同。

13 PHRASE 短语 两头受益; 两全其美 If you say that someone has **the best of both worlds**, you mean that they have only the benefits of two things and none of the disadvantages.

Her living room provides the best of both **worlds**, with an office at one end and comfortable sofas at the other.

她家客厅一头是办公处, 一头是舒适的沙发, 真是两全其美。

14 PHRASE 短语 生(孩子) If a woman **brings a child into the world**, she gives birth to it.

I never felt I achieved a great deal in my life, apart from bringing my children into the **world**.

除了生了几个孩子, 我从未觉得自己这辈子取得了很大成就。

15 PHRASE 短语 (表示强调)天壤之别 If you say that there is a **world of difference** between one thing and another, you are emphasizing that they are very different from each other.

There's a **world of difference** between an amateur video and a slick Hollywood production.

业余制作的录像短片与好莱坞制作精湛的电影作品有天壤之别。

16 PHRASE 短语 决不; 无论如何也不 If you say that you would not do something **for the world**, you are emphasizing that you definitely would not do it.

I wouldn't have missed this **for the world**.

我决不会错过这个。

17 PHRASE 短语 让...感觉好很多; 对...大有好处 If you say that something **has done someone the world of good** or **a world of good**, you mean that it has made them feel better or improved their life.

A sleep will do you the **world of good**.

睡一觉你就会感觉舒服多了。

...a mature performance which must have done his career prospects a **world of good**.

肯定为他的事业打开了一片坦途的成熟表演

18 PHRASE 短语 (用于加强语气) You use **in the world** to emphasize a statement that you are making.

The saddest thing in the **world** is a little baby nobody wants...

世上最让人难受的莫过于小婴儿遭到遗弃。

He had no one in the **world** but her.

除了她，他再也没有任何亲人。

19 PHRASE 短语 (尤用于强调惊讶或愤怒)究竟，到底 You can use **in the world** in expressions such as **what in the world** and **who in the world** to emphasize a question, especially when expressing surprise or anger.

What in the **world** is he doing?...

他究竟在干什么？

Where in the **world** were you when I was struggling for my life?

我挣扎求生的时候，你究竟在哪儿？

20 PHRASE 短语 在理想（或完美）的世界中；在理想状况下 You can use **in an ideal world** or **in a perfect world** when you are talking about things that you would like to happen, although you realize that they are not likely to happen.

In an **ideal world** Karen Stevens says she would love to stay at home with her two-and-half-year old son...

卡伦·史蒂文斯说在理想的生活里，她非常愿意呆在家里照料两岁半的儿子。

In a **perfect world**, there would be the facilities and money to treat every sick person.

理想的状况是有足够的设备和财力治疗每一位病人。

21 PHRASE 短语 认为（自己）生来就该享福 If you say that someone thinks that **the world owes them a living**, you are criticizing them because they think it is their right to have a comfortable life without having to make any effort at all.

All young people must face up to reality and not kid themselves that **the world owes them a living**.

所有的年轻人都必须接受现实，不要自欺欺人，觉得生来就该享清福。

22 PHRASE 短语 阅历丰富的人；见过世面的人；老成稳重的人 If you say that someone is a **man of the world** or a **woman of the world**, you mean that they are experienced and know about the practical or social aspects of life, and are not easily shocked by immoral or dishonest actions.

Look, we are both **men of the world**, would anyone really mind?

听着，我们都是见过世面的人，真有人会介意吗？

...an elegant, clever and tough **woman of the world**.

优雅、聪明、顽强并且阅历丰富的女人

23 PHRASE 短语 很好的；一流的；非常棒的 If you say that something is **out of this world**, you are emphasizing that it is extremely good or impressive.

These new trains are **out of this world**.

这些新火车太棒了。

24 PHRASE 短语 外面的世界；外界 You can use **the outside world** to refer to all the people who do not live in a particular place or who are not involved in a particular situation.

For many, the post office is the only link with the **outside world**...

对很多人来说，这个邮局是与外界联系的唯一纽带。

This, at least, was the situation as it appeared to the **outside world**.

至少在外界看来情况是这样的。

25 PHRASE 短语 全世界；世界各地 If you say that something happens or exists **the world over**, you mean that it happens or exists in every part of the world.

Some problems are the same **the world over**...

有些问题在全世界都一样。

Governments **the world over** should do something about it.

世界各国政府应该对此采取行动。

26 PHRASE 短语 在自己的世界里；在自己的小天地里 If you say that someone is **in a world of their own**, you mean that they seem not to notice other people or the things going on around them.

When I'm swimming I'm in a **world of my own**...

游泳的时候，我沉浸在自己的世界里。

Sarah was nine years old and until that moment she had been locked in a **world of her own**.

萨拉当时9岁，之前她一直封闭在自己的世界里。

27 PHRASE 短语 非常喜欢；非常在乎 If you **think the world of someone**, you like them or care about them very much.

I **think the world of** him, but something tells me it's not love...

我很在乎他，但是某种感觉告诉我这不是爱。

We were really close. We **thought the world of** each other.

我们的确很亲近，非常在乎对方。

28 PHRASE 短语 发迹/落魄；飞黄腾达/潦倒 If you say that someone **has gone up in the world**, you mean they have become richer or have a higher social status than before. If you say they **have come down in the world**, you mean they have become poorer or have a lower social status.

When they started to go **up in the world**, they moved to a flat in London.

他们开始发迹的时候，搬进了伦敦的一所公寓。

...young women of middle class families which had come **down in the world**.

出身于落魄的中产阶级家庭的年轻女子

29 **not be the end of the world**→see: [end](#); the world is your oyster→see: [oyster](#); on top of the world→see: [top](#);

would ★★★★★

Usage Note :

Would is a modal verb. It is used with the base form of a verb. In spoken English, **would** is often abbreviated to 'd.

would是情态动词，后接动词原形，口语中常略作'd.

1 MODAL 情态动词 (表示曾经相信、希望或期待) 将，将会 You use **would** when you are saying what someone believed, hoped, or expected to happen or be the case.

No one believed he **would** actually kill himself...

没有人相信他真的会自杀。

Would he always be like this?...

他会一直是这个样子吗？

Once inside, I found that the flat **would** be perfect for my life in Paris...

一到里面，我就发现这套公寓对我在巴黎生活再适合不过了。

He expressed the hope that on Monday elementary schools **would** be reopened...

他表示希望各小学星期一能复课。

A report yesterday that said British unemployment **would** continue to rise...

昨天一篇称英国失业率将继续上升的报道

I don't think that he **would** take such a decision.

我认为他不会作出这样的决定。

2 MODAL 情态动词 (表示曾经打算) 将，将会 You use **would** when saying what someone intended to do.

The statement added that although there were a number of differing views, these **would** be discussed by both sides...

这项声明还称，虽然双方观点存在若干分歧，但将就这些分歧展开讨论。

George decided it was such a rare car that he **would** only use it for a few shows...

乔治认为这辆车非常稀罕，所以他只会拿它展示很少的几次。

He did not think he **would** marry Beth.

他觉得他是不会和贝丝结婚的。

3 MODAL 情态动词 (表示可能出现的情况的结果或影响) 会，将会 You use **would** when you are referring to the result or effect of a possible situation.

Ordinarily it **would** be fun to be taken to fabulous restaurants...

一般来说，跟别人去豪华餐馆吃饭会是件乐事。

It **would** be wrong to suggest that police officers were not annoyed by acts of indecency...

要是认为警官对粗鄙行为不气不恼，那可就错了。

It **would** cost very much more for the four of us

to go from Italy.

从意大利走，我们4人花的钱会多得多。

...identity cards without which fans **would** not be able to get into stadiums.

球迷不随身携带就不能进入体育场的身份证

4 MODAL 情态动词 (would 或 would have 与过去分词连用，表示有充分理由认为或猜测是某种情况)肯定，一定，应该 You use **would**, or **would have** with a past participle, to indicate that you are assuming or guessing that something is true, because you have good reasons for thinking it.

You **wouldn't** know him...

你肯定不认识他。

His fans **would** already be familiar with Caroline...

他的崇拜者们肯定已经很熟悉卡罗琳了。

That **would** have been Della's car...

那应该是德拉的车。

He made a promise to his great-grandfather?

That **would** have been a long time ago...

他曾向他的曾祖父许下承诺？那准是很久以前的事情了。

It was half seven ; her mother **would** be annoyed because he was so late.

7点半了，他到得这么晚，她母亲一定会生气的。

5 MODAL 情态动词 (用于if, unless等引导的条件状语从句的主句，表示认为某事不大可能发生)就，该 You use **would** in the main clause of some 'if' and 'unless' sentences to indicate something you consider to be fairly unlikely to happen.

If only I could get some sleep, I **would** be able to cope...

要是我能睡会儿，我就能够应付。

I think if I went to look at more gardens, I **would** be better on planning and designing them...

我觉得如果我更多地去看一些花园，就有可能更好地规划和设计它们。

A policeman **would** not live one year if he obeyed these regulations...

警察如果遵守这些规定的话，一年都活不了。

The targets **would** not be achieved unless other departments showed equal commitment.

除非其他部门同样努力，否则这些目标无法达成。

6 MODAL 情态动词 肯；愿意 You use **would** to say that someone was willing to do something. You use **would not** to indicate that they refused to do something.

They said they **would** give the police their full cooperation...

他们说他们愿意与警方通力合作。

She indicated that she **would** help her husband...

她表示愿意帮助她丈夫。

David **would** not accept this...

戴维不愿接受这个东西。

He **wouldn't** say where he had picked up the information.

他不肯说是从哪儿得到这个消息的。

7 MODAL 情态动词 (表示尽管付出很大努力却没有发生)就(不)，偏(不) You use **would not** to indicate that something did not happen, often in spite of a lot of effort.

He kicked, pushed, and hurled his shoulder at the door. It **wouldn't** open...

他冲着门又踢又推，还用肩膀撞，但门就是打不开。

He kept trying to start the car and the battery got flatter and flatter, until it **wouldn't** turn the engine at all...

他反复试着发动车子，但电池的电越来越少，最后根本就打不着火了。

The paint **wouldn't** stick to the wallpaper.

这种漆不会粘在墙纸上。

8 MODAL 情态动词 (尤与like, love 和 wish 连用，表示想做某事或拥有某物，或希望某事发生)要，会 You use **would**, especially with 'like', 'love', and 'wish', when saying that someone wants to do or have a particular thing or wants a particular thing to happen. **would rather**→see: [rather](#) ;

She asked me what I **would** like to do and mentioned a particular job...

她问我想干什么，然后提到了一份工作。

Right now, your mom **would** like a cup of coffee...

你妈妈现在想喝一杯咖啡。

Ideally, she **would** love to become pregnant again...

按理想状况来说，她希望再怀上孩子。

He wished it **would** end...

他希望这会终结。

Anne **wouldn't** mind going to Italy or France to live.

安妮不会介意去意大利或法国生活。

9 MODAL 情态动词 (用于带if从句的疑问句中，表示请求许可做某事)会 You use **would** with 'if' clauses in questions when you are asking for permission to do something.

Do you think it **would** be all right if I smoked?...

我可以抽烟吗？

Mr. Cutler, **would** you mind if I asked a question?

卡特勒先生，我可以问您个问题吗？

10 MODAL 情态动词 (通常在疑问句中与 like 连用，表示礼貌地给予或邀请) You use **would**, usually in questions with 'like', when you are making a polite offer or invitation.

Would you like a drink?...

想喝一杯吗？

Would you like to stay?...

您愿意留下来吗？

Perhaps you **would** like to pay a visit to London.

也许，您乐意去游览一下伦敦。

11 MODAL 情态动词 (通常用于疑问句中，表示礼貌地请求某人做某事)请 You use **would**, usually in questions, when you are politely asking someone to do something.

Would you do me a favour and get rid of this letter I've just received?...

请帮个忙把我刚刚收到的这封信处理掉行吗？

Would you come in here a moment, please?...

请进来一下好吗？

Would you excuse us for a minute, Cassandra?...

卡桑德拉，我们出去一会儿你不介意吧？

Oh dear, there's the doorbell. See who it is, **would** you, darling.

哦，天哪，门铃响了。看看是谁好吗，亲爱的。

12 MODAL 情态动词 (用于批评，表示对某人做某事并不感到意外，此时 would 须重读) You say that someone **would** do something when it is typical of them and you are critical of it. You emphasize the word **would** when you use it in this way.

Well, you **would** say that: you're a man...

呵，你当然会这样说的，因为你是个男的。

'Well, then Francesca turned round and said, 'That's a stupid question.' — 'She **would**, **wouldn't** she.'

“嗯，接着弗朗西丝卡转过身说，这个问题问得真蠢。”——“她肯定会这么说，不是吗？”

13 MODAL 情态动词 (would 或 would have 与过去分词连用，表示发表看法或了解他人是否赞同自己的看法，尤用于对自己的话没有把握时) You use **would**, or sometimes **would have** with a past participle, when you are expressing your opinion about something or seeing if people agree with you, especially when you are uncertain about what you are saying.

I think you'd agree he's a very respected columnist...

我想你得承认他是个备受尊敬的专栏作家。

I **would** have thought it a proper job for the Army to fight rebellion...

我会认为派军队去平叛是恰当之举。

'Was it much different for you when you started at the Foreign Office?' — 'Worse, I'd expect.'...

“你开始在外交部干的时候感觉很不一样吗？”——“我想是更糟一些。”

I **would** imagine she's quite lonely living on her own.

我猜想她一个人过肯定很孤独。

14 MODAL 情态动词 (用于以随便的口气向人提出建议)我就会 You use **I would** when you are giving someone advice in an informal way.

If I were you I **would** simply ring your friend's bell and ask for your bike back...

如果我是你，我就会直接去按你朋友的门铃，把自行车要回来。

I **would** not, if I were you, be inclined to discuss private business with the landlady...

我要是你，就不会跟房东太太谈私事。

There could be more unrest, but I **wouldn't** exaggerate the problems.

可能会有更大的动荡，不过我想也不必夸大问题。

MODAL 情态动词 (用于否定句，与 guess, know 等动词

15 连用，表示某事不明显，尤用于某事令人吃惊时

You use **would** in negative sentences with verbs such as 'guess' and 'know' when you want to say that something is not obvious, especially something surprising.

Chris is so full of artistic temperament you'd never think she was the daughter of a banker...

克丽丝极富艺术气质，你根本想不到她是银行家的女儿。

Inside, he admits, his emotions may be churning, but you **would** never guess it.

他承认，内心里他可能心潮起伏，但你根本不会猜到。

16 MODAL 情态动词 (表示某事过去经常发生，而现在不再发生了)就，会 You use **would** to talk about something which happened regularly in the past but which no longer happens.

Sunday mornings my mother **would** bake. I'd stand by the fridge and help...

星期天早晨，妈妈会烤面包，我就站在冰箱旁帮忙。

'Beauty is only skin deep,' my mother **would** say.

“美是肤浅的。”妈妈会说。

17 MODAL 情态动词 (**would have** 与过去分词连用，表示某个时间前可能发生的事情)就，会 You use **would have** with a past participle when you are saying what was likely to have happened by a particular time.

Within ten weeks of the introduction, 34 million people **would have** been reached by our television commercials.

在推出10周之内，可能会有3,400万人看到我们的电视广告。

18 MODAL 情态动词 (**would have** 与过去分词连用，表示过去可能发生的事情的结果或影响)就，会 You use **would have** with a past participle when you are referring to the result or effect of a possible event in the past.

My daughter **would have** been 17 this week if she had lived...

我女儿要是还活着的话，这周就17岁了。

If I had known how he felt, I **would** never have let him adopt those children...

我要是知道他的想法，我是决不会让他领养那些孩子的。

If I had not been enjoying the work, I **would** not have done so much of it.

如果我不喜欢这份工作的话，就不会这么卖命干了。

19 MODAL 情态动词 原想；本来想 If you say that someone **would have** liked or preferred something, you mean that they wanted to do it or have it but were unable to.

I **would** have liked a life in politics...

我本想从政的。

She **would** have liked to ask questions, but he had moved on to another topic...

她本想问问题，但他又继续谈另一个话题去了。

He also had made it a practice to dine there regularly, though he **would** have preferred being at home.

他也习惯了经常在那里就餐，虽然他原本更喜欢在家吃的。

20 MODAL 情态动词 (通常用于否定句，批评某人所为，表示不满) (不) 会 You use **would**, usually in negative sentences, to criticize something that someone has done and to express your disapproval of it.

I **would** never have done what they did.

他们做的事情我是决不会做的。

21 PHRASE 短语 但愿 If you say '**would that**' something were the case, you are saying that you wish it were the case.

Would that he could have listened to his father.

他要是听了他父亲的话就好了。

write ★★★★★

1 VERB 动词 写；书写；写字 When you **write** something on a surface, you use something such as a pen or pencil to produce words, letters, or numbers on the surface.

If you'd like one, simply **write** your name and address on a postcard and send it to us...

如果你想要一个的话，只要把姓名、住址写在一张明信片上寄给我们就行。

They were still trying to teach her to read and **write**...

他们还在试图教她读书写字。

He wrote the word 'pride' in huge letters on the blackboard.

他在黑板上写了一个大大的单词pride。

2 VERB 动词 写(书、诗等)；创作(歌曲) If you **write** something such as a book, a poem, or a piece of music, you create it and record it on paper or perhaps on a computer.

I had written quite a lot of orchestral music in my student days...

我在学生时代创作过很多管弦乐作品。

Finding a volunteer to **write** the computer program isn't a problem...

找个志愿者编这个计算机程序不成问题。

Thereafter she wrote articles for papers and magazines in Paris...

此后她给巴黎的报纸和杂志撰稿。

Jung Lu wrote me a poem once.

荣路有一次给我写了一首诗。

3 VERB 动词 写作，著述 (通常以出版为目的) Someone who **writes** creates books, stories, or articles, usually for publication.

Jay wanted to **write**...

杰伊想要写作。

She **writes** for many papers, including the Sunday Times...

她给包括《星期日泰晤士报》在内的很多报纸撰稿。

He now works in industry and **writes** on science in his spare time.

他现在在企业工作，业余时间写点科学文章。

4 VERB 动词 写(信)；给...写信(美国英语亦可用 write someone) When you **write to** someone or **write** them a letter, you give them information, ask them something, or express your feelings in a letter. In American English, you can also **write** someone. **nothing to write home about** → see: [bang](#) ;

Many people have written to me on this subject...

很多人给我写信探讨这个问题。

She had written him a note a couple of weeks earlier...

她几周前给他写过一个便条。

I wrote a letter to the car rental agency, explaining what had happened...

我给租车行写了一封信说明发生的情况。

Why didn't you **write**, call, anything?...

你为什么不写信，不打电话，什么也不做？

He had written her in Italy but received no reply.

他在意大利给她写过信，但没有收到回音。

5 VERB 动词 (在信、书或文章中)写道，说道 If someone **writes** that something is the case, they say it in a letter, book, or article.

'Some six months later,' Freud **writes**, 'Hans had got over his jealousy.'...

“大约6个月后，”弗洛伊德写道，“汉斯克服了他的嫉妒心理。”

A few days later he wrote that he had hopes of a staff job.

几天后，他写信说他有希望得到一份行政工作。

6 VERB 动词 开具(支票、收据、处方等) When someone **writes** something such as a cheque, receipt, or prescription, they put the necessary information on it and usually sign it.

Snape wrote a receipt with a gold fountain pen...

斯内普用金笔开了一张收据。

I'll **write** you a cheque in a moment.

我过会儿给你开支票。

Write out means the same as **write** . **write out** 同 **write**

We went straight to the estate agent and wrote out a cheque...

我们径直向房地产经纪人那里开了一张支票。

Get my wife to **write** you out a receipt before you leave.

你走之前让我太太给你开个收据。

7 VERB 动词 (往计算机或磁盘)录入，写入 If you **write to** a computer or a disk, you record data on it.

You should **write-protect** all disks that you do not usually need to **write** to.

你应该对你通常不需要写入内容的磁盘进行写保护。

8 See also: [writing](#) ; [written](#) ;

相关词组：

[write back](#) [write down](#) [write in](#) [write into](#)

yeah ★★★★★

1 CONVENTION 惯用语 See also: [yes](#); 是; 好; 对 Yeah means yes.

'Bring us something to drink.' — 'Yeah, yeah.'
“给我们拿点喝的。”——“好的，好的。”

year ★★★★★

1 N-COUNT 可数名词 See also: [leap year](#); 年; 历年 A year is a period of twelve months or 365 or 366 days, beginning on the first of January and ending on the thirty-first of December.

The year was 1840...

那是1840年。

We had an election last year.

去年我们进行了一次选举。

...the number of people on the planet by the year 2050.

到2050年这个地球上的人口数量

2 N-COUNT 可数名词 一年时间 A year is any period of twelve months.

The museums attract more than two and a half million visitors a year...

这些博物馆一年能吸引逾250万名参观者。

She's done quite a bit of work this past year...

过去的一年里她做了不少工作。

The school has been empty for ten years.

学校已经空置10年了。

3 N-COUNT 可数名词 年岁; 年纪; 年龄 Year is used to refer to the age of a person. For example, if someone or something is twenty years old or twenty years of age, they have lived or existed for twenty years.

He's 58 years old...

他58岁。

I've been in trouble since I was eleven years of age...

我从11岁起就麻烦不断。

This column is ten years old today.

这个专栏到今天已经开办10年了。

4 N-COUNT 可数名词 学年 (英国和美国的学年从9月开始) A school year or academic year is the period of time in each twelve months when schools or universities are open and students are studying there. In Britain and the United States, the school year starts in September.

...the 1990/91 academic year...

1990—1991学年

The twins didn't have to repeat their second year at school.

这对双胞胎不需要重读二年级。

5 N-COUNT 可数名词 (某) 年级学生 You can refer to someone who is, for example, in their first year at school or university as a first year.

The first years and second years got a choice of French, German and Spanish.

一年级和二年级学生可以在法语、德语和西班牙语中选一门。

6 N-COUNT 可数名词 (财政) 年度 A financial or business year is an exact period of twelve months which businesses or institutions use as a basis for organizing their finances.

He announced big tax increases for the next two financial years...

他宣布在接下来的两个财年里将大幅提高税收。

The company admits it will make a loss for the year ending September.

公司承认到9月本财年结束时将会出现亏损。

7 N-PLURAL 复数名词 很久; 很长时间 You can use years to emphasize that you are referring to a long time.

I haven't laughed so much in years...

我很久没这么畅快地笑过了。

It took me years to fully recover...

我过了很久才完全康复。

People hold onto letters for years and years.

人们经年累月地保存着信件。

8 N-PLURAL 复数名词 (在某地或做某事的) 年头, 时期 You can refer to the time you spend in a place or doing an activity as your years there or your years of doing that activity.

The joy turned to tragedy during his years in Cyprus.

他在塞浦路斯的那段日子里, 生活由喜转悲。

...his years as Director of the Manchester City Art Gallery.

他担任曼彻斯特城市艺术馆馆长的那些年

9 See also: [calendar year](#); [fiscal year](#);

10 PHRASE 短语 年年; 每年 If something happens year after year, it happens regularly every year.

Regulars return year after year...

老主顾每年都会再来。

You keep on amazing me, year after year, the same old ways.

你不断地给我同样的惊喜, 年年如此。

11 PHRASE 短语 一年一年地; 逐年 If something changes year by year, it changes gradually each year.

This problem has increased year by year...

这个问题一年比一年严重。

The department has been shrinking year by year because of budget cuts.

这个部门因为预算削减而逐年萎缩。

12 PHRASE 短语 年复一年地; 年年 If something happens year in, year out, it happens every year without changing and is often boring.

Year in, year out, nothing changes...

年复一年, 一切照旧。

With stockbroking it was the same thing, year in year out.

证券经纪工作每年都重复着一成不变的内容。

13 PHRASE 短语 他那样年纪的男子/她那样年纪的女子 You can say a man of his years or a woman of her years to refer to that person's age in relation to something else you are talking about.

He was moving with surprising speed for a man of his years...

他的行动速度对于他那个年纪的人来说很是惊人。

A young man of his years needed to have a separate room.

他那个年纪的年轻人需要有个单独的房间。

14 PHRASE 短语 (经历或衣着) 使显得年老, 使觉得老迈 If you say that something such as an experience or a way of dressing has put years on someone, you mean that it has made them look or feel much older.

I always turn adversity and defeat into victories, but it's probably put ten years on me.

我总是能够扭转逆境, 反败为胜, 但这可能让我显得老成了10岁。

15 PHRASE 短语 一年到头; 终年 If you say something happens all year round or all the year round, it happens continually throughout the year.

Town gardens are ideal because they produce flowers nearly all year round...

城市公园是理想去处, 那里几乎一年四季鲜花盛开。

Drinking and driving is a problem all the year round.

酒后驾车是个常年存在的问题。

16 PHRASE 短语 (经历或衣着) 使显得年轻, 使觉得年轻 If you say that something such as an experience or a way of dressing has taken years off someone, you mean that it has made them look or feel much younger.

Changing your hairstyle can take ten years off you.

换换发型能让你年轻10岁。

17 donkey's years → see: [donkey](#);

yellow ★★★★★

1 COLOUR 颜色词 黄; 黄色 Something that is yellow is the colour of lemons, butter, or the middle part of an egg.

The walls have been painted bright yellow...

墙壁漆成了亮黄色。

Kim opted for cooler blues and yellows in the master bedroom.

金为主卧室挑选了偏冷色调的蓝色和黄色。

2 VERB 动词 (通常因陈旧) 变黄, 发黄 If something yellows, it becomes yellow in colour, often because it is old.

The flesh of his cheeks seemed to have yellowed...

他似乎有些面色发黄。

She sat scanning the yellowing pages.

她坐着浏览发黄的书页。

yes ★★★★★

In informal English, **yes** is often pronounced in a casual way that is usually written as **yeah**.

在非正式英语中，**yes**的发音常较为随意，通常写作**yeah**。

1 CONVENTION 惯用语（用于肯定回答）是的，对的 You use **yes** to give a positive response to a question.

'Are you a friend of Nick's?' — 'Yes.'...

“你是尼克的朋友吗？”——“是的。”

'You actually wrote it down, didn't you?' — 'Yes.'...

“你的确把它写下来了，对吗？”——“是的。”

Will she say **yes** when I ask her out?

我约她出去，她会答应吗？

2 CONVENTION 惯用语（用于接受提议或请求，或表示许可）可以，好的 You use **yes** to accept an offer or request, or to give permission.

'More wine?' — 'Yes please.'...

“再来点酒？”——“好的。”

'Will you take me there?' — 'Yes, I will.'...

“你可以带我去那儿吗？”——“可以。”

'Can I ask you something?' — 'Yes, of course.'

“我能问你点儿事情吗？”——“当然可以。”

3 CONVENTION 惯用语（用于告诉对方其所说的话正确）对，是的 You use **yes** to tell someone that what they have said is correct.

'Well I suppose it is based on the old lunar months isn't it.' — 'Yes that's right.'...

“噢，我想这是按照旧制阴历来算的，是吧？”——

“对，是的。”

'That's a type of whitefly, is it?' — 'Yes, it is a whitefly.'

“那是一种粉虱，对吗？”——“是的，是粉虱。”

4 CONVENTION 惯用语（用于表示准备或愿意作出应答）什么事，来啦 You use **yes** to show that you are ready or willing to speak to the person who wants to speak to you, for example when you are answering a telephone or a knock at your door.

He pushed a button on the intercom. 'Yes?' came a voice...

他按了内部对讲机上的一个按钮。“有什么事吗？”

一个声音问道。

Yes, can I help you?

您好，我能为您效劳吗？

5 CONVENTION 惯用语（用于表示同意、接受或理解前一讲话者的话）是这样，确实如此 You use **yes** to indicate that you agree with, accept, or understand what the previous speaker has said.

'A lot of people find it very difficult indeed to give up smoking.' — 'Oh yes. I used to smoke nearly sixty a day.'...

“很多人觉得戒烟真的非常困难。”——“确实如此，

我以前每天抽将近60根香烟。”

'It's a fabulous opportunity.' — 'Yeah. I know.'

“这是一次非常棒的机会。”——“是，我知道。”

6 CONVENTION 惯用语（用于鼓励某人继续讲）往下说，接着呢 You use **yes** to encourage someone to continue speaking.

'I remembered something funny today.' —

'Yeah?'

“我记得今天有件特别有趣的事。”——“什么事？”

7 CONVENTION 惯用语（常接but，用于礼貌地引出与前一讲话者意见不同的话）You use **yes**, usually followed by 'but', as a polite way of introducing what you want to say when you disagree with something the previous speaker has just said.

'She is entitled to her personal allowance which is three thousand pounds of income.' — 'Yes, but she doesn't earn any money.'...

“她享有的个人所得免税额是3,000英镑。”——“是

的，但是她一分钱都不挣。”

Ah yes, but think of all the family life they're missing.

是这样，不过别忘了他们错过了多少天伦之乐。

8 CONVENTION 惯用语（用于表示前一讲话者的否定陈述或问题是错误的）不是，不对 You use **yes** to say that a negative statement or question that the previous speaker has made is wrong or untrue.

'That is not possible,' she said. 'Oh, yes, it is!'

Mrs Gruen insisted...

“那不可能，”她说。“不，有可能！”格伦太太坚持道。

'I don't know what you're talking about.' — 'Yes, you do.'

“我不知道你在说什么。”——“不，你知道。”

9 CONVENTION 惯用语（用于暗示不赞成或不同意前面讲话者的话，尤用于表示厌烦）真的吗，行啦 You can use **yes** to suggest that you do not believe or agree with what the previous speaker has said, especially when you want to express your annoyance about it.

'There was no way to stop it.' — 'Oh yes? Well, here's something else you won't be able to stop.'

“没法阻止它。”——“是吗？哼，那这还有些别的事也是你没法阻止的。”

10 CONVENTION 惯用语（用于表示刚刚想起忘记的事情）对了 You use **yes** to indicate that you had forgotten something and have just remembered it.

What was I going to say. Oh yeah, we've finally got our second computer.

我刚想说什么来着。噢，对了，我们终于有了第二台电脑。

11 CONVENTION 惯用语（用于强调并确认自己的陈述）对，一点没错 You use **yes** to emphasize and confirm a statement that you are making.

He collected the £10,000 first prize. Yes, £10,000.

他领取了1万英镑的头奖。对，是1万英镑。

12 CONVENTION 惯用语 说不准；也是也不是 You say **yes and no** in reply to a question when you cannot give a definite answer, because in some ways the answer is yes and in other ways the answer is no.

'Was it strange for you, going back after such a long absence?' — 'Yes and no.'

“那么长时间不在，然后又回来，你会觉得陌生吗？”——“既陌生又不陌生。”

13 N-COUNT 可数名词 赞成者；赞成；赞成票 A **yes** is a person who has answered 'yes' to a question or who has voted in favour of something, or the answer or vote they have made.

The no-votes are leading the yeses...

反对票领先于赞成票。

The noes have 50 percent, the yeses 35 percent and the rest are undecided.

反对者占50%，赞成者占35%，其余人尚未决定。

yesterday ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词 昨天 You use **yesterday** to refer to the day before today.

She left **yesterday**...

她昨天走了。

Yesterday she announced that she is quitting her job.

昨天她宣布打算辞职。

Yesterday is also a noun.

In **yesterday's** games, Switzerland beat the United States two-one.

在昨天的比赛中，瑞士队以2比1战胜了美国队。

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 过去；（尤指）不久前，近日，目前 You can refer to the past, especially the recent past, as **yesterday**.

The worker of today is different from the worker of **yesterday**.

如今的工人和以往的不同了。

...a world without **yesterdays** or tomorrows.

没有过去和未来的世界

yet ★★★★★

1 ADV 副词（用于否定句中表示某事尚未发生但有可能发生，在疑问句中用来询问某事是否已发生。英国英语中，表示此义时通常不与一般过去时连用）尚（未），还，仍 You use **yet** in negative statements to indicate that something has not happened up to the present time, although it probably will happen. You can also use **yet** in questions to ask if something has happened up to the present time. In British English the simple past tense is not normally used with this meaning of 'yet'.

They haven't finished **yet**...

他们还没有完成。

No decision has **yet** been made...

尚未作出决定。

She hasn't **yet** set a date for her marriage...

她还没选定结婚的日子。

'Has the murderer been caught?' — 'Not **yet**'...

“抓住凶手了吗？”——“还没有。”

Have you met my husband **yet**?...

“你见过我丈夫了吗？”

Hammer-throwing for women is not yet a major event.

女子链球运动还不是主要的赛事。

2 ADV 副词 (与谈论过去的否定句连用,表示当时并非如此) 还, 尚(未) You use yet with a negative statement when you are talking about the past, to report something that was not the case then, although it became the case later.

There was so much that Sam didn't know yet...
还有很多是萨姆当时不知道的。

He had asked around and learned that Billy was not yet here.
他四处询问,得知比利还没到这儿。

Usage Note :

In British English, yet and already are usually used with the present perfect tense. *Have they said sorry or not yet?... I have already started knitting baby clothes.* This usage is becoming more common in British English. In American English, a past tense is commonly used. *I didn't get any sleep yet... She already told the neighbors not to come.*

英国英语中, yet和already通常用于现在完成时。例如, Have they said sorry or not yet (他们是否已经道过歉了), I have already started knitting baby clothes (我已经开始织婴儿衣服了)。这种用法在英国英语中越来越普遍。在美国英语中,一般使用过去时: I didn't get any sleep yet (我还没合过眼), She already told the neighbors not to come (她已经告诉邻居们不要过来了)。

3 ADV 副词 (用于否定句,表示某事以后会做但现在不该或不能做) 还, 尚 If you say that something should not or cannot be done yet, you mean that it should not or cannot be done now, although it will have to be done at a later time.

Don't get up yet...
先不要起床。

The hostages cannot go home just yet...
人质目前还不能回家。

We should not yet abandon this option for the disposal of highly radioactive waste.
我们还不能放弃选择这种方式来处理高辐射废料。

4 ADV 副词 (用于最高级后,表示到目前为止最差或最好) 迄今为止, 到目前为止 You use yet after a superlative to indicate, for example, that something is the worst or the best of its kind up to the present time.

This is the BBC's worst idea yet...
这是到目前为止英国广播公司的最糟糕的点子。

Her latest novel is her best yet.
她的最新小说是她迄今为止最好的一部。

...one of the toughest warnings yet delivered.
到目前为止发出的最严厉的警告之一

5 ADV 副词 (用于表示仍有可能) 还是, 仍然 You can use yet to say that there is still a possibility that something will happen.

Like the best stories, this one may yet have a happy end...
就像最精彩的故事那样, 这个故事也许仍会有个美好的结局。

A negotiated settlement might yet be possible.
也许仍有可能通过磋商达成协议。

6 ADV 副词 (用于表示一段时间的表达后,表示时间的延续) 还要, 还 You can use yet after expressions which refer to a period of time, when you want to say how much longer a situation will continue for.

Unemployment will go on rising for some time yet...
失业人数在一段时间内还将上升。

Nothing will happen for a few years yet...
几年内还不会有什么事发生。

They'll be ages yet.
他们还得好长时间呢。

7 ADV 副词 (表示从未做过某事,尤指惊人的事或坏事) 还未, 尚未 If you say that you have yet to do something, you mean that you have never done it, especially when this is surprising or bad.

She has yet to spend a Christmas with her husband...
她还从没和她的丈夫一起过圣诞节。

He has been nominated three times for the Oscar but has yet to win.
他已经3次获奥斯卡提名,但从未获奖。

8 CONJ-COORD 连词 (用于引出颇令人惊讶的事实) 可是却, 却又 You can use yet to introduce a fact which is rather surprising after the previous fact you have just mentioned.

I don't eat much, yet I am a size 16...
我吃得并不多,但是却穿16码的衣服。

They were terrified James would die — yet there were moments when they almost wished he would...
他们很害怕詹姆斯会死——然而,有那么几个瞬间,他们几乎是希望他会死。

It is completely waterproof, yet light and comfortable.
它防水性能非常好,但却轻巧舒适。

9 ADV 副词 (用于强调,尤指相对于以前同类事物更为极端等) 还要, 甚至, 更 You can use yet to emphasize a word, especially when you are saying that something is surprising because it is more extreme than previous things of its kind, or a further case of them.

Yet bigger satellites will be sent up into orbit...
更为大型的卫星将被送入轨道。

I saw yet another doctor...
我又看了一个医生。

They would criticize me, or worse yet, pay me no attention...
他们会指责我,或者更糟糕的是,干脆对我毫不理睬。

By then governments may have woken up to a yet more radical option...
到那时政府可能已经意识到该采取更为激进的手段。

It is plain to see we will not have anything to eat yet again.
很明显我们又将没有任何东西可吃了。

10 PHRASE 短语 (用于否定句) 迄今为止, 目前为止 You use as yet with negative statements to describe a situation that has existed up until the present time.

As yet it is not known whether the crash was the result of an accident...
目前尚不清楚撞车是否是由事故引起的。

We have not as yet received a response.
我们还未收到回复。

you ★★★★★
You is the second person pronoun. You can refer to one or more people and is used as the subject of a verb or the object of a verb or preposition. you是第二人称代词。you可指一个或多个人,用作动词主语,或者是动词或介词宾语。

1 PRON 代词 你, 您, 你们 (可用于名词前指定谈话对象) A speaker or writer uses you to refer to the person or people that they are talking or writing to. It is possible to use you before a noun to make it clear which group of people you are talking to.

When I saw you across the room I knew I'd met you before...
看到你穿过房间时,我就知道我以前曾经见过你。

You two seem very different to me...
你们两个似乎与我大不一样。

I could always talk to you about anything in the world...
我总是可以和你谈论世界上的任何事情。

What is alternative health care? What can it do for you?...
什么是另类医疗?它能为你做些什么?

What you kids need is more exercise.
你们这些孩子需要的是多做运动。

2 PRON 代词 (用于口语和非正式书面语中表示泛指) 你, 任何人 In spoken English and informal written English, you is sometimes used to refer to people in general.

Getting good results gives you confidence...
取得好的结果会给人以信心。

In those days you did what you were told.
那时候,你只能听命于人。

3 PRON-PLURAL 复数型代词 (某些方言中指两个或多个人时有时用yous代替you) 你们 In some dialects of English, yous is sometimes used instead of 'you' when talking to two or more people.

'Yous two are no 'gettin' paid,' he said. 'Ye're too lazy!'
“你们两个别指望拿到工钱,”他说。“你们太懒了!”

young ★★★★★

1 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **年幼的；幼小的；未成熟的** A young person, animal, or plant has not lived or existed for very long and is not yet mature.

In Scotland, **young** people can marry at 16...

在苏格兰，年轻人16岁就可以结婚。

You weren't so very **young** when she died ; you were old enough to remember.

她去世的时候你不算太年幼，已经能记事了。

...a field of **young** barley...

长满青青大麦苗的田地

He played with his **younger** brother.

他和弟弟一起玩。

The young are people who are young. **年轻人；青年人；少年**

The association is advising pregnant women, the very **young** and the elderly to avoid such foods.

协会建议孕妇、儿童和老年人不要食用此类食物。

2 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **年轻时的；青年时代的** You use **young** to describe a time when a person or thing was young.

In her **younger** days my mother had been a successful fashionwear saleswoman.

我妈妈年轻时曾经是个成功的时装销售员。

3 ADJ-GRADED 能被表示程度的副词或介词词组修饰的形容词 **(显得)年轻的；(显得)岁数不大的** Someone who is **young** in appearance or behaviour looks or behaves as if they are young.

I was twenty-three, I suppose, and **young** for my age...

我当时23岁，我想，看上去比实际年龄小。

He seemed to me very **young** and very lonely.

我觉得他似乎非常年轻，非常孤独。

4 N-PLURAL 复数名词 **幼兽；幼崽；幼禽** The **young** of an animal are its babies.

The hen may not be able to feed its **young**.

雌鸟可能无法给幼鸟喂食。

your ★★★★★

Your is the second person possessive determiner. Your can refer to one or more people. **your**是第二人称所有格限定词。your可指一个或多人。

1 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 **你的；您的；你们的** A speaker or writer uses **your** to indicate that something belongs or relates to the person or people that they are talking or writing to.

Emma, I trust **your** opinion a great deal...

埃玛，我非常相信你的看法。

I left all of **your** messages on **your** desk...

我把所有给你的便条都放在你书桌上了。

If you are unable to obtain the information you require, consult **your** telephone directory.

如果你无法获得所需信息，请查询电话号码簿。

2 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 **(有时用于口语和非正式书面语中表示泛指) 你的，任何人的** In spoken English and informal written English, **your** is sometimes used to indicate that something belongs to or relates to people in general.

Painkillers are very useful in small amounts to bring **your** temperature down...

小剂量的止痛药对于降低体温非常有用。

I then realized how possible it was to overcome **your** limitations.

那时我才意识到，人克服自身局限的可能性到底有多大。

3 DET-POSS 所有格限定词 **(口语中有时用于 typical, normal等形容词前表示典型)** In spoken English, a speaker sometimes uses **your** before an adjective such as 'typical' or 'normal' to indicate that the thing referred to is a typical example of its type.

Stan Reilly is not really one of **your** typical Brighton Boys...

斯坦·赖利其实并不是那种典型的布赖顿男孩。

It's just **your** average wooden door.

它就是那种平常的木门。

zero ★★★★★

1 NUM 数词 **(数字) 0** **Zero** is the number 0.

Visibility at the city's airport came down to **zero**, bringing air traffic to a standstill.

该市机场的能见度降为零，空中交通陷入了停顿。

...a scale ranging from **zero** to seven.

从0到7的范围

2 N-UNCOUNT 不可数名词 **(气温的) 零度** **Zero** is a temperature of 0°. It is freezing point on the Centigrade and Celsius scales, and 32° below freezing point on the Fahrenheit scale.

It's a sunny late winter day, just a few degrees above **zero**...

那是晚冬阳光明媚的一天，温度只有零上几度。

That night the mercury fell to thirty degrees below **zero**.

那天晚上温度计显示气温降到了零下30度。

3 ADJ 形容词 **毫无；没有** You can use **zero** to say that there is none at all of the thing mentioned.

This new ministry was being created with **zero** assets and **zero** liabilities.

这个新部委正在筹建，既无资产也无负债。

...**zero** inflation...

零通货膨胀率

His chances are **zero**.

他毫无机会。

Usage Note :

As a number, **zero** is used mainly in scientific contexts, or when you want to be precise. In spoken British English, **nought** is much more common. ...*from nought to 60 in a fraction of one second*. However, when you are stating a telephone number, you say **o** (/əʊ/). In some sports contexts, especially in football scores, **nil** is used. *England beat Poland two-nil at Wembley*. In tennis, **love** is the usual word. ...*a two-games-to-love lead*.

zero作为数字，主要用于科学语境中，或表示精确。在英国口语中更常使用**nought**：from nought to 60 in a fraction of one second (瞬间从0到60)。但是在说到电话号码时用**o**(/əʊ/)。在某些谈及体育的语境，尤其是谈及足球比赛的得分时用**nil**：England beat Poland two-nil at Wembley (英格兰队在温布利以2比0战胜波兰队)。网球比赛中通常使用**love**：a two-games-to-love lead (先胜两局处于领先)。

相关词组：
[zero in on](#)